
INCWADI KAMORMONI

ELINYE ITESTAMENTE LIKA
JESU KRISTU

INCWADI KAMORMONI

Elinye iTestamente
lika Jesu Kristu

Yakhishwa
yiBandla lika Jesu Kristu labaNgcwele beziNsuku ZokuGcina
eSalt Lake City, e-Utah, eMelika

Ushicilelo Lokuqala LwesiNgisi Lwakhishwa
ePalmyra, eNew York, eMelika, ngo-1830

© 2015 by Intellectual Reserve, Inc.
All rights reserved
Printed in the United States of America 3/2015
English approval: 6/13
Translation approval: 6/13
Translation of the Book of Mormon
Zulu

INCWADI KAMORMONI

INDABA EBHALWE

NGESANDLA SIKAMORMONI

EZINGCWEPHENI

EZITHATHWE EZINGCWEPHENI ZIKANEFI

Ngalokho-ke, kungokufingqiwe kwemibhalo yabantu bakwaNefi, futhi ngokunjalo neyamaLamani—Yabhalelwa amaLamani, ayinsali yendlu ka-Israyeli; futhi ngokunjalo nakumJuda kanye nakoweZizwe—Yabhalwa ngendlela yokuyala, futhi ngokunjalo nangomoya wokuphrofetha kanye nowokwambulelwa—Yabhalwa futhi yavalwa, yafihlwa eNkosini, ukuze ingonakaliswa—Ukuze iphume ngesipho kanye nangamandla kaNkulunkulu ekuhunyushweni kwayo—Yavalwa ngesandla sikaMoroni, futhi yafihlwa eNkosini, ukuze iphume ngesikhathi esifanelekile ngendlela yoweZizwe—Ukuhunyushwa kwayo ngesipho sikaNkulunkulu.

Okufinyeziwe futhi okuthathwe encwadini ka-Etere, okungumbhalo wabantu bakwaJarede, ababehlakazwe ngesikhathi iNkosi iphambanisa ulimi lwabantu, ngesikhathi bakha umbhoshongo ukuze bafinyelele ezulwini—Okuzokhombisa insali yendlu ka-Israyeli ukuthi yiziphi izinto ezinkulu iNkosi eyazenzela oyise; futhi nokuthi bazazi izivumelwano zeNkosi, nokuthi abalahliwe ingunaphakade—Futhi ngokunjalo nokukholisa iJuda kanye noweZizwe ukuthi uJESU UNGUKRISTU, UNKULUNKULU WAPHAKADE, ozibonakalisa kuzo zonke izizwe—Manje, uma kukhona amaphutha kungamaphutha abantu; ngalokho-ke, ungazigxeki izinto zikaNkulunkulu, ukuze utholakale ungenabala esihlalweni sokwahlulela sikaKristu.

UKUHUNYUSHWA KOKUQALA KUSUKA
EZINGCWEPHENI KUYA ESINGISINI
NGUJOSEPH SMITH, OMNCANE

OKUPHAKATHI

Isandulelo	vii
UbuFakazi boFakazi abaThathu	ix
UbuFakazi boFakazi abayisiShiyagalombili	ix
UbuFakazi bomPhrofethi uJoseph Smith	xi
Incazelo Emfishane	xvi
Imifanekiso	xix
1 Nefi	1
2 Nefi	69
Jakobe	155
Enoshe	179
Jaromu	183
Omini	185
AmaZwi kaMormoni	189
Mosiya	191
Alima	275
Helamani	497
3 Nefi	550
4 Nefi	626
Mormoni	632
Etere	657
Moroni	699
IziHloko zemiBhalo eNgcwele	1
Uhide lwezikhathi zezehlakalo	243
Ukuvumelana kweziNdaba zeVangeli	249

IZIFINYEZO

ITestamente eliDala

Gen.	UGenesise
Eks.	U-Eksodusi
Lev.	ULevitkusi
Num.	UNumeri
Dut.	UDuteronomi
Josh.	UJoshwa
AbAhl.	AbAhluleli
Ruthe	URuthe
I Sam.	USamuweli I
II Sam.	USamuweli II
I AmaKh.	AmaKhosi I
II AmaKh.	AmaKhosi II
I IziKr.	IziKronike I
II IziKr.	IziKronike II
Ezra	U-Ezra
Neh.	UNehemiya
Esteri	U-Esteri
Jobe	UJobe
AmaH.	AmaHubo
IzA.	IzAga
Shum.	UmShumayeli
IsiHlab.	IsiHlabelelo sezi- Hlabelelo
Isaya	U-Isaya
Jer.	UJeremiya
IsiLilo.	IsiLilo
Hez.	UHezekeli
Dan.	UDaniyeli
Hos.	UHoseya
Joweli	UJoweli
Amose	U-Amose
Ob.	U-Obadiya
Jona	UJona
Mika	UMika
Nah.	UNahume

Hab.	UHabakuku
Zef.	UZefaniya
Hag.	UHagayi
Zak.	UZakariya
Mal.	UMalaki

ITestamente eliSha

Math.	NgokukaMathewu
Marku	NgokukaMarku
Luka	NgokukaLuka
Joh.	NgokukaJohane
IzE.	IzEnzo
Roma	KwabaseRoma
I Kor.	I kwabaseKorinte
II Kor.	II kwabaseKorinte
Gal.	KwabaseGalathiya
Ef.	Kwabase-Efesu
Fil.	KwabaseFilipi
Kol.	KwabaseKolose
I Thes.	I kwabaseThesalo- nika
II Thes.	II kwabaseThesalo- nika
I Thim.	I kuThimothewu
II Thim.	II kuThimothewu
Thithu	KuThithu
Filem.	KuFilemoni
Heb.	KumaHeberu
Jak.	EkaJakobe
I Petru	I kaPetru
II Petru	II kaPetru
I Joh.	I kaJohane
II Joh.	II kaJohane
III Joh.	III kaJohane
Juda	EkaJuda
IsAmb.	IsAmbulo

INcwadi kaMormoni

1 Nefi	Yokuqala kaNefi
2 Nefi	Yesibili kaNefi
Jakobe	KaJakobe
Enoshe	Ka-Enoshe
Jaromu	KaJaromu
Omini	Ka-Omini
Am. kaM.	AmaZwi kaMo- rmoni
Mosiya	KaMosiya
Alima	Ka-Alima
Hel.	KaHelamani
3 Nefi	UNefi wesiThathu
4 Nefi	UNefi weSine
Morm.	KaMormoni
Etere	Ka-Etere
Moro.	KaMoroni

IMfundiso neziVumelwano

Mf&V	IMfundiso neziVu- melwano
Iz. Eli.	IZwi EliGunyaziwe

IGugu leNani eliKhulu

Mose	Mose
Abr.	Abrahama
JS—Math.	Joseph Smith—Ma- thewu
JS—uMl.	Joseph Smith—uM- lando
Bha. Kho.	ImiBhalo yoKholo

Ezinye Izifinyezo neziNcazelo

HJS	UkuHunyushwa okwenziwa nguJoseph Smith
HBN	IziHloko zemiBhalo eNgcwele
HEB	Okunye ukuhunyushwa okusuka kwisiHeberu
GR	Okunye ukuhunyushwa okusuka kwisiGriki
Okung.	Yincazelo yezisho kanye nemisho enzima
Noma	Kusho ukuthi amanye amazwi ayalandela achaza amagama amadala

ISANDULELO

INcwadi kaMormoni ingumqingo wemibhalo engcwele eqhathaniswa neBhayibheli. Iwumbhalo wezenzo zikaNkulunkulu nababehlala eMelika endulo futhi iqukethe elipheleleyo ivangeli laphakade.

Incwadi yabhalwa ngabaningi abaphrofethi basendulo ngomoya wokuphrofetha kanye nowokwambulelwa. Amazwi abo, abhalwe ezingcwepheni zegolide, acashunwa futhi afinyezwa ngumphrofethi ongumlandi obizwa ngoMormoni. Umbhalo unikeza indaba yezizwe ezimbili ezinkulu. Esisodwa sasuka eJerusalema ngonyaka wama 600 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu futhi kamuva sahlukana saba yizizwe ezimbili, ezaziwa ngokuthi ngamaNefi kanye namaLamani. Esinye sasuka kudala kakhulu ngesikhathi iNkosi iphambanisa izilimi eMboshongweni waseBabele. Leliqembu laziwa ngokuthi ngamaJarede. Emuva kwezinkulungwane zeminyaka, zonke zabhujiswa ngaphandle kwamaLamani, futhi wona angabanye bokhokho bamaNdiya aseMelika.

Isigigaba esikhulu kakhulu esilotshwe eNcwadini kaMormoni wubufundisi beNkosi uJesu Kristu uqobo phakathi kwamaNefi masinyane nje emuva kokuvuka Kwayo. Sibeka obala izimfundiso zevangeli, sicacise ngesu lensindiso, futhi sitshela abantu ukuthi kufanele benzeni ukuze bazuze ukuthula kulempilo kanye nensindiso yaphakade empilweni ezayo.

Emuva kokuthi uMormoni eseyiqedile imibhalo yakhe, indaba wayinikeza indodana yakhe uMoroni, eyengeza amazwi ayo ambalwa futhi yazifihla izingcwephe eGqumeni iKumora. Ngomhlaka 21 kuSeptemba, 1823, yena kanye lowo Moroni, ngaleso sikhathi owayesengumuntu okhazimulisiweyo, ovukileyo, wavela kumPhrofethi uJoseph Smith futhi wamfundisa maqondana nombhalo wasendulo kanye nokumiselwa kwawo ukuhunyushelwa olimini lwesiNgisi.

Ekugcineni izingcwephe zanikwa uJoseph Smith, owazihumusha ngesipho kanye nangamandla kaNkulunkulu. Lombhalo manje ukhishwa ngeziningi izilimi njengobufakazi obusha kanye nobengeziwe bokuthi uJesu Kristu uyiNdodana kaNkulunkulu ophilayo futhi nokuthi bonke abeza Kuye futhi nabahlonipha imithetho kanye nezimiso zevangeli Lakhe bangasindiswa.

Mayelana nalombhalo umPhrofethi uJoseph Smith wathi: “Ngabatshele abazalwane ukuthi iNcwadi kaMormoni yayingeqonde kakhulu kunanoma iyiphi enye incwadi emhlabeni, futhi iyisisekelo senkolo yethu, futhi umuntu uyokuba seduzane noNkulunkulu ngokugcina imiyalelo yayo, ngaphezu kwanoma iyiphi enye incwadi.”

Ngaphandle kukaJoseph Smith, iNkosi yalungisela abanye abayishumi nanye ukuthi bazibonele ngokwabo izingcwephe zegolide futhi

babe ngofakazi abakhethekileyo beqiniso kanye nokuthi iNcwadi ka-Mormoni ivela kuNkulunkulu. Ubufakazi babo obubhaliwe bufakiwe lapha njengo “buFakazi boFakazi abaThathu” kanye “nobuFakazi boFakazi abayiSishiyagalombili.”

Simema bonke abantu noma kuphi ukuthi bayifunde iNcwadi ka-Mormoni, bazindle ezinhliziyweni zabo ngomyalezo ewuqukethe, futhi emuva kwalokho babuze kuNkulunkulu, uBaba waPhakade, egameni likaKristu ukuthi ngabe incwadi iyiqiniso na. Labo abalandela lendlela futhi babuze ngokholo bayozuza ubufakazi bobuqiniso bayo kanye nokuthi ivela kuNkulunkulu ngamandla kaMoya oyiNgcwele. (Bheka kuMoroni 10:3–5.)

Labo abazuza lobu bufakazi bukaNkulunkulu obuvela kuMoya oyiNgcwele bayophinda futhi bazi ngawo lawo mandla ukuthi uJesu Kristu ungumSindisi womhlaba, nokuthi uJoseph Smith ungumambuli kanye nomphrofethi Wakhe kulezi zinsuku zokugcina, kanye nokuthi iBandla likaJesu Kristu labaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina lingumbu-so weNkosi ophinde futhi wamiswa emhlabeni, ukulungiselela ukuZa kwesiBili kukaMesiya.

UBUFAKAZI BOFAKAZI ABATHATHU

Makwazeke kuzo zonke izizwe, izihlobo, izilimi, kanye nakubantu, lomsebenzi oyofika kubo: Ukuthi thina, ngomusa kaNkulunkulu uBaba, kanye neNkosi yethu uJesu Kristu, sizibonile izingcwephe eziqukethe lombhalo, okungumbhalo wabantu bakwaNefi, futhi ngokunjalo nowamaLamani, abafowabo, futhi ngokunjalo nowabantu baJarede, abaqhamuka embhoshongweni osekukhulunywe ngawo. Futhi siyazi ukuthi zihunyushwe ngesipho kanye nangamandla kaNkulunkulu, ngokuba izwi lakhe likushilo lokho kithi; ngalokho-ke sazi kahle ukuthi lomsebenzi uliqiniso. Futhi siyafakaza ukuthi siyibonile imifanekiso eqoshiwe esezingcwepheni; futhi sivezelwe yona ngamandla kaNkulunkulu, hhayi omuntu. Futhi siyaqinisa ngamazwi anesizotha, ukuthi ingelosi kaNkulunkulu yehla ivela ezulwini, futhi yaziletha futhi yazibeka phambi kwamehlo ethu, ukuze sizibuke futhi sizibone izingcwephe, kanye nemifanekiso eqoshiwe eyayikuzo; futhi siyazi ukuthi kungomusa kaNkulunkulu uBaba, kanye neNkosi yethu uJesu Kristu, ukuthi sizibone futhi sinikeza ubufakazi ukuthi lezi zinto ziliqiniso. Futhi kuyamangalisa emehlweni ethu. Nokho, izwi leNkosi lasiyala ukuthi sinikeze ubufakazi bakho; ngalokho-ke, ukulalela imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu, sinikeza ubufakazi ngalezi zinto. Futhi siyazi ukuthi uma sethembekile kuKristu, siyolisusa igazi labo bonke abantu ezingutsheni zethu, futhi sitholwe singenabala phambi kwesihlalo sokwahlulela sikaKristu, futhi siyohlala naye ingunaphakade emazulwini. Futhi udumo malube kuBaba, kanye nakuNdodana, kanye nakuMoya oyiNgcwele, okunguNkulunkulu munye. Amen.

U-OLIVER COWDERY

U-DAVID WHITMER

U-MARTIN HARRIS

UBUFAKAZI BOFAKAZI ABAYISISHIYAGALOMBILI

Makwazeke kuzo zonke izizwe, izihlobo, izilimi, kanye nakubantu, lomsebenzi oyofika kubo: Ukuthi uJoseph Smith, omNcane, umhumushi walomsebenzi, usibonisile izingcwephe lezo osekukhulunywe ngazo, ezinesimo segolide; futhi amaningi amakhasi lo Smith oshiwo awahumusha nempela sawaphatha ngezethu izandla; futhi phezu kwalokho sayibona imifanekiso eqoshiwe lapho; yonke enesimo somsebenzi wasendulo, futhi owenziwe ngobuciko. Futhi ngalokhu

sinikeza ubufakazi ngamazwi anesizotha, ukuthi uSmith oshiwo waziveza kithi, ngokuba sazibona futhi saziphakamisa, futhi sazi ngempela ukuthi uSmith oshiwo unazo lezo zingcwephe esikhulume ngazo. Futhi sinika amagama ethu emhlabeni, ukufakaza emhlabeni ngalokho esikubonile. Futhi asiqambi manga, uNkulunkulu ubunikile ubufakazi bakho.

UCHRISTIAN WHITMER

UJACOB WHITMER

UPETER WHITMER, OMNCANE

UJOHN WHITMER

UHIRAM PAGE

UJOSEPH SMITH, OMDALA

UHYRUM SMITH

USAMUEL H. SMITH

UBUFAKAZI BOMPHROFETHI UJOSEPH SMITH

Amazwi omPhrofethi uJoseph Smith uqobo ngokuvela kweNcwadi kaMormoni yilawa:

“Ngobusuku . . . bangomhlaka 21 kuSeptemba [1823] . . . ngenza umkhuleko wokunxusa kuNkulunkulu uMninimandla Onke. . .

“Ngesikhathi ngisambiza uNkulunkulu, ngabona ukukhanya kuvela ekamelweni lami, okwaqhubeka kwanda ikamelo laze lakhanya ngaphezulu kwasemini, okwathi masinyane ngaleso sikhathi kwavela umuntu onesithunzi eduze nombhede wami, emi emoyeni, ngokuba izinyawo zakhe zazingathinti phansi.

“Wayembethe ingubo exegayo eyayimhlophe kakhulu. Kwakungubumhlophe obabedlula konke okwasemhlabeni engake ngakubona; angikholwa futhi ukuthi kukhona okwasemhlabeni okungenziwa kube mhlophe ngokwedlulele futhi kukhazimule kakhulu kanje. Izandla zakhe zazibonakala, futhi ngokunjalo nezingalo zakhe, ngenhla nje kancane kwesihlakala; ngokunjalo futhi, nezinyawo zakhe zazibonakala, njengemilenze yakhe, ngenhla nje kancane kwamaqakala. Ikhanda kanye nentamo yakhe nakho kwakubonakala. Ngakwazi ukubona ukuthi wayengembethe lutho okunye ngaphandle kwalengubo, njengoba yayivulekile, ukuze ngikwazi ukubona esifubeni sakhe.

“Kwakungeyona kuphela ingubo yakhe eyayimhlophe ngokwedlulele, kodwa isiqu sakhe sonke sasikhazimula ngokungachazeki, futhi ubuso bakhe ngempela babunjengombani. Ikamelo lase likhanya kakhulu, kodwa lalingakhanyi kakhulu njengalokho kukhanya okwakumzungezile. Ngesikhathi ngiqala ukumbheka, ngaba nokwesaba; kodwa ukwesaba kwasheshe kwadeda kimi.

“Wangibiza ngegama, futhi wathi kimi uyisithunywa esithunyelwe kimi esivela kuNkulunkulu, nokuthi igama lakhe kwakunguMoroni; nokuthi uNkulunkulu wayenomsebenzi ayefuna ngiwenze; nokuthi igama lami kwakufanele laziwe ngobuhle nangobubi phakathi kwazo zonke izizwe, izihlobo, kanye nezilimi, noma ukuthi kwakufanele kukhulunywe ngalo kahle nakabi phakathi kwabantu bonke.

“Wathi kwakunencwadi eyayibekiwe, eyayibhalwe ezingcwepheni zegolide, enika indaba ngabantu ababehlala kulelizwekazi phambilini, nomsuka lapho badabuka khona. Wabuye wathi iVangeli lonke laphakade laliqukethwe kuyo, njengoba lanikwa ngumSindisi kubantu basendulo;

“Futhi, nokuthi kwakukhona amatshe amabili ohlakeni lwesiliva—futhi lamatshe, ayeboshelwe esivikelweni sesifuba, ayenza lokhu okubizwa ngokuthi yi-Urimi kanye neThumimi—ayebekwe nezingcwephe; futhi

ukuba nalamatshe kanye nokusetshenziswa kwawo kwakuyilokho okwakwenza 'ababoni' endulo noma ngezikhathi zakudala; futhi nokuthi uNkulunkulu wayewalungisele ukuhumusha leyoncwadi. . . .

"Phezu kwalokho, wangitshela ukuthi uma sengizitholile lezo zingcwephe ayekhulume ngazo—ngokuba isikhathi okwakufanele zitholwe ngaso sasingakagcwaliseki—kwakungafanele ngizitshe-ngise umuntu; ngisho nesivikelo sesifuba esine-Urimi neThumimi; kuphela kulabo engiyoyalwa ukubatshengisa; uma ngike ngakwenza lokho ngiyobhujiswa. Ngesikhathi esakhuluma nami ngezingcwephe, umbono wavuleka engqondweni yami kangangoba ngayibona leyondawo lapho izingcwephe zazibekwe khona, futhi kwaba sobala futhi kwacaca kangangoba ngayazi leyondawo ngesikhathi sengiyivakashela futhi.

"Emva kwalenkulumo, ngabona ukukhanya ekamelweni sekuqala ukuqoqana ngokushesha eduze nalomuntu obekhuluma nami, futhi kwaqhubeka nokwenze njalo laze ikamelo lasala limnyama futhi, ngaphandle nje kwaseduzane kwakhe; okwathi, ngokuphazima kweso ngabona, sengathi, kwakuvuleka umhume owawukhuphukela ezulwini, futhi wenyuka waze wanyamalala, nekamelo lasala njengoba kade linjalo ngaphambi kokuba kuvele lokhu kukhanya kwasezulwini.

"Ngalala ngicabanga ngalesi sehlakalo esimangalisayo, futhi ngisamangele kakhulu ngengangikutshelwe yilesi sithunywa esingajwayelekile; okwathi, maphakathi nokuzindla kwami, masinyane ngabona ukuthi ikamelo lami lase liqala ukukhanya futhi, okwaba sengathi, ngokuphazima kweso, lesi sithunywa sasezulwini sase seduze nombhede wami futhi.

"Saqala, futhi sakhuluma izinto ezifanayo nalezo esasizikhulumile ngokuza kwaso kokuqala, kwangaba bikho noluncane ushintsho; okwathi uma sesikwenzile, sangitshela ngezahlukele ezinkulu ezaziza emhlabeni, nembubhiso enkulu ngendlala, nenkemba, nomashaya bhuqe; futhi nokuthi lezi zahlukele ezinzima zazizoba emhlabeni kulesi sizukulwane. Sesizikhulumile lezi zinto, senyuka futhi njengoba sasenzile ekuqaleni.

"Ngalesi sikhathi, yayisijulile kakhulu imicabango engqondweni yami, kangangoba ubuthongo babungasekho emehlweni ami, futhi ngalala ngiphele amandla ngenxa yokumangala ngengangikubonile nengangikuzwile. Kodwa okwangimangalisa wukubona futhi sona lesi sithunywa eceleni kombhede wami, futhi ngisizwa sikhuluma noma siphinda futhi kimi lezo zinto ezifanayo njengasekuqaleni; futhi sengeza nesexwayiso kimi, singitshela ukuthi uSathane wayezozama ukungilinga (ngenxa yesimo sobumpofu bomndeni kababa), ukuthi

ngithole izingcwephe ngenhloso yokuthola ingcebo. Sangenqabela kulokhu, sithi akufanele ngibe nenye inhloso ngokuthola izingcwephe ngaphandle kokudumisa uNkulunkulu, futhi akufanele ngibe nanoma yisiphi esinye isizathu ngaphandle kwaleso sokwakha umbuso wakhe; kungenjalo ngeke ngizithole.

“Emva kwalokhu kuza kwesithathu, saphinda senyukela ezulwini futhi njengasekuqaleni, futhi ngaphinde ngasala ngizindla ngalokhu engangisanda kukubona okwakunga jwayelekile; okwathi cishe ngokuphazima kweso emva kokuthi isithunywa sasezulwini sesinyukile sisuka kimi okwesithathu, iqhude lakhala, futhi ngathola ukuthi kwase kusa, kangangoba ukukhuluma kwethu kufanele ukuthi kwakuthathe ubusuku bonke.

“Isikhashana nje emva kwalokho ngavuka embhedeni wami, futhi, njengokujwayelekile, ngaya kosebenza imisebenzi edingekile yosuku; kodwa, ekuzameni ukusebenza njengezinye izikhathi, ngathola ukuthi amandla ami ayesephele kangangoba angikwazanga ngempela ukusebenza. Ubaba owayesebenza nami, wabona ukuthi kwakukhona okwakungalungile ngami, futhi wangitshela ukuthi mangiye ekhaya. Ngaqala nginenhloso yokuya endlini; kodwa, ngesikhathi ngizama ukweqa uthango ngiphuma ensimini lapho sasikhona, amandla ami aphela nya, futhi ngawa phansi ngangakwazi ukwenza lutho, futhi okwesikhashana ngangazi lutho olwenzekayo.

“Into yokuqala engingayikhumbula kwakuyizwi elalikhuluma kimi, lingibiza ngegama. Ngabheka phezulu, futhi ngabona sona lesa sithunywa sime ngaphezu kwekhanda lami, sizungezwe wukukhanya njengasekuqaleni. Sabe sesikhuluma kimi konke lokho esasikukhulume kimi ngobusuku obedlule, futhi sangiyala ukuba ngiye kubaba futhi ngimtshela ngombono nangemiyalelo engangiyitholile.

“Ngalalela; ngaphindela kubaba ensimini, futhi ngamlandisa ngalo lonke udaba. Wangiphendula ngokuthi lokho kwakuvela kuNkulunkulu, futhi wangitshela ukuthi ngihambe futhi ngiyokwenza njengoba ngiyalwe yisithunywa. Ngashiya ensimini, futhi ngaya endaweni lapho isithunywa sasingitshela ukuthi izingcwephe zazibekwe khona; futhi ngenxa yokucaca kombono engangibe nawo ngazo, ngayazi lendawo ngokuphazima kweso ngesikhathi ngifika khona.

“Maduzane nesigodi saseManchester, esifundeni sase-Ontario, eNew York, kume igquma elikhulu, neliphakeme kakhulu kunawo wonke endaweni. Ngasentshonalanga yaleligquma, maduze nase-nhla, ngaphansi kwetshe elikhulu, zazilapho izingcwephe, zibekwe ebhokisini letshe. Lelitshe laliwugqinsi futhi liyindilinga maphakathi nendawo ngaphezulu, futhi linciphile ngasonqenqemeni, kangangoba

imaphakathi lalo lalibonakala ngaphezu komhlabathi, kodwa unqeqema lonke lwalumbozwe ngumhlabathi.

“Sengiwasusile umhlabathi, ngathola ugodo, engalufaka ngaphansi konqeqema lwetshe, futhi ngamandla amancane nje ngaliphakamisa. Ngabheka phakathi, futhi ngempela ngazibona izingcwephe zilapho, i-Urimi kanye neThumimi, nesivikelo sesifuba, njengoba kwakusho isithunywa. Ibhokisi ezazikulo lalakhiwe ngamatshe ahlanganiswe ndawonye kokwakufana nosimende. Esinqeni sebhokisi kwakubekwe amatshe amabili ephambene ebhokisini, futhi phezu kwalamatshe kwakubekwe izingcwephe kanye nezinye izinto nazo.

“Ngazama ukuzikhipha, kodwa ngenqatshelwa yisithunywa, futhi ngaphinda ngatshelwa ukuthi isikhathi sokuzikhipha sasingakafiki, nokuthi sasingeke, kuze kube yiminyaka emine kusuka ngaleso sikhathi; kodwa sangitshela ukuthi kwakufanele ngize kuleyo ndawo nakanjani emva konyaka kusuka ngaleso sikhathi, nokuthi sasiyohlangana nami lapho, nokuthi kwakufanele ngiqhubeke nokwenza njalo kuze kufike isikhathi sokuthola izingcwephe.

“Ngokuvumelana nalokho, njengoba ngangiyaliwe, ngaya ekupheleni konyaka ngamunye, futhi njalo ngangisithola isithunywa sikhona lapho, futhi ngangithola ukufundiswa nolwazi kuso njalo ngesikhathi sikhuluma, ngokuphathelene nokwakuzokwenziwa yiNkosi, nokuthi umbuso wayo kwakuzofanele uphathwe kanjani futhi nangayiphi indlela ngezinsuku zokugcina. . . .

“Emva kwesikhathi eside safika isikhathi sokuthola izingcwephe, i-Urimi neThumimi, nesivikelo sesifuba. Ngomhla wamashumi amabili nambili kuSeptemba, ngonyaka wenkulungwane namakhulu ayisishiyagalombili namashumi amabili nesikhombisa, sengihambe njengokujwayelekile ekupheleni komunye unyaka ngaya lapho ezazibekwe khona, leso sithunywa sasezulwini sanginika zona nalomyalo: ukuthi kwakufanele ngizibheke; nokuthi uma ngangiyozidedela zisuke kimi ngenxa yokungaqapheli, noma ngenxa yobudedengu bami, kufanele ngihlukaniswe noNkulunkulu; kodwa uma ngangiyokwenza yonke imizamo yami ukuzigcina, size sona, isithunywa, sizilande, kufanele zivikeleke.

“Ngokushesha ngasithola isizathu sokuthi kungani ngangini kwe lemiyalo eqine kangaka yokuzigcina ziphephile, futhi nokuthi kwakungani ukuthi isithunywa sasihe uma sengikwenzile lokho okwakudingeka esandleni sami, siyozilanda. Ngokuba akuthathanga sikhathi sekwaziwa ukuthi nginazo, imizamo emikhulu yenziwa ukuzithola kimi. Wonke amacebo enkohliso ayengaqanjwa asetshenziselwa leyo nhloso. Ukuhlushwa kwaqala kwabanzima kakhulu futhi

kwaqina kunakuqala, futhi izixuku zazihlale ziqaphile ukuthi zizithole kimi uma kungenzeka. Kodwa ngobuhlakani bukaNkulunkulu, zahlala ngokuphepha ezandleni zami, ngaze ngakufeza ngazo lokho okwakudingeka kwesami isandla. Okwathi, njengoba kwakuhleliwe, isithunywa safika sazilanda, ngaziyisa kuso; futhi zikuso sizigcinile kuze kube namuhla, kungumhla wosuku lwesibili kuMeyi, ngonyaka wenkulungwane namakhulu ayisishiyagalombili namashumi amathathu nesishiyagalombili.”

Ukuze uthole indaba ephelele, bheka Joseph Smith—uMlando kwiGugu leNani eliKhulu.

Lombhalo wasendulo owavezwa ngalendlela usuka emhlabathini njengezwi labantu likhuluma livela othulini, futhi wahunyushelwa olimini lwesimanje ngesipho kanye namandla kaNkulunkulu njengoba kwafakazelwa nguNkulunkulu, wakhishwa okokuqala emhlabeni ngesiNgisi ngonyaka ka-1830 njenge THE BOOK OF MORMON.

INCAZELO EMFISHANE NGENCWADI KAMORMONI

INcwadi kaMormoni ingumbhalo ongcwele wabantu base Melika yasendulo futhi wawuqoshwe emakhasini ensimbi. Imithombo okuthathwe kuyo lombhalo yilena:

1. *IziNgcwephe zikaNefi*, ezazihlukene kabili: izingcwephe ezincane kanye nezingcwephe ezinkulu. Ezokuqala zazigxile ikakhulukazi ezintweni zomoya kanye nobufundisi kanye nezimfundiso zabaphrofethi, bese kuthi ezokugcina zona zaziphathelene ikakhulukazi nomlando walabo bantu okukhulunywa ngabo (1 Nefi 9:2–4). Kodwa kusukela esikhathini sikaMosiya, izingcwephe ezinkulu nazo zazifake izinto ezibaluleke kakhulu ngokomoya.
2. *IziNgcwephe zikaMormoni*, eziqukethe okufinyezwe nguMormoni kusuka ezingcwepheni ezinkulu zikaNefi, kanye neziningi izincazelo. Lezi zingcwephe futhi ziqukethe ukuqhubeka komlando okwenziwa nguMormoni kanye nezengezo ezenziwa yindodana yakhe uMoroni.
3. *IziNgcwephe zika-Etere*, ezinikeza umlando wamaJarede. Lombhalo wafinyezwa nguMoroni, owafaka izincazelo zakhe futhi wawuhlanganisa umbhalo kanye nomlando wonke phansi kwesihloko esithi “INcwadi ka-Etere.”
4. *IziNgcwephe zeThusi* eza lethwa ngabantu bakaLehi besuka eJerusalem ngonyaka wama 600 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu. Lezi zaziqukethe “izincwadi ezinhlanu zikaMose, . . . futhi ngokunjalo nombhalo wamaJuda kusukela ekuqaleni, . . . kwehla njalo kuya ekuqaleni kokubusa kukaSedekiya, inkosi yakwaJuda; futhi ngokunjalo neziphrofetho zabaphrofethi abangcwele” (1 Nefi 5:11–13). Okuningi okucashunwe kuzo lezi zingcwephe, okuphathelene no-Isaya kanye nabaphrofethi bebhayibheli nokungesibo bebhayibheli, kuyavela eNcwadini kaMormoni.

INcwadi kaMormoni iqukethe izingxenywe noma izigaba ezimqoka eziyishumi nanhlanu, ezaziwa njengezincwadi, ngaphandle kweyodwa, imvamisa ezibizwa ngomqambi wazo omkhulu. Ingxenywe yokuqala (izincwadi zokuqala eziyisithupha, ezigcina ngo-Omini) ingukuhunyushwa okusuka ezingcwepheni ezincane zikaNefi. Phakathi kwencwadi ka-Omini kanye nekaMosiya kunokufakiweyo okubizwa ngokuthi AmaZwi kaMormoni. Lokhu okufakiweyo kuhlanganisa umbhalo oqoshwe ezingcwepheni ezincane kanye nokufinyezwe nguMormoni kwezingcwephe ezinkulu.

Ingxenywe ende kakhulu, kusukela kuMosiya kuya kuMormoni isahluko 7, kuwukuhunyushwa kokufinyeziwe kukaMormoni

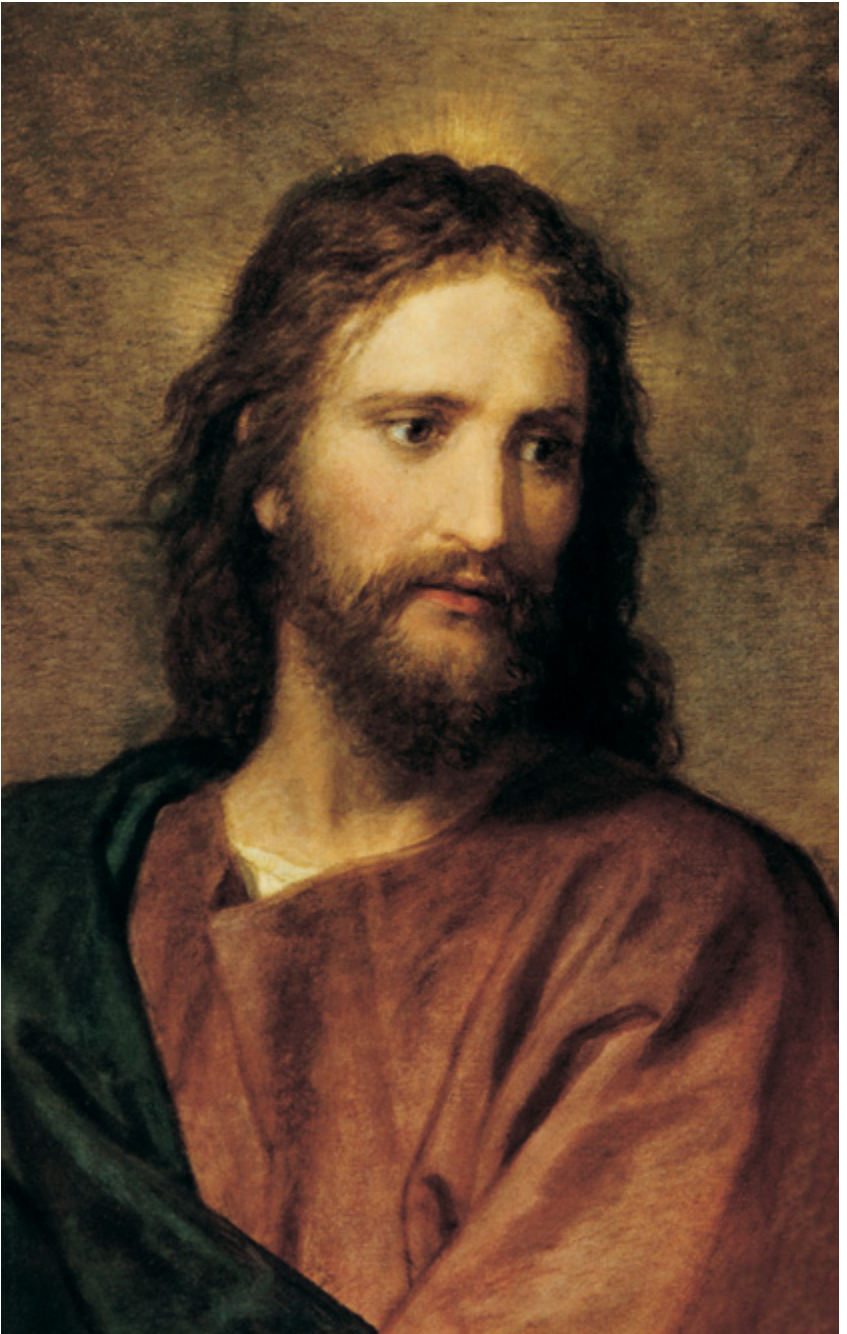
kwezingcwephe ezinkulu zikaNefi. Ingxenye eyisiphetho, kusuka ku-Mormoni isahluko 8 kuya ekugcineni komqingo, yaqoshwa yindodana kaMormoni uMoroni, okwathi emuva kokuqeda umbhalo wempilo kayise, wenza okufinyeziwe ngombhalo wamaJarede (njengencwadi ka-Etere) futhi okwathi kamuva wengeza izingxenye ezaziwa ngokuthi yincwadi kaMoroni.

Ngonyaka noma cishe ngonyaka wama 421 ngemuva kokuzalwa kukaKristu, uMoroni, ongumphrofethi ongumlandi wokugcina kumaNefi, wawuvala umbhalo ongcwele futhi wawufihlela eNkosini, ukuze ukhishwe ezinsukwini zokugcina, njengoba kwakubikezelwe ngezwi likaNkulunkulu ngabaphrofethi Bakhe basendulo. Ngonyaka ka 1823 ngemuva kokuzalwa kukaKristu, yena kanye lo Moroni, ngaleso sikhathi owayesengumuntu ovukileyo, wavakashela umPhrofethi uJoseph Smith futhi kamuva waziletha izingcwephe eziqoshiwe kuye.

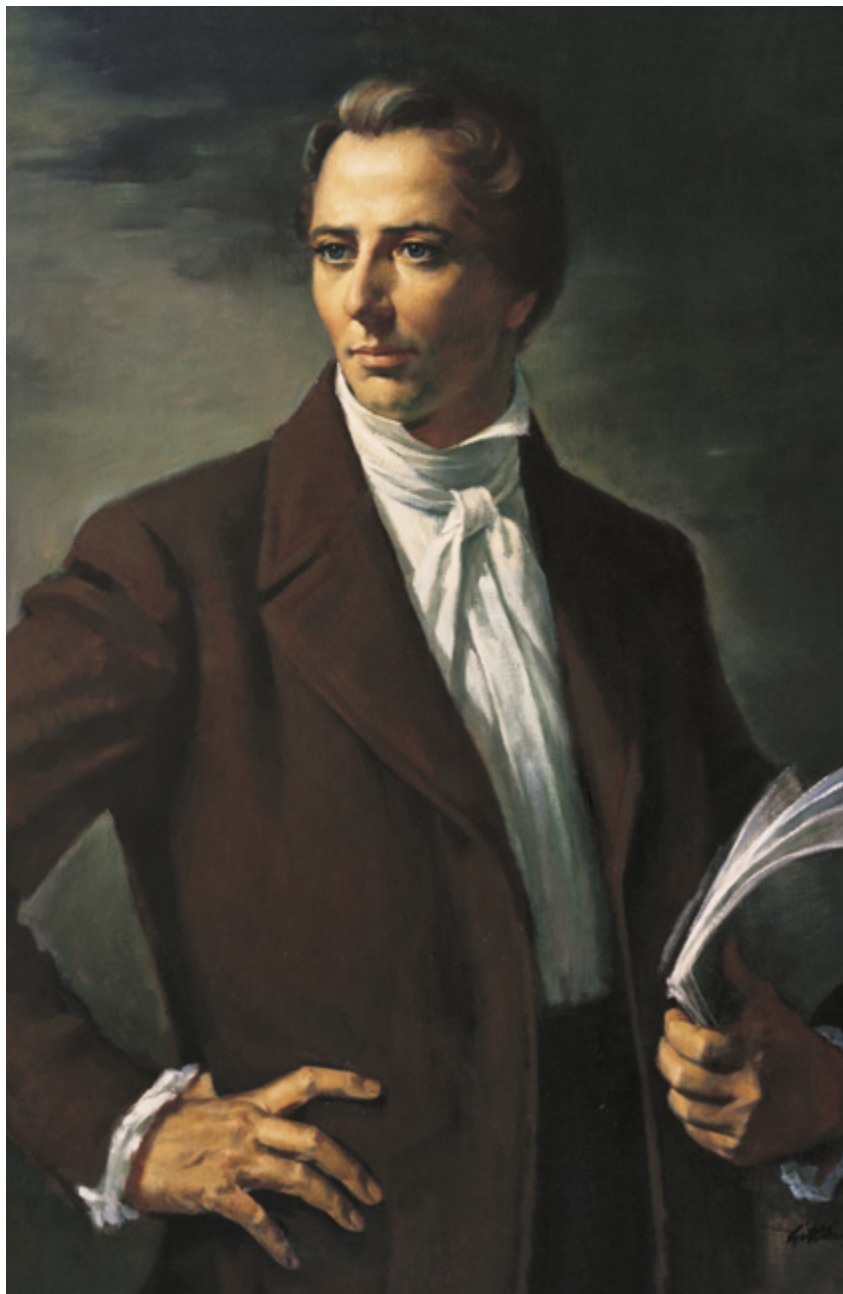
Mayelana nalencwadi: Ibizo lekhasi lokuqala, eliza nje ngaphambi kwekhasi elinokuphakathi, lithathwe ezingcwepheni futhi liyingxenye yombhalo ongcwele. Izandulela ezingabhaliwe ngamagama atshekileyo, njengaku Nefi wokuQala kanye nangaphambi nje kwesahluko 9 sikaMosiya, nazo ziyingxenye yombhalo ongcwele. Lezo zandulela ezibhalwe ngamagama atshekileyo, njengalezo eziseku qaleni kwezahluko, azithathiwe embhalweni wokuqala kodwa ziyizi nsiza ezenzelwe ukuthi umuntu afunde kalula.

Kunamaphutha amancane emagameni abhaliweyo abelokhu ekhona njalo ekucindezeleni okwedlule kweNcwadi kaMormoni ekhishwe ngesiNgisi. Lokhu kucindezela kuqukethe ukulungisa okubonakala kufanele ukwenza okubhaliweyo kuvumelane nemibhalo eyayilotshwe ngesandla eyayingakakhishwa njengencwadi kanye nokucindezela kokuqala okwahlelwa ngumPhrofethi uJoseph Smith.

IMIFANEKISO



INkosi uJesu Kristu
Ukupendwa nguHeinrich Hofmann



UmPhrofethi uJoseph Smith
Ukupendwa ngu-Alvin Gittins

Bheka “UbuFakazi bomPhrofethi uJoseph Smith,” ikhasi xi–xv



ULehi uthola iLiyahona
Ukupendwa ngu-Arnold Friberg
Bheka u 1 Nefi 16, ikhasi 43–47



*ULehi kanye nabantu bakhe bafika ezweni lesethembiso
Ukupendwa ngu-Arnold Friberg*

Bheka u 1 Nefi 18, ikhasi 54–57



U-Alima ubhahadisa emanzini kaMormoni

Ukupendwa ngu-Arnold Friberg

Bheka uMosiya 18, ikhasi 238–242



USamuweli umLamani uyaphrofetha
Ukupendwa ngu-Arnold Friberg
Bheka uHelamani 16, ikhasi 547–550



UJesu Kristu uvakashela abaseMelika

Ukupendwa nguJohn Scott

Bheka u 3 Nefi 11, ikhasi 579–582



UMoroni ugqiba umbhalo wamaNefi

Ukupendwa nguTom Lovell

Bheka uMormoni 8, ikhasi 648–653

INCWADI YOKUQALA KANEFI

UKUBUSA KANYE NOBUFUNDISI BAKHE

Indaba kaLehi kanye nomkakhe uSariya, kanye namadodana akhe amane, ayebizwa ngokuthi, (kusukela kwendala) uLamani, uLemuweli, uSamu, kanye noNefi. INkosi ixwayisa uLehi ukuthi emuke ezweni laseJerusalema, ngokuba wayephrofethe kubantu ngokuphathelene nobubi babo futhi befuna ukuyibhubhisa impilo yakhe. Uthatha uhambo lwezinsuku ezintathu uya ehlane nomndeni wakhe. UNefi uthatha abafowabo ubuyela ezweni laseJerusalema ukuze ayolanda umbhalo wamaJuda. Indaba ngezinhlupheko zabo. Bathatha amadodakazi ka-Ishmayeli aba ngomkabo. Bathatha imindeni yabo futhi bayemuka baya ehlane. Izinhlupheko kanye nezinkathazo zabo ehlane. Indlela abahamba ngayo. Bafika emanzini amaningi. Abafowabo baNefi bayamvukela. Uyabanqoba ngenkulumo, futhi wakha umkhumbi. Indawo bayibiza ngegama lokuthi yiNala. Bawela amanzi amaningi baya ezweni lesethembiso, njalonzalo. Lendaba ingokokubhala kukaNefi; noma ngamanye amazwi, mina, Nefi, ngiwubhalile lombhalo.

ISAHLUKO 1

UNefi uqala umbhalo wabantu bakubona—ULehi ubona esibonakalisweni insika yomlilo futhi ufunda encwadini yeziphrofetho—Udumisa uNkulunkulu, ubikezela ukuza kukaMesiya, futhi uphrofetha ngokubhujiswa kweJerusalema—Uzingelwa ngamaJuda. Cishe ngonyaka wama 600 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

MINA, ^aNefi, ngizelwe ^bngabazali ^cababenegama elihle, ngakho-ke ^dngafundiswa ngandlelathize ngayo yonke imfundiso kababa; futhi sengibone ^eizinkathazo eziningi ezinsukwini

zokuphila kwami, nokho, ngithandiwe kakhulu yiNkosi ezinsukwini zonke zokuphila kwami; yebo, ngithole ulwazi olukhulu lobuhle kanye ^fnezimfihlakalo zikaNkulunkulu, ngakho-ke ngenza ^gumbhalo wezenzo zami ezinsukwini zokuphila kwami.

2 Yebo, ngenza umbhalo ^angolimi lukababa, oluqukethe izimfundiso zamaJuda kanye nolimi lwamaGibithe.

3 Futhi ngiyazi ukuthi umbhalo engiwenzayo ^auliqiniso; futhi ngiwenza ngesami isandla uqobo; futhi ngiwenza ngokolwazi lwami.

4 Ngokuba kwenzeka ngokuqala

1 1a HBN Nefi, indodana kaLehi.

b Mf&V 68:25, 28.

HBN Abazali.

c Iza. 22:1.

d Enoshe 1:1;

Mosiya 1:2–3.

HBN Fundisa, Umfundisi.

e HBN Ubunzima.

f HBN Izimfihlakalo zikaNkulunkulu.

g HBN ImiBhalo

eNgcwele.

2a Mosiya 1:2–4; Morm. 9:32–33.

3a 1 Nefi 14:30;

Mosiya 1:6;

Etere 5:1–3;

Mf&V 17:6.

“konyaka wokuqala wokubusa
^bkukaSedekiya, inkosi yakwaJuda,
 (ubaba, uLehi, esehlale ^ceJerusa-
 lema izinsuku zonke zokuphila
 kwakhe); futhi ngawo lowo nyaka
 kwafika abaningi ^aabaphrofethi,
 bephrofetha kubantu ukuthi kufa-
 nele baphenduke, noma idolobha
 elikhulu ⁱJerusalem kufanele
 libhujiswe.

5 Ngalokho-ke kwenzeka uku-
 thi ubaba, ^auLehi, ngesikhathi
 ehamba wathandaza eNkosini,
 yebo, ngisho nange ^bnhliziyo ya-
 khe yonke, ethandazela abantu
 bakubo.

6 Futhi kwenzeka ngesikhathi
 esathandaza eNkosini, kwaqha-
 muka ^ainsika yomlilo yahlala phe-
 zu kwedwala phambi kwakhe;
 futhi wabona futhi wezwa okuni-
 ngi; futhi ngenxa yezinto azibona
 futhi nazizwa wathuthumela futhi
 waqhaqhazela kakhulu.

7 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi wabu-
 yela endlini yakhe eJerusalem;
 futhi waziphonsa phezu kombhe-
 de wakhe, ^aenganywe nguMoya
 kanye nezinto ayezibonile.

8 Futhi esanganywe nguMoya
 kanjalo, wathathwa ^angombono,

kangangokuthi wabona ^bamazulu
 evuleka, futhi wabona uNku-
 lunkulu ehlezi esihlalweni sakhe,
 ezungezwe yizixuku zezingelosi
 ezingabaleki zisesimweni sokucula
 nokudumisa uNkulunkulu wazo.

9 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi wa-
 bona oYedwa ehla ephuma ma-
 phakathi nezulu, futhi wabona
 ukuthi ^aukukhazimula kwakhe
 kwakungaphezulu kwelanga pha-
 kathi nemini.

10 Futhi waphinde wabona aba-
 nye ^aabayishumi nambili bemla-
 ndela, futhi okwabo ukukhanya
 kwakwedlula okwezinkanyezi
 emkhathini.

11 Futhi behlela phansi futhi
 bahamba phezu kobuso bom-
 hlaba; owokuqala weza wema
 phambi kukababa, wamnika
^aincwadi, futhi wamyala ukuthi
 ayifunde.

12 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesi-
 khathi esayifunda, wagcwaliswa
^angoMoya weNkosi.

13 Futhi wafunda, ethi: Maye,
 maye, kuwe Jerusalem, ngoku-
 ba ngizibonile ^aizinengiso zakho!
 Yebo, futhi ziningi izinto ubaba
 azifunda mayelana ^bneJerusalem.

4a 598 ngaphambi
 kokuzalwa
 kukaKristu; bhaka
 Uhide lwezikhathi
 zezehlakalo kwisi
 thasiselo.
 b II IziKr. 36:10;
 Jer. 52:3–5;
 Omini 1:15.
 c I IziKr. 9:3.
 d II AmaKh. 17:13–15;
 II IziKr. 36:15–16;
 Jer. 7:25–26.
 HBN Umphrofethi.

e Jer. 26:18; 2 Nefi 1:4;
 Hel. 8:20.
 5a HBN Lehi, uyise kaNefi.
 b Jak. 5:16.
 6a Eks. 13:21;
 Hel. 5:24, 43;
 Mf&V 29:12;
 JS—uMl. 1:16.
 7a Dan. 10:8;
 1 Nefi 17:47;
 Mose 1:9–10;
 JS—uMl. 1:20.
 8a 1 Nefi 5:4.
 HBN Umbono.

b Hez. 1:1;
 IzE. 7:55–56;
 1 Nefi 11:14;
 Hel. 5:45–49;
 Mf&V 137:1.
 9a JS—uMl. 1:16–17.
 10a HBN UmPhostoli.
 11a Hez. 2:9.
 12a Mf&V 6:15.
 13a II AmaKh. 24:18–20;
 II IziKr. 36:14.
 b II AmaKh. 23:27; 24:2;
 Jer. 13:13–14;
 2 Nefi 1:4.

ma—ukuthi kumele ibhujiswe, kanye nabahlala kuyo; abaningi kumele babhujiswe ngenkemba, futhi abaningi ‘bayomukiswa bathunjelwe eBabiloni.

14 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi ubaba esezifundile futhi wazibona izinto ezinkulu nezimangalisayo eziningi, wababaza eziningi izinto eNkosini; njengokuthi: Mikhulu futhi iyamangalisa imisebenzi yakho, O Nkosi Nkulunkulu Mninimandla Onke! Isihlalo sakho siphezulu emazulwini, futhi amandla, kanye nobuhle, kanye nesihawu sakho kuphezu kwabo bonke abahlala emhlabeni; futhi, ngoba unesihawu, ngeke uvumele ‘abeza kuwe ukuthi babhujiswe!

15 Futhi kwakungalendlela akhuluma ngayo ubaba ngolimi lwakhe edumisa uNkulunkulu wakhe; ngokuba umphefumulo wakhe wajabula, futhi nenhli-ziyo yakhe yonke yagcwaliswa, ngenxa yezinto ayezibonile, yebo, lezo iNkosi eyayimshengise zona.

16 Manje mina, Nepi, angenzi indaba ephelele yezinto ubaba azibhalile, ngokuba ubhale eziningi izinto azibona ngemibono kanye nasemaphusheni; futhi phezu kwalokho ubhale eziningi izinto ‘aziphrofethayo nazikhuluma kubantwana bakhe,

engingeke ngenze indaba ephelele ngazo.

17 Kodwa ngizokwenza indaba ngezenzo zami ezinsukwini zokuphila kwami. Bheka, ‘ngifinyeza ^bumbhalo kababa, ezingcwepheni engizenze ngezami izandla uqobo; ngalokho-ke, emuva kokuthi sengiwufinyezile umbhalo kababa ngizobe sengenza indaba ngempilo yami uqobo.

18 Ngalokho-ke, ngifuna ukuthi nazi, ukuthi emuva kokuthi iNkosi isimtshengise izinto eziningi ezimangalisayo ubaba, uLehi, yebo, mayelana ‘nokubhujiswa kweJerusalema, bheka wahamba waya phakathi kwabantu, futhi waqala ^bukuphrofetha nokumemezela kubo izinto ayezibonile futhi nayeziwile.

19 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi amaJuda ‘amhleka usulu ngenxa yezinto azifakaza ngawo; ngokuba ngempela wafakaza ngobubi kanye nangezinengiso zawo; futhi wafakaza ngokuthi izinto ayezibonile futhi nayeziwile, futhi ngokunjalo nezinto azifunda encwadini, zazibonakalisa ngokusobala ukuza ^bkukaMesiya, futhi ngokunjalo nokuhlelwa komhlaba.

20 Futhi ngesikhathi amaJuda ezizwa lezi zinto amthukuthelela; yebo, ngisho nanjengabaphrofethi basendulo, ababa

13c II AmaKh. 20:17–18;
2 Nefi 25:10;
Omini 1:15.

14a Alima 5:33–36;
3 Nefi 9:14.

16a 1 Nefi 7:1.

17a 1 Nefi 9:2–5.

^b 1 Nefi 6:1–3; 19:1–6;
2 Nefi 5:29–33;
Mf&V 10:38–46.

18a 2 Nefi 25:9–10;
Mf&V 5:20.

^b HBN Isiphrofetho,
Phrofetha.

19a II IziKr. 36:15–16;
Jer. 25:4;
1 Nefi 2:13; 7:14.

^b HBN Mesiya.

“xosha, nababakhanda ngamatshe, nabababulala; futhi phezu kwalokho afuna impilo yakhe, ukuba ayithathe. Kodwa bheka, mina, Nefi, ngizonitshengisa ukuthi ubumnene ^bbesihawu seNkosi buphezu kwabo bonke labo ebakhethileyo, ngenxa yokholo lwabo, ukubenza babe namandla amakhulu ngisho namandla okukhululwa.

ISIAHLUKO 2

ULehi uthatha umndeni wakhe uya ehlane ngasoLwandle oluBomvu—Bashiya impahla yabo—ULehi unikele ngomhlatshele eNkosini futhi ufundisa amadodana akhe ukuthi agcine imiyalelo—ULamani noLemuweli bavungamela uyise—UNefi uyalalela futhi uthandaza ngokukholwa; iNkosi ikhuluma kuye, futhi ukhethe ukuthi abuse phezu kwabafowabo. Cishe ngonyaka wama 600 kuya kowama 592 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Ngokuba bheka, kwenzeka ukuthi iNkosi yakhuluma kubaba, yebo, ngisho ephusheni, futhi yathi kuye: Ubusisiwe wena Lehi, ngenxa yezinto ozenzile; futhi ngenxa yokuthi ubuthembekile futhi wamemezela kulaba bantu izinto engikuyale ngazo, bheka, bafuna “ukuthatha impilo yakho.

2 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi iNkosi “yamyala ubaba, ngisho ^bephusheni, ukuthi kufanele “athathe umndeni wakhe emuke aye ehlane.

3 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi “walilalela izwi leNkosi, ngalokho-ke wenza njengoba iNkosi imyalile.

4 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi wemuka waya ehlane. Futhi washiya umuzi wakhe, kanjalo nezwe elaliyifa lakhe, kanye negolide lakhe, kanye nesiliva lakhe, kanye nezinto eziyigugu zakhe, futhi wangathatha lutho ukuba ahambe nakho, ngaphandle komndeni wakhe, kanye nezinto ayezidinga, kanye namatende, “wemuka waya ehlane.

5 Futhi wehlela ezansi ngaseminceleni eduze nosebe “loLwandle oluBomvu; futhi wahamba ehlane eminceleni eseduze noLwandle oluBomvu; futhi wahamba ehlane nomndeni wakhe, owawenziwa ngumama, uSariya, kanye nabafowethu abadala, okwakungu ^bLamani, noLemuweli, kanye noSamu.

6 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi eshambe izinsuku ezintathu ehlane, wamisa itende lakhe “esigodini ngasogwini lomfula wamanzi.

7 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi wakha “i-altare ^bngamatshe, futhi wenza

20a Hel. 13:24–26.

b Alima 34:38;

Mf&V 46:15.

HBN Onomusa, Umusa.

2 1a 1 Nefi 7:14.

2a 1 Nefi 5:8; 17:44.

b HBN Iphupho.

c Gen. 12:1;

2 Nefi 10:20;

Etere 1:42;

Abr. 2:3.

3a HBN Othobelayo, Thobela, Ukuthobela.

4a 1 Nefi 10:4; 19:8.

5a 1 Nefi 16:14;

Mf&V 17:1.

b HBN Lamani.

6a 1 Nefi 9:1.

7a Gen. 12:7–8;

Eks. 24:4;

Abr. 2:17.

b Eks. 20:25;

Dut. 27:5–6.

umnikelo eNkosini, futhi ‘wabo-
nga eNkosini uNkulunkulu

8 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi wawu-
biza lomfula, ngokuthi nguLama-
ni, futhi wawuthululela oLwandle
oluBomvu; futhi isigodi sasisemi-
nceleni eduze kwesizalo sawo.

9 Futhi ngesikhathi ubaba ebona
ukuthi amanzi omfula ayethulu-
lela emthonjeni woLwandle olu-
Bomvu, wakhuluma kuLamani
ethi: O sengathi ubungaba nje-
ngalomfula, njalo ugobhozela em-
thonjeni wakho konke ukulunga!

10 Futhi phezu kwalokho wa-
khuluma kuLemuweli ethi: O se-
ngathi ubungaba njengalesi si-
godi, ugxile ubambelele, futhi
unganyakaziseki ekugcineni imi-
yalelo yeNkosi!

11 Manje lokhu wakukhuluma
ngenxa yokuba ngontamo lukhu-
ni kukaLamani kanye noLemuwe-
li; ngokuba bheka “bavungama
ngezinto eziningi ^bkuyise, ngoba
‘wayeyindoda yemibono, futhi
wayebaholile wabakhipha ezwe-
ni laseJerusalema, ukuze bashiye
izwe okwakuyifa labo, kanye ne-
golide labo, kanye nesiliva labo,
kanye nezinto ezingamagugu
zabo, ukuze babhubhele ehlane.
Futhi bathi wayekwenze lokhu
ngenxa yobuwula bemicabango
yenhliziyi yakhe.

12 Futhi kungalendlela uLamani

noLemuweli abavungamela nga-
yo uyise, kuyibo abadala. Futhi
bavungama ngoba “babengaza-
zi izenzo zikalowo Nkulunkulu
owayebadalile.

13 Futhi babengakholwa ukuthi
iJerusalema, lelo dolobha elikhu-
lu, “lalingabhujiswa njengokusho
kwamazwi abaphrofethi. Futhi
babenjengamaJuda ayeseJerusa-
lema, ayefuna ukuthatha impilo
kababa.

14 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ubaba
wakhuluma kubo esigodini sika-
Lemuweli, “ngamandla, egcwa-
liswe ngoMoya, kwaze kwathi
uhlaka lwemizimba yabo ^blwathu-
thumela phambi kwakhe. Futhi
wabathobisa, kangangoba aba-
bange besalokotha bakhulume
ngokuphikisana naye; ngalokho-
ke, benza njengoba wayebayalile.

15 Futhi ubaba wahlala etendeni.

16 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi mina,
Nefi, ngimncane kakhulu, nokho
ngimkhulu ngimude, futhi ngi-
nezifiso ezinkulu zokwazi “nge-
zimfihlakalo zikaNkulunkulu,
ngalokho-ke, ngakhala eNkosi-
ni; futhi bheka nempela ^byangi-
hambela, futhi ‘yayithambisa
inhliziyi yami kangangokuthi
^dngakholwa yiwo wonke amazwi
ayekhulunywe ‘ngubaba; ngalo-
kho-ke, mina angizange ngimvu-
kele njengabafowethu.

7c HBN Obongayo, Oku-
bongwayo, Ukubonga.

11a 1 Nefi 17:17.

HBN Vungama.

b Iza. 20:20.

c 1 Nefi 5:2–4.

12a Mose 4:6.

13a Jer. 13:14;

1 Nefi 1:13.

14a HBN Amandla.

b 1 Nefi 17:45.

16a HBN Izimfihlakalo
zikaNkulunkulu.

b AmaH. 8:4;

Alima 17:10;

Mf&V 5:16.

HBN Isambulo.

c I AmaKh. 18:37;

Alima 5:7.

d 1 Nefi 11:5.

e HBN Ubaba, wasemhla-
beni;

Umphrofethi.

17 Futhi ngakhuluma kuSamu, ngimazisa ngezinto iNkosi eyayizivezile kimi ngoMoya wayo oyinGcwele. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi wakholelwa emazwini ami.

18 Kodwa, bheka, uLamani noLemuweli abazange bawalalele amazwi ami; futhi “ngidabukile ngenxa yobulukhuni bezinhliziyo zabo ngabakhalela eNkosini.

19 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi iNkosi yakhuluma kimi, ithi: Ubusisiwe wena, Nefi, ngenxa “yokholo lwakho, ngokuba ungifunile ngokukhuthala, nangokuthobeka kwenhliziyo.

20 Futhi kangangoba uyoyigcina imiyalelo yami, “uyophumelela, futhi uyoholelwa ^bezweni lesethembiso; yebo, ngisho izwe engikulungisele lona; yebo, izwe elikhethiweyo ngaphezu kwawo wonke amanye amazwe.

21 Futhi kangangoba abafowenu beyokuvukela, “bayohlukaniswa neNkosi.

22 Futhi kangangoba uyoyigcina imiyalelo yami, uyokwenziwa “umbusi nomfundisi phezu kwabafowenu.

23 Ngokuba bheka, ngalolo suku abayongivukela ngalo, “ngiyobaqalekisa ngisho nangesiqalekiso esibuhlungu, futhi ngeke babe namandla ngaphezu kwenzalo

yakho ngaphandle uma nayo ingivukela futhi.

24 Futhi uma kwenzeka ukuthi bangivukele, bayokuba “wuhlupho enzalweni yakho, ukuba ^bbayivusele ezindleleni zokukhunjuzwa.

ISIAHLUKO 3

Amadodana kaLehi abuyela eJerusalem ukuyolanda izingcwephe zethusi—ULabani wenqaba ukuzidela izingcwephe—UNefi uyabayala futhi uyabakhuthaza abafowabo—ULabani untshontsha impahla yabo futhi uzama ukubabulala—ULamani noLemuweli bashaya uNefi noSamu futhi basolwa yingelosi—Cishe ngonyaka wama 600 kuya kowama 592 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

FUTHI kwenzeka ukuthi mina, Nefi, ngabuya ekukhulumeni neNkosi, ngaya etendeni likababa.

2 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi wakhuluma kimi, ethi: Bheka ngiphuphe “iphupho, okuthe kulo iNkosi yangiyala ngokuthi wena kanye nabafowenu niyobuyela eJerusalem.

3 Ngokuba bheka, uLabani unombhalo wamaJuda futhi ngokunjalo “nomlando wesizukulwane sokhokho bami, futhi lokho kuqoshwe ezingcwephe zethusi.

4 Ngalokho-ke, iNkosi ingiyalile

18a Alima 31:24;

3 Nefi 7:16.

19a 1 Nefi 7:12; 15:11.

20a Josh. 1:7;

1 Nefi 4:14;

Mosiya 1:7.

b Dut. 33:13–16;

1 Nefi 5:5; 7:13;

Mose 7:17–18.

HBN Izwe

lesethembiso.

21a 2 Nefi 5:20–24;

Alima 9:13–15; 38:1.

22a Gen. 37:8–11;

1 Nefi 3:29.

23a Dut. 11:28;

1 Nefi 12:22–23;

Mf&V 41:1.

24a Josh. 23:13;

AbAhl. 2:22–23.

b 2 Nefi 5:25.

3 2a HBN Iphupho.

3a 1 Nefi 5:14.

ngokuthi wena nabafowenu kufanele niye endlini kaLabani, niyofuna lemibhalo, futhi nehle nayo niyilethe lapha ehlane.

5 Manje, bheka abafowenu bayavungama, bathi kuyinto elukhuni lena mina engiyifune kubo; kodwa bheka angiyifunanga mina kubo, kodwa kungumyalelo weNkosi.

6 Ngakho-ke hamba, ndodana yami, futhi uyothandwa yiNkosi, ngoba wena “awuzange uvu-
ngame.

7 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi mina, Nefi, ngathi kubaba: “Ngizohamba ngizenze izinto iNkosi eyale ngazo, ngokuba ngiyazi ukuthi iNkosi ayiniki ^bmiyalelo kubantwana babantu, ngaphandle kokuthi ^ciyobalungiselela indlela ukuze bakwazi ukufeza leyonto ebayale ngayo.

8 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi ubaba esezwe lamazwi wajabula kakhulu, ngokuba wayazi ukuthi ngase ngibusiswe yiNkosi.

9 Futhi mina, Nefi, kanye nabafowethu sathatha uhambo lwethu lwasehlane, namatende ethu, sakhuphukela ezweni laseJerusalem.

10 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi sesihambile sakhuphukela ezweni laseJerusalem, mina nabafowethu sabonisana omunye nomunye.

11 Futhi “senza inkatho—ukuthi ngubani phakathi kwethu owayezongena emzini kaLabani. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi inkatho yawela kuLamani; futhi uLamani wahamba wangena emzini kaLabani, futhi wakhuluma naye ngesikhathi ehlezi endlini yakhe.

12 Futhi wacela kuLabani imibhalo leyo eyayiqoshwe ezingcwepheni zethusi, eyayiqukethe “umlando wesizukulwane sikababa.

13 Futhi bheka, kwenzeka ukuthi uLabani wathukuthela, futhi wamxosha phambi kwakhe; futhi akafunanga ukumnikeza imibhalo. Ngalokho-ke, wathi kuye: Bheka ungumphangi, futhi ngizokubulala.

14 Kodwa uLamani wabaleka phambi kwakhe, futhi wazositshela izinto uLabani ayezenzile. Futhi saqala ukudabuka kakhulu, futhi abafowethu base bezobuyela kubaba ehlane.

15 Kodwa bheka mina ngathi kubo: Njengoba iNkosi iphila, futhi nathi siphila, asizukuya ezansi kubaba ehlane ngaphambi kokuba siyifeze leyonto iNkosi esiyale ngayo.

16 Ngalokho-ke, masethembeke ekugcineni imiyalelo yeNkosi; ngakho-ke masehlele ezweni “eliyifa likababa, ngokuba bheka washiya igolide kanye nesiliva,

6a HBN Ukusekela abaholi beBandla.

7a 1 Sam. 17:32;
1 AmaKh. 17:11–15.
HBN Othobelayo, Thobela, Ukuthobela;

Ukholo.
b HBN Imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu.
c Gen. 18:14;
Fil. 4:13;
1 Nefi 17:3, 50;

Mf&V 5:34.
11a Neh. 10:34;
IzE. 1:26.
12a 1 Nefi 3:3; 5:14.
16a 1 Nefi 2:4.

kanye nayo yonke inhlobo yengcebo. Futhi konke lokhu ukwenze ngenxa ^byemiyalelo yeNkosi.

17 Ngokuba wayazi ukuthi iJerusalem kwakufanele ⁱibhujiswe, ngenxa yobubi babantu.

18 Ngokuba bheka, ^abawenqabile amazwi abaphrofethi. Ngalo-
kho-ke, uma ubaba wayengahlala
kulelizwe emuva kokuthi ^beseyali-
we ukuthi abaleke aphume aphe-
le kulo, bheka, naye ngokunjalo
wayezobhubha. Ngalo-
kho-ke, kufanele ukuthi abaleke aphume
aphele kulelizwe.

19 Futhi bheka, kungukuhlaka-
nipha kukaNkulunkulu ukuthi
thina siyithole ^alemibhalo, ukuze
sigcinele abantwana bethu ulimi
lobaba bethu;

20 Futhi ngokunjalo ukuze ^asiba-
gcinele amazwi akhulunywa nge-
milomo yabo bonke abaphrofethi
abangcwele, athunyelwa kubo
ngoMoya kanye nangamandla
kaNkulunkulu, kusukela ekuda-
bukeni komhlaba, kwehle kuze
kufike esikhathini samanje.

21 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi nga-
bavumisa abafowethu ngalendlela
yokukhuluma, ukuze bathembe-
ke ekugcineni imiyalelo kaNku-
lunkulu.

22 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi se-
hlela ezansi ezweni eliyifa lethu,
futhi saqoqela ndawonye ^aigolide
lethu, kanye nesiliva lethu, kanye
nezinto zethu ezingamagugu.

23 Futhi emuva kokuthi sesizi-
qoqele ndawonye lezi zinto, saha-
mba futhi sakhuphukela emzini
kaLabani.

24 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi sange-
na saya kuLabani, futhi samcela
ukuthi asinikeze imibhalo leyo
eyayiqoshwe ^aezingcwepheni ze-
thusi, ngayo thina esasiyomnika
igolide lethu, kanye nesiliva lethu,
kanye nazo zonke izinto zethu
ezaziwigugu.

25 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi nge-
sikhathi uLabani ebona impahla
yethu, nokuthi yayiningi kakhu-
lu, ^awayikhanukela, kangango-
kuthi wasixosha, futhi wathu-
mela izinceku zakhe ukuthi
zisibulale, ukuze athole impahla
yethu.

26 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi sa-
baleka ngaphambi kwezinceku
zikaLabani, futhi saphoqelesa
ukuthi siyishiye ngemuva impa-
hla yethu, futhi yawela ezandleni
zikaLabani.

27 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi sa-
balekela ehlane, futhi izinceku
zikaLabani azizange zisifice, futhi
sacasha emgedeni wedwala.

28 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uLa-
mani wangithukuthelela, futhi
wathukuthelela nobaba; futhi
ngokunjalo noLemuweli, ngokuba
yena wayelalela amazwi kaLama-
ni. Ngalo-
kho-ke uLamani noLe-
muweli bakhuluma ^aamazwi ama-
ningi anzima kithi, abafowabo

16b 1 Nefi 2:2; 4:34.

17a II IziKr. 36:16–20;
Jer. 39:1–9;

1 Nefi 1:13.

18a HBN Ukuvukela.

b 1 Nefi 16:8.

19a Omini 1:17;

Mosiya 1:2–6.

20a HBN Imibhalo eNgcwe-
le—Imibhalo eNgcwele

okufanele ilondolozwe.

22a 1 Nefi 2:4.

24a 1 Nefi 3:3.

25a HBN Fisa.

28a 1 Nefi 17:17–18.

abancane, futhi basishaya ngisho nangenduku.

29 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesi-khathi besishaya ngenduku, bheka, “ingelosi yeNkosi yeza futhi yema phambi kwabo, futhi yakhuluma kubo, ithi: Nimshayelani umfowenu omncane ngenduku na? Anazi yini ukuthi iNkosi imkhethile ukuthi abe ^bngumbusi phezu kwenu, futhi lokhu ngenxa yobubi benu na? Bhokani nizo-khuphuka niye eJerusalema futhi, futhi iNkosi izomnikela ezandleni zenu uLabani.

30 Futhi emva kokuthi “ingelosi isikhulumile kithi, yemuka.

31 Futhi emva kokuthi ingelosi isihambile, uLamani noLemuweli baqala futhi “bavungama, bethi: Kungenzeka kanjani ukuthi iNkosi inikele uLabani ezandleni zethu na? Bheka, uyindoda enamandla, futhi angakhuza amashumi amahlanu, yebo, angabulala ngisho amashumi amahlanu; pho angekwenze ngani lokho kithi na?

ISIAHLUKO 4

UNefi ubulala uLabani ngokuyalwa yiNkosi futhi emuva kwalokho uthola izingcwephe zethusi ngecebo lokuhlakanipha—UZoramu ukhetha ukuhlangana nomndenani kaLehi ehlangene. Cishe ngonyaka wama 600 kuya kowama 592 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

FUTHI kwenzeka ukuthi ngakhuluma nabafowethu, ngithi: Asikhuphukeni futhi siye eJerusalema, futhi “masethembeke ekgcineni imiyalelo yeNkosi; ngokuba bhokani inamandla ngaphezu komhlaba wonke, pho kungani ingebe ^bnamandla kunoLabani kanye nabangamashumi amahlanu bakhe, yebo, noma ngisho nabangamashumi ezinkulungwane bakhe na?

2 Ngakho-ke asikhuphukeni; “asiqinini ^bnjengoMose; ngokuba ngempela wakhuluma emanzini ‘oLwandle oluBomvu futhi ahlukana ngapha nangapha, futhi obaba bethu badabula phakathi, baphuma ekuthunjweni, baphumela emhlabathini owomileyo, futhi amabutho kaFaro alandela futhi aminza emanzini oLwandle oluBomvu.

3 Manje bhokani niyazi ukuthi lokhu kuliqiniso; futhi phezu kwalokho niyazi ukuthi “ingelosi ikhulumile kini; ngalokho-ke kungani ningabaza na? Asikhuphukeni; iNkosi iyakwazi ukusikhulula, ngisho njengobaba bethu, futhi nokubhubhisa uLabani, ngisho njengabaseGibithe.

4 Manje ngesikhathi sengikhulume lamazwi, babesathukuthele, futhi babesaqhubeka nokuvungama; nokho bangilandela sakhu-phuka saze safika ngaphandle kwezindonga zeJerusalema.

29a 1 Nefi 4:3; 7:10.
HBN Izingelosi.
b 1 Nefi 2:22.
30a 1 Nefi 16:38.
31a HBN Vungama.

4 1a HBN Isibindi, Ukuba nesibindi; Ukholo.
b 1 Nefi 7:11–12.
2a Dut. 11:8.

b HBN Mose.
c Eks. 14:21;
1 Nefi 17:26;
Mosiya 7:19.
3a 1 Nefi 3:29–31; 7:10.

5 Futhi kwakusebusuku; futhi ngenza ukuthi bacashe ngaphandle kwezindonga. Futhi emuva kokuthi sebecashile, mina, Nefi, nganyonyoba ngangena edolobheni futhi ngahamba ngaya ngasendlini kaLabani.

6 Futhi ^angangiholwa nguMoya, ^bngingazi ngaphambili ngezinto okwakufanele ngizenze.

7 Nokho ngaya phambili, futhi ngesikhathi ngisondela eduzane nendlu kaLabani ngabona indoda, futhi yayiwele phansi phambi kwami, ngokuba yayidakwe yiyayini.

8 Futhi ngesikhathi ngifika kuyo ngathola ukuthi kwakunguLabani.

9 Futhi ngabona ^ainkemba yakhe, futhi ngayihosha emgodleni wayo; futhi umphini wayo kwakungowegolide elimsulwa, futhi ukwakhiwa kwayo kwakungokusezingeni eliphezulu kakhulu, futhi ngabona ukuthi ukudla kwayo kwakungokwensimbi eyigugu elikhulu.

10 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ^angaphoqeelwa nguMoya ukuthi ngimbulale uLabani; kodwa ngathi enhliziyweni yami: Angikaze nanoma yingasiphi isikhathi ngichithe igazi lomuntu. Futhi nganqikaza futhi ngingafuni ukumbulala.

11 Futhi uMoya waphinda wathi kimi: Bheka ^aiNkosi imnikele ezandleni zakho. Yebo, futhi ngangazi ukuthi wayekade efuna ukuthatha impilo yami; yebo, futhi wayengafuni ukulalela imiyalelo yeNkosi; futhi ^bwayethathe impahla yethu.

12 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uMoya waphinda wathi kimi: Mbulale, ngokuba iNkosi imnikele ezandleni zakho;

13 Bheka iNkosi ^aibulala ^bababi ukuze iveze izinhloso zayo zokulunga. ^cKungcono ukuthi umuntu oyedwa abhubhe kunokuthi isizwe sinciphe futhi sibhubhe ngokungakholwa.

14 Manje, ngesikhathi mina, Nefi, sengiwarzwile lamazwi, ngawakhumbula amazwi eNkosi eyayiwakhulume kimi ehlane, isho lokhu: ^aKangangoba inzalo yakho iyoyigcina ^bimiyalelo yami, ^ciyophumelela ^dezweni lesethembiso.

15 Yebo, futhi ngaphinde ngacabanga ukuthi yayingenakukwazi ukugcina imiyalelo yeNkosi ngokomthetho kaMose, ngaphandle kokuthi ibe nomthetho.

16 Futhi ngaphinde ngazi ukuthi ^aumthetho wawuqoshwe ezingcwepheni zethusi.

17 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngazi ukuthi iNkosi yayimnikele uLabani ezandleni zami ngenxa yalesi

6a HBN Intshisekelo, Shisekelisa; UMoya oNgcwele.

b Heb. 11:8.

9a 2 Nefi 5:14;

Mf&V 17:1.

10a Alima 14:11.

11a 1 Sam. 17:41–49.

b 1 Nefi 3:26.

13a 1 Nefi 17:33–38;

Mf&V 98:31–32.

b HBN Okhohlakeleyo, Ukukhohlakala.

c Alima 30:47.

14a Omini 1:6;

Mosiya 2:22;

Etere 2:7–12.

b HBN Imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu.

c 1 Nefi 2:20.

d 1 Nefi 17:13–14;

Jakobe 2:12.

16a HBN Umthetho kaMose.

sizathu—ukuze ngiyithole imibhalo njengokwemiyalo yayo.

18 Ngakho-ke nempela ngalilalela izwi likaMoya, futhi ngamthatha uLabani ngezinwele zekhanda, ngamnquma ikhanda lakhe “ngenkemba yakhe.

19 Futhi emuva kokuthi sengimnqume ikhanda lakhe ngenkemba yakhe, ngathatha izembatho zikaLabani ngazigqoka; yebo, zonke; futhi ngabhinca isivikelo sakhe okhalweni lwami.

20 Futhi emva kokuthi sengikwenzile lokhu, ngaqhubekela phambili endaweni yokugcina ingcebo kaLabani. Futhi ngesikhathi ngiqhubeka ngiya ngasendaweni yokugcina ingcebo kaLabani, bheka, ngabona “inceku kaLabani eyayiphethe izikhiye zendawo yokugcina ingcebo. Futhi ngayithuma ngezwi likaLabani, ukuthi ihambe nami siye endlini yokugcina ingcebo.

21 Futhi yayicabanga ukuthi ngiyinkosi yayo, uLabani, ngokuba yayibona izingubo futhi ngokunjalo nenkemba ilenga okhalweni lwami.

22 Futhi yakhuluma nami mayelana nabadala bamaJuda, ngokwazi ukuthi inkosi yayo, uLabani, yayikade iphumile ebusuku iphakathi kwabo.

23 Futhi nami ngakhuluma nayo sengathi nginguye uLabani.

24 Futhi ngaphinde ngakhuluma kuyo ngithi kufanele ngithathe imibhalo, eyayiqoshwe

“ezingcwepheni zethusi, ngiyise kubafowethu abadala, ababengaphandle kwezindonga.

25 Futhi phezu kwalokho ngayiyala ukuthi ingilandele.

26 Futhi yona, ngokucabanga ukuthi ngangikhuluma ngabafowethu bebandla, futhi nokuthi nganginguye ngempela uLabani lowo engase ngimbulele, ngalokho-ke yangilandela.

27 Futhi yakhuluma kimi izikhathi eziningi mayelana nabadala bamaJuda, ngesikhathi ngiqhubeka ngiya kubafowethu, ababengaphandle kwezindonga.

28 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi uLamani engibona we-thuka kakhulu, futhi ngokunjalo noLemuweli kanye noSamu. Futhi bangibalekela; ngokuba babecabanga ukuthi kwakunguLabani, futhi nokuthi wayesengibulele esezofuna ukuthatha nezabo izimpilo futhi.

29 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngabamemeza, futhi nempela bangizwa; ngalokho-ke bayeka ukungibalekela.

30 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi inceku kaLabani ibona abafowethu yaqala ukuqhaqhazela, futhi yayisizongibalekela iphindele edolobheni laseJerusalema.

31 Manje mina, Nefi, ngiyindoda ende enkulu, futhi phezu kwalokho ngithole “amandla amakhulu eNkosini, ngakho-ke ngayibhonzomela inceku kaLabani, futhi ngayibamba, ukuze ingabaleki.

32 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngakhuluma nayo, ukuthi uma yayi-ngalalela amazwi ami, njengoba iNkosi iphila, futhi njengoba nami ngiphila, ngokujalo uma yayingalalela amazwi ethu, sasizoyisindi-sa impilo yayo.

33 Futhi ngakhuluma nayo, ngisho “nangokufunga imbala, ukuthi akudingeki yesabe; nokuthi yayizoba yindoda ekhululekile njengathi uma nje yayingehla iye ehlane kanye nathi.

34 Futhi phezu kwalokho ngakhuluma nayo, ngithi: Ngempela iNkosi “isiyalile ukuthi senze lento; futhi singekhuthale yini ukugcina imiyalelo yeNkosi na? Ngakho-ke, uma ungehla nathi uye ehlane kubaba uyokuba nendawo kanye nathi.

35 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi “uZoramu nempela wama isibindi ngamazwi engawakhulumayo. Manje uZoramu kwakuyigama lenceku; futhi wethembisa ukuthi uzokwehla aye ehlane kubaba. Yebo, futhi phezu kwalokho wenza isifungo kithi ukuthi wayesezohlala nathi kusukela kuleso sikhathi kuya phambili.

36 Manje sasinesifiso sokuthi ahlale nathi ngalesi sizathu, sokuthi amaJuda angaze azi mayelana nokubaleka kwethu ukuya ehlane, hleze asilandele futhi asibhubhise.

37 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi uZoramu esenze “isifungo

kithi, ukwesaba kwethu ngaye kwaphela.

38 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi sathatha izingcwephe zethusi kanye nenceku kaLabani, futhi semuka saya ehlane, sathatha uhambo lokuya etendeni likababa.

ISIAHLUKO 5

USariya ukhononda kuLehi—Bobabili bajabulela ukubuya kwamadodana abo—Benza iminikelo—Izingcwephe zethusi ziqukethe imibhalo kaMose nabaphrofethi—Izingcwephe zikhomba ukuthi uLehi uwuzalo lukaJosefa—ULehi uphrofetha mayelana nenzalo yakhe kanye nokulondolozwa kwezingcwephe. Cishe ngonyaka wama 600 kuya kowama 592 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

FUTHI kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi sesibuyele ezansi ehlane kubaba, bheka, wagcwala injabulo, futhi ngokunjalo nomama, “uSariya, wathokoza kakhulu, ngokuba ngempela wayesekhale kakhulu ngenxa yethu.

2 Ngokuba wayecabange ukuthi sasesabhubha ehlane; futhi phezu kwalokho wayekhonondile kubaba, emtshela ukuthi wayeyindoda yemibono; ethi: Bheka usiholile usisusa ezweni eliyifa lethu, futhi amadodana ami awasekho, futhi nathi siyabhubha ehlane.

3 Futhi umama wayemsole ngalendlela yokukhuluma ubaba.

4 Futhi kwakwenzekile ukuthi

33a HBN Isifungo.
34a 1 Nefi 2:2; 3:16.
35a 1 Nefi 16:7;
2 Nefi 5:5–6.

HBN AmaZoramu,
Zoramu.
37a Josh. 9:1–21;
Shum. 5:4.

HBN Isifungo.
5 1a HBN Sariya.

ubaba wayekhulume naye, ethi: Ngiyazi ukuthi “ngiyindoda yemibono; ngokuba uma ngabe ngangingazibonanga izinto zika-Nkulunkulu ^bembonweni ngangingeke ngibazi ubuhle bukaNkulunkulu, kodwa ngangizohlala eJerusalema, futhi ngishabalale kanye nabafowethu.

5 Kodwa bheka, sengithole “izwe lesethembiso, okuyizinto engithokozayo ngazo; yebo, futhi ^bngiyazi ukuthi iNkosi izowakhulula amadodana ami ezandleni zikaLabani, futhi iphinde iwabuyise lapha ezansi kithina ehlane.

6 Futhi ubaba, uLehi, wamdu-duza ngalendlela yokukhuluma umama, uSariya, mayelana nathi, ngesikhathi thina sihamba ehlane sikhuphukela ezweni laseJerusalema, ukuyolanda umbhalo wamaJuda.

7 Futhi ngesikhathi sesibuyele etendeni likababa, bheka injabulo yabo yagcwala, futhi umama waduduzeka.

8 Futhi wakhuluma, ethi: Manje sengiyazi ngeqiniso ukuthi iNkosi “imyalile umyeni wami ukuthi abalekele ehlane; yebo, futhi phezu kwalokho ngiyazi ngeqiniso ukuthi iNkosi iwavikele amadodana ami, futhi yawakhulula

ezandleni zikaLabani, futhi yawanika amandla okuthi akwazi ^bukufeza leyonto iNkosi ewayale ngayo. Futhi nempela wakhuluma ngalendlela.

9 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi bathokoza kakhulu, futhi banikela “ngeminikelo nangemihlatshelo yokushiswa eNkosini; futhi ^bbabonga kuNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli.

10 Futhi emva kokuthi sebebonigile kuNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli, ubaba, uLehi, wathatha imibhalo eyayiqoshwe “ezingcwephepheni zethusi, futhi wayicwaninga kusukela ekuqaleni.

11 Futhi wabona ukuthi yayiqukethe “izincwadi ezinhlanu zika-Mose, ezazikhuluma ngendaba yokudalwa komhlaba, futhi ngokunjalo nango-Adamu no-Eva, ababengabazali bethu bokuqala;

12 Futhi ngokunjalo “nombhalo wamaJuda kusukela ekuqaleni, kwehle njalo kuze kufike ekuqaleni kokubusa kukaSedekiya, inkosi yakwaJuda;

13 Futhi ngokunjalo neziphrofetho zabaphrofethi abangcwele, kusukela ekuqaleni, kwehle njalo kuze kufike ekuqaleni kokubusa “kukaSedekiya; futhi ngokunjalo neziningi iziphrofetho ezazikhulunywe ngomlomo ^bkaJeremiya.

4a 1 Nefi 2:11.

b 1 Nefi 1:8–13.

HBN Umbono.

5a 1 Nefi 2:20; 18:8, 22–23.

HBN Izwe

lesethembiso.

b HBN Ukholo.

8a 1 Nefi 2:2.

b 1 Nefi 3:7.

9a Mosiya 2:3;

3 Nefi 9:19–20.

HBN Umthetho kaMose.

b HBN Obongayo, Okubongwayo, Ukubonga.

10a 1 Nefi 4:24, 38; 13:23.

HBN Izingcwephe zethusi.

11a 1 Nefi 19:23.

HBN Pentathuki.

12a I IziKr. 9:1.

HBN ImiBhalo

eNgcwele.

13a II AmaKh. 24:18;

Jer. 37:1.

b Ezra 1:1;

Jer. 36:17–32;

1 Nefi 7:14;

Hel. 8:20.

14 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ubaba, uLehi, phezu kwalokho wathola kuzo “izingcwephe zethusi umlando ngesizukulwane sawoyise; ngalokho-ke wabe esazi-ke ukuthi yena wayengowenzalo ^bkaJosefa; yebo, ngisho lowo Josefa owayeyindodana ^ckaJakobe, ^dowathengiselwa eGibithe, futhi ^eowagcinwa ngesandla seNkosi, ukuze yena akwazi ukugcina uyise, uJakobe, kanye nabo bonke abomuzi wakhe ekushabalalisweni yindlala.

15 Futhi phezu kwalokho “baholwa baphuma ebugqilini kanye nasezweni laseGibithe, nguye lowo Nkulunkulu owayebagcinile.

16 Futhi kungalendlela ubaba, uLehi, athola ngayo umlando ngesizukulwane sawoyise. Futhi uLabani naye wayengowenzalo “kaJosefa, ngalokho-ke yena kanye noyise babeyigcinile imibhalo.

17 Manje ngesikhathi ubaba ebona zonke lezi zinto, wagcwaliswa ngoMoya, futhi waqala ukuphrofetha mayelana nenzalo yakhe—

18 Ukuthi lezi zingcwephe zethusi kufanele ziqhubekele phambili kuzo zonke izizwe, imindeni, izilimi, kanye nakubantu ababengabenzalo yakhe.

19 Ngalokho-ke, wathi lezi

zingcwephe zethusi akufanele nakancane ^azishabalale; noma ziphazwe futhi nayisikhathi. Futhi waphrofetha eziningi izinto eziphathelele nenzalo yakhe.

20 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi kuze kube manje mina nobaba sasiyigcinile imiyalelo leyo iNkosi eyayisiyale ngayo.

21 Futhi sasiyitholile imibhalo leyo iNkosi eyayisiyale ngayo, futhi sayicwaninga futhi sathola ukuthi yayingethandekayo kakhulu; yebo, ngisho “ingeyegugu elikhulu kithina, kangangokuthi sasingakwazi ^bukugcinela abantwana bethu imiyalelo yeNkosi.

22 Ngalokho-ke, kwakungukuhlakanipha eNkosini ukuthi siyithwale kanye nathi, ngesikhathi sihamba ehlane siya ezweni lesethembiso.

ISIAHLUKO 6

UNefi ubhala ngezinto zikaNkulunkulu—Injongo kaNefi wukuvumisa abantu ukuthi beze kuNkulunkulu ka-Abrahama futhi basindiswe. Cisho ngonyaka wama 600 kuya kwama 592 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

MANJE mina, Nefi, anginiki umlando wobaba bami ^akulenxenye yombhalo wami; futhi angizuku-

14a 1 Nefi 3:3, 12.

HBN Izingcwephe zethusi.

b 2 Nefi 3:4;

Alima 10:3.

HBN Josefa, indodana kaJakobe.

c HBN Jakobe, indodana

ka-Isaka.

d Gen. 37:29–36.

e Gen. 45:4–5.

15a Eks. 13:17–18;

Amose 3:1–2;

1 Nefi 17:23–31;

Mf&V 103:16–18;

136:22.

16a 1 Nefi 6:2.

19a Alima 37:4–5.

21a HBN ImiBhalo

eNgcwele—

Ukubaluleka

kwemibhalo engcwele.

b 2 Nefi 25:26.

6 1a 2 Nefi 4:14–15.

wunikeza nanoma yingasiphi esi-nye isikhathi kulezi ^bzingcwephe engibhala kuzo; ngokuba unikeziwe embhalweni ogcinwe ^cngubaba; ngakho-ke, angizukuwubhala kulomsebenzi.

2 Ngokuba kuyanganelisa ukusho ukuthi thina singabenzalo ^akaJosefa.

3 Futhi akubalulekile ukuthi ngicophelele ukunikeza indaba egcwele ngazo zonke izinto zikababa, ngokuba azinakulotshwa ^akulezi zingcwephe, ngokuba ngifuna isikhala ukuze ngibhale ngezinto zikaNkulunkulu.

4 Ngokuba inhloso yami ephelele kungukuthi ^angivumise abantu ukuthi ^bbeze kuNkulunkulu ka-Abrahama, noNkulunkulu ka-Isaka, kanye noNkulunkulu kaJakobe, futhi basindiswe.

5 Ngalokho-ke, izinto ^aezithokozisa umhlaba angizibhali, kodwa izinto lezo ezithokozisayo kuNkulunkulu kanye nakulabo okungesibo abezwe.

6 Ngalokho-ke, ngiyonikeza umyalelo enzalweni yami, wokuthi ayiyikugcwalisa lezi zingcwephe ngezinto ezingabalulekile kubantwana babantu.

ISAHLUKO 7

Amadodana kaLehi abuyela eJerusalem futhi amema u-Ishmayeli kanye

nomuzi wakhe ukuthi ahambe nabo ohambweni lwabo—ULamani kanye nabanye bayahlubuka—UNefi unxusa abafowabo ukuthi babe nokholo eNkosini—Bambopha ngezintambo futhi benza isu lokumbulala—Ukhululwa ngamandla okholo—Abafowabo bacela intethelelo—ULehi kanye nalabo ayenabo banikela ngeminikele kanye nemihlatshelo yokushiswa. Cishe ngonyaka wama 600 kuya kwama 592 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

MANJE ngifuna ukuthi nazi, ukuthi emuva kokuthi ubaba, uLehi, eseqedile ^aukuphrofetha mayelana nenzalo yakhe, kwenzeka ukuthi iNkosi yakhuluma naye futhi, ithi kwakungafanele ukuthi yena, uLehi, athathe umndeneni wakhe wodwa ukuya nawo ehlane; kodwa ukuthi amadodana akhe kufanele athathe ^bamadodakazi abe ^cngomkawo, ukuze akhulise inzalo eNkosini ezweni lesethembiso.

2 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi iNkosi ^ayamyala ukuthi mina, Nepi, kanye nabafowethu, kufanele si-phindele futhi ezweni laseJerusalem, futhi sehle no-Ishmayeli kanye nomndeneni wakhe sibuyele nabo ehlane.

3 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi mina, Nepi, nempela ^angaphinda, kanye nabafowethu, ngaya ehlane ukuze sikhuphukele eJerusalem.

1b 1 Nefi 9:2.

c 1 Nefi 1:16–17; 19:1–6.

2a 1 Nefi 5:14–16.

3a Jakobe 7:27;

Jaromu 1:2, 14;

Omini 1:30.

4a Joh. 20:30–31. Bhaka ibizo lekhasi leNcwadi kaMormoni.

b 2 Nefi 9:41, 45, 51.

5a 1 Thes. 2:4;

Am. kaM. 1:4.

7 1a 1 Nefi 5:17–19.

b 1 Nefi 16:7.

c HBN Shada, Umshado.

2a 1 Nefi 16:7–8.

3a 1 Nefi 3:2–3.

4 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi sakhu-phuka saya emzini ka-Ishmayeli, futhi nempela sazuza umusa emehlweni ka-Ishmayeli, kangangokuthi saze sakhuluma kuyena amazwi eNkosi.

5 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi nempe-la iNkosi yayithambisa inhliziyo ka-Ishmayeli, futhi ngokunjalo nabomuza wakhe, kangangokuthi bathatha uhambo lwabo kanye nathi sehlela ezansi ehlane etendeni likababa.

6 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi sisahamba ehlane, bheka uLamani noLemuweli, kanye namadodakazi amabili ka-Ishmayeli, kanye “namadodana amabili ka-Ishmayeli kanye nemindeni yawo, basivukela; yebo, mina, Nefi, no-Samu, kanye noyise, u-Ishmayeli, nomkakhe, kanye namadodakazi akhe amanye amathathu.

7 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ekusivukeleni kwabo, bona babefuna ukuthi babuyele ezweni laseJerusalem.

8 Manje mina, Nefi, “ngikhathazekile ngobulukhuni bezinhliziyozabo, ngakho-ke ngakhuluma nabo, ngithi, yebo, ngisho nakuLamani kanye nakuLemuweli: Bhekani nina ningabafowethu abadala, futhi kungani izinhliziyozenu zilukhuni kangaka, futhi nizizimpumputhe nasemiqondweni

yenu kangaka, ukuthi nize nidinge ukuthi mina, mfowenu omncane, ngize ngikhulume nani, yebo, futhi ngibe yisibonelo kini na?

9 Kungani ningalilaleli izwi leNkosi na?

10 Kungani “senikhohliwe ukuthi nayibona ingelosi yeNkosi na?

11 Yebo, futhi kungani ukuthi senikhohliwe yizinto ezinkulu kangaka iNkosi esisenzele zona, “ekusikhululeni ezandleni zikaLabani, futhi ngokunjalo nokuthola umbhalo na?

12 Yebo, kungani senikhohliwe ukuthi iNkosi iyakwazi ukwenzele abantwana babantu “zonke izinto ngokwentando yayo, uma nje kungukuthi benza ^bngokukholwa kuyo na? Ngalokho-ke masethe-mbeke kuyo.

13 Futhi uma kungukuthi siyethembeka kuyo, siyolithola “izwe lesethembiso; futhi niyokwazi esikhathini esizayo ukuthi izwi leNkosi liyogcwaliseka mayelana ^bnokubhujiswa kweJerusalem; ngokuba zonke izinto iNkosi ezikhulumile mayelana nokubhujiswa kweJerusalem kufanele zigcwaliseke.

14 Ngokuba bhekani, uMoya weNkosi uyoyeka masinyane ukuthi uhlale kubo; ngokuba bhekani, “babenqabile abaphrofethi,

6a 2 Nefi 4:10.

8a Alima 31:2;
Mose 7:41.

10a Dut. 4:9;
1 Nefi 3:29; 4:3.

11a 1 Nefi 4.

12a 1 Nefi 17:50;

Alima 26:12.

b 1 Nefi 3:7; 15:11.

13a 1 Nefi 2:20.

HBN Izwe
lesethembiso.

b II AmaKh. 25:1–21;
2 Nefi 6:8; 25:10;

Omini 1:15;

Hel. 8:20–21.

14a Hez. 5:6;

1 Nefi 1:18–20; 2:13.
HBN Ukuvukela.

futhi ^bnoJeremiya bamphonse etilongweni. Futhi bafune nokuthatha ‘impilo kababa, kangangkuthi babangela ukuthi abaleke ezweni.

15 Manje bhekani, ngithi kini uma nizophindela eJerusalema nani ngokunjalo nizobhubha kanye nabo. Manje, uma ninokukhethe, khuphukelani ezweni, futhi niwakhumbule amazwi engiwa-khuluma kini, okuthi uma nihamba nani ngokunjalo nizobhubha; ngokuba uMoya weNkosi ungiphoqelege ukuthi kufanele ngikhulume ngalendlela.

16 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi mina, Nefi, sengikhulume lamazwi kubafowethu, bangithukuthelela. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi bangibamba, ngokuba bheka, babethukuthele kakhulu, futhi “bangibopha ngezintambo, ngokuba babefuna ukuthatha impilo yami, nokuthi babefuna ukuthi bangishiye ehlane ngishwabadelwe yizilwane zasendle.

17 Kodwa kwenzeka ukuthi ngathandaza eNkosini, ngithi: O Nkosi, ngokokholo lwami olukuwe, ungengikhulule yini ezandleni zabafowethu; yebo, ngisho unginike amandla okuthi “ngizigqashule lezi zibopho engiboshwe ngazo.

18 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi sengiwashilo lamazwi, bheka, izibopho zaxegiswa ezandleni zami kanye nasezi-nyaweni, futhi ngema phambi

kwabafowethu, ngaphinda ngakhuluma nabo futhi.

19 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi bangithukuthelela futhi, futhi bafuna nokungibamba; kodwa bheka, eyodwa “yamadodakazi ka-Ishmayeli, yebo, futhi ngokunjalo nonina, kanye neyodwa yamadodana ka-Ishmayeli, babancenga abafowethu, kangangkuthi bazithambisa izinhliziyi zabo; futhi bayeka ukuzama ukuthatha impilo yami.

20 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi badabuka, ngenxa yobubi babo, kangangkuthi bakhothama phambi kwami, futhi bangincenga ukuthi ngibathethelele ngento ababenge-nze yona.

21 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi “ngabathethelela ngokungabeki-mbandela ngakho konke abebekwenzile, futhi ngabanxusa ukuthi bathandaze eNkosini uNkulunkulu wabo ukuze bathethelelewe. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi benze njalo. Futhi emuva kokuthi sebeqedile ukuthandaza eNkosini saphinda saqhubeka nohambo lwethu lokuya etendeni likababa.

22 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi sehlela ezansi etendeni likababa. Futhi emuva kokuthi mina nabafowethu kanye nendlu yonke ka-Ishmayeli sesehlele ezansi etendeni likababa, “babonga eNkosini uNkulunkulu wabo; futhi banikela ^b nangomnikelo kanye nangemihlatshelo yokushiswa kuyo.

14b Jer. 37:15–21.

c 1 Nefi 2:1.

16a 1 Nefi 18:11–15.

17a Alima 14:26–28.

19a 1 Nefi 16:7.

21a HBN Thethelela.

22a HBN Obongayo, Okubongwayo, Ukubonga.

b 1 Nefi 5:9.

ISAHLUKO 8

ULehi ubona umbono womuthi wokuphila—Udla isithelo sawo futhi ufisa umndeni wakhe ukuthi nawo wenze njalo—Ubona induku yensimbi, indlela eminyene nengumcingo, kanye nenkungu yobumnyama egubuzela abantu—USariya, uNefi, kanye noSamu badla isithelo, kodwa uLamani noLemuweli bayenqaba. Cishe ngonyaka wama 600 kuya kwama 592 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

FUTHI kwenzeka ukuthi sasesiqoqele ndawonye zonke izimbewu ezinhlobo-nhlobo, okwezinhlamvu ezinhlobo-nhlobo, kanye nokwembewu yezithelo ezinhlobo-nhlobo.

2 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi ubaba ehlezi ehlane wakhuluma kithi ethi: Bhekani, “ngiphuphe iphupho; noma, ngamanye amazwi, ngibone ^bumbo-no.

3 Futhi bhekani, ngenxa yento engiyibonile, nginesizathu sokuthokoza eNkosini ngenxa “kaNefi futhi ngokunjalo noSamu; ngokuba nginesizathu sokucabanga ukuthi bona, futhi ngokunjalo nabaningi benzalo yabo, bayosindiswa.

4 Kepha bhekani, “Lamani nawe Lemuweli, ngiyesaba kakhulu ngenxa yenu; ngokuba bhekani,

sengathi ngibone ephusheni lami, ihlane elimnyama nelithule.

5 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngabona indoda, futhi yayembethe “ingubo emhlophe; futhi yeza kimi yema phambi kwami.

6 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi yakhuluma kimi, futhi yangiyala ukuthi ngiyilandele.

7 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngisayilandela ngazibona ukuthi ngisendaweni emnyama nethule lapho kungekho lutho oluphilayo.

8 Futhi ngemuva kokuthi sengihambe isikhathi eside ebumnyameni, ngaqala ukuthandaza eNkosini ukuthi ibe “nomusa kimi, ngobukhulu besihawu sayo esimnene.

9 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuba sengithandazile eNkosini ngabona “insimu enkulu futhi evulekile.

10 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngabona “isihlahla, ^bisithelo saso esasithandeka kakhulu ukwenza umuntu ajabule.

11 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi nempela ngaqhubekela phambili ngasidla “isithelo leso; futhi ngabona ukuthi sasimnandi kakhulu, ngaphezu kwazo zonke engake ngazinambitha ngaphambili. Yebo, futhi ngabona ukuthi isithelo leso sasimhlophe, ukwedlula bonke ^bubumhlophe engake ngabubona.

8 2a HBN Iphupho; Isambulo.
b 1 Nefi 10:17.
HBN Umbono.
3a 1 Nefi 8:14–18.
4a 1 Nefi 8:35–36.

5a JS—uMl. 1:30–32.
8a HBN Onomusa, Umusa.
9a Math. 13:38.
10a Gen. 2:9;
IsAmb. 2:7; 22:2;
1 Nefi 11:4, 8–25.

HBN Umuthi wokuphila.
b Alima 32:41–43.
11a Alima 5:34.
b 1 Nefi 11:8.

12 Futhi ngesikhathi ngisidla lesi sithelo sawugcwalisa umphefumulo wami “ngentokozo enkulu kakhulu; ngalokho-ke, ngaqala ^bukufisa ukuthi sengathi umndenini wami ungasidla nawo futhi; ngokuba ngangazi ukuthi ‘sasi-handeka ngaphezu kwazo zonke ezinye izithelo.

13 Futhi ngesikhathi ngiphonsa amehlo ami ngiqalaza ngapha nangapha, ukuze mhlawumbe ngibone umndenini wami futhi, ngabona “umfula wamanzi; futhi ugobhoza, futhi useduzane nesihlahla leso engangidla isithelo kuso.

14 Futhi ngabheka ukuze ngithole ukuthi uqhamuka kuphi; futhi ngayibona inhloko yawo buqamamana; futhi khona lapho enhlokweni yawo ngabona umama wenu uSariya, kanye noSamu, kanye noNefi; futhi babemi sengathi abazi ukuthi kufanele baye ngakuphi.

15 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngabaqhweba; futhi ngaphinda ngasho kubo ngezwi elikhulu ukuthi beze kimi, futhi bazodla isithelo, leso esasithandeka ngaphezu kwazo zonke ezinye izithelo.

16 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi nempela beza kimi futhi nabo basidla isithelo.

17 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngaba nesifiso sokuthi uLamani

noLemuweli beze nabo bazodla isithelo leso; ngalokho-ke, ngaphonsa amehlo ami ngasenhlokweni yomfula, ngicabanga ukuthi mhlawumbe ngizobabona nabo.

18 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngababona, kodwa bona “abavumanga ukuza kimi futhi bazodla isithelo.

19 Futhi ngabona “induku yensimbi, futhi yayiqhubeka ngokulinganisene nosebe lomfula, futhi iholeleka esihlahleni leso engangimi ngakuso.

20 Futhi ngaphinde ngabona “indlela eminyene engumcingo, eyayiza ngokulinganisana nenduku yensimbi, ngisho nasesihlahleni leso engangimi ngakuso; futhi phezu kalokho yaholeleka yaze yafika enhlokweni yomthombo, nakuleyo ^bnsimu enkulu nevulekile, okungathi wumhlaba.

21 Futhi ngabona izixuku ezingabaleki zabantu, abanengi babo bephikelele phambili, ukuze bathole “indlela leyo eholeleka esihlahleni leso engangimi ngakuso.

22 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi baqhubekela phambili, futhi baqala bangena endleleni leyo eyayiholeleka esihlahleni.

23 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi kwa-be sekuvuka “inkungu yobumnyama; yebo, ngisho enkulu kakhulu inkungu yobumnyama,

12a HBN Injabulo.

b Alima 36:24.

c 1 Nefi 15:36.

13a 1 Nefi 12:16-18;

15:26-29.

18a 2 Nefi 5:20-25.

19a AmaH. 2:9;

IsAmb. 12:5;

HJS IsAmb. 19:15

(Isithasiselo);

1 Nefi 8:30; 11:25;

15:23-24.

20a Math. 7:14;

2 Nefi 31:17-20.

b Math. 13:38.

21a HBN Indlela.

23a 1 Nefi 12:17; 15:24.

kangangokuthi labo abase beyiqalile indlela yabadukela indlela yabo, kangangokuthi badwanguza futhi balahleka.

24 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngabona abanye bephikelela phambili, futhi beza phambili baze balibamba ichopho lenduku yensimbi; futhi baphikelela phambili kuyo inkungu yobumnyama, bebambelele kuyo induku yensimbi, kwaze kwaba nempela beza ngaphambili bazodla “isithelo sesihlahla leso.

25 Futhi emuva kokuthi sebesidlile isithelo sesihlahla baqalaza ngapha nangapha kungathi “banamahloni.

26 Futhi ngaphinde ngaqalaza ngapha nangapha, futhi ngabona, ngaphesheya komfula wamanzi, “isakhiwo esikhulu nesivulekile; futhi simi sengathi sisemoyeni, si-phakeme ngaphezulu komhlaba.

27 Futhi sasigcwele abantu, abadala kanye nabancane, abesilisa nabesifazane; futhi indlela yabo yokugqoka yayisezingeni eliphezulu; futhi “babesimweni sokubhinqa futhi bekhomba nge-minwe yabo kulabo abase bezile esihlahleni futhi sebesidla isithelo.

28 Futhi emuva kokuthi “sebesinambithile isithelo baba^bnamahloni, ngenxa yalabo ababe baklo-lodela; futhi “bawela ezindleleni ezingavunyelwe futhi balahleka.

29 Manje mina, Nefi, angiwa-khulumi “wonke amazwi kababa.

30 Kodwa, ukufingqa ekubhale-ni, bheka, wabona ezinye izixuku ziphikelela phambili; zafika zalibamba ichopho “lenduku yensimbi; futhi nempela zaphikelela nendlela yazo yokuya phambili, njalo-njalo zibambe ziqinisile endukwini yensimbi, zaze zafika zawa phansi zasidla isithelo sesihlahla.

31 Futhi waphinde wabona ezinye “izixuku ziphumputha indlela yazo eya lapho kuleso sakhiwo esikhulu futhi esivulekile.

32 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi aban-ningi baminza ekujuleni “komfula wamanzi; futhi aban-ningi balahleka emehlweni akhe, bedwanguza emigwaqweni engaziwa.

33 Futhi sasisikhulu isixuku esan-gena kuleso sakhiwo esingejwayelekile. Futhi emuva kokuthi sesingene kuleso sakhiwo sangi-khomba ngomunwe “wokungiklolodela kanye nalabo ababedla isithelo futhi; kodwa thina asibanakanga.

34 Lawa ngamazwi kababa: Ngokuba ngobuningi balabo “abanakayo, bawa.

35 Futhi “uLamani noLemuweli abasidlanga isithelo, kwasho ubaba.

36 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi

24a 1 Nefi 8:10–12.

25a Roma 1:16;

II Thim. 1:8;

Alima 46:21;

Morm. 8:38.

26a 1 Nefi 11:35–36; 12:18.

27a HBN Ukuzikhukhumeza.

28a II Petru 2:19–22.

b Marku 4:14–20; 8:38;

Luka 8:11–15;

Joh. 12:42–43.

c HBN Ukuhlubuka.

29a 1 Nefi 1:16–17.

30a 1 Nefi 15:23–24.

31a Math. 7:13.

32a 1 Nefi 15:26–29.

33a HBN Inkathazo, Khathazo.

34a Eks. 23:2.

35a 1 Nefi 8:17–18;

2 Nefi 5:19–24.

emuva kokuthi ubaba esewakhumile wonke amazwi ephupho lakhe noma umbono, ayemaningi, wathi kithi, ngenxa yalezi zinto azibona embonweni, wesaba kakhulu ngoLamani noLemuweli; yebo, wesaba hleze baxoshwe phambi kweNkosi.

37 Futhi wabanxusa ngaleso sikhathi ngemizwa yonke “yomzali omnene, ukuthi bawezwe amazwi akhe, nokuthi mhlawumbe iNkosi yayiyoba nesihawu kubo, futhi ingaze yabaxosha; yebo, ubaba nempela wabashumayeza.

38 Futhi emuva kokuthi esebashumayezile, futhi phezu kwalo kholo esephrofethile kubo ngezinto eziningi, wabayala ukuthi bagcine imiyalelo yeNkosi; futhi wabe eseyeka ukukhuluma nabo.

ISIAHLUKO 9

UNefi wenza amaqoqo amabili emibhalo—Ngalinye libizwa ngokuthi yizingcwephe zikaNefi—Izingcwephe ezinkulu ziqukethe umlando wezwe; ezincane zona ziphathelene ikakhulukazi nezinto ezingcwele. Cishe ngonyaka wama 600 kuya kowama 592 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

FUTHI zonke lezi zinto ubaba wazibona, futhi wazizwa, futhi wazikhuluma, ngesikhathi ehlezi etendeni, “esigodini sikaLemuweli, futhi ngokunjalo nezinye izinto

eziningi kakhulu, ezingenakubhalwa kulezi zingcwephe.

2 Manje, njengoba sengikhulumile maqondana nalezi zingcwephe, bheka akusizona izingcwephe engibhale kuzona indaba egcwele ngomlando wabantu bami; ngokuba “izingcwephe engibhale kuzo ngendaba egcwele yabantu bami zona ngizinike igama likaNefi; ngalokho-ke, zibizwa ngokuthi yizingcwephe zikaNefi, ngegama lami; futhi lezi zingcwephe nazo zibizwa ngokuthi yizingcwephe zikaNefi.

3 Nokho, ngithole umyalelo eNkosini wokuthi kufanele ngizenze lezi zingcwephe, ngizenzele “isizathu esibalulekile ukuze kube khona indaba eqoshiwe ^bngobufundisi babantu bami.

4 Kwezinye izingcwephe kufanele kuqoshwe indaba ngokubusa kwamakhosi, kanye nezimpi nemibango yabantu bami; ngalokho-ke lezi zingcwephe ziphathelene nenxenye enkulu yobufundisi; futhi “ezinye izingcwephe ziphathelene nenxenye enkulu yokubusa kwamakhosi kanye nezimpi kanye nemibango yabantu bami.

5 Ngalokho-ke, iNkosi ingiyalile ukuthi ngenze lezi zingcwephe ngokwe “nhloso yayo enokuhla-kanipha, inhloso leyo engingayazi.

37a HBN Abazali; Umndeni.

9 1a 1 Nefi 2:4–6, 8, 14–15; 16:6.

2a 1 Nefi 19:2, 4; Jakobe 3:13–14;

Am. kaM. 1:2–11;

Mf&V 10:38–40.
HBN Izingcwephe.

3a Mf&V 3:19.

b 1 Nefi 6:3.

4a Jakobe 1:2–4;

Am. kaM. 1:10.

5a 1 Nefi 19:3;

Am. kaM. 1:7;

Alima 37:2, 12, 14.

6 Kepha iNkosi “yazi izinto zonke kusukela ekuqaleni; ngalokho-ke, ilungisa indlela ukuze kufezuke yonke imisebenzi yayo phakathi kwabantwana babantu; ngokuba bheka, inawo wonke ^bamandla ngokwanele uku-ba igcwalise wonke amazwi ayo. Futhi kunjalo-nje. Amen.

ISAHLUKO 10

ULehi ubikezela ukuthi amaJuda azothunjwa ngabaseBabiloni—Wazisa ngokufika phakathi kwamaJuda kukaMesiya, umSindisi, uMkhululi—ULehi wazisa futhi ngokuza kwalowo okuzofanele abhabhadise iMvana kaNkulunkulu—ULehi wazisa ngokufa kanye nokuwuka kuka-Mesiya—Uqhathanisa ukuhlakazeka kanye nokuqoqwa kuka-Israyeli nesi-hlahla somnqumo—UNefi ukhuluma ngeNdodana kaNkulunkulu, ngesiphosika Moya oyiNgcwele, kanye nangesidingo sokulunga. Cishe ngonyaka wama 600 kuya kowama 592 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

MANJE mina, Nepi, ngiyaqhube-ka nokunikeza indaba ^akulezi zingcwephe ngezenzo zami, kanye nokubusa nobufundisi bami; ngalokho-ke, ukuqhubeka nendaba yami, kufanele ngikhulume

okuthize ngezinto zikababa, futhi ngokunjalo nangezabafowethu.

2 Ngokuba bheka, kwenzeka ukuthi emuva kokuba ubaba eseqedile ukukhuluma amazwi ^aephupho lakhe, futhi ngokunjalo nokubanjusa ukuba bakhuthale kakhulu, wakhuluma nabo ngokuphathelene namaJuda—

3 Ukuthi emuva kokuthi esebhujisiwe, ngisho nalelodolobha elikhulu ⁱJerusalema, futhi amini ^besethathiwe athunjelwa ^eBabiloni, ngokwesikhathi se-Nkosi esifanele, ayophinda ^aabuye futhi, yebo, ngisho abuyiselwe emuva aphume ekuthunjweni; futhi emuva kokuthi esebuyiselwe emuva aphuma ekuthunjweni ayophinda futhi athole izwe eliyifa lawo.

4 Yebo, ngisho ^aeminyakeni engamakhulu ayisithupha kusukela ngesikhathi ubaba ashiya eJerusalema, iNkosi uNkulunkulu iyovusa ^bumphrofethi phakathi kwamaJuda—ngisho ^cuMesiya, noma, ngamanye amazwi, umSindisi womhlaba.

5 Futhi waphinda wakhuluma ngokuphathelene nabaphrofethi, nokuthi babebaningi kangakanani ^aababefakaze ngazo lezi zinto, ngokuphathelene nalo

6a 2 Nefi 9:20;
Mf&V 38:2;
Mose 1:6, 35.
HBN Nokwazi konke.
b Math. 28:18.
10 1a 1 Nefi 9:1–5; 19:1–6;
Jakobe 1:1–4.
2a 1 Nefi 8.
3a Esteri 2:6; 2 Nefi 6:8;
Hel. 8:20–21.

b 587 ngaphambi
kokuzalwa
kukaKristu; bheka
Uhide lwezikhathi
zezehlakalo kwisi
thasiselo.
2 Nefi 25:10.
c Hez. 24:2; 1 Nefi 1:13;
Omini 1:15.
d Jer. 29:10;

2 Nefi 6:8–9.
4a 1 Nefi 19:8;
2 Nefi 25:19;
3 Nefi 1:1.
b 1 Nefi 22:20–21.
c HBN Mesiya.
5a Jakobe 7:11;
Mosiya 13:33;
Hel. 8:19–24;
3 Nefi 20:23–24.

Mesiya, ayekhuluma ngaye noma lo Mkhululi womhlaba.

6 Ngalokho-ke, bonke abantu “babesesimweni sokulahleka kanye nesokuwa, futhi bayokuba kuso njalo ngaphandle kokuthi bathembele kuye lo Mkhululi.

7 Futhi waphinde wakhuluma ngokuphathelelene “nomphrofe-thi owayezofika ngaphambi kukaMesiya, ukuzolungisa indlela yeNkosi—

8 Yebo, ngisho nokuthi uyohamba futhi amemeze ehlane athi: “Lungisani indlela yeNkosi, futhi nenze imikhondo yayo iqonde; ngokuba kukhona omile phakathi kwenu eningamazi; futhi yena unamandla kunami, umchilo wesicathulo sakhe engingafanele ukuwuthukulula. Futhi kuningi okwakhulunywa wubaba ngokuphathelelene nalento.

9 Futhi ubaba wathi yena uyobhabhadisa “eBathabara, ngaphe-sheya kweJordan; futhi waphinde wathi ^buyobhabhadisa ngamanzi; ngisho nokuthi uyobhabhadisa uMesiya ngamanzi.

10 Futhi emuva kokuthi esebhabhadise uMesiya ngamanzi, uyobona futhi afakaze ukuthi

ubhabhadise “iMvana kaNkulunkulu, ezosusa izono zomhlaba.

11 Futhi kwenzeka emuva kokuthi ubaba esewashilo lamazwi wakhuluma kubafowethu ngokuphathelelene nevangeli eliyoshunyayelwa phakathi kwamaJuda, futhi ngokunjalo ngokuphathelelene ^anokuncishelwa wukukhola kwamaJuda. Emuva kokuthi ^besembulele uMesiya, lowo oyo-kuza, futhi emuva kokuthi esebulele ^cuyovuka kwabafileyo, futhi uyozibonakalisa, “ngoMoya oyiNgcwele, kwabeZizwe.

12 Yebo, ngisho ubaba wakhuluma kakhulu mayelana nabeZizwe, futhi ngokunjalo nangendlu ka-Israyeli, ukuthi kufanele iqhathaniswe “nesihlahla somnqumo, amagatsha aso okufanele anqunywe bese ^behlakazwa ebusweni bonke bomhlaba.

13 Ngalokho-ke, wathi kufanele ukuthi thina siholwe nganhliziyo-nye ukuya “ezweni lesethembiso, ukugcwalisa izwi leNkosi, lokuthi kufanele sihlakazeke ebusweni bonke bomhlaba.

14 Futhi emuva kokuthi indlu ka-Israyeli isihlakaziwe iyophinda “ibuthelwe ndawonye futhi;

6a HBN Ukuwa
kuka-Adamu no-Eva.

7a 1 Nefi 11:27;
2 Nefi 31:4.

8a Isaya 40:3;
Math. 3:1–3.

9a Joh. 1:28.
^b HBN Johane
umBhabhadisi.

10a HBN IMvana
kaNkulunkulu.

11a Jakobe 4:14–18;

Morm. 5:14.

^b HBN Jesu Kristu;
Ukubethelwa
esiphambanweni.

^c HBN UVuko.

^d HBN UMoya
oNgcwele.

12a Gen. 49:22–26;
1 Nefi 15:12;
2 Nefi 3:4–5;
Jakobe 5; 6:1–7.
HBN Isivini seNkosi;

Umuthi womhlwathi.

^b 1 Nefi 22:3–8.

HBN Israyeli—
Ukuhlakazwa
kwabakwa-Israyeli.

13a 1 Nefi 2:20.

HBN Izwe
lesethembiso.

14a HBN Israyeli—
Ukuqoqwa
kwabakwa-Israyeli.

noma-ke, ukuphetha, emuva kokuthi ^ababeZizwe sebelitholile iVangeli elipheleleyo, amagatsha emvelo ^cesihlahla somnqumo, noma insalela yendlu ka-Israyeli, iyo-xhumelelwa, noma yazi ngoMesiya weqiniso, iNkosi yabo kanye noMkhululi wabo.

15 Futhi nempela ubaba waphrofetha futhi wakhuluma kubafo-wethu ngalendlela yokukhuluma, futhi ngokunjalo nangezinye eziningi izinto engingazibhali kulencwadi; ngokuba ngizibhalile eziningi zazo njengokuba kwakufanele kimi ^akwenye incwadi yami.

16 Futhi zonke lezi zinto, esengikhulume ngazo, zenzeka ngesikhathi ubaba ehlezi etendeni, esigodini sikaLemuweli.

17 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi emuva kokuthi mina, Nefi, sengiwa-zwile wonke ^aamazwi kababa, mayelana nezinto azibona ^bembonweni, futhi ngokunjalo nezinto azikhuluma ngamandla kaMoya oyiNgcwele, amandla lawo awathola ngokholo kuyo iNdodana kaNkulunkulu—futhi iNdodana kaNkulunkulu ^ckwakunguMesiya lowo owayezofika—mina, Nefi, nganginesifiso nami sokuthi

ngibone, futhi ngizwe, futhi ngazi ngalezi zinto, ngamandla ^akaMoya oyiNgcwele, oyisipho sikaNkulunkulu kubo bonke labo ^cabamfuna ngokukhuthala, ^fezikhathini zasemandulo njengasesikhathini lapho ayozeveza ngaso kubantwana babantu.

18 Ngokuba ^auyefana izolo, namuhla, naphakade; futhi indlela ilungiselelwe bonke abantu selokhu kwasekelwa umhlaba, uma nje kungukuthi bayaphenduka futhi beza kuye.

19 Ngokuba lowo ofuna ngokukhuthala uyozuza; futhi ^aizimfihlakalo zikaNkulunkulu ziyokwambulwa kubo, ngamandla ^bkaMoya oyiNgcwele, ezikhathini zamanje njengasesikhathini zasemandulo; ezikhathini zasemandulo njengasesikhathini ezizayo; ngalokho-ke, ^cindlela yeNkosi yinye naphakade.

20 Ngakho-ke khumbula, O muntu, ngokuba ngazo zonke ize-nzo zakho uyoletswa ^aekwahlulelweni.

21 Ngalokho-ke, uma ufune ukwenza ububi ezinsukwini ^azokuvivinywa kwakho, emuva kwalokho utholakala ^bungahlanzekile phambi kwesihlalo sokwahlulela

14b 1 Nefi 13:42;
Mf&V 14:10.

c Jakobe 5:8, 52, 54, 60,
68.

15a 1 Nefi 1:16–17.

17a Enoshe 1:3;
Alima 36:17.

b 1 Nefi 8:2.

c HBN Mesiya.

d HBN UMoya
oNgcwele.

e Moro. 10:4–5, 7, 19.

f Mf&V 20:26.

18a Heb. 13:8;

Morm. 9:9;

Mf&V 20:12.

HBN UbuNkulunkulu,
UNkulunkulu.

19a HBN Izimfihlakalo
zikaNkulunkulu.

b HBN UMoya
oNgcwele.

c Alima 7:20;

Mf&V 3:2; 35:1.

20a Shum. 12:14;

2 Nefi 9:46.

HBN Ukwahlulelwa
kokuGcina.

21a Alima 34:32–35.

b I Kor. 6:9–10;

3 Nefi 27:19;

Mf&V 76:50–62;
Mose 6:57.

sikaNkulunkulu; futhi akukho nto engcolile engahlala noNkulunkulu; ngalokho-ke, kufanele ulahlwe ingunaphakade.

22 Futhi uMoya oyiNgcwele unginika igunya lokuthi ngizikhulume lezi zinto futhi ngingazigodli.

ISAPHLUKO 11

UNefi ubona uMoya weNkosi futhi ukhonjiswa embonweni umuthi wokuphila—Ubona unina weNdodana kaNkulunkulu futhi ufunda ngokuzehlisa kukaNkulunkulu—Ubona ukubhabhadiswa, ubufundisi, kanye nokubethelwa kweMvana kaNkulunkulu—Ubona ukubizwa ngokunjalo nobufundisi babaPhostoli abayiShumi namBili beMvana. Cishe ngonyaka wama 600 kuya kowama 592 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

NGOKUBA kwenzeka ukuthi emuva kokuthi sengibe nesifiso so- kwazi ngezinto ubaba ayezibonile, futhi ngikholwa ukuthi iNkosi yayikwazi ukuthi izembule kimi, ngesikhathi ngisahlezi “ngizindla enhliziyweni yami ^bngahlwithwa nguMoya weNkosi, yebo, wangi- yisa kwephakeme kakhulu ‘inta- ba, engangingakaze ngiyibone ngaphambilini, futhi kwengangi- ngakaze naphambilini ngilubeke olwami unyawo kuyo.

2 Futhi uMoya wathi kimi: Bhe- ka, ngabe ufisani na?

3 Futhi ngathi: Ngifisa ukubona izinto ubaba “azibona.

4 Futhi uMoya wathi kimi: Uya- kholwa yini ukuthi uyihlo wa- bona “isihlahla leso akhulume ngaso na?

5 Futhi ngathi: Yebo, uyazi uku- thi “ngiyawakholelwa wonke amazwi kababa.

6 Futhi ngesikhathi sengerakhu- lumile lamazwi, uMoya wakhala ngezwi elikhulu, uthi: Hosana eNkosini, uNkulunkulu opha- keme kakhulu; ngokuba ungu- Nkulunkulu ophezu “komhlaba wonke, yebo, ngisho nangaphezu kwakho konke. Futhi ubusisiwe wena, Nefi, ngokuba ^bukholwa kuyo iNdodana kaNkulunkulu ophakeme kakhulu; ngalokho-ke, uzozibona lezo zinto ozifisayo.

7 Futhi bheka lento izonikezwa kuwe “njengesibonakaliso, ukuthi emuva kokuthi ususibonile isihlahla leso esasinesithelo uyihlo asinambitha, uzobona futhi indoda yehla iphuma ezulwini, futhi uyoyibona; futhi emuva kokuthi usuyibonile ^buyonikeza ubufakazi bokuthi iyiNdodana kaNkulunkulu.

8 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uMoya wathi kimi: Buka! Futhi ngabuka ngabona isihlahla; futhi sasifana

11 1a Mf&V 76:19.

HBN Zindla.

b II Kor. 12:1–4;

IsAmb. 21:10;

2 Nefi 4:25;

Mose 1:1.

c Dut. 10:1;

Etere 3:1.

3a 1 Nefi 8:2–34.

4a 1 Nefi 8:10–12;

15:21–22.

5a 1 Nefi 2:16.

6a Eks. 9:29;

2 Nefi 29:7;

3 Nefi 11:14;

Mose 6:44.

b HBN Kholwa,

Ukukholwa.

7a HBN Uphawu.

b HBN Ubufakazi.

“nesihlahla leso ubaba ayesibonile; futhi ubuhle baso babedlulele kakhulu, yebo, babedlula bonke ubuhle; futhi ^bnobumhlophe baso nempela babedlula ubumhlophe beqhwa elikhithikileyo.

9 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi emuva kokuba sengisibonile isihlahla, ngathi kuye uMoya: Ngiyabona ungikhombisile isihlahla “esiligu-gu ngaphezu kwazo zonke.

10 Futhi wathi kimi: Ngabe ufisani na?

11 Futhi ngathi kuye: Ukwazi “incazelo ngaso—ngokuba ngakhuluma naye njengomuntu ekhuluma; ngokuba ngabona ukuthi ^bwayesesimweni somuntu; kodwa nokho, ngangazi ukuthi kwakunguMoya weNkosi; futhi wakhuluma kimi njengomuntu ekhuluma nomunye.

12 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi wathi kimi: Buka! Futhi ngabuka sengathi ngibuka kuye, futhi angimbonganga; ngokuba wabe esehambile phambi kwami.

13 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngabuka futhi ngabona idolobha elikhulu laseJerusalema, futhi kanye namanye amadolobha. Futhi ngabona idolobha laseNazareth; futhi edolobheni “laseNazareth ngabona ^bintombi, futhi yayibukeka kahle kakhulu futhi imhlophe.

14 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngabona “amazulu evuleka; futhi ingelosi yehla yema phambi kwami; futhi yathi kimi: Nefi, ubonani na?

15 Futhi ngathi kuyo: Intombi, enhle kakhulu futhi ebukeka ngaphezu kwazo zonke ezinye izintombi.

16 Futhi yathi kimi: Uyakwazi yini ukuzehlisa kukaNkulunkulu na?

17 Futhi ngathi kuyo: Ngiyazi ukuthi uyabathanda abantwana bakhe; nokho, angiyazi incazelo yazo zonke izinto.

18 Futhi yathi kimi: Bheka, “intombi leyo oyibonayo ^bingunina weNdodana kaNkulunkulu, ngokwesimo sasenyameni.

19 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngabona ukuthi yahlwithwa nguMoya, futhi emuva kokuba isihlwithwe “nguMoya okwesikhashana ingelosi yakhuluma kimi, ithi: Buka!

20 Futhi ngabuka ngayibona intombi futhi, igone “umntwana ezingalweni zayo.

21 Futhi ingelosi yathi kimi: Bheka “iMvana kaNkulunkulu, yebo, ngisho ^biNdodana ‘kaBaba ongunaPhakade! Uyayazi yini incazelo “yesihlahla leso uyihlo asibona na?

8a 1 Nefi 8:10.

b 1 Nefi 8:11.

9a 1 Nefi 11:22–25.

11a Gen. 40:8.

b Etere 3:15–16.

13a Math. 2:23.

b Luka 1:26–27;

Alima 7:10.

HBN Mariya, unina

kaJesu.

14a Hez. 1:1;

1 Nefi 1:8.

18a Isaya 7:14;

Luka 1:34–35.

b Mosiya 3:8.

19a Math. 1:20.

20a Luka 2:16.

21a HBN IMvana

kaNkulunkulu.

b HBN Jesu Kristu.

c HBN UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu—UNkulunkulu uBaba.

d 1 Nefi 8:10;

Alima 5:62.

HBN Umuthi

wokuphila.

22 Futhi ngayiphendula ngithi: Yebo, “wuthando lukaNkulunkulu, oluzisabalalisa ndawo zonke ezinhliziyweni zabantwana babantu; ngalokho-ke, luthandeka kakhulu ngaphezu kwezinto zonke.

23 Futhi yakhuluma kimi, ithi: Yebo, futhi “luyintokozo enkulu emphefumulweni.

24 Futhi emuva kokuthi isisho lamazwi, yathi kimi: Buka! Futhi ngabuka, futhi ngabona iNdodana kaNkulunkulu “ihamba phakathi kwabantwana babantu; futhi ngabona abaningi bewa phansi ezinyaweni zayo futhi beyikho-nza.

25 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngabona ukuthi “induku yensimbi, leyo ubaba ayeyibonile, kwakuyizwi likaNkulunkulu, elaliholela emthonjeni ^bwamanzi okuphila, noma ‘emthini wokuphila; lawo manzi angumfanekiso wothando lukaNkulunkulu; futhi ngaphinda ngabona ukuthi umuthi wokuphila wawungumfanekiso wothando lukaNkulunkulu.

26 Futhi ingelosi yaphinda yathi kimi: Buka futhi ubone “ukuzehli-sa kukaNkulunkulu!

27 Futhi ngabuka futhi “ngam-bona uMkhululi womhlaba, lowo ubaba ayekhulume ngaye; futhi ngaphinda ngabona ^bumphrofethi owayezolungisa indlela phambi

kwakhe. Futhi iMvana kaNkulunkulu yaya phambili futhi ‘yabhabhadiswa nguye; futhi emuva kokuthi isibhabhadisiwe, ngabona amazulu evuleka, futhi uMoya oyiNgcwele wehla uvela ezulwini futhi wahlala phezu kwayo unjengesimo ^dsejuba.

28 Futhi ngabona ukuthi yahamba isebenzela abantu, “ngamandla nangenkazimulo enkulu; futhi izixuku zabuthana ndawonye ukuyizwa; futhi ngabona ukuthi bayixosha phakathi kwabo.

29 Futhi ngaphinda ngabona abanye “abayishumi nambili beyilandela. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi bahlwithwa nguMoya phambi kobuso bami, futhi angabe ngisababona.

30 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ingelosi yakhuluma kimi futhi, ithi: Buka! Futhi ngabuka, futhi ngabona amazulu evuleka futhi, futhi ngabona “izingelosi zehlala kubantwana babantu; futhi nempela zabasebenzela.

31 Futhi yaphinda yakhuluma kimi, ithi; Buka! Futhi ngabuka, futhi ngabona iMvana kaNkulunkulu ihamba phakathi kwabantwana babantu. Futhi ngabona izixuku zabantu ababegula, kanye nababenazo zonke izinhlobonhlobo zezifo, kanye ^anababendeveli kanye ^bnemimoya engcolile; futhi

22a HBN Uthando.

23a HBN Injabulo.

24a Luka 4:14–21.

25a 1 Nefi 8:19.

^b HBN AManzi aPhilayo.

^c Gen. 2:9;

Alima 32:40–41;

Mose 4:28, 31.

26a 1 Nefi 11:16–33.

27a 2 Nefi 25:13.

^b Math. 11:10;

1 Nefi 10:7–10;

2 Nefi 31:4.

^c HBN Bhabhadisa,

Umbhabhadiso.

^d HBN Uphawu lwejuba.

28a Mf&V 138:25–26.

29a HBN UmPhostoli.

30a HBN Izingelosi.

31a Marku 5:15–20;

Mosiya 3:5–7.

HBN Develi.

^b HBN Umoya—Imimoya

emibi.

ingelosi yakhuluma futhi yangibonisa zonke lezi zinto. Futhi ^abaphiliswa ngamandla eMvana kaNkulunkulu; futhi odeveli kanye nemimoya engcolile kwakhishwa.

32 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ingelosi yakhuluma kimi futhi, ithi: Buka! Futhi ngabuka futhi ngabona iMvana kaNkulunkulu, ukuthi yathathwa ngabantu; yebo, iNdodana kaNkulunkulu ongunaphakade “yehlulelwa ngumhlaba; futhi ngakubona lokho ngakufakazela.

33 Futhi mina, Nefi, ngabona ukuthi yaphakanyiselwa “esiphambanweni futhi ^byabulawa ngenxa yezono zomhlaba.

34 Futhi emuva kokuthi isibulewe ngabona izixuku zomhlaba, ukuthi zazibuthene ndawonye ukulwa nabaphostoli beMvana; ngokuba babebizwe kanjalo abayishumi nambili yingelosi yeNkosi.

35 Futhi isixuku somhlaba sasibuthene ndawonye; futhi ngabona ukuthi sasikuso “isakhiwo esikhulu nesivulekile, njengaleso sakhiwo ubaba asibonayo. Futhi ingelosi yeNkosi yakhuluma kimi futhi, ithi: Bheka izwe kanye nokuhlakanipha kwalo; yebo, bheka indlu ka-Israyeli ibuthene ndawonye ukulwa nabaphostoli abayishumi nambili beMvana.

36 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngakubona lokho futhi ngakufaka-

zela, ukuthi isakhiwo esikhulu nesivulekile “kwakunguku zikhukhumeza kwezwe; futhi sawa, futhi ukuwa kwaso kwakukukhulu kakhulu. Ingelosi yeNkosi yakhuluma kimi futhi, ithi: Kuyoba njalo-ke nokubhujiswa kwazo zonke izizwe, imindeni, izilimi, kanye nabantu, abayokulwa nabaphostoli abayishumi nambili beMvana.

ISAHLUKO 12

UNefi ubona embonweni izwe lesethembis; ukulunga, ububi, kanye nokuwa kwabahlala kulo; ukufika kweMvana kaNkulunkulu phakathi kwabo; nokuthi abafundi abayishumi namBili kanye nabaPhostoli abayishumi namBili bayomahlulela kanjani u-Israyeli; kanye nokunengoka kanye nokungcola kwesimo salabo abancishelwe wukholo. Cishe ngonyaka wama 600 kuya kowama 592 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

FUTHI kwenzeka ukuthi ingelosi yathi kimi: Buka, futhi ubone inzalo yakho, futhi ngokunjalo nenzalo yabafowenu. Ngabuka futhi ngalibona “izwe lesethembis; futhi ngabona izixuku zabantu, yebo, ngisho kwakungathi inani liningi ngangesihlabathi solwandle.

2 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngabona izixuku zibuthene ndawonye ukuze zilwe, esinye sibhekene

31c HBN Phulukisa, Ukuphulukisa.

32a Marku 15:17–20.

33a Joh. 19:16–19;
Mosiya 3:9–10;

3 Nefi 27:14.

HBN Isiphambano.

b HBN Hlawula,
Inhlawulo.

35a 1 Nefi 8:26; 12:18.

36a HBN Ukuzikhukhumeza.

12 1a HBN Izwe
lesethembis.

nesinye; futhi ngabona “izimpi, kanye namahemuhemu ezimpi, kanye nokubulalana okukhulu ngenkemba phakathi kwabantu bami.

3 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngabona eziningi izizukulwane zidlula, ngendlela yezimpi, kanye nembango kulelizwe; futhi ngabona amadolobha amaningi, yebo, kangangokuthi angikwazanga ukuwabala.

4 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngabona “inkungu ^byobumnyama ebusweni bezwe lesethembiso; futhi ngabona imibani, ngezwa ukuduma, kanye nokuzamazama komhlaba, kanye nazo zonke izinhlobonhlobo zomsindo woku-xokozela; futhi ngabona phansi kanye namadwala, ukuthi kwadabuka; ngabona izintaba zidilika ziba yizingcezu; ngabona amathafa, ukuthi ayeklayekile; futhi ngabona amaningi amadolobha ukuthi ‘ayeminzile; futhi ngabona amaningi ukuthi ashiswa ngomlilo; futhi ngabona amaningi ukuthi nempela adilikela phansi, ngenxa yokuzamazama kwaphansi.

5 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi emuva kokuthi sengizibonile lezi zinto, ngabona “inkungu yobumnyama, ukuthi yadlula ebusweni besifunda; futhi bheka, ngabona izixuku ezazingawanga ngenxa

yobukhulu kanye nokwesabeka kwezahluhlelo zeNkosi.

6 Futhi ngabona amazulu evuleka, futhi “iMvana kaNkulunkulu yehla ezulwini; futhi yehla yazi-bonakalisa kuzo.

7 Futhi ngaphinda ngabona futhi ngakufakazela ukuthi uMoya oyiNgcwele wehlela phezu kwabanye “abayishumi nambili; futhi bagcotshwa nguNkulunkulu, futhi bakhethwa.

8 Futhi ingelosi yakhuluma kimi, ithi: Bheka abafundi abayishumi nambili beMvana, abakhethiweyo ukuthi basebenzele inzalo yakho.

9 Futhi yathi kimi: Uyabakhum-bula yini “abaphostoli abayishumi nambili beMvana na? Bheka yibo labo ^babayokwahlulela izizwana eziyishumi nambili zakwa-Israyeli; ngalokho-ke, abafundisi abayishumi nambili benzalo yakho bayokwahlulelwa yibo; ngokuba nina ningabendlu ka-Israyeli.

10 Futhi laba abafundisi “abayishumi nambili obabonayo bayokwahlulela inzalo yakho. Futhi, bheka, balungile ingunaphakade; ngokuba ngenxa yokholo lwabo abanalo kuyo iMvana kaNkulunkulu ^bizingubo zabo zenziwa zabamhlophe egazini layo.

11 Futhi ingelosi yathi kimi: Buka! Futhi ngabuka, ngabona

2a Enoshe 1:24;
Morm. 8:7–8.
HBN Impi.

4a Hel. 14:20–28.
b 1 Nefi 19:10.
c 3 Nefi 8:14.
5a 3 Nefi 8:20; 10:9.

6a 2 Nefi 26:1, 9;
3 Nefi 11:3–17.
7a 3 Nefi 12:1; 19:12–13.
9a Luka 6:13.
b Math. 19:28;
Mf&V 29:12.
HBN UkwaHlulelwa

kokuGcina.
10a 3 Nefi 27:27;
Morm. 3:18–19.
b IsAmb. 7:14;
Alima 5:21–27;
13:11–13;
3 Nefi 27:19–20.

“izizukulwane ezintathu zidlula zisekulungeni; izingubo zazo zazimhlophe ngisho njenge-zeMvana kaNkulunkulu. Futhi ingelosi yathi kimi: Lezi zenziwe zabamhlophe egazini leMvana, ngenxa yokholo lwazo kuyo.

12 Futhi mina, Nefi, ngaphinda ngabona abaningi ^abesizukulwane sesine abadlula nabo besekulungeni.

13 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngabona izixuku zomhlaba zibuthene ndawonye.

14 Futhi ingelosi yathi kimi: Bheka inzalo yakho, ngokunjalo nenzalo yabafowenu.

15 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngabuka futhi ngabona abantu benzalo yami bebuthene ndawonye ngezixuku ^abebhekene nabenzalo yabafowethu; futhi babebuthene ndawonye ukuze balwe.

16 Futhi ingelosi yakhuluma kimi, ithi: Bheka umthombo ^awamanzi angcolile lowo uyihlo awubona; yebo, ngisho ^bnomfula lowo akhuluma ngawo; futhi ukujula kwawo kuwukujula ^ckwesihogo.

17 Futhi ^ainkungu yobumnyama yizilingo zikadeveli, ^beziphuphuthekisa amehlo, futhi zenze lukhuni izinhliziyi zabantwana babantu, futhi zibaholele kude-le

^cemigwaqweni ebanzi, ukuze bashabalale futhi balahleke.

18 Futhi ^aisakhiwo esikhulu nesi-vulekile, leso uyihlo asibona, ^byimicabango nje eyize kanye ^cnoku-ziqhenya kwabantwana babantu. Futhi omkhulu kanye nowesabekayo ^dumhosha uyabehlukanisa, yebo, ngisho nezwi ^elokulunga likaNkulunkulu oPhakade, kanye noMesiya oyiMvana kaNkulunkulu, lowo uMoya oyiNgcwele ofakaza ngaye, kusukela ekuqaleni komhlaba kuze kube yilesi sikhathi samanje, futhi kusukela kulesi sikhathi kuqhubeka futhi ingunaphakade.

19 Futhi ngesikhathi ingelosi ikhuluma lamazwi, ngabheka futhi ngabona ukuthi nempela inzalo yabafowethu yalwa nenzalo yami, njengokwezwi lengelosi; futhi ngenxa yokuziqhenya kwenzalo yami, kanye ^anezilingo zikadeveli, ngabona ukuthi inzalo yabafowethu nempela ^byabehlula abantu benzalo yami.

20 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngabheka, futhi ngabona abantu benzalo yabafowethu ukuthi base bebanqobile abenzalo yami; futhi bahamba ngezixuku phezu kobuso balelizwe.

21 Futhi ngababona bebuthe-ne ndawonye ngezixuku; futhi

11a 2 Nefi 26:9–10;

3 Nefi 27:30–32.

12a Alima 45:10–12;

Hel. 13:5, 9–10;

3 Nefi 27:32;

4 Nefi 1:14–27.

15a Morm. 6.

16a HBN Okungcolile,

Ukungcola.

b 1 Nefi 8:13; 15:26–29.

c HBN Isihogo.

17a 1 Nefi 8:23; 15:24;

Mf&V 10:20–32.

b HBN Ukuhlubuka.

c Math. 7:13–14.

18a 1 Nefi 8:26; 11:35–36.

b Jer. 7:24.

c HBN Ukuzikhukhumeza.

d Luka 16:26;

1 Nefi 15:28–30.

e HBN Ukulunga.

19a HBN Linga, Ukulingwa.

b Jaromu 1:10;

Am. kaM. 1:1–2.

ngabona “izimpi kanye namahe-muhemu ezimpi phakathi kwabo; futhi kuzo izimpi kanye namahe-muhemu ezimpi ngabona izizu-kulwane eziningi zidlula.

22 Futhi ingelosi yathi kimi: Bhe-ka laba “bayoncishelwa wukholo.

23 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi nga-bona, emuva kokuba sebencishe-lwe wukholo baba “mnyama, futhi banengeka, futhi baba ngabantu ^babangcolile, abagcwele ^cubuvila kanye nayo yonke inhlobo yezi-nengiso.

ISAHLUKO 13

UNefi ubona embonweni ibandla likadeveli limiswe phakathi kwabe-Zizwe, ukutholwa kanye nokwakha eMelika, ukulahleka kwezinxenye eziningi ezisobala kanye neziyigugu zeBhayibheli, isimo somphumela wo-kuhlubuka kwabezizwe, ukubuyise-lwa kwevangeli, ukuvela kwemibhalo engcwele yezinsuku zokugcina, ka-nye nokwakhiwa kweSiyoni. Cishe ngonyaka wama 600 kuya kowama 592 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kuka-Kristu.

FUTHI kwenzeka ukuthi ingelosi yakhuluma kimi, ithi: Buka! Futhi ngabuka ngabona eziningi izizwe kanye nemibuso.

2 Futhi ingelosi yathi kimi: Ubonani na? Futhi ngase ngithi:

Ngibona eziningi izizwe kanye nemibuso.

3 Futhi yathi kimi: Lezi yizizwe kanye nemibuso yabeZizwe.

4 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi nga-bona phakathi kwezizwe “zabe-Zizwe ukwakhiwa ^bkwebandla elikhulu.

5 Futhi ingelosi yathi kimi: Bhe-ka ukwakhiwa kwebandla eline-ngekile kakhulu ngaphezu kwa-wo wonke amanye amabandla, “elibulala abangcwele baNkulu-nkulu, yebo, futhi elibanqamule-zayo libabophele phansi, elibafaka ^bijoka lensimbi, futhi elibabuyisela phansi ekuthunjweni.

6 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi nga-libona leli “bandla elikhulu neli-nengekile; futhi ngabona ukuthi ^budeveli waye ngumqambi walo.

7 Futhi ngaphinda ngabona “igo-lide, kanye nesiliva, kanye nawo-silika, kanye nokubomvu, kanye neleneni elilukiwe elicolekileyo, kanye nazo zonke izinhlobo zezi-ngubo eziyigugu; futhi ngabona eziningi izifebe.

8 Futhi ingelosi yakhuluma kimi, ithi: Bheka igolide, kanye nesiliva, kanye nawosilika, kanye noku-bomvu, kanye neleneni elilukiwe elicolekileyo, kanye nezingubo eziyigugu, kanye nezifebe, “ku-yizifiso zalo leli bandla elikhulu nelinengekile

21a Morm. 8:8;

Moro. 1:2.

HBN Impi.

22a 1 Nefi 15:13;

2 Nefi 26:15.

23a 2 Nefi 26:33.

b 2 Nefi 5:20–25.

c HBN Ubuvila, Vilapha.

13 4a HBN AbeZizwe.

b 1 Nefi 13:26, 34;

14:3, 9–17.

5a IsAmb. 17:3–6;

1 Nefi 14:13.

b Jer. 28:10–14.

6a Mf&V 88:94.

HBN Develi—Ibandla likadeveli.

b 1 Nefi 22:22–23.

7a Morm. 8:36–38.

8a IsAmb. 18:10–24;

Morm. 8:35–38.

9 Futhi phezu kwalokho ngenxa yodumo lwasemhlabeni “babhubhisa abangcwele baNkulunkulu, futhi babase phansi ekuthunjweni.

10 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngabuka futhi ngabona amaningi amanzi; futhi ayehlukanisa abeZizwe nenzalo yabafowethu.

11 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ingelosi yathi kimi: Bheka intukuthelo kaNkulunkulu iphezu kwenzalo yabafowenu.

12 Futhi ngabuka futhi ngabona indoda phakathi kwabeZizwe, eyayehlukaniswe nenzalo yabafowethu ngamanzi amaningi; futhi ngabona “uMoya kaNkulunkulu, ukuthi wehlela phansi futhi wasebenza kuyo indoda; futhi yahamba kuwo lamanzi amaningi, ngisho nakuyo inzalo yabafowethu, eyayisezweni lesethembiso.

13 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngabona uMoya kaNkulunkulu, ukuthi wasebenza nakwabanye beZizwe; futhi bahamba phezu kwamanzi amaningi baphuma ekuthunjweni.

14 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngabona eziningi “izixuku zabeZizwe kulo ^bizwe lesethembiso; futhi ngabona intukuthelo kaNkulunkulu, ukuthi yayiphezu kwenzalo yabafowethu; futhi “babehlakazekile phambi kwabeZizwe futhi beshayiwe.

15 Futhi ngabona uMoya weNkosi, ukuthi wawuphezu kwa-bo abeZizwe, futhi nempela baphumelela futhi balithola “lelizwe njengefa labo; futhi ngabona ukuthi babemhlophe, futhi bebukeka kahle kakhulu futhi ^bbebahle, nje-ngabantu bami ngaphambi koku-thi “babulawe.

16 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi mina, Nepi, ngabona ukuthi abeZizwe labo ababe hambe baphuma ekuthunjweni nempela bazithoba phambi kweNkosi; futhi amandla eNkosi aba “nabo.

17 Futhi ngabona ukuthi onina babeZizwe babebuthene ndawonye phezu kwamanzi, futhi ngokunjalo nakulelizwe, ukuze balwe nabo.

18 Futhi ngabona ukuthi amandla kaNkulunkulu ayenabo, futhi nokuthi intukuthelo kaNkulunkulu yayiphezu kwabo bonke labo ababe buthene ndawonye ukuze balwe nabo.

19 Futhi mina, Nepi, ngabona ukuthi abeZizwe labo ababephume ekuthunjweni “bakhululwa ngamandla kaNkulunkulu baphuma ezandleni zazo zonke ezinye izizwe.

20 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi mina, Nepi, ngabona ukuthi nempela baphumelela kulelizwe; futhi ngabona “incwadi, futhi yayidluliswa phakathi kwabo.

9a IsAmb. 13:4–7.

12a HBN Intshisekelo, Shisekelisa.

14a 2 Nefi 1:11; Morm. 5:19–20.

b HBN Izwe

lesethembiso.

c 1 Nefi 22:7–8.

HBN Israyeli—

Ukuhlakazwa

kwabakwa-Israyeli.

15a 2 Nefi 10:19.

b 2 Nefi 5:21.

c Morm. 6:17–22.

16a Mf&V 101:80.

19a 2 Nefi 10:10–14;

3 Nefi 21:4; Etere 2:12.

20a 1 Nefi 14:23.

21 Ingelosi yathi kimi: Uyayazi yini incazelo yencwadi na?

22 Ngathi kuyo: Angiyazi.

23 Futhi yathi: Bheka iphuma emlonyeni weJuda. Futhi mina, Nefi, ngayibona; futhi yathi kimi: ^aIncwadi leyo oyibonayo ^bingumbhalo ^cwamaJuda, oqukethe izivumelwano zeNkosi, eyazenza kuyo indlu ka-Israyeli; futhi phezu kwalokho iqukethe eziningi iziphrofetho zabaphrofethi abangcwele; futhi ingumbhalo onjengalokho okuqoshiwe ^dokusezingcwepheni zethusi, ngaphandle nje kokuthi aziziningi zona kakhulu; nokho, nazo ziqukethe izivumelwano zeNkosi, eyazenza kuyo indlu ka-Israyeli; ngalokho-ke, zingezibaluleke kakhulu kwa-beZizwe.

24 Futhi ingelosi yeNkosi yathi kimi: Ubonile ukuthi incwadi iphume emlonyeni weJuda; futhi ngesikhathi iphuma emlonyeni weJuda ibiqukethe ivangeli elipheleleyo leNkosi, lelo abaphostoli abayishumi nambili abanika ubufakazi ngalo; futhi banika ubufakazi njengokweqiniso lelo elikuyo iMvana kaNkulunkulu.

25 Ngalokho-ke, lezi zinto ziphuma ^akumaJuda zimsulwa ziya ^bkwabeZizwe, njengokweqiniso elikuNkulunkulu.

26 Futhi emuva kokuthi

seziphumile zahamba ngesandla sabaphostoli abayishumi nambili beMvana, zisuka kumaJuda ^aziya kwabeZizwe, uyakubona ukwakhiwa kwalelo ^bbandla ^celikhulu nelinengekile, elinengekile kakhulu ngaphezu kwawo wonke amanye amabandla; ngokuba bheka, ^dbazisusile evangelini leMvana eziningi izinxenye ^eezisobala futhi eziyigugu elikhulu; futhi ngokunjalo neziningi izivumelwano zeNkosi bazisusile.

27 Futhi konke lokhu bakwenzile ukuze baphendukezele izindlela eziqondile zeNkosi, ukuze baphuphuthekise amehlo futhi benze lukhuni izinhliziyi zabantwana babantu.

28 Ngalokho-ke, uyabona ukuthi emuva kokuthi incwadi isidlulile ezandleni zalelo bandla elikhulu nelinengekile, ukuthi kube khona eziningi ezisobala futhi eziyigugu izinto ezikhishiwe encwadini, okuyincwadi yeMvana kaNkulunkulu.

29 Futhi emuva kokuthi lezi zinto ezisobala futhi neziyigugu sezikhishiwe yedlulela kuzo zonke izizwe zabeZizwe; futhi emuva kokuthi seyidlulele kuzo zonke izizwe zabeZizwe, yebo, ngisho nangaphesheya kwamanzi amaningi lawo owabonile nabeZizwe labo abaphume ekuthunjweni,

23a 1 Nefi 13:38;
2 Nefi 29:4–12.

b HBN ImiBhalo
eNgcwele.

c 2 Nefi 3:12.
d 1 Nefi 5:10–13.

25a 2 Nefi 29:4–6;

Mf&V 3:16.

HBN AmaJuda.

b HBN AbeZizwe.

26a Math. 21:43.

b 1 Nefi 13:4–6; 14:3,
9–17.

c HBN Ukuhlubuka—

Ukuhlubuka
kwebandla lokuqala
lamaKristu.

d Morm. 8:33;

Mose 1:41.

e 1 Nefi 14:20–26;
Bha. Kho. 1:8.

uyabona—ngenxa yalezo zinto ezisobala eziningi futhi neziyigugu ezikhishiwe encwadini, eza-zisobala ukuthi ziqondwe ngabantwana babantu, njengalokho okusobala okukuyo iMvana ka-Nkulunkulu—ngenxa yalezi zinto ezikhishiwe evangelini leMvana, abaningi kakhulu bayakhubeka, yebo, kangangokuthi uSathane unamandla amakhulu phezu kwabo.

30 Nokho, uyabona ukuthi abeZizwe abaphuma ekuthunjweni, futhi baphakanyiswa ngamandla kaNkulunkulu ngaphezu kwazo zonke ezinye izizwe, ebusweni balelozwe elikhethiweyo ngaphezu kwawo wonke amanye amazwe, okuyizwe iNkosi uNkulunkulu avumelane ngalo noyihlo ukuthi inzalo yakhe kufanele lithole kube “yizwe eliyilifa labo; ngalokho-ke, uyabona ukuthi iNkosi uNkulunkulu ayinakuvumela ukuthi abeZizwe bayibhubhise nya ^bingxube yenzalo yakho, leyo ephakathi kweyabafowenu.

31 Futhi ayinakuvuma ukuthi abeZizwe “bhubhise inzalo yabafowenu.

32 Futhi iNkosi uNkulunkulu ayinakuvuma ukuthi abeZizwe bahlale njalonzalo kuleso simo esibi kakhulu sokuphuphuthaka, leso obabone bekuso, ngenxa

yezinxenye ezisobala futhi eziyigugu kakhulu zevangeli leMvana ezigodlwe yilo lelo bandla “elinengekile, ukwakhiwa kwalo okubonile.

33 Ngalokho-ke ithi iMvana kaNkulunkulu: Ngiyokuba nesihawu kwabeZizwe, kangangoba ngiyohambela insali yendlu ka-Israyeli ngokwahlulela okukhulu.

34 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ingelosi yeNkosi yakhuluma kimi, ithi: Bheka, kusho iMvana kaNkulunkulu, emuva kokuthi sengiyihambe “insali yendlu ka-Israyeli—futhi lensali engikhuluma ngayo iyinzalo kayihlo—ngalokho-ke, emuva kokuthi sengiyihambe ngokwahlulela, futhi ngayishaya ngesandla sabeZizwe, futhi emuva kokuthi abeZizwe ^bsebekhubeka kakhulu, ngenxa yezinxenye ezisobala kakhulu futhi eziyigugu ‘zevangeli leMvana ezigodlwe yilelobandla elinengekile, elingunina wezifebe, kusho iMvana—Ngiyokuba nesihawu kubo abeZizwe ngalolosuku, kangangokuthi “ngiyoletha kubo, ngamandla ami, okuningi kwevangeli lami, okuyoba sobala futhi kube yigugu, kusho iMvana.

35 Ngokuba, bheka, kusho iMvana: Ngiyoziveza uqobo lwami kuyo inzalo yakho, ukuze ibhale izinto eziningi engiyobafundisa zona, eziyobe zisobala futhi

30a HBN Izwe
lesethembiso.

b Alima 45:10–14.

31a 2 Nefi 4:7; 10:18–19;
Jakobe 3:5–9;
Hel. 15:12;

3 Nefi 16:8–9;
Morm. 5:20–21.

32a HBN Develi—Ibandla
likadeveli.

34a HBN Josefa, indodana
kaJakobe.

b 1 Nefi 14:1–3;
2 Nefi 26:20.

c HBN Ivangeli.

d Mf&V 10:62.

HBN Ukubuyiselwa
kwevangeli.

ziyigugu; futhi emuva kokuthi inzalo yakho isibhujisiwe, futhi yancishelwa wukholo, futhi ngokunjalo nenzalo yabafowenu, bheka, ^alezi zinto ziyothukuswa, ukuze zivezwe kwabeZizwe, ngesipho kanye nangamandla eMvana.

36 Futhi kuzo kuyolotshwa ^aivangeli lami, kusho iMvana, ^bnedwala lami kanye nensindiso yami.

37 Futhi ^ababusisiwe labo abayofuna ukumisa ^biSiyoni yami ngalolo suku, ngokuba bayokuba ^cnesipho kanye namandla kaMoya oyiNgcwele; futhi uma ^dbebekhezela kuze kube sekupheleni bayophakanyiswa ngosuku lokugcina, futhi bayosindiswa ^eembusweni waphakade weMvana; futhi nalabo ^fabayomemezela ukuthula, yebo, izindaba zokuthokoza okukhulu, bayoba bahle kangakanani ezintabeni.

38 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngabona insali yenzalo yabafowethu, futhi ngokunjalo ^anencwadi yeMvana kaNkulunkulu, eyayiphume emlonyeni weJuda, ukuthi yavela kwabeZizwe yaya ^bkuyo insali yenzalo yabafowethu.

39 Futhi emuva kokuthi isivelile

yaya kubo ngabona ezinye ^aizin-cwadi, ezavela ngamandla eMvana, zivela kwabeZizwe ziya kubo, ^bekukholiseni abeZizwe kanye nensali yenzalo yabafowethu, futhi ngokunjalo namaJuda ayehlakazeke phezu kobuso bonke bomhlaba, ukuthi imibhalo yabaphrofethi neyabaphostoli abayishumi nambili beMvana ^ciyiqiniso.

40 Futhi ingelosi yakhuluma kimi, ithi: Lemibhalo ^ayokugcina, oyibonile phakathi kwabeZizwe, ^biyomisa iqiniso ^cngeyokuqala, okungeyabaphostoli abayishumi nambili beMvana, futhi iyokwazisa ngalokho okusobala kanye nangezinto eziyigugu ezikhishwe kuyo; futhi iyokwazisa kuyo yonke imindeni, izilimi, kanye nakubantu, ukuthi iMvana kaNkulunkulu iyiNdodana kaBaba ongunaPhakade, futhi ^dingumSindisi womhlaba; futhi nokuthi bonke abantu kufanele beze kuyo, noma ngeke basindiswe.

41 Futhi kufanele beze njengokwamazwi lawo ayomiswa ngomlomo weMvana; futhi amazwi eMvana ayokwaziswa emibhalweni yenzalo yakho, ngokunjalo nasemibhalweni yabaphostoli

35a 2 Nefi 27:6; 29:1–2.

HBN INcwadi kaMormoni.

36a 3 Nefi 27:13–21.

b Hel. 5:12;

3 Nefi 11:38–39.

HBN Idwala.

37a Mf&V 21:9.

b HBN Siyoni.

c HBN Isipho sikaMoya oNgcwele.

d 3 Nefi 27:16.

HBN Bekezela.

e HBN Inkazimulo yesilestiyali.

f Isaya 52:7;

Mosiya 15:14–18;

3 Nefi 20:40.

38a 1 Nefi 13:23;

2 Nefi 29:4–6.

b Morm. 5:15.

39a HBN Imibhalo eNgcwele—Imibhalo engcwele okuphrofethwa ukuthi

isazovela.

b Hez. 37:15–20;

2 Nefi 3:11–12.

c 1 Nefi 14:30.

40a 2 Nefi 26:16–17; 29:12.

HBN INcwadi kaMormoni.

b Morm. 7:8–9.

c HBN IBhayibheli.

d Bheka ibizo lekhasi

leNcwadi kaMormoni.

Mose 1:6.

abayishumi nambili beMvana; ngalokho-ke yomibili iyohlanganiswa ibe “yinye; ngokuba uNkulunkulu ^bmunye futhi ‘noMalusi munye phezu komhlaba wonke.

42 Futhi isikhathi siyeza lapho eyoziveza ezizweni zonke, “kumaJuda ngokunjalo nakubo abeZizwe; futhi emuva kokuthi esezivezile kuwo amaJuda futhi ngokunjalo nakubo abeZizwe, uyobe eseziveza kwabeZizwe futhi ngokunjalo nakumaJuda, futhi ^babokugcina bayokuba ngabokuqala, futhi ‘nabokuqala babe ngabokugcina.

ISAHLUKO 14

Ingelosi itshela uNefi ngezibusiso nangeziqalekiso ezizowela phezu kwabeZizwe—Mabili kuphela amabandla: IBandla leMvana kaNkulunkulu kanye nebandla likadeveli—Abangcwele baNkulunkulu kuzo zonke izizwe bahlushwa yilo lelibandla elikhulu nelinengekile—UmPhostoli uJohane uyobhala maqondana nokuphela komhlaba. Cishe ngonyaka wama 600 kuya kowama 592 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

FUTHI kuyokwenzeka, ukuthi uma “abeZizwe beyoyilalela iMvana kaNkulunkulu ngalolo

suku eyoziveza ngalo kubo ngezwi, futhi ngokunjalo ^b nangamandla, nangezenzo uqobo, ukuze kususwe ‘izikhubekiso zabo—

2 Futhi bangazenzi lukhuni izinhliziyi zabo ngokumelene neMvana kaNkulunkulu, bayobalwa kanye nenzalo kayihlo; yebo, “bayobalwa kanye nendlu ka-Israyeli; futhi bayokuba ngabantu ^b ababusisekile ezweni lese-thembiso ingunaphakade; ngeke besaphinda nanini babuyiselwe phansi ekuthunjweni; futhi indlu ka-Israyeli ngeke isaphinde nanihlakazeke.

3 Futhi lowo “mgodi omkhulu, obumbelwe bona yilelo bandla elikhulu nelinengekile, elasungulwa ngudeveli kanye nabantwana bakhe, ukuze aholele le imiphefumulo yabantu phansi esihogweni—yebo, lowo mgodi omkhulu ombelwe ukubhubhisa abantu uyogcwaliswa yilabo abawumbayo, ukuze babhujiswe baphele nya, kusho iMvana kaNkulunkulu; hhayi ukubhujiswa komphefumulo, ngaphandle kokuthi kube wukuphonswa kwawo ^b esihogweni esingenasiphelo.

4 Ngokuba bheka, lokhu kuyindlela udeveli athumba ngayo, futhi ngokunjalo nendlela

41 *a* Hez. 37:17.

b Dut. 6:4;

Joh. 17:21–23;

2 Nefi 31:21.

c HBN UmaLusi omuHle.

42 *a* Mf&V 90:8–9;

107:33; 112:4.

b Jakobe 5:63.

c Luka 13:30;

1 Nefi 15:13–20.

14 *1 a* 3 Nefi 16:6–13.

HBN AbeZizwe.

b 1 Thes. 1:5;

1 Nefi 14:14;

Jakobe 6:2–3.

c Isaya 57:14;

1 Nefi 13:29, 34;

2 Nefi 26:20.

2 *a* Gal. 3:7, 29;

2 Nefi 10:18–19;

3 Nefi 16:13; 21:6, 22;

Abr. 2:9–11.

b 2 Nefi 6:12; 10:8–14;

3 Nefi 16:6–7; 20:27.

3 *a* 1 Nefi 22:14;

Mf&V 109:25.

b HBN Isihogo;

Ukuvinjelwa.

yokulunga kukaNkulunkulu, kubo bonke labo abayokwenza imisebenzi yobubi kanye nezine-ngiso phambi kwakhe.

5 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ingelosi yakhuluma kimi, Nefi, ithi: Ubonile ukuthi uma abeZizwe bephenduka kuyoba kuhle kubo; futhi phezu kwalokho uyazi mayelana nezivumelwano zeNkosi kuyo indlu ka-Israyeli; futhi phezu kwalokho uzwiwe ukuthi lowo “ongaphenduki kufanele alahleke.

6 Ngakho-ke, “maye kubo abeZizwe uma kungukuthi bazenza lukhuni izinhliziyi zabo ngokumelene neMvana kaNkulunkulu.

7 Ngokuba isikhathi siyeza, ku-sho iMvana kaNkulunkulu, lapho ngiyokwenza “umsebenzi omkhulu kanye nomangalisayo phakathi kwabantwana babantu; umsebenzi oyokuba ngowaphakade, kube yisimo esithile kolunye uhlangothi noma esinye ngakolunye—bakholiswe ukuze babe nokuthula kanye ^bnokuphila okuphakade, noma bayekelwe ebulukhunini bezinhliziyi zabo kanye nasekuphuphuthakeni kwemiqondo yabo kuze kube badonseleka ekuthunjweni, futhi ngokunjalo nasekubhujisweni, ngokwemvelo kanye nangokomoya, ngokwendlela

udeveli ‘athumba ngayo, esengikhulume ngakho.

8 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi ingelosi isiwakhulumile lamazwi, yathi kimi: Uyazikhumbula yini “izivumelwano zika-Baba kuyo indlu ka-Israyeli na? Ngathi kuyo, Yebo.

9 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi yathi kimi: Buka, futhi ubone lelo bandla elikhulu nelinengekile, elingunina wezinengiso, umqambi walo “okungudeveli.

10 Futhi yathi kimi: Bheka “mabili kuphela amabandla; elilodwa yibandla leMvana kaNkulunkulu, kanti ^belinye yibandla likadeveli; ngalokho-ke, lowo ongeyena owebandla leMvana kaNkulunkulu ungowalelo bandla elikhulu, elingunina wezinengiso; futhi ‘uyisifebe somhlaba wonke.

11 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngabuka futhi ngasibona isifebe somhlaba wonke, futhi sasihlezi phezu ^akwamanzi amaningi; futhi ^bsasibusa phezu komhlaba wonke, phakathi kwezizwe zonke, imindeni, izilimi, kanye nakubantu.

12 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngalibona ibandla leMvana kaNkulunkulu, futhi inani lalo ^alaliyidlanzana, ngenxa yobubi kanye nezinengiso zesifebe

5a HBN Phenduka, Ukuphenduka.

6a 2 Nefi 28:32.

7a Isaya 29:14;

1 Nefi 22:8;

2 Nefi 27:26; 29:1–2; Mf&V 4:1.

HBN Ukubuyiselwa kwevangeli.

b HBN Ukuphila

okuphakade.

c 2 Nefi 2:26–29;

Alima 12:9–11.

8a HBN Isivumelwano no-Abrahama.

9a 1 Nefi 15:35; Mf&V 1:35.

HBN Develi.

10a 1 Nefi 22:23.

b 1 Nefi 13:4–6, 26.

c IsAmb. 17:5, 15;

2 Nefi 10:16.

11a Jer. 51:13;

IsAmb. 17:15.

b Mf&V 35:11.

12a Math. 7:14;

3 Nefi 14:14;

Mf&V 138:26.

leso esasihlezi phezu kwamanzi amaningi; nokho, ngabona ukuthi ibandla leMvana, okwakungabangcwele baNkulunkulu, babekhona nabo ngokunjalo phezu ^bkobuso bonke bomhlaba; futhi izindawo ezingaphansi kwabo ebusweni bomhlaba zazincane, ngenxa yobubi besifebe esikhulu engasibona.

13 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngabona ukuthi unina omkhulu wezinengiso nempela wazibuthele ndawonye izixuku phezu kobuso bonke bomhlaba, phakathi kwazo zonke izizwe zabeZizwe, ukuthi ^azilwe neMvana kaNkulunkulu.

14 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi mina, Nefi, ngabona amandla eMvana kaNkulunkulu, ukuthi ehlela phezu kwabangcwele bebandla leMvana, kanye naphezu kwabantu besivumelwano beNkosi, labo ababehlakazeke phezu kobuso bonke bomhlaba; futhi babehlonyiswe ngokulunga kanye ^anangamandla kaNkulunkulu enkazimulweni enkulu.

15 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngabona ukuthi intukuthelo kaNkulunkulu ^ayathululwa phezu kwalo lelo bandla elikhulu nelinengekile, kangangokuthi kwabakhona izimpi kanye namahemuhemu ezimpi phakathi kwazo zonke

^bizizwe kanye nemindeni yomhlaba.

16 Futhi ngesikhathi kuqala ukuthi kube khona ^aizimpi kanye namahemuhemu ezimpi phakathi kwazo zonke izizwe okwakungezikanina wezinengiso, ingelosi yakhuluma kimi, ithi: Bheka, intukuthelo kaNkulunkulu iphezu kukanina wezifebe; futhi bheka, uyazibona zonke lezi zinto—

17 Futhi uma ^ausuku selufika ukuthi ^bintukuthelo kaNkulunkulu ithululwe phezu kukanina wezifebe, okuyibandla elikhulu nelinengekile lomhlaba wonke, umqambi walo okungudeveli, ngalolo suku, ^cumsebenzi kaBaba uyoqala, wokulungisa indlela yokugcwalisa ^dizivumelwano zakhe, azenza kubantu bakhe okungabendlu ka-Israyeli.

18 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ingelosi yakhuluma kimi, ithi: Buka!

19 Futhi ngabuka futhi ngabona indoda, eyayigqoke ingubo emhlophe.

20 Futhi ingelosi yathi kimi: Bheka ^aomunye wabaphostoli abayishumi nambili beMvana.

21 Bheka, uyobona futhi abhale ngensalela yalezi zinto; yebo, futhi ngokunjalo nezinto eziningi ezike zaba khona.

22 Futhi phezu kwalokho

12b Mf&V 90:11.

13a IsAmb. 17:1–6; 18:24;
1 Nefi 13:5;
Mf&V 123:7–8.

14a Jakobe 6:2;
Mf&V 38:32–38.

15a Mf&V 1:13–14.
b Marku 13:8;

Mf&V 87:6.

16a 1 Nefi 22:13–14;
Morm. 8:30.

17a HBN Izinsuku
zokugcina.
b 1 Nefi 22:15–16.

c 3 Nefi 21:7, 20–29.
HBN Ukubuyiselwa

kwevangeli.

d Morm. 8:21, 41.

HBN Isivumelwano
no-Abrahama.

20a IsAmb. 1:1–3;
1 Nefi 14:27.

uyobhala mayelana nokuphela komhlaba.

23 Ngelokho-ke, lezo zinto ayo-zibhala zilungile futhi ziyiqiniso; futhi bheka zibhaliwe “encwadini leyo oyibone iphuma emlonyeni weJuda; futhi ngesikhathi ziphuma emlonyeni weJuda, noma, ngesikhathi incwadi iphuma emlonyeni weJuda, lezo zinto eza-zibhaliwe zazisobala futhi zimsulwa, futhi ^bziyigugu elikhulu futhi zilula ukuqondwa ngabantu bonke.

24 Futhi bheka, izinto “lomphostoli weMvana ayo-zibhala ziyizinto eziningi wena osuzibonile; futhi bheka, okuseleyo uzokubona.

25 Kodwa lezo zinto ozo-zibona emva kwalokhu awuzukuzibhala; ngokuba iNkosi uNkulunkulu igcobe umphostoli weMvana kaNkulunkulu ukuthi “azibhale.

26 Futhi ngokunjalo nabanye ababekhona, kubo uzikhombisile zonke izinto; futhi bazibhalile; futhi “zivaliwe zabekwa ukuze ziphume zimsulwa; ngokweqiniso lelo elikuyo iMvana, ngesikhathi esifanele seNkosi, ziye kuyo indlu ka-Israyeli.

27 Futhi mina, Nefi, ngezwa futhi ngiyafakaza, ukuthi igama la-lomphostoli weMvana kwabe “kunguJohane, ngokwezwi lengelosi.

28 Futhi bheka, mina, Nefi, ngenqatshelwe ukuthi ngibhale okuseleyo kwezinto engazibona

futhi ngazizwa; ngelokho-ke izinto engizibhalile ziyangenelisa; futhi ngibhale kuphela inxenye encane yezinto engazibona.

29 Futhi ngiyafakaza ukuthi ngazibona lezo zinto “ubaba azibona, futhi ingelosi yeNkosi yazembula kimi.

30 Manje sengenza isiphetho senkulumo yami mayelana nalezo zinto engazibona ngesikhathi ngihlwathiwe nguMoya; futhi uma ngabe zonke izinto engazibona zingabhaliwe, izinto engizibhalile “ziyiqiniso. Futhi kunjalo nje. Amen.

ISAHLUKO 15

Inzalo kaLehi kufanele ilithole kwabe-Zizwe ivangeli ngezinsuku zokugcina—Ukuqoqwa kuka-Israyeli kufaniswa nesihlahla somnqumo amagatsha aso emvelo ayoxhumelelwa futhi—UNefi uhumusha umbono womuthi wokuphila futhi ukhuluma ngokulunga kukaNkulunkulu ekuhlukaniseni ababi kwabalungile. Cishe ngonyaka wama 600 kuya kowama 592 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

FUTHI kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi mina, Nefi, kade sengihlwathiwe nguMoya, futhi sengizibonile zonke lezi zinto, ngabuyela etendeni likababa.

2 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngabona abafowethu, futhi babephikisana omunye nomunye mayelana

23a 1 Nefi 13:20–24;
Morm. 8:33.

b 1 Nefi 13:28–32.

24a Etere 4:16.

25a Joh. 20:30–31;

IsAmb. 1:19.

26a 2 Nefi 27:6–23;

Etere 3:21–27; 4:4–7;

Mf&V 35:18;

JS—uMl. 1:65.

27a IsAmb. 1:1–3.

29a 1 Nefi 8.

30a 2 Nefi 33:10–14.

nezinto lezo ubaba ayezikhulumele kubo.

3 Ngokuba ngempela wakuhluma izinto eziningi nezinkulu kubo, ezazinzima ukuthi “ziqondakale, ngaphandle kokuthi umuntu abuze eNkosini; futhi ngenxa yokuthi babenezinhliziy ezilukhuni, ngakho-ke abazange babheke eNkosini njengoba kwakufanele benze.

4 Manje mina, Nefi, ngangidabukile ngenxa yobulukhuni bezinhliziy zabo, futhi, nangenxa yezinto engangizibonile, futhi ngazi ukuthi kwakufanele zenzeke ngokungenakuvinjelwa ngenxa yobubi obukhulu babantwana babantu.

5 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngaphela amandla ngenxa yezinkathazo zami, ngokuba ngabona ukuthi “izinkathazo zami zazinikulu ngaphezu kwazo zonke, ngenxa yokubhujiswa kwabantu bami, ngokuba ngangikubonile ukuwa kwabo.

6 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi emuva kokuthi sengithole “amandla ngakhuluma nabafowethu, nginesifiso sokwazi kubo isizathu sokuhlizisana kwabo.

7 Futhi bathi: Bheka, asikwazi ukuwaqonda amazwi ubaba awakhulumele mayelana namagatsha emvelo esihlahla somnqumo,

futhi ngokunjalo mayelana nabesizwe.

8 Futhi ngathi kubo: Senike “nabuzi yini eNkosini na?

9 Bona bathi kimi: Asizange; ngokuba iNkosi ayiyembuli into enje kithi.

10 Bheka, ngathi kubo: Kungani ukuthi ningayigcini imiyalelo yeNkosi na? Kungani ukuthi nizolahleka, ngenxa “yobulukhuni bezinhliziy zenu na?

11 Anizikhumbuli yini izinto iNkosi ezishilo na?—Uma ningayikuzenza lukhuni izinhliziy zenu, futhi “ningibuza ngokukhola, nikhola ukuthi nizonikwa, nikhuthele ekugcineni imiyalelo yami, ngempela lezi zinto ziyokwembulwa kini.

12 Bhekani, ngithi kini, indlu ka-Israyeli yafaniswa nesihlahla somnqumo, nguMoya weNkosi owawukuye ubaba; futhi bhekani thina asihleshulwanga yini kuyo indlu ka-Israyeli, futhi asiyilo yini “igatsha lendlu ka-Israyeli na?

13 Manje, into ubaba ayiqondile mayelana nokuxhumelelwa kwamagatsha emvelo ngokuphelela kwabesizwe, kungukuthi ngezinsuku zokugcina, lapho inzaloyethu “seyincishelwe wukhola, yebo, isikhathi esiyiminyaka eminingi, futhi izizukulwane eziningi emuva kokuba uMesiya

15 3a I Kor. 2:10–12;

Alima 12:9–11.

5a HBN Ubunzima.

b Enoshe 1:13;

Morm. 6:1.

6a Mose 1:10;

JS—uMI. 1:20, 48.

8a Mosiya 26:13;

Alima 40:3.

HBN Umkhuleko.

10a HBN Ukuhlubuka.

11a Jak. 1:5–6;

Enoshe 1:15;

Moro. 7:26;

Mf&V 18:18.

HBN Cela.

12a Gen. 49:22–26;

1 Nefi 10:12–14; 19:24.

HBN Lehi, uyise kaNefi.

13a 1 Nefi 12:22–23;

2 Nefi 26:15.

b HBN Mesiya.

eyobonakaliswa esenyameni kubo abantwana babantu, ngaleso sikhathi ^civangeli elipheleleyo likaMesiya liyoza kwabeZizwe, futhi liyosuka kubo ^aabeZizwe liye kuyo insalela yenzalo yethu—

14 Futhi ngalo lolo suku insalela ^a“yenzalo yethu iyokwazi ukuthi bona bayibo abendlu ka-Israyeli, futhi nokuthi bayibo ^babantu besivumelwano beNkosi; futhi ngaleso sikhathi bayokwazi futhi bafinyelele ^c“olwazini lokhokho babo, futhi ngokunjalo nasolwazini lwevangeli loMkhululi wabo, elafundiswa kokhokho babo nguye; ngalokho-ke, bayofinyelela ekumazini uMkhululi wabo futhi nangazo izihloko zemfundiso yakhe ngazinye, ukuze bazi ukuthi bangeza kanjani kuye futhi basindiswe.

15 Futhi ngalolo suku abayikujabula yini futhi banikeze udumo kuye uNkulunkulu wabo ongunaphakade, ^a“idwala labo, kanye nensindiso yabo na? Yebo, ngalolo suku, abayikuthola yini amandla kanye nokondleka kuwo ^bumvini weqiniso na? Yebo, abayi kuza yini emhlambini weqiniso kaNkulunkulu na?

16 Bhekani, ngithi kini, Yebo; bayokhunjulwa futhi phakathi kwendlu ka-Israyeli; ^a“bayoxhu-

nyelelwa, beyilo igatsha lemvelo lesihlahla somnqumo, kuso isihlahla seqiniso somnqumo.

17 Futhi yikho lokhu ubaba abekusho; futhi ubeqonde ukuthi lokhu akuyikwenzeka kuze kube ngemuva kokuthi sebehla-kazwe ngabeZizwe; futhi ubeqonde ukuthi kuyofika ngendlela yabeZizwe, ukuze iNkosi ikhombise amandla ayo kwabeZizwe, ngaso lesi sizathu sokuthi ^a“iyokwenqatshwa ngamaJuda, noma ngabendlu ka-Israyeli.

18 Ngalokho-ke, ubaba akakhulumanga ngenzalo yethu kuphela, kodwa futhi nangayo yonke indlu ka-Israyeli, ekhombisa isivumelwano okufanele sigcwali-seke ngezinsuku zokugcina; lesi sivumelwano iNkosi eyasenza kubaba u-Abrahama, ithi: ^a“Enzalweni yakho yonke imindeni yomhlaba iyobusiswa.

19 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi mina, Nefi, ngakhuluma kabanzi nabo mayelana nalezi zinto; yebo, ngakhuluma kubo mayelana ^a“nokubuyiselwa kwamaJuda ngezinsuku zokugcina.

20 Futhi ngabalandisa amazwi ^a“ka-Isaya, awakhuluma mayelana nokubuyiselwa kwamaJuda, noma kwendlu ka-Israyeli; futhi emuva kokuthi esebuyiselwe

13c HBN Ivangeli.

d 1 Nefi 13:42; 22:5–10; Mf&V 14:10.

HBN AbeZizwe.

14a 2 Nefi 10:2; 3 Nefi 5:21–26; 21:4–7.

b HBN Isivumelwano no-Abrahama.

c 2 Nefi 3:12; 30:5;

Morm. 7:1, 9–10;

Mf&V 3:16–20. Bheka futhi ibizo lekhasi

leNcwadi

kaMormoni.

15a HBN Idwala.

b Gen. 49:11;

Joh. 15:1.

16a Jakobe 5:60–68.

17a HBN Ukubethelwa esiphambanweni.

18a Gen. 12:1–3; Abr. 2:6–11.

19a 1 Nefi 19:15.

HBN Israyeli—

Ukuqoqwa

kwabakwa-Israyeli.

20a 1 Nefi 19:23.

ngeke esaphinde nanini axutshwe, noma aphinde ahlakazwe futhi. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngakhuluma amaningi amazwi kubo abafowethu, kangangokuthi baxoliswa futhi nempela ^bbazithoba phambi kweNkosi.

21 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi baphinda bakhuluma kimi, bethi: Isho ukuthini lento ubaba ayibona ephusheni na? Sisho ukuthini ^aisihlahla asibona na?

22 Futhi ngathi kubo: Kwakungumfanekiso ^awomuthi woku-phila.

23 Futhi bathi kimi: Isho ukuthini ^ainduku yensimbi ubaba ayibona, leyo eyayiholeleka esihlahleni na?

24 Futhi ngathi kubo ^akwakuyizwi likaNkulunkulu; futhi labo ababeyolizwa izwi likaNkulunkulu, futhi ^bbabambelele baqine kulo, babengasoze balahleke nanini; futhi ^cizilingo kanye ^dnemicibisholo evuthayo ^eyesitha ngeke kwabanqobela eku-ngazini, ukuze sibaholele le ekubhujisweni.

25 Ngalokho-ke, mina, Nefi, ngabanxusa ukuthi ^abalinake izwi leNkosi; yebo, ngabanxusa ngawo wonke amandla omphefumulo wami, kanye nangalo lonke ulwazi lwami enganginalo,

ukuthi balinake izwi likaNkulunkulu futhi bakhumbule ukugcina imiyalelo yakhe njalo kuzo zonke izinto.

26 Futhi bathi kimi: Usho ukuthini ^aumfula wamanzi ubaba awubona na?

27 Futhi ngathi kubo ^aamanzi lawo ubaba awabona ^bkwakungukungcola; futhi umqondo wakhe wawuthatheke kakhulu ngezinye izinto kangangokuthi akakubona-nga ukungcola kwamanzi.

28 Futhi ngathi kubo ^akwakungumhosha owesabekayo, owawuhlukanisa ababi emthini wokuphila, futhi ngokunjalo nakubo abangcwele baNkulunkulu.

29 Futhi ngathi kubo kwakungumfanekiso waleso ^asihogo esesabekayo, leso ingelosi eyathi kimi sasilungiselwe ababi.

30 Futhi ngathi kubo ubaba waphinda wabona ukuthi ^aukwahlulela ngokulunga kukaNkulunkulu kwabehlukanisa ababi kwabalungile; futhi nokukhanya kwakho kwakunjengo kukhanya kwelangabi lomlilo, elalenyukela kuNkulunkulu ingunaphakade, futhi lingenamkhawulo.

31 Futhi bathi kimi: Ngabe lento isho ukuhlushwa komzimba ezinsukwini ^azokuvivinywa, noma isho isimo sokugcina

20b 1 Nefi 16:5, 24, 39.

21a 1 Nefi 8:10–12.

22a 1 Nefi 11:4, 25;
Mose 3:9.

23a 1 Nefi 8:19–24.

24a HBN Izwi
likaNkulunkulu.

b 1 Nefi 8:30;
2 Nefi 31:20.

c 1 Nefi 8:23.

HBN Linga, Ukulingwa.

d Ef. 6:16;
Mf&V 3:8; 27:17.

e HBN Develi.

25a Mf&V 11:2; 32:4;
84:43–44.

26a 1 Nefi 8:13.
27a 1 Nefi 12:16.

b HBN Okungcolile,
Ukungcola.

28a Luka 16:26;
1 Nefi 12:18;
2 Nefi 1:13.

29a HBN Isihogo.

30a HBN Ukulunga.

31a Alima 12:24; 42:10;
Hel. 13:38.

somphefumulo emuva ^bkokufa komzimba wenyama, noma ngabe ikhuluma ngezinto ezingeze-sikhashana na?

32 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngathi kubo kwakungumfanekiso wezinto zesikhashana kanye nezikamoya; ngokuba usuku luyeza lapho kufanele bahlulelwe “ngokwemisebenzi yabo, yebo, ngisho imisebenzi leyo eyenziwa wumzimba wenyama ngezinsuku zokuvivinywa kwabo.

33 Ngalokho-ke, uma “bengafela ebubini babo kufanele ^bbalahlwe futhi, ngokuphathelele nezinto zikamoya, lezo eziphathelele nokulunga; ngalokho-ke, kufanele balethwe bazoma phambi kuka-Nkulunkulu, ukuze ‘bahlulelwe “ngokwemisebenzi yabo; futhi uma imisebenzi yabo ibingeyokungcola kufanele ukuthi ‘bangcolile; futhi uma bengcolile kufanele ukuthi bangekwazi ^fukuhlala embusweni kaNkulunkulu; uma kunjalo, umbuso kaNkulunkulu kufanele ungcole nawo futhi.

34 Kodwa bhekani, ngithi kini, umbuso kaNkulunkulu “awungcolile, futhi akukho nto engcolileyo engangena embusweni kaNkulunkulu; ngalokho-ke kufanele ukuthi kube khona indawo

yokungcola elungiselelwe lokho okungcolile.

35 Futhi ikhona indawo elungisiwe, yebo, ngisho lesi “sihogo esesabekayo engikhulume ngaso, futhi ^budeveli ungumlungisi waso; ngalokho-ke isimo sokugcina semiphefumulo yabantu ngukuhlala embusweni kaNkulunkulu, noma-ke kube wukulahlwa ngenxa yalokho ‘kwahlulela ngokulunga engikhulume ngakho.

36 Ngalokho-ke, ababi bayenqatshwa kwabalungileyo, futhi ngokunjalo nakulowo “muthi wokuphila, isithelo sawo esiyigugu elikhulu futhi ^besithandeka kakhulu ngaphezu kwazo zonke ezinye izithelo; yebo, futhi ‘kuyisipho esikhulu kunazo zonke “izipho zikaNkulunkulu. Futhi ngakhuluma ngalendlela kuba-fowethu. Amen.

ISAHLUKO 16

Ababi bathatha iqiniso njengento enzima—Amadodana kaLehi ashada amadodakazi ka-Ishmayeli—ILiyahona iyabaqondisa endleleni yabo ehlane—Imibiko evela eNkosini ibhalwa kuyo iLiyahona izikhathi-gezikhathi—U-Ishmayeli uyafa; umnden wakhe uyavungama ngenxa yezi-

31 *b* Alima 40:6, 11–14.

32 *a* HBN Imisebenzi.

33 *a* Mosiya 15:26;

Moro. 10:26.

b Alima 12:12–16; 40:26.

c HBN UkwaHlulelwa kokuGcina.

d 3 Nefi 27:23–27.

e 2 Nefi 9:16;

Mf&V 88:35.

f AmaH. 15; 24:3–4;

Alima 11:37;

Mf&V 76:50–70;

Mose 6:57.

34 *a* HBN Okungcolile,

Ukungcola.

35 *a* 2 Nefi 9:19;

Mosiya 26:27.

HBN Isihogo.

b 1 Nefi 14:9;

Mf&V 1:35.

c HBN Ukulunga.

36 *a* Gen. 2:9;

2 Nefi 2:15.

b 1 Nefi 8:10–12;

Alima 32:42.

c Mf&V 6:13.

d Mf&V 14:7.

HBN Ukuphila

okuphakade.

nhlupheko. Cishe ngonyaka wama 600 kuya kowama 592 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

MANJE kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi mina, Nefi, sengiqedile ukukhuluma nabafowethu, bheka bathi kimi: Usitshele izinto ezinzi-ma, ngaphezulu kokuthi thina si-ngakwazi ukuzibekezelela.

2 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngathi kubo ngangazi ukuthi ngangikhu-lume izinto ezinzima ngokume-lene nababi, ngokweqiniso; futhi abalungile angibabekanga cala, futhi ngafakaza ngokuthi bayo-phakanyiswa ngosuku lokugci-na; ngalokho-ke, *a*abanecala ba-thatha *b*iqiniso ngokuthi linzima, ngokuba *c*lidabula izibilini zabo ngqo.

3 Manje bafowethu, ukuba be-nilungile futhi nizimisele ukula-lela iqiniso, futhi nilinake, ukuze *a*nihambe ngobuqotho phambi kukaNkulunkulu, uma kunjalo beningenakuvungama ngenxa yeqiniso, nithi: Ukhuluma izinto ezilukhuni ngokumelene nathi.

4 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi mina, Nefi, ngabanxusa abafowethu, ngayo yonke inkuthalo, ukuthi bagcine imiyalelo yeNkosi.

5 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi nempe-la *a*bazithoba phambi kweNkosi; kangangokuthi ngaba nokujabula

kanye nethemba elikhulu ngabo, ukuthi bazohamba ezindleleni zokulunga.

6 Manje, zonke lezi zinto zashi-wo futhi zenzeka ngesikhathi uba-ba ehlala etendeni esigodini asi-biza ngokuthi iLemuweli.

7 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi mina, Nefi, ngathatha enye *a*yamado-dakazi ka-Ishmayeli *b*ngayenza umfazi wami; futhi ngokunjalo, nabafowethu bathatha phakathi kwamadodakazi ka-Ishmaye-li bawenza abafazi babo; futhi ngokunjalo *c*noZoramu wathatha indodakazi endala ka-Ishmayeli wayenza umfazi wakhe.

8 Futhi ngaleyondlela ubaba wabe eseyigcwalisile yonke imi-yalelo yeNkosi ayenikezwe yona. Futhi phezu kwalokho, mina, Nefi, ngase ngibusisiwe kakhulu yiNkosi.

9 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi izwi leNkosi lakhuluma kubaba ngo-busuku, futhi lamyala ukuthi nga-kusasa kwakufanele aqhubeke nohambo lwakhe oluya ehlane.

10 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi nge-sikhathi ubaba evuka ekuseni, futhi eya emnyango wetende, wa-mangala kakhulu ukubona pha-nsi *a*ibhola eliyindilinga elakhi-we ngobuciko; futhi lalakhiwe ngethusi elicolekile. Ngaphakathi kulo ibhola kwakukhona izinti

16 *2a* Joh. 3:20;
2 Nefi 33:5;
Enoshe 1:23;
Hel. 14:10.
HBN Icala.
b IzA. 15:10;
2 Nefi 1:26; 9:40;

Hel. 13:24–26.
c IzE. 5:33;
Mosiya 13:7.
3*a* Mf&V 5:21.
HBN Hamba, Hamba
noNkulunkulu.
5*a* 1 Nefi 16:24, 39; 18:4.

7*a* 1 Nefi 7:1.
b HBN Shada, Umshado.
c 1 Nefi 4:35;
2 Nefi 5:5–6.
10*a* Alima 37:38–46.
HBN Liyahona.

ezimbili; olunye lwalukhomba indlela lapho kwakufanele thina siye ngakhona ehlane.

11 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi saqoqela ndawonye zonke izinto okwakufanele sizithwale siya ehlane, kanye nayo yonke insalela yomphako wethu iNkosi eyayisnike wona; futhi sathatha imbewu enhlobonhlobo ukuze siyithwale siye ehlane.

12 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi sathatha amatende ethu futhi semuka saya ehlane, ngaphesheya komfula uLamani.

13 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi sahamba ibanga lezinsuku ezine, saqonda ngase ningizimu engasempumalanga, saphinda samisa amatende ethu futhi; futhi sayibiza lendawo ngegama elithi iShazeri.

14 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi sathatha iminsalo kanye nemicibisholo yethu, sahamba saqhubekela ehlane ukuyozingelela imindeni yethu ukudla; futhi emva kokuthi sesiyizingelele imindeni yethu ukudla saphinda sabuyela kuyo imindeni yethu ehlane, endaweni yaseShazeri. Saphinda futhi sahamba saqhubeka ehlane, silandela yona leyo ndlela, sizigcina kulezozinxenye ezazivundile kakhulu zehlane, ezazisogwini maduzane “noLwandle oluBomvu.

15 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi sahamba ibanga lezinsuku eziningi, sizingela ukudla endleleni, ngeaminsalo nangemicibisholo yethu

futhi nangamatshe ethu kanye nezihlilingi zethu.

16 Futhi salandela indlela “ngokuyalelwa yibhola, elasiholela kuleyo nxenye yehlane eyayivunde kakhulu.

17 Futhi emva kokuthi sesihambe ibanga lezinsuku eziningi, samisa amatende ethu okwesikhashana, ukuze sithole ukuphumula futhi siphinde sithole ukudla kwemindeni yethu.

18 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi mina, Nefi, ngiqhubekela phambili ngiyozingela ukudla, bheka, ngawephula umnsalo wami, owawakhiwe “ngensimbi ecolekile; futhi emva kokuthi sengiwephulile umnsalo wami, bheka, abafowethu bangithukuthela ngenxa yokulahlekelwa wumnsalo wami, ngokuba asitholanga kudla.

19 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi sabuyela emuva emindenini yethu ngaphandle kokudla, futhi becobekile kakhulu, ngenxa yohambo lwabo, bahlupheka kakhulu ngokweswela ukudla.

20 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uLamani noLemuweli kanye namadodana ka-Ishmayeli baqala ukuvungama kakhulu, ngenxa yezinhlupheko zabo kanye nezinkathazo ehlane; futhi ngokunjalo nobaba waqala ukuyivungamela iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakhe; yebo, futhi bonke babedabukile kakhulu, kangangokuthi bayivungamela iNkosi.

14a Mf&V 17:1.
16a 1 Nefi 16:10, 16, 26;

18:12;
Alima 37:38–46.

18a II Sam. 22:35.

21 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi mina, Nefi, sengihlushwe ngabafowethu ngenxa yokulahlekelwa wumnsalo wami, futhi eyabo iminsalo ilahlekelwe wukunwebeka kwayo, kwaqala ukuthi kube nzima kakhulu, yebo, kangangoba asikwazanga ukuthola ukudla.

22 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi mina, Nefi, ngakhuluma kakhulu nabafowethu, ngoba base bezenze lukhuni izinhliziyi zabo futhi, ngisho “nokuyisola iNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo.

23 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi mina, Nefi, ngenza umnsalo ngokhuni, kanye nomcibisholo ngenduku eqondile; ngalokho-ke, ngahloma ngomnsalo kanye nangomcibisholo, ngesihlilingi kanye nangamatshe. Futhi ngase ngithi “kubaba: Ngizoya ngakuphi ukuze ngithole ukudla na?

24 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi “wabuza eNkosini, ngokuba base bezithobile ngenxa yamazwi ami; ngokuba ngakhuluma eziningi izinto kubo ngamandla ami onke.

25 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi izwi leNkosi lafika kubaba; futhi ngenpela “wathotshiswa ngenxa yokuyivungamela iNkosi, kangangokuthi wehliswa kakhulu ngisho nangokudabuka okukhulu.

26 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi izwi leNkosi lathi kuye: Buka kulo

ibhola, bese ubheka izinto ezibhaliwe.

27 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi ubaba ebona izinto ezazibhalwe kulo ibhola, waba nokwesaba kanye nokuthuthumela okukhulu, futhi ngokunjalo nabafowethu namadodana ka-Ishmayeli kanye nabafazi bethu.

28 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi mina, Nefi, ngabona izinkomba lezo ezazisebholeni, ukuthi zazisebenza “ngokokholo nenkuthalo kanye nangokuzinaka esasikunikeza kuzo.

29 Futhi phezu kwalokho kwakubhalwe kuzo umbhalo omusha, okwakulula ukuwufunda, owawusinika “ukuqonda maqondana nezindlela zeNkosi; futhi wawubhalwa futhi ushintshwe izikhathi ngezikhathi, ngokokholo kanye nenkuthalo esasiyinyikeza wona. Futhi ngalendlela siyabona ukuthi ‘ngezinto ezincane iNkosi ingaletha izinto ezinkulu.

30 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi mina, Nefi, ngahamba ngaya phezu lu esicongweni sentaba, njengokuyalelwa okwakunikezwe kulo ibhola.

31 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngabulala izilwane zasendle, kangangokuthi nempela ngakuthola ukudla kwemindeni yethu.

32 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngabuyela ematendeni ethu, ngithwele izilwane lezo engangizibulele;

22a Eks. 16:8;
Num. 11:1.

23a Eks. 20:12;
Mosiya 13:20.

24a HBN Umkhuleko.

25a Etere 2:14.
HBN Jezisa, Ukujezisa.

28a Alima 37:40.
HBN Ukhohlo.

29a HBN Ukuqonda.

b II AmaKh. 5:13;
Jak. 3:4;
Alima 37:6–7, 41;
Mf&V 123:16.

manje ngesikhathi bebona ukuthi ngase ngikutholile ukudla, yaba nkulu kangakanani injabulo yabo! Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi bazithoba phambi kweNkosi, futhi bayibonga.

33 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi saphinda futhi sathatha uhambo lwethu, sihamba cishe ngayo leyondlela efanayo njengasekuqaleni; futhi emva kokuthi sesihambe ibanga lezinsuku eziningi samisa amatende ethu futhi, ukuze sithi ukuhlala isikhashana.

34 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi “u-Ishmayeli wafa, futhi wangcwatshwa endaweni eyayibizwa ngokuthi iNahomu.

35 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi amadodakazi ka-Ishmayeli akhala kakhulu, ngenxa yokulahlekelwa nguyise, futhi nangenxa “yezin-kathazo zabo ehlane; futhi bamvungamela ubaba, ngoba wayebakhiphe ezweni laseJerusalema, bethi: Ubaba usefile; yebo, futhi sesidwanguze kakhulu ehlane, futhi sesihlushwe yizinkathazo eziningi, yindlala, wukoma, kanye nokucobeka; futhi emva kwakho konke lokhu kuhlupheka kufanele sibhubhe lapha ehlane yindlala.

36 Futhi bavungama ngalendlela kubaba, futhi ngokujalo nakimi; futhi babefuna ukubuyela eJerusalema futhi.

37 Futhi uLamani wathi kuLemuweli ngokunjalo nakuwo amadodana ka-Ishmayeli: Bhokani,

“masimbulale ubaba, futhi ngokunjalo nomfowethu uNefi, osezithathele ukuthi abe ^bwumbusi kanye nomfundisi wethu, esingabafowabo abadala.

38 Manje, uthi iNkosi ikhulume naye, futhi phezu kwalokho uthi “izingelosi zimfundisile. Kodwa bhokani, siyazi ukuthi uqamba amanga kithi; futhi usitshela lezi zinto, futhi wenza eziningi izinto ngobuqili bakhe obunamacebo, ukuze akhohlise amehlo ethu, ecabanga, mhlawumbe, ukuthi angasiholela kude ehlane elithize elingewayelekile; futhi emva kokuthi esesiholele kude, usecabange ukuthi azenze inkosi kanye nombusi phezu kwethu, ukuze enze kithi ngokwentando nangokwesifiso sakhe. Futhi umfowethu uLamani waziphehla ngalendlela izinhliziyi zabo ukuze bathukuthele.

39 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi iNkosi yayinathi, yebo, ngisho izwi leNkosi lafika futhi lakhuluma amaningi amazwi kubo, futhi “labajezisa kakhulu; futhi emva kokuthotshiswa ngezwi leNkosi nempela bakuyeka ukuthukuthela kwabo, futhi baphenduka ezonweni zabo, kangangokuthi iNkosi yasibusisa futhi ngokudla, ukuze singabhubhi.

ISAHLUKO 17

UNefi uyalwa ukuthi akhe umkhumbi—Abafofowabo bayaphikisana

34a 1 Nefi 7:2–6.

35a HBN Ubunzima.

37a 1 Nefi 17:44.

HBN Ukubulala

umuntu.

b Gen. 37:9–11;

1 Nefi 2:22; 18:10.

38a 1 Nefi 3:30–31; 4:3.

39a HBN Jezisa, Ukujezisa.

naye—Uyabanxusa ngokubalandisa umlando wezenzo zikaNkulunkulu ku-Israyeli—UNefi ugcwaliswa ngamandla kaNkulunkulu—Abafowabo bayenqatshelwa ukuthi bamthinte, funa babune njengomhlana ngawomileyo. Kwakungunyaka wama 592 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

FUTHI kwenzeka ukuthi saphinda futhi sathatha uhambo lwethu ehlane; futhi sahamba cishe sayela ngasempumalanga kusukela ngaleso sikhathi kuya phambili. Sahamba futhi sadlula kweziningi izinkathazo ehlane; futhi abafazi bethu bazala abantwana khona ehlane.

2 Futhi zazizinkulu izibusiso zeNkosi kithi, njengokuthi ngesikhathi siphila “ngenyama eluhlaza ehlane, abafazi bethu bancelisa kakhulu abantwana babo, futhi babeqinile, yebo, babenjenga madoda imbala; futhi baqala ukumelana nohambo lwabo ngaphandle kokuvungama.

3 Ngakho-ke siyabona ukuthi imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu kufanele igcwaliseke. Futhi uma kungokuthi abantwana babantu “bayayigcina imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu yena uyabondla, futhi abaqinise, futhi abanike amasu okuthi bakwazi ukufeza into leyo abayale ngayo; ngalokho-ke, ^bwasinika amasu ngesikhathi sisahlezi isikhashana ehlane.

4 Futhi sahlala isikhashana isikhathi esiyiminyaka eminingi, yebo, ngisho iminyaka eyisishi-yagalombili ehlane.

5 Futhi safika ezweni esalibiza ngokuthi iNala, ngenxa yobuningi bezithelo zalo futhi ngokunjalo noju lwasendle; futhi zonke lezi zinto zazilungiswe yiNkosi ukuze singabhubhi. Futhi sabona ulwandle, esalubiza ngokuthi i-Ireya-ntumu, okungokuthi, uma kuhunyushwa, ngamanzi amaningi.

6 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi samisa amatende ethu eduze kogu lolwandle; futhi naphezu kokuthi sase sihlushwe eziningi “izinkathazo kanye nobuningi ubunzima, yebo, ngisho kangangothi singeke sakubhala konke, sathokoza kakhulu ngesikhathi sesifika ogwini lolwandle; futhi sayibiza lendawo ngokuthi iNala; ngenxa yobuningi bezithelo zayo.

7 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi mina, Nepi, sengihlale ezweni leNala isikhathi esiyizinsuku eziningi, izwi leNkosi lafika kimi, lithi: Vuka, futhi uye entabeni. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngavuka ngahamba ngakhu-phukela entabeni, futhi ngakhala eNkosini.

8 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi iNkosi yakhuluma kimi, ithi: Yakha umkhumbi, “ngendlela leyo engizokukhombisa yona, ukuze ngithwale abantu bakini bawele lamanzi.

17 2a 1 Nefi 17:12.
3a Mosiya 2:41;
Alima 26:12.

HBN Othobelayo,
Thobela, Ukuthobela.
b 1 Nefi 3:7.

6a 2 Nefi 4:20.
8a 1 Nefi 18:2.

9 Futhi mina ngathi: Nkosi, yikuphi lapho ngingaya ngakhona ukuze ngithole insimbi esatshe ngiyincibilikise, ukuze ngenze amathuluzi okwakha umkhumbi ngendlela leyo ongikhombise yona na?

10 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi iNkosi yangitshela ukuthi kungaphi lapho ngingaya khona ukuze ngithole itshe elisansimbi ukuze ngakhe amathuluzi.

11 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi mina, Nefi, ngakha izifutho zokuvuthela umlilo, ngezikhumba zezilwane; futhi emva kokuthi sengizakhihle izifutho, ukuze ngazo ngivuthele umlilo, ngabe sengishaya amatshe amabili ukuze ngenze umlilo.

12 Ngokuba iNkosi kuze kube manje yayingakaze isivumele ukuthi sibase umlilo omkhulu, ngesikhathi sasihamba ehlane; ngokuba yathi: Ngiyokwenza ukudla kwenu kubemtotti, ukuze “ningakupheki;

13 Futhi phezu kwalokho ngiyokuba wukukhanya kwenu ehlane; futhi “ngiyonilungisela indlela phambi kwenu, uma kungukuthi niyoyigcina imiyalelo yami; ngalokho-ke, kangangoba niyoyigcina imiyalelo yami niyoholelwa ^bezweni lesethembiso; futhi “niyokwazi ukuthi kungenxa yami ukuthi niyaholwa.

14 Yebo, futhi iNkosi yaphinde yasho ukuthi: Emva kokuthi

senifikile ezweni lesethembiso, “niyokwazi ukuthi mina, iNkosi, ^bnginguNkulunkulu; futhi nokuthi mina, iNkosi, nganikhulula ekubhujisweni; yebo, nokuthi mina ngempela nganikhipha ezweni laseJerusalema.

15 Ngalokho-ke, mina, Nefi, ngazabalaza ukugcina imiyalelo yeNkosi, futhi ngabanxusa abafowethu ukuthi bathembeke kanye nokuthi bakhuthale.

16 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngawenza amathuluzi ngetshe elisansimbi lelo engalincibilikisa edwaleni.

17 Futhi ngesikhathi abafowethu bebona ukuthi ngase “ngizokwakha umkhumbi, baqala ukungivungamela, bethi: Umfowethu uyisiwula, ngokuba ucabanga ukuthi angakha umkhumbi; yebo, futhi ucabanga ukuthi angawela lamanzi amaningi.

18 Futhi abafowethu bangiso la ngalendlela, futhi babenesifiso sokuthi bona bangasebenzi, ngokuba babengakholwa ukuthi mina ngangingawakha umkhumbi; futhi babengakholwa ukuthi ngangithunye yiNkosi.

19 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi mina, Nefi, ngadabuka kakhulu ngenxa yobulukhuni bezinhliziyo zabo; manje ngesikhathi bebona ukuthi ngasengiqala ukudabuka bajabula ezinhliziyweni zabo, kangangokuthi “bathokoza ngami, bethi: Besazi ukuthi awunakukwazi

12a 1 Nefi 17:2.

13a Alima 37:38–39.

b 1 Nefi 2:20;
Jakobe 2:12.

c Eks. 6:7.

14a 2 Nefi 1:4.

HBN Ubufakazi.
b Mf&V 5:2.

17a 1 Nefi 18:1–6.

19a HBN Inkathazo,
Khathaza.

ukwakha umkhumbi, ngokuba besazi ukuthi awunawo umqondo okhaliphile; ngalokho-ke, awunakukwazi ukufeza umsebenzi omkhulu kangaka.

20 Futhi ufana nobaba, oholwa “yimibono yobuwula yenhliziyoyakhe; yebo, usiholile wasikhipha ezweni laseJerusalema, futhi sesizulazule ehlane yonke leminyaka eminingi; futhi abafazi bethu bashikashikekile, bekhulelwe; futhi bazale izingane ehlanefuthi bahlupheka kuzo zonke izinto, ngaphandle kokufa; futhi bekuyoba ngcono ukuthi bebefile ngaphambi kokuthi baphume eJerusalema kunokuthi bahlupheke ngalezi zinkathazo.

21 Bheka, leminyaka eminingi sihluphekile ehlane, okuyisikhathe engabe sithokozele lokho esinakho kanye nezwe eliyifa lethu; yebo, futhi ngabe sijabule.

22 Futhi siyazi ukuthi abantu ababesezweni laseJerusalema “kwakungabantu abalungile; ngokuba bayigcina imithetho kanye nezahlulelo zeNkosi, kanye nayo yonke imiyalelo yayo, ngokomthetho kaMose; ngalokho-ke, siyazi ukuthi bangabantu abalungile; futhi ubaba ubahlulele, futhi wasiholela kude ngenxa yokuthi salalela amazwi akhe; yebo, futhi nomfowethu ufana naye. Futhi kungalendlela yokukhuluma

abafowethu abakhononda futhi basivungamela ngayo.

23 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi mina, Nefi, ngakhuluma kubo, ngithi: Niyakholwa yini ukuthi obababethu, ababengabantwana bakwa-Israyeli, babengaholwa bakhishwe ezandleni zamaGibithe ukuba babengalalelanga amazwi eNkosi na?

24 Yebo, nicabanga ukuthi babengakhishwa yini ebugqilini, ukuba iNkosi yayingathumelanga uMose ukuthi “abakhiphe ebugqilini na?

25 Manje niyazi ukuthi abantwana bakwa-Israyeli babe “sebugqilini; futhi niyazi ukuthi babe thweswe^b imisebenzi, okwakunzima ngisho ukuthi bayithwale; ngalokho-ke, niyazi ukuthi kwakufanele ukuthi kwakuyinto enhle kubo, ukuthi bakhishwe ebugqilini.

26 Manje niyazi ukuthi “uMose wayeyalwe yiNkosi ukwenza lowo msebenzi omkhulu; futhi niyazi ukuthi^b ngezwi lakhe amanzi oLwandle oluBomvu ahlukana aya ngapha nangapha, futhi bawela emhlabathini owomileyo.

27 Kodwa niyazi ukuthi amaGibithe aminza oLwandle oluBomvu, lawo ayengamabutho kaFaro.

28 Futhi phezu kwalokho niyazi ukuthi bondliwa “ngemana ehlane.

20a 1 Nefi 2:11.

22a 1 Nefi 1:13.

24a Eks. 3:2–10;

1 Nefi 19:10;

2 Nefi 3:9; 25:20.

25a Gen. 15:13–14.

b Eks. 1:11; 2:11.

26a IzE. 7:22–39.

b Eks. 14:21–31;

1 Nefi 4:2;

Mosiya 7:19;

Hel. 8:11;

Mf&V 8:3;

Mose 1:25.

28a Eks. 16:4, 14–15, 35;

Num. 11:7–8;

Dut. 8:3;

Mosiya 7:19.

29 Yebo, futhi phezu kwalokho niyazi ukuthi uMose, ngezwi lakhe ngamandla kaNkulunkulu ayekuye, “walishaya idwala, futhi lapho kwaphuma amanzi, ukuze abantwana bakwa-Israyeli bacime ukoma kwabo.

30 Futhi naphezu kokuthi beholwa, iNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo, uMkhululi wabo, ehamba phambi kwabo, ebahola emini futhi ebanikeza ukukhanya ebusuku, ebenzela zonke izinto “ezazidingeka ukuthi umuntu azithole, bazenza lukhuni izinhliziyi zabo futhi baphuphuthekisa imiqondo yabo, futhi ^bbamthuka uMose kanye noNkulunkulu weqiniso ophilayo.

31 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngezwi lakhe “wababhuhbisa; futhi ngezwi lakhe ^bwabahola; futhi ngezwi lakhe wabenzela zonke izinto; futhi kwakungekho nto eyenziwa ngaphandle kokuthi kube ngezwi lakhe.

32 Futhi emva kokuthi sebewe le umfula i-Jordani wabenza baba namandla ngokwanele “ukuxosha abantwana balelozwe, yebo, ukubahlakazela ekubhujisweni.

33 Manje, nicabanga ukuthi abantwana balelozwe, labo ababesezweni lesethembiso, ababalekiswa

ngobaba bethu, ngabe nicabanga ukuthi babelungile na? Bhekani, ngithi kini, Cha.

34 Ngabe nicabanga ukuthi obaba bethu babeyokhethwa ngaphezu kwabo ukuba babelungile na? Ngithi kini, Cha.

35 Bhekani, iNkosi yazisa yonke “inyama ngokufanayo; lowo ^bolungile ‘uyathandwa nguNkulunkulu. Kodwa bhekani, labantu bawenqaba wonke amazwi kaNkulunkulu, futhi base bevuthiwe ekoneni; futhi ulaka oluphelele lukaNkulunkulu lwaseluphezu kwabo; futhi iNkosi yaliqalekisa izwe ngokumelene nabo, futhi yalibusisela obaba bethu; yebo, yaliqalekisa ngokumelene nabo ukuze babhujiswe, futhi yalibusisela obaba bethu kangangoba bathola amandla phezu kwalo.

36 Bhekani, iNkosi “idalile ^bumhlaba ukuze ‘kuhlalwe kuwo; futhi idalile abantwana bayo ukuze kube ngowabo.

37 Futhi “ivusa isizwe esilungileyo, futhi ibhubhise izizwe zababi.

38 Futhi ihola abalungile ibayise “emazweni ayigugu, futhi ababi ^bibabhuhbise, futhi ibaqalekisele izwe ngexa yabo.

39 Ibusa phezulu emazulwini,

29a Eks. 17:6;
Num. 20:11;
Dut. 8:15;
1 Nefi 20:21.
30a Mf&V 18:18; 88:64–65.
b Eks. 32:8;
Num. 14:2–3;
Hez. 20:13–16;
Mf&V 84:23–25.
31a Num. 26:65.
b 1 Nefi 5:15;
Mf&V 103:16–18.

32a Num. 33:52–53;
Josh. 24:8.
35a IzE. 10:15, 34;
Roma 2:11;
2 Nefi 26:23–33.
b AmaH. 55:22;
1 Nefi 22:17.
c I Sam. 2:30;
AmaH. 97:10; 145:20;
Alima 13:4;
Mf&V 82:10.
36a HBN Dala, Indalo.

b HBN Umhlaba.
c Isaya 45:18;
Abr. 3:24–25.
37a IzA. 14:34;
1 Nefi 4:13;
Etere 2:10;
Mf&V 117:6.
38a HBN Izwe
lesethembiso.
b Lev. 20:22.

ngokuba ayisihlalo sayo sobukho-
si, futhi lomhlaba “uyisenabelo
sezinyawo zayo.

40 Futhi iyabathanda labo abazo-
yenza ibe wuNkulunkulu wabo.
Bhekani, yabathanda obaba be-
thu, futhi “yenza isivumelwano
nabo, yebo, ngisho no-Abrahama,
^bno-Isaka, kanye ‘noJakobe; futhi
yazikhumbula izivumelwano eya-
zenza; ngalokho-ke, yabakhipha
ezweni ^alaseGibithe.

41 Futhi yabaqondisa ehlane
ngenduku yayo; ngokuba ^abaze-
nza lukhuni izinhliziyiyo zabo, ngi-
sho njengoba nani nenzile; futhi
iNkosi yabaqondisa ngenxa yo-
bubi babo. Yathumela ^bizinyoka
ezinomlilo ezindizayo phakathi
kwabo; futhi emva kokuthi sebe-
lunyiwe yalungisa indlela uku-
ze ^abaphiliswe; futhi umsebenzi
okwakufanele bawenze kwaku-
ngukuthi babuke; futhi ngenxa
yokuba ^asobala kwaleyo ndlela,
noma yokuba lula kwayo, baba
baningi ababhubhayo.

42 Futhi bazenza lukhuni izi-
nhliziyiyo zabo izikhathi ngezika-
thi, futhi ^abamthuka ^buMose, fu-
thi ngokunjalo noNkulunkulu;
nokho, niyazi ukuthi baholelwa
phambili ngamandla akhe ange-
nakulinganiswa baya ezweni le-
sethembiso.

43 Manje, emva kwazo zonke
lezi zinto, isikhathi sesifikile so-
kuthi babe ngababi, yebo, cishe
sebeyavuthwa; futhi angazi ko-
dwa sebeseduze nosuku loku-
bhujiswa; ngokuba ngiyazi uku-
thi usuku kufanele lufike ukuthi
babhujiswe, ngaphandle kwaba-
mbalwa kuphela, abayoholelwa
ekuthunjweni.

44 Ngalokho-ke, iNkosi ^ayayala
ubaba ukuthi emuke aye ehlane;
futhi amaJuda phezu kwalokho
ayefuna ukuthatha impilo yakhe;
yebo, futhi nani ngokunjalo ^bnifuna
ukuthatha impilo yakhe; ngalokho-
ke, ningababulali ezinhliziyweni
zenu futhi nani nifana nawo.

45 ^aNiyashesha ukwenza oku-
ngalungile kodwa niyephuza
ukukhumbula iNkosi uNkulu-
nkulu wenu. Niyibonile ^bingelo-
si, futhi yakhuluma kini; yebo,
nilizwile izwi layo izikhathi nge-
zikhathi; futhi ikhulumile kini
ngezwi elincane elipholile, kodwa
^cimizwa yenu ithuntubezekile,
kangangoba anikwazanga uku-
wezwa amazwi ayo; ngalokho-ke,
ikhulume kini ngezwi lokudu-
ma, elenza kuzamazame phansi
sengathi kuzohlukana phakathi.

46 Futhi phezu kwalokho niya-
zi ukuthi ^angamandla ezwi layo
elikhulu ingenza ukuthi umhlaba

39a Isaya 66:1;
Mf&V 38:17;
Abr. 2:7.

40a HBN Isivumelwano
no-Abrahama.
b Gen. 21:12;
Mf&V 27:10.
c Gen. 28:1–5.
d Dut. 4:37.

41a II AmaKh. 17:7–23.
b Num. 21:4–9;
Dut. 8:15;
Alima 33:18–22.
c Joh. 3:13–15;
2 Nefi 25:20.
d Alima 37:44–47;
Hel. 8:15.
42a Num. 14:1–12.

HBN Ukuvukela.
b Mf&V 84:23–24.
44a 1 Nefi 2:1–2.
b 1 Nefi 16:37.
45a Mosiya 13:29.
b 1 Nefi 4:3.
c Ef. 4:19.
46a Hel. 12:6–18.

udlule; yebo, futhi niyazi ukuthi ngezwi layo ingenza izindawo ezimangelengele zihleleke, futhi izindawo ezihlelekile zigeduke. O, pho, kungani, ukuthi nizenze lukhuni kangaka izinhliziyozenu na?

47 Bhekani, umphefumulo wami udabukile ulusizi kakhulu ngenxa yenu, futhi inhliziyoyami ibuhlungu; ngiyesaba hleze niyoxosha ingunaphakade. Bhekani, “ngigcwele uMoya kaNkulunkulu, kangangokuthi uhlaka lomzimba wami ^balusenamandla.

48 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi sengiwakhulumile lama-zwi bangithukuthelela, futhi babefuna ukungiphonsa ekujuleni kolwandle; futhi ngesikhathi beza ukuzongibamba ngakhuluma nabo, ngithi: Egameni likaSoman-dla uNkulunkulu, ngiyaniyala ukuthi “ningangithinti, ngokuba ngigcwele ^bamandla kaNkulunkulu, ngisho ukuba kushiswe inyama yami; futhi lowo oyongibamba ‘uyobuna njengomhlanga owomileyo; futhi uyoba yize leze phambi kwamandla kaNkulunkulu, ngokuba uNkulunkulu uyomshaya.

49 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi, mina, Nefi, ngathi kubo bangaphinde neze bamvungamele uyise; noma bangigodlele amandla abo, ngokuba uNkulunkulu engiyalile ukuthi ngakhe umkhumbi.

50 Futhi ngathi kubo: “Uma

uNkulunkulu engiyalile ukuthi ngenze zonke izinto ngingakwazi ukuzenza. Uma engangiyala ukuthi ngithi kulamanzi, yiba yizwe, ayokuba yizwe; futhi uma ngingasho, kuyokwenzeka.

51 Manje, uma iNkosi inamandla amakhulu kangaka, futhi seyenze eziningi kangaka izimangaliso phakathi kwabantwana babantu, kungani “ingenakungiyala, ukuthi ngakhe umkhumbi na?

52 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi mina, Nefi, ngasho izinto eziningi kubafowethu, kangangokuthi bathotshiswa futhi ababange besakwazi ukubanga nami; futhi ababange besalokotha bangibamba noma bangithinta ngeminwe yabo, ngisho isikhathi esiyizinsuku eziningi. Manje abalokothanga bakwenzalokhu hleze babune phambi kwami, ayemakhulu amandla “ka-Moya kaNkulunkulu; futhi wasebenza kanjalo-ke phezu kwabo.

53 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi iNkosi yathi kimi: Yelulela isandla sakho futhi kubo abafowenu, futhi abayikubuna phambi kwakho, kodwa ngiyobafaka ingebhe, kusho iNkosi, futhi lokhu ngiyokwenzalokhu bazi ukuthi ngiyiNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo.

54 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngaselulela kubo abafowethu isandla sami, futhi abazange babune phambi kwami; kodwa iNkosi yabavezelisa, ngisho nanjengokwezwi eyalikhulumile.

47a Mika 3:8.

b 1 Nefi 19:20.

48a Mosiya 13:3.

b 2 Nefi 1:26–27.

HBN Amandla.

c 1 AmaKh. 13:4–7.

50a Fil. 4:13;

1 Nefi 3:7.

51a Gen. 6:14–16;

1 Nefi 18:1.

52a HBN UMoya

oNgcwele.

55 Manje, bathi: Sesiya zi ngo-
kweqiniso ukuthi iNkosi inawe,
ngokuba siyazi ukuthi ngamandla
eNkosi lawa asivevezelisayo. Fu-
thi bawa phansi phambi kwami,
futhi base “bezongikhonza, kodwa
angibavumelanga ngithi: Ngingu-
mfowenu, yebo, ngisho umfowe-
nu omncane; ngalokho-ke, kho-
nzani iNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu,
nihloniphe uyihlo nonyoko, uku-
ze ^bizinsuku zenu zande ezweni
iNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu eyo-
ninika lona.

ISIAHLUKO 18

*Umkhumbi uyaqedwa—Ukuzalwa
kukaJakobe kanye noJosefa kuyapha-
thwa—Iqembu lingena emkhunjini
liya ezweni lesethembiso—Amado-
dana ka-Ishmayeli kanye nabafazi
babu bahlangana ngokuzitika noku-
hlubuka—UNefi uyaboshwa, futhi
umkhumbi uphindiselwa emuva yi-
siphepho esibi—UNefi uyakhululwa,
futhi ngomthandazo wakhe isiphepho
siyanqamuka—Abantu bafika ezweni
lesethembiso. Cishe ngonyaka wama
591 kuya kowama 589 ngaphambi
kokuzalwa kukaKristu.*

FUTHI kwenzeka ukuthi bayikho-
nza iNkosi, futhi bahamba nami;
futhi sakha amapulungwe ngo-
buciko. Futhi iNkosi yangiboni-
sa izikhathi ngezikhathi ukuthi
kufanele ngiwasebenze kanjani
amapulungwe omkhumbi.

2 Manje mina, Nefi, angizange
ngiwasebenze amapulungwe nge-
ndlela eyayifundwe ngabantu,
noma ngakhe umkhumbi nge-
ndlela yabantu; kodwa ngawakha
ngendlela leyo iNkosi eyayingibo-
nise ngayo, ngalokho-ke, kwaku-
ngeyona indlela yabantu.

3 Futhi mina, Nefi, ngakhuphu-
kela entabeni njalo-njalo, futhi
“ngathandaza njalo-njalo eNko-
sini; ngalokho-ke iNkosi ^byangi-
bonisa izinto ezinkulu.

4 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi emva
kokuthi sengiwuqedile umkhu-
mbi, njengokwezwi leNkosi,
abafowethu babona ukuthi wa-
wumuhle, futhi nokuthi ukwe-
nziwa kwawo kwakukuhle ka-
khulu; ngalokho-ke, “bazithoba
futhi phambi kweNkosi.

5 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi izwi
leNkosi lafika kubaba, lokuthi ku-
fanele sivuke futhi sehlele ezansi
emkhunjini.

6 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngaku-
sasa, emva kokuthi sesizilungisi-
le zonke izinto, izithelo eziningi
kanye “nenyama ehlane kanye
noju oluningi, kanye nakho ko-
nke okudingekayo njengalokhu
iNkosi yayisiyalile, sehlela ezansi
emkhunjini, nazo zonke izimpa-
hla zethu nembewu yethu, ka-
nye nakho konke esasifike nakho,
wonke umuntu ngokweminyaka
yakhe; ngalokho-ke, sonke sehla
saya ezansi emkhunjini, nabafa-
zi bethu kanye nezingane zethu.

55a IzE. 14:11–15.
b Eks. 20:12;
Mosiya 13:20.

18 3a HBN Umkhuleko.
b HBN Isambulo.
4a 1 Nefi 16:5.

6a 1 Nefi 17:2.

7 Manje, ubaba wayesezele amadodana amabili ehlane; endala yayibizwa ngokuthi ^anguJakobe kanti encane ^bkwakunguJosefa.

8 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi sonke sesehlile saya ezansi emkhunjini, futhi sesithathe imiphako yethu kanye nalezo zinto esasiyalwe ngazo, sathatha uhambo ^aolwandle futhi saqhutshwa wumoya saya ^bezweni lesethembiso.

9 Futhi emva kokuthi sesiqhutshwe wumoya ibanga eliyizinsuku eziningi, bheka, abafowethu kanye namadodana ka-Ishmayeli futhi ngokunjalo nabafazi babo baqala ukuzijabulisa, kangangokuthi baqala ukugida, kanye nokuhlabelela, futhi bakhuluma ngokukhulu ukwedelela, yebo, baze bakhohlwa nanokuthi imaphi amandla ayebalethe lapho; yebo, baphakama ngenxa yokwedelela okukhulu.

10 Futhi mina, Nefi, ngaqala ukwesaba kakhulu ukuthi hleze iNkosi isithukuthelele, futhi isishaye ngenxa yobubi bethu, nokuthi funa sigwinywe siye ekujuleni kolwandle; ngalokho-ke, mina, Nefi, ngaqala ukukhuluma nabo ngesikhulu isizotha; kodwa bheka ^abangithukuthelela, bethi: Ngeke sivume ukuthi umfowethu omncane ^babuse phezu kwethu.

11 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi

uLamani kanye noLemuweli bangithatha futhi bangibopha ngezintambo, futhi bangiphatha ngesikhulu isihluku; nokho, iNkosi ^ayakuvumela lokho ukuze ikhombise amandla ayo, ekugcwaliseni amazwi ayo eyayiwakhulumile mayelana nababi.

12 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi sebengibophile kangangokuthi ngangingasakwazi nokunyakaza, ^ainkombandlela, esasiyilungiselwe yiNkosi yama ukusebenza.

13 Ngalokho-ke, abazanga ukuthi kwakufanele bawugwedle umkhumbi bawuyise ngalaphi, kangangokuthi kwasuka isiphepho esikhulu, yebo, esikhulu futhi esesabekayo kakhulu isivunguvungu, futhi ^asaqhutshwa saphindiswa emuva phezu kwamanzi ibanga eliyizinsuku ezintathu; futhi baqala ukwesaba kakhulu hleze baminze olwandle; nokho abazange bangiqaqe.

14 Futhi kwathi ngosuku lwesine, sisaqhutshwa sibhekiswa emuva, isivunguvungu saqala ukuba sibi kakhulu.

15 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi sase sizogwinywa siye ekujuleni kolwandle. Futhi emva kokuthi sesiqhutshwe saya emuva phezu kwamanzi ibanga eliyizinsuku ezine, abafowethu baqala ^aukubona ukuthi izahlulelo

7a 2 Nefi 2:1.

b 2 Nefi 3:1.

8a 2 Nefi 10:20.

b 1 Nefi 2:20.

HBN Izwe

lesethembiso.

10a 1 Nefi 17:17–55.

b Gen. 37:9–11;

1 Nefi 16:37–38;

2 Nefi 1:25–27.

11a Alima 14:11.

12a 1 Nefi 16:10, 16, 26;

2 Nefi 5:12;

Alima 37:38–47;

Mf&V 17:1.

13a Mosiya 1:17.

15a Hel. 12:3.

zikaNkulunkulu zase ziphezu kwabo, futhi nokuthi kwakufanele babhubhe ngaphandle kokuthi baphenduke ebubini babo; ngalokho-ke, beza kimi, futhi bazixegisa izintambo ezazisezihlakaleni zami, futhi bheka zase zivuvukele kakhulu; futhi ngokunjalo namaqakala ami ayevuvukele kakhulu, babubukhulu ubuhlungu obabulapho.

16 Nokho, ngabheka kuNkulunkulu wami, futhi “ngamdumisa usuku lonke; futhi angizange ngiyivungamele iNkosi ngenxa yezinkathazo zami.

17 Manje ubaba, uLehi, wayesho izinto eziningi kubo, futhi ngokunjalo nakuwo amadodana “ka-Ishmayeli; kodwa, bheka, bafuthelana kakhulu besongela nanoma wubani owayengikhulumela; futhi abazali bami sebekhulile ngeminyaka, futhi sebezwe olukhulu usizi ngenxa yezingane zabo, behlela phansi, yebo, ngisho nasemibhedeni yabo yokugula.

18 Ngenxa yokudabuka kwabo kanye nosizi olukhulu, kanye nobubi babafowethu, basondezwa eduzane nokuba bafe ukuze bahlangane noNkulunkulu wabo; yebo, impunga yabo kwase kusondele ukuthi ilale phansi othulini; yebo, kwasekuseduze ngisho nokuthi balahlwe benosizi engcwa-beni lamanzi.

19 Futhi uJakobe kanye noJosefa nabo, bebancane, besadinga ukondliwa okukhulu, badabuka

ngenxa yezinkathazo zikanina; futhi ngokunjalo “nomkami nezinyembezi kanye nemithandazo yakhe, futhi ngokunjalo nezingane zami, azizange zizithambise izinhliziyi zabafowethu ukuthi bangikhulule.

20 Futhi kwakungekho lutho ngaphandle kwamandla kaNkulunkulu, ayebasabisa ngokubhubha, ayengathambisa izinhliziyi zabo; ngalokho-ke, ngesikhathi bebona ukuthi kwase kusondele ukuthi bagwinywe bayoshona ezinzulwini zolwandle baphenduka ngaleyonto ababeyenzile, kangangokuthi bangikhulula.

21 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi sebengikhululile, bheka, ngathatha inkombandlela, futhi nempela yasebenza njengoba ngangifisa. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngathandaza eNkosini; futhi emva kokuthi sengithandazile umoya wanqamuka, kanye nesi-phepho sanqamuka, futhi kwaba khona ukuthula okukhulu.

22 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi mina, Nefi, ngawuqondisa umkhumbi, kangangoba saqhubekela ezweni lesethembiso.

23 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi sesihambe ibanga eliyizinsuku eziningi nempela safika “ezweni lesethembiso; futhi saqhubekela phambili ezweni, futhi samisa amatende ethu; futhi salibiza ngezwe lesethembiso.

24 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi nempela saqala salima umhlabathi,

16a Alima 36:28.
17a 1 Nefi 7:4–20.

19a 1 Nefi 7:19; 16:7.
23a HBN Izwe lesethembiso.

futhi saqala ukutshala imbewu; yebo, nempela sayifaka yonke imbewu yethu emhlabathini, esasifike nayo siphuma ezweni laseJerusalema. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi yamila kahle kakhulu; ngalokho-ke sabusiswa ngenala.

25 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi sathola khona ezweni lesethembiso, ngesikhathi sihamba ehlane, ukuthi kwakukhona izilwane ehlathini ezinhlobonhlobo, inkomazi kanye nenkabi, kanye nembongolo kanye nehhashi, nembuzi kanye nembuzi yasendle, kanye nazo zonke izinhlobo zezilwane zase ndle, ezaziwusizo kubantu. Futhi sathola yonke inhlobo yensimbi esatshe, eyegolide neyesiliva, kanye neyethusi.

ISAHLUKO 19

UNefi wenza izingcwephe zensimbi esatshe futhi ulanda ngomlando wabantu bakubo—UNKulunkulu ka-Israyeli uyofika eminyakeni engamakhulu ayisithupha kusukela ngesikhathi uLehi asuka eJerusalema—UNefi ukhuluma ngokuhlupheka kanye nokubethelwa Kwakhe—AmaJuda ayodelelwa futhi ahlakazwe kuze kube yizinsuku zokugcina, ngesikhathi esebuyela eNkosini. Cishe ngonyaka wama 588 kuya kowama 570 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kuka-Kristu.

FUTHI kwenzeka ukuthi iNkosi yangiyala, ngalokho-ke ngenza

izingcwephe zensimbi esatshe ukuze ngiqophe kuzo umlando wabantu bami. Futhi kulezi ^azingcwephe engazenza ngaqopha umlando ^bkababa, futhi ngokunjalo nohambo lwethu ehlane, kanye neziphrofetho zikababa; futhi ngokunjalo neziningi iziphrofetho zami ngiziqophe kuzo.

2 Futhi angazanga ngesikhathi ngizenza ukuthi ngangizoyalwa yiNkosi ukuthi ngizenze ^alezi zingcwephe; ngalokho-ke, umlando kababa, kanye nomlando wesizukulwane soyise, kanye nenxenye enkulu yezenzo zonke zethu ehlane ziqoshwe kuzo lezo zingcwephe zokuqala engikhulume ngazo; ngalokho-ke, izinto ezenzeka ngaphambi kokuthi ngenze lezi zingcwephe, impela, ziphathwa kakhulu ^bkulezi zingcwephe zokuqala.

3 Futhi emva kokuthi sengizenzile lezi zingcwephe ngendlela yokuyalwa, mina, Nefi, ngathola umyalelo wokuthi ubufundisi kanye neziphrofetho, ikakhulukazi leyo nxenye yazo esobala kanye neyigugu, kufanele ibhalwe ^akulezi zingcwephe; futhi nokuthi lezo zinto ezazibhaliwe kufanele zigcinelwe ukufundisa abantu bami, abayoba ngabanini balelizwe, futhi phezu kwalokho nangezinye ^bizizathu zokuhlakanipha, ezaziwa yiNkosi.

4 Ngalokho-ke, mina, Nefi, ngenza umbhalo kwezinye

19 1a HBN Izingcwephe.
b 1 Nefi 1:16–17; 6:1–3.
2a 2 Nefi 5:30.

b 1 Nefi 9:1–5.
3a Jakobe 1:1–4;
3:13–14; 4:1–4.

b 1 Nefi 9:4–5;
Am. kaM. 1:7;
Mf&V 3:19–20; 10:1–51.

izingcwephe, ositshela ngendaba, noma ositshela ngemininingwane yezimpi kanye nemibango kanye nokubhujiswa kwabantu bami. Futhi lokhu ngikwenzile, futhi ngabayala abantu bami ukuthi kufanele benzeni emva kokuthi mina sengingasekho; futhi nokuthi lezi zingcwephe kufanele zidluliselwe njalo kusukela kwesinye isizukulwane kuya kwesinye, noma kusuka komunye umphrofethi kuya komunye, kuze kufike eminye imiyalelo yeNkosi.

5 Futhi indaba yami “yokwenza lezi zingcwephe izonikezwa emva kwalokhu; futhi emva kwalokho, bheka, ngiyaqhubeka njengoba kade ngikhulumile; futhi lokhu ngikwenzela ukuze izinto eziningi ezingcwele ^bzigcinelwe ukuba abantu bami bazazi.

6 Nokho, angibhali lutho kulezi zingcwephe ngaphandle kokuthi ngicabanga ukuthi “kungcwele. Manje, uma ngiphambuka, ngisho nabo baphambuka abasendulo; hhayi ukuthi ngiyazixolela ngenxa yabanye abantu, kepha ngenxa ^byobuthakathaka obukimi, ngokwenyama, ngizozixolela.

7 Ngokuba izinto abanye abantu abazazisa kakhulu, enyameni

kanye nasemphefumulweni, abanye bazenza “ize futhi bazinyathele ngaphansi kwezinyawo zabo. Yebo, ngisho uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli uqobo abantu ^bbamnyathela phansi kwezinyawo zabo; ngithi, bamnyathela phansi kwezinyawo zabo kodwa ngizokhuluma ngamanye amazwi—bamenza ize, futhi bangalilaleli izwi lakhe lokuqondisa.

8 Futhi bheka “uyeza, njengokwamazwi engelosi, eminyakeni ^bengamakhulu ayisithupha kusukela esikhathini ubaba asuka eJerusalema.

9 Futhi umhlaba, ngenxa yobubi bawo, uyomahlulela njengento eyize; ngalokho-ke bayombhaxabula futhi avume; futhi bamshaye, futhi avume. Yebo, “bayomfela ngamathe, futhi avume, ngenxa yomusa wakhe onothando olukhulu kanye nokuba nenhliziyo ende kwakhe kubantwana babantu.

10 Futhi ^auNkulunkulu wokho-kho bethu, ^babahlolwa baphuma eGibithe, baphuma ebugqilini, futhi phezu kwalokho abagcinwa nguye ehlane, yebo, ^cuNkulunkulu ka-Abrahama, kanye noNkulunkulu

5a 2 Nefi 5:28–33.

b HBN Imibhalo eNgcwele—Imibhalo eNgcwele okufanele ilondolozwe.

6a Bheka ibizo lekhasi leNcwadi kaMormoni.

HBN Ngcwele.
b Morm. 8:13–17;
Etere 12:23–28.

7a 2 Nefi 33:2;

Jakobe 4:14.

b HBN Ukuvukela.
8a HBN Jesu Kristu—
Iziphrofetho ngokuzalwa kanye nokufa kukaJesu Kristu.

b 1 Nefi 10:4;
2 Nefi 25:19.
9a Isaya 50:5–6;
Math. 27:30.

10a 2 Nefi 26:12;
Mosiya 7:27; 27:30–31;
Alima 11:38–39;
3 Nefi 11:14–15.
b Eks. 3:2–10; 6:6;
1 Nefi 5:15;
Mf&V 136:22.

c Gen. 32:9;
Mosiya 7:19;
Mf&V 136:21.
HBN Jehova.

kaJakobe, ^dwazidela, ngokwamazwi engelosi, njengomuntu, ezandleni zabantu ababi, ukuze ^eaphakanyiswe, ngokwamazwi ^fkaZenoki, futhi ukuze ^gabethe-lwe, ngokwamazwi kaNewumu, futhi ukuze angcwatshwe ^hethu-neni, ngokwamazwi ⁱkaZeno-she, awakhuluma mayelana ne-zinsuku ezintathu ^jzobumnyama, okwakufanele zibe yisibonakaliso esasizonikezwa ngokufa kwakhe kulabo okwakufanele babe nga-bahlali baseziqhingini zolwandle, ikakhulukazi esanikwa labo ^koku-ngabendlu ka-Israyeli.

11 Ngokuba wakhuluma kanje umphrofethi: INkosi uNkulunkulu ngempela ⁱyoyivakashela yonke indlu ka-Israyeli ngalolo suku, abanye ngezwi lakhe, ngenxa yokulunga kwabo, kube wukujabula okukhulu kubo kanye nensindiso, futhi abanye ^bngokuduma kanye nangemibani yamandla akhe, ngesivunguvungu, ngomlilo, nangentuthu, kanye nangenkungu ^cyobumnyama, kanye nangokuvuleka ^dphansi, kanye ^enangezintaba eziyokhushulelwa phezulu.

12 Futhi ^azonke lezi zinto kufanele ngempela zenzeke, kusho umphrofethi ^buZenoshe. Futhi ^camadwala omhlaba kufanele adabuke; futhi ngenxa yokububula komhlaba, amaningi amakhosi eziqhingi zolwandle uMoya ka-Nkulunkulu uyosebenza kuwo, ukuze amemeze athi: UNkulunkulu wemvelo uzwa ubuhlungu.

13 Futhi mayelana nalabo abase-Jerusalem, kusho umphrofethi, ^abayohlushwa yibo bonke abantu, ngenxa yokuthi ^bbambethela uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli, futhi bazenza lukhuni izinhliziyi zabo, bezenqaba izibonakaliso kanye nezimangaliso, kanye namandla nenkazimulo kaNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli.

14 Futhi ngenxa yokuzenza lukhuni izinhliziyi zabo, kusho umphrofethi, futhi ^abamedelela oNgcwele Oyedwa ka-Israyeli, bayozulazula besenyameni, futhi babhubhe, futhi babe ^byinhlekisa ^cnesaga, futhi bazondwe phakathi kwezizwe zonke.

15 Nokho, uma lolo suku lufika, kusho umphrofethi, ukuthi ^abangabe besaphinda bazenze

10d HBN Hlawula,
Inhlawulo.
e 3 Nefi 27:14.
f Alima 33:15; 34:7;
Hel. 8:19–20;
3 Nefi 10:15–16.
HBN ImiBhalo
eNgcwele—ImiBhalo
eNgcwele elahlekileyo;
Zenoki.
g 2 Nefi 6:9;
Mosiya 3:9.
HBN Ukubethelwa
esiphambanweni.

h Math. 27:60;
Luka 23:53;
2 Nefi 25:13.
i Jakobe 6:1; Hel. 15:11.
HBN Zenoshe.
j 1 Nefi 12:4–5;
Hel. 14:20, 27;
3 Nefi 8:3, 19–23; 10:9.
k 3 Nefi 16:1–4.
11a 3 Nefi 9; Mf&V 5:16.
b Hel. 14:20–27;
3 Nefi 8:5–23.
c Luka 23:44–45;
3 Nefi 8:19–20.

d 2 Nefi 26:5.
e 3 Nefi 8:10.
12a Hel. 14:20–28.
b Jakobe 5:1.
c Math. 27:51.
13a Luka 23:27–30.
b 2 Nefi 10:3.
14a Isaya 53:3–6;
Mosiya 14:3–6.
b HBN AmaJuda.
c Dut. 28:37;
I AmaKh. 9:7;
3 Nefi 16:9.
15a 1 Nefi 22:11–12.

lukhuni izinhliziyi zabo ngokumelene noNgcwele ka-Israyeli, ngaleso sikhathi uyozikhumbula ^bizivumelwano azenza koyise.

16 Yebo, ngaleso sikhathi uyozi-khumbula “iziqhingi zolwandle; yebo, kanye nabo bonke abantu okungabendlu ka-Israyeli, ^bngiyobaqoqa, kusho iNkosi, ngokwamazwi omphrofethi uZenoshe, kuwo amagumbi amane omhlaba.

17 Yebo, futhi wonke umhlaba “uyoyibona insindiso yeNkosi, kusho umphrofethi; zonke izizwe, imindeni, izilimi kanye nabantu bayobusiswa.

18 Futhi mina, Nefi, ngibabhalele lezi zinto abantu bakithi, ukuze mhlawumbe ngibakholise ukuze bayikhumbule iNkosi uMkhululi wabo.

19 Ngalokho-ke, ngikhuluma kuyo yonke indlu ka-Israyeli, uma kungukuthi bayozithola “lezi zinto.

20 Ngokuba bheka, nginozwele olukhulu emoyeni, olungenza ngibe nokukhathazeka kangangoba wonke amalungu ami abuthakathaka, ngalabo abaseJerusalem; ngokuba ukuba iNkosi ibingenaso isihawu, ukungikho-mbisa mayelana nabo, njengoba yenza kubaphrofethi basendulo,

ngabe nami bengizobhubha futhi.

21 Futhi ngempela yababonisa “abaphrofethi basendulo zonke izinto ^bmayelana nabo; futhi ngokunjalo yababonisa abaningi mayelana nathi; ngalokho-ke, kufanele ukuthi sazi mayelana nabo ngokuba zilotshiwe kuzo izingcwephe zethusi.

22 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi mina, Nefi, ngabafundisa abafowethu lezi zinto; futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngabafundela eziningi izinto, eza-ziqoshwe kuzo “izingcwephe zethusi, ukuze bazi mayelana nezenzo zeNkosi kwamanye amazwe, phakathi kwabantu basendulo.

23 Futhi ngabafundela eziningi izinto ezazibhalwe “ezincwadini zikaMose; kepha ukuze ngibavumise ngokugcwele ukuthi bakholwe kuyo iNkosi uMkhululi wabo ngabafundela nalokho okwakubhalwe wumphrofethi ^bu-Isaya; ngokuba ‘ngayibhekisa kithi yonke imibhalo engcwele, ukuze ibe “wusizo kithi futhi isifundise.

24 Ngalokho-ke ngakhuluma nabo, ngithi: Yizwani amazwi omphrofethi, nina eniyinsalela yendlu ka-Israyeli, “eniyigatsha elihleshuliwe; yizwani amazwi omphrofethi, awabhalela yonke

15 *b* HBN Isivumelwano no-Abrahama.

16 *a* 1 Nefi 22:4;
2 Nefi 10:21.

b Isaya 49:20–22.
HBN Israyeli—Ukuqoqwa kwabakwa-Israyeli.

17 *a* Isaya 40:4–5.

19 *a* Enoshe 1:16;

Morm. 5:12; 7:9–10.

21 *a* II AmaKh. 17:13;

Amose 3:7.

HBN Umphrofethi.

b 3 Nefi 10:16–17.

22 *a* 1 Nefi 22:1.

23 *a* Eks. 17:14;

1 Nefi 5:11;

Mose 1:40–41.

b 1 Nefi 15:20;

2 Nefi 25:4–6;

3 Nefi 23:1.

c HBN ImiBhalo

eNgcwele—

Ukubaluleka

kwemibhalo engcwele.

d 2 Nefi 4:15.

24 *a* Gen. 49:22–26;

1 Nefi 15:12;

2 Nefi 3:4–5.

indlu ka-Israyeli, futhi niwabhekise kini, ukuze nibe nethemba njengabo abafowenu enihleshulwe kubo; ngokuba umphrofethi ubhale ngalendlela.

ISAHLUKO 20

INkosi yembula izinhloso Zayo ku-Israyeli—U-Israyeli ukhethiwe esithandweni sezinkathazo futhi uzo-phuma eBabiloni—Qhathanisa no-Isaya 48. Cishe ngonyaka wama 588 kuya kowama 570 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

LALELA futhi uzwe lokhu, O ndlu kaJakobe, obizwa ngegama lika-Israyeli, futhi ophuma emanzini akwaJuda, noma emanzini ^aom-bhabhadiso, ofunga ngegama le-Nkosi, futhi ubize uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli, kodwa abafungi ngeqiniso nangokulunga.

2 Nokho, bazibiza ^angomuzi ongcwele, kodwa ^babahlali kuye uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli, oyiNkosi yamaBandla; yebo, iNkosi yamaBandla yigama lakhe lelo.

3 Bheka, ngizimemezele ^aizinto zokuqala kusukela ekuqaleni; futhi zaphuma emlonyeni wami, futhi ngazibonakalisa. Nempela ngazibonakalisa ngokushesha.

4 Futhi ngakwenza lokhu ngoba ngangazi ukuthi ^aunenkani, futhi nentamo yakho ingumsipha wensimbi, futhi ibunzi lakho liyithusi;

5 Futhi ngisho kusukela ekuqaleni ngamemezela kuwe; ngaphambi kokuthi zenzeke lezi zinto ngazibonakalisa kuwe; futhi ngazibonakalisa ngokwesaba hleze uthi—^aIsithixo sami sizenzile lezi zinto, kanye nesithombe sami esibaziweyo, futhi nesithombe sami esibunjiweyo sibayalile.

6 Ukubonile futhi wakuzwa konke lokhu; futhi ngabe awuzukukumemezela na? Futhi nokuthi ngikubonisile izinto ezintsha kusukela kulesi sikhathi, ngisho nezinto ezifihlekile, futhi awuzazanga.

7 Zidaliwe manje, futhi hhayi kusukela ekuqaleni, ngisho nangaphambi kosuku ongazizwanga ngalo zamenyezelwa kuwe, hleze uthi—Bheka bengizazi.

8 Yebo, futhi awuzizwanga; yebo, awazanga; yebo, kusukela kuleso sikhathi indlebe yakho yayingavulwanga; ngokuba bengazi ukuthi uzoziphatha ngenkohliso, futhi wabizwa ^angophambukayo kwasesizalweni.

9 Nokho, ngenxa ^ayegama lami ngizoyilibazisa intukuthelo yami, futhi ngenxa yodumo lwami ngizozibamba ukuza kuwe, ukuze ngingakubulali.

10 Ngokuba, bheka, ngikucwengisisile, ngikukhethile esithandweni ^asezinkathazo.

11 Ngenxa yami, yebo, ngenxa yami ngizokwenza lokhu,

20 1a HBN Bhabhadisa, Umbhabhadiso.
2a Isaya 52:1.
HBN Jerusalema.
b Okung. thembela.

3a Isaya 46:9–10.
4a Okung. Israyeli.
5a HBN Ukukhonza izithixo.
8a AmaH. 58:3.

9a I Sam. 12:22;
AmaH. 23:3;
I Joh. 2:12.
10a HBN Ubunzima.

ngokuba angiyikuvuma ukuthi “igama lami lingcoliswe, futhi ^bangiyikuyinika omunye inkazimulo yami.

12 Lalela mina, O Jakobe, futhi nawe Israyeli obiziweyo wami, ngokuba nginguye; “ngingowokuqala, futhi phezu kwalokho ngingowokugcina.

13 Isandla sami phezu kwalokho “sisibekile isisekelo somhlaba, futhi nesandla sami sokunene siwenekile amazulu. Ngiyakubiza futhi kume ndawonye.

14 Nina nonke, buthanani, futhi nizwe; ngubani phakathi kwabo omemezele lezi zinto kubo na? INkosi imthandile; yebo, futhi “izolifeza izwi layo elimemezele ngabo; futhi iyokwenza intando yayo ^bngeBabiloni, futhi ingalo yayo iyokuba phezu kwamaKaledi.

15 Phezu kwalokho, kusho iNkosi; mina Nkosi, yebo, ngikhulumile; yebo, ngimbizile ukuthi amemezele, ngimlethile, futhi uyokwenza indlela yakhe ichume.

16 Sondelani eduze nami; ngikhulumanga “ekusithekeni; kusukela ekuqaleni, kusukela esikhathini lapho kwamenezelwa ukuthi ngikhulumile; futhi iNkosi uNkulunkulu, kanye noMoya wayo, ingithumile.

17 Futhi isho kanje iNkosi, “uMkhululi wakho, oNgcwele ka-Israyeli; ngimthumile, iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho okufundisa ukuthi usizakale, ^bokuhola endleleni okumele uhambe ngayo, ngikwenzile lokho.

18 O ukuba wawuyilalelele “imiyalelo yami—ukuba bekunjalo ukuthula kwakho bekuyokuba njengomfula, futhi nokulunga kwakho njengamagagasi olwandle.

19 “Nenzalo yakho phezu kwalokho beyiyokuba njengesihlabathi; nabantwana bezibilini zakho njengamatshana olwandle; igama lakhe ngabe alicishwanga noma lisuswe phambi kwami.

20 “Phumani eBabiloni, balekelani amaKaledi, ngezwi lokuhlabelela kumemezeleni, shonini lokhu, kukhulumeni nasemikhawulweni yomhlaba; shonini nithi: INkosi iyihlengile ^binceku yayo uJakobe.

21 Futhi “kabomanga; wabahola ogwaduleni; wenza amanzi ukuthi abagobhozele ephuma ^bedwaleni; phezu kwalokho waqhekeza idwala futhi amanzi ampompoza ephuma kulo.

22 Futhi naphezu kokuthi esekwenzile konke lokhu, kanye nokukhulu futhi, akukho “ukuthula kwababi, kusho iNkosi.

11a Jer. 44:26.

^b Isaya 42:8; Mose 4:1–4.

12a IsAmb. 1:17; 22:13.

HBN Alfa no-Omega;
Izibulo.

13a AmaH. 102:25.

HBN Dala, Indalo.

14a I AmaKh. 8:56;

Mf&V 64:31; 76:3.

^b HBN Babele, Babiloni.

16a Isaya 45:19.

17a HBN UmHlengi.

^b HBN Intshisekelo,
Shisekelisa;
Isambulo.

18a Shum. 8:5.

19a Gen. 22:15–19;

Hos. 1:10.

20a Jer. 51:6;

Mf&V 133:5–14.

^b Isaya 44:1–2, 21.

21a Isaya 41:17–20.

^b Eks. 17:6;

Num. 20:11;

1 Nefi 17:29;

2 Nefi 25:20.

22a HBN Ukuthula.

ISAHLUKO 21

UMesiya uzokuba wukukhanya kwabeZizwe futhi uzokhulula iziboshwa—U-Israyeli uzoqoqwa ngamandla ngezinsuku zokugcina—Amakhosi azokuba ngoyise ababondlayo—Qhathanisa no-Isaya 49. Cishe ngonyaka wama 588 kuya kwama 570 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

PHEZU kwalokho futhi: Lalela, O wena ndlu ka-Israyeli, nonke nina enihlukanisiwe futhi nabalekiswa nakhishwa ngenxa yobubi babelusi babantu bami; yebo, nonke nina enahlukanisiwe, nasakazwa ndawozonke, nina eningabantu bami, O ndlu ka-Israyeli. Ngilaleleni, O ^aziqhingi, futhi lalelani nina bantu ^benikude; iNkosi ingibize esizalweni; ezibilini zikamama yenza ukuba igama lami likhunjulwe.

2 Futhi yenze umlomo wami waba njengenkemba ebukhali; ethunzini lesandla sayo ingithukusile, futhi yangenza umcibisholo ophucuziweyo; emgodleni wayo ingithukusile.

3 Futhi yathi kimi: ^aUyinceku yami, O Israyeli, ngawe ngiyodunyiswa.

4 Emva kwalokho ngathi, ngikhandlekele ize, ngichithe amandla ami ngokuyize noku-ngelutho; ngempela ukwahlulelwa kwami kuseNkosini, futhi

nomsebenzi wami ukuNkulunkulu wami.

5 Manje, ithi iNkosi—^aeyangibumba kwasesizalweni ukuthi ngibe yinceku yayo, ukuze ngibuyisele uJakobe futhi kuyo—nakuba u-Israyeli engakaqoqwa, nokho ngiyokuba nenkazimulo enkulu emehlweni eNkosi, futhi uNkulunkulu wami uyokuba ngamandla ami.

6 Futhi yathi: Kuyinto elula ukuthi ube yinceku yami ukuze uvuse ^aizizwana zikaJakobe, futhi ubuyisele abaseleyo bakwa-Israyeli. Phezu kwalokho ngizokubeka ube ^bngukukhanya ^ckwabeZizwe, ukuze ube yinsindiso yami kuze kube semikhawulweni yomhlaba.

7 Isho kanje iNkosi, uMkhulu ka-Israyeli, oNgcwele wakhe, odelelwa ngumuntu, oyisinengiso ezizweni, kuyo inceku yababusi: Amakhosi ayobona futhi aphakame, nababusi nabo bayokhothama, ngenxa yeNkosi ethembekileyo.

8 Isho kanje iNkosi: Ngesikhati esivumelekile nginizwile, O ziqhingi zolwandle, futhi ngosuku lwensidiso nginisizile futhi ngiyonilondoloza, futhi ngininike ^ainceku yami njengesivumelwano sabantu, ukumisa umhlaba, ukubenza badle amafa achithekileyo.

9 Ukuze uthi ^akwababoshiweyo: Phumani; nakubo labo abahlezi

21 1a 1 Nefi 22:4;
2 Nefi 10:20–22.
b Mf&V 1:1.
3a Lev. 25:55;
Isaya 41:8;
Mf&V 93:45–46.

5a Isaya 44:24.
6a HBN Israyeli—Izizwana ezilishumi zakwa-Israyeli.
b Mf&V 103:8–10;
Abr. 2:10–11.

c 3 Nefi 21:11.
8a 2 Nefi 3:6–15;
3 Nefi 21:8–11;
Morm. 8:16, 25.
9a HBN Isindiso yabafileyo.

^bebumnyameni: Zivezeni. Bayo-zondla besezindleleni, futhi ‘ama-dlelo abo ayokuba kuzo zonke izindawo eziphakemeyo.

10 Abayikulamba noma bome, futhi ukushisa nelanga akuyikuba shaya; ngokuba lowo onomusa kubo uyobahola, uyobaqondisa ngisho nasemithonjeni yamanzi.

11 Futhi ngiyozenza zonke izintaba zami zibe yizindlela, futhi “nezindlela zami ziyophakanyiswa.

12 Futhi emva kwalokho, O ndlu ka-Israyeli, bheka, “laba bayoza bevela kude; futhi bheka, laba bephuma enyakatho kanye nase-ntshonalanga; futhi laba bephuma ezweni laseSinimi.

13 “Hlabelelani, O mazulu; futhi uthokoze, O mhlaba; ngokuba izinyawo zalabo abasempumalanga ziyomiswa; futhi niqhumuke ngokuhlabelela, O zintaba; ngokuba abaseyikushaywa nanini; ngokuba iNkosi ibaduduzile abantu bayo, futhi iyokuba nomusa kwabahluphekile bayo.

14 Kepha, bheka, iSiyoni yathi: iNkosi ingishiyile, futhi iNkosi yami ingikhohliwe—kepha iyo-khombisa ukuthi ayikhohlwanga.

15 Ngokuba “owesifazane angakhohlwa yini wumntwana wakhe oncelayo, ukuthi angabi nabubele kuyo indodana yesizalo sakhe

na? Yebo, ^bbangakhohlwa, kodwa mina anginakukhohlwa nguwe, O ndlu ka-Israyeli.

16 Bheka, ngikuoqophile “entendeni yezandla zami; izindonga zakho ziphambi kwami njalo.

17 Abantwana bakho bayoshe-sha ngokumelene nalabo abakuchithayo; futhi nalabo abakwenza “ize bayophuma kuwe.

18 Phakamisa amehlo akho nxa-zonke futhi ubheke; bonke laba aba “qoqene ndawonye, futhi bayokuza kuwe. Futhi njengoba ngiphila, kusho iNkosi, impela uyobembatha bonke, njengemvunulo, futhi uzibhincise ngabo nje-ngomakoti.

19 Ngokuba izindawo zakho ezichithekileyo neziyihlane, kanye nezwe lakho lembubhiso, liyokuba lincane kakhulu manje ngenxa yesizathu sabakhile kulo; futhi nalabo abakugwinyayo bayokuba kude.

20 Abantwana oyokuba nabo, emva kokuba usulahlekelwe ngabokuqala, bayophinda bathi ezindlebeni zakho: Lendawo “ingumngcingo kakhulu kimi; ngiphe indawo ukuze ngihlale.

21 Ngaleso sikhathi “uyothi enhliziyweni yakho: Ngubani ongizalele laba, lokhu mina ngiphuciwe abantwana bami, futhi ^banginanzalo, ngingumthunjwa,

9b 2 Nefi 3:5.

c Hez. 34:14.

11a Isaya 62:10;

Mf&V 133:23–32.

12a Isaya 43:5–6.

13a Isaya 44:23.

15a HBN Abesifazane,

Owesifazane.

b Isaya 41:17;

Alima 46:8;

Mf&V 61:36.

16a Zak. 13:6.

17a 3 Nefi 21:12–20.

18a Mika 4:11–13.

20a Noma incane, noma iminyene.

21a Okung. iSiyoni.

b Isaya 54:1;

Gal. 4:27.

futhi ngingozulazulayo na? Futhi ngubani okhulise laba na? Bheka, mina ngasala ngedwa; laba, bebe-kuphi na?

22 Isho kanje iNkosi uNkulu-nkulu ithi: Bheka, ngiyokupha-kamisa isandla sami kubo ^aabeZizwe, futhi ngimise ^bisibonakaliso sami kubantu; futhi bayoletha amadodana akho ^cezingalweni zabo, futhi amadodakazi akho bayowathwala emahlombe abo.

23 Futhi ^aamakhosi ayokuba ^bngoyihlo abakondlayo, futhi ne-zindlovukazi zabo ngomama ba-kho abakondlayo; bayokukhotha-mela ubuso babo bubheke phansi, futhi bakhothe uthuli lwezinya-wo zakho; futhi uyokwazi ukuthi mina ngiyiNkosi; ngokuba abayi-kujabha ^cabangilindayo.

24 Ngokuba iyosuswa yini impa-ngo kubo abanamandla, noma ^aabathunjwe ngokomthetho ba-khululwe na?

25 Kodwa isho kanje iNkosi, ngi-sho abathunjwa balabo abanama-ndla bayosuswa, futhi nempango yalabo abesabekayo iyokhululwa; ngokuba ngiyophikisana naye lowo ophikisana nawe, futhi ngi-yobasindisa abantwana bakho.

26 Futhi ^angiyobadlisa ngenya-ma yabo labo abakucindezelayo; bayodakwa yigazi labo uqobo nje-ngewayini elimtoti; futhi yonke

inyama ^biyokwazi ukuthi mina, Nkosi, ngingumSindisi wakho kanye noMkhululi wakho, ^cona-Mandla kaJakobe.

ISAHLUKO 22

U-Israyeli uyohlakazwa ebusweni bonke bomhlaba—AbeZizwe bayo-mondla futhi bamkhulise u-Israyeli ngevangeli ezinsukwini zokugcina—U-Israyeli uyoqoqwa futhi asindi-swe, ababi bayokusha njengamabi-bi—Umbuso kadeveli uyobhujiswa, uSathane uyoboshwa. Cishe ngo-nyaka wama 588 kuya kowama 570 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

MANJE kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuba mina, Nepi, sengizifundile lezi zinto ezaziqoshwe ^aezingcwe-pheni zethusi, abafowethu beza kimi futhi bathi: Zisho ukuthini lezi zinto obuzifunda na? Bheka, ngabe kufanele ziqondwe njenge-zinto zomoya, eziyokwenzeka ngokomoya hhayi ngokwasenya-meni na?

2 Futhi mina, Nepi, ngathi kubo: Bhekani ^azabonakaliswa kum-phrofethi ngezwi ^blikaMoya; ngokuba ngoMoya zonke izinto zembulwa kubo ^cabaphrofethi, eziyofika kubo abantwana baba-ntu ngokwasenyameni.

3 Ngalokho-ke, izinto engizi-fundile yizinto eziphathelelene

22a Isaya 66:18–20.

b Isaya 11:12; 18:3.

c 1 Nefi 22:8;

2 Nefi 10:8–9.

23a Isaya 60:16.

b 1 Nefi 22:6.

c 2 Nefi 6:13;

Mf&V 98:2;

133:10–11, 45.

24a 1 Nefi 21:25.

26a 1 Nefi 22:13–14.

b Mosiya 11:22.

c HBN Jehova.

22 1a 1 Nefi 19:22;

2 Nefi 4:2.

2a II Petru 1:19–21.

b HBN UMoya

oNgcwele.

c HBN Isiphrofetho,

Phrofetha.

nezinto “zesikhashana kanye nezikamoya; ngokuba kubukeka sengathi indlu ka-Israyeli, ngokushesha noma kamuva, ^bizohlakazwa kubo bonke ubuso bomhlaba, futhi ngokunjalo naphakathi kwezizwe zonke.

4 Futhi bhekani, kukhona abanengi vele asebehlukanisiwe nalabo abaseJerusalema. Yebo, inxenye enkulu “yezizwana zonke ^bisiholelwe kude; futhi zisakazwe le na le ‘eziqhingini zolwandle; futhi ukuthi zikuphi akekho namunye wethu owaziyo, ngaphandle kokuthi siyazi ukuthi baholelwa kude.

5 Futhi njengokuba babeholelwe kude, lezi zinto ziphrofethiwe mayelana nabo, futhi ngokunjalo mayelana nabo bonke labo abayosakazwa futhi baditshaniswe, ngenxa yoNgcwele ka-Israyeli; ngokuba bayoziqinisa izinhliziyi zabo ngokumelene naye; ngalokho-ke, bayosakazwa phakathi kwazo zonke izizwe futhi ^abayozondwa yibo bonke abantu.

6 Nokho, emva kokuthi ^asebonndliwe ^bngabeZizwe, futhi neNkosi isisiphakamisile isandla sayo phezu kwabeZizwe futhi yabamisa njengesibonakaliso, futhi ^cabantwana babo sebebagonile

ezingalweni zabo, futhi namadodakazi abo bawetshatha emahlombe abo, bhekani lezi zinto okukhulunywa ngazo zingezesikhashana; ngokuba zinjalo izivumelwano zeNkosi nobaba bethu; futhi kushiwo kithi ezinsukwini ezizayo, futhi ngokunjalo nakubo bonke abafowethu abangabendlu ka-Israyeli.

7 Futhi kusho ukuthi isikhathi siyeza lapho emva kokuba yonke indlu ka-Israyeli isihlakaziwe futhi yaditshaniswa, iNkosi uNkulunkulu iyovusa isizwe esinamandla phakathi ^akwabeZizwe, yebo, ngisho naphezu kobuso balo lelizwe; futhi ngaso inzalo yethu ^biyohlakazwa.

8 Futhi emva kokuthi inzalo yethu isihlakaziwe iNkosi uNkulunkulu iyoqhubeka nokwenza ^aumsebenzi omangalisayo phakathi ^bkwabeZizwe, oyokuba ^cyigugu elikhulu kuyo inzalo yethu; ngalokho-ke, kufaniswa nokondliwa kwabo ngabeZizwe kanye nokuqonwa ezingalweni zabo kanye nokwetshathwa emahlombe abo.

9 Futhi phezu kwalokho uyo-kuba ^ayigugu kwabeZizwe; futhi hhayi kuphela-nje kwabeZizwe kodwa ^bkuyo yonke ^cindlu

3a Mf&V 29:31–34.

b 1 Nefi 10:12–14;

2 Nefi 25:14–16.

HBN Israyeli—
Ukuhlakazwa
kwabakwa-Israyeli.

4a HBN Israyeli—
Izizwana ezilishumi
ezilahlekileyo
zakwa-Israyeli.

b 2 Nefi 10:22.

c 1 Nefi 21:1;

2 Nefi 10:8, 20.

5a 1 Nefi 19:14.

6a 1 Nefi 21:23.

b HBN AbeZizwe.

c 1 Nefi 15:13.

7a 3 Nefi 20:27.

b 1 Nefi 13:12–14;

2 Nefi 1:11.

8a Isaya 29:14;

1 Nefi 14:7;

2 Nefi 27:26.

HBN Ukubuyiselwa
kwevangeli.

b 2 Nefi 10:10–11;

3 Nefi 16:4–7;

Morm. 5:19.

c 1 Nefi 15:13–18;

3 Nefi 5:21–26; 21:7.

9a 1 Nefi 14:1–5.

b 2 Nefi 30:1–7.

c 2 Nefi 29:13–14.

ka-Israyeli, ekwaziseni ^dngezivumelwano zika Baba wasezulwini ku-Abrahama, ethi: ^eKuyo inzalo yakho yonke iminden i yomhlaba ^fiyobusiswa.

10 Futhi ngifuna, bafowethu, ukuthi nazi ukuthi yonke iminden i yomhlaba ayinakubusiswa ngaphandle kokuthi ^aembule ingalo yakhe emehlweni ezizwe.

11 Ngalokho-ke, iNkosi uNkulunkulu iyoqhubeka yembule ingalo yayo emehlweni azo zonke izizwe, ekuletheni izivumelwano zayo kanye nevangel i layo kulabo okungabendlu ka-Israyeli.

12 Ngalokho-ke, iyophinda ibakhiphe ebugqilini, futhi ^abayoqoqana ndawonye emazweni angamafa abo; futhi bayokhishwa ekusithekeni ^bnasebumnyameni; futhi bayokwazi ukuthi ^ciNkosi ^dingumSindisi wabo kanye noMkhululi wabo, ^eonaMandla ka-Israyeli.

13 Futhi igazi lalalelo ^abandla elikhulu nelinengekile, eliyisifebe somhlaba wonke, liyophendukela emakhanda abo; ngokuba ^bbayokulwa bodwa, futhi inkemba ^cyezandla zabo uqobo iyowela phezu kwamakhanda

abo; futhi bayodakwa yigazi labo.

14 Futhi ^aizizwe zonke eziyokulwa nawe, O ndlu ka-Israyeli, ziyophendukelana zodwa, futhi ^bziyowela kuwo lowo mgodi ezawumbela ukucupha abantu beNkosi. Futhi bonke labo ^cabalwa neSiyoni bayobhujiswa, futhi naleso sifebe esikhulu, esiphendukezele izindlela eziqondile zeNkosi, yebo, lelo bandla elikhulu nelinengekile, liyowela ^dothulini futhi kuyokuba kukhulu ukuwa kwalo.

15 Ngokuba bheka, kusho umphrofethi, isikhathi siyeza masinyane lapho uSathane engaseyikuba namandla phezu kwezinhliziy o zabantwana babantu; ngokuba usuku luyeza masinyane lapho bonke abaziqhenyayo kanye nalabo abenza ububi bayokuba ^anjengamabibi; futhi usuku luyeza lokuthi ^bbashiswe.

16 Ngokuba isikhathi siyeza masinyane lapho ^aintukuthelo egcwele kaNkulunkulu iyothululwa phezu kwabo bonke abantwana babantu; ngokuba akayikuvumela ukuthi ababi babhubhise abalungileyo.

9d Dut. 4:31.

e HBN Isivumelwano no-Abrahama.

f Gen. 12:2–3;
3 Nefi 20:27;
Abr. 2:9–11.

10a Isaya 52:10.

12a HBN Israyeli—Ukuqoqwa kwabakwa-Israyeli.

b HBN Ubumnyama ngokomoya.

c 2 Nefi 6:10–11.

d HBN UmSindisi.

e HBN Jehova.

13a HBN Develi—Ibandla likadeveli.

b 1 Nefi 14:3, 15–17.

c 1 Nefi 21:26.

14a Luka 21:10.

b Isaya 60:12;

1 Nefi 14:3;

Mf&V 109:25.

c 2 Nefi 10:13; 27:3.

d Isaya 25:12.

15a Isaya 5:23–24;

Nah. 1:10;

Mal. 4:1;

2 Nefi 15:24; 26:4–6;

Mf&V 64:23–24;

133:64.

b AmaH. 21:9;

3 Nefi 25:1;

Mf&V 29:9.

HBN Umhlaba—

Ukuhlanzwa

komhlaba.

16a 1 Nefi 14:17.

17 Ngalokho-ke, “uyobalondoloza ^babalungileyo ngamandla akhe, ngisho noma ngabe kungukuthi intukuthelo yakhe egcwele kufanele ifike, futhi abalungileyo balondolozwe, ngisho kangangoba kubhujiswa izitha zabo ngomlilo. Ngalokho-ke, abalungileyo akumele besabe; ngokuba usho kanye umphrofethi, bayosindiswa, ngisho noma kungaba ngomlilo.

18 Bhekani, bafowethu, ngithi kini, lezi zinto kufanele zenzeke masinyane; yebo, ngisho igazi, kanye nomlilo, kanye nesisi sentuthu kufanele kufike; futhi kufanele kube sebusweni balomhlaba; futhi kuza kubantu ngokwasenyameni uma kungukuthi bayozenza lukhuni izinhliziyi zabo kuye oNgcwele ka-Israyeli.

19 Ngokuba bhekani, abalungileyo abayikubhubha; ngokuba isikhathi ngempela kufanele sifike sokuthi bonke labo abalwa neSiyoni bahlukaniswe noNkulunkulu.

20 Futhi ngempela iNkosi iyoyilungisa indlela yabantu bayo, ekugcwaliseni amazwi kaMose, awakhuluma, ethi: “Umphrofethi iNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu iyomvusa kini, onjengami; niyomlalela kuzo zonke izinto ayoizisho kini. Futhi kuyokwenzeka ukuthi bonke labo abangayikumuzwa

lowo mphrofethi ^bbayohlukani swa nabantu.

21 Manje mina, Nefi, ngiyaqinisa kini, ukuthi “lomphrofethi uMose akhuluma ngaye kwakunguye oNgcwele ka-Israyeli; ngalokho-ke, ^buyokwahlulela ngokulunga.

22 Futhi abalungileyo akumele besabe, ngokuba bayibo labo abangayikubhujiswa. Kodwa ngumbuso kadeveli, oyokwakhiwa phakathi kwabantwana babantu, lowo mbuso oyomiswa phakathi kwabo labo abasenyameni—

23 Ngokuba isikhathi siyoshesha sifike ukuthi wonke “amabandla akhelwe ukuthola inzuzo, kanye nawo wonke lawo akhelwe ukuthola amandla phezu kwenyama, kanye nalawo akhelwe ukuthola ^budumo emehlweni omhlaba, kanye nalabo abafuna inkanuko yenyama kanye nezinto zomhlaba, kanye nokwenza zonke izinhlobo zokungalungi; yebo, ukuphetha, bonke labo abangabombuso kadeveli yibo okumele besabe, futhi baqhaqhazele, futhi ^bbathuthumele; yibo labo okufanele behliselwe phansi othulini; yibo labo okufanele ^bbaqedwe njengamabibi; futhi lokhu kunjengokwamazwi omphrofethi.

24 Futhi isikhathi siyofika masinyane lapho abalungileyo kufanele baholwe “njengamathole

17a 2 Nefi 30:10;
Mose 7:61.
b 1 Nefi 17:33–40.

20a Joh. 4:19; 7:40.
b Mf&V 133:63.

21a Dut. 18:15, 18;
IzE. 3:20–23;
1 Nefi 10:4;

3 Nefi 20:23.
b AmaH. 98:9;
Mose 6:57.

23a 1 Nefi 14:10;
2 Nefi 26:20.

HBN Ubuphristi
bamanga.
b Luka 6:26;

Alima 1:3.
c 2 Nefi 28:19.
d 2 Nefi 26:6.

24a Amose 6:4;
Mal. 4:2;
3 Nefi 25:2.

eya esitebeleni, futhi oNgcwele ka-Israyeli kufanele abuse ngokuphatha, ngobukhulu, nanga-mandla, kanye nangenkazimulo enkulu.

25 Futhi “uqoqa abantwana bakhe kumagumbi amane omhlaba; futhi uyazibala izimvu zakhe, futhi ziyamazi; futhi kuyoba nomhlambi owodwa ^bnomalusi oyedwa; futhi uyozonekile izimvu zakhe, futhi kuye ziyothola ^cidlelo.

26 Futhi ngenxa yokulunga kwabantu bakhe, “uSathane akanamandla; ngalokho-ke, akanakukhululwa isikhathi ^besiyiminyaka eminingi; ngokuba akanamandla ezinhliziyweni zabantu, ngokuba bahlezi ngokulunga, futhi oNgcwele ka-Israyeli ^cuyabusa.

27 Manje bhekani, mina, Nefi, ngithi kini zonke lezi zinto kufanele zenzeke ngokwasenyameni.

28 Kodwa, bhekani, zonke izizwe, imindeni, izilimi, kanye nabantu bayohlala ngokuphepha kuye oNgcwele ka-Israyeli uma kungukuthi “bayaphenduka.

29 Manje mina, Nefi, ngiyaphela lapha; ngokuba anginakulokotha ngiqhubeke ngikhulume mayelana nalezi zinto.

30 Ngalokho-ke, bafowethu, ngifisa ukuthi nizindle ngokuthi lezi izinto ezibhalwe “ezingcwepheni zethusi ziliqiniso; futhi zifakaza ngokuthi umuntu kufanele ahloniphe imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu.

31 Ngalokho-ke, akumele nica-bange ukuthi mina nobaba yithi kuphela esifakazile, futhi phezu kwalokho esifundise ngazo. Ngalokho-ke, uma niyoyihlonipha “imiyalelo, futhi nibekezele kuze kube sekupheleni, niyosindiswa ngosuku lokugcina. Futhi kunjalo nje Amen.

INCWADI YESIBILI KANEFI

Indaba ngokufa kukaLehi. Abafowabo baNefi bayamvukela. INkosi ixwayisa uNefi ukuthi emuke aye ehlane. Uhambo lwakhe ehlane, njalo njalo.

ISAHLUKO 1

ULehi uphrofetha ngezwe lenkululeko—Inzalo yakhe iyohlakazwa futhi ishaywe uma impheka oNgcwele ka-

Israyeli—Unxusa amadodana akhe ukuthi agqoke izikhali zokulunga. Cishe ngonyaka wama 588 kuya kwama 570 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

25a HBN Israyeli—
Ukuqoqwa
kwabakwa-Israyeli.
b HBN UmaLusi omuHle.
c AmaH. 23.
26a IsAmb. 20:2;
Alima 48:17;

Mf&V 43:31; 45:55;
88:110; 101:28.
HBN Develi.
b Jakobe 5:76.
c HBN Iminyaka
eyinkulungwane.
28a HBN Phenduka,

Ukuphenduka;
Thethelela.
30a 2 Nefi 4:2.
31a Math. 19:17.
HBN Imiyalelo
kaNkulunkulu.

MANJE kwenzeka ukuthi Memva kokuthi mina, Nefi, sengiqedile ukufundisa abafowethu, “ubaba, uLehi, naye wakhuluma eziningi izinto kubo, futhi wabalandisa, ukuthi zinkulu kangakanani izinto iNkosi eyabenzela zona ngokubakhipha ezweni laseJerusalema.

2 Futhi wakhuluma kubo mayelana “nokumvukela kwabo emanzini, kanye nangesihawu sikaNkulunkulu ekuhlengeni izimpilo zabo, ukuthi bangagwinywa wulwandle.

3 Futhi phezu kwalokho wakhuluma kubo mayelana nezwe lesethembiso, ababelitholile—nokuthi sasingakanani isihawu seNkosi ekusixwayiseni ukuthi sibaleke siphume ezweni laseJerusalema.

4 Ngokuba, wathi, bhekani, ngibone “umbono, ngawo ngiyazi ukuthi ^biJerusalema ibhujisiwe; futhi ukuba sahlala eJerusalema ngabe nathi ngokunjalo ‘sibhubhile.

5 Kodwa, kwasho yena, naphezu kwezinkathazo zethu, silitholile “izwe lesethembiso, izwe ^belikhethekileyo ngaphezu kwawo wonke amanye amazwe; izwe iNkosi uNkulunkulu evumelane ngalo nami ukuthi kuyoba yizwe eliyifa lenzalo yami. Yebo, iNkosi yenze ‘isivumelwano ngalelizwe

kimi, kanye nakubantwana bami ingunaphakade, futhi ngokunjalo nakubo bonke labo abayohlwa baphume kwamanye amazwe ngesandla seNkosi.

6 Ngalokho-ke, mina, Lehi ngiphrofetha njengokwemisebenzi kaMoya okimi, ukuthi “akukho namunye oyoza kulelizwe ngaphandle kokuthi eyolethwa ngesandla seNkosi.

7 Ngalokho-ke, “lelizwe lingweliselwe lowo eyomletha. Futhi uma kungukuthi bayoyisebenzela njengokwemiyalelo eyinikezile, kuyoba yizwe ^blenkululeko kubo; ngalokho-ke, abasoze nanini babuyiselwa phansi ebugqilini; uma kunjalo, kuyoba ngenxa yobubi; ngokuba uma ububi banda ‘liyoqalekiswa izwe ngenxa yabo, kodwa kwabalungileyo liyobusiswa ingunaphakade.

8 Futhi bhekani, kungukuhla-kanipha ukuthi lelizwe kumele lifihlwe okwamanje ukuthi laziwe ngezinye izizwe; ngokuba bhekani, eziningi izizwe ziyoligcwalisa lelizwe, kangangoba ngeke kusa- ba khona indawo ezoba yifa.

9 Ngalokho-ke, mina, Lehi, ngithole isethembiso, sokuthi “kangangoba labo iNkosi uNkulunkulu eyobakhipha ezweni laseJerusalema beyoyigcina imiyalelo yayo; ^bbayophumelela

1 1a HBN Phathelene nobuphatriyakhe, Umphatriyakhe.

2a 1 Nefi 18:9–20.

4a HBN Umbono.

b II AmaKh. 24:14–15; Jer. 44:2; 1 Nefi 1:4; Hel. 8:20.

c Alima 9:22.

5a HBN Izwe lesethembiso.

b Etere 2:9–10.

c HBN Isivumelwano.

6a 2 Nefi 10:22.

7a Mosiya 29:32;

Alima 46:10, 20.

b 2 Nefi 10:11.

HBN Inkululeko.

c Alima 45:10–14, 16;

Morm. 1:17;

Etere 2:8–12.

9a 2 Nefi 4:4;

Alima 9:13.

b Dut. 29:9.

ebusweni balelizwe, futhi bayogcinwa kuzo zonke izizwe, ukuze bathole lelizwe libe ngelabo. Futhi uma kungukuthi ‘bayoyigcina imiyalelo yayo bayobusiswa ebusweni balelizwe, futhi akuyikuba bikhona namunye oyobahlupha, noma athathe lelizwe labo eliyifa; futhi bayohlala ngokuphepha ingunaphakade.

10 Kodwa bhekani, uma isikhathi sifika sokuthi bancishelwe wukholo, emva kokuthi sebemukele izibusiso ezinkulu kangaka esandleni seNkosi—sebenolwazi lokudalwa komhlaba, kanye nabo bonke abantu, bazi emikhulu nemangalisayo imisebenzi yeNkosi kusukela ekudalweni komhlaba; benamandla abanikezwe wona okwenza zonke izinto ngokukholwa; benayo yonke imiyalelo kusukela ekuqaleni, futhi bebe belethwe ngobuhle bakhe obungapheliyo kulelizwe eliyigu gu lesethembiso—bhekani, ngithi, uma usuku luyofika lokuthi bamphike oNgcwele ka-Israyeli, ‘uMesiya weqiniso, uMkhululi wabo kanye noNkulunkulu wabo, bhekani, izahlulelo zakhe lowo olungileyo ziyokuba phezu kwabo.

11 Yebo, uyoletsa ‘ezinye izizwe kubo, futhi uyozinika amandla, futhi uyozithatha kubo izindawo

zabo abanazo, futhi uyokwenza ukuthi ^bbahlakazwe futhi bashaywe.

12 Yebo, ngesikhathi isizukulwane esisodwa sidlulela kwesinye kuyokuba ‘nokuchitheka kwegazi, kanye nokuhanjelwa okukhulu phakathi kwabo; ngalokho-ke, madodana ami, ngifuna ukuthi nikhumbule; yebo, ngifuna ukuthi niwalalele amazwi ami.

13 O sengathi beningavuka; nivuke ebuthongweni obukhulu, yebo, ngisho nasebuthongweni ‘besihogo, futhi nivuthuze ^bamaketanga amabi eniboshwe ngawo, okungamaketanga abopha abantwana babantu, kangangoba bayiswa kude ekuthunjweni ezansi ‘emhosheni waphakade wezinhlupheko nosizi.

14 Vukani! nisukume othulini, nizwe amazwi ‘omzali oqhaqha-zelayo, omalunga akhe nifanele masinyane ukuwabeka phansi kwelibandayo kanye nelithule ^bithuna, lapho isihambi singenakukwazi ukubuya; sekuyizinsuku nje ezimbalwa bese ngihamba ‘indlela yomhlaba wonke.

15 Kodwa bhekani, iNkosi ‘iwukhululile umphefumulo wami esihogweni; ngiyibonile inkazimulo yayo, futhi ngizungezwe naphakade ^byizingalo ‘zothando lwayo.

9c HBN Othobelayo,
Thobela, Ukuthobela.

10a HBN Mesiya.

11a 1 Nefi 13:12–20;
Morm. 5:19–20.

b 1 Nefi 22:7.

12a Morm. 1:11–19; 4:11.

13a HBN Isihogo.

b Alima 12:9–11.

c 1 Nefi 15:28–30;
Hel. 3:29–30.

14a HBN Abazali.

b HBN Ukufa komzimba.
c Josh. 23:14.

15a Alima 36:28.

HBN Hlawula,
Inhlawulo.

b Jakobe 6:5; Alima 5:33;
3 Nefi 9:14.

c Roma 8:39.

HBN Uthando.

16 Futhi ngifisa ukuthi nikhumbele ukugcina “imithetho kanye nezahlulelo zeNkosi; bhekani, lokhu selokhu kwaba yintshisekelo yomphefumulo wami kusukela ekuqaleni.

17 Inhliziyo yami ishone phansi ngenxa yokudabuka izikhathi ngesikhathi, ngokuba bengesaba, hleze ngenxa yobulukhuni bezi-nhliziyo zenu iNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu ize “ngolaka olukhulu phezu kwenu, ukuthi ^bnisuswe futhi nibhujiswe ingunaphakade;

18 Noma, ukuthi isiqalekiso size phezu kwenu esikhathini “sezizukulwane eziningi; futhi niva-kashelwe ngenkemba, kanye nangenhlala, futhi nizondwe, futhi niholwe njengokwesifiso kanye nokuthunjwa ^bngudeveli.

19 O madodana ami, kwangathi lezi zinto bezingeze phezu kwenu, kodwa nibe ngabakhethiweyo kanye nabantu “abathandiweyo beNkosi. Kodwa bhekani, intando yayo mayenziwe; ngokuba ^bizindlela zayo zilungile ingunaphakade.

20 Futhi ithi: “Kangangoba niyoyigcina ^bimiyalelo yami ‘niyophumelela ezweni; kodwa kangangoba ngingezukuyigcina imiyalelo yami niyohlukaniswa nami.

21 Manje ukuze umphefumulo wami ube nokuthokoza kini,

futhi nokuthi inhliziyo yami iwushiye lomhlaba ngenjabulo ngenxa yenu, nokuthi ningangibeki phansi ngosizi kanye nokudabuka ethuneni, sukumani othulini, madodana ami, futhi nibe “ngamadoda, niphokophelele ukuba ^bmqondomunye kanye nokuba nhliziyonye, nihlangane kuzo zonke izinto, ukuze ningehleli phansi ekuthunjweni.

22 Ukuze ningaqalekiswa ngesiqalekiso esibuhlungu; futhi phezu kwalokho, nokuthi ningazehli-seli ukungathokozi “kukaNkulunkulu olungileyo phezu kwenu, kangangoba nizobhujiswa, yebo, ngokubhujiswa kwaphakade kumphefumulo kanye nokomzimba.

23 Vukani, madodana ami; “gqokani isikhali sokulunga. Vuthuzani amaketanga eniboshwe ngawo, niphume ekusithekeni, futhi nisukume othulini.

24 Ningabe nisamvukela umfowenu nanini, imibono yakhe ebimihle kakhulu, futhi oyigcinile imiyalelo kusukela ngesikhathi sasuka eJerusalema; futhi obe yisu ezandleni zikaNkulunkulu, ekusiletheni ezweni lesethembi-so; ngokuba ukuba kwakungave kungenxa yakhe, kwakufanele sibhujiswe “yindlala ehlane; nokho, nazama ^bukuthatha impilo yakhe;

16a Dut. 4:5–8;

2 Nefi 5:10–11.

17a 2 Nefi 5:21–24;

Alima 3:6–19.

^b Mosiya 12:8.

18a 1 Nefi 12:20–23.

^b HBN Develi.

19a HBN Khethiweyo.

^b Hos. 14:9.

20a Jaromu 1:9;

Mosiya 1:6–7;

Alima 9:13–14.

^b Lev. 26:3–14;

Joweli 2:23–26.

^c AmaH. 67:6;

Mosiya 2:21–25.

21a 1 Sam. 4:9;

1 AmaKh. 2:2.

^b Mose 7:18.

22a Mf&V 3:4.

23a Ef. 6:11–17.

24a 1 Nefi 16:32.

^b 1 Nefi 16:37.

yebo, futhi wezwa ubuhlungu obukhulu ngenxa yenu.

25 Futhi ngiyesaba kakhulu futhi ngiyaqhaqhazela ngenxa yenu, hleze ezwe ubuhlungu futhi; ngokuba bhekani, nimbeke icala lokuthi ufuna amandla kanye “nengunya phezu kwenu; kodwa ngiyazi ukuthi akazange afune mandla nagunya phezu kwenu, kodwa ufune inkazimulo kaNkulunkulu, kanye nenhlalakahle yenu uqobo yaphakade.

26 Futhi nivungamile ngenxa yokuthi ukhulume ngokucacile kini. Nithi usebenzise “amazwi aqinile; nithi unithukuthelele; kodwa bhekani, ukuqina kwamazwi akhe kwaku ngukuqina kwamandla ezwi likaNkulunkulu, elalikuwe; futhi lokho nina enikubiza ngokuthukuthela kwakuyiqiniso, njengalelo elikuNkulunkulu, ayengenakulivimba, ebonakalisa ngesibindi mayelana nokungalungi kwenu.

27 Futhi kufanelekile ukuthi “amandla kaNkulunkulu abe naye, ngisho nasekunitsheleni ukuthi nilalele. Kepha bhekani, kwakungeyena, kepha ^bkwakunguMoya weNkosi owawukuye, ‘owavula umlomo wakhe ukuba akhulume kangangoba akakwazanga nokuwuvala.

28 Manje ndodana yami, Lamani, futhi ngokunjalo nawe Lemuweli kanye noSamu, futhi ngokunjalo nani madodana ami

eningamadodana ka-Ishmayeli, bhekani, uma ningalalela izwi likaNefi aniyikubhubha. Futhi uma niyomlalela ngishiya kini “isibusiso, yebo, ngisho nesibusiso sami sokuqala.

29 Kepha uma ningenakumlalela ngiyasithatha “isibusiso sami sokuqala, yebo, ngisho nesibusiso sami, futhi siyoba phezu kwakhe.

30 Manje, Zoramu, sengikhuluma kuwe: Bheka, “uyinceku kaLabani; nokho, ukhishwe ezweni laseJerusalem, futhi ngiyazi ukuthi ungumngani weqiniso wendodana yami, uNefi, ingunaphakade.

31 Ngalokho-ke, ngenxa yokuthi ubuthembekile inzalo yakho iyobusiswa kanye “nenzalo yakhe, ukuthi bahlale empumelelweni isikhathi eside phezu kobuso balelizwe; futhi kungabi bikho lutho, ngaphandle kokuthi kube ngububi phakathi kwabo, obuyolimaza noma buphazamise ukuphumelela kwabo phezu kobuso balelizwe ingunaphakade.

32 Ngalokho-ke, uma niyogcina imiyalelo yeNkosi, iNkosi ilingcwelisile lelizwe ukuze kuveleleke inzalo yenu kanye nenzalo yendodana yami.

ISAPHEKULO 2

Ukukhululwa kuza ngoMesiya oNgcwele—Inkululeko yokukhetha (ilungelo lokukhetha) iyadingeka ekuphileni kanye nakuyo inqubekela

25a Gen. 37:9–11.

26a IzA. 15:10;

1 Nefi 16:2;

Moro. 9:4;

Mf&V 121:41–43.

27a 1 Nefi 17:48.

b Mf&V 121:43.

c Mf&V 33:8.

28a HBN Ubuzibulo.

29a Abr. 1:3.

30a 1 Nefi 4:20, 35.

31a 2 Nefi 5:6.

phambili—U-Adamu wawa ukuze abantu babekhona—Abantu bakhululekile ukuthi bakhethe inkululeko kanye nokuphila okuphakade. Cishe ngonyaka wama 588 kuya kowama 570 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

MANJE, Jakobe, sengikhuluma kuwe: Wena “uyizibulo lami ezinsukwini zosizi lwami ehlane. Futhi bheka, ebuntwaneni bakho uzizwile izinkathazo kanye nosizi olukhulu, ngenxa yokwedelela kwabafowenu.

2 Nokho, Jakobe, zibulo lami lasehlane, wena uyabazi ubukhulu bukaNkulunkulu; futhi uyozingcwelisa izinkathazo zakho ukuze kube yinzuzo kuwe.

3 Ngalokho-ke, umphefumulo wakho uyobusiswa, futhi uyohlala ngokuphepha nomfowenu, uNefi; futhi izinsuku zakho uyozichitha ngokwenza umsebenzi kaNkulunkulu wakho. Ngalokho-ke, ngiyazi ukuthi ukhululiwe, ngenxa yokulunga koMkhululi wakho; ngokuba ubonile ukuthi ngokuphelela kwesikhathi uyofika alethe insindiso kubantu.

4 Futhi “uyibonile ebusheni bakho inkazimulo yakhe; ngalokho-ke, ubusisiwe ngisho nanjengabo labo ayobafundisa esesenyameni;

ngokuba uMoya uyefana, izolo, namhlanje, futhi ingunaphakade. Futhi indlela ilungisiwe kusukela ekuweni komuntu, futhi insindiso ^bimahhala.

5 Futhi abantu bayafundiswa ngokwanele ukuze “bazi okuhle kokubi. Futhi umthetho unikeziwe kubantu. Futhi ngomthetho ayikho inyama ^bengenacala; noma, ngomthetho abantu ‘bayasuswa. Yebo, ngomthetho wesikhashana basuswa; futhi phezu kwalokho, ngomthetho womoya bayalahleka kulokho okuhle, futhi bahlupheke ingunaphakade.

6 Ngalokho-ke, “ukukhululwa kuza ^bngoMesiya oNgcwele; ngokuba ugcwele ‘umusa neqiniso.

7 Bheka, uzinikela ukuze abe “ngumhlathshelo wesono, ukwanelisa izimfuno zomthetho, kubo bonke labo abanenhliziyi edabukileyo kanye nomoya ophukileyo; futhi akukho namunye omunye okungathi ngaye ^bizimfuno zomthetho zaneliseke.

8 Ngalokho-ke, kubaluleke kangakanani ukwazisa ngalezi zinto kubantu basemhlabeni, ukuze bazi ukuthi akukho nyama engahlala phambi kukaNkulunkulu, “ngaphandle kwezenzo ezinhle, nesihawu, kanye nomusa

2 1a 1 Nefi 18:7.

4a 2 Nefi 11:3;

Jakobe 7:5.

b HBN Umusa.

5a Moro. 7:16.

b Roma 3:20;

2 Nefi 25:23;

Alima 42:12–16.

HBN Ukuxolelwa,

Xolela.

c 1 Nefi 10:6;

2 Nefi 9:6–38;

Alima 11:40–45; 12:16,

24; 42:6–11;

Hel. 14:15–18.

6a 1 Nefi 10:6;

2 Nefi 25:20;

Alima 12:22–25.

HBN Isu lokuhlengwa.

b HBN Mesiya.

c Joh. 1:14, 17;

Mose 1:6.

7a HBN Hlawula,

Inhlawulo.

b Roma 10:4.

8a 2 Nefi 25:20; 31:21;

Mosiya 4:8; 5:8;

Alima 38:9.

kaMesiya oNgcwele, obeka phansi impilo yakhe ngokwasenyameni, futhi aphinde ayithathe ngamandla kaMoya, ukuze afeze ^bukuvuka kwabafileyo, ebe engo-wokuqala oyovuka.

9 Ngalokho-ke, uyizithelo zokuqala kuNkulunkulu, kangangoba ^aeyoncengela bonke abantwana babantu; futhi labo abayokholwa kuye bayosindiswa.

10 Futhi ngenxa ^ayokubancengela bonke, bonke abantu beza kuNkulunkulu; ngalokho-ke, bami phambi kwakhe, ukuze ^bbahlu-lelwe nguye ngokweqiniso kanye ^cnangobungcwele obukuye. Ngalokho-ke, izimfuno zomthetho onikwe oNgcwele, zigcwalisa isijeziso esibekiwe, isijeziso esibekiwe esiphikisanayo nenjabulo ebekiwe, ukuze kugcwaliseke izimfuno ^dzenhlawulo—

11 Ngokuba kufanele, ukuthi kube khona ^aukuphikisana ezintweni zonke. Uma kungenjalo, zibulo lami ehlane, ukulunga akunakugcwaliseka, ngokunjalo nobubi, ngokunjalo nobungcwele noma usizi, ngokunjalo nokuhle noma okubi. Ngalokho-ke, zonke izinto kufanele zibe yinhlanganisela eyodwa; ngalokho-ke, uma zingaba ngumzimba owo-dwa kuyodingeka zihlale nje-ngezifile, zingenampilo nakufa,

noma ukubola noma ukungaboli, ukujabula noma usizi, ngokunjalo nemizwa noma ukungabi namizwa.

12 Ngalokho-ke, kwakuzoba wukuthi zazidalelwe into eyize; ngalokho-ke kwakunge zukuba bikho ^anhloso kuyo injongo yokudalwa kwazo. Ngalokho-ke, lento ibiyoshabalalisa ukuhlakanipha kukaNkulunkulu kanye nezinhloso zakhe zaphakade, futhi ngokunjalo namandla, kanye nesihawu, kanye ^bnokulunga kukaNkulunkulu.

13 Futhi uma niyothi ^aawukho umthetho, ngokunjalo futhi niyothi asikho isono. Uma niyothi asikho isono, ngokunjalo futhi niyothi akukho ukulunga. Futhi uma kungekho ukulunga ngeke ibe khona injabulo. Futhi uma kungekho ukulunga noma injabulo ngeke kubekhona ukujeziswa noma usizi. Futhi uma lezi zinto zingekho ^bakekho noNkulunkulu. Futhi uma engekho uNkulunkulu nathi asikho, ngokunjalo nomhlaba; ngokuba bekungeke kube khona ukudalwa kwezinto, ngokunjalo nezinto okufanele zenze nezinto okufanele zenziwe; ngalokho-ke, zonke izinto beziyoshabalala ziphele.

14 Manje, madodana ami, ngikhuluma kini lezi zinto ukuze

8b I Kor. 15:20;
Alima 7:12;
12:24–25; 42:23.
HBN UVuko.

9a Isaya 53;
Mosiya 14:12; 15:8–9.

10a HBN UmHlengi.

b HBN UkwaHlulelwa
kokuGcina.

c HBN Ubungcwele.
d 2 Nefi 9:7, 21–22, 26;
Alima 22:14;
33:22; 34:9.

11a Mf&V 29:39; 122:5–9.

HBN Ubunzima.
12a Mf&V 88:25–26.
HBN Umhlaba—
Udalelwe umuntu.
b HBN Ukulunga.
13a 2 Nefi 9:25.
b Alima 42:13.

kube yinzuzo kini kanye nesifundo; ngokuba ukhona uNkulunkulu, futhi “wadala zonke izinto, amazulu kanye nomhlaba, kanye nazo zonke izinto ezikuwo, izinto okufanele zenze futhi nezinto ^bokufanele zenziwe.

15 Futhi ukuze kufezeke “izinhloso zakhe zaphakade ngenjongo yomuntu, emva kokuthi esedale abazali bethu bokuqala, kanye nezilwane zasendle kanye nezinyoni zezulu, futhi ukuphetha, zonke izinto ezidaliwe, kwakufanelekile ukuthi kube khona ukuphikisana; ngisho ^bnesithelo ‘esasingavunyelwe sasiphikisana ^anomuthi wokuphila; owodwa umtoti omunye ubaba.

16 Ngalokho-ke, iNkosi uNkulunkulu yanika umuntu ukuthi ^aazenzele ngokwakhe. Ngalokho-ke, umuntu akanakukwazi ukuzenzela ngokwakhe ngaphandle kokuthi ^bayengwe ngokukodwa noma ngokunye.

17 Futhi mina, Lehi, ngokwezi-nto engizifundile, zingenza ngicabange ukuthi “ingelosi kaNkulunkulu, ngokwalokho okubhaliwe, ^byayiwile ezulwini; ngalokho-ke,

yaba ngudeveli, ngokuba yafuna lokho okwakukubi phambi kukaNkulunkulu.

18 Futhi ngenxa yokuthi yayiwile ezulwini, futhi yaba lusizi ingunaphakade, “ifuna futhi wonke umuntu abe lusizi. Ngalokho-ke, yathi ^bku-Eva, yebo, ngisho leyo nyoka endala, engudeveli, enguyise wawo wonke ‘amanga, ngalokho-ke yathi: Dlana lesi sithelo esingavunyelwe, futhi awuyikufa, kepha uyokuba njengoNkulunkulu, ^awazi okuhle nokubi.

19 Futhi emva kokuthi u-Adamu kanye no-Eva “sebesidlile isithelo esingavunyelwe baxoshwa baphuma ensimini ^byase-Edene, ukuze bayolima umhlabathi.

20 Futhi bazala abantwana; yebo, ngisho “umndeni womhlaba wonke.

21 Futhi izinsuku zabantwana ^ababantu zelulwa, ngokwentando kukaNkulunkulu, ukuze ^bbaphenduke ngesikhathi besese nyameni; ngalokho-ke, isimo sabo saba yisimo ‘sokuvivinywa, futhi isikhathi sabo selulwa, njengo kwemiyalelo iNkosi uNkulunkulu ayinika abantwana babantu.

14a HBN Dala, Indalo.

b Mf&V 93:30.

15a Isaya 45:18;

Alima 42:26;

Mose 1:31, 39.

b Gen. 3:6;

Alima 12:21–23.

c Gen. 2:16–17;

Mose 3:17.

d Gen. 2:9;

1 Nefi 15:22, 36;

Alima 32:40.

16a 2 Nefi 10:23;

Alima 12:31.

HBN Ilungelo
lokukhetha.

b Mf&V 29:39–40.

17a HBN Develi.

b Isaya 14:12;

2 Nefi 9:8;

Mose 4:3–4;

Abr. 3:27–28.

18a 2 Nefi 28:19–23;

3 Nefi 18:18;

Mf&V 10:22–27.

b HBN Eva.

c 2 Nefi 28:8;

Mose 4:4.

d Gen. 3:5; Alima 29:5;
Moro. 7:15–19.

19a Alima 12:31.

HBN Ukuwa kuka-

Adamu no-Eva.

b HBN Edene.

20a Mf&V 138:38–39.

21a Alima 12:24;

Mose 4:23–25.

b Alima 34:32.

HBN Phenduka,

Ukuphenduka.

c HBN Fayu, Impilo

yasemhlabeni.

Ngokuba wanika umyalelo yokuthi bonke abantu kufanele baphe-nduke; ngokuba wabakhombisa bonke abantu ukuthi “babelahle-kile, ngenxa yeziphambeko za-bazali babo.

22 Manje, bheka, ukuba u-Adamu akazange aphambuke ngabe akazange awe, kepha wayeyohlala ensimini yase-Edene. Futhi zonke izinto ezazidaliwe kwakuyofanele zihlale kuleso simo esifanayo ezazikuso emva kokuthi zidaliwe; futhi kwakuyofanele zihlale ingunaphakade, futhi zingabi nasiphelo.

23 Futhi babengeke babe “nabantwana; ngalokho-ke babeyohlala besesimweni sokuba msulwa, bengenanjabulo, ngokuba babengazi lusizi; bengenzi buhle, ngokuba babengazi sono.

24 Kodwa bheka, zonke izinto zenziwa ngokuhlakanipha kwakhe lowo “owazi zonke izinto.

25 “U-Adamu ^bwawa ukuze abantu babekhona; futhi abantu ^cbakhona, ukuze babe “nokujabula.

26 Futhi “uMesiya uyofika esikhathini esipheleleyo, ukuze ^bakhulule abantwana babantu ekuweni. Futhi ngenxa yokuthi bakhululiwe ekuweni “sebenkululeko yaphakade, sebazi

okuhle kokubi; sebezenzela bona ngokwabo futhi hhayi ukuthi kwenziwe kubo, ngaphandle kokuthi kube ngokujeziswa “wumthetho ngosuku olukhulu kanye nolokugcina, njengokwemyalelo uNkulunkulu ayinikezile.

27 Ngalokho-ke, abantu “bakhululekile ngokwasenyameni; futhi zonke izinto zinikeziwe kubo eziyizimfanelo zomuntu. Futhi bakhululekile ^bukukhetha inkululeko kanye “nokuphila okuphakade, ngoMlamuli omkhulu wabo bonke abantu, noma ukukhetha ukuthunjwa kanye nokufa, ngokokuthunjwa kanye namandla kadaveli; ngokuba yena ufuna ukuthi bonke abantu babe lusizi njengaye.

28 Manje, madodana ami, ngifuna ukuthi nibheke “kuMlamuli omkhulu, futhi nilalele imiyalelo yakhe emikhulu; futhi nithe-mbele emazwini akhe, futhi nikhetha ukuphila okuphakade, ngokwentando kaMoya wakhe oyiNgcwele.

29 Futhi ningakhethi ukufa okuphakade, ngokwentando yenyama kanye nobubi obukuyo, obunika umoya kadaveli amandla “okuthumba, ukuze anidonsele phansi ^besihogweni, ukuze abuse

21 *d* Jakobe 7:12.

23 *a* Mose 5:11.

24 *a* HBN UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu.

25 *a* HBN Adamu.

b Mose 6:48.

HBN Ukuwa kuka-Adamu no-Eva.

c HBN Fayu, Impilo yasemhlabeni.

d Mose 5:10.

HBN Abantu, Umuntu; Injabulo.

26 *a* HBN Mesiya.

b HBN Isu lokuhlengwa.

c Alima 42:27;

Hel. 14:30.

d HBN Umthetho.

27 *a* Gal. 5:1;

Mose 6:56.

b HBN Ilungelo lokukhetha.

c HBN Ukuphila okuphakade.

28 *a* HBN UmLamuli.

29 *a* Roma 6:16–18;

Alima 12:11.

b HBN Isihogo.

phezu kwenu embusweni wakhe uqobo.

30 Ngikhulume lamazwi ambalwa kini nonke, madodana ami, ezinsukwini zokugcina zokuvivinywa kwami; futhi ngikhethe indlela elungileyo, ngokwamazwi omphrofethi. Futhi anginayo enye inhloso ngaphandle kokuba kuzuze imiphefumulo yenu ingunaphakade. Amen.

ISAHLUKO 3

UJosefa eseGibithe wawabona amaNefi ngombono—Waphrofetha ngoJoseph Smith, umboni wezinsuku zokugcina; ngoMose, lowo owayezokhulula u-Israyeli, kanye nangokuvula kwe-Ncwadi kaMormoni. Cishe ngonyaka wama 588 kuya kowama 570 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

MANJE sengikhuluma kuwe, Josefa, ^athumbu wami. Wena wazalelwa ehlane lezinkathazo zami; yebo, ezinsukwini zosizi lwami olukhulu kakhulu nempela uma wakho wakuzala.

2 Futhi sengathi iNkosi ingakungcwelisela lona nawe ^alelizwe, okuyizwe eliyigugu kakhulu, libe yifa lakho kanye nefa lenzalo yakho kanye nabafowenu, ukuze nivikeleke ingunaphakade, uma kungukuthi niyoyigcina imiyalelo yoNgcwele ka-Israyeli.

3 Manje, Josefa, thumbu wami, engamkhipha ehlane lezinkathazo zami, sengathi iNkosi ingakubusisa ingunaphakade, ngokuba inzalo yakho ngeke ^aibhujiswe iphele nya.

4 Ngokuba bheka, uyinzalo yokhalo lwami; futhi mina ngiyisizukulwane ^asikaJosefa owathwalwa ^bwathunjelwa eGibithe. Futhi zazi zinkulu izivumelwano zeNkosi eyazenza noJosefa.

5 Ngalokho-ke, uJosefa ngempelela ^awalubona usuku lwethu. Futhi wathola isethembiso eNkosini, sokuthi kuyo inzalo yokhalo lwakhe iNkosi uNkulunkulu iyovusa ^bigatsha ^aelilungileyo kuyo indlu ka-Israyeli; hhayi uMesiya, kodwa igatsha elalizohleshulwa, nokho, ukuthi likhunjulwe ezivumelwaneni zeNkosi kangangoba ^auMesiya uyobonakaliswa kubo ezinsukwini zokugcina, ngamandla, ukuze baphume ^eebumnyameni babe sekukhanyeni—yebo, baphume ebumnyameni abakubo bengazi futhi baphume ekuthunjweni baye enkululekweni.

6 Ngokuba uJosefa ngempela wafakaza, ethi: ^aUmboni iNkosi uNkulunkulu wami iyomvusa, oyokuba ngumboni okhetliweyo kuyo inzalo yokhalo ^blwami.

7 Yebo, uJosefa ngempela wathi:

3 1a 1 Nefi 18:7.

2a 1 Nefi 2:20.

HBN Izwe
lesethembiso.

3a 2 Nefi 9:53.

4a Gen. 39:1–2; 45:4;
49:22–26;

1 Nefi 5:14–16.

b Gen. 37:29–36.

5a HJS Gen. 50:24–38
(Isithasiselo);

2 Nefi 4:1–2.

b Gen. 49:22–26;

1 Nefi 15:12; 19:24.

HBN Isivini seNkosi.

c Jakobe 2:25.

d 2 Nefi 6:14;

Mf&V 3:16–20.

e Isaya 42:16.

6a 3 Nefi 21:8–11;

Morm. 8:16.

HBN Umboni.

b Mf&V 132:30.

Isho kanje iNkosi kimi: ^aUmboni okhethiweyo ngizomvusa uyo-phuma kuyo inzalo yokhalo lwakho; futhi uyokwaziswa kakhulu phakathi kwezalo yokhalo lwakho. Futhi ngiyomnika umyalelo wokuthi uyokwenza umsebenzi wenzalo yokhalo lwakho, abafowabo, oyokuba ngobalulekile kakhulu kubo, ngisho nasekubaziseni ngezivumelwano engazenza koyihlo.

8 Futhi ngiyomnika umyalelo wokuthi akayikwenza ^anamuphi omunye umsebenzi, ngaphandle komsebenzi lowo engiyomyala ngawo. Futhi ngiyomenza abemkhulu emehlweni ami; ngokuba uyokwenza umsebenzi wami.

9 Futhi uyokuba mkhulu ^anjengoMose, engathi ngiyonivuse-la yena, ukuze ^bakhulule abantu bami, O ndlu ka-Israyeli.

10 Futhi uMose ngizomvusa, ukuze akhulule abantu bakho baphume ezweni laseGibithe.

11 Kodwa umboni ngizokumvusa kuyo inzalo yokhalo lwakho; futhi ngizomnikeza ^aamandla okuthi alethe izwi lami kuyo inzalo yokhalo lwakho—futhi hhayi ukuletha izwi lami kuphela, kusho iNkosi, kepha ukubakholwisa ngezwi lami, eliyobe selivele selazisiwe phakathi kwabo.

12 Ngalokho-ke, inzalo yokhalo

lwakho ^aiyobhala; ngokunjalo nenzalo yokhalo ^blukaJuda ^ciyobhala; futhi lokho okuyobhalwa yinzalo yokhalo lwakho, ngokunjalo nalokho okuyobhalwa yinzalo yokhalo lukaJuda, kuyokhula ndawonye, ukuze ^dkuphikise izimfundiso zamanga futhi kuqede imibango, futhi kulethe ukuthula phakathi kwezalo yokhalo lwakho, kanye ^enokuyiletha ^folwazini lokhokho babo ezinsukwini zokugcina, futhi ngokunjalo nasolwazini lwezivumelwano zami, kusho iNkosi.

13 Futhi ebuthakathakeni uyo-kwenziwa abe namandla, ngalolo suku ngesikhathi umsebenzi wami usuqala phakathi kwabo bonke abantu bami, ukuze nibuyiselwe, O ndlu ka-Israyeli, kusho iNkosi.

14 Futhi waphrofetha kanje uJosefa, ethi: Bheka, lowo mboni iNkosi iyombusisa; futhi labo abayofuna ukumbulala bayobhujiswa; ngokuba lesi sethembiso, engisithole eNkosini, ngenzalo yokhalo lwami, siyogcwaliseka. Bheka, nginesiqiniseko ngokugcwaliseka kwalesi sethembiso;

15 Futhi ^aigama lakhe liyobizwa ngami; futhi liyokuba ^byigama likayise. Futhi uyokuba njengami; ngokuba leyonto, iNkosi eyoyiletha ngesandla sakhe, ngamandla

7a HBN Smith, Joseph, omNcane.

8a Mf&V 24:7, 9.

9a Mose 1:41.

b Eks. 3:7–10;

1 Nefi 17:24.

11a Mf&V 5:3–4.

12a HBN INcwadi kaMormoni.

b 1 Nefi 13:23–29.

c HBN IBhayibheli.

d Hez. 37:15–20;

1 Nefi 13:38–41;

2 Nefi 29:8; 33:10–11.

e Moro. 1:4.

f 1 Nefi 15:14;

2 Nefi 30:5;

Morm. 7:1, 5, 9–10.

15a Mf&V 18:8.

b JS—uMl. 1:3.

eNkosi iyoletha abantu bami ensi-ndisweni.

16 Yebo, waphrofetha kanjalo-ke uJosefa ethi: Nginesiqiniseko ngalento, ngisho nanjengoba nginesiqiniseko ngesethembiso sikaMose; ngokuba iNkosi ithe kimi, “ngiyoyigcina inzalo yakho ingunaphakade.

17 Futhi iNkosi ithe: Ngiyovusa uMose; futhi ngizomnikeza amandla endukwini; futhi ngiyomnikeza ukwahlulela ngombhalo. Kepha ngeke ngilukhulule ulimi lwakhe, ukuthi akhulume kakhulu, ngokuba angiyiku menza abe yiciko ekukhulumeni. Kepha “ngiyombhalela umthetho wami, ngomunwe wesandla sami uqobo; futhi ngiyomenzela ^bumkhulumeli wakhe.

18 Futhi iNkosi yaphinda yathi kimi: Ngizovusa kuyo inzalo yokhalo lwakho; futhi ngizomenzela umkhulumeli. Futhi, bheka, ngizomnikeza ukuthi abhale umbhalo wenzalo yokhalo lwakho, abhalele inzalo yokhalo lwakho, futhi umkhulumeli wenzalo yokhalo lwakho uyokumemezela lokho.

19 Futhi amazwi ayowabhala ayokuba ngamazwi afanelekile ngokuhlakanipha kwami ukuthi adluliselwe kuyo “inzalo yokhalo lwakho. Futhi kuyokuba sengathi inzalo yokhalo lwakho ikhale kubo ^bisothulini; ngokuba ngiyalwazi ukholo lwabo.

20 Futhi “iyokhala isothulini; yebo, ngisho ngokuphenduka kubafowabo, ngisho nasemuva kweziningi izizukulwane esezadlula ngabo. Futhi kuyokwenzeka ukuthi ukukhala kwabo kuyoya enzalweni yokhalo lwakho, ngisho nje ngokuba sobala kwamazwi abo.

21 Ngenxa yokholo lwabo “amazwi abo ayoqhubekela phambili ephuma emlonyeni wami aye kubafowabo abayinzalo yokhalo lwakho; futhi ubuthakathaka bamazwi abo ngizobenza buqine okholweni lwabo, ukuze ngikhumbele isivumelwano engasenza koyihlo.

22 Manje, bheka, Josefa ndodana yami, nempela ubaba wakudala “waphrofetha ngalendlela.

23 Ngelokho-ke, ngenxa yalesi sivumelwano wena ubusisiwe; ngokuba inzalo yakho ngeke ibhujiswe, ngokuba iyolalela amazwi alencwadi.

24 Futhi kuyovuka omunye onamandla phakathi kwabo, oyokwenzisa okuningi okuhle, ekukhulumeni nasekwenzeni, uyokuba yisu ezandleni zikaNkulunkulu, abe nokukholwa okukhulu, kokwenza izimangalisano ezinkulu, futhi enze leyonto enkulu emehlweni kaNkulunkulu, ekugcwalisekeni kokubuyiselwa okuningi kuyo indlu ka-Israyeli, futhi nakuyo inzalo yabafowenu.

25 Manje, ubusisiwe, Josefa.

16a Gen. 45:1–8.

17a Dut. 10:2, 4;
Mose 2:1.

b Eks. 4:16.

19a Mf&V 28:8.

b Isaya 29:4;

2 Nefi 27:13; 33:13;

Morm. 9:30;

Moro. 10:27.

20a 2 Nefi 26:16;

Morm. 8:23.

21a 2 Nefi 29:2.

22a 2 Nefi 3:5.

Bheka, umncane; ngalokho-ke lalela amazwi omfowenu, uNefi, futhi kuyokwenziwa kuwe ngisho njengokwamazwi esengiwakhumile. Khumbula amazwi kayihlo ofayo. Amen.

ISAHLUKO 4

ULehi weluleka futhi ubusisa isizukulwane sakhe esizayo—Uyafa futhi uyangcwatshwa—UNefi uyajabula ngobuhle bukaNkulunkulu—UNefi ubeka ithemba lakhe eNkosini ingunaphakade. Cishe ngonyaka wama 588 kuya kowama 570 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

MANJE, mina, Nefi, sengikhuluma ngokuphathelene neziphrofetho ubaba akhuluma ngazo, ngokuphathelene “noJosefa, owathwalwa wayiswa eGibithe.

2 Ngokuba bheka, ngempela waphrofetha ngokuphathelene nayo yonke inzalo yakhe. Futhi “iziphrofetho azibhala, azikho ezinkulu ngaphezu kwazo. Futhi waphrofetha ngokuphathelene nathi, kanye nangezizukulwane zethu ezizayo; futhi zibhalwe ezingcwepheni zethusi.

3 Ngalokho-ke, emva kokuthi ubaba esenze isiphetho sokukhuluma ngokuphathelene neziphrofetho zikaJosefa, wabiza abantwana bakaLamani, amadodana akhe, kanye namadodakazi akhe, futhi wathi kubo: Bhekani, madodana

ami, kanye namadodakazi ami, eningamadodana kanye namadodakazi “ezibulo lami, nginesifiso sokuthi sengathi beningawalalela amazwi ami.

4 Ngokuba iNkosi uNkulunkulu ishilo ukuthi: “Kangangoba niyoyigcina imiyalelo yami niyophumelela ezweni; futhi kangangoba ningezukuyigcina imiyalelo yami niyokwehlukaniswa nami.

5 Kodwa bhekani, madodana ami kanye namadodakazi ami, anginakukwazi ukuthi ngihambe ngehlele ethuneni lami ngaphandle kokuthi nginishiye “nesibusiso; ngokuba bhekani, ngiyazi ukuthi uma nikhuliswa ^bngendlela okufanele nihambe ngayo aninakuphambuka kuyo.

6 Ngalokho-ke, uma niqalekiswa, bhekani, ngishiya isibusiso sami phezu kwenu, ukuthi isiqalekiso sisuswe kini bese “abazali benu bephendula ngaso.

7 Ngalokho-ke, ngenxa yesibusiso sami iNkosi uNkulunkulu “ngeke ivume ukuthi nibhubhe; ngalokho-ke, iyokuba ^bnesihawu kini futhi nakuyo inzalo yenu ingunaphakade.

8 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi ubaba eseqedile ukukhuluma namadodana kanye namadodakazi kaLamani, wenza ukuthi amadodana kanye namadodakazi kaLemuweli alethwe phambi kwakhe.

4 1a Gen. 39:1–2.
2a 2 Nefi 3:5.
3a HBN Izibulo.
4a 2 Nefi 1:9.
5a HBN Izibusiso

zomphatriyakhe.
b IzA. 22:6.
6a Mf&V 68:25–29.
7a 2 Nefi 30:3–6;
Mf&V 3:17–18.

b 1 Nefi 13:31;
2 Nefi 10:18–19;
Jakobe 3:5–9;
Hel. 15:12–13.

9 Futhi wakhuluma kubo, ethi: Bhekani, madodana ami kanye namadodakazi ami, eningamadodana kanye namadodakazi endodana yami yesibili; bhekani nginishiya nesibusiso esifanayo naleso engisishiye emadodaneni kanye nasemadodakazini kaLamani; ngalokho-ke, aniyikubhujiswa nya; kodwa ekugcineni inzalo yenu iyobusiswa.

10 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi ubaba eseqedile ukukhuluma kubo, bheka, wakhuluma kuwo amadodana ka-^aIshmayeli, yebo, futhi ngisho nakubo bonke abomuzi wakhe.

11 Futhi emva kokuthi eseqedile ukukhuluma nabo, wakhuluma noSamu, ethi: Ubusisiwe wena, kanye nenzalo yakho; ngokuba uyokudla ifa lalelizwe njengomfowenu uNefi. Futhi inzalo yakho iyobalwa kanye nenzalo yakhe; futhi uyokuba ngisho njengomfowenu, futhi nenzalo yakho ngenenzalo yakhe; futhi uyobusiswa kuzo zonke izinsuku zakho.

12 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi ubaba, uLehi, esekhulume kubo bonke abomuzi wakhe, njengokwemizwa yenhliziyi yakhe kanye noMoya weNkosi owawukuye, wakhula wabamda. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi wafa, wangcwatshwa.

13 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi kungakabi nazinsuku eziningi emva kokufa kwakhe, uLamani

noLemuweli kanye namadodana ka-Ishmayeli bangithukuthelela ngenxa yeziyalo zeNkosi.

14 Ngokuba mina, Nefi, ngaphoqeleka ukuthi ngikhulume nabo, njengokwamazwi ayo; ngokuba ngakhuluma izinto eziningi kubo, futhi ngokunjalo nobaba, ngaphambi kokufa kwakhe; okuningi kwalokho akushoyo kubhaliwe ^a“kwezinye zezingcwephe zami; ngokuba inxenye eningi yomlando ibhalwe kwezinye zezingcwephe zami.

15 Futhi ^akulezi ngibhala izinto zomphefumulo wami, kanye nokuningi kwemibhalo engcwele eqoshwe ezingcwepheni zethusi. Ngokuba umphefumulo wami uyathokoza ngemibhalo engcwele, futhi inhliziyi yami ^biyazindla ngayo, futhi ngiyayibhala ukuze ifundwe futhi ibe yinzuzo kubantwana bami.

16 Bheka, ^aumphefumulo wami uyathokoza ngezinto zeNkosi; futhi inhliziyi yami ^biyazindla njalonjalo ngezinto engizibonile futhi ngazizwa.

17 Nokho, naphezu, ^akobuhle obukhulu beNkosi, ekungitshe ngiseni imisebenzi yayo emikhulu nemangalisayo, inhliziyi yami yakhala yathi: O mina ^bmuntu wosizi! Yebo, inhliziyi yami idabukile ngenxa yenyama yami; umphefumulo wami ulusizi ngenxa yobubi bami.

18 Ngizungezwe macala onke,

10a 1 Nefi 7:6.

14a 1 Nefi 1:16–17; 9:4.

15a 1 Nefi 6:4–6.

^b HBN ImiBhalo

eNgcwele; Zindla.

^c 1 Nefi 19:23.

16a HBN Obongayo, Okubongwayo, Ukubongaya.

^b HBN Inhliziyi.

17a 2 Nefi 9:10;

Mf&V 86:11.

^b Roma 7:24.

ngenxa yezilingo kanye nezono “ezingihaka kalula.

19 Futhi uma ngifisa ukujabula, inhliziyo yami iyabubula ngenxa yezono zami; nokho, ngiyazi ukuthi ithemba lami likubani.

20 UNkulunkulu wami uwundo-dolo lwami; ungiholile ezinkathazweni zami ehlane; futhi wangugcina emanzini ajule kakhulu.

21 Ungigcwalisile “ngothando lwakhe, ngisho ngokwanele ukuba kushiswe inyama yami.

22 Uzithobisile “izitha zami, wazenza zaqhaqhazela phambi kwami.

23 Bheka, ukuzwile ukukhala kwami emini, futhi wanginika ulwazi “ngemibono ebusuku.

24 Emini ngikhule ngaba nesi-bindi “ekuthandazeni okukhulu phambi kwakhe; yebo, izwi lami ngilithumele phezulu; izingelosi zehlela phansi futhi zangifundisa.

25 Ngamaphiko oMoya wakhe umzimba wami “uthathiwe wayiswa ezintabeni eziphakeme kakhulu. Amehlo ami abone izinto ezinkulu, yebo, ngisho ezinkulu kakhulu kumuntu; ngakho-ke ngayalwa ukuthi ngingazibhali.

26 O pho, uma ngibone izinto ezinkulu kangaka, uma iNkosi ekuzehliseni kwayo kubantwana babantu ibavakashele abantu ngesihawu esikhulu kangaka, “kungani inhliziyo yami ilila futhi

umphefumulo wami ulibala esigodini sosizi, futhi inyama yami idikibala, futhi amandla ami ehla, ngenxa yezinkathazo zami na?

27 Futhi kungani “ngivumela isono, ngenxa yenyama yami na? Yebo, kungani ngivumela ^bizilingo, ukuze omubi athole indawo enhliziyweni yami ukuze aqede ukuthula kwami futhi ahluphe umphefumulo wami na? Kungani ngithukuthela ngenxa yesitha sami na?

28 Vuka, mphefumulo wami! Ungabe usawela esonweni. Jabula, O nhliziyo yami, futhi ungabe usasinika indawo “isitha somphefumulo wami.

29 Ungabe usathukuthela futhi ngenxa yezitha zami. Ungabe usawehlisa amandla ami ngenxa yezinkathazo zami.

30 Thokoza, O nhliziyo yami, futhi ukhale eNkosini, futhi uthi: O Nkosi, ngiyokudumisa ingunaphakade; yebo, umphefumulo wami uyothokoza ngawe, Nkulunkulu wami, kanye “nedwala lensindiso yami.

31 O Nkosi, ungawukhulula yini umphefumulo wami na? Ungangikhulula yini ezandleni zezitha zami na? Ungangenza yini ukuthi ngithuthumele ngenxa yokubona “isono na?

32 Kwangathi amasango esihogo abengavaleka njalonzalo phambi

18a Roma 7:21–23;

Heb. 12:1;

Alima 7:15.

21a HBN Uthando.

22a 1 Nefi 17:52.

23a HBN Umbono.

24a Jak. 5:16;

1 Nefi 2:16.

25a 1 Nefi 11:1; Mose 1:1–2.

26a AmaH. 43:5.

27a Roma 6:13.

b HBN Linga, Ukulingwa.

c HBN Ukuthula.

28a HBN Develi.

30a I Kor. 3:11.

HBN Idwala.

31a Roma 12:9;

Alima 13:12.

kwami, ngenxa yokuthi “inhliziyoyami iphukile futhi nomoyawami udabukile! O Nkosi, ungaze wawavala amasango okulunga phambi kwami, ukuze ^bngihambe endleni yesigodi esiphansi, ukuze ngiqonde endleleni elula!

33 O Nkosi, ungangizungeza macala onke ngesambatho sokulunga kwakho! O Nkosi, ungayenza indlela yami yokubaleka phambi kwezitha zami! Ungayenza indlela yami iqonde phambi kwami! Ngicela ungasibeki isikhubekiso endleleni yami—kepha ucacise indlela yami phambi kwami, futhi ungangenzeli uthango endleleni yami, kodwa izindlela zezitha zami.

34 O Nkosi, ngethembele kuwe, futhi “ngiyokwethembela kuwe ingunaphakade. Angiyikubeka ^bithemba lami engalweni yenyama; ngokuba ngiyazi ukuthi uqalekisiwe lowo obeka ^cithemba lakhe engalweni yenyama. Yebo, uqalekisiwe lowo obeka ithemba lakhe kumuntu noma owenza inyama ibe yingalo yakhe.

35 Yebo, ngiyazi ukuthi uNkulunkulu uyomnika “ngomusa lowo ocelayo. Yebo, uNkulunkulu wami uyonginika, uma ^bngingaceli “ngokungalungile; ngakho-ke ngiyoliphakamisela kuwe izwi lami; yebo, ngiyokhala kuwe, Nkulunkulu wami, ^ddwala lokulunga kwami. Bheka, izwi lami

liyokhuphukela phezulu kuwe ingunaphakade, dwala lami kanye noNkulunkulu wami waphakade. Amen.

ISIAHLUKO 5

AmaNefi azehlukanisa namaLamani, agcina umthetho kaMose, futhi akha ithempeli—Ngenxa yokungakholwa kwawo, amaLamani ayehlukaniswa neNkosi, ayaqalekiswa, futhi aba wuhlupho kumaNefi. Cishe ngonyakawama 588 kuya kowama 570 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

BHEKA, kwenzeka ukuthi mina, Nefi, nempela ngakhala kakhulu eNkosini uNkulunkulu wami, ngenxa “yentukuthelo yabafo-wethu.

2 Kepha bheka, intukuthelo yabo nempela yakhula ngokumelene nami, kangangokuthi nempela bafuna ukuyithatha impilo yami.

3 Yebo, nempela bavungama ngokumelene nami, bethi: Umfo-wethu omncane ucabanga “ukubusa phezu kwethu; futhi sesi-benezinkathazo eziningi ngenxa yakhe; ngalokho-ke, manje masimbulale, ukuze singabe sisaphinda sihlushwe ngenxa yamazwi akhe. Ngokuba bhekani, ngeke simvumele ukuthi abe wumbusi wethu; ngokuba kungokwethu, thina esingabafowabo abadala, ukuthi sibuse phezu kwalaba bantu.

32a HBN Inhliziyo edabukileyo.

b HBN Hamba, Hamba noNkulunkulu.

34a HBN Themba.

b AmaH. 44:6–8.

c Jer. 17:5; Morm. 3:9; 4:8.

35a Jak. 1:5.

b HBN Umkhuleko.

c Hel. 10:5.

d Dut. 32:4.

5 1a 2 Nefi 4:13–14.

3a 1 Nefi 16:37–38; Mosiya 10:14–15.

4 Manje angizukuwabhala ku-
lezi zingcwephe wonke amazwi
abavungama ngawo ngokume-
lene nami. Kepha kuyanganelisa
ukusho, ukuthi nempela bafuna
ukuyithatha impilo yami.

5 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi iNko-
si “yangixwayisa, ukuthi mina,
^bNefi, ngemuke kubo ngibaleke-
le ehlane, kanye nabo bonke labo
ababefuna ukuhamba nami.

6 Ngalokho-ke, kwenzeka uku-
thi mina, Nefi, ngathatha umnde-
ni wami, ngokunjalo “noZoramu
kanye nomndeni wakhe, noSa-
mu, umfowethu omdala kanye
nomndeni wakhe, kanye noJako-
be benoJosefa, abafowethu aba-
ncane, ngokunjalo nodadewethu,
kanye nabo bonke labo ababefuna
ukuhamba nami. Futhi bonke labo
ababefuna ukuhamba nami kwa-
kuyilabo ababekholelwa ^bezexwa-
yisweni kanye nasezambulweni
zikaNkulunkulu; ngalokho-ke,
nempela bawalalela amazwi ami.

7 Nempela sathatha amatende
ethu kanye nazo zonke izinto esa-
singakwazi ukuzithatha, sahamba
ehlane isikhathi esiyizinsuku ezi-
ningi. Emva kokuthi sesihambe
isikhathi esiyizinsuku eziningi
nempela sawagxumeka amate-
nde ethu.

8 Abantu bami bafuna ukuthi si-
yibize indawo ngegama “likaNefi;

ngalokho-ke, nempela sayibiza
ngoNefi.

9 Futhi bonke labo ababenami
banquma ukuthi bazibize “nga-
bantu baNefi.

10 Futhi nempela sazama uku-
thi sigcine izahlulelo, nemithe-
tho, kanye nemiyalelo yeNkosi
kuzo zonke izinto, “ngokomthetho
kaMose.

11 Futhi iNkosi yayinathi; futhi
saphumelela kakhulu; ngokuba
sahlwanyela imbewu, futhi sa-
phinda savuna kwaba yinala. Fu-
thi saqala ukukhulisa imihlambi
yezimvu, nemihlambi yezinko-
mo, kanye nezilwane ezinhlobo-
nhlobo.

12 Futhi mina, Nefi, phezu kwa-
lokho ngangiyilethile nemibhalo
eyayiqoshwe “ezingcwephezi ze-
thusi; futhi ngokunjalo ^bnebhola,
noma ‘ikhampasi, eyayilungise-
lwe ubaba ngesandla seNkosi,
njengoba kubhaliwe.

13 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi saqa-
la ukuphumelela kakhulu, futhi
sanda ezweni.

14 Futhi mina, Nefi, nempela
ngayithatha “inkemba kaLabani,
futhi ngakha eziningi izinkemba
ezinjengayo, ngokwesaba uku-
thi hleze noma ngayiphi indlela
abantu labo manje abase bebizwa
^bngamaLamani beze bazosihlase-
la futhi basibhubhise; ngokuba

5a HBN Intshisekelo,
Shisekelisa.

b Mosiya 10:13.

6a 1 Nefi 4:35; 16:7;

2 Nefi 1:30–32.

b HBN Isexwayiso,
Xwayisa.

8a Omini 1:12, 27;

Mosiya 9:1–4; 28:1.

9a Jakobe 1:13–14.

10a 2 Nefi 11:4.

HBN Umthetho
kaMose.

12a Mosiya 1:3–4.

HBN Izingcwephe.

b Mosiya 1:16.

c 1 Nefi 16:10, 16, 26;

18:12, 21;

Alima 37:38–47;

Mf&V 17:1.

14a 1 Nefi 4:9;

Jakobe 1:10;

Am. kaM. 1:13.

b HBN AmaLamani.

ngangiyazi inzondo yabo kithi kanye nakubantwana bami kanye nalabo ababebizwa ngabantu bami.

15 Futhi ngabafundisa abantu bami ukwakha izakhiwo, kanye nokusebenza ngalo lonke uhlobo lokhuni, “*no*lwensimbi, *no*lwekhopa, *no*lwethusi, *no*lwensimbi, *no*lwegolide, *no*lwesiliva, kanye *no*lwezinsimbi ezixubene namatshe eziyigugu, ezaziziningi kakhulu.

16 Futhi mina, Nefi, nempela ngakha “*ithempeli*; futhi ngalakha ngendlela *byethempeli* likaSolomoni ngaphandle nje kokuthi lalingakhiwanga “*ngezinto eziningi kakhulu eziyigugu*; ngokuba lezo zazingenakutholakala kulelizwe, ngalokho-ke, lalingenakwakhiwa njenge *thempeli* likaSolomoni. Kepha indlela yokwakhiwa kwakunjengethempeli likaSolomoni; futhi ukwakhiwa kwalo kwakukhule kakhulu.

17 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi mina, Nefi, ngenza abantu bami ukuthi “*bakhuthale*, nokuthi basebenze ngezabo izandla.

18 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi bafuna ukuthi ngibe “*yinkosi yabo*. Kepha mina, Nefi, ngangifisa ukuthi bangabi nayo inkosi; nokho, ngabenzela njengalokho okwakusemandleni ami.

19 Futhi bheka, amazwi eNkosi

ayeseqwalisekile kuba fowethu, eyawakhuluma mayelana nabo, okuthi ngiyokuba “*wumbusi wabo kanye byomfundisi wabo*. Ngalokho-ke, ngaba nguye umbusi wabo kanye nomfundisi wabo, ngokwemiyalelo yeNkosi, kwaze kwaba yisikhathi lapho befuna ukuthatha impilo yami.

20 Ngalokho-ke, izwi leNkosi lagqwaliseka eyalikhuluma kimi; isho ukuthi: Kangangokuba “*benngenakuwalalela amazwi akho bayohlukaniswa neNkosi*. Futhi bheka, *bahlukaniswa nayo*.

21 Futhi yenza ukuba “*isiqalekiso sehlele phezu kwabo, yebo, ngisho isiqalekiso esibuhlungu, ngenxa yobubi babo*. Ngokuba bheka, babezenze lukhuni izinhliziyi zabo ngokumelene nayo, kangangokuthi base befana netshe eliqine kakhulu; ngalokho-ke, njengoba babe mhlophe, futhi bebukeka kahle kakhulu futhi *bethandeka*, ukuze bangabe besakwazi ukuyenga abantu bami iNkosi uNkulunkulu yenza ukuthi “*isikhumba sobumnyama sibe kubo*.

22 Futhi yasho kanje iNkosi uNkulunkulu: Ngiyokwenza ukuthi “*banengeke kubantu bakho, ngaphandle kokuthi baphenduke ebubini babo*.

23 Futhi iyoqalekiswa inzalo yakhe lowo “*ohlangana nenzalo*

15a Etere 10:23.

16a HBN Ithempeli, iNdlu yeNkosi.

b I AmaKh. 6;

II IziKr. 3.

c Mf&V 124:26–27.

17a Gen. 3:19;

Mf&V 42:42.

18a Jakobe 1:9, 11.

19a 1 Nefi 2:22.

b HBN Fundisa,

Umfundisi.

20a 2 Nefi 2:21.

b Alima 9:14.

21a HBN Iziqalekiso,

Qalekisa.

b 4 Nefi 1:10.

c 2 Nefi 26:33;

3 Nefi 2:14–16.

22a 1 Nefi 12:23.

23a HBN Shada,

Umshado—Umshado

phakathi kwezinkolo.

yabo; ngokuba iyoqalekiswa ngisho nangesiqalekiso esifanayo. Futhi iNkosi yakukhuluma lokhu, futhi kwenzeka.

24 Futhi ngenxa yesiqalekiso sabo esasikubo nempela baba ngabantu “abangamavila, abagcwele ukuganga kanye nobuqili, futhi nempela bafuna ehlane izilwane zasendle ezidliwayo.

25 Futhi iNkosi uNkulunkulu yathi kimi: Bayokuba wuhlupho kuyo inzalo yakho, ukuyiphehlela ukuthi ingikhumbule; futhi kangangoba ingenakungikhumbula, futhi ilalele amazwi ami, bayoyihlupha ngisho kuze kube sekubhujisweni.

26 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi mina, Nepi, nempela “ngangcwelisa uJakobe, kanye noJosefa, ukuze babe ngabaphristi kanye nabafundisi ezweni labantu bami.

27 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi saphila ngendlela yokujabula.

28 Iminyaka engamashumi amathathu yabe isidlulile kusukela ngesikhathi sasuka eJerusalema.

29 Futhi mina, Nepi, ngangiyigcinile imibhalo ezingcwephehi zami, lezo engangizenzile, ngabantu bami kuze kube manje.

30 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi iNkosi uNkulunkulu yathi kimi: Yenza “ezinye izingcwephe; futhi uzoqopha eziningi izinto kuzo ezinhle emehlweni ami, ukuze bazuze abantu bakho.

31 Ngelokho-ke, mina, Nepi, ukulalela imiyalelo yeNkosi,

ngahamba futhi ngazenza “lezi zingcwephe engiqophe kuzo lezi zinto.

32 Futhi ngaqopha lokho okuthandekayo kuNkulunkulu. Futhi uma abantu bami bezithanda izinto zikaNkulunkulu bayoyithanda imibhalo eyenziwe ngokuqoshwa ekulezi zingcwephe.

33 Futhi uma abantu bami benesifiso sokwazi kabanzi ngenxenye ethize yomlando wabantu bami kufanele bacwaninge izingcwephe zami ezinye.

34 Futhi kuyangelisa ukusho ukuthi iminyaka engamashumi amane yase idlulile, futhi sase sike saba nezimpi kanye nemibango nabafowethu.

ISIAHLUKO 6

UJakobe ulanda umlando wamaJuda: Ukuthunjwa kwabaseBabiloni kanye nokubuya; ubufundisi kanye nokubethelwa koNgcwele ka-Israyeli; usizo olutholakala kwabeZizwe; kanye nokubuyiselwa kwamaJuda ngezinsuku zokugcina uma sebekholwa kuMesiya. Cishe ngonyaka wama 559 kuya kowama 545 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

AMAZWI kaJakobe, umfowabo kaNepi, awakhuluma kubantu baNepi:

2 Bhokani, bafowethu abathandekayo, mina, Jakobe, ngibizwe nguNkulunkulu, futhi ngigcoshwe ngendlela yohlelo lwakhe olungcwele, futhi ngingcweliswe

ngumfowethu uNefi, enimbuka “njengenkosi noma umvikeli, futhi enincike kuye ukuthi aniphephi-se, bhekani niyazi ukuthi ngikhulume kinye eziningi kakhulu.

3 Nokho, ngikhuluma kinye futhi; ngokuba nginesifiso sokuva kuzuze imiphefumulo yenu. Yebo, intshisekelo yami inkulu ngani; futhi nani uqobo lwenu niyakwazi ukuthi selokhu kwaba njalo. Ngokuba nginincengile ngayo yonke inkuthalo; futhi nginifundisile amazwi kababa; futhi ngikhulume kinye mayelana nazo zonke izinto ezibhaliwe, kusukela ekudalweni komhlaba.

4 Manje, bhekani, ngizokhuluma kinye mayelana nezinto ezikho-na, kanye nalezo eziyokwenzeka; ngalokho-ke, ngizonifundela amazwi “ka-Isaya. Futhi lawo ngamazwi umfowethu afisa ukuthi ngiwakhulume kinye. Futhi ngiwakhuluma kinye ngenxa yenu, ukuze nifunde futhi nidumise igama likaNkulunkulu wenu.

5 Manje, amazwi engizowafunda yiwo lawo u-Isaya awakhuluma mayelana nayo yonke indlu ka-Israyeli; ngalokho-ke, ningawabhekisa kinye, ngokuba ningabendlu ka-Israyeli. Futhi ziningi izinto ezakhulunywa ngu-Isaya ezingabhekiswa kinye, ngenxa yokuthi ningabendlu ka-Israyeli.

6 Manje, yilawa amazwi; “Isho kanje iNkosi uNkulunkulu: Bheka, ngiyophakamisa isandla sami kubo abeZizwe, futhi ngimise ^bisibonakalisile sami kubantu; futhi bayoletha amadodana akho ezingalweni zabo, kanye namadodakazi akho bayowatshatha emahlombe abo.

7 Amakhosi ayoba ngoyihlo abakondlayo, nezindlovukazi zabo ngomama bakho abakondlayo; bayokukhothamela ubuso babo bubheke phansi, futhi bakhothe uthuli lwezinyawo zakho; futhi uyokwazi ukuthi ngiyiNkosi; ngokuba abayikujabha “labo abangilindayo.

8 Manje mina, Jakobe, ngizokhuluma mayelana nalokho okuphathelele nalamazwi. Ngokuba bheka, iNkosi ingikhombisile ukuthi labo “ababeseJerusalema, lapho saphuma khona, babulewe futhi ^bbathwalwa bathunjwa.

9 Nokho, iNkosi ingikhombisile ukuthi bayophinda “babuye. Futhi phezu kwalokho ingikhombisile ukuthi iNkosi uNkulunkulu, oNgcwele ka-Israyeli, uyozi-bonakalisa kubo esenyameni; futhi emva kokuthi isizibonakalisile bayoyishaya futhi ^bbayibethele, njengokwamazwi engelosi eyawakhuluma kimi.

10 Futhi emva kokuthi sebezenze

6 *2a* Jakobe 1:9, 11.
4a 3 Nefi 23:1.
6a Isaya 49:22–23.
b HBN Isibonakalisile.
7a Mf&V 133:45;
 Mose 1:6.
8a Esteri 2:6;
 1 Nefi 7:13;

2 Nefi 25:10;
 Omini 1:15;
 Hel. 8:20–21.
b II AmaKh. 24:10–16;
 25:1–12.
 HBN Israyeli—
 Ukuhlakazwa
 kwabakwa-Israyeli.

9a 1 Nefi 10:3.
b 1 Nefi 19:10, 13;
 Mosiya 3:9;
 3 Nefi 11:14–15.
 HBN Ukubethelwa
 esiphambanweni.

lukhuni izinhliziyi zabo futhi ba-
ziqinisa izintamo zabo ngoku-
melene noNgcwele ka-Israyeli,
bheka, “izahlulelo zoNgcwele ka-
Israyeli ziyokuza phezu kwabo.
Futhi usuku luyeza lapho beyo-
shaywa futhi bahlushwe.

11 Ngalokho-ke, emva kokuthi
sebebalekisiwe bayiswa emuva
naphambili, ngokuba isho kanje
ingelosi, abaningi bayozwa ubu-
hlungu enyameni, futhi abayi-
kuyekelwa ukuthi babhujiswe,
ngenxa yemithandazo yabathe-
mbekile; bayohlakazwa, futhi ba-
shaywe, futhi bazondwe, nokho,
iNkosi iyokuba nesihawu kubo,
kuthi “uma bethola ^bulwazi ngo-
Mkhululi wabo, bayophinda ^ba-
qoqelwe ndawonye emazweni
ayifa labo.

12 Futhi babusisiwe “abeZizwe,
labo umphrofethi abhale ngabo;
ngokuba bheka, uma kunguku-
thi bayophenduka futhi bangalwi
neSiyoni, futhi bangazihlanganisi
nalelo ^bbandla elikhulu neline-
ngekile, bayosindiswa; ngokuba
iNkosi uNkulunkulu iyozigwali-
sa “izivumelwano eyazenza kuba-
ntwana bayo; futhi ngalesi sizathu
umphrofethi wazibhala lezi zinto.

13 Ngalokho-ke, labo abalwa

neSiyoni kanye nabantu besivu-
melwano beNkosi bayokhatha
uthuli lwezinyawo zabo; futhi
abantu beNkosi abayikuba “nama-
hloni. Ngokuba abantu beNkosi
yibo labo ^babayilindayo; ngokuba
basakulindlele ukuza kukaMesiya.

14 Futhi bheka, ngokwamazwi
umphrofethi, uMesiya uyophinda
aziveze “okwesibili ukuze aba-
buyise; ngalokho-ke, ^buyoziveza
kubo ngamandla kanye nange-
nkazimulo enkulu, kangangoba
izitha zabo “ziyobhujiswa, uma
lolo suku lufika lapho beyokho-
lwa kuye; futhi akukho namunye
oyobhujiswa okholwa kuye.

15 Futhi labo abangakhulwa
kuye “abayobhujiswa, ^bngomli-
lo, kanye nangesivunguvungu,
nangokuzamazama komhlaba,
nangokuchitheka kwegazi, “na-
ngomashaya bhuqe, kanye na-
ngendlala. Futhi bayokwazi
ukuthi iNkosi inguNkulunkulu,
oNgcwele ka-Israyeli.

16 “Ngokuba kungani impango
ingasuswa kubo abanamandla,
noma ^babathunjwe ngokomthetho
bakhululwe na?

17 Kepha isho kanje iNkosi:
Ngisho “nabathunjwa balabo
abanamandla bayosuswa, futhi

10a Math. 27:24–25.

11a 1 Nefi 22:11–12;

2 Nefi 9:2.

b Hos. 3:5.

c HBN Israyeli—

Ukuqoqwa
kwabakwa-Israyeli.

12a 1 Nefi 14:1–2;

2 Nefi 10:9–10.

b HBN Develi—Ibandla
likadeveli.

c HBN Isivumelwano
no-Abrahama.

13a 3 Nefi 22:4.

b Isaya 40:31; 1 Nefi 21:23;
Mf&V 133:45.

14a Isaya 11:11;
2 Nefi 25:17; 29:1.

b 2 Nefi 3:5.

c 1 Nefi 22:13–14.

15a 2 Nefi 10:16; 28:15;
3 Nefi 16:8.

HBN Izinsuku
zokugcina.

b Jakobe 6:3.

c Mf&V 97:22–26.

16a Isaya 49:24–26.

b Okung. abantu
beNkosi
besivumelwano,
njengoba kushiwo
evesini 17.

17a 1 Nefi 21:25.

nempango yalabo abesabekayo iyokhululwa; ngokuba ^buNkulunkulu onaMandla ‘uyobakhulula abantu bakhe besivumelwano. Ngokuba isho kanje iNkosi: Ngiyophikisana nabo labo abaphikisana nawe—

18 Futhi ngiyodlisa labo abakucindezelayo, inyama yabo uqobo; futhi bayodakwa yigazi labo uqobo njenganewayini elimtoti; futhi yonke inyama iyokwazi ukuthi mina Nkosi ngingumSindisi wakho kanye “noMkhululi wakho, ^bonaMandla kaJakobe.

ISAHLUKO 7

UJakobe uyaqhubeka nokufunda ku-Isaya: U-Isaya ukhulumisa okukaMesiya—UMesiya uyoba nolimi lwabafundile—Uyonikeza umhlangane Wakhe kubashayi—Akayikuthotshiswa—Qhathanisa no-Isaya 50. Cishe ngonyaka wama 559 kuya kowama 545 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

YEBO, ngokuba isho kanje iNkosi: Ngabe ngehlukene nawe, noma ngabe ngikulahlile ingunaphakade na? Ngokuba isho kanje iNkosi: Iphi incwadi kamama wakho yesahlukaniso na? Ngabe nginike bani, noma yimuphi kwengebakweletayo enginithengise kubo na? Yebo, ngabe nginithengise kubani na? Bheka, ngenxa

yobubi benu “nizithengisile futhi ngenxa yeziphambeko zenu uma wenu ngehlukene naye.

2 Ngalokho-ke, ngesikhathi ngifika, kwabe kungekho muntu; ngesikhathi “ngimemeza, yebo, akubanga bikho namunye ophe-ndulayo. O ndlu ka-Israyeli, ngabe isandla sami sifinyeziwe yini sampela nje ukuthi asinakukwazi ukukhulula, noma ngabe anginamandla okukhulula na? Bheka, ngokukhuza kwami ngomisa ^bulwandle, ngenza ‘imifula yabo ibe yihlane kanye “nezinhlanzi zabo zinuke ngenxa yamanzi ashileyo, futhi ziyafa ngenxa yokoma.

3 Ngembathisa amazulu “ngobumnyama, futhi ngenza ^bindwangu yesaka ibe yisimbozo sawo.

4 INkosi uNkulunkulu inginike “ulimi lwabafundileyo, ukuze ngikwazi ukukhuluma izwi ngesikhathi kini, O ndlu ka-Israyeli. Uma senikhathele ivuka ukusa nokusa. Ivusa indlebe yami ukuthi ngizwe njengabafundileyo.

5 INkosi uNkulunkulu iyivulile “indlebe yami, futhi angizange ngihlubuke, noma ngibheke emuva.

6 Nganika umhlangane wami “kumshayi, kanye nezihlathi zami kulabo ababehluthula izinwele. Angibusithelisanga ubuso bami

17b HBN Jehova.

c II AmaKh. 17:39.

18a HBN UmHlengi.

b Gen. 49:24;

Isaya 60:16.

7 1a HBN Ukuhlubuka.

2a IzA. 1:24–25;

Isaya 65:12;

Alima 5:37.

b Eks. 14:21;

AmaH. 106:9;

Mf&V 133:68–69.

c Josh. 3:15–16.

d Eks. 7:21.

3a Eks. 10:21.

b IsAmb. 6:12.

4a Luka 2:46–47.

5a Mf&V 58:1.

6a Math. 27:26;

2 Nefi 9:5.

ehlazweni kanye nasekufelweni ngamathe.

7 Ngokuba iNkosi uNkulunkulu iyongisiza, ngakho-ke angiyikuthotshiswa. Ngakho-ke ngibumisile ubuso bami njengetshe eliqine kakhulu, futhi ngiyazi ukuthi angiyikujabha.

8 Futhi iNkosi iseduze, futhi iyo-ngithola ngingenacala. Ngubani oyomelana nami na? Masime ndawonye. Ngubani oyisitha sami na? Makasondele eduze kwami, futhi ngiyomshaya ngamandla omlomo wami.

9 Ngokuba iNkosi uNkulunkulu iyongisiza. Kanye nabo bonke labo “abayongisola, bheka, bonke bayoguga njengengubo, futhi inundu iyobadla.

10 Ngubani phakathi kwenu oyesabayo iNkosi, olilalelayo “izwi lenceku yayo ohamba ebumnyameni futhi engenakho ukukhanya na?

11 Bhekani nina nonke eniphe- mba umlilo, enizihaga ngezinhlan- si, hambani ekukhanyeni “kom- lilo wenu kanye nasezinhlansini lezo eniziphembile. Niyothola lokhu ngesandla sami—niyolala phansi ngosizi.

ISAHLUKO 8

UJakobe uyaqhubeka nokufunda ku- Isaya: Ngezinsuku zokugcina, iNkosi

iyoyiduduza iSiyoni futhi iqoqe u- Israyeli—Labo abahlengiweyo bayo- kuza kuyo iSiyoni babe nokuthokoza okukhulu—Qhathanisa no-Isaya 51 kanye no 52:1–2. Cishe ngonyaka wama 559 kuya kowama 545 nga- phambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

NGILALELENI, nina enilandela ukulunga. Bhekani kulo “idwala lapho eniqhezulwe khona, kanye nakuyo imbobo yomgodi enikhi- shwe kuwo.

2 Bhekani ku-Abrahama, “uyi- hlo, kanye nakuye ^buSara, oni- zalayo; ngokuba nguye yedwa engambizayo, futhi ngambusisa.

3 Ngokuba iNkosi “iyoyidudu- za iSiyoni, iyoqiduduza zonke izindawo ezichithiweyo zayo; fu- thi iyokwenza ^bihlane layo libe njenge-Edene, kanye nogwadule lwayo lube njengensimu yeNkosi. Injabulo kanye nentokozo kuyo- tholakala kuyo, ukubonga kanye nezwi lokuhlabelela.

4 Ngilaleleni, bantu bami; futhi ningiphe indlebe, O sizwe sami; ngokuba “umthetho uyovela kimi, futhi ngiyokwenza ukwahlulela kwami kube ^bngukukhanya ku- bantu.

5 Ukulunga kwami kuseduze; “insindiso yami isihambe phambi- li, futhi ingalo yami iyokwahlulela abantu. ^bIziqhingi ziyogilinda, fu- thi ziyothembela engalweni yami.

9a Roma 8:31.
10a Mf&V 1:38.
11a AbAhl. 17:6.
8 1a HBN Idwala.
2a Gen. 17:1–8;
Mf&V 132:49.

b Gen. 24:36.
3a HBN Siyoni.
b Isaya 35:1–2, 6–7.
4a Noma ukufundisa,
imfundiso. Isaya 2:3.
HBN Ivangeli.

b HBN Ukukhanya, Uku- khanya kukaKristu.
5a HBN Insindiso.
b 2 Nefi 10:20.

6 Phakamiselani amehlo enu emazulwini, futhi nibuke emhlabeni ngaphansi, ngokuba ^aamazulu ^bayoshabalala njengomusi, futhi umhlaba ^cuyoguga njengengubo; futhi labo abahlala kuwo bayokufa ngendlela efanayo. Kepha insindiso yami iyoma ingunaphakade, nokulunga kwami akuyikuqedwa.

7 Ngilaleleni, nina enazi ukulunga, abantu izinhliziyi zabo engibhale umthetho wami kuzo, ^aningakwesabi ukusolwa ngabantu, noma nesabe izethuko zabo.

8 Ngokuba inundu iyobadla njengengubo, nempethu iyobadla njengoboya bezimvu. Kepha ukulunga kwami kuyoma ingunaphakade, futhi nensindiso yami isizukulwane ngesizukulwane.

9 Vuka, vuka! Yembatha ^aamandla, O ngalo yeNkosi; vuka njengasezinsukwini zasendulo. Ngabe awusiye yini lona owanquma uRahabi, futhi wagwaza udrako na?

10 Awusiyena yini lona owomisa ulwandle, amanzi olwandle olukhulu; owenza izinzulu zolwandle zaba ^ayindlela yabahlengiweyo ukuze bawele na?

11 Ngakho-ke, ^aabahlengiweyo beNkosi bayobuya, futhi beze ^bngokuhlabelela eSiyoni; intokozo engunaphakade nobungcwele

kuyoba semakhanda abo; futhi bayothola ukujabula nentokozo; usizi ^c‘nokukhala kuyobaleka.

12 ^aNginguye; yebo, nginguye lowo oniduduzayo. Bheka, ungubani wena, ukuthi ^bungesaba umuntu, oyokufa, futhi oyindodana yomuntu, oyokwenziwa abe ^cnjengotshani na?

13 Futhi ^aukhohliwe yini yiNkosi umenzi wakho, eyaneka amazulu, futhi yabeka isisekelo somhlaba, futhi wesabile njalonjalo mihla yonke, ngenxa yokufutheka komcindezeli, sengathi uselindlele ukubhubhisa na? Futhi kuphi ukufutheka komcindezeli na?

14 Othunjiweyo osekudingisweni uyashesha, ukuze akhululwe, futhi ukuze angafeli emgodini, noma ukuze isinkwa sakhe angasesweli.

15 Kepha ngiyiNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho, ^aomagagasi akhe ayahlokoma; iNkosi yamaBandla yigama lami.

16 Futhi ngiwafakile amazwi ami emloniyeni wakho, ngakusibekela esithunzini sesandla sami, ukuze ngitshale amazulu futhi ngizibeke izisekelo zomhlaba, futhi ngithi kuyo iSiyoni: Bhekani, ^aningabantu bami.

17 Vuka, vuka, usukume, O Jerusalema, wena ophuzile esandleni seNkosi ^a‘inkomishi ^byokufutheka

6a II Petru 3:10.

b HEB hlakazeka.

AmaH. 102:25–27.

c HEB bola.

7a AmaH. 56:4, 11;

Mf&V 122:9.

9a Mf&V 113:7–8.

10a Isaya 35:8.

11a HBN Hlenga, Ohlengiweyo, Ukuhlengwa.

b Isaya 35:10.

c IsAmb. 21:4.

12a Mf&V 133:47; 136:22.

b Jer. 1:8.

c Isaya 40:6–8;

I Petru 1:24.

13a Jer. 23:27.

15a 1 Nefi 4:2.

16a 2 Nefi 3:9; 29:14.

17a Isaya 29:9;

Jer. 25:15.

b Luka 21:24.

kwayo—wena ophuze amavovo enkomishini yokuthuthumela akhanyiwe—

18 Akekho namunye ongamhola phakathi kwawo wonke amadodana awazele; nokuba kube khona ongamthatha ngesandla, kuwo wonke amadodana awakhulusile.

19 “Lamadodana amabili ezile kuwe, ngubani oyokukhalela—incithakalo kanye nokubhujiswa kwakho, kanye nendlala kanye nenkemba—futhi ngubani engingakududuza ngaye na?

20 Amadodana akho aqulekile, ngaphandle kwalawa amabili; wona alala esihlokwini semigwaqo yonke; njengenkunzi yasendle isenethini, bagcwele ukufutheka kweNkosi, ukukhuza kukaNkulunkulu wakho.

21 Ngakho-ke yizwa lokhu manje, wena ohluphekileyo, futhi “odakiweyo, kodwa hhayi nge-wayini:

22 Isho kanje iNkosi yakho, iNkosi futhi enguNkulunkulu wakho “icelela abantu bayo indlela; bheka, ngithathile esandleni sakho inkomishi yokuthuthumela, amavovo enkomishi yokufutheka kwami; awuseyikuwaphuza futhi nanini.

23 Kepha “ngiyoyibeka esandle-ni sabo labo abakuhluphayo; abathe emphefumulweni wakho: Khothama, ukuze sidlule—futhi uwendlalile umzimba wakho

njengomhlabathi nanjengomgwaqo kubo abedlulayo.

24 “Vuka, vuka, wembathe ^bamandla akho, O ‘Siyoni; yembatha izingubo zakho ezinhle, O Jerusalema, muzi ongcwele; kusukela manje kuyaphambili ^dakuseyikungenena kuwe nanini ongasokile kanye nongahlanzekile.

25 Zithintithe othulini; “sukuma, hlala phansi, O Jerusalema; zikhulule kuzo ^bizibopho zentamo yakho, O ndodakazi ethunjiweyo yaseSiyoni.

ISAHLUKO 9

UJakobe uyachaza ukuthi amaJuda ayoqoqwa kuwo wonke amazwe awo esethembiso—INhlawulo ihle-nga umuntu ekuWeni—Imizimba yabafileyo iyophuma emathuneni, nemimoya yabo iphume esihogweni naseparadesi—Bayokwahlulelwa—INhlawulo isindisa ekufeni, esihogweni, kudeveli, nasenhluphekwini engapheliyo—Abalungile bayosindiswa embusweni kaNkulunkulu—Izijezezo zezono zibekwa obala—ONGcwele ka-Israyeli ungumgcini wesango. Cishe ngonyaka wama 559 kuya kowama 545 ngaphambi koku-zalwa kukaKristu.

MANJE, bafowethu abathandekayo, nginifunde lezi zinto ukuze nazi ngokuphathelele “nezivumelwano zeNkosi eyavumelana ngazo nayo yonke indlu ka-Israyeli—

19a IsAmb. 11:3.

21a 2 Nefi 27:4.

22a Jer. 50:34.

23a Zak. 12:9.

24a Isaya 52:1–2.

b Mf&V 113:7–8.

c HBN Siyoni.

d Joweli 3:17.

25a Okung. Sukuma
othulini futhi uhlale

ngesithunzi, usukhulu-
liwe ekugcineni.

b Mf&V 113:9–10.

9 1a HBN Isivumelwano
no-Abrahama.

2 Ezikhulumileyo kumaJuda, ngomlomo wabaphrofethi bayo abangcwele, ngisho kusukela ekuqaleni kuya ezansi, isizukulwane ngesizukulwane, kuze kufike isikhathi lapho “beyobuyiselwa ebandleni leqiniso kanye nakuso isibaya sikaNkulunkulu; lapho ^bbeyoqogelwa ekhaya ^cemazweni ayifa abo, futhi bamiswe kuwo wonke amazwe abo esethembiso.

3 Bhokani, bafowethu abathandekayo, ngikhuluma kini lezi zinto ukuze nithokoze, futhi ^aniphakamise amakhanda enu ingunaphakade, ngenxa yezibusiso iNkosi uNkulunkulu eyozinika abantwana benu.

4 Ngokuba ngiyazi ukuthi nifune kakhulu, iningi lenu, ukwazi ngezinto ezisazokwenzeka; ngalokho-ke ngiyazi ukuthi niyazi ukuthi inyama yethu kufanele iguge futhi ife; nokho, ^aemizimbeni yethu siyombona uNkulunkulu.

5 Yebo, ngiyazi ukuthi niyazi ukuthi uyozeveza kubo labo abaseJerusalema, lapho saphuma khona; ngokuba kudingekile ukuthi kube phakathi kwabo; ngokuba kudingekile ukuthi ^auMdali omkhulu avume ukuba ngaphansi komuntu esenyameni,

futhi afele ^bbonke abantu, ukuze bonke abantu babe ngaphansi kwakhe.

6 Njengokuba ukufa kufikile kubo bonke abantu, ukuze kugcwaliseke ^aisu lomusa loMdali omkhulu, kufanele kube khona amandla ^bokuvuka, futhi ukuvuka kufanele ukuthi kufike kumuntu ngesizathu ^csokuwa; futhi ukuwa kwafika ngesizathu sesiphambeko; futhi ngenxa yokuthi umuntu wawa babe ^asebehlukaniswa neNkosi.

7 Ngalokho-ke, kufanele kube khona ^ainhlawulo ^bengapheliyo—ngaphandle kokuthi kube khona inhlawulo engapheliyo lokhu okubolayo kungeke kwembathe ukungaboli. Ngalokho-ke, ^aisahlulelo sokuqala esafika kumuntu kwakufanele ukuthi ^asihlale isikhathi esingapheliyo. Futhi uma kunjalo, lomzimba kufanele ulale phansi ukuze ubole futhi ubuthukele kunina womhlaba, ungabe usavuka nanini.

8 O ^aukuhlakanipha kukaNkulunkulu, ^bumusa kanye ^cnesihawu sakhe! Ngokuba bheka, uma ^ainyama ingasenakuvuka nanini imimoya yethu kufanele ibe ngaphansi kwaleyo ngelosi

2a 2 Nefi 6:11.

HBN Ukubuyiselwa kwevangeli.

b HBN Israyeli—

Ukuqogwa kwabakwa-Israyeli.

c 2 Nefi 10:7–8.

HBN Izwe lesethembiso.

3a HJS Amah. 24:7–10 (Isithasiselo).

4a Jobe 19:26;

Alima 11:41–45; 42:23;

Hel. 14:15;

Morm. 9:13.

5a HBN Dala, Indalo.

b Joh. 12:32;

2 Nefi 26:24;

3 Nefi 27:14–15.

6a HBN Isu lokuhlangwa.

b HBN UVuko.

c HBN Ukuwa kuka-Adamu no-Eva.

d 2 Nefi 2:5.

7a HBN Hlawula,

Inhlawulo.

b Alima 34:10.

c Mosiya 16:4–5;

Alima 42:6, 9, 14.

d Mosiya 15:19.

8a Jobe 12:13;

Abr. 3:21.

HBN Ukuhlakanipha.

b HBN Onomusa, Umusa.

c HBN Umusa.

d Mf&V 93:33–34.

‘eyawa phambi kukaNkulunkulu ongunaPhakade, futhi yaba ^fngudeveli, ukuthi ingabe isavuka nanini.

9 Futhi imimoya yethu bekufanele ifane naye, futhi sibe ngodeveli, ^aizingelosi kudeveli, ^bsivalelwe ngaphandle lapho kukhona khona uNkulunkulu wethu, futhi sihlale noyise ^cwamanga, osizini, njengaye uqobo; yebo, kuye lowo muntu ^dowakhohlisa abazali bethu bokuqala, ^eoziguqula acishe afane ^fnengelosi yokukhanya, futhi ophehlela abantwana babantu ^gemaqenjini ayimfihlo okubulala kanye nazo zonke izindlela eziyimfihlo zemisebenzi yobumnyama.

10 O bukhulu kangakanani ubuhle bukaNkulunkulu wethu, osilungiselela indlela yethu yokuphunyuka ekubanjweni yilesi silwane esikhulu esesabekayo; yebo, leso silwane esikhulu, ^aukufa ^bnesihogo, engisibiza ngokufa komzimba, futhi ngokunjalo nokufa kukamoya.

11 Futhi ngenxa yendlela ^ayokukhululwa nguNkulunkulu wethu, oNgcwele ka-Israyeli, ^blokufa, lokhu esengikhulume ngakho,

okungokwesikhashana, kuyokhulula abafileyo bakho, lokho kufa okuyithuna.

12 Futhi ^alokufa esengikhulume ngakho, okungukufa kukamoya, kuyokhulula abafileyo bakho; lokho kufa komoya ^bokuyisihogo; ngalokho-ke, ukufa kanye nesihogokufanele kukhulule abafileyo bakho, isihogo kufanele sikhulule imimoya yaso esekuthunjweni, ithuna kufanele likhulule imizimba yalo esekuthunjweni, futhi imizimba kanye ^cnemimoya yabantu ^diyobuyiselwa omunye komunye; futhi kungamandla okuvuka koNgcwele ka-Israyeli.

13 O likhulu kangakanani ^aisulikaNkulunkulu wethu! Ngokuba ngakolunye uhlangothi, ^biparadesi likaNkulunkulu kufanele likhulule imimoya yabalungileyo, ithuna likhulule umzimba wolungileyo; futhi umoya kanye nomzimba ^ckubuyiselwe kukho uqobo lwakho futhi, futhi bonke abantu babe nokungaboli futhi ^dbangafi, futhi babe ngabantu abaphilayo, babe ^enolwazi ^folupheleleyo nje ngathi esisenyameni, ngaphandle nje kokuthi ulwazi lwethu luyopheleliswa.

^{8e} Isaya 14:12;
2 Nefi 2:17–18;
Mose 4:3–4;
Abr. 3:27–28.

^f HBN Develi.

^{9a} Jakobe 3:11;
Alima 5:25, 39.

^b IsAmb. 12:7–9.

^c HBN Ukukhuluma amanga.

^d Gen. 3:1–13;
Mosiya 16:3;

Mose 4:5–19.

^e II Kor. 11:14;

Alima 30:53.

^f Mf&V 129:8.

^g HBN Amaqembu ayimfihlo.

10a Mosiya 16:7–8;

Alima 42:6–15.

^b HBN Isihogo.

11a HBN UmKhululi.

^b HBN Ukufa komzimba.

12a HBN Ukufa komoya.

^b Mf&V 76:81–85.

^c HBN Umoya.

^d HBN UVuko.

13a HBN Isu lokuhlengwa.

^b Mf&V 138:14–19.

HBN Iparadesi.

^c Alima 11:43.

^d HBN Ongafiyo,

Ukungafi.

^e Mf&V 130:18–19.

^f HBN Ukuphelela du.

14 Ngalokho-ke, siyoba ^anolwazi olupheleleyo ngakho konke ^bukuba necala kwethu, kanye nokungahlanzeki kwethu, kanye ^cnobuze bethu; futhi abalungileyo bayoba nolwazi olupheleleyo lwentokozo yabo, kanye ^dnokulunga kwabo, futhi ^ebembeswe ^fngokucweba, yebo, ngisho ^gnanngengubo yokulunga.

15 Futhi kuyokwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi bonke abantu sebedlulile kulokhu kufa kokuqala baya ekuphileni, kangangokuthi sebengasenakufa, kufanele bavele phambi ^akwesihlalo sokwahlulela soNgcwele ka-Israyeli; emva kwalokho kuza ^bukwahlulela, futhi emva kwalokho kufanele bahlulelwe ngokwahlulelwa okungcwele kukaNkulunkulu.

16 Futhi ngeqiniso, njengoba iNkosi iphila, ngokuba iNkosi uNkulunkulu ikukhulumile lokhu, futhi ^akuyizwi layo laphakade, elingasoze ^bladlula, lokuthi labo abalungileyo bayolunga njalo, futhi labo ^cabangcolileyo ^dbayongcola njalo; ngalokho-ke, labo abangcolileyo ^ebangudeveli kanye nezingelosi zakhe; futhi

bayokuya ^femlilweni waphakade, olungiselwe bona; futhi ukuhlupheka kwabo ^gkunjengechibi lomlilo kanye nesibabuli, ilangabi laso elikhuphukela phezulu phakade naphakade futhi lingenamkhawulo.

17 O ubukhulu kanye ^anokulunga kukaNkulunkulu wethu! Ngokuba uyawenza wonke amazwi akhe, futhi aphume emlonyeni wakhe, futhi umthetho wakhe kufanele ugcwaliseke.

18 Kepha, bheka, abalungileyo, ^aabangcwele boNgcwele ka-Israyeli, labo abakholwayo kuye oNgcwele ka-Israyeli, labo abazibekezelele ^bizinhlupheko zomhlaba, futhi bangazinaka izethuko zawo, ^cbayodla ifa ^dlombuso kaNkulunkulu, elalungiselwa bona ^ekusukela ekusekelweni somhlaba, futhi ukuthokoza kwabo kuyogcwala ^fingunaphakade.

19 O ubukhulu bomusa kaNkulunkulu wethu, oNgcwele ka-Israyeli! Ngokuba ^aukhulula abangcwele bakhe kuso leso ^bsilwane esesabekayo udeveli, kanye nokufa, kanye ^cnesihogo, kanye nakulelo chibi lomlilo kanye

14a Mosiya 3:25;

Alima 5:18.

b HBN Icala.

c Morm. 9:5.

d HBN Olungileyo, Ukulunga.

e Iza. 31:25.

f HBN Omsulwa, Ubumsulwa.

g Mf&V 109:76.

15a HBN Ukwahlulelwa

kokuGcina.

b AmaH. 19:9;

2 Nefi 30:9.

16a I AmaKh. 8:56;

Mf&V 1:38;

Mose 1:4.

b Mf&V 56:11.

c HBN Okungcolile, Ukungcola.

d 1 Nefi 15:33–35;

Alima 7:21;

Morm. 9:14;

Mf&V 88:35.

e HBN Develi.

f Mosiya 27:28.

g IsAmb. 21:8;

2 Nefi 28:23;

Mf&V 63:17.

17a HBN Ukulunga.

18a HBN Umuntu

ongcwele.

b Luka 14:27.

c Mf&V 45:58; 84:38.

d HBN Ukuphakanyiswa.

e Alima 13:3.

f HBN Ukuphila

okuphakade.

19a Mf&V 108:8.

b 1 Nefi 15:35.

c HBN Isihogo.

nesibabuli, elingukuhlupheka okungapheliyo.

20 O bukhulu kangakanani ^aubungcwele bukaNkulunkulu wethu! Ngokuba yena ^bwazi zonke izinto, futhi akukho nto ngaphandle kokuba yena eyazi.

21 Futhi uza emhlabeni ukuze ^aasindise bonke abantu uma beyolilalela izwi lakhe; ngokuba bheka, uzwa ^bubuhlungu babantu bonke, yebo, ubuhlungu bazo zonke izidalwa eziphilayo, abesilisa, abesifazane, kanye nabantwana, abangabomndeni ka-^cAdamu.

22 Futhi uzwa lokhu ukuze ukuvuka kuze kubo bonke abantu, ukuze bonke bame phambi kwakhe osukwini olukhulu nolokwahlulelwa.

23 Futhi uyala bonke abantu ukuthi kufanele ^abaphenduke, futhi ^bbabhabhadiswe egameni lakhe, babe nokukholwa okupheleleyo kuye oNgcwele ka-Israyeli, noma ngeke basindiswe embusweni kaNkulunkulu.

24 Futhi uma bengezukuphenduka bakholwe ^aegameni lakhe, futhi babhabhadiswe egameni lakhe, futhi ^bbabekezele kuze kube sekupheleni, kufanele

^abavinjelwe; ngokuba iNkosi uNkulunkulu, oNgcwele ka-Israyeli, ukukhulumile lokhu.

25 Ngalokho-ke, unikeze ^aumthetho; futhi lapho ^bkungekho mthetho onikiwe asikho isijezi-so; futhi lapho kungekho sijezi-so akukho ukubekwa icala; futhi lapho kungekho ukubekwa icala umusa woNgcwele ka-Israyeli ubabizela kuye, ngenxa yenhlawulo; ngokuba bakhululwa ngamandla akhe.

26 Ngokuba ^ainhlawulo yanelisa izimfuno ^bbokulunga kwakhe kubo bonke labo ^aabangenawo ^aumthetho onikeziwe kubo, ukuze bakhululwe kuleso silwane esesabekayo, ukufa kanye nesihogo, nodeveli, nechibi lomlilo nesi-babuli, elingukuhlupheka okungapheliyo; futhi babuyiselwa kulowo Nkulunkulu owabanika ^aumphefumulo, ongoNgcwele ka-Israyeli.

27 Kepha maye kuye lowo onikiwe ^aumthetho, yebo, lowo onayo yonke imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu, njengathi, futhi lowo oyephulayo, futhi lowo ochitha izinsuku zokuvivinywa kwakhe, ngokuba isimo sakhe siyesabeka!

20a HBN Ubungcwele.

b Alima 26:35;

Mf&V 38:2.

21a HBN Insindiso.

b Mf&V 18:11; 19:18.

c HBN Adamu.

23a HBN Phenduka,

Ukuphenduka.

b HBN Bhabhadisa,

Umbhabhadiso.

24a HBN Jesu Kristu—

Ukubizwa ngegama

likaJesu Kristu.

b HBN Bekezela.

c HBN Ukuvinjela.

25a Jak. 4:17.

HBN Umthetho.

b Roma 4:15;

2 Nefi 2:13;

Alima 42:12–24.

HBN Ukukwa-

zi ukuziphendule-

la, Ukuphendula,

Ukuziphendulela.

26a 2 Nefi 2:10;

Alima 34:15–16.

HBN Hlawula,

Inhlawulo.

b HBN Ukulunga.

c Mosiya 3:11.

d Mosiya 15:24;

Mf&V 137:7.

e Gen. 2:7;

Mf&V 93:33;

Abr. 5:7.

27a Luka 12:47–48.

28 O “lelosu lobuqili lomubi! O ^bubuze, kanye nobuntengentenge, nobuwula babantu! Uma ^csebefundile bacabanga ukuthi ^dbahlakaniphile, futhi abasilaleli ^eiseluleko sikaNkulunkulu, ngokuba basibeka eceleni, becabanga ukuthi bayazi, ngalokho-ke, ukuhlakanipha kwabo kuwubuwula futhi akunanzuzo kubo. Futhi bayobhubha.

29 Kepha ukufunda kuhle uma ^abelalela ^bizeluleko zikaNkulunkulu.

30 Kepha maye kuzo ^aizicebi, ezicebile ngokwezinto zomhlaba. Ngokuba ngenxa yokuthi zicebile zidelela ^babampofu, futhi zihlu-phe abamnene, futhi izinhliziyozazo zisengcebweni yazo; ngalokho-ke, ingcebo yazo ingunkulunkulu wazo. Futhi bheka, ingcebo yazo iyobhubha kanye nazo futhi.

31 Futhi maye kuzo izithuli ^aezingenakuzwa; ngokuba ziyobhubha.

32 Maye kuzo izimpumputhe ezingenakubona; ngokuba nazo ziyobhubha futhi.

33 Maye kubo abangasokile enhliziyweni, ngokuba ulwazi

lobubi babo luyobashaya ngosuku lokugcina.

34 Maye kuye ^aumqambimanga, ngokuba uyophonswa phansi ^besihogweni.

35 Maye kuye umbulali ^aobulala ngabomu, ngokuba ^buyokufa.

36 Maye kubo labo abenza ^aubufebe, ngokuba bayophonswa phansi esihogweni.

37 Yebo, maye kubo labo ^aabakhonza izithixo, ngokuba udeveli wabo bonke odeveli uyathokoza ngabo.

38 Futhi, ukuphetha, maye kubo bonke labo abafela ezonweni zabo; ngokuba ^abayobuyela kuNkulunkulu, futhi babone ubuso bakhe, futhi bahlale ezonweni zabo.

39 O, bafowethu abathandekayo, khumbulani ukwesabeka kokona lowo Nkulunkulu oyiNgcwele, futhi ngokunjalo nokwesabeka kokuvumela iziyengo zalowo ^aoyiqili. Khumbulani, ^bukunaka okwasemhlabeni ^cwukufa, futhi ukunaka okukamoya ^dngukuphila ^eokuphakade.

40 O, bafowethu abathandekayo, nikani indlebe emazwini

28a Alima 28:13.

b HBN Ize, Okuyize.

c Luka 16:15;

2 Nefi 26:20; 28:4, 15.

d IzA. 14:6;

Jer. 8:8–9;

Roma 1:22.

HBN Ukuhlakanipha; Ukuzikhukhumeza.

e Alima 37:12.

HBN Iseluleko.

29a 2 Nefi 28:26.

b Jakobe 4:10.

30a Luka 12:34;

I Thim. 6:10;

Mf&V 56:16.

b HBN Mpofu.

31a Hez. 33:30–33;

Math. 11:15;

Mosiya 26:28;

Mf&V 1:2, 11, 14;

Mose 6:27.

34a IzA. 19:9.

HBN Othembekileyo,

Ukuthembeka;

Ukukhuluma amanga.

b HBN Isihogo.

35a Eks. 20:13;

Mosiya 13:21.

b HBN Ukujeziswa

ngokubulawa.

36a 3 Nefi 12:27–29.

HBN Ubumsulwa.

37a HBN Ukukhonza izithixo.

38a Alima 40:11, 13.

39a 2 Nefi 28:20–22; 32:8;

Mosiya 2:32; 4:14;

Alima 30:53.

b Roma 8:6.

HBN Ukunaka inyama.

c HBN Ukufa komoya.

d IzA. 11:19.

e HBN Ukuphila

okuphakade.

ami. Khumbulani ubukhulu bo-Ngcwele ka-Israyeli. Ningasho ukuthi ngikhulume izinto ezilukhuni ngokumelene nani; ngokuba uma nisho kanjalo, niyolithuka ^aiqiniso; ngokuba ngikhulume amazwi oMenzi wenu. Ngiyazi ukuthi amazwi ayiqiniso ^banzima kukho konke ukungcola; kepha abalungileyo abawesabi, ngokuba bayalithanda iqiniso futhi abanyakaziseki.

41 O uma kunjalo, bafowethu abathandekayo, ^awozani eNkosi-ni, koNgcwele. Khumbulani ukuthi izindlela zakhe zilungile. Bhekani, ^bindlela yomuntu ^cincane, kepha isemzileni oqondile phambi kwakhe, futhi umgcini ^dsango nguye oNgcwele ka-Israyeli, futhi akaqashe sisebenzi lapho; futhi ayikho enye indlela ngaphandle kwaleyo esesangweni; ngokuba yena akanakukhohliswa, ngokuba iNkosi uNkulunkulu yigama lakhe.

42 Futhi lowo ongqongqothayo, uyomvulela; futhi ^aabahlakaniphile, kanye nabafundileyo, kanye nalabo abacebileyo, labo ^babakhukhumele ngenxa yokufunda kwabo, kanye nokuhlakanipha kwabo, kanye nengcebo yabo—yebo, yibo labo angabanaki; futhi

ngaphandle kokuthi balahle lezi zinto kude, futhi bazibone ^cnjengeziwula phambi kukaNkulunkulu, futhi behlele phansi ezinzulwini ^dzokuthobeka, akanakubavulela.

43 Kepha izinto zabahlakani-phile kanye nabanokuqonda ^aziyofihlwa kubo ingunaphakade—yebo, lokho kuthokoza okulungiselwe abangcwele.

44 O, bafowethu abathandekayo, khumbulani amazwi ami. Bhekani, ngikhumula izembatho zami, futhi ngiyazithintitha phambi kwenu; ngithandaza uNkulunkulu wensindiso yami ukuthi angibheke ^angeso lakhe elifuna konke; ngalokho-ke, niyokwazi ngosuku lokugcina, lapho bonke abantu beyokwahlulelwa ngemisebenzi yabo, ukuthi uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli nempela wabona ukuthi ^bngabuthintitha ububi benu emphefumulweni wami, futhi nokuthi ngimi ngimsulwa phambi kwakhe, futhi ^cngilisisile igazi lenu.

45 O, bafowethu abathandekayo, shiyani izono zenu; thintithani ^aamaketanga akhe lowo ofuna ukunibopha aniqinise; wozani kulowo Nkulunkulu ^boyidwala lensindiso yenu.

40a HBN Iqiniso.
b 1 Nefi 16:2;
2 Nefi 28:28; 33:5.
41a 1 Nefi 6:4;
Jakobe 1:7;
Omini 1:26;
Moro. 10:30–32.
b 2 Nefi 31:17–21;
Alima 37:46;
Mf&V 132:22, 25.

c Luka 13:24;
2 Nefi 33:9;
Hel. 3:29–30.
d 2 Nefi 31:9, 17–18;
3 Nefi 14:13–14;
Mf&V 43:7; 137:2.
42a Math. 11:25.
b HBN Ukuzikhukhumeza.
c 1 Kor. 3:18–21.
d HBN Othobekileyo,

Ukuzithoba.
43a 1 Kor. 2:9–16.
44a Jakobe 2:10.
b Jakobe 1:19.
c Jakobe 2:2;
Mosiya 2:28.
45a 2 Nefi 28:22;
Alima 36:18.
b HBN Idwala.

46 Lungiselelani imiphefumulo yenu lolo suku lwenkazimulo lapho “ukulunga kuyonikwa abalungileyo, ngisho usuku ^blokwahlulela, ukuze ningashwabaniswa wuvalo olwesabekayo; ukuze ningakhumbuli ‘ukuba necalakwenu okwesabekayo ngokupheleleyo, futhi niphophelele ukuthi nimemeze nithi: Zingcwele, zingcwele izahlulelo zakho, O Nkosi Nkulunkulu “Somandla—kodwa ngiyakwazi ukona kwami; ngiwuphulile umthetho wakho, futhi ukona kwami kungokwami; futhi udeveli ungitholile, ukuze ngibe yinyama osizini lwakhe olukhulu.

47 Kepha bhekani, bafowethu, kudingekile yini ukuthi nginivuse ngalamaqiniso asabekayo alezi zinto na? Bengingayivukuza yini imiphefumulo yenu ukuba imiqondo yenu beyimsulwa na? Bengingaba yini sobala kini nje ngokuba sobala kweqiniso ukuba benikhululiwe esonweni na?

48 Bhekani, ukuba beningcwele bengiyokhuluma kini ngobungcwele; kodwa njengoba ningekho ngcwele, futhi ningibuka njengomfundisi, kudingekile ukuthi “nginifundise imiphumela ^byesono.

49 Bhekani, umphefumulo wami uyasenyanya isono, futhi inhliziyo yami iyathokoza ngokulunga;

futhi “ngiyolidumisa igama elingcwele likaNkulunkulu wami.

50 Wozani, bafowethu, nonke nina enomileyo, wozani “emanzini; futhi ongenamali, makeze azothenga futhi adle; yebo, woza uthenge iwayini kanye nobisi ngaphandle ^bkwemali futhi nangaphandle kwentengo.

51 Ngalokho-ke, musani ukuchitha imali ngalokho okungenamsebenzi, noma “nisebenzele lokho okungenakunanelisa. Ngilaleleni ngokukhuthala, futhi niwakhumbule amazwi engiwa-khulumile; futhi nize koNgcwele ka-Israyeli, futhi ^bnizitike ngalokho okungayikubhubha, noma okungayikonakala, futhi nivumele imiphefumulo yenu ithokoze ngamanoni.

52 Bhekani, bafowethu abathandekayo, khumbulani amazwi kaNkulunkulu wenu; thandazani kuye njalonjalo emini, futhi “nibonge igama lakhe elingcwele ngobusuku. Izinhliziyo zenu mazithokoze.

53 Futhi bhekani zinkulu kangakanani “izivumelwano zeNkosi, futhi kukhulu kangakanani ukuzehlisa kwayo kubantwana babantu; futhi ngenxa yobukhulu bayo, kanye nesihawu kanye ^bnomusa wayo, isethembisile ukuthi inzalo yethu ngeke ibhujiswe nya, ngokwasenyameni, kodwa ukuthi

46a HBN Ukulunga.

b HBN UkwaHlulelwa kokuGcina.

c Mosiya 3:25.

d 1 Nefi 1:14; Mose 2:1.

48a Alima 37:32.

b HBN Isono.

49a 1 Nefi 18:16.

50a HBN AManzi aPhilayo.

b Alima 42:27.

51a Isaya 55:1–2.

b 2 Nefi 31:20; 32:3;

3 Nefi 12:6.

52a HBN Obongayo, Okubongwayo, Ukubonga.

53a HBN Isivumelwano.

b HBN Onomusa, Umusa.

iyoyigcina, futhi ezizukulwaneni ezizayo iyokuba ‘yigatsha elilu-ngileyo endlini ka-Israyeli.

54 Manje, bafowethu, ngifuna ukukhuluma nani kabanzi; kepha kusasa ngizonazisa insalela yamazwi ami. Amen.

ISIAHLUKO 10

UJakobe uyachaza ukuthi amaJuda ayombethela uNkulunkulu wawo—Ayohlakazwa aze aqale ukukholwa Kuye—IMelika iyokuba yizwe lenkululeko lapho kungayikuba bikho nkosi eyobusa—Buyisanani noNkulunkulu futhi nizuze insindiso ngesihawu Sakhe. Cishe ngonyaka wama 559 kuya kowama 545 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

MANJE mina, Jakobe, ngikhuluma kini futhi, bafowethu abathandekayo, mayelana “naleligatsha elilungileyo engikhulume ngalo.

2 Ngokuba bhekani, “izethembiso esizitholile ziyizethembi—so ngokwasenyameni; ngalokho-ke, njengokuba kukhonjisiwe kimi ukuthi abaningi babantwana bethu bayobhubha enyameni ngenxa yokungakhulwa, nokho, uNkulunkulu uyokuba nomusa kwabaningi; futhi abantwana bethu bayobuyiswa, ukuze beze

kukho lokho okuyobanika ulwazi lweqiniso ngoMkhululi wabo.

3 Ngalokho-ke, njengokuba ngishilo kini, kufanele ukuthi uKristu—ngokuba ngobusuku bayizolo “ingelosi ikhulumile kimi ukuthi leli kuyokuba yigama lakhe—^buyofika phakathi kwamaJuda, phakathi kwalabo abayinxenye yomhlaba enobubi obukhulu; futhi ‘bayombethela—ngokuba ngalendlela kudingekile kuNkulunkulu wethu, futhi akukho nasinye esinye isizwe emhlabeni ‘esi-yobethela ‘uNkulunkulu waso.

4 Ngokuba uma “izibonakaliso ezinkulu zenzeka phakathi kwezinye izizwe ziyophenduka, futhi zazi ukuthi unguNkulunkulu wazo.

5 Kepha ngenxa “yobuphristimbumbulu kanye nobubi obukhulu, abaseJerusalema bayoqinisa izintamo zabo ngokumelene naye, kangangoba uyobethelwa.

6 Ngalokho-ke, ngenxa yobubi babo, izimbubhiso, indlala, umashaya-bhuqe wezifo, kanye noku-chitheka kwegazi kuyoza kubo; futhi labo abangeyikubhujiswa “bayohlakazwa phakathi kwazo zonke izizwe.

7 Kepha bheka, isho kanje “iNkosi uNkulunkulu: ^bUma usuku

53c HBN Isivini seNkosi.

10 1a 1 Nefi 15:12–16;

2 Nefi 3:5;

Jakobe 5:43–45.

2a 1 Nefi 22:8;

3 Nefi 5:21–26; 21:4–7.

3a 2 Nefi 25:19;

Jakobe 7:5;

Moro. 7:22.

b HBN Jesu Kristu—

Iziphrofetho ngokuzalwa kanye nokufa kukaJesu Kristu.

c 1 Nefi 11:33;

Mosiya 3:9;

Mf&V 45:52–53.

d Luka 23:20–24.

e 1 Nefi 19:10.

4a HBN Isimangaliso.

5a Luka 22:2.

HBN Ubuphristi bamanga.

6a 1 Nefi 19:13–14.

HBN Israyeli—Ukuhlakazwa kwabakwa-Israyeli.

7a HBN Nkosi.

b 2 Nefi 25:16–17.

lufika lapho beyokholwa kimi, ukuthi nginguKristu, uma seku-njalo ngavumelana noyise ukuthi bayobuyiselwa enyameni, emhlabeni, kuwo amazwe angama-fa abo.

8 Futhi kuyokwenzeka ukuthi “bayoqoqwa kukho ukuhlakazeka kwabo kwesikhathi eside, kuzo ^biziqhingi zolwandle, kanye na-kuwo amagumbi amane omhla-ba; futhi izizwe zabeZizwe ziyoba zinkulu emehlweni ami, kusho uNkulunkulu, ^cekubathwaleni baye emazweni abo angamafa abo.

9 “Yebo, amakhosi abeZizwe ayokuba ngoyise abondlayo, fu-thi nezindlovukazi zabo ziyokuba ngonina abancelisayo kubo; nga-lokho-ke, ^bizethembiso zeNkosi zinkulu kubo abeZizwe, ngokuba ikukhulumile lokhu, futhi nguba-ni ongakuphikisa na?

10 Kepha bheka, lelizwe, kusho uNkulunkulu, liyokuba yizwe eliyifa lakho, futhi ^aabeZizwe ba-yobusiswa kulelizwe.

11 Futhi lelizwe liyokuba yizwe ^alenkululeko kubo abeZizwe, fu-thi akuyikuba-bikho ^bmakhosi kulelizwe, ayokhuliswa kubo abe-Zizwe.

12 Futhi ngiyoliqinisa lelizwe ngokumelene nazo zonke ezinye izizwe.

13 Futhi lowo ^aolwa neSiyoni ^buyoshabalala, kusho uNkulu-nkulu.

14 Ngokuba lowo oyokhulisa inkosi ngokuphikisana nami uyo-shabalala, ngokuba mina, Nkosi, ^ainkosi yezulu, ngiyokuba yinkosi yabo, futhi ngiyokuba ^bngukukha-nya kubo ingunaphakade, labo abezwa amazwi ami.

15 Ngalokho-ke, ngalesi siza-thu, ukuze ^aizivumelwano zami zigcwaliseke engazenza kubo abantwana babantu, ukuthi ngi-yozenza kubo ngesikhathi bese-senyameni, kufanele ngibhubhise imisebenzi ^aefihlakeleyo ^cyobum-nyama, kanye neyababulali, ka-nye neyezizengiso.

16 Ngalokho-ke, lowo olwa ^ane-Siyoni, iJuda kanye noweZizwe, oboshiwe kanye nokhululekile, owesilisa kanye nowesifazane, uyoshabalala; ngokuba ^byibo labo abayisifebe somhlaba wonke; ngo-kuba ^clabo ^dokungesibo abami ^ebamelene nami kusho uNkulu-nkulu wethu.

17 Ngokuba ^angiyozigcwalisa

8a HBN Israyeli—
Ukuqoqwa
kwabakwa-Israyeli.
b 1 Nefi 22:4;
2 Nefi 10:20–22;
Mf&V 133:8.
c 1 Nefi 22:8.
9a Isaya 49:22–23.
b 1 Nefi 22:8–9;
Mf&V 3:19–20.
10a 2 Nefi 6:12.
11a HBN Inkululeko,
Okhululekileyo.

b Mosiya 29:31–32.
13a 1 Nefi 22:14, 19.
b Isaya 60:12.
14a Alima 5:50;
Mf&V 38:21–22;
128:22–23;
Mose 7:53.
b HBN Ukukhanya,
Ukukhanya
kukaKristu.
15a HBN Isivumelwano.
b Hel. 3:23.
HBN Amaqembu

ayimfihlo.
c HBN Ubumnyama
ngokomoya.
16a HBN Siyoni.
b 1 Nefi 13:4–5.
c 1 Nefi 14:10.
d 1 Nefi 22:13–23;
2 Nefi 28:15–32;
3 Nefi 16:8–15;
Etere 2:9.
e Math. 12:30.
17a Mf&V 1:38.

izethembiso zami engazenza kubo abantwana babantu, zokuthi ngiyozenza kubo ngesikhathi besesenyameni—

18 Ngalokho-ke, bafowethu abathandekayo, usho kanje uNkulunkulu wethu: ngiyoyihlupha inzalo yakho ngesandla sabeZizwe; nokho, ngiyozithambisa izinhliziyi ^azabeZizwe, ukuze babe njengoyise kuyo; ngalokho-ke, abeZizwe ^bbayobusiswa futhi ^cbalwe nendlu ka-Israyeli.

19 Ngalokho-ke, ^angiyolingcelisa lelizwe kuyo inzalo yakho, kanye nalabo abayobalwa nenzalo yakho, ingunaphakade, kube yizwe eliyifa labo; ngokuba liyizwe elikhethiweyo, kusho uNkulunkulu kimi, ngaphezu kwawo wonke amanye amazwe, ngalokho-ke ngiyokwenza bonke abantu abahlala kulo ukuthi bangikho-nze, kusho uNkulunkulu.

20 Manje, bafowethu abathandekayo, ngokubona ukuthi uNkulunkulu wethu onomusa usinikile ulwazi olukhulu kakhulu mayelana nalezi zinto, masimkhumbule, futhi sibeke eceleni izono zethu, singawalengisi amakhanda ethu, ngokuba asilahlwanga; nokho, ^asi-balekisiwe sakhishwa ezweni eliyifa lethu; kepha siholelwe ezweni ^belingcono, ngokuba iNkosi

yenze ulwandle lwaba ^cyindlela yethu, futhi siphezu ^dkwesiqhingi solwandle.

21 Kepha zinkulu izethembiso zeNkosi kulabo ^aabaseziqhingini zolwandle; ngalokho-ke njengoba kuthiwa yiziqhingi, kufanele ukuthi kukhona ezingaphezulu kwalesi, futhi nazo ngokunjalo zigcwaliswe ngabafowethu.

22 Ngokuba bhekani, iNkosi uNkulunkulu ^aibaholele kude izikhathi ngezikhathi indlu ka-Israyeli, ngokwentando nangokwesifiso sayo. Manje bhekani, iNkosi iyabakhumbula bonke labo abahleshuliwe, ngalokho-ke iyasikhumbula sonke nathi.

23 Ngalokho-ke, thokozani ezinhliziyweni zenu, futhi nikhumbule ukuthi ^anikhululekile ^bukuzenzela ngokwenu—^cukukhetha indlela yokufa okuphakade noma indlela yokuphila okuphakade.

24 Ngalokho-ke, bafowethu abathandekayo, buyisanani nentando kaNkulunkulu, futhi hhayi nentando kadeveli kanye neyenyama; nikhumbule, emva kokuthi senibuyisene noNkulunkulu, ukuthi kukuso futhi kungaso ^aisihawu sikaNkulunkulu kuphela ukuthi ^bniyasindisiwa.

25 Ngalokho-ke, sengathi uNkulunkulu anganivusa ekufeni

18a Luka 13:28–30;
Mf&V 45:7–30.

b Ef. 3:6.

c Gal. 3:7, 29;
1 Nefi 14:1–2;
3 Nefi 16:13;
21:6, 22; 30:2;
Abr. 2:9–11.

19a 2 Nefi 3:2.

20a 1 Nefi 2:1–4.

b 1 Nefi 2:20.

HBN Izwe
lesethembiso.

c 1 Nefi 18:5–23.

d Isaya 11:10–12.

21a 1 Nefi 19:15–16; 22:4.

22a 1 Nefi 22:4.

23a HBN Ilungelo
lokukhetha.

b 2 Nefi 2:16.

c Dut. 30:19.

24a HBN Umusa.

b HBN Insindiso.

ngamandla ovuko, futhi ngokunjalo nakukho ukufa okuphakade ngamandla "enhlawulo, ukuze namukelwe embusweni ophakade kaNkulunkulu, ukuze nimdumise ngesihawu sikaNkulunkulu. Amen.

ISIAHLUKO 11

UJakobe wambona uMkhululi wakhe—Umthetho kaMose ufaniswa noKristu futhi uqinisekisa ukuthi Yena uzofika. Cishe ngonyaka wama 559 kuya kowama 545 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

MANJE, "uJakobe wakhuluma eziningi kakhulu izinto kubantu bami ngaleso sikhathi; nokho yilezi zinto kuphela engenze ukuthi zibhalwe, ngokuba izinto ^bengizibhalile ziyangenelisa.

2 Manje mina, Nefi, ngibhala okuningi okungamazwi "ka-Isaya, ngokuba umphefumulo wami uyathokoza emazwini akhe. Ngokuba ngizobhekisa amazwi akhe kubantu bami, futhi ngizowathumela kubo bonke abantwana bami, ngokuba ngempela wambona ^buMkhululi wami, ngisho njengoba nami ngimbonile.

3 Futhi umfowethu, uJakobe, ngokunjalo naye "umbonile nje ngoba nami ngimbonile; ngalokho-ke, ngizowathumela amazwi

abo kubo abantwana bami uku-baqinisekisa ukuthi amazwi ami ayiqiniso. Ngalokho-ke, ngamazwi ^babathathu, uNkulunkulu uthe, ngiyowamisa amazwi ami. Nokho, uNkulunkulu uthumela ofakazi abaningi, futhi uyawaqinisekisa amazwi akhe onke.

4 Bheka, umphefumulo wami uyathokoza "ekuboniseni abantu bami iqiniso ^blokuza kukaKristu; ngokuba, ngalesi sizathu "umthetho kaMose unikeziwe; futhi zonke izinto ezinikezwe nguNkulunkulu kusukela ekuqaleni komhlaba, ziya kumuntu, ziwuphawu lwakhe.

5 Futhi phezu kwalokho umphefumulo wami uyathokoza "ezivumelwaneni zeNkosi ezenze kobaba bethu; yebo, umphefumulo wami uyathokoza kuso isihawu sakhe, kanye nasekulungeni kwakhe, kanye nasemandleni, kanye nasemseni omkhulu nesu laphakade lokukhululwa ekufeni.

6 Futhi umphefumulo wami uyathokoza ekuboniseni abantu bami ukuthi "ngaphandle kokuthi uKristu afike bonke abantu kufanele babhubhe.

7 Ngokuba uma "engekho uKristu ngeke abe khona uNkulunkulu; futhi uma engekho uNkulunkulu thina asikho, ngokuba beyingeke ibe khona ^bindalo.

25a HBN Hlawula, Inhlawulo.

11 1a 2 Nefi 6:1-10.

b 2 Nefi 31:1.

2a 3 Nefi 23:1.

b HBN UmHlengi.

3a 2 Nefi 2:3;

Jakobe 7:5.

b 2 Nefi 27:12;

Etere 5:2-4;

Mf&V 5:11.

4a 2 Nefi 31:2.

b Jakobe 4:5;

Jaromu 1:11;

Alima 25:15-16;

Etere 12:19.

c 2 Nefi 5:10.

5a HBN Isivumelwano no-Abrahama.

6a Mosiya 3:15.

7a 2 Nefi 2:13.

b HBN Dala, Indalo.

Kepha ukhona uNkulunkulu, futhi unguKristu, futhi uyofika ngokuphelela kwesikhathi sakhe.

8 Manje ngibhala amanye amazwi ka-Isaya, ukuze noma ngubani kubantu bami abayowabona lamazwi baphakamise izinhliziyi zabo futhi bajabule ngabantu bonke. Manje lawa ngamazwi, futhi ningawabhekisa kini futhi nakubo bonke abantu.

ISAHLUKO 12

U-Isaya ubona ithempeli lezinsuku zokugcina, ukuqoqwa kuka-Israyeli, kanye nokwahlulelwa nokuthula kweminyaka eyinkulungwane—Abaziphakamisayo kanye nababi bazothotshiswa ngokuZa kwesiBili—Qathanisa no-Isaya 2. Cishe ngonyaka wama 559 kuya kowama 545 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Izwi “u-Isaya, indodana ka-Amose, ^balibona mayelana noJuda kanye neJerusalema:

2 Futhi kuyokwenzeka ngezinsuku zokugcina, ngesikhathi ^aintaba ^byendlu yeNkosi iyokwakhiwa esicongweni ^csezintaba, futhi iyophakanyiswa ngaphezu

kwamagquma, futhi zonke izizwe ziyogobhozela kuyo.

3 Futhi abanengi abantu bayohamba futhi bathi: Wozani, sikhuphukeleni entabeni yeNkosi, kuyo indlu kaNkulunkulu kaJakobe; futhi iyosifundisa ngezindlela zayo, futhi ^asiyohamba emikhondweni yayo; ngokuba eSiyoni kuyovela ^bumthetho, futhi izwi leNkosi liyovela eJerusalema.

4 Futhi ^aiyokwahlulela phakathi kwezizwe, futhi iyokhuza abantu abanengi: futhi bayokhanda izinkemba zabo zibe ngamakhuba, nemikhonto yabo ibe ngocelemba—isizwe asiyikuphakamisa esinye isizwe inkemba, noma ngeke besaya ukuyofundela impi nanini.

5 O ndlu kaJakobe, woza futhi masihambe ekukhanyeni kweNkosi; yebo, wozani, ngokuba nonke ^anidukile, ngamunye ezindleleni zakhe zobubi.

6 Ngakho-ke, O Nkosi, ubashiyile abantu bakho, indlu kaJakobe, ngenxa yokuthi ^abegcwaliswa ngabasempumalanga, futhi belalela ababhuli ^bnjengamaFilisti, futhi ^cbezithokozisa ebantwaneni bezihambi.

12 1a U-Isaya izahluko 2–14 zicashunywe ezingcwepheni zethusi nguNefi ku 2 Nefi 12–24; kukhona omunye umehluko kokubhaliweyo okufanele ubhekwe.
b HEB *khazah*, okusho ukuthi “okuboniweyo.” Kusho ukuthi u-Isaya wathola

umyalezo wakhe ngombono osuka eNkosini.
2a Joweli 3:17. HBN Siyoni.
b HBN Ithempeli, iNdlu yeNkosi.
c Mf&V 49:25.
3a HBN Hamba, Hamba noNkulunkulu.
b HEB ukufundisa, noma imfundiso. HBN Ivangeli.

4a 2 Nefi 21:2–9.
5a 2 Nefi 28:14; Mosiya 14:6; Alima 5:37.
6a Okung. banikwa izimfundiso, izinkolelo ezihlukile. AmaH. 106:35.
b HBN AmaFilisti.
c HEB bevumelana nabantwana noma benza isivumelwano nabantwana.

7 Izwe labo phezu kwalokho ligcwele isiliva kanye negolide, futhi akukho nakuphela kuyo ingcebo yabo; izwe labo phezu kwalokho ligcwele amahhashi, futhi akukho nakuphela kuzo izinqola zempi.

8 Izwe labo futhi ligcwele “izithixo; bakhonza umsebenzi wezandla zabo uqobo, lokho okwenziwe yiminwe yabo uqobo.

9 Futhi umuntu odelelekile “akakhothami, futhi umuntu omkhulu akazehlisi, ngakho-ke, makangaxolelwa.

10 O nina enibabi, ngenani edwaleni, “nizifihle othulini, ngokwesaba iNkosi kanye nenkazimulo yobukhosi bayo okuyonishaya.

11 Futhi kuyokwenzeka ukuthi ukubuka komuntu ozigqajayo kuyothotshiswa, kanye nokuzikhukhumeza kwabantu kuyokhothanyiswa, futhi yiNkosi kuphela eyophakanyiswa ngalolo suku.

12 Ngokuba “usuku lweNkosi yamaBandla luyeza masinyane phezu kwazo zonke izizwe, yebo, kuwonke wonke; yebo, ^bkwabaziqhenyayo kanye nabazigqajayo, naphezu kwabo bonke labo abaziphakamisayo, futhi bayokwehliswa.

13 Yebo, usuku lweNkosi luyofika phezu kwayo yonke imi-

sedari yaseLebanoni, ngokuba mide futhi iphakeme; kanye naphezu kwawo wonke ama-oki aseBashani.

14 Naphezu kwazo zonke izintaba, naphezu kwawo wonke amagquma, naphezu kwazo zonke izizwe eziphakeme, naphezu kwabo bonke abantu;

15 Futhi naphezu kwayo yonke imibhoshongo emide, kanye naphezu kwazo zonke izindonga ezibiyelweyo;

16 Naphezu kwayo yonke imikhumbi “yasolwandle, naphezu kwayo yonke imikhumbi yaseTharishishi, naphezu kwazo zonke izithombe ezinhle.

17 Futhi ukuzigqaja komuntu kuyothotshiswa, kanye nokuzikhukhumeza kwabantu kuyokwehliswa; futhi yiNkosi kuphela eyophakanyiswa “ngalolo suku.

18 Izithixo iyoziqeda nya.

19 Futhi bayongena emihhumeni yamadwala, kanye nasemigedeni yomhlaba, ngokuba ukwesaba iNkosi kuyofika phezu kwabo futhi inkazimulo yobukhosi bayo iyobashaya, ngesikhathi ivukela ukuzamazamisa kanzima umhlaba.

20 Ngalolo suku umuntu “uyolahla izithixo zakhe zesiliva, kanye nezithixo zakhe zegolide, azenzele

8a HBN Ukukhonza izithixo.

9a Okung. kuNkulunkulu; ukhonza izithixo esikhundleni salokho.

10a Alima 12:14.

12a HBN Ukuza kwesibili kukajesu Kristu.

b Mal. 4:1; 2 Nefi 23:11; Mf&V 64:24.

16a Incazelo yesiGriki (ISeptuaginta) inomusho othile isiHeberu esingenawo, kanti isiHeberu sinomusho othile

isiGriki esingenawo; kodwa u 2 Nefi 12:16 unayo yomibili. AmaH. 48:7; Hez. 27:25.

17a Okung. usuku lokuza kweNkosi ngenkazimulo. 20a HEB lahla kude.

zona ukuzikhonza, kuzo izimvukuzane kanye namalulwane.

21 Ukuze bangene emifantwini yamadwala, kanye nasezicongweni zezixongo zamadwala, ngokuba ukwesaba iNkosi kuyofika phezu kwabo kanye nobukhosi benkazimulo yayo buyobashaya, ngesikhathi ivukela ukuzamazamisa kanzima umhlaba.

22 “Yekani ukwethemba umuntu, umphefumulo wakhe ose-makhaleni akhe; ngokuba angaziswa na?

ISAHLUKO 13

UJuda kanye neJerusalema bazojeziswa ngenxa yokungalaleli kwabo—iNkosi iyabacelela futhi iyabahlulela abantu Bayo—Amadodakazi aseSiyoni ayaqalekiswa futhi ayahlushwa ngenxa yokuthanda kwawo umhlaba—Qhathanisa no-Isaya 3. Cishe ngonyaka wama 559 kuya kowama 545 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

NGOKUBA bheka, iNkosi, iNkosi yamaBandla, isusa eJerusalema, kanye nakuJuda, insika kanye nodondolo, udondolo lonke lwesinkwa, kanye nensika yonke yamanzi—

2 Indoda enamandla, kanye ndoda yempi, umahluleli, kanye nomphrofethi, kanye nohlakani-phileyo, kanye nomdala;

3 Induna yamashumi amahlanu, kanye nomuntu ohloniphekileyo, kanye nomeluleki, kanye nengcweti ehlakaniphileyo, kanye nesikhulumi esinekhono.

4 Futhi ngiyobanika abantwana ukuthi babe ngamakhosi abo, futhi nezingane ziyobusa phezu kwabo.

5 Futhi abantu bayocindezelwa, yilowo nalowo ngomunye, futhi yilowo nalowo ngumakhelwane wakhe; ingane iyohamba ngokubhensa phambi kwabadala, ngokunjalo namashinga kubo abahloniphekileyo.

6 Lapho umuntu eyobamba umfowabo wendlu kayise, futhi bese ethi: Wena unengubo, yiba ngumbusi wethu, futhi ungayivumeli “lencithakalo ize ngaphansi kwesandla sakho—

7 Ngalo lolo suku uyofunga, ethi: Angizukuba “ngumelaphi; ngokuba endlini yami akukho sinkwa nazingubo; ningangenzi umbusi wabantu.

8 Ngokuba iJerusalema “ichithiwe, futhi noJuda “uwile, ngenxa yokuthi izilimi zabo kanye nezenzo zabo beziphambene neNkosi, ukucunula amehlo enkazimulo yayo.

9 Isimo sobuso babo siyafakaza ngokumelene nabo, futhi simemezela isono sabo ukuthi sinjengaso ngisho “esaseSodoma, futhi abanakusifihla. Maye

22a Okung. Yekani ukwethemba kumuntu ofayo; unamandla amancane uma eqhathaniswa noNkulunkulu. Mose 1:10.

13 6a Isaya 3:6.
7a HEB ngobophayo (isilonda); okung. Ngeke ngikwazi ukuxazulula izinkinga zenu.

8a Jer. 9:11.
b IsiLilo. 1:3.
9a Gen. 19:1, 4–7, 24–25.
HBN Izenzo zokulalana kwabantu bobulili obubodwa.

emiphefumulweni yabo, ngokuba bazenzele ububi.

10 Yisho kwabalungileyo ukuthi “kuhle kubo; ngokuba bayodla isithelo sezenzo zabo.

11 Maye kwababi, ngokuba bayobhujiswa; ngokuba umvuzo wezandla zabo uyoba phezu kwabo!

12 Abantu bami, abantwana bangabacindezeli babo, futhi abesifazane bayabusa phezu kwabo. O bantu bami, labo “abaniholayo benza ukuthi niphambuke futhi bashabalalise indlela yemikhondo yenu.

13 INkosi imele “ukunicelela, futhi imele ukwahlulela abantu.

14 INkosi iyongena ekwahluleleni kanye nabadala babantu bayo kanye “namakhosana abo; ngokuba ^bnidle ‘isivini ^anempango ^cyabampofu ezindlini zenu.

15 Nichaza ukuthini na? Nishaya abantu bami baba yizicucu, futhi nigaya ubuso babampofu, kusho iNkosi uNkulunkulu wamaBandla.

16 Phezu kwalokho, iNkosi ithi: Ngenxa yokuthi amadodakazi aseSiyoni aphakeme, futhi ahamba nezintamo ezeluliwe kanye namehlo aqhikizayo, ehamba

futhi “ecokama ekuhambeni kwawo, futhi enza ubukhencekhence ngezinyawo zawo—

17 Ngalokho-ke iNkosi iyolushaya ngoqweqwe ukhakhayi lwamakhanda amadodakazi aseSiyoni, futhi iNkosi “iyozithola izinxenye zezimfihlo zabo.

18 Ngalo lolo suku iNkosi iyobususa ubucwebecwebu bobukhencekhence bemihlobiso yawo, kanye “nezigqoko ezinamanethi, kanye ^bnezimbedu eziyindilinga njengenyanga;

19 Izigqizo kanye namasongo, kanye “nezimvakazi;

20 Izigqoko, nemihlobiso yemilenze, nemiqhele, namakha, kanye namacici ezindlebe;

21 Izindandatho, kanye nobucwebu bamakhala;

22 “Izembatho ezingagqokwa nezinye, kanye nezembatho zemikhosi, kanye nezembatho zokumboza ubuso nentamo, kanye nezipeletu zezinwele;

23 “Izibuko, kanye nelineni elicolekileyo, kanye nemishuqulo, kanye namaveyili.

24 Futhi kuyokwenzeka ukuthi, esikhundleni samakha kuyoba khona iququ; esikhundleni sebhande, “ukudabuka; esikhu-

10a Dut. 12:28.

12a Isaya 9:16.

13a HEB yilwa.

Mika 6:2; Mf&V 45:3–5.

14a HEB ababusi, noma abaholi.

^b HEB inzuzo

ekhwabanisiwe.

^c Isaya 5:7.

^d Okung. inzuzo

ekhwabanisiwe.

^e 2 Nefi 28:12–13.

16a Okung. wukuhamba ngokushesha, ngokungajwayelekile.

17a HEB veza; yisisho esisho ukuthi “ukubafaka ehlazweni.”

18a Mhlawumbe amanethi ezinwele. Izazi azivumelani njalo ngobunjalo bemihlobiso

yabesifazane okukhulunywa ngayo emavesini 18–23.

^b Okung. yimihlobiso emise okwenyanga ethwasayo.

19a HEB izembozakhanda.

22a HEB izingubo ezicwazimulayo.

23a Noma izingubo ezikhanyayo.

24a HEB izidwedwe.

ndleni sezinwele ezilungiswe kahle, impandla; esikhundleni ^bsesidiya, ukwembatha ingubo yesaka; ^cukusha esikhundleni sobuhle.

25 Amadoda akho ayokuwa ngenkamba ngokunjalo namaqhawe akho empini.

26 Futhi amasango akhe ayolila futhi akhale; futhi uyophundleka, futhi uyohlala phansi.

ISAHLUKO 14

ISiyoni kanye namadodakazi ayo azokhululwa futhi ahlanzwe ngosuku lweminyaka eyinkulungwane—Qhathanisa no-Isaya 4. Cishe ngonyaka wama 559 kuya kowama 545 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

FUTHI ngalolo suku, abesifazane abayisikhombisa bayobamba indoda eyodwa, bethi: Sizokudla isinkwa sethu, futhi sembathe izingubo zethu; kuphela sivumele sibizwe ngegama lakho ukuze ususe ^aihlazo kithi.

2 Ngalolo suku ^aigatsha leNkosi liyoba lihle futhi likhazimule; isithelo somhlaba siyoba sihle kakhulu futhi sibukeke kulabo abaphunyuka bakwa-Israyeli.

3 Futhi kuyokwenzeka ukuthi, labo abashiyiwe eSiyoni futhi basala eJerusalema bayobizwa ngokuthi bangcwele, bonke labo

ababhaliwe phakathi kwabaphilayo eJerusalema—

4 ^aLapho iNkosi ^bisikugezile ukungcola kwamadodakazi eSiyoni, futhi nalapho isilihlanzile igazi laseJerusalema phakathi kwayo ngomoya wokwahlulela kanye nangomoya ^cwokushisa.

5 Futhi iNkosi iyodala phezu kwayo yonke indawo yokuhlala yentaba yaseSiyoni, futhi naphezu kwemihlangano yayo; ^aifu kanye nomusi emini kanye nokukhanya kwelangabi lomlilo ebusuku; ngokuba ngaphezu kwayo yonke inkazimulo yaseSiyoni kuyoba khona ukuvikelwa.

6 Futhi kuyoba khona idokodo lomthunzi emini ekushiseni, futhi libe yindawo ^ayesiphephelo, kanye nenqaba kuzo izivunguvungu kanye nakuyo imvula.

ISAHLUKO 15

Isivini seNkosi (u-Israyeli) sizochithwa, futhi abantu Bakhe bazohlakazwa—Izinsizi zizoba phezu kwabo esimtweni sabo sokuhlubuka kanye nokuhlakazwa—INkosi izophakamisa isibonakaliso iquoqe u-Israyeli—Qhathanisa no-Isaya 5. Cishe ngonyaka wama 559 kuya kowama 545 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

FUTHI ngaleso sikhathi ngiyomhlabelelela othandiweyo kakhulu

24b Noma ingubo eshaya phansi.

c Noma ukugcaba (uphawu lobugqili).

14 1a Okung. ishwa lokuba onganjanile

nongenamntwana.

2a Isaya 60:21;

2 Nefi 3:5;

Jakobe 2:25.

4a Okung. Uma iNkosi isiwuhlanzile umhlaba.

b HBN Geza, Okugeziweyo, Ukugezwa.

c Mal. 3:2–3; 4:1.

5a Eks. 13:21.

6a Isaya 25:4; Mf&V 115:6.

wami “ingoma yothandiweyo wami, maqondana nesivini sakhe. Othandiweyo kakhulu wami unesivini egqumeni elivunde kakhulu.

2 Futhi wasibiyela, futhi wakhipha amatshe kuso, futhi wasitshala “ngomvini okhethekileyo kakhulu, futhi wakha umbhoshongo phakathi naso, futhi phezu kwalokho wakha isikhamo sewayini kuso; futhi ebheke ukuthi kufanele sithele imivini, kepha saveza imivini yasendle.

3 Manje, O zakhamizi zaseJerusalem, kanye nani madoda akwaJuda, yahlulelani, ngiyanithandaza, phakathi kwami kanye nesivini sami.

4 Ngabe yini obekufanele yenziwe futhi esivini sami lokho engingakwenzanga kuso na? Ngalokho-ke, ngesikhathi ngisabhekile ukuthi kufanele sithele imivini sona sithele imivini yasendle.

5 Manje hambani; ngizonitshela ukuthi ngiyokwenzani ngesivini sami—“ngiyosusa uthango lwaso, futhi siyodliwa siphele; futhi ngiyoludiliza udonga lwaso, futhi siyonyathelwa;

6 Futhi ngiyosiyeka sichithakale; asiyikuthenwa noma sivukuzwe; kepha kuyovela “amakhakhasi kanye nameva; phezu kwalokho

ngizoyala amafu ukuthi ^banganisi mvula phezu kwaso.

7 Ngokuba “isivini seNkosi yamaBandla yindlu ka-Israyeli, futhi abantu baJuda yisithombo sakhe esithandekayo; futhi ulindele ^bukwahlulela, futhi bheka, ukucindezelwa; ulindele ukulunga, kepha bheka, ukukhala.

8 Maye kulabo abahlanganisa “indlu nendlu, kuze kungabe kusaba bikho ndawo, ukuba ^bbahlaliswe bodwa phakathi naphakathi komhlaba!

9 Ezindlebeni zami, kusho iNkosi yamaBandla, ngempela eziningi izindlu ziyoba yincithakalo, futhi amakhulu kanye namahle amadolobha awayikuba nabantu.

10 Yebo, ama-eka ayishumi esivini ayothela “ibhavu elilodwa, kanye nembewu yehomere iyothela i-efa.

11 Maye kulabo abavuka ekuseni ngovivi, ukuze “balandele uphuzo olunamandla, labo abaqhubeka kuze kuhlwe, futhi bashiswe ^byiwayini!

12 Ihabhu, nevayolini, nogubhu, nomtshingo, kanye newayini kusemadilini abo; kepha “abawazisi umsebenzi weNkosi, noma bacabange ngezenzo zezandla zayo.

13 Ngakho-ke, abantu bami bangene ekuthunjweni, ngenxa

15 1a Okung. Umphrofethi uqamba ingoma noma ukhuluma ngomfanekiso wesivini wembongi, ukukhombisa umusa kaNkulunkulu nokungavumi kuka-Israyeli.

2a Jer. 2:21.

5a AmaH. 80:12.

6a Isaya 7:23; 32:13.

^b Jer. 3:3.

7a HBN Isivini seNkosi.

^b Noma ukulunga.

8a Mika 2:1–2.

^b Okung. bahlale bodwa. Abananimhlaba

abanothileyo bathatha amapulazi amancane abampofu.

10a Hez. 45:10–11.

11a IzA. 23:30–32.

^b HBN IZwi

lokuHlakanipha.

12a AmaH. 28:5.

yokuthi ^abengenalwazi; futhi nabantu abahloniphekile babo bafile yindlala, futhi izixuku zabo zigangathekile wukoma.

14 Ngakho-ke, isihogo sizandisile, futhi savula umlomo waso ngokungenakulinganiswa; inkazimulo yabo, nesixuku sabo, namakhosi abo, kanye nalowo ojabulayo, uyokwehlela kuso.

15 Futhi umuntu odeleleki le uyokwehliswa, futhi umuntu omkhulu uyothotshiswa, futhi amehlo abaziphakamisayo ayothotshiswa.

16 Kepha iNkosi yamaBandla iyophakanyiswa ^aekwahluleleni, futhi uNkulunkulu ongcwele uyo-ngcweliswa ekulungeni.

17 Ngaleso sikhathi amawundlu ayoklaba ngendlela yawo, futhi ezindaweni ezichithiweyo zabacebileyo kuyodla izihambi.

18 Maye kulabo abadonsa ububi ngezintambo ^aeziyize, kanye neso ^bnjengo kungathi yizindophi zezinqola;

19 Labo abathi: Makaphuthume, ^aasheshise umsebenzi wakhe, ukuze ^bsiwubone; futhi iseluleko soNgcwele ka-Israyeli masisondele futhi sifike, ukuze sisazi.

20 Maye kulabo ^aababiza ububi ngobuhle, kanye nobuhle ngobubi, labo ababeka ^bubumnyama bube ngukukhanya, kanye nokukhanya kube ngubumnyama, labo ababeka okubabayo kube ngokumtoti, kanye nokumtoti kube ngokubabayo!

21 Maye kubo ^aabahlakaniphile emehlweni abo kanye nabanokuqonda ngokubona kwabo!

22 Maye kubo abanamandla ekuphuzeni iwayini, kanye nabantu bezikhwepha ekuxubeni uphuzo olunamandla;

23 Abangababeki cala ababi ukuze bathole umvuzo, ^aabasusa ukulunga kolungile!

24 Ngakho-ke, ^anjengomlilo ushwabadela ^bizinhlanga, kanye nelangabi lidla ^aamabibi, impande yabo iyobola, futhi izimbali zabo ziyothunquka njengothuli; ngenxa yokuthi bawulahlile umthetho weNkosi yamaBandla, futhi ^abalidelela izwi loNgcwele ka-Israyeli.

25 Ngakho-ke, ngabe ^aintukuthelo yeNkosi yokhelekile kubantu bayo, futhi ngabe iselulile isandla sayo kubo, yabashaya; futhi amagquma nempela adiki-za, izidumbu zabo zidwengukile

13a Hos. 4:6.

HBN Ulwazi.

16a HBN Jesu Kristu—
UmaHluleli.

18a HBN Ize, Okuyize.

^b Okung. Babopheke
ezonweni zabo
njengezilwane
zibopheke
emthwaleni wazo.

19a Jer. 17:15.

^b Okung.

Abazukukholwa
kuMesiya baze
bambone.

20a Moro. 7:14, 18;

Mf&V 64:16; 121:16.

^b I Joh. 1:6.

21a IzA. 3:5–7; 2 Nefi 28:15.

23a Okung. abamphu-
ca ilungelo lakhe
elisemthethweni.

24a Ob. 1:18; Mal. 4:1–2;

2 Nefi 20:17.

^b Joweli 2:5;

1 Nefi 22:15, 23;

2 Nefi 26:4, 6;

Mf&V 64:23–24; 133:64.

^c Luka 3:17;

Mosiya 7:29–31.

^d II Sam. 12:7–9.

25a Mf&V 63:32;

Mose 6:27.

phakathi ezitaladini. Ngokuba kukho konke lokhu intukuthelo yakhe ayiphelile, kepha isandla sayo siseluliwe futhi.

26 Futhi iyophakamisa “isibonakaliso ezizweni ezikude, futhi ^biyozihlabela ikhwela kusukela emkhawulweni womhlaba; futhi bheka, “ziyokuza masinyane ngejubane; akekho namunye oyokhathala noma akhubeke phakathi kwazo.

27 Akekho namunye oyokozela noma alale; noma ibhande lezin-kalo zabo lithukululwe, noma imichilo yezicathulo zabo inqanyulwe;

28 Imicibisholo yabo eyokuba bukhali, kanye nayo yonke iminsalo yabo igotshwe, futhi izinselo zamahhashi abo ziyobalwa njengetshe eliqine kakhulu, kanye namasondo abo njengesishingshane, ukubhonga kwabo njengokwengonyama.

29 Bayobhonga “njengamabhubesi amancane; yebo, bayobhonga, futhi bayibambe inyamazane yabo, futhi bayokwemuka nayo ngokuphepha, futhi kungekho namunye ongayikhulula.

30 Futhi ngalolo suku bayobhonga phezu kwabo njengokuhloko-ma kolwandle; futhi uma bebuka ezweni, bheka, ubumnyama kanye nosizi, futhi ukukhanya

kwenziwe kube mnyama emazulwini akho.

ISAHLUKO 16

U-Isaya ubona iNkosi—Izono zika-Isaya ziyathethelelwa—Ubizelwa ukuthi aphrofethe—Uphrofetha ngokuphikwa kwezimfundiso zika-Kristu ngamaJuda—Insalela izobuyaya—Qhathanisa no-Isaya 6. Cishe ngonyaka wama 559 kuya kowama 545 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kuka-Kristu.

^aNGONYAKA iNkosi u-Uziya eyafa ngawo, ngayibona iNkosi futhi ihlezi esihlalweni sayo sobukhosi, iphezulu iphakeme, ^bumsila wengubo wayo wawugcwalise ithempeli.

2 Ngaphezu kwaso kwakumi “amaserafi; yilelo nalelo lalinamaphiko ayisithupha; ngamabili lamboza ubuso balo, ngamabili lamboza izinyawo zalo, kwathi ngamabili landiza.

3 Elinye lamemeza kwelinye, lathi: Ingcwele, ingcwele, ingcwele, iNkosi yamaBandla; umhlaba wonke ugcwele inkazimulo yayo.

4 “Izinsika zomnyango zanyakaza ngenxa yezwi lakhe lowo owayememeza, futhi indlu yagcwala intuthu.

5 Emva kwalokho ngathi: Maye kimi! Ngokuba “ngiphelile;

26a HBN Isibonakaliso.

b Okung. izibizela embuthanweni.
Isaya 7:18; 2 Nefi 29:2.

c HBN Israyeli—
Ukuqoqwa kwabakwa-Israyeli.

29a 3 Nefi 21:12–13.

16 1a Okung. cishe ngonyaka wama 750 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

b Okung. umphetho wengubo yayo.

2a HBN Ikherubi.

4a HEB izisekelo zomnyango zazamazama.

5a HEB ngisusiwe; okung. wayephele amandla ngenxa yokwazi izono zakhe nezabantu bakubo.

Ngenxa yokuthi ngingumuntu ozindebe zakhe zingcolile; futhi ngihlezi phakathi kwabantu abazindebe zabo zingcolile; ngokuba amehlo ami ayibonile iNkosi, iNkosi yamaBandla.

6 Emva kwalokho elinye lama-serafi landizela kimi, liphethe “elivuthayo ilahle esandleni salo, elalilithathe ngodlawu e-altare;

7 Futhi lalibeka emlonyeni wami, lathi: Bheka, lokhu kuthinte izindebe zakho; “ububi bakho bususiwe, nezono zakho zihlaziwe.

8 Phezu kwalokho ngezwa izwi leNkosi, lithi: Ngubani engiyomthuma, futhi ngubani oyosiyelana? Emva kwalokho ngathi: Nangumina; thuma mina.

9 Futhi yathi: Hamba utshele laba bantu—Yizwani ngempela, kepha abazange baqonde; futhi bonani ngempela, kepha abazange babone.

10 Yenza inhliziyi yalaba bantu ikhuluphale, futhi wenze izindlebe zabo zibe nzima, futhi uvale amehlo abo—funa babone ngamehlo abo, futhi “bezwe ngezindlebe zabo, futhi baqonde ngenhliziyi yabo, futhi baphenduke bese bephiliswa.

11 Emva kwalokho ngathi: Nkosi, kuze kube nini na? Futhi yathi: Kuze kuchithwe amadolobha kungabe kusaba bikho ohlalayo,

futhi nezindlu zingabe zisaba namuntu, nezwe lichitheke nya.

12 Futhi iNkosi “ibadedisele kude abantu, ngokuba kuyoba khona enkulu incithakalo phakathi ezweni.

13 Kepha ngisho namanje kuyoba khona ingxenye yeshumi, futhi bayobuya, futhi badliwe, njengesihlahla somtherebinte, nanjenge-oki esiqu sayo sikuwo lapho besusa amahlamvu ayo; ukuze inzalo engcwele ibe “yisiqu saso.

ISAHLUKO 17

U-Efrayimi kanye neSiriya balwa noJuda—UKristu uzozalwa yintombi—Qhathanisa no-Isaya 7. Cishe ngonyaka wama 559 kuya kowama 545 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kuka-Kristu.

FUTHI kwenzeka ukuthi ezinsukwini zika-Ahazi indodana kaJothamu, indodana ka-Uziya, inkosi yakwaJuda, uResini, inkosi yaseSiriya, kanye noPheka indodana kaRemaliya, inkosi yakwa-Israyeli, bahamba bakhuphukela ngaseJerusalema ukuyolwa nayo, kepha abakwazanga ukuyinqoba.

2 Futhi kwatshelwa indlu kaDavide, ukuthi: ISiriya ihlanganyela “no-Efrayimi. Futhi inhliziyi yakhke yathuthumela, kanye nenhliziyi yabantu bakhe, njengemithi

6a Okung. wuphawu lokuhlanza.

7a HBN Ukuthethelelwa kwezono.

10a Math. 13:14–15.

12a II AmaKh. 17:18, 20.

13a Okung. Njengesihlahla, nakuba amaqabunga aso ehlakazeka, impilo isekhona kuso futhi sisengakwazi ukuveza imbewu.

17 2a Okung. Wonke u-Israyeli osenyakatho wawubizwa ngegama lika-Efrayimi, isizwana esasihola sasenyakatho.

yasehlathini inyakazizwa wumoya.

3 Emva kwalokho yathi iNkosi ku-Isaya: Hamba manje uhlangabeze u-Ahazi, wena kanye “noSharayi-Jashubi indodana yakho, ekugcineni komsele wechibi elingenhla komgwaqo omkhulu ensimini yomhlanzi;

4 Futhi uthi kuye: Qaphela, futhi uthule; “ungesabi, noma inhliziyi yakho idangale ngenxa yemisila emibili yalezi zikhuni ezishunqayo, ngokuvutha ngolaka kukaResini neSiriya, kanye nokwendodana kaRemaliya.

5 Ngenxa yokuthi iSiriya, u-Efrayimi, kanye nendodana kaRemaliya bacebisane ngobubi ngawe, bethi:

6 Masikhuphuke siyobhekana noJuda futhi simkhathaze, “masizinqobe yena, futhi sibeke inkosi phakathi kwakhe, yebo, indodana kaThabeyeli.

7 Isho kanje iNkosi uNkulunkulu: Akuyikuma, noma kwenzeke.

8 Ngokuba inhloko yeSiriya yi-Damaseku, futhi inhloko yeDamaseku, nguResini; futhi phakathi kweminyaka engamashumi ayisithupha nanhlano u-Efrayimi uyohlakazwa ukuze angabe esaba nabantu.

9 Futhi inhloko ka-Efrayimi yi-Samariya, futhi inhloko yeSamariya yindodana kaRemaliya. Uma

“ningenakukholwa ngempela aniyikumiswa.

10 Phezu kwalokho, iNkosi yakhuluma futhi ku-Ahazi, ithi:

11 Cela “isibonakaliso eNkosini uNkulunkulu wakho; sicele noma ekujuleni, noma ekuphakameni kwaphezulu.

12 Kepha u-Ahazi wathi: Angiyikusicela, futhi “angiyikuyilinga iNkosi.

13 Futhi wathi: Yizwa manje, O ndlu kaDavide; ngabe kuyinto encane yini kuwe ukukhathaza abantu, kepha ungamkhathaza yini naye uNkulunkulu futhi na?

14 Ngakho-ke, iNkosi uqobo lwayo iyokunika isibonakaliso—Bheka, “intombi iyokhulelwa, futhi iyoza indodana, futhi iyo-biza igama layo ngokuthi ngu-^bImanuveli.

15 Iyokudla ibhotela kanye noju, ukuze ikwazi ukwala okubi futhi ikhethe okuhle.

16 Ngokuba ngaphambi kokuthi “umntwana akwazi ukwala okubi futhi akhethe okuhle, lelizwe elinengekayo liyobe selishiywe yiwo ^bwomabili amakhosi alo.

17 INkosi “iyoletsha phezu kwakho, naphezu kwabantu bakho, naphezu kwendlu kayihlo, izinsuku ezingafikanga kusukela ngosuku ^bu-Efrayimi emuka ngalo kwaJuda, inkosi yase-Asiriya.

18 Futhi kuyokwenzeka ukuthi

3a HEB Insali iyobuya.

4a Okung. Ungesatshiswa yiloluhlaselo; sekusele umlilo omncane kulawo makhosi amabili.

6a HEB simhlukanise.

9a II IziKr. 20:20.

11a HBN Uphawu.

12a Okung. vivinya.

14a HBN Omsulwa.

b HEB UNkulunkulu

unathi.

HBN Imanuweli.

16a 2 Nefi 18:4.

b II AmaKh. 15:30; 16:9.

17a II IziKr. 28:19–21.

b I AmaKh. 12:16–19.

ngalolo suku iNkosi “iyohlabela izimpukane ikhwela enxenyeni yokugcina yeGibithe, kanye ne-nyosi esezweni lase-Asiriya.

19 Futhi ziyokuza, futhi ziyophumula zonke ezigodini ezichithiweyo, nasemifantwini yamadwala, naphezu kwawo wonke ame-va, naphezu kwazo zonke izihlahla.

20 Ngalo lolo suku iNkosi “iyophuca ngensingo eqashiwe, ngabo abaphesheya komfula, ^byinkosi yase-Asiriya, ikhanda, kanye nonwele lwezinyawo; futhi phezu kwalokho iyoyiqeda nentshebe.

21 Futhi kuyokwenzeka ukuthi ngalolo suku, umuntu “uyokondla isithole kanye nezimvu ezimbili;

22 Futhi kuyokwenzeka, ngenxa yobuningi bobisi eziyolukhipha uyokudla ibhotela; ngokuba ibhotela kanye noju wonke umuntu uyokudla osele ezweni.

23 Futhi kuyokwenzeka ngalolo suku, zonke izindawo eziyokuba khona, lapho kwakukhona imivini eyinkulungwane elingana “nezinhlamvu eziyizinkulungwane zesiliva, kuyokuba ngezamakha-khasi nameva.

24 Ngemicibisholo kanye neminsalo abantu bayokuza lapho, ngokuba lonke izwe liyokuba ngamakhakhasi nameva.

25 Futhi wonke amagquma

ayolinywa ngegeja, lapho akuseyikuba khona ukwesaba amakhakhasi kanye nameva; kepha ayoba ngawokuqhuba izinkabi, kanye nokubhudulwa yizimvu kanye nezimbuzi.

ISAHLUKO 18

UKristu uzokuba njengetshe lesikhubekiso kanye nedwala lesinengiso—Funani iNkosi, hhayi abathakathi abalunguzayo—Phendukelani emthethweni kanye nasebufakazini ukuze nithole ukuqondiswa—Qhathanisa no-Isaya 8. Cishe ngonyaka wama 559 kuya kowama 545 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

PHEZU kwalokho, izwi leNkosi lathi kimi: Thatha umqulu omkhulu, futhi ubhale kuwo ngosiba lomuntu, mayelana “noMahere-shalali-hashibazi.

2 Futhi ngathatha “ofakazi abathembekile ukuthi babhale, u-Uriya umphristi, kanye noZakariya indodana kaJeberekiya.

3 Futhi ngaya “kumphrofethi-kazi; futhi wakhulelwa wazala indodana. Emva kwalokho yathi iNkosi kimi: Qamba igama layo ngokuthi, uMahere-shalali-hashibazi.

4 Ngokuba bheka, “umntwana ^bakayikukwazi ukukhala athi, Baba, mama, ngaphambi kokuba

18a Okung. iyoqhweba, iyobiza.
Isaya 5:26.

20a Okung. Izwe liyochithwa ngumhlaseleli wangaphandle.

b II AmaKh. 16:5–9.

21a Okung. Bambawa kuphela abayosinda nabazisekelayo abayosala.

23a Noma izingcezu zesiliva.

18 1a HEB Ukuze

aphuthume kuyo impango, uyashesha aye kokubanjweyo.

2a HBN Ubufakazi.

3a Okung. umkhakhe.

4a 2 Nefi 17:16.

b Isaya 8:4.

ingcebo yaseDamaseku ‘nempango yaseSamariya isuswe ngaphambi kweNkosi yase-Asiriya.

5 INkosi yaphinde yakhuluma kimi futhi, ithi:

6 Kangangokuba laba bantu benqabe amanzi ^aaseShilowa ahamba kancane, futhi bethokoza ^bngoResini kanye nendodana kaRemaliya;

7 Ngalokho-ke manje, bheka, iNkosi iletha ^akubo amanzi omfula, anamandla futhi amaningi, ngisho neNkosi yase-Asiriya kanye nenkazimulo yayo yonke; futhi iyokuza ikhuphukele kuyo yonke imigudu yayo, futhi yeqe kulo lonke usebe lwayo.

8 Futhi ^aiyodlula kwaJuda; iyo-gcwala ichichime futhi ikhukhule, iyofinyelela ngisho nasentanyeni; futhi ukuvuleka kwamaphiko ayo kuyogcwalisa ububanzi bezwe lakho, O ^bImanuveli.

9 Zihlanganiseni, O nina bantu, futhi niyohleshulwa nibe yizicucu; futhi yiphani indlebe nonke nina mazwe akude; zibopheni, futhi niyohleshulwa nibe yizicucu; zibopheni, futhi niyohleshulwa nibe yizicucu.

10 Yenzani isigungu ngo-kuhlanganyela, futhi kuyoba yize; khulumani izwi, futhi

aliyikuma; ^angokuba uNkulunkulu unathi.

11 Ngokuba iNkosi yakhuluma kanje kimi ngesandla esinamandla, futhi yangiyala ukuthi ngingahambi ngendlela yalaba bantu, ithi:

12 Ningasho ukuthi, ^aKuyisivumelwano, kubo bonke labo bantu abayokuthi, Kuyisivumelwano; futhi ningakwesabi abakwesabayo, noma nibe novalo.

13 Yingcweliseni iNkosi yama-Bandla uqobo lwayo, futhi ^ayenzeni ibe wukwesaba kwenu, futhi yenzeni ibe wukwesaba kwenu okukhulu.

14 Futhi iyokuba ^ayisiphephelo; kepha iyokuba ^byitshe lesikhube-kiso, futhi ibe yidwala lesinengiso kuzo zombili izindlu zakwa-Israyeli, ngokuba iyokuba wugibe kanye nesihibe kwabakhile eJerusalem.

15 Futhi abaningi phakathi kwabo ^abayokhubeka bawe, futhi bephuke, bacushwe, futhi bathathwe.

16 Qinisekisa ubufakazi, uwunamathisele ^aumthetho phakathi kwabafundi bami.

17 Futhi ngizoyilinda iNkosi, ^aefihle ubuso bayo kuyo indlu kaJakobe, futhi ngizoyilindela.

4c II AmaKh. 15:29.

6a Gen. 49:10;
HJS Gen. 50:24
(Isithasiselo).

b Isaya 7:1.

7a Okung. ku-Israyeli
osenyakatho kuqala.

8a Okung. Ama-Asiriya
azongena kwaJuda
futhi.

b HBN Imanuweli.

10a Okung. UJuda (izwe
lika-Imanuveli)
uzohlengwa.

AmaH. 46:7.
12a Okung. UJuda
akufanele athembele
ekwenzeni uzungu
oluyimfihlo nabanye
ukuze aphephe.

13a Okung. Hloniphani
futhi nithobekhe phambi
kukaNkulunkulu.

14a Hez. 11:15-21.

b I Petru 2:4-8;
Jakobe 4:14-15.

15a Math. 21:42-44.

16a HEB izimfundiso.
HBN Ivangeli.

17a Isaya 54:8.

18 Bheka, mina kanye nabantwana iNkosi enginike bona ^asingabezibonakaliso kanye nezimangalisos kwa-Israyeli ezivela eNkosini yamaBandla, ehlala eNtabeni yaseSiyoni.

19 Futhi lapho beyothi kini: Funani ^akwabanamadlozi, kanye ^bnakubathakathi abashaya imilozi futhi babubule—^cakufanele yini abantu bafune kuNkulunkulu wabo kunokuba abaphilayo bezwe ^dngabafileyo na?

20 Kuwo umthetho kanye nakubo ubufakazi; futhi uma ^abengakhulumi ngokwalelizwi, kungenxa yokuthi akukho ukukhanya kubo.

21 Futhi ^abayodlula ezinhlophekweni behaqwe kalukhuni futhi belambile; futhi kuyokwenzeka ukuthi uma sebelambile, bayozicanukela bona, futhi bayiqalekise inkosi yabo kanye noNkulunkulu wabo, futhi babheke phezulu.

22 Futhi bayobheka emhlabeni futhi babone ukukhathazeka, kanye nobumnyama, nokufiphala ngenxa yosizi, futhi bayophushe-lwa ebumnyameni.

ISIAHLUKO 19

U-Isaya ukhulumisa okukaMesiya—

Abantu abasebumnyameni bazobona ukukhanya okukhulu—Sizalelwe umntwana—Uzokuba yiNkosi yokuThula futhi uzobusa esihlalweni sikaDavide—Qhathanisa no-Isaya 9. Cishe ngonyaka wama 559 kuya kowama 545 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

NOKHO, ukufiphala akuyikuba njengoba kwakunjalo ngesikhathi sezinkathazo zakhe, lapho ekuqaleni yathi ukulihlupha kanca-ne izwe ^alakwaZebuloni, kanye nezwe lakwaNafetali, futhi emva kwalokho nempela yahlupha kakhulu endleleni eya oLwandle oluBomvu ngaphesheya kweJordanani eGalile lezizwe.

2 Abantu ababehamba ^aebumnyameni bakubonile ukukhanya okukhulu; abahlezi ezweni lethunzi lokufa, phezu kwabo ukukhanya kubakhanyisele.

3 Usandisile isizwe, futhi ^awandisa intokozo—bathokoza phambi kwakho njengentokozo yokuvuna, futhi nanjengentokozo yabantu uma babelana impango.

4 Ngokuba uliphulile ijoka lomthwalo wakhe, kanye nodondolo lwamahlombe akhe, nenduku yabacindezeli bakhe.

5 Ngokuba konke ukulwa

18a Okung. Amagama ka-Isaya nawamadodana akhe ashokuthi: “UJehova uyasindisa”, “Insali iyobuya”, nokuthi “Ukuze aphuthume kuyo impango, uyashesha aye kokubanjweyo.”

2 Nefi 17:3; 18:3.
19a Lev. 20:6.
b Okung. izangoma.
c I Sam. 28:6–20.
d Noma ngenxa yabo.
20a Okung. abakholelwa emimoyeni yabafileyo (bheka futhi emavesini 21–22).
21a Okung. U-Israyeli

uzothunjwa ngoba awuzukulalela.
19 1a Math. 4:12–16.
2a “Ukufiphala” kanye “nobumnyama” kwakungukuhlubuka nokuthunjwa; “ukukhanya okukhulu” nguKristu.
3a Isaya 9:3.

kwebutho kunesiyaluyalu som-sindo, futhi izingubo ziginqwe egazini; kepha lokhu kuyokuba nokuvutha kanye nokushisa komlilo.

6 Ngokuba sizalelwe “umntwana, siphilwe indodana; futhi ^bumbuso uyokuba semahlombe ayo; igama layo liyothiwa, ngu-Simangaliso, nguMeluleki, “ngu-Nkulunkulu onaMandla, “ngu-Baba ongunaPhakade, iNkosi “yokuThula.

7 Ekukhuleni “kombuso kanye nokuthula ^bakukho ukuphela, kubo ubukhosi bukaDavide, kanye nakuwo umbuso wakhe ukuba awuhlele, kanye nokuwuqinisa ngokwahlulela kanye nokulunga kusukela manje nasemva kwalokhu, ngisho ingunaphakade. Intshisekelo yeNkosi yamaBandla iyokwenza lokhu.

8 INkosi ithumele izwi layo ku-Jakobe futhi likhanyisile phezu “kuka-Israyeli.

9 Futhi bonke abantu bayokwazi, ngisho nango-Efrayimi kanye nabantu baseSamariya, abathi ngokuziqhenya kanye nangokukhukhumala kwenhliziyo:

10 Izitini ziwe phansi, kepha siyokwakha ngamatshe aqoshiwe; imikhiwane igawuliwe, kepha siyoyishintsha ibe yimisedari.

11 Ngakho-ke iNkosi iyophaka-

misa izitha “zikaResini ngokumelene naye, futhi ihlanganise izitha zakhe ndawonye;

12 AmaSiriya ngaphambili kanye namaFilisti ngasemuva; futhi “bayomshwabadela u-Israyeli ngomlomo ovulekile. Ngokuba kukho konke lokhu ^bintukuthelo yakhe ayiphelile, kepha isandla sakhe siseluliwe namanje.

13 Ngokuba abantu “abaphendukeli kulowo obashayayo, noma bayifune iNkosi yamaBandla.

14 Ngakho-ke ngabe iNkosi iyonquma ku-Israyeli ikhanda kanye nomsila, igatsha kanye nekhwane ngosuku olulodwa.

15 Omdala, uyena oyinhloko; kuthi umphrofethi ofundisa amanga, ungumsila.

16 Ngokuba abaholi balaba bantu babenza ukuthi baduke; futhi labo abaholwa yibo bayabhuji-swa.

17 Ngakho-ke iNkosi ayiyukuba nayo intokozo ngezinsizwa zabo, noma ibe “nomusa kwabangenayise babo kanye nabafelokazi; ngokuba omunye nomunye wabo ungumzencisi kanye nomenzi wobubi, futhi wonke umlomo ukhuluma ^bubuwula. Ngokuba kukho konke lokhu intukuthelo yakhe ayiphelile, kepha “isandla sakhe siseluliwe namanje.

18 Ngokuba ububi bushisa

6a Isaya 7:14; Luka 2:11.

b Math. 28:18.

c Thithu 2:13–14.

d Alima 11:38–39, 44.

e Joh. 14:27.

7a HBN Umkhandlu ophetheyo.

b Dan. 2:44.

8a Okung. Lomyalezo

oyisiphrofetho

olandelayo

(amavesi 8–21)

wawuyisexwayiso

kwizizwana

ezisenyakatho

eziyishumi, ezibizwa

ngo-Israyeli.

11a II AmaKh. 16:5–9.

12a II AmaKh. 17:6, 18.

b Isaya 5:25; 10:4.

13a Amose 4:6–12.

17a HBN Onomusa, Umusa.

b 2 Nefi 9:28–29.

c Jakobe 5:47; 6:4.

njengomlilo; buyoshwabadela amakhakhasi kanye nameva, futhi bokheleke emahlozini amahlathi, futhi bayokuba yintaba njengoku-khuphuka kwentuthu.

19 Ngentukuthelo yeNkosi yamaBandla izwe lihwaqabele, futhi abantu bayokuba njengalokho kokuvuthisa umlilo; “akukho muntu oyosindisa umfowabo.

20 Futhi uyohlwitha ngesandla sokunene futhi alambe, futhi “uyokudla ngesandla sokhohlo futhi abayikwaneliseka; bayokudla wonke umuntu inyama yengalo yakhe uqobo.

21 “UManase, ^bku-Efrayimi, kanye no-Efrayimi kuManase; bayohlanyela ^cuJuda. Kukho konke lokhu intukuthelo yakhe ayiphelile, kodwa isandla sakhe siseluliwe namanje.

ISIAHLUKO 20

Ukubhujiswa kwe-Asiriya kuwuhlobo lokubhujiswa kwababi ngokuZa kwesiBili—Bayidlanzana abantu abazobe besele emva kokuthi iNkosi isiphinde yabuya—Insalela kaJakobe izobuya ngalolo suku—Qhathanisa no-Isaya 10. Cishe ngonyaka wama 559 kuya kowama 545 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

MAYE kubo labo abamemezela izimemezelo ezingalungile, kanye nalabo ababhala ububi ababumisile;

2 Abasusa abantulayo “ekwa-

hlulelweni, kanye nabaphuca abampofu ilungelo abangabantu bami, ukuze ^babafelokazi babe yimpango yabo, nokuthi baqole abangenayise!

3 Futhi niyokwenzenjani ngosuku ^alokuhanjelwa, kanye nase-ncithakalweni eyovela kude na? niyobalekela kubani ukuthi nisezwe na? futhi niyoyishiya kuphi inkazimulo yenu na?

4 Ngaphandle kwami bayokhothama ngaphansi kweziboshwa, futhi bayokuwa ngaphansi kwababulewe. Ngokuba kukho konke lokhu intukuthelo yakhe ayiphelile, kepha isandla sakhe siseluliwe namanje.

5 O m-Asiriya, induku yentukuthelo yami, kanye nodondolo esandleni sakho “kuyintukuthelo yabo.

6 Ngiyomthumela ^aesizweni esingabazenzisi, futhi kubantu engibathukuthelele ngiyomnika igunya lokuthi athathe impango, futhi ahlomule, futhi abacindezele phansi njengodaka lwasemigwaqweni.

7 Nokho ayiqondile lokho, futhi inhliziyo yayo ayicabangi kanjalo; kepha enhliziyweni yakhe kungukubhubhisa kanye nokuhlukanisa izizwe hhayi ingcosana.

8 Ngokuba ithi: Amakhosana ami ehlangene awawona yini amakhosi na?

9 IKalino alinjengayo yini Kharikemishi na? IHamati

19a Mika 7:2–6.
20a Dut. 28:53–57.
21a HBN Manase.
b HBN Efrayimi.

c HBN Juda.
20a Noma Ukulunga.
b HBN Umfelokazi.
3a Okung. lokujeziswa.

5a Isaya 10:5.
6a Okung. ku-Israyeli.

alinjenge-Aripadi na? ISamariya alinjengeyo yini iDamaseku na?

10 Njengoba “isandla sami simise imibuso yezithixo, futhi imifanekiso yayo eqoshiweyo yedlula leyo yaseJerusalema kanye neyaseSamariya;

11 Anginakwenza yini, njengoba ngenzile kuyo iSamariya kanye nezithixo zalo, ngenze kanjalo nakuyo iJerusalema kanye nakuzo izithixo zayo na?

12 Ngalokho-ke kuyokwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi iNkosi isiwenzile wonke umsebenzi wayo eNtabeni yaseSiyoni kanye naseJerusalema, ngiyosijezisa “isithelo senhliziyo ekhukhumeleyo yeNkosi ^byase-Asiriya, kanye nenkazi zimulo yokuziphakamisa kwayo.

13 Ngokuba “ithi: Ngamandla esandla sami kanye nangokuhlakanipha kwami ngizenzile lezi zinto; ngokuba mina nginokuqonda; futhi ngiyisusile imingcele yabantu, futhi ngaphanga ingcebo yabo, futhi ngibanqobile abakhile njengomuntu oyiqhawe;

14 Futhi isandla sami sithole ngengeidleke ubucebi babantu; futhi njengomuntu eqoqa amaqanda aseleyo ngiwuqoqile wonke umhlaba; futhi akubanga bikho namunye oshaya iphiko, noma ovula umlomo, noma otshiyozayo.

15 “Ngabe ^bizembe lingazikhukhumeza yini ngaphezu kwalowo ogawula ngalo na? Ngabe isaha lingazikhulisa yini ngaphezu kwalowo olinyakazisayo na? Njengokuthi induku ingazinyakazisa yini yona qobo ngaphezu kwalabo abayiphakamisayo, noma njengokuthi udondolo lungaziphakamisela yini sengathi belungelona ukhuni!

16 Ngalokho-ke ngabe iNkosi, iNkosi yamaBandla, iyothumela yini phakathi kwezikhulupheleyo zayo, ukonda; futhi ngaphansi “kwenkazimulo yayo iyokokhela ukushisa njengokushisa komlilo.

17 Futhi ukukhanya kuka-Israeli yeli kuyokuba ngokomlilo, futhi noNgcwele wakhe abe ngowelangabi, futhi uyovutha futhi ashwabadele ameva akhe kanye namakhakhasi akhe ngosuku olulodwa;

18 Futhi “uyolugeda udumo lwehlathi lakhe, kanye nolwensimu yakhe ethelayo, umphefumulo kanye nomzimba; futhi bayokuba njengesikhathi umphathi wesibonakaliso equleka.

19 Futhi imithi yehlathi lakhe “eyosala iyokuba yingcosana, kangangokuthi umntwana angayibhala.

20 Futhi kuyokwenzeka ukuthi

10a Okung. isandla senkosi yase-Asiriya (amavesi 10–11).

12a Okung. ukuzikhukhumeza okuzazisayo.

^b Zef. 2:13.

13a Okung. inkosi yase-Asiriya (amavesi 13–14).

15a Zonke izingathekiso

kulelivesi zibuza umbuzo ofanayo: Umuntu (isibonelo, njengenkosi yase-Asiriya) angaphumelela yini ngokumelene noNkulunkulu na?

^b Okung. Ngabe inkosi ingaphumelela ngokumelene

noNkulunkulu na?

16a Okung. inkosi yase-Asiriya (bheka futhi amavesi 17–19).

18a Okung. I-Asiriya izonyamalala nya.

19a Okung. insali yamabutho ama-Asiriya.

“ngalolo suku, insalela ka-Israyeli, kanye nalabo abasinda ^bbendlu kaJakobe, ‘abaseyikuhlala nanini futhi kulowo owabashaya, kepha bayohlala kuyo iNkosi, koNgcweleni ka-Israyeli, ngokweqiniso.

21 “Insalela iyobuya, yebo, ngisho nensalela kaJakobe, kuye uNkulunkulu onamandla.

22 Ngokuba noma abantu bakho Israyeli benjengesihlabathi solwandle, kepha insalela yabo iyobuya; “ukubhujiswa okumenyezelwe ^bkuyochichima ukulunga.

23 Ngokuba iNkosi uNkulunkulu wamaBandla “iyokwenza imbubhiso, ngisho iyimise kulo lonke izwe.

24 Ngalokho-ke, isho kanje iNkosi uNkulunkulu wamaBandla: O bantu bami enihlala eSiyoni, ningamesabi um-Asriya; uyonishaya ngenduku, futhi aphakamisele phezulu udondo lo lwakhe kini, “ngendlela yaseGibithe.

25 Ngokuba ngesikhashana esincane kakhulu, futhi imbubhiso iyophela, kanye nentukuthelo yami ekubhujisweni kwabo.

26 Futhi iNkosi yamaBandla iyophehla isijeziso sakhe nje ngokubulawa “kwamaMidiyani

edwaleni lase Orebi; futhi njengoba induku yakhe yayisolwandle kanjalo naye uyoyiphakamisa njengendlela yamaGibithe.

27 Futhi kuyokwenzeka kulolo suku ukuthi “umthwalo wakhe uyokuswa emahlombe akho, kanye nejoka lakhe entanyeni yakho, futhi ijoka liyobhujiswa ngenxa ^byomgcobo.

28 “Ufikile e-Ayati, usedlulele eMigrioni; eMikimashi wethule impahla yakhe.

29 Badlulile esikhaleni; bangenisisa eGeba; iRama iyesaba; iGibeya kaSawuli ibalekile.

30 Phakamisa izwi, O ndodakazi yaseGalimi; yenza ukuthi lizwakale kuyo iLayishi, O Anathoti empofu.

31 IMadimena isusiwe; abakhileyo baseGebimi babuthene ukuthi babaleke.

32 Okwamanje uyosala eNobi ngalolo suku; uyoxhawula isandla sakhe maqondana nentaba yendodakazi yaseSiyoni, igquma laseJerusalema.

33 Bheka, iNkosi, iNkosi yamaBandla iyonquma igatsha ngokwesabekayo, kanye nalabo “abaphakeme ngokwezinga bayocekelwa phansi; kanye

20a Okung. ngezinsuku zokugcina.

b Amose 9:8–9.

c Okung. abaseyikuthembela.

21a Isaya 11:11–12.

22a Mf&V 63:34.

HBN Umhlaba—

Ukuphela komhlaba.

b Okung. Ngisho noma sekuba ukujeziswa,

umusa usekhona.

23a Okung. iyodala imbubhiso emenyezelwe.

24a Okung. njengoba kwakwenza amaGibithe ezikhathini ezingaphambili.

Eks. 1:13–14.

26a Gen. 25:1–2;

AbAhl. 7:25.

27a Isaya 14:25.

b HBN Ogcotshiweyo.

28a Okung. Ukuhamba kwamabutho ama-Asiriya eya eJerusalema kuyalandelwa; emva kwalokho (amavesi 33–34) isenzo zeNkosi ngokumelele nabo siyachazwa ngokulinganisa.

33a Hel. 4:12–13.

nabaziphakamisayo bayothotshi-swa.

34 Futhi iyocaba amahlozi amahlathi ngensimbi, futhi iLebanoni iyowiswa ngonamandla.

ISIAHLUKO 21

Isiqu sikaJese (uKristu) siyokwahlulela ngokulunga—Ulwazi ngoNkulunkulu luyosibekela umhlaba nge-minyaka eyinkulungwane—INkosi iyophakamisa isibonakaliso futhi iqoqe u-Israyeli—Qhathanisa no-Isaya 11. Cishe ngonyaka wama 559 kuya kowama 545 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

FUTHI kuyovela “induku kuso ^bisi-qu “sikaJese, futhi igatsha liyokhula ezimpandeni zaso.

2 ^aUMoya weNkosi uyohlala phezu kwakhe, umoya wokuhlakanipha kanye nokuqonda, umoya wokwaluleka kanye namandla, umoya wolwazi kanye nowokuyesaba iNkosi.

3 Uyomenza abe ngonokuqonda okusheshayo ekuyesabeni iNkosi; futhi ^aakayikwahlulela ngokubona kwamehlo akhe, noma asole ngokuzwa kwezindlebe zakhe.

4 Kepha uyokwahlulela abampofu ^a“ngokulunga, futhi ^babasole

ngokulinganayo ^aabathobileyo bomhlaba; futhi uyoshaya umhlaba ngenduku yomlomo wakhe, nangomphefumulo wezindebe zakhe abulale ababi.

5 Futhi ukulunga kuyoba yibhande lezinkalo zakhe, nokuthembe-ka kuyoba yibhande ^alamanyonga akhe.

6 Phezu kwalokho impisi iyohlala newundlu, nengwe iyolala phansi nezinyane lembuzi, ithole kanye nezinyane lengonyama kanye nokukhuluphalisiweyo ndawonye; umntwana omncane uyozihola.

7 Inkomazi kanye nebhele kuyoklaba; amazinyane akho ayolala phansi ndawonye; ingonyama iyodla utshani njengenkabi.

8 Umntwana oncelayo uyodla emgodini ^awemfezi, futhi umntwana osanda kususwa ebeleni uyofaka isandla sakhe ^besiseleni sikamantshingeyana.

9 ^aAbayikulimaza noma babhubhise entabeni yami yonke engcwele, ngokuba umhlaba uyogcwala ^bulwazi lweNkosi, njengamanzi esibekela ulwandle.

10 Futhi ^angalolo suku kuyoba khona ^bimpande kaJese, eyokuma njengesibonakaliso kubantu;

21 1a Mf&V 113:3–4.
b Mf&V 113:1–2.
c UJese kwakunguyise kaDavide; kukhulunywa ngomlando wesizukulwane sikaDavide wasebukhosini lapho okwagcina sekuzalelwe khona uJesu.

Mika 5:2;
Heb. 7:14.
HBN Jese.
2a Isaya 61:1–3.
3a Joh. 7:24.
4a AmaH. 72:2–4;
Mosiya 29:12.
b HEB uyonquma.
c HBN Omnene,
Ubumnene.
5a Noma ukhalo.
8a yinyoka encane

enobuthi yaseGibithe.
b ngenye inyoka enobuthi.
9a Isaya 2:4.
HBN Iminyaka eyinkulungwane.
b Mf&V 101:32–33; 130:9.
10a Okung. izinsuku zokugcina.
JS—uMl. 1:40.
b Roma 15:12;
Mf&V 113:5–6.

‘kuso ^aabeZizwe bayobuthana; futhi ukuphumula kwakhe kuyoba kuhle kakhulu.

11 Futhi kuyokwenzeka ngalolo suku ukuthi iNkosi iyokwelula isandla sayo futhi ^okwesibili ukubuyisa insalela yabantu bayo abayobe besele, e-Asiriya, naseGibithe, nasePhatirosi, naseKushe, nase-Elamu, naseShineyari, naseHamati, kanye naseziqhingini zolwandle.

12 Futhi uyophakamisela izizwe ^aisibonakaliso, futhi aqoqe ^babaxosha bakwa-Israyeli, ^aaqoqe le ndawonye abahlakazekileyo bakwaJuda emagumbini amane omhlaba.

13 ^aUmhawu ka-Efrayimi phezu kwalokho uyosuka, izitha zikaJuda ziyosuswa; u-^bEfrayimi akayikuba namhawu ^cngoJuda, futhi noJuda akayikumhlupha u-Efrayimi.

14 Kepha ^abayondizela emahlombe amaFilisti ukuya ngasentshonalanga; baphange nabasempumalanga kanye-kanye; bayokwelula isandla sabo kuyo i-Edomi kanye neMowabi; futhi abantwana bama-Amoni bayobalalela.

15 Futhi iNkosi ^aiyolibhubhisa

nya ulimi lwasolwandle lwaseGibithe; futhi ngomoya wayo onamandla iyonyakazisa isandla sayo phezu komfula, futhi iyowushaya ube yimifudlana eyisikhombisa, futhi yenze abantu bawele ngezicathulo ezomileyo.

16 Futhi kuyoba khona ^aumgwaqo omkhulu wensalela yabantu bakhe abayosala, e-Asiriya, njengoba kwakunjalo ku-Israyeli ngosuku lolo aphuma ngalo ezweni laseGibithe.

ISAHLUKO 22

Ngosuku lweminyaka eyinkulungwane bonke abantu bayoyidumisa iNkosi—Iyohlala phakathi kwabo—Qhathanisa no-Isaya 12. Cishe ngonyaka wama 559 kuya kowama 545 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

FUTHI ngalolo suku uyothi: O Nkosi, ngiyokudumisa; noma wawungithukuthelele intukuthelo yakho isisusiwe, futhi uyangiduduzana.

2 Bheka, uNkulunkulu uyinsindiso yami; ^angiyokwethemba, futhi ngingabi nakwesaba; ngokuba iNkosi ^bUJEHOVA ingamandla ami kanye nehubo lami; phezu kwalokho usebe yinsindiso yami.

10c Noma kuye.

d Mf&V 45:9–10.

11a 2 Nefi 6:14; 25:17; 29:1.

12a HBN Isibonakaliso.

b 3 Nefi 15:15; 16:1–4.

c Neh. 1:9;

1 Nefi 22:10–12;

Mf&V 45:24–25.

HBN Israyeli—

Ukuqoqwa

kwabakwa-Israyeli.

13a Jer. 3:18.

b Izizwana ezaziholwa nguJuda no-Efrayimi ngokomlando zaziyizitha (kulandela izehlakalo ezisencwadini I AmaKh. 12:16–20). Enzinsukwini zokugcina lobu butha buzophela. Hez. 37:16–22. HBN Umhawu.

c HBN Juda.

14a Okung. bayohlasela ummango osentshonalanga wendawo yamaFilisti.

15a Zak. 10:11.

16a Isaya 35:8;

Mf&V 133:27.

22 2a Mosiya 4:6; Hel. 12:1.

b Eks. 15:2;

AmaH. 83:18.

HBN Jehova.

3 Ngakho-ke, ngenjabulo uyo-
kukha “amanzi emithonjeni ye-
nsindiso.

4 Futhi ngalolo suku niyokuthi:
“Dumisani iNkosi, bizani igama
layo, memzelani izenzo zayo
phakathi kwabantu, nisho ukuthi
igama layo liphakeme.

5 “Hlabelelani iNkosi; ngokuba
yenze izinto ezinhle kakhulu; lo-
khu kuyaziwa emhlabeni wonke.

6 “Khala futhi umemeze, wena
ohlala eSiyoni; ngokuba mkhulu
oNgcwele ka-Israyeli ophakathi
kwakho.

ISAHLUKO 23

*Ukubhujiswa kweBabiloni kuwuhlo-
bo lokubhujiswa ngokuZa kwesiBi-
li—Kuyokuba wusuku lwentukuthe-
lo kanye nempindiselo—IBabiloni
(umhlaba) iyokuwa ingunaphaka-
de—Qhathanisa no-Isaya 13. Cishe
ngonyaka wama 559 kuya kowama
545 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kuka-
Kristu.*

“ISIBIKEZELO ^bngeBabiloni, u-Isaya
indodana ka-Amose eyasibona.

2 Phakamisani isibonakaliso
entabeni ephakeme, phakamise-
lani izwi kubo, qhwebani ngesa-
ndla, ukuze bangene emasangwe-
ni abakhulu.

3 Ngibayalile abangcwele bami,

phezu kwalokho ngibabizile aba-
khulu bami, ngokuba intukuthelo
yami ayikho kulabo abathokoza-
yo ebukhulwini bami.

4 Umsindo wesixuku ezintabeni
njengowabantu abaningi, umsi-
ndo wokuxokozela “kwemibuso
yezizwe ^bihlangene ndawonye,
iNkosi yamaBandla iqoqa ama-
butho empi.

5 Aphuma ezweni elikude, ave-
la emkhawulweni wezulu, yebo,
iNkosi, kanye nezikhali zentu-
kuthelo yayo, ukubhubhisa izwe
lonke.

6 Hewulani, ngokuba usuku
lweNkosi selusondele; luyofika
njengembubhiso evela kuSoma-
ndla.

7 Ngakho-ke izandla zonke ziyo-
phelelwa ngamandla, izinhliziyi
zabantu bonke ziyoncibilika;

8 Futhi bayokwesaba; iminjunju
kanye nezinsizi kuyobabamba;
bayoshaqeka omunye komunye;
ubuso babo buyokuba njengama-
langabi.

9 Bheka, usuku lweNkosi luye-
za, lunonya lwentukuthelo kanye
nolaka olukhulu, ukuba lwenze
izwe libe incithakalo; futhi “iyo-
bhubhisa izoni zalo ezikulo.

10 Ngokuba izinkanyezi ze-
zulu aziyikukunikeza ukukha-
nya kwazo; “ilanga liyofiphala

3a HBN AManzi
aPhilayo.
4a HBN Obongayo,
Okubongwayo,
Ukubonga.
5a Mf&V 136:28.
6a Isaya 54:1; Zef. 3:14.
23 1a Okung. umyalezo
wembubhiso.

b Ukubhujiswa kweBa-
biloni ekhohlakele-
yo okusemlandweni,
okuphrofethwe nga-
kho ku-Isaya 13 no 14,
kufaniswa nokubhuj-
iswa komhlaba wonke
okhohlakeleyo
ekugcineni.

Mf&V 133:5, 7, 14.
HBN Babele, Babiloni.
4a Zak. 14:2–3.
b Zak. 12:3.
9a HBN Umhlaba—
Ukuhlanzwa
komhlaba.
10a HBN Umhlaba—
Ukuphela komhlaba.

ekuphumeni kwalo, futhi nenyanga ayiyikukukhipha ukukhanya kwayo.

11 Futhi “ngiyowujezisa umhlaba ngobubi bawo, kanye nababi ngobubi babo; ngiyokwenza ukuzidla ^bkwabaziqhenyayo kuphele, ngikubeke phansi ukuziphakamisa kwabesabekayo.

12 Ngiyokwenza “umuntu abe yigugu elikhulu kunegolide elihle; umuntu abe ngisho nangaphezulu kweqhuzwana legolide lase-Ofiri.

13 Ngakho-ke, ngiyowazamazamisa amazulu, futhi umhlaba “usuke uphele endaweni yawo, ngentukuthelo yeNkosi yama-Bandla, nangosuku lolaka lwayo olukhulu.

14 Futhi kuyokuba “njengensephe exoshwayo, nanjengezimvu ezingena muntu ozalusayo; kuyokuthi wonke umuntu aphe ndukele kubantu bakubo, yilowo nalowo abalekele ezweni lakubo.

15 Bonke labo abaziqhayisayo bayogwazwa; yebo, bonke labo abazihlanganisa nababi bayokuwa ngenkemba.

16 Abantwana babo phezu kwelokho bayophuhluzwa babe yizicucu phambi kwamehlo abo; izindlu zabo ziyophangwa futhi abafazi babo badlwengulwe.

17 Bheka, ngiyobaphehlela

amaMede abhekane nabo, wona awayikunaka siliva nagolide, noma athokoze ngalo.

18 Iminsalo yawo iyophuhluza amabhungu abe yizicucu; futhi bona abayikuba nakudabuka esithelweni sesizalo; amehlo abo awayikuba nasihe kubantwana.

19 Futhi iBabiloni, inkazimulo yemibuso, “engubuhle obukhulu bamaKaledi, iyoba njengesikhathi uNkulunkulu eketula ^biSodoma kanye neGomora.

20 Kuyo akusayikuphinda “kwa-khiwe nanini, noma kuhlalwe kuyo izizukulwane ngesizukulwane: noma um-Arabiya amise itende lapho; noma abelusi balale nemihlambi yabo lapho.

21 Kodwa “izilwane zasendle zehlane ziyobuthisa lapho; futhi izindlu zabo ziyogcwala izilwane ezinosizi; futhi nezikhova ziyohla-lapho, ^bnezimpongo ziyongqabashiya khona.

22 Futhi izilwane zasendle zaseziqhingini ziyokhala ^aezindlini zabo ezichithiweyo, ^bodrako ezindlini zabo ezinhle zobukhosi, futhi isikhathi sakhe siseduze ukufika, usuku lwakhe aluseyikhlehliswa. Ngokuba ngiyombhubhisa ngokushesha; yebo, ngokuba ngiyokuba nesihawu kubantu bami, kepha ababi bayoshatshalaliswa.

11a Mal. 4:1.

^b Mf&V 64:24.

12a Isaya 4:1–4.

13a HBN Umhlaba—Isimo sokugcina somhlaba.

14a Noma inyamazane enezimpondo

ezingelwayo.

19a Okung. ubuze.

^b Gen. 19:24–25;

Dut. 29:23;

2 Nefi 13:9.

20a Jer. 50:3, 39–40.

21a Isaya 34:14–15.

^b HEB Noma amadimoni.

22a HEB izindlu zobukhosi.

^b HEB (mhlawumbe)

izimpungushe, noma amankentshane.

ISAHLUKO 24

*U-Israyeli uzoqoqwa futhi uzothoko-
zela ukuphumula ngeminyaka eyi-
nkulungwane—ULusifa walahlwa
ngaphandle kwasezulwini ngenxa
yokuhlubuka—U-Israyeli uzoyinqo-
ba iBabiloni (umhlaba)—Qhathanisa
no-Isaya 14. Cishe ngonyaka wama
559 kuya kowama 545 ngaphambi
kokuzalwa kukaKristu.*

NGOKUBA iNkosi izoba nesihawu kuJakobe, futhi *a*isazomkhetha u-Israyeli, futhi ibabeke ezweni labo uqobo; *b*abafokazi bayohlangani-swa nabo, futhi bayonamathela endlini kaJakobe.

2 *a*Futhi abantu bayobathatha bababuyisele endaweni yabo; yebo, kusuka kude le emikhawu-lweni yomhlaba; futhi bayobuyela *b*emazweni abo esethembiso. Fu-thi bayoba ngabendlu ka-Israyeli, futhi izwe leNkosi liyoba *c*nge-lezinceku kanye nezincekukazi; futhi bayobathatha babathumbe labo ababe kade bebathumbile; futhi bayobusa phezu kwabaci-ndezeli babo.

3 Futhi kuyokwenzeka ngalolo suku ukuthi iNkosi iyokunika *a*ukuphumula, ezinsizini zakho, nasekwesabeni kwakho, nasebu-gqilini obunzima owenziwa uku-thi usebenze kubo.

4 Futhi kuyokwenzeka nga-lolo suku, ukuthi uyosho

lesisaga ngenkosi *a*yaseBabilo-ni, uthi: Uphela kanjani umci-ndezeli, umuzi wegolide uphela kanjani!

5 INkosi iluphulile udondolo lwababi, ubhoko lwababusi.

6 Lowo oshaya abantu entuku-thelweni ngokushaya okunga-nqamukiyo, lowo obusa izizwe ngolaka, uhlushiwe, futhi akekho namunye okunqandayo.

7 Wonke umhlaba usekuphu-muleni, futhi uthule; baqhumuka *a*ngokuhlabelela.

8 Yebo, *a*imisayipuresi iyathoko-za ngawe, futhi ngokunjalo nemi-sedari yaseLebanoni, ithi: Selokhu *b*walaliswa phansi akukho mga-wuli okhuphukela kithi.

9 *a*Isihogo ngaphansi sinyaka-ziselwe wena ukukuhlangabeza ekubuyeni kwakho; sikuphehle-la *b*abafileyo, ngisho nabo bonke abakhulu bomhlaba; siphakami-sele phezulu ezihlalweni zabo zobukhosi wonke amakhosi ezizwe.

10 Bonke bayokhuluma futhi bathi kuwe: Ngabe nawe fu-thi usubuthakathaka njengathi na? Ngabe nawe usufana nathi na?

11 Ubukhosi bakho buhliselwe phansi ethuneni; umsindo wama-vayolina akho awuzwakali; izi-mpethu zenekiwe phansi kwakho, futhi izimpethu ziyakumboza.

24 1a Zak. 1:17.

b Isaya 60:3–5, 10.

2a Okung. Ezinye izizwe ziyomsiza u-Israyeli.

b HBN Izwe lesethembiso.

c Isaya 60:14.

3a Josh. 1:13;

Mf&V 84:24.

4a HBN Babele, Babiloni.

7a Isaya 55:12.

8a HEB imisayipuresi.

b Okung. ekufeni.

9a HBN Isihogo.

b Okung. imimoya ekhi-shiwe emzimbeni.

12 ^aNgabe uwe kanjani ezu-
lwini, O ^bLusifa, ndodana yokusa!
Ngabe unqunyelwe phansi
yini, wena owenza buthakathaka
izizwe!

13 Ngokuba uthe enhliziyweni
yakho: ^aNgizonyukela ezulwini,
ngizophakamisela isihlalo sami
sobukhosi ngaphezulu kwezi-
nkanyezi zikaNkulunkulu; phe-
zu kwalokho ngizohlala entabeni
yomhlangano, ngasekugcineni
^bkwasenyakatho;

14 Ngizokwenyukela ngaphezu-
lu kwamafu; ngizokuba njengo-
Phakeme kaKhulu.

15 Kodwa uyokwehliselwa pha-
nsi esihogweni, ekugcineni ^ako-
mgodi.

16 Labo abakubonayo ^abayoku-
bhakisisa, futhi bayokuthi: Ngabe
nguye yini lomuntu owenza uku-
thi umhlaba udikize, lowo owa-
zamazamisa imibuso na?

17 Futhi owenza umhlaba waba
njengehlane, wabhubhisa ama-
dolobha awo, futhi wangayivula
indlu yeziboshwa zakhe na?

18 Wonke amakhosi ezizwe,
yebo, wonke, alele ngodumo, yi-
leyo naleyo yawo ^aendlini yayo.

19 Kepha wena ulahlwe nga-
phandle kwethuna lakho ^anjenge-

gatsha elinengekile, futhi insale-
la yalabo ababulewe, bagwazwa
ngenkemba, labo abehlela ezansi
^bematsheni omgodi; njengesidu-
mbu sinyathelwa ngaphansi kwe-
zinyawo.

20 Awuyikuhlanganiswa nabo
ekungcwatshweni, ngenxa yoku-
thi ulibhubhisile izwe lakho futhi
wabulala abantu bakho; ^ainzalo
^byabenzi bobubi ayiyikuba nasi-
thunzi nanini.

21 Lungiselela ukubulala aba-
ntwana bakhe ngenxa ^ayobu-
bi boyise, ukuze bangavuki,
noma bazuze izwe, noma ba-
gcwalise ubuso bomhlaba nga-
madolobha.

22 Ngokuba ngiyobavukela, ku-
sho iNkosi yamaBandla, futhi ngi-
bulale eBabiloni ^aigama, kanye
nensalela, nendodana, kanye ^bno-
mshana, kusho iNkosi.

23 Phezu kwalokho ngiyoyenza
^aibe yifa likanondwebu, kanye na-
machibi amanzi; futhi ngiyoyisha-
nela ngomshanelo wembubhiso,
kusho iNkosi yamaBandla.

24 INkosi yamaBandla ifungile,
ithi: Ngempela njengoba ngiku-
cabangile, kuyokwenzeka kanja-
lo; futhi njengokunquma kwami,
kuyokuma kanjalo—

12a Mf&V 76:26.

b HEB ikhwezi lokusa,
indodana yokusa.
Umbusi womhlaba
okhohlakeleyo (iBabi-
loni) kuthiwa ungu-
Lusifa, umbusi wakho
konke ukukhohlakala.
HBN Develi;
Lusifa.

13a Mose 4:1–4.

b Okung. lapho kuhlala

khona onkulunkulu
ngokwenkolelo
yaseGibithe.
AmaH. 48:2.

15a 1 Nefi 14:3.

16a HEB bayocabanga
ngawe.

18a Okung. ethuneni
elakhiweyo layo
lomndeni.

19a Okung. igatsha elenqa-
tshiwe, elitheniwe futhi

lalahlwa.

b Okung. phansi impela
ekujuleni.

20a AmaH. 21:10–11; 37:28.

b HBN Okhohlakeleyo,
Ukukhohlakala.

21a Eks. 20:5.

22a IzA. 10:7.

b Jobe 18:19.

23a Isaya 34:11–15.

25 Ukuthi ngiyoletha “um-Asiriya ezweni lami, futhi ^bezintabeni zami ngimnyathele ngaphansi kwezinyawo; ngaleso sikhathi “ijoka lakhe liyosuka kubo, futhi nomthwalo wakhe usuke emahlombe abo.

26 “Lena yinhloso ehloswe phezu komhlaba wonke; futhi lesi yisandla eselulelwe phezu kwezizwe zonke.

27 Ngokuba iNkosi yamaBandla ikuhlosile, futhi ngubani oyokuchitha na? Futhi isandla sayo seluliwe, futhi ngubani oyosibuyisela emuva na?

28 “Ngonyaka wokufa kwenkosi ^bu-Ahazi kwavela lesi sibikezelo.

29 Ungathokozi wena, Filistiya yonke, ngenxa yokuthi induku yalowo okushayile yephukile; ngokuba empandeni yenyoka kuyophuma umantshingeyana, futhi isithelo sakhe siyokuba yinyoka endizayo enomlilo.

30 Futhi izibulo lompopu liyokondliwa, futhi abasweleyo bayolala phansi bavikeleke; futhi ngiyoyibulala impande yakho ngendlala, futhi uyobulala insalela yakho.

31 Hewula, O sango; khala O dolobha; wena, Filistiya yonke, uncibilikile; ngokuba kuyovela enyakatho intuthu, futhi akekho

namunye oyoba yedwa ngezikhathi zakhe ezibekiwe.

32 Uma kunjalo ziyonika yiphi impendulo izithunywa zesizwe na? Ukuthi iNkosi iyitholile “iSiyoni, futhi ^babampofu babantu bayo bayophephela kuyo.

ISAHLUKO 25

UNefi uthokoza ngalokho okusobala —Iziphrofetho zika-Isaya ziyogo-ndwa ngezinsuku zokugcina—AmaJuda ayobuyela eBabiloni, ambethele uMesiya, futhi ahlakazwe futhi abhaxabulwe—Ayobuyiselwa uma esekholwa kuMesiya—Uyoza okokuqala eminyakeni engamakhulu ayisithupha emva kokuba uLehi ahamba eJerusalema—AmaNefi agcina umthetho kaMose futhi akholwa kuKristu, oNgcwele ka-Israyeli. Cishe ngonyaka wama 559 kuya kowama 545 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

MANJE mina, Nefi, sengikhuluma ngalokho okumayelana namazwi engiwabhalile, akhulunywa ngomlomo ka-Isaya. Ngokuba bheka, u-Isaya wakhuluma eziningi izinto “ezazinzima kwabaningi babantu bami ukuthi baziqonde; ngokuba babengazi mayelana nendlela yokuphrofetha phakathi kwamaJuda.

25a Isihloko sesishintshela ekuhlaseleni kwe-Asiriya kanye nasekuweni kukaJuda, ngonyaka wama 701 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu (amavesi 24–27). II AmaKh. 19:32–37; Isaya 37:33–38.

b Okung. izintaba zikaJuda no-Israyeli.

c Isaya 10:27.

26a Okung. Ekugcineni zonke izizwe zomhlaba zizochithwa kanje.

28a Okung. Cishe ngonyaka wama 720 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu, lomyalezo

wembubhiso waphrofethwa ngokuphathele namaFilisti, ngesikhathi uJuda wayezobe elondekile.

b II AmaKh. 16:20.

32a HBN Siyoni.

b Zef. 3:12.

25 1a 2 Nefi 25:5–6.

2 Ngokuba mina, Nefi, angibafundisanga izinto eziningi mayelana nenkambiso yamaJuda; ngokuba “imisebenzi yawo kwakuyimisebenzi yobumnyama, futhi izenzo zawo kwakuyizenzo zezinengiso.

3 Ngalokho-ke, ngibhalela abantu bami, nabo bonke labo abayozamukela emva kwalokhu lezi zinto engizibhalayo, ukuze bazazi izahlulelo zikaNkulunkulu, ukuthi ziza kuzo zonke izizwe, ngokwezwi alikhulumile.

4 Ngalokho-ke, lalelani, O bantu bami, eningabendlu ka-Israyeli, futhi nikezani indlebe emazwini ami; ngokuba ngenxa yokuthi amazwi ka-Isaya awekho sobala kini, nokho asobala kubo bonke labo abagcwaliswe “ngomoya ^bwokuphrofetha. Kepha ngininika isiphrofetho, ngokukamoya okimi; ngalokho-ke ngizophrofetha ‘ngokusobala obekulokhu kunami kusukela ngesikhathi ngiphuma eJerusalema nobaba; ngokuba bheka, umphefumulo wami uthokoza ngalokho okusobala kubantu bami, ukuze bafunde.

5 Yebo, futhi umphefumulo wami uyathokoza ngamazwi “ka-Isaya, ngokuba ngaphuma eJerusalema, futhi amehlo ami azibonile izinto ^bzamaJuda, futhi ngiyazi ukuthi amaJuda ayaziqonda izinto zabaphrofethi, futhi abekho

abanye abantu abaqonda izinto ezakhulunywa kuwo amaJuda njengawo, ngaphandle kokuthi bafundiswa ngendlela yezinto zawo amaJuda.

6 Kepha bheka, mina, Nefi, angibafundisanga abantwana bami ngenkambiso yamaJuda; kepha bheka, mina, ngokwami, ngihlalile eJerusalema, ngalokho-ke ngiyazi mayelana nezifunda ezizungezile; futhi ngikhulumile kubo abantwana bami mayelana nezahlulelo zikaNkulunkulu, “esenzekile phakathi kwamaJuda, kubo abantwana bami, njengakho konke lokho u-Isaya akukhulumile, futhi angikubhali lokho.

7 Kepha bheka, ngiqhubeka nesami isiphrofetho, njengalokho “okusobala kimi; kuso engaziyo ukuthi akukho muntu ongaduka; nokho, ngezinsuku iziphrofetho zika-Isaya eziyogcwaliseka ngazo abantu bayokwazi ngokwesiqiniseko, ngezikhathi lezo eziyokwenzeka ngazo.

8 Ngalokho-ke, “ziyigugu kubantwana babantu, futhi lowo ocabanga ukuthi azisilo, ngizokhuluma kubo kabanzi, futhi amazwi ngiwaqondise ^bkubantu bami uqobo; ngokuba ngiyazi ukuthi ziyokuba ngezinyigugu elikhulu kubo ‘ngezinsuku zokugcina; ngokuba ngalolo suku

2a II AmaKh. 17:13–20.

4a HBN UMoya oNgcwele.

b HBN Isiphrofetho, Phrofetha.

c 2 Nefi 31:3; 33:5–6; Jakobe 4:13.

5a 1 Nefi 19:23;

3 Nefi 23:1.

b HBN AmaJuda.

6a 2 Nefi 6:8;

Hel. 8:20–21.

7a 2 Nefi 32:7;

Alima 13:23.

8a HBN ImiBhalo

eNgcwele—

Ukubaluleka

kwemibhalo

engcwele.

b Enoshe 1:13–16;

Morm. 5:12–15;

Mf&V 3:16–20.

c HBN Izinsuku

zokugcina.

bayoziqonda; ngalokho-ke, ngenxa yobuhle bazo ngizibhalile.

9 Futhi njengoba esisodwa isizukulwane “sibhujisiwe phakathi kwamaJuda ngenxa yobubi, ngisho ngokunjalo nabo babhujisiwe izizukulwane ngesizukulwane njengobubi babo; futhi akekho namunye wabo owabhujiswa ngaphandle kokuthi ^bbabetsheliwe phambilini ngabaphrofethi be-Nkosi.

10 Ngalokho-ke, kwakushiwo kubo mayelana nalokho kubhujiswa okwakumele kwenzeke phakathi kwabo, masinyane nje emva kokuthi ubaba esehambile eJerusalem; nokho, bazenza lukhuni izinhliziyi zabo; futhi ngokwesiphrofetho sami “babhujiswa, ngaphandle kwalabo ^babathathiwe bathunjelwa eBabiloni.

11 Manje lokhu ngikukhuluma ngenxa yomoya okimi. Futhi naphezu kokuthi bethathiwe bayophinda babuye futhi, futhi bazuze izwe laseJerusalem; ngalokho-ke, “bayobuyiselwa futhi ezweni eliyifa labo.

12 Kepha, bheka, bayokuba nezimpi, kanye namahemuhemu ezimpi; futhi uma usuku lufika lokuthi “oZelwe Yedwa kaBaba, yebo, ngisho uBaba wezulu kanye nomhlaba, eyoziveza kubo

esenyameni, bheka, bayomenqaba, ngenxa yobubi babo, kanye nobulukhuni bezinhliziyi zabo, kanye nokuqina kwezintamo zabo.

13 Bheka, “bayombethela; futhi emva kokuthi esebekwe ^bethuneni isikhathi ‘esiyizinsuku ezintathu ^duyovuka kwabafileyo, enokuphilisa emaphikweni akhe; futhi bonke labo abayokholwa egameni lakhe bayosindiswa embusweni kaNkulunkulu. Ngalokho-ke, umphefumulo wami uyathokoza ekuphrofetheni mayelana naye, ngokuba ‘ngilubonile usuku lwakhe, futhi inhliziyi yami iyalibabaza igama lakhe elingcwele.

14 Futhi bheka kuyokwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi “uMesiya esevukile kwabafileyo, futhi esezivezile ebantwini bakhe, ngobuningi balabo abayokholwa egameni lakhe, bheka, iJerusalema ^biyobhujiswa futhi; ngokuba maye kulabo abalwa noNkulunkulu kanye nabantu bebandla lakhe.

15 Ngalokho-ke, “amaJuda ^bayohlakazwa phakathi kwazo zonke izizwe; yebo, futhi ngokunjalo ‘neBabiloni iyobhujiswa; ngalokho-ke, amaJuda ayohlakazwa ngezinye izizwe.

16 Futhi emva kokuthi sebehla-kaziwe, futhi iNkosi uNkulunkulu

9a Jer. 39:4–10;
Math. 23:37–38.

b Amose 3:7;
1 Nefi 1:13.

10a 1 Nefi 7:13;
2 Nefi 6:8;
Omini 1:15;
Hel. 8:20–21.

b II AmaKh. 24:14;

Jer. 52:3–16.

11a Ezra 1:1–4;

Jer. 24:5–7.

12a HBN OZelwe Yedwa.

13a Luka 23:33.

b Joh. 19:41–42;

1 Nefi 19:10.

c Luka 24:6–7;

Mosiya 3:10.

d HBN UVuko.

e 1 Nefi 11:13–34.

14a HBN Mesiya.

b Luka 21:24;

JS—Math. 1:1–18.

15a HBN AmaJuda.

b Neh. 1:8–9;

2 Nefi 10:6.

c HBN Babele, Babiloni.

isibashayile ngezinye izizwe ngesikhathi esingangese zizukulwane eziningi, yebo, ngisho kwehle izizukulwane ngezizukulwane kuze kube ngukuthi bayavunyiswa ukuthi “bakholwe kuKristu, iNdodana kaNkulunkulu, kanye nenhlawulo, leyo engapheliyo yabantu bonke—futhi uma lolo suku luyofika lokuthi bakholwe kuKristu, futhi bakhonze uBaba egameni lakhe, ngezinhliziyo ezimsulwa kanye nezandla ezihlanzekile, futhi bangabe besalindela futhi omunye uMesiya, ngaleso sikhathi, usuku luyofika ukuthi kufanelekile ukuthi bazikholwe lezi zinto.

17 Futhi iNkosi iyosibeka isandla sayo futhi okwesibili “ukubuyisa abantu bayo ekulahlekeni kwabo kanye nasesimweni so-kuwa. Ngalokho-ke, iyoqhubeka nokwenza ^bumsebenzi omuhle nomangalisayo phakathi kwabantwana babantu.

18 Ngalokho-ke, iyokwambula “amazwi ayo kubo, ^bayobahlulela ngosuku lokugcina, ngokuba bayonikwa wona ngenhloso ‘yokubakholwisa ngoMesiya weqiniso, owayenqatshwe yibo; kanye nasekubakholwiseni ukuthi abasafanele ukuthi balindele omunye uMesiya osazofika, ngokuba

akuseyikuba bikho omunye osayofika, ngaphandle kokuthi lowo kube “nguMesiya wamanga oyo-khohlisa abantu; ngokuba munye kuphela uMesiya abakhuluma ngaye abaphrofethi, futhi lowo Mesiya nguye oyokwenqatshwa ngamaJuda.

19 Ngokuba ngokwamazwi abaphrofethi, “uMesiya uza ^beminyakeni engamakhulu ayisithupha kusukela ngesikhathi ubaba ahamba eJerusalema; futhi ngokwamazwi abaphrofethi, futhi ngokunjalo nangezwi ‘lengelosi kaNkulunkulu, igama lakhe liyokuba nguJesu Kristu, iNdodana kaNkulunkulu.

20 Manje, bafowethu, ngikhulume ngokusobala ukuze ningaphambuki. Futhi njengoba iNkosi uNkulunkulu iphila “eyakhapha u-Israyeli ezweni laseGibithe, futhi yanikeza uMose amandla okuthi ^baphilise izizwe emva kokuthi sezilunywe yizinyoka ezinobuthi, uma bengabhekisa amehlo abo kuleyo ‘nyoka ayiphakamisayo phambi kwabo, futhi phezu kwalokho wamnika amandla okuthi ashaye “idwala futhi amanzi ampompoze; yebo, bheka ngithi kini, njengoba lezi zinto ziqiniso, futhi njengoba iNkosi

16a 2 Nefi 10:6–9; 30:7; Morm. 5:14.

17a 2 Nefi 21:11–12; 29:1. HBN Ukubuyiselwa kwevangeli.

b Isaya 29:14; 2 Nefi 27:26; 3 Nefi 28:31–33.

18a 2 Nefi 29:11–12; 33:11, 14–15.

b HBN UkwaHlulelwa kokuGcina.

c 2 Nefi 26:12–13.

d HBN Umphikikristu. 19a HBN Jesu Kristu—Iziphrofetho ngokuzalwa kanye nokufa kukaJesu Kristu. b 1 Nefi 10:4;

3 Nefi 1:1, 13.

c 2 Nefi 10:3.

20a Eks. 3:7–10;

1 Nefi 17:24, 31; 19:10.

b Joh. 3:14; 1 Nefi 17:41.

c Num. 21:8–9;

Alima 33:19;

Hel. 8:14–15.

d Eks. 17:6; Num. 20:11;

1 Nefi 17:29; 20:21.

uNkulunkulu iphila, alikho elinye ^aigama elinikiwe ngaphansi kwezulu ngaphandle kwalo leli likaJesu Kristu, engikhulume ngaye, umuntu angasindiswa ngalo.

21 Ngelokho-ke, ngalesisizathu iNkosi uNkulunkulu yethembisile kimi ukuthi lezi zinto ^aengizibhalayo ziyogcinwa futhi zilondolozwe, futhi zehliselwe ezansi kuyo inzalo yami, izizukulwane ngezizukulwane, ukuze isethembiso sigcwaliseke kuJosefa, sokuthi inzalo yakhe ^bayiyikushabalala nanini inqobo nje uma umhlaba usamile.

22 Ngelokho-ke, lezi zinto ziyohamba izizukulwane ngezizukulwane inqobo nje uma umhlaba usamile; futhi ziyohamba njengokwentando nangokwesifiso sikaNkulunkulu; futhi izizwe eziyokuba nazo ^aziyokwahlulelwa ngazo njengokwalawo mazwi abhaliwe.

23 Ngokuba sisebenza ngokukhuthala ukubhala, ukuthi ^asikholwise abantwana bethu, futhi ngokunjalo nabafowethu, ukuthi bakholwe kuKristu, futhi ukuthi babuyisane noNkulunkulu; ngokuba siyazi ukuthi ^bkungomusa ukuthi sisindiswe, emva kwakho konke ^cesingakwenza.

24 Futhi, naphezu kokuthi sikholwa kuKristu, ^asiyawugcina umthetho kaMose, futhi sibheke phambili ngokwethembeka kuKristu, kuze kube umthetho uyagcwaliseka.

25 Ngokuba, ngalesi sizathu ^aumthetho wanikwa; ngelokho-ke umthetho ^busufile kithi, futhi senziwe saphila kuKristu ngenxa yokholo lwethu; nokho sigcina umthetho ngenxa yemiyalo.

26 Futhi ^asikhuluma ngoKristu, sithokoza kuKristu, sishumayela ngoKristu, ^bsiphrofetha ngoKristu, futhi sibhala ngokweziphrofetho zethu, ukuze ^cabantwana bethu bazi ukuthi yikuphi lapho bengabheka khona ukuze bathole ^dukuthethelelwa kwezono zabo.

27 Ngelokho-ke, sikhuluma mayelana nomthetho ukuze abantwana bethu bazi ngokufa komthetho; futhi, ngokwazi ngokufa komthetho, bangalindela lokho kuphila okukuKristu, futhi bazi ukuthi umthetho wawunikezwe ngasizathu sini. Futhi emva kokuthi umthetho usugcwalisekile kuKristu, ukuthi akusafanele bazenze lukhuni izinhliziyi zabo ngokumelene naye uma umthetho sekufanele uphele.

20^e Hos. 13:4;
IzE. 4:10–12;
Mosiya 5:8;
Mose 6:52.
HBN UmSindisi.

21^a 2 Nefi 27:6–14.
^b Amose 5:15;
2 Nefi 3:16;
Alima 46:24–27.

22^a 2 Nefi 29:11; 33:10–15;
3 Nefi 27:23–27.

23^a HBN Abantwana,
Umntwana.

^b Roma 3:23–24;
2 Nefi 2:4–10;
Mosiya 13:32;
Alima 42:12–16;
Mf&V 138:4.
HBN Umusa.

^c Jak. 2:14–26.
HBN Imisebenzi.
24^a Jakobe 4:4–5.

25^a HBN Umthetho
kaMose.

^b Roma 7:4–6.

26^a Jakobe 4:12;
Jaramu 1:11;
Mosiya 3:13.

^b Luka 10:23–24.

^c HBN Abantwana,
Umntwana.

^d HBN Ukuthethelelwa
kwezono.

28 Manje bhekani, bantu bami, “ningabantu abangontamo lukhuni; ngalokho-ke, ngikhulume ngokusobala kini, ukuze ningabi nokungaqondi. Futhi amazwi engiwakhulumile ayokuma ^bnjengobufakazi ngokumelene nani; ngokuba enele ‘ukufundisa namuphi umuntu indlela eqondile; ngokuba indlela eqondile ngukukholwa kuKristu kanye nokungamphiki; ngokuba ngokumphika niphika futhi abaphrofethi kanye nomthetho.

29 Manje bhekani, ngithi kini indlela eqondile ngukukholwa kuKristu, futhi ningamphiki; futhi uKristu ungoNgcwele ka-Israyeli; ngalokho-ke kufanele nikhothame phambi kwakhe, futhi nimkhonze ngawo wonke “amandla enu, ngengqondo, nangokuqina, kanye nangomphefumulo wenu wonke; futhi uma nikwenza lokhu aniyikulahlwa nakancane.

30 Futhi, kangangoba kuyodingeke, kufanele nigcine izenzo kanye “nezimiso zikaNkulunkulu kuze kube umthetho uyagcwali-seka owawunikwe uMose.

ISIAHLUKO 26

UKristu uyowafundisa amaNefi—UNefi ubona ukubhujiswa kwabantu bakhe—Bayokhuluma kusuka othulini—AbeZizwe bayokwakha ama-

bandla amanga kanye namaqembu ayimfihlo—INkosi inqabela abantu ukuthi benze ubuphristi-mbumbulu. Cishe ngonyaka wama 559 kuya kowama 545 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

FUTHI emva kokuthi uKristu “esevukile ekufeni ^buyoziveza kini, bantwana bami, kanye nabafo-wethu abathandekayo; futhi amazwi ayowakhuluma kini ayokuba ‘ngumthetho eniyowenza.

2 Ngokuba bhekani, ngithi kini ngibonile ukuthi eziningi izizukulwane ziyodlula, futhi kuyoba khona ezinkulu izimpi kanye nemibango phakathi kwabantu bami.

3 Futhi emva kokuthi uMesiya esefikile kuyoba khona “izibonakaliso eziyonikwa abantu bami ^bngokuzalwa kwakhe, futhi ngokunjalo nezokufa kwakhe kanye nokuvuka; futhi luyoba lukhulu futhi lube lubi lolo suku kwababi, ngokuba bayobhubha; futhi bayobhubha ngokuba babaxosha abaphrofethi, kanye nabangcwele, futhi babakhanda ngamatshe, futhi bababulala; ngalokho-ke ukukhala ‘kwegazi labangcwele kuyokhuphukela phezulu kuNkulunkulu kuvela emhlabathini ngokumelene nabo.

4 Ngalokho-ke, bonke labo abaziqhenyayo, nalabo abenza okubi,

28a Mosiya 3:14.
b HBN Ubufakazi.
c 2 Nefi 33:10.
29a Dut. 6:5;
Marku 12:29–31.
30a HBN Izimiso.

26 1a 3 Nefi 11:1–12.
b 1 Nefi 11:7; 12:6.
c 3 Nefi 15:2–10.
3a 1 Nefi 12:4–6.
HBN Uphawu.
b HBN Jesu Kristu—

Iziphrofetho ngokuzalwa kanye nokufa ku-kajesu Kristu.
c Gen. 4:10;
2 Nefi 28:10;
Morm. 8:27.

usuku oluzayo “luyobashisa, kusho iNkosi yamaBandla, ngokuba bayokuba njengamabibi.

5 Futhi labo ababulala abaphrofethi, nabangcwele, ukujula kwaphansi “kuyobagwinya, kusho iNkosi yamaBandla; futhi ^bizintaba ziyobasibekela, kanye nezishingishane ziyobathwala zibayise kude, futhi izakhiwo ziyowela phezu kwabo zibahlkize babe yizicucu futhi zibagaye babeyimpuphu.

6 Futhi bayovakashelwa ngokuduma, kanye nemibani, kanye nangokuzamazama komhlaba, kanye nangalo lonke uhlobo lokubhujiswa, ngokuba umlilo wentukuthelo yeNkosi uyokokheleka ngokumelene nabo, futhi bayokuba njengamabibi, futhi usuku oluzayo luyobashisa, kusho iNkosi yamaBandla.

7 O ubuhlungu, kanye nokudabuka komphfumulo wami ngokulahleka kwalabo ababulawa babantu bami! Ngokuba mina, Nefi, ngikubonile, futhi kucishe kwangishisa phambi kweNkosi; kepha kufanele ngikhale ngithi kuNkulunkulu wami: Izindlela zakho “zilungile.

8 Kepha bheka, abalungileyo abalalela amazwi abaphrofethi, futhi abangababhuhhisanga, kepha ababheka phambili kuKristu

ngokwethembeka kulezo zibonakaliso ezinikiwe, naphezu kwakho konke “ukuhlushwa—bheka, yibo labo ^babangayikubhubha.

9 Kepha iNdodana yokuLunga “iyovela kubo; futhi ^biyobaphilisa, futhi bayoba ‘nokuthula kanye nayo, kuze kudlule ^dizizukulwane ezintathu, futhi nabaningi ‘besizukulwane sesine bayobe sebedlulile ngokulunga.

10 Futhi uma lezi zinto sezidlulile, “ukubhujiswa okusheshayo kuza kubantu bami; ngokuba, naphezu kobuhlungu bomphefumulo wami, ngikubonile lokhu; ngalokho-ke, ngiyazi ukuthi kuyokwenzeka; futhi bazithengisela ize; ngamanye amazwi, ngenxa yokuziqhenya kwabo kanye nobuwula babo bayovuna ukubhujiswa; ngokuba ngenxa yokuvumela udeveli futhi nokukhetha imisebenzi yobumnyama kunokukhanya, ngalokho-ke kufanele baye phansi ^besihogweni.

11 Ngokuba uMoya weNkosi “awuyikusebenza njalo kumuntu. Futhi uma uMoya usuyeka ukusebenza kumuntu uma sekunjalo kuza ukubhujiswa ngokushesha, futhi lokhu kuyawukhathaza umphfumulo wami.

12 Futhi njengoba ngikhulumile mayelana “nokukholwiswa ^bkwaMaJuda, ukuthi uJesu ‘unguye

4a 3 Nefi 8:14–24; 9:3, 9.

5a 1 Nefi 19:11;

3 Nefi 10:14.

b 3 Nefi 8:10; 9:5–8.

7a HBN Ukulunga.

8a HBN Inkathazo, Khathaza.

b 3 Nefi 10:12–13.

9a 3 Nefi 11:8–15.

b 3 Nefi 17:7–9.

c 4 Nefi 1:1–4.

d 1 Nefi 12:11–12;

3 Nefi 27:30–32.

e Alima 45:10–12; Hel. 13:9–10.

10a Alima 45:9–14;

Morm. 8:1–9.

b HBN Isihogo.

11a Etere 2:15.

12a 2 Nefi 25:18.

b 2 Nefi 30:7;

Morm. 5:14.

HBN AmaJuda.

c Morm. 3:21.

kanye uKristu, kufanele ukuthi abeZizwe bakholwiswe nabo ukuthi uJesu unguKristu, uNkulunkulu waPhakade;

13 Futhi nokuthi uzibonakalisa kubo bonke labo abakholwa kuye, ngamandla ^akaMoya oNgcwele; yebo, kuzo zonke izizwe, imindeni, izilimi, kanye nabantu, wenza izibonakaliso ezinkulu, izimpawu, kanye nezimangaliso, phakathi kwabantwana babantu ngokokholo lwabo.

14 Kepha bheka, ngiyaphrofetha kini mayelana ^anezinsuku zokugcina; mayelana nezinsuku lapho iNkosi uNkulunkulu ^biyoziletha lezi zinto kubantwana babantu.

15 Emva kokuthi inzalo yami kanye nenzalo yabafowethu seyilahlekelwe wukholo, futhi seyishaywe ngabeZizwe; yebo, emva kokuthi iNkosi uNkulunkulu isibahaqe nxazonke, futhi sebevinjezelwe ngentaba, futhi baphakanyiselwa izinqaba ngokumelene nabo; futhi emva kokuthi sebhlelwe phansi othulini, ngisho kungukuthi bengasekho, nokho amazwi abalungileyo ayobhalwa, futhi imithandazo yabathembekileyo iyozwakala, futhi bonke labo abayobe sebelahlekelwe wukholo abayikukhohlakala.

16 Ngokuba labo abayobhujiswa ^abayokhuluma kubo

besemhlabathini, futhi ukukhuluma kwabo kuyokuba ngokuthotshiselwe phansi othulini, futhi izwi labo liyokuba njengelalowo onomoya owejwayelekile; ngokuba iNkosi uNkulunkulu iyomnika amandla, ukuze anyenyeze mayelana nabo, kube sengathi liphuma emhlabathini; futhi ukukhuluma kwabo kuyonyenyeza kuphuma othulini.

17 Ngokuba isho kanje iNkosi uNkulunkulu: ^aBayozibhala izinto eziyokwenziwa phakathi kwabo, futhi ziyobhalwa futhi zivalelwe zibe yincwadi, futhi labo abayobe sebelahlekelwe wukholo abayikuba nazo, ngokuba ^bbafuna ukuzibhubhisa izinto zikaNkulunkulu.

18 Ngalokho-ke, njengoba labo ababhujiswa bebhujiswe ngokushesha; futhi isixuku salabo abesabekayo babo siyoba ^anjengamakhoba adlulayo—yebo, isho kanje iNkosi uNkulunkulu: Lokhu kuyokwenzeka ngokuzuma, ngokushesha—

19 Futhi kuyokwenzeka, ukuthi labo asebelahlekelwe wukholo ^abayoshaywa ngesandla sabeZizwe.

20 Futhi abeZizwe baphakeme ngenxa ^ayokuzibona kwabo, futhi ^bbakhubekile, ngenxa yobukhulu ^cbesikhubekiso sabo, kangangoba bakhe ^damabandla amaningi;

13a HBN UMoya oNgcwele.

14a HBN Izinsuku zokugcina.

^b HBN Ukubuyiselwa kwevangeli.

16a Isaya 29:4; Moro. 10:27;

Mose 7:62.

HBN INcwadi kaMormoni.

17a 2 Nefi 29:12.

^b Enoshe 1:14.

18a Morm. 5:16–18.

19a 3 Nefi 16:8–9;

20:27–28.

20a HBN Ukuzikhukhumeza.

^b 1 Nefi 13:29, 34.

HBN Ukuhlubuka.

^c Hez. 14:4.

^d 1 Nefi 14:10; 22:23;

Morm. 8:28.

nokho, badelela amandla kanye nezimangalisano zikaNkulunkulu, futhi bazituse ngokuhlakanipha kwabo kanye “nemfundo yabo, ukuze bathole inzuzo futhi ‘bagaye ubuso babampofu.

21 Futhi maningi amabandla akhiwe abanga “umona, nempikiswano, kanye nenzondo.

22 Futhi phezu kwalokho kukhona “amaqembu ayimfihlo, ngisho nanjengasezikhathini zakudala, njengokwamaqembu kadeveli, ngokuba yena ungumqambi wazo zonke lezi zinto; yebo, umqambi wokubulala, kanye nemisebenzi yobumnyama; yebo, futhi ubahola ngentamo ngentambo encane, kuze kube ubabopha ngezintambo zakhe eziqinile ingunaphakade.

23 Ngokuba bhekani, bafowethu abathandekayo, ngithi kini iNkosi uNkulunkulu ayisebenzi ebumnyameni.

24 Ayenzi lutho olunye ngaphandle kokuthi kuyinzuzo emhlabeini; ngokuba “iyawuthanda umhlaba, ngisho kangangoba ibeka phansi impilo yayo uqobo ukuze idonsele ^bwonke umuntu kuyo. Ngalokho-ke, ayiyali namunye ukuthi angahlanganyeli ensindisweni yayo.

25 Bheka, ngabe iyamemeza yini kunoma ngubani ithi: Sukani

kimi? Bheka, ngithi kini, Cha; kepha ithi: “Wozani kimi nonke nina mikhawulo yomhlaba, ^bthengani ubisi noju, ngaphandle kwemali nangaphandle kwentengo.

26 Bheka, ngabe kukhona yini ebayalile ukuthi basuke baphume emasinagogeni, noma baphume ezindlini zokukhonzela na? Bheka, ngithi kini, Cha.

27 Ngabe kukhona yini ebayalile yathi mabangahlanganyeli “ensindisweni yayo na? Bheka ngithi kini, Cha; kepha ^biyinikeze mahhala kuwo wonke umuntu; futhi ibayalile abantu bayo ukuthi bavumise bonke abantu ukuthi ‘baphenduke.

28 Bheka, ngabe kukhona yini iNkosi ebayalile ukuthi mabangahlanganyeli ebuhleni bayo na? Bheka ngithi kini, Cha; kepha “bonke abantu banelungelo omunye ngokufanayo nomunye, futhi akukho namunye onqatshelwe.

29 Iyala ukuthi bungabi bikho ubuphristi-mbumbulu; ngokuba, bheka, “ubuphristi-mbumbulu bungukuthi abantu bafundisa futhi bazibeke bona uqobo lwabo njengokukhanya emhlabeni, ukuze bathole inzuzo kanye ^bnokudunyiswa ngumhlaba; kepha abayifuni inhlalakahle yeSiyoni.

20e 2 Nefi 9:28;
Morm. 9:7–8.

f Isaya 3:15;
2 Nefi 13:15.

21a HBN Umhawu.

22a HBN Amaqembu
ayimfihlo.

24a Joh. 3:16.

b 3 Nefi 27:14–15.

25a Alima 5:33–35;

3 Nefi 9:13–14.

b Isaya 55:1–2.

27a HBN Insindiso.

b Ef. 2:8; 2 Nefi 25:23.

c HBN Phenduka,
Ukuphenduka.

28a Roma 2:11;

1 Nefi 17:33–35.

29a HBN Ubuphristi
bamanga.

b Mf&V 121:34–37.

30 Bheka, iNkosi iyenqabele lento; ngalokho-ke, iNkosi uNkulunkulu inike umyalelo wokuthi bonke abantu babe “nesihe, isihe”^b okuwuthando. Futhi ngaphandle kokuthi babe nesihe abalutho. Ngalokho-ke, uma bengaba nesihe abayikuvumela osebenza eSiyoni abhubhe.

31 Kepha osebenza “eSiyoni uyo-sebenzela iSiyoni; ngokuba uma esebenzela”^b imali uyolahleka ngokomoya.

32 Futhi phezu kwalokho, iNkosi uNkulunkulu “iyale ukuthi abantu bangabulali; bangaqambi amanga; bangebi; bangaliphathi igama leNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo”^b ngeze; bangabi namona; bangabi nanzondo; bangabangi omunye nomunye; bangabenzi ubufebe; nokuthi bangezi nakunye kwalezi zinto; ngokuba lowo owenza lokhu uyobhujiswa.

33 Ngokuba akukho nakunye kwalobu bubi obuvela eNkosini; ngokuba yona yenza lokho okuhle phakathi kwabantwana babantu; futhi ayenzi lutho ngaphandle kokuthi kube sobala kubo abantwana babantu; futhi imema bonke ukuthi beze kuyo futhi bahlanganyele ebuhleni bayo; futhi “ayenqabeli namunye oza kuyo, omnyama nomhlophe, oboshiwe nokhululekile, owesilisa nowesifazane; futhi iyabakhumbula

“abahedeni; futhi “bonke bayefana kuNkulunkulu, iJuda kanye noweZizwe.

ISAHLUKO 27

Ubumnyama kanye nokuhlubuka kuyosibekela umhlaba ngezinsuku zokugcina—INcwadi kaMormoni iyokwambulwa—Ofakazi abathathu bayofakaza ngalencwadi—Indoda efundile iyokuthi ayikwazi ukufunda incwadi evaliwe—INkosi iyokwenza umsebenzi omuhle kanye nomangalisayo—Qhathanisa no-Isaya 29. Cishe ngonyaka wama 559 kuya kwama 545 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

KEPHA, bheka, “ngezinsuku zokugcina, noma ngezinsuku zabeZizwe—yebo, bheka zonke izizwe zabeZizwe futhi ngokunjalo namaJuda, labo abayofika kulelizwe kanye nalabo abayobe bekwamanye amazwe, yebo, ngisho nakuwo wonke amazwe omhlaba, bheka, bayobe bedakwe wububi kanye nazo zonke izinhlobo zezinengiso—

2 Futhi uma lolo suku lufika bayovakashelwa yiNkosi yamaBandla, ngokuduma kanye nango-kuzamazama komhlaba, kanye nangomsindo omkhulu, kanye nangesiphepho, kanye nangesivunguvungu, kanye “nangelangabi lomlilo oqedayo.

30a Moro. 7:47–48.

HBN Isihe.

b HBN Uthando.

31a HBN Siyoni.

b Jakobe 2:17–19;

Mf&V 11:7; 38:39.

32a HBN Imiyalelo

kaNkulunkulu.

b HBN Isithuko.

33a IzE. 10:9–35, 44–45.

b Alima 26:37.

c Roma 2:11;

1 Nefi 17:35.

27 1a HBN Izinsuku zokugcina.

2a Isaya 24:6; 66:15–16;

Jakobe 6:3;

3 Nefi 25:1.

3 Futhi zonke ^aizizwe ^bezilwa neSiyoni, nalezo eziyicindezelayo, ziyoba njengephupho lombono wasebusuku; yebo, kuyoba kubo, ngisho nanjengokomuntu olambile ophuphayo, futhi bheka uyadla kepha uma evuka futhi umphefumulo wakhe awunalutho; noma njengomuntu owomile ophuphayo, futhi bheka uyaphuza kepha uma evuka futhi bheka uqulekile, futhi umphefumulo wakhe ulambile; yebo, siyokuba njalo-ke nesixuku sazo zonke izizwe ezilwa neNtaba iSiyoni.

4 Ngokuba bheka, nonke nina enenza ububi, yekani futhi nimangale, ngokuba niyoklabalasa, futhi nikhale; yebo, niyodakwa kepha hhayi ngewayini, niyontengetela kepha hhayi ngophuzo olunamandla.

5 Ngokuba bheka, iNkosi ithele phezu kwenu umoya wokuzumeka. Ngokuba bheka, nivale amehlo enu, futhi nenqabe abaphrofethi; futhi ababusi benu, kanye nababoni ibasibekela ngenxa yobubi benu obukhulu.

6 Futhi kuyokwenzeka ukuthi iNkosi uNkulunkulu iyoletha ^akini amazwi ^bencwadi, futhi kuyokuba ngamazwi abo labo asebalala.

7 Futhi bheka incwadi ^aiyovalwa; futhi encwadini kuyobe

kukhona ^bisambulo esivela kuNkulunkulu, kusukela ekuqaleni komhlaba kuya ^cekupheleni kwawo.

8 Ngalokho-ke, ngenxa yezinto ^aezivaliwe, lezo zinto ezivaliwe ^baziyikulethwa ngosuku lobubi nezinengiso zabantu. Ngalokho-ke incwadi iyogodlwa kubo.

9 Kepha incwadi iyonikwa ^aindoda, futhi yona iyowahambisa amazwi alencwadi, okungamazwi alabo asebalala othulini, futhi iyo-wayisa ^bkomunye;

10 Kepha lawo mazwi avalelwe akayikuwahambisa, futhi akayikuyihambisa naleyoncwadi. Ngokuba leyoncwadi iyobe ivalwe ngamandla kaNkulunkulu, futhi isambulo esavalelwa siyogcinwa encwadini kuze kufike isikhathi seNkosi uqobo esifanele, ukuze avezwe; ngokuba bheka, embula zonke izinto kusukela ekusekelweni komhlaba kuze kube sekupheleni kwawo.

11 Futhi usuku luyeza lapho amazwi encwadi avalelwe eyofundwa phezu kwezicongo zendlu; futhi ayofundwa ngamandla kaKristu; futhi zonke izinto ^aziyokwambulelwa abantwana babantu ezake zaba khona phakathi kwabantwana babantu, futhi nalezo eziyokuba khona ngisho kuze kube sekupheleni komhlaba.

3a Isaya 29:7–8.

b 1 Nefi 22:14.

6a Jaromu 1:2;

Morm. 5:12–13.

b 2 Nefi 26:16–17; 29:12.

HBN INcwadi
kaMormoni.

7a Isaya 29:11–12;

Etere 3:25–27; 4:4–7.

b Mosiya 8:19.

c Etere 13:1–12.

8a Etere 5:1.

b 3 Nefi 26:9–12;
Etere 4:5–6.

9a Mf&V 17:5–6.

b JS—uMl. 1:64–65.

11a Luka 12:3;

Morm. 5:8;

Mf&V 121:26–31.

12 Ngalokho-ke, ngalolo suku ngesikhathi lencwadi ihanjiswa kuye lomuntu engikhulume ngaye, lencwadi iyofihlwa emehlweni omhlaba, ukuze kungabi bikho mehlo anoma ngubani ayoyibona ngaphandle “kwalabofakazi” abathathu abayoyibona, ngamandla kaNkulunkulu, ngaphandle kwakhe lowo incwadi eyoyiswa kuye; futhi labo bayofakaza ngobuqiniso bencwadi kanye nezinto ezikuyo.

13 Futhi akuyikuba bikho namunye oyoyibona, ngaphandle kwalabo abambalwa ngokwentando kaNkulunkulu, ukuze banikeze ubufakazi ngezwi lakhe kubantwana babantu; ngokuba iNkosi uNkulunkulu ishilo ukuthi amazwi abathembekileyo ayokhuluma kube sengathi “aphuma kwabafileyo.

14 Ngalokho-ke, iNkosi uNkulunkulu iyoghubeka nokwambula amazwi encwadi; futhi ngomlomo wofakazi abaningi njengokubona kukuhle kuyo iyoliqinisekisa izwi layo; futhi maye kulowo “owenqaba izwi likaNkulunkulu!

15 Kepha bheka, kuyokwenzeka ukuthi iNkosi uNkulunkulu iyothe kulowo eyomlethela lencwadi: Thatha lamazwi angavaliwe uwayise komunye, ukuze awabonise ofundileyo, athi: “Funda lapha, ngiyakuncenga. Futhi ofundileyo

uyokuthi: Letha lapha incwadi, ngizowafunda.

16 Manje, ngenxa yodumo lomhlaba kanye nokuthola “inzuzo bayokusho lokhu, hhayi ngokufuna udumo lukaNkulunkulu.

17 Futhi indoda iyothe: Angikwazi ukuyiletha incwadi, ngokuba ivaliwe.

18 Emva kwalokho ofundile uyokuthi: Ngeke ngikwazi ukuyifunda.

19 Ngalokho-ke kuyokwenzeka, ukuthi iNkosi uNkulunkulu iyoyiyisa futhi incwadi kanye namazwi ayo kulowo ongafundile; indoda engafundile iyokuthi: Angifundile.

20 Emva kwalokho iNkosi uNkulunkulu iyokuthi kuye: Abafundile abayikuwafunda, ngokuba bawenqabile, futhi ngiyakwazi ukwenza umsebenzi wami; ngalokho-ke uyowafunda lawo mazwi engiyokunika wona.

21 “Ungazithinti lezo zinto ezivaliweyo, ngokuba ngiyoziveza ngesikhathi sami esifanele; ngokuba ngizobakhombisa abantwana babantu ukuthi ngiyakwazi ukwenza umsebenzi wami.

22 Ngalokho-ke, uma usuwafundile amazwi engikuyale ngawo, futhi wabathola “ofakazi engikuthembise bona, emva kwalokho uyoyivala incwadi futhi, bese uyifihla kimi, ukuze ngiwagcine lawo

12a Dut. 19:15.
b 2 Nefi 11:3;
Etere 5:2–4;
Mf&V 5:11, 15; 17:1.
13a 2 Nefi 3:19–20;
33:13–15;

Moro. 10:27.
14a 2 Nefi 28:29–30;
Etere 4:8.
15a Isaya 29:11–12;
JS—uMl. 1:65.
16a HBN Ubuphristi

bamanga.
21a Etere 5:1.
22a HBN Ofakazi beNcwadi kaMormoni.

mazwi ongawafundanga, kuze kuthi ngibone kufanele ngokuhlakanipha kwami ukuthi ngizambule zonke izinto kubantwana babantu.

23 Ngokuba bheka, nginguNkulunkulu; futhi nginguNkulunkulu “wezimangalisano; futhi ngizowukhombisa umhlaba ukuthi ^bngiyefana izolo, namuhla, futhi naphakade; futhi angisebenzi phakathi kwabantwana babantu ngaphandle kokuthi kube ‘ngokokholo lwabo.

24 Futhi phezu kwalokho kuyokwenzeka ukuthi iNkosi iyokuthi kulowo oyofunda lawo mazwi ayoyiswa kuye:

25 “Ngokubona ukuthi lababantu basondela eduze nami ngenilomo yabo, futhi nangezindebe zabo ^bbayangidumisa, kepha baziqhelisele kude izinhliziyiyo zabo kimi, futhi nokungesaba kwabo kufundiswa ‘ngokomyalelo wabantu—

26 Ngakho-ke, ngizoqhubeka nokwenza “umsebenzi omangalisayo phakathi kwalaba bantu, yebo, ^bumsebenzi omangalisayo nesimangalisano, ngokuba ukuhlakanipha kwabahlakaniphileyo nabafundileyo babo kuyoshabalala, nokwazi kwabanokuqonda babo kuyosithetzwa.

27 Futhi “maye kulabo abafuna

ngokujula ukufihla amasu abo eNkosini! Futhi imisebenzi yabo isebumnyameni; futhi bathi: Ngu-bani osibonayo, futhi ngubani osaziyo na? Futhi phezu kwalokho bathi: Ngempela, ukuphendula kwakho izinto zibheke phansi kuyofaniswa ^bnjengobumba lombumbi. Kepha bheka, ngiyobakhombisa, kusho iNkosi yamaBandla, ukuthi ngiyayazi yonke imisebenzi yabo. Ngokuba ngabe umsebenzi uyokusho yini kulowo owenzileyo ukuthi, akangenzanga na? Noma lokho okubunjiweyo kuyokusho yini kulowo okubumbileyo ukuthi wayengenakuqonda na?

28 Kepha bheka, kusho iNkosi yamaBandla: ngizobakhombisa abantwana babantu ukuthi kuseyisikhashana nje esincane kakhulu futhi iLebanoni iphendulwe ibe yinsimu enothile; futhi insimu enothile iyothathwa njengehlathi.

29 “Futhi ngalo lolo suku izithuli ziyowezwa amazwi aleyo ncwadi, futhi amehlo ezimpumputhe ayobona ekufiphaleni nasebumnyameni.

30 Futhi “abathobekile nabo bayokwanda, ^bintokozo yabo iyokuba seNkosini, abampofu phakathi kwabantu bayojabula ngoNgcwale ka-Israyeli.

31 Ngokuba ngempela njengoba

23a HBN Isimangalisano.

^b Heb. 13:8.

^c Heb. 11;

Etere 12:7–22.

25a Isaya 29:13.

^b Math. 15:8.

^c 2 Nefi 28:31.

26a 1 Nefi 22:8;

2 Nefi 29:1–2.

HBN Ukubuyiselwa

kwevangeli.

^b Isaya 29:14;

2 Nefi 25:17.

27a Isaya 29:15.

^b Jer. 18:6.

29a Isaya 29:18.

30a HBN Omnene,

Ubumnene.

^b Mf&V 101:36.

iNkosi iphila bayobona ukuthi “lowo omubi wenziwe waba yize, futhi isedeleli sishisiwe, futhi bonke labo ababheke ububi basusiwe;

32 Ngokunjalo nalabo abenza umuntu abe “yisoni ngezwi, futhi bambekele ugibe lowo obakhu- zayo ^besangweni, futhi ^cbabuyi- sele abalungile eceleni njengento engelutho.

33 Ngakho-ke, isho kanje iNkosi, eyahlenga u-Abrahama, maye- lana nendlu kaJakobe: UJakobe manje akaseyikuba namahloni, noma ubuso bakhe manje bupha- phatheke.

34 Kepha uma “ebona abantwa- na bakhe, umsebenzi wezandla zami, phakathi kwakhe, bayoli- ngcwelisa igama lami, futhi ba- mngcwelise oNgcwele kaJakobe, futhi bayomesaba uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli.

35 Ngokunjalo nalabo “abaduka ngokomoya bayoba nokuqonda, futhi labo abavungama ^bbayoyi- funda imfundiso.

ISAHLUKO 28

Amaningi amabandla amanga ayo- kwakhiwa ngezinsuku zokugcina— Ayofundisa amanga, ize, kanye nezimfundiso eziwubuwula—Uku- hlubuka kuyovama ngenxa yabafu-

ndisi bamanga—Udeveli uyodlanga ezinhliziyweni zabantu—Uyofundi- sa yonke inhlobo yezimfundiso zama- nga. Cishe ngonyaka wama 559 kuya kowama 545 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

MANJE, bhekani, bafowethu, se- ngikhulumile kini, njengokuba uMoya ungiphoqile; ngalokho- ke, ngiyazi ukuthi lokhu kufanele ngempela kwenzeke.

2 Futhi izinto eziyobhalwa kule- yo “ncwadi ziyoba ^bngeziyigugu elikhulu kubantwana babantu, fu- thi ikakhulukazi kuyo inzalo ye- thu, eyinsalela yendlu ka-Israyeli.

3 Ngokuba kuyokwenzeka ngalolo suku ukuthi “amabandla akhiwe, kodwa hhayi eNkosi- ni, lapho omunye eyothi komu- nye: Bheka, mina, yimi engingo- weNkosi; futhi abanye bayothi: Mina, yimi engingoweNkosi; fu- thi wonke umuntu uyokusho ka- njalo owakhe amabandla, kepha hhayi eNkosini—

4 Futhi ayobanga elinye nelinye; futhi abaphristi bawo bayobanga omunye nomunye, futhi bayofu- ndisa “ngokwemfundo yabo, futhi bawuphike uMoya oyiNgcwele, okuyiwona onikeza ukukhuluma.

5 Futhi “baphika ^bamandla ka- Nkulunkulu, oNgcwele ka-Isra- yeli; futhi bathi kubantu: Lalelani

31*a* Isaya 29:20.

32*a* Luka 11:54.

b Amose 5:10.

c 2 Nefi 28:16.

34*a* Isaya 29:23–24.

35*a* 2 Nefi 28:14;

Mf&V 33:4.

b Dan. 12:4.

28 2*a* HBN INcwadi kaMormoni.

b 1 Nefi 13:34–42; 22:9;

3 Nefi 21:6.

3*a* I Kor. 1:10–13;

1 Nefi 22:23;

4 Nefi 1:25–29;

Morm. 8:28, 32–38.

4*a* 2 Nefi 9:28.

5*a* 2 Nefi 26:20.

b II Thim. 3:5.

thina, nizwe umyalelo wethu; ngokuba bhekani ‘akekho uNkulunkulu namuhla, ngokuba iNkosi noMkhululi isiwenzile umsebenzi wayo, futhi isinikeze amandla ayo kubantu;

6 Bhekani, lalalani umyalelo wami; uma beyokuthi kukhona isimangaliso esenzekile ngesandla seNkosi, ningakukholwa lokho; ngokuba ngalolusuku akayena uNkulunkulu “wezimangaliso; usewenzile umsebenzi wakhe.

7 Yebo, futhi kuyoba khona abaningi abayothi: “Dlana, phuza, futhi ujabule, ngokuba kusasa sizofa; futhi kuyo kuba kuhle kithi.

8 Futhi phezu kwalokho kuyoba khona abaningi abayothi: Dlana, phuza, futhi ujabule; nokho, mesabe uNkulunkulu—“akayikukubeka cala ekwenzeni isono esincane; yebo, ^bqamba amanga kancane, sizakala ngomunye ngenxa yamazwi akhe, mbela umakhelwane wakho ‘umgodi; akukho bungozi kulokhu; futhi yenza zonke lezi zinto, ngokuba kusasa sizofa; futhi uma kungukuthi sinecala, uNkulunkulu uyosishaya ngemivimbo embalwa, ekugcineni siyosindiswa embusweni kaNkulunkulu.

9 Yebo, futhi kuyoba khona abaningi abayofundisa ngalendlela,

amanga kanye nangeze kanye “nezimfundiso ^beziwubuwula, bayokhukhumala ezinhliziyweni zabo, bafune ngokujula ukufihla amasu abo eNkosini; futhi imisebenzi yabo iyoba sebumnyameni.

10 Futhi “igazi labangcwele liyokhala emhlabathini ngokumelene nabo.

11 Yebo, bonke baphambukile “endleleni; bangenwe ^byinkohlakalo.

12 Ngenxa “yokuziqhenya, nangenxa yabafundisi bamanga, nemfundiso yamanga, amabandla abo angenwe yinkohlakalo, futhi amabandla abo aphakeme; ngenxa yokuziqhenya bakhukhumele.

13 “Baphanga ^babampofu ngenxa yezindlu zabo ezingcwele ezinhle; baphanga abampofu ngenxa yezingubo zabo ezinhle; futhi bahlupha abamnene nabampofu ngenhliziyi, ngoba ‘ekuziqhenyeni kwabo bakhukhumele.

14 Bagqoka “izintamo ezilukhuni kanye namakhanda aphakeme; yebo, futhi ngenxa yokuziqhenya, nobubi, nezinengiso, nobufebe, bonke ^bbadukile ngaphandle kwabayingcosana, abangabalandeli baKristu abathobekile; nokho, bayaholwa, kuze kuthi ngezikhathi eziningi baphambuke ngenxa

5c Alima 30:28.

6a Morm. 8:26; 9:15–26.

7a I Kor. 15:32;

Alima 30:17–18.

8a Morm. 8:31.

^b Mf&V 10:25;

Mose 4:4.

HBN Ukukhuluma
amanga.

c IzA. 26:27;

1 Nefi 14:3.

9a Math. 15:9.

^b Hez. 13:3; Hel. 13:29.

10a IsAmb. 6:9–11;

2 Nefi 26:3;

Morm. 8:27;

Etere 8:22–24;

Mf&V 87:7.

11a Hel. 6:31.

^b Morm. 8:28–41;

Mf&V 33:4.

12a IzA. 28:25.

13a Hez. 34:8.

^b Hel. 4:12.

^c Alima 5:53.

14a IzA. 21:4.

^b Isaya 53:6.

yokuthi bafundiswa ngemiyalo yabantu.

15 O “abahlakaniphileyo, naba-fundile, kanye nabacebile, abakhukhumele ^bekuziqhenyeni kwezinhliziyiyo zabo, kanye nabo bonke labo abashumayela izimfundiso zamanga, nabo bonke labo abenza ubufebe, futhi baphendukezele indlela eqondile yeNkosi, ‘maye, maye, maye kubo, kusho iNkosi uNkulunkulu uSomandla, ngokuba bayophonswa phansi esihogweni!

16 Maye kubo labo “ababuyise-la eceleni abalungile njengento engelutho futhi bahlambalaze lokho okuhle, futhi nabathi kuyinto engenamsebenzi! Ngokuba usuku luyeza lapho iNkosi uNkulunkulu masinyane iyobahambela abantu basemhlabeni; futhi ngalolo suku lapho ^bsebevuthwe ngokugcwele ebubini obukhulu bayofa.

17 Kepha bheka, uma abantu basemhlabeni bengaphenduka ebubini babo nasezinengisweni abayikubhujiswa, kusho iNkosi yamaBandla.

18 Kepha bheka, lelo bandla elikhulu nelinengekile, “isifebe somhlaba wonke, kufanele ^bliwele emhlabeni, futhi kuyoba kukhulu ukuwa kwalo.

19 Ngokuba umbuso kadeveli kufanele “uzanyazanyiswe, futhi

labo abangabawo kufanele ukuthi baphehlelewe ekuphendukeni, noma ^budeveli uzobabamba ‘ngamaketanga akhe aphakade, futhi baphehlelewe entukuthelweni futhi balahleke ngokomoya;

20 Ngokuba bheka, ngalolo suku “uyodlanga ezinhliziyweni zabantwana babantu, futhi abaphehle ukuze bathukuthelele lokho okuhle.

21 Futhi abanye “uyobathulisa, futhi elokhu ebakhohlisa ukuthi balondeke ngokwasenyameni, ukuze bathi: Konke kulungile eSiyoni; yebo, iSiyoni iyaphumelela, konke kuhle—futhi ngaleyo ndlela ^budeveli uyoyilutha imiphefumulo yabo, futhi abahole ngobuqili abayise phansi esihogweni.

22 Futhi bheka, abanye uyabakhohlisa, futhi abatshela ukuthi asikho “isihogo; futhi uthi kubo: Mina angisiye udeveli, ngokuba akekho—futhi ubanyenyezela kanje ezindlebeni zabo, aze ababambe ^bngamaketanga akhe asabekayo, abayise lapho kungasekho khona ukukhululwa.

23 Yebo, babanjwa ngokufa, kanye nangesihogo; futhi ukufa, kanye nesihogo, kanye nodeveli, futhi bonke labo ababanjwe ngazo lezizinto kumele bame phambi kwesihlalo sobukhosi sikaNkulunkulu, futhi ^abahlulelwe

15a IZA. 3:5–7.

^b HBN Ukuzikhukhumeza.

^c 3 Nefi 29:5.

16a Isaya 29:21.

^b Etere 2:9–10.

18a IsAmb. 19:2.

^b 1 Nefi 14:3, 17.

19a 1 Nefi 22:23.

^b Alima 34:35.

^c Alima 12:11.

20a Mf&V 10:20–27.

21a Morm. 8:31.

^b 2 Nefi 9:39.

22a HBN Isihogo.

^b Alima 36:18.

23a HBN Jesu Kristu—
UmaHluleli;
UkwaHlulelwa
kokuGcina.

ngokwemisebenzi yabo, ukusuka lapho sekufanele baye endaweni elungiselelwe bona, ngisho ^bichibi lomlilo kanye nesibabuli, okuwu-kuhlupheka okungenakuphela.

24 Ngakho-ke, maye kulowo okhululekile eSiyoni!

25 Maye kulowo omemeza ethi: Konke kulungile!

26 Yebo, maye kulowo ^aolalela imiyalelo yabantu, futhi aphike amandla kaNkulunkulu, nesipho sikaMoya oyiNgcwele!

27 Yebo, maye kulowo othi: Sesithole okwanele, futhi ^aasisakudingi okunye!

28 Futhi ukuphetha, maye kubo bonke labo abathuthumelayo, futhi ^aabathukuthele ngenxa yeqiniso likaNkulunkulu! Ngokuba bheka, lowo owakhe phezu ^bkwe-dwala ulemukela ngokuthokoza; futhi lowo owakhe phezu kwesisekelo esiyisihlabathi uyathuthumela funa awe.

29 Maye kulowo oyokuthi: Sesilitholile izwi likaNkulunkulu, futhi ^aasisalidingi ^belinye izwi likaNkulunkulu, ngokuba sanele!

30 Ngokuba bheka, isho kanje iNkosi uNkulunkulu: Ngiyobanika abantwana babantu umugqa phezu komunye umugqa, ^aumyalelo phezu komunye umyalelo, ingcosana lapha nengcosana

laphaya; futhi babusisiwe labo abalalela imiyalelo yami, futhi baboleke indlebe ekuqondiseni kwami, ngokuba bayofunda ^bukuhlakanipha; ngokuba kulowo ^comukelayo ngiyomnika ^aokunye; futhi kulabo abayothi, Sesanele, kubo kuyothathwa ngisho nalo-
kho abanakho.

31 Uqalekisiwe lowo obeka ^aithemba lakhe kumuntu, noma enze inyama ibe yingalo yakhe, noma olalela imiyalelo yabantu, ngaphandle uma imiyalelo yabo inikwa ngamandla kaMoya oyiNgcwele.

32 ^aMaye kubo abeZizwe, kusho iNkosi uNkulunkulu wamaBanda! Ngokuba naphezu kokuba ingalo yami ngiyoyelulela kubo usuku nosuku, bayongiphika; no-
kho, ngiyokuba nesihawu kubo, kusho iNkosi uNkulunkulu, uma beyophenduka futhi beze kimi; ngokuba ^bingalo yami yeluliwe lonke usuku, kusho iNkosi uNkulunkulu wamaBanda.

ISAHLUKO 29

Abaningi beZizwe bayoyenqaba iNcwadi kaMormoni—Bayothi, Asilifuni elinye iBhayibheli—iNkosi ikhuluma ezizweni eziningi—Iyokwahlulela umhlaba ngezincwadi eziyobe zibhaliwe. Cishe ngonyaka

23 *b* 2 Nefi 9:16, 19, 26.

26 *a* 2 Nefi 9:29.

27 *a* Alima 12:10–11.

28 *a* 2 Nefi 9:40; 33:5.

HBN Ukuvukela.

b Math. 7:24–27.

HBN Idwala.

29 *a* 2 Nefi 29:3–10.

b 2 Nefi 27:14;

Etere 4:8.

30 *a* Isaya 28:9–13;

Mf&V 98:12.

b HBN Ukuhlakanipha.

c Luka 8:18.

d Alima 12:10;

Mf&V 50:24.

31 *a* Mf&V 1:19–20.

32 *a* 1 Nefi 14:6.

b Jakobe 5:47; 6:4.

wama 559 kuya kowama 545 nga-phambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

KEPHA bheka, kuyoba khona abaningi—ngalolo suku lapho sengiqhubeka nokwenza “umsebenzi omangalisayo phakathi kwabo, ukuze ngikhumbule ^bizivumelwano zami engizenzile kubantwana babantu, ukuze ngelule isandla sami futhi ‘okwesibili ukubuyisela abantu bami, okungabendlu ka-Israyeli;

2 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ukuze ngikhumbule izethembiso engazenza kuwe, Nefi, futhi ngokunjalo nakuyihlo, ukuthi ngiyoyikhumbula inzalo yenu; futhi nokuthi “amazwi enzalo yenu ayovela ephuma emlonyeni wami eya kuyo inzalo yenu; futhi amazwi ami ^bayohamba ngamandla aye nasemikhawulweni yomhlaba, abe ‘yisibonakaliso kubantu bami, okungabendlu ka-Israyeli;

3 Futhi ngenxa yokuthi amazwi ami ayohamba ngamandla—abangingi beZizwe bayothi: “IBhayibheli! IBhayibheli! Sinalo iBhayibheli, futhi angeke kube khona elinye iBhayibheli.

4 Kepha isho kanje iNkosi uNkulunkulu: O ziwula, bayoba nalo iBhayibheli; futhi liyovela kuwo “amaJuda, abantu bami bakudala

besivumelwano. Futhi ngabe bawabonga ngani amaJuda ngalelo ^bBhayibheli abalithola kuwo na? Yebo, ngabe abeZizwe baqondeni na? Ngabe bayazikhumbula yini izinhlopheko, nemisebenzi, nemizamo emikhulu yamaJuda, kanye nenkuthalo yawo kimi, ekuletheni insindiso kwabeZizwe na?

5 O nina beZizwe, nike nawakhumbula amaJuda, abantu bami bakudala besivumelwano na? Cha; kepha niwaqalekisile, futhi “nawazonda, futhi anizange nifune ukuwabuyisa. Kepha bhekani, ngiyozibuyisa zonke lezi zinto phezu kwamakhanda enu uqobo; ngokuba mina Nkosi angibakhohlwe abantu bami.

6 Wena siwula, oyokuthi: “IBhayibheli, thina sinalo iBhayibheli, asilidingi elinye iBhayibheli. Ngabe nalithola yini iBhayibheli ngaphandle kokuthi kwaba ngenxa yamaJuda na?

7 Anazi yini ukuthi kunezizwe eziningi kunesisodwa na? Anazi yini ukuthi Mina, Nkosi Nkulunkulu wenu, “ngibadalile bonke abantu, futhi nokuthi ngiyabakhumbula labo ^babaseziqhingini zolwandle; futhi nokuthi ngibusa emazulwini phezulu nasemhlabeni phansi; futhi ngiletha izwi lami kubantwana babantu, yebo,

29 1a 2 Nefi 27:26.

HBN Ukubuyiselwa kwevangeli.

b HBN Isivumelwano no-Abraham.

c 2 Nefi 6:14; 21:11–12; 25:17. HBN Israyeli—Ukuqoqwa

kwabakwa-Israyeli.

2a 2 Nefi 3:18–21.

b Isaya 5:26; 2 Nefi 15:26; Moro. 10:28.

c 1 Nefi 21:22. HBN Isibonakaliso.

3a 1 Nefi 13:23–25. HBN IBhayibheli;

INcwadi kaMormoni.

4a Mf&V 3:16;

HBN AmaJuda.

b HBN Juda—Induku kaJuda.

5a 3 Nefi 29:8.

6a 1 Nefi 13:38.

7a HBN Dala, Indalo.

b 1 Nefi 22:4.

ngisho naphezu kwazo zonke izizwe zomhlaba na?

8 Ngalokho-ke nivungamelani, ngenxa yokuthi niyothola okuningi ngezwi lami na? Anazi yini ukuthi ubufakazi ^abezizwe ezimbili ^bbungubufakazi kini bokuthi mina nginguNkulunkulu, nokuthi ngikhumbula isizwe esisodwa njengesinye na? Ngalokho-ke, ngikhuluma amazwi afanayo kwesinye isizwe njengakwesinye. Futhi uma ^cizizwe ezimbili ziyoba khona ndawonye nobufakazi bezizwe ezimbili buyoba khona ndawonye futhi.

9 Futhi ngikwenza lokhu ukuze ngikhombise kwabaningi ukuthi ^angiyafana izolo, namuhla, naphakade; futhi nokuthi ngikhuluma amazwi ami njengokuthanda kwami. Futhi ngenxa yokuthi ngikhulume ^bizwi elilodwa akufanele nicabange ukuthi ngeke ngisalikhuluma elinye; ngokuba umsebenzi wami awukakapheli; noma ngeke uphele kuze kube sekupheleni komuntu, noma kusekela kuleso sikhathi kuyaphambili ingunaphakade.

10 Ngalokho-ke, ngenxa yokuthi ninalo iBhayibheli akufanele nicabange ukuthi liqukethe wonke ^aamazwi ami; noma nicabange

ukuthi angizange ngenze okunye okuningi ukuthi kubhalwe.

11 Ngokuba ngiyala ^abonke abantu, empumalanga nasentshonalanga, enyakatho, naseningizimu, kanye naseziqhingini zolwandle, ukuthi ^bbawabhale amazwi engiwakhuluma kubo; ngokuba ^cezincwadini eziyobhalwa ^dngiyowehlulela umhlaba, wonke umuntu ngokwemisebenzi yakhe, ngokwalokho okubhaliwe.

12 Ngokuba bheka, ngiyokhuluma ^akumaJuda futhi ayokubhala lokho; futhi ngokunjalo ngiyokhuluma kumaNefi futhi nawo ^bayokubhala lokho; futhi ngokunjalo ngiyokhuluma kwezinye izizwana zendlu ka-Israyeli, engiziholele kude; futhi nazo ziyokubhala lokho; futhi ngokunjalo ngiyokhuluma kuzo ^czonke izizwe zomhlaba futhi nazo ziyokubhala lokho.

13 Futhi kuyokwenzeka ukuthi ^aamaJuda ayokuba namazwi amaNefi, futhi namaNefi ayokuba namazwi amaJuda; futhi amaNefi kanye namaJuda ayokuba namazwi ^bezizwana ezilahlekile zika-Israyeli; futhi izizwana ezilahlekile zika-Israyeli ziyokuba namazwi amaNefi kanye nawamaJuda.

14 Futhi kuyokwenzeka ukuthi

8a Hez. 37:15–20;
1 Nefi 13:38–41;
2 Nefi 3:12.

b Math. 18:16.
HBN Ubufakazi.

c Hos. 1:11.

9a Heb. 13:8.

b HBN Isambulo.

10a HBN Imibhalo
eNgcwele—Imibhalo

engcwele
okuphrofethwa
ukuthi isazovela.

11a Alima 29:8.

b II Thim. 3:16.

c HBN INcwadi
yokuPhila.

d 2 Nefi 25:22;

33:11, 14–15.

HBN UkwaHlulelwa

kokuGcina.

12a 1 Nefi 13:23–29.

b 1 Nefi 13:38–42;

2 Nefi 26:17.

c 2 Nefi 26:33.

13a Morm. 5:12–14.

b HBN Israyeli—
Izizwana ezilishumi
ezilahlekileyo
zakwa-Israyeli.

abantu bami, “okungabendlu ka-Israyeli, bayoqoqelwa ekhaya emazweni okungawabo; futhi nezwi lami ngokunjalo liyohlanganiswa libe ^blinye. Futhi ngiyobakhombisa labo abalwa nezwi lami kanye nabantu bami, ‘okungabendlu ka-Israyeli, ukuthi nginguNkulunkulu, futhi nokuthi ^dngavumelana no-Abrahama ukuthi ngiyoyikhumbula ‘inzalo yakhe ^fingunaphakade.

ISAHLUKO 30

AbeZizwe abaphendukile bayobalwa kanye nabantu besivumelwano—Amaningi amaLamani kanye namaJuda ayolikhola izwi futhi athandekani—U-Israyeli uyobuyiselwa futhi ababi babhujiswe. Cishe ngonyaka wama 559 kuya kowama 545 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

MANJE bhekani, bafowethu abathandekayo, ngizokhuluma kini; ngokuba mina, Nefi, anginakuvuma ukuthi nicabange ukuthi nilunge kakhulu kunalokho abeZizwe abayoba yikho. Ngokuba bhekani, ngaphandle kokuthi nigcine imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu nonke ngokufanayo niyolahleka; futhi ngenxa yamazwi akhulunyiwe akudingi nicabange ukuthi abeZizwe babhujisiwe baphela nya.

2 Ngokuba bhekani, ngithi kini

ngangobuningi babeZizwe abayophenduka bayokuba ^angabantu besivumelwano beNkosi; futhi ngobuningi ^bbamaJuda abangenyukuphenduka bayolahlwa; ngokuba iNkosi ayenzi sivumelwano namunye ngaphandle kwalabo ‘abaphendukayo futhi bakholwe kuyo iNdodana yayo, engoNgcwele ka-Israyeli.

3 Manje, sengizophrofetha ikakhulukazi mayelana namaJuda kanye nabeZizwe. Ngokuba emva kokuba incwadi engikhulume ngayo iyovela, futhi ibhalelwe abeZizwe, futhi iphinde ivalelwe eNkosini, kuyoba khona abaninzi ‘abayowakhola lawo mazwi abhaliwe; futhi ^bbayowathatha bawayise kuyo insalela yenzalo yethu.

4 Futhi emva kwalokho insalela yenzalo yethu iyokwazi mayelana nathi, ukuthi saphuma kanjani eJerusalema, futhi nokuthi yona iwuzalo lwamaJuda.

5 Futhi ivangeli likaJesu Kristu liyomenyezela phakathi ^akwa-bo; ngalokho-ke, ^bbayobuyiselwa ‘olwazini loyise, futhi ngokunjalo nasolwazini lukaJesu Kristu, owayekhona phakathi koyise.

6 Futhi emva kwalokho bayothokoza; ngokuba bayokwazi ukuthi kuyisibusiso kubo esivele esandleni sikaNkulunkulu; futhi

14a Jer. 3:17–18.

b Hez. 37:16–17.

c 1 Nefi 22:8–9.

d Gen. 12:1–3;

1 Nefi 17:40;

3 Nefi 20:27;

Abr. 2:9.

HBN Isivumelwano

no-Abrahama.

e Mf&V 132:30.

f Gen. 17:7.

30 2a Gal. 3:26–29.

b Math. 8:10–13.

HBN AmaJuda.

c HBN Phenduka,

Ukuphenduka.

3a 3 Nefi 16:6–7.

b 1 Nefi 22:8–9.

5a 3 Nefi 21:3–7, 24–26.

b Mf&V 3:20.

c 1 Nefi 15:14;

2 Nefi 3:12;

Morm. 7:1, 9–10.

izingqweqwe zabo zobumnyama ziyiqala ukuwa emehlweni abo; futhi eziningi izizukulwane aziyikudlula phakathi kwabo, ngaphandle kokuthi bayoba ngabantu abamsulwa futhi “nabathandekayo.

7 Futhi kuyokwenzeka ukuthi “amaJuda ahlakazekile nawo ^bayoqala ukukholwa kuKristu; futhi ayoqala ukubuthana phezu kobuso balelizwe; futhi ngangobuningi balabo abayokholwa kuKristu nabo bayokuba ngabantu abathandekayo.

8 Futhi kuyokwenzeka ukuthi iNkosi uNkulunkulu iyowuqala umsebenzi wayo phakathi kwazo zonke izizwe, imindeni, izilimi, nakubantu, ukuletha ukubuyiselwa kwabantu bayo emhlabeni.

9 Futhi ngokulunga “iNkosi uNkulunkulu ^biyobahlulela abampofu, futhi isole ngokulingana ‘abathobileyo bomhlaba. Futhi iyowushaya umhlaba ngenduku yomlomo wayo; nangomphefumulo wezindebe zayo iyobabulala ababi.

10 Ngokuba “isikhathi siyeza masinyane lapho iNkosi uNkulunkulu iyokwenza ^bukwahlukana okukhulu phakathi kwabantu, futhi ababi iyobabhubhisa; futhi “iyobasindisa abantu bayo, yebo, ngisho noma ngabe kungukuthi

kufanele “ibhubhise ababi ngomlilo.

11 Futhi “ukulunga kuyoba yibhande lezinkalo zayo, nokuthembeka yibhande lamanyonga ayo.

12 “Futhi ngaleso sikhathi impisi iyohlala nemvu; futhi ingwe iyolala phansi nomntwana, kanye nenkonyane, kanye nomntwana webhubesi, kanye nokukhuluphalisiweyo, ndawonye; futhi ingane encane iyozihola.

13 Inkomazi kanye nebhele kuyoklaba; abancane bazo bayolala phansi ndawonye; futhi ibhubesi liyodla utshani njengenkabi.

14 Umntwana oncelayo uyo-dlala emgodini webululu, futhi umntwana olunyuliweyo uyo-faka isandla sakhe emhhumeni kamantshingeyana.

15 Abayikulimaza noma babhubhise kuyo yonke intaba yami engcwele; ngokuba umhlaba uyo-gcwala ulwazi lweNkosi njengamanzi emboze ulwandle.

16 Ngalokho-ke, izinto “zezizwe zonke ziyokwembulwa; yebo, zonke izinto ^bziyokwembulwa kubantwana babantu.

17 Akukho lutho oluyimfihlo ngaphandle kokuthi “luyovezwa; akukho msebenzi wobumnyama ngaphandle kokuthi uyokwenziwa ubonakale ekukhanyeni; futhi akukho lutho oluboshwe

6a Mf&V 49:24; 109:65.

7a 2 Nefi 29:13-14.

b 2 Nefi 25:16-17.

9a Isaya 11:4-9.

b 2 Nefi 9:15.

c HBN Omnene, Ubumnene.

10a HBN Izinsuku

zokugcina.

b Mf&V 63:53-54.

c Mose 7:61.

d 1 Nefi 22:15-17, 23.

HBN Umhlaba—Ukuhlanzwa komhlaba.

11a Isaya 11:5-9.

12a Isaya 65:25.

HBN Iminyaka eyinkulungwane.

16a Mf&V 101:32-35;

121:28-29.

b Etere 4:6-7.

17a Mf&V 1:2-3.

emhlabeni ngaphandle kokuthi luyokhululwa.

18 Ngalokho-ke, zonke izinto ezavezelwa abantwana babantu kuyokuthi ngalolo suku zambulwe; futhi uSathane “akaseyikuba namandla phezu kwezinhliziyi zabantwana babantu, isikhathi eside. Manje, bafowethu abathandekayo, sengenza isiphetho senkulumo yami.

ISAHLUKO 31

UNefi uchaza ukuthi kungani uKristu abhabhadiswa—Abantu kufanele balandele uKristu, babhabhadiswe, bemukele uMoya oyiNgcwele, futhi babekezele kuze kube sekugcineni ukuze basindiswe—Ukuphenduka kanye nombhabhadiso kuyisango eliya endleleni engumngcingo nencane—Ukuphila okuphakade kuza kulabo abagcina imiyalelo emva kombhabhadiso. Cishe ngonyaka wama 559 kuya kowama 545 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

MANJE mina, Nefi, ngenza isiphetho “sokuprofetha kwami kini, bafowethu abathandekayo. Futhi ngeke ngisabhala ngaphandle kwezinto ezimbalwa nje, engaziyo ukuthi kufanele nakanjani zenzeke; futhi ngeke ngisabhala ngaphandle kwamagama ambalwa omfowethu uJakobe.

2 Ngalokho-ke, izinto engizibha-

lile ziyanganelisa, ngaphandle nje kwamazwi ambalwa okufanele ngiwakhulume mayelana “nemfundiso kaKristu; ngalokho-ke, ngizokhuluma kini ngokusobala, ngokusobala kokuphrofetha kwami.

3 Ngokuba umphefumulo wami uyathokoza ngokusobala; ngokuba iNkosi uNkulunkulu isebenza ngalendlela phakathi kwabantwana babantu. Ngokuba iNkosi uNkulunkulu inika “ukukhanya kwabanokuqonda; ngokuba ikhuluma kubantu ^bngokolimi lwabo, ngokuqonda kwabo.

4 Ngalokho-ke, ngifuna ukuthi nikhumbule ukuthi ngikhulumile kini ngokuphathelene nalowo “mphrofethi lowo iNkosi eyangikhombisa yena, oyobhabhadisa ^biMvana kaNkulunkulu, eyosusa izono zomhlaba.

5 Manje, uma iMvana kaNkulunkulu, yona ingcwele, inesidingo “sokubhabhadiswa ngamanzi, ukugcwalisa konke ukulunga, Opho, sikhulu kangakanani isidingo sethu, sibe singekho ngcwele, sokuthi sibhabhadiswe, yebo, ngisho nangamanzi!

6 Manje, ngizonibuza, bafowethu abathandekayo, ukuthi kwenzeka kanjani ukuthi iMvana kaNkulunkulu igcwalise konke ukulunga ngokubhabhadiswa ngamanzi na?

7 Anazi yini ukuthi yayingcwele

18a IsAmb. 20:1–3; Etere 8:26.	kukaKristu. b Mf&V 1:24.	kaNkulunkulu.
31 1a 2 Nefi 25:1–4.	4a 1 Nefi 10:7; 11:27.	5a Math. 3:11–17.
2a 2 Nefi 11:6–7.	HBN Johane	HBN Bhabhadisa,
3a HBN Ukukhanya,	umBhabhadisi.	Umbhabhadiso.
Ukukhanya	b HBN IMvana	

na? Kepha naphezu kokuthi ingcwele, yakhombisa kubantwana babantu ukuthi, ngokwasenyaneni iyazithoba phambi kukaBaba, futhi iyafakaza kuBaba ukuthi “iyomlalela ekugcineni imiyalelo yakhe.

8 Ngalokho-ke, emva kokuba se-yibhabhadiswe ngamanzi uMoya oyiNgcwele wehlela phezu kwayo “unjengesimo ^bsejuba.

9 Futhi phezu kwalokho, kukhombisa kubantwana babantu ukuba ngumncingo kwendlela, kanye nobuncane “besango, okufanele bangene ngalo, yona isisenzile isibonelo phambi kwabo.

10 Futhi yathi kubantwana babantu: “Ngilandeleni. Ngalokho-ke, bafowethu abathandekayo, ^bsingamlandela yini uJesu ngaphandle kokuthi sizimisele ukuthi sigcine imiyalelo kaBaba na?

11 Futhi uBaba wathi: Phendukani, phendukani, futhi nibhabhadiswe egameni leNdodana yami eThandekayo.

12 Futhi phezu kwalokho, izwi leNdodana lafika kimi, lithi: Lowo obhabhadiswe egameni lami, uBaba “uyomnika uMoya oyiNgcwele, njengami; ngalokho-ke, ^bngilandeleni, futhi nenze izinto enibone ngizenza.

13 Ngalokho-ke, bafowethu

abathandekayo, ngiyazi ukuthi uma niyolandela iNdodana, ngenhloso egcwele enhliziyweni, ningabi nakuzenzisa kanye nankohliso phambi kukaNkulunkulu, kepha ngenhloso yangempela, niphenduka ezonweni zenu, nifakaza kuBaba ukuthi nizimisele ukubizwa ngegama likaKristu, “ngombhabhadiso—yebo, ngokulandela iNkosi yenu kanye nomSindisi wenu nehlele phansi emanzini, njengokwezwi lakhe, bhekani, emva kwalokho niyophiwa uMoya oyiNgcwele; yebo, emva kwalokho kuza ^bumbhabhadiso womlilo kanye nokaMoya oyiNgcwele; futhi ngaleso sikhathi ningakhuluma “ngolimi lwezingelosi, futhi nimemeze indumiso koNgcwele ka-Israyeli.

14 Kepha, bhekani, bafowethu abathandekayo, njengoba lamagama alandelayo ekhombisa kweza izwi leNdodana kimi, lithi: Emva kokuba seniphendukile ezonweni zenu, nafakaza kuBaba ukuthi nizimisele ukugcina imiyalelo yami, ngombhabhadiso wamanzi, futhi nezwa umbhabhadiso womlilo kanye nokaMoya oyiNgcwele, futhi senikwazi ukukhuluma ngolimi olusha, yebo, ngisho nangolimi lwezingelosi, futhi emva kwalokhu “ningiphike, bekuyoba

7a Joh. 5:30.
HBN Othobelayo,
Thobela, Ukuthobela.

8a 1 Nefi 11:27.
^b HBN Uphawu lwejubu.

9a 2 Nefi 9:41;
3 Nefi 14:13–14;
Mf&V 22:4.

10a Math. 4:19; 8:22; 9:9.

^b Moro. 7:11;
Mf&V 56:2.
12a HBN Isipho sikaMoya
oNgcwele.

^b Luka 9:57–62;
Joh. 12:26.

13a Gal. 3:26–27.

^b HBN Isipho sikaMoya
oNgcwele;

Umlilo.

^c 2 Nefi 32:2–3.
14a Math. 10:32–33;
Alima 24:30;
Mf&V 101:1–5.
HBN Isono
esingathetheleleki.

^bngcono kini ukuthi beningangazanga.

15 Futhi ngezwa izwi livela kuBaba, lithi: Yebo, amazwi oThandekayo wami ayiqiniso futhi athembekile. Lowo oyobekezela kuze kube sekugcineni, yilowo kanye oyosindiswa.

16 Manje, bafowethu abathandekayo, ngiyazi ngalokhu ukuthi ngaphandle kokuthi umuntu ^aabekezele kuze kube sekugcineni, ngokulandela ^bisibonelo seNdodana kaNkulunkulu ophilayo, akanakusindiswa.

17 Ngalokho-ke, yenzani lezo zinto enginitshele zona ukuthi ngizibonile ukuthi iNkosi yenu kanye noMkhululi wenu uyozenza; ngokuba, ngalesi sizathu zibonisiwe kimi, ukuze nilazi isango okufanele ningene ngalo. Ngokuba isango okufanele ningenengalo ngukuphenduka kanye ^anokubhabhadiswa ngamanzi; bese kuza ^bukuthethelelwa kwezono zenu ngomlilo kanye nangoMoya oyiNgcwele.

18 Futhi ngaleso sikhathi ^asenikulendlela ^bengumngcingo nencane eholela ekuphileni okuphakade; yebo, seningene ngesango; senenze njengokwemiyalo kaBaba kanye neNdodana; futhi

senamukele uMoya oyiNgcwele, ^cofakaza ngoBaba kanye neNdodana, ekugcwaliseni isethembiso asenzile, sokuthi uma ningengandlela niyosithola.

19 Manje, bafowethu abathandekayo, emva kokuthi seningene kulendlela engumngcingo futhi nencane, ngizonibuza ukuthi ngabe konke ^asekwenziwe na? Bhekani, ngithi kini, Cha; ngokuba beningenakufika kude kangaka ngaphandle kokuthi kungezwi likaKristu ^bnokukholwa kuye okungenakunyakaziswa, ^cnethembela ngokugcwele kuzo izenzo zakhe ezinhle lowo onamandla okusindisa.

20 Ngalokho-ke, kufanele ^aniphi-kelele ngokwethembeka kuKristu, ^bninethemba elimsulwa elipheleleyo, kanye ^cnothando lukaNkulunkulu kanye nolwabantu bonke. Ngalokho-ke, uma niyophikelela, nizitike ngezwi likaKristu, futhi ^dnibekezele kuze kube sekugcineni, bhekani, usho kanje uBaba: Niyoba nokuphila okuphakade.

21 Manje, bhekani, bafowethu abathandekayo, yiyo lena ^ayindlele; futhi akukho ^bnayinye enye indlela noma ^cigama elinikwe ngaphansi kwezulu umuntu angasindiswa ngalo embusweni

14b II Petru 2:21.

16a Alima 5:13; 38:2;
Mf&V 20:29.

^b HBN Jesu Kristu—Isibonelo sikaJesu Kristu.

17a Mosiya 18:10.
HBN Bhabhadisa,
Umbhabhadiso.

^b HBN Ukuthethelelwa kwezono.

18a IzA. 4:18.

HBN Indlela.

^b 1 Nefi 8:20.

^c IzE. 5:29–32.

19a Mosiya 4:10.

^b HBN Ukhola.

^c Mf&V 3:20.

20a HBN Hamba, Hamba
noNkulunkulu.

^b HBN Ithemba.

^c HBN Uthando.

^d HBN Bekezela.

21a IzE. 4:10–12;

2 Nefi 9:41;

Alima 37:46;

Mf&V 132:22, 25.

^b Mosiya 3:17.

^c HBN Jesu Kristu—
Ukubizwa ngegama
likaJesu Kristu.

kaNkulunkulu. Manje, bhekani, lokhu ^dyimfundiso kaKristu, futhi yiyona mfundiso kuphela eyiqiniso ^ekaBaba, kanye neyeNdodana, kanye nekaMoya oyiNgcwele, ^fokunguNkulunkulu munye, ongenasiphelo. Amen.

ISIAHLUKO 32

Izingelosi zikhuluma ngamandla kaMoya oyiNgcwele—Abantu kufanele bathandaze futhi bathole ulwazi ngokwabo kuMoya oyiNgcwele. Cishe ngonyaka wama 559 kuya kwama 545 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

MANJE, bhekani, bafowethu abathandekayo, ngicabanga ukuthi niyazindla ngandlela thize ezinhliziyweni zenu mayelana nalokho okufanele nikwenze emva kokuthi seningenile ngalendlela. Kepha, bhekani, nizindlelani ngalezi zinto ezinhliziyweni zenu na?

2 Anikhumbuli yini ukuthi ngishilo kuni ukuthi emva kokuthi ^asenamukele uMoya oyiNgcwele ningakhuluma ^bngolimi lwezingelosi na? Manje, ningakhuluma kanjani ngolimi lwezingelosi ngaphandle kokuthi kube ngoMoya oyiNgcwele na?

3 ^aIzingelosi zikhuluma ngamandla kaMoya oyiNgcwele; ngalokho-ke, zikhuluma amazwi kaKristu. Ngalokho-ke, ngithe kini, ^bzitikeni ngamazwi kaKristu;

ngokuba bhekani, amazwi kaKristu azonitshela zonke izinto okufanele nizenze.

4 Ngalokho-ke, manje emva kokuthi sengikhulume lamazwi, uma ningawaqondi kuyoba ngenxa yokuthi ^aanibuzi, noma aningqongqothi; ngalokho-ke, aninakulethwa ekukhanyeni, kepha kufanele nishabalale nisebumnyameni.

5 Ngokuba bhekani, ngiyaphinda ngiyasho kuni ukuthi uma niyongena ngalendlela, futhi namukele uMoya oyiNgcwele, uyonikhombisa zonke izinto okufanele nizenze.

6 Bhekani, lokhu yimfundiso kaKristu, futhi akuyikubakhona enye imfundiso eyonikwa kuze kube semva kokuba ^aesezibonakalisile kuni esenyameni. Futhi uma esezibonakalisile kuni esenyameni, lezozinto ayozisho kuni aniboza- ma ukuthi nizenze.

7 Manje mina, Nepi, angisena- kusho okuningi; uMoya uyakuvimba ukukhuluma kwami, futhi ngishiywa ukuthi ngilile ngenxa ^ayokungakholwa, kanye nobubi, kanye nokungazi, kanye noku- ba ngontamo lukhuni kwabantu; ngokuba abazukulufuna ulwazi, noma baluqonde ulwazi olukhu- lu, uma benikwa lona ^bngokusobala, ngisho noma lusobala nje- ngezwi lingaba njalo.

8 Manje, bafowethu abathande-

21 ^d Math. 7:28;
Joh. 7:16–17.
^e HBN UbuNkulunkulu,
UNkulunkulu.
^f 3 Nefi 11:27, 35–36.

HBN Ubunye.
32 ^{2a} 3 Nefi 9:20.
^b 2 Nefi 31:13.
^{3a} HBN Izingelosi.
^b Jer. 15:16.

^{4a} HBN Cela.
^{6a} 3 Nefi 11:8.
^{7a} HBN Ukungakholwa.
^b 2 Nefi 31:2–3;
Jakobe 4:13.

kayo, ngiyabona ukuthi nisazi-
ndla ezinhliziyweni zenu; futhi
kuyangidabukisa ukuthi kufanele
ngikhulume mayelana nalento.
Ngokuba uma ningalalela uMoya
ofundisa umuntu “ukuthandaza,
niyokwazi ukuthi kufanele ni-
thandaze; ngokuba ^bumoya omu-
bi awumfundisi umuntu ukuthi
athandaze, kepha umfundisa uku-
thi kufanele angathandazi.

9 Kepha bhekani, ngithi kini ku-
fanele “nithandaze njalo, ninga-
khathali; ningenzi nanoma yini
enye into eNkosini ngaphandle
kokuthi kuqala nithandaze ku-
Baba ^begameni likaKristu, ukuze
angcwelise ukwenza kwenu kini,
ukuze ukwenza kwenu kube ‘yi-
nzuzo emphefumulweni yenu.

ISAHLUKO 33

*Amazwi kaNefi ayiqiniso—Afakaza
ngoKristu—Labo abakhulwa kuKri-
stu bayowakhulwa amazwi kaNefi,
ayokuma njengobufakazi phambi
kwesihlalo sokwahlulela. Cishe ngo-
nyaka wama 559 kuya kowama 545
ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.*

MANJE mina, Nefi, ngeke ngikwa-
zi ukuzibhala zonke izinto ezafu-
ndiswa phakathi kwabantu bami;
futhi angiyona “ingcweti ekubha-
leni, njengasekukhulumeni; ngo-
kuba uma umuntu ^bekhuluma

ngamandla kaMoya oyiNgcwe-
le amandla kaMoya oyiNgcwele
akuthwala lokho akuyise ezinhli-
ziyweni zabantwana babantu.

2 Kepha bhekani, kukhona aba-
ningi “abaqinisa ezinhliziyiyo zabo
ngokumelene noMoya oyiNgcwe-
le, ukuze ungabi nandawo kubo;
ngalokho-ke, balahla izinto ezi-
ningi ezibhaliwe futhi bazithathe
njengezinto eziyize.

3 Kepha mina, Nefi, ngikubha-
lile lokho engikubhalile, futhi
ngikuthatha njengento “ebalu-
leke kakhulu, futhi ikakhuluka-
zi kubantu bami. Ngokuba ^bngi-
bathandazela njalo emini, futhi
amehlo ami amanzisa umcame-
lo wami ebusuku, ngenxa yabo;
futhi ngiyakhala kuNkulunkulu
wami ngokukholwa, futhi ngi-
yazi ukuthi uyokuzwa ukukhala
kwami.

4 Futhi ngiyazi ukuthi iNko-
si uNkulunkulu iyoyingcwelisa
imikhuleko yami ukuze kuzuze
abantu bami. Futhi amazwi engi-
wabhalile ebuthakathakeni ayo-
kwenziwa “aqine kubo; ngokuba
^babavumisa ukuthi benze okuhle;
abazisa ngoyise; futhi akhuluma
ngoJesu, futhi abavumisa ukuthi
bakholwe kuye, futhi babekezele
kuze kube sekugcineni, okungu-
kuphila ‘okuphakade.

5 Futhi akhuluma “kakhulu

8a HBN Umkhuleko.

b Mosiya 4:14.

HBN Develi.

9a 3 Nefi 20:1;

Mf&V 75:11.

b Mose 5:8.

c Alima 34:27.

33 1a Etere 12:23–24.

b Mf&V 100:7–8.

2a Hel. 6:35–36.

3a HBN ImiBhalo

eNgcwele—

Ukubaluleka

kwemibhalo

engcwele.

b Enoshe 1:9–12;

Am. kaM. 1:8.

4a Etere 12:26–27.

b Moro. 7:13.

c HBN Ukuphila

okuphakade.

5a 1 Nefi 16:1–3;

2 Nefi 9:40.

ngokumelene nesono, njengokuba ^bsobala kweqiniso; ngalokho ke, akekho umuntu oyowathu-kuthelela amazwi engiwabhalile ngaphandle kokuthi enomoya kadeveli.

6 Ngiyathokoza ngokusobala; ngiyathokoza ngeqiniso; ngiyathokoza ngoJesu wami, ngokuba ^auwukhululile umphefumulo wami esihogweni.

7 ^aNginesihe ngabantu bami, kanye nokholo olukhulu kuKristu ukuthi ngiyohlangana neminingi imiphefumulo engenasici esihlawni sakhe sokwahlulela.

8 Nginesihe ^angomJuda—ngithi umJuda, ngokuba ngiqonde wona lapho ngavela khona.

9 Phezu kwalokho nginesihe ^angabeZizwe. Kepha bheka, akukho engikufisayo ngalaba ngaphandle kokuthi ^bbabuyisane noKristu, futhi bangene ^cesangweni elincane, futhi ^dbahambe ^eendleleni engumngcingo eholela ekuphileni, futhi baqhubeke kuleyo ndlela kuze kuphele usuku lokuvivinywa.

10 Manje, bafowethu abathandekayo, futhi ngokunjalo nomJuda, kanye nani nonke mikhawulo yomhlaba, walaleleni lamazwi futhi ^anikholwe kuKristu; futhi uma

ningakholwa kulamazwi khohlwani kuKristu. Futhi uma niyokholwa kuKristu niyokholwa ^bkulamazwi, ngokuba ^cangamazwi kaKristu, futhi unginike wona; futhi ^dafundisa bonke abantu ukuthi benze okuhle.

11 Futhi uma engewona amazwi kaKristu, yahlulelani—ngokuba uKristu uyonikhombisa, ^angamandla kanye nangenkazimulo enkulu, ukuthi angamazwi akhe, ngosuku lokugcina; futhi wena nami siyoma ubuso nobuso phambi ^bkwesihlalo sakhe; futhi niyokwazi ukuthi ngiyalwe nguye ukuthi ngizibhale lezi zinto, naphezu kobuthakathaka bami.

12 Futhi ngiyathandaza kuBaba egameni likaKristu ukuthi abaningi bethu, uma kungethina sonke, basindiswe ^aembusweni wakhe ngalolo suku olukhulu nolokugcina.

13 Manje, bafowethu abathandekayo, bonke labo okungabendlu ka-Israyeli, kanye nani nonke mikhawulo yomhlaba, ngikhuluma kini njengezwi lalowo ^aokhala othulini: Salani kahle kuze kube lolo suku olukhulu luyafika.

14 Futhi nina eningenakuhlanganyela ebuhleni bukaNkulunkulu, futhi nihloniphe ^aamazwi

5b 2 Nefi 31:3;
Jakobe 4:13.

6a HBN Hlenga, Ohlengiweyo, Ukuhlengwa.

7a HBN Isihe.

8a HBN AmaJuda.

9a HBN AbeZizwe.

b HBN Hlawula,
Inhlawulo.

c 2 Nefi 9:41.

d HBN Hamba, Hamba
noNkulunkulu.

e Hel. 3:29–30;
Mf&V 132:22.

10a HBN Kholwa,
Ukukholwa.

b HBN INCwadi
kaMormoni.

c Moro. 10:27–29.

d 2 Nefi 25:28.

11a Etere 5:4;
Moro. 7:35.

b IsAmb. 20:12;
Moro. 10:34.

12a HBN Inkazimulo
yesilestiyali.

13a Isaya 29:4;
2 Nefi 26:16.

14a HBN IBhayibheli.

amaJuda, futhi ngokunjalo ^bnamazwi ami, kanye namazwi ayo-phuma emlonyeni weMvana ka-Nkulunkulu, bhekani, ngivalelisa ukuvalelisa kwaphakade, ngokuba lamazwi ^cayonilahla ngecala ngosuku lokugcina.

15 Ngokuba lokho engikubopha emhlabeni, kuyobekwa obala ngokumelene nani ^aesihlalweni sokwahlulela; ngokuba iNkosi ingiyale kanjalo futhi kufanele ngilalele. Amen.

INCWADI KAJAKOBE

UMFOWABO KANEFI

Amazwi entshumayelo yakhe kubafowabo. Uthobisa indoda efuna ukuchitha imfundiso kaKristu. Amazwi ambalwa mayelana nomlando wabantu baNefi.

ISAHLUKO 1

UJakobe kanye noJosefa bafuna ukuvumisa abantu ukuthi bakhohlwe kuKristu futhi bagcine imiyalelo Yakhe—UNefi uyafa—Ububi buyadlanga phakathi kwamaNefi. Cishe ngonyaka wama 544 kuya kwama 421 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

NGOKUBA bheka, kwenzeka ukuthi kwase kudlule iminyaka engamashumi amahlanu nanhlanu kusukela ngesikhathi uLehi ahamba eJerusalema; ngalokho-ke, uNefi wanginika mina, “Jakobe, ^bumyalelo mayelana ^cnezingcwephe ezincane, lapho lezi zinto eziqoshwe khona.

2 Futhi wanginika mina, Jakobe,

umyalelo wokuthi kufanele ngibhale kuzo lezi zingcwephe izinto ezimbalwa engicabanga ukuthi ziyigugu elikhulu; nokuthi kufanele ngingathinti, ngaphandle kokuthi kube kancane nje, mayelana nomlando walaba bantu ababizwa ngokuthi ngabantu baNefi.

3 Ngokuba wathi umlando wabantu bakhe kufanele uqoshwe kwezinye izingcwephe zakhe, nokuthi kufanele ngizilondoloze lezi zingcwephe futhi ngizidlulise zehlele kuyo inzalo yami, izizukulwane ngezizukulwane.

4 Futhi uma kukhona intshumayelo engcwele, noma isambulo esikhulu, noma isiphrofetho, kufanele ngiqophe “izihloko zalokho kuzo lezi zingcwephe, futhi

14b HBN INCwadi kaMormoni. c 2 Nefi 29:11; Etere 4:8–10. 15a Am. kaM. 1:11.	[JAKOBE] 1 1a HBN Jakobe, indodana kaLehi. b Jakobe 7:27. c 2 Nefi 5:28–33;	Jakobe 3:13–14. HBN Izingcwephe. 4a Okung. izinto ezibalulekile.

ngibhale ngakho kakhulu, ngenxa kaKristu, futhi nangenxa yabantu bethu.

5 Ngokuba ngenxa yokholo kanye nangokukhulu ukukhathazeka, ngempela kwembulwa kithi mayelana nabantu bethu, ukuthi yiziphi izinto ^aezazizokwenzeka kubo.

6 Futhi phezu kwalokho saba neziningi izambulo, kanye nomoya wokuphrofetha okukhulu; ngalokho-ke, sazi ^angoKristu kanye nangombuso wakhe, owawuzofika.

7 Ngalokho-ke sasebenza ngokukhuthala phakathi kwabantu bethu, ukuze sibavumise ukuthi ^abeze kuKristu, futhi nokuthi bahlanganyele ebuhleni bukaNkulunkulu, ukuze bangene ^bekuphumuleni kwakhe, hleze ndlela thize aze afunge esentukutheleni yakhe ukuthi ^cbangangeni kukho, njengokuba ^dacunulwa ngezinsuku zokulingwa ngesikhathi abantwana bakwa-Israyeli ^ebesehlane.

8 Ngalokho-ke, siyacela kuNkulunkulu ukuthi sikwazi ukubavumisa bonke abantu ukuthi ^abangahlubuki kuNkulunkulu, ^bbamcunule aze athukuthele, kodwa ukuthi bonke abantu mabakholwe kuKristu, futhi bakubone

ukufa kwakhe, futhi basivume ^aisiphambano sakhe futhi babekezelele ukuhlazwa ngumhlaba; ngalokho-ke, mina, Jakobe, ngikwenza kube wumthwalo wami ukuthi ngiwugcwalise umyalelo womfowethu uNefi.

9 Manje uNefi waqala ukuba mdala, futhi wabona ukuthi masinyane ^awayesezokufa; ngalokho-ke, ^bwagcoba indoda ukuthi ibe yinkosi kanye nombusi phezu kwabantu bakhe, njengokubusa ^ckwamakhosi.

10 Abantu bemthandile uNefi ngokwedlulele, yena kade engumvikeli wabo omkhulu, eyisebenzisile ^ainkemba kaLabani ekubavikeleni, futhi eyisebenzele inhlalakahle yabo ngazo zonke izinsuku zakhe—

11 Ngalokho-ke, abantu baba nesifiso sokuligcina igama lakhe njengesikhumbuzo. Futhi labo ababezobusa esikhundleni sakhe babizwa ngabantu, ngoNefi wesibili, uNefi wesithathu, njalonjalo, ngokwemibuso yamakhosi; futhi babizwa kanjalo ngabantu, noma ngabe amagama abo ayengobani.

12 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uNefi wafa.

13 Manje abantu ababengewona ^aamaLamani ^bbabengamaNefi;

5a 1 Nefi 12.

6a 1 Nefi 10:4–11; 19:8–14.

7a 2 Nefi 9:41;

Omini 1:26;

Moro. 10:32.

b HBN Ukuphumula.

c Num. 14:23;

Dut. 1:35–37;

Mf&V 84:23–25.

d Heb. 3:8.

e Num. 26:65;

1 Nefi 17:23–31.

8a HBN Ukuvukela.

b 1 Nefi 17:30;

Alima 12:36–37;

Hel. 7:18.

c HJS Math. 16:25–26

(Isithasiselo);

Luka 14:27.

9a 2 Nefi 1:14.

b HBN Gcoba.

c 2 Nefi 6:2;

Jaromu 1:7.

10a 1 Nefi 4:9; 2 Nefi 5:14;

Am. kaM. 1:13;

Mosiya 1:16;

Mf&V 17:1.

13a Enoshe 1:13;

Mf&V 3:18.

b HBN AmaNefi.

nokho, babebizwa ngamaNefi, amaJakobe, amaJosefa, amaZoramu, amaLamani, amaLemuweli, kanye nama-Ishmayeli.

14 Kodwa mina, Jakobe, emva kwalokhu angizukubehlukanisa ngalamagama, kodwa “ngizobabiza ngamaLamani labo abafuna ukubhubhisa abantu baNefi, futhi labo abanobungane noNefi ngizobabiza ^bngamaNefi, noma ^cabantu baNefi, ngokubusa kwamakhosi.

15 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi abantu baNefi, ngaphansi kokubusa kwenkosi yesibili, baqala ukukhula balukhuni ezinhliziyweni zabo, futhi bazimbandakanya ngandlela thize ekwenzeni izenzo zobubi, ezinjengalezo zikaDavide wasendulo zokufisa “abafazi abaningi kanye nezancinza, futhi ngokunjalo noSolomoni, indodana yakhe.

16 Yebo, futhi phezu kwalokho baqala ukufuna igolide kanye nesiliva eliningi, futhi baqala ukuthi ngandlelathize baphakame ngenxa yokuziqhenya.

17 Ngalokho-ke mina, Jakobe, ngabanika lamazwi ngesikhathi ngibafundisa “ethempelini, sengithole kuqala ^bukuthunywa kwami eNkosini.

18 Ngokuba mina, Jakobe, kanye nomfowethu uJosefa “sasi-bekwe saba ngabaphristi futhi

nabafundisi balaba bantu, ngesandla sikaNefi.

19 Futhi nempela sazihlonipha “izikhundla zethu eNkosini, saku-beka kithi ukuthi ^bsilithwale icala, siphendule izono zalaba bantu phezu kwamakhanda ethu uqobo uma singabafundisanga izwi likaNkulunkulu ngokukhuthala konke; ngalokho-ke, ngokusebenza ngamandla ethu ^cigazi labo lingeze leza phezu kwezingubo zethu; ngaphandle kwalokho igazi labo liyoza phezu kwezingubo zethu, futhi asiyikutholakala singenacashazi ngosuku lokugcina.

ISAHLUKO 2

UJakobe usola uthando lwengcebo, ukuzikhukhumeza, kanye nokungabi msulwa—Abantu bangayifuna ingcebo ukuze basize abanye abantu—INkosi ikhipha umyalelo wokuthi akukho ndoda phakathi kwamaNefi evunyelwe ukuba nesi-thembu—INkosi iyathokoza ngobumsulwa babesifazane. Cishe ngonyaka wama 544 kuya kowama 421 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

AMAZWI uJakobe, umfowabo kaNefi, awakhuluma kubantu baNefi, emva kokufa kukaNefi:

2 Manje, bafowethu abathandekayo, mina, Jakobe, ngokwesibopho engiphansi kwaso

13c 1 Nefi 4:35;
4 Nefi 1:36–37.

14a Mosiya 25:12;
Alima 2:11.
b 2 Nefi 4:11.
c 2 Nefi 5:9.

15a Mf&V 132:38–39.

17a 2 Nefi 5:16.
HBN Ithempeli, iNdlu yeNkosi.
b HBN Biza, Obizwe nguNkulunkulu, Ubizo.

18a 2 Nefi 5:26.

19a HBN Isikhundla, Umphathi-sikhundla.
b Mf&V 107:99–100.
HBN Ubuphathi, Umphathi.
c 2 Nefi 9:44.

kuNkulunkulu, ukuthi ngihloni-phe isikhundla sami ngobuqotho, futhi nokuthi ngisuse izono zenu ezingutsheni zami, ngikhuphukela ethempelini ngalolusuku ukuze ngimemezele kini izwi likaNkulunkulu.

3 Futhi nina qobo lwenu niyazi ukuthi kuze kube manje benghukhuthela esikhundleni sobizo lwami; kodwa ngalolu suku ngidangaliswe wukuba nesifiso esikhulu kakhulu kanye nokukhathazwa wukuba kuzuze imiphefumulo yenu ngaphezu kwalokho ebenginakho kuze kube manje.

4 Ngokuba bhekani, kuze kube manje, nililalelile izwi leNkosi, engininike lona.

5 Kodwa bhekani, ngilaleleni, futhi nazi ukuthi ngosizo loMdali wezulu nomhlaba onamandla onke nginganitshela mayelana "nemicabango yenu, ukuthi seniqala kanjani ukusebenza esonweni, esibonakala sinengekile kakhulu kimi, yebo, futhi sine-ngekile nakuNkulunkulu.

6 Yebo, kuyawudabukisa umphefumulo wami futhi kungenza ngishwabane ngamahloni phambi kukaMenzi wami, ukuthi kufanele ngifakaze kini mayelana nobubi bezinhliziyiyo zenu.

7 Futhi phezu kwalokho kuyangidabukisa ukuthi kufanele ngisebenzise "isibindi esikhulu kangaka sokukhuluma mayelana nani, phambi kwabafazi benu

kanye nabantwana benu, abaningi babo abanemizwa ethambile kakhulu kanye ^bnabamsulwa futhi nabanozwelo phambi kukaNkulunkulu, okuyinto ethokozisayo kuNkulunkulu;

8 Futhi ngicabanga ukuthi bakhuphukela lapha ukuzokuzwa "izwi elithokozisayo likaNkulunkulu, yebo, izwi elelapha umphefumulo olimeleyo.

9 Ngalokho-ke, kuyawugqilaza umphefumulo wami ukuthi ngiphokeleke, ngenxa yomyalelo oqinile engiwuthole kuNkulunkulu, ukuthi nginiyale ngokwamacala enu, ukuthi ngandise izilonda zalabo abavele sebelimele, esikhundleni sokubaduduza nokubapholisa izilonda zabo; futhi labo abangalimalanga, esikhundleni sokuthi bazitike ngelithokozisayo izwi likaNkulunkulu nginezinkemba ezibekelwe ukuhlaba imiphefumulo yabo zilimaze imiqondo yabo entekenteke.

10 Kodwa, naphezu kobukhulu balomsebenzi, kufanele ngenze njengokuqina "kwemiyalelo kaNkulunkulu, nginitshela mayelana nobubi kanye nezinengiso zenu, phambi kwalabo abanezinhliziyo ezimsulwa, kanye nabanezinhliziyo ezidabukileyo, kanye nangaphansi kokubuka ^bkweso elihlabayo likaSomandla uNkulunkulu.

11 Ngalokho-ke, kufanele nginitshela iqiniso njengokuba "sobala

2 5a Alima 12:3;
Mf&V 6:16.
HBN UbuNkulunkulu,
UNKulunkulu.

7a Mf&V 121:43.
b HBN Ubumsulwa.
8a Alima 31:5.
10a HBN Imiyalelo

kaNkulunkulu.
b 2 Nefi 9:44.
11a 2 Nefi 25:4; 31:2-3.

kwezwi likaNkulunkulu. Ngokuba bhekani, ngesikhathi ngibuza eNkosini, leza ngalamagama izwi kimi, lithi: Jakobe, vuka ukhuphukele ethempelini kusasa, umezele izwi engizokunika lona kulaba bantu.

12 Manje bhekani, bafowethu, leli yizwi engilimemezela kini, ukuthi abanengi benu sebeqale ukufuna igolide, nesiliva, kanye nalo lonke uhlobo ^alwensimbi eyigugu, okukulelizwe, ^bokuyizwe lesethembiso kini kanye nenzalo yenu, okuvamile nokuyinala enkulu.

13 Futhi isandla sokupha simathekile phezu kwenu ngokuthokoza okukhulu, kangangoba nithole ingcebo eningi; futhi ngenxa yokuthi abanye benu bayithole ngobuningi obukhulu kunaleyo yabafowenu ^aseniyaziqhenya, futhi senigqoka izintamo ezilukhuni kanye namakhanda aphakeme ngenxa yokubiza kwezembatho zenu, futhi nihlupha abafowenu ngoba nicabanga ukuthi ningcono kunabo.

14 Manje, bafowethu, ngabe nicabanga ukuthi uNkulunkulu unithola ningenacala yini kulentona? Bhekani, ngithi kini, Cha. Kodwa uyanilahla, futhi uma niphikelela kulezi zinto ukwahlulela kwakhe kufanele kufike masinyane kini.

15 O kwangathi anganikhombisa ukuthi anganhlaba, futhi ngokunithi klabo nje kanye ngeso lakhe anganishaya othulini!

16 O kwangathi anganisusa kulobu bubi kanye nalezi zinengiso. Futhi, O kwangathi beningalilalela izwi lemiyalelo yakhe, futhi ningakuvumeli lokhu ^akuziqhenya kwezinhliziyi zenu kubhubhise imiphefumulo yenu!

17 Cabangani ngabafowenu engazuthi bayini qobo lwenu, futhi nihlangane nabo bonke futhi nikhululeke ^angempahla yenu, ukuze ^bnabo banothe njengani.

18 Kodwa ngaphambi kokuthi nifune ^aingcebo, funani ^bumbuso kaNkulunkulu.

19 Futhi emva kokuthi senithole ithemba kuKristu niyoyithola ingcebo, uma niyifuna; futhi niyoyifuna ngenhloso ^ayokwenza okuhle—ukwembesa abanqunu, nokupha abalambile, nokukhulula abathunjwa, kanye nokunikeza usizo kwabagulayo nabakhathazekile.

20 Manje, bafowethu, sengikhulumile kini mayelana nokuziqhenya; futhi labo benu abakhathaze umakhelwane wabo, futhi bamhlupha ngenxa yokuthi beninokuziqhenya ezinhliziyweni zenu, ngezinto uNkulunkulu aninikeze zona, nithini ngalokho na?

21 Ngabe anicabangi yini ukuthi

12a 1 Nefi 18:25;

Hel. 6:9–11;

Etere 10:23.

b 1 Nefi 2:20.

HBN Izwe lesethembiso.

13a Morm. 8:35–39.

16a HBN Ukuzikhukhumeza.

17a HBN Inhlalakahle;

Izenzo zomusa, Ukwenzisa izenzo zomusa.

b 4 Nefi 1:3.

18a 1 AmaKh. 3:11–13;

Marku 10:17–27;

2 Nefi 26:31;

Mf&V 6:7.

HBN Ingecebo.

b Luka 12:22–31.

19a Mosiya 4:26.

izinto ezinje zingengekile kulowo owadala yonke inyama na? Futhi omunye umuntu uyigugu emehlweni akhe njengomunye. Futhi yonke inyama ingeyothuli; futhi ngenhloso efanayo wabadala, ukuthi bagcine “imiyalelo yakhe futhi bamdumise ingunaphakade.

22 Manje sengenza isiphetho sokukhuluma kini mayelana nalokhu kuziqhenya. Futhi ukuba bekungekhona ukuthi kufanele ngikhulume kini mayelana necalaelibi kakhulu, inhliziyoyami ibizothokoza kakhulu ngenxa yenu.

23 Kodwa izwi likaNkulunkulu liyangigqilaza ngenxa yamacala enu amabi kakhulu. Ngokuba bhekani, isho kanje iNkosi: Laba bantu baqala ukukhula ebubini; abayiqondi imibhalo engcwele, ngokuba bafuna ukuzixolela ekwenzeni ubufebe, ngenxa yezinto ezazibhaliwe mayelana noDavide, kanye noSolomoni indodana yakhe.

24 Bhekani, uDavide kanye “noSolomoni ngempela ^b babenabafazi abanengi kanye nezancinza, okuyinto eyayinengekile phambi kwami, kusho iNkosi.

25 Ngalokho-ke, isho kanje iNkosi, ngibaholile laba bantu baphuma ezweni laseJerusalema, ngamandla engalo yami, ukuze ngizikhulisele “igatsha

elilungileyo kuso isithelo sokhalo lukaJosefa.

26 Ngalokho-ke, mina Nkosi Nkulunkulu angiyikuvumela ukuthi laba bantu benze njengalabo basendulo.

27 Ngalokho-ke, bafowethu, ngizweni, futhi nilalele izwi leNkosi: Ngokuba akuyikuba bikho ndoda phakathi kwenu eyoba khona ngaphandle kokuba “nomfazi oye-dwa; futhi izancinza ayiyikuba nazo nasinye;

28 Ngokuba mina, Nkosi Nkulunkulu, ngiyathokoza “ngobumsulwa babesifazane. Futhi ubufebe buyisinengiso phambi kwami; isho kanje iNkosi yamaBandla.

29 Ngalokho-ke, laba bantu bayoyigcina imiyalelo yami, kusho iNkosi yamaBandla, nomake “liqalekiswe izwe ngenxa yabo.

30 Ngokuba uma ngithanda, kusho iNkosi yamaBandla, ukuzikhulisela “inzalo, ngiyobayala abantu bami; ngaphandle kwalokho bayolalela lezi zinto.

31 Ngokuba bheka, mina, Nkosi, ngikubonile ukuhlupheka, futhi ngakuzwa ukukhala kwamadodakazi abantu bami ezweni laseJerusalema, yebo, kanye nakuzo zonke izizwe zabantu bami, ngenxa yobubi nezinengiso zabayeni babo.

32 Futhi angiyikuvuma, kusho

21a Mf&V 11:20;
Abr. 3:25–26.

24a I AmaKh. 11:1;
Neh. 13:25–27.
b I AmaKh. 11:1–3;
Ezra 9:1–2;

Mf&V 132:38–39.
25a Gen. 49:22–26;
Amose 5:15;
2 Nefi 3:5;
Alima 26:36.
HBN Lehi, uyise kaNefi.

27a Mf&V 42:22; 49:16.
HBN Shada, Umshado.
28a HBN Ubumsulwa.
29a Etere 2:8–12.
30a Mal. 2:15;
Mf&V 132:61–66.

iNkosi yamaBandla, ukuthi ukukhala kwamadodakazi amahle alaba bantu, engibahole ngabakhipha ezweni laseJerusalema, kukhuphukele kimi ngokumelene nalamadoda abantu bami, kusho iNkosi yamaBandla.

33 Ngokuba abayikuhahlela ekuthunjweni amadodakazi abantu bami ngenxa yokuthamba kwawo, ngaphandle kokuthi ngibavakashele ngesiqalekiso esibuhlungu, ngisho nangkubhujiswa; ngokuba abayikubenza “ubufefe, njengalabo basendulo, kusho iNkosi yamaBandla.

34 Manje bhekani, bafowethu, niyazi ukuthi lemiyalelo yayini kwe ubaba, uLehi; ngalokho-ke, beniyazi phambilini; futhi nibe kwe icala kakhulu; ngokuba nizenzile lezi zinto obekungafanele ukuthi nizenze.

35 Bhekani, nenze “ububi obukhulu kunamaLamani, abafowethu. Nephule izinhliziyi zabafazi benu abathambileyo, futhi nalahlekelwa wukwethenjwa ngabantwana benu, ngenxa yezibonelelo zenu ezimbi phambi kwabo; futhi isilokozane sezinhliziyi zabo sikhuphukela phezulu kuNkulunkulu ngokumelene nani. Futhi ngenxa yokufina kwezwi likaNkulunkulu, elehlela phansi ngokumelene nani, eziningi izinhliziyi zafa, zihlatshwe amanxeba ajulile.

ISAHLUKO 3

Abamsulwa enhliziyweni bemukela izwi elithokozisayo likaNkulunkulu—Ukulunga kwamaLamani kwedlula lokho kwamaNefi—UJakobe uxwayisa ngokuhlobonga, inkano, kanye naso sonke isono. Cishe ngonyaka wama 544 kuya kowama 421 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Kodwa bhekani, mina, Jakobe, ngizokhuluma kini enimsulwa enhliziyweni. Bhekani kuNkulunkulu ngokugxila komqondo, futhi nikhuleke kuye ngokholo olukhulu, futhi uyondiduduza ezinkathazweni zenu, futhi uyonikhulumela, futhi athumele ukulunga phezu kwalabo abafuna ukunibhubhisa.

2 O nonke nina enimsulwa enhliziyweni, phakamisani amakhanda enu namukele izwi elithokozisayo likaNkulunkulu, futhi nizitike othandweni lwakhe; ngokuba ningakwazi, uma imiqondo yenu “igxilile, njalo.

3 Kodwa, maye, maye, kini eningekho msulwa enhliziyweni, nina “eningcolile ngalolu suku phambi kukaNkulunkulu; ngokuba ngaphandle kokuthi niphenduke izwe liqalekisiwe ngenxa yenu; futhi amaLamani, angangcolile njengani, nokho^a qalekisiwe ngesiqalekiso esibuhlungu, ayonihlupha ngisho nize nibhubhe.

4 Futhi isikhathi siyeza masinyane, sokuthi ngaphandle kokuthi

33a HBN Imikhuba yokonakala yokulalana; Okuthokozisa imizwa,

Ukuthokozisa imizwa.
35a Jakobe 3:5–7.
3 2a Alima 57:26–27.

3a HBN Okungcolile, Ukungcola.
b 1 Nefi 12:23.

niphenduke ayolithatha izwe lenu eliyifa, futhi iNkosi uNkulunkulu “iyohola abalungileyo baphume phakathi kwenu.

5 Bhokani, amaLamani abafowethu, enibazondayo ngenxa yokungcola kwabo kanye naleso siqalekiso esenza phezu kwezikhumba zabo, alunge kakhulu kunani; ngokuba “awawukhohliwe umyalelo weNkosi, owanikwa ubaba—wokuthi kumele babe noyedwa kuphela umfazi, futhi izancinza bangabi nazo nasinye, futhi kungabi bikho bufebe obenzekayo phakathi kwabo.

6 Manje, lomylelo bayazama ukuwugcina; ngalokho-ke, ngenxa yalokhu kuwugcina, lomylelo, iNkosi uNkulunkulu ayiyi-kubabhubhisa, kodwa iyokuba “nomusa kubo; futhi ngolunye usuku bayokuba ngabantu ababusiwe.

7 Bhokani, abayeni babo “bayabathanda abafazi babo, futhi abafazi babo bayabathanda abayeni babo; futhi abayeni babo kanye nabafazi babo bayabathanda abantwana babo, futhi ukungakhohlwa kwabo kanye nenzondo yabo kini kungenxa yobubi obukhulu boyise; ngalokho-ke, ngabe ningcono kangakanani nina kunabo, emehlweni oMdali wenu omkhulu na?

8 O bafowethu, ngiyesaba ukuthi ngaphandle kokuthi niphenduke

ezonweni zenu ukuthi izikhumba zabo ziyokuba mhlophe kakhulu kunezenu, uma senilethwa kanye nabo phambi kwesihlalo sikaNkulunkulu.

9 Ngalokho-ke, ngininika umyalelo, oyizwi likaNkulunkulu, ukuthi ningabe nisabethuka nani ngenxa yobumnyama bezikhumba zabo; noma nibethuke ngenxa yokungcola kwabo; kodwa nikhumbule ukungcola kwenu uqobo, futhi nikhumbule ukuthi ukungcola kwabo kweza ngenxa yoyise.

10 Ngalokho-ke, niyokhumbula “abantwana benu, ukuthi nizidabukise kanjani izinhliziyi zabo ngenxa yesibonelo enisenze phambi kwabo; futhi phezu kwalokho, khumbulani ukuthi, ngenxa yokungcola kwenu, ningaletha abantwana benu ekubhujisweni, futhi izono zabo ziyonqwabelana phezu kwamakhanda enu ngosuku lokugcina.

11 O bafowethu, yizwani amazwi ami; vusani amandla emiphefumulo yenu; zithintitheni ukuze “nivuke ebuthongweni bokufa; futhi nizikhulule ebuhlungwini^b besihogo ukuze ningabi ‘yizingelosi kudeveli, ukuze niphoswe kulelochibi lomlilo kanye nesibabuli^d elingukufa kwesibili.

12 Manje mina, Jakobe, ngakhuluma eziningi kakhulu izinto kubantu baNefi, ngibaxwayisa

4a Omini 1:5–7, 12–13.

5a Jakobe 2:35.

6a 2 Nefi 4:3, 6–7;

Hel. 15:10–13.

7a HBN Umnden; Uthando.

10a HBN Abantwana, Umntwana.

11a Alima 5:6–9.

b HBN Isihogo.

c 2 Nefi 9:8–9.

d HBN Ukufa komoya.

ngokumelene ^anokuhlobonga kanye ^bnenkanuko, kanye nayo yonke inhlobo yesono, ngibatshela ngomphumela omubi waso.

13 Futhi ingxenye yokwekhulu yezenzo zalaba bantu, manje abasebeqala ukuba baningi, ayizukubhalwa ^akulezi zingcwephe; kodwa eziningi zezenzo zabo zibhaliwe ezingcwepheni ezinkudlwana, nezimpi zabo, nemibango yabo, kanye nokubusa kwamakhosi abo.

14 Lezi zingcwephe zibizwa ngezingcwephe zikaJakobe, futhi zenziwa ngesandla sikaNefi. Futhi ngenza isiphetho sokukhuluma lamazwi.

ISAHLUKO 4

Bonke abaphrofethi babekhonzela uBaba egameni likaKristu—Ukunikela kuka-Abrahama ngo-Isaka kwakungumfanekiso kaNkulunkulu kanye noZelwe Yedwa Wakhe—Abantu kumele babuyisane noNkulunkulu ngeNhlawulo—AmaJuda azolenqaba itshe lesisekelo. Cishe ngonyaka wama 544 kuya kowama 421 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

MANJE bheka, kwenzeka ukuthi mina, Jakobe, sengibafundisile okuningi abantu bami ngezwi, (futhi ngeke ngikwazi ukubhala ngaphandle kokuncane nje kwamazwi ami, ngenxa yobulukhuni bokuqopha amazwi ethu phezu

kwezingcwephe) futhi siyazi ukuthi izinto esizibhalayo phezu kwelezi zingcwephe kufanele zihlale;

2 Kodwa noma ngabe yiziphi izinto esizibhalayo phezu kwanoma yini enye into ngaphandle kwezingcwepheni kufanele zishabalale futhi zinyamalale; kodwa singawabhala amazwi ambalwa phezu kwezingcwephe, ayonikeza abantwana bethu, futhi ngokunjalo nabaqophela abathandekayo, ulwazi oluncane mayelana nathi, noma mayelana noyise—

3 Manje kulento siyathokoza; futhi sisebenza ngokukhuthala ukuqopha lamazwi phezu kwezingcwephe, sethemba ukuthi abaqophela abathandekayo kanye nabantwana bethu bazowemukela ngezinhliziyi ezibongayo, futhi babheke kuwo ukuze bafunde ngokujabula futhi hhayi ngokudabuka, noma ngokwedelela, mayelana nabazali babo bokuqala.

4 Ngokuba, ngalenhloso sizibhalile lezi zinto, ukuze bazi ukuthi ^a“sasazi ngoKristu, futhi sasinethemba lenkazimulo yakhe amakhulu amaningi eminyaka ngaphambi kokufika kwakhe; futhi hhayi ukuthi yithina kuphela nje esasinethemba lenkazimulo yakhe, kodwa ngokunjalo nabo bonke ^babaphrofethi abangcwele ababengaphambi kwethu.

5 Bheka, babekholwa kuKristu futhi ^abemkhonza uBaba egameni

12a HBN Ukuhlobonga.
b HBN Inkanuko;
Okhohlakeleyo,
Ukukhohlakala.

13a 1 Nefi 19:1–4;
Jakobe 1:1–4.
4 4a HBN Jesu Kristu.
b Luka 24:25–27;

Jakobe 7:11;
Mosiya 13:33–35;
Mf&V 20:26.
5a Mose 5:8.

lakhe, ngokunjalo nathi sikhonza uBaba egameni lakhe. Futhi ngalenhloso sigcina ^bumthetho kaMose, ^cokhombisa imiphefumulo yethu kuye; futhi ngalesi sizathu kuthathwa ngokuthi senza ukulunga, ngisho njengoba kwancomeka ku-Abrahama ehlane ukuthi alalele imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu ekunikeleni ngendodana yakhe u-Isaka, lokho okungumfanekiso kaNkulunkulu kanye ^dneNdodana yakhe eZelwe Yodwa.

6 Ngalokho-ke, siyabacwaninga abaphrofethi, futhi sinezambulo eziningi kanye nomoya ^awokuphrofetha; futhi ngokuba nabo bonke ^blabofakazi sithola ithemba, futhi ukholo lwethu lungabe lusanyakaziseka, kangangokuthi ngempela ^csingayala ^dngagama likaJesu futhi izihlahla zona kanye zisilalele, noma izintaba, noma amagagasi olwandle.

7 Nokho, iNkosi uNkulunkulu isikhombisa ^aubuthakathaka bethu ukuze sazi ukuthi kungenxa yomusa wayo, kanye nokuzehliswa kwayo okukhulu kubantwana babantu, ukuthi sibe namandla okwenza lezi zinto.

8 Bheka, mikhulu futhi iya-mangalisa imisebenzi yeNkosi.

^aAkucwaningeki kangakanani ukujula ^bkwezimfihlakalo zayo; futhi akunakwenzeka ukuthi umuntu athole zonke izindlela zayo. Futhi akukho muntu ^cowaziyo ^dngezindlela zayo ngaphandle kokuthi zembulwe kuye; ngalokho-ke, bafowethu, ningazideleli izambulo zikaNkulunkulu.

9 Ngokuba bheka, ngamandla ^aezwi lakhe ^bumuntu weza phezu kobuso bomhlaba, lowo mhlaba owawudalwe ngamandla ezwi lakhe. Ngalokho-ke, uma uNkulunkulu ekwazi ukukhuluma futhi umhlaba wabakhona, wakhuluma futhi umuntu wadalwa, O pho-ke, kungani engenakukwazi ukuyala ^cumhlaba, noma umsebenzi wezandla zakhe phezu kobuso bawo, njengokuthanda kanye nokufisa kwakhe na?

10 Ngalokho-ke, bafowethu, musani ukufuna ^aukweluleka iNkosi, kodwa ukuthatha ukwelulekwa esandleni sayo. Ngokuba bheka, nina qobo lwenu niyazi ukuthi yeluleka ^bngokuhlakanipha, nangokulunga, kanye nangomusa omkhulu, phezu kwayo yonke imisebenzi yayo.

11 Ngalokho-ke, bafowethu abathandekayo, buyisanani naye

5b 2 Nefi 25:24;
Jaromu 1:11;
Mosiya 13:27, 30;
Alima 25:15–16.
HBN Umthetho kaMose.

c Gal. 3:24.

d Gen. 22:1–14;
Joh. 3:16–18.

HBN OZelwe Yedwa.

6a HBN Isiphrofetho, Phrofetha.

b HBN Ubufakazi.

c HBN Amandla.

d IZe. 3:6–16;

3 Nefi 8:1.

7a Etere 12:27.

8a Roma 11:33–36.

b Mf&V 19:10; 76:114.

HBN Izimfihlakalo zikaNkulunkulu.

c I Kor. 2:9–16;

Alima 26:21–22.

HBN Ulwazi.

d Isaya 55:8–9.

9a Morm. 9:17;

Mose 1:32.

b HBN Abantu, Umuntu; Dala, Indalo.

c Hel. 12:8–17.

10a 2 Nefi 9:28–29;

Alima 37:12, 37;

Mf&V 3:4, 13.

b HBN Nokwazi konke; Ukuhlakanipha.

“ngenhlawulo kaKristu, ^biNdo-dana yakhe eZelwe Yodwa, futhi ningathola ^cuvuko, njengokwamandla ovuko akuKristu, futhi nilethwe ^dnjengezithelo zokuqala zikaKristu kuNkulunkulu, ninokholo, futhi nithole ithemba elihle lenkazimulo kuye ngaphambi kokuzibonakalisa kwakhe esenyameni.

12 Manje, bathandekayo, ningamangali ukuthi nginitshela lezi zinto; ngokuba kungani “kungakhulunywa ngenhlawulo kaKristu, futhi kuzuzwe ulwazi oluphelele lwakhe, njengokuzuzwa ulwazi lovuko kanye nomhlaba ozayo na?

13 Bhékani, bafowethu, lowo ophrofethayo, makaphrofethe ngokuqonda kwabantu; ngokuba “uMoya ukhuluma iqiniso futhi awuqambi manga. Ngalokho-ke, ukhuluma ngezinto njengoba ngempela ^bzinjalo, futhi nangezinto njengoba ngempela zizokuba njalo; ngalokho-ke, lezi zinto zibonakaliswa kithi ^cngokusobala, ukuze kusindiswe imiphefumulo yethu. Kodwa bhékani, thina asibona ofakazi sodwa kulezi zinto; ngokuba phezu kwalokho uNkulunkulu wazikhuluma nakubo abaphrofethi basendulo.

14 Kodwa bhékani, amaJuda

“ayengontamolukhuni babantu; futhi ^bawadelela amazwi acacileyo, futhi abulala abaphrofethi, futhi afuna izinto ayengenakuqonda. Ngalokho-ke, ngenxa ^cyobumpumputhe bawo, lobo bumpumputhe obafika ngokubuka ngale komgomo, kufanele awe; ngokuba uNkulunkulu ukususi-le okusobala kwakhe kuwo, futhi wathumela kuwo eziningi izinto ^d“angenakuziqonda, ngenxa yokuthi ayezifisa. Futhi ngenxa yokuthi ayezifisa uNkulunkulu ukwenzile lokhu, ukuze akhubeke.

15 Manje mina, Jakobe, ngiholelwa nguMoya ekuphrofetheni; ngokuba ngiyabona ngokusebenza kukaMoya okimi, ukuthi “ngokukhubeka kwamaJuda ^bazolenqaba lelo ^c“tshe abengakhela phezu kwalo futhi abe nesiphephile isisekelo.

16 Kodwa bhékani, ngokwemi-bhalo engcwele, leli ^a“litshe liyokuba ngesikhulu, nesokugcina, futhi ^bisisekelo esiyiso kuphela, amaJuda angakhela phezu kwaso.

17 Manje, bathandekayo bami, kungenzeka kanjani ukuthi laba, emva kokuthi sebesenqabile isisekelo esiyiso, ^a“bangakhela phezu kwaso futhi, ukuze sibe yinhloko yengosi yabo na?

11a HBN Hlawula,
Inhlawulo.

b Heb. 5:9.

c HBN UVuko.

d Mosiya 15:21-23; 18:9;
Alima 40:16-21.

12a 2 Nefi 25:26.

13a HBN Iqiniso;
UMoya oNgcwele.

b Mf&V 93:24.

c Alima 13:23.

14a Math. 23:37-38;

2 Nefi 25:2.

b II Kor. 11:3;

1 Nefi 19:7;

2 Nefi 33:2.

c Isaya 44:18;

Roma 11:25.

d 2 Nefi 25:1-2.

15a Isaya 8:13-15;

I Kor. 1:23;

2 Nefi 18:13-15.

b 1 Nefi 10:11.

c HBN Idwala;
Itshe legumbi.

16a AmaH. 118:22-23.

b Isaya 28:16;
Hel. 5:12.

17a Math. 19:30;
Mf&V 29:30.

18 Bhekani, bafowethu abathandekayo, ngizoyembula lemfihlakalo kini; uma kungenzeki, nangayiphi indlela, ngithole ukunyakaziswa ekuqineni kwami eMoyeni, futhi ngikhubeke ngenxa yokukhathazeka okukhulu kwami ngani.

ISAHLUKO 5

UJakobe ucaphuna uZenoshe maqondana nomfanekiso ngezihlahla zomnqumo ezithanjisiwe kanye nezasendle—Zifaniswa nabakwa-Israyeli kanye nabeZizwe—Ukuhlakazeka kanye nokuqoqwa kuka-Israyeli kuyabikezelwa—AmaNefi kanye namaLamani kanye nayo yonke indlu ka-Israyeli bayaphathwa—AbeZizwe bazoxhunyelelwa ku-Israyeli—Ekuqineni isivini sizoshiswa. Cishe ngonyaka wama 544 kuya kowama 421 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

BHEKANI, bafowethu, anikhumbuli yini nifunda amazwi omphrofethi “uZenoshe, awakhuluma kuyo indlu ka-Israyeli, ethi:

2 Lalelani, O nina ndlu ka-Israyeli, futhi zwanini amazwi ami, umphrofethi weNkosi.

3 Ngokuba bhekani, isho kanje iNkosi, Ngizonifanisa, O ndlu “ka-Israyeli, ^bnesihlahla somnqumo esithanjisiwe, umuntu asithatha wasondla ^cesivini sakhe; futhi sakhula, futhi sakhula saba sidala, futhi saqala ^dukubola.

4 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi inkosi yesivini yahamba, futhi yabona ukuthi isihlahla somnqumo sayo sasesiqala ukubola; futhi yathi: Ngizosithena, futhi ngisivukuzele emaceleni aso, futhi ngisondle, ukuze mhlawumbe sihlume amancane kanye nathambileyo amagatsha, futhi singafi.

5 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi yasithena, futhi yasivukuzela emaceleni aso, futhi yasondla njengokwezwi layo.

6 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi emva kweziningi izinsuku saqala kancane ukukhipha ambalwa, amancane futhi athambile amagatsha; kodwa bheka, isiqu esiphezulu saso saqala ukufa.

7 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi inkosi yesivini yakubona lokhu, futhi yathi encekwini yayo: Kuyangidabukisa ukuthi ngizolahlekelwa yilesi sihlahla; ngalokho-ke, hamba uyokha amagatsha “esihlahleni somnqumo sasendle, uwalethe lapha kimi; futhi sizokukhala lawo magatsha amakhulu aseqala ukubona, futhi sizowaphonsa emlilweni ukuze ashiswe.

8 Futhi bheka, kusho iNkosi yesivini, ngiyawasusa amaningi alawa amancane nathambile amagatsha, futhi ngizowaxhumelela noma ngabe kuphi lapho ngithanda khona; futhi akuna ndaba noma ngabe kungukuthi impande yalesi sihlahla iyafa,

5 1a HBN Zenoshe.

3a Hez. 36:8.

HBN Israyeli.

b Roma 11:17–24.

HBN Umuthi

womhlwathi.

c Mf&V 101:44.

HBN Isivini seNkosi.

d HBN Ukuhlubuka.

7a Roma 11:17, 24.

ngingazigcinela isithelo saso kimi; ngalokho-ke, ngizothatha lawa amancane nathambile amagatsha, futhi ngizowaxhumelela noma ngabe kuphi lapho ngithanda khona.

9 Thatha lamagatsha esihlahla somnqumo wasendle, uwaxhumelele kuso, “esikhundleni sesiqu; lawa engiwakhile ngizowaphonsa emlilweni ngiwashise, ukuze angoni umhlabathi wesivini sami.

10 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi inceku yeNkosi yesivini yenza njengokwezwi leNkosi yesivini, yawaxhumelela amagatsha “esihlahla somnqumo wasendle.

11 Futhi iNkosi yesivini yenza ukuthi sivukuzelwe, sithenwe, futhi sondliwe, ithi encekwini yayo: Kuyangidabukisa ukuthi kufanele ngilahlekelwe yilesi sihlahla; ngalokho-ke, ukuze mhlawumbe ngigcine izimpande zaso ukuze zingafi, ukuze ngizigcinele zona, ngiyenzile lento.

12 Ngalokho-ke, hamba ngeyakhokho indlela; usiqaphele lesi sihlahla, usondle, njengokwamazwi ami.

13 Futhi lawa “ngizowabeka enxenyeni ekude yesivini sami, noma ngabe kukuphi lapho ngithanda khona, akubalulekile kuwe; futhi ngiyokwenza lokhu ukuze ngizigcinele amagatsha emvelo esihlahla; futhi phezu kwalokho, ukuze ngizibekele isithelo sawo ukulungiselela isikhathi; ngokuba kuyangidabukisa

ukuthi kufanele ngilahlekelwe yilesi sihlahla kanye nesithelo saso.

14 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi iNkosi yesivini yahamba, futhi yawafihla amagatsha emvelo esihlahla somnqumo esithanjisiwe ezinxenyeni ezikude zesivini, amanye kwenye inxenyi futhi namanye kwenye, njengokuthanda kanye nokufisa kwayo.

15 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi isikhathi eside sedlula, futhi iNkosi yesivini yathi encekwini yayo: Woza, masihambe sehle siye kuso isivini, ukuze sisebenze esivini.

16 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi iNkosi yesivini, ngokunjalo nenceku, bahamba behlela kuso isivini ukuyosebenza. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi inceku yathi eNkosini yayo: Bheka, buka lapha; bheka isihlahla.

17 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi iNkosi yesivini yabuka futhi yabona isihlahla leso amagatsha omnqumo wasendle ayexhunyelelwe kuso; futhi ayesemilile futhi eseqale ukukhipha “isithelo. Futhi yabona ukuthi sasisihle; futhi nesithelo saso sasinjengaso isithelo semvelo.

18 Futhi yathi encekwini: Bheka, amagatsha esihlahla sasendle asebambe umswakama wempande yaso, kangangoba impande yaso ilethe amandla amakhulu; futhi ngenxa yamandla amakhulu empande yaso amagatsha asendle akhipha isithelo esithanjisiwe. Manje, ukuba

9a Roma 1:13.

10a HBN AbeZizwe.

13a 1 Nefi 10:12.

17a Joh. 15:16.

besingawaxhumelelanga lamagatsha, lesi isihlahla besiyokufa. Manje, bheka, ngiyozibekela izithelo eziningi, isihlahla esizikhiphile; futhi nezithelo zaso ngiyozibekela esinye isikhathi.

19 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi iNkosi yesivini yathi encekwini: Woza, masihambe siye enxenyeni ekude yesivini, sibheke ukuthi amagatsha emvelo esihlahla awakakhiphi yini eziningi izithelo futhi, ukuze ngizibekele izithelo zaso ukulungiselela isikhathi.

20 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi bahamba baya lapho iNkosi yayifihle khona amagatsha emvelo esihlahla, futhi yathi encekwini: Bheka lawa; futhi yabona “elokuqala ukuthi lase likhiphe izithelo eziningi; futhi phezu kwalokho yabona ukuthi zazizinhle. Futhi yathi encekwini: Thatha izithelo zaso, uzibekele ukulungiselela isikhathi, ukuze ngizigcinele zona; ngokuba bheka, kusho yona, kuso sonke lesi sikhathi eside kangaka ngisondlile, futhi sikiphe izithelo eziningi.

21 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi inceku yathi enkosini yayo: Uzeleni lapha ukuzotshala lesi sihlahla, noma leligatsha lalesi sihlahla na? Ngokuba bheka, kwakuyibala elingavundile kakhulu kuyo yonke lendawo yesivini sakho.

22 Futhi iNkosi yesivini yathi kuyo: Ungangeluleki; ngangazi ukuthi kwakuyibala elalingavu-

ndile lomhlabathi; ngalokho-ke, ngathi kuwe, ngilondlile ngaso sonke lesi sikhathi eside, futhi ubonile ukuthi likhiphe izithelo eziningi.

23 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi iNkosi yesivini yathi encekwini yayo: Buka lapha; bheka ngitshale elinye igatsha lesihlahla futhi; futhi uyazi ukuthi lelibala lomhlabathi lalingavundile kakhulu kunelokuqala. Kodwa, bheka isihlahla. Ngisondlile ngaso sonke lesi sikhathi eside, futhi sikiphe izithelo eziningi; ngalokho-ke, ziqoqe, futhi uzibekele ukulungiselela isikhathi, ukuze ngizigcinele zona.

24 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi iNkosi yesivini yaphinda yathi encekwini yayo: Buka lapha, futhi ubone “elinye igatsha futhi, engilishalile; bheka ukuthi ngilondlile nalo futhi, futhi likhiphe izithelo.

25 Futhi yathi encekwini: Buka lapha futhi ubone elokugcina. Bheka, leli ngalitshala “ebaleni lomhlabathi omuhle; futhi ngilondlile ngalesi sikhathi eside, futhi yinxenye kuphela yesihlahla ekhiphe izithelo ezithambileyo, futhi benye inxenye yesihlahla ikhiphe izithelo zasendle; bheka, ngisondlile lesi sihlahla njengezinye.

26 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi iNkosi yesivini yathi encekwini: Yikha lawo magatsha angakhiphanga “izithelo ezinhle, uwaphonse emlilweni.

27 Kodwa bheka, inceku yathi

20a Jakobe 5:39.
24a Hez. 17:22–24;
Alima 16:17;

3 Nefi 15:21–24.
25a 1 Nefi 2:20.
b 3 Nefi 10:12–13.

26a Math. 7:15–20;
Alima 5:36;
Mf&V 97:7.

kuyo: Masisithene, futhi sisivukuzele emaceleni, futhi sisondle isikhashana esidanyana nje, ukuze mhlawumbe sikukhiphele izithelo ezinhle, ukuze uzibekele sona ukulungiselela isikhathi.

28 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi iNkosi yesivini kanye nenceku yeNkosi yesivini nempela bazondla zonke izithelo zesivini.

29 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi isikhathi eside sase sidlulile, futhi iNkosi yesivini yathi “encekwini yayo: Woza, masihambe sehlele kuso isivini, ukuze sisebenze futhi esivini. Ngokuba bheka, ^bisikhathi siyasondela, futhi ^cisiphetho siyeza masinyane; ngalokho-ke, kufanele ngizibekele izithelo ukulungiselela isikhathi.

30 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi iNkosi yesivini kanye nenceku bahamba behlela kuso isivini; futhi bafika esihlahleni leso amagatsha aso emvelo ayehleshuliwe, futhi amagatsha asendle ayexhunyeleliswe kuso; futhi bheka “izinhlobo ngezinhlolo zezithelo zazisithwalise kakhulu isihlahla.

31 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi iNkosi yesivini nempela yasinambitha isithelo, zonke izinhlobo njengokwesibalo sazo. Futhi iNkosi yesivini yathi: Bheka, ngalesi sikhathi eside sisondlile lesi sihlahla, futhi ngizibekele ukulungiselela isikhathi izithelo eziningi.

32 Kodwa bheka, ngalesi sikhathi sesikhiphe izithelo eziningi,

futhi “akukho nasinye sazo esihle. Futhi bheka, kukhona zonke izinhlobo zezithelo ezimbi; futhi azingisizi ngalutho, naphezu kwakho konke ukusebenza kwethu; manje kuyangidabukisa ukuthi ngizolahlekelwa yilesi sihlahla.

33 Futhi iNkosi yesivini yathi encekwini: Sizokwenzani kulesi sihlahla, ukuze ngizigcinele futhi izithelo ezinhle zaso na?

34 Futhi inceku yathi eNkosini yayo: Bheka, ngokuba uxhumelelise amagatsha esihlahla somnqumo sasendle azondlile izimpande, kangangoba ziphilile futhi azifanga; ngalokho-ke uyabona ukuthi zizezinhle.

35 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi iNkosi yesivini yathi encekwini yayo: Isihlahla asingisizi ngalutho, kanye nezimpande zaso azingisizi ngalutho uma nje sisakhipha izithelo ezimbi.

36 Noma kunjalo, ngiyazi ukuthi izimpande zinhle, futhi ngokwenhloso yami ngizigcinile; futhi ngenxa yamandla azo amakhulu kuze kube manje zikhiphile, emagatsheni asendle, izithelo ezinhle.

37 Kodwa bheka, amagatsha asendle akhulile futhi “adlula izimpande zaso; futhi ngenxa yokuthi amagatsha asendle adlule izimpande zaso akhiphe izithelo eziningi ezimbi; futhi ngenxa yokuthi akhiphe izithelo eziningi kakhulu ezimbi ubonile ukuthi aqala ukufa; futhi masinyane

29a Mf&V 101:55; 103:21.

b HBN Izinsuku
zokugcina.

c 2 Nefi 30:10;

Jakobe 6:2.
30a HBN Ukuhlubuka.

32a JS—uMl. 1:19.

37a Mf&V 45:28–30.

azobe esevuthiwe, ukuthi aphonswe emlilweni, ngaphandle kokuthi siwenzele okuthize ukuze siwagcine.

38 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi iNkosi yesivini yathi encekwini yayo: Masihambe sehlele ezinxenyeni ezikude zesivini, futhi sibheke ukuthi ngabe amagatsha emvelo nawo akhiphe izithelo ezimbi yini.

39 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi bahamba behlele ezinxenyeni ezingaphandle zesivini. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi babona ukuthi izithelo zamagatsha emvelo nazo zabe sezonakele; yebo, “ezokuqala kanye nezesibili futhi ngokunjalo nezokugcina; futhi zonke zabe sezonakele.

40 Futhi “izithelo zasendle zokugcina zase zidlule leyo nxenye yesihlahla eyayikhiphe izithelo ezinhle, ngisho kangangokuthi igatsha lase libunile futhi selifile.

41 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi iNkosi yesivini yakhala, futhi yathi encekwini: “Ngabe bekufanele ukuthi ngenzeni okunye esivini ni sami na?

42 Bheka, ngangazi ukuthi zonke izithelo zesivini, ngaphandle kwalezi, zase zonakele. Manje nazo lezi ezake zakhipha izithelo ezinhle sezonakele; manje zonke izihlahla zesivini sami azisizi ngalutho ngaphandle nje kokuthi zicekelwe phansi futhi ziphonswe emlilweni.

43 Futhi bheka lesi sokugcina,

esimagatsha aso asebunile, nempela ngasitshala “ebaleni elihle lomhlabathi; yebo, ngisho lelo elalikhethekile kimi ngaphezu kwazo zonke ezinye izingxenye zezwe lesivini sami.

44 Futhi ubonile ukuthi phezu kwalokho ngisinqumile leso “esone lelibala lomhlabathi, ukuze ngitshale lesi sihlahla esikhundleni saso.

45 Futhi ubonile ukuthi inxenye yaso yakhipha izithelo ezinhle, kanye nenxenye yaso yakhipha izithelo zasendle; futhi ngenxa yokuthi angiwakhanga amagatsha aso futhi ngawaphonsa emlilweni, bheka, asedlule igatsha elihle kangangokuthi selize labuna.

46 Manje, bheka, naphezu kwakho konke ukunakekela esikwenzile esivini sami, izihlahla zaso zibe nokonakala, kangangokuthi azikhiphanga izithelo ezinhle; futhi lezi benginethemba lokuzigcina, nokuthi ngizibekile izithelo zaso ukulungiselela isikhathi. Kodwa, bheka, zibe njengesihlahla somnqumo sasendle, futhi azinanzuzo kodwa “ukucekelwa phansi ziphonswe emlilweni; futhi kuyangidabukisa ukuthi ngizolahlekelwa yizo.

47 Kodwa ngabe bengingenzani okunye esivini sami na? Ngabe ngisidembeselisile yini isandla sami, ukuthi ngisondle na? Cha, ngisondlile, futhi ngasivukuzela emaceleni aso, futhi ngisithenile, futhi ngasifaka umquba; futhi

39a Jakobe 5:20, 23, 25.
40a Morm. 6:6–18.

41a 2 Nefi 26:24.
43a 2 Nefi 1:5.

44a Etere 13:20–21.
46a 3 Nefi 27:11.

“ngiselulile isandla sami cishe bonke ubude belanga, futhi ^bisiphe-tho siyasondela eduze. Futhi kuyangidabukisa ukuthi kufanele ngizicekele phansi zonke izihlahla zesivini sami, futhi ngiziphonse emlilweni ukuze zishiswe. Ngabe ngubani lona onakalise isivini sami na?

48 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi inceku yathi eNkosini yayo: Ngabe akukhona yini ukukhula kakhulu kwesivini sakho na?—ngabe amagatsha aso awazidlulanga yini izimpande ezinhle na? Futhi ngenxa yokuthi amagatsha adlu-le izimpande zaso, bheka akhula ngokushesha kunamandla ezi-mpande, azitholela amandla. Bheka, ngithi, ngabe lokhu akusona yini isizathu esenze izihlahla zesivini sakho zibe nokonakala na?

49 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi iNkosi yesivini yathi encekwini: Masihambe futhi siyozicekela phansi izihlahla zesivini siziphonse emlilweni, ukuze zingawoni umhlaba-thi wesivini sami, ngokuba sengi-kwenze konke. Ngabe yini enye ebengingayenzela isivini sami na?

50 Kodwa, bheka, inceku yathi eNkosini yesivini: Zihawukele isikhashana ^aesidanyana.

51 Futhi iNkosi yathi: Yebo, ngizozihawukela isikhashana esidanyana, ngokuba kuyangidabukisa ukuthi ngilahlekelwe yizihlahla zesivini sami.

52 Ngalokho-ke, masithathe

amanye ^aalamagatsha engiwa-tshale ezinxenyeni ezikude zesivini sami, futhi masiwaxhumelelise esihlahleni lapho ephume khona; futhi masikhe kuso isihlahla lawo magatsha azithelo zawo zibaba kakhulu, futhi sixhumelelise amagatsha emvelo esihlahla esikhu-ndleni sawo.

53 Futhi lokhu ngizokwenza ukuze isihlahla singafi, ukuze, mhlawumbe, ngizigcinele izimpande zaso ngenhloso yami.

54 Futhi, bheka, izimpande zamagatsha emvelo esihlahla engisitshale lapho ngithanda khona zisaphila; ngalokho-ke, ukuze nazo ngizigcinele inhloso yami, ngizothatha amanye amagatsha alesi sihlahla, futhi ^angizowaxhumelelisa kuzo. Yebo, ngizoxhumelelisa kuzo amagatsha kanina wesihlahla sawo, ukuze ngizigcinele izimpande futhi, ukuze kuthi uma seziqine ngokwanele mhlawumbe zingangikhiphela izithelo ezinhle, futhi kumbe ngisenganentokozo esivini sami.

55 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi bathatha kuso isihlahla semvelo esabe sesifana nesasendle, futhi baxhumelelisa kuzo izihlahla zemvelo, nazo futhi ezabe sezifana nezasendle.

56 Futhi phezu kwalokho bathatha amanye ezihlahla zemvelo ezabe sezifana nezasendle bawaxhumelelisa kunina wesihlahla sawo.

47a 2 Nefi 28:32;
Jakobe 6:4.
b HBN Umhlaba—

Ukuphela komhlaba.
50a Jakobe 5:27.
52a HBN Israyeli—

Ukuqoqwa
kwabakwa-Israyeli.
54a 1 Nefi 15:12–16.

57 Futhi iNkosi yesivini yathi encekwini; Ungawakhi amagatsha asendle ezihlahleni, ngaphandle kwalawo ababa kakhulu; futhi kuwo uyowaxhumelelisa ngokwalokho engikushilo.

58 Futhi sizozondla futhi izihlahla zesivini, futhi sizowathena amagatsha azo; futhi sizokukha kuzo izihlahla amagatsha asevuthiwe, osekufanele afe, siwaphonse emlilweni.

59 Futhi lokhu ngikwenza ukuze, mhlawumbe, izimpande zithole amandla ngenxa yokuqina kwazo; futhi nangenxa yokushintshwa kwamagatsha ukuze okuhle kunqobe okubi.

60 Futhi ngenxa yokuthi ngiwa-gcinile amagatsha emvelo kanye nezimpande zawo, kanye nokuthi ngixhumelelise amagatsha emvelo futhi kunina wesihlahla, futhi nokuthi ngizigcinile izimpande zikanina wesihlahla, ukuze, mhlawumbe, izihlahla zesivini sami zikhiphe futhi “izithelo ezinhle; futhi ukuze ngibe nokujabula futhi ezithelweni zesivini sami, futhi, mhlawumbe, ukuze ngithokoze kakhulu ukuthi ngizigcinile izimpande kanye namagatsha esithelo sokuqala—

61 Ngalokho-ke, hamba, futhi ubize “izinceku, ukuze ^bsisebenze ngokukhuthala ngamandla ethu esivininini, ukuze silungise indlela, ukuze ngikhiphe futhi isithelo semvelo, leso sithelo semvelo esihle

futhi esiyigugu elikhulu ngaphezu kwazo zonke ezinye izithelo.

62 Ngalokho-ke, masihambe futhi siyosebenza ngamandla ethu ngalesi sikhathi sokugcina, ngokuba bheka isiphetho siyasondela eduzane, futhi lokhu kungokugcina ukuthi ngithene isivini sami.

63 Xhumelelisa amagatsha; qala “ekugcineni ukuze abe ngawokuqala, futhi nokuthi awokuqala abe ngawokugcina, futhi uzivukuzele emaceleni izihlahla, ezindala kanye nezincane, ezokuqala kanye nezokugcina; ezokugcina kanye nezokuqala, ukuze zonke zondliwe futhi okokugcina.

64 Ngalokho-ke, zivukuzele emaceleni, uzithene, uzifake umquba futhi, okokugcina, ngokuba isiphetho siyasondela maduzane. Futhi uma kungukuthi le mihlumlama yokugcina iyakhula, futhi ikhipha isithelo semvelo, uma kunjalo uyoyilungiselela indlela, ukuze ikhule.

65 Futhi ngesikhathi isiqala ukukhula uyosusa lawo magatsha akhipha isithelo esibabayo, njengokwamandla amagatsha amahle kanye nobukhulu bawo; futhi “awuyikuzicenta izihlahla ezimbi zonke kanye kanye, hleze izimpande zazo zibe namandla amakhulu kunehlumela, bese kuthi ihlumlama lazo life, bese ngilahlekelwa yizihlahla zesivini sami.

66 Ngokuba kuyangidabukisa

60a Isaya 27:6.
61a Jakobe 6:2;
Mf&V 24:19.

b Mf&V 39:11, 13, 17.
63a 1 Nefi 13:42;
Etere 13:10–12.

65a Mf&V 86:6–7.

ukuthi ngilahlekelwe yizihlahla zesivini sami; ngalokho-ke uyozi-susa ezimbi kangangoba ezinhle zikhula, ukuze impande kanye nesihloko kulingane ngokwamandla, kuze kuthi okuhle kunqobe okubi, bese kuthi okubi kucekelwe phansi kuphonswe emlilweni, ukuze kungawoni umhlabathi wesivini sami; futhi ngiyokushanela kanje okubi kuphume esivini sami.

67 Futhi amagatsha esihlahla semvelo ngiyowaxhumelela futhi esihlahleni semvelo;

68 Futhi amagatsha esihlahla semvelo ngizowaxhumelela kuwo amagatsha emvelo esihlahla; futhi ngaleyo ndlela ngizowahlanganisa ndawonye futhi, ukuze akhiphe isithelo semvelo, futhi ayokuba manye.

69 Futhi amagatsha amabi “ayolahlwa, yebo, ngisho ngaphandle kude kwalo lonke izwe lesivini sami; ngokuba bheka, sekungokokugcina nje kuphela ngisithena isivini sami.

70 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi iNkosi yesivini yathumela “inceku yayo; futhi inceku yahamba yenza njengokuba iNkosi yayiyiyalile futhi yaletha ezinye izinceku; futhi ^bzazimbalwa.

71 Futhi iNkosi yesivini yathi kubo: Hambani, futhi “nisebenze esivini, ngamandla enu. Ngokuba bhekani, lokhu ^bsekuyisikhathi

sokugcina sokuthi ngondle isivini sami; ngokuba isiphetho sesiseduzane, futhi isikhathi siza ngokushesha; futhi uma nisebenza nami ngamandla enu ‘niyojabula ngezithelo engiyozibekela zona ukulungiselela isikhathi esizofika maduze.

72 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi izinceku nempela zahamba futhi zasebenza ngamandla azo; futhi iNkosi yesivini nayo yasebenza nazo; futhi zayilalela imiyalelo yeNkosi yesivini kuzo zonke izinto.

73 Futhi kwaqala ukuthi kube khona izithelo zemvelo futhi esivini; amagatsha emvelo aqala ukukhula futhi akhula ngesivini esikhulu; amagatsha asendle aqala ukukhishwa alahlwa; futhi nempela bagcina impande kanye nesihloko saso ngokulingana, nje ngokwamandla aso.

74 Futhi ngaleyo ndlela zasebenza, ngakho konke ukukhuthala, njengokwemiyalelo yeNkosi yesivini, kwaze kwaba amabi alahlwa ngaphandle kwesivini, futhi iNkosi yesivini yayisizigcinele ukuthi izihlahla zabe futhi sezi-be nezithelo zemvelo; futhi zaba “njengomzimba owodwa; futhi izithelo zazilingana; futhi iNkosi yesivini yayisizigcinele isithelo semvelo, esasiyigugu elikhulu kuyo kusukela ekuqaleni.

75 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi iNkosi yesivini ibona

69a 1 Nefi 22:15-17, 23;

2 Nefi 30:9-10.

70a Mf&V 101:55; 103:21.

b 1 Nefi 14:12.

71a Math. 21:28;

Jakobe 6:2-3;

Mf&V 33:3-4.

b Mf&V 39:17; 43:28-30.

c Mf&V 18:10-16.

74a Mf&V 38:27.

ukuthi isithelo sayo sasisihle, nokuthi isivini sayo sasingasenakho ukonakala, yabiza izinceku zayo, futhi yathi kuzo: Bhekani, ngokuba ngalesi sikhathi sokugcina sisondlile isivini sami; futhi niyabona ukuthi ngenze njengokuthanda kwami; futhi ngisigcinile isithelo semvelo, kangangoba sihle, ngisho njengoba sasinjalo ekuqaleni. Futhi ^anibusisiwe; ngenxa yokuthi nibe nokukhuthala ekusebenzeni nami esivinini sami, futhi nayigcina imiyalelo yami, nisilethile futhi kimi ^bisithelo semvelo, ukuze isivini sami singabe sisonakala nanini, futhi okubi kulahliwe, bhekani niyokuba nokujabula nami ngenxa yesithelo sesivini sami.

76 Ngokuba bhekani, ^aisikhathi eside ngiyozibekela isithelo sesivini sami ukulungiselela isikhathi, esizayo ngokushesha; futhi okokugcina ngisondlile isivini sami, ngasithena, ngasivukuzela, ngasifaka umquba; ngalokho-ke ngizozibekela ezinye zezithelo, isikhathi eside, njengoba ngikhulumile.

77 Futhi uma isikhathi sesiza sokuthi isithelo esibi siphinda size esivinini sami, ngaleso sikhathi ngiyokwenza ukuthi ezinhle kanye nezimbi ziqoqwe; bese kuthi ezinhle ngizigcinele zona, kuthi ezimbi ngizilahle endaweni yazo. Futhi emva kwalokho kuza

^aisikhathi kanye nesiphetho; futhi isivini sami ngiyokwenza ukuthi ^bsishiswe ngomlilo.

ISAHLUKO 6

INkosi izombuyisa futhi u-Israyeli ngezinsuku zokugcina—Umhlaba uzoshiswa ngomlilo—Abantu kufanele balandele uKristu ukubalekela ichibi lomlilo nesibabuli. Cishe ngonyaka wama 544 kuya kwama 421 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

MANJE, bhekani, bafowethu, njengoba ngishilo kini ukuthi ngiyophrofetha, bhekani, lokhu kuyisiphrofetho sami—ukuthi izinto lomphrofethi ^auZenoshe azikhuluma, mayelana nendlu ka-Israyeli, kuzo ayeyifanisa nesihlahla somnqumo esithanjisiwe, kufanele ngempela zenzeke.

2 Futhi usuku lapho eyokwelula khona isandla sakhe futhi okwesibili ^aukubuyisa abantu bakhe, yilo usuku, yebo, ngisho isikhathi sokugcina, lapho ^bizinceku zeNkosi ziyohamba ^cngamandla ayo, ^dukondla kanye nokuthena ^eisivini sayo; futhi emva kwalokho ^fisiphetho siyoza masinyane.

3 Futhi babusiseke kangakanani labo abasebenze ngenkuthalo esivinini sayo; futhi baqalekiswe kangakanani labo abayolahlwa

75a 1 Nefi 13:37.

b HBN Israyeli.

76a 1 Nefi 22:24–26.

HBN Iminyaka eyinkulungwane.

77a IsAmb. 20:2–10;

Mf&V 29:22–24;

43:29–33; 88:110–116.

b HBN Umhlaba—
Ukuphela komhlaba.

6 1a Jakobe 5:1.

2a 1 Nefi 22:10–12;

Mf&V 110:11.

HBN Ukubuyiselwa

kwevangeli.

b Jakobe 5:61.

c 1 Nefi 14:14.

d Jakobe 5:71.

e HBN Isivini seNkosi.

f 2 Nefi 30:10.

ngaphandle endaweni yabo! Futhi umhlaba “uyoshiswa ngomlilo.

4 Futhi unomusa kangakanani uNkulunkulu wethu kithi, ngokuba yena uyayikhumbula indlu ka-“Israyeli, kokubili izimpande kanye namagatsha; futhi welulela ^bizandla zakhe kubo bonke ubude bosuku; futhi ^cbangotamolukhuni futhi bangabantu abaphikisayo; kodwa ngobuningi bababo abangayikuqinisa izinhliziyozabo bayosindiswa embusweni kaNkulunkulu.

5 Ngalokho-ke, bafowethu abathandekayo, ngiyanincenga ngamazwi azothile ukuthi niphenduke, futhi nize ngenhloso ephелеle yenhliziyiyo, “ninamathele kuNkulunkulu njengoba naye enamathele kini. Futhi nangesikhathi ^bingalo yakhe yomusa yelulelwe kini ekukhanyeni kosuku, ningazenzi lukhuni izinhliziyiyo zenu.

6 Yebo, namuhla, uma ningalalela izwi lakhe, ningazenzi lukhuni izinhliziyiyo zenu; ngokuba kungani “nizokufa na?

7 Ngokuba bhekani, emva kokuba senondliwe ngezwi elihle lika-Nkulunkulu bonke ubude bosuku, ngabe nizoveza isithelo esibi, kangangoba “nizocekelwa phansi futhi nilahlwe emlilweni na?

8 Bhekani, ngabe nizowenqaba

yini lamazwi na? Nizowenqaba yini amazwi abaphrofethi; futhi nizowenqaba wonke yini amazwi akhulunywa mayelana noKristu, emva kokuthi abaningi kangaka sebekhulumile mayelana naye; futhi nilenqabe izwi elihle likaKristu, namandla kaNkulunkulu, kanye ^a“nesipho sikaMoya oNgcwele, futhi niwuvimbele uMoya oyiNgcwele, nenze inhlekisa ngesu elikhulu lokukhululwa, elibeke-lwe nina na?

9 Anazi yini ukuthi uma nenza lezi zinto, ukuthi amandla okukhululwa kanye nawovuko, akuKristu, azonenza nime ninamahloni ^a“nokuba necala elibi phambi ^bkwesihlalo sikaNkulunkulu na?

10 Futhi ngokwamandla ^a“okulunga, ngokuba ukulunga akunakwenqatshelwa, kufanele nihambe niye kulelo ^bchibi lomlilo nesibabuli, elinamalangabi angacimeki, futhi elinentuthu ekhuphukela phezulu phakade naphakade, lelo chibi lomlilo nesibabuli ^c“okungubuhlungu ^d“obungayikuphela.

11 O uma kunjalo-ke, bafowethu abathandekayo, phendukani, futhi ningene ^a“esangweni elingumngcingo, futhi niqhubeke endleleni encane, nize nithole ukuphila okuphakade.

3a 2 Nefi 27:2;
Jakobe 5:77;
3 Nefi 25:1.
4a II Sam. 7:24.
b Jakobe 5:47.
c Mosiya 13:29.
5a HBN Ubunye.
b Alima 5:33–34;

3 Nefi 9:14.
6a Hez. 18:21–23.
7a Alima 5:51–52;
3 Nefi 27:11–12.
8a HBN Isipho sikaMoya oNgcwele.
9a Mosiya 15:26.
HBN Icala.

b HBN UkwaHlulelwa kokuGcina.
10a HBN Ukulunga.
b 2 Nefi 28:23.
HBN Isihogo.
c HBN Ukuvinjela.
d Mf&V 19:10–12.
11a 2 Nefi 9:41.

12 O “hlakaniphani; yikuphi okunye engingakusho na?

13 Okokugcina, ngiyavalelisa, ngize ngihlangane nani phambi kwesihlalo esithokozisayo si-kaNkulunkulu, esishaya ababi “ngovalo olubi kanye nokwesaba. Amen.

ISAHLUKO 7

USheremi uphika uKristu, uphikisana noJakobe, ufuna isibonakaliso, futhi ushaywa nguNkulunkulu—Bonke abaphrofethi bakhuluma ngoKristu kanye nangenhlawulo Yakhe—AmaNefi aphila izinsuku zawo njengabazulazulayo, bazalelwa ekuhluphekeni, futhi bazondwa ngamaLamani. Cishe ngonyaka wama 544 kuya kowama 421 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

MANJE kwenzeka emva kokuthi sekwedlule iminyaka embalwa, kwafika indoda phakathi kwabantu baNefi, egama layo kwakunguSheremi.

2 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi yaqala ukushumayela phakathi kwabantu, nokumemezela kubo ukuthi angeke abe khona uKristu. Futhi yashumayela eziningi izinto eza-zibathopha abantu; futhi yakwenzela lokhu ukuze ichithe imfundiso kaKristu.

3 Futhi yasebenza ngokukhuthala ukuze iholele kude izinhliziyozabantu, kangangokuthi nempela yaziholela kude eziningi izinhliziyoy; futhi yazi ukuthi mina, Jakobe,

nganginokholo kuKristu owayezofika, yalifuna kakhulu ithuba ukuze ize kimi.

4 Futhi yayifunde, kangangokuthi yayinolwazi oluphelele lolimi lwabantu; ngalokho-ke, yayikwazi ukusebenzisa ukuthopha okuningi, kanye namandla amakhulu okukhuluma, ngokwamandla kadlevili.

5 Futhi yayinethemba lokunginyakazisa okholweni, nakuba ngase ngibone “izambulo kanye nezinto eziningi mayelana nalezi zinto; ngokuba ngempela ngase ngizibonile izingelosi, futhi zase zingisebenzele. Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngase ngilizwile izwi leNkosi uqobo likhuluma kimi, izikhathi ngezikhathi; ngalokho-ke, ngangingenakunyakaziseka.

6 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi yeza kimi, futhi nempela yakhuluma kimi ngalendlela, ithi: Mfowethu uJakobe, sengilifune kakhulu ithuba lokuthi ngikhulume kuwe; ngokuba ngizwile futhi phezu kwalokho ngiyazi ukuthi wena uhamba kakhulu, ushumayela lokho okubiza ngevangeli, noma imfundiso kaKristu.

7 Futhi usuholele kude abaningi balaba bantu ukuze baphe-ndukezele indlela eqondile kaNkulunkulu, futhi “bangawugini umthetho kaMose oyindlela eqondile; futhi nokuthi bawuguqule umthetho kaMose kukhonzwe umuntu wena othi uyofika eminyakeni engamakhulu amaningi

ezayo. Manje bheka, mina, She-remi, ngimemezela kuwe ukuthi lokhu ngukuhlambalaza; ngokuba akukho muntu owaziyo ngalezi zinto ezinje; ngokuba ^bakanaku-kwazi ukwazisa ngezinto ezisazofika. Futhi nempela uSheremi waphikisana nami ngalendlela.

8 Kodwa bheka, iNkosi uNkulunkulu yathela ^auMoya wayo emphefumulweni wami, kangangokuthi nempela ngamthobisa kuwo wonke amazwi akhe.

9 Futhi ngathi kuye: Uyamphika yini uKristu ozofika na? Yena wathi: Uma kuzobakhona uKristu, anginakumphika; kodwa ngiyazi ukuthi akukho Kristu, nokuthi akakaze abe khona, futhi akasoze aba khona.

10 Futhi ngathi kuye: Ngabe uyayikholwa yini imibhalo engcwele na? Yena wathi, Yebo.

11 Futhi ngathi kuye: Uma kunjalo-ke awuyiqondi; ngokuba ngempela ifakaza ngoKristu. Bheka, ngithi kuwe akekho namunye umphrofethi obhalile, noma ^aophrofethile, ngaphandle kokuthi ekhulume mayelana naloKristu.

12 Futhi akusikho lokhu kuphe-la—kubonakalisiwe futhi kimi, ngokuba ngizwile futhi ngabona; futhi phezu kwalokho kubonakalisiwe kimi ^angamandla kaMoya

oyiNgcwele; ngalokho-ke, ngiyazi ukuthi uma kungekho nhlawulo engenziwa bonke abantu kufanele ^bbalahleke.

13 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi wathi kimi: Ngikhombise ^aisibonakaliso ngalamandla kaMoya oyiNgcwele, owazi kangaka ngawo.

14 Futhi ngathi kuye: Ngingubani mina ukuthi ngingalinga uNkulunkulu ukuthi akhombise wena isibonakaliso ngento oyaziyo ukuthi ⁱiyiqiniso na? Noma kunjalo uyayiphika, ngenxa yokuthi ^bungokadeveli. Nokho, makunge-nziwa intando yami; kodwa uma uNkulunkulu ezokushaya, lokho makube yisibonakaliso kuwe ukuthi yena unamandla, ezulwini kanye nasemhlabeni; futhi, nokuthi uKristu uyofika. Futhi intando yakho, O Nkosi, mayenziwe, hhayi eyami.

15 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi mina, Jakobe, sengiwa-khulumile lamazwi, amandla eNkosi ehlela kuye, kangangokuthi wawela phansi. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi wondliwa isikhathi esiyizinsuku eziningi.

16 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi wathi kubantu: Qoqanani ndawonye kusa, ngokuba ngizofa; ngalokho-ke, ngifisa ukukhuluma kubantu ngaphambi kokuthi ngife.

17 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi

7b Alima 30:13.

8a HBN Intshisekelo, Shisekelisa.

11a IsAmb. 19:10;

1 Nefi 10:5;

Jakobe 4:4;

Mosiya 13:33-35;

Mf&V 20:26.

HBN Jesu Kristu.

12a HBN UbuNkulunkulu,

UNkulunkulu—

UNkulunkulu uMoya

oNgcwele;

UMoya oNgcwele.

b 2 Nefi 2:21.

13a Math. 16:1-4;

Alima 30:43-60.

HBN Uphawu.

14a Alima 30:41-42.

b Alima 30:53.

ngakusasa isixuku saqoqana ndawonye; futhi wakhuluma ngokusobala kuso futhi waziphika izinto ayebafundise zona, futhi wamvuma uKristu, kanye namandla kaMoya oyiNgcwele, kanye nokusetshenzelwa yizingelosi.

18 Futhi wakhuluma ngokusobala kubo, ukuthi “wayekhohliwe ngamandla ^bkadeveli. Futhi wakhuluma ngesihogo, kanye nangephakade, kanye nangesijeziso esingapheliyo.

19 Futhi wathi: Ngiyesaba hleze sengenze “isono esingaxoleleki, ngokuba ngiqambe amanga kuNkulunkulu; ngokuba ngiphike uKristu, futhi ngathi ngiyayikhohlewa imibhalo engcwele; futhi ngempela ifakaza ngaye. Futhi ngenxa yokuthi ngiqambe amanga kuNkulunkulu ngiyesaba kakhulu hleze icala lami libe ^blibi kakhulu; kodwa ngiyahlambuluka kuNkulunkulu.

20 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi esewashilo lamazwi akabange esakwazi ukusho amanye, futhi wabe “eseфа.

21 Futhi emva kokuthi isixuku sesibonile ukuthi wakhuluma lezi zinto ngesikhathi esezofa, bamangala kakhulu; kangangokuthi amandla kaNkulunkulu ehlela phezu kwabo, futhi “abanqoba kangangokuthi bawela phansi.

22 Manje, lento yayithokozisa kimi, uJakobe, ngokuba ngangiyicelile kuBaba osezulwini; ngokuba wakuzwa ukukhala kwami futhi wawuphendula umthando wami.

23 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ukuthula kanye nothando lukaNkulunkulu lwabuyiselwa futhi phakathi kwabantu; futhi “bayicwaninga imibhalo engcwele, futhi bangaphinde balalela amazwi alendoda embi.

24 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi izindlela eziningi zazisungulelwe “ukuguqula kanye nokubuyisela amaLamani ekwazini iqiniso; kodwa konke lokhu kwaba ^byize, ngokuba ayethokozela “izimpi kanye “nokuchitha igazi, futhi “ayenenzondo engapheliyo ngokumelene nathi, abafowabo. Futhi afuna ngamandla ezingalo zawo ukusibhubhisa njalonjalo.

25 Ngalokho-ke, abantu baNefi nempela baziqinisa ngokumelene nawo ngezikhali zabo, kanye nangawo wonke amandla abo, bethembele kuNkulunkulu “oyidwala lensindiso yabo; ngalokho-ke, baqhubeka okwaleso sikhathi, baba ngabanqobi bezitha zabo.

26 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi mina, Jakobe, ngaqala ukuba mdala; futhi imibhalo yalaba bantu njengoba igcinwe “kwezinye

18a Alima 30:53.
HBN Inkohliso, Khohlisa, Ukukhohlisa.

^b HBN Develi.

19a HBN Isono
esingathetheleleki.
^b Mosiya 15:26.

20a Jer. 28:15–17.

21a Alima 19:6.

23a Alima 17:2.

24a Enoshe 1:20.

^b Enoshe 1:14.

^c Mosiya 10:11–18.

^d Jaromu 1:6;

Alima 26:23–25.

^e 2 Nefi 5:1–3;

Mosiya 28:2.

25a HBN Idwala.

26a 1 Nefi 19:1–6;

Jaromu 1:14–15.

HBN Izingcwephe.

izingcwephe zikaNefi, ngalokho-ke, ngiyawuphetha lombhalo, ngiqinisa ukuthi ngibhale njengokolwazi lwami, ngokusho ukuthi isikhathi sedlula nathi, futhi phezu kwalokho ^bnezimpilo zethu zedlula kwasengathi kwakunjengephupho kithi, thina singabantu abanesizungu futhi abanesizotha, singabazulazulayo, sixoshwe eJerusalema, sizalelwe ekuhluphekeni, ehlane, futhi sizondwa ngabafowethu, okwadala izimpi kanye nemibango; ngalokho-ke, nempela sakhala ngezinsuku zethu zonke.

27 Futhi mina, Jakobe, ngabona ukuthi kwasekufanele masinyane ngehlele ezansi ethuneni lami; ngalokho-ke, ngathi endodaneni yami “u-Enoshe: Thatha lezi zingcwephe. Futhi ngamtshela lezo zinto umfowethu uNefi ^bayengiyale ngazo, futhi wathembisa ukuyilalela lemiyalelo. Futhi ngenza isiphetho sokubhala kwami kulezi zingcwephe, obekuwumbhalo omncane; futhi kumfundi ngiyavalelisa, ngethemba ukuthi abaningi babafowethu bayowafunda amazwi ami. Bafowethu, salani kahle.

INCWADI KA-ENOSHE

U-Enoshe uthandaza kakhulu futhi uthola ukuthethelelwa kwezono zakhe—Izwi leNkosi lifika emqondweni wakhe, lithembisa insindiso yama-Lamani ngosuku oluzayo—Ama-Nefi afuna ukuwaguqula amaLamani—U-Enoshe uthokoza kumSindisi wakhe. Cishe ngonyaka wama 420 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

BHEKA, kwenzeka ukuthi mina, “Enoshe, ngazi ukuthi ubaba ^bwayeyindoda elungile—ngokuba ‘wangifundisa ngolimi lwakhe, futhi ngokunjalo

“nangokondliwa kanye nangezizalo zeNkosi—futhi malibongwe igama likaNkulunkulu ngalokho—

2 Futhi ngizonitshela “ngomshikashika engaba nawo phambi kukaNkulunkulu, ngaphambi kokuthi ngithole ^bukuthethelelwa kwezono zami.

3 Bheka, ngahamba ngayozi-ngela izinyamazane emahlathini; futhi amazwi engangijwayele ukuwezwa ubaba ewakhuluma mayelana nokuphila okuphakade, kanye “nokujabula

26 *b* Jak. 4:14.

27 *a* Enoshe 1:1.

b Jakobe 1:1–4.

kaJakobe.

b 2 Nefi 2:2–4.

c 1 Nefi 1:1–2.

d Ef. 6:4.

2*a* Gen. 32:24–32;

Alima 8:10.

HBN Phenduka,

Ukuphenduka.

b HBN Ukuthethelelwa kwezono.

3*a* HBN Injabulo.

[ENOSHE]

1 *1a* HBN Enoshe, indodana

kwabangcwele, ^bangena ajula enhliziyweni yami.

4 Futhi umphefumulo wami ^awalamba; futhi ^bngaguqa phansi phambi koMenzi wami, ngakhala kuye ^cngokuthandaza okukhulu kanye nokunxusela umphefumulo wami; futhi bonke ubude bosuku nempela ngakhala kuye; yebo, nangesikhathi ubusuku bufika nempela ngaqhubeka nokuphakamisela izwi lami phezulu kangangokuthi lafinyelele emazulwini.

5 Futhi kwafika ^aizwi kimi, lithi: Enoshe, izono zakho zithethelelwe, futhi uzobusiswa.

6 Futhi mina, Enoshe, ngangazi ukuthi uNkulunkulu akanakuwaqamba amanga; ngalokho-ke, ukuba necala kwami kwaphela nya.

7 Futhi ngathi: Nkosi, kwenzeka kanjani na?

8 Yathi kimi: Ngenxa ^ayokholo lwakho kuKristu, ongakaze umuzwe nanini ngaphambili noma umbone. Futhi eminingi iminyaka iyodlula ngaphambi kokuthi aziveze enyameni; ngalokho-ke, hamba ukholo lwakho ^blukusindisile.

9 Manje, kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi sengiwazwile lamazwi ngaqala ngaba ^anesifiso sokuthi kuzuze abafowethu, amaNefi; ngalokho-ke, nempela

^bngabathandazela ngokushisekela okukhulu kuNkulunkulu.

10 Futhi ngesikhathi ngisazabalaza emoyeni, bheka, izwi leNkosi lafika ^aemqondweni wami futhi, lithi: Ngizobavakashela abafowenu njengokukhuthala kwabo ekugcineni imiyalelo yami. ^bNgi-banikezile lelizwe, futhi liyizwe elingcwele; futhi ^cangiliqalekisi ngaphandle kokuthi kube ngenxa yobubi; ngalokho-ke, ngizobavakashela abafowenu njengoba ngishilo; futhi iziphambeko zabo ngiyozehlisa kanye nosizi phezu kwamakhanda abo uqobo.

11 Futhi emva kokuthi mina, Enoshe, sengiwazwile lamazwi, ukholo lwami lwaqala ukuthi lungabe lusanyakaziseka eNkosini; futhi ngabathandazela eNkosini ngokukhulu ukuzabalaza okude abafowethu, amaLamani.

12 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi ^asengithandazile futhi ngasebenza ngakho konke ukukhuthala, iNkosi yathi kimi: Ngizokunika ^bnjengokwezifiso zakho, ngenxa yokholo lwakho.

13 Manje bheka, lesi kwakuyisifiso engangisifisa kuye—ukuthi uma kwakungenzeka, ukuthi abantu bami, amaNefi, awele esiphambekweni, futhi ngandlela thize ^aabhujiswe, futhi amaLamani

3b 1 Nefi 10:17–19;
Alima 36:17–21.

4a 2 Nefi 9:51;

3 Nefi 12:6.

b HBN Ukuhlonipha.

c HBN Umkhuleko.

5a HBN Isambulo.

8a Etere 3:12–13.

HBN Ukholo.

b Math. 9:22.

9a 1 Nefi 8:12;

Alima 36:24.

b 2 Nefi 33:3;

Am. kaM. 1:8;

Alima 34:26–27.

10a HBN Intshisekelo,

Shisekelisa;

Umqondo.

b 1 Nefi 2:20.

c Etere 2:7–12.

12a Morm. 5:21; 9:36.

b AmaH. 37:4;

1 Nefi 7:12;

Hel. 10:5.

13a Morm. 6:1, 6.

wona angabhujiswa, ukuthi iNkosi uNkulunkulu ^biyowugcina umbhalo wabantu bami, amaNefi; ngisho noma kungaba ngamandla engalo yayo engcwele, ukuze ‘wambulelwe amaLamani ngolunye usuku oluzayo, ukuze, mhlawumbe, ^dalethwe ekusindisweni—

14 Ngokuba njengamanje imizabalazo yethu yabe ^aiyize ekuwabuyiseleni okholweni lweqiniso. Futhi afunga ngokuthukuthela ukuthi, uma kwakungenzeka, ^bayengayibhubhisa imibhalo yethu kanye nathi, futhi ngokunjalo nawo wonke amasiko obaba.

15 Ngalokho-ke, mina ngazi ukuthi iNkosi uNkulunkulu yayikwazi ^aukulondoloza imibhalo yethu, ngakhala kuyo njalonjalo, ngokuba yayithe kimi: Noma ngabe yini oyoyicela ngokholo, ukholwa ukuthi uyoyithola egameni likaKristu, uyoyithola.

16 Futhi nganginalo ukholo, futhi nempela ngakhala kuNkulunkulu ukuthi ^aayigcine ^blemi-bhalo; futhi wenza isivumelwano nami sokuthi ^cuyoyambula kumaLamani ngesikhathi sakhe esifanele.

17 Futhi mina, Enoshe, ngangazi ukuthi kwakuyoba njengesivumelwano leso asenza; ngalokho-ke umphefumulo wami nempela waphumula.

18 Futhi iNkosi yathi kimi: Okhokho bakho nabo ngokunjalo bayifuna kimi lento; futhi kuyokwenziwa kubo njengokokholo lwabo; ngokuba ukholo lwabo lwalunjengolwakho.

19 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi mina, Enoshe, ngahamba phakathi kwabantu baNefi, ngiphrofe-tha ngezinto ezazizokwenzeka, futhi ngifakaza ngezinto engangizizwile futhi ngizibonile.

20 Futhi ngiyafakaza ukuthi abantu baNefi nempela bafuna ngokukhuthala ukuthi babuyisele amaLamani okholweni lweqiniso kuNkulunkulu. Kodwa ^aukusebenza kwethu kwaba yize; inzondo yawo yayigxilile, futhi ayeholwa yimvelo yawo embi kangangokuthi aye yizidlangu-dlangu, futhi enolaka, futhi ^bengabantu abomele igazi, egcwele ^cukukhonza izithixo kanye nokungcola; edla izilwane ezidla ezinye; ehlala ematendeni, futhi ezulazula ehlane nesikhumba esifishane ezinkalweni zawo kanye namakhanda awo ephuciwe; futhi ubuciko bawo ^dbabusemcibisho-lweni, kanye nakocelamba, kanye nasembazweni. Futhi amani-ngi awo nempela ayengadli lutho ngaphandle kwenyama eluhlaza; futhi aye funa njalonjalo ukusi-bhubhisa.

13b Am. kaM. 1:6–11;

Alima 37:2.

c Alima 37:19;

Etere 12:22;

Mf&V 3:18.

d Alima 9:17.

14a Jakobe 7:24.

b Morm. 6:6.

15a HBN Imibhalo

eNgcwele—Imibhalo

eNgcwele okufanele

ilondolozwe.

16a 3 Nefi 5:13–15;

Mf&V 3:19–20;

10:46–50.

b HBN INCwadi

kaMormoni.

c 2 Nefi 27:6.

20a Moro. 9:6.

b Jaromu 1:6.

c Mosiya 9:12.

HBN Ukukhonza

izithixo.

d Mosiya 10:8.

21 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi abantu baNefi nempela bawulima umhlabathi, futhi ^abakhulisa zonke izinhlobo zokusanhlamvu, kanye nezithelo, kanye nemihlambi yemfuyo, kanye nemihlambi yazo zonke izinhlobo zezinkomo ezinhlobonhlobo, nezimbuzi, kanye nezimbuzi zasendle, futhi ngokunjalo namahhashi amaningi.

22 Futhi kwakukhona abanengi kakhulu ^aabaphrofethi phakathi kwethu. Futhi abantu ^bbabengabantu abangontamolukhuni, belukhuni ukuqonda.

23 Futhi kwakungekho lutho ngaphandle ^akokukhuluma kakhulu, ^bukushumayela kanye nokuphrofetha ngezimpi, kanye nemibango, kanye nezimbubhiso, kanye ^cnokubakhumbuza njalonjalo ngokufa, kanye nesikhathi sokuphila okuphakade, kanye nezahlulelo kanye namandla kaNkulunkulu, kanye nazo zonke lezi zinto—bebaphehla ^dnjalonjalo ukubagcina besekwesabeni iNkosi. Ngithi kwakungekho lutho ngaphandle kwalezi zinto, futhi nokukhuluma okuningi kakhulu okusobala, okwukungabavimba ekuyeni ngokushesha ekubhujisweni. Futhi ngibhala ngalendlela mayelana nabo.

24 Futhi ngazibona izimpi phakathi kwamaNefi kanye namaLamani ezinsukwini zokuphila kwami.

25 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngagala ukubamdala, futhi iminyaka eyikhulu kanye namashumi ayisikhombisa kanye neminyaka eyisishiyagalolunye yabe isidlulile kusukela ngesikhathi ubaba uLehi ^aahamba eJerusalema.

26 Futhi ngabona ukuthi kwasekufanele masinyane ngehlele ethuneni lami, ngisetshenziwe ngamandla kaNkulunkulu ukuze ngishumayeke futhi ngiphrofethe kulaba bantu, futhi ngimemezele izwi njengokweqiniso elikuKristu. Futhi ngilimemezelile kuzo zonke izinsuku zami, futhi ngithokozile ngalo ngaphezu kwalokho komhlaba.

27 Futhi masinyane ngizohamba ngiye endaweni ^ayokuphumula kwami, enoMkhululi wami; ngokuba ngiyazi ukuthi kuye ngiyophumula. Futhi ngiyoluthokozele usuku lapho ^bokufayo kwami kuyokwembatha ^cukungafi, futhi ngime phambi kwakhe; ngaleso sikhathi ngiyokububona ubuso bakhe ngenjabulo, futhi uyokuthi kimi: Woza kimi, wena obusiwiwe, kukhona indawo elungiselelwe wena ^dezindlini zikaBaba. Amen.

21a Mosiya 9:9.

22a Am. kaM. 1:16–18.

b Jaromu 1:3.

23a 1 Nefi 16:2;

2 Nefi 33:5.

b HBN Shumayela.

c Hel. 12:3.

d Jaromu 1:12;

Alima 31:5.

25a 1 Nefi 2:2–4.

27a HBN Ukuphumula.

b HBN Fayoy, Impilo

yasemhlabeni.

c HBN Ongafiyo,

Ukungafi.

d Joh. 14:2–3;

Etere 12:32–34;

Mf&V 72:4; 98:18.

INCWADI KAJAROMU

AmaNefi agcina umthetho kaMose, abheka phambili ekuzeni kukaKristu, futhi ayanotha ezweni—Abanengi abaphrofethi basebenzela ukugcina abantu endleleni yeqiniso. Cishe ngonyaka wama 399 kuya kowama 361 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

MANJE bheka, mina, Jaromu, Ngibhala amazwi ambalwa njengokwemiyalelo kababa, u-Enoshe, ukuze “umlando wesizukulwane sethu ugcinwe.

2 Futhi njengoba “lezi zingcwephe ^bzincane, futhi nanjengoba lezi zinto ^czibhalwe ngenhloso yokuthi kuzuze abafowethu ^damaLamani, ngalokho-ke, kumele ukuthi ngibhale kafushane; kodwa angizukuzibhala izinto zokuphrofetha kwami, noma zokwambulelwa kwami. Ngokuba yini engingayibhala ngaphezu kwalokho obaba bami abakubhalile na? Ngokuba abavezanga yini isu lensindiso na? Ngithi kini, Yebo; futhi lokhu kuyangenelisa.

3 Bheka, kufanele ukuthi kuni- ngi okudingeka kwenziwe phakathi kwalaba bantu, ngenxa yobulukhuni bezinhliziyi zabo, kanye nokungezwa kwezindlebe zabo,

kanye nobumnyama bezingqondo zabo, kanye “nobulukhuni bezintamo zabo; nokho, uNkulunkulu unesihawu esikhulu kubo, futhi ^bakakabashaneli ebusweni balelizwe.

4 Futhi kukhona abanengi phakathi kwethu “abanezambulo ezingi, ngokuba akubo bonke abangontamolukhuni. Futhi njengoba abanengi bengebona ontamolukhuni futhi benokholo, ^bbanobudlelwane noMoya oyiNgcwele, owembulela abantwana babantu, njengokokholo lwabo.

5 Manje, bheka, iminyaka engamakhulu amabili yabe isidlulile, futhi abantu baNefi base bekhule baqina kulelizwe. Bazama “ukugcina umthetho kaMose kanye ^bnosuku lwesabatha lungcwele eNkosini. Futhi ^cabalungcolisanga; noma ^dbahlambalaze. Futhi imithetho yalelizwe yayiqine kakhulu.

6 Futhi babehlakazeke kakhulu phezu kobuso balelizwe, futhi ngokunjalo namaLamani. Futhi wona ayemaningi kakhulu kunalabo bamaNefi; futhi wona ayekuthanda “ukubulala futhi ayengaphuza igazi lezilwane.

1 1a 1 Nefi 3:12; 5:14.

2a Jakobe 3:14;

Omini 1:1.

b 1 Nefi 6.

c HBN ImiBhalo eNgcwele—Ukubaluleka kwemibhalo engcwele.

d 2 Nefi 27:6;

Morm. 5:12.

3a Enoshe 1:22–23.

b Etere 2:8–10.

4a Alima 26:22;

Hel. 11:23;

Mf&V 107:18–19.

HBN Isambulo.

b HBN UMoya oNgcwele.

5a 2 Nefi 25:24;

Alima 34:13–14.

b Eks. 35:2.

HBN Usuku

lweSabatha.

c HBN Isithuko.

d HBN Hlambalaza, Ukuhlambalaza.

6a Jakobe 7:24;

Enoshe 1:20.

7 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi eza izikhathi eziningi ukuzolwa nathi, amaNefi. Kodwa “amakhosi ethu kanye nabaholi bethu babengamadoda aqinile okholweni lweNkosi; futhi babafundisa abantu izindlela zeNkosi; ngalokho-ke, samelana namaLamani futhi sawashanela aphuma ^bemazweni ethu, futhi saqala ukuqinisa amadolobha ethu; noma ngabe iyiphi indawo eyayiyifa lethu.

8 Futhi sanda kakhulu, sagcwala phezu kobuso balelizwe, futhi sanotha kakhulu ngegolide, nangesiliva, nangezinto eziyigugu, kanye nasekwenzeni umsebenzi ocolekile wokhuni, ngezakhiwo, kanye nangemishini, futhi ngokunjalo nangensimbi nangekhophapha, nangethushi kanye nangesitili, senza zonke izinhlobo zamathuluzi azinhlobonhlobo okulima umhlambathi, kanye “nezikhali zempi—yebo, imicibisholo ebukhali ecijile, nemigodla, nezinsusha, nemikhonto ephonswayo, kanye nakho konke okokulungiselela impi.

9 Ngakho-ke njengoba sasizilungiselele ukuhlangana namaLamani, awaphumelelanga ukulwa nathi. Kodwa izwi leNkosi laqinisekiswa, eyalikhuluma kokhokho bethu, ithi: Kangangoba niyoyigcina imiyalelo yami niyophumelela kulelizwe.

10 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi abaphrofethi beNkosi nempela

babasabisa abantu baNefi, nje-ngokwezwi likaNkulunkulu, ukuthi uma bengayigcini imiyalelo, kepha bewela esiphambekweni, “bayobhujiswa baphele ebusweni balelizwe.

11 Ngalokho-ke, abaphrofethi, nabaphristi, kanye nabafundisi, nempela basebenza ngokukhuthala, benxusa abantu ngakho konke ukubekezela ukuba bakhuthale; befundisa “umthetho kaMose, kanye nenhloso yokunikwa kwawo; bebakholwisa ukuthi ^bbabheke phambili kuMesiya, futhi bakholwe kuye ozayo ‘kuba sengathi wayesekhona. Futhi nempela babafundisa ngalendlela.

12 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngokwenze njalo babahlenga “ekubhujisweni phezu kobuso balelizwe; ngokuba nempela ^bbazihlaba izinhliziyi zabo ngezwi, njalonjalo bebaphehlela ekuphendukeni.

13 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi amakhulu amabili kanye namashumi amathathu kanye nesishiyagalombili eminyaka ayesedlulile—kulokhu kukhona izimpi, nemibango, kanye nokuphambana, isikhathi eside kakhulu.

14 Futhi mina, Jaromu, angizukukubhala okuningi, ngokuba lezi zingcwephe zincane. Kodwa bhekani, bafowethu, ningaya “kwezinye izingcwephe zikaNefi; ngokuba bhekani, imibhalo yezimpi zethu iqoshiwe kuzo,

7a Jakobe 1:9, 11, 15.

b Am. kaM. 1:14.

8a Mosiya 10:8.

10a 1 Nefi 12:19–20;

Omini 1:5.

11a Jakobe 4:5;

Alima 25:15–16.

b 2 Nefi 11:4;

Etere 12:18–19.

c 2 Nefi 25:24–27;

Mosiya 3:13; 16:6.

12a Etere 2:10.

b Alima 31:5.

14a 1 Nefi 9:2–4.

njengokwemibhalo yamakhosi, noma leyo enza ukuthi ibhalwe.

15 Futhi nginikeza lezi zingcwe-

phe ezandleni zendodana yami u-Omini, ukuze zigcinwe “njengokwemiyalelo yobaba bami.

INCWADI KA-OMINI

U-Omini, u-Amaroni, u-Kemishi, u-Abinadomu, kanye no-Amaleki, ngamunye ngokushintshana, bagcina imibhalo—UMosiya uthola abantu baZarahemla, abaphuma eJerusalema ezinsukwini zikaSedekiya—UMosiya wenziwa inkosi phezu kwabo—Abozalo lukaMuleki eZarahemla bathola uKoriyantuma, ongowokugcina wamaJarede—INKosi uBenjamini ilandela uMosiya—Abantu kumele banikele imiphefumulo yabo njengomnikelo kuKristu. Cishe ngonyaka wama 323 kuya kowe 130 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

BHEKA, kwenzeka ukuthi mina, Omini, ngiyaliwe ngubaba, uJaromu, ukuthi kumele ngibhale okuthize kulezi zingcwephe, ukugcina umlando wesizukulwane sethu—

2 Ngalokho-ke, ezinsukwini zami, ngifisa ukuthi nazi ukuthi ngalwa kakhulu ngenkamba ukuvikela abantu bami, amaNefi, ekuweleni ezandleni zezitha zabo, amaLamani. Kodwa bheka, mina ngokwami ngiyindoda embi, futhi angiyigcinanga imithetho kanye nemiyalelo yeNkosi njengoba bekufanele ngabe ngenzile.

3 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi amakhulu amabili kanye namashumi ayisikhombisa kanye neminyaka eyisithupha yabe isidlulile, futhi saba nezikhathi eziningi zokuthula; futhi saba nezikhathi eziningi zezimpi ezinzima kanye nokuchitheka kwegazi. Yebo, ukuphetha, amakhulu amabili namashumi ayisishiyagalombili neminyaka emibili yabe isidlulile, futhi ngabe ngizigcinile lezi zingcwephe “njengokwemiyalelo yobaba bami; futhi ngazinikeza indodana yami u-Amaroni. Futhi ngenza isiphetho.

4 Manje mina, Amaroni, ngibhala izinto engizibhalayo, ezimbalwa, encwadini kababa.

5 Bheka, kwenzeka ukuthi amakhulu amathathu kanye namashumi amabili eminyaka abe esedlulile, futhi inxenye enkulu embi yamaNefi “yabhujiswa.

6 Ngokuba iNkosi yayingenakuvuma, emva kokuthi isibaholile baphuma ezweni laseJerusalema futhi yabagcina yabavikela ekuweleni ezandleni zezitha zabo, yebo, yayingenakuvuma ukuthi amazwi angaqinisekiswa, eyawakhuluma kobaba bethu, ithi: Kangangokuba ngingezukuyigcina

imiyalelo yami aniyikuphumelela ezweni.

7 Ngalokho-ke, iNkosi nempe-la yabavakashela ngokwahlulela okukhulu; nokho, nempela yaba-sindisa abalungile ukuze banga-shabalali, kodwa nempela yabakhulula ezandleni zezitha zabo.

8 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi nempela izingcwephe ngazinikeza umfowethu uKemishi.

9 Manje mina, Kemishi, ngibhala izinto ezimbalwa engingazibhala, encwadini efanayo neyomfowethu; ngokuba bheka, ngakubona okokugcina akubhalayo, ukuthi wakubhala ngesakhe isandla uqobo; futhi wakubhala ngosuku aziletha ngalo kimi. Futhi ngale-ndlela sigcina imibhalo, ngokuba kungenxa yemiyalelo yobaba be-thu. Futhi ngenza isiphetho.

10 Bheka, mina, Abinadomu, ngiyindodana kaKemishi. Bheka, kwenzeka ukuthi ngabona izimpi eziningi kanye nokubanga phakathi kwabantu bami, amaNefi, kanye namaLamani; futhi mina, ngenkemba yami uqobo, ngizithathile izimpilo eziningi zamaLamani ekuvikeleni abafowethu.

11 Futhi bheka, umbhalo wabantu uqoshwe ezingcwephe- niphethwe ngamakhosi, ngokwezizukulwane; futhi mina angazi sambulo ngaphandle kwaleso esibhaliwe, noma isiphrofetho; ngalokho-ke, lokho okwanele kubhaliwe. Futhi ngenza isiphetho.

12 Bheka, mina ngingu-Amaleki, indodana ka-Abinadomu. Bheka, ngizokhuluma kini ngokuthile mayelana noMosiya, owenziwa inkosi ezweni lakwaZarahemla; ngokuba bheka, yena exwayiswe yiNkosi ukuthi kumele abaleke aphume ezweni ^alakwaNefi, futhi nangobuningi balabo abayolilalela izwi leNkosi nabo kumele ^bbemuke baphume ezweni kanye naye, baye ehlane—

13 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi wenza njengoba iNkosi yayimyalile. Futhi bemuka baphuma ezweni baya ehlane, ngobuningi balabo abalilalela izwi leNkosi; futhi baholwa ngezintshumayelo eziningi kanye neziphrofetho. Futhi babefundiswa njalonjalo ngezwi likaNkulunkulu; futhi baholwa ngamandla engalo yakhe, bedabula ehlane baze bafika ezansi ezweni elalibizwa ngezwe lakwaZarahemla.

14 Futhi bathola abantu, ababebizwa ngokuthi ngabantu ^abakwaZarahemla. Manje, kwaba khona ukuthokoza okukhulu phakathi kwabantu bakwaZarahemla; futhi ngokunjalo noZarahemla nempela wathokoza kakhulu, ngenxa yokuthi iNkosi yabe ithumele abantu baMosiya ^bnezingcwephe zethusi ezaziqukethe umbhalo wamaJuda.

15 Bheka, kwenzeka ukuthi uMosiya wathola ukuthi ^aabantu bakwaZarahemla baphuma

12a 2 Nefi 5:6–9.
b Jakobe 3:4.

14a HBN Zarahemla.
b 1 Nefi 3:3, 19–20;

5:10–22.
15a Mosiya 25:2.

eJerusalema ngesikhathi ^buSedekiya, inkosi yakwaJuda, yayithwaliwe yayothunjelwa eBabiloni.

16 Futhi bahamba ehlane, futhi balethwa ngesandla seNkosi ngaphesheya kwamanzi amaningi; baya ezweni lapho uMosiya abathola khona; futhi babehleli lapho kusukela ngaleso sikhathi kuya phambili.

17 Futhi ngesikhathi uMosiya ebathola, base bebaningi kakhulu. Nokho, base bebe nezimpi eziningi kanye nemibango enzima, futhi base bewile ngenkamba izikhathi ngezikhathi; futhi ulimi lwabo lwase lonakele; futhi babengezanga ^anamibhalo; futhi babebuphika ubukhona boMenzini wabo; futhi uMosiya, noma abantu baMosiya, abakwazanga ukubaqonda.

18 Kodwa kwenzeka ukuthi uMosiya wenza ukuthi bafundiswe ngolimi lwakhe. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi sebefundisiwe ngolimi lukaMosiya, uZarahemla wanika umlando wesizukulwane soyise, njengokukhumbula kwakhe; futhi ubhaliwe, kodwa hhayi kulezi zingcwephe.

19 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi abantu baZarahemla, kanye nabaMosiya, nempela ^abahlangana ndawonye, futhi ^buMosiya waqokwa ukuthi abe yinkosi yabo.

20 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ezinsukwini zikaMosiya, kwaba khona itshe elikhulu elalethwa kuye linokuqoshiwe kulo; futhi nempela ^awakuhumusha okwakuqoshiwe ngesipho kanye nangamandla kaNkulunkulu.

21 Futhi lokho kwakunika indaba ^angoKoriyantuma othile, kanye nokubulawa kwabantu bakhe. Futhi uKoriyantuma watholwa ngabantu baZarahemla; yena wahlala nabo isikhathi esiyizinyanga eziyisishiyagalolunye.

22 Futhi phezu kwalokho lokho kwakhuluma amazwi ambalwa mayelana nokhokho babo. Futhi abazali bakhe bokuqala baphuma ^aembhoshongweni, ngesikhathi iNkosi ^biphambanisa ulimi lwabantu; futhi ulaka lweNkosi lwawela phezu kwabo njengokwezahlulelo zayo ezilungileyo; futhi ^camathambo abo alele esakazeke ezweni elingasenya-katho.

23 Bheka, mina, Amaleki, ngazalwa ezinsukwini zikaMosiya; futhi ngihlalile ngaze ngabone ukufa kwakhe; futhi ^auBenjamini, indodana yakhe, yabusa esikhundleni sakhe.

24 Futhi bheka, ngibonile, ezinsukwini zenkosi uBenjamini, impi enzima kanye nokuchitheka kwegazi okuningi phakathi kwamaNefi kanye namaLamani. Kodwa bheka, amaNefi nempela

15^b Jer. 39:1–10;

Hel. 8:21.

17^a Mosiya 1:2–6.

19^a Mosiya 25:13.

^b Omini 1:12.

20^a Mosiya 8:13–19.

HBN Umboni.

21^a Etere 12:1.

HBN Koriyantuma.

22^a Etere 1:1–5.

^b Gen. 11:6–9;

Mosiya 28:17;

Etere 1:33.

^c Mosiya 8:8.

23^a Am. kaM. 1:3.

athola ukusizakala okukhulu ngaphezu kwawo; yebo, kangango-kuthi inkosi uBenjamini nempe-la yabaxosha baphuma ezweni lakwaZarahemla.

25 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngaqala ukuba mdala; futhi, ngingenanzalo, ngiyazi inkosi ^auBenjamini ukuthi yayiyindoda elungile phambi kweNkosi, ngalokho-ke, ^bngizohambisa lezi zingcwephe kuye, nginxusa bonke abantu ukuthi beze kuNkulunkulu, oNgcwele ka-Israyeli, futhi bakholelwe eziphrofethweni, nasezambulweni, nasekusetshenzelweni yizingelosi, nakuso isipho sokukhuluma ngezilimi, nakuso isipho sokuhumusha izilimi, kanye nakuzo zonke izinto ^cezi-nhle; ngokuba akukho lutho oluhlile ngaphandle kokuthi luvela eNkosini; futhi lokho okubi kuvela kudeveli.

26 Manje, bafowethu abathandekayo, ngifuna ukuthi ^anize kuKristu, oNgcwele ka-Israyeli, futhi nihlanganyele ensindisweni yakhe, kanye nasemandleni okukhulula akhe. Yebo, wozani kuye, ^bninikele imiphefumulo yenu yonke ^c‘njengomnikelo kuye, futhi niqhubeke ^dekuzileni

nasekuthandazeni, nibekezele kuze kube sekugcineni; futhi nje-ngoba iNkosi iphila niyosindiswa.

27 Manje ngizokhuluma okuthize mayelana nesibalo esithize esahamba sakhuphukela ehlane ukuze sibuyele ezweni lakwaNefi; ngokuba kwakukhona isibalo esikhulu salabo ababenesifiso sokuthola izwe eliyifa labo.

28 Ngalokho-ke, bahamba bakhuphukela ehlane. Futhi umholi wabo eyindoda eqinile futhi enamandla, futhi eyindoda enguntamolukhuni, ngalokho-ke yadala umbango phakathi kwabo; futhi bonke ^ababulawa, ngaphandle kwabangamashumi amahlanu, ehlane, futhi babuyela futhi emuva ezweni lakwaZarahemla.

29 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi baphinde bathatha abanye baba yisibalo esikhudlwana, bathatha uhambo lwabo futhi baya ehlane.

30 Futhi mina, Amaleki, nganginomfowethu, naye ngokunjalo owahamba nabo; futhi kusukela ngaleso sikhathi angikaze ngazi mayelana nabo. Futhi cishe sengizolala phansi ethuneni lami; futhi ^alezi zingcwephe sezigcwele. Futhi ngenza isiphetho senkulumo yami.

25a Am. kaM. 1:17–18;
Mosiya 29:13.
b Am. kaM. 1:10.
c Alima 5:40;
Etere 4:12;

Moro. 7:15–17.
26a Jakobe 1:7;
Alima 29:2;
Moro. 10:32.
b HBN Umnikelo.

c 3 Nefi 9:20.
d HBN Ukuzila ukudla,
Zila ukudla.
28a Mosiya 9:1–4.
30a 1 Nefi 6.

AMAZWI KAMORMONI

UMormoni ufinyeza izingcwephe ezinkulu zikaNefi—Ubeka izingcwephe ezincane kanye nezinye izingcwephe—INkosi uBenjamini wenza kubekhona ukuthula ezweni. Cishe ngonyaka wama 385 emva kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

MANJE mina, “Mormoni, ngisazonikeza umbhalo ebekade ngiwenza ezandleni zendodana yami uMoroni, bheka ngikubonile cishe konke ukubhujiswa kwabantu bami, amaNefi.

2 Futhi “sekuyiminyaka engamakhulu amaningi emva kokufika kukaKristu laphe nginikeza lemibhalo ezandleni zendodana yami; futhi ngicabanga ukuthi yona izokubona konke ukubhujiswa kwabantu bami. Kodwa sengathi uNkulunkulu ubengayipha ukuthi isinde kukho, ukuze ibhale okuthize mayelana nabo, kanye nokuthize mayelana noKristu, ukuze mhlawumbe nge-^blinye ilanga ^bkubasize.

3 Manje, sengikhuluma okuthize mayelana nalokho engikubhalile; ngokuba emva kokuthi sengenze “okufinyeziwe ^bezingcwepheni zikaNefi, kwehla kuye ekubuseni kwalenkosi uBenjamini,

u-Amaleki akhulume ngayo, ngacwaninga phakathi kwalemibhalo eyayilethwe ezandleni zami, futhi ngathola lezi zingcwephe, ezaziqukethe lendaba encane yabaphrofethi, kusukela kuJakobe kwehla kuya ekubuseni kwalenkosi ^auBenjamini, futhi ngokunjalo namaningi amazwi kaNefi.

4 Futhi izinto ezikulezi zingcwephe “ziyangithokozisa, ngenxa yeziphrofetho zokuza kukaKristu; futhi okhokho bami bazi ukuthi eziningi zazo zase zigcwalisekile; yebo, futhi nami ngiyazi ukuthi eziningi izinto ezaziphrofethiwe mayelana nathi kwehle kuze kube yilolusuku sezigcwalisekile, futhi eziningi zazo kudlulela ngale kwalolusuku kufanele ngempela zenzeke—

5 Ngalokho-ke, ngikhethe “lezi zinto, ukuqedela umbhalo wami kuzo, umbhalo wami oseleyo engizowuthatha ^bezingcwepheni zikaNefi; futhi angeke ngakwazi ukubhala ingxenye yokwekhulu yezinto zabantu bami.

6 Kodwa bheka, ngizozithatha lezi zingcwephe, eziqukethe lezi ziphrofetho kanye nezambulo, futhi ngizifake kanye nokuseleyo kombhalo wami, ngokuba zingezikhethekileyo kimi; futhi ngiyazi

1 1a 3 Nefi 5:9–12;
Morm. 1:1–4; 8:1, 4–5.
HBN Mormoni, umphrofethi wamaNefi.
2a Morm. 6:5–6.
b Mf&V 3:16–20.

3a Mf&V 10:44.
b Mf&V 10:38–40.
c Mosiya 1:6;
Hel. 3:13–15;
Morm. 4:23.
d Omini 1:23.

4a 1 Nefi 6:5.
5a Okung. izinto ezimthoko-
zisa, eziphathwa
evesini 4.
b 1 Nefi 9:2.
c 3 Nefi 5:8–11; 26:6–12.

ziyokuba ngezikhethekileyo kubafowethu.

7 Futhi ngenza lokhu “ngenhloso yokuhlakanipha; ngokuba kunyenyeza kanje kimi, njengokusebenza kukaMoya weNkosi okimi. Manje, angizazi zonke izinto; kodwa iNkosi ^bizazi zonke izinto ezizokwenzeka; ngalokho-ke, yona isebenza kimi ukuthi ngenze njengoba ithanda.

8 Futhi “umthandazo wami kuNkulunkulu umayelana nabafowethu, ukuthi baphinde futhi babe nolwazi lukaNkulunkulu, yebo, inkululeko kaKristu; ukuze baphinde futhi babe ngabantu ^babathandekayo.

9 Manje mina, Mormoni, ngiyaqhubeka nokuqedela umbhalo wami, engiwuthatha ezingcwepheni zikaNefi; futhi ngiwenza njengokwazi kanye nokuqonda uNkulunkulu anginike khona.

10 Ngalokho-ke, kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi u-Amaleki “esezinike lezi zingcwephe ezandleni zenkosi uBenjamini, wazithatha wazibeka kanye ^bnezinye izingcwephe, ezaziqukethe imibhalo eyayidluliswe ‘ngamakhosi kwehla, izizukulwane ngezizukulwane kuze kube yizinsuku zenkosi uBenjamini.

11 Futhi yadluliswa yehla kusukela enkosini uBenjamini,

izizukulwane ngezizukulwane kwaze kwaba iwela “kwezami izandla. Futhi mina, Mormoni, ngiyathandaza kuNkulunkulu ukuthi ilondolozeke kusukela ku-lesi sikhathi kuya phambili. Futhi ngiyazi ukuthi izolondolozwa; ngokuba kukhona izinto ezinkulu ezibhalwe kuyo, okuyothi abantu bami kanye nabafowabo ^bbahlu-lelwe ngazo ngosuku olukhulu nolokugcina, njengokwezwi likaNkulunkulu elibhaliwe.

12 Manje, mayelana nalenkosi uBenjamini—yaba nemibango ethize phakathi kwabantu bayo uqobo.

13 Futhi phezu kwalokho kwenzeka ukuthi amabutho amaLamani eza ehla ephuma “ezweni lakwaNefi, ukuthi azolwa nabantu bakhe. Kodwa bheka, inkosi uBenjamini yabuthela ndawonye amabutho ayo, futhi nempela yamelana nawo; futhi yalwa ngamandla engalo yayo uqobo, ^bngenke-mba kaLabani.

14 Futhi ngamandla eNkosi nempela balwa nezitha zabo, kwaze kwaba babulala eziningi izinkulungwane zamaLamani. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi balwa namaLamani kwaze kwaba bayawaxosha bayawakhapha emazweni onke angamafa abo.

15 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi emva

7a 1 Nefi 9:5; 19:3;
Mf&V 3:12–20;
10:1–19, 30–47.

b HBN Nokwazi konke.

8a 2 Nefi 33:3–4;
Enoshe 1:11–12.
b 2 Nefi 30:6.

10a Omini 1:25, 30.

b 1 Nefi 9:4.

c Jaromu 1:14.

11a 3 Nefi 5:8–12;

Morm. 1:1–5;

b 2 Nefi 25:18; 29:11;
33:11–15;

3 Nefi 27:23–27.

13a Omini 1:12.

b 1 Nefi 4:9;

2 Nefi 5:14;

Jakobe 1:10;

Mosiya 1:16;
Mf&V 17:1.

kokubakhona “koKristu bamanga, futhi imilomo yabo isivaliwe, futhi sebejezisiwe ngokwamacala abo;

16 Futhi emva kokubakhona kwabaphrofethi bamanga, nabashumayeli kanye nabafundisi bamanga phakathi kwabantu, futhi bonke laba sebejezisiwe ngokwamacala abo, futhi emva kokubakhona kombango omkhulu kanye nokuningi ukuhlubukela kuma-Lamani, bheka, kwenzeka ukuthi inkosi uBenjamini, ngokusizwa “ngabaphrofethi abangcwele ababephakathi kwabantu bakhe—

17 Ngokuba bheka, inkosi uBenjamini “yayiyindoda engcwele;

futhi nempela wabusa phezu kwabantu bakhe ngokulunga; futhi kwakukhona abanengi abantu abangcwele ezweni, futhi nempela balikhuluma izwi likaNkulunkulu ^bngamandla kanye nangegunya; futhi nempela basebenzisa “ukuqina kwezwi okukhulu ngenxa yokuba ngontamolukhuni kwabantu—

18 Ngalokho-ke, ngosizo lwalaba, inkosi uBenjamini, ngokusebenza ngawo wonke amandla omzimba wakhe kanye namandla omphefumulo wakhe wonke, futhi ngokunjalo nabaphrofethi, nempela baphinda futhi benza kwabakhona ukuthula ezweni.

INCWADI KAMOSIYA

ISAHLUKO 1

Inkosi uBenjamini ufundisa amadodana akhe ulimi kanye neziphrofetho zoyise—Inkolo kanye nempucuko yabo ilondolozwe ngenxa yemibhalo eyayigcinwe ezingcwephezi ezinhlobonhlobo—UMosiya uyakhethwa njengenkosi futhi unikezwa ukuthi agcine imibhalo kanye nezinye izinto. Cishe ngonyaka we 130 kuya kowe 124 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kuKaKristu.

MANJE kwakungasekho Mbango “ezweni lonke

lakwaZarahemla, phakathi kwabo bonke abantu okwakungabenkosi uBenjamini, kangangokuthi inkosi uBenjamini yaba nokuthula njalo zonke izinsuku zayo ezazisasele.

2 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi yayinamadodana amathathu; futhi yawaqamba amagama abo ngokuthi uMosiya, kanye noHolorumu, kanye noHelamani. Futhi yenza ukuthi “afundiswe lonke ^bulimi loyise, ukuze ngalokho abengamadoda anokuqonda; futhi ukuze azi mayelana neziphrofetho ezazikhulunywe ngemilomo

15a HBN Umphikikristu.

16a Enoshe 1:22.

17a Alima 13:26.

b Alima 17:2–3.

c Moro. 9:4;

Mf&V 121:41–43.

[MOSIYA]

1 1a Omini 1:13.

2a Mosiya 4:14–15;

Mf&V 68:25, 28.

b Morm. 9:32.

yoyise, ezazilethwe kubo ngesandla seNkosi.

3 Futhi phezu kwalokho yawafundisa mayelana nemibhalo eyayiqoshwe ezingcwepheni zethusi, ithi: Madodana ami, ngifuna ukuthi nize nikhumbule ukuthi ukuba kwakungave kungenxa yalezi ^azingcwephe, eziqukethe lemibhalo kanye nalemiyalelo, ngabe sahlala ^bekungazini, ngisho nangalesi sikhathi samanje, singazazi izimfihlakalo zikaNkulunkulu.

4 Ngokuba kwakungenakwenze-ka ukuthi ubaba, uLehi, akwazi ukuzikhumbula zonke lezi zinto, ukuthi azifundise kubantwana bakhe, ngaphandle kokuthi kube ngosizo lwalezi zingcwephe; ngokuba yena efundiswe ^angolimi lwamaGibithe ngakho-ke wakwazi ukuyifunda le miqopho, futhi wayifundisa abantwana bakhe, ukuze ngalendlela bona bakwazi ukuyifundisa abantwana babo, futhi ngalokho kugcwaliseke imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu, ngisho kwehle kuze kube yilesi sikhathi samanje.

5 Ngithi kini, madodana ami, ukuba kwakungave kungenxa yalezi zinto, ezigciniwe futhi ^azalondolozwa ngesandla sikaNkulunkulu, ukuze ^bsizifunde futhi siqonde ^cngezimfihlakalo zakhe, futhi sibe nemiyalelo

yakhe njalonjalo phambi kwamehlo ethu, ngisho nobaba bethu babeyolahlekelwa wukholo, futhi besiyokuba njengabafowethu, amaLamani, wona angazi lutho mayelana nalezi zinto, futhi angazikholwa ngisho noma efundiswa ngazo, ngenxa ^dyamasiko oyise, angalungile.

6 O madodana ami, ngifuna ukuthi nize nikhumbule ukuthi lezi zinkulumo ziyiqiniso, futhi ngokunjalo nokuthi lemibhalo ^aiyiqiniso. Futhi bhekani, ngokunjalo nezingcwephe zikaNefi, eziqukethe imibhalo kanye nezinkulumo zobaba bethu kusukela ngesikhathi beshiya eJerusalema kuze kube manje, futhi ziyiqiniso; futhi singazi ngobuqiniso bazo ngenxa yokuthi sinazo phambi kwamehlo ethu.

7 Manje, madodana ami, ngifuna ukuthi nize nikhumbule ukuthi ^anizicwaninge ngokukhuthala, ukuze nizuze ngalokho; futhi ngifuna ukuthi nize ^bniyigcine imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu, ukuze ^cniphumelele ezweni ^dnjengo-kwezithembiso iNkosi eyazenza kobaba bethu.

8 Futhi ziningi kakhulu izinto inkosi uBenjamini eyazifundisa amadodana ayo, ezingabhaliwe kulencwadi.

9 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi emva

3a HBN Izingcwephe.

b Alima 37:8–9.

4a JS—uMl. 1:64.

5a HBN ImiBhalo eNgcwele—Imibhalo eNgcwele okufanele ilondolozwe.

b Dut. 6:6–8.

c HBN Izimfihlakalo zikaNkulunkulu.

d Mosiya 10:11–17.

6a 1 Nefi 1:3;
2 Nefi 33:10–11;
Moro. 10:27.

7a HBN ImiBhalo eNgcwele.

b Mosiya 2:22;
Alima 50:20–22.

c AmaH. 122:6;
1 Nefi 2:20.

d Alima 9:12–14.

kokuthi inkosi uBenjamini isiqe-dile ukufundisa amadodana ayo, yabe isiba mdala, futhi yabe isibona ukuthi kwasekufanele ukuthi masinyane nje ihambe indlela yawo wonke umhlaba; ngakho-ke, yakubona kufanelekile ukuthi inikeze umbuso kwenye yamadodana ayo.

10 Ngalokho-ke, yenza ukuthi uMosiya alethwe phambi kwayo; futhi lawa ngamazwi eyawakhuluma kuye, ithi: Ndodana yami, ngifuna ukuthi wenze isimemezelo kulo lonke lelizwe phakathi kwabo bonke laba bantu, noma ^aabantu baZarahemla, kanye nakubantu baMosiya abahlala kulelizwe, ukuze ngalokho baqoqelwe ndawonye; ngokuba kusasa ngizomemezela kubo laba bantu bami ngomlomo wami ukuthi wena ^busuyinkosi kanye nombusi phezu kwabo laba bantu iNkosi uNkulunkulu wethu esinike bona.

11 Futhi ngaphezu kwalokho, ngizonika laba bantu ^aigama, ukuze ngalo behlukaniswe kubo bonke abantu iNkosi uNkulunkulu eyabakhipha ezweni laseJerusalema; futhi lokhu ngikwenza ngoba bebengabantu abakhuthele eku-gcineni imiyalelo yeNkosi.

12 Futhi ngibanikeza igama elingayikusulwa nanini, ngaphandle kokuthi kuyokuba ngenxa ^ayesiphambeko.

13 Yebo, futhi phezu kwalokho ngithi kuwe, uma kungukuthi

laba bantu abathandwayo kakhu-lu yiNkosi bengawela ^aesiphambekweni, futhi babe ngabantu ababi futhi abaphingayo, iNkosi iyobadela, kuthi ngalokho babe ^bbuthakathaka njengabafowabo; futhi ^cayiseyukubalondoloza ngamandla ayo angenakulinganiswa namangalisayo, njengoba kuze kube manje ibalondolozile obaba bethu.

14 Ngokuba ngithi kuwe, ukuba ayiyelulanga ingalo yayo ekulondolozeni obaba bethu babeyowela ezandleni zamaLamani, futhi babe ngabahlushwayo benzondo yawo.

15 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi inkosi uBenjamini isiqe-dile ukukhuluma ngalezi zinto endodaneni yayo, yayinika imiyalelo mayelana nazo zonke izindaba zombuso.

16 Futhi ngaphezu kwalokho, yaphinda yayinika imiyalelo mayelana nemibhalo eyayiqoshwe ^aezingcwepheni zethusi; futhi ngokunjalo nangezingcwephe zikaNefi; futhi ngokunjalo, ^bnangenkemba kaLabani, kanye ^cnebhola noma inkombandlela, eyahola obaba bethu phakathi ehlane, eyayilungiswe ngesandla seNkosi ukuze ngalokho ibahole, wonke umuntu njengokulalela kanye nokukhuthala ababekunikeza kuyo.

17 Ngakho-ke, ngesikhathi bengenal' ukholo babengabi

10a Omini 1:14.

^b Mosiya 2:30.

11a Mosiya 5:8-12.

12a HBN Isono.

13a Heb. 6:4-6.

^b Hel. 4:24-26.

^c Mf&V 103:8-10.

16a Mosiya 1:3.

^b 1 Nefi 4:8-19;

Am. kaM. 1:13;

Mf&V 17:1.

^c 1 Nefi 16:10.

nokuphumelela noma baqhubeke ohambweni lwabo, kodwa “babe-buyiselwa emuva, futhi bazehlisele ukungajabuli kukaNkulunkulu phezu kwabo; futhi babe shaywa ngendlala kanye nangezinkathazo ezibuhlungu, ukubaphehla ukuthi bakhumbule umsebenzi wabo.

18 Manje, kwenzeka ukuthi uMosiya wahamba wenza nje-ngoba uyise ayemyalile, futhi wamemezela kubo bonke abantu ababesezweni lakwaZarahemla ukuze ngalokho baqoqane ndawonye, ukuthi bahambe bakhuphukele ethempelini ukuyozwa amazwi uyise ayezowakhuluma kubo.

ISIAHLUKO 2

INkosi uBenjamini yethula inkulumbo kubantu bayo—Ulanda ngokulunga, ubuqotho kanye nokugxila okholweni kokubusa kwakhe—Ubeluleka ukuthi basebenzele iNkosi yabo yaseZulwini—Labo abavukela uNkulunkulu bayokuzwa ubuhlungu obufana nomlilo ongacimiyo. Cishe ngonyaka we 124 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kuKaKristu.

FUTHI kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi uMosiya esenze njengoba uyise emyalile, futhi esenze isimemezelo kulo lonke izwe, abantu bahlangana ndawonye kulo lonke izwe, ukuze bahambe

bakhuphukele ethempelini ukuyozwa amazwi inkosi uBenjamini eyayizowakhuluma kubo.

2 Futhi babeyisibalo esikhulu, ngisho babebaningi ngendlela yokuthi abazange bababale; ngokuba base bephindaphindwe kakhulu futhi sebande kakhulu ezweni.

3 Futhi phezu kwalokho bathatha “amazibulo ezimvu zabo, ukuze banikele ‘ngomnikelo kanye ‘nangomnikelo wokushiswa ‘nje-ngokomthetho kaMose;

4 Futhi phezu kwalokho ukuze babonge eNkosini uNkulunkulu wabo, owabakhipha ezweni laseJerusalema, futhi owabakhipha ezandleni zezitha zabo, futhi “wakhetha abantu abalungile ukuthi babe ‘ngabafundisi babo, futhi ngokunjalo nendoda elungile ukuthi ibe yinkosi yabo, eyenza kubekhona ukuthula ‘ezweni lakwaZarahemla, futhi eyabafundisa ukuthi “bagcine imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu, ukuze bathokoze futhi bagcwale ‘uthando lukaNkulunkulu kanye nolwabantu bonke.

5 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi befika ethempelini, bagxumeka amatende abo azungeza lapho, yonke indoda “njengokomndeni wayo, unkosikazi wayo, namadodana ayo, namadodakazi ayo, kanye namadodana awo, kanye namadodakazi awo, kusukela komdala kwehla kuya komncane,

17a 1 Nefi 18:12–13.

2 3a Gen. 4:4.

b HBN Umnikelo.

c 1 Nefi 5:9.

d 2 Nefi 25:24;

Alima 30:3; 34:13–14.

4a HBN Biza, Obizwe nguNkulunkulu, Ubizo.

b Mosiya 18:18–22.

HBN Fundisa,

Umfundisi.

c Omini 1:12–15.

d Joh. 15:10.

e HBN Uthando.

5a HBN Umndeni.

yonke imindeni yehlukene omunye komunye.

6 Futhi bagxumeka amatende abo azungeza ithempeli, wonke umuntu ^enetende elinomnyango walo obheke ethempelini, ukuze ngaleyo ndlela bahlale ematendeni abo futhi bezwe amazwi inkosi uBenjamini eyayizowakhuluma kubo;

7 Ngokuba isixuku sasisikhulu kakhulu kangokuthi inkosi uBenjamini ayikwazanga ukubafundisa bonke ngaphakathi kwezindonga zethempeli, ngalokho-ke yenza ukuthi kumiswe umbhoshongo, ukuze ngaleyo ndlela abantu bakhe bawezwe amazwi ayezowakhuluma kubo.

8 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi waqala ukukhuluma nabantu bakhe esembhoshongweni; futhi abakwazanga bonke ukuzwa amazwi akhe ngenxa yobukhulu besixuku; ngakho-ke wenza ukuthi amazwi awakhulumayo abhalwe futhi athunyelwe phakathi kwalabo ababengekho ngaphansi kom-sindo wezwi lakhe, ukuze nabo ngokunjalo bawathole amazwi akhe.

9 Futhi yilawa amazwi ^aawakhulumayo futhi wenza ukuthi abhalwe, ethi: Bafowethu, nonke nina enihlangene ndawonye, nina eninokuwezwa amazwi ami engizowakhuluma kini ngalolusuku; ngokuba angizange nginiyale

ukuthi nikhuphukele lapha ^bnizoddala ngamazwi engizowakhuluma, kodwa ukuthi ^cningilalele, futhi nivule izindlebe zenu ukuze nizwe, ^dnezinhliziyi zenu ukuze niqonde, futhi ^enezingqondo zenu ukuze ^fizimfihlakalo zikaNkulunkulu zambulwe kini.

10 Angizange nginiyale ukuthi nikhuphukele lapha ukuze ^aningesabe, noma ukuthi nicabange ukuthi mina ngingaphezu komuntu ofayo.

11 Kodwa nami nginjengani uqobo lwenu, ngingaphansi kwazo zonke izimo zobuthakathaka emzimbeni kanye nasengqondweni; nokho ngikhethwe yilaba bantu, futhi ngangcweliswa ngubaba, futhi ngavunyelwa yisandla seNkosi ukuthi ngibe wumbusi nenkosi phezu kwalaba bantu; futhi ngigciniwe futhi ngalondolozwa ngamandla akhe angenakulinganiswa, ukuthi nginisebenzele ngakho konke ukuqina, ingqondo kanye namandla iNkosi enginike wona.

12 Ngithi kini njengoba ngivunyelwe ukuthi ngichithe izinsuku zami ekunisebenzeleni, ngisho kuze kube yilesi sikhathi, futhi angizange ngifune ^agolide nasiliva noma nanhloboni yengcebo yenu;

13 Futhi angizange ngivume ukuthi nibanjwe nifakwe ematlongweni, noma nenzane izigqila

6a Eks. 33:8-10.

9a Mosiya 8:3.

b Mf&V 6:12.

c HBN Lalela.

d Mosiya 12:27;

3 Nefi 19:33.

e HBN Umqondo.

f HBN Izimfihlakalo

zikaNkulunkulu.

10a HBN Ukwesaba.

12a IzE. 20:33-34.

omunye nomunye, noma ukuthi nibulale, noma niphange, noma nebe, noma niphinge; noma ngisho nokuthi ngivume ukuthi nenze noma hlobo luni lobubi, futhi nginifundisile ukuthi nigcine imiyalelo yeNkosi, kuzo zonke izinto eniyale ngazo—

14 Futhi ngisho nami, uqobo lwami, “ngisebenzile ngezandla zami ukuze nginisebenzele, futhi ukuthi ningathwaliswa ngezintela, nokuthi kungezi lutho phezu kwenu okunzima ukuthi nikuthwale—futhi kuzo zonke lezi zinto esezingizikhulumile, nani uqobo lwenu ningofakazi ngalolusuku.

15 Nokho, bafowethu, angizange ngizenze lezi zinto ukuze ngizigabise, noma ukuthi nginitshela lezi zinto ukuze ngalokho nginibeke icala; kodwa nginitshela lezi zinto ukuze nazi ukuthi ngingakwazi ukuphendula “ngonembeza ohlanzekile phambi kukaNkulunkulu ngalolusuku.

16 Bhokani, ngithi kini ngenxa yokuthi ngithe ngangichithe izinsuku zami ekunisebenzeleni, angifuni ukuzigabisa, ngokuba empeleni bengisebenzela uNkulunkulu.

17 Futhi bhokani, nginitshela lezi zinto ukuze nifunde “ukuhlakanipha; ukuze nifunde ukuthi

uma ^busebenzela ‘abantu bakini empeleni usebenzela uNkulunkulu wakho.

18 Bhokani, ningibiza ngenkosi yenu; futhi uma mina, enimbiza ngenkosi yenu, ngisebenza ukuthi “nginise, pho nina akufanele yini ukuthi nisebenze ukuze nisizane na?

19 Futhi bhokani futhi, uma mina, enimbiza ngenkosi yenu, osechithe izinsuku zakhe enisebenzela, futhi nokho ngibe kade ngisebenzela uNkulunkulu, ngifanelwe wukubongwa yini, O kufanele kangakanani ukuthi “nibonge iNkosi yenu yasezulwini!

20 Ngithi kini, bafowethu, uma ninganika konke ukubonga kanye “nodumo imiphefumulo yenu yonke enamandla okubanakho, kulowo ^bNkulunkulu owanidala, wanigcina wanilondoloza, futhi wenza ukuthi nithokoze, futhi waninika ukuthi nihlale ngokuthula omunye nomunye—

21 Ngithi kini uma beningamsebenzela lowo owanidalayo kusukela ekuqaleni, futhi onilondolozayo usuku nosuku, ngokunithsheleka umphefumulo, ukuze niphile futhi ninyakaze futhi nenze “njengokuthanda kwenu, futhi ngisho enisekela kusukela komunye umzuzu kuya komunye—ngithi, uma beningamsebenzela

14a I Kor. 9:18.

15a HBN Unembeza.

17a HBN Ukuhlakanipha.

^b Math. 25:40;

Jak. 1:27;

Mf&V 42:29–31.

HBN Ukusebenzela.

^c HBN Abazalwane,

Umfowethu;

Udade.

18a Math. 20:26–27.

19a HBN Obongayo,

Okubongwayo,

Ukubonga.

20a 1 Nefi 18:16.

^b HBN UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu.

21a HBN Ilungelo lokukhetha.

ngemiphefumulo yenu yonke nakuba kunjalo beniyokuba ^byizisebenzi ezingenamvuzo.

22 Futhi bhekani, kuphela akudi-ngayo kini ^bwukugcina imiyalelo yakhe; futhi unithembisile ukuthi uma niyoyigcina imiyalelo yakhe niyophumelela ezweni; futhi ^aakajiki nanini kulokho akushilo; ngalokho-ke, uma ^anigcina imiyalelo yakhe uyanibusisa futhi aniphumelelise.

23 Manje, okokuqala, unidalile, futhi waninika izimpilo zenu, enimkweletayo ngazo.

24 Futhi okwesibili, udinga ukuthi nenze njengoba eniyalile; okuthi uma nenza, ^auyanibusisa khona manjalo; futhi ngalokho-ke usenikhokhele. Futhi nisamkweleta, futhi niyamkweleta, futhi nisyokumkweleta, ingunaphakade naphakade; ngalokho-ke, yini eningazigabisa ngayo na?

25 Manje ngiyabuza, kukhona yini eningakusho ngani na? Ngiyaniphendula ngithi, Cha. Aninakusho ngisho ukuthi ninjengothuli lomhlaba; nokho ^anadalwa ^bngothuli lomhlaba; kodwa bhekani, lungolwakhe lowo owanidalayo.

26 Futhi nami, ngisho nami, enimbiza ngenkosi yenu, angingcono kunani; ngokuba nami ngokunjalo ngingowasothulini. Futhi niyabona ukuthi sengimdala, futhi

sekuseduze ngidele loluhlaka olufayo luye kunina walo umhlaba.

27 Ngakho-ke, njengoba ngishilo kini ukuthi nginisebenzele, ^angihamba nonembeza ohlanzekile phambi kukaNkulunkulu, ngisho ngokunjalo nangalesi sikhathi ngenze ukuthi nibuthane ndawonye, ukuze ngitholwe ngingenacala, futhi nokuthi ^bigazi lenu lingehleli phezu kwami, uma sengimi ukuthi ngahlulelwe ngu-Nkulunkulu ngezinto angiyale ngazo mayelana nani.

28 Ngithi kini ngenze ukuthi nibuthane ndawonye ukuze ^angisuse ezingutsheni zami igazi lenu, ngalesi sikhathi lapho sengizoya phansi ethuneni lami, ukuze ngehlele phansi ngokuthula, futhi ^bumoya wami ongafiyo uhlangane ^anamakwaya aphezulu ekuhlabeleleni izindumiso zikaNkulunkulu olungileyo.

29 Futhi ngaphezu kwalokho, ngithi kini ngenze ukuthi nibuthane ndawonye, ukuze ngimezezele kini ukuthi angeke ngisaba wumfundisi wenu, noma yinkosi yenu;

30 Ngokuba ngisho nangalesi sikhathi, uhla lwa lwami lonke luyaqaqhazela kakhulu njengoba ngizama ukukhuluma kini; kodwa iNkosi uNkulunkulu iyangisekela, futhi ingivumele ukuthi ngikhulume kini, futhi ingiyale

21 ^b Luka 17:7–10.

22 ^a Lev. 25:18–19;
2 Nefi 1:9.

^b HBN Imiyalelo
kaNkulunkulu.

^c Mf&V 3:1–2.

^d Mf&V 14:7; 58:2–3.

24 ^a HBN Busisa, Isibusiso,
Obusisiweyo.

25 ^a HBN Dala, Indalo.

^b Gen. 3:19;
Jakobe 2:21.

27 ^a HBN Hamba, Hamba
noNkulunkulu.

^b Jakobe 1:19.

28 ^a Jakobe 2:2.

^b HBN Umoya.

^c Morm. 7:7.

ukuthi ngimemezele kini ngalolusuku, ukuthi indodana yami uMosiya uyinkosi nombusi phezu kwenu.

31 Manje, bafowethu, ngifuna ukuthi nize nenze njengoba kade nenzile kuze kube manje. Njengokuba niyigcinile imiyalelo yami, futhi ngokunjalo nemiyalelo kababa, futhi naphumelela, futhi nagcinwa ekuweleni ezandleni zezitha zenu, ngisho ngokunjalo uma niyoyigcina imiyalelo yendodana yami, noma imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu eyolethwa kini ngayo, niyophumelela kulelizwe, futhi izitha zenu aziyikuba namandla phezu kwenu.

32 Kodwa, O bantu bami, qaphelani hleze kuvuke “imibango phakathi kwenu, funa nikhethe ukulalela umoya omubi, akhuluma ngawo ubaba uMosiya.

33 Ngokuba bhekani, kukhona inhlawulo emenyezwe kulo wo okhetha ukulalela lowomoya; ngokuba uma ekhetha ukulalela wona, futhi ahlale futhi aze afele ezonweni zakhe, yena futhi uziphuzela “usizi; ngokuba uthola njengenkohelo yakhe ^bukujezi-swa okungapheliyo, ege umthetho kaNkulunkulu ngokuphikisana nolwazi lwakhe uqobo.

34 Ngithi kini, akukho namunye phakathi kwenu, ngaphandle kwabantwana benu abancane abangafundiswanga mayelana nalezi zinto, ongazi

ukuthi ninesikweletu saphakade kuBaba wenu wasezulwini, ukuletha kuye konke eninakho kanye neniyikho; futhi phezu kwalokho nifundisiwe mayelana nemibhalo equkethe iziphrofetho abakhuluma ngazo abaphrofethi abangcwele, ngisho kwehla kuze kufike esikhathini ubaba, uLehi, eshiya eJerusalema;

35 Futhi ngokunjalo, nakho konke okwakhulunywa ngobababethu kuze kube manje. Futhi bhekani, phezu kwalokho, bakhuluma lokho ababeyalwe ngakho yiNkosi; ngakho-ke, leyomibhalo ilungile futhi iyiqiniso.

36 Manje, ngithi kini, bafowethu, emva kokuthi senazile futhi senifundisiwe zonke lezi zinto, uma ningaphambuka futhi niphikisane nalokho okukhulunywe, kangangoba nize nizikhiphe kuMoya weNkosi, ukuze angabi nandawo kini ukuthi aniqondise ezindleleni zokuhlakanipha ukuze nibusiswe, niphumelele, futhi nilondolozwe—

37 Ngithi kini, umuntu owenza lokhu, nguye lowo futhi ophumela obala “avukele uNkulunkulu; ngakho-ke ukhetha ukulalela umoya omubi, futhi uba yisitha kukho konke ukulunga; ngakho-ke, iNkosi ayinandawo kuye, ngokuba ayihlali ^bemathempelini angcolile.

38 Ngakho-ke uma lowo muntu “engaphenduki, futhi ahlale

32a 3 Nefi 11:29–30.
33a HBN Ukuvinjelwa.
b Mf&V 19:6, 10–12.

37a Mosiya 3:12;
Hel. 8:24–25.
HBN Ukuvukela.

b Alima 7:21.
38a HBN Phenduka,
Ukuphenduka.

futhi afe eyisitha kuNkulunkulu, izimfuno ^bzokulunga zikaNkulunkulu zivusela umphefumulo wakhe ongafi ekwazini ^cicala lakhe, elimenza ukuthi ashwabane phambi kweNkosi, futhi ligcwali-se isifuba sakhe ngokuzisola, nobuhlungu, kanye nosizi, olufana nomlilo ongacisheki, omalangabi awo akhuphukela phezulu phakade naphakade.

39 Manje ngithi kini, “umusa awunakumthola lowo muntu; ngakho-ke isiphetho sakhe wukuba abekezelele ubuhlungu obungapheliyo.

40 O, nonke nina madoda amadala, futhi ngokunjalo nani bafana, kanye nani bantwana abancane eninokuwaqonda amazwi ami, ngokuba ngikhulume ngokusobala kini ukuze niqonde, ngiyathandaza ukuthi nivukele “ekukhumbuleni isimo esesabekayo salabo abawele esiphambekweni.

41 Futhi ngaphezu kwalokho, ngifisa ukuthi nicabange “ngesimo esibusisiwe futhi nesokuja-bula salabo abagcina imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu. Ngokuba bhekani, ^bbabusisiwe kuzo zonke izinto, ezesikhashana kanye nezikamoya; futhi uma bebambebelele ^cekwethembekeni kuze kube sekugcineni bemukelwa ^dezulwini, ukuze ngalokho bahlale noNkulunkulu esimweni sokuthokoza okungenakuphela. O khumbulani,

khumbulani ukuthi lezi zinto ziyiqiniso; ngokuba iNkosi uNkulunkulu izikhulumile.

ISIAHLUKO 3

INkosi uBenjamini iyaqhubeka nenkulumo yayo—INkosi uMninimandla Onke izosebenza phakathi kwabantu isedokodweni lobumba—Igazi lizophuma kuzo zonke iziqu zoboya ngesikhathi Yona ihlawulela izono zomhlaba—Elayo yilona kuphela igama okuza ngalo insindiso—Abantu bangamkhumula umuntu wemvelo futhi babe ngabaNgcwele ngeNhlawulo—Ukuhlupheka kwababi kuzoba njengechibi lomlilo kanye nesibabuli. Cishe ngonyaka we 124 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

FUTHI phezulu kwalokho bafowethu, ngicela nilalele, ngokuba nginokuthile okuningi engizokukhuluma kini; ngokuba bhekani, nginezinto engizonitshela zona mayelana nalokho okuzofika.

2 Futhi lezo zinto engizonitshela zona zambulwe kimi “ngengelosi evela kuNkulunkulu. Futhi yathi kimi: Vuka; futhi ngavuka, futhi bheka yayimi phambi kwami.

3 Futhi yathi kimi: Vuka, futhi uzwe amazwi engizokutshela wona; ngokuba bheka; ngize ukuzomemezela kuwe “izindaba ezimnandi zokuthokoza okukhulu.

4 Ngokuba iNkosi iyizwile imithandazo yakho, futhi

38^b HBN Ukulunga.

^c HBN Icala.

39^a Alima 34:8–9, 15–16.
HBN Onomusa,
Umusa.

40^a Alima 5:18.

41^a 4 Nefi 1:15–18.

HBN Injabulo.

^b HBN Busisa, Isibusiso,
Obusisiweyo.

^c Mf&V 6:13.

^d HBN Izulu.

3^{2a} HBN Izingelosi.

3^a Luka 2:10–11.

yakwehlulela ngokulunga kwa-
kho, futhi yangithuma ukuthi ngi-
zomemezela kuwe ukuze uthoko-
ze; nokuthi umemezele kubantu
bakho, ukuze nabo ngokunjalo
bagcwaliswe ngenjabulo.

5 Ngokuba bheka, isikhathi si-
yeza, futhi asikho kude kakhu-
lu, ukuthi ngamandla, ^aiNkosi
uMninimandla Onke ebusayo,
eyayinguye, futhi enguye evela
kulo lonke iphakade kuya kulo
lonke iphakade, iyokwehla ivela
ezulwini yehlele phakathi kwa-
bantwana babantu, futhi iyohla-
la ^bedokodweni lobumba, futhi
iyohamba phakathi kwabantu,
yenza ^cizimangaliso ezinamandla,
njengokuphilisa abagulayo, uku-
vusa abafileyo, yenze izishosha
zihambe, izimpumputhe zithole
ukubona kwazo, kanye nezithuli
ukuthi zizwe, futhi yelaphe zonke
izinhlobo zezifo.

6 Futhi iyokhipha ^aodeveli,
noma imimoya emibi ehlala ezi-
nhliziyweni zabantwana babantu.

7 Futhi bheka, iyohlushwa ^ayizi-
lingo, kanye nobuhlungu bomzi-
mba, ^bindlala, ukoma, kanye no-
kukhathala, ngisho nangaphezulu

kwalokho umuntu ^aangakuzwa,
ngaphandle kokuthi kuze kube
uyafa; ngokuba bheka, luyoba lu-
khulu kakhulu ^dusizi kuyo ngenxa
yobubi kanye nezinengiso zaba-
ntu bayo, kangangoba ^eigazi liyo-
phuma kuzo zonke iziqu zoboya.

8 Futhi iyobizwa ngokuthi ^angu-
Jesu Kristu, ^biNdodana kaNkulu-
nkulu, ^cuBaba wezulu nomhlaba,
uMdali wazo zonke izinto kusu-
kela ekuqaleni; futhi ^dunina uyo-
bizwa ngokuthi ^enguMariya.

9 Futhi bheka, uza kwabakhe,
ukuze ^ainsindiso ize kubantwana
babantu ngisho ^bnangokukholwa
egameni lakhe; futhi ngisho na-
semva kwakho konke lokhu ba-
yomthatha njengomuntu, futhi
bayothi ^cunodeveli, futhi ^dbayo-
mbhaxabula, futhi ^ebambethele.

10 Futhi ^auyovuka ^bngosuku
lwesithathu kwabafileyo; futhi
bheka, umi ^cukwahlulela umhla-
ba, futhi bheka, zonke lezi zinto
zenziwa ukuze ukwahlulela oku-
lungileyo kuze kubantwana ba-
bantu.

11 Ngokuba bheka, futhi phe-
zu kwalokho ^aigazi lakhe ^bli-
hlawulela izono zalabo ^cabawa

5a HBN Jehova.

b Mosiya 7:27;

Alima 7:9–13.

c Math. 4:23–24;

Ize. 2:22; 1 Nefi 11:31.

HBN Isimangaliso.

6a Marku 1:32–34.

7a HBN Linga, Ukulingwa.

b Math. 4:1–2.

c Mf&V 19:15–18.

d Isaya 53:4–5.

e Luka 22:44.

8a HBN UbuNkulunkulu,
UNKulunkulu—UNKu-

lunkulu iNdodana.

b Alima 7:10.

c Hel. 14:12;

3 Nefi 9:15.

d Math. 1:16;

1 Nefi 11:14–21.

e HBN Mariya, unina
kaJesu.

9a HBN Insindiso.

b HBN Ukholo.

c Joh. 8:48.

d Marku 15:15.

e Luka 18:33;

1 Nefi 19:10;

2 Nefi 10:3.

HBN Ukubethelwa
esiphambanweni.

10a HBN UVuko.

b Math. 16:21;

2 Nefi 25:13;

Hel. 14:20–27.

c HBN Hlulela,

Ukwahlulela.

11a HBN Igazi.

b HBN Hlawula,
Inhlawulo.

c HBN Ukuwa kuka-
Adamu no-Eva.

ngesiphambeko sika-Adamu, labo abafa bengayazi intando kaNkulunkulu mayelana nabo, noma abona ^angokungazi.

12 Kodwa maye, maye kulowo owaziyo ukuthi “uyahlubuka kuNkulunkulu! Ngokuba insindiso ayizi konjalo ngaphandle kokuthi kube ngokuphenduka kanye nokholo ^beNkosini uJesu Kristu.

13 Futhi iNkosi uNkulunkulu ithumele abaphrofethi bayo abangcwele phakathi kwabo bonke abantwana babantu, ukumemezele lezi zinto kuyo yonke imindenini, izizwe, kanye nezilimi, ukuze ngalokho noma ngubani oyokholwa ukuthi uKristu uyokuza, yibo futhi labo abangathola “ukuthethelwa kwezono zabo, futhi bathokoze ngokuthokoza okukhulu, kube ^bsengathi usefikile vele phakathi kwabo.

14 Nokho iNkosi uNkulunkulu yabona ukuthi abantu bayo babengontamo lukhuni, futhi yabamisela umthetho, ngisho “umthetho kaMose.

15 Futhi ziningi izimpawu, nezimangaliso, “nezifanekiso, kanye nokufana akuveza kubo, mayelana nokuza kwakhe; futhi phezu kwalokho nabaphrofethi abangcwele bakhuluma kubo mayelana nokuza kwakhe; kodwa

nokho bazenza lukhuni izinhliziyozabo, futhi bangaqonda ukuthi ^bumthetho kaMose wawungasizi ngalutho ngaphandle kokuthi kwakungenxa yenhlawulo yegazi lakhe.

16 Futhi ngisho noma ngabe kwakunokwenzeka ukuthi “abantwana abancane babengona babengenakusindiswa; kodwa ngithi kini ^bbabusisiwe; ngokuba bheka, njengoba ngo-Adamu, noma ngokwemvelo, bewa, ngisho ngokunjalo igazi likaKristu lihlawulela izono zazo.

17 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngithi kini, “aliyikuba bikho elinye igama eliyonikwa nanoma iyiphi enye indlela noma isu okungafika ngalo ^binsindiso kubantwana babantu, kuphela kulo kanye nangalo igama ‘likaKristu, iNkosi, uMninimandla Onke.

18 Ngokuba bheka iyahlulela, futhi ukwahlulela kwayo kulungile; futhi umntwana omncane akabhubhi ofa ebuntwaneni bakhe; kodwa abantu baziphuzela bona uqobo usizi ngaphandle kokuthi bazithobe futhi “babe njengabantwana abancane, futhi bakholwe ukuthi insindiso yeza, futhi iza, futhi isazoza, kulo futhi nangalo ^bigazi elihlawulayo likaKristu, iNkosi uMninimandla Onke.

11 *d* 2 Nefi 9:25–26.

12 *a* Mosiya 2:36–38;

Hel. 8:25.

HBN Ukuvukela.

b HBN Nkosi.

13 *a* HBN Ukuthethelelwa kwezono.

b 2 Nefi 25:24–27;

Jaromu 1:11.

14 *a* HBN Umthetho kaMose.

15 *a* HBN Jesu Kristu—
Izinhlobo noma izimpawu zikaKristu.
b Mosiya 13:27–32.

16 *a* HBN Abantwana, Umntwana.

b Moro. 8:8–9.

17 *a* IzE. 4:10–12;

2 Nefi 31:21.

b HBN Insindiso.

c HBN Jesu Kristu—
Ukubizwa ngegama likaJesu Kristu.

18 *a* Math. 18:3.

b Mosiya 4:2;

Hel. 5:9.

19 Ngokuba “umuntu wemvelo uyisitha kuNkulunkulu, futhi selokhu aba yiso kusukela ^bngokuwa kuka-Adamu, futhi uyokuba yiso, phakade naphakade, ngaphandle kokuthi ‘avumele ukuhlwa ^anguMoya oyiNgcwele, futhi amkhumule umuntu wemvelo futhi abe ^cngongcwele ngenhlawulo kaKristu iNkosi, futhi abe ^dnjengomntwana, avume, azehlise, azithobe, abekezele, agcwalile uthando, athande ukuvumela zonke izinto iNkosi ebona kufanelekile ukuthi izibeke phezu kwakhe, ngisho njengomntwana evumela uyise.

20 Futhi ngaphezu kwalokho, ngithi kini, isikhathi siyofika lapho ^aulwazi lomSindisi luyokwanda lugcwale kuzo ^bzonke izizwe, imindeni, izilimi, kanye naku-bantu.

21 Futhi bhekani, uma leso sikhathi sifika, akekho namunye oyotholakala ^aengenacala phambi kukaNkulunkulu, ngaphandle kwabantwana abancane, kuphela ngokuphenduka nangokukholwa egameni leNkosi uNkulunkulu uMninimandla Onke.

22 Futhi ngisho nangaso lesi sikhathi, uma sewubafundisile abantu bakho izinto iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho akuyale ngazo,

ngisho nangaleso sikhathi abatholakali bengenacala phambi kukaNkulunkulu, kuphela kuyokuba ngokwamazwi engiwakhulume kuwe.

23 Manje sengiwakhulumile amazwi iNkosi uNkulunkulu engiyale ngawo.

24 Futhi isho kanje iNkosi: Ayo-kuma njengobufakazi obugqamile ngokumelene nalaba bantu, ngosuku lokwahlulela; ngalokho-ke bayokwahlulelwa, wonke umuntu njengokwemisebenzi yakhe, noma ngabe mihle, noma ngabe mibi.

25 Futhi uma imibi ^abayoboniswa ububi bamacala abo uqobo kanye nezinengiso, okubenza bashwabane phambi beNkosi babe sesimweni ^bsosizi kanye nokuhlupheka okungenakuphela, lapho bengasenakubuya nanini; ngakho-ke baziphuzele bona uqobo usizi.

26 Ngakho-ke, baphuze enkomishini yolaka lukaNkulunkulu, ukulunga okungasenukubuyisa nanini kubo kunokuba kuhoxise ukuthi ^au-Adamu wawa ngenxa yokudla kwakhe ^bisithelo esasingavunyelwe; ngalokho-ke, ^cumusa awusenakukwazi ukubathola nanini ingunaphakade.

27 Futhi ^aukuhlupheka kwabo

19a I Kor. 2:11–14;
Mosiya 16:2–3.
HBN Umuntu
wemvelo.
b HBN Ukuwa kuka-Adamu no-Eva.
c II IziKr. 30:8.
d Moro. 10:4–5.
HBN UMoya oNgcwele.

e HBN Umuntu
ongcwele.
f 3 Nefi 9:22.
20a Mf&V 3:16.
b HBN Umsebenzi
wobufundisi.
21a HBN Ukukwazi
ukuziphendulela,
Ukuphendula,

Ukuziphendulela.
25a Alima 5:18; 12:14–15.
b Morm. 8:38.
26a Morm. 9:12.
b Gen. 3:1–12;
2 Nefi 2:15–19;
Alima 12:21–23.
c HBN Onomusa, Umusa.
27a HBN Icala.

^bkunjengechibi lomlilo nesibabuli, amalangabi alo angacisheki, futhi intuthu yalo ekhuphukela phezu-lu phakade naphakade. Ingiyale kanjena-ke iNkosi. Amen.

ISAHLUKO 4

INkosi uBenjamini iyaqhubeka nenkulumo yayo—Insindiso iza ngenxa yeNhlawulo—Kholwa kuNkulunkulu ukuze usindiswe—Gcina ukuthethelelwa kwezono zakho ngokukholwa—Yipha lokho onakho abampofu—Yenza zonke izinto ngokuhlakanipha kanye nangohlelo. Cishe ngonyaka we 124 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

MANJE, kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi inkosi uBenjamini isiqedile ukukhuluma amazwi ayekade elethwe kuyo yingelosi yeNkosi, yaphonsa amehlo ayo kuso sonke isixuku, futhi bheka sase siwele phansi, ngokuba base befikelwe “wukuyesaba iNkosi.

2 Futhi base bezibone besesimweni sabo “sasemhlabeni, ^bbengaphansi ngisho nothuli lomhlaba-thi. Futhi bonke bakhala kakhulu ngezwi elilodwa, bethi: O yiba nesihawu, futhi wenze ‘igazi elihlawulayo likaKristu lisebenze ukuze sithole ukuthethelelwa kwezono zethu, futhi nezinhliziyo zethu zicwebiswe; ngokuba siyakholwa kuJesu Kristu, iNdodana

kaNkulunkulu, ^dowadala izulu nomhlaba, kanye nazo zonke izinto; oyokwehlela phansi phakathi kwabantwana babantu.

3 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi sebekhulume lamazwi uMoya weNkosi wehlela phezu kwabo, futhi bagcwala injabulo, sebethole “ukuthethelelwa kwezono zabo, futhi sebenokuthula ^bkukanembeza, ngenxa ‘yokholo olukhulu ababenalo kuJesu Kristu owayezofika, njengokwamazwi inkosi uBenjamini eyayiwakhulume kubo.

4 Futhi inkosi uBenjamini yaphinda yavula umlomo wayo yaqala ukukhuluma kubo, ithi: Bangani bami kanye nabafowethu, zihlobo zami kanye nabantu bami, ngiyaphinda futhi ngiyanicela ukuthi nilalele, ukuze nizwe futhi niqonde insalela yamazwi ami engizowakhuluma kini.

5 Ngokuba bhokani, uma ulwazi lobuhle “bukaNkulunkulu ngalesi sikhathi selunivusele ekuboneni ukungabi lutho kwenu, kanye nobuze benu kanye nesimo so-kuwa—

6 Ngithi kini, uma senifike “olwazini lobuhle bukaNkulunkulu, kanye namandla akhe angenakulinganiswa, kanye nokuhlakanipha kwakhe, kanye nesineke sakhe, kanye nokubabekezelela kwakhe abantwana babantu; futhi

27b 2 Nefi 9:16;

Jakobe 6:10;

Mf&V 76:36.

4 1a HBN Ukwesaba.

2a HBN Ukunaka
inyama.

b Hel. 12:7–8.

c Mosiya 3:18;

Hel. 5:9.

d HBN Dala, Indalo.

3a HBN Ukuthethelelwa
kwezono.

b HBN Unembeza.

c HBN Ukholo.

5a Mose 1:10.

6a HBN UbuNkulunkulu,
UNkulunkulu.

phezu kwalokho, ^bnenhlawulo eyalungiswa kusukela ‘ekusekelweni komhlaba, ukuze ngayo insindiso ize kulowo oyobeka ^aithemba lakhe eNkosini, futhi akhuthale ekugcineni imiyalelo yayo, futhi aqhubeke okholweni ngisho kuze kube sekugcineni kwempilo yakhe, ngisho impilo yomzimba ofayo—

7 Ngithi, yilomuntu othola insindiso, ngenhlawulo eyalungiselwa bonke abantu kusukela ekusekelweni komhlaba, ababelokhu bekhona kusukela ^aekuweni kuka-Adamu, noma abakhona, noma abayoba khona nanini, ngisho kuze kube sekupheleni komhlaba.

8 Futhi yiyona ndlela lena insindiso eyoza ngayo. Futhi ^aayikho enye insindiso ngaphandle kwalena osekukhulunywe ngayo; futhi ayikho eminye imibandela umuntu angase asindiswe ngayo ngaphandle kwalemibandela enginitshela ngayo.

9 Kholwani kuNkulunkulu; kholwani ukuthi unguye, futhi noku-^athi wadala izinto zonke, okusezulwini nokusemhlabeni, kholwani ukuthi unakho konke ^aukuhlakanipha, kanye nawo wonke amandla, ezulwini nasemhlabeni;

kholwani ukuthi umuntu angeke akwazi ^bukuqonda zonke izinto iNkosi ekwazi ukuziqonda.

10 Futhi phezu kwalokho, kholwani ukuthi kufanele ^aniphenduke ezonweni zenu futhi nizishiye, futhi nizithobe phambi kukaNkulunkulu; futhi nicele ngobuqotho benhliziyo ukuze ^banithethelele; manje, uma ^cnikholwa yizo zonke lezi zinto bonani ukuthi ^aniyazenza.

11 Futhi phezu kwalokho ngithi kini njengoba ngishilo ngaphambili, ukuthi njengoba senifike olwazini lwenkazimulo kaNkulunkulu, noma uma seninolwazi ngobuhle bakhe futhi ^aseniluzwile uthando lwakhe, futhi senithole ^bukuthethelelwa kwezono zenu, okwenza injabulo enkulu kakhulu emiphefumulweni yenu, futhi ngokunjalo ngifuna ukuthi nize nikhumbule, futhi njalo nihlale nikhumbula, ubukhulu bukaNkulunkulu, kanye ^cnobuze benu uqobo, ^dnobuhle bakhe nokunibekzelela kwakhe, zidalwa ezingafanelekile, futhi nizithobe ngisho nasekujuleni ^ekwentobeko, ^fnibize igama leNkosi nsuku zonke, futhi nime ngokuqina ekukholweni kulokho okuzayo, okwakhulunywa ngomlomo wengelosi.

6b HBN Hlawula, Inhlawulo.

c Mosiya 15:19.

d AmaH. 36:7;

2 Nefi 22:2;

Hel. 12:1.

HBN Themba.

7a HBN Ukuwa kuka-Adamu no-Eva.

8a IzE. 4:12;

2 Nefi 31:21;

Mosiya 3:17.

9a Roma 11:33–34;

Jakobe 4:8–13.

b Isaya 55:9.

10a HBN Phenduka, Ukuphenduka.

b Mf&V 61:2.

c Math. 7:24–27.

d 2 Nefi 31:19–21.

11a Alima 36:24–26.

b HBN Ukuthethelelwa kwezono.

c Mose 1:10.

d Eks. 34:6;

Moro. 8:3.

e HBN Othobekileyo, Ukuzithoba.

f HBN Umkhuleko.

12 Futhi bhekani, ngithi kini uma nikwenza lokhu niyohlala nithokoza, futhi nigcwaliswe “ngothando lukaNkulunkulu, futhi niyohlala ^bnigcine ukuthethelewa kwezono zenu; futhi niyokhula olwazini lwenkazimulo yalowo owanidalayo, noma olwazini lwalokho okulungile futhi okuyiqiniso.

13 Futhi aniyikuba nawo umqondo wokulimazana, kodwa ukuthi nihlale “ngokuthula, futhi ninike wonke umuntu lokho okumfanele.

14 Futhi aniyikuvuma “abantwana benu ukuthi bahambe belambile, noma bahambe benqunu; noma nivume ukuthi baphule imithetho kaNkulunkulu, futhi ^bbalwe futhi baxabane omunye nomunye, futhi basebenzele udeveli, oyinkosi yesono, noma ongumoya omubi abakhuluma ngawo obaba bethu, oyisitha sakho konke ukulunga.

15 Kodwa “niyobafundisa ukuthi ^bbahambe ezindleleni zeqiniso kanye nezobuqotho; niyobafundisa ukuthi ^bbathandane, futhi nokuthi basizane.

16 Futhi phezu kwalokho, nani uqobolwenu “niyobasiza labo abami bedinga usizo lwenu; niyokupha ngalokho eninakho kulowo omi edinga; futhi aniyikuvuma ukuthi ^bisiceli siphakamise isicelo

saso ngeze, futhi nisixoshe ukuthi sibhubhe.

17 Mhlawumbe “uyothi: Lomuntu uzilethele yena phezu kwakhe usizi lwakhe; ngalokho-ke ngizosigodla isandla sami, futhi angiyikumnika ukudla kwami, noma ngimnike enginakho ukuze angahlupheki, ngokuba izijeziso zakhe zilungile—

18 Kodwa mina ngithi kini, O muntu, lowo owenza lokhu nguye kanye onesidingo esikhulu soku-phenduka; futhi ngaphandle kokuthi aphenduke ngalokho akwenzile uyobhubha ingunaphakade, futhi akanasabelo embusweni kaNkulunkulu.

19 Ngokuba bhekani, asizona yini sonke iziceli na? Ngabe asincikile yini sonke kuye kanye lowo Muntu, ngisho uNkulunkulu, ngazo zonke izinto esinazo, ngokudla kanye nezingubo, kanye nangegolide, kanye nangesiliva, kanye nangayo yonke ingcebo esinayo enhlobonhlobo na?

20 Futhi bhekani, ngisho nangesi sikhathi, benimemeza igama lakhe, futhi nicela ukuthethelelwa kwezono zenu. Ngabe uvumile yini ukuthi nicele ngeze na? Cha; uwuthululile uMoya wakhe phezu kwenu, futhi wenza ukuthi izinhliziyi zenu zigcwaliswe “ngenjabulo, futhi ibinkulu kakhulu

12a HBN Uthando.

^b Mosiya 4:26;
Alima 4:13–14; 5:26–35;
Mf&V 20:31–34.

13a HBN Umlamuli.

14a I Thim. 5:8;
Mf&V 83:4.

^b HBN Umbango.

15a Mf&V 68:25–28;
Mose 6:58.

HBN Fundisa,
Umfundisi.

^b HBN Hamba, Hamba
noNkulunkulu.

^c Mosiya 18:21.

16a HBN Isihe;
Ukusebenzela.

^b Dut. 15:7–11;

IzA. 21:13; Isaya 10:1–2.

17a IzA. 17:5.

20a HBN Injabulo.

injabulo yenu kangangoba wenza ukuthi imilomo yenu ivalwe ukuze ingakwazi ukukhuluma.

21 Manje, uma uNkulunkulu, onidalile, enincike kuye ngezimpilo zenu kanye nangakho konke eninakho futhi eniyikho, eninika noma yini eniyicelayo elungile, ngokholo, nikholwa ukuthi niyoyithola, O pho-ke, kufaneleke kangakanani ukuthi ^aniphane ngalokho eninakho.

22 Futhi uma ^awehlulela umuntu owenza isicelo sakhe kuwe ngento yakho ukuze angabhubhi, futhi umsole, ngabe kuyolunga kangakanani okwakho ukusolwa ^bngokugodla into yakho, okunge-siyo eyakho kodwa engekaNkulunkulu, nempilo yakho okungeyakhe; futhi nokho ube ungenzi sicelo, noma uphenduke entweni oyenzile.

23 Ngithi kini, maye kulowo muntu, ngokuba impahla yakhe iyobhubha kanye naye; manje, ngisho lezi zinto kulabo ^aabanothile ngokwezinto zalomhlaba.

24 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngithi kwabampofu, nina eningenalutho kodwa nibe ninakho okwanele, ukuze niphile usuku nosuku; ngisho nina nonke enenqabela isiceli, ngenxa yokuthi ningenakho; ngifuna ukuthi nithi ezinhliziyweni zenu: angiphi ngenxa yokuthi

anginakho, kodwa ukube benginakho ^abengiyokupha.

25 Manje, uma nikusho lokhu ezinhliziyweni zenu niyohlala ningenacala, ngaphandle kwalokho ^aninecala; futhi ukuba necala kwenu kulungile ngokuba nifisa lokho eningakunikwanga.

26 Manje, ngenxa yalezi zinto engizikhulume kini—okungukuthi, ukuze kugcinwe ukuthethelelwa kwezono zenu usuku nosuku, ukuze ^anihambe ningenacala phambi kukaNkulunkulu—ngifuna ukuthi ^bniphane ngeninakho ^ckwabampofu, wonke umuntu ngokwalokho anakho, ^dnjengokondla abalambile, ukwembathisa abahambaze, ukuvakashela abagulayo kanye nokubasiza ukuthi bakhululeke, ngokukamoya kanye nangokwenyama, njengokwezimfuno zabo.

27 Futhi bonani ukuthi zonke lezi zinto zenziwa ngokuhlakani-pha kanye nangohlelo; ngokuba akufanele ukuthi umuntu agijime ^angaphezu kwamandla anawo. Futhi phezu kwalokho, kudingekile ukuthi akhuthale, ukuze ngalokho athole umvuzo; ngalokho-ke, zonke izinto kufanele zenziwe ngohlelo.

28 Futhi ngifuna ukuthi nize nikhumbule, ukuthi noma ngubani phakathi kwenu otshelekile

21 *a* HBN Inhlalakahle; Ukusebenzela.

22 *a* Math. 7:1–2; Joh. 7:24.

b 1 Joh. 3:17.

23 *a* Mf&V 56:16.

24 *a* Marku 12:44.

25 *a* Mf&V 56:17.

26 *a* HBN Hamba, Hamba noNkulunkulu.

b Jakobe 2:17–19.

c Zak. 7:10;

Alima 1:27.

HBN Izenzo zomusa,

Ukwenza izenzo zomusa.

d Isaya 58:10–11; Mf&V 104:17–18.

27 *a* Mf&V 10:4.

kumakhelwane wakhe makabuyisele into leyo ayitshalekile, ngenoba kade evumile, ngaphandle kwalokho uyokwenza isono; futhi mhlawumbe uyokwenza umakhelwane wakhe ukuthi enze isono naye.

29 Futhi okokugcina, anginaku-nitshela zonke izinto eningenza ngazo isono; ngokuba kukhona izinhlobonhlobo zezindlela kanye namasu, ngisho eziningi kakhulu kangangokuthi anginakuzibala.

30 Kodwa nakhu enginganitshe-la kona, ukuthi uma “ningazibhe-ki, kanye ^bnemicabango yenu, ka-nye ‘namazwi enu, kanye nezenzo zenu, futhi niqaphele imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu, futhi niqhubeke okholweni lwalokho enikuzwile mayelana nokuza kweNkosi yethu, ngisho kuze kube sekupheleleni kwezimpilo zenu, kufanele nibhubhe. Manje, O muntu, khumbula, futhi ungabhubhi.

ISAHLUKO 5

AbaNgcwele baba ngamadodana kanye namadodakazi kaKristu ngokholo—Ngenxa yalokho babizwa ngegama likaKristu—INkosi uBenjamini ibanxusa ukuthi baqine futhi banganyakaziswa emisebenzini emihle. Cishe ngonyaka we 124 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

MANJE, kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi inkosi uBenjamini

isikhulume kanjalo kubantu bayo, yathumela phakathi kwabo, ifisa ukwazi kubantu bayo ukuthi ngabe babewakholwa yini amazwi eyayiwakhulume kubo.

2 Futhi bonke bakhala ngazwi linye, bethi: Yebo, siyawakholwa wonke amazwi owakhulumile kithi; futhi phezu kwalokho, sazi kahle ngawo kanye nangobuqini-so bawo, ngenxa yoMoya weNkosi uMninimandla Onke, owenze “ushintsho olukhulu kithi, noma ezinhliziyweni zethu, kangangokuthi asisakuthandi ukwenza ^bokubi, kodwa ukwenza okuhle njalo.

3 Futhi thina, uqobo ulwethu, phezu kwalokho, ngobuhle obungapheliyo bukaNkulunkulu, kanye nezibonakaliso zikaMoya wakhe, sinokuqonda okukhulu ngalokho okuzayo; futhi ukube bekudingekile, besingaphrofetha ngazo zonke izinto.

4 Futhi wukholo esibenalozintweni inkosi yethu ekhulume ngazo kithi olusilethele lolulwazi olukhulu, ngalokho-ke sijabula ngokuthokoza okukhulu kakhulu.

5 Futhi sizimisele ukungena “esivumelwaneni noNkulunkulu wethu ukuthi senze intando yakhe, futhi silalele imiyalelo yakhe ezintweni zonke ayosiyala ngazo, zonke izinsuku zethu ezisisisalele, ukuze singaziletheli phezu kwe-thu ^bukuhlupheka okungapheliyo,

30a Alima 12:14.
HBN Abalindi, Linda.
b Marku 7:18–23.
HBN Imicabango.
c Math. 15:18–20.

HBN Isithuko.
5 2a Alima 5:14.
HBN Zelwe
kabusha, Zelwe
nguNkulunkulu.

b Alima 19:33.
5a Mosiya 18:10.
b Mosiya 3:25–27.

njengoba kukhulume ‘ingelosi, ukuze singaphuzi enkomishini yolaka lukaNkulunkulu.

6 Manje, lawa ngamazwi inkosi uBenjamini eyayiwafisa kubo; ngakho-ke yathi kubo: Nikhulume amazwi ebengiwa-fisa; futhi isivumelwano enisenzile yisivumelwano esilungile.

7 Manje, ngenxa yesivumelwano enisenzile nizobizwa ngokuthi “ningabantwana baKristu, amadodana akhe, kanye namadodakazi akhe; ngokuba bhekani, ngalolusuku ^bunizele ngokomoya; ngokuba nithi ‘izinhliziyu zenu zishintshile ngokukholwa egameni lakhe; ngakho-ke, ^dnizelwe nguye futhi ^eseningamadodana kanye namadodakazi akhe.

8 Futhi ngaphansi kwaleligama “nikhululiwe, futhi ^balikhlo elinye igama eningakhululwa ngalo. Alikho elinye ‘igama elinikeziwe ukusindiswa okuyoza ngalo; ngakho-ke, ngifuna ukuthi ^dnamukele uKristu nibizwe ngegama lakhe, nonke nina eningene esivumelwaneni noNkulunkulu ukuthi nilalele kuze kube sekupheleni kwezimpilo zenu.

9 Futhi kuyokwenzeka ukuthi noma ngabe ngubani owenza lokhu uyotholakala esandleni

sokunene sikaNkulunkulu, ngokuba uyolazi igama ayobizwa ngalo; ngokuba uyobizwa ngegama likaKristu.

10 Manje kuyokwenzeka, ukuthi noma ngabe ngubani ongame-mukeli uKristu abizwe ngegama lakhe kufanele abizwe “ngelinye igama; ngalokho-ke, uyo-zithola ^besesandleni sokhohlo sikaNkulunkulu.

11 Futhi ngifuna ukuthi nikhumbule, ukuthi leli “yigama engathi ngizoninika lona elingenakusulwa nanini, ngaphandle kokuthi kube ngenxa yesiphambeko; ngalokho-ke, qaphelani ukuthi ningaphambuki, ukuze leligama lingasulwa ezinhliziyweni zenu.

12 Ngithi kini, ngifuna ukuthi nize nikhumbule “ukuligcina libhaliwe njalo leligama ezinhliziyweni zenu, ukuze ningatholakali ngasesandleni sokhohlo sikaNkulunkulu, kodwa ukuthi nilizwe futhi nilazi izwi eniyobizwa ngalo, futhi ngokunjalo, negama ayonibiza ngalo.

13 Ngokuba umuntu “angayazi kanjani inkosi angazange ayisebenzele, futhi engumuntu ongaziwa kuyo, futhi ekude nemicabango kanye nezinjongo zenhliziyu yayo na?

5c Mosiya 3:2.

7a Mosiya 27:24–26;
Mose 6:64–68.

HBN Amadodana
namadodakazi
kaNkulunkulu.

b HBN Zelwe.

c HBN Inhliziyu.

d Mosiya 15:10–11.
HBN Zelwe

kabusha, Zelwe
nguNkulunkulu.

e Mf&V 11:30.

8a Roma 6:18;
Gal. 5:1;
Hel. 14:30.

b IzE. 4:10, 12;

Alima 21:9.

c Mosiya 26:18.

d IzE. 11:26;

Alima 46:15.

10a Alima 5:38–39.

b Math. 25:33.

11a Mosiya 1:11–12.

HBN Jesu Kristu—
Ukubizwa ngegama
likaJesu Kristu.

12a Mf&V 18:23–25.

13a Mosiya 26:24–27.

14 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngabe umuntu angayithatha yini imbonolo engekamakhelwane wakhe, ayigcine na? Ngithi kini, Cha; akayikuvuma ngisho nokuthi idle phakathi komhlambi wakhe, kodwa uyayixosha ayikhiphele ngaphandle. Ngithi kini, kuyoba njalo ngisho naphakathi kwenu uma ningalazi igama enibizwa ngalo.

15 Ngakho-ke, ngifuna ukuthi nigxile futhi ninganyakaziswa, nikhule njalo ekwenzeni imisebenzi emihle, ukuze uKristu, iNkosi uNkulunkulu uMninimandla Onke, “anenze nibe ngabakhe, ukuze nilethwe ezulwini, ukuze nizuze insindiso yaphakade kanye nokuphila okuphakade, ngokuhlakanipha, nangamandla, nangokulunga, kanye nangesihawu salowo ^bowadala izinto zonke, ezulwini nasemhlabeni, onguNkulunkulu ongaphezu kwakho konke. Amen.

ISAHLUKO 6

INkosi uBenjamini ibhala amagama abantu futhi ibeka abaphristi ukuthi babafundise—uMosiya ubusa ngengekosi elungile. Cishe ngonyaka we 124 kuya kowe 121 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

MANJE, inkosi uBenjamini yacabanga ukuthi kwakukuhle, emva kokuthi isiqedile ukukhuluma kubantu, ukuthi “ithathe amagama

abo bonke labo ababengene esivumelwaneni noNkulunkulu ukuthi bagcine imiyalelo yakhe.

2 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi kwakungekho namunye umuntu, ngaphandle kwabantwana abancane, ongangenanga esivumelwaneni futhi wamukela uKristu wabizwa ngegama lakhe.

3 Futhi phezu kwalokho, kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi inkosi uBenjamini isisenzile isiphepho sazo zonke lezi zinto, futhi isiyingcwelisile indodana yayo ^auMosiya ukuthi ibe ngumbusi kanye nenkosi phezu kwabantu bayo, futhi isiyinikile imiyalelo mayelana nombuso, futhi phezu kwalokho ^bisibabekile abaphristi ukuthi ^cbafundise abantu, ukuze ngalokho bayizwe futhi bayazi imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu, futhi nokuba babaphehlele ekukhumbuleni ^disifungo abasenza, yaseemukisa isixuku, futhi babuyela emuva, wonke umuntu, njengokwemindeni yabo, ezindlini zabo.

4 Futhi ^auMosiya waqala ukubusa esikhundleni sikayise. Futhi waqala ukubusa ngonyaka wamashumi amathathu eminyaka yakhe yobudala, lokhu okwenza sekukonke, cishe iminyaka engamakhulu amane namashumi ayisikhombisa nesithupha kusukela ^bngesikhathi uLehi eshiya eJerusalem.

5 Futhi inkosi uBenjamini

15a HBN Ukubizwa noku-khethwa;
Ukungcweliswa.
b Kol. 1:16;
Mosiya 4:2;

Alima 11:39.
6 1a Mf&V 128:8.
3a Mosiya 1:10; 2:30.
b HBN Gcoba,
Ukugcotshwa.

c Alima 4:7.
d Mosiya 5:5–7.
4a HBN Mosiya, indodana kaBenjamini.
b 1 Nefi 1:4.

waphila iminyaka emithathu wafa.

6 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi inkosi uMosiya nempela wahamba ezindleleni zeNkosi, futhi nempela waziqaphela izahlulelo zayo kanye nemithetho yayo, futhi wayigcina imiyalelo yayo kuzo zonke izinto noma ngabe yini eyayimiyale ngayo.

7 Futhi inkosi uMosiya nempela yenza abantu bayo ukuthi balime umhlabathi. Futhi naye ngokunjalo, uqobo lwakhe, wawulima umhlabathi, ukuze ngalokho angabi wumthwalo kubantu bakhe, ukuze enze njengoba uyise ayenzile kuzo zonke izinto. Futhi akuzange kube khona mbango phakathi kwabo bonke abantu bakhe isikhathi esingangeminyaka emithathu.

ISIAHLUKO 7

U-Amoni uthola izwe lakwaLehi-Nefi, lapho uLimihl eyinkosi khona—Abantu baLimihl basekuthunjweni kumaLamani—ULimihl ulanda ngomlando wabo—Umphrofethi (u-Abinadi) wayefakazile ukuthi uKristu unguNkulunkulu noBaba wazo zonke izinto—Labo abahlwanyela ukungcola bavuna isivunguvungu, futhi labo ababeka ithemba labo eNkosini bazokhululwa. Cishe ngonyaka we 121 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

MANJE, kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi inkosi uMosiya isibe

nokuthula njalo isikhathi esingangeminyaka emithathu, yaba nesifiso sokwazi mayelana nabantu abahamba bayohlala ezweni lakwaLehi-Nefi, noma edolobheni lakwaLehi-Nefi; ngokuba abantu bakhe babengakezwa lutho ngabo kusukela ngesikhathi behamba ezweni lakwaZarahemla; ngakho-ke, bamkhathaza bembele-sela ngabo.

2 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi inkosi uMosiya yavuma ukuthi amadoda aqinile ayishumi nesithupha akhuphukele ezweni lakwaLehi-Nefi, ukuyobuza mayelana nabafowabo.

3 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngakusasa aqala akhuphuka, kuwo kwakukhona omunye ongu-Amoni, owayeyindoda eqinile futhi enamandla, futhi wayengowozalo lukaZarahemla; futhi phezu kwalokho wayengumholi wabo.

4 Manje, babengayazi indlela okwakumele bahambe ngayo ehlane ukukhuphukela ezweni lakwaLehi-Nefi; ngakho-ke bazulazula izinsuku eziningi ehlane, ngisho izinsuku ezingamashumi amane bezulazula.

5 Futhi ngesikhathi sebezulazule izinsuku ezingamashumi amane bafika egqumeni, elise-nyakatho yezwe lakwa-Shilomu, futhi lapho bagxumeka amatende abo.

6 Futhi u-Amoni wathatha abathathu babafowabo, amagama abo kwakungo-Amaleki, Helemi,

7a II Kor. 11:9.
7 1a Omini 1:27–30.

b Omini 1:13.
5a Mosiya 9:6, 8, 14.

kanye noHemi, behlela ezansi ezweni "lakwaNefi.

7 Futhi bheka, bahlangana nenkosi yabantu ababesezweni likaNefi, kanye nasezweni likaShilomu; babezungezwe ngabalindi benkosi, futhi bathathwa, baboshwa, bafakwa etilongweni.

8 Futhi kwenzeka emva kokuthi kade besetilongweni izinsuku ezimbili baphinda balethwa phambi kwenkosi, izintambo zabo zaxegiswa; futhi bamiswa phambi kwenkosi, futhi bavunyelwa, noma ke ngokuyikho bayalwa, ukuthi baphendule imibuzo eyayizoyibuza kubo.

9 Futhi yathi kubo: Bhekani, mina ngingu^aLimihi, indodana kaNowa, owayeyindodana kaZenifi, owakhuphuka waphuma ezweni lakwaZarahemla ukuze athole lelizwe njengefa, okwakuyizwe loyise, owenziwa inkosi ngezwi labantu.

10 Manje, ngifisa ukwazi isizathu sokuthi nibe nesibindi esingaka sokusondela eduze nezindonga zalelidolobha, ngesikhathi mina, uqobolwami, benginabalindi bami ngaphandle kwesango?

11 Manje, ngalesi sizathu ngenze ukuthi nilondolozwe, ukuze ngibuze ngani, kungenjalo ngabe ngenze ukuthi abalindi bami baniyise kwagoqanyawo. Nivumelekile ukuthi nikhulume.

12 Manje, ngesikhathi u-Amo-ni ebona ukuthi wayevumeleki-le ukukhuluma, waya phambili

wakhothama phambi kwenkosi; futhi waphinda waphakama wabe esethi: O nkosi, ngiyabonga kakhulu phambi kukaNkulunkulu ngalolu suku ukuthi ngisaphila, futhi ngisavunyelwe ukuthi ngikhulume; futhi ngizozama ukukhuluma ngesibindi;

13 Ngokuba ngiqinisekile ukuthi ukuba bewungazi bewungenakuvuma ukuthi ngifakwe lezi zintambo. Ngokuba mina ngingu-Amoni, futhi ngingowozalo "luka-Zarahemla, futhi ngikhuphukile ngaphuma ezweni lakwaZarahemla ukuthi ngizobuza mayelana nabafowethu, uZenifi akhuphuka nabo waphuma kulelozwe.

14 Manje, kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi uLimihi esewazwile amazwi ka-Amoni, wabula kakhulu, futhi wathi: Manje, sengiyazi ngeqiniso ukuthi abafowethu ababesezweni lakwaZarahemla basaphila. Manje, ngizothokoza; futhi kusasa ngizokwenza ukuthi abantu bami bathokoze nabo futhi.

15 Ngokuba bheka, sithunjwe ngamaLamani, futhi "sitheliswa ngentela okunzima ukuyimela. Manje, bheka, abafowethu bazosikhulula ekuthunjweni kwethu, noma basikhiphe ezandleni zamaLamani, futhi sizoba yizigqila zabo; ngokuba kungcono ukuthi sibe yizigqila kumaNefi kunokuthi sikhokhe intela enkosini yamaLamani.

16 Manje, inkosi uLimihi yayala

abalindi bayo ukuthi bangabe basambopha u-Amoni noma abafo-wabo, kodwa yenza ukuthi baha-mbe baye egqumeni elalingase nyakatho yeShilomu, balethe abafowabo edolobheni, ukuze ngalokho badle, baphuze, futhi baziphumuze emisebenzini yo-hambo lwabo; ngokuba babehlu-shwe yizinto eziningi; babehlu-shwe yindlala, wukoma, kanye nokucobeka.

17 Manje, kwenzeka ngakusasa ukuthi inkosi uLimhi yathume-la isimemezelo phakathi kwabo bonke abantu bayo, ukuthi ba-buthane ndawonye “ethempelini, ukuzozwa amazwi ayezowakhu-luma kubo.

18 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi seabuthene ndawonye yakhuluma kubo ngalendlela, ithi: O nina, bantu bami, pha-kamisani amakhanda enu futhi niduduzeke; ngokuba bhekani, isikhathi sesifikile, noma asisekho kude kakhulu, lapho singa-sezukuba ngaphansi kwezitha zethu, naphezu kokuba imishikashika yethu eminingi, ibe yize; nokho ngiyethemba usasele umshikashika onempumelelo osazo-kwenziwa.

19 Ngakho-ke, phakamisani amakhanda enu, nithokoze, futhi nibeke ithemba lenu “kuNkulunkulu, kulowo Nkulunkulu owa-yenguNkulunkulu ka-Abrahama, no-Isaka, kanye noJakobe; futhi

phezu kwalokho, lowo Nkulunkulu ^bowakhapha abantwana bakwa-Israyeli ezweni laseGi-bithe, futhi wenza ukuthi baha-mbe badabule uLwandle oluBo-mvu emhlabathini owomileyo, futhi wabondla ‘ngemana ukuze bangabhubhi ehlane; futhi ziningi ezinye izinto abenzela zona.

20 Futhi phezu kwalokho, yena kanye lowo Nkulunkulu “wakhipha obaba bethu ezweni laseJeru-salema, futhi wabagcina wabalondoloza abantu bakhe ngisho kuze kube manje; futhi bhekani, kungenxa yokungalungi kanye nezinengiso zethu ukuthi usilethe ekuthunjweni.

21 Futhi nina nonke ningofakazi ngalolu suku, ukuthi uZenifi, owenziwa inkosi phezu kwalaba bantu, “wayenentshisekelo enkulu ukuthi athole izwe loyise, ngakho-ke wakhohliswa ngobuqili kanye nangamacebo enkosi uLa-mani, isingene esivumelwaneni nenkosi uZenifi, futhi isiyekelele ezandleni zakhe ukuphathwa kwenxenye yalelizwe, noma ngisho idolobha lakwa Lehi-Nefi, nedolobha likaShilomu; kanye nezwe elizungezile—

22 Futhi konke lokhu yakwenzwa, ngenhloso eyodwa “yokuletha laba bantu ebugqilini noma ngaphansi kwayo. Futhi bhekani, thina ngalesi sikhathi sikhokha intela enkosini yamaLamani,

17a 2 Nefi 5:16.

19a Eks. 3:6; 1 Nefi 19:10.

b Eks. 12:40–41;

Alima 36:28.

c Eks. 16:15, 35;

Num. 11:7–8; Josh. 5:12.

20a 1 Nefi 2:1–4.

21a Mosiya 9:1–3.

22a Mosiya 10:18.

eyinani eliyinxenye eyodwa yommbila wethu, kanye nobhali wethu, futhi ngisho nakho konke kwethu okusanhlamvu kwalo lonke uhlobo, kanye nenxenye eyodwa yokwenzalo yezimvu kanye nemihlambi yethu; futhi ngisho nenxenye eyodwa yakho konke esinakho noma esikuphethe inkosi yamaLamani iyakufuna kithi, noma izimpilo zethu.

23 Manje, ngabe lokhu akunzima yini ukukuthwala na? Futhi ngabe lokhu, akuyiyo yini, inkathazo, enkulu kithi na? Manje bhekani, ngabe sikhulu kangakanani isizathu sokuthi sikhale na?

24 Yebo, ngithi kini, zinkulu izizathu ezenza sikhale; ngokuba bhekani bangaki abafowethu ababulawayo, futhi igazi labo lachitheka ngeze, futhi konke ngenxa yobubi.

25 Ngokuba ukuba laba bantu babengawelanga esiphambekweni iNkosi yayingenakuvuma ukuthi lobu bubi obukhulu kangaka behlele phezu kwabo. Kodwa bhekani, abawalalelanga amazwi ayo; kodwa kwavuka imibango phakathi kwabo, ngisho kangangokuthi bachitha igazi phakathi kwabo uqobo.

26 Futhi *“umprofethi weNkosi bambulele; yebo, indoda ekhethiweyo kaNkulunkulu, eyabatshela ngobubi babo kanye nezinengiso, futhi yaphrofetha ngeziningi*

izinto ezazizokwenzeka, yebo, ngisho nangokuza kukaKristu.

27 Futhi ngenxa yokuthi wathi kubo uKristu *“wayenguNkulunkulu, uBaba wazo zonke izinto, futhi yasho nokuthi uyothatha umfanekiso womuntu, futhi kuyokuba ^bngumfanekiso umuntu ayedalwe ngawo ekuqaleni; noma ngamanye amazwi, wathi umuntu wayedalwe ngomfanekiso ^akaNkulunkulu, futhi nokuthi uNkulunkulu uyokwehlela phakathi kwabantwana babantu, athathe inyama kanye negazi, futhi ahambe phezu kobuso bomhlaba—*

28 Manje, ngenxa yokuthi washo lokhu, bambulala; futhi ziningi kakhulu izinto abazenzayo ezehlisela ulaka lukaNkulunkulu phezu kwabo. Ngakho-ke, ngubani omangalayo ukuthi basekuthunjweni, kanye nokuthi bashaywa ngezinkathazo ezibuhlungu na?

29 Ngokuba bhekani, iNkosi ithi: *“Angizukubasiza abantu bami ngosuku lwesiphambeko sabo; kodwa ngizozibiyela izindlela zabo ukuze bangaphumeleli; futhi izenzo zabo ziyokuba yisikhubekiso phambi kwabo.*

30 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ithi: *Uma abantu bami beyohlwanyela ^aukungcola ^bbayovuna amakhoba akho kuso isivunguvungu; futhi umphumela walokho wubuthi.*

31 Futhi phezu kwalokho ithi:

26 *a* Mosiya 17:12–20.

27 *a* HBN UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu.

b Gen. 1:26–28;
Etere 3:14–17;

Mf&V 20:17–18.

c Mosiya 13:33–34;
15:1–4.

29 *a* I Sam. 12:15;
II IziKr. 24:20.

30 *a* HBN Okungcolile,
Ukungcola.

b Gal. 6:7–8;

Mf&V 6:33.

HBN Ukuvuna.

Uma abantu bami beyohlwanyela ukungcola bayovuna “umoya wase mpumalanga, oletha imbubhiso ngokushesha.

32 Manje, bhekani, isethembiso seNkosi sigwalisekile, futhi nishayiwe futhi nisenkathazweni.

33 Kodwa uma “nizophenduke la eNkosini ngenhloso egcwele yenhliziyi, nibeke ithemba lenu kuyo, niyisebenzele ngakho konke ukukhuthala kwengqondo, uma nizokwenza lokhu, ngokwentando nangokwesifiso sayo, izonikhipha ekuthunjweni.

ISAHLUKO 8

U-Amoni ufundisa abantu baLimihi—Ufunda ngezingcwephe ezingamashumi amabili nane zamaJarede—Imibhalo yasendulo ingahunyushwa ngababoni—Asikho isipho esikhulu kunesokuba wumboni. Cishe ngonyaka we 121 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

FUTHI kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi inkosi uLimihi isiqedile ukukhuluma kubantu bayo, ngokuba yakhuluma eziningi izinto kubo kodwa zimbaleka kuphela ezazo engizibhalile kulencwadi, yatshela abantu bayo zonke izinto mayelana nabafowabo ababesezweni lakwaZarahemla.

2 Futhi yenza ukuthi u-Amoni ame phambi kwesixuku, futhi asilandise konke okwakwenzekile kubafowabo kusukela ngesikhathi lapho uZenifi ehamba ephuma

kulelozwe ngisho kuze kube yisikhathi lapho yena uqobo ehamba ephuma kulelozwe.

3 Futhi phezu kwalokho waphinda wabalandisa amazwi okugcina inkosi uBenjamini eyayibafundisa wona, futhi wawachaza kubantu benkosi uLimihi, ukuze bawaqonde wonke amazwi eyawakhulumayo.

4 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi esekwenzile konke lokhu, inkosi uLimihi yasimukisa isixuku, futhi yenza ukuthi wonke umuntu abuyele endlini yakhe.

5 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi yenza ukuthi “izingcwephe ezaziquke the umbhalo wabantu bayo kusukela ngesikhathi besuka ezweni lakwaZarahemla, zilethwe phambi kuka-Amoni, ukuze azifunde.

6 Manje, masinyane nje emva kokuthi u-Amoni esewufundile lombhalo, inkosi yafuna ukwazi kuye ukuthi wayengakwazi yini ukuhumusha izilimi, futhi u-Amoni wayitshela ukuthi wayengeke akwazi.

7 Futhi inkosi yathi kuye: Ngokudabuka ngenxa yezinkathazo zabantu bami, ngenza ukuthi abangamashuni amane nantathu babantu bami bathathe uhambo baye ehlane, ukuze ngalokho bathole izwe lakwaZarahemla, ukuze sicele kubafowethu ukuthi basikhiphe ekuthunjweni.

8 Futhi balahleka ehlane isikhathi esiyizinsuku eziningi, nokho babekhuthale, futhi aba-

litholanga izwe lakwaZarahemla kodwa babuyela kulelizwe, sebehamba ezweni eliphakathi kwamanzi amaningi, sebethole izwe elaligcwele amathambo abantu, kanye nawezilwane, futhi phezu kwalokho ligcwele izakhiwo ezazibhidlikile zalo lonke uhlobo, sebethole izwe elalikade ligcwaliswe ngabantu ababebaningi njengezixuku zakwa-Israyeli.

9 Futhi ukufakaza ukuthi izinto ababezishilo ziyiqiniso babuya ^anezingcwephe ezingamashumi amabili nane ezigcwele imiqopho, futhi zingezegolide elimsulwa.

10 Futhi bheka, phezu kwalokho, balethe ^aizivikelo zesifuba, ezinkulu, futhi ^bzingezethusi kanye nekhophu, futhi zinhle kakhulu.

11 Futhi phezu kwalokho, balethe izinkemba, izibambo zazo esezibolile, futhi ukudla kwazo kwasekudliwe wukuthomba; futhi akukho noyedwa kulelizwe okwaziyo ukuhumusha ulimi noma imiqopho esezingcwephe-ni. Kungakho-ke ngithe kuwe: Ungakwazi yini ukuhumusha na?

12 Futhi ngiyaphinda ngithi kuwe: Kukhona yini omaziyo okwazi ukuhumusha na? Ngokuba ngifisa ukuthi lemibhalo ihunyushelwe olimini lwethu; ngokuba, mhlawumbe, izosinika ulwazi ngensalela yalaba bantu ababhujiswa, lapho lemibhalo yavela khona; noma, mhlawumbe,

izosinika ulwazi ngabo kanye labantu ababhujiswa; futhi nginesifiso sokwazi isizathu soku-bhujiswa kwabo.

13 Manje u-Amoni wathi kuyo: Ngingakutshela ngesiqiniseko, O nkosi, ngomuntu ongakwazi ^aukuhumusha imibhalo; ngokuba yena unalokho akwazi ukubuka kukho, ahumushe yonke imibhalo engeyasendulo; kuyisipho esivela kuNkulunkulu. Futhi lezi zinto zibizwa ngokuthi ^byizihumushi, futhi akukho muntu okwazi ukubuka kuzo ngaphandle kokuthi eyaliwe, hleze abuke lokho okungafanele bese ebhubha. Futhi noma ngabe ngubani oyalwa ukuthi abuke kuzo, lowo ubizwa ^cngomboni.

14 Futhi bheka, inkosi yabantu abasezweni lakwaZarahemla nguyena muntu oyaliwe ukuthi enze lezi zinto, futhi onalesi siphosi khulu esivela kuNkulunkulu.

15 Futhi inkosi yathi umboni mkhulu kunomphrofethi.

16 Futhi u-Amoni wathi umboni ungumembuli kanye nomphrofethi futhi; futhi leso siphosi khulu akekho umuntu ongabanaso, ngaphandle kokuthi abenamandla kaNkulunkulu, okungekho muntu ongabawo; nokho umuntu angabanamandla amakhulu anikezwe wona avela kuNkulunkulu.

17 Kodwa umboni angazi ngezinto ezedlule, futhi ngokunjalo nangezinto ezisazokwenzeka, futhi

9a Etere 1:1-2.
10a Etere 15:15.

b Etere 10:23.
13a Mosiya 28:10-17.

b HBN Urimi neThumimi.
c HBN Umboni.

ngezihumushi zonke izinto ziyokwambulwa, noma, okungenani, izinto ezisithekile ziyokwenziwa zibonakale, futhi izinto ezifihlakele ziyokwambulwa, futhi izinto ezingaziwayo ziyokwambulwa ngazo, futhi phezu kwalokho kuyokwambulwa izinto ngazo ebezingenakwaziwa ngaphandle kwazo.

18 Ngaleyo ndlela uNkulunkulu wenze izindlela zokuthi umuntu, ngokholo, enze izimangaliso ezinkulu; ngakho-ke uba wusizo olukhulu kubantu bakubo.

19 Manje, ngesikhathi u-Amoni eseqedile ukukhuluma lamazwi inkosi yathokoza kakhulu, futhi yabonga kuNkulunkulu, ithi: Ngokungangabazeki “imfihlakalo enkulu iqukethwe phakathi kwalezi zingcwephe, futhi nalezi zihumushi ngokungangabazeki zalungiswa ngenhloso yokusombulula zonke izimfihlakalo ezinje kubantwana babantu.

20 O imangalisa kangakanani imisebenzi yeNkosi, futhi kuyozekube nini ibekezelela abantu bayo; yebo, futhi bungakanani ubumpumputhe nobunzima bokuqonda kwabantwana babantu; ngokuba abakufuni ukuhlakani-pha, noma bafise ukuthi “kona kubabuse!

21 Yebo, banjengomhlambi wase ndle wona obalekela umalusi, usakazeke, futhi ubalekiswe, futhi udliwe yizilwane zasendle.

UMBHALO KAZENIFI—Indaba ngabantu bakhe, kusukela ngesikhathi beshiya ezweni lakwaZarahemla kuze kube yisikhathi lapho bekhululwa ezandleni zamaLamani.

Itholakala ezahlukweni 9 kuya ku 22.

ISAPHEKULO 9

UZenifi uholo iqembu elisuka kwaZarahemla ukuyothatha izwe lakwaLehi-Nefi—Inkosi yamaLamani ibavumela ukuthi balithathe izwe njengefala labo—Kukhona impi phakathi kwamaLamani kanye nabantu baZenifi. Cishe ngonyaka wama 200 kuya kowe 187 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Mina, Zenifi, ngifundiswe ngalolonke ulimi lwamaNefi, futhi nginolwazi “lwezwe lakwaNefi, noma izwe lokhokho bethu eliyifa labo lokuqala, futhi ngithunywe njengenhlole phakathi kwamaLamani ukuze ngihlole amabutho awo, ukuze impi yethu itheleke phezu kwawo futhi iwabhubhise—kodwa ngesikhathi ngibona lokho okwakukuhle phakathi kwawo ngaba nesifiso sokuthi angabhujiswa.

2 Ngakho-ke, ngaphikisana nabafowethu ehlane, ngokuba ngangifuna ukuthi umbusi wethu enze isivumelwano nawo; kodwa ngenxa yokuthi wayenonya futhi engumuntu owomele igazi wayala

19a Etere 3:21–28; 4:4–5.
20a Okung. Ukuhlapani-pha ibizo lesifazane

olimin lwesi Heberu nowesi Griki, IzA. 9:1; Math. 11:19.

9 1a 2 Nefi 5:5–8; Omini 1:12.

ukuthi ngibulawe; kodwa ngasindiswa ngokuchitheka kwegazi eliningi; ngokuba uyise walwa noyise, umfowabo nomfowabo, kwaye kwathi isibalo esikhulu sempiyethu yabhujiswa ehlane; futhi sabuyela, labo bethu ababesindle, ezweni lakwaZarahemla, ukuthi siyolanda leyondaba kubafazi babo kanye nakubantwana babo.

3 Futhi nokho, mina nginentshisekelo enkulu yokuthola njengefa izwe lokhokho bethu, ngaqoqa abaningi ababefisa ukukhuphuka ukuyothatha lelozwe, futhi saphinda saqala uhambo lwethu ehlane ukukhuphukela ezweni; kodwa sabulawa yindlala kanye nezinkathazo ezibuhlungu; ngokuba sasephuza ukukhumbula iNkosi uNkulunkulu wethu.

4 Nokho, emva kwezinsuku ezingi sizulazula ehlane sagxumeka amatende ethu endaweni lapho abafowethu babebulawelwe khona, eyayiseduzane nezwe lokhokho bethu.

5 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngaphinda ngahamba nabane babantu bami ukuya edolobheni, saya enkosini, ukuze ngazi ngombono wenkosi, nokuthi ngazi ukuthi ngangangena yini nabantu bami futhi ngilithathe izwe ngokuthula.

6 Futhi ngangena ngaya enkosini, futhi yavumelana nami ukuthi ngingalithatha izwe lakwaLehi-Nefi, kanye nezwe lakwaShilomu.

7 Futhi phezu kwalokho yayala ukuthi abantu bayo baphume

kulelozwe, kwathi mina kanye nabantu bami sahamba saya ezweni ukuze silithathe.

8 Futhi saqala ukwakha izakhiwo, kanye nokuvuselela izindonga zedolobha, yebo, ngisho nezindonga zedolobha lakwaLehi-Nefi, kanye nedolobha lakwaShilomu.

9 Futhi saqala ukulima umhlaba, yebo, ngisho nangazo zonke izinhlobo zezimbewu, ngezimbewu zommbila, nezikakolweni, nezikabhali, nezenuzi, nezeshemu, kanye nezimbewu zayo yonke inhlobo yezithelo; futhi nempela saqala ukwanda futhi saphumelela ezweni.

10 Manje kwakungamacebo kanye nobuqili benkosi uLamani, ukuthi “ilethe abantu bami ekuthunjweni, ukuthi iyekele lelizwe ukuze silithathe.

11 Ngakho-ke kwenzeka, ukuthi emva kokuthi sesihlale kulelizwe isikhathi esiyiminyaka eyishumi nambili inkosi uLamani yaqala ukuba novalo, hleze noma ngayiphi indlela abantu bami bakhule baqine kulelizwe, futhi nokuthi amaLamani angabe esakwazi ukubehlula futhi abalethe ekuthunjweni.

12 Manje amaLamani aye ngabantu abangamavila futhi “abakhonza izithixo; ngakho-ke ayenesifiso sokuthi asilethe ekuthunjweni, ukuze azitike ngemisebenzi yeza ndla zethu; yebo, ukuze azitike emihlambini yamasimu ethu.

13 Ngakho-ke kwenzeka ukuthi inkosi uLamani yaqala ukuphehla abantu bayo ukuthi babange nabantu bami; ngakho-ke kwaqala ukuthi kube khona izimpi kanye nemibango kulelozwe.

14 Ngokuba, ngonyaka weshumi nantathu wokubusa kwami ezweni lakwaNefi, kude eningizimu yezwe lakwaShilomu, ngesikhathi abantu bami bephuzisa futhi bedlisa imihlambi yabo, belima imihlaba yabo, ibutho elikhulu lamaLamani latheleka phezu kwabo futhi laqala ukubabulala, nokubathathela imihlambi yabo, kanye nommbila wamasimu abo.

15 Yebo, futhi kwenzeka ukuthi, bonke labo ababengatholwanga, babalekela edolobheni lakwaNefi, futhi nempela bangibiza ukuthi ngizobavikela.

16 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi nempela ngabahlomisa ngeminsalo, nangemicibisholo, nangezinke-mba, nangocelumba, nangezagila, nangezihlilingi, kanye nangazo zonke izinhlobo zezikhali esasingazakha, futhi mina nabantu bami nempela sahamba sayolwa namaLamani.

17 Yebo, ngamandla eNkosi sahamba sayolwa namaLamani; ngokuba mina nabantu bami sakhala kakhulu eNkosini ukuthi isikhulule ezandleni zezitha zethu, ngokuba isimo sethu senza ukuthi sikhumbule ngokukhululwa kobaba bethu.

18 Futhi uNkulunkulu “waku-zwa ukukhala kwethu futhi wa-

yiphendula imithandazo yethu; futhi nempela sahamba ngamandla akhe; yebo, sahamba sayolwa namaLamani, futhi ngosuku olulodwa kanye nobusuku sabulala izinkulungwane ezintathu namashumi amane nantathu; nempela sawabulala saze sawabalekisa sawakhipha ezweni lethu.

19 Futhi mina, uqobo lwami, ngezami izandla, ngasiza ukungcwaba abafileyo bawo. Futhi bheka, ngokudabuka kanye nokulila kwethu okukhulu, amakhulu amabili namashumi ayisikhombisa nesishiyagalolunye abafowethu babulawa.

ISAHLUKO 10

Inkosi uLamani iyafa—Abantu bakhe bayizidlova futhi baba nolaka futhi bakholelwa emasikweni angalungile—UZenifi kanye nabantu bakhe bayabehlula. Cishe ngonyaka we 187 kuya kowe 160 ngaphambi kokuza-lwa kukaKristu.

FUTHI kwenzeka ukuthi saphinda saqala ukwakha umbuso futhi saphinda sahlala ezweni ngokuthula. Futhi ngenza ukuthi kube khona izikhali zempi zalo lonke uhlobo ezenziwayo, ukuze ngalokho ngibe nezikhali zabantu bami ngesikhathi amaLamani eza futhi ukuzolwa nabantu bami.

2 Futhi ngabeka abaqaphi bazu-ngeza izwe, ukuze amaLamani angaphindi atheleke phezu kwe-thu singazelele bese esibhubhisa;

futhi ngaleyondlela nempela ngabavikela abantu bami kanye nemihlambi yami, futhi ngabagcina ekuweleni ezandleni zezitha zethu.

3 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi nempela salithatha izwe lobaba bethu iminyaka eminingi, yebo, isikhathi esiyiminyaka engamashumi amabili neminyaka emibili.

4 Futhi ngenza ukuthi amadoda alime umhlabathi, futhi akhulise zonke izinhlobo “zokusanhlamvu kanye nazo zonke izithelo ezinhlobonhlobo.

5 Futhi ngenza ukuthi abesifazane baphothe, futhi bazikhandle, basebenze, benze zonke izinhlobo zelineni elicolekile, yebo, kanye “nendwangu enhlobonhlobo, ukuze sembathise ubunqunu bethu; futhi ngaleyomdlela nempela saphumelela kulelizwe—ngaleyondlela nempela saba nokuthula njalo kulelizwe isikhathi esiyiminyaka engamashumi amabili neminyaka emibili.

6 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi inkosi “uLamani yafa, futhi indodana yayo yaqala ukubusa esikhundleni sayo. Futhi yaqala ukuphehla abantu bayo ukuba bavukele abantu bami; ngakho-ke baqala ukulungiselela impi, kanye nokuzohlasela abantu bami.

7 Kodwa ngase ngizithumelile izinhlozi zami zazungeza izwe “lakwaShemiloni, ukuze ngithole ngokuzilungiselela kwabo, ukuze

ngibaqaphele, ukuze bangatheleki phezu kwabantu bami bababhuhise.

8 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi bakhuphukela enyakatho yezwe lakwaShilomu, kanye namabutho abo amaningi, amadoda “ehlome^bngeminsalo, nangemicibisholo, nangezinkemba, nangocelumba, nangamatshe, kanye nangezihlilingi; futhi babephucile emakhanda abo; futhi babebhince amabhande ezikhumba ezungeze ezinkalweni zabo.

9 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngenza ukuthi abesifazane kanye nabantwana babantu bami bacashiswe ehlane; futhi phezu kwalokho ngenza ukuthi wonke amadoda amadala ami ayengakwazi ukuphatha izikhali, futhi ngokunjalo nazo zonke izinsizwa zami ezazikwazi ukuphatha izikhali, zibuthane ndawonye ukuze zihambe ziyolwa namaLamani; futhi nempela ngababeka ngokwezigaba zabo, wonke umuntu ngokweminyaka yakhe.

10 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi nempela sahamba sakhuphuka ukuthi siyolwa namaLamani; futhi, ngisho nami, eminyakeni yami yobudala, ngahamba ngakhuphuka ngayolwa namaLamani. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi nempela sahamba sakhuphuka “ngamandla eNkosi sayolwa.

11 Manje, amaLamani ayengazi lutho mayelana neNkosi, noma

10 4a Mosiya 9:9.

5a Alima 1:29.

6a Mosiya 9:10–11; 24:3.

7a Mosiya 11:12.

8a Jaromu 1:8.

b Alima 3:4–5.

10a HBN Themba.

amandla eNkosi, ngakho-ke aye-ncike emandleni awo uqobo. No-kho ayengabantu abanamandla, ngokwamandla abantu.

12 ^aAyeyizidlova, futhi enolaka, futhi engabantu abomele igazi, ekholelwa ^bemasikweni okhokho bawo, ayengukuthi—Ekholelwa ukuthi wona ayebalekisiwe akhi-shwa ezweni laseJerusalema ngenxa yobubi boyise, futhi nokuthi wona aphathwa kabi ehlane ngabafowabo, futhi phezu kwalokho aphathwa kabi ngesikhathi edabula olwandle;

13 Futhi phezu kwalokho, nokuthi wona aphathwa kabi ngesikhathi esezweni ^alokuqala elaliyifa lawo, emva kokuthi sebedabule ulwandle, futhi konke lokhu ngenxa yokuthi uNefi wayenokuthembeka okukhulu ekugcineni imiyalelo yeNkosi—ngakho-ke ^bwayethandwa yiNkosi, ngokuba iNkosi yayizwa imithandazo yakhe futhi yayiphendula, futhi wahamba phambili ohambweni lwabo ehlane.

14 Futhi abafowabo bamthukuthethelela ngenxa yokuthi ^ababengaqondi ngezenzo zeNkosi; phezu kwalokho ^bbamthukuthethelela emanzini ngenxa yokuthi bazenza lukhuni izinhliziyi zabo ngokumelene neNkosi.

15 Futhi phezu kwalokho, bamthukuthethelela ngesikhathi sebefike ezweni lesethembiso, ngenxa yokuthi bathi yena uthathe

^aukuphathwa kwabantu ezandle-ni zabo; futhi babefuna ukumbulala.

16 Futhi phezu kwalokho, bamthukuthethelela ngenxa yokuthi wemuka waya ehlane njengoba iNkosi yayimyalile, futhi wathatha ^aimibhalo eyayiqoshwe ezingcwepheni zethusi, ngokuba bathi ^bwabaphanga.

17 Futhi ngalokho afundisa abantwana bawo ukuthi babazonde, futhi nokuthi bababulale, nokuthi babaqhwage futhi babaphange, futhi benze konke ababengakwenzisa ukuthi bababhuhise; ngakho-ke banenzondo yaphakade kubantwana baNefi.

18 Ngokuba ngaso lesi sizathu inkosi uLamani, ngamacebo akhe, kanye nobuqili bamanga akhe, kanye nezethembiso zakhe ezinhle, wangikhohlisa, ukuthi ngize ngilethe laba bantu bami kulelizwe, ukuze bababhuhise; yebo, futhi sihluphekile leminyaka eminingi sikulelizwe.

19 Manje mina, Zenifi, emva kokuthi sengizishilo zonke lezi zinto kubantu bami mayelana namaLamani, nempela ngabavuselela ukuthi bahambe bayokulwa ngamandla abo, babeke ithemba labo eNkosini; ngakho-ke, nempela salwa nawo, ubuso nobuso.

20 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi nempela sawabalekisa futhi aphuma ezweni lethu; futhi sawabulala ngokubulala okukhulu, ngisho

12a Alima 17:14.

b 2 Nefi 5:1–3.

13a 1 Nefi 18:23.

b 1 Nefi 17:35.

14a 1 Nefi 15:7–11.

b 1 Nefi 18:10–11.

15a 2 Nefi 5:3.

16a 2 Nefi 5:12.

b Alima 20:10, 13.

amaningi ngendlela yokuthi asiwabalanga.

21 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi sabuyela futhi ezweni lethu, futhi abantu bami baqala futhi ukwelusa imihlambi yabo, kanye nokulima umhlabathi wabo.

22 Manje mina, sengimdala, nempela ngawunikeza umbuso komunye wamadodana ami; ngakho-ke, angisasho lutho. Futhi sengathi iNkosi ingababusisa abantu bami. Amen.

ISAHLUKO 11

INkosi uNowa ibusa ngobubi—Ithanda kakhulu ukuphila ngesiphithiphithi nabafazi bayo kanye nezancinza—U-Abinadi uphrofetha ukuthi abantu bazothathwa bathunjwe—Impilo yakhe ifunwa yinkosi uNowa. Cishe ngonyaka we 160 kuya kowe 150 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kuka-Kristu.

MANJE kwenzeka ukuthi uZenifi umbuso wawunika uNowa, omunye wamadodana akhe; ngakho-ke uNowa waqala ukubusa esikhundleni sakhe; futhi akahambanga ezindleleni zikayise.

2 Ngokuba bheka, akazange ayigcine imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu, kodwa wahamba ngezifiso zenhliziyi yakhe. Futhi wayenabafazi abaningi kanye “nezancinza. Futhi ^bwenza abantu bakhe ukuthi bone, futhi benze lokho okwakunengekile emehlweni eNkosi.

Yebo, futhi nempela benza ‘ubufebe kanye nalo lonke uhlobo lobubi.

3 Futhi wabeka intela yenxenye eyodwa kokuhlanu kukho konke ababenakho, inxenye eyodwa kokuhlanu yegolide labo nesiliva labo, nenxenye eyodwa kokuhlanu “yensimbi yabo eyigugu, neyekhophya yabo, neyethusi labo kanye neyensimbi yabo; nenxenye eyodwa kokuhlanu yokukhuluphalisiweyo kwabo; futhi ngokunjalo nenxenye eyodwa kokuhlanu yakho konke okusanhlamvu kwabo.

4 Futhi konke lokhu nempela wakuthatha ukuze azondle yena, kanye nabafazi bakhe kanye nezancinza zakhe; futhi ngokunjalo nabaphristi bakhe, kanye nabafazi babo kanye nezancinza zabo; ngakho-ke wayesezishintshile izindaba zombuso.

5 Ngokuba wabehlisa bonke abaphristi ababegcotshwe nguyise, wagcoba abasha esikhundleni sabo, njengalabo ababephakeme ezinhliziyweni zabo.

6 Yebo, futhi bondliwa ngalendlela ebuvileni babo, kanye nasekukhonzeni kwabo izithixo, kanye nasebufebeni babo, ngezintela inkosi uNowa eyayizibeke phezu kwabantu bayo; nempela abantu basebenza kakhulu ngalendlela ukondla ububi.

7 Yebo, futhi nabo baba ngabakhonza izithixo, ngenxa yokuthi

11 2a Jakobe 3:5.
b 1 AmaKh. 14:15–16;
Mosiya 29:31.
c 2 Nefi 28:15.

3a HEB amagama
ahambisana
nalokhu: isiphawulo,
“okucwebazelayo”;

isenzo, “ukumboza
ngensimbi.”

babekhohliswe ngamazwi ayize kanye nathophayo enkosi kanye nabaphristi; ngokuba nempela bakhuluma izinto ezithophayo kubo.

8 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi inkosi uNowa wakha izakhiwo eziningi ezinkulu nezinhle kakhulu; futhi wazihlobisa ngomsebenzi omuhle wokhuni, kanye nangazo zonke izinto eziyigugu, zegolide, nezesiliva, nezensimbi, nezethusi, nezensimbi eyigugu, kanye nezekhophu;

9 Futhi phezu kwalokho wazakhele isigodlo esikhulu, kanye nesihlalo sobukhosi phakathi naso, konke okwakungokokhuni oluhle futhi sasihlotshiswe ngegolide nangesiliva kanye nangezinto eziyigugu.

10 Futhi phezu kwalokho wenza ukuthi abasebenzi bakhe benze zonke izinhlobo zomsebenzi omuhle ngaphakathi kwezindonga zethempeli, ngokhuni oluhle, nangekhophu, kanye nangethusi.

11 Futhi izihlalo ezazibekelwe zabaphristi abakhulu, ezazingaphezulu kwazo zonke ezinye izihlalo, wazihlobisa ngegolide elimsulwa; futhi wenza ukuthi kwakhiwe udonga olufushane ngaphambi kwazo, ukuze baphumuze imizimba yabo kanye nezingalo zabo kulo ngesikhathi bekhuluma amanga kanye namazwi ayize kubantu bakhe.

12 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi wakha “umbhoshongo eduze nethempeli; yebo, umbhoshongo

omude kakhulu, ngisho ophezu-lu ngendlela yokuthi wayekwazi ukuma phezu kwesicongo sawo abuke izwe lakwaShilomu, futhi ngokunjalo nezwe lakwaShemiloni, okwakungelamaLamani; futhi wayekwazi ngisho ukubuka kulo lonke izwe elizungezile.

13 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi wenza ukuthi kwakhiwe izakhiwo eziningi ezweni lakwaShilomu; futhi wenza ukuthi kwakhiwe omkhulu umbhoshongo egqumeni elisenyakatho yezwe lakwaShilomu, okwakungelokuphumula labantwana bakwaNefi ngesikhathi bebaleka bephuma ezweni; futhi yilokhu akwenza ngengcebo ayithola ngentela yabantu bakhe.

14 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi wabeka inhliziyi yakhe engcebweni yakhe, futhi wachitha isikhathi sakhe ngokuhlala ngesiphithiphithi nabafazi bakhe kanye nezancinza zakhe; futhi ngokunjalo nabaphristi bakhe bachitha isikhathi sabo nezifebe.

15 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi wathala izivini zazungeza izwe; futhi wakha izikhamo zewayini, wenza iwayini eliningi; ngakho ke waba “ngumphuzi wewayini, futhi ngokunjalo nabantu bakhe.

16 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi amaLamani aqala ukuhlasela abantu bakhe, kancane kancane, kanye nokubabulala emasimini abo, nangesikhathi beluse imihlambi yabo.

17 Futhi inkosi uNowa yathumela abaqaphi bazungeza izwe

ukuwagcina ekude; kodwa akathumelanga isibalo esanele, futhi amaLamani atheleka phezu kwabo ababulala, futhi aqhuba eminingi yemihlambi yabo ayikhipha ezweni; ngakho-ke amaLamani aqala ukubabhubhisa, kanye nokusebenzisa inzondo yawo kubo.

18 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi inkosi uNowa yathumela amabutho ayo ukuyolwa nawo, futhi bawabalekisa bawaphindisela emuva, noma bawabalekisa bawaphindisela emuva okwesikhashana; ngakho-ke, babuyela emuva bethokozile empangweni yabo.

19 Manje, ngenxa yalokhu kunqoba okukhulu baphakama ezinhliziyweni zabo; “bazigabisa ngamandla abo, besho ukuthi abangamashumi amahlanu abo angamelana nezinkulungwane zamaLamani; futhi nempela bazigabisa ngalendlela, futhi bajabula ngegazi, kanye nangokuchitheka kwegazi labafowabo, futhi bakwenza lokhu ngenxa yobubi benkosi yabo kanye nabaphristi.

20 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi kwakukhona indoda phakathi kwabo egama layo kwakungu-“Abinadi; futhi wahamba phakathi kwabo, futhi waqala ukuphrofetha, ethi: Bhékani, isho kanje iNkosi, ingiyale ngalendlela, ithi, Hamba, uthi kulaba bantu, isho kanje iNkosi—Maye kulaba bantu, ngokuba ngizibonile izine-
ngiso zabo, nobubi babo, kanye

nobufebe babo; futhi ngaphandle kokuthi baphenduke ngizobahambela ngentukuthelo yami.

21 Futhi ngaphandle kokuthi baphenduke futhi babuyele eNkosini uNkulunkulu wabo, bheka, ngizobanikela ezandleni zezitha zabo; yebo, futhi bayolethwa “ekuthunjweni; futhi bahlushwe ngesandla sezitha zabo.

22 Futhi kuyokwenzeka ukuthi bayokwazi ukuthi mina ngiyiNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo, futhi “nginguNkulunkulu onomhawu, ngiyabuhambela ububi babantu bami.

23 Futhi kuyokwenzeka ukuthi ngaphandle kokuthi laba bantu baphenduke futhi babuyele eNkosini uNkulunkulu wabo, bayolethwa ekuthunjweni; futhi akukho namunye oyobakhulula, ngaphandle kokuthi kuyoba yiNkosi uNkulunkulu uSomandla.

24 Yebo, futhi kuyokwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi bekhala kimi “ngizophuza ukukuzwa ukukhala kwabo; yebo, futhi ngizovumela ukuthi bashaywe yizitha zabo.

25 Futhi ngaphandle kokuthi baphenduke ngesambatho sesaka kanye nomlotha, futhi bakhale kakhulu eNkosini uNkulunkulu wabo, “angizukuyizwa imikhuleko yabo, noma ngibakhulule ezinkathazweni zabo; futhi isho kanje iNkosi, futhi ingiyale kanje.

26 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi

19a Mf&V 3:4.
HBN Ukuzikhukhumeza.

20a HBN Abinadi.

21a Mosiya 12:2; 20:21;
21:13–15; 23:21–23.

22a Eks. 20:5;
Dut. 6:15;

Mosiya 13:13.

24a Mika 3:4;
Mosiya 21:15.

25a Isaya 1:15; 59:2.

ngesikhathi u-Abinadi esewakhumile lamazwi kubo bamthukuthela, futhi bafuna ukuthatha impilo yakhe; kodwa iNkosi yamkhulula ezandleni zabo.

27 Manje ngesikhathi inkosi uNowa isizwile ngalawo mazwi ayekhulunywe ngu-Abinadi kubantu, nayo ngokunjalo yathukuthela; futhi yathi: Ngubani u-Abinadi, ukuthi mina nabantu bami singahlulelwa nguye, noma “ngubani iNkosi, eyoletha phezu kwabantu bami inkathazo enkulu kangaka na?

28 Nginiyala ukuthi nilethe u-Abinadi lapha, ukuze ngimbula, ngokuba usho lezi zinto ukuze aphehle abantu bami ukuthi bathukuthelane omunye nomunye, nokuthi avuse imibango phakathi kwabantu bami; ngakho-ke ngizombulala.

29 Manje amehlo abantu “ayephuphuthekisiwe; ngakho-ke^b baziqinisa izinhliziyi zabo ngokumelene namazwi ka-Abinadi, futhi bafuna kusukela ngaso leso sikhathi kuyaphambili ukuthi bambambe. Futhi inkosi uNowa yayiqinisa inhliziyi yayo ngokumelene namazwi eNkosi, futhi ayiphendukanga ezenzweni zayo zobubi.

ISAHLUKO 12

U-Abinadi uboshelwa ukuphrofetha ngokubhujiswa kwabantu kanye no-

kufa kweNkosi uNowa—Abaphristi bamanga bacaphuna imibhalo engcwele futhi benza sengathi bagcina imiyalelo kaMose—U-Abinadi uqala ukubafundisa imithetho eyishumi. Cishe ngonyaka we 148 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

FUTHI kwenzeka ukuthi emva kwesikhathi esiyiminyaka emibili u-Abinadi wafika phakathi kwabo ezifihlile, kangangoba abazange bamazi, futhi waqala ukuphrofetha phakathi kwabo, ethi: INkosi ingiyale kanje, ithi—Abinadi, hamba uphrofethe kulaba bantu bami, ngokuba bazenze lukhuni izinhliziyi zabo ngokumelene namazwi ami; abaphendukanga ezenzweni zabo ezimbi; ngakho-ke, “ngizobahambela ngentukuthelo yami, yebo, entukuthelweni yolaka lwami ngizobahambela ebubini kanye nasezinengisweni zabo.

2 Yebo, maye kulesi sizukulwane! Futhi iNkosi yathi kimi: Yelula isandla sakho uphrofethe, uthi: Isho kanje iNkosi, kuyokwenzeka ukuthi lesi sizukulwane, ngenxa yobubi baso obukhulu, siyolethwa “ekuthunjweni, futhi siyoshaywa^b esihlathini; yebo, futhi siyobalekiswa ngabantu, futhi siyobulawa; futhi amanqe ezulu, nezinja, yebo, kanye nezilwane zasendle, ziyoyishwabadela inyanama yabo.

3 Futhi kuyokwenzeka ukuthi “impilo yenkosi uNowa iyoba

27a Eks. 5:2; Mosiya 12:13.

29a Mose 4:4.

b Alima 33:20;

Etere 11:13.

12 1a Isaya 65:6.

2a Mosiya 11:21; 20:21;

21:13–15; 23:21–23.

b Mosiya 21:3–4.

3a Mosiya 12:10.

yize ngisho njengengubo ^besithandweni somlilo esishisayo; ngokuba uyokwazi ukuthi mina ngiyiNkosi.

4 Futhi kuyokwenzeka ukuthi ngizobashaya laba bantu bami ngezinkathazo ezibuhlungu, yebo, ngendlala kanye ^anoma-shayabhuqe wesifo; futhi ngizokwenza ukuthi ^bbahhewule imini yonke.

5 Yebo, futhi ngiyokwenza ukuthi babe ^anemithwalo eboshelwe emihlane yabo; futhi bayoqhutshelwa phambili njengembongo-lo eyisimungulu.

6 Futhi kuyokwenzeka ukuthi ngizothumela isichotho phakathi kwabo, futhi siyobashaya; futhi phezu kwalokho bayoshaywa ^angomoya wasempumalanga; ^bizinambuzane ziyokhathaza izwe labo futhi, futhi zishwabadele okusanhlamvu kwabo.

7 Futhi bayoshaywa ngomashayabhuqe wesifo esikhulu—futhi konke lokhu ngizokwenza ngenxa ^ayobubi kanye nezinengiso zabo.

8 Futhi kuyokwenzeka ukuthi ngaphandle kokuthi baphenduke ^angizobabhubhisa nya ebusweni bomhlaba; nokho bayoshiya ^bumbhalo ngemuva kwabo, futhi ngizowugcinela ezinye izizwe eziyothola lelizwe; yebo, ngisho nalokhu ngizokwenza ukuze ngiveze izinengiso zalaba bantu kwezinye izizwe. Futhi ziningi izinto

u-Abinadi aziphrofetha ngokumelene nalaba bantu.

9 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi bamthukuthelela; futhi bamthatha bamthwala bembophile bamyisa phambi kwenkosi, bathi enkosini: Bheka, silethe indoda phambi kwakho ephrofethe ububi mayelana nabantu bakho, yathi uNkulunkulu uzobabhubhisa.

10 Futhi phezu kwalokho iphrofethe ububi mayelana nempilo yakho, yathi impilo yakho iyoba njengengubo esithandweni somlilo.

11 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ithe wena uyoba njengohlanga, ngisho nanjengohlanga olomileyo lwensimu, okugijima izilwane phezu kwalo futhi lunyathelwe phansi kwezinyawo.

12 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ithi wena uyoba njengembali yekhakhasi, okuthi uma seyivuthwe ngokupheleleyo, uma umoya uvunguza, ipheshulelwe phezu kobuso bezwe. Futhi wenza sengathi yiNkosi ekukhulumile lokho. Futhi uthi konke lokhu kuyoza kuwe ngaphandle kokuthi uphenduke, futhi lokhu kungenxa yobubi bakho.

13 Manje, O nkosi, bubi buni obukhulu obenziwe, noma zono zini ezinkulu ezenziwe ngabantu bakho, ukuthi thina sijeziwe nguNkulunkulu noma sehlulelwe yilendoda na?

14 Manje, O nkosi, bheka, thina

3b Mosiya 19:20.

4a Mf&V 97:26.

b Mosiya 21:9–10.

5a Mosiya 21:3.

6a Jer. 18:17;

Mosiya 7:31.

b Eks. 10:1–12.

7a Mf&V 3:18.

8a Alima 45:9–14.

b Morm. 8:14–16.

asinacala, futhi nawe, O nkosi, awuzange wone; ngakho-ke, lendoda iqambe amanga mayelana nawe, futhi iphrofethe ngeze.

15 Futhi bheka, thina siqinile, ngeke sithunjwe, noma sithathwe sigqilazwe yizitha zethu; yebo, futhi wena uphumelele kulelizwe, futhi phezu kwalokho usazophumelela.

16 Bheka, nansi lendoda, siyiletha kwezakho izandla; ungenza noma yini kuyo lokho okubonakala kukuhle kuwe.

17 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi inkosi uNowa wenza ukuthi u-Abinadi aphonswe etilongweni; futhi walyala ukuthi “abaphristi babuthane ndawonye ukuze abambe umhlangothi nabo ukuthi enzeni ngaye.

18 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi bathi enkosini: Mlethe lapha ukuze simbuze; futhi inkosi yayala ukuthi makalethe phambi kwabo.

19 Futhi baqala ukumbuza, ukuze bamphice, ukuze ngalokho babe nalokho abangambeka icala ngakho; kodwa wabaphendula ngesibindi, futhi wayimela yonke imibuzo yabo, yebo, baze bamangala nabo; ngokuba nempela “wamelana nabo kuyo yonke imibuzo yabo, futhi nempela wabanqoba ngenkulumo kuwo wonke amazwi abo.

20 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi omunye wabo wathi kuye: Asho ukuthini amazwi abhaliwe, afundi swa ngobaba bethu, bethi:

21 “Zinhle kangakanani phezu kwezintaba izinyawo zalowo oletha izindaba ezinhle; omemezela ukuthula; oletha izindaba ezinhle zobuhle; omemezela insindiso; othi kwiSiyoni, UNkulunkulu wakhohle uyabusa;

22 Abalindi bakho bayophakamisa izwi; ngezwi elilodwa bayohlabelela; ngokuba bayobona isoneso lapho iNkosi iphinda iletha iSiyoni;

23 Qhumuka ngokujabula; hlabelelani kanyekanye nina zindawo ezichithiweyo zaseJerusalem; ngokuba iNkosi ibaduduzile abantu bayo, iyihlengile iJerusalem;

24 INkosi yembule “ingalo yayo engcwele emehlweni azo zonke izizwe, futhi yonke imikhawulo yomhlaba iyoyibona insindiso kaNkulunkulu wethu na?

25 Manje u-Abinadi wathi kubo: Ngabe “ningabaphristi na, futhi nishaya sengathi nifundisa laba bantu, futhi nokuthi niyaqonda ngomoya wokuphrofetha, kodwa nifisa ukwazi kimi ukuthi lezi zinto zisho ukuthini na?

26 Ngithi kini, maye kini ngokuba niphendukezela izindlela zeNkosi! Ngokuba uma niziqonda lezi zinto anizange nizifundise; ngakho-ke, niphendukezela izindlela zeNkosi.

27 Anizange nifise ezinhliziyweni zenu “ukuqonda; ngakho-ke, anibanga nakho ukuhlakanipha.

17a Mosiya 11:11.
19a Mf&V 100:5–6.
21a Isaya 52:7–10;

Nah. 1:15.
24a 1 Nefi 22:11.
25a Mosiya 11:5.

27a HBN Ukuqonda.

Ngakho-ke, nibafundisani laba bantu na?

28 Futhi bathi: Sifundisa umthetho kaMose.

29 Futhi wathi kubo: Uma nifundisa “umthetho kaMose phokungani ningawugcini na? Kungani nibeka izinhliziyu zenu engcebweni na? Kungani nenza ubufefe futhi nichitha amandla enu nezifebe, yebo, futhi nenze labantu ukuthi benze isono, kangangokuthi iNkosi ibe nesizathu sokungithumela ukuthi ngiphrofethe ngokumelene nalaba bantu, yebo, ngisho nangobubi obukhulu ngokumelene nalaba bantu na?

30 Anazi yini ukuthi ngikhuluma iqiniso na? Yebo, niyazi ukuthi ngikhuluma iqiniso; futhi nifanele ukuthuthumela phambi kukaNkulunkulu.

31 Futhi kuyokwenzeka ukuthi niyoshaywa ngobubi benu, ngokuba nithe nifundisa umthetho kaMose. Futhi nazini mayelana nomthetho kaMose na? “Ngabe insindiso iza ngomthetho kaMose na? Nithini na?

32 Futhi baphendula futhi bathi insindiso nempela yayiza ngomthetho kaMose.

33 Kodwa manje u-Abinadi wathi kubo: Ngizazi uma nigcina imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu niyosindiswa; yebo, uma nigcina imiyalelo iNkosi eyayiletha kuMose entabeni “yaseSinayi, ethi:

34 “NgiyiNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho, okukhiphe ezweni laseGibithe, wakukhipha emzini wobugqili.

35 Awuyikuba nomunye uNkulunkulu ngaphandle kwami.

36 Ungazenzeli nasithombe esibaziweyo, noma umfanekiso wanoma yini esezulwini phezulu, noma izinto ezisemhlabeni ngaphansi.

37 Manje u-Abinadi wathi kubo, Ngabe nikwenzile konke lokhu na? Ngithi kini, Cha, anikwenzanga. Futhi ngabe nibafundisile yini laba bantu ukuthi kumele benze zonke lezi zinto na? Ngithi kini, Cha, anizange.

ISAHLUKO 13

U-Abinadi uvikelwa ngamandla kaNkulunkulu—Ufundisa imiYalelo eyiShumi—Insindiso ayizi ngomthetho kaMose kuphela—UNkulunkulu uqobo Lwakhe uzokwenza inhlawulo futhi akhulule abantu Bakhe. Cishe ngonyaka we 148 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

MANJE ngesikhathi inkosi isiwa-zwile lamazwi, yathi kubaphristi bayo: Susani lomfokazi, nimbulale; ngokuba singenzani ngaye, ngokuba uyahlanya.

2 Futhi baphumela obala bazama ukumbamba; kodwa wamelana nabo, futhi wathi kubo:

3 Ningangithinti, ngokuba

29a HBN Umthetho kaMose.

b HBN Ukuphinga.

31a Mosiya 3:15; 13:27–32; Alima 25:16.

33a Eks. 19:9, 16–20; Mosiya 13:5.

34a Eks. 20:2–4.

b Eks. 12:51;

1 Nefi 17:40;

Mosiya 7:19.

35a Hos. 13:4.

HBN Ukukhonza izithixo.

37a Mosiya 13:25–26.

uNkulunkulu uzonishaya uma nibeka izandla zenu kimi, ngokuba angikaniniki umyalezo iNkosi engithume ukuthi ngiwulethe; futhi angikanitsheli ngalokho “enicele ukuthi nginitshela khona; ngakho-ke, uNkulunkulu akanakuvuma ukuthi ngibhujiswe ngalesi sikhathi.

4 Kodwa kufanele ngigcwalise imiyalelo uNkulunkulu angiyale ngayo; futhi ngenxa yokuthi nginitshela iqiniso ningithukuthelele. Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngenxa yokuthi ngikhulume izwi likaNkulunkulu ningahlulele ngokuthi ngiyahlanya.

5 Manje kwenzeka emva kokuthi u-Abinadi esewakhulumile lama-zwi abantu benkosi uNowa abalokothanga babeka izandla zabo kuye, ngokuba uMoya weNkosi wawuphezu kwakhe; futhi ubuso bakhe “bakhanya ngenkazimulo enkulu, ngisho nanjengobuka-Mose ngesikhathi esentabeni yaseSinayi, ngesikhathi ekhuluma neNkosi.

6 Futhi wakhuluma “ngamandla nangegunya elivela kuNkulunkulu; futhi waqhubeka namazwi akhe, ethi:

7 Niyabona ukuthi aninamandla okungibulala, ngakho-ke ngiyawuqedela umyalezo wami. Yebo, futhi ngiyabona ukuthi “linidabula ezinhliziyweni zenu ngenxa yokuthi nginitshela iqiniso mayelana nobubi benu.

8 Yebo, futhi amazwi ami anigcwalisa ngokumangala nokwethuka, kanye nokuthukuthela.

9 Kodwa ngiyawuqedela umyalezo wami; futhi emva kwalokho akunandaba ukuthi ngiyakuphi, uma kungukuthi nje ngiyosindiswa.

10 Kodwa yilokhu enginitshela khona, lokho enikwenza kimi, emva kwalokhu, kuyokuba “njenge-sibonakaliso kanye nomfanekiso wezinto ezizokwenzeka.

11 Manje nginifundela insalela “yemiyalelo kaNkulunkulu, ngokuba ngiyabona ukuthi ayibhaliwe ezinhliziyweni zenu; ngiyabona ukuthi nifundile futhi nafundisa ububi isikhathi esiningi sezimpilo zenu.

12 Manje, niyakhumbula ukuthi ngithe kini: Ungazenzeli isithombe esibaziweyo, noma ngabe yimuphi umfanekiso wezinto ezisezulwini phezulu, noma ezisemhlabeni ngaphansi, noma ezisemanzini ngaphansi komhlaba.

13 Futhi phezu kwalokho: Ungazikhothameli, noma uzikhonze; ngokuba mina iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho nginguNkulunkulu onomhawu, ngihambela ububi boyise kubantwana, kuso isizukulwane sesithathu kanye nesesine salabo abangizondayo;

14 Futhi ngikhombisa umusa kwabayizinkulungwane zalabo abangithandayo futhi nabagcina imiyalelo yami.

13 3a Mosiya 12:20–24.
5a Eks. 34:29–35.
6a HBN Amandla.

7a 1 Nefi 16:2.
10a Mosiya 17:13–19;
Alima 25:10.

11a Eks. 20:1–17.

15 Ungaliphathi ngeze igama leNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho; ngokuba iNkosi ayizukumyeka ongenacala ophatha ngeze igama layo.

16 Khumbula “usuku lwesabatha, ukulugcina lungcwele.

17 Izinsuku eziyisithupha uyo-sebenza, wenze ngazo wonke umsebenzi wakho;

18 Kodwa usuku lwesikhombisa, luyisabatha lweNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho, ungenzi namuphi umsebenzi, wena, noma yindodana yakho, noma yindodakazi yakho, nenceku yakho, noma yincekukazi yakho, noma yizinkomo zakho, noma yisihambi esingaphakathi kwamasango akho.

19 Ngokuba “ngezinsuku eziyisithupha iNkosi yenza izulu nomhlaba, nolwandle, kanye nakho konke okukukho; ngalokho-ke iNkosi yalubusisa usuku lwesabatha, futhi yalungcwelisa.

20 “Hlonipha uyihlo nonyoko, ukuze izinsuku zakho zande ezweni iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho ekunike lona.

21 “Ungabulali.

22 “Ungaphingi. ^bUngebi.

23 “Ungafakazi ngamanga ngomakhelwane wakho.

24 “Ungafisi indlu kamakhelwane wakho, ungamfisi umfazi

kamakhelwane wakho, noma inceku yakhe, noma inceku-kazi yakhe, noma inkabi yakhe, noma imbongolo yakhe, noma yini engekamakhelwane wakho.

25 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi u-Abinadi eseyiqedile lenkulumo wathi kubo: Ngabe nibafundisile yini laba bantu ukuthi baqaphele ukwenza zonke lezi zinto ukuze bayigcine lemiyalelo na?

26 Ngithi kini, Cha; ngokuba ukuba nikwenzile lokho, iNkosi ibingenakungenza ukuthi ngize lapha futhi ngiphrofethe ngobubi mayelana nalaba bantu.

27 Manje nithe insindiso iza ngomthetho kaMose. Ngithi kini kudingekile ukuthi niwugcine “umthetho kaMose okwamanje; kodwa ngithi kini, isikhathi siyofika lapho kuyobe ^bkungasadingekile nanini ukugcina umthetho kaMose.

28 Futhi ngaphezu kwalokho, ngithi kini, “insindiso ayizi ^bngomthetho kaMose kuphela; futhi ukuba kwakungave kungenxa “yenhlawulo, uNkulunkulu uqobo lwakhe ayoyenza ngenxa yezono kanye nobubi babantu bakhe, kufanele babhubhe ngokungavimbeleki, nakuba kukhona umthetho kaMose.

16a HBN Usuku lwesabatha.

19a Gen. 1:31.

20a Marku 7:10.

21a Math. 5:21–22;

Mf&V 42:18.

HBN Ukubulala umuntu.

22a HBN Ukuphinga.

b HBN Ukweba, Yeba.

23a IzA. 24:28.

HBN Ukukhuluma amanga.

24a HBN Fisa.

27a HBN Umthetho kaMose.

b 3 Nefi 9:19–20; 15:4–5.

28a Gal. 2:16.

HBN Hlenga, Ohlengiweyo, Ukuhlengwa; Insindiso.

b Gal. 2:21; Mosiya 3:14–15; Alima 25:15–16.

c HBN Hlawula, Inhlawulo.

29 Manje ngithi kini kwakudi-
ngekile ukuthi kube khona um-
thetho onikezwa abantwana
bakwa-Israyeli, yebo, ngisho um-
thetho “oqine kakhulu; ngokuba
babengabantu abangontamolu-
khuni, ^bbeshesha ukwenza ubu-
bi, futhi bephuza ukukhumbula
iNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo;

30 Ngakho-ke kwakukhona “um-
thetho ababenikwe wona, yebo,
umthetho wezenzo kanye ^bnezi-
miso, umthetho ‘ababezowuqa-
phela ngobuqotho usuku nosuku,
ukuze bagcinwe ekumkhumbule-
ni uNkulunkulu kanye nomsebe-
nzi wabo kuye.

31 Kodwa bhekani, ngithi kini,
zonke lezi zinto “zaziyizibona-
kaliso sezinto ezazizokwenzeka.

32 Manje, ngabe bawuqonda yini
umthetho na? Ngithi kini, Cha,
abawuqondanga bonke umthetho;
futhi lokhu kungenxa yobulukhu-
ni bezinhliziyo zabo; ngokuba
abaqondanga ukuthi akunakuba
khona namunye umuntu osindi-
swayo “ngaphandle kokuthi kube
ngokukhululwa nguNkulunkulu.

33 Ngokuba bhekani, ngabe
uMose akaphrofethanga yini kubo
mayelana nokuza kukaMesiya,
kanye nokuthi uNkulunkulu uyo-
khulula abantu bakhe na? Yebo,
futhi ngisho “bonke abaphrofethi
abaphrofetha kusukela ekudabu-
keni komhlaba—abakhulumanga

yini ngalokho okuthi akufane na-
lezi zinto na?

34 Abashongo yini ukuthi
“uNkulunkulu uqobo lwakhe
uyokuza phansi phakathi kwa-
bantwana babantu, athathe isi-
mo somuntu, futhi ahambe nga-
mandla amakhulu phezu kobuso
bomhlaba na?

35 Yebo, futhi abashongo yini
ukuthi uyokwenza kube khona
“ukuvuka kwabafileyo, nokuthi
yena, uqobo lwakhe, uyocinde-
zelwa futhi ahlushwe na?

ISAHLUKO 14

*U-Isaya ukhuluma njengomesiya—
Ukwehliswa isithunzi kanye noku-
hlupheka kukaMesiya kuyashiwo—
Wenza umphefumulo Wakhe ube
ngumnikelo wesono futhi uncenge-
la izoni—Qathanisa no-Isaya 53.
Cishe ngonyaka we 148 ngaphambi
kokuzalwa kukaKristu.*

YEBO, ngisho u-Isaya akashongo
yini ukuthi: Ngubani okholwe
wumbiko wethu, futhi ingalo ye-
Nkosi yambulelwe bani na?

2 Ngokuba uyokhula phambi
kwakhe njengesitshalo esinte-
kenteke, futhi nanjengempande
ephuma emhlabathini owomile-
yo; akanasimo noma nakubuke-
ka; futhi ngesikhathi sesimbona
akukho buhle esiyobe sibufuna
ukuze simthande.

29a Josh. 1:7–8.

b Alima 46:8.

30a Eks. 20.

b HBN Izimiso.

c Jakobe 4:5.

31a Mosiya 16:14;

Alima 25:15.

HBN Ukufanekisa.

32a 2 Nefi 25:23–25.

33a 1 Nefi 10:5;

Jakobe 4:4; 7:11.

34a Mosiya 7:27; 15:1–3.

HBN UbuNkulunkulu,
UNkulunkulu.

35a Isaya 26:19;

2 Nefi 2:8.

3 Udelelwe futhi wenqatshwa ngabantu; umuntu wokudabuka, futhi owaziyo ngosizi; futhi sibucashisile ubuso bethu kuye; wadelelwa, futhi asimazisanga.

4 Ngempela ^auzithwalile ^bizinsizi zethu, futhi wakutshatha nokudabuka kwethu; kodwa thina nempela sithe ujezisiwe, ushaywe nguNkulunkulu, futhi uhlushiwe.

5 Kodwa walinyazwa ngenxa ^ayeziphambeko zethu, futhi wazulwa ngenxa yobubi bethu; isijeziso esiletha ukuthula kithi sasiphezu kwakhe; futhi ngemvimbo yakhe ^bsiphilisiwe.

6 Sonke, ^asinjengezimvu, sidukile; yilowo nalowo uphendukele endleleni yakhe; futhi iNkosi yehlisele kuye ububi bethu sonke.

7 Wacindezelwa, futhi wahlushwa, kodwa ^aakawuvulanga umlomo wakhe; ulethwa ^bnjenjemvana ekuhlatshtweni, nanjenjemvu phambi kwabagundi bayo iyisimungulu kanjalo akawuvulanga umlomo wakhe.

8 Wakhishwa etilongweni kanye nasekwahlulelweni; futhi ngubani oyomemezela isizukulwane sakhe na? Ngokuba wabulawa waphuma ezweni labaphilayo; ngenxa yeziphambeko zabantu bami washaywa.

9 Futhi walibeka ithuna lakhe

kanye nababi, futhi kanye ^anesicebi ekufeni kwakhe; nakuba yena engenzanga ^bbubi, noma kungekho nankohliso emlonyeni wakhe.

10 Nokho kwayijabulisa iNkosi ukumhuzula; yamfaka osizini; uma ungenza umphefumulo wakhe umnikelo wesono yena uyoyibona ^ainzalo yakhe, uyozelela izinsuku zakhe, futhi intando yeNkosi iyophumelela esandleni sakhe.

11 Uyokubona ubuhlungu bomphefumulo wakhe, futhi uyo kwaneliseka; ngolwazi lwakhe inceku yami elungileyo iyobathola bengenacala abaningi; ngokuba ^auyobuthwala ububi babo.

12 Ngakho-ke ngizomabela inxenye kanye nabakhulu, futhi uyohlukanisa impango nabanamandla; ngokuba uwuthululile umphefumulo wakhe ekufeni; futhi wabalwa kanye nezoni; futhi wazithwala izono zabaningi, futhi ^awazincengela izoni.

ISAHLUKO 15

UKristu uyikho kanjani kokubili uBaba kanye neNdodana—uyobancengela futhi athwale iziphambeko zabantu Bakhe—Bona kanye nabo bonke abaphrofethi abangcwele bayinzalo Yakhe—Ufeza uVuko—

14 *a* Alima 7:11–12.

b Math. 8:17.

5 *a* Mosiya 15:9;

Alima 11:40.

b I Petru 2:24–25.

6 *a* Math. 9:36;

2 Nefi 28:14;

Alima 5:37.

7 *a* Marku 15:3.

HBN Jesu Kristu.

b HBN IMvana kaNkulunkulu; Phasika.

9 *a* Math. 27:57–60;

Marku 15:27, 43–46.

HBN Josefa

wase-Arimatheyia.

b Joh. 19:4.

10 *a* Mosiya 15:10–13.

11 *a* Lev. 16:21–22;

I Petru 3:18;

Mf&V 19:16–19.

12 *a* 2 Nefi 2:9;

Mosiya 15:8;

Moro. 7:27–28.

Abantwana abancane banokuphila okuphakade. Cishe ngonyaka we 148 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

MANJE u-Abinadi wathi kubo: Ngifuna ukuthi niqonde ukuthi ^auNkulunkulu uqobo lwakhe uyokuza phansi phakathi kwabantwana babantu, futhi ^buyokhulula abantu bakhe.

2 Futhi ngenxa yokuthi ^aesenyameni uyobizwa ngokuthi uyiNndodana kaNkulunkulu, futhi esenze inyama yaba ngaphansi kwentando ^bkaBaba, enguBaba futhi eyiNndodana—

3 EnguBaba, ^angenxa yokuthi ^bwazalwa ngamandla kaNkulunkulu; futhi eyiNndodana ngenxa yenyama; ngaleyondlela eba nguBaba kanye neNndodana—

4 Futhi ^abanguNkulunkulu munye, yebo, yena kanye ^buBaba ^cwaPhakade wasezulwini kanye nasemhlabeni.

5 Ngakho-ke inyama iba ngaphansi koMoya, noma iNndodana iba ngaphansi kukaBaba, benguNkulunkulu munye, ^aowahlushwa wukulingwa, futhi

wangayengeka ekulingweni, kodwa wavumela ukuthi ahlekwe usulu, ^babhaxabulwe, axoshwe, futhi ^cenqatshwe ngabantu bakhe.

6 Futhi emva kwakho konke lokhu, emva kokwenza eziningi nezinkulu izimangaliso phakathi kwabantwana babantu, uyo-holwa, yebo, ngisho ^anjengoba u-Isaya athi, njengemvu phambi kwabagundi iyisimunguli, njengoba kushiwo ^bakawuvulanga umlomo wakhe.

7 Yebo, ngisho njengoba kushiwo naye uyoholwa, ^aabethelwe, futhi abulawe, inyama ibe ngaphansi ngisho kokufa, ^bintando yeNndodana igwinywe yintando kaBaba.

8 Futhi ngaleyo ndlela uNkulunkulu uzingqabulile ^aizibopho zokufa, esethole ^bukunqoba phezu kokufa; enikeza iNndodana amandla ukuthi ^cincengele abantwana babantu—

9 Esenyukele ezulwini, enesi-hawu ezibilini; egcwele ububele kubantwana babantu; emi phakathi kwabo kanye nokulunga;

15 1a I Thim. 3:16;
Mosiya 13:33–34.
HBN Jesu Kristu.
b HBN Hlenga, Ohlengiweyo, Ukuhlengwa.
2a Mosiya 3:5; 7:27;
Alima 7:9–13.
b Isaya 64:8;
Joh. 10:30; 14:8–10;
Mosiya 5:7;
Alima 11:38–39;
Etere 3:14.
3a Mf&V 93:4.
b Luka 1:31–33;
Mosiya 3:8–9;

Alima 7:10;
3 Nefi 1:14.
4a Dut. 6:4;
Joh. 17:20–23.
HBN UbuNkulunkulu,
UNkulunkulu.
b Mosiya 3:8;
Hel. 14:12;
3 Nefi 9:15;
Etere 4:7.
c Alima 11:39.
5a Luka 4:2;
Heb. 4:14–15.
b Joh. 19:1.
c Marku 8:31;

Luka 17:25.
6a Isaya 53:7.
b Luka 23:9;
Joh. 19:9;
Mosiya 14:7.
7a HBN Ukubethelwa
esiphambanweni.
b Luka 22:42;
Joh. 6:38;
3 Nefi 11:11.
8a Mosiya 16:7;
Alima 22:14.
b Hos. 13:14;
I Kor. 15:55–57.
c 2 Nefi 2:9.

esezigqabulile izibopho zokufa, “esethwale ububi babo kanye neziphambeko zabo, esebakhululile, futhi ^bwenelisa izimfuno zokulunga.

10 Manje ngithi kini, ngubani oyomemezela isizukulwane sakhe na? Bheka, ngithi kini, uma umphefumulo wakhe sewenziwe umnikelo wesono uyoyibona “inzalo yakhe. Manje nithini na? Futhi ngubani oyokuba yinzalo yakhe na?

11 Bheka ngithi kini, noma ngabe ngubani owazwile amazwi “abaphrofethi, yebo, bonke abaphrofethi abangcwele abaphrofethayo mayelana nokuza kweNkosi—Ngithi kini, bonke labo abawalalela amazwi abo, futhi bakholwa ukuthi iNkosi iyobakhulula abantu bayo, futhi bali ndela lolu suku lokuthethelelwa kwezono zabo, ngithi kini, yilaba abayinzalo yakhe, noma abayizindlalifa ^bzombuso kaNkulunkulu.

12 Ngokuba yibo laba izono zabo “azithwala; yibo laba abafelayo, ukubakhulula eziphambekweni zabo. Manje, ngabe abasiyo yini inzalo yakhe na?

13 Yebo, futhi ngabe akubona yini abaphrofethi, wonke umuntu ovule umlomo wakhe ukuphrofetha, ongawelanga

esiphambekweni, ngisho bonke abaphrofethi abangcwele kusukela ekuqaleni komhlaba na? Ngithi kini bayinzalo yakhe.

14 Futhi yibo laba “abamemezele ukuthula, abalethe izindaba ezinhle, abamemezele insindiso; futhi bathi kuyo iSiyoni: UNkulunkulu wakho uyabusa!

15 Futhi O zazizinhle kangakanani phezu kwezintaba izinyawo zabo!

16 Futhi phezu kwalokho, zinhle kangakanani phezu kwezintaba izinyawo zalabo namanje abasamemezela ukuthula!

17 Futhi phezu kwalokho, zinhle kangakanani phezu kwezintaba izinyawo zalabo okuyothi emva kwalokhu bamemezele ukuthula, yebo, kusukela ngalesi sikhathi kuqhubeka futhi ingunaphakade!

18 Futhi bhekani, ngithi kini, akukuphela kwakho lokhu. Ngokuba O zinhle kangakanani phezu kwezintaba “izinyawo zalowo oletha izindaba ezinhle, lowo ongumsunguli ^bwokuthula, yebo, ngisho iNkosi, ekhulule abantu bayo; yebo, elethe insindiso kubantu bayo;

19 Ngokuba ukuba kwakungave kungenxa yokukhululwa eya kwenzela abantu bayo, okwalukungiswa kusukela “ekusekelweni

9a Isaya 53;
Mosiya 14:5–12.

^b HBN Hlawula,
Inhlawulo.

10a Isaya 53:10;
Mosiya 5:7; 27:25;
Moro. 7:19.

11a Mf&V 84:36–38.
^b HBN Insindiso;

Umbuso kaNkulunkulu noma umBuso waseZulwini.

12a Mosiya 14:12;
Alima 7:13; 11:40–41.

14a Isaya 52:7;
Roma 10:15;
1 Nefi 13:37;
Mosiya 12:21–24.

HBN Umsebenzi wobufundisi.

18a 3 Nefi 20:40;
Mf&V 128:19.

^b Joh. 16:33.
HBN Ukuthula.

19a Mosiya 4:6.

komhlaba, ngithi kini, uma kwakungave kungenxa yalokhu, bonke abantu kwakufanele ^bbabhubhe.

20 Kodwa bhekani, izibopho zokufa ziyogqashulwa, iNdodana iyabusa, futhi inamandla phezu kwabafileyo; ngakho-ke, ifeza ukuvuka kwabafileyo.

21 Futhi kuza uvuko, ngisho “uvuko lokuqala; yebo, ngisho uvuko lwalabo ababekhona, kanye nalabo abakhona, kanye nalabo abayoba khona, ngisho kuze kube wuvuko lukaKristu—ngokuba uyobizwa kanjalo.

22 Manje, uvuko lwabo bonke abaphrofethi, kanye nabo bonke labo abakholelwa emazwini abo, noma bonke labo abagcine imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu, bayophuma ngovuko lokuqala; ngakho-ke, banguvuko lokuqala.

23 Bavuselwa ukuthi “bahlale noNkulunkulu obakhululile; ngalendlela banokuphila okuphakade ngoKristu, ^bogqabule izibopho zokufa.

24 Futhi yibo laba abanesabelo ovukweni lokuqala; futhi yibo laba abafa ngaphambi kokufika kukaKristu, besekungazini, bengatholanga ukuthi “insindiso imenyezelwe kubo. Futhi ngalendlela iNkosi ifeza ukubuyiselwa kwalaba; futhi banesabelo

ovukweni lokuqala, noma banokuphila okuphakade, besindiswe yiNkosi.

25 Futhi “nabantwana abancane nabo banokuphila okuphakade.

26 Kodwa bheka, “yesaba, futhi uthuthumele phambi kukaNkulunkulu, ngokuba umele ukuthuthumela; ngokuba iNkosi ayisindisi namunye onjenga labo ^babamhlubukayo futhi “nabafa besezonweni zabo; yebo, ngisho bonke labo ababhubha besezonweni zabo kusukela selokhu kwadabuka umhlaba, abahlubuka ngamabomu kuNkulunkulu, ababeyazi imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu, kepha bangayigcina; “yibo laba ^eabangenasabelo ovukweni lokuqala.

27 Ngakho-ke akumele yini nithuthumele na? Ngokuba insindiso ayizi nakoyedwa onjalo; ngokuba iNkosi ayisindisanga namunye onjalo; yebo, futhi ngeke iNkosi imsindise onjalo; ngokuba ayinakuziphikisa; ngokuba ayinakukwenqabela “ukulunga uma sekuthatha indawo yakho.

28 Manje ngithi kini isikhathi siyofika lapho insindiso yeNkosi “iyomenyezelwa kuzo zonke izizwe, imindeni, izilimi, kanye nakubantu.

29 Yebo, Nkosi, “abalindi bakho bayophakamisa amazwi abo;

19 b 2 Nefi 9:6–13.

21 a Alima 40:16–21.

23 a AmaH. 24:3–4;

1 Nefi 15:33–36;

Mf&V 76:50–70.

^b HBN Ukufa komzimba.

24 a 2 Nefi 9:25–26;

Mf&V 137:7.

25 a Mf&V 29:46; 137:10.

HBN Insindiso—

Insindiso yabantwana.

26 a Dut. 5:29;

Jakobe 6:9.

^b 1 Nefi 2:21–24.

^c Hez. 18:26;

1 Nefi 15:32–33;

Moro. 10:26.

^d Alima 40:19.

^e Mf&V 76:81–86.

27 a Alima 34:15–16; 42:1.

28 a HBN Umsebenzi

wobufundisi.

29 a HBN Abalindi, Linda.

ngezwi kanye kanye bayohlabelela; ngokuba bayobona iso neso, ngesikhathi iNkosi isibuyisa iSiyoni futhi.

30 Qhumukani ngenjabulo, hlabelani kanyekanye, nina mazwe achithiweyo aseJerusalema; ngokuba iNkosi ibaduduzile abantu bayo, iyisindisile iJerusalema.

31 INkosi iyembulile ingalo yayo engcwele emehlweni azo zonke izizwe; futhi yonke imikhawulo yomhlaba iyoyibona insindiso kaNkulunkulu wethu.

ISAHLUKO 16

UNkulunkulu ukhulula abantu esimweni sabo sokulahleka kanye nesokuwa—Labo abanaka inyama basala sengathi akuzange kube khona kukhululwa—UKristu ufeza ukuvukela ekuphileni okungenakuphela noma ubuhlungu obungenakuphela. Cishe ngonyaka we 148 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

MANJE, kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi u-Abinadi esekhulume lamazwi welula isandla sakhe futhi wathi: Isikhathi siyeza lapho bonke beyoyibona “insindiso yeNkosi; lapho zonke izizwe, imindeni, izilimi, kanye nabantu beyobona iso neso futhi ^bbeyovuma phambi kukaNkulunkulu ukuthi izahlulelo zakhe zilungile.

2 Futhi ngaleso sokhathi ababi ^abayolahlwa, futhi bayokuba nesi-zathu sokuhhewula, ^bnesokukhala, nesokulila, kanye nesokugedla amazinyo abo; futhi lokhu kuyoba ngenxa yokuthi bengalilalelanga izwi leNkosi; ngakho-ke iNkosi ayibakhululi.

3 Ngokuba ^abanaka inyama futhi banobudeveli, futhi ^budeveli unamandla phezu kwabo; yebo, ngisho leyo nyoka endala ^ceyakhohlisa abazali bethu bokuqala, eyaba yisizathu ^dsokuwa kwabo; okwaba yisizathu sesintu sonke ukuthi sinake inyama, nemizwa, sibe nobudeveli, ^esazi okubi kokuhle, sizibeka ngaphansi kokulawulwa ngudeveli.

4 Ngalandlela sonke isintu ^asalahleka; futhi bheka, sasiyolahleka okokuphela ukuba kwakungekhona ukuthi uNkulunkulu wabakhulula abantu bakhe ekulahlekeni kwabo kanye nasesimweni sabo sokuwa.

5 Kodwa khumbulani ukuthi lowo ophikelelayo esimweni sakhe ^asemvelo yasemhlabeni, aqhubeke ezindleleni zesono futhi ahlubuke kuNkulunkulu, uhlala esesimweni sakhe sokuwa futhi udeveli uba namandla onke phezu kwakhe. Ngakho-ke kuye kuba sengathi akuzange kuze kube khona ^bkukhululwa

16 1a HBN Insindiso.

b Mosiya 27:31.

2a Mf&V 63:53–54.

b Math. 13:41–42;

Luka 13:28;

Alima 40:13.

3a Gal. 5:16–25;

Mosiya 3:19.

HBN Umuntu wemvelo.

b 2 Nefi 9:8–9.

HBN Develi.

c Gen. 3:1–13;

Mose 4:5–19.

d HBN Ukuwa kuka-Adamu no-Eva.

e 2 Nefi 2:17–18, 22–26.

4a Alima 42:6–14.

5a Alima 41:11.

HBN Ukunaka inyama.

b HBN Hlenga, Ohlengiweyo, Ukuhlengwa.

okwenziwayo, eyisitha kuNkulunkulu; futhi ngokunjalo nodeveli uyisitha kuNkulunkulu.

6 Futhi ukuba uKristu ubengazange eze emhlabeni, ngikhuluma ngezinto ezisazokwenzeka “sengathi sezenzekile, bekungeke kube khona ukukhululwa.

7 Futhi ukuba uKristu akazange avuke kwabafileyo, noma agqabule izibopho zokufa ukuze ithuna lingabi nakunqoba, futhi nokuthi ukufa kungabi “nadosi, belunge-nakuba khona uvuko.

8 Kodwa lukhona “uvuko, ngakho-ke ithuna alinakunqoba, futhi udosi ^blokufa lugwinywe kuKristu.

9 “Ungukukhanya kanye noku-phila komhlaba; yebo, ukukhanya okungapheliyo, okungena-kufiphaliswa nanini; yebo, futhi ngokunjalo nempilo engapheliyo, ukuze kungabe kusaba khona ukufa nanini.

10 Ngisho nalokhu okufayo kuyogqoka “ukungafi; futhi nalokhu okubolayo kuyogqoka ukungaboli, futhi kuyolethwa ukuba ^bkume phambi kwesihlalo sikaNkulunkulu, ukuze ‘kwahlulelwe nguye njengokwemisebenzi yabo noma ngabe mihle noma ngabe mibi—

11 Uma imihle, ovukweni “lo-kuphila okungapheliyo kanye

nenjabulo; futhi uma imibi, ovukweni ^blobuhlungu obungapheliyo, benikezwe udeveli, obabeke ngaphansi kwakhe, okungubuhlungu—

12 Behambe ngokwentando yenyama kanye nezifiso zabo; bengazange bayibize nanini iNkosi ngesikhathi izingalo zomusa ziselulelwe kubo; ngokuba izingalo “zomusa zazelulelwe kubo, futhi abazange bawemukele umusa; beyaliwe ngobubi babo kepha bengasukanga kubo; futhi bayalwa ukuthi baphenduke kepha abazange baphenduke.

13 Manje, ngabe akumele yini nithuthumele futhi niphenduke ezonweni zenu, futhi nikhumbule ukuthi kuphela kuye kanye nangaye uKristu ningasindiswa na?

14 Ngakho-ke, uma nifundisa “umthetho kaMose, phezu kwalokho fundisani ukuthi kuwumfanekiso walezo zinto ezizayo—

15 Bafundiseni ukuthi ukukhululwa kuza ngoKristu iNkosi, “onguBaba waPhakade uqobo. Amen.

ISAHLUKO 17

*U-Alima uyawakholwa futhi uyawabhala amazwi ka-Abinadi—
U-Abinadi uzwa ubuhlungu bokufa*

6a Mosiya 3:13.

7a Hos. 13:14;
Mosiya 15:8, 20.

8a Alima 42:15.
HBN UVuko.

b Isaya 25:8;
I Kor. 15:54–55;
Morm. 7:5.

9a Mf&V 88:5–13.

HBN Ukukhanya,
Ukukhanya
kukaKristu.

10a Alima 40:2.
HBN Ongafiyo,
Ukungafi.

b HBN UkwaHlulelwa
kokuGcina.

c Alima 41:3–6.

11a HBN Ukuphila
okuphakade.

b HBN Ukuvinjelwa.

12a HBN Onomusa, Umusa.

14a HBN Umthetho
kaMose.

15a Mosiya 3:8; 5:7;
Etere 3:14.

ngomlilo—Uphrofetha isifo kanye nokufa ngomlilo kubabulali bakhe. Cishe ngonyaka we 148 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

MANJE kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi u-Abinadi eseqede lezi zinkulumo, inkosi yayala ukuthi “abaphristi bamthathe futhi benze ukuthi abulawe.

2 Kodwa kwakukhona oyedwa phakathi kwabo ogama lakhe kwakungu-^aAlima, naye futhi engowozalo lukaNefi. Futhi wayeyinsizwa, futhi ^bwawakholwa amazwi u-Abinadi ayewakhulumile, ngokuba wayazi mayelana nobubi u-Abinadi ayefakaze ngabo ngokumelene nabo; ngakho-ke waqala ukuncenga enkosini ukuthi ingamthukuthelile u-Abinadi, kodwa imvumele ukuthi ahambe ngokuthula.

3 Kodwa inkosi yathukuthela kakhulu, futhi yenza ukuthi u-Alima axoshwe phakathi kwabo, futhi yathumela izinceku zayo emva kwakhe ukuze zimbulale.

4 Kodwa wabaleka phambi kwazo futhi wacasha kangangoba azimtholanga. Futhi ngesikhathi ezishwathekile izinsuku eziningi “wawabhala wonke amazwi u-Abinadi ayewakhulumile.

5 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi inkosi yenza abalindi bayo ukuthi bamzungeze u-Abinadi bambambe; futhi bambopha bamphonsa etilongweni.

6 Futhi emva kwezinsuku ezintathu, isibonisene nabaphristi bayo, yenza ukuthi aphinde alethwe phambi kwayo.

7 Futhi yathi kuye: Abinadi, sikuthola unecala, futhi ufanelwe wukufa.

8 Ngokuba uthe “uNkulunkulu uqobo lwakhe kufanele ehlele phansi phakathi kwabantwana babantu; manje, ngenxa yalokhu uzobulawa ngaphandle kokuthi uwahoxise wonke amazwi owakhulumile obubi mayelana nani kanye nabantu bami.

9 Manje u-Abinadi wathi kuyo: Ngithi kuwe, ngeke ngiwahoxise amazwi engiwakhulumile kuwe mayelana nalaba bantu, ngokuba ayiqiniso; futhi ukuze nazi ngobuqiniso bawo ngizivumele ukuthi ngiwele ezandleni zenu.

10 Yebo, futhi ngizohlupheka ngisho kuze kube sekufeni, futhi angeke ngiwahoxise amazwi ami, futhi ayokuma njengobufakazi ngokumelene nani. Futhi uma ningibulala nizobe nichitha “igazi elingenacala, futhi lokhu nakho ngokunjalo kuyokuma njengobufakazi ngokumelene nani ngosuku lokugcina.

11 Manje inkosi uNowa yayisizomkhulula, ngokuba yalesaba izwi lakhe; ngokuba yayesaba ukuthi izahlulelo zikaNkulunkulu zazizokuza phezu kwayo.

12 Kodwa abaphristi baphakamisa amazwi abo ngokumelene

17 1a Mosiya 11:1, 5–6.
2a Mosiya 23:6, 9–10.
HBN Alima omDala.

b Mosiya 26:15.
4a HBN ImiBhalo
eNgcwele.

8a Mosiya 13:25, 33–34.
10a Alima 60:13.

naye, futhi baqala ukumbeka icala, bethi: Uyithukile inkosi. Ngakho-ke inkosi bayiphehla ukuze ithukuthale ngokumelene naye, futhi yamnikela ukuthi abulawe.

13 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi bamthatha bambopha, futhi basishaya isikhumba sakhe ngenyanda yezinkuni, yebo, waze wafa.

14 Manje ngesikhathi amalanga bi eqala ukumhangula, wakhala kubo, ethi:

15 Bhekani, ngisho njengoba nezile kimi, ngokunjalo kuyokwenzeka ukuthi inzalo yenu iyo-kwenza ukuthi abanengi bezwe izinhlungu engizizwayo, ngisho nezinhlungu ^azokufa ngomlilo; futhi lokhu ngenxa yokuthi ikholelwa ensindisweni yeNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo.

16 Futhi kuyokwenzeka ukuthi niyohlushwa ngazo zonke izinhlobo zezifo ngenxa yobubi benu.

17 Yebo, futhi ^aniyoshaywa zonke izindawo, futhi niyoxoshwa futhi nihlakazwe niye emuva naphambili, ngisho njengomhlambi wasendle uxoshwa yizilwane zasendle ezesabekayo.

18 Futhi ngalolo suku niyozingelwa, futhi niyothathwa ngesandla sezitha zenu, futhi emva kwalo-kho niyokuzwa ubuhlungu, nje-ngoba nami ngizwa, izinhlungu ^azokufa ngomlilo.

19 Ngalandlela uNkulunkulu wenza ^aimpindiselo phezu

kwalabo ababulala abantu bakhe. O Nkulunkulu, yemukela umphefumulo wami.

20 Manje, ngesikhathi u-Abinadi esewashilo lamazwi, wawa, ezwe ubuhlungu bokufa ngomlilo; yebo, ebulewe ngenxa yokuthi engenakuyiphika imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu, elifungele iqiniso lamazwi akhe ngokufa kwakhe.

ISAHLUKO 18

U-Alima ushumayela ngasese—Uchaza ngesivumelwano sombhabhadiso futhi ubhabhadisa emanzini kaMormoni—Uhlela iBandla lika-Kristu futhi ugcoba abaphristi—Bazondla bona futhi bafundisa abantu—U-Alima kanye nabantu bakhe babalekela iNkosi uNowa baya ehlane. Cishe ngonyaka we 147 kuya kowe 145 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

MANJE, kwenzeka ukuthi u-Alima, lowo owayebalekele izinceku zenkosi uNowa, ^awaphenduka ezonweni kanye nasebubini bakhe, wahamba ngasese phakathi kwabantu, waqala ukubafundisa amazwi ka-Abinadi—

2 Yebo, mayelana nalokho okwakuzokwenzeka, futhi ngokunjalo mayelana nokuvuka kwabafileyo, ^anokukhululwa kwabantu, okwakuzokwenzeka ^bngamandla, nezinhlapheko, nokufa kukaKristu, nokuvuka kanye nokwenyukela kwakhe ezulwini.

15a Mosiya 13:9–10;

Alima 25:4–12.

17a Mosiya 21:1–5, 13.

18a Mosiya 19:18–20.

19a HBN Impindiselo.

18 1a Mosiya 23:9–10.

2a HBN Hlenga, Ohlengiweyo,

Ukuhlengwa.

b HBN Hlawula, Inhlawulo.

3 Futhi ngobuningi balabo ababelizwa izwi lakhe nempela wabafundisa. Futhi wabafundisa ngasese, ukuze kungafiki olwazini lwenkosi. Futhi abaniningi nempela bawakholwa amazwi akhe.

4 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngobuningi balabo abakholwa bahamba baya ^aendaweni eyayibizwa ngokuthi yiMormoni, ithole igama layo enkosini, isemingceleni yezwe elaligcwala izilwane zasendle, ngezinye izikhathi noma ngezigaba zonyaka ezithile.

5 Manje, kwakukhona eMormoni umthombo wamanzi acwebileyo, futhi u-Alima waphumula lapho, lapho eduze kwamanzi kukhona ihlozi lezihlahla ezincane, lapho azifihla khona emini ekuthungathweni yinkosi.

6 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngobuningi balabo ababemkholwa baya lapho ukuyozwa amazwi akhe.

7 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi emva kwezinsuku eziningi kwase kukhona isibalo esikhulu esase sibuthana ndawonye endaweni kaMormoni, ukuzozwa amazwi ka-Alima. Yebo, bonke babuthana ndawonye ababekholelwa emazwini akhe, ukuze bamuzwe. Futhi nempela ^awabafundisa, futhi washumayela kubo ukuphenduka, nokukhululwa, kanye nokholo eNkosini.

8 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi wathi

kubo: Bhekani, nanka amanzi kaMormoni (ngokuba ayebizwa kanjalo) manje, njengokuba ^anifisa ukuza ^bemhlambini kaNkulunkulu, futhi nibizwe ngabantu bakhe, futhi ^cnifuna ukuthwalisana imithwalo omunye nomunye, ukuze ibe lula;

9 Yebo, futhi nifuna ukukhala kanye nalabo abakhalayo; yebo, futhi niduduze labo abadinga ukududuzwa, futhi nime ^anjengofakazi baNkulunkulu ngazo zonke izikhathi nakuzo zonke izinto, nakuzo zonke izindawo eningaba kuzo, ngisho kuze kube sekufeni, ukuze nikhululwe nguNkulunkulu, futhi nibalwe kanye nalabo ^bbovuko lokuqala, ukuze nibe ^cnokuphila okuphakade—

10 Manje ngithi kini, uma lokhu kuyisifiso sezinhliziyo zenu, yini pho eyenza ukuthi ^aningabhabhadiswa egameni leNkosi, kube njengobufakazi phambi kwayo ukuthi seningene ^besivumelwaneni nayo ukuthi nizoyisebenzela futhi nigcine imiyalelo yayo, ukuze ithole uMoya wayo ubemningi kakhulu kini na?

11 Manje ngesikhathi abantu sebewazwile lamazwi, bashaya izandla zabo ngenxa yentokozo, futhi bamemeza bathi: Lokhu kuyisifiso sezinhliziyo zethu.

12 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi u-Alima wathatha uHelamu,

4a Alima 5:3.

7a Alima 5:11–13.

8a Mf&V 20:37.

b HBN IBandla likaJesu Kristu.

c HBN Ububele.

9a HBN Fakaza;

Ubufakazi;

Umsebenzi

wobufundisi.

b Mosiya 15:21–26.

c HBN Ukuphila

okuphakade.

10a 2 Nefi 31:17.

HBN Bhabhadisa,

Umbhabhadiso.

b HBN Isivumelwano.

engomunye wabokuqala, wamba wema phambili emanzini, futhi wakhala, ethi: O Nkosi, thela uMoya wakho phezu kwenceku yakho, ukuze yenze lomsebenzi ngobungcwele benhliziyo.

13 Futhi ngesikhathi esewashilo lamazwi, “uMoya weNkosi waba phezu kwakhe, futhi wathi: Helamu, ^bngiyakubhabhadisa, ^cnginegunya elivela kuNkulunkulu uSomandla, njengobufakazi bokuthi ungenile esivumelwane ni sokuthi umsebenzele uze ufe ngokomzimba ofayo; futhi sengathi uMoya weNkosi ungathe-lwa phezu kwakho; futhi sengathi angakunika ukuphila okuphakade, ^dngokukhululwa kukaKristu, amlungisa kusukela ^eekusekelweni komhlaba.

14 Futhi emva kokuthi u-Alima esewashilo lamazwi, bobabili u-Alima noHelamu “bacwila emanzini; futhi bavuka futhi baphuma emanzini bethokozile, begcwali-swe ngoMoya.

15 Futhi, u-Alima wathatha omunye, waya phambili okwesibili emanzini, wambhabhadisa njengowokuqala, kuphela yena akacwilanga futhi emanzini.

16 Futhi ngalendlela wababhabhadisa bonke labo abaya endaweni kaMormoni; futhi babeyisibalo cishe esingamakhulu amabili

nabantu abane; yebo, futhi “babhabhadiswa emanzini kaMormoni, futhi bagcwaliswa ^bngomusa kaNkulunkulu.

17 Futhi babizwa ngebandla likaNkulunkulu, noma “ibandla likaKristu, kusukela ngaleso sikhathi kuya phambili. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi noma ngabe ngubani owayebhabhadiswa ngamandla nangegunya likaNkulunkulu wayehlenganiswa nebandla lakhe.

18 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi u-Alima, “enegunya elivela kuNkulunkulu, wagcoba abaphristi; ngisho umphristi oyedwa kubo bonke abangamashumi amahlanu esibalweni sabo nempela wabagcoba ukuthi bashumaye kubo, futhi ^bbabafundise mayelana nezinto eziphatheleni nombuso kaNkulunkulu.

19 Futhi wabayala ukuthi bangafundisi lutho ngaphandle kokuthi kube yizinto lezo ayezifundisile, futhi ezazikhulunywe ngomlomo wabaphrofethi abangcwele.

20 Yebo, wabayala ngisho ukuthi “bangashumayeli lutho ngaphandle kokuphenduka kanye nokholo eNkosini, eyayibakhululile abantu bayo.

21 Futhi wabayala ukuthi kungabibikho “mbango omunye nomunye, kodwa ukuthi babheke

13a HBN UMoya oNgcwele.

b 3 Nefi 11:23–26; Mf&V 20:72–74.

c Bha. Kho. 1:5. HBN Ubuphristi.

d HBN Hlenga, Ohlengiweyo, Ukuhlengwa.

e Mose 4:2; 5:9.

14a HBN Bhabhadisa, Umbhabhadiso—Ukubhabhadiswa ngokucwiliswa.

16a Mosiya 25:18. b HBN Umusa.

17a 3 Nefi 26:21; 27:3–8.

HBN Ibandla likaJesu Kristu.

18a HBN Ubuphristi.

b HBN Fundisa, Umfundisi.

20a Mf&V 15:6; 18:14–16.

21a 3 Nefi 11:28–30.

HBN Umbango.

phambili ^bngaso linye, benokholo lunye kanye nombhabhadiso mune, benezinhliziyo zabo ezihlanganiswe ndawonye ^cebunyeni kanye nasothandweni omunye komunye.

22 Futhi wabayala ukuthi bashumayeke kanjalo. Futhi ngale ndlela baba ^angabantwana baNkulunkulu.

23 Futhi wabayala ukuthi bagcine ^ausuku lwesabatha, balugcine lungcwele, futhi phezu kwalokho izinsuku zonke babonge eNkosini uNkulunkulu wabo.

24 Futhi phezu kwalokho wabayala ukuthi abaphristi ayebagcobile ^abasebenze ngezandla zabo uqobo ukuze bazondle bona.

25 Futhi kwakukhona usuku olulodwa masonto onke olwalubekwe eceleni ukuthi bahlangane ndawonye ukuze bafundise abantu, futhi ^abakhonze iNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo, futhi phezu kwalokho, bahlangane kaningi kangangoba kwakusemandleni abo, ukuthi bahlangane ndawonye.

26 Futhi abaphristi kwakungafanele bathembele kubantu ukuthi babondle; kodwa ngokusebenza kwabo babezothola ^aumusa kaNkulunkulu, ukuze bakhule babe namandla eMoyeni, babe ^bnolwazi lukaNkulunkulu, ukuze

bafundise ngamandla kanye nangegunya elivela kuNkulunkulu.

27 Futhi phezu kwalokho uAlima wabayala ukuthi abantu bebandla kufanele baphane ngabanakho, ^awonke umuntu ngokwalokho anakho; uma ngabe enakho kukuningi kufanele aphe ngobuningi; futhi lowo onakho kepha kukuncane, kuncane okuyodingeka kuye; futhi lowo ongenakho kufanele anikwe.

28 Futhi ngaleyondlela kufanele baphane ngezinto abanazo ngokuthanda kwabo okukhulelekileyo kanye nezifiso ezinhle ngoNkulunkulu, futhi nakulabo baphristi ababedinga, yebo, futhi nakubo bonke abantu abadingayo nabangenakho okokwembatha okwanele.

29 Futhi lokhu wakusho kubo, eyalwe nguNkulunkulu; futhi nempela ^abahamba ngobuqotho phambi kukaNkulunkulu, ^bbephana omunye nomunye okwenyama nokukamoya njengokwezidingo zabo kanye nezimfuno zabo.

30 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi konke lokhu kwenziwa eMormoni, yebo, ^angasemanzini kaMormoni, ehlathini elaliseduzane namanzi kaMormoni; yebo, indawo kaMormoni, amanzi kaMormoni, ihlathi likaMormoni, kwakukuhle

21 ^b Math. 6:22;
Mf&V 88:67–68.

^c HBN Ubunye.

22 ^a Mosiya 5:5–7;
Mose 6:64–68.

23 ^a Mosiya 13:16–19;
Mf&V 59:9–12.

24 ^a IzE. 20:33–35;
Mosiya 27:3–5;
Alima 1:26.

25 ^a HBN Ukukhonza.

26 ^a HBN Umusa.

^b HBN Ulwazi.

27 ^a IzE. 2:44–45;

4 Nefi 1:3.

29 ^a HBN Hamba, Hamba
noNkulunkulu.

^b HBN Inhlalakahle.

30 ^a Mosiya 26:15.

kangakanani emehlweni alabo abeza lapho olwazini loMkhululi wabo; yebo, futhi babusiswe kangakanani, ngokuba bayohla-belela ukumdumisa naphakade.

31 Futhi lezi zinto zenziwa “emingceleni yezwe, ukuze zingafinyeleli olwazini lwenkosi.

32 Kodwa bhekani, kwenzeka ukuthi inkosi, isitholile ngomnyakazo phakathi kwabantu, yathumela izinceku zayo ukuthi zibabheke. Ngakho-ke osukwini lolo ababehlangene ngalo ndawonye ukuzozwa izwi leNkosi batholwa yinkosi.

33 Manje inkosi yathi u-Alima wayephehla abantu ukuthi bayivukele; ngalokho-ke yathumela amabutho ayo ukuthi ayobabhubhisa.

34 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi u-Alima kanye nabantu beNkosi “bavuswa ngokuza kwempi yenkosi; ngakho-ke bathatha amatende abo kanye nemindeni yabo futhi bemuka baya ehlane.

35 Futhi babebalelwa cishe kubantu abangamakhulu amane namashumi amahlanu.

ISIAHLUKO 19

UGidiyoni ufuna ukubulala iNkosi uNowa—AmaLamani ahlasele izwe—INkosi uNowa izwa ukufa ngomlilo—ULimihi ubusa njengenkosi yezwe engaphansi komunye umbusi. Cishe ngonyaka we 145 kuya kowe 121 ngaphambi kokuza-lwa kukaKristu.

FUTHI kwenzeka ukuthi impi yenkosi yabuya, ingabatholanga abantu beNkosi.

2 Manje bheka, amabutho enkosi ayesemancane, ngokuba aye senciphile, futhi kwaqala ukuthi kube khona ukuhlukana phakathi kwabantu ababesasele.

3 Futhi idlanzana elincane laqala ukuthi likhulume izinsongo ngokumelene nenkosi, futhi kwaqala ukuthi kube khona umbango omkhulu phakathi kwabo.

4 Manje kwakukhona indoda phakathi kwabo egama layo kwakunguGidiyoni, futhi eyindoda enamandla futhi eyisitha senkosi, ngakho-ke wahosha inkemba yakhe, futhi wafunga esentukuthelweni yakhe ukuthi uzoyibulala inkosi.

5 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi walwa nenkosi; futhi ngesikhathi inkosi ibona ukuthi wayesezoyehlula, yabaleka yagijima yayongena “embhoshongweni owawuseduze nethempeli.

6 Futhi uGidiyoni walandela emva kwayo ngesikhathi esezongena embhoshongweni ukuze ayibulale inkosi, inkosi yaphonsa amehlo ayo iqalaza ngasezweni lakwaShemiloni, futhi bheka, impi yamaLamani yayisingaphakathi emingceleni wezwe.

7 Manje inkosi yakhala kakhulu isebuhlungwini bomphefumulo wayo ithi: Gidiyoni, ngisindi-se, ngokuba amaLamani asephezu kwethu, futhi azosibhubhisa; yebo, azobhubhisa abantu bami.

8 Manje inkosi kwakungekhona ukuthi yayinendaba kakhulu nabantu bayo kangangoba yayine-ndaba nempilo yayo; nokho, uGidiyoni wayisindisa impilo yayo.

9 Futhi inkosi yayala abantu ukuthi babalekele amaLamani, futhi nayo uqobo lwayo yahamba phambi kwabo, futhi babalekela ehlane, nabesifazane babo kanye nabantwana babo.

10 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi amaLamani abalandela, abafica, futhi aqala ukubabulala.

11 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi inkosi yayala ukuthi wonke amadoda ashiye abafazi bawo kanye nabantwana bawo, abalekele amaLamani.

12 Manje ayemaningi ayengenakubashiya, kodwa okungenani ukuthi ahlale abhubhe kanye nabo. Futhi amanye ashiya abafazi bawo kanye nabantwana bawo abaleka.

13 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi labo abasala kanye nabafazi babo kanye nabantwana babo benza ukuthi amadodakazi abo amahle ame phambili ancenge amaLamani ukuthi angababulali.

14 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi amaLamani abanobubele kubo, ngokuba ahungwa ngubuhle babesifazane babo.

15 Ngakho-ke amaLamani azisindisa izimpilo zabo, futhi abathatha abathumba abathwala abaphindisela emuva ezweni lakwaNefi, futhi abavumela ukuthi balithathe izwe, ngaphansi

kombandela wokuthi babezoletha inkosi uNowa ezandleni zamaLamani, futhi balethe impahla yabo, ngisho inxenye eyodwa yakho konke abanakho, inxenye eyodwa yegolide labo, nesiliva labo, kanye nazo zonke izinto eziyigugu kubo, futhi ngalendlela babezokhokha intela enkosini yamaLamani unyaka nonyaka.

16 Manje kwakukhona oyedwa wamadodana enkosi phakathi kwalabo ababethunjiwe, ogama lakhe “kwakunguLimihi.

17 Manje uLimihi wayenesifiso sokuthi uyise angabhujiswa; nokho, kwakungesikho ukuthi uLimihi wayengazi ngobubi bukayise, yena ngokwakhe wayeyindoda elungile.

18 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uGidiyoni wathumela amadoda ehlane ngasese, ukuthi ayofuna inkosi kanye nalabo ababenayo. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi bahlangana nabantu ehlane, bonke ngaphandle kwenkosi kanye nabaphristi bayo.

19 Manje babefungile ezinhliziyweni zabo ukuthi babezobuyela ezweni likaNefi, futhi uma abafazi babo kanye nabantwana babo bebulewe, futhi ngokunjalo nalabo ababesale nabo, ukuthi bayoyifuna impindiselo, futhi phezu kwalokho babhubhe kanye nabo.

20 Futhi inkosi yabayala ukuthi bangabuyeli; futhi bayithukuthelile inkosi, futhi benza ukuthi izwe ubuhlungu, ngisho “nangokufa ngomlilo.

21 Futhi base bezobabamba nabaphristi nabo futhi bababulale, kodwa baba balekela.

22 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi base bezobuyela ezweni likaNefi, kodwa bahlangana namadoda kaGidiyoni. Futhi amadoda kaGidiyoni abatshela ngakho konke okwakwenzekile kubafazi babo kanye nakubantwana babo; kanye nokuthi amaLamani abavumele ukuthi bangalithatha izwe ngokuthi bakhokhe intela kumaLamani yenxenye eyodwa yakho konke abanakho.

23 Futhi abantu batshela amadoda kaGidiyoni ukuthi bayibulele inkosi, kodwa abaphristi bayo babaleke kakhulu baya ehlane.

24 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi sebewuqedile umcimbi, babuyela ezweni likaNefi, bethokozile, ngokuba abafazi babo kanye nabantwana babo babengabulawanga; futhi bamtshela uGidiyoni ngalokho ababekwenzile enkosini.

25 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi inkosi yamaLamani yenza “isifungo kubo, sokuthi abantu bayo bangababulali.

26 Futhi phezu kwalokho noLimihhi, eyindodana yenkosi, umbuso sewunikwe yena “ngabantu, wenza isifungo enkosini yamaLamani sokuthi abantu bakhe bakhokhe intela kuyo, ngisho inxenye eyodwa yakho konke abanakho.

27 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uLimihhi waqala ukwakha umbuso

kanye nokuqinisa ukuthula phakathi kwabantu bakhe.

28 Futhi inkosi yamaLamani yabeka abalindi bazungeza izwe, ukuze ibagcine abantu baLimihhi besezweni, ukuze bangemuki baye ehlane; futhi yabondla abalindi bayo ngentela eyayiyithola kumaNefi.

29 Manje inkosi uLimihhi nempelela yaba nokuthula njalo embusweni wayo isikhathi esiyiminyaka emibili, kangangokuthi amaLamani awabahluphanga noma afune ukubabhubhisa.

ISAHLUKO 20

Amanye amadodakazi amaLamani athunjwa ngabaphristi baNowa—AmaLamani aphaka impi kuLimihhi kanye nabantu bakhe—Amabutho amaLamani abuyiselwa emuva futhi ayaxoliswa. Cishe ngonyaka we 145 kuya kowe 123 ngaphambi kokuza-lwa kukaKristu.

MANJE kwakukhona indawo eShemiloni lapho amadodakazi amaLamani ayehlanganela khona ndawonye ukuthi ahlabelele, adanse, futhi azijabulise.

2 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi nge-linye ilanga ayeyidlanzana nje ehlangene ndawonye ukuthi ahlabelele futhi adanse.

3 Manje abaphristi benkosi uNowa, benamahloni okubuyela edolobheni lakwaNefi, yebo, futhi phezu kwalokho besaba ukuthi abantu babezobabulala, ngakho-ke abazange balokothe babuyele

ebafazini babo kanye nasebantwani babo.

4 Futhi sebhahlile ehlane, futhi sebewatholile amadodakazi amaLamani bacasha bawabuka.

5 Futhi ngesikhathi sekusele ingconsana nje yawo eyayibuthene ndawonye ukuthi idanse, baphuma ezindaweni zabo ezicashileyo bawathatha bawathwala baya nawo ehlane; yebo, amashumi amabili nane amadodakazi amaLamani bawathwala baya nawo ehlane.

6 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi amaLamani esetholile ukuthi amadodakazi awo ayela hlekile, athukuthelela abantu baLimihi, ngokuba acabanga ukuthi kwakungabantu baLimihi.

7 Ngakho-ke athumela amabutho awo phambili; yebo, ngisho nenkosi uqobo lwayo yahamba phambi kwabantu bayo baya ezweni lakwaNefi ukuyobhubhisa abantu baLimihi.

8 Manje uLimihi wawabona esembhoshongweni, ngisho nawo wonke amalungiselelo awo empi nempela wawabona; ngakho-ke waqoqela ndawonye abantu bakhe, futhi bahlala bawalinda ezinkundleni kanye nasemahlathini.

9 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi amaLamani eseqhamukile, abantu baLimihi baqala ukuthi bawele phezu kwawo bevela ezindaweni zabo zokulinda, futhi baqala ukuwabulala.

10 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi impi yaba nzima kakhulu, ngokuba

balwa njengezingonyama zibanga ukudla kwazo.

11 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi abantu baLimihi baqala ukuwabalekisa amaLamani; nakuba bona babengeyona nenxenye eningi njengamaLamani. Kodwa “balwela izimpilo zabo, nezabafazi babo, kanye nezabantwana babo; ngakho-ke bazikhandla futhi nempela balwa njengezilo.

12 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi bayithola inkosi yamaLamani phakathi kwesibalo sabafileyo bawo; nakuba yona yayingafile, yayilimele futhi yashiywa phansi, kwakushesha kakhulu ukubaleka kwabantu bayo.

13 Futhi bayithatha bayibopha amanxeba, bayiletha phambi kuLimihi, futhi bathi: Bheka, nansi inkosi yamaLamani; ngokuba ithole inxeba iye yawa phakathi kwabafileyo bayo, futhi bayishiyile; futhi bheka, siyilethe phambi kwakho; manje masiyibulale.

14 Kodwa uLimihi wathi kubo: Anizukuyibulala, kodwa yiletheni lapha ukuze ngiyibone. Futhi bayiletha. Futhi uLimihi wathi kuyo: Yisiphi isizathu esenze nina nize nizokulwa nabantu bami na? Bheka, abantu bami abazange basephule “isifungo engasenza kini; ngakho-ke, kungani nina nisephulile isifungo enasenza ebantwini bami na?

15 Manje inkosi yathi: Ngisephulile isifungo ngoba abantu bakho bathwale amadodakazi abantu bami; ngakho-ke, entukuthelweni

yami ngenze ukuthi abantu bami beze bazolwa nabantu bakho.

16 Manje uLimihi wayengezwa nga lutho mayelana naloludaba; ngakho-ke wathi: Ngizophenya phakathi kwabantu bami futhi noma ngabe ngubani owenze lento uyobhujiswa. Ngakho-ke wenza ukuthi kwenziwe uphenyo phakathi kwabantu bakhe.

17 Manje ngesikhathi “uGidiyoni esezizwile lezi zinto, yena eyinduna yamasosha enkosi, wahamba waya phambili futhi wathi enkosini: Ngiyakucela hoxa, futhi ungabaphenyi laba bantu, futhi ungalibeki icala kubo ngalento.

18 Ngokuba awubakhumbuli yini abaphristi bayihlo, laba bantu ababefuna ukubabhubhisa na? Futhi abekho yini ehlane na? Futhi ngabe akubona yini abantshontshe amadodakazi amaLamani na?

19 Manje, bheka, futhi utshele inkosi ngalezi zinto, ukuze yona itshele abantu bayo ukuze baxoliswe ngathi; ngokuba bheka vele sebelungiselela ukuthi beze bazolwa nathi; futhi bheka phezu kwalokho kukhona kuphela ingcosana yethu.

20 Futhi bheka, beza namaningi amabutho abo; futhi ngaphandle kokuthi inkosi ibaxolise ngathi sizobhubha.

21 Ngokuba “akugcwaliseki yini amazwi ka-Abinadi, awaphrofetha maqondana nathi—futhi

konke lokhu ngenxa yokuthi asizange siwalalele amazwi eNkosi, futhi siphenduke ebubini bethu na?

22 Manje masiyixolise inkosi, futhi sigcwalise isifungo esasenza kuyo; ngokuba kungcono ukuthi sibe sekuthunjweni kunokuthi silahlekelwe yizimpilo zethu; ngakho-ke, masiyeke ukuchitha igazi elingaka.

23 Manje uLimihi wayitshela inkosi zonke izinto mayelana noyise, kanye “nabaphristi ababebalekele ehlane, futhi wabeka isenzo sokuthwalwa kwamadodakazi abo kubo.

24 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi inkosi yaxoliswa ngabantu bakhe; futhi yathi kubo: Masihambeni siyohlangana nabantu bami, ngaphandle kwezikhali; futhi ngiyafunga kini ngesifungo ukuthi abantu bami abayikubabulala abantu bakho.

25 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi bayilandela inkosi, futhi bahamba ngaphandle kwezikhali ukuyohlangana namaLamani. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi nempela bahlangana namaLamani; futhi inkosi yamaLamani yakhothama phambi kwawo, futhi yabancengela abantu baLimihi.

26 Futhi ngesikhathi amaLamani ebona abantu baLimihi, ukuthi babengenazikhali, aba “nobubele kubo futhi axoliswa ngabo, futhi abuyela emuva nenkosi yawo ngokuthula aya ezweni lawo.

ISAHLUKO 21

Abantu baLimihlaba bayashaywa futhi bayehlulwa ngamaLamani—Abantu baLimihlaba bahlalanga no-Amoni futhi bayaphenduka—Batshela u-Amoni ngezincwephe ezingamashumi amabili nane zamaJarede. Cishe ngonyaka we 122 kuya kowe 121 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

FUTHI kwenzeka ukuthi uLimihlaba kanye nabantu bakhe babuyela edolobheni lakwaNefi, futhi baqala ukuhlala ezweni ngokuthula futhi.

2 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi emva kwezinsuku eziningi amaLamani aqala futhi ukuthi aphehlwe entukuthelweni ngokumelene namaNefi, futhi aqala ukuza eminceleni yezwe elizungezile.

3 Manje ayengeke alokthe ababulale, ngenxa yesifungo inkosi yawo eyayisenze kuLimihlaba; kodwa ayebashaya “ezihlathini zabo, futhi asebenzise igunya phezu kwabo; futhi aqala ukubeka imithwalo esindayo emihlane yabo, futhi bebaqhuba njengembongolo engezwa—

4 Yebo, konke lokhu kwenziwa ukuze izwi leNkosi ligcwaliseke.

5 Manje izinkathazo zamaNefi zazizinkulu, futhi kwakungekho ndlela yokuthi bangazikhulula ezandleni zawo, ngokuba amaLamani ayebazungeze macala onke.

6 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi abantu baqala ukuvungama enkosi ngenxa yezinkathazo zabo; futhi baqala ukuthi babe nesifiso

sokuthi bahambe bayolwa nawo. Futhi nempela bayikhathaza kakhulu inkosi ngezikhalo zabo; ngakho-ke yabavumela ukuthi benze njengokwezifiso zabo.

7 Futhi baphinda babuthana ndawonye, futhi bahloma izikhali zabo, futhi bahamba bayolwa namaLamani ukuze bawabalekise bawakhiphe ezweni labo.

8 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi amaLamani nempela abashaya, futhi ababalekisa abaphindisela emuva, futhi abulala abaningi babo.

9 Manje kwaba khona “ukukhala okukhulu kanye nesililo phakathi kwabantu baLimihlaba, umfelokazi ekhalela umyeni wakhe, indodana nendodakazi bekhalela uyise, nabafowabo bekhalela abanewabo.

10 Manje kwasekukhona abafelokazi abaningi kakhulu ezweni, futhi nempela bakhala kakhulu usuku nosuku, ngokuba ukwesaba okukhulu amaLamani kwakuphezu kwabo.

11 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ukukhala kwabo okungapheliyo nempela kwabaphehla ababesasele babantu baLimihlaba ukuthi bathukuthele ngokumelene namaLamani; futhi bahamba futhi bayolwa, kodwa babalekiswa baphindisela emuva futhi, belahlekelwe kakhulu.

12 Yebo, bahamba futhi ngisho nangokwesithathu, futhi belahlekelwa njengasekuqaleni; futhi labo ababengabulawanga baphinda babuyela edolobheni lakwaNefi.

13 Futhi nempela bazithoba ngisho nasothulini, baziletha kulo ijoka lobugqili, bazinikela ukuthi bashaywe, nokuthi babalekiswe baye emuva naphambili, futhi bahlushwe, njengokuthanda kwezitha zabo.

14 Futhi nempela “bazehlisa ngisho nasekujuleni kokuzithoba; futhi bakhala kakhulu kuNkulunkulu; yebo, ngisho nangobude bosuku lonke bakhala kuNkulunkulu wabo ukuthi abakhulule baphume ezinkathazweni zabo.

15 Manje iNkosi “yephuza ukuzwa ukukhala kwabo ngenxa yobubi babo; nokho iNkosi nempela yakuzwa ukukhala kwabo, futhi yaqala ukuthambisa izinhliziyi zamaLamani kangangokuthi aqala ukuyenza ibe lula imithwalo yabo; nokho iNkosi ayibonanga kufanele ukuthi ibakhulule ebugqilini.

16 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi baqala ukuphumelela kancane kancane ezweni, futhi baqala ukukhulisa okusanhlamvu kwaba kuningi, kanye nemihlambi yezimvu, kanye nemihlambi yezinkomo, kangangokuthi abahlushawanga yindlala.

17 Manje kwakukhona isibalo esikhulu sabafazi, esingaphezulu kunaeso samadoda; ngakho ke inkosi uLimihi yayala ukuthi wonke amadoda “mawaphe ukuze ^bkondliwe abafelokazi kanye

nabantwana babo, ukuze nabo bangabhujiswa yindlala; futhi lo khu akwenza ngenxa yesibalo esikhulu sabo esasibulewe.

18 Manje abantu baLimihi bazigcina bendawonye beyiqoqwana kanjengokuba kwakungahle kwenzeke, futhi bavikela okusanhlamvu kwabo kanye nemihlambi yabo;

19 Futhi nenkosi uqobo lwayo ayizethembanga uma ingaphandle kwezindonga zedolobha, ngaphandle kokuthi ithathe abalindi bayo nayo, ngokwesaba ukuthi ngandlela thize ingawela ezandleni zamaLamani.

20 Futhi yenza ukuthi abantu bayo baqaphe izwe lonke elizungezile, ukuze ngandlela thize babambe labo baphristi ababalekela ehlane, ababentshontshe “amadodakazi amaLamani, futhi ababedale ukuthi kube khona imbubhiso enkulu kangaka phezu kwabo.

21 Ngokuba babenesifiso sokuthi bababambe ukuze babajezise; ngokuba babeze ezweni likaNefi ngobusuku, futhi bathwala okusanhlamvu kwabo kanye nokuningi kwezinto zabo eziyigugu; ngakho-ke bahlala babalinda.

22 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi akubange kusaba khona ukuphazamisana phakathi kwamaLamani kanye nabantu baLimihi, kwaze kwaba ngisho nangesikhathi

14a Mosiya 29:20.
HBN Othobekileyo,
Ukuzithoba.

15a IzA. 15:29;
Mosiya 11:23–25;
Mf&V 101:7–9.

17a Mosiya 4:16, 26.
b HBN Umfelokazi.
20a Mosiya 20:5.

u-^aAmoni kanye nabafofawabo befika ezweni.

23 Futhi inkosi kade ingaphandle kwamasango edolobha kanye nabalindi bayo, yathola u-Amoni kanye nabafofawabo; futhi icabanga ukuthi babengabaphristi baNowa ngakho-ke yenza ukuthi babanjwe, baboshwe, baphonswe “etilongweni. Futhi ukuba babengabaphristi baNowa yayizokwenzisa ukuthi babulawe.

24 Kodwa ngesikhathi ithola ukuthi babengebona, nokuthi babengabafowabo, futhi babephuma ezweni lakwaZarahemla, yagcwala injabulo enkulu kakhulu.

25 Manje inkosi uLimihi yayithumele, ngaphambi kokufika kuka-Amoni, “idlanzana lamadoda ^bukuyofuna izwe lakwaZarahemla; kodwa awakwazanga ukulithola, futhi alahleka ehlane.

26 Nokho, athola izwe elalika-de linabantu; yebo, izwe elalimbozwe “ngamathambo omileyo; yebo, izwe elalikade linabantu futhi elalibhujisiwe; futhi bona, becabanga ukuthi kwakuyilo izwe lakwaZarahemla babuyela ezweni lakwaNefi, befike emingceleni yezwe kungezinsuku eziningi phambi kokuthi kufike u-Amoni.

27 Futhi beza nombhalo, ngisho umbhalo walabo bantu abamathambo abo babewatholile; futhi wawuqoshwe ezingcwephezi zensimbi.

28 Manje uLimihi waphinda

wagcwala injabulo ekwazini ngomlomo ka-Amoni ukuthi inkosi uMosiya “wayenesiphiwo esivela kuNkulunkulu, ngaso ayengakwazi ukuhumusha imiqopho enjena; yebo, futhi u-Amoni ngokunjalo naye nempela wathokoza.

29 Nokho u-Amoni kanye nabafofawabo bagcwala ukudabuka ngenxa yokuthi abaningi kakhulu babafowabo babebulewe.

30 Futhi ngokunjalo nokuthi inkosi uNowa kanye nabaphristi bakhe babenze abantu ukuthi benze izono kanye nobubi obuningi kangaka ngokumelene noNkulunkulu; futhi phezu kwalokho bakhala “ngokufa kuka-Abinadi; futhi ngokunjalo ^bangokuhamba kuka-Alima kanye nalabo bantu abahamba naye, ababesungule ibandla likaNkulunkulu ngokuqina kanye nangamandla kaNkulunkulu, kanye nokholo emazwini ayekhulunywe ngu-Abinadi.

31 Yebo, nempela bakhala ngokuhamba kwabo, ngokuba babengazi lapho babebalekele khona. Manje ngabe bahlanganyela nabo ngokuthokoza, ngokuba nabo base bengene esivumelwaneni noNkulunkulu ukuthi bamsebenzele futhi bagcine imiyalelo yakhe.

32 Manje kusukela ngokufika kuka-Amoni, inkosi uLimihi nayo ngokunjalo yangena esivumelwaneni noNkulunkulu, futhi ngokunjalo nabaningi babantu bayo;

22a Mosiya 7:6–13.

23a Hel. 5:21.

25a Mosiya 8:7.

b Mosiya 7:14.

26a Mosiya 8:8.

28a Omini 1:20–22;

Mosiya 28:11–16.

30a Mosiya 17:12–20.

b Mosiya 18:34–35.

ukuthi bamsebenzele futhi bagcine imiyalelo yakhe.

33 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi inkosi uLimihi kanye nabanengi babantu bakhe babenesifiso sokubhabhadiswa; kodwa kwakungekho namunye kulelizwe “owayenengunya elivela kuNkulunkulu. Futhi u-Amoni wenqaba ukukwenza lokhu, ngokuba wayezibona nje-ngenceku engafanelekile.

34 Ngakho-ke abazange ngaleso sikhathi bazihlanganise babe yibandla, belinde uMoya weNkosi. Manje babenesifiso sokuthi babe ngisho nanjengo-Alima kanye nabafowabo, ababebalekele ehlane.

35 Babenesifiso sokuthi babhabhadiswe kube yisibonakaliso kanye nobufakazi bokuthi babezimisele ukusebenzela uNkulunkulu ngazo zonke izinhliziyi zabo; nokho baselula isikhathi; futhi indaba yokubhabhadiswa kwabo “izonikwa emva kwalokhu.

36 Manje yonke imizamo ka-Amoni nabantu bakhe, nenkosi uLimihi kanye nabantu bayo, kwakungukuthi bazikhulule baphume ezandleni zamaLamani kanye nasebugqilini.

ISIAHLUKO 22

Abantu benza amasu okuthi babalekele ubugqili bamaLamani—AmaLamani enziwa ukuthi adakwe—Abantu bayeqa, babuyela eZarahemla, futhi baba ngaphansi kwenkosi uMosiya. Cishe ngonyaka we 121 kuya

kowe 120 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kuKaKristu.

MANJE kwenzeka ukuthi u-Amoni kanye nenkosi uLimihi baqala ukubonisana nabantu ukuthi babezozikhulula kanjani baphume ebugqilini; futhi benza ngisho nokuthi bonke abantu bahlangane ndawonye; futhi lokhu bakwenza ukuze bezwe izwi labantu mayelana naloludaba.

2 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi abakwazanga ukuyithola indlela yokuzikhulula ebugqilini, ngaphandle kokuthi bathathe abafazi nabantwana babo, nemihlambi yezimvu zabo, nemihlambi yezinkomo zabo, kanye nama-tende abo, bemuke baye ehlane; ngokuba amaLamani ayemaningi kakhulu, kwakungelula ukuthi abantu baLimihi babange nawo, becabanga ukuthi babengazikhulula ebugqilini ngenkamba.

3 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi uGidiyoni wahamba futhi wema phambi kwenkosi, futhi wathi kuyo: Manje O nkosi, kuze kube manje uwalalelile amazwi ami izikhathi eziningi ngesikhathi sibanga nabafowethu, amaLamani.

4 Manje O nkosi, uma ungangitholi nginjengenceku engenaluzizo lwalutho; noma uma nje kuze kube manje ubungawalalela amazwi ami noma kancane kangakanani, futhi uma ebe wusizo kuwe, ngisho namanje ngifisa ukuthi sengathi ubungawalalela amazwi ami nangalesi sikhathi, futhi

ngizokuba yinceku yakho ngibakhulule laba bantu ebugqilini.

5 Futhi inkosi yamvumela ukuthi akhulume. UGidiyoni wathi kuyo:

6 Bheka intuba engemuva, odongeni olungemuva, ecaleni elingemuva ledolobha. AmaLamani, noma abalindi bamaLamani, ngobusuku bayadakwa; ngakho-ke masithumele isimemezelo phakathi kwabo bonke laba bantu ukuthi baqoqele ndawonye imihlambi yezimvu zabo kanye nemihlambi yezinkomo, ukuthi bayiqhube bayise ehlane ngobusuku.

7 Futhi ngizohamba njengokomyalo wakho futhi ngikhokhe intela yokugcina yewayini kumaLamani, futhi azodakwa; thina sizodlula ngentuba eyimfihlo ngakwesokunxele senkambi yawo ngesikhathi wona esedakiwe futhi eselele.

8 Ngaleyo ndlela sizokwemuka nabafazi bethu kanye nabantwana bethu, imihlambi yezimvu zethu, kanye nemihlambi yezinkomo zethu siye ehlane; futhi sizohamba sizungeze izwe lakwaShilomu.

9 Kwenzeka ukuthi inkosi yawalalela amazwi kaGidiyoni.

10 Inkosi uLimihi yenza ukuthi abantu bayo baqoqele imihlambi yabo ndawonye; futhi yathumela intela yewayini kumaLamani; futhi phezu kwalokho yathumela elinye iwayini, njengesipho sawo; futhi nempela aphuza ngokukhululeka kulo iwayini inkosi uLimihi eyayilithumele kuwo.

11 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi abantu benkosi uLimihi nempela bemuka ngobusuku baya ehlane nemihlambi yezimvu zabo kanye nemihlambi yezinkomo zabo, bahamba bazungeza izwe lakwaShilomu ehlane, futhi bayishintsha indlela yabo baya ngasezweni lakwaZarahemla, beholwa nguAmoni kanye nabafowabo.

12 Futhi babethathe lonke igolide labo, nesiliva, kanye nezinto eziyigugu zabo, ababengazithwala, futhi ngokunjalo nemiphako yabo, baya ehlane; futhi baqhubeka nohambo lwabo.

13 Emva kwezinsuku eziningi besehlane bafika ezweni lakwaZarahemla, bahlangana nabantu baMosiya, futhi baba ngaphansi kwakhe.

14 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uMosiya wabemukela ngenjabulo; futhi ngokunjalo wemukela ^anemibhalo yabo, futhi ngokunjalo ^bnemibhalo eyayitholwe ngabantu baLimihi.

15 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi amaLamani esethole ukuthi abantu baLimihi base bemukile baphuma ezweni ngobusuku, bathumela impi ehlane ukuthi ibalandele;

16 Futhi emva kokuthi esebalandele izinsuku ezimbili, awabange esakwazi ukulandela imikhondo yabo; ngakho-ke alahleka ehlane.

Indaba ka-Alima kanye nabantu

beNkosi, ababebalekisiwe baya ehlane ngabantu benkosi uNowa.

*Itholakala esahlukweni 23
nesahluko 24.*

ISAHLUKO 23

*U-Alima wenqaba ukuba yinkosi—
Usebenza njengomphristi omkhulu—iNkosi iyabajezisa abantu Bayo,
futhi amaLamani anqoba izwe la-
kwaHelamu—U-Amuloni, umholi
wabaphristi ababi benkosi uNowa,
uyabusa engaphansi kwenkosi ya-
maLamani. Cishe ngonyaka we 145
kuya kowe 121 ngaphambi kokuza-
lwa kukaKristu.*

MANJE u-Alima, esexwayiswe yiNkosi ukuthi amabutho enkosi uNowa ayezotheleka phezu kwabo, futhi esazise abantu bakhe, ngakho-ke baqoqela ndawonye imihlambi yabo, futhi bathatha okunye okusanhlamvu kwabo, bemuka baya ehlane phambi kwamabutho enkosi uNowa.

2 Futhi iNkosi nempela yabaqinisa, ukuze abantu benkosi uNowa bangakwazi ukubafica ukuthi bababulale.

3 Futhi babaleka bathatha uhambo lwezinsuku eziyisishiyagalombili besehlane.

4 Futhi bafika ezweni, yebo, ngisho ezweni elihle kakhulu futhi elipholile, izwe lamanzi acwebile.

5 Futhi bagxumeka amatende abo, futhi baqala ukulima umhlabathi, futhi baqala ukwakha

izakhiwo; yebo, babekhuthele, futhi nempela basebenza kakhulu.

6 Futhi abantu babenesifiso sokuthi u-Alima abe yinkosi yabo, ngokuba wayethandwa ngabantu bakhe.

7 Kodwa wathi kubo: Bhekani, akukuhle ukuthi sibe nenkosi; ngokuba isho kanje iNkosi: “Ningacabangi ukuthi enye inyama ingaphezulu kwenye, noma umuntu oyedwa makangaziboni engaphezulu komunye; ngakho-ke ngithi kini akukuhle ukuthi nibe nenkosi.

8 Nokho, ukuba kwakungenzeka ukuthi nikwazi njalo ukuba namadoda alungileyo ukuthi abe ngamakhosi enu bekuyoba kuhle kini ukuthi nibe nenkosi.

9 Kodwa khumbulani “ububi benkosi uNowa kanye nabaphristi bayo; futhi nami uqobo ^bngangena ogibeni, futhi ngenza eziningi izinto ezazinengekile emehlweni eNkosi, ezangenzela ukuphenduka okunzima;

10 Nokho, emva ^akokuhlupheka okukhulu, iNkosi nempela yakuzwa ukukhala kwami, yayiphendula imithandazo yami, futhi isingenze isu ezandleni zayo eku-letheni ^babaningi kangaka benu ekulazini iqiniso layo.

11 Nokho, kulokhu angiziqhayisi, ngokuba angifanele ukuziqhayisa.

12 Manje ngithi kini, benindezelwe yinkosi uNowa, futhi benisebugqilini bakhe kanye

23 7a Mosiya 27:3–5.
9a IzA. 16:12;

Mosiya 11:1–15.
b Mosiya 17:1–4.

10a Mf&V 58:4.
b Mosiya 18:35.

nabaphristi bakhe, futhi nangena ebubini ngenxa yabo; ngakho-ke naniboshwe “ngezibopho zobubi.

13 Manje njengoba senikhulu-liwe ngamandla kaNkulunkulu naphuma kulezi zibopho; yebo, ngisho nasezandleni zenkosi uNwa kanye nabantu bakhe, futhi ngokunjalo nakuzo izibopho zobubi, ngisho kanjalo ngifisa ukuthi “nime niqine ^bkulenkululeko enikhululwe ngayo, futhi nokuthi ningathembi ‘muntu ukuthi abeyinkosi phezu kwenu.

14 Futhi phezu kwalokho ningathembi namunye ukuthi abe “ngumfundisi noma yisikhonzi senu, ngaphandle kokuthi engumuntu kaNkulunkulu, ehamba ezindleleni zakhe futhi eyigcina imiyalelo yakhe.

15 U-Alima wabafundisa ngale-ndlela abantu bakhe, ukuthi wonke umuntu kufanele “athande umakhelwane wakhe njengaye, ukuze kungabi khona ^bmpikiswano phakathi kwabo.

16 Manje, u-Alima “wayengumphristi wabo omkhulu, yena engumsunguli webandla labo.

17 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi akukho namunye owanikezwa “igunya lokushumayela noma lokufundisa ngaphandle kokuthi kube ngaye kuvela kuNkulunkulu. Ngakho-ke wagcoba bonke abaphristi kanye nabo bonke

abafundisi babo; futhi abekho abagcwotshwayo ngaphandle kokuthi bengabantu abalungile.

18 Ngakho-ke nempela baba-bheka abantu babo, futhi “babondla ngezinto eziphathelele nokulunga.

19 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi baqala ukuphumelela kakhulu ezweni; futhi balibiza lelozwe ngokuthi yiHelamu.

20 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi nempela banda futhi baphumelela kakhulu ezweni lakwaHelamu; futhi bakha idolobha, abalibiza ngokuthi yidolobha lakwaHelamu.

21 Nokho iNkosi ibona kufanele ukuthi “ibajezise abantu bayo; yebo, iyakuvivinya ^bukubekezela kwabo kanye nokholo lwabo.

22 Nokho—noma ngabe ngubani obeka “ithemba lakhe kuyo nguye kanye lowo ^boyophakanyiswa ngosuku lokugcina. Yebo, futhi kwaba njalo nakulaba bantu.

23 Ngokuba bheka, ngizonikho- mbisa ukuthi babesekuthunjweni, futhi kwakungekho namunye owayengabakhulula kodwa iNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo, yebo, ngisho uNkulunkulu ka-Abraham kanye no-Isaka kanye noJakobe.

24 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi nempela yabakhulula, futhi yawakhombisa amandla ayo amakhulu

12a 2 Nefi 28:19–22.

13a Gal. 5:1.

b HBN Inkululeko.

c Mosiya 29:13.

14a Mosiya 18:18–22.

15a HBN Uthando.

b 3 Nefi 11:28–29.

16a Mosiya 26:7.

17a HBN Igunya;
Ubuphristi.

18a 1 Thim. 4:6.

21a Hel. 12:3;

Mf&V 98:21.

HBN Jezisa, Ukujezisa.

b HBN Ukubekezela.

22a HBN Themba.

b 1 Nefi 13:37.

kubo, futhi yabankulu injabulo yabo.

25 Ngokuba bheka, kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi besezweni lakwaHelamu, yebo, edolobheni lakwaHelamu, ngesikhathi belima ezweni lonke, bheka impi yamaLamani yayisemingceleni yezwe.

26 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi abafowabo ba-Alima babaleka emasimini abo, futhi baqoqana ndawonye edolobheni lakwaHelamu; futhi babenokwesaba okukhulu ngenxa yokuqhamuka kwamaLamani.

27 Kepha u-Alima wahamba futhi wema phakathi kwabo, futhi wabanxusa ukuthi bangesabi, kodwa bakhumbule iNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo futhi iyobakhulula.

28 Ngakho-ke bakwehlisa ukwesaba kwabo, futhi baqala ukukhala eNkosini ukuthi ithambise izinhliziyi zamaLamani, ukuze angababulali nabafazi babo, kanye nabantwana babo.

29 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi iNkosi nempela yazithambisa izinhliziyi zamaLamani. Futhi u-Alima kanye nabafowabo bahamba futhi bazinikela ezandleni zawo; futhi amaLamani alithatha izwe lakwaHelamu.

30 Manje amabutho amaLamani, lawo ayelandele ngemuva abantu benkosi uLimihi, ayeselahlekile ehlane izinsuku eziningi.

31 Futhi bheka, ayesethole labo baphristi benkosi uNowa, endaweni ababeyibiza ngokuthi i-Amuloni; futhi base beqale

ukuthatha izwe lakwa-Amuloni futhi sebeqale ukulima umhlambathi.

32 Manje igama lomholi walabo baphristi kwakungu-Amuloni.

33 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi u-Amuloni nempela wawancenga amaLamani; futhi phezu kwalokho wathumela abafazi babo, “ababengamadodakazi amaLamani, ukuthi ancenge abafowabo, ukuthi angababulali abayeni babo.

34 Futhi amaLamani aba “nobulele ku-Amuloni kanye nabafowabo, futhi awazange ababulale ngenxa yabafazi babo.

35 Futhi u-Amuloni kanye nabafowabo nempela bahlangana namaLamani, futhi babehamba ehlane befuna izwe lakwaNefi ngesikhathi bethola izwe lakwaHelamu, okwakungelika-Alima kanye nabafowabo.

36 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi amaLamani amthembisa u-Alima kanye nabafowabo, ukuthi uma bengabakhombisa indlela eyayizobaholela ezweni lakwaNefi babezobavumela baphile futhi bakhululeke.

37 Kodwa emva kokuthi u-Alima esebakhombisile indlela eyayiya ezweni lakwaNefi amaLamani awasigcinanga isethembiso sawo; kodwa abeka “abalindi bazungeza izwe lakwaHelamu, phezu kuka-Alima kanye nabafowabo.

38 Futhi insalela yabo yahamba yaya ezweni lakwaNefi; kwathi inxenye yabo yabuyela ezweni

lakwaHelamu, futhi phezu kwalokho baletha kanye nabo abafazi kanye nabantwana babalindi labo ababeshiywe ezweni.

39 Futhi inkosi yamaLamani yayinikeze u-Amuloni ukuthi abeyinkosi kanye nombusi phezu kwabantu bakhe, ababe sezweni lakwaHelamu; nokho wayengezokuba namandla okwenza noma yini eyayingahambisani nentando yenkosi yamaLamani.

ISAHLUKO 24

U-Amuloni uhlupha u-Alima kanye nabantu bakhe—Bazobulawa uma bekhuleka—INKosi yenza imithwalo yabo ibukeke ilula—Iyabakhulula ebugqilini, futhi babuyela eZarahe-mla. Cishe ngonyaka we 145 kuya kowe 120 ngaphambi kokuzalwa ku-kaKristu.

FUTHI kwenzeka ukuthi u-Amuloni nempela wathola ukuthandeka emehlweni enkosi yamaLamani; ngakho-ke, inkosi yamaLamani yamnika yena kanye nabafowabo ukuthi babe ngabafundisi abakhe-thiweyo phezu kwabantu bayo, yebo, ngisho naphezu kwabantu ababesezweni lakwaShemiloni, nababesezweni lakwaShilomu, kanye nababesezweni lakwa-Amuloni.

2 Ngokuba amaLamani ayesewathathile wonke lamazwe; ngakho-ke, inkosi yamaLamani yabeka amakhosi phezu kwawo wonke lamazwe.

3 Manje igama lenkosi yamaLa-

mani kwakunguLamani, iqanjwe ngegama likayise; ngakho-ke yabizwa ngokuthi yinkosi uLamani. Futhi yayiyinkosi phezu kwabantu abaningi.

4 Futhi yakhetha abafundisi kubafowabo ba-Amuloni kulo lonke izwe okwakungelabantu bakhe; futhi ngaleyondlela ulimi luka-Nefi lwaqala ukufundiswa phakathi kwabo bonke abantu bamaLamani.

5 Futhi babengabantu abanobungani omunye komunye; nokho babengamazi uNkulunkulu; futhi abafowabo ba-Amuloni ababafundisanga lutho mayelana neNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo, noma ngomthetho kaMose; noma babafundise ngamazwi ka-Abinadi;

6 Kodwa babafundisa ukuthi bagcine imibhalo yabo, futhi nokuthi babhalelane omunye nomunye.

7 Futhi ngaleyondlela amaLamani aqala ukukhula engcebweni, futhi aqala ukuhwebelana omunye nomunye futhi anda kakhulu, futhi aqala ukuba nobuqili futhi aba ngabantu abahlakani-phile, ngokuhlakanipha kwezwe, yebo, aba ngabantu abanobuqili obukhulu, ethokoza ngayo yonke indlela yobubi kanye neyokugcweleza, ngaphandle kokuthi kube ngaphakathi kwabafowabo.

8 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi u-Amuloni waqala ukuthi asebenzise “igunya phezu kuka-Alima kanye nabafowabo, futhi waqala ukumhlupha, futhi wenza ukuthi

abantwana bakhe bahluphe abantwana babo.

9 Ngokuba u-Amuloni wayemazi u-Alima, ukuthi waye kade “engomunye wabaphristi benkosi, futhi nokuthi kwakunguye owa-wakholwa amazwi ka-Abinadi futhi wabalekiswa wakhishwa phambi kwenkosi, ngakho-ke wayemthukuthelele; ngokuba wayengaphansi kwenkosi uLamani, nokho walisebenzisa igunya phezu kwabo, futhi wababekela ^bimisebenzi, futhi wabeka izinduna zomsebenzi phezu kwabo.

10 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi zazin-kulu kakhulu izinkathazo zabo kangangokuthi baqala bakhala kakhulu kuNkulunkulu.

11 Futhi u-Amuloni wabayala ukuthi bakuyeke ukukhala kwabo; futhi wabeka abalindi phezu kwabo ukuthi bababheke, ukuze kuthi noma ngabe ngubani otholakala ebiza uNkulunkulu abulawe.

12 Futhi u-Alima kanye nabantu bakhe abawaphakamisela amazwi abo eNkosini uNkulunkulu wabo, kepha nempela “bazithulula izinhliziyiyo zabo kuyo; futhi nempela yayiyazi imicabango yezinhliziyiyo zabo.

13 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi izwi leNkosi lafika kubo besezinkathazweni zabo, lithi: Phakami-sani amakhanda enu futhi niduduzeke, ngokuba ngiyasazi isivumelwano enasenza kimi;

futhi ngizovumelana nabantu bami futhi ngibakhulule baphume ebugqilini.

14 Futhi phezu kwalokho ngizoyenza ibe lula imithwalo ebekwe phezu kwamahlombe enu, ngeindlela yokuthi ngisho nani ngeke niyizwe emihlane yenu, ngisho nangesikhathi nisesekuthunjweni; futhi lokhu ngizokwenza ukuze nime “njengofakazi bami emva kwalokhu, futhi nokuthi nazi ngeqiniso ukuthi mina, iNkosi uNkulunkulu, ngiyabahambela abantu bami ^bezinkathazweni zabo.

15 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi imithwalo eyayibekwe phezu ku-ka-Alima naba-fowabo yenziwa yabalula; yebo, iNkosi nempela “yabaqinisa ukuze bakwazi ukuyithwala ^bimithwalo yabo kalula, futhi nempela bazinikela ngokuthokoza kanye “nangokubekezela kuyo yonke intando yeNkosi.

16 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi lwalulukhulu ukholo lwabo kanye nokubekezela kwabo kangangokuthi izwi leNkosi leza kubo futhi, lithi: Duduzekani, ngokuba kusasa ngizonikhulula niphume ebugqilini.

17 Futhi yathi ku-Alima: Uzohamba phambi kwalaba bantu, futhi ngizohamba nawe futhi ngikhulule laba bantu baphume “ebugqilini.

18 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi u-Alima kanye nabantu bakhe ngesikhathi sasebusuku baqoqela

9a Mosiya 17:1-4; 23:9.

b Mosiya 21:3-6.

12a HBN Umkhuleko.

14a HBN Ubufakazi.

b HBN Ubunzima.

15a Math. 11:28-30.

b Alima 31:38; 33:23.

c Mf&V 54:10.

HBN Ukubekezela.

17a HBN Ukuthunjwa.

imihlambi yabo ndawonye, futhi ngokunjalo nokusanhlamvu kwa-bo; yebo, ngisho isikhathi sonke sasebusuku babeqoqela ndawonye imihlambi yabo.

19 Futhi ekuseni iNkosi yenza ukuthi kufike “ubuthongo obunzulu kumaLamani, yebo, futhi nazo zonke izinduna zabo zomsebenzi zazisebuthongweni obukhulu.

20 U-Alima kanye nabantu bakhe bemuka baya ehlane; ngesikhathi sebehambe ilanga lonke bagxumeka amatende abo esigodini, basibiza ngokuthi yisigodi sika-Alima, ngokuba wabahola endleleni yabo eya ehlane.

21 Yebo, futhi kuso isigodi sika-Alima bathandaza “ngokubonga kakhulu kuNkulunkulu ngokuba wayebe nesihawu kubo, futhi wenza lula imithwalo yabo, futhi wabakhulula baphuma ebugqilini; ngokuba babesebugqilini, futhi kwakungekho namunye owayengabakhulula ngaphandle kokuthi kube yiNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo.

22 Futhi bambonga uNkulunkulu, yebo, bonke abesilisa babo nabo bonke abesifazane babo kanye nabo bonke abantwana babo ababekwazi ukukhuluma baphakamisa amazwi abo bedumisa uNkulunkulu wabo.

23 Manje iNkosi yathi ku-Alima: Sheshisa uphume kanye nalaba bantu kulelizwe, ngokuba amaLamani asevukile futhi

ayakulandela; ngakho-ke phuma kulelizwe futhi ngizowamisa amaLamani kuso lesi sigodi ukuze angasondeli ekuxosheni laba bantu.

24 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi bemuka baphuma esigodini, futhi bathatha uhambo lwabo baya ehlane.

25 Futhi emva kokuthi kade besehlane izinsuku eziyishumi nambili bafika ezweni lakwaZarahemla; futhi inkosi uMosiya nempela nayo yabemukela ngenjabulo.

ISAHLUKO 25

Abozalo lukaMuleki abakwaZarahemla baba ngamaNefi—Bafunda ngabantu ba-Alima kanye nabaZenifi—U-Alima ubhabhadisa uLimih kanye nabo bonke abantu bakhe—UMosiya ugunyaza u-Alima ukuthi ahlele ibandla likaNkulunkulu. Cishe ngonyaka we 120 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

MANJE inkosi uMosiya yenza ukuthi bonke abantu babuthane ndawonye.

2 Manje babengebaningi kakhulu ababengabantwana baNefi, noma bengebaningi kakhulu labo ababengabozalo lukaNefi, njengoba kwakunjalo “ngabantu baZarahemla, owayengowozalo^b lukaMuleki, kanye nalabo abeza naye ehlane.

3 Futhi babengebaningi kakhulu ababengabantu baNefi kanye

19a 1 Sam. 26:12.

21a HBN Obongayo, Oku-

bongwayo, Ukubonga.

25 2a Omini 1:13–19.

b Hel. 6:10.

HBN Muleki.

nababengabantu baZarahemla njengoba kwakunjalo ngabama-Lamani; yebo, babengeyona ngisho inxenye enkulu kakhulu.

4 Manje bonke abantu baNefi base bebuthene ndawonye, futhi ngokunjalo nabo bonke abantu baZarahemla, futhi babebuthene ndawonye bengamaqoqo amabili.

5 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uMosiya nempela wayifunda, futhi wenza ukuthi ifundwe, imibhalo kaZenifi ifundelwe abantu bakhe; yebo, wayifunda imibhalo yabantu baZenifi, kusukela ngesikhathi beshiya ezweni lakwaZarahemla kuze kube bayabuya futhi.

6 Futhi phezu kwalokho wafunda indaba ka-Alima kanye nabafowabo, kanye nazo zonke izinkathazo zabo, kusukela ngesikhathi beshiya ezweni lakwaZarahemla kuze kube yisikhathi bebuya futhi.

7 Manje, ngesikhathi uMosiya esenze isiphetho sokufunda imibhalo, abantu bakhe ababehlala ezweni baba nokumangala kanye nokushaqeka.

8 Ngokuba babengazi ukuthi bacabangeni; ngokuba ngesikhathi bebona labo ababekhululiwe “baphuma ebugqilini bagcwala ukujabula okukhulu kakhulu.

9 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngesikhathi becabanga ngabafowabo ababebulewe ngamaLamani bagcwala usizi, futhi baze bakhipha ngisho izinyembezi eziningi zosizi.

10 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngesikhathi becabanga ngobuhle bukaNkulunkulu obuqonda ngqo kubantu, kanye namandla akhe ekukhululeni u-Alima kanye nabafowabo bephuma ezandleni zamaLamani kanye nasekuthunjweni, nempela baphakamisamazwi abo futhi bambonga uNkulunkulu.

11 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngesikhathi becabanga ngamaLamani, ayengabafowabo, ngokona kawo kanye nangesimo sawo esingcolile, bagcwala “ubuhlungu nokudabuka ngokuphathelele nokuzuza ^bkwemiphefumulo yawo.

12 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi labo ababengabantwana ba-Amuloni kanye nabafowabo, ababethathe amadodakazi amaLamani ukuwashada, abaphathekanga kahle ngendlela oyise ababeziphethe ngayo, futhi bona abazange besabizwa ngamagama oyise, ngakho ke bazithathela igama likaNefi, ukuze babizwe ngabantwana baNefi futhi babalwe kanye nalabo ababebizwa ngokuthi bangamaNefi.

13 Manje bonke abantu baZarahemla “babalwa kanye namaNefi, futhi lokhu ngenxa yokuthi umbuso wawunganikezwanga muntu kodwa kulabo ababengabozalo lukaNefi.

14 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi uMosiya esenze isiphetho senkulumo kanye nokufundela

8a Mosiya 22:11–13.
11a Mosiya 28:3–4;

Alima 13:27.
b HBN Umuntu—Ukuba-

luleka kwabantu.
13a Omini 1:19.

abantu bakhe, waba nesifiso sokuthi u-Alima naye ngokunjalo akhulume kubantu.

15 Futhi u-Alima nempela wakhuluma kubo, ngesikhathi bonke sebebuthene ndawonye amaqoqo amakhulu, futhi wahamba esuka kwelinye iqoqo eya kwelinye, eshumayela kubantu ukuphenduka nokholo eNkosini.

16 Futhi nempela wabancenga abantu baLimihl kanye nabafowabo, bonke labo ababekhululiwe baphuma ebugqilini, ukuthi bakhumbule ukuthi kwakuyiNkosi eyabakhulula.

17 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi u-Alima esebafundisile abantu izinto eziningi, futhi esenze isiphetho sokukhuluma nabo, inkosi uLimihl yaba nesifiso sokuthi ibhabhadiswe; futhi nabo bonke abantu bayo babanesifiso sokuthi nabo babhabhadiswe.

18 Ngakho-ke, u-Alima nempela wahamba waya emanzini futhi nempela “wababhabhadisa; yebo, wababhabhadisa ngendlela leyo enza ngayo kubafowabo^b emanzini kaMormoni; yebo, futhi ngobuningi balabo ababhabhadisayo nempela bangena ebandleni likaNkulunkulu; futhi lokhu kwakungenxa yokukholelwa kwabo emazwini ka-Alima.

19 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi inkosi uMosiya yanikeza u-Alima ukuthi akhe amabandla kulo lonke izwe lakwaZarahemla; futhi yamnika

“amandla okuthi abeke abaphristi kanye nabafundisi phezu kwawo wonke amabandla.

20 Manje lokhu kwenziwa ngenxa yokuthi babebaningi kakhulu abantu kangangokuthi babengenakuphathwa ngumfundisi oyedwa; noma bonke bakwazi ukulizwa izwi likaNkulunkulu embuthanweni owodwa;

21 Ngakho-ke nempela babuthana ndawonye amaqoqo ehlukeneyo, bebizwa ngokuthi bangamabandla; ibandla nebandla linabaphristi balo kanye nabafundisi balo, futhi wonke umphristi eshumayela izwi njengoba lalinikezwe kuye ngomlomo ka-Alima.

22 Futhi ngalendlela, naphezu kokuthi kwakungamabandla amaningi bonke “babeyibandla elilodwa, yebo, ngisho ibandla likaNkulunkulu; ngokuba kwakungekho lutho olwalushunyayelwa kuwo wonke amabandla ngaphandle kokuphenduka kanye nokholo kuNkulunkulu.

23 Manje kwasekukhona amabandla ayisikhombisa ezweni lakwaZarahemla. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi noma ngabe ngobani ababenesifiso sokubizwa “ngegama likaKristu, noma likaNkulunkulu, bazihlanganisa namabandla kaNkulunkulu;

24 Futhi babebizwa ngokuthi “bangabantu baNkulunkulu. Futhi iNkosi nempela yawuthela uMoya wayo phezu kwabo, futhi

18a Mosiya 21:35.
b Mosiya 18:8–17.
19a HBN Ubuphristi.

22a Mosiya 18:17.
23a HBN Jesu Kristu—
Ukubizwa ngegama

likaJesu Kristu.
24a HBN Isivumelwano.

babusiseka, futhi baphumelela ezweni.

ISAHLUKO 26

*Amalungu amaningi eBandla aho-
lelwa ekoneni ngabangakhohwayo—
U-Alima uthenjiswa ukuphila oku-
phakade—Labo abaphendukayo futhi
babhabhadiswe bathola ukuthethe-
lelwa—Amalungu eBandla aseso-
nweni aphendukayo futhi avuma
ku-Alima kanye naseNkosini ayo-
thethelelwa; ngaphandle kwalokho,
abayikubalwa kanye nabantu beBa-
ndla. Cishe ngonyaka we 120 kuya
kowe 100 ngaphambi kokuzalwa
kukaKristu.*

MANJE kwenzeka ukuthi base be-
baningi abesizukulwane esikhula-
yo ababengakwazi ukuwaqonda
amazwi enkosi uBenjamini, bese-
ngabantwana abancane ngesikha-
thi ekhuluma kubantu bakhe; futhi
babengakhohwa ngamasiko oyise.

2 Babengakhohwa yilokho okwa-
kushiwo mayelana nokuvuka
kwabafileyo, noma bakhohwe ma-
yelana nokuza kukaKristu.

3 Manje ngenxa yokungakhohwa
kwabo abakwazanga “ukuliqonda
izwi likaNkulunkulu; futhi izi-
nhliziyo zabo zazilukhuni.

4 Futhi abazange babhabhadi-
swe; noma bazihlanganise neba-
ndla. Futhi babengabantu abe-
hlukile ngokokholo lwabo, futhi
bahlala benjalo njalo-njalo, ngi-
sho besesimweni sabo “sokunaka

inyama kanye nesigcwele ukona;
ngokuba abazange bayibize iNko-
si uNkulunkulu wabo.

5 Manje ekubuseni kukaMosiya
babengeyona ngisho ingxenye
enkulu njengabantu baNkulu-
nkulu; kodwa ngenxa “yemibango
phakathi kwabazalwane bona ba-
nda kakhulu.

6 Ngokuba kwenzeka ukuthi
nempela babakhohlisa abanengi
ngamazwi abo aluthayo, labo aba-
besebandleni, futhi nempela ba-
benza ukuthi benze izono ezini-
ngi; ngakho-ke kwenzeka ukuthi
kwadingeka ukuthi labo ababenze
isono, ababesebandleni, “baxwa-
yiswe yibandla.

7 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi bale-
thwa phambi kwabaphristi, futhi
balethwa kubaphristi ngabafu-
ndisi; futhi abaphristi babaletsa
phambi kuka-Alima, “owayengu-
mphristi omkhulu.

8 Manje inkosi uMosiya wayeni-
keze u-Alima igunya phezu kwe-
bandla.

9 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi u-Ali-
ma akazanga mayelana nabo; ko-
dwa kwakukhona ofakazi aba-
ningi ngokumelene nabo; yebo,
abantu bema bafakaza ngobubi
babo obuningi.

10 Manje kwakungakaze kube
khona into enje eyenzeka eba-
ndleni ngaphambili; ngakho-ke
u-Alima wakhathazeka emoyeni
wakhe, futhi wenza ukuthi bale-
thwe phambi kwenkosi.

26 3a HBN Ukuqonda.
4a HBN Umuntu
wemvelo.

5a HBN Ukuhlubuka;
Umbango.
6a Alima 5:57–58; 6:3.

HBN Isexwayiso,
Xwayisa.
7a Mosiya 29:42.

11 Futhi wathi enkosini: Bheka, naba abaningi esibalethe phambi kwakho, ababekwe icala ngabazalwane babo; yebo, futhi babanjwe benza ububi obunhlobonhlobo. Futhi abaphenduki ebubini babo; ngakho-ke sibalethe phambi kwakho, ukuze ubehlulele njengokwamacala abo.

12 Kodwa inkosi uMosiya yathi ku-Alima: Bheka, angizukubehlulela; ngakho-ke “ngibanikela ezandleni zakho ukuze behlulelwe.

13 Manje umoya ka-Alima waphinda wakhathazeka; wahamba futhi wayobuza eNkosini ukuthi kufanele enzeni mayelana naloludaba, ngokuba wayesaba ukuthi angase enze okungalungile emehlweni kaNkulunkulu.

14 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi esethandaze ngokushisekela okukhulu kuNkulunkulu, izwi leNkosi lafika kuye, lithi:

15 Ubusisiwe, Alima, futhi babusisiwe labo ababhabhadiswa “emanzini kaMormoni. Ubusisiwe ngenxa ^byokholo lwakho olukhulu emazwini wodwa nje encekuyami u-Abinadi.

16 Futhi babusisiwe labo ngenxa yokholo lwabo olukhulu emazwini wodwa nje owawakhuluma kubo.

17 Futhi ubusisiwe ngokuba

umise “ibandla phakathi kwalaba bantu; futhi bayomiswa, futhi bayokuba ngabantu bami.

18 Yebo, babusisiwe labantu abanesifiso sokuthi baziwe “ngegama lami; ngokuba bayobizwa ngegama lami; futhi bangabami.

19 Futhi ngenxa yokuthi ubuze kimi mayelana nomoni, ubusisiwe.

20 Uyinceku yami; futhi ngenza isivumelwano nawe sokuthi uyoba “nokuphila okuphakade; futhi uyongisebenzela futhi uhambe egameni lami, futhi uyoqoqela ndawonye izimvu zami.

21 Futhi lowo oyokuzwa izwi lami uyoba “yimvu yami; futhi uyomemukela ebandleni, futhi nami ngokunjalo ngiyomemukela.

22 Ngokuba bheka, leli yibandla lami; noma ngabe ngubani “obhabhadiswayo uyobhabhadiselwa ekuphendukeni. Futhi noma ngabe ngubani omamukelayo uyokholwa egameni lami; futhi ^bngiyomthethelela ngomusa.

23 Ngokuba yimi “othwala izono zomhlaba; ngokuba yimi ^bobadalile; futhi yimi omnikezayo lowo okholwayo kuze kube sekugcineni indawo esandleni sami sokunene.

24 Ngokuba bheka, babizwa ngegama lami; futhi uma “bengazi bayovuswa, futhi bayokuba

12a Mf&V 42:78–93.

15a Mosiya 18:30.

b Mosiya 17:2.

HBN Ukholo.

17a Mosiya 25:19–24.

18a Mosiya 1:11; 5:8.

HBN Jesu Kristu—
Ukubizwa ngegama

likaJesu Kristu.

20a HBN Abakhethiweyo;

Ukukhethwa;

Ukuphila okuphakade.

21a HBN UmaLusi omuHle.

22a 2 Nefi 9:23.

HBN Bhabhadisa,
Umbhabhadiso.

b HBN Thethelela;

Ukuthethelelwa
kwezono.

23a HBN UmHlengi.

b HBN Dala, Indalo.

24a Joh. 17:3.

nendawo yaphakade esandleni sami sokunene.

25 Futhi kuyokwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi “icilongo lesibili likhala ngaleso sikhathi labo abangazange ^bbangazi bayovuswa futhi bayokuma phambi kwami.

26 Futhi ngaleso sikhathi bayokwazi ukuthi ngiyiNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo, nginguMkhululi wabo; kodwa bona bakhetha ukungakhululwa.

27 Futhi ngaleso sikhathi ngiyovuma kubo ukuthi angikaze “ngibazi; futhi ^bbayohamba baye “emlilweni ongapheliyo olungiselelwe udeveli kanye nezingelosi zakhe.

28 Ngakho-ke ngithi kuwe, “ongenakulizwa izwi lami, nguye kanye lowo ongayikumamukela ebandleni lami, ngokuba lowo angiyikumamukela ngosuku lokugcina.

29 Ngakho-ke ngithi kuwe, Hamba; futhi noma ngabe ngubani owonayo ngokumelene nami, “uyomehlulela ^bnjengokwezono zakhe azenzileyo; futhi uma “ezivuma izono zakhe phambi kwakho nami, futhi ^daphenduke ngeqiniso enhliziyweni yakhe, “uyomthethelela, futhi nami ngokunjalo ngiyomthethelela.

30 Yebo, futhi “kangangoba

abantu bami ^bbephenduka ngiyobathethelela eziphambekweni zabo ngokumelene nami.

31 Futhi phezu kwalokho “niyothethelelana omunye nomunye iziphambeko zakhe; ngokuba ngiqinisile ngithi kuwe, lowo ongamxoleli umakhelwane wakhe ngeziphambeko zakhe ngesikhathi ethi uyaphenduka, lowo uzi-lethele ukubekwa icala.

32 Manje ngithi kuwe, Hamba; noma ngabe ngubani ongenakuphenduka ezonweni zakhe lowo akayikubalwa kanye nabantu bami; futhi lokhu kuyogcinwa kusukela kulesi sikhathi kuya phambili.

33 Futhi kwenzeka ngesikhathi u-Alima esewazwile lamazwi wawabhala phansi ukuze abe nawo, ukuze ehlulele abantu bebandla njengokwemiyalo kaNkulunkulu.

34 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi u-Alima wahamba futhi wabehlulela labo ababebanjwe benza ububi, njengokwezwi leNkosi.

35 Futhi noma ngabe ngobani abaphendukayo ezonweni zabo futhi “bezivuma, nempe-la wababala kanye nabantu bebandla;

36 Futhi labo abangazivumanga izono zabo futhi bangaphenduka ebubini babo, ababalwanga kanye

25a Mf&V 88:99, 109.

b Mf&V 76:81–86.

27a Math. 7:21–23.

b Luka 13:27.

c Mf&V 76:43–44.

28a 2 Nefi 9:31;

Mf&V 1:14.

29a HBN Hlulela, Ukwahlulela.

b HBN Ukukwazi ukuziphendulela, Ukuphendula, Ukuziphendulela.

c 3 Nefi 1:25.

HBN Ukuvuma isono, Vuma isono.

d HBN Phenduka, Ukuphenduka.

e HBN Thethelela.

30a Moro. 6:8.

b Hez. 33:11, 15–16;

Ize. 3:19–20;

Mosiya 29:19–20.

31a 3 Nefi 13:14–15;

Mf&V 64:9–10.

35a HBN Ukuvuma isono, Vuma isono.

nabantu bebandla, futhi amagama abo “asulwa.

37 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi u-Alima nempela waziqondisa zonke izindaba zebandla; futhi baqala futhi ukuthi babe nokuthula futhi baphumelela kakhulu ngezindaba zebandla, behamba ngokuqaphela phambi kukaNkulunkulu, bemukela abaningi, futhi bebhahadisa abaningi.

38 Manje zonke lezi zinto nempela u-Alima kanye nalabo ayesebenza nabo ababengamele ibandla bazenza, behamba ngayo yonke inkuthalo, befundisa izwi likaNkulunkulu kuzo zonke izinto, behlupheka ngalo lonke uhlobo lwezinkathazo, behlushwa yibo bonke labo ababengesibona abebandla likaNkulunkulu.

39 Futhi nempela babaxwayisa abazalwane babo; futhi nabo ngokunjalo “baxwayiswa, wonke umuntu ngezwi likaNkulunkulu, ngokwezono zakhe, noma ngokwezono lezo ayezenzile, beyalwe nguNkulunkulu ukuthi “bathandaze bangaphezi, futhi “babonge kuzo zonke izinto.

ISIAHLUKO 27

UMosiya uyakwenqabela ukuhlushwa futhi uyala ukuthi kubekhona ukulingana—U-Alima omncane kanye namadodana amane kaMosiya bafuna ukuchitha iBandla—Ingelosi

iyaqhamuka futhi ibayala ukuthi bayiyike indlela yabo yobubi—U-Alima ushaywa ngokuba yisimungulu—Bonke abantu kufanele bazalwe kabusha ukuze bazuze insindiso—U-Alima kanye namadodana kaMosiya bamemezela izindaba ezimnandi. Cishe ngonyaka we 100 kuya kowama 92 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

MANJE kenzeka ukuthi ukuhlushwa okwathwaliswa ibandla ngabangakholwa kwaba kukhulu kakhulu kangangokuthi ibandla laqala lavungama, futhi lakhonda kubaholi balo mayelana naloludaba; futhi nempela bakhonda ku-Alima. Futhi u-Alima walubeka udaba phambi kwenkosi yabo, uMosiya. Futhi uMosiya wabonisana nabaphristi bakhe.

2 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi inkosi uMosiya yathumela isimemezelo kulo lonke izwe jikelele ukuthi kungabi bikho muntu ongakhohlwayo “ozohlupha noma ngubani walabo abangabebandla likaNkulunkulu.

3 Futhi kwaba khona umthetho oqinile kuwo wonke amabandla jikelele wokuthi kungabi bikho ukuhlushwa phakathi kwabo, nokuthi kufanele kube khona “ukulingana phakathi kwabo bonke abantu;

4 Nokuthi bangavumeli uku-zikhukhumeza nokuqhosha

36a Eks. 32:33;
Alima 1:24.
HBN INcwadi
yokuPhila;
Ukuphucwa ubulungu.

39a HBN Isexwayiso,
Xwayisa.
b 2 Nefi 32:8–9.
c HBN Obongayo, Oku-
bongwayo, Ukubonga.

27 2a HBN Inkathazo,
Khathaza.
3a Mosiya 23:7; 29:32.

kuphazamise “ukuthula kwabo; nokuthi wonke umuntu ^bmakamazise umakhelwane wakhe ngenge, basebenze ngezandla zabo uqobo ukuzondla bona.

5 Yebo, futhi bonke abaphristi kanye nabafundisi babo kufanele “basebenze ngezandla zabo uqobo ukuze bazondle bona, ngaso sonke isikhathi ngaphandle kokuthi uma begula, noma bedinga kakhulu; futhi ngokwenza lezi zinto, nempela bagcwaliswa ^bngomusa kaNkulunkulu.

6 Futhi kwaqala ukuthi kube khona futhi ukuthula okukhulu ezweni; futhi abantu baqala ukuthi babe baningi kakhulu, futhi baqala ukuhlakazeka ndawozonke phezu kobuso bezwe, yebo, enyakatho kanye naseningizimu, empumalanga kanye nase-ntshonalanga, bakha amadolobha amakhulu kanye namadolobhana kuwo wonke amagumbi amane ezwe.

7 Futhi iNkosi nempela yabavakashela futhi yabaphumelelisa, futhi baba baningi futhi baba ngabantu abanothile.

8 Manje amadodana kaMosiya ayebalwa kanye nalabo abangakhulwayo; futhi ngokunjalo nomunye “wamadodana ka-Alima wayebalwa kanye nabo, ebizwa ngo-Alima, ngegama likayise; nokho, waba yindoda ekhohlakele kakhulu futhi ^bekhonza izithixo.

Futhi wayeyindoda yamazwi amaningi, futhi nempela wakhuluma ukuthopha okuningi kubantu; ngakho-ke wahola abanengi abantu ukuthi benze ngendlela yobubi bakhe.

9 Futhi waba ngesikhulu isithiyi ekuthuthukeni kwebandla lika-Nkulunkulu; “entshontsha izinhliziyi zabantu; ebanga ukungezwani okukhulu phakathi kwabantu; enikeza ithuba isitha sikaNkulunkulu ukuthi sisebenzise amandla aso phezu kwabo.

10 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi esahamba ezulazula echitha ibandla likaNkulunkulu, ngokuba nempela wayehamba ngasese ezulazula kanye namadodana kaMosiya efuna ukuchitha ibandla, futhi edukisa abantu beNkosi, ngokuphikisana nemi-yalelo kaNkulunkulu, ngisho nenkosi—

11 Futhi njengoba ngithe kini, njengoba babehamba bezulazula “bevukela uNkulunkulu, bheka, ^bingelosi yeNkosi “yaqhamuka kubo; futhi yehla sengathi yayisefwini; futhi yakhuluma sengathi kwakungezwi lokuduma kwezulu, elenza ukuba phansi kuzamazame lapho babemi khona;

12 Futhi kwaba kukhulu kakhulu ukwethuka kwabo, kangango-kuthi bawela phansi, futhi abazange bawaqonde lawo mazwi eyawakhuluma kubo.

4a HBN Ukuthula.

b HBN Yazisa.

5a Mosiya 18:24, 26.

b HBN Umusu.

8a HBN Alima, indodana

ka-Alima.

b HBN Ukukhonza izithixo.

9a II Sam. 15:1–6.

11a HBN Ukuvukela.

b HBN Izingelosi.

c IZe. 9:1–9;

Alima 8:15.

13 Nokho yaphinda yamemeza, ithi: Alima, vuka futhi uze phambili, ngokuba kungani uhlu-pha ibandla likaNkulunkulu na? Ngokuba iNkosi ithe: “Leli yibandla lami, futhi ngiyolimisa; futhi akukho nto eyolichitha, ngaphandle kokuthi kube yiziphambeko zabantu bami.

14 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ingelosi yathi: Bheka, iNkosi iyizwile “imithandazo yabantu bayo, futhi ngokunjalo nemithandazo yenceku yayo, u-Alima, onguyihlo; ngokuba uthandaze ngokholo olukhulu mayelana nawe ukuthi ulethwe olwazini lweqiniso; ngakho-ke, ngalesi sizathu ngize ukuzokukholwisa ngamandla kanye negunya likaNkulunkulu, ukuze imithandazo yezinceku zakhe iphenduleke ngokokholo lwabo.

15 Manje bheka, ungawangabaza yini amandla kaNkulunkulu na? Ngokuba bheka, ngabe izwi lami alizamazamisi phansi yini na? Futhi phezu kwalokho awungiboni yini phambi kwakho na? Futhi ngithunyiwe ngivela kuNkulunkulu.

16 Manje ngithi kuwe: Hamba, futhi ukhumbule ubugqili boyihlo ezweni lakwaHelamu, kanye nasezweni lakwaNefi; futhi ukhumbule ukuthi zinkulu kangakanani izinto abenzela zona; ngokuba babesekuthunjweni, futhi “ubakhululile. Manje ngithi kuwe, Alima, hamba ngendlela yakho, futhi ungaphinde ufune

ukubhubhisa ibandla futhi, ukuze imithandazo yabo iphendulwe, futhi lokhu ngisho noma ngabe wena ngokwakho uzofuna ukuthi ulahlwe.

17 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi lawa kwakungamazwi okugcina ingelosi eyawakhuluma ku-Alima, futhi yemuka.

18 Manje u-Alima kanye nalabo ayenabo baphinda bawela phansi; ngokuba kwaba kukhulu ukwethuka kwabo; ngokuba ngawabo amehlo uqobo babebone ingelosi yeNkosi; futhi izwi layo lalinje ngokuduma kwezulu, elazamazamisa phansi; futhi bazi ukuthi kwakungekho lutho ngaphandle kwamandla kaNkulunkulu aye ngazamazamisa phansi futhi enze kuzamazame sengathi kwakuzohlukana phakathi.

19 Manje ukwethuka kuka-Alima kwaba kukhulu kakhulu kangangokuthi waphenduka isimungulu, kangangokuthi akakwazanga ukuvula umlomo wakhe; yebo, futhi waba buthakathaka, ngendlela yokuthi akakwazanga ngisho nokunyakazisa izandla zakhe; ngakho-ke wathathwa yilabo ayenabo, futhi wathwalwa engumthothongo, waze wayobekwa phambi kukayise.

20 Futhi balanda kuyise konke okwakwenzekile kubo; futhi uyise wathokoza, ngokuba wayazi ukuthi kwakungamandla kaNkulunkulu.

21 Futhi wenza ukuthi isixuku

13a HBN Jesu Kristu—
INhloko yeBandla.

14a Alima 10:22.
b Morm. 9:36–37.

16a Mosiya 23:1–4.

sibuthane ndawonye ukuze si-bone ukuthi iNkosi iyenzeneni indodana yakhe, futhi ngokunjalo nalabo ababenayo.

22 Futhi wenza ukuthi abaphristi babuthane ndawonye; futhi baqala ukuzila ukudla, kanye nokuthandaza eNkosini uNkulunkulu wabo ukuthi ivule umlo-mo ka-Alima, ukuze akhulume, futhi ngokunjalo nokuthi amalunga akhe athole amandla awo—ukuze amehlo abantu avuleke ukuthi babone futhi bazi ngobuhle kanye nenkazimulo kaNkulunkulu.

23 Futhi kwenzeka emva kokuthi sebezile ukudla futhi balthandaza isikhathi esiyizinsuku ezimbili kanye nobusuku obubili, amalunga ka-Alima athola amandla awo, futhi wasukuma futhi waqala ukukhuluma kubo, ebancenga ukuthi baduduzeke:

24 Ngokuba, wathi, sengiphendukile ezonweni zami, futhi “sengikhululwe yiNkosi; bhekani sengizelwe ngokukaMoya.

25 Futhi iNkosi ithe kimi: Ungamangali ukuthi bonke abantu, yebo, abesilisa nabesifazane, izizwe zonke, imindeni, izilimi kanye nabantu, kufanele “bazalwe kabusha; yebo, bazalwe ngokukaNkulunkulu, ^bbashintshe esimweni sabo ^csokunaka inyama neso-kuwa, babe sesimweni sokulunga, bakhululwe nguNkulunkulu,

babe ngamadodana namadodakazi akhe.

26 Futhi ngalendlela baba yizidalwa ezintsha; futhi ngaphandle kokuthi benze lokhu, “abana-^anakukwazi noma ngayiphi indlela ukuthi badle ifa lombuso kaNkulunkulu.

27 Ngithi kini, ngaphandle kokuthi kube njalo, kufanele bala-hlwe; futhi lokhu ngiyakwazi, ngenxa yokuthi ngicishe ngalahlwa.

28 Nokho, emva kokudlula ekuhlupheni okukhulu, sengicishe ngaphenduka sengizofa, iNkosi enesihawu ibone kufanele ukuthi ingihlwithe ngiphume ^aekusheni kwaphakade, futhi sengizelwe ngokukaNkulunkulu.

29 Umphefumulo wami ukhululiwe enyongweni eabayayo nasezibophweni zobubi. Ngangisemhhumeni omnyama bhuqe; kodwa manje sengibona ukukhanya okumangalisayo kukaNkulunkulu. Umphefumulo wami ^awawonakele ngenhlupheko yaphakade; kodwa ngihlwithiwe, futhi umphefumulo wami awusenabuhlungu.

30 Ngamenqaba uMkhululi wami, futhi ngakuphika nalokho okwakukhulunye ngobaba bethu; kodwa manje ukuze babone ukuthi uzofika, futhi nokuthi uyazikhumbula zonke izidalwa azibumbile, uyozeveza kubo bonke.

24a 2 Nefi 2:6–7.
HBN Hlenga, Ohlengiweyo, Ukuhlengwa.

25a Roma 6:3–11;
Mosiya 5:7;

Alima 5:14;
Mose 6:59.
HBN Zelwe kabusha, Zelwe nguNkulunkulu.

b Mosiya 3:19; 16:3.
c HBN Ukunaka inyama.
26a Joh. 3:5.
28a 2 Nefi 9:16.
29a Mosiya 2:38.

31 Yebo, “wonke amadolo ayo-khothama, futhi zonke izilimi ziyovuma phambi kwakhe. Yebo, ngisho nangosuku lokugcina, ngesikhathi bonke abantu beyokuma ukuthi ^bbehlulelwe nguye, ngaleso sikhathi bayovuma ukuthi yena unguNkulunkulu; ngaleso sikhathi bayovuma, labo ‘abangakholwa kuNkulunkulu emhlabeni, ukuthi ukwahlulela kwesijeziso saphakade kulungile kubo; futhi bayothuthumela, baqhaqhazele, futhi bashwabane phansi kokubona ^akweso lakhe elibona konke.

32 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi u-Alima waqala kusukela ngalesi sikhathi kuya phambili ukuthi afundise abantu, kanye nalabo ababe no-Alima ngesikhathi ingelosi iqhamuka kubo, behamba bezungeza ezweni lonke, bazisa bonke abantu izinto ababezizwile futhi bezibonile, futhi beshumayela izwi likaNkulunkulu ekuhluphekeni okukhulu, behlushwa kakhulu yilabo ababengakholwa, beshaywa ngabangingi babo.

33 Kodwa naphezu kwakho konke lokhu, nempela banika induduzo enkulu ebandleni, befakaza ngokholo lwabo, futhi bebanxusa ngokubekezela kanye nangokuhlupheka okukhulu ukuthi bagcine imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu.

34 Futhi abane babo ^akwakungamadodana kaMosiya; futhi

amagama abo kwakungo-Amoni, no-Aroni, no-Omineri kanye no-Himini; lawa kwakungamagama amadodana kaMosiya.

35 Futhi bahamba baliqeda lonke izwe lakwaZarahemla, futhi naphakathi kwabo bonke abantu ababengaphansi kokubuswa yinkosi uMosiya, ngokuzikhandla bezama ukulungisa konke ukonakala ababekwenzile ebandleni, bevuma zonke izono zabo, futhi bememezela zonke izinto ababezibonile, futhi bechaza iziphrofetho kanye nemibhalo engcwele kubo bonke ababenesifiso sokuzizwa.

36 Futhi ngalendlela baba ngabasetshenziswa nguNkulunkulu ekuletheni abaningi olwazini lweqiniso, yebo, olwazini loMkhululi wabo.

37 Futhi babusiswe kangakana-ni! Ngokuba nempela ^abakumemezela ukuthula; bazimemezela ^bizindaba ezimnandi zobuhle; futhi bamemezela ebantwini ukuthi iNkosi iyabusa.

ISAHLUKO 28

Amadodana kaMosiya ayahamba ayoshumayela kumaLamani—UMosiya usebenzisa amatshe amabili ababoni, ukuze ahumusha izingcwephe zamaJarede. Cishe ngonyaka wama 92 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

MANJE kwenzeka ukuthi emva

31a Fil. 2:9–11;
Mosiya 16:1–2;
Mf&V 88:104.

b HBN Jesu Kristu—
UmaHluleli.

c Alima 41:11.

d HBN UbuNkulunkulu,
UNKulunkulu.

34a HBN Amoni, indodana
kaMosiya.

37a Isaya 52:7;
Mosiya 15:14–17.
HBN Shumayela.

b HBN Ivangeli.

kokuthi “amadodana kaMosiya esezenzile zonke lezi zinto, athatha idlanzana elincane kanye nawo abuyela kuyise, inkosi, futhi enesifisosokuthi awavumele ukuthi, wona kanye nalabo aye-bakhethile, bahambe bakhuphukele ezweni ^blakwaNefi ukuze bayoshumayela izinto ababezi-zwile, futhi nokuthi bayokwabelana ngezwi likaNkulunkulu nabafowabo, amaLamani—

2 Ukuze mhlawumbe babalethe olwazini lweNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo, futhi babakholwise ngobubi boyise; futhi nokuthi mhlawumbe babelaphe “enzondweni yabo kumaNefi, ukuze nabo benziwe bajabule eNkosini uNkulunkulu wabo, ukuze babe nobungani komunye nomunye, kanye nokuthi kungabe kusaba khona mibango nanini kulo lonke izwe iNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo ebanike lona.

3 Manje babenesifiso sokuthi insindiso imenyezelwe kuzo zonke izidalwa, ngokuba abakwazanga “ukukumela ukuthi namuphi ^bumphefumulo womuntu ulahleke; yebo, ngisho nemicabango nje yokuthi namuphi umphefumulo ufanele uzwe ‘ubuhlungu obungapheliyo kwabenza ukuthi bathuthumele futhi baqhaqhazele.

4 Futhi uMoya weNkosi nempe-la wasebenza ngalendlela kubo,

ngokuba babeyizoni “ezimbi kakhulu. Futhi iNkosi yabona kufanele ^bngomusa wayo ongapheliyo ukuthi ibasindise; nokho bezwa obukhulu ubuhlungu emphefumulweni ngenxa yobubi babo, behluphekile kakhulu futhi besaba ukuthi babezolahlwa inguphakade.

5 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi nempela bamncenga uyise izinsuku eziningi ukuthi bahambe bakhuphukele ezweni lakwaNefi.

6 Futhi inkosi uMosiya yahamba futhi yayobuza eNkosini ukuthi iwavumele yini amadodana ayo ahambe akhuphukele phakathi kwamaLamani ukuthi ayoshumayela izwi.

7 Futhi iNkosi yathi kuMosiya: Bavumele bahambe bakhuphuke, ngokuba baningi abayokholelwa emazwini abo, futhi bayoba nokuphila okuphakade; futhi “ngiyowakhulula amadodana akho aphume ezandleni zamaLamani.

8 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uMosiya wabavumela ukuthi bahambe futhi benze njengokwesicelo sabo.

9 Futhi “bathatha uhambo lwabo baya ehlane ukuthi bahambe bakhuphuke bayoshumayela izwi phakathi kwamaLamani; futhi ngizonikeza ^bindaba ngezenzo zabo emva kwalokhu.

10 Manje inkosi uMosiya yayingenamuntu wokuthi imnike

28 1a Mosiya 27:34.
b Omini 1:12–13;
Mosiya 9:1.
2a Jakobe 7:24.
3a Alima 13:27;
3 Nefi 17:14;

Mose 7:41.
b HBN Umuntu—Ukubaluleka kwabantu.
c Jakobe 6:10;
Mf&V 19:10–12.
4a Mosiya 27:10.

b HBN Onomusa,
Umusa.
7a Alima 19:22–23.
9a Alima 17:6–9.
b Alima 17–26.

umbuso, ngokuba kwakungekho namunye wamadodana ayo owayevuma ukuthatha umbuso.

11 Ngakho-ke wathatha imibhalo eyayiqoshwe “ezingcwephezi zethusi, futhi ngokunjalo nasezingcwephezi zikaNefi, kanye nazo zonke izinto ayezigcinile futhi ezilondolozile njengokwemiya-lelo kaNkulunkulu, emva kokuthi eseyihumushile wenza ukuthi imibhalo ibhalwe leyo ^beyayisezingcwephezi zegolide ezazitholwe ngabantu baLimihi, ezazilethwe kuye ngesandla sikaLimihi;

12 Futhi lokhu wakwenza ngenxa yentshisekelo enkulu yabantu bakhe; ngokuba babenesifiso esingenakulinganiswa sokuthi bazi mayelana nalabo bantu ababehujisiwe.

13 Manje wazihumusha ngokusebenzisa lawo “matshe amabili ayeboshelwe onqenqemeni lohlaka.

14 Manje lezi zinto zazilungiswe kusukela ekuqaleni, futhi zazidluliswe zehla izizukulwane ngezizukulwane, ngenhloso yokuhumusha izilimi;

15 Futhi zazigciniwe futhi zalondolozwa ngesandla seNkosi, ukuze ivezele zonke izidalwa eziyothatha izwe ububi kanye nezizengiso zabantu bayo;

16 Futhi noma ngabe ngubani onalezi zinto ubizwa ngokuthi

“ngumboni, ngendlela yesikhathi sakudala.

17 Manje emva kokuthi uMosiya eseqedile ukuhumusha le-mibhalo, bheka, yanika indaba ngabantu “ababehujisiwe, kusukela ngesikhathi ababhujiswa ngaso kuya emuva ekwakhiweni ^bkombhoshongo omkhulu, ngesikhathi iNkosi ‘iphambanisa ulimi lwabantu futhi behlakazwa ndawo zonke phezu kobuso bonke besifunda, yebo, futhi ngisho kusukela ngaleso sikhathi kuya emuva kuze kube sekudalweni kuka-Adamu.

18 Manje lendaba nempela yenza abantu baMosiya ukuthi bakhale kakhulu, yebo, babegcwele usizi; nokho yabanika ulwazi oluningi, okwathi ngalo bajabula.

19 Futhi lendaba iyobhalwa emva kwalokhu; ngokuba bheka, kuhle ukuthi bonke abantu bazazi izinto ezibhalwe kulendaba.

20 Manje, njengoba ngishilo kini, ukuthi emva kokuthi inkosi uMosiya isizenzile lezi zinto, yathatha izingcwephe “zethusi, kanye nazo zonke izinto eyayizigcinile, futhi yazinikeza u-Alima, owayeyindodana ka-Alima; yebo, yonke imibhalo, futhi ngokunjalo ^bnezihumushi, futhi yazinikeza yena, futhi yamyala ukuthi azigcine futhi ^cazilondoloze, futhi phezu kwalokho agcine nombhalo

11a HBN Izingcwephe zethusi.

b HBN Izingcwephe zegolide.

13a HBN Urimi neThumimi.

16a Mosiya 8:13–18. HBN Umboni.

17a Mosiya 8:7–12.

b Etere 1:1–5.

c Gen. 11:6–9.

20a Alima 37:3–10.

b HBN Urimi neThumimi.

c HBN ImiBhalo eNgcwele—Imibhalo eNgcwele okufanele ilondolozwe.

wabantu, azidlulise zehle kusuke-la esizukulwaneni kuya kwesinye, ngisho nanjengoba zazidlulisiwe kwehla kusukela ngesikhathi uLehi eshiya eJerusalem.

ISAHLUKO 29

UMosiya uphakamisa ukuthi kukhethe abahluleli esikhundleni senkosi—Amakhosi angalungile aholela abantu bawo esonweni—U-Alima omncane ukhethwa ukuthi abe ngumahluleli omkhulu ngezwi labantu—Phezu kwalokho ungumphristi omkhulu eBandleni lonke—U-Alima oMdala kanye noMosiya bayafa. Cisho ngonyaka wama 92 kuya kowama 91 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

MANJE emva kokuthi uMosiya esekwenzile lokhu wathumela kulo lonke izwe, kubo bonke abantu, enesifiso sokwazi intando yabo mayelana nokuthi ngubani owayezoba yinkosi yabo.

2 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi izwi labantu lafika, lithi: Sinesifiso sokuthi u-Aroni indodana yakho ibe yinkosi yethu kanye nombusi wethu.

3 Manje u-Aroni wayehambile wakhuphukela ezweni lakwaNefi, ngakho-ke inkosi ayikwazanga ukunikeza umbuso kuye; futhi naye u-Aroni akawemukelanga umbuso; futhi akubanga bikho namunye “emadodaneni kaMosiya owayezimisele ukuthatha umbuso.

4 Ngakho-ke inkosi uMosiya

yaphinda yathumela kubantu; yebo, yathumela ngisho nangezwi elibhaliwe kubantu. Futhi lawa ngamazwi ayebhaliwe, ethi:

5 Bhokani, O nina bantu bami, noma bafowethu, ngokuba nginithatha kanjalo, ngifisa ukuthi niscabange isimo enibizelwe ukuthi niscabange—ngokuba ninesifiso sokuthi nibe “nenkosi.

6 Manje ngimemezela kini ukuthi lowo okunguye onelungelo lombuso wenqabile, futhi angeke awuthathe umbuso.

7 Manje uma kungaba khona omunye ongabekwa esikhundleni sakhe, bhokani ngesaba ukuthi kuyovuka imibango phakathi kwenu. Futhi ngubani owaziyo kumbe indodana yami, umbuso okufanele kube ngowayo, iyoshintsha ithukuthele futhi idonsele kude inxenye yalaba bantu beze kuyo, okuyodala izimpi kanye nemibango phakathi kwenu, okuyokuba yisizathu sokuchitha igazi eliningi kanye nokuphendukezela indlela yeNkosi, yebo, futhi kubhubhise imiphefumulo yabani ngi abantu.

8 Manje ngithi kini masihlakaniphe futhi sicabange ngalezi zinto, ngokuba asinalo ilungelo lokubulala indodana yami, futhi akufanele sibe nelungelo noma liphi lokuthi sibulale omunye uma engabekwa esikhundleni sayo.

9 Futhi uma indodana yami ingaphinda ibuyele ekuziqhenyeni kwayo kanye nasezintweni eziyize iyozihoxisa izinto eyazisho,

futhi bese ifuna ilungelo layo lombuso, lokho okuyoyenza futhi ngokunjalo nalaba bantu ukuthi benze izono eziningi.

10 Manje masihlakaniphe futhi sibheke phambili kulezi zinto, futhi senze lokho okuzokwenza ukuthula kwalaba bantu.

11 Ngakho-ke ngizokuba yinkosi yenu insalela yezinsuku zami; no-kho, “masibeke ^babahluleli, ukuthi behlulele laba bantu ngokomthetho wethu; futhi sizozihlela kabusha izindaba zalaba bantu, ngokuba sizobeka abantu abahlaniphile ukuthi babe ngabahluleli, abazokwahlulela laba bantu ngokwemiyalelo kaNkulunkulu.

12 Manje kungcono ukuthi umuntu ehlulelwe ngokukaNkulunkulu kunokuthi kube ngokomuntu, ngokuba izahlulelo zikaNkulunkulu zihlale zilungile njalo, kodwa izahlulelo zomuntu azihlali zilungile njalo.

13 Ngakho-ke, uma bekunge-nzeka ukuthi nibe “namadoda alungile ukuthi abe ngamakhosi enu, ayomisa imithetho kaNkulunkulu, futhi ehlulele laba bantu ngokwemiyalelo yakhe, yebo, uma beningakwazi ukuthi nibe namadoda abe ngamakhosi enu angenza ngisho njengoba ubaba ^buBenjamini abenzela laba bantu—ngithi kini, uma lokhu bekungase kuhlale kunjalo bekuyokuba kuhle ukuthi nibe namakhosi

ukuthi abuse phezu kwenu njalo-njalo.

14 Futhi ngisho nami uqobo lwami ngisebenzile ngawo wonke amandla kanye nezikhwepha enginazo, ukuthi nginifundise imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu, futhi ngakhe ukuthula kulo lonke izwe, ukuze kungabi bikho zimpi namibango, nakwebha, nakuphanga, nakubulala, noma nanoma hlobo luni lobubi;

15 Futhi noma ngabe ngubani owenze ububi, “ngimjezisile ngengekwecala lelo alenzile, ngokomthetho lowo esinikezwe wona ngobaba bethu.

16 Manje ngithi kini, ngenxa yokuthi bonke abantu abalunganga akukuhle ukuthi nibe nenkosi noma amakhosi ukuthi abuse phezu kwenu.

17 Ngokuba bhekani, buningi kangakanani “ububi ^binkosi embi eyodwa eyenza ukuthi benziwe, yebo, futhi kukhulu kangakanani ukubhujiswa!

18 Yebo, khumbulani inkosi uNowa, “ububi bayo kanye neziningiso zayo, futhi ngokunjalo nobubi kanye neziningiso zabantu bayo. Bhekani kukhulu kangakanani ukubhujiswa okwafika phezu kwabo; futhi phezu kwalo-kho ngenxa yobubi babo balethwa ^bekuthunjweni.

19 Futhi ukuba kwakungekhona ukuthi kwakungenxa

11a Mosiya 29:25–27.

^b Eks. 18:13–24.

13a Mosiya 23:8, 13–14.

^b Am. kaM. 1:17–18.

15a Alima 1:32–33.

17a Alima 46:9–10.

^b Mosiya 23:7–9.

18a Mosiya 11:1–15.

^b I Sam. 8:10–18;

Mosiya 12:1–8;

Etere 6:22–23.

yokulanyulelwa nguMenzi wabo onokuhlakanipha konke, futhi lokhu ngenxa yokuphenduka kwabo kweqiniso, kwakufanele basale ngokungenakuvinjelwa ebugqilini kuze kube manje.

20 Kodwa bhekani, nempela wabakhulula ngenxa yokuthi “bazithoba phambi kwakhe; futhi ngenxa yokuthi ^bbakhala kakhulu kuye nempela wabakhulula wabakhipha ebugqilini; futhi iNkosi isebenza kanjalo ngamandla ayo kuzo zonke izimo phakathi kwabantwana babantu, yelula isandla ‘somusa kulabo ababeka ^dithemba labo kuyo.

21 Futhi bhekani, manje ngithi kini, aninakuyisusa esihlalweni inkosi enobubi ngaphandle kokuthi kube khona umbango omkhulu, kanye nokuchitheka kwegazi eliningi.

22 Ngokuba bhekani, “inabangani bayo ebubini, futhi igcina abalindi bayo eduze kwayo; futhi idabula imithetho yalabo ababuse ngokulunga phambi kwayo; futhi inyathela ngaphansi kwezinyawo zayo imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu;

23 Imisa imithetho, iyithumele kubantu bayo, yebo, imithetho ehambisana “nenkohlakalo yayo uqobo; futhi noma ngabe ngubani ongayilaleli imithetho yayo yenza ukuthi abulawe; futhi noma ngabe ngobani abayivukelayo izothumela amabutho ayo kubo ukuthi ayolwa, futhi uma kungenzeka

izobabulala; futhi inkosi engalungile iziphendukezela kanjalo-ke izindlela zakho konke ukulunga.

24 Manje bhekani ngithi kini, akukuhle ukuthi izinengiso ezinjena zize phezu kwenu.

25 Ngakho-ke, khethani ngezwi lababantu, abehluleli, ukuze nahlulelwe ngokwemithetho leyo eninikwe yona ngobaba bethu, elungile, futhi ababenikezwe yona ngesandla seNkosi.

26 Manje akujwayelekele ukuthi izwi labantu lifise nanoma yini engahambisani nalokho okulungile; kodwa kujwayelekele ukuthi inxenye encane yabantu ifise lokho okungalungile; ngakho-ke lokhu kuyofanele nikuqaphele futhi nikwenze umthetho wenu—ukuthi nenze umsebenzi wenu ngezwi labantu.

27 Futhi “uma isikhathi sesifika lapho izwi labantu likhetha ububi, ngaleso sikhathi kuzoba yisikhathi lapho izahlulelo zikaNkulunkulu zizofika phezu kwenu; yebo, kuzokuba yisikhathi lapho ezonivakashela ngokubhujiswa okukhulu ngisho nanjengoba kuze kube manje elivakashele lelizwe.

28 Manje uma ninabehluleli, futhi benganehluleli ngokomthetho lowo obekiwe, ningenza ukuthi behlulelwe ngumahluleli omkhulu.

29 Uma abehluleli benu abakhulu bengahluleli ngezahlulelo

20a Mosiya 21:13–15.

b Eks. 2:23–25;

Alima 43:49–50.

c Hez. 33:11, 15–16;

Mosiya 26:30.

d HBN Themba.

22a I AmaKh. 12:8–14.

23a HBN Okhohlakeleyo,

Ukukhohlakala.

27a Alima 10:19.

ezilungile, niyokwenza ukuthi isibalo esincane sabehluleli benu abancane bahlangane ndawonye, futhi bayokwahlulela abehluleli benu abakhulu, ngokwezwi labantu.

30 Futhi ngiyaniyala ukuthi nenze lezi zinto ngokwesaba iNkosi; futhi ngiyaniyala ukuthi nizenze lezi zinto, futhi nokuthi ningabi nankosi; ukuze kuthi uma laba bantu benza izono kanye nobubi buyobuzwa phezu kwamakhanda abo.

31 Ngokuba bhekani ngithi kini, izono zabantu abaningi zenziwa ngububi bamakhosi abo; ngakho-ke ububi babo bubuzwa phezu kwamakhanda amakhosi abo.

32 Manje ngifisa ukuthi lokhu “kungalingani kungabe kusaba khona kulelizwe, ikakhulukazi phakathi kwalaba bantu bami; kodwa ngifisa ukuthi lelizwe libe yizwe ^blenkululeko, futhi ‘wonke umuntu athokozele amalungelo akhe kanye namathuba ngokufanayo, inqobo nje uma iNkosi isabona kulungile ukuthi siphile futhi silithole lelizwe njengefa, yebo, ngisho inqobo nje uma ngabe noma yibaphi bezizukulwane zethu ezizayo besasele phezu kobuso balelizwe.

33 Futhi ziningi kakhulu izinto inkosi uMosiya ababhalela zona, ebambulela konke ukuhlupheka kanye nezinkinga zenkosi elungileyo, yebo, konke ukushikashikeka komphefumulo ngabantu

bayo, futhi ngokunjalo nakho konke ukuvungama kwabantu enkosini yabo; futhi wabachazela ngakho konke.

34 Futhi wabatshele ukuthi lezi zinto akufanele ukuthi zibe khona; kodwa ukuthi umthwalo kufanele ube ngowabantu bonke, ukuze wonke umuntu azithwalele inxenye yakhe.

35 Futhi phezu kwalokho wabembulela ngazo zonke izimo ezimbi abasebenza phansi kwazo, ngokuba nenkosi engalungile ebusayo phezu kwabo;

36 Yebo, bonke ububi kanye neziningiso zayo, nazo zonke izimpi, nemibango, nokuchitheka kwegazi, nokweba, nokuphanga, nokwenza ubufebe, kanye nayo yonke indlela yobubi engenakubalwa—ebatshele ukuthi lezi zinto akufanele zibe khona, nokuthi kwakucacile ukuthi zazinengekile emiyalelweni kaNkulunkulu.

37 Manje kwenzeka, emva kokuthi inkosi uMosiya isizithumele lezi zinto phakathi kwabantu beneliswa ngeqiniso lamazwi akhe.

38 Ngakho-ke baziyeke izifiso zabo zokuba nenkosi, futhi baqala baba nentshisekelo enkulu yokuthi wonke umuntu abenethuba elilinganayo kulo lonke izwe; yebo, futhi wonke umuntu wazwakalisa ukuzimisela ukuziphendulela ngezono zakhe.

39 Ngakho-ke, kwenzeka ukuthi babuthana ndawonye amaqoqo kulo lonke izwe, ukuthi

32a Alima 30:11.
b 2 Nefi 1:7; 10:11.

HBN Inkululeko.
c Alima 27:9.

bazozwakalisa amazwi abo mayelana nokuthi ngobani abangaba ngabehluleli babo, ukuthi babahlulele “ngokomthetho lowo ababenikezwe wona; futhi bajabula kakhulu ngenxa ^byenkululeko ababenikezwe yona.

40 Futhi nempela bakhula baqina ekumthandeni uMosiya; yebo, bamphakamisa kakhulu kunawo wonke omunye umuntu; ngokuba babengamboni njengomcindezeli owayefuna ukuzuza, yebo, inzuzo leyo eyonakalisa umphefumulo; ngokuba akabizanga ngebo kubo, noma athokoze ngokuchitheka kwegazi; kodwa wenza ukuthi kube khona “ukuthula ezweni, futhi wabanikeza abantu bakhe ukuthi bakhululwe kulo lonke uhlobo lobugqila; ngakho-ke nempela bamphakamisa, yebo, kakhulu, ngaphezu kokungalinganiswa.

41 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi nempela bababeka “abehluleli ukuthi babuse phezu kwabo, noma ukuthi babehlulele ngokomthetho; futhi lokhu bakwenza kulo lonke izwe.

42 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi u-Alima wabekwa ukuthi abe ngumahluleli omkhulu wokuqala, futhi phezu kwalokho engumphristi omkhulu, uyise emnikile leso siKhundla, futhi emnikeze igunya

mayelana nazo zonke izindaba zebandla.

43 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi u-Alima nempela “wahamba ezindleleni zeNkosi, futhi wayigcina imiyalelo yayo, futhi nempela wehlulela izehlulelo ezilungileyo; futhi kwaba khona ukuthula njalo ezweni lonke.

44 Futhi kwaqala kanjalo-ke ukubusa kwabehluleli kulo lonke izwe lakwa-Zarahemla, phakathi kwabo bonke abantu labo ababebizwa ngamaNefi; futhi u-Alima wayengumahluleli wokuqala futhi omkhulu.

45 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi uyise wafa, eneminyaka engamashumi ayisishiyagalombili nambili ubudala, ehlalile ukuyigcwalisa imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu.

46 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uMosiya wafa naye ngokunjalo, ngonyaka wamashumi amathathu nantathu wokubusa kwakhe, “eneminyaka engamashumi ayisithupha nantathu yobudala; okwenza sekuhlangene, iminyaka engamakhulu amahlanu nesishiyagalolunye kusukela ngesikhathi uLehi ashiya eJerusalem.

47 Futhi kwaphela kanjalo-ke ukubusa kwamakhosi ebantwini bakwaNefi; futhi zaphela kanjalo-ke nezinsuku zika-Alima, owayengumsunguli webandla labo.

39a Alima 1:14.

b HBN Inkululeko.

40a HBN UmLamuli.

41a Mosiya 29:11.

43a HBN Hamba, Hamba noNkulunkulu.

46a Mosiya 6:4.

INCWADI KA-ALIMA

INDODANA KA-ALIMA

Indaba ka-Alima, owayeyindodana ka-Alima, umahluleli wokuqala nomkhulu kubantu bakwaNefi, futhi ngokunjalo nomphristi omkhulu eBandleni. Indaba ngokubusa kwabehluleli, kanye nezimpi nemibango phakathi kwabantu. Futhi phezu kwalokho nendaba ngempi phakathi kwamaNefi namaLamani, ngokombhalo ka-Alima, umahluleli wokuqala nomkhulu.

ISAHLUKO 1

UNehori ufundisa izimfundiso ezingamanga, umisa ibandla, uqala ubuphristi-mbumbulu, futhi ubulala uGidiyoni—UNehori ubulawelwa amacala akhe—Ubuphristi-mbumbulu kanye nokuhlushwa kuyanda phakathi kwabantu—Abaphristi bazondla bona, abantu banakekela abampofu, iBandla liyaphumelela. Cishe ngonyaka wama 91 kuya kowama 88 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

MANJE kwenzeka ukuthi ngonyaka wokuqala wokubusa kwabehluleli phezu kwabantu baNefi, kusukela ngalesi sikhathi kuya phambili, inkosi uMosiya “isiyihambile indlela yomhlaba wonke, esekulwile ukulwa okuhle, eshambe ngobuqotho phambi kukaNkulunkulu, engashiyanga namunye ukuthi abuse esikhundleni sakhe; nokho wayeyimisile ^bimithetho, futhi yayemukelekile kubantu; ngakho-ke babe phoqelekile ukuthi bayigcine imithetho ayeyibekile.

2 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngonyaka wokuqala wokubusa kuka-Alima esihlalweni sokwahlulela, kwaba khona “indoda eyalethwa phambi kwakhe ukuthi yahlulelwe, indoda eyayinkulu, futhi eyayaziwa ngamandla ayo amakhulu.

3 Futhi yayisihambile yazungeza phakathi kwabantu, ishukumayela kubo ngalokho “eyayikubiza ngokuthi yizwi likaNkulunkulu, ^bihudulela phansi ibandla; imemezela kubantu ukuthi bonke abaphristi kanye nabafundisi kumele ^cbathandwe; futhi ^dakumele ukuthi basebenze ngezandla zabo, kodwa kumele bondliwe ngabantu.

4 Futhi phezu kwalokho yafakaza kubantu ukuthi sonke isintu siyosindiswa ngosuku lokugcina, nokuthi akufanele besabe noma baqhaqhazele, kodwa ukuthi mabaphakamise amakhanda abo bathokoze, ngokuba iNkosi yabadala bonke abantu, futhi phezu kwalokho yakhulula wonke umuntu; futhi, ekugcineni,

1 1a Mosiya 29:46.

b Jaromu 1:5;

Alima 4:16; Hel. 4:22.

2a Alima 1:15.

3a Hez. 13:3.

b HBN Umphikikristu.

c Luka 6:26;

1 Nefi 22:23.

d Mosiya 18:24, 26; 27:5.

bonke abantu bayoba nokuphila okuphakade.

5 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi nempela yazifundisa lezi zinto kangangokuthi abanengi bakholelwa emazwini ayo, ngisho abanengi ngendlela yokuthi baqala ukuyondla futhi bayinikeza imali.

6 Futhi yaqala ukuphakama, ya-gqoka izingubo ezibizayo, yebo, yaqala ngisho nokumisa “ibandla elalingokwalokho eyayikushumayela.

7 Futhi kwenzeka ngesikhathi ihamba, iyoshumayela kulabo ababekholelwa emazwini ayo, yahlangana nendoda eyayingeyebandla likaNkulunkulu, yebo, ngisho omunye wabafundisi balo; futhi yaqala ukubangisana nayo kanzima, ukuze iholele kude abantu bebandla; kodwa lendoda yamelana nayo, iyiyala “ngamazwi kaNkulunkulu.

8 Manje igama lalendoda kwakungu“Gidiyoni; futhi kwakunguyena owayesetshenziswe ngu-Nkulunkulu ekukhululeni abantu baLimihi ukubakhipha ebugqilini.

9 Manje, ngoba uGidiyoni wamelana nayo ngamazwi kaNkulunkulu yamthukuthela uGidiyoni, futhi yahosha inkemba yayo yaqala ukumshaya. Manje uGidiyoni esemdala, ngakho-ke akakwazanga ukumelana nama-galelo ayo, ngakho-ke “wabulawa ngenkemba.

10 Futhi lendoda eyambulala yathathwa ngabantu bebandla, yalethwa phambi kuka-Alima, ukuthi “yahlulelwe ngokwamacala eyayiwenzile.

11 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi yema phambi kuka-Alima yazincengela ngesibindi esikhulu.

12 Kodwa u-Alima wathi kuyo: Bheka, lokhu kungokokuqala ukuthi “ubuphristi-mbumbulu buqalwe phakathi kwalaba bantu. Futhi bheka, awunacala lobuphristi-mbumbulu kuphela, kodwa uzame ukubuphoqa ngenkemba; futhi ukuba ubuphristi-mbumbulu bebuyophoqwa phakathi kwalaba bantu lokho bekuyokusho ukubhujiswa kwabo nya.

13 Futhi uchithe igazi lomuntu olungile, yebo, indoda eyenze okuningi okuhle phakathi kwalaba bantu; futhi uma singakuphephisa igazi lakhe liyokuza phezu kwethu “ukuziphindiselela.

14 Ngakho-ke ugwetshwa ngokuthi ufe, ngokomthetho esawunikezwa nguMosiya, inkosi yethu yokugcina; futhi uvunywe yilaba bantu; ngakho-ke laba bantu kufanele “bawugcine umthetho.

15 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi bayithatha; futhi igama layo kwakungu“Nehori; bamthwala bamyisa esicongweni segquma iManti, lapho enziwa, noma-ke ngokuyikho wavuma, phakathi kwamazulu nomhlaba, ukuthi lokho ayekufu-

6a 1 Nefi 14:10.

7a HBN Izwi likaNkulunkulu.

8a Mosiya 20:17; 22:3.

9a Alima 6:7.

10a Mosiya 29:42.

12a 2 Nefi 26:29.

HBN Ubuphristi bamanga.

13a HBN Impindiselo.

14a HBN Ukujeziswa

ngokubulawa.

15a Alima 1:2.

ndisile kubantu kwakuphikisana nezwi likaNkulunkulu; futhi la-pho wezwa ^bukufa okuyihlazo.

16 Nokho, lokhu akuzange ku-qede ukwanda kobuphristi-mbu-
mbulu ezweni lonke; ngokuba
babebaningi ababethanda izinto
eziyize zezwe, futhi bahamba
beshumayela izimfundiso ezi-
ngamanga; futhi lokhu bakwe-
nza ngesizathu sokufuna “ingcebo
kanye nokuhlonishwa.

17 Nokho, babengenakulinge
“baqambe amanga, uma kwaku-
ngaziwa, ngenxa yokwesaba um-
thetho, ngokuba abaqambimanga
babejeziswa; ngakho-ke bashaya
sengathi babeshumayela ngokwe-
nkolo yabo; manje umthetho wa-
wungenamandla kunanoma yimu-
phi umuntu ^bngokwenkolo yakhe.

18 Futhi babengenakulinge
“bebe, ngenxa yokwesaba um-
thetho, ngokuba abanjalo babeje-
ziswa; futhi babengenakulokotha
baphange, noma babulale, ngo-
kuba ^bowayebulala wayejeziswa
“ngokufa.

19 Kodwa kwenzeka ukuthi
noma ngabe ngubani owayenge-
siyena owebandla likaNkulunku-
lu waqala ukuhlupha labo okwa-
kungabebandla likaNkulunkulu,
futhi ababemukele uKristu babi-
zwa ngaye.

20 Yebo, babahlupha, futhi

babakhathaza ngayo yonke inhlo-
bo yamazwi, futhi lokhu kwenze-
ka ngenxa yokuzithoba kwabo;
ngenxa yokuthi babengazikhu-
khumezi emehlweni abo, nange-
nxa yokuthi babelana ngezwi lika-
Nkulunkulu, omunye nomunye,
ngaphandle “kwemali nangapha-
ndle kwentengo.

21 Manje kwakukhona umthe-
tho oqinile phakathi kwabantu
bebandla, wokuthi kungabi bi-
kho namunye umuntu, ongowe-
bandla, oyoqala “ukuhlupha labo
okwakungebona bebandla, futhi
nokuthi kungabibikho kuhlupha-
na phakathi kwabo.

22 Nokho, kwakukhona aba-
ningi phakathi kwabo abaqala
ukuzikhukhumeza, futhi baqala
ukubanga kanzima nezitha zabo,
ngisho nangokugadla; yebo, babe-
shayana ngezibhakela.

23 Manje lona kwakungunya-
ka wesibili wokubusa kuka-Ali-
ma, futhi kwaba yisizathu soku-
hlupheka okukhulu kwebandla;
yebo, kwaba yisizathu sokuli-
ngwa okukhulu kwebandla.

24 Ngokuba izinhliziyi zabani-
ngi zaba lukhuni, futhi amagama
abo “asulwa, kangangokuthi aba-
bange besakhunjulwa nanini pha-
kathi kwabantu baNkulunkulu.
Futhi phezu kwalokho abaningi
^bbashiya phakathi kwabo.

15b Dut. 13:1–9.

16a HBN Ingebo;
Ize, Okuyize.

17a HBN Othembekileyo,
Ukuthembeka;
Ukukhuluma amanga.
b Alima 30:7–12;

Bha. Kho. 1:11.

18a HBN Ukweba, Yeba.

b HBN Ukubulala umuntu.

c HBN Ukujeziswa
ngokubulawa.

20a Isaya 55:1–2.

21a HBN Inkathazo,

Khathaza.

24a Eks. 32:33; Mosiya 26:36;
Alima 6:3.

HBN Ukuphucwa
ubulungu.

b Alima 46:7.

HBN Ukuhlubuka.

25 Manje lokhu kwakungukuli-
ngwa okukhulu kulabo ababemi
beqinile okholweni; nokho, babe-
bambelele futhi benganyakaziseki
ekugcineni imiyalelo kaNkulu-
nkulu, futhi bazithwala “ngokube-
kezela izinhlopheko ezazingwa-
belene phezu kwabo.

26 Futhi ngesikhathi abaphristi
beshiya “imisebenzi yabo ukuthi
bayokwabelana ngezwi likaNku-
lunkulu kubantu, abantu nabo
ngokunjalo bashiya imisebenzi
yabo ukuthi bayolizwa izwi lika-
Nkulunkulu. Futhi ngesikhathi
umphristi esabelene nabo ngezwi
likaNkulunkulu bonke babebuye-
la futhi ngokukhuthala emisebe-
nzini yabo; futhi umphristi, enga-
ziphakamisi ngaphezu kwalabo
ababelalele, ngokuba umshuma-
yeli wayengengcono kunomlaleli,
noma umfundisi wayengengco-
no nakancane kunomfundi; futhi
ngaleyondlela bonke babelingana,
futhi bonke basebenza, wonke
umuntu ^bngokwamandla akhe.

27 Futhi “babelana ngababena-
kho, wonke umuntu ngokwalo-
kho ayenakho, ^bkwabampofu, na-
basweleyo, nabagulayo, kanye
nabahluphekile; futhi abazange
bagqoke izingubo ezibizayo, ko-
dwa babengamanono futhi be-
bukeka.

28 Futhi baziqhuba ngalendlela
izindaba zebandla; futhi baqala

ukuba nokuthula njalo ngalendle-
la futhi, nakuba behlushwa.

29 Manje, ngenxa yokuqina kwe-
bandla baqala ukuthi “banothe
kakhulu, benenala yazo zonke
izinto ababezidinga—inala yemi-
hlambi yezinkomo nemihlambi
yezimvu, kanye nokukhuluphali-
siweyo kwalo lonke uhlobo, futhi
ngokunjalo nenala yokusanhla-
mvu, negolide, nesiliva, nezinto
eziyigugu, nenala ^bkasilika neli-
neni elilukiwe elicolekile, kanye
nayo yonke inhlobo yendwangu
enhle eyayejwayelekile.

30 Futhi ngaleyondlela, “esim-
weni sabo sokuphumelela, abaxo-
shanga namunye ^bowayenqunu,
noma owayelambile, noma owa-
yomile, noma owayegula, noma
owayengondlekanga; futhi aba-
zibekanga izinhliziyi zabo engce-
bweni; ngakho-ke babephana
kubo bonke, abadala nabancane,
ababoshiwe kanye nabakhulule-
kile, abesilisa kanye nabesifazane,
noma babengaphandle kweban-
dla noma bengaphakathi eban-
dleni, ‘bengakhethi bala lamuntu
kulabo ababedinga.

31 Futhi ngalendlela nempela
baphumelela futhi banotha ka-
khulu ngaphezu kwalabo okwa-
kungebona abebandla labo.

32 Ngokuba labo okwakunge-
bona abebandla labo babezitika
ngobuthakathi, kanye nangoku

25a HBN Ukubekezela.

26a Mosiya 18:24, 26;
27:3–5.

^b Mosiya 4:27;
Mf&V 10:4.

27a HBN Izenzo zomusa,

Ukwenza izenzo
zomusa.

^b Luka 18:22;
Mosiya 4:26;
Mf&V 42:29–31.

29a HBN Ingcebo.

^b Alima 4:6.

30a Jakobe 2:17–19.

^b HBN Mpofu.

^c Alima 16:14;
Mf&V 1:35.

“khonza izithixo noma ^bubuvila, ^cnokukhuluma okuyize, kanye ^dnomhawu nokuphikisana; be-gqoka izingubo ezibizayo; ^ebephakeme ngenxa yokuzibona kwabo; behlupha, bekhuluma amanga, beba, bephanga; benza ubufebe, bebulala, kanye nayo yonke inhlobo yenkohlakalo, nokho, umthetho waqina kubo bonke labo ababeweqa, kangangoba kwakungenzeka.

33 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngalokho kusetshenziswa komthetho kubo, wonke umuntu ejeziswa ngalokho ayekwenzile, baba nokuthula okukhulu, futhi bangayenza inkohlakalo nakancane uma ngabe kwakwaziwa; ngalokho-ke, kwaba khona ukuthula okukhulu phakathi kwabantu baNefi kwaze kwaba ngunyaka wesihlanu wokubusa kwabehluleli.

ISAHLUKO 2

U-Amiliki ufuna ukuba yinkosi futhi uyengqatshwa ngezwi labantu—Abalandeli bakhe bamenza inkosi—Ama-Amiliki alwa namaNefi futhi ayehlulwa—AmaLamani kanye nama-Amiliki ahlanganisa amabutho futhi ayehlulwa—U-Alima ubulala u-Amiliki. Cishe ngonyaka wama 87 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

FUTHI kwenzeka ekuqaleni konyaka wesihlanu wokubusa kwabo kwaqala ukuba kube khona

umbango phakathi kwabantu; ngokuba indoda ethile, eyayibizwa ngokuthi wu-Amiliki, yindoda enobuqili obukhulu, yebo, indoda ehlakaniphile ngokuhlakanipha kwasezweni, ingomunye wenhlangano yaleyondoda eyabulala “uGidiyoni ngenkamba, eyabulawa ngokomthetho—

2 Manje lo-Amiliki, ngobuqili bakhe, wayesedonsele kude abantu abaningi ukuthi bamlandele; ngisho abaningi kangangokuthi baqala ukuba namandla amakhulu; futhi baqala ukuzama ukuthi benze u-Amiliki ukuthi abe yinkosi phezu kwabantu.

3 Manje lokhu kwakwethusa ebantwini bebandla, futhi ngokunjalo nakubo bonke labo ababengahuhekanga ngokuboniswa ngu-Amiliki; ngokuba babazi ukuthi ngokomthetho wabo leyonto enjalo kwakufanele imiswe “ngezwi labantu.

4 Ngakho-ke, uma ngabe kwakungenzeka ukuthi u-Amiliki akwazi ukuzuza izwi labantu, njengomuntu owayegcwele inkohlakalo, “wayengabephuca amalungelo abo kanye nezibusiso zebandla; ngokuba kwakuyinhloso yakhe ukuliqeda ibandla likaNkulunkulu.

5 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi abantu babuthana ndawonye kulo lonke izwe, wonke umuntu ngokomqondo wakhe, noma ngabe

32a HBN Ukukhonza izithixo.
b HBN Ubuvila, Vilapha.
c HBN Ukukhuluma okubi.

d HBN Umhawu.
e Jakobe 2:13;
Alima 31:25;
Morm. 8:28.
HBN Ukuzikhukhumeza.

2 1a Alima 1:8.
3a Mosiya 29:25–27;
Alima 4:16.
4a Alima 10:19;
Hel. 5:2.

babevumelana no-Amiliki noma babephikisana naye, ngokwamaqoqwana ehlukene, “benempiki-swano enkulu kanye nemangalisayo imibango omunye nomunye.

6 Futhi ngaleyondlela nempela babuthana ndawonye bezozwakalisa amazwi abo mayelana nalolo daba; futhi abekwa phambi kwabehluleli.

7 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi izwi labantu laphikisana no-Amiliki, ngalokho-ke akabekwanga ukuthi abe yinkosi phezu kwabantu.

8 Manje lokhu nempela kwenza injabulo enkulu ezinhliziyweni zalabo ababephikisana naye; kodwa u-Amiliki nempela wabaphehla labo ababemthanda ukuthi babathukuthelele labo ababengamthandi.

9 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi baqoqana ndawonye, futhi nempela bamgcoba u-Amiliki ukuthi abe yinkosi yabo.

10 Manje ngesikhathi u-Amiliki esebekwe ukuthi abe yinkosi phezu kwabo wabayala ukuthi bathathele abafowabo izikhali; futhi lokhu wakwenza ukuze abenze babephansi kwakhe.

11 Manje abantu ba-Amiliki babehlukaniswa ngegama lika-Amiliki, bebizwa “ngama-Amiliki; kuthi insalela bese ibizwa ^bngamaNefi, noma abantu baNkulunkulu.

12 Ngakho-ke abantu bamaNefi babazi ngenhloso yama-Amiliki,

ngakho-ke bazilungiselela ukuhlangabezana nabo; yebo, bazihlomisa ngezinkemba, nangocelumba, nangeminsalo, nangemicibisholo, nangamatshe, nangezihlilingi, kanye nangazo zonke izinhlobo “zezikhali zempi, zalo lonke uhlobo.

13 Futhi ngaleyondlela babezilungiselele ukuhlangabezana nama-Amiliki ngesikhathi eza. Futhi kwakukhona izinduna ezikhethiwe, kanye nezinduna ezinkulu, kanye nezinduna ezinkulu kakhulu, njengokwesibalo sabo.

14 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi u-Amiliki nempela wabahlomisa abantu bakhe ngazo zonke izinhlobo zezikhali zempi zalo lonke uhlobo; futhi naye wabeka ababusi kanye nabaholi phezu kwabantu bakhe, ukuthi babaholele ukuthi bayolwa nabafowabo.

15 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ama-Amiliki aya phezu kwegquma i-Aminihu, elalingasempumalanga “yomfula iSidoni, owawugijima eduze ^bkwezwe iZarahemla, futhi lapho baqala ukulwa namaNefi.

16 Manje u-Alima, “engumahluleli omkhulu kanye nombusi wabantu baNefi, ngakho-ke wahamba wakhuphuka nabantu bakhe, yebo, kanye nezinduna zakhe, kanye nezinduna ezinkhulu, yebo, engumholi wamabutho akhe, ukuyobhekana nama-Amiliki empini.

17 Futhi baqala ukuwabulala

5a 3 Nefi 11:29.

11a Alima 3:4.

b Jakobe 1:13–14;

Mosiya 25:12;

Alima 3:11.

12a Mosiya 10:8; Hel. 1:14.

15a Alima 3:3.

b Omini 1:13–15.

16a Mosiya 29:42.

ama-Amiliki egqumeni empu-malanga eSidoni. Futhi nama-Amiliki alwa namaNefi ngamandla amakhulu, kangangokuthi abaningi bamaNefi bawa phambi kwama-Amiliki.

18 Nokho iNkosi yasiqinisa isandla samaNefi, kangangokuthi awabulala ama-Amiliki ngokubulala okukhulu, kangangokuthi aqala ababalekela.

19 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ama-Nefi nempela awaxosha ama-Amiliki lonke lolo-suku, futhi awabulala ngokubulala okukhulu, kangangokuthi “ababulawa bama-Amiliki babeyimiphefumulo eyizinkulungwane eziyishumi nambili namakhulu amahlanu namashumi amathathu nambili; futhi kuma-Nefi kwakubulewe imiphefumulo eyizinkulungwane eziyisithupha namakhulu amahlanu namashumi ayisithupha nambili.

20 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi u-Alima engasakwazi ukuwajaha ama-Amiliki wenza ukuthi abantu bakhe bagxumeke amatende abo “esigodini sika-Gidiyoni, isigodi esaqanjwa ngo Gidiyoni owabulawa ngesandla sika ^bNehori ngenkemba; futhi kulesi sigodi nempela amaNefi agxumeka amatende awo ngalobo busuku.

21 Futhi u-Alima wathumela izinhlozi ukuthi ziyilandele insalela yama-Amiliki, ukuze azi ngamasu kanye nangamaqhinga awo, ukuze ngalokho akwazi ukuthi

azivikele ngokumelene nawo, ukuze aphephise abantu bakhe ekubhujisweni.

22 Manje labo ayebathumele ukuthi bayoqapha ikamu lama-Amiliki babebizwa ngokuthi ngo-Zeramu, no-Aminori, noManti, kanye noLimihari; laba kwakuyibo abahamba nabantu babo uku-yoqapha ikamu lama-Amiliki.

23 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngakusasa babuyela ekamu lamaNefi ngokushesha okukhulu, bema-ngele kakhulu, futhi benokwesaba okukhulu, bethi:

24 Bhekani, sililandele ikamu lama-^aAmiliki, futhi ngokuma-ngala kwethu okukhulu, ezweni lakwaMinoni, ngaphezu kwezwe lakwaZarahemla, endleleni eya ezweni lakwa ^bNefi, sibone impi enkulu kakhulu yamaLamani; futhi bhekani, ama-Amiliki asehlangene nawo;

25 Futhi sebebephezu kwabafowethu kulelozwe; futhi bayaba balekela nemihlambi yezinkomo zabo, nabafazi babo, kanye nabantwana babo, beza ngasedolobheni lethu; futhi ngaphandle kokuthi senze masinyane bayalithatha idolobha lethu, futhi obaba bethu, nabafazi bethu, kanye nabantwana bethu bazobulawa.

26 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi abantu baNefi bathatha amatende abo, bemuka baphuma esigodini sikaGidiyoni baya ngasedolobheni labo, okwakuyidolobha lakwa ^aZarahemla.

19a Alima 3:1–2, 26; 4:2.
20a Alima 6:7.

b Alima 1:7–15; 14:16.
24a Alima 3:4, 13–18.

b 2 Nefi 5:8.
26a Omini 1:14, 18.

27 Futhi bheka, ngesikhathi bewela umfula iSidoni, amaLamani kanye nama-Amiliki, “ayemangingi kangangokuthi ayecishe, abe, ngangezihlabathi zolwandle, atheleka phezu kwabo ukuthi ababulale.

28 Nokho, amaNefi “eqiniswe ngesandla seNkosi, ethandazile kakhulu kuyo ukuthi ibakhulule ezandleni zezitha zawo, ngakho-ke iNkosi nempela yakuzwa ukukhala kwawo, futhi yawaqinisa, futhi amaLamani kanye nama-Amiliki nempela awa phambi kwawo.

29 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi u-Alima walwa no-Amiliki ngenkamba, ubuso nobuso; futhi balwa kakhulu, omunye nomunye.

30 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi u-Alima, engumuntu kaNkulunkulu, “enokholo olukhulu, wakhala, ethi: O Nkosi, yiba nomusa futhi usindise impilo yami, ukuze ngisetshenziswe nguwe ukuze ngisindise futhi ngilondoloze laba bantu.

31 Manje ngesikhathi u-Alima esewashilo lamazwi waphinda walwa no-Amiliki; futhi waqiniswa, kangangokuthi wambulala u-Amiliki ngenkamba.

32 Futhi phezu kwalokho walwa nenkosi yamaLamani; kodwa inkosi yamaLamani yabaleka yaphindela emuva phambi kuka-Alima futhi yathumela abalindi bayo ukuthi balwe no-Alima.

33 Kodwa u-Alima, nabalindi bakhe, walwa nabalindi benkosi

yamaLamani kwaze kwaba uyababulala futhi wabahlehlisa wabaphindisela emuva.

34 Futhi ngaleyondlela walishanela ibala, noma ngokuyikho usebe, olwalusentshonalanga yomfula iSidoni, elahla izidumbu zamaLamani ayebulewe emanzini aseSidoni, ukuze ngalokho abantu bakhe babe nendawo yokuwela futhi bayolwa namaLamani kanye nama-Amiliki entshonalanga yomfula iSidoni.

35 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi bonke sebewuwelile umfula iSidoni amaLamani kanye nama-Amiliki aqala ukubaleka phambi kwabo, naphezu kokuthi wona ayemangingi kangangokuthi ayengenakubalwa.

36 Futhi abaleka phambi kwamaNefi aya ngasehlane elalingasentshonalanga kanye nasenyakatho, aya kude ngale komngcele wezwe; futhi amaNefi nempela awajaha ngamandla awo onke, awabulala.

37 Yebo, ahlangatshezwa nhlangothi zonke, abulawa futhi ahlehliwa, kwaze kwaba ayahlakazeka entshonalanga, kanye nase nyakatho, kwaze kwaba afika ehlane, elalibizwa ngokuthi yi-Hermowunti; futhi kwakuyileyo nxenye yehlane eyayigcwele izilwane zasendle kanye nezilwane ezesabekayo.

38 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi amangingi afela ehlane ngenxa yamaxebe awo, futhi ashwabadelwa yizo lezo zilwane kanye namanqe

asemoyeni; futhi amathambo awo atholakele, futhi anqwatshelwe ndawonye phansi.

ISAHLUKO 3

Ama-Amiliki ayesezibeke uphawu njengokwezwi lesiphrofetho—Ama-Lamani ayeseqalekisiwe ngokuhlu-buka kwawo—Abantu bazilethela iziqalekiso zabo uqobo phezu kwabo—AmaNefi ehlula elinye ibutho lamaLamani. Cishe ngonyaka wama 87 kuya kowama 86 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

FUTHI kwenzeka ukuthi amaNefi “ayengabulawanga ngezikhali zempi, emva kokuthi esengcwabe labo ababebulewe—manje isibalo sababulawayo sasingabalwanga, ngenxa yobukhulu besibalo sabo—emva kokuthi sebeqede ukungcwaba abafileyo babo bonke babuyela emazweni abo, nasemizini yabo, nakubafazi babo, kanye nakubantwana babo.

2 Manje abaningi besifazane kanye nabantwana babebulewe ngenkemba, futhi ngokunjalo neminingi imihlambi yezinkomo neyezimvu zabo; futhi ngokunjalo namaningi amasimu abo okusahlamvu abhujiswa, ngokuba anyathelwa yizixuku zabantu.

3 Manje ngobuningi bamaLamani kanye nama-Amiliki ayebulewe ngasogwini lomfula iSidoni aphonswa “emanzini aseSidoni; futhi bheka amathambo abo

asekujuleni ^bkolwandle, futhi maningi.

4 Futhi ama-^aAmiliki ayehlukanisiwe kumaNefi, ngokuba wona ^bayezibeke uphawu olubomvu eziphongweni zawo ngendlela yamaLamani; nokho wona aye-ngawaphucanga amakhanda awo njengamaLamani.

5 Manje amakhanda amaLamani ayephuciwe; futhi ^aayengenzinwele, ngaphandle nje kwesikhumba ayesibhince ezinkalweni zawo, futhi ngokunjalo nesihlangu sawo, ayesibhincile, kanye neminsalo yawo, nemicibisholo yawo, namatshe awo, kanye nezihlilingi zawo, njalonjalo.

6 Futhi izikhumba zamaLamani zazinsundu, njengokophawu lolu olwalubekwe koyise, “olwaluyisiqalekiso phezu kwabo ngenxa yeziphambeko zabo kanye nokuhlubuka kwabo kubafowabo, ababengoNefi, uJakobe, noJosefa, kanye noSamu, ababengamadoda alungile futhi angcwele.

7 Futhi abafowabo babefuna ukubabulala, ngakho-ke baqalekiswa; futhi iNkosi uNkulunkulu yabeka ^auphawu kubo, yebo, kuLamani kanye noLemuweli, futhi ngokunjalo nakuwo amadodana ka-Ishmayeli, kanye nakwabesifazane bakwa-Ishmayeli.

8 Futhi lokhu kwenziwa ukuze inzalo yabo yehlukaniswe nenzalo yabafowabo, ukuze ngalokho iNkosi uNkulunkulu ilondoloze

3 1a Alima 2:19; 4:2.

3a Alima 2:15.

b Alima 44:22.

4a Alima 2:11.

b Alima 3:13–19.

5a Enoshe 1:20;

Mosiya 10:8;

Alima 42:18–21.

6a 2 Nefi 5:21; 26:33.

HBN Iziqalekiso,
Qalekisa.

7a 1 Nefi 12:23.

abantu bayo, ukuze “bangahlangani futhi bakholwe^b emasikweni angalunganga ayezoba yimbangela yokonakala kwabo.

9 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi noma ngabe ngubani owayehlenganisa inzalo yakhe naleyo yamaLamani nempela wazilethela isiqalekiso esifanayo phezu kwenzalo yakhe.

10 Ngalokho-ke, noma ngabe ngubani owazivumela ukuthi eduswe ngamaLamani wayebizwa ngaphansi kwalelo gama, futhi kwakuba khona uphawu olwalubekwa kuye.

11 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi noma ngabe ngubani owayengakholelwa “esikweni lamaLamani, kodwa ekholelwa kuleyo mibhalo eyayikhishwe ezweni lase Jerusalema, futhi ngokunjalo nase masikweni oyise, ayelungile, labo ababekholelwa emiyalweni kaNkulunkulu futhi beyigcina, babebizwa ngokuthi ngamaNefi, noma abantu baNefi, kusukela ngaleso sikhathi kuya phambili—

12 Futhi yibo labo abagcine imibhalo “eyiqiniso yabantu babo, futhi ngokunjalo neyabantu ba-maLamani.

13 Manje sizophinda futhi si-bu ye le kuma-Amiliki, ngokuba nawo ngokunjalo aye “nophawu olwalubekwe kuwo; yebo, azibeka wona uphawu, yebo, ngisho uphawu olubomvu eziphongweni zawo.

14 Ngalokho-ke izwi likaNkulunkulu liyagcwaliseka, ngokubalawa ngamazwi awasho kuNefi: Bheka, amaLamani ngiwaqalekisile, futhi ngizobeka uphawu kuwo ukuze wona kanye nenzalo yawo yehlukaniswe kuwe kanye nenzalo yakho, kusukela ngalesi sikhathi kuya phambili futhi ingunaphakade, ngaphandle kokuthi aphenduke enkohlakalweni yawo futhi “aphendukele kimi ukuze ngibe nomusa kuwo.

15 Futhi phezu kwalokho: Ngizobeka uphawu kulowo ohlanganisa inzalo yakhe neyabafowenu, ukuze nayo iqalekiswe.

16 Futhi phezu kwalokho: Ngizobeka uphawu kulowo olwanawe kanye nenzalo yakho.

17 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngithi lowo owemukayo asuke kuwe akaseyikubizwa nanini ngenzalo yakho; futhi ngizokubusisa, kanye nalowo oyobizwa ngenzalo yakho, kuya phambili ingunaphakade; futhi lezi kwakuyizethembi-so zeNkosi kuNefi kanye nakuyo inzalo yakhe.

18 Manje ama-Amiliki ayengazi ukuthi ayegcwalisa amazwi kaNkulunkulu ngesikhathi eqala ukuzibeka uphawu eziphongweni zawo; nokho ayephumele obala “avukela uNkulunkulu; ngakho-ke kwakufanelekile ukuthi isiqalekiso siwele kuwo.

19 Manje ngifuna ukuthi nibone ukuthi azilethela wona

8a HBN Shada, Umshado—Umshado phakathi kwezinkolo.
b Mosiya 10:11–18;

Alima 9:16.
11a Alima 17:9–11.
12a Mosiya 1:6;
Etere 4:6–11.

13a Alima 3:4.
14a 2 Nefi 30:4–6.
18a 4 Nefi 1:38.
HBN Ukuvukela.

“isiqalekiso; futhi ngisho ngale-ndlela wonke umuntu oqalekisiwe, uzilethela yena ukubekwa icala.

20 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi ezinsukwini nje ezingeziningi emva kwempi eyayilwiwe ezweni lakwaZarahemla, ngamaLamani kanye nama-Amiliki, kwaba khona elinye ibutho lamaLamani eleza kubantu bakwaNefi, “endaweni efanayo naleyo lapho ibutho lokuqala lalihlangene khona nama-Amiliki.

21 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi kwaba khona ibutho elathunyelwa ukuthi libaqhube libakhiphe ezweni labo.

22 Manje u-Alima ephethwe “yinxeba akahambanga wakhuphuka ukuyolwa ngalesi sikhathi namaLamani;

23 Kodwa wathumela ibutho elikhulu ukuyolwa nawo; futhi bahamba bakhuphuka futhi babulala abaningi bamaLamani, futhi bayiqhuba insalela yawo bayikhiphela ngaphandle kwemingcele yezwe labo.

24 Futhi emva kwalokho baphinda babuya futhi futhi baqala baqinisa ukuthula ezweni, bengasenakho ukukhathazwa yizitha zabo okwesikhashana.

25 Manje zonke lezi zinto zenze-ka, yebo, zonke lezi zimpi kanye nemibango yaqala futhi yaphela ngonyaka wesihlanu wokubusa kwabehluleli.

26 Futhi ngonyaka owodwa

kwaba khona izinkulungwane kanye namashumi ezinkulungwane zemiphefumulo eyathunyelwa ezweni laphakade, ukuze ivune “imivuzo yayo njengokwemisebenzi yayo, noma yayimihle noma yayimibi, ukuze ivune ukujabula kwaphakade noma usizi lwaphakade, njengokomoya lowo abakhetha ukuthi bawulalele, noma ngabe umoya omuhle noma yilowo omubi.

27 Ngokuba wonke umuntu uthola “inkokhelo yalowo akhetha ukuthi ^bamlalele, futhi lokhu njengokwamazwi omoya wesiphrofetho; ngakho-ke makube njengokweqiniso. Futhi waphela kanjalo-ke unyaka wesihlanu wokubusa kwabehluleli.

ISIAHLUKO 4

U-Alima ubhabhadisa izinkulungwane zabaphendukayo—Ububi bungena eBandleni, futhi inqubekela phambili yeBandla iyavimbeleka—UNefi ha ubekwa ukuthi abe ngumahluleli omkhulu—U-Alima, njengomphristi omkhulu, uzinikela ebufundisini. Cisho ngonyaka wama 86 kuya kowama 83 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

MANJE kwenzeka ngonyaka wesithupha wokubusa kwabehluleli phezu kwabantu baNefi, akuza-nge kube khona mibango nazimpi “ezweni lakwaZarahemla;

2 Kodwa abantu babekhathazekile, yebo, bekhathazeke kakhulu

19a 2 Nefi 5:21–25;
Alima 17:15.
20a Alima 2:24.
22a Alima 2:29–33.

26a HBN Imisebenzi.
27a Mosiya 2:31–33;
Alima 5:41–42.
b Roma 6:16;

Hel. 14:29–31.
HBN Othobelayo, Tho-
bela, Ukuthobela.
4 1a Omini 1:12–19.

ngenxa “yokulahlekelwa ngabafo-wabo, futhi ngokunjalo nangenxa yokulahlekelwa yimihlambi yezi-mvu kanye nemihlambi yezinkomo zabo, futhi ngokunjalo nangenxa yokulahlekelwa ngamasimu okusanhlamvu abo, ayenyathelwe ngezinyawo onakaliswa ngama-Lamani.

3 Futhi zazizinkulu kakhulu izinkathazo zabo kangangkuthi yonke imiphefumulo yayinesizathu sokukhala; futhi babekhohlelwa ukuthi kwakuyizahlulelo zikaNkulunkulu ezazithunyelwe kubo ngenxa yenkohlakalo yabo kanye nezinengiso zabo; ngalokho-ke bavuselwa ekukhumbuleni umsebenzi wabo.

4 Futhi baqala ukumisa ibandla ngokugcwele; yebo, futhi abaningi “babhabhadiswa emanzini aseSidoni futhi bahlanganiswa nebandla likaNkulunkulu; yebo, babhabhadiswa ngesandla sika-Alima, owayegcotshwe ukuthi abe ^bngumphristi omkhulu kubantu bebandla, ngesandla sikayise u-Alima.

5 Futhi kwenzeka ngonyaka wesikhombisa wokubusa kwabehluleli kwabakhona cishe abantu abayizinkulungwane ezintathu namakhulu amahlanu abazihlanganisa “nebandla likaNkulunkulu futhi babhabhadiswa. Futhi waphela ngalendlela unyaka wesikhombisa wokubusa kwabehluleli phezu kwabantu baNefi; futhi

kwaba khona ukuthula njalo ngaso sonke leso sikhathi.

6 Futhi kwenzeka ngonyaka wesishiyagalombili wokubusa kwabehluleli, ukuthi abantu bebandla baqala baba nokuziqhenya, ngenxa “yengcebo yabo eningi, kanye ^bnosilika wabo ocolekile, neleneni yabo elukiwe ecolekileyo, futhi nangenxa yemihlambi yabo yezimvu kanye nemihlambi yabo yezinkomo eminingi, negolide labo, nesiliva labo, kanye nazo zonke izinto eziyigugu, ababezithole ngokusebenza kwabo; futhi kuzo zonke lezi zinto baphakama ngenxa yokuzibona kwabo, ngokuba baqala ukugqoka izingubo ezibizayo.

7 Manje lokhu kwakuyisizathu sokukhathazeka okukhulu kuka-Alima, yebo, futhi nakwabaningi abantu u-Alima “ayebagcobe ukuthi babe ngabafundisi, nabaphristi, kanye namagosa ebandleni; yebo, abaningi babo babedabuke kakhulu ngenxa yobubi ababebubona ukuthi basebuqale ukuba khona phakathi kwabantu.

8 Ngokuba babona futhi babuka ngosizi olukhulu ukuthi abantu bebandla baqala ukuthi “baphakame ngenxa yokuzibona kwabo, kanye nokuthi babeke izinhliziyozo zabo engcebweni kanye nasezintweni eziyize zezwe, futhi nokuthi baqala ukuthi babe nokwedelela, omunye komunye, futhi baqala ukuthi bahluphe labo

2a Alima 2:19; 3:1–2, 26.

4a Mosiya 18:10–17.

b Mosiya 29:42.

5a Mosiya 25:18–23;

3 Nefi 26:21.

6a HBN Ingcebo.

b Alima 1:29.

7a HBN Igunya.

8a HBN Ize, Okuyize;
Ukuzikhukhumeza.

^bababengakholwa njengokwentando nangokwesifiso sabo.

9 Futhi ngenxa yalokho, ngalonyaka wesishiyagalombili wokubusa kwabehluleli, kwaqala ukuthi kube khona “imibango emikhulu phakathi kwabantu bebandla; yebo, kwabakhona ^bumhawu, nokuphikisana, nenzondo, nokuhluphana, kanye nokuziqhenya, ngisho okudlula ukuzikhu-khumeza kwalabo okwakungebona abebandla likaNkulunkulu.

10 Futhi yaphela kanjalo-ke iminyaka eyisishiyagalombili yokubusa kwabehluleli; futhi ububi bebandla babuyisikhubekiso esikhulu kulabo okwakungebona bebandla; futhi ngalendlela ibandla laqala ukwehluleka enqubekeleni yalo phambili.

11 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ekuqaleni konyaka wesishiyagalolunye, u-Alima wabubona ububi bebandla, futhi waphinde wabona ukuthi “isibonelo sebandla saqala ukuthi siholele labo ababengakholwa kusuka ebubini obuthize kuya kobunye ububi, ngalendlela beletha ukonakala kwabantu.

12 Yebo, wabona ukungalingani okukhulu phakathi kwabantu, abanye beziphakamisa ngokuziqhenya kwabo, bebukela phansi abanye, befulathela “abadingayo nabanqunu nalabo ^bababelambile,

nalabo ababomile, kanye nalabo ababegula futhi behluphekile.

13 Manje lokhu kwakuyisizathu esikhulu sezililo phakathi kwabantu, abanye bezehlisa, besiza labo ababemi bedinga ukusizwa yibo, “njengokunika lokho abanakho kwabampofu kanye nabadingayo, bepha abalambile, futhi bebekezelela zonke izinhlobo ^bzezinkathazo, “ngenxa kaKristu, okufanele eze njengokomoya wesiphrofetho;

14 Bebheke phambili kulolo suku, ngaleyo ndlela “begcina ukuthethelelwa kwezono zabo; begcwaliswe ^bngenjabulo enkulu ngenxa yokuvuka kwabafileyo, ngokwentando kanye namandla kanye nokukhululwa kukaJesu Kristu ezibophweni zokufa.

15 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi u-Alima, esezibonile izinkathazo zabalandeli baNkulunkulu abathobekile, kanye nokuhlulushwa okwakubekwe phezu kwabo yinsalela yabantu bakhe, futhi ebona konke “ukungalingani kwabo, waqala ukuba nosizi olukhulu; nokho uMoya weNkosi awumshiyanga.

16 Futhi wakhetha indoda ehlaniphihle eyayiphakathi kwamagosa ebandla, wayinika amandla “njengokwezwi labantu, ukuthi ibe namandla okuthi ishaye ^bimithetho ngokwemithetho

8b Alima 1:21.

9a HBN Umbango.

b HBN Umhawu.

11a II Sam. 12:14;

Alima 39:11.

12a Isaya 3:14;

Jakobe 2:17.

b Mosiya 4:26.

13a HBN Izenzo zomusa, Ukwenza izenzo zomusa.

b HBN Ubunzima.

c II Kor. 12:10.

14a Mosiya 4:12;

Alima 5:26–35.

HBN Ukuxolelwa, Xolela.

b HBN Injabulo.

15a Mf&V 38:27; 49:20.

16a Alima 2:3–7.

b Alima 1:1, 14, 18.

eyayinikeziwe, futhi nokuthi iyi-sebenzise ngokobubi kanye namacala abantu.

17 Manje igama lalendoda kwakunguNefi, futhi yakhethwa ukuthi ibe "ngumahluleli omkhulu; futhi yahlala esihlalweni sokwahlulela ukuthi ihlulele futhi iphathe abantu.

18 Manje u-Alima akayinikezanga isikhundla sokuthi ibe ngumphristi omkhulu phezu kwebandla, kodwa wasigcina kuye lesiikhundla sokuba ngumphristi omkhulu; kodwa isihlalo sokwahlulela wasinikezela kuNefi.

19 Futhi lokhu wakwenza ukuze "yena uqobo ahambe phakathi kwabantu bakhe, noma phakathi kwabantu baNefi, ukuze ashumayeke izwi likaNkulunkulu kubo, ukuze abaphehle ukuthi "bakhumbule umsebenzi wabo, futhi nokuthi akudonsele phansi, ngezwi likaNkulunkulu, konke ukuzikhukhumeza nobuqili kanye nayo yonke imibango eyayiphakathi kwabantu bakhe, engayiboni enye indlela yokuthi ababuyise ngaphandle kokuthi abacindezele ngokunikeza ubufakazi obumsulwa ngokumelene nabo.

20 Futhi ngenxa yalokho ekuqaleni konyaka wesishiyagalolunye wokubusa kwabehluleli phezu kwabantu baNefi, u-Alima wanika isihlalo sokwahlulela ku "Nefi, futhi yena

wazinikela ngokuphelele ^bebuphristini obukhulu bohlelo olungcwele lukaNkulunkulu, ngokufakaza ngezwi, ngokomoya wokwambulelwa kanye nowokuphrofetha.

Amazwi u-Alima, uMphristi oMkhulu ngokohlelo olungcwele lukaNkulunkulu, awakhuluma kubantu emadolobheni kanye nasezigodini zabo kulo lonke izwe.

Aqala esahlukweni 5.

ISAHLUKO 5

Ukuze bathole insindiso, abantu kufanele baphenduke futhi bagcine imiyalelo, bazalwe kabusha, bahlanze izingubo zabo egazini likaKristu, bathobeke futhi bazihlubule ukuzikhukhumeza kanye nomhawu, benze imisebenzi yokulunga—UMalusi oMuhle ubiza abantu Bakhe—Labo abenza imisebenzi yobubi bangabantwana badeveli—U-Alima ufakaza ngeqiniso lemfundiso yakhe futhi uyala abantu ukuthi baphenduke—Amagama abalungile ayo bhalwa encwadini yokuphila. Cishe ngonyaka wama 83 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

MANJE kwenzeka ukuthi u-Alima waqala "ukukhuluma izwi lika ^bNkulunkulu kubantu, waqala ezweni laseZarahemla, futhi wasuka lapho waya ezweni lonke.

17a Alima 50:37.

19a Alima 7:1.

b Alima 31:5;
Mf&V 11:21-22.

c Enoshe 1:23.

d Mosiya 1:17;

Hel. 12:3.

e HBN Ubufakazi.

20a Alima 8:12.

b Mosiya 29:42;

Alima 5:3, 44, 49.

5 1a Alima 4:19.

b Alima 5:61.

2 Lawa ngamazwi awakhulu-
ma kubantu ebandleni elalimi-
swe edolobheni laseZarahemla,
ngokombhalo wakhe uqobo, ethi:

3 Mina, Alima, “ngigcotshwe
ngubaba, u-Alima, ukuthi ngibe
^bngumphristi omkhulu ebandleni
likaNkulunkulu, yena enamandla
‘negunya elivela kuNkulunkulu
ukwenza lezi zinto, bhokani, ngi-
thi kuni waqala wamisa ibandla
^dezweni elalisemngceleni wakwa-
Nefi; yebo, izwe elalibizwa ngo-
kuthi yizwe likaMormoni; yebo,
futhi nempela wababhabhadisa
abafowabo emanzini kaMormoni.

4 Futhi bhokani, ngithi kuni, “ba-
khululwa ezandleni zabantu be-
nkosi uNowa, ngomusa kanye
namandla kaNkulunkulu.

5 Futhi bhokani, emva kwalo-
kho, balethwa “ebugqilini ngeza-
ndla zamaLamani ehlane; yebo,
ngithi kuni, babesekuthunjweni,
futhi yaphinda iNkosi nempela
yabakhipha ^bebugqilini ngama-
ndla ezwi layo; futhi salethwa la-
pha kulelizwe, futhi lapha saqala
ukwakha ibandla likaNkulunkulu
kulo lonke lelizwe futhi.

6 Manje bhokani, ngithi kuni, ba-
fowethu, nina eningabalelibandla,
ngabe nikukhumbule ngokwane-
le yini ukuthunjwa koyihlo na?
Yebo, futhi ngabe niwukhumbule
ngokwanele yini umusa wakhe
kanye nokubabekezelela kwakhe
na? Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngabe

nikukhumbule ngokwanele yini
ukuthi uyikhululile imiphefumu-
lo yabo esihogweni na?

7 Bhokani, waziguqula izinhli-
ziyo zabo; yebo, wabavusa ebu-
thongweni obujulile, futhi ba-
vukela kuNkulunkulu. Bhokani,
babephakathi naphakathi kobu-
mnyama; nokho, imiphefumulo
yabo yakhanyiswa ngokukhanya
kwezwi laphakade; yebo, babe-
zungezwe “yizibopho zokufa, ka-
nye ^bnamaketango esihogo, futhi
ukonakala kwaphakade kwaku-
balindle.

8 Manje ngibuza kuni, bafowe-
thu, ngabe bonakaliswa na? Bhe-
kani, ngithi kuni, Cha, abazange.

9 Futhi phezu kwalokho ngiya-
buza, ngabe izibopho zokufa za-
gqashulwa, kanye namaketanga
esihogo ayebazungezile, ngabe
axegiswa na? Ngithi kuni, Yebo,
axegiswa, futhi imiphefumulo
yabo yakhula, futhi nempela ba-
cula ngothando lokukhululwa.
Futhi ngithi kuni basindisiwe.

10 Manje ngibuza kuni ukuthi
yimiphi imibandela “abasindiswa
ngayo na? Yebo, yiziphi izizathu
ababethembele kuzo ukuze basi-
ndiswe na? Kungasiphi izizathu
sokuthi bakhululwe ezibophweni
zokufa, yebo, futhi ngokunjalo na-
semaketangeni esihogo na?

11 Bhokani, nginganazisa—nga-
be ubaba u-Alima akakholelwa-
nga yini emazwini ayekhulunywe

3a HBN Gcoba,
Ukugcotshwa.
b Alima 4:4, 18, 20.
c Mosiya 18:13;
3 Nefi 11:25.

d Mosiya 18:4; 3 Nefi 5:12.
4a Mosiya 23:1–3.
5a Mosiya 23:37–39;
24:8–15.
b Mosiya 24:17.

7a Mosiya 15:8.
b Alima 12:11;
Mf&V 138:23.
10a HBN Insindiso;
Isu lokuhlengwa.

ngomlomo ka-^aAbinadi na? Futhi wayengeyena yini umphrofethi ongcwele na? Ngabe akakhulumanga yini amazwi kaNkulunkulu, futhi ubaba u-Alima wawakhulwa na?

12 Futhi ngokholo lwakhe kwaba khona ^auguquko olukhulu olwenzeka enhliziyweni yakhe. Bhekani ngithi kini konke lokhu kuyiqiniso.

13 Futhi bhekani, ^awashumayela izwi koyihlo, futhi nakubo uguquko olukhulu lwenzeka ezinhliziyweni zabo, futhi bazithoba futhi babeka ^bithemba labo ku^cNkulunkulu weqiniso nophilayo. Futhi bhekani, bathembeka kwaze kwaba ^asekugcineni; ngalokho-ke basindiswa.

14 Manje bhekani, ngibuza kini, bafowethu bebandla, ngabe ^asenizelwe yini ngokukamoya kaNkulunkulu na? Ngabe seniwemukele yini umfanekiso wakhe ebusweni benu na? Ngabe seniluzwile yini ^bloluguquko olukhulu ezinhliziyweni zenu na?

15 Ngabe niyakholwa yini ekukhululweni kwakhe lowo ^aowanidalayo na? Ngabe nibheka phambili yini ngeso lokholo, futhi niwubone lomzimba ofayo sewuvuselwa ekungafini, futhi nalokhu okubolayo ^bsekuvuselwa

ekungabolini, ukuthi kume phambi kukaNkulunkulu ukuze ^akwahlulelwe ngokwezenzo ezenziwa emzimbeni ofayo na?

16 Ngithi kini, ningake nicabange ukuthi nizwa izwi leNkosi, lithi kini, ngalolo suku: Wozani kimi nina ^aenibusisiweyo, ngokuba bhekani, imisebenzi yenu ibiyimisebenzi yokulunga phezu kobuso bomhlaba?

17 Noma nicabanga ukuthi ningaqamba amanga eNkosini ngalolo suku, ^anithi—Nkosi, imisebenzi yethu ibiyimisebenzi elungile phezu kobuso bomhlaba—nokuthi yena uyonisindisa na?

18 Noma-ke ngenye indlela, ningazicabanga yini nilethwa phambi kwesihlalo sokuthetha amacala sikaNkulunkulu nemiphefumulo yenu igcwele ukuzinyeza kanye nokuzisola, ninayo yonke inkumbulo yamacala enu, yebo, ^ainkumbulo ephелеleyo yakho konke ukukhohlakala kwenu, yebo, inkumbulo yokuthi niyenze ize imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu na?

19 Ngithi kini, ningabheka yini phezulu kuNkulunkulu ngalolo suku ngenhliziyo emsulwa nezandla ezihlanzekile na? Ngithi kini, ningabheka yini phezulu, ^aninomfanekiso kaNkulunkulu uqoshwe ebusweni benu na?

11a Mosiya 17:1–4.

12a HBN Guquka, Ukuguquka.

13a Mosiya 18:7.

^b HBN Themba.

^c Morm. 9:28; Mf&V 20:19.

^d HBN Bekezela.

14a Mosiya 27:24–27;

Alima 22:15.

HBN Zelwe kabusha, Zelwe nguNkulunkulu.

^b Roma 8:11–17;

Mosiya 5:2; Mose 6:65.

HBN Guquka, Ukuguquka.

15a HBN Dala, Indalo.

^b HBN UVuko.

^c HBN UkwaHlulelwa kokuGcina.

16a Math. 25:31–46.

17a 3 Nefi 14:21–23.

18a Hez. 20:43; 2 Nefi 9:14;

Mosiya 3:25;

Alima 11:43.

19a I Joh. 3:1–3.

20 Ngithi kini, ningacabanga yini ngokusindiswa nibe nizivumele ukuthi nibe “ngaphansi kadeveli na?

21 Ngithi kini, niyokwazi ngalolo suku ukuthi aninaku “sindiswa; ngokuba akukho muntu ongasindiswa ngaphandle kokuthi ^bizingubo zakhe zihlanzwe zaba mhlophe; yebo, izingubo zakhe kufanele ‘zihlanjululwe zize zihlanzeke kuwo wonke amabala, egazini lalowo okwakhulunywa ngaye ngobaba bethu, okufanele eze ukuzokhulula abantu bakhe ezonweni zabo.

22 Manje ngiyabuza kini, bafowethu, ningazizwa kanjani, uma senimi phambi kwesihlalo sika-Nkulunkulu, ninezingubo zenu ezinamabala “egazi kanye nayo yonke inhlobo ^byokungcola na? Bhekani, ngabe lezi zinto ziyofakazani ngani na?

23 Bhekani ngabe “aziyikufakaza yini ukuthi ningababulali, yebo, futhi nokuthi ninecala layo yonke inhlobo yenkohlakalo na?

24 Bhekani, bafowethu, ngabe nicabanga ukuthi onjena angaba yini nendawo yokuhlala embusweni kaNkulunkulu, kanye no-^aAbrahama, no-Isaka, noJakobe, futhi ngokunjalo nabo bonke abaphrofethi abangcwele,

abanezingubo ezihlanziwe futhi ezingenabala, ezimsulwa futhi ezimhlophe na?

25 Ngithi kini, Cha; ngaphandle uma nenza uMdali wethu umkhohlisi kusukela ekuqaleni, noma nicabanga ukuthi ungumkhohlisi kusukela ekuqaleni, aninakukhohlwa wukuthi abanjana bangaba nendawo embusweni wasezulwini; kodwa bayokhishelwa ngaphandle ngokuba “bengabantwana bombuso kadeveli.

26 Manje bhekani, ngithi kini, bafowethu, uma niluzwile “ugukuko lwenhliziyo, futhi uma nizwe kuthi manicule ^biculo lothando lokukhululwa, ngizobuza, ngabe ‘nisezwa kanjalo yini namanje na?

27 Ngabe nihambe nizigcina “ningasoleki phambi kukaNkulunkulu na? Ngabe ningasho yini ukuthi, uma beningabizelwa eku-feni ngalesi sikhathi, ngaphakathi kini, ukuthi ^bbenizithobe ngokwanele na? Ukuthi izingubo zenu zihlanziwe futhi zenziwa zabamhlophe ngegazi likaKristu, oyoza ‘azokhulula abantu bakhe ezonweni zabo na?

28 Bhekani, ngabe nihlutshuliwe yini “ukuzikhukhumeza na? Ngithi kini, uma kungenjalo anikulungele ukuhlangana

20a Mosiya 2:32.

21a HBN Insindiso.

b 1 Nefi 12:10;
Alima 13:11–13;
3 Nefi 27:19–20.

c HBN Omsulwa,
Ubumsulwa.

22a Isaya 59:3.

b HBN Okungcolile,

Ukungcola.

23a Isaya 59:12.

24a Luka 13:28.

25a 2 Nefi 9:9.

26a HBN Guquka,

Ukuguquka.

b Alima 26:13.

c Mosiya 4:12;

Mf&V 20:31–34.

27a HBN Ukuxolelwa,
Xolela.

b HBN Othobekileyo,
Ukuzithoba.

c HBN Hlenga,
Ohlengiweyo,
Ukuhlengwa.

28a HBN Ukuzikhukhumeza.

noNkulunkulu. Bhokani kufanele nizilungiselele ngokushesha; ngokuba umbuso wezulu masinyane ususeduze, futhi onjalo akanakho ukuphila okuphakade.

29 Bhokani, ngithi, ngabe ukhona yini phakathi kwenu ongahlutshuliwe “umona na? Ngithi kini onjalo akalungile; futhi ngifisa ukuthi azilungiselele masinyane, ngokuba ihora seliseduze, futhi akazi ukuthi isikhathi sizofika nini; ngokuba onjalo angeke atholwe engenacala.

30 Futhi phezu kwalokho ngithi kini, ngabe ukhona yini phakathi kwenu “ohlekisa ngomfowabo, noma obeka inqwaba yezinhlu pheko phezu kwakhe na?

31 Maye kulowo onjalo, ngokuba akalungile, futhi isikhathi sesiseduze sokuthi kufanele aphenduke kungenjalo angeke asindiswe!

32 Yebo, maye ngisho nakini nonke “basebenzi bobubi; phendukani, phendukani, ngokuba iNkosi uNkulunkulu ikukhulume lokhu!

33 Bhokani, uthumela isimemo kubo “bonke abantu, ngokuba ^bizingalo zomusa zelulelwe ngakubo, uthi: Phendukani, futhi ngiyonemukela.

34 Yebo, uthi: “Wozani kimi niyokudla ^bisithelo somuthi wokuphila; yebo, niyokudla futhi niphuze kuso “isinkwa kanye nakuwo amanzi okuphila “ngokukhululeka;

35 Yebo, wozani kimi futhi niveze imisebenzi yokulunga, aniyikucekelwa phansi futhi niphonswe emlilweni—

36 Ngokuba bhokani, isikhathi sesiseduze sokuthi noma ngabe ngubani “ongavezi izithelo ezinhle, noma ngabe ngubani ongayenzi imisebenzi yokulunga, labo banesizathu sokumpongoloza nokulila.

37 O nina basebenzi bobubi; enikhukhumele “ezintweni eziyize zezwe, enimemezele ngokuzazi izindlela zokulunga kodwa ^bnedukile, “njengezimvu ezingenamelusi, naphezu kokuba umalusi ^denibizile futhi usanibiza namanje, kepha ^eanililaleli izwi lakhe!

38 Bhokani, ngithi kini, “umalusi omuhle uyanibiza; yebo, futhi ngegama lakhe uqobo uyanibiza, okuyigama likaKristu; futhi uma ^bningenakulilaleli izwi ^clomalusi omuhle, ^digama enibizwa ngalo, bhokani, anizona izimvu zomalusi omuhle.

39 Manje uma ngingezona

29a HBN Umhawu.

30a HBN Ukukhuluma okubi.

32a AmaH. 5:5.

33a Alima 19:36;

3 Nefi 18:25.

^b Jakobe 6:5;

3 Nefi 9:14.

34a 2 Nefi 26:24–28;

3 Nefi 9:13–14.

^b 1 Nefi 8:11; 15:36.

^c HBN Isinkwa sokuPhila.

^d 2 Nefi 9:50–51;

Alima 42:27.

36a Math. 3:10; 7:15–20;

3 Nefi 14:19;

Mf&V 97:7.

37a HBN Ize, Okuyize.

^b 2 Nefi 12:5; 28:14;

Mosiya 14:6.

^c Math. 9:36.

^d IzA. 1:24–27;

Isaya 65:12.

^e Jer. 26:4–5; Alima 10:6.

38a HBN UmaLusi omuHle.

^b Lev. 26:14–20;

Mf&V 101:7.

^c 3 Nefi 15:24; 18:31.

^d Mosiya 5:8;

Alima 34:38.

izimvu zomalusi omuhle, ngabe ningowamuphi “umhlambi na? Bhékani, ngithi kini, ^budeveli ungumelusi wenu, futhi ningabomhlambi wakhe; manje, ngubani ongakuphika lokhu na? Bhékani, ngithi kini, noma ngabe ngubani okuphikayo lokhu ‘ungumkhohlisi futhi ^dungumntwana kadeveli.

40 Ngokuba ngithi kini noma ngabe yini “enhle iphuma kuNkulunkulu, futhi noma ngabe yini embi iphuma kudeveli.

41 Ngakho-ke, uma umuntu eveza “imisebenzi emihle ulalela izwi lomalusi omuhle, futhi uyamlandela; kodwa noma ngabe ngubani oveza imisebenzi emibi, ngokufanayo lowo uba ^bngumntwana kadeveli, ngokuba ulalela izwi lakhe, futhi uyamlandela.

42 Futhi noma ngabe ngubani owenza lokhu kufanele athole “inkokhelo yakhe kuye; ngakho-ke, ngokwe ^bnkokhelo yakhe uthola ^cukufa, ngokwezinto eziphathelele nokulunga, abe ngofileyo kuyo yonke imisebenzi emihle.

43 Manje, bafowethu, ngifuna ukuthi ningizwe, ngokuba ngikhuluma ngamandla omphefumulo wami; ngokuba bhékani, ngikhulume nani ngokusobala kangangokuthi angeke niphambuke,

noma ngikhulume ngokwemiya-lelo kaNkulunkulu.

44 Ngokuba ngibizelwe ukuthi ngikhulume ngalendlela, “ngokohlelo olungcwele lukaNkulunkulu, olukuKristu uJesu; yebo, ngiyalwe ukuthi ngime futhi ngifakaze kulaba bantu izinto ezikhulunywe ngobaba bethu mayelana nezinto ezisazokwenzeka.

45 Futhi lokhu akusikho konke. Ngabe nicabanga ukuthi “ngizazela mina lezi zinto na? Bhékani, ngiyafakaza kini ukuthi ngiyazi ukuthi lezi zinto engikhulume ngazo ziyiqiniso. Futhi nicabanga ukuthi ngabe ngazi kanjani ngobuqiniso bazo na?

46 Bhékani, ngithi kini “zaziswe kimi ngoMoya oNgcwele kaNkulunkulu. Bhékani, ^bngizile ukudla futhi ngathandaza eziningi izinsuku ukuze ngizazi lezi zinto ngokwami. Manje sengiyazi ngokwami ukuthi ziyiqiniso; ngokuba iNkosi uNkulunkulu izibonakalisile kimi ngoMoya wayo oNgcwele; futhi lona ngumoya “wokwambulelwa okimi.

47 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngithi kini ngalendlela kwambuliwe kimi, ukuthi amazwi akhulunywe ngobaba bethu ayiqiniso, ngisho kanjalo ngokomoya wokuphrofe-tha okimi, nakho futhi okubonakaliswa ngoMoya kaNkulunkulu.

39a Math. 6:24;
Luka 16:13.
b Mosiya 5:10.
HBN Develi.
c 1 Joh. 2:22.
d 2 Nefi 9:9.
40a Omini 1:25;
Etere 4:12;

Moro. 7:12, 15–17.
41a 3 Nefi 14:16–20.
HBN Imisebenzi.
b Mosiya 16:3–5;
Alima 11:23.
42a Alima 3:26–27;
Mf&V 29:45.
b Roma 6:23.

c Hel. 14:16–18.
HBN Ukufa komoya.
44a Alima 13:6.
45a HBN Ubufakazi.
46a 1 Kor. 2:9–16.
b HBN Ukuzila ukudla,
Zila ukudla.
c HBN Isambulo.

48 Ngithi kini, ngiyazi ngokwami ukuthi noma ngabe yini engizoyisho kini, mayelana nalokho okusazokwenzeka, kuyiqiniso; futhi ngithi kini, ngiyazi ukuthi uJesu Kristu uyoza, yebo, iNdodana, eZelwe Yodwa kaBaba, egcwele umusa, nobubele, kanye neqiniso. Futhi bhekani, nguye lowo ozayo ozothatha izono zomhlaba, yebo, izono zawo wonke umuntu okholwa ngokungangabazi egameni lakhe.

49 Manje ngithi kini yilo ‘lolu hlelo engibizwe ngalo, yebo, ukuthi ngishumaye kuba fowethu abathandekayo, yebo, kanye nakubo bonke abahlala kulelizwe; yebo, ukuthi ngishumaye kubo bonke, abadala nabancane, ababoshiwe nabakhululekile; yebo, ngithi kini abadala, futhi ngokunjalo nabaphakathi nobudala, kanye nakuso isizukulwane esikhulayo; yebo, ukuthi ngikhale kubo ukuthi kufanele baphenduke futhi ^bbazalwe ngokusha.

50 Yebo, usho kanje uMoya: Phendukani, nonke nina mikhawulo yomhlaba, ngokuba umbuso wezulu masinyane ususeduze; yebo, iNdodana kaNkulunkulu iyeza ‘ngenkazimulo yayo, nangobukhulu bamandla ayo, nobukhosi, namandla, kanye nobukhulu

bayo. Yebo, bafowethu abathandekayo, ngithi kini, uMoya uthi: Bhekani udumo lwe ^bNkosi yomhlaba wonke; futhi phezu kwalo kho iNkosi yasezulwini masinyane nje izokhanya phakathi kwabo bonke abantwana babantu.

51 Futhi phezu kwalokho uMoya uthi kimi, yebo, ukhala kimi ngezwi elikhulu, uthi: Hamba uthi kulaba bantu—Phendukani, ngokuba ngaphandle kokuthi niphenduke aninakukwazi nanini ukuthi nidle ifa lombuso ‘wezulu.

52 Futhi phezu kwalokho ngithi kini, uMoya uthi: Bhekani, ‘izembe libekiwe empandeni yesihlahla; ngakho-ke zonke izihlahla ezingatheli zithelo ezinhle ^bziyocekela phansi ziphonswe emlilweni, yebo, umlilo ongenakucishwa, ngisho umlilo ongacimekiyo. Bhekani, futhi nikhumbule, oNgcwele nguyena okukhulumile lokhu.

53 Manje bafowethu abathandekayo, ngithi kini, ningaphikisana yini nalokhu okushiwo; yebo, ningazibeka yini eceleni lezi zinto, futhi ‘ninyathele oNgcwele ngaphansi kwezinyawo zenu; yebo, nisengakhukhumala yini ^beku-ziqhenyeni kwezinhliziyiyo zenu; yebo, nisengaphikelela yini eku-gqokeni ‘izingubo ezibizayo futhi

49a HBN Biza, Obizwe ngu-Nkulunkulu, Ubizo; Ubuphristi.

b HBN Zelwe kabusha, Zelwe nguNkulunkulu.

50a HBN Inkazimulo; Ukuza kwesibili kukaJesu Kristu.

b AmaH. 24; Math. 2:2; Luka 23:2; 2 Nefi 10:14; Mf&V 38:21–22; 128:22–23; Mose 7:53. HBN Jesu Kristu; Umbuso kaNkulunkulu noma umBuso waseZulwini.

51a HBN Izulu.

52a Luka 3:9; Mf&V 97:7.

b Jakobe 5:46; 6:7; 3 Nefi 27:11–12.

53a 1 Nefi 19:7.

b HBN Ukuzikhukhumeza.

c 2 Nefi 28:11–14; Morm. 8:36–39.

nibeke izinhliziyi zenu ezintweni eziyize zezwe, ^dnasemcebweni wenu na?

54 Yebo, nisengaphikelela yini nokucabanga ukuthi ningcono kunabanye; yebo, nisengaphikelela yini nokuhlupha abafowenu, abazithobayo futhi behamba ngokohlelo olungcwele lukaNkulunkulu, abalethwa ngalo kuleli-bandla, “bengcweliswe nguMoya oyiNgcwele, futhi nempela baveza imisebenzi efaneleyo yokuphenduka—

55 Yebo, futhi nisengaphikelela yini nokufulathela “abampofu, nabadingayo, kanye nokugodla eninakho kubo na?

56 Futhi okokugcina, nonke nina enizophikelela ebubini benu, ngithi kini yibo labo abayocekelwa phansi futhi baphonswe emlilweni ngaphandle kokuthi baphenduke ngokushesha okukhulu.

57 Manje ngithi kini, nonke nina enifisa ukulandela izwi “lomalusi omuhle, phumani phakathi kwababi, ^bnizihlukanise, ningazithinti izinto zabo ezingcolile; bhekani, amagama abo “ayosulwa, ukuze amagama ababi angabalwa phakathi kwamagama abalungileyo, ukuze izwi likaNkulunkulu ligcwaliseke, elithi: Amagama ababi awayikuhlanganiswa namagama abantu bami;

58 Ngokuba amagama abalu-

ngileyo ayobhalwa “encwadini yokuphila, futhi ngiyobanika ifa esandleni sami sokunene. Manje, bafowethu, yini eningayisho ukuphikisana nalokhu na? Ngithi kini, uma nikhuluma ngokumele ne nalokhu, akusho lutho, ngokuba izwi likaNkulunkulu kufanele ligcwaliseke.

59 Ngokuba ngumuphi umalusi lapho phakathi kwenu ongathi enezimvu eziningi angazibheki, ukuze izimpisi zingangeni zishwabadele umhlambi wakhe na? Futhi bhekani, uma impisi ingenela umhlambi wakhe angeze yini ayikhiphela ngaphandle na? Yebo, futhi ekugcineni, uma engakwazi uyoyibulala.

60 Manje ngithi kini umalusi omuhle uyanibiza; futhi uma ningalilalela izwi lakhe uyoniletha esibayeni sakhe, futhi niyizimvu zakhe; futhi uyaniyala ukuthi ningayivumeli impisi ehahayo ukuthi ingene phakathi kwenu, ukuze ningashabalali.

61 Manje mina, Alima, ngiyaniyala ngolimi lwakhe “lowo ongiyalile, ukuthi niqaphele ukuthi niwenze lamazwi engiwakhulume kini.

62 Ngikhuluma ngendlela yokuniyala nina eningabebandla; futhi kubo labo okungebona abebandla ngikhuluma ngendlela yokubamema, ngithi: Wozani

53d AmaH. 62:10;

Mf&V 56:16–18.

54a HBN Ukungcweliswa.

55a AmaH. 109:15–16;

Jakobe 2:17;

Hel. 6:39–40.

57a HBN UmaLusi omuHle.

b Ezra 6:21; 9:1;

Neh. 9:2;

II Thes. 3:6;

Mf&V 133:5, 14.

c Dut. 29:20;

Moro. 6:7;

Mf&V 20:8.

58a HBN INCwadi

yokuPhila.

61a Alima 5:44.

nibhabhadiselwe ekuphendukeni, ukuze nani nibe ngabadla esithelweni “somuthi wokuphila.

ISAHLUKO 6

IBandla eZarahemla liyahlanzwa futhi liyahlelwa—U-Alima uya eGidiyoni ukuyoshumayela. Cishe ngo nyaka wama 83 ngaphambi kokuza-lwa kukaKristu.

MANJE kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi u-Alima esenze isiphe-tho senkulumo ebantwini bebandla, elalimiswe edolobheni lase-Zarahemla, “wagcoba abaphristi kanye ^bnamagosa, ngokubabeka ‘izandla zakhe ngokohlelo luka-Nkulunkulu, ukuthi bengamele futhi ^ababheke ibandla.

2 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi noma ngabe ngubani owayengeyena owebandla kulabo ababephenduka ezonweni zabo ^ababhabhadiselwa ekuphendukeni, futhi bemukelwa ebandleni.

3 Futhi phezu kwalokho kwenzeka ukuthi noma ngabe ngubani owayengowasebandleni kulabo ^aabangaphendukanga eubini babo futhi bazithobe phambi kukaNkulunkulu—ngisho labo ^bababephakeme ngenxa yokuzibona kwabo—bona kanye babenqatshwa, futhi amagama abo ^cayesulwa, ukuze amagama abo

angabalwa phakathi kwalabo ababelungile.

4 Futhi ngalendlela baqala ukumisa uhlelo lwebandla edolobheni lakwaZarahemla.

5 Manje ngifuna ukuthi niqonde ukuthi izwi likaNkulunkulu lalitholakala kubo bonke, kangangokuthi babengekho ababenqatshelwe ilungelo lokuhlangana ndawonye ukuthi bezwe izwi likaNkulunkulu.

6 Nokho abantwana baNkulunkulu bayalwa ukuthi baqoqane ndawonye njalo, futhi bahlanganyele ^aekuzileni kanye nasekuthandazeni okukhulu ukuze kuzuze imiphefumulo yalabo ababengamazi uNkulunkulu.

7 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi u-Alima esenze lemithetho wemuka kubo, yebo, wasuka ebandleni elalisedolobheni lakwaZarahemla, wahamba wawelesa ngasempumalanga yomfula iSidoni, ^aesigodini sakwaGidiyoni, lapho kwakwakhiwe idolobha khona, elalibizwa ngedolobha lakwaGidiyoni, elalisesigodini esasibizwa ngokuthi yiGidiyoni, esabizwa ngendoda ^beyabulawa ngesandla sikaNehori ngenkomba.

8 Futhi u-Alima wahamba waqala ukumemezela izwi likaNkulunkulu ebandleni elalimiswe esigodini sakwaGidiyoni,

62a 1 Nefi 8:10; 11:21–23.

6 1a HBN Gcoba, Ukugcotshwa.
b HBN Igosa.
c HBN UkuBekwa izandla.
d Mf&V 52:39.

2a HBN Bhabhadisa, Umbhabhadiso.

3a Mosiya 26:6.
b HBN Ukuzikhukhumeza.
c Eks. 32:33; Mosiya 26:36;

Alima 1:24; 5:57–58.

HBN Ukuphucwa ubulungu.
6a HBN Ukuzila ukudla, Zila ukudla.
7a Alima 2:20.
b Alima 1:9.

njengokwambulwa kobuqiniso bezwi elalikhulunywe ngoyise, futhi nanjengokukamoya wesiphrofetho owawukuye, ngokobu “fakazi bukaJesu Kristu, iNdodana kaNkulunkulu, oyoza ukuzokhulula abantu bakhe ezonweni zabo, kanye nangohlelo olungcwele ayebizwe ngalo. Futhi kubhalwe kanjalo. Amen.

Amazwi ka-Alima awakhuluma kubantu eGidiyoni, ngokombhalo wakhe uqobo.

Atholakala esahlukweni 7.

ISAHLUKO 7

UKristu uyozalwa nguMariya—Uyoxegisa izibopho zokufa futhi athwale izono zabantu Bakhe—Labo abaphendukayo, ababhabhadiswayo, futhi abagcina imiyalelo bayoba nokuphila okuphakade—Ukungcola akunakulidla ifa lombuso kaNkulunkulu—Ukuzithoba, ukholo, ithe- mba, kanye nesihe kuyadingeka. Cisse ngonyaka wama 83 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

BHEKANI bafowethu abathandekayo, ngokubona ukuthi ngivunye- lwe ukuthi ngize kini, ngakho-ke ngizozama ukuthi “ngikhulume nani ngolimi lwami; yebo, ngomlomo wami uqobo, ngokubona ukuthi kungokokuqala ukuthi ngikhulume nani ngamazwi om- lomo wami, bengibekwe ^besihla- lweni sokwahlulela ngokuphelele,

benginomsebenzi omningi kanga- ngokuthi angikwazanga ukuza kini.

2 Futhi ngisho nami benginge- nakuza namanje ngalesi sikhathi ukuba bekungekhona ukuthi isihlalo sokwahlulelwa “sinikezwe omunye, ukuthi abuse esikhun- dleni sami; futhi iNkosi ngomu- sa omkhulu ingivumele ukuthi ngize kini.

3 Futhi bhekani, ngize ngine- themba elikhulu kanye nesifiso esikhulu sokuthi ngithole ukuthi nizithobile phambi kukaNkulu- nkulu, futhi nokuthi niqhubeke- le ekuwunxuseni umusa wakhe, ukuthi ngithole ukuthi beninge- nacala phambi kwakhe, ukuthi ngithole ukuthi beningekho esim- weni esibucayi esesabekayo aba- fowethu abaseZarahemla ababe- kuso.

4 Kepha libusisiwe igama lika- Nkulunkulu, ngokuba unginiki- le ukuthi ngazi, yebo, unginikile injabulo enkulu kakhulu yokwazi ukuthi baphinde bamiswa nge- ndlela yokulunga kwakhe.

5 Futhi ngiyethemba, ngoku- kaMoya kaNkulunkulu okimi, ukuthi ngizothokoza ngani futhi; nokho angifisi ukuthi injabulo yami ngani ize ngendlela yezi- nkathazo eziningi kangaka kanye nosizi engiluzwile ngabafowethu baseZarahemla, ngokuba bhekani, injabulo yami iza ngabo emva ko- kudlula ezinkathazweni eziningi kanye nosizi.

8a IsAmb. 19:10.
7 1a Alima 4:19.

b Mosiya 29:42.
2a Alima 4:16-18.

6 Kepha bhekani, ngiyethemba ukuthi nina anikho esimweni sokungakhulwa okukhulu njengoba abafowenu babekuso; ngiyethemba ukuthi nina aniphakeme ngenxa yokuzibona kwenu; yebo, ngiyethemba ukuthi anizibekanga izinhliziyu zenu engcebweni kanye nasezintweni eziyize zezwe; yebo, ngiyethemba ukuthi anikhonzi “izithixo, kodwa nikhonza ^buNkulunkulu weqiniso nophilayo, futhi nibheke phambili ekuthethelelweni kwezono zenu okuzoza, ngokholo olungapheli.

7 Ngokuba bhekani, ngithi kini kukhona izinto eziningi ezizoza; futhi bhekani, kukhona into eyodwa ebaluleke kakhulu kunazo zonke ezinye—ngokuba bhekani, “isikhathi asisekude kakhulu sokuthi uMkhululi aphile futhi afike phakathi kwabantu bakhe.

8 Bhekani, angisho ukuthi uyofika phakathi kwethu ngesikhathi sokuphila kwakhe emzimbeni wakhe ofayo; ngokuba bhekani, uMoya akazange asho kimi ukuthi lokhu kuyoba njalo. Manje mayelana nalokhu angazi; kodwa yilokhu engikwaziyo, ukuthi iNkosi uNkulunkulu inamandla okwenza zonke izinto ezingokwezwi layo.

9 Kodwa bhekani, uMoya usho

lokhu kimi, uthi: Khala kulaba bantu, uthi—“Phendukani, futhi nilungise indlela yeNkosi, futhi nihambe ezindleleni zayo, eziqondile; ngokuba bhekani, umbuso wezulu ususondele, futhi iNkodana kaNkulunkulu ^biyenza phezu kobuso bomhlaba.

10 Futhi bhekani, “iyozalwa ngu ^bMariya, eJerusalema ‘okuyizwe lokhokho bethu, yena ^beyintombi, isitsha esiyigugu nesikhethiweyo, eyogubuzelwa futhi ‘ikhulelwe ngamandla kaMoya oyiNgcwale, futhi iveze indodana, yebo, ngisho iNdodana kaNkulunkulu.

11 Futhi iyohamba, izwe ubuhlungu “nezinkathazo kanye nezilingo zalo lonke uhlobo; futhi lokhu ukuze kugcwaliseke izwi elithi iyothwala ubuhlungu nezifo zabantu bayo.

12 Futhi iyothwala “ukufa, ukuze ixegise izibopho zokufa ezibophe abantu bayo, futhi iyothwala ubuthakathaka babo, ukuze izibilini zayo zigcwaliswe ngesihawu, ngokwasenyameni, ukuze yazi ngokwasenyameni ukuthi ^bingabasiza kanjani abantu bayo ngokobuthakathaka babo.

13 Manje uMoya “wazi zonke izinto; nokho iNdodana kaNkulunkulu ihlupheka ngokwasenyameni ukuze ^bithwale izono

6a 2 Nefi 9:37; Hel. 6:31.

b Dan. 6:26.

7a Alima 9:26.

9a Math. 3:2–4;

Alima 9:25.

b Mosiya 3:5; 7:27; 15:1–2.

10a Isaya 7:14; Luka 1:27.

b Mosiya 3:8.

HBN Mariya, unina

kaJesu.

c I IziKr. 9:3; II IziKr. 15:9;

1 Nefi 1:4; 3 Nefi 20:29.

d 1 Nefi 11:13–21.

e Math. 1:20; Mosiya 15:3.

11a Isaya 53:3–5;

Mosiya 14:3–5.

12a 2 Nefi 2:8;

Alima 12:24–25.

HBN Ukubethelwa esiphambanweni.

b Heb. 2:18; 4:15;

Mf&V 62:1.

13a HBN UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu.

b Mosiya 15:12.

HBN Hlawula, Inhlawulo.

zabantu bayo, ukuze isule iziphambeko zabo ngokwamandla okubakhulula kwayo; manje bhekani, lokhu ngubufakazi obukimi.

14 Manje ngithi kini kufanele niphenduke, futhi “nizalwe kabusha; ngokuba uMoya uthi uma ningazalwanga kabusha aninakulidla ifa lombuso wasezulwini; ngakho-ke wozani futhi nibhabhadiselwe ekuphendukeni, ukuze nihlanzwe ezonweni zenu, ukuze nibe nokholo kuyo iMvana kaNkulunkulu, esusa izono zomhlaba, enamandla okusindisa nokuhlanza kukho konke ukungalungi.

15 Yebo, ngithi kini wozani futhi ningesabi, nibeke eceleni zonke izono, okulula ukuthi “zinihaqe, ezinibophela phansi ekonakalishweni, yebo, wozani nize phambili, nimkhombise uNkulunkulu wenu ukuze nizimisele ukuphenduka ezonweni zenu futhi ningenesisivumelwaneni naye sokuthi nigcine imiyalelo yakhe, nifakaze ngalokho kuye ngalolusuku ngokuthi nihambe niye emanzini omhabhadiso.

16 Futhi noma ngabe ngubani owenza lokhu, futhi agcine imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu kusukela manje kuya phambili, yena kanye lowo uyokhumbula ukuthi mina ngithi kuye, yebo, uyokhumbula ukuthi ngithe kuye, uyoba nokuphila okuphakade, ngokobufakazi

bukaMoya oyiNgcwele, ofakaza kimi.

17 Manje bafowethu abathandekayo, ngabe niyakholwa yini yilezi zinto na? Bhekani, ngithi kini, yebo, ngiyazi ukuthi niyazikhohlwa; futhi indlela engazi ngayo ukuthi niyazikhohlwa kungesibonakaliso sikaMoya esikimi. Manje ngenxa yokuthi ukholo lwenu luqinile mayelana nalokho, yebo, mayelana nezinto engizikhulumile, kukhulu ukujabula kwami.

18 Ngokuba njengoba ngishilo kini kusukela ekuqaleni, ukuthi ngingesifiso esikhulu ukuthi nina ningabi sesimweni esibucayi nje ngabafowenu, ngisho kanjalo ngithole ukuthi izifiso zami zigcwalisekile.

19 Ngokuba ngiyabona ukuthi nisezindleleni zokulunga; ngiyabona ukuthi nisezindleleni eniholela embusweni kaNkulunkulu; yebo, ngiyabona ukuthi nenza “izindlela zakhe ziqonde.

20 Ngiyabona ukuthi nazisiwe, ngobufakazi bezwi lakhe, ukuthi akanaku “hamba ezindleleni ezimazombe; noma ashintshe kulokho akushilo; noma abe nesithunzi nje sokujika esuka kwesokunene eya kwesokhohlo, noma asuke kulokho okulungile aye kulokho okungalungile; ngakho-ke, indlela yakhe yinye nanini nanini.

21 Futhi akahlali “emathempelini angengcwele; futhi ukungcola

14a HBN Zelwe kabusha, Zelwe nguNkulunkulu.
15a 2 Nefi 4:18.

19a Math. 3:3.
20a 1 Nefi 10:19;
Alima 37:12;
Mf&V 3:2.

21a I Kor. 3:16–17; 6:19;
Mosiya 2:37;
Alima 34:36.

noma yini enye engahlanzekile ayinakwamukeleka embusweni kaNkulunkulu; ngakho-ke ngithi kini isikhathi siyofika, yebo, futhi siyokuba ngosuku lokugcina, lapho lowo ^bongcolile eyosala eku-ngcoleni kwakhe.

22 Manje bafowethu abathandekayo, ngikhulume lezi zinto kini ukuze nginivusele emsebenzini wenu kuNkulunkulu, ukuze nihambe ngokungabi nacala phambi kwakhe, ukuze nihambe ngokohlelo olungcwele lukaNkulunkulu, enamukelwe ngalo.

23 Manje ngifisa ukuthi “nizithobe, futhi nizibeke phansi nibe mnene; nifundiseke kalula; nigcware ukubekezela kanye nokuqina; nizithibe kuzo zonke izinto; nikhuthale ekugcineni imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu ngazo zonke izikhathi; nicela noma ngabe yini eniyidingayo, okukamoya kanye nokwenyama; ngaso sonke isikhathi nibuyisele ukubonga kuNkulunkulu ngazo zonke izinto enizitholayo.

24 Futhi qinisekani ukuthi “ninkholo, nethemba, kanye nesihe, futhi uma kunjalo niyokhula njalo ekwenzeni imisebenzi emihle.

25 Futhi sengathi iNkosi inganibusisa, futhi igcine izingubo zenu zingenabala, ukuze ekugcineni nilethwe ukuthi nihlale phansi noAbrahama, no-Isaka, noJakobe, kanye nabaphrofethi abangcwele ababekade bekhona kusukela

ekudabukeni komhlaba, izingubo zenu “zingenabala ngisho nje-ngezingubo zabo zingenabala, embusweni wasezulwini ningabe nisaphumela ngaphandle nanini.

26 Manje bafowethu abathandekayo, ngikhulume lamazwi kini njengokukaMoya ofakaza kimi; futhi umphefumulo wami uyathokoza kakhulu, ngenxa yokukhuthala okukhulu kanye nokulalela enikunike amazwi ami.

27 Manje, sengathi “ukuthula kukaNkulunkulu kungaba phezu kwenu, naphezu kwemizi kanye nemihlaba yenu, naphezu kwe-mihlambi yezimvu nemihlambi yezinkomo zenu, kanye nakho konke eninakho, abafazi benu kanye nabantwana benu, ngokokholo lwenu kanye nangokwemisebenzi emihle, kusukela ngalesi sikhathi kuya phambili naphakade. Ngikhulume kanjena. Amen.

ISAHLUKO 8

U-Alima uyashumayela futhi ubhambadisa eMeleki—Uyenqatshwa e-Amoniha futhi uyashiya—Ingelosi imyala ukuthi abuyele khona futhi amemezele ukuphenduka kubantu—Wemukelwa ngu-Amuleki, futhi bobabili bayashumayela e-Amoniha. Cishe ngonyaka wama 82 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

MANJE kwenzeka ukuthi u-Alima wabuya “ezweni lakwaGidiyoni, emva kokuthi esefundise abantu

21 b 1 Nefi 15:33–35;
2 Nefi 9:16;
Morm. 9:14;
Mf&V 88:35.

23 a HBN Othobekileyo,
Ukuzithoba.
24 a I Kor. 13;
Etere 12:30–35;

Moro. 7:33–48.
25 a II Petru 3:14.
27 a HBN Ukuthula.
8 1 a Alima 2:20; 6:7.

bakwaGidiyoni izinto eziningi ezingenakubhalwa, eselumisile uhlelo lwebandla, njengoba ayenzile ngaphambili ezweni lakwaZarahemla, yebo, wabuyela emzini wakhe eZarahemla ukuze ayoziphumuza ekusebenzeni ayekwenzile.

2 Futhi waphela kanjalo-ke unyaka wesishiyagalolunye wokubusa kwabehluleli phezu kwabantu baNefi.

3 Futhi kwenzeka ekuqaleni konyaka weshumi wokubusa kwabehluleli phezu kwabantu baNefi, ukuthi u-Alima wemuka kuleyondawo futhi wathatha uhambo lwakhe wawelela ezweni lakwaMeleki, entshonalanga “yomfula iSidoni, entshonalanga ngaseminceleni yehlane.

4 Futhi waqala ukufundisa abantu ezweni lakwaMeleki “ngokohlelo olungcwele lukaNkulunkulu, ayebizwe ngalo; futhi waqala ukufundisa abantu kulo lonke izwe lakwaMeleki.

5 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi abantu beza kuye bephuma emingceleni yonke yezwe elalingasehlane. Futhi babhabhadiswa kulo lonke lelozwe;

6 Kwathi uma eseqedile umsebenzi wakhe kwaMeleki wahamba kuleyondawo, futhi wahamba uhambo lwezinsuku ezintathu waya ngasenyakatho yezwe lakwaMeleki; futhi wafika edolobheni elalibizwa ngokuthi i-Amoniha.

7 Manje kwakuyisiko labantu baNefi ukuthi babize amazwe abo, namadolobha abo, kanye nezigodi zabo, yebo, ngisho zonke izigodi zabo ezincane, ngegama lalowo wokuqala owayewathathile; futhi kwaba kanjalo nangezwe lakwa-Amoniha.

8 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi u-Alima esefike edolobheni lakwa-Amoniha waqala ukushumayela izwi likaNkulunkulu kubo.

9 Manje uSathane “wayesezila-wule kakhulu izinhliziyi zabantu basedolobheni lakwa-Amoniha; ngakho-ke abafunanga ukuwalalela amazwi ka-Alima.

10 Nokho u-Alima “wasebenza kakhulu emoyeni, ^bezabalaza noNkulunkulu ‘ngokuthandaza okukhulu, ukuze athele uMoya wakhe phezu kwabantu ababe kulelidolobha; ukuze futhi amvumele ukuthi ababhabhadisele eku-phendukeni.

11 Nokho, baziqinisa izinhliziyi zabo, bethi kuye: Bheka, siyazi ukuthi ungu-Alima; futhi siyazi ukuthi ungumphristi omkhulu phezu kwebandla owalisungula ezingxenyeni eziningi zezwe, ngokwesiko lakho; futhi asibona abebandla lakho, futhi asikholelwa emasikweni awubuwula njengalawa.

12 Futhi siyazi ukuthi ngenxa yokuthi asibona abebandla lakho siyazi ukuthi awunamandla

3a Alima 16:6-7.

4a Mf&V 107:2-4.

HBN UbuPhristi
bukaMelkisedeki.

9a 2 Nefi 28:19-22;

Mf&V 10:20.

10a Alima 17:5.

b Enoshe 1:1-12.

c 3 Nefi 27:1.

HBN Umkhuleko.

phezu kwethu; futhi unike isihlalo sokwahlulela ku “Nefiha; ngakho-ke awuyena umahluleli omkhulu phezu kwethu.

13 Manje ngesikhathi abantu sebekushilo lokhu, futhi bamelana namazwi akhe onke, futhi bamthuka, bamphimisela ngamathe, futhi benza ukuthi axoshwe edolobheni labo, wemuka kuleyondawo wathatha uhambo lwakhe waya ngasedolobheni elalibizwa ngokuthi yi-Aroni.

14 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi esahamba eya kuleyondawo, umzimba wakhe ushone phansi ngenxa yosizi, “ehlupheke kakhulu futhi edabukile emphefumulweni, ngenxa yobubi babantu ababesedolobheni lwakwa-Amoniha, kwenzeka ngesikhathi u-Alima umzimba wakhe usashone phansi ngenxa yosizi, bheka ^bingelosi yenkosi yavela kuye, ithi:

15 Ubusisiwe, Alima; ngakho-ke, phakamisa ikhanda lakho futhi uthokoze, ngokuba unesizathu esikhulu sokuthi uthokoze; ngokuba uthembekile ekugcineni imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu kusukela ngesikhathi uthola umyalezo wakho wokuqala kuye. Bheka, nginguye lowo ^aowawuletha kuwe.

16 Futhi bheka, ngithunywe ukuthi ngizokuyala ukuthi uphinde edolobheni lakwa-Amoniha, futhi uphinde ushumaye kubantu balelo dolobha; yebo,

shumayela kubo. Yebo, yithi kubo, ngaphandle kokuthi baphenduke iNkosi uNkulunkulu “izobabhubhisa.

17 Ngokuba bheka, benza imizamo ngalesi sikhathi ukuze baqede inkululeko yabantu bakho, (ngokuba isho kanje iNkosi) lokho okuphambene nemithetho, kanye nezahlulelo, kanye nemiyalo eyinike abantu bayo.

18 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi u-Alima esewutholile umyalezo wakhe ovela engelosini yeNkosi wabuyela ngokushesha ezweni lakwa-Amoniha. Futhi wangena edolobheni ngenye indlela, yebo, ngendlela eyayingase ningizimu yedolobha lakwa-Amoniha.

19 Futhi ngesikhathi engena edolobheni wayeselambile, futhi wathi endodeni: Ungayipha yini inceku ethobekileyo kaNkulunkulu okuthile ukuba idle na?

20 Futhi lendoda yathi kuye: NgingumNefi, futhi ngiyazi ukuthi ungumphrofethi ongcwele kaNkulunkulu, ngokuba uyindoda “ingelosi engitshele ngayo embonweni yathi: Uyomamukela. Ngakho-ke, hamba nami siye endlini yami futhi ngizokunika inxenye yokudla kwami; futhi ngiyazi ukuthi uzoba yisibusiso kimi kanye nasemzini wami.

21 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi lendoda yamemukela emzini wayo; futhi lendoda yayibizwa ngokuthi

12a Alima 4:20.

14a HBN Ubunzima.

b Alima 10:7–10, 20.

HBN Izingelosi.

15a Mosiya 27:11–16.

16a Alima 9:12, 18, 24.

20a Alima 10:7–9.

ngu-^aAmuleki; yaletha isinkwa kanye nenyama yakubeka phambi kuka-Alima.

22 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi u-Alima wadla isinkwa wasutha; futhi ^awambusisa u-Amuleki kanye nomuzi wakhe, futhi wabonga kuNkulunkulu.

23 Futhi emva kokuthi esedlile futhi esesuthi wathi ku-Amuleki: Ngingu-Alima, ^angingumphristi omkhulu ebandleni likaNkulunkulu kulo lonke izwe.

24 Futhi bheka, ngibizwe ukuthi ngishumaye izwi likaNkulunkulu phakathi kwabo bonke laba bantu, ngokomoya wokwambulelwa kanye nokuphrofetha; futhi bengikulelizwe futhi abangamukelanga, kepha ^abangikhiphele ngaphandle futhi besengizolifuthela lelizwe ingunaphakade.

25 Kepha bheka, ngiyalwe ukuthi kufanele ngiphinde ngibuyele futhi ngiphrofethe kulaba bantu, yebo, futhi ngifakaze ngokumelene nabo mayelana nobubi babo.

26 Manje, Amuleki, ngenxa yokuthi ungiphile ukudla futhi wangingenisa, ubusisiwe; ngokuba bengingolambileyo, ngokuba ngizilile izinsuku eziningi.

27 Futhi u-Alima wahlala izinsuku eziningi no-Amuleki ngaphambi kokuthi aqale ukushumayela kubantu.

28 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi abantu nempela bakhula kakhulu ebubini babo.

29 Futhi izwi lafika ku-Alima, lithi: Hamba; futhi uphinde usho encekwini yami u-Amuleki, ukuthi makahambe aphrofethe kulaba bantu, athi—^aPhendukani, ngokuba isho kanjalo iNkosi, ngaphandle kokuthi niphenduke ngizobavakashela laba bantu entukuthelweni yami; yebo, futhi angiyikulususa ulaka lwami kubo.

30 Futhi u-Alima wahamba, futhi ngokunjalo no-Amuleki, phakathi kwabantu, ukuyomemezela amazwi kaNkulunkulu kubo; futhi bagcwaliswa ngoMoya oyi-Ngcwele.

31 Futhi baba ^anamandla abanikwa wona, kangangokuthi babengeke bavalelwe emgodini oyitilongo; noma kube lula ukuthi umuntu ababulale; nokho abazange bawasebenzise ^bamandla abo kwaze kwaba ngesikhathi beboshwa ngezibopho bephonswa etilongweni. Manje, lokhu kwenziwa ukuze iNkosi ikhombise amandla ayo kubo.

32 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi bahamba baqala ukushumayela kanye nokuphrofetha kubantu, ngokukamoya kanye namandla iNkosi eyayibanike wona.

Amazwi ka-Alima, futhi ngokunjalo namazwi ka-Amuleki, amenezelwa ebantwini ababesezweni lakwa-Amoniha. Futhi phezu

21a HBN Amuleki.

22a Alima 10:11.

23a Alima 5:3, 44, 49; 13:1–20.

24a Alima 8:13.

29a Alima 9:12, 18.

HBN Phenduka,

Ukuphenduka.

31a 1 Nefi 1:20.

b Alima 14:17–29.

kwalokho baphonswa etilongweni, futhi bakhishwa ngamandla amangalisayo kaNkulunkulu aye-kubo, ngokombhalo ka-Alima.

Atholakala ezahlukeni 9 kuya ku 14.

ISAHLUKO 9

U-Alima uyala abantu bakwa-Amoniha ukuthi baphenduke—INkosi iyoba nomusa kumaLamani ngezi-nsuku zokugcina—Uma amaNefi ekushiya ukukhanya, ayobhujiswa ngamaLamani—INdodana kaNkulunkulu izoza masinyane—Izokhulula labo abaphendukayo, babhabhadiswe, futhi babe nokholo egameni Layo. Cisho ngonyaka wama 82 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

FUTHI phezu kwalokho, mina, Alima, ngiyalwe nguNkulunkulu ukuthi ngithathe u-Amuleki sihambe siphinde sishumaye kulaba bantu, noma kubantu ababesedolobheni lakwa-Amoniha, kwenzeka ngesikhathi ngiqala ukushumayela kubo, baqala ukuphikisana nami, bethi:

2 Ungubani wena? Ucabanga ukuthi thina sizokholwa wubufakazi “bomuntu oyedwa, noma ngabe angashumayela kithi ukuthi umhlaba uzodlula na?

3 Manje babengawaqondi lamazwi ababewakhuluma; ngokuba babengazi ukuthi umhlaba uyodlula.

4 Futhi baphinda bathi: Asina-kuwakholwa amazwi akho uma ungaphrofetha ukuthi lelidolobha elikhulu lingabhujiswa “ngelanga elilodwa.

5 Manje babengazi ukuthi uNkulunkulu wayengayenza imisebenzi emangalisayo enjalo, ngokuba babengabantu abanezinhliziyi ezilukhuni kanye nabangontamolukhuni.

6 Futhi bathi: “Ngubani uNkulunkulu, ^bongasathumeli gunya ngaphandle komuntu oyedwa nje phakathi kwalaba bantu, ukuthi amemezele kubo iqiniso lezinto ezinkulu kangaka futhi ezimangalisayo na?

7 Futhi beza phambili ukuze bangibambe; kodwa bheka, abazange. Futhi ngema ngesibindi ukuthi ngimemezele kubo, yebo, nempela ngafakaza ngesibindi kubo, ngithi:

8 Bhekani, O nina “sizukulwane esibi nesonakeleyo, senikhohlwe kanjani ngamasiko oyihlo; yebo, senikhohlwe masinyane kanjani yimiyalelo kaNkulunkulu na?

9 Anikhumbuli yini ukuthi ubaba, uLehi, wakhishwa eJerusalema “ngesandla sikaNkulunkulu na? Anikhumbuli yini ukuthi bonke babeholwa nguye ehlane na?

10 Futhi ngabe senikhohlwe masinyane kangaka ukuthi ziningi kangakanani izikhathi abakhulula ngazo obaba bethu ezandleni zezitha zabo, futhi wabalondoloza

9 2a Dut. 17:6.
4a Alima 16:9–10.
6a Eks. 5:2;

Mosiya 11:27;
Mose 5:16.
b Alima 10:12.

8a Alima 10:17–25.
9a 1 Nefi 2:1–7.

ekubulaweni, ngisho nangezandla zabafofawabo uqobo na?

11 Yebo, futhi ukuba kwakungekhe ukuthi kwakungenxa yamandla akhe angenakulinganiswa, kanye nomusa wakhe, kanye nokusibekezelela kwakhe okukhulu, ngabe sesasuswa ngokungenakuvimbeleka ebusweni bomhlaba kudala ngaphambi kwalesi sikhathi, futhi mhlawumbe ngabe sesayiswa esimweni “sokuhlupheka kanye nosizi olugapheliyo.

12 Bhékani, manje ngithi kinyuyaniyala ukuthi niphenduke; futhi ngaphandle kokuthi niphenduke, aninandlela yokuthi nidle ifa lombuso kaNkulunkulu. Kodwa bhékani, lokhu akusikho konke—uniyala ukuthi niphenduke, noma “uzonibhubhisa nya ebusweni bomhlaba; yebo, uzonivakashela entukuthelweni yakhe, futhi ^bnasentukuthelweni yakhe eyesabekayo akayikuphindela emuva.

13 Bhékani, aniwakhumbuli yini amazwi awakhuluma kuLehi, ethi: “Kangangoba niyoyigcina imiyalelo yami, niyophumelela ezweni? Kanti futhi kuyashiwo ukuthi: Kangangoba ningezuku-yigcina imiyalelo yami niyohlu-kaniswa neNkosi.

14 Manje ngifuna ukuthi nikhumbule, ukuthi kangangoba

amaLamani engayigcinanga imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu, “ahlukanisiwe neNkosi. Manje siyabona ukuthi izwi leNkosi liqinisekisiwe kulento, futhi amaLamani ahlukaniwe nayo, kusukela ekuqaleni kokuphambuka kwawo kulelizwe.

15 Nokho ngithi kiny, “kuyobekezeleka kakhulu okwawo ngosuku lokwahlulelwa kunalokho kwenu, uma nihlala ezonweni zenu, yebo, futhi ngisho kuyobekezeleleka kakhulu okwawo kulempilo kunalokho kwenu, ngaphandle kokuthi niphenduke.

16 Ngokuba kukhona izethembiso eziningi “ezenzelwe amaLamani; ngokuba kungenxa ^byamasiko oyise enza ukuthi ahlale kuleso simo sawo “sokungazi; ngakho-ke iNkosi izokuba nomusa kuwo futhi “yelule ukuphila kwawo ezweni.

17 Futhi ngesinye isikhathi esithize “ayoholelwa ekutheni akholwe ezweni layo, futhi azi ngokungalungi kwamasiko oyise; futhi abanengi bawo bazosindiswa, ngokuba iNkosi izokuba nomusa kubo bonke labo ^bababiza igama layo.

18 Kepha bhékani, ngithi kinyuma niqhubeka ebubini benu izinsuku zenu ngeke ziselulwa ezweni, ngokuba “amaLamani ayothunyelwa kiny; futhi uma

11a Mosiya 16:11.

12a Alima 8:16;
10:19, 23, 27.

^b Alima 8:29.

13a 2 Nefi 1:20; Mosiya 1:7;
Alima 37:13.

14a 2 Nefi 5:20–24;

Alima 38:1.

15a Math. 11:22, 24.

16a Alima 17:15.

^b Mosiya 10:12 (bheka
amavesi 11–17).

^c Mosiya 3:11.

^d Hel. 15:10–12.

17a Enoshe 1:13.

^b Alima 38:5;

Mf&V 3:8.

18a Alima 16:2–3.

ningaphenduki ayofika ngesi-khathi eningasazi, futhi niyovakashelwa ^bngokubhujiswa okupheleleyo; futhi kuyoba ngokwe-^cntukuthelo eyesabekayo yeNkosi.

19 Ngokuba ayiyikunivume-la ukuthi nihlale ebubini benu, ukuthi nibhubhise abantu bayo. Ngithi kini, Cha; okungenani iyovumela amaLamani ukuthi ^aabhubhise bonke abantu bayo ababizwa ngabantu baNefi, uma kungenzeka ukuthi ^bbawele ezonweni kanye naseziphambekweni, emva kokuthi sebebe nokukhanya okukhulu kangaka kanye nolwazi olukhulu kangaka olunike kubo yiNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo;

20 Yebo, emva kokuthi kade bengabantu abebethandwa kakhulu kangaka yiNkosi; yebo, emva kokuthi kade bethandwe ngaphezulu kwazo zonke ezinye izizwe, imindeni, izilimi, noma abantu; emva kokuthi kade ^asebaziswe zonke izinto, ngokwezifiso zabo, nokholo lwabo, kanye nemithandazo, lokho okwakukhona, nalokho okukhona, kanye nalokho okusazozo;

21 Bevakashelwe nguMoya kaNkulunkulu; bekhulumile nezingelosi, futhi kukhulunyele nabo ngezwi leNkosi; futhi benomoya wokuphrofetha, kanye nomoya wokwambulelwa, futhi ngokunjalo neziphos eziningi, isiphos

sokukhuluma ngezilimi, kanye nesiphos sokushumayela, nesiphos sikaMoya oyiNgcwele, nesiphos ^asokuhumusha;

22 Yebo, futhi emva kokuthi ^abe-khululwe nguNkulunkulu baphuma ezweni laseJerusalema, ngesandla seNkosi; besindiswe endlaleni, nasekuguleni, kanye nakuzo zonke izinhlobo zezifo ezinhlobonhlobo; futhi bekhulile baqina ekulweni, ukuze bangabuhujiswa; bekhishwe ^bebugqilini izikhathi ngezikhathi, futhi begciniwe futhi balondolozwa kuze kube manje; futhi baphumelelisiwe baze banotha ngazo zonke izinhlobo zezinto—

23 Manje bhekani ngithi kini, uma laba bantu, asebethole izibusiso eziningi kangaka esandleni seNkosi, bengaphambuka baphambane nokukhanya kanye nolwazi abanalo, ngithi kini uma lokhu kungaba njalo, uma bengawela esiphambekweni, ^akuyobekezeleleka kakhulu okwamaLamani kunokwabo.

24 Ngokuba bhekani, ^aizethembiso zeNkosi zenzelwe amaLamani, kepha hhayi nina umaphambuka; ngokuba iNkosi ayithembisanga yini ngokusobala futhi yamemezela ngokuqina, ukuthi uma nizohlubuka kuyo niyobhujiswa noma ebusweni bomhlaba na?

25 Manje ngalesi sizathu, ukuze

18b Alima 16:9.

c Alima 8:29.

19a 1 Nefi 12:15, 19–20;

Alima 45:10–14.

b Alima 24:30.

20a HBN Isambulo.

21a Omini 1:20;

Mosiya 8:13–19;

28:11–17.

22a 2 Nefi 1:4.

b Mosiya 27:16.

23a Math. 11:22–24.

24a 2 Nefi 30:4–6;

Mf&V 3:20.

ningabhujiswa, iNkosi ithumele ingelosi yayo ukuthi ivakashele abaningi babantu bayo, imemezele kubo ukuthi kufanele bahambe futhi bakhale kakhulu kulaba bantu, bathi: “Phendukani, ngokuba umbuso wezulu ususondele.

26 Futhi “akusezinsuku eziningi kusukela manje ukuthi iNdodana kaNkulunkulu ifike ngenkazimulo yayo; futhi inkazimulo yayo iyoba yinkazimulo yo ^bZelwe Yedwa kaBaba, ogcwele ‘isihe, ukulunga, kanye neqiniso, ogcwele ukubekezela, ^dumusa kanye nokuba nehliziyo ende, osheshayo “ukuzwa ukukhala kwabantu bakhe futhi aphenidule imithandazo yabo.

27 Futhi bhekani, uza “ukuzokhulula labo abazo ^bbhabhadisela ekuphendukeni, ngokukhokhela egameni lakhe.

28 Ngakho-ke, lungisani indlela yeNkosi, ngokuba isikhathi sesisondele ukuthi bonke abantu bavune umvuzo wemi ^asebenzi yabo, ngalokho abebekade beyikho—uma kade belungile ^bbayovuna ukusindiswa kwemiphefumulo yabo, ngokwamandla kanye nangokukhululwa nguJesu Kristu; futhi uma kade bebabayi bayovuna ^cusizi nokuhlupheka okungapheliyo emiphefumulweni yabo, ngokwamandla kanye nangokuthunjwa ngudeveli.

29 Manje bhekani, leli yizwi lengelosi, elikhala kubantu.

30 Manje, “bafowethu abathandekayo, ngokuba ningabafowethu, futhi nimele ukuthi nithandwe, futhi nimele ukuthi niletthe imisebenzi edingekayo yokuphenduka, ngokubona ukuthi izinhliziyi zenu zenziwe zaba lukhuni kakhulu ngokumelene nezwi likaNkulunkulu, futhi ngokubona ukuthi ningabantu ^babalahlekile nabawile.

31 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi mina, Alima, sengiwa-khulumile lamazwi, bheka, abantu bangithukuthelela ngenxa yokuthi ngathi kubo babengabantu abanezinhliziyi ezilukhuni kanye nabango “ntamolukhuni.

32 Futhi phezu kwalokho ngenxa yokuthi ngathi kubo babengabantu abalahlekile futhi abawile bangithukuthelela, futhi bafuna ukungibamba, ukuze bangiphonse etilongweni.

33 Kepha kwenzeka ukuthi iNkosi nempela ayibavumelanga ukuthi bangithathe ngaleso sikhathi bangiphonse etilongweni.

34 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi u-Amuleki wahamba wema phambili, waqala ukushumayela kubo futhi. Manje “amazwi ka-Amuleki awabhaliwe wonke, nokho inxenye yamazwi akhe abhaliwe kulencwadi.

25a Alima 7:9; Hel. 5:32.

26a Alima 7:7.

b HBN OZelwe Yedwa.

c HBN Umusa.

d HBN Onomusa, Umusa.

e Dut. 26:7.

27a HBN Hlenga, Ohlengiweyo, Ukuhlengwa.

b HBN Bhabhadisa, Umbhabhadiso.

28a Mf&V 1:10; 6:33.

b AmaH. 7:16.

c HBN Ukuvinjelwa.

30a I Joh. 4:11.

b Alima 12:22.

31a 2 Nefi 25:28;

Mosiya 3:14.

34a Alima 10.

ISAHLUKO 10

ULehi ungowozalo lukaManase—U-Amuleki ulandisa ngomyalo wengelosi wokuthi anakekele u-Alima—Imithandazo yabalungile yenza ukuthi abantu basindiswe—Izazim-thetho ezingalungile kanye nabehlu-leli babeka isisekelo sokubhujiswa kwabantu. Cishe ngonyaka wama 82 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

MANJE lawa “ngamazwi u-^bAmuleki awashumayela kubantu ababesezweni lakwa Amoniha, ethi:

2 Ngingu-Amuleki; ngiyindodana kaGidona, owayeyindodana ka-Ishmayeli, owayengowozalo luka-Aminadi; futhi kwakunguye kanye lowo Aminadi owahumusha umbhalo owawusodongweni lwethempeli, owawubhalwe ngomunwe kaNkulunkulu.

3 Futhi u-Aminadi wayengowozalo lukaNefi, owayeyindodana kaLehi, owaphuma ezweni laseJerusalema, owayengowozalo luka “Manase, owayeyindodana ka ^bJosefa “owathengiswa eGibithe ngesandla sabafowabo.

4 Futhi bhekani, phezu kwalokho ngingumuntu ongenalo idumela elincane phakathi kwabo bonke labo abangaziyo; yebo, futhi bhekani, nginezihlobo eziningi kanye “nabangani, futhi phezu kwalokho ngizuze ingcebo eningi ngenxa yokusebenza kwami.

5 Nokho, emva kwakho konke lokhu, bengingazange ngazi kakhulu ngezindlela zeNkosi, “nangezimfihlakalo zayo kanye namandla ayo amangalisayo. Ngithe bengingakaze ngazi kakhulu ngalezi zinto; kodwa bhekani, ngiyaphazama, ngokuba ngizibonile eziningi izimfihlakalo zayo kanye namandla ayo amangalisayo; yebo, ngisho nasekulondolozweni kwezimpilo zalaba bantu.

6 Nokho, nempela ngayenza lukhuni inhliziyo yami, ngokuba “ngabizwa izikhathi eziningi futhi ^bangilalelanga; ngakho-ke ngangazi mayelana nalezi zinto, kepha ngangingathandi ukwazi; ngakho-ke ngaqhubeka ngivukela uNkulunkulu, ebubini benhliziyo yami, ngisho kwaze kwaba wusuku lwesine lwalenyanga yesikhombisa, esonyakeni weshumi wokubusa kwabehluleli.

7 Ngesikhathi ngihamba ngiyobona isihlobo esiseduze kakhulu, bheka “ingelosi yeNkosi yavela kimi yathi: Amuleki, buyela emzini wakho, ngokuba uzokupha umphrofethi weNkosi ukudla; yebo, indoda engcwele, engumuntu okhethiweyo kaNkulunkulu; ngokuba ^bizilile izinsuku eziningi ngenxa yezono zalaba bantu, futhi ilambile, “uzoyamukela emzini wakho futhi uyiphe ukudla, futhi

10 1a Alima 9:34.

b Alima 8:21-29.

3a Gen. 41:51;

I IziKr. 9:3.

b HBN Josefa, indodana kaJakobe.

c Gen. 37:29-36.

4a Alima 15:16.

5a HBN Izimfihlakalo zikaNkulunkulu.

6a Alima 5:37.

b Mf&V 39:9.

7a Alima 8:20.

b Alima 5:46; 6:6.

HBN Ukuzila ukudla, Zila ukudla.

c IzE. 10:30-35.

iyokubusisa wena kanye nomuzi wakho; futhi isibusiso seNkosi siyohlala phezu kwakho kanye nomuzi wakho.

8 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngalilalela izwi lengelosi, ngabuyela emzini wami. Ngesikhathi ngihamba ngisondela lapho ngayithola “leyondoda ingelosi eyayithe kimi: Uzoyamukela endlini yakho—futhi bhekani kwakuyiyo kanye lendoda ebikade ikhuluma kini mayelana nezinto zikaNkulunkulu.

9 Futhi ingelosi yathi kimi “ingumuntu ongcwele; ngalokho ke ngiyazi ukuthi ingumuntu ongcwele ngenxa yokuthi kwashiwo yingelosi kaNkulunkulu.

10 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngiyazi ukuthi izinto efakaze ngazo ziyiqiniso; ngokuba bhekani ngithi kini, njengoba iNkosi iphila, ngisho kanjalo ithumele “ingelosi yayo ukuthi izambule lezi zinto kimi; futhi lokhu ikwenze ngesikhathi lo-Alima ^behlezi emzini wami.

11 Ngokuba bhekani, “uwubusisile umuzi wami, ungibusisile nami, kanye nabesifazane abasemzini wami, kanye nabantwana bami, kanye nobaba kanye nomndeni wami; yebo, ngisho nazo zonke izihlobo zami uzibusisile, futhi isibusiso seNkosi sihlale phezu kwethu, njengokwamazwi awakhulumile.

12 Manje, ngesikhathi u-Amuleki

esewakhulumile lamazwi abantu baqala ukumangala, bebona ukuthi kwakukhona “ofakazi abangaphezulu koyedwa abebefakaza ngezinto ababebekwa icala ngazo, futhi ngokunjalo nangezinto eza-zizokwenzeka, njengokukamoya wesiphrofetho owawukubo.

13 Nokho, kwakukhona abanye phakathi kwabo ababecabanga ukubabuza, ukuze “ngamasu obuqili babo bababambe emazwini abo, ukuze bathole ubufakazi obuphikisana nabo, ukuze babayise kubahluleli babo ukuze behlulelwe ngokomthetho, futhi nokuthi babulawe noma baphonswe etilongweni, ngokwamacala ababezokwenza kubukeke sengathi banawo noma bafakaze ukuphikisana nabo.

14 Manje kwakuyilawo madoda ayefuna ukubabulala, “ayeyizazimthetho, ayeqashiwe noma ebekwe ngabantu ukuthi asebenzise umthetho esikhathini sabo soku-thetha amacala, noma ekuthe-thweni kwamacala abantu phambi kwabehluleli.

15 Manje lezi zazimthetho zazi-funde ngabo bonke ubuciko kanye nobuqili babantu; futhi lokhu kwakuzozenza ukuthi zibe nekhono emsebenzini wazo.

16 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi baqala ukumbuza u-Amuleki, ukuze ngalokho bamenze aphambanise amazwi akhe, noma aphikisane namazwi okufanele awakhulume.

8a Alima 8:19–21.

9a HBN Ngcwele.

10a Alima 11:30–31.

b Alima 8:27.

11a Alima 8:22.

12a Alima 9:6.

13a Alima 11:21.

14a Alima 10:24; 11:20–21; 14:18.

17 Manje babengazi ukuthi u-Amuleki wayenokwazi ngesu labo. Kodwa kwenzeka ngesikhathi beqala ukuthi bambuze, “wayibona imicabango yabo, futhi wathi kubo: O nina enibabi kanye ^bnesizukulwane esonakeleyo, nina zazimthetho kanye nabazenzisi, ngokuba nibeka isisekelo sika-develi; ngokuba nibeka ‘izicupho kanye nezithiyo ukuze nibambe abangcwele baNkulunkulu.

18 Nibeka izinhlelo ukuthi “niphambanise izindlela zabalungile, futhi nehlisele intukuthelo kaNkulunkulu phezu kwamakhandanda enu, ngisho nasekubhujisweni okupheleleyo kwalaba bantu.

19 Yebo, washo kahle uMosiya, owayeyinkosi yethu yokugcina, ngesikhathi esezodlulisa umbuso, engenamuntu wokumnikeza wona, enza ukuthi laba bantu baziphathe ngokwamazwi abo—yebo, washo kahle ukuthi uma isikhathi sifika sokuthi izwi lalaba bantu ^alikhethe ububi, okungukuthi, uma isikhathi sifika sokuthi laba bantu bawele esiphambekweni, bayobe sebekulungele ukubhujiswa.

20 Manje ngithi kini iNkosi yehlulela kahle ngobubi benu; ngezizathu ezinhle iyakhala kulaba bantu, ngezwi ^alezingelosi zayo ithi: Phendukani, phendukani, ngokuba umbuso wezulu ususondele.

21 Yebo, ngezizathu ezinhle iyakhala, ngezwi lezingelosi zayo ithi; “Ngizozo ngehlele phakathi kwabantu bami, ngokulunga kanye nangokwahlulela okuhle ezandleni zami.

22 Yebo, futhi ngithi kini ukuba kwakungekhona ukuthi kwakungenxa “yemithandazo yabalungile, okumanje bakulelizwe, ngabe manje senavakashelwa ngokubhujiswa okupheleleyo; nokho bekungeyikuba ngokwe ^bzikhukhula, njengoba kwenzeka kubantu ngezinsuku zikaNowa, kodwa bekuyokuba ngendlala, nangomashayabhuqe, kanye nangenkamba.

23 Kodwa kungenxa “yemithandazo yabalungile ukuthi niyasi-ndiswa; manje, uma nizobaxosha abalungile phakathi kwenu uma kunjalo iNkosi ayizukusigodla isandla sayo; kodwa entukuthelweni yayo eyesabekayo izokuzangokumelene nani; ngaleso sikhathi niyoshaywa ngendlala, nangomashayabhuqe, kanye nangenkamba; futhi leso ^bsikhathi sesiseduze ngaphandle kokuthi niphenduke.

24 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi abantu bamthukuthelela kakhulu u-Amuleki, futhi bamemeza kakhulu, bethi: Lendoda ithuka imithetho yethu elungile, kanye nezazimthetho zethu ezihlakani-philayo esizikhethile.

17a Alima 12:3; 18:20, 32;
Mf&V 6:16.

b Math. 3:7; Alima 9:8.

c Mf&V 10:21–27.

18a IzE. 13:10.

19a Mosiya 29:27;

Alima 2:3–7;
Hel. 5:2.

20a Alima 8:14–16; 13:22.

21a Mosiya 13:34.

22a Jak. 5:16;

Mosiya 27:14–16.

b Gen. 8:21;
3 Nefi 22:8–10.

HBN Izikhukhula ngesikhathi sikaNowa.

23a HBN Umkhuleko.

b Alima 34:32–35.

25 Kodwa u-Amuleki welula izandla zakhe, futhi wamemeza kakhulu kubo, ethi: O nina sizukulwane esibi nesonakeleyo, kungani uSathane elawula izinhliziyu zenu na? Kungani nizinikela kuye ukuze abe namandla phezu kwenu, ukuthi “aphuphuthekise amehlo enu, ukuze ningawaqondi amazwi akhulunywayo, ngokweqiniso lawo na?

26 Ngokuba bhekani, ngabe ngike ngafakaza yini ngaphikisana nomthetho wenu na? Aniqondi; nithi ngikhulume ngaphikisana nomthetho wenu; kodwa angizange, kodwa ngikhulume ngawuvuna umthetho wenu, ukuze nilahlwe ngecala.

27 Manje bhekani, ngithi kini, isisekelo sokubhujiswa kwalaba bantu sesiqala ukubekwa ngokungalungi kwe “zazimthetho zenu kanye nabehluleli benu.

28 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi u-Amuleki esewakhulume lamazwi abantu bamemeza kakhulu bephikisana naye, bethi: Manje sesiyazi ukuthi lendoda ingumntwana kadaveli, ngokuba “isikhohlisile; ngokuba ikhulume yaphikisana nomthetho wethu. Manje ithi ayizange ikhulume iphikisane nawo.

29 Futhi phezu kwalokho, yedelele izazimthetho zethu, kanye nabehluleli bethu.

30 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi izazimthetho zakubeka ezinhliziyweni

zazo ukuze zizikhumbule lezi zinto ngokumelene naye.

31 Futhi kwakukhona oyedwa phakathi kwabo ogama lakhe kwakunguZeziromu. Manje waba ngowokuqala “ukubeka icala u-Amuleki kanye no-Alima, yena engomunye wezihlakaniphi phakathi kwabo, enamabhizinisi amaningi awenzayo phakathi kwalaba bantu.

32 Manje injongo yalezi zazimthetho kwakungukuthola inzuzo; futhi yayithola inzuzo njengokusebenza kwazo.

ISAHLUKO 11

Uhlelo lwemali lwamaNefi luyachazwa—U-Amuleki ubanga noZeziromu—UKristu akazukubasindisa abantu besezonweni zabo—Yilabo abadla ifa lombuso wezulu kuphela abasindiswayo—Bonke abantu bazovukela ekungafini—Akukho ukufa emva koVuko. Cishe ngonyaka wama 82 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kuKaKristu.

MANJE kwakusemthethweni ka-Mosiya ukuthi wonke umuntu owayengumahluleli womthetho, noma labo ababebekwe ukuthi babe ngabehluleli, bathole inkokhelo ngokwesikhathi leso abasisebenzile ukwahlulela labo ababelethwe phambi kwabo ukuthi behlulelwe.

2 Manje uma umuntu ayekwetha omunye, futhi enqaba ukukukhokha lokho akukweletayo,

wayemangalelwa kumahluleli; bese umahluleli esebenzisa igunya, athumele izinduna ukuthi umuntu lowo alethwe phambi kwakhe; bese yena emehlulela umuntu ngokomthetho kanye nangobufakazi lobo obabulethwa ngokumelene naye, futhi ngaleyondlela umuntu wayephoqelesa ukuthi akhokhe lokho akukweletayo, noma ephucwe lokho anakho, noma alahlwe ngaphandle aphume phakathi kwabantu nje-ngesela nomphangi.

3 Bese umahluleli ethola inkokhelo yakhe ngokwesikhathi sakhe—isenine yegolide ngosuku, noma isenumu yesiliva, elingana nesenine yegolide; futhi lokhu kwakwenziwa ngokomthetho owawubekiwe.

4 Manje lawa ngamagama ezinhlobo ezahlukenene zezingcezu zegolide labo, kanye nesiliva labo, njengokwenani lazo. Futhi amagama anikwa ngamaNefi, ngokuba wona awazange abale ngendlela yamaJuda ayeseJerusalem; noma alinganise ngendlela yamaJuda; kodwa wona akugqula ukubala kanye nokulinganisa kwawo, ngokwezingqondo kanye nezimo zabantu, kuzo zonke izizukulwane, kwaze kwaba ngukubusa kwabehluleli, bona “bemiswe yinkosi uMosiya.

5 Manje ukubala kukanje—isenine yegolide, iseyoni yegolide, ishumi yegolide, kanye nelimna yegolide.

6 Isenumi yesiliva, i-aminori

yesiliva, i-eziromu yesiliva, kanye ne-onti yesiliva.

7 Isenumi yesiliva yayilingana nesenine yegolide, futhi kona ngakunye kwakungangesilinganiso sikabhali, futhi phezu kwalokho kungangesilinganiso sezinhlobo zonke zokusanhlamvu.

8 Manje inani leseyoni yegolide laliphindwa kabili kulo inani lesenine.

9 Ishumi yegolide yayiphindwa kabili kulo inani leseyoni.

10 Ilimna yegolide yayiyinani lakho konke.

11 I-aminori yesiliva yayinkulu ngangamasenumi amabili.

12 I-ezromi yesiliva yayinkulu ngangamasenumi amane.

13 I-onti yayinkulu ngaphezu kwazo zonke.

14 Manje lokhu yinani lesibalo esincane sokubala kwabo—

15 Ishibiloni iyinxenye yesenumi; ngakho-ke, ishibiloni ingangenxenye yesilinganiso sikabhali.

16 Ishibilumi iyinxenye yeshibiloni.

17 I-leya iyinxenye yeshibilumi.

18 Manje yisibalo sabo lesi njengokubala kwabo.

19 Manje i-antiyoni yegolide ilingana namashibiloni amathathu.

20 Manje, lokhu kwakungenhloso yokuthi bazuze nje kuphela, ngenxa yokuthi babethola inkokhelo yabo ngokusebenza kwabo, ngakho-ke, nempela babaphehla abantu ukuthi kube khona iziphithiphithi, kanye nayo yonke inhlobo yokuphazamiseka kanye

nobubi, ukuze babe nomsebenzi omningi, ^abathole imali ngokwezimangalo ezazilethwa kubo; ngakho-ke nempela babaphehla abantu ngokumelene no-Alima kanye no-Amuleki.

21 Futhi lo Zeziromu waqala ukubuza u-Amuleki, ethi: Ungangiphendula yini imibuzo embalwa engizoyibuza kuwe na? Manje uZeziromu wayeyindoda eyayihlakaniphile ^angamacebo kadeveli, ukuze abhubhise lokho okwakukuhle; ngakho-ke, wathi ku-Amuleki: Ungayiphendula yini imibuzo engizoyibhekisa kuwe na?

22 Futhi u-Amuleki wathi kuye: Yebo, uma kungokuka ^aMoya weNkosi, okimi; ngokuba anginakusho lutho oluphambene noMoya weNkosi. Futhi uZeziromu wathi kuye: Bheka, nanka ama-onti ayisithupha esiliva, futhi wonke lawa ngizokunika wona uma nje ungabuphika ubukhona boPhezukonke.

23 Manje u-Amuleki wathi: O ^amntwana wesihogo, ^bungilingelani na? Awazi yini ukuthi abalungile abayengeki ezilingweni ezinjengalezi na?

24 Uyakholwa yini ukuthi uNkulunkulu akekho na? Ngithi kuwe, Cha, uyazi ukuthi uNkulunkulu ukhona, kodwa uthanda leyo ^amali kakhulu kunaye.

25 Manje uqambe amanga kimi phambi kukaNkulunkulu. Uthe

kimi—Bheka, lama-onti ayisithupha, okungawenani elikhulu, ngizokunika wona—ube wazi kahle enhliziyweni yakho ukuthi uzo wagodla kimi; futhi bekuyisifiso sakho nje kuphela ukuthi mina ngiphike uNkulunkulu weqiniso nophilayo, ukuze ube nesizathu sokungibulala. Manje bheka, ngenxa yalobubi obukhulu uzo wuthola umvuzo wakho.

26 Futhi uZeziromu wathi kuye: Uthi kukhona uNkulunkulu weqiniso nophilayo na?

27 Futhi u-Amuleki wathi: Yebo, ukhona uNkulunkulu weqiniso futhi ophilayo.

28 Manje uZeziromu wathi: Ngabe ukhona yini omunye uNkulunkulu ngaphezu koyedwa na?

29 Futhi waphendula wathi, Cha.

30 Manje uZeziromu waphinda wathi kuye: Uzazi kanjani lezi zinto na?

31 Futhi wathi: ^aIngelosi ingazisile zona.

32 Futhi uZeziromu waphinda wathi: Ngubani yena lona oyoza na? Ngabe yiNdodana kaNkulunkulu na?

33 Wathi kuye, Yebo.

34 Futhi uZeziromu waphinda wathi: Ngabe uyobasindisa yini abantu bakhe ^abesezonweni zabo na? U-Amuleki waphendula futhi wathi kuye: Ngithi kuwe ngeke, ngokuba akakwazi ukuthi aphikise izwi lakhe.

20a Alima 10:32.

21a Alima 10:13.

22a HBN UMoya oNgcwele.

23a Alima 5:41.

b HBN Linga, Ukulingwa.

24a I Thim. 6:10;

Thithu 1:11.

31a Alima 10:7–10.

34a Hel. 5:10–11.

35 Manje uZezirumu wathi kubantu: Bonani ukuthi niyazikhumbula lezi zinto; ngokuba uthe kukhona oyedwa uNkulunkulu; kepha futhi uthe iNdodana kaNkulunkulu iyoza, kodwa ngeke ibasindise abantu bayo—usho sengathi unegunya lokuyala uNkulunkulu.

36 Manje u-Amuleki waphinda wathi kuye: Bheka uqamba amanga, ngokuba uthi ngikhulume sengathi nginegunya lokuyala uNkulunkulu ngoba ngithe akayikubasindisa abantu bakhe bezezweni zabo.

37 Futhi ngiyaphinda ngithi kuwe ngeke abasindise bese “zonweni zabo; ngokuba anginakuphikisa izwi lakhe, futhi wathi ‘ayikho into engcolile engadla ifa lombuso wezulu; ngakho-ke, ningasindiswa kanjani, ngaphandle kokuthi nidle ifa ‘lombuso wezulu na? Ngakho-ke, aninakusindiswa nisezonweni zenu.

38 Manje uZezirumu waphinda wathi kuye: Ngabe iNdodana kaNkulunkulu nguyena qobo yini uBaba ongunaPhakade na?

39 Futhi u-Amuleki wathi kuye: Yebo, inguyena kanye “uBaba waPhakade wezulu nomhlaba, kanye nazo ^bzonke izinto ezikuwo;

isiqalo kanye nesiphetho, ingeyokuqala neyokugcina.

40 Futhi iyoza “emhlabeni ukuzo ^bkhulula abantu bayo; futhi “iyothwala iziphambeko zalabo abakhulwa egameli layo; futhi yibo labo abayoba nokuphila okuphakade, futhi ukusindiswa akuzi komunye.

41 Ngakho-ke omubi usala sengathi “akuzanga kube khona ukukhululwa okwenziwe, ngaphandle kokuthi kube ngukuxegiswa kwezibopho zokufa; ngokuba bhekani, usuku luyeza lapho ^bbonke beyovuka ekufeni futhi bame phambi kukaNkulunkulu, futhi “behlulelwe ngokwemisebenzi yabo.

42 Manje, kukhona ukufa okubizwa ngokuthi wukufa kwesikhashana; futhi ukufa kukaKristu kuyozixegisa “izibopho zalokhu kufa kwesikhashana, ukuze bonke bavuswe ekufeni kwesikhashana.

43 Umoya kanye nomzimba “kuyohlenganiswa futhi kube sesimweni sakho esipheleleyo; izitho kanye namalunga kuyobuyiselwa ohlakeni lwakho oluyilo, ngisho njengoba sinje manje kulesi sikhathi; futhi siyolethwa ukuthi sime phambi kukaNkulunkulu, sazi njengoba sazi manje, futhi

37a I Kor. 6:9–10.

b 1 Nefi 15:33;

Alima 40:26;

3 Nefi 27:19.

HBN Omubi.

c HBN Umbuso kaNkulunkulu noma umBuso waseZulwini.

39a Isaya 9:6.

b Kol. 1:16;

Mosiya 4:2.

40a HBN Umhlaba.

b Roma 11:26–27.

c Eks. 34:6–7;

Isaya 53:5;

I Joh. 2:2;

Mosiya 14:5; 15:12;

Mf&V 19:16–19.

41a Alima 12:18;

Mf&V 88:33.

b IsAmb. 20:12–13;

Alima 42:23.

c HBN Ukwahlulelwa kokuGcina.

42a Alima 12:16.

43a 2 Nefi 9:13;

Alima 40:23.

^bsiyowakhumbula ngokucacileyo wonke ^camacala ethu.

44 Manje, lokhu kubuyiselwa kuyoza kubo bonke, omdala kanye nomncane, oboshiwe kanye nokhululekile, owesilisa kanye nowesifazane, ababi kanye nabalungile; futhi ngisho noma ezingakanani izinwele zamakhanda abo aziyukulahleka; kodwa zonke izinto ^aziyobuyiselwa ohlakeni lwazo oluyilo, njengoba kunjalo manje, noma emzimbeni, futhi ziyolethwa futhi zibekwe icala ngaphambi kwesihlalo sikaKristu iNdodana, kanye noNkulunkulu ^buBaba, kanye noMoya oyiNgcwele, ongu ^cNkulunkulu munye waPhakade, ukuze ^dzahlulelwe ngokwemisebenzi yazo, noma ngabe mihle noma ngabe mibi.

45 Manje, bhekani, sengikhulumile kini mayelana nokufa komzimba ofayo, futhi ngokunjalo nangoku ^avuka komzimba ofayo. Ngithi kini lomzimba ofayo ^buvuselwa ^cemzimbeni ongafiyoyi, okungukuthi usuka ekufeni, ngisho kusukela ekufeni kokuqala kuya ekuphileni, ukuze ^dingabe isafa nanini; imimoya yabo ihlangane nemizimba yabo, ingaphinde yehlukaniswe nanini; ngaleyondlela konke kube ngumzimba ^ewomoya kanye nongafiyoyi,

ukuze ingabe isakubona nanini ukubola.

46 Manje, ngesikhathi u-Amuleki eseqedile ukusho lamazwi abantu baqala futhi ukumangala, futhi ngokunjalo noZezirumu waqala ukuqhaqhazela. Futhi aphela ngalendlela amazwi ka-Amuleki, noma yilokhu kuphela engikubhalile.

ISAHLUKO 12

*U-Alima ukhuluma noZezirumu—
Izimfihlakalo zikaNkulunkulu zinganiwa kuphela abathembekileyo—
Abantu behlulelwa ngemicabango,
ngezinkolelo, ngamazwi, kanye nangenmisebenzi yabo—Ababi bazorukuzwa ukufa ngokomoya—Lempilo yasemhlabeni iyisikhathi sokulingwa—Isu lokukhululwa liletha uVuko futhi, ngokholo, nokuthethelwa kwezono—Abaphendukayo bangawuthola umusa ngeNdodana eZelwe Yodwa. Cishe ngonyaka wama 82 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.*

MANJE u-Alima, ebona ukuthi amazwi ka-Amuleki ayesemthulisile uZezirumu, ngokuba wabona ukuthi u-Amuleki wayesembambile ^aemangeni kanye nasekukhohliseni kwakhe ukuze ambulale, futhi ebona ukuthi wayeseqala ukuqhaqhazela

43b 2 Nefi 9:14;
Mosiya 3:25;
Alima 5:18.

^c HBN Icala.

44a Alima 41:12–15.

^b HBN UbuNkulunkulu,
UNkulunkulu—

UNkulunkulu uBaba.

^c 3 Nefi 11:27, 36.

HBN UbuNkulunkulu,
UNkulunkulu.

^d IsAmb. 20:12–13.

45a Alima 40:23;
Mf&V 88:16.

^b HBN UVuko.

^c HBN Ongafiyoyi,
Ukungafi.

^d IsAmb. 21:4;

Mf&V 63:49; 88:116.

^e I Kor. 15:44.

12 1a Alima 11:20–38.

^bngesazela sakhe sokuba necala, wavula umlomo wakhe futhi waqala ukukhuluma kuye, kanye nokugcizelela amazwi ka-Amuleki, kanye nokuchaza izinto ngaphezulu, noma ukwambula imibhalo engcwele ngaphezulu kwalokho u-Amuleki ayekwenzile.

2 Manje amazwi u-Alima awakhuluma kuZeziromu azwiwa ngabantu ndawo zonke; ngokuba isixuku sasisikhulu, futhi wakhuluma ngalendlela:

3 Manje Zeziromu, ngokuba usubonile ukuthi usubaniwe emangeni kanye nasebuqilini bakho, ngokuba awuqambanga amanga kubantu kuphela kodwa uwaqambe nakuNkulunkulu; ngokuba bheka, uyayazi yonke “imicabango yakho, futhi nawe uyabona ukuthi imicabango yakho yazisiwe kithi ngoMoya wakhe;

4 Futhi uyabona ukuthi siyazi ukuthi isu lakho bekuyisu lobuqili obukhulu, njengobuqili bukadaveli, ukuqamba amanga kanye nokukhohlisa laba bantu ukuze ubenze balwe nathi, ukuthi basithuke futhi basikhiphele ngaphandle—

5 Manje leli bekuyisu “lesitha sakho, futhi sisebenzise amandla aso kuwe. Manje ngifuna ukuthi ukhumbule ukuthi engikusho kuwe ngikusho kubo bonke.

6 Futhi bhekani ngithi kini noko lesi bekuyisithiyo sesitha, esisibeke ukuthi sibambe laba bantu,

ukuze sinilethe ngaphansi kwaso, ukuze sinizungeze “ngamaketa-nga aso, ukuze sinibophele phansi ekubhujisweni kwaphakade, ngokwamandla okuthumba kwaso.

7 Manje ngesikhathi u-Alima esewakhulumile lamazwi, uZeziromu waqala ukuqhaqhazela kakhulu, ngokuba wakholwa kakhulu ngamandla kaNkulunkulu; futhi phezu kwalokho wakholwa ukuthi u-Alima no-Amuleki babenolwazi ngaye, ngokuba wakholwa wukuthi babeyazi imicabango kanye nezinjongo zenhliziyi yakhe; ngokuba babenikiwe amandla ukuthi bazazi lezi zinto ngokomoya wesiphrofetho.

8 Futhi uZeziromu waqala uku- buza kubo ephindelela, ukuze azi kabanzi mayelana nombuso kaNkulunkulu. Futhi wathi ku-Alima: Kuchaza ukuthini lokhu u-Amuleki akukhulumile mayelana nokuvuka kwabafileyo, ukuthi bonke bayovuka ekufeni, abalungile kanye nabangalungile, futhi balethwe ukuthi bame phambi kukaNkulunkulu ukuthi behlulelwe ngokwemisebenzi yabo na?

9 Manje u-Alima waqala ukumcacisela lezi zinto, ethi: Kunikeziwe kwabaningi ukuthi bazazi “izimfihlakalo zikaNkulunkulu; nokho babekwe ngaphansi komthetho oqinile wokuthi bangalidlulisi kuphela ^bngokwenxenye yezwi lakhe alinikeza abantwana

1 *b* HBN Unembeza.

3 *a* Jakobe 2:5;
Alima 10:17;
Mf&V 6:16.

5 *a* HBN Develi.

6 *a* Alima 5:7–10.

9 *a* Alima 26:22.

HBN Izimfihlakalo

zikaNkulunkulu.

b Joh. 16:12; Alima 29:8;
3 Nefi 26:8–11;
Etere 4:7.

babantu, ngokulalela kanye nenkuthalo abamnika yona.

10 Ngakho-ke, lowo ozo "qinisa inhliziyo yakhe, yena kanye lowo uthola ^binxenye encane yezwi; futhi lowo 'ongezukuyiqinisa inhliziyo yakhe, kuye ^dkunikwa inxenye enkulu yezwi, aze anikwe ukuthi azi izimfihlakalo zikaNkulunkulu kuze kube uzazi ngokugcwele.

11 Futhi labo abazoqinisa izinhliziyi zabo, banikezwa "inxenye encane yezwi baze bangabe ^bbesazi lutho mayelana nezimfihlakalo zakhe; futhi emva kwalokho bathunjwa ngudeveli, futhi abahole ngokwentando yakhe abayise phansi ekubhujisweni. Manje yilokhu okuchazwa 'ngamaketanga ^desihogo.

12 Futhi u-Amuleki ukhulume ngokusobala mayelana "nokufa, kanye nokuvuswa kulokhu kufa kuya esimweni sokungafi, kanye nokulethwa phambi kwe-sihlalo sikaNkulunkulu, ukuze ^bsahlulelwe ngokwemisebenzi yethu.

13 Kuleso simo uma izinhliziyi zethu bezilukhuni, yebo, uma sizenze zaba lukhuni izinhliziyi zethu ngokumelene nezwi, kangangokuthi alitholakalanga kithi, uma kunjalo isimo sethu siyokuba

sibi kakhulu, ngokuba uma kunjalo siyobekwa icala.

14 Ngokuba "amazwi ethu ayosibeka icala, yebo, yonke imisebenzi yethu iyosibeka icala; asiyikutholakala singenabala; futhi imicabango yethu nayo iyosibeka icala; futhi kulesi simo esibi kangaka ngeke silinge nakancane simbheke uNkulunkulu wethu; futhi singakujabulela sikuthokozele uma besingayala amadwala kanye ^bnezintaba ukuthi ziwele phezu kwethu ukuze 'zisifihle phambi kwakhe.

15 Kodwa lokhu akunakwenzeka; kufanele siphumele obala futhi sime phambi kwakhe enkazimulweni yakhe, nasemandleni akhe, nakubo ubukhulu bamandla akhe, nobukhosi, kanye nobukhulu bakhe, futhi sivume "ngokuzenyeza kwethu kwaphakade ukuthi zonke ^bizahlulelo zakhe zilungile; nokuthi ulungile kuyo yonke imisebenzi yakhe, futhi nokuthi unobubele kubo abantwana babantu, futhi nokuthi unawo wonke amandla okusindisa wonke umuntu okhola egameni lakhe futhi alethe izithelo zokuphenduka.

16 Manje bhekani, ngithi kini ngaleso sikhathi kuza "ukufa, ngisho nokufa kwesibili, okungukufa

10a 2 Nefi 28:27; Etere 4:8.

b Mf&V 93:39.

c HBN Othobekileyo, Ukuzithoba.

d 2 Nefi 28:30; Mf&V 50:24.

11a Math. 25:29.

b HBN Ukuhlubuka.

c Joh. 8:34;

2 Nefi 28:19.

d IzA. 9:18;

2 Nefi 2:29.

HBN Isihogo.

12a Alima 11:41-45.

b HBN UkwaHlulelwa kokuGcina.

14a Math. 12:36;

Jak. 3:6;

Mosiya 4:29-30.

b Hos. 10:8;

2 Nefi 26:5.

c Jobe 34:22;

2 Nefi 12:10.

15a Mosiya 3:25.

b II Petru 2:9.

HBN Ukulunga.

16a HBN Ukufa komoya.

kukamoya; ngaleso sikhathi yisikhathi lapho noma ngubani ofela ezonweni zakhe, ^bngokufa kwesikhashana, “uyokufa futhi ukufa kukamoya; yebo, uyokufa ezintweni eziphathelele nokulunga.

17 Ngaleso sikhathi yisikhathi lapho izinhlopheko zabo ziyokuba njenge ^achibi lomlilo kanye nesibabuli, amalangabi alo akhuphukela phezulu phakade naphakade; futhi ngaleso sikhathi yisikhathi lapho beyoboshelwa phansi ekonakalisweni kwaphakade, ngokwamandla kanye nobuqili bukaSathane, ebabeke phansi kwakhe ngokwentando yakhe.

18 Ngakho-ke, ngithi kini, kubona kuyokuba sengathi ^aakuzange kube khona kukhululwa okwenziweyo; ngokuba abanakukhululwa ngokuhambisana nokulunga kukaNkulunkulu; futhi ^babanakufa, ngenxa yokuthi kuyobe kungasekho ukubola.

19 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi u-Alima eseqedile ukukhuluma lamazwi, abantu baqala ukumangala kakhulu.

20 Kodwa kwakukhona oyedwa owayebizwa ngokuthi u-Antiyona, owayengumbusi omkhulu phakathi kwabo, weza ngaphambili wathi kuye: Yini lena oyishilo, ukuthi umuntu uyovuka ekufeni futhi aguqulwe kulesimo

sokufa abe “sesimweni sokungafi, nokuthi umphefumulo ungeke usaphinda ufe na?

21 Uqonde ukuthini umbhalo ongcwele, lona othi uNkulunkulu wabeka “ikherubi kanye nenkamba evuthayo empumalanga yensimu yase-^bEdene, hleze abazali bethu bokuqala bangene futhi bandle isithelo somuthi wokuphila, bese bephila ingunaphakade na? Futhi ngaleyo ndlela siyabona ukuthi lalingekho ithuba lokuthi baphile ingunaphakade.

22 Manje u-Alima wathi kuye: Lena yinto ebesengizoyichaza. Manje siyabona ukuthi u-Adamu nempela ^awawa ngokudla ^bisithelo esasingavunyelwe, ngokwezwi likaNkulunkulu; futhi ngaleyo ndlela siyabona, ukuthi ngokuwa kwakhe, sonke isintu saba ngabantu ^aabalahlekileyo kanye nabawile.

23 Manje bhekani, ngithi kini uma kwakungenzeka ukuthi u-Adamu ^aadle isithelo somuthi wokuphila ngaleso sikhathi, kwakungeke kube khona ukufa, futhi izwi laliyoba yize, lenze uNkulunkulu umkhohlisi, ngokuba wathi: ^bUma usidla uyokufa nokufa.

24 Futhi siyabona ukuthi ^aukufa kuza phezulu kwesintu, yebo, ukufa lokho akhulume ngakho u-Amuleki, okungukufa kwesikhashana;

16b Alima 11:40–45.

c 1 Nefi 15:33;
Alima 40:26.

17a IsAmb. 19:20; 21:8;
Mosiya 3:27.

18a Alima 11:41.
b IsAmb. 21:4;
Alima 11:45;

Mf&V 63:49.

20a HBN Ongafiyo,
Ukungafi.

21a Gen. 3:24; Alima 42:2;
Mose 4:31.

HBN Ikherubi.
b HBN Edene.

22a HBN Ukuwa

kuka-Adamu no-Eva.

b Gen. 3:6;
2 Nefi 2:15–19;

Mosiya 3:26.
c Mosiya 16:4–5.

23a Alima 42:2–9.
b Gen. 2:17.

24a HBN Ukufa komzimba.

nokho kwaba khona isikhathi esanikwa ^bumuntu ukuthi ngaso aphenduke; ngakho-ke lempilo yase iba ngeyesimo sokulingwa; isikhathi ^csokulungiselela ukuhlalngana noNkulunkulu; isikhathi sokulungiselela leso simo esingapheliyo esikhulume ngaso, esingemuva kokuvuka kwabafileyo.

25 Manje, ukuba kwakungekho na ukuthi ^akwakungesu lokukhululwa, elalenziwe kusukela esisekelweni somhlaba, kwakungeke kube khona ^bukuvuka kwabafileyo; kodwa kwaba khona isu lokukhululwa elenziwa, eliyoletha ukuvuka kwabafileyo, lokho osekukhulunywe ngakho.

26 Manje bhekani, uma kwakungenzeka ukuthi abazali bethu bokuqala babengahamba futhi bayodla ^aemthini wokuphila babeyoba lusizi ingunaphakade, bengenasimo sokuzilungiselela; futhi ngaleyondlela ^bisu lokukhululwa laliyobe selivimbelekile, futhi izwi likaNkulunkulu laliyoba yize, lingasafezekanga.

27 Kodwa bhekani, akubanga njalo; kodwa abantu ^abamiselwa ukuthi kufanele bafe; futhi emva kokufa, kufanele beze ^bekwahlulelweni, ngisho lokho kwahlulelwa esikhulume ngakho, okungokokugcina.

28 Futhi emva kokuthi uNkulunkulu esezimisile ukuthi lezi zinto kufanele zenzeke kumuntu, bhekani, emva kwalokho wabona ukuthi kwakudingekile ukuthi umuntu azi mayelana nezinto ayebabekele zona;

29 Ngakho-ke wathumela ^aizingelosi ukuthi zikhulume nabo, zizenze abantu ukuthi babone inkazimulo yakhe.

30 Futhi baqala kusukela ngaleso sikhathi kuya phambili ukubiza igama lakhe; ngakho-ke uNkulunkulu ^awakhuluma nabantu, futhi wenza ukuthi bazi ^bngesu lokukhululwa, elalilungiswe kusukela ^cesisekelweni somhlaba, futhi lokhu wabazisa ngokokholo lwabo kanye nokuphenduka kanye nangokwemisebenzi yabo engcwele.

31 Ngalokho-ke, wanikeza ^aimiyalelo kubantu, bona sebe-yiphulile ^bimiyalelo yokuqala ngokwezinto zesikhashana, futhi sebenjengonkulunkulu, ^cbazi okuhle kokubi, bezibeke esimweni ^dsokwenza, noma bebekwe esimweni sokwenza ngokwezi-fiso kanye nangokuthanda kwabo, noma ukwenza okubi noma ukwenza okuhle—

32 Ngakho-ke uNkulunkulu wabanika imiyalelo, emva kokuthi

24b 2 Nefi 2:21; Mose 5:8–12.

c Alima 34:32–35.

25a HBN Isu lokuhlangwa.

b 2 Nefi 2:8;

Alima 7:12; 42:23.

26a Gen. 2:9; 1 Nefi 15:36;

Alima 32:40.

b Alima 34:8–16; 42:6–28;

Mose 6:59–62.

27a Jobe 7:1; Heb. 9:27;

Mf&V 42:48.

b HBN UkwaHlulelwa kokuGcina.

29a Moro. 7:25, 31;

Mf&V 29:42.

30a Mose 5:4–5; 6:51.

b HBN Isu lokuhlangwa.

c Mosiya 18:13;

Alima 13:3, 5, 7–8.

31a HBN Imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu.

b Gen. 2:16–17;

2 Nefi 2:18–19.

c Gen. 3:22–23; Mose 4:11.

d 2 Nefi 2:16.

HBN Ilungelo lokukhetha.

“eselazisile kubo isu lokukhulu-lwa, ukuthi bangakwenzi okubi, isijezizo salokho kungu ^bkufa kwesibili, okwakungukufa kwaphakade ngokwezinto eziphathelele nokulunga; ngokuba kulabo isu lokukhululwa lalingeke libe namandla, ngokuba imisebenzi ‘yokulunga yayingenakupheli-swa, ngenxa yobuhle obukhulu kakhulu bukaNkulunkulu.

33 Kodwa uNkulunkulu nempe-la wababiza abantu, egameni le-Ndodana yakhe, (lokhu kuyisu lokukhululwa elaliqanjiwe) ethi: Uma nizophenduka, futhi ninga-zenzi lukhuni izinhliziyu zenu, uma kunjalo ngiyoba nomusa kini, ngayo iNdodana yami eZe-lwe Yodwa.

34 Ngakho-ke, noma ngabe ngubani ophendukayo, futhi angayenzi lukhuni inhliziyu yakhe, uyokuba nesabelo kuwo “umusa ngeNdodana yami eZelwe Yodwa, ukuze ^bathethelelewe izono zakhe; futhi laba bayongena ‘ekuphumuleni kwami.

35 Futhi noma ngabe ngubani ozoyenza lukhuni inhliziyu yakhe futhi enze ububi, bhekani, ngiyafunga ngisentukuthelweni yami ukuthi akayukungena ekuphumuleni kwami.

36 Manje, bafowethu, bhekani ngithi kini, uma nizozenza lukhuni izinhliziyu zenu aniyikungena ekuphumuleni kweNkosi;

ngakho-ke ububi benu bumbabngela ulaka kangangokuthi wehlisela ulaka lwakhe phezu kwenunjenjengoku “hlubuka kokuqala, yebo, ngokwezwi lakhe ngesikhathi sokuhlubuka kokugcina njengalokho kokuqala, ukuze ^bkonakaliswe imiphefumulo yenu ingunaphakade; ngakho-ke, ngokwezwi lakhe, ngokwanele ukuba ife okokugcina, ngokunjalo nangokokuqala.

37 Manje, bafowethu, ngokubona ukuthi siyazazi lezi zinto, futhi ziyiqiniso, masiphendukeni, futhi singazenzi lukhuni izinhliziyu zethu, ukuze “singayibangeli iNkosi uNkulunkulu wethu ukuthi yehlisele ulaka lwayo phezu kwethu kulemiyalelo yayo yesibili esinike yona; kodwa masingene-ni eku ^bphumuleni kukaNkulunkulu, okulungisiwe ngokwezwi lakhe.

ISAHLUKO 13

Amadoda abizwa ukuthi abe ngabaphristi abakhulu ngenxa yokholo lwawo olukhulu kanye nemisebenzi yawo emihle—Kufanele afundise imiyalelo—Ngenxa yokwenza ukulunga ayangcweliswa futhi angena ekuphumuleni kweNkosi—UMelkisedeki wayengomunye walaba—Izingelosi zimemezela izindaba zokuthokoza ezweni lonke—Zizomemezela ukuza kwangempela kukaKristu. Cishe

32a Mose 5:4–9.

^b HBN Ukufa komoya.

^c Mosiya 15:27;

Alima 34:15–16; 42:15.

34a HBN Onomusa, Umusa.

^b HBN Ukuthethelelwa kwezono.

^c HBN Ukuphumula.

36a Jakobe 1:7–8;

Alima 42:6, 9, 14.

^b HBN Ukuvinjelwa.

37a 1 Nefi 17:30;

Jakobe 1:8;

Hel. 7:18.

^b Alima 13:6–9.

ngonyaka wama 82 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

FUTHI phezu kwalokho, bafo-wethu, ngizokhuluma ngesikha-thi saphambilini lapho iNkosi uNkulunkulu yanika lemiyale-lo kubantwana bayo; futhi ngi-funa nikhumbule ukuthi iNkosi uNkulunkulu “yagcoba abaphristi, ngokohlelo lwayo olungcwele, olwalungokohlelo lweNdodana yayo, ukuthi bazifundise lezi zi-nto kubantu.

2 Futhi labo baphristi bagco-tshwa “ngokohlelo lweNdodana yayo, ^bngendlela yokuthi abantu bazi ukuthi kungayiphi indle-la abangabheka phambili ngayo eNdodaneni yayo ukuze bakhulule.

3 Futhi lena yindlela abagco-tshwa ngayo—“bebiziwe futhi ^bbalungiselelwa kusukela ^cekusekelweni komhlaba ^dngokwazi ngaphambili kukaNkulunkulu, ngenxa yokholo lwabo olukhulu kanye nemisebenzi yabo emihle; okokuqala beshiywe ukuthi ^ebazikhethale okuhle noma okubi; ngakho-ke bona sebekhethe okuhle, futhi bebe ^fnokholo olukhulu kakhulu, ^gbabizwa ngobizo olungcwele, yebo, ngalolo bizo olungcwele olwalulungisiwe, kanye

nangokukhululwa okulungiselelwe abanjalo.

4 Futhi ngalendlela “babizelwe kulolubizo olungcwele ngenxa yokholo lwabo, bebe abanye bewenqaba uMoya kaNkulunkulu ngenxa yobulukhuni bezinhliziyo zabo kanye nobumpumputhe bezingqondo zabo, kanti, ukuba kwakungekhona ukuthi kwakungenxa yalokhu babengaba ^bnelungelo elikhulu njengabafowabo.

5 Noma-ke ukuphetha, okokuqala babese “simweni esifanayo nabafowabo; ngaleyondlela lolubizo olungcwele lulungisiwe kusukela ekusekelweni komhlaba lulungiselwe labo abangenakuzenza lukhuni izinhliziyo zabo, lukuyo futhi lungenhlawulo yeNdodana eZelwe Yodwa, eyayilungisiwe—

6 Futhi ngalendlela bebizwe ngalolubizo olungcwele, futhi bagcotshelwa kubo ubuphristi obukhulu bohlelo olungcwele lukaNkulunkulu, ukuthi bafundise imiyalelo yakhe kubantwana babantu, ukuze nabo ngokunjalo bangene “ekuphumuleni kwakhe—

7 Lobuphristi obukhulu obungokohlelo lweNdodana yakhe, oselokhu lwabakhona kusukela ekusekelweni komhlaba; noma ngamanye amazwi, “olungenasiqalo sazinsuku nasiphetho

13 1a Abr. 2:9, 11.

2a Mf&V 107:2–4.

b Alima 13:16.

3a Mf&V 127:2.

HBN Ukugcotshwa ngaphambilini; Ukukhethwa.

b Mf&V 138:55–56.

c Alima 12:25, 30.

HBN Impilo eyandulela eyasemhlabeni.

d Mf&V 38:2.

e HBN Ilungelo lokukhetha.

f HBN Ukhulo.

g HBN Biza, Obizwe nguNkulunkulu, Ubizo;

Ubuphristi.

4a Etere 12:10.

b 1 Nefi 17:32–35.

5a 2 Nefi 26:28.

6a Alima 12:37; 16:17.

HBN Ukuphumula.

7a Heb. 7:3.

seminyaka, lulungiswe kusukela phakade kuya kulo lonke iphakade, ^bngokwazi kwakhe ngaphambili kwezinto zonke—

8 Manje ^abagcotshwa ngalendlela—bebizwe ngobizo olungcwele, futhi bagcotshwa ngesimiso esingcwele, futhi bethatha ubuphristi obukhulu bohlelo olungcwele, lolo bizo, nesimiso, kanye nobuphristi obukhulu, okungenasiqalo nasiphetho—

9 Ngaleyo ndlela baba ngaba ^aphristi abakhulu ingunaphakade, ngokohlelo lweNdodana, eZelwe Yodwa kaBaba, engenasiqalo sazinsuku nasiphetho seminyaka, egcwele ^bumusa, ukulunga, kanye neqiniso. Futhi kunjalo. Amen.

10 Manje, njengoba ngishilo mayelana nohlelo olungcwele, noma ngalobu ^abuphristi obukhulu, babebaningi abagcotshwa baba ngabaphristi abakhulu baNkulunkulu; futhi kwakungenxa yokholo lwabo olukhulu kanye ^bnokuphenduka kwabo, kanye nokulunga kwabo phambi kukaNkulunkulu, ngenxa yokuthi bekhetha ukuphenduka nokusebenza ukulunga kunokuba balahleke;

11 Ngakho-ke babizwa ngokwaloluhlelo olungcwele, futhi

^abangcweliswa, futhi ^bizingubo zabo zahlanzwa zaba mhlophe egazini leMvana.

12 Manje bona, emva kokuthi ^asebangcwelisiwe ngo ^bMoya oyiNgcwele, izingubo zabo senzeniwe zaba mhlophe, ^cbemsulwa futhi bengenabala phambi kukaNkulunkulu, abakwazanga ukusibuka ^disono ngaphandle ^ekokusenyanya; futhi babebaningi, bebaningi kakhulu ngokwedlulele, ababenziwe bamsulwa futhi bangeniswa ekuphumuleni kweNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo.

13 Manje, bafowethu, ngifuna ukuthi nizithobe phambi kukaNkulunkulu, nilethe ^aizithelo ezinhle zokuphenduka, ukuze nani ningene kulokho kuphumula.

14 Yebo, zithobeni ngisho nanjengabantu ngezinsuku zika ^aMelkisedeki, naye owayengumphristi omkhulu ngokwaloluhlelo engikhulume ngalo, naye owabuthatha ubuphristi obukhulu ingunaphakade.

15 Futhi kwakunguye kanye lo Melkisedeki u-^aAbrahama aye-khokha kuye ^bokweshumi; yebo, ngisho nobaba wethu u-Abrahama wakukhokha okweshumi

7b HBN UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu.

8a Mf&V 84:33–42.
HBN UbuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki.

9a HBN Umphristi omkhulu.

b 2 Nefi 2:6.
HBN Umusa.

10a Mf&V 84:18–22.
b HBN Phenduka,

Ukuphenduka.

11a Mose 6:59–60.

b 1 Nefi 12:10;
Alima 5:21–27;
3 Nefi 27:19–20.

12a Roma 8:1–9.

HBN Ukungcweliswa.

b HBN UMoya oNgcwele.

c HBN Omsulwa,
Ubumsulwa.

d Mosiya 5:2;

Alima 19:33.

e IzA. 8:13; Alima 37:29.

13a Luka 3:8.

14a HJS Gen. 14:25–40
(Isithasiselo).

Mf&V 84:14.

HBN Melkisedeki.

15a HBN Abrahama.

b Gen. 14:18–20;
Mal. 3:8–10.

HBN Okweshumi.

okuyinxenye eyodwa eshumini kwakho konke ayenakho.

16 Manje lezi “zimiso zazinikezwe ngayo lendlela, ukuze ngazo abantu babheke phambili eNdo-daneni kaNkulunkulu, lokho okwakuwu ^bhlobo lohlelo lwayo, noma okwakuwuhlelo lwayo, futhi ngalokhu ukuze babheke phambili kuyo ukuze bathole ukuthethelelwa kwezono zabo, ukuze bangene ekuphumuleni kweNkosi.

17 Manje lo Melkisedeki wayeyinkosi ezweni laseSalema; futhi abantu bakhe base bekhule baqina ebubini kanye nasezinengisweni; yebo, bonke babedukile; babegcwele lonke uhlobo lwenkohlakalo;

18 Kodwa uMelkisedeki esebenzise ukholo olukhulu, futhi emukele isikhundla sobuphristi obukhulu ngoko ^ahlelo olungcwele lukaNkulunkulu, nempela wakupshumayela ukuphenduka kubantu bakhe. Futhi bheka, nempela baphenduka; futhi uMelkisedeki nempela wakwenza ukuthula kulelozwe ezinsukwini zakhe; ngakho-ke wabizwa ngenkosi yokuthula, ngokuba wayeyinkosi yaseSalema; futhi nempela wabusa ngaphansi kukayise.

19 Manje, “babebanangi ngaphambi kwakhe, futhi phezu kwalokho babebanangi nasemva

kwalokho, kodwa kwakungekho ^bnamunye owayemedlula ngobukhulu; ngakho-ke, kungakho kwabalulwa kakhulu ngaye.

20 Manje akudingekile ngiyiphindaphinde lendaba; lokho esengikushilo sekwanele. Bhokani, “imibhalo engcwele iphambi kwenu; uma ^bniyihlanekezela kuyobangele ukonakaliswa kwenu.

21 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi u-Alima esewashilo lamazwi kubo, welulela isandla sakhe kubo wamemeza ngezwi elikhulu, ethi: Manje sekuyisikhathi “sokuphenduka, ngokuba usuku lokusindiswa selusondele.

22 Yebo, futhi izwi leNkosi, “ngomlomo wezingelosi, liyakumemezela lokhu kuzo zonke izizwe; yebo, liyakumemezela, ukuze zizwe izindaba ezimnandi zokuthokoza okukhulu; yebo, futhi iyazimemezela lezi zindaba zokuthokoza phakathi kwabantu bonke, yebo, ngisho nakubo labo abachitheke ndawozonke phezu kobuso bomhlaba; ngalokho-ke sezifikile kithi.

23 Futhi saziswe zona “ngokucacile, ukuze siziqonde, ukuze singabe sisaphambuka; futhi lokhu kwenziwa ngenxa yokuthi singaba ^bzulazulayo ezweni elingaziwa; ngakho-ke, ngalendlela sithandwe kakhulu, ngokuba sizizwile lezi zindaba zokuthokoza

16a HBN Izimiso.

b HBN Ukufanekisa.

18a HBN UbuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki.

19a Hel. 8:18; Mf&V 84:6–16;

107:40–55.

b Mf&V 107:1–4.

20a HBN ImiBhalo eNgcwele.

b II Petru 3:16; Alima 41:1.

21a HBN Phenduka, Ukuphenduka.

22a Alima 10:20.

23a 2 Nefi 25:7–8; 31:3; 32:7; Jakobe 4:13; Etere 12:39. b Jakobe 7:26.

zimenyazelwa kithi kuzo zonke izinxenye zesivini sethu.

24 Ngokuba bhekani, “izingelosi ziyazimemezela kwabaningi ngalesi sikhathi ezweni lethu; futhi lokhu kungesizathu sokulungiselela izinhliziyi zabantwana babantu ukuthi bemukele izwi layo ngesikhathi sokuza kwayo enkazimulweni yayo.

25 Manje sesilindele kuphela ukuzwa izindaba ezijabulisayo zimenyazelwa kithi ngomlomo wezingelosi, ngokuza kwayo; ngokuba isikhathi siyeza, “asazi ukuthi siseduzane kangakanani. Ngiyacela kuNkulunkulu ukuthi kube ngosuku lwami; kodwa makube manje noma emva kwe-sikhashana, kukho ngiyothokoza.

26 Futhi kuyokwaziswa “kubantu abalungileyo nabangcwele, ngomlomo wezingelosi, ngesikhathi sokuza kwayo, ukuze amazwi obaba bethu agcwaliseke, njengalokho bakukhuluma mayelana nayo, okwakungesiphrofetho sikamoya owawu kubo.

27 Manje, bafowethu, “nginesifiso ekujuleni kwenhliziyo yami, yebo, ngentshisekelo enkulu ngisho nangobuhlungu, ukuthi niwezwe amazwi ami, futhi niziyeke izono zenu, futhi ningaluhlehli usuku lokuphenduka kwenu.

28 Kodwa nizithobe phambi kweNkosi, futhi nibize igama

layo elingcwele, “niqaphele futhi nithandaze njalonjalo, ukuze ^bningalingwa ngaphezulu kwalokho eningakubekezelela, futhi ngaleyondlela niholwe nguMoya oyiNgcwele, nizithobe, ^cnizehlise, nivume, nibekezele, nigcware uthando kanye nakho konke ukuba nenhliziyo ende.

29 “Ninokholo eNkosini; nenthemba lokuthi niyozuza ukuphila okuphakade; ^bninothando lukaNkulunkulu njalo ezinhliziyweni zenu, ukuze niphakanyiswe ngosuku lokugcina futhi ningene ^cekuphumuleni kwakhe.

30 Futhi sengathi iNkosi inganika ukuphenduka, ukuze ningayehliseli intukuthelo yayo phezu kwenu, ukuze ningaboshelwa phansi ngamaketanga ^aesihogo, ukuze ningakuzwa ^bukufa kwe-sibili.

31 Futhi u-Alima wakhuluma amazwi amaningi kakhulu kulaba bantu, angabhaliwe kulencwadi.

ISAHLUKO 14

U-Alima no-Amuleki bayaboshwa futhi bayashaywa—Amakholwa kanye nemibhalo yawo engcwele ashiswa ngomlilo—Laba abafela ukholo bemukelwa yiNkosi enkazimulweni—Izindonga zetilongo ziyaqhekeka futhi ziyawa—U-Alima kanye no-Amuleki bayakhululwa, futhi

24a Alima 10:10; 39:19.

25a 1 Nefi 10:4; 3 Nefi 1:13.

26a Amose 3:7;

Luka 2:8–11.

27a Mosiya 28:3.

28a HBN Abalindi, Linda;

Umkhuleko.

b I Kor. 10:13.

c HBN Omnene,

Ubumnene;

Ukubekzelela.

29a Alima 7:24.

b Mf&V 20:31; 76:116.

HBN Isihe.

c Mf&V 84:24.

30a HBN Isihogo;

Ukuvinjelwa.

b HBN Ukufa komoya.

abahluphi babo bayabulawa. Cishe ngonyaka wama 82 kuya kowama 81 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

FUTHI kwenzeka emva kokuthi eseqedile ukukhuluma kubantu abaningi babo bakholelwa emazwini akhe, futhi baqala ukuphenduka, kanye nokucwaninga ^aimibhalo engcwele.

2 Kodwa inxenye eningi yabo yayinesifiso sokubabulala o-Alima no-Amuleki; ngokuba babemthukuthelele u-Alima, ngenxa ^ayokungagunci kwamazwi akhe awakhuluma kuZeziromu; futhi bathi u-Amuleki ^buqambe amanga kubo, futhi wadelela nomthetho wabo futhi ngokunjalo nezazimthetho zabo kanye nabehluleli babo.

3 Futhi phezu kwalokho babemthukuthelele u-Alima kanye no-Amuleki; ngenxa yokuthi babefakaze ngokusobala kakhulu maqondana nobubi babo, bafuna ukubabulala ngasese.

4 Kodwa kwenzeka ukuthi abakwenzanga lokho; kodwa babathatha bababopha ngezintambo eziqinile, babathatha babayisa phambi kukamehluleli omkhulu wezwe.

5 Futhi abantu beza phambili bafakaza ngabo—befakaza ukuthi babedelele umthetho, nezazimthetho zabo kanye nabehluleli bezwe, futhi ngokunjalo nabo bonke abantu ababesezweni; futhi phezu

kwalokho befakaza ngokuthi kukhona uNkulunkulu oyedwa kuphela, futhi nokuthi uyothumela iNdodana yakhe phakathi kwabantu, kodwa yena akayikubasindisa; futhi nempela ziningi izinto ezifana nalezi abantu abafakaza ngazo ngo-Alima kanye nango-Amuleki. Manje lokhu kwenziwa phambi kukamehluleli omkhulu wezwe.

6 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uZeziromu wamangala ngalamazwi ayekhulunywe; futhi phezu kwalokho wayazi mayelana nobumpumpu the bezingqondo, ayebenzile phakathi kwabantu ngamazwi akhe enkohliso; futhi umphefumulo wakhe waqala ^aukukhathazeka ngaphansi ^bkukanembeza wecala lakhe; yebo, waqala ukuzungezwa wubuhlungu besihogo.

7 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi waqala wamemeza kubantu, ethi: Bhekani, ^anginecala, futhi lama-doda awanasici phambi kuka-Nkulunkulu. Futhi waqala ukubancengela kusukela ngaleso sikhathi kuya phambili; kodwa bamthuka, bethi: Ngabe nawe usubanjwe ngudeveli na? Futhi bamphimisela ngamathe, ^bbamxosha waphuma phakathi kwabo, futhi ngokunjalo nabo bonke labo ababekholelwa emazwini ayekhulunywe ngu-Alima kanye no-Amuleki; nabo baxoshwa bakhishelwa ngaphandle, futhi

14 1a II AmaKh. 22:8–13.
HBN ImiBhalo
eNgcwele.

2a Alima 12:3–7.
b Alima 10:27.
6a Alima 15:5.

b HBN Unembeza.
7a Alima 11:21–37.
b Alima 15:1.

bathumela abantu ukuthi baba-khande ngamatshe.

8 Futhi baletha abafazi babo kanye nabantwana babo ndawonye, kanye nabo bonke labo ababekholelwa noma ababefundiswe ukuthi bakholelwe ezwini likaNkulunkulu benza ukuthi bafakwe emlilweni; futhi phezu kwalokho baletha imibhalo yabo eyayiquke-the imibhalo engcwele, nayo bayiphonsa emlilweni futhi, ukuze nayo ishiswe futhi ishatshalaliswe ngomlilo.

9 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi bathatha u-Alima kanye no-Amuleki, babathwala babayisa endaweni yokubulala abafela ukholo, ukuze bazibonele ukubhujiswa kwalabo ababeshiswa ngumlilo.

10 Futhi ngesikhathi u-Amuleki ebona ubuhlungu babesifazane kanye nobabantwana ababesha emlilweni, naye ngokunjalo waba nobuhlungu; wathi ku-Alima: Singasibukela kanjani lesisenzo esibuhlungu kangaka na? Ngakho-ke maselule izandla zethu, sisebenzise “amandla kaNkulunkulu akithi, sibasindise emalanganabini.

11 Kodwa u-Alima wathi kuye: Umoya uyangiphoqelesa ukuthi ngingaseluli isandla sami; ngokuba bheka iNkosi iyabemukela phezulu kuyo, “enkazimulweni, futhi ibavumele ukuthi bayenze lento, noma ukuthi abantu

bayenze lento kubo, njengobulukhuni bezinhliziyi zabo, ukuze kuthi ^bukwahlulela eyokwenza phezu kwabo entukuthelweni yayo kube ngokulungileyo; futhi ^cigazi ^dlabangenacala liyokuma njengobufakazi ngokumelene nabo, yebo, futhi likhale kakhulu ngokumelene nabo ngosuku lokugcina.

12 Manje u-Amuleki wathi ku-Alima: Bheka, mhlawumbe bazosishisa nathi futhi.

13 U-Alima wathi: Makube nje ngentando yeNkosi. Kodwa, bheka, umsebenzi wethu awukakapheli; ngakho-ke ngeke basishise.

14 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi imizimba yalabo ababephonswe emlilweni isishile, ngokunjalo nemibhalo eyayiphonswe kanye nabo, umahluleli omkhulu wezwe weza wema phambi kuka-Alima kanye no-Amuleki, ngesikhathi besaboshiwe; wabashaya ngempama ezihlathini zabo, wathi kubo: Emva kwalokhu esenikubonile, nisazophinda futhi nishumayeke kulaba bantu, ukuthi bayophonswa “echibini lomlilo kanye nesibabuli na?

15 Bhokani, niyabona ukuthi anibanga namandla okubasindisa labo abebe phonswe emlilweni; ngisho noNkulunkulu akabasindisanga ngenxa yokuthi bebenkabokholo lweni. Futhi umahluleli waphinda wabashaya

10a Alima 8:30–31.

11a HBN Inkazimulo.

b AmaH. 37:8–13;
Alima 60:13;

Mf&V 103:3.

HBN Ukulunga.

c HBN Ukubulawelwa
ukholo, Umfelukholo.

d Mosiya 17:10.

14a Alima 12:17.

ezihlathini zabo, wabuza futhi wathi: Nithini-ke na?

16 Manje lomehluleli wayengo-kohlelo kanye nenkolo ka “Nehori, owabulala uGidiyoni.

17 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi u-Alima no-Amuleki abaphendulanga; waphinda wabashaya, futhi wabanika izinduna ukuthi baphonswe etilongweni.

18 Futhi ngesikhathi besaphonswe etilongweni izinsuku ezintathu, kwafika eziningi “izazi-mthetho, nabehluleli, nabaphristi, kanye nabafundisi, okwakungabe mfundiso kaNehori; futhi beza bangena etilongweni ukuzobabona, bababuza ngamazwi amaningi; kodwa abazange babaphendule.

19 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi umahluleli wema phambi kwabo, futhi wathi: Kungani ningawaphenduli amazwi alaba bantu na? Anazi yini ukuthi nginamandla okuthi ngininikele emalangabini na? Futhi wabayala ukuba bakhulume; kodwa abaphendulanga lutho.

20 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi bemuka futhi bahamba ngezindlela zabo, kodwa baphinda babuya ngakusasa; umahluleli waphinda wabashaya futhi ezihlathini. Futhi baningi abaphinda beza phambili, bebashaya, bethi: Nisengaphinda futhi nime nahlulele laba bantu, futhi niso le umthetho wethu na? Uma ninamandla amakhulu kangaka pho kungani “ningazikhululi na?

21 Futhi ziningi izinto ezinje-

ngalezi abazisho kubo, begedla amazinyo abo kubo, futhi bebaphimisela nangamathe, futhi bethi: Siyobukeka kanjani uma sesilahliwe na?

22 Futhi ziningi izinto ezinjena abazisho, yebo, zonke izinhlobo zezinto ezinjalo bazikhuluma kubo; futhi ngalendlela nempela babahleka usulu izinsuku eziningi. Futhi babancisha ukudla ukuze balambe, namanzi ukuze bome; futhi babakhumula izingubo zabo ukuze babe nqunu; futhi ngaleyondlela baboshwa ngezintambo eziqinile, bavaelwa etilongweni.

23 Futhi kwenzeka emva kokuthi sebehlushwe ngaledlela izinsuku eziningi, (futhi kwakungosuku lweshumi nambili, enyanjeni yeshumi, onyakeni weshumi wokubusa kwabehluleli phezu kwabantu baNefi) ukuthi umahluleli omkhulu ezweni lika-Amonihah kanye nabaningi babafundisi babo kanye nezazimthetho zabo bahamba bayongena etilongweni laphe u-Alima no-Amuleki babeboshelwe khona ngezintambo.

24 Umahluleli omkhulu wema phambi kwabo, waphinda wabashaya, wathi kubo: Uma ninamandla kaNkulunkulu zikhululeni kulezi zibopho, futhi siyokholwa ukuthi iNkosi izobabulala laba bantu njengokwamazwi enu.

25 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi bonke bahamba bayobashaya, besho amazwi afanayo, ngisho kwaze kwafika kowokugcina; ngesikhathi owokugcina esekhulumile

kubo “amandla kaNkulunkulu aba phezu kuka-Alima no-Amuleki, baphakama bema ngezinyawo zabo.

26 Futhi u-Alima wamemeza ethi: Kuyoze kube nini sihlushwa yilezi “zinkathazo ezinkulu kangaka, O Nkosi na? O Nkosi, si-phe amandla ngokokholo lwethu olukuKristu, ngisho ngokwanele ukuba sikhululwe. Futhi bazigqashula izintambo ababeboshwe ngazo; ngesikhathi abantu bekubona lokhu, baqala babaleka, ngokuba ukwesaba ukubhujiswa kwase kufike phezu kwabo.

27 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi kwaba kukhulu kakhulu ukwesaba kwabo kangangokuthi bawela phansi, futhi abawutholanga umnyango oya ngaphandle “kwe-tilongo; kwazamazama kakhulu phansi, izindonga zetilongo zaqhekeka kabili, kangangokuthi zawela phansi; umahluleli omkhulu, nezazimthetho, nabaphristi, kanye nabafundisi, ababeshaya o-Alima no-Amuleki, babulawa wukuwa kwazo.

28 Futhi u-Alima kanye no-Amuleki baphuma etilongweni, futhi babengalimele; ngokuba iNkosi yayibanike amandla, ngokokholo lwabo olwalukuKristu. Futhi khona manjalo baphuma etilongweni; futhi “bakhululwa ezibophweni zabo, futhi itilongo lase liwele phansi, kanye nabo bonke abantu ababengaphakathi

kwezindonga zalo babulawa, ngaphandle kuka-Alima no-Amuleki; futhi khona manjalo baphuma baya edolobheni.

29 Manje abantu sebezwe umsi-ndo omkhulu beza begijima babuthana ndawonye ngezixuku befuna ukwazi isizathu sawo; futhi ngesikhathi bebona u-Alima no-Amuleki beza bephuma etilongweni, futhi izindonga zalo seziwele phansi, bashaywa wukwesaba okukhulu, futhi babaleka phambi kuka-Alima beno-Amuleki ngisho njengembuzi ibaleka nezinyane layo emabhubesini amabili; futhi babaleka kanjalo-ke phambi kuka-Alima no-Amuleki.

ISAHLUKO 15

U-Alima kanye no-Amuleki baya eSidomi futhi bamisa ibandla—U-Alima welapha uZezirumu, ongena eBandleni—Abaningi bayabhabhadiswa, futhi iBandla liyaphumelela—U-Alima kanye no-Amuleki baya eZarahemla. Cishe ngonyaka wama 81 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

FUTHI kwenzeka ukuthi u-Alima kanye no-Amuleki bayalwa ukuthi bemuke baphume kulelo dolobha; futhi bemuka, bahamba baze bafika ezweni laseSidomi; futhi bheka, lapho bathola bonke abantu ababemukile baphuma ezweni lakwa-“Amoniha, ababe ^bxoshiwe futhi bakhandwa

25a Alima 8:31.
26a Jak. 5:10–11;
Mosiya 17:10–20;

Mf&V 121:7–8.
27a IzE. 16:26; Etere 12:13.
28a Jakobe 4:6;

3 Nefi 28:19–22.
15 1a Alima 16:2–3, 9, 11.
b Alima 14:7.

nangamatshe, ngoba bekholelwa emazwini ka-Alima.

2 Futhi babaxoxela konke okwakwenzekile “kubafazi babo kanye nakubantwana babo, futhi ngokunjalo ngokuphathelene nabo uqobo, kanye nanga ^bmandla okukhululwa kwabo.

3 Futhi phezu kwalokho uZezu wayelele egula eSidomi, enomkhuhlane wokushisa, owawudalwe wukukhathazeka okukhulu komqondo wakhe ngenxa yo “bubi bakhe, ngokuba wayecabanga ukuthi u-Alima no-Amuleki babengasekho; futhi wayecabanga ukuthi babebulewe ngenxa yobubi bakhe. Futhi lesi sono esikhulu, kanye nezinye eziningi izono zakhe, zawukhathaza umqondo wakhe waze waba nobuhlungu kakhulu, engenakukhululwa, ngakho-ke waqala wahlushwa wukushisa okuvuthayo.

4 Manje, ngesikhathi ezwa ukuthi u-Alima no-Amuleki babesezweni laseSidomi, inhliziyo yakhe yaqala ukuthi ibe nesibindi; wathumela umyalezo ngokushesha kubo, efisa ukuthi beze kuye.

5 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi bahamba ngokushesha, belalela umyalezo ayewuthumele kubo; futhi bahamba bangena endlini kuye uZezu; bamthola elele embhedeni wakhe, egula, ephansi kakhulu ngenxa yomkhuhlane wokushisa; futhi umqondo wakhe

nawo wawukhathazekile kakhulu ngenxa yobubi bakhe; ngesikhathi ebabona welula isandla sakhe, wabancenga ukuthi bamelaphe.

6 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi u-Alima wathi kuye, embamba ngesandla: “Uyakholelwa yini emandleni kaKristu anele ukuba usindiswe na?

7 Yena waphendula wathi: Yebo, ngiyawakholwa wonke amazwi owafundisile.

8 Futhi u-Alima wathi: Uma ukholelwa ekukhululweni kuka-Kristu “ungaphiliswa.

9 Yena wathi: Yebo, ngiyakholwa ngokwamazwi akho.

10 Futhi emva kwalokho u-Alima wakhala eNkosini, ethi: O Nkosi Nkulunkulu wethu, yiba nomusa kulendoda, “uyiphiliise ngokholo lwayo olukuKristu.

11 Futhi ngesikhathi u-Alima esewashilo lamazwi, uZezu wathi lacu ngezinyawo zakhe, waqala ukuhamba; futhi lokhu kwenzeka kwamangalisa bonke abantu; futhi ulwazi lwalokhu lwahamba lwafinyelela ezweni lonke laseSidomi.

12 Futhi u-Alima wambhabhadisa uZezu eNkosini; futhi waqala kusukela ngaleso sikhathi kuya phambili ukuthi ashumayele kubantu.

13 Futhi u-Alima wamisa ibandla ezweni laseSidomi, futhi wagcoba abaphristi kanye nabafundisi ezweni, ukuthi babhabhadise

2a Alima 14:8-14.

b Alima 14:28.

3a Alima 14:6-7.

6a Marku 9:23.

8a HBN Phulukisa, Ukuphulukisa.

10a Marku 2:1-12.

11a IzE. 3:1-11.

eNkosini noma ngubani owaye-
nesifiso sokubhabhadiswa.

14 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi babe-
bangingi; ngokuba batheleka beve-
la kuzo zonke izifunda ezizunge-
ze iSidomi, futhi babhabhadiswa.

15 Kodwa mayelana nabantu
ababesezweni lakwa-Amoniha,
babesasele njengabantu abanhli-
ziyo lukhuni kanye nabangonta-
mo lukhuni; futhi abaphenduka-
nga ezonweni zabo, bethi wonke
amandla ka-Alima no-Amule-
ki ngakadeveli; ngokuba babe-
ngabemfundiso ka “Nehori, futhi
abakholelwanga ekuphendukeni
ezonweni zabo.

16 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi u-Ali-
ma kanye no-Amuleki, u-Amu-
leki “eseshiye igolide lakhe lo-
nke, nesiliva, kanye nezinto zakhe
eziyigugu, ezazisezweni lakwa-
Amoniha, ngenxa yezwi likaNku-
lunkulu, ^benqatshwe yilabo aba-
ke baba ngabangani bakhe futhi
ngokunjalo nanguyise kanye ne-
zihlobo zakhe;

17 Ngakho-ke, emva kokuthi u-
Alima esemise ibandla eSidomi,
ebona “ukuzilawula okukhulu,
yebo ebona ukuthi abantu bala-
wulwa ekuziqhenyeni kwabo,
futhi baqala ^bukuzehlisa phambi
kukaNkulunkulu, futhi baqala
ukuqoqana ndawonye ezinda-
weni zabo ezingcwele ukuze
“badumise uNkulunkulu pha-
mbi kwe-altare, ^abeqaphele futhi

bethandaza bengaphezi, ukuthi
bakhululwe kuSathane, ^enaseku-
feni, kanye nasekubhujisweni—

18 Manje njengoba ngishilo,
u-Alima esezibonile zonke lezi
zinto, ngakho-ke wathatha u-
Amuleki weza naye ezweni la-
kwaZarahemla, futhi wamtha-
tha wamyisa emzini wakhe, futhi
wamsiza ekuhluphekeni kwakhe,
wamqinisa eNkosini.

19 Futhi waphela kanjalo-ke
unyaka weshumi wokubusa kwa-
behluleli phezu kwabantu bakwa-
Nefi.

ISAHLUKO 16

*AmaLamani abulala abantu bakwa-
Amoniha—UZoramu uholela ama-
Nefi ekunqobeni amaLamani—U-
Alima no-Amuleki kanye nabanye
abaningi bashumayela izwi—Bafu-
ndisa ukuthi emva kokuVuka Kwa-
khe uKristu uyovela kumaNefi. Ci-
she ngonyaka wama 81 ngaphambi
kokuzalwa kukaKristu.*

FUTHI kwenzeka ngonyaka we-
shumi nanye wokubusa kwa-
behluleli phezu kwabantu ba-
kwaNefi, ngosuku lwesihlanu
lwenyanga yesibili, kwakuka-
de kukhona ukuthula okukhulu
ezweni lakwaZarahemla, kwaku-
kade kungekho zimpi namibango
isikhathi seminyaka ethize, ngi-
sho kuze kube ngosuku lwesihla-
nu lwenyanga yesibili onyakeni

15a Alima 1:2–15.

16a Luka 14:33;

Alima 10:4.

^b HBN Inkathazo,

Khathaza.

17a Alima 16:21.

^b HBN Othobekileyo,

Ukuzithoba.

^c HBN Ukukhonza.

^d HBN Abalindi, Linda;
Umkhuleko.

^e HBN Ukufa komoya.

weshumi nanye, kwaba khona inhlokomo yempi eyezwakala kulo lonke izwe.

2 Ngokuba bheka, amabutho amaLamani ayesethubeleze eceleni kwehlane, angena emingceleni yezwe, ngisho nasedolobheni lakwa-^aAmoniha, futhi aqala ukubulala abantu abhubhisa nedolobha.

3 Manje kwenzeka, ngaphambi kokuthi amaNefi ahlangerise ibutho elanele ukuthi libaxoshe libakhiphe ezweni, base ^abebabulele abantu ababese dolobheni lakwa-Amoniha, futhi ngokunjalo nabanye ababezungeze imingcele yakwaNowa, bathatha abanye babathumbela ehlane.

4 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi amaNefi ayenesifiso sokulanda labo ababekade bethwaliwe bayothunjelwa ehlane.

5 Ngakho-ke, lowo owayebekwe ukuthi abe yinduna enkulu emabuthweni amaNefi, (igama lakhe kwakunguZoramu, wayenamadodana amabili, uLehi kanye no-Aha)—manje uZoramu kanye namadodana akhe amabili, bazi ukuthi u-Alima wayengumphristi omkhulu ebandleni, futhi sebezwele ukuthi wayenomoya wokuphrofetha, ngakho-ke baya kuye benesifiso sokwazi kuye ukuthi iNkosi yayifuna ukuthi baye ngakuphi ehlane ukuyofuna abafowabo, ababethathwe bathunjwa ngamaLamani.

6 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi

u-Alima ^awabuza eNkosini mayelana naloludaba. Emva kwalo-kho u-Alima wabuya wathi kubo: Bhekani, amaLamani azonqamula umfula iSidoni eningizimu nehlane, kude phezulu ngaphandle kwemingcele yezwe iManti. Futhi bhekani lapho niyohlangana nabo, empumalanga yomfula iSidoni, futhi lapho iNkosi iyobaletha kini abafowenu abathathiwe bathunjwa ngamaLamani.

7 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uZoramu kanye namadodana akhe bawelela ngaphesheya komfula iSidoni, namabutho abo, futhi bahamba njalo ngaphandle kwemingcele yase-Manti baya eningizimu yehlane, elalisempumalanga yomfula iSidoni.

8 Futhi batheleka phezu kwamabutho amaLamani, futhi amaLamani ahlakazwa axoshwa ayiswa ehlane; futhi bathatha abafowabo ababethathwe bathunjwa ngamaLamani, futhi kwakungekho namunye wabo owayelahleki-le kulabo ababethunjiwe. Futhi babuyiswa ngabafowabo ukuze bathathe amazwe abo.

9 Waphela kanjalo-ke unyaka weshumi nanye wabehluleli, amaLamani exoshiwe akhishwa ezweni, futhi abantu bakwa-Amoniha ^ababulawa; yebo, bonke abantu ababephila bama-Amoniha ^bbabulawa, futhi ngokunjalo nedolobha lawo elikhulu, ayethe uNkulunkulu ngeke akwazi ukulibhubhisa, ngenxa yobukhulu balo.

16 2a Alima 15:1, 15–16.

3a Alima 9:18.

6a Alima 43:23–24.

9a Alima 8:16; 9:18–24;

Morm. 6:15–22.

b Alima 25:1–2.

10 Kodwa bheka, “ngelanga elilodwa lashiya lingenamuntu; futhi izidumbu zoniwa yizinja nezilwane zasehlane.

11 Nokho, emva kwezinsuku eziningi izidumbu zabafileyo babo zangwabelana phansi, futhi zazimbozwe ngomhlathi omncane. Manje lalikhulu iphunga lazo kangokuthi abantu abayanga ukuyothatha lelizwe lakwa-Amoni iminyaka eminingi. Futhi labizwa ngeNcithakalo yamaNehori; ngokuba labo babengabemfundiso ka “Nehori; ababulawa; futhi amazwe abo asala engenamuntu.

12 Futhi amaLamani awabange esabuya futhi ukuzolwa namaNefi kwaze kwaba wunyaka weshumi nane wokubusa kwabehluleli phezu kwabantu baNefi. Futhi ngalendlela iminyaka emithathu abantu baNefi baba nokuthula njalo ezweni lonke.

13 U-Alima no-Amuleki bahamba beshumayela ukuphenduka ebantwini “emathempelini abo, kanye nasezindlini zabo ezingcwele, futhi ngokunjalo nase-^bsinagogeni abo, ayakhiwe ngendlela yamaJuda.

14 Futhi ngobuningi balabo ababethanda ukuzwa amazwi abo, bababela ngezwi likaNkulunkulu, bengakhethi “bala lamuntu, njalonzalo.

15 Ngaleyondlela u-Alima no-Amuleki baqhubekela phambili, ngokunjalo nabanye abaningi ababekhethelwe lomsebenzi, ukuthi bashumayeke izwi kulo lonke izwe. Ukwakhiwa kwebandla kwaba yinto evamile kulo lonke izwe, kuzo zonke izifunda ezizungezile, phakathi kwabo bonke abantu baNefi.

16 Futhi “kwakungekho ukungalingani phakathi kwabo; iNkosi nempela yawuthela uMoya wayo kubo bonke ubuso bezwe ukulungiselela imiqondo yabantwana babantu, noma ukulungiselela ^bizinhliziyi zabo ukuthi zemukele izwi okwakuzofanele lifundiswe phakathi kwabo ngesikhathi sokufika kwayo—

17 Ukuze bangabi lukhuni ngokumelene nezwi, ukuze bangabi ngabangakholwayo, bese beya ekonakalisweni kodwa ukuze balemukele izwi ngenjabulo, futhi “njengegatsha baxhonyelelwe ^bemvinini okuyiwonawona, ukuze bangene ‘ekuphumuleni kweNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo.

18 Manje labo “baphristi abahamba phakathi kwabantu bashumayela ngokumelene nakho konke ukuqamba amanga, ^bnokukhohlisa, “nomona, nempikiswano, nenzondo, nokuthukana, kanye nokweba, ukugcweleza, ukuphanga, ukubulala,

10a Alima 9:4.

11a Alima 1:15; 24:28–30.

13a 2 Nefi 5:16.

b Alima 21:4–6, 20.

14a Alima 1:30.

16a Mosiya 18:19–29;

4 Nefi 1:3.

b HBN Inhliziyo edabukileyo.

17a Jakobe 5:24.

b HBN Isivini seNkosi.

c Alima 12:37; 13:10–13.

18a Alima 15:13.

b HBN Inkohliso, Khohlisa, Ukukhohlisa.

c HBN Umhawu.

ukuphinga, kanye nazo zonke izinhlobo zenkanuko, bememezela ukuthi lezi zinto akufanele zibe khona—

19 Beshumayela izinto okufanele ukuthi zenzeke masinyane; yebo, bephakamisa “ukuza kweNdodana kaNkulunkulu, ukuhlupheka kanye nokufa kwayo, futhi ngokunjalo nokuvuka kwabafileyo.

20 Futhi iningi labantu labuza mayelana nendawo lapho iNdodana kaNkulunkulu yayizofikela khona; futhi bafundiswa ukuthi “iyovela kubo ^bemva kokuvuka kwayo; futhi lokhu abantu bakwemukela ngenjabulo enkulu kanye nentokozo.

21 Manje emva kokuthi ibandla selimisiwe kulo lonke izwe—selithole “ukunqoba phezu kuka-develi, izwi likaNkulunkulu selishunyayelwe ngobumsulwa balo ezweni lonke, iNkosi seyithele izibusiso zayo phezu kwabantu—kwaba sekuba ngukuphela konyaka weshumi nane wokubusa kwabehluleli phezu kwabantu baNefi.

Indaba yamadodana kaMosiya, alahla amalungelo awo ombuso ngezwi likaNkulunkulu, ahamba akhuphukela ezweni likaNefi ukuyoshumayela kumaLamani; izinhlopheko zawo kanye nokukhululwa kwawo—ngokombhalo ka-Alima.

Itholakala ezahlukweni 17 kuya ku 27.

ISAHLUKO 17

Amadodana kaMosiya anomoya wokuphrofetha nowokwambulelwa—Ahamba izindlela zawo ezahlukene ukuyomemezela izwi kumaLamani—U-Amoni uya ezweni lakwa-Ishmayeli futhi uba yisisebenzi se-Nkosi uLamoni—U-Amoni usindisa imfuyo yenkosi futhi ubulala izitha zayo emanzini aseSebu. Amavesi 1–3, cishe ngonyaka wama 77 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu; ivesi 4, cishe ngonyaka wama 91 kuya kowama 77 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu; amavesi 5–39, cishe ngonyaka wama 91 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

MANJE kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi u-Alima ehamba esuka ezweni lakwaGidiyoni eya ngase-ningizimu, eya ezweni laseManti, bheka, wamangala, “esehlangani ^bnamadodana kaMosiya ehamba eya ngasezweni lakwaZarahemla.

2 Manje lamadodana kaMosiya ayeno-Alima ngesikhathi ingelosi “ifika okokuqala kuye; ngakho-ke u-Alima nempela wathokoza kakhulu ukubona abafowabo; futhi okwengeza kakhulu ekujabuleni kwakhe, ayeseyibo abafowabo eNkosini; yebo, futhi ayesekhule aqina olwazini lweqiniso; ngokuba ayengamadoda anokuqonda

19a HBN Jesu Kristu—
Iziphrofetho
ngokuzalwa kanye
nokufa kukaJesu

Kristu.
20a 2 Nefi 26:9;
3 Nefi 11:7–14.
b 1 Nefi 12:4–6.

21a Alima 15:17.
17 1a Alima 27:16.
b Mosiya 27:34.
2a Mosiya 27:11–17.

okuphelele futhi ayeseyi ^bcwa-ningile imibhalo engcwele ngenkuthalo, ukuze alazi izwi lika-Nkulunkulu.

3 Kodwa akukhona konke lokhu; ayesezinikele kakhulu “ekukhulekeni, kanye nasekuzileni ukudla; ngakho-ke ayesenomoya wokuphrofetha, kanye nomoya wokwambulelwa, futhi kwakuthi uma ^befundisa, ayefundisa ngamandla kanye nangegunya lika-Nkulunkulu.

4 Futhi ayekade efundisa izwi likaNkulunkulu isikhathi esingangeshumi nane leminyaka phakathi kwamaLamani, esebe “nempumelelo enkulu ^bekuletheni abaningi ekulazini iqiniso; yebo, ngamandla amazwi awo abaningi balethwa phambi kwe-altare likaNkulunkulu, ukuthi babize igama lakhe futhi ‘bavume izono zabo phambi kwakhe.

5 Manje lezi yizimo abahlangabezana nazo ohambweni lwabo, ngokuba baba neziningi izinkathazo; bezwa kakhulu, emzimbeni kanye nesengqondweni, njengendlala, wukoma kanye nokucobeka, futhi phezu kwalokho “basebenza kakhulu ngokomoya.

6 Manje nantu uhambo lwabo: Emva kokuthi “sebemshiyile uyise, uMosiya, onyakeni wokuqala

wokubusa kwabehluleli; ^bbewunqabile umbuso uyise ayenesifiso sokubanikeza wona, futhi phezu kwalokho lokhu kwakuyizifiso zabantu;

7 Nokho bahamba baphuma ezweni lakwaZarahemla, bathatha izinkemba zabo, nemikhonto yabo, neminsalo yabo, nemicibisholo yabo, kanye nezihlilingi zabo; futhi lokhu bakwenza ukuze bazitholele ukudla ngesikhathi besehlane.

8 Bahamba kanjalo-ke baya ehlangene kanye nesibalo ababesikhethile, ukuthi bahambe bakhuphukele ezweni lakwaNefi, ukuze bayoshumayela izwi likaNkulunkulu kumaLamani.

9 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi bahamba izinsuku eziningi ehlangene, futhi bazila ukudla kakhulu “bakhuleka kakhulu ukuthi iNkosi ibaphe inxenye kaMoya wayo ukuthi ahambe nabo, futhi ahlale nabo, ukuze babe ^bngabasetshenziswa nguNkulunkulu ukuthi balethe, uma kwakungenzeka, abafowabo, amaLamani, olwazini lweqiniso, olwazini lobubi ‘bamasiko oyise, ayengalungile.

10 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi iNkosi nempela “yabavakashela ngo ^bMoya wayo, futhi yathi kubo: ‘Duduzekani. Futhi baduduzeka.

2b HBN ImiBhalo eNgcwele.

3a HBN Ukuzila ukudla, Zila ukudla; Umkhuleko.

b HBN Fundisa, Umfundisi—Ukufundisa ngoMoya.

4a Alima 29:14.

b HBN Umsebenzi wobufundisi.

c HBN Ukuvuma isono, Vuma isono.

5a Alima 8:10.

6a Mosiya 28:1, 5–9.

b Mosiya 29:3.

9a Alima 25:17.

HBN Umkhuleko.

b Mosiya 23:10; Alima 26:3.

c Alima 3:10–12.

10a Mf&V 5:16.

b HBN UMoya oNgcwele.

c Alima 26:27.

11 Futhi iNkosi yaphinda yathi kubo: Hambani niye phakathi kwamaLamani, abafowenu, ni-mise izwi lami; kepha nibe “no-kubekezela ekubeni nenhliziyo ende kanye nasezinkathazweni, ukuze nibe yizibonelo ezinhle kubo ngami, futhi ngizonenza abasetshenziswa yimi ukuze ku-sindiswe abantu abanengi.

12 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi izi-nhliziyo zamadodana kaMosiya, ngokunjalo nalabo ababe nabo, bama isibindi ukuthi baqhube-kele phambili kuwo amaLamani ukuthi bamemezele kuwo izwi likaNkulunkulu.

13 Futhi kwenzeka ngesikha-thi sebefike emingceleni yezwe lamaLamani, “bazehlukana ba-hamba ngamunye ngamunye, be-thembele eNkosini ukuthi babezo-buye bahlangane futhi ekupheleni ^bkwesivuno sabo; ngokuba babe-cabanga ukuthi wawumkhulu lomsebenzi ababezithwese wona.

14 Eqinisweni wawumkhulu, ngokuba ababezithwese ukushu-mayela izwi likaNkulunkulu ku-bantu “ababeyimidlwembe belu-khuni futhi benobudlova; abantu ababethokoziswa wukubulala amaNefi, nokuwagcweleza ka-nye nokuwaphanga; futhi izinhli-ziyo zabo abezibeke engcebweni, noma kulo igolide nesiliva, kanye namatshe ayigugu; kepha babefu-na ukuzithola lezi zinto ngoku-bulala kanye nokuphanga, ukuze

bangazisebenzeli ngezandla zabo uqobo.

15 Ngaleyondlela babengabantu abavilaphayo kakhulu, abanengi babo babekhonza izithixo, futhi “isiqalekiso sikaNkulunkulu sa-siwele phezu kwabo ngenxa ^bya-masiko oyise, nakuba izethembiso zeNkosi zazelulelwe kubo uma babephenduka.

16 Ngakho-ke, lokhu “kwakuyi-sizathu esenza ukuthi amadodana kaMosiya azithwese lomsebenzi, ukuze mhlawumbe abalethe eku-phendukeni; ukuze mhlawumbe abalethe ekwazini ngesu loku-khululwa.

17 Ngakho-ke bazehlukana omunye komunye, futhi baha-mba baya phakathi kwabo, wonke umuntu ngayedwa, ngokwezwi kanye nangamandla kaNkulu-nkulu ayenikezwe bona.

18 Manje u-Amoni emkhulu phakathi kwabo, noma-ke ngoku-yikho wabasiza, futhi wase emuka kubo, emva kokuthi “esebabusi-sile ngokwezikhundla zabo eza-hlukene, esabelene nabo ngezwi likaNkulunkulu, noma esebasizile ngaphambi kokuhamba kwakhe; futhi ngaleyondlela bathatha izi-ndlela zabo ezahlukeno kulo lo-nke izwe.

19 Futhi u-Amoni wahamba waya ezweni lakwa-Ishmayeli, izwe elaqanjwa ngamadodana ka-“Ishmayeli, nawo aba ngama-Lamani.

11a Alima 20:29.
HBN Ukubekezela.

13a Alima 21:1.
b Math. 9:37.

14a Mosiya 10:12.
15a Alima 3:6-19;
3 Nefi 2:15-16.
b Alima 9:16-24; 18:5.

16a Mosiya 28:1-3.
18a HBN Busisa, Isibusiso,
Obusisiweyo.
19a 1 Nefi 7:4-6.

20 Futhi ngesikhathi u-Amoni engena ezweni lakwa-Ishmayeli, amaLamani amthatha futhi ambo-pha, njengoba kwakuyisiko lawo ukuthi abophe wonke amaNefi ayewe ezandleni zawo, bese bewathwala bewayisa phambi kwenkosi; futhi ngaleyondlela kwakuba sentandweni yenkosi ukuthi ibabulale noma ibagcine besekuthunjweni, noma ibaphose etilongweni, noma ibaxoshe baphume ezweni layo, ngokwesifiso nangokuthanda kwayo.

21 Ngakho-ke u-Amoni wathwala wayiswa phambi kwenkosi eyayibusa ezweni lakwa-Ishmayeli; igama layo kwakunguLamani; futhi yabe ingowozalo luka-Ishmayeli.

22 Futhi iNkosi yabuza ku-Amoni ukuthi ngabe kwakuyisifiso sakhe yini ukuthi ahlale ezweni phakathi kwamaLamani, noma phakathi kwabantu bakhe.

23 U-Amoni wathi kuyo; Yebo, ngifisa ukuthi ngihlale phakathi kwalaba bantu okwesikhashana; yebo, futhi mhlawumbe kuze kube wusuku lokufa kwami.

24 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi inkosi uLamani yathokoza kakhulu ngo-Amoni, futhi yenza ukuthi izibopho zakhe zixegiswe; futhi yayifuna nokuthi u-Amoni athathe enye yamadodakazi ayo ibe ngumkakhe.

25 Kodwa u-Amoni wathi kuyo: Cha, kodwa ngizoba yinceku yakho. Ngakho-ke u-Amoni waba yinceku enkosini uLamani. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi wabekwa

phakathi kwezinye izinceku ukuthi aqaphele imfuyo kaLamani, njengokwesiko lamaLamani.

26 Futhi emva kokuthi esesbenzele inkosi izinsuku ezintathu, ngesikhathi enezinceku ezingamaLamani besahamba nemihlambi yabo beya endaweni yamanzi, eyayibizwa ngokuthi ngamanzi aseSebu, kanye nawo wonke amaLamani besaqhuba imihlambi yabo beya lapho, ukuze ithole amanzi—

27 Ngakho-ke, ngesikhathi u-Amoni kanye nezinceku zenkosi besaqhuba imihlambi yabo beya kulendawo yamanzi, bheka, isibalo esithile samaLamani, ayekade enemihlambi yawo emanzini, ama ayihlakaza imihlambi ka-Amoni kanye neyezinceku zenkosi, futhi ayihlakaza kangangokuthi yabaleka ngezindlela eziningi.

28 Manje izinceku zenkosi zaqala ukuvungama, zithi: Manje inkosi izosibulala, njengoba yenza kubafowethu ngenxa yokuthi imihlambi yabo yayihlakaziwe ngobubi balamadoda. Futhi zaqala zakhihla isililo kakhulu, zithi: Bhekani, imihlambi yethu vele isihlakaziwe.

29 Manje bakhihla isililo ngenxa yokwesaba ukubulawa. Manje ngesikhathi u-Amoni ekubona lokhu inhliziyi yakhe yagcwala injabulo; ngokuba, wathi, ngizobakhombisa amandla ami laba engisebenza nabo, noma amandla akimi, ngokubuyisela lemihlambi enkosini, ukuze ngizuze izinhliziyi zalaba engisebenza nabo,

ukuze ngibaholele ekutheni bakholelwe emazwini ami.

30 Manje, lokhu kwakuyimi-cabango ka-Amoni, ngesikhathi ebona izinkathazo zalabo ayebabiza ngokuthi bangabafowabo.

31 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi wabancenga ngamazwi akhe, ethi: Bafowethu, yimani isibindi futhi masihambe siyoyifuna imihlambi, futhi sizoyiqoqela ndawonye siyibuyisele endaweni yamanzi; futhi ngaleyondlela sizoyigcinela inkosi imihlambi yayo futhi ngeke isibulale.

32 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi bahamba bayoyifuna imihlambi, futhi nempela bamlandela u-Amoni, baphuthuma baya phambili ngokushesha okukhulu futhi nempela bayinqanda imihlambi yenkosi, bayiqoqela ndawonye futhi endaweni yamanzi.

33 Futhi lawo madoda aphinde ama futhi ukuze ayihlakaze imihlambi yabo; kodwa u-Amoni wathi kubafowabo: Zungezani imihlambi nxazonke ukuze ingabaleki; mina ngizohamba ngiyolwa nalamadoda ahlakaza imihlambi yethu.

34 Ngakho-ke, benza njengoba u-Amoni ayebayalile, yena wahamba waya phambili wayolwa nalabo abebemi ngasemanzini aseSebu; futhi ngesibalo babengbancane.

35 Ngakho-ke abamesabanga u-Amoni, ngokuba babecabanga ukuthi oyedwa wabo

wayengambulala ngokwentando yabo, ngokuba babengazi ukuthi iNkosi yayimthembisile uMosiya ukuthi “iyowakhulula amadodana akhe ezandleni zawo; futhi babengazi lutho mayelana neNkosi; ngakho-ke babethokoza ekonakalisweni kwabafowabo; futhi ngalesi sizathu babemela ukuhlakaza imihlambi yenkosi.

36 Kodwa u-^aAmoni wama ngaphambili waqala ukubakhanda ngamatshe ngesihlilingi sakhe; yebo, ngamandla akhe amakhulu nempela wabajikijela ngamatshe; futhi ngaleyondlela wabulala ^bidlanzana elithize lawo kangangokuthi aqala ukwethuswa ngamandla akhe; nokho athukuthela ngenxa yokubulawa kwabafowabo, futhi aphikelela efuna ukuthi awe; ngakho-ke, ebona ukuthi ‘ayengakwazi ukumshaya ngamatshe awo, eza kuye nezagila ezombulala.

37 Kodwa bheka, wonke umuntu owayephakamisa isagila sakhe ukuthi ashaye u-Amoni, wamshaya wamsusa ingalo yakhe ngenkemba yakhe; ngokuba nempela wawamela amagalelo awo ngokuwashaya izingalo zawo ngokudla kwenkemba yakhe, kangangokuthi aqala ukwethuka, futhi aqala ukumbalekela; yebo, futhi ayengemancane ngokwesibalo; futhi wenza ukuthi abaleke ngamandla engalo yakhe.

38 Manje abayisithupha babo base bewile ngesihlilingi, kodwa

35a Mosiya 28:7;
Alima 19:22–23.

36a Etere 12:15.
b Alima 18:16.

c Alima 18:3.

akabulalanga namunye ngaphandle komholi wabo ngenkembayakhe; futhi wabashaya wabanquma izingalo zabo abaningi abaziphakamisela kuye, futhi babengembalwa.

39 Futhi ngesikhathi esewaqhubile wawayisa kude, wabuya futhi baphuzisa imihlambi yabo bayibuyisela emadlelweni enkosi, futhi emva kwalokho bahamba baya enkosini, bethwele izingalo ezazinqunywe ngenkemba ka-Amoni, zalabo ababefuna ukumbulala; futhi zathwalwa zayiswa enkosini ukuthi zibe ngubufakazi bezinto ababezenzile.

ISAHLUKO 18

Inkosi uLamoni icabanga ukuthi u-Amoni unguMoya oMkhulu—U-Amoni ufundisa inkosi ngeNdalolo, ngokusebenza kukaNkulunkulu kubantu, kanye nangokukhululwa okuza ngoKristu—ULamoni uyakholwa futhi uwela phansi sengathi ufile. Cishe ngonyaka wama 90 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

FUTHI kwenzeka ukuthi inkosi uLamoni wenza ukuthi izinceku zakhe zime phambili futhi zifakaze ngazo zonke izinto ezazizibonile mayelana naloludaba.

2 Futhi emva kokuthi sezifakazile zonke ngezinto ezazizibonile, futhi isithole ulwazi ngokwethembeka kuka-Amoni ekugcineni imihlambi yakhe, futhi ngokunjalo nangamandla akhe amakhulu

ekulweni nalabo ababefuna ukumbulala, yamangala kakhulu, futhi yathi: Ngempela, lona ungaphezulu komuntu. Bhokani, ngabe lona akayena yini uMoya oMkhulu othumela izijeziso ezinkulu kangaka phezu kwalaba bantu, ngenxa yokubulala kwabo na?

3 Futhi zayiphendula inkosi, zathi: Noma ngabe unguMoya oMkhulu noma ungumuntu, asazi; kodwa yilokhu esikwaziyo, ukuthi “akanakubulawa yizitha zenkosi; futhi ngeke zihlakaze imihlambi yenkosi uma enathi, ngenxa yobungcweti bakhe kanye namandla amakhulu; ngakho-ke, siyazi ukuthi ungumngani enkosini. Manje, O nkosi, asikholwa ukuthi indoda ingaba namandla amakhulu kangaka, ngokuba siyazi ukuthi akanakubulawa.

4 Manje, ngesikhathi inkosi izwa lamazwi, yathi kuzo: Manje sengiyazi ukuthi unguMoya oMkhulu; futhi uze phansi ngalesi sikhathi ukuze avikele izimpilo zenu, ukuze “nginganibulali njengoba ngenza kubafowenu. Manje lona nguMoya oMkhulu obaba bethu abakhuluma ngaye.

5 Manje lokhu kwakuyisiko likaLamoni, ayelithole kuyise, ukuthi kwakukhona “uMoya oMkhulu. Nakuba babekholelwa kuye uMoya oMkhulu, babecabanga ukuthi noma ngabe yini ababeyenza yayilungile; nokho uLamoni waqala ukwesaba kakhulu, esaba

ukuthi hleze wayenze okungalu-ngile ngokubulala izinceku zakhe;

6 Ngokuba wayesebulele ezingi zazo ngenxa yokuthi abafowabo babehlakaze imihlambi yabo endaweni yamanzi; futhi, ngenxa yokuthi imihlambi yabo yahlakazwa babulawa.

7 Manje kwakuyinjwayelo yala maLamani ukuthi ame ngasemanzini aseSebu ukuze ahlakaze imihlambi yabantu, ukuze ngalokho aqhube eminingi eyayihlakazekele ezweni labo, lokhu kwakuwumkhuba wokuphanga phakathi kwabo.

8 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi inkosi uLamoni wabuza ezincekwini zakhe, ethi: Iphi yona le ndoda enamandla amakhulu kangaka na?

9 Zathi kuyo: Bheka, ipha amahhashi akho. Manje inkosi yayikade iyale izinceku zayo, ngaphambi kwesikhathi sokuyophuzisa imihlambi yazo, ukuthi kufanele zilungise amahhashi kanye nezinqola zayo, ukuze ziyiyise ezweni lakwaNefi; ngokuba kwakukade kukhona idili elikhulu elalenziwe ezweni lakwaNefi, nguyise kaLamoni, owayeyinkosi phezu kwalo lonke lelozwe.

10 Manje ngesikhathi inkosi uLamoni izwa ukuthi u-Amoni wayelungisa amahhashi kanye nezinqola zayo yamangala kakhulu, ngenxa yokwethembeka kuka-Amoni, ithi: Ngempela akukaze kube khona nayinye inceku phakathi kwezinceku zami zonke eyake yethembeka kangaka

njenga le ndoda; ngokuba ikhumbula ngisho yonke imiyalelo yami ukuthi iyenze.

11 Manje ngempela sengiyazi ukuthi lona nguMoya oMkhulu, futhi ngiyafisa ukuthi eze kimi, kodwa ngeke ngilinge.

12 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi u-Amoni esewalungisile amahhashi kanye nezinqola zenkosi kanye nezinceku zayo, wahamba waya enkosini, futhi wabona ukuthi ubuso benkosi babushintshile; ngakho-ke wayezezophindela emuva aphume aphele phambi kwayo.

13 Futhi enye yezinceku zenkosi yathi kuye, Rabana, okungukuthi, ngokuhunyushwa, onamandla noma nkosi enkulu, ngokubona ukuthi amakhosi abo ayenamandla; futhi ngalamagama yathi kuye: Rabana, inkosi inesifiso sokuthi uhlale.

14 Ngakho-ke u-Amoni waphendukela enkosini, wathi kuyo: Ngabe ufuna ukuthi ngikwenzeni, O nkosi na? Inkosi ayimphendulanga isikhathi esingangehora, ngokwesikhathi sabo, ngokuba yayingazi ukuthi yayizothini kuye.

15 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi u-Amoni waphinda wathi kuyo: Ngabe ufisani kimi na? Kodwa inkosi ayimphendulanga.

16 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi u-Amoni, egcwaliswe ngoMoya kaNkulunkulu, ngakho-ke wayibona imicabango yenkosi. Futhi wathi kuyo: Ngabe kungenxa

yokuthi uzwe ukuthi ngivikele izingceku zakho kanye nemihlambi yakho, futhi ngabulala abayisikhombisa babafowabo ngesihlilingi kanye nangenkamba, futhi nganquma izingalo zabanye, ukuze ngivikele imihlambi yakho kanye nezinceku zakho; bheka, ngabe yikho yini lokhu okwenza umangale na?

17 Ngithi kuwe, kwenziwa yini, ukuthi ukumangala kwakho kube kukhulu kangaka na? Bheka, ngingumuntu, futhi ngiyinceku yakho; ngakho-ke, noma ngabe yini oyifisayo elungile, ngizoyenza.

18 Manje ngesikhathi inkosi isizwe lamazwi, yamangala futhi, ngokuba yabona ukuthi u-Amoni wayekwazi “ukubona imicabango yayo; kodwa naphezu kwalokho, inkosi uLamoni yawuvula umlomo wayo, yathi kuye: Ungubani na? Ngabe uyilowo Moya oMkhulu, ‘owazi izinto zonke na?

19 U-Amoni waphendula wathi kuyo: Angisiyena.

20 Futhi inkosi yathi: Uyazi kanjani pho imicabango yenhliziyoyami na? Ungakhuluma ngesibindi futhi ungitshele mayelana nalezi zinto; futhi uphinde ungitshele ukuthi kungamaphi amandla obulele ngawo futhi wanquma izingalo zabafowethu abahlakaza imihlambi yami—

21 Manje, uma ungangitshele mayelana nalezi zinto, noma ngabe yini oyifisayo ngizokunika; futhi uma kunesidingo,

ngizokuqapha ngamabutho ami; kodwa ngiyazi ukuthi wena unamandla ngaphezu kwabo bonke; noma kunjalo, noma ngabe yini oyifuna kimi ngizokunikeza yona.

22 Manje u-Amoni ehlakaniphihle, nokho engenabungozi, wathi kuLamoni: Uzowalalela yini amazwi ami, uma ngikutshela ukuthi lezi zinto ngizenza ngamaphi amandla na? Yilokhu engikufuna kuwe.

23 Futhi inkosi yamphendula, yathi: Yebo, ngizowakholwa wonke amazwi akho. Futhi ngalandlela wayibamba ngokuhlakanipha.

24 Futhi u-Amoni waqala ukukhuluma kuyo “ngesibindi, wathi kuyo: Uyakholelwa yini ukuthi ukhona uNkulunkulu na?

25 Yaphendula, yathi kuye: Angazi ukuthi lokho kusho ukuthini.

26 Emva kwalokho u-Amoni wathi: Uyakholelwa yini ukuthi kukhona uMoya oMkhulu na?

27 Yathi, Yebo.

28 Futhi u-Amoni wathi: Lona nguNkulunkulu. U-Amoni waphinda wathi kuyo: Uyakholelwa yini ukuthi lo Moya oMkhulu, onguNkulunkulu, wadala zonke izinto ezisezulwini kanye nezisemhlabeni na?

29 Yathi: Yebo, ngiyakholelwa ukuthi wadala zonke izinto ezisemhlabeni; kodwa angiwazi amazulu.

30 U-Amoni wathi kuyo: Amazulu yindawo lapho uNkulunkulu ehlala khona kanye nazo zonke izingelosi zakhe ezingcwele.

31 Inkosi uLamoni yathi: Ngabe angaphezulu komhlaba na?

32 U-Amoni wathi: Yebo, futhi ubuka phansi kubo bonke abantwana babantu; futhi uyazi yonke ^aimicabango kanye nezinjongo zenhliziyi; ngokuba ngesandla sakhe bonke badalwa kusukela ekuqaleni.

33 Futhi inkosi uLamoni yathi: Ngiyazikholelwa zonke lezi zinto osuzikhulumile. Ngabe wena uthunywe nguNkulunkulu na?

34 U-Amoni wathi kuyo: Mina ngingumuntu; futhi ^aumuntu ekuqaleni wadalwa ngomfanekiso kaNkulunkulu, futhi ngithole ubizo ngoMoya wakhe oNgcwele ukuthi ^bngifundise ngalezi zinto kulaba bantu, ukuze balethwe olwazini lwalokho okulungile futhi nokuyiqiniso;

35 Futhi inxenye yalowo ^aMoya ihleli kimi, enginika ^bulwazi, futhi ngokunjalo namandla ngokokholo kanye nezifiso zami ezikuNkulunkulu.

36 Manje ngesikhathi u-Amoni esewashilo lamazwi, waqala eku-dalweni komhlaba, futhi ngokunjalo nokudalwa kuka-Adamu, futhi wayitshela ngazo zonke izinto mayelana nokuwa komuntu,

futhi ^awayilandisa futhi wabeka phambi kwayo imibhalo kanye ^bnemibhalo engcwele yabantu, okwakukhulunywe ngayo ^cngabaphrofethi, ngisho kwehla kuya phansi esikhathini leso uyise, uLehi, eshiya eJerusalema.

37 Futhi phezu kwalokho wabalandisa (ngokuba kwakuyinkosi kanye nezinceku zayo) lonke uhambo loyise ehlane, kanye nakhonke ukuhlupheka kwabo ngendlala kanye nangokoma, kanye noku khandleka kwabo, njalo njalo.

38 Futhi waphinde wabalandisa mayelana nokuhlubuka kukaLamoni benoLemuweli, kanye namamadodana ka-Ishmayeli, yebo, konke ukuhlubuka kwabo wabaxoxela ngakho; futhi wabachazela ngayo yonke imibhalo kanye nemibhalo engcwele kusukela ngesikhathi uLehi esuka eJerusalema kwehla kuze kube sesikhathini samanje.

39 Kodwa lokhu akusikho konke; ngokuba wabachazela ^anangesu lokukhululwa, elalungiswa kusukela ekusekelweni somhlaba; futhi waphinde wabazisa mayelana nokuza kukaKristu, kanye nayo yonke imisebenzi yeNkosi wabazisa yona.

40 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi esezishilo zonke lezi zinto, futhi esezichazile enkosini,

32a Amose 4:13;
3 Nefi 28:6;
Mf&V 6:16.

34a Mosiya 7:27;
Etere 3:13–16.
b HBN Fundisa,

Umfundisi—
Ukufundisa
ngoMoya.
35a HBN Intshisekelo,
Shisekelisa.
b HBN Ulwazi.

36a Mosiya 1:4;
Alima 22:12; 37:9.
b HBN ImiBhalo
eNgcwele.
c IZE. 3:18–21.
39a HBN Isu lokuhlengwa.

inkosi yawakholelwa wonke amazwi akhe.

41 Futhi yaqala ukukhala eNkosini ithi: O Nkosi, yiba nomusa; ngobuningi “bomusa wakho obenawo ebantwini baNefi, yiba nawo kimi, kanye nakubantu bami.

42 Manje, ngesikhathi isikushilo lokhu, yawela phansi, kwaba sengathi ifile.

43 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi izinceku zayo zayithatha zayithwala zayisa kumkayo, futhi zayilalisa embhedeni wayo; yalala sengathi ifile isikhathi esingangezinsuku ezimbili kanye nobusuku obubili; futhi umkayo, kanye namadodana ayo, kanye namadodakazi ayo bayikhalela, ngendlela yamaLamani, balila kakhulu ngenxa yokulahleka kwayo.

ISIAHLUKO 19

ULamoni uthola ukukhanya kokuphila okuphakade futhi ubona uMkhululi—Abomuzi wakhe bayaquleka, futhi abaningi babona izingelosi—U-Amoni ulondolozwa ngendlela emangalisayo—Ubhabhadisa abaningi futhi umisa ibandla phakathi kwabo. Cishe ngonyaka wama 90 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

FUTHI kwenzeka ukuthi emva kwezinsuku ezimbili kanye nobusuku obubili base bezowuthatha umzimba wayo bawubeke ethuneni, ababelenzile ngenhloso yokungcwaba abafileyo babo.

2 Manje indlovukazi isizwile ngodumo luka-Amoni, ngakho-ke yathumela inesifiso sokuthi eze kuyo.

3 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi u-Amoni wenza njengoba ayeyaliwe, futhi wahamba waya kuyo indlovukazi, enesifiso sokwazi ukuthi yayifuna ukuthi ayenzeleleni.

4 Futhi yathi kuye: Izinceku zomyeni wami zingazise ukuthi wena “ungumphrofethi kaNkulunkulu ongcewele, nokuthi wena unamandla okwenza eminingi imisebenzi emikhulu ngegama lakhe;

5 Ngakho-ke, uma lokhu kunjalo, ngifuna ukuthi uhambe unge-ne endlini ubone umyeni wami, ngokuba selokhu elele embhedeni wakhe isikhathi esingangezi-nsuku ezimbili kanye nobusuku obubili; futhi abanye bathi akafile, kodwa abanye bathi usefile nokuthi useyanuka, futhi nokuthi sekufanele abekwe ethuneni; kodwa ngokwami, kimi akanuki.

6 Manje, lokhu yikho u-Amoni ayekufisa, ngokuba wayazi ukuthi inkosi uLamoni yayingaphansi kwamandla kaNkulunkulu; wayazi ukuthi “isisitho esimnyama sokungakholwa sasisuswa engqondweni yakhe, futhi ^bukukhanya okwakhanyisa ingqondo yakhe, okwakuwukukhanya kwenkazi-mulo kaNkulunkulu, okwakuwukukhanya okumangalisayo kobuhle bakhe—yebo, lokhu kukhanya

41 a HBN Onomusa, Umusa.
19 4a HBN Umphrofethi.

6a II Kor. 4:3–4.
HBN Isisitho.

b HBN Ukukhanya, Uku-
khanya kukaKristu.

kwakulethe injabulo enkulu emphefumulweni wakhe, ifu lobumnyama selisusiwe, nokuthi ukukhanya kokuphila okuphakade kwakukhanyisiwe emphefumulweni wakhe, yebo, wayazi ukuthi lokhu kwakulunqobile uhlaka lwakhe lwemvelo, futhi wayehlwithiwe ekuNkulunkulu.

7 Ngakho-ke, lokho indlovukazi eyayikufisa kuye kwakuyisifiso sakhe naye. Ngakho-ke, wange-na wayoyibona inkosi njengoba indlovukazi yayikade ifisile; futhi wayibona inkosi, futhi wayazi ukuthi yayingafile.

8 Futhi wathi kuyo indlovukazi: Ayifile, kodwa ilele kuNkulunkulu, futhi izophinda ivuke kusasa futhi; ngakho-ke ningayingcwabi.

9 Futhi u-Amoni wathi kuyo: Uyakukholwa yini lokhu na? Yathi kuye: Anginafakazi ngaphandle kwezwi lakho, kanye nezwi lezinceku zethu; nokho ngiyakholwa ukuthi kuzokuba njengoba ushilo.

10 U-Amoni wathi kuyo: Ubusiwe ngenxa yokholo lwakho olukhulu; ngithi kuwe; Mame, akukaze kube khona ukholo olukhulu kangaka phakathi kwabo bonke abantu bamaNefi.

11 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi yawubheka umbhede womnyeni wayo, kusukela ngaleso sikhathi ngisho kwaze kwaba yileso sikhathi sangakusasa u-Amoni ayesishilo ukuthi izovuka ngaso.

12 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi yavuka, njengokwamazwi ka-Amoni; ngesikhathi ivuka, yelulela isandla sayo kowesifazane, yathi: Libusisiwe igama likaNkulunkulu, futhi nawe ubusisiwe.

13 Ngokuba njengoba uqinisekile ngokuphila kwakho, bheka, ngimbonile uMkhululi wami; futhi uyoza, futhi "uyozalwa" ngowesifazane, uyokhulula bonke abantu abakholwa egameni lakhe. Manje ngesikhathi isiwashilo lamazwi, inhliziyo yayo yakhukhumala ngaphakathi kwayo, yaphinda yawa yinjabulo; indlovukazi nayo ngokunjalo yawa phansi, yenganywe nguMoya.

14 Manje u-Amoni ewubona uMoya weNkosi uthelwa "ngokwemikhuleko yakhe phezu kwamaLamani, abafowabo, ababeyimbangela yokukhala okukhulu kangaka phakathi kwamaNefi, noma phakathi kwabo bonke abantu baNkulunkulu ngenxa yobubi babo kanye "namasiko abo, wawa ngamadolo akhe, waqala ukukhuleka ngokushisekela okukhulu kanye nokubonga kuNkulunkulu ngalokho ayekwenzele abafowabo; futhi naye ngokunjalo wenganywa "yinjabulo; ngenxa yalokho bonke bobathathu "bawela phansi.

15 Manje, ngesikhathi izinceku zenkosi sezibonile ukuthi babewile, nazo ngokunjalo zaqala ukukhala kuNkulunkulu, ngokuba ukwesaba iNkosi kwase

10a Luka 7:9.
HBN Ukholo.

13a HBN Jesu Kristu—
Iziphrofetho

ngokuzalwa kanye
nokufa kukaJesu
Kristu.
b 1 Nefi 11:13-21.

14a Mf&V 42:14.
b Mosiya 1:5.
c HBN Injabulo.
d Alima 27:17.

kufikile nakuzo ngokunjalo, ngokuba “kwakuyizo ezazimi phambi kwenkosi futhi zifakaza kuyo mayelana namandla amakhulu ka-Amoni.

16 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi nempela zalibiza igama leNkosi, ngamandla azo, ngisho kwaze kwaba zonke ziwela phansi, ngaphandle koyedwa wesifazane owayengumLamani, ogama lakhe kwakungu-Abishi, owayekade ephendukele eNkosini eminyakeni eminingi, ngenxa yombono owawumangalisa kakhulu kayise—

17 Ngakho-ke, esephendukele eNkosini, futhi engazange akwebule lokhu, ngakho-ke, ngesikhathi ebona ukuthi zonke izinceku zikaLamoni zase ziwele phansi, futhi ngokunjalo nenkosazana yakhe, indlovukazi, kanye nenkosi, kanye no-Amoni belele uyaca phansi, wayazi ukuthi kwakungamandla kaNkulunkulu; futhi ecabanga ukuthi leli kwakuyithuba, lokuthi azise abantu ngalokho okwakwenzekile phakathi kwabo, ukuthi ngokusibona lesi sehlakalo “kwakuzobenza ukuthi bakholwe emandleni kaNkulunkulu, ngakho-ke wagijima wayongena umuzi nomuzi, azisa abantu.

18 Futhi baqala ukubuthana ndawonye emzini wenkosi. Futhi kweza isixuku, futhi ngokumangala, bayibona inkosi, nendlovukazi, kanye nezinceku zabo belele

uyaca phansi, bonke babe lele lapho sengathi bafike; futhi phezu kwalokho bambona u-Amoni, futhi bheka, wayengumNefi.

19 Manje abantu baqala ukuvungama phakathi kwabo; abanye bethi kwakungububi obukhulu lobu obabufike kubo, noma enkosini kanye nendlu yayo, ngenxa yokuthi yayivumele umNefi ukuthi “ahlale kulelizwe.

20 Kodwa abanye babathethisa, bethi: Inkosi izilethele yona lobubi phezu kwendlu yayo, ngenxa yokuthi yabulala izinceku zayo ezazihlakazelwe umhlambi wazo “emanzini aseSebu.

21 Futhi phezu kwalokho bathethiswa yilawo madoda ayemi emanzini aseSebu futhi “ehlakaza imihlambi okwakungeyenkosi, ngokuba ayemthukuthelele u-Amoni ngenxa yesibalo saba fowabo ababulala emanzini aseSebu, ngesikhathi evikela imihlambi yenkosi.

22 Manje, omunye wabo, owayenomfowabo “owayebulewe ngenkemba ka-Amoni, emthukuthelele kakhulu u-Amoni, wahosha inkemba yakhe waya phambili ukuze ayiwisele phezu kuka-Amoni, ukuze ambulale; ngesikhathi ephakamisa inkemba yakhe ukuthi amshaye, bheka, wawa wafa.

23 Manje siyabona ukuthi u-Amoni wayengabulaleki, ngokuba “iNkosi yayithe kuMosiya,

15a Alima 18:1–2.

17a Mosiya 27:14.

19a Alima 17:22–23.

20a Alima 17:26; 18:7.

21a Alima 17:27; 18:3.

22a Alima 17:38.

23a Mosiya 28:7;

Alima 17:35.

uyise: ngiyomsindisa, futhi kuyoba kuye njengokokholo lwakho—ngakho-ke, uMosiya ^bwamnikela eNkosini.

24 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi isixuku sibona ukuthi lendoda yabe isiwile yafa, eyayiphakamise inkemba ukuthi ibulale u-Amoni, bafikelwa ngukwesaba bonke, futhi abazange besalokotha nakancane belula izandla zabo ukuthi bamthinte noma omunye walabo ababewile; futhi baqala ukumangala futhi phakathi kwabo ukuthi ngabe ayebangwa yini lamandla amakhulu kangaka, noma ngabe zonke lezi zinto zazisho ukuthini.

25 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi kwakukhona abanengi phakathi kwabo ababethi u-Amoni wayengu “Moya oMkhulu, futhi abanye bethi wayethunyelwe nguMoya oMkhulu;

26 Kodwa abanye babebathe thisa bonke, bethi wayeyisilwane esesabekayo, esasithunyiwe sisuka kumaNefi ukuthi sizobahlupha.

27 Futhi kwakukhona abanye ababethi u-Amoni wayethunywe nguMoya oMkhulu ukuthi azobakhathaza ngenxa yobubi babo; futhi nokuthi kwakunguMoya oMkhulu owabe selokhu ubheke amaNefi, owabe uhleze uwakuhlula ezandleni zabo; futhi babethi kwakuyiwo lo Moya oMkhulu owubulale abanengi kangaka babafowabo, amaLamani.

28 Futhi ngenxa yalokhu umbango waqala ukuthi ube mkhulu kakhulu phakathi kwabo. Futhi ngesikhathi besalokhu bebanga kanjalo, “incekukazi eyayenze ukuthi isixuku siqoqane ndawonye yeza, futhi ngesikhathi ibona lombango owawuphakathi kwesixuku yaba nokudabuka okukhulu, kangangokuthi yaze yakhala izinyembezi.

29 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi yahamba futhi yayithatha indlovukazi ngesandla, ukuze mhlawumbe iyiphakamise; futhi masinyane emva kokuthinta isandla sayo yavuka futhi yazimela ngezinyawo zayo, futhi yakhala ngezwi elikhulu, ithi: O ubusisiwe Jesu, ongisindise “esihogweni esesabekayo! O ubusisiwe Nkulunkulu, yiba ^bnomusa kulaba bantu!

30 Futhi ngesikhathi isikushilo lokhu, yashaya izandla zayo, igcwaliswe ngenjabulo, ikhuluma amazwi amaningi ayengaqondakali; futhi ngesikhathi isikwenzile lokhu, yathatha inkosi, uLamoni, ngesandla, futhi bheka nayo yavuka yema ngezinyawo zayo.

31 Futhi nayo, ngokushesha, ibona umbango phakathi kwabantu bayo, yaya kubo yaqala ukubathethisa, kanye nokubafundisa “amazwi eyayiwazwile ephuma emlonyeni ka-Amoni; futhi ngobuningi balabo abawezwa amazwi ayo bakholwa, futhi baphendukela eNkosini.

32 Kodwa kwakukhona abanengi

23^b HBN Themba.
25^a Alima 18:2–5.

28^a Alima 19:16.
29^a 1 Nefi 14:3.

^b HBN Onomusa, Umusa.
31^a Alima 18:36–39.

phakathi kwabo abangafunanga ukuwezwa amazwi ayo; ngakho-ke bahamba indlela yabo.

33 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi u-Amoni evuka futhi naye ngokunjalo wabasiza, futhi ngokunjalo nazo zonke izinceku zikaLamoni; futhi bonke nempela bamemezela ebantwini into efanayo—ukuthi izinhliziyi zabo zase “zishintshile; nokuthi base bengasenasifiso sokwenza *bokubi*.

34 Futhi bheka, abaningi nempela bamemezela kubantu ukuthi babebone “izingelosi futhi baxoxa nazo; futhi ngenxa yalokho zabatshela izinto zikaNkulunkulu, kanye nezokulunga kwakhe.

35 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi kwabakhona abaningi abakholwa emazwini abo; futhi ngobuningi balabo abakholwa “babhabhadiswa; futhi baba ngabantu abalungile, futhi nempela balimisa ibandla phakathi kwabo.

36 Futhi ngaleyondlela umsebenzi weNkosi nempela waqala phakathi kwamaLamani; ngakho-ke iNkosi yaqala ukuthela uMoya wayo phezu kwabo; futhi siyabona ukuthi ingalo yayo yelulelwe kubo “bonke abantu abayophenduka futhi bakholwe egameni layo.

ISAHLUKO 20

Inkosi ithumela u-Amoni eMidoni ukuthi ayokhulula abafowabo aba-

boshiwe—U-Amoni kanye noLamoni bahlangana noyise kaLamoni, oyinkosi ezweni lonke—U-Amoni uphoqa inkosi endala ukuthi ivume ukukhululwa kwabafowabo. Cishe ngonyaka wama 90 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

FUTHI kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi sebelimisile ibandla kulelozwe, inkosi uLamoni yaba nesifiso sokuthi u-Amoni ahambe nayo aye ezweni likaNefi, ukuze imkhombise uyise.

2 Izwi leNkosi lafika ku-Amoni, lithi: Ungahambi ukhuphukele ezweni likaNefi, ngokuba bheka, inkosi izofuna impilo yakho; kodwa uyoya ezweni laseMidoni; ngokuba bheka, umfowenu u-Aroni, futhi ngokunjalo noMuloki kanye no-Ama basetlongweni.

3 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi u-Amoni esekuzwile lokhu, wathi kuLamoni: Bheka, umnewethu kanye nabafo-wethu basetlongweni eMidoni, futhi ngizohamba ukuze ngiyo-bakhulula.

4 Manje uLamoni wathi ku-Amoni: Ngiyazi, “ngamandla eNkosi ungakwazi ukwenza zonke izinto. Kodwa bheka, ngizohamba nawe siye ezweni laseMidoni; ngokuba inkosi yezwe laseMidoni, egama layo lingu-Antiyomino, ingumngani wami; ngakho-ke ngizoya ezweni laseMidoni, ukuze ngiyincenge

33a HBN Zelwe ka-busha, Zelwe nguNkulunkulu.
b Mosiya 5:2;

Alima 13:12.
34a HBN Izingelosi.
35a HBN Bhabhadisa, Umbhabhadiso.

36a 2 Nepi 26:33;
Alima 5:33.
20 4a Alima 26:12.

inkosi yezwe, futhi izobakhipha abafowenu ^betilongweni. Manje uLamoni wathi kuye: Ngubani okutshele ukuthi abafowenu basetilongweni na?

5 U-Amoni wathi kuye: Akekho ongitshelile, ngaphandle kuka-Nkulunkulu; futhi uthe kimi—Hamba uyokhulula abafowenu, ngokuba basetilongweni ezweni laseMidoni.

6 Manje ngesikhathi uLamoni esekuzwile lokhu wenza ukuthi izinceku zakhe zilungise ^aamahashi kanye nezingqola zakhe.

7 Futhi wathi ku-Amoni: Woza, ngizohamba nawe sehlele ezweni lase Midoni, futhi lapho ngiyoyincenga inkosi ukuthi ibakhiphe abafowenu etilongweni.

8 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi u-Amoni kanye noLamoni besahamba beya lapho, bahlangana noyise kaLamoni, owayeyinkosi ^aezweni lonke.

9 Bheka, uyise kaLamoni wathi kuye: Awuzanga ngani ^aedilini ngaloluyasuku olukhulu ngesikhathi ngenzele amadodana ami, kanye nabantu bami idili na?

10 Futhi phezu kwalokho wathi: Uyaphi nalomNefi, ongomunye wabantwana ^abomqambi manga na?

11 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uLamoni wamlandisa ukuthi wayeyaphi, ngokuba wayesaba ukumcasula.

12 Futhi waphinde wam-tshela isizathu sokuthi ahlale

embusweni wakhe, nokuthi yini engayanga edilini uyise ayelilungisile.

13 Manje ngesikhathi uLamoni esemlandisile zonke lezi zinto, bheka, wamangala, uyise emthukuthelela, futhi ethi: Lamoni, uyokhulula lamaNefi, angamadodana omqambi manga. Bheka, waphanga obaba bethu; manje izingane zakhe nazo ngokunjalo ziza phakathi kwethu ukuze, ngobuqili bazo kanye nanga-manga azo, zisikhohlise, ukuze ziphinde zisiphange impahla yethu.

14 Manje uyise kaLamoni wammyala ukuthi abulale u-Amoni ngenkemba. Futhi waphinde wammyala ukuthi angayi ezweni laseMidoni, kodwa ukuthi abuyele naye ezweni lakwa-^aIshmayeli.

15 Kodwa uLamoni wathi kuye: Ngeke ngimbulale u-Amoni, noma ngibuyele ezweni lakwa-Ishmayeli, kodwa ngiya ezweni laseMidoni ukuze ngikhulule abafowabo baka-Amoni, ngokuba ngiyazi ukuthi bangamadoda abalungile futhi bangabaphrofe-thi abangcwele baNkulunkulu weqiniso.

16 Manje ngesikhathi uyise esewazwile lamazwi, wamthukuthelela, futhi wahosha inkemba yakhe ukuze amshaye amthele othulini.

17 Kodwa u-Amoni wema ngaphambili wathi kuye: Bheka, ungayibulali indodana yakho;

4b Alima 20:28-30.

6a Alima 18:9-10.

8a Alima 22:1.

9a Alima 18:9.

10a Mosiya 10:12-17.

14a Alima 17:19.

nokho, “bekuyobangcono ukuthi kufe yona kunawe, ngokuba bheka, ^bisiphendukile ezonweni zayo; kodwa uma wena ungafa ngalesi sikhathi, usentukuthelweni yakho, umphefumulo wakho awunakusindiswa.

18 Futhi phezu kwalokho, kudingekile ukuthi ukuyeke lokhu; ngokuba uma ^aungayibulala indodana yakho, ibe yona iyindoda engenacala, igazi layo liyokhala phansi liye eNkosini uNkulunkulu wayo, ukuze impindiselo ize phezu kwakho; futhi mhlawumbe ungalahlekelwa ^bnawumphefumulo wakho.

19 Manje ngesikhathi u-Amoni esewashilo lamazwi kuye, wamphendula, ethi: Ngiyazi ukuthi uma ngingabulala indodana yami, ngizobe ngichitha igazi elingenacala; ngokuba nguwe lona ofune ukuyibulala.

20 Futhi yelula isandla sayo ukuthi ibulale u-Amoni. Kodwa u-Amoni wawamela amagalelo ayo, futhi waphinde washaya ingalo yayo ukuze ingabe isakwazi ukuyisebenzisa.

21 Manje ngesikhathi inkosi ibona ukuthi u-Amoni angayibulala, yaqala ukuncenga ku-Amoni ukuthi aphephise impilo yayo.

22 Kodwa u-Amoni waphakamisa inkemba yakhe, wathi kuyo: Bheka, ngizokubulala ngaphandle kokuthi uvume ukuthi abafowethu bakhishwe etilongweni.

23 Manje inkosi, inokwesaba

ukuthi ingase ilahlekelwe yimpilo yayo, yathi: Uma nje ungangisindisa ngizokunika noma ngabe yini ozoyicela, ngisho ngabe yinxenye yombuso.

24 Manje ngesikhathi u-Amoni ebona ukuthi wayeseyithonyile inkosi endala njengokwesifiso sakhe, wathi kuyo: Uma nje ungavumela abafowethu ukuthi baphume etilongweni, futhi nokuthi uLamoni agcine umbuso wakhe, futhi nokuthi ungabi nokungamthandi, kodwa umvumele ukuthi enze njengokwezifiso zakhe ^akunanoma iyiphi into ayicabangayo, uma kunjalo ngizokuphephisa; kungenjalo ngizokushaya ngikuthethele othulini.

25 Manje ngesikhathi u-Amoni esewashilo lamazwi, inkosi yaqala ukuthokoza ngenxa yempilo yayo.

26 Futhi ngesikhathi ibona ukuthi u-Amoni wayengenanhloso yokuyibulala, futhi ngesikhathi ibona uthando olukhulu ayenalo ngendodana yayo uLamoni, yamangala kakhulu, futhi yathi: Ngenxa yokuthi yilokhu kuphela okufisayo, ukuthi ngikhulule abafowenu, futhi ngivume ukuthi indodana yami uLamoni igcine umbuso wayo, bheka, ngizovuma ukuthi indodana yami iwugcine umbuso wayo kusukela kulesi sikhathi naphakade; futhi angiseyikuphinde ngiyibuse nanini.

27 Futhi phezu kwalokho

17a Alima 48:23.
b Alima 19:12–13.

18a HBN Ukubulala umuntu.

b Mf&V 42:18.
24a Alima 21:21–22.

ngizovuma ukuthi abafowenu bakhishwe etilongweni, futhi wena kanye nabafowenu ningeza kimi, embusweni wami; ngokuba ngiyafisa kakhulu ukuthi ngikubone. Ngokuba inkosi yayimangele kakhulu ngamazwi ayewakhulumile, futhi ngokunjalo nangamazwi ayekhulunywe yindodana yayo uLamoni, ngakho-ke “yaba nesifiso sokuwafunda.

28 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi u-Amoni kanye noLamoni baqhubeke nohambo lwabo lokuya ngasezweni laseMidoni. Futhi uLamoni wathola ukuthandwa emehlweni enkosi yezwe; ngakho-ke abafowabo ba-Amoni bakhishwa etilongweni.

29 Ngesikhathi u-Amoni ehlangana nabo wadabuka kakhulu, ngokuba bheka babenqunu, futhi izikhumba zabo zazigazukile kakhulu ngenxa yokuboshwa ngezintambo eziqinile. Futhi phezu kwalokho base befle yindlala, wukoma, kanye nazo zonke izinhlobo zezinkathazo; nokho babeku “bekezelele konke ukuhlupheka kwabo.

30 Futhi, njengoba kwenzeka, lokhu kwakuyisabelo sabo ukuthi bawele ezandleni zabantu ababelukhuni kanye nababengontamo lukhuni; ngakho-ke babengafuni ngisho nokuwalalela amazwi abo, futhi babaxosha, babakhiphela ngaphandle, futhi babashaya, futhi babaqhuba besuka umuzi nomuzi, indawo nendawo, ngisho

kwaze kwaba babafikisa ezweni laseMidoni; futhi lapho bathathwa baphonswa etilongweni, baboshwa “ngezintambo eziqinile, bagcinwa etilongweni izinsuku eziningi, baze bakhishwa nguLamoni kanye no-Amoni.

Indaba yokushumayela kuka-Aroni, kanye noMuloki, kanye nabafowabo, kumaLamani.

Itholakala ezahlukweni 21 kuya ku 25.

ISAHLUKO 21

U-Aroni ufundisa ama-Amaleki ngo-Kristu kanye nangeNhlawulo Yakhe—U-Aroni kanye nabafowabo bayaboshwa eMidoni—Emva kokukhululwa kwabo, bafundisa emasinagogeni futhi benza abaningi baphenduke—ULamoni uvumela inkululeko yenkolo kubantu ezweni lakwa-Ishmayeli. Cishe ngonyaka wama 90 kuya kowama 77 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

MANJE ngesikhathi u-Amoni kanye nabafowabo “sebezehlukani-sile emingceleni yezwe lamaLamani, bheka u-Aroni wathatha uhambo lwakhe oluya ngasezweni elalibizwa ngamaLamani, ngokuthi yiJerusalem, elibiza ngezwe lokuzalwa loyise; futhi lalikude lihlanganisa imingcele yakwaMormoni.

2 Manje amaLamani nama-Amaleki kanye nabantu

bakwa-^aAmuloni base bakhe idolobha elikhulu, elalibizwa ngokuthi yiJerusalema.

3 Manje amaLamani ngokwawo ayelukhuni ngokwanele, kodwa ama-Amaleki kanye nama-Amuloni ayelukhuni ngokwedlulele; ngakho-ke nempela benza amaLamani ukuthi enze lukhuni izinhliziyi zawo, ukuthi akhule aqine ebubini kanye nasezinengisweni zawo.

4 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi u-Aroni weza edolobheni laseJerusalema, futhi waqala ukushumayela kuma-Amaleki. Futhi waqala ukushumayela kuwo emasinagogeni awo, ngokuba ayesakhe amasinagoge ngendlela “yohlelo lwamaNehori; ngokuba abaningi bama-Amaleki kanye nama-Amuloni babengabohlelo lwamaNehori.

5 Ngakho-ke, ngesikhathi u-Aroni engena kwenye yamasinagoge abo ukuthi ayoshumayela kubantu, futhi ngesikhathi ekhuluma kubo, bheka kwavuka um-Amaleki futhi waqala ukuphikisana naye, ethi: Yini lena ofakaza ngayo? Usuke wayibona “ingelosi? Kungani izingelosi zingaveli kithi? Bheka ngabe labantu abalungile yini njengabantu bakho na?

6 Futhi uthi, ngaphandle kokuthi siphenduke siyobhubha. Uwazi kanjani umcabango kanye nenhloso yezinhliziyi zethu na? Wazi kanjani ukuthi sinesidingo

sokuthi siphenduke na? Wazi kanjani ukuthi asibona abantu abalungile na? Bheka, sizakhile izindawo ezingcwele, futhi sihlangana ndawonye ukuze sidumise uNkulunkulu. Siyakholwa ukuthi uNkulunkulu uzobasindisa bonke abantu.

7 Manje u-Aroni wathi kuye: Uyakholwa yini ukuthi iNdodana kaNkulunkulu iyoza izokhulula abantu ezonweni zabo na?

8 Lendoda yathi kuye: Thina asikhola ukuthi wazi into enjalo. Asikholelwa kulamasiko awubuphukuphuku. Asikhola ukuthi uyazi “ngezinto ezisazokwenzeka, noma sikholelwe ukuthi oyihlo futhi ngokunjalo nobaba bethu babazi mayelana nezinto abazikhulumayo, ezisazokwenzeka.

9 Manje u-Aroni waqala ukubavulela imibhalo engcwele mayelana nokuza kukaKristu, futhi ngokunjalo mayelana nokuvuka kwabafileyo, nokuthi “ngeke kube khona ukukhululwa kwe-sintu ngaphandle kokuthi kube ngokufa kanye nokuhlupheka kukaKristu, kanye ^bnenhlawulo yegazi lakhe.

10 Futhi kwenzeka ngesikhathi eqala ukubachazela ngalezi zinto bamthukuthelela, futhi baqala ukuhlelisa ngaye; futhi abafunanga ukuwalalela amazwi aye-wakhuluma.

11 Ngakho-ke, ngesikhathi ebona ukuthi babengafuni ukuwezwa

2a Mosiya 24:1;
Alima 25:4–9.
4a Alima 1:2–15.

5a Mosiya 27:11–15.
8a Jakobe 7:1–8.
9a Mosiya 5:8;

Alima 38:9.
b HBN Hlawula,
Inhlawulo.

amazwi akhe, waphuma wamba esinagogeni labo, futhi weza esigodini esincane esasibizwa ngokuthi yi-Ani-Anti, futhi lapho wathola uMuloki eshumayela izwi kubo; ngokunjalo no-Ama kanye nabafowabo. Futhi babe-banga nabaningi ngezwi.

12 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi bona ukuthi abantu babezozenza lukhuni izinhliziyi zabo, ngakhoke bemuka beza ezweni laseMidoni. Futhi nempela balishumayela izwi kwabaningi, futhi bambalwa abakholelwa emazwini ababewafundisa.

13 Nokho, u-Aroni kanye nenani elithize labafowabo bathathwa futhi baphonswa etilongweni, kwathi abasalayo babo babaleka baphuma ezweni laseMidoni baya ezifundeni ezizungezile.

14 Futhi labo abaphonswa etilongweni “bezwa ubuhlungu ngezinto eziningi, baze bakhululwa ngesandla sikaLamoni kanye no-Amoni, futhi baphiwa ukudla futhi bembeswa.

15 Futhi bahamba futhi bayomemezela izwi, futhi njengoba sekushiwo bakhululwa okokuqala baphuma etilongweni; futhi njengoba sekushiwo babezwe ubuhlungu ngale yondlela.

16 Futhi bahamba baya noma yikuphi lapho babehlelwa khona ngu “Moya weNkosi, beshumayela izwi likaNkulunkulu kuwo wonke amasinagoge ama-Amaleki, noma kuyo yonke imihlangano

yamaLamani lapho babe ngamukelwa khona.

17 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi iNkosi yaqala ukubabusisa, kangangokuthi baletha abaningi olwazini lweqiniso; yebo, “bakholwisa abaningi ngezono zabo, kanye namamasiko oyise, ayengalungile.

18 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi u-Amoni kanye noLamoni babuya ezweni laseMidoni baya ezweni lakwa-Ishmayeli, okwakuyizwe elaliyifa labo.

19 Futhi iNkosi uLamoni ayivumanga ukuthi u-Amoni ayisebenzele, noma abe yinceku yayo.

20 Kodwa yenza ukuthi kwakhiwe amasinagoge ezweni lakwa-Ishmayeli; futhi yenza ukuthi abantu bayo, noma abantu ababengaphansi kombuso wayo, ukuthi babuthane ndawonye.

21 Futhi nempela yathokoza ngabo, futhi yabafundisa eziningi izinto. Futhi nempela yaphinde yamemezela kubo ukuthi babengabantu ababengaphansi kwayo, futhi nokuthi babengabantu ababekhululekile, ukuthi babekhululekile ekucindezelweni kwenkosi, uyise; ngokuba uyise wayeseyivumele ukuthi ingabusa phezu kwabantu ababesezweni lakwa-Ishmayeli, kanye nakulo lonke izwe elalizungezile.

22 Futhi yaphinde yamemezela kubo ukuthi bangaba “nenkululeko yokudumisa iNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo njengokwezifiso zabo, kunanoma iyiphi indawo

ababekuyo, uma nje kusezweni elingaphansi kombuso wenkosi uLamoni.

23 Futhi u-Amoni nempela washumayela kubantu benkosi uLamoni; futhi kwenzeka ukuthi nempela wabafundisa zonke izinto mayelana nezinto eziphathelene nokulunga. Futhi wabanxusa nsuku zonke, ngakho konke ukukhuthala; futhi baligcina izwi lakhe, futhi babenentshisekelo yokugcina imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu.

ISAHLUKO 22

U-Aroni ufundisa uyise kaLamoni ngeNdalo, ukuWa kuka-Adamu, kanye nangesu lokukhululwa ngo-Kristu—INKosi kanye nendlu yayo yonke bayaphenduka—Ukuhlukana kwezwe phakathi kwamaNefi kanye namaLamani kuyachazwa. Cishe ngonyaka wama 90 kuya kowama 77 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

MANJE njengoba u-Amoni ayesaqhubeka nokufundisa abantu baLamoni, sizobuyela endabeni ka-Aroni kanye nabafowabo; ngokuba emva kokuthi eshambile ezweni lakwaMidoni “walolwa nguMoya waya ezweni lakwaNefi, ngisho nasendlini yenkosi eyayiphezu kwalo lonke izwe ngaphandle kwezwe lakwa-Ishmayeli; futhi yayinguyise kaLamoni.

2 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi wahamba waya kuyo esigodlweni senkosi, kanye nabafowabo, futhi

wakhothama phambi kwenkosi, wathi kuyo: Bheka, O nkosi, thina singabafowabo baka-Amoni, “omkhululile etilongweni.

3 Manje, O nkosi, uma ungasindisa izimpilo zethu, sizoba yizinceku zakho. Futhi inkosi yathi kubo: Phakamani, ngokuba ngizoninika izimpilo zenu, futhi angizukunivumela ukuthi nibe yizinceku zami; kodwa ngizofuna ukuthi ningisize; ngokuba ngandlela thize bengikhathazekile emqondweni wami ngenxa yobubele kanye nobukhulu bama-zwi ka-Amoni umfowenu; futhi ngifisa ukwazi isizathu sokuthi kungani engezanga lapha kanye nani aphume ezweni laseMidoni.

4 Futhi u-Aroni wathi enkosini: Bheka, uMoya weNkosi umbizele kwenye indawo; uhambe waya ezweni lakwa-Ishmayeli, ukuyofundisa abantu baLamoni.

5 Manje inkosi yathi kubo: Yini lena eniyishilo mayelana noMoya weNkosi na? Bhekani, yilento engikhathazayo.

6 Futhi phezu kwalokho, yini lena eshiwo ngu-Amoni—Ukuthi “uma uzophenduka uzosindiswa, futhi uma ungezukuphenduka, uyolahlwa ngosuku lokugcina na?

7 U-Aroni waphendula wathi kuyo: Uyakholwa yini ukuthi ukhona uNkulunkulu na? Inkosi yathi: Ngiyazi ukuthi ama-Amaleki athi kukhona uNkulunkulu, futhi ngibavumele ukuthi bakhe izindlu ezingcwele, ukuze

22 1a Alima 21:16–17.
b Alima 21:21–22.

2a Alima 20:26.
6a Alima 20:17–18.

bahlangane ndawonye ukuze bamkhonze. Futhi uma wena manje uthi ukhona uNkulunkulu, bheka “ngizokholwa.

8 Manje ngesikhathi u-Aroni ekuzwa lokhu, inhliziyi yakhe yaqala ukuthokoza, futhi wathi: Bheka, ngokuqinisekileyo nje-ngoba uphila, O nkosi, ukhona uNkulunkulu.

9 Inkosi yathi: Ngabe uNkulunkulu yilowo “Moya oMkhulu owakhipha obaba bethu baphuma ezweni laseJerusalema na?

10 U-Aroni wathi kuyo: Yebo, unguye lowo Moya oMkhulu, futhi “wadala zonke izinto okusezulwini nokusemhlabeni. Uyakholwa yini yilokhu na?

11 Yona yathi: Yebo, ngiyakholwa ukuthi uMoya oMkhulu wadala zonke izinto, futhi ngifisa ukuthi ungitshele mayelana nazo zonke lezi zinto, futhi “ngizowakholwa amazwi akho.

12 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi u-Aroni ebona ukuthi inkosi yayizowakholwa amazwi akhe, waqala kusukela ekudalweni kuka-Adamu, “efundela inkosi imibhalo engcwele—ukuthi uNkulunkulu wamdala kanjani umuntu ngomfanekiso wakhe uqobo, futhi nokuthi uNkulunkulu wamnika imiyalelo, futhi nokuthi ngenxa yokuphambuka, umuntu wawa.

13 Futhi u-Aroni wayichazela ngemibhalo engcwele kusukela “ekudalweni kuka-Adamu, ebeka ukuwa komuntu phambi kwayo, kanye nesimo sabo sokunaka inyama futhi ngokunjalo ^bnangesu lokukhululwa, elalungiswa ‘kusukela ekusekelweni somhlaba, ngoKristu, lilungiselelwa bonke labo abayokholwa egameni lakhe.

14 Futhi njengoba umuntu “awa ngeke akwazi ^bukuzuza lutho ngokwakhe; kodwa ukuzwa ubuhlungu kanye nokufa kuka-Kristu ‘kwahlawulela izono zabo, ngokholo kanye nangokuphenduka, njalo njalo; futhi nokuthi unqamula izibopho zokufa, ukuze ^dithuna lingabi nakunqoba, futhi nokuthi udosi lokufa lugwinywe emathembeni enkazimulo; futhi u-Aroni wazichaza zonke lezi zinto enkosini.

15 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi u-Aroni esezichazile lezi zinto, inkosi yathi: “Ngingenze njani ukuze ngibe nalokhu kuphila okuphakade osukhulume ngakho na? Yebo, ngingenze njani ukuze ^bngizalwe ngokukaNkulunkulu, lomoya omubi usiphulwe uphume esifubeni sami, futhi ngamukele uMoya wakhe, ukuze ngigcwaliswe ngenjabulo, ukuze ngingalahlwa ngosuku lokugcina na? Bheka, kusho yona, ngizodela

7a Mf&V 46:13–14.

9a Alima 18:18–28.

10a HBN Dala, Indalo.

11a HBN Kholwa, Ukukholwa.

12a 1 Nefi 5:10–18; Alima 37:9.

13a Gen. 1:26–28.

b HBN Isu lokuhlengwa.

c 2 Nefi 9:18.

14a HBN Ukuwa kuka-Adamu no-Eva.

b 2 Nefi 25:23; Alima 42:10–25.

c Alima 34:8–16.

HBN Hlawula, Inhlawulo.

d Isaya 25:8; I Kor. 15:55.

15a IzE. 2:37. b Alima 5:14, 49.

‘konke enginakho, yebo, ngizo-wushiya nombuso wami, ukuze ngamukele lenjabulo enkulu.

16 Kodwa u-Aroni wathi kuyo: Uma “uyifisa lento, uma unga-khothama phansi phambi kuka-Nkulunkulu, yebo, uma unga-phenduka ezonweni zakho zonke, futhi ukhothame phansi phambi kukaNkulunkulu, futhi ubize igama lakhe ngokholo, ukholwa ukuthi uyokuthola okucelayo, uma kunjalo uyolithola ^blelothemba olifisayo.

17 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi u-Aroni esewashilo lamazwi, inkosi “yakhothama phansi phambi kweNkosi, ngamadolo ayo; yebo, yaze nempela yathi ja phansi emhlabathini, futhi ^byakhala kakhulu, ithi:

18 O Nkulunkulu, u-Aroni ungitshele ukuthi kukhona uNkulunkulu; futhi uma kukhona uNkulunkulu, futhi uma wena unguNkulunkulu, ungazembula yini kimi, futhi ngiyodela zonke izono zami ukuthi ngikwazi, futhi nokuthi ngivuswe ekufeni, futhi ngisindiswe ngosuku lokugcina. Manje ngesikhathi inkosi isiwashilo lamazwi, yashayeka phansi kwaba sengathi ifile.

19 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi izinceku zayo zagijima zayotshela indlovukazi konke okwakwenzeke enkosini. Futhi yeza enkosini; ngesikhathi iyibona ilele sengathi yayifile, futhi phezu kwalokho

u-Aroni nabafowabo bemile sengathi yibo ababeyisizathu so-kuwa kwayo, yabathukuthelela, futhi yayala ukuthi izinceku zayo, noma izinceku zenkosi, zibabambe zibabulale.

20 Manje izinceku zazi-yibonile imbanga yokuwa kwenkosi, ngakho-ke azizange zilokotthe zibeke izandla zazo ku-Aroni nabafowabo; futhi zazikhalela kuyo indlovukazi zithi: Usiyalelani ukuthi sibulale lamadoda na?, ngokuba bheka omunye wabo “unamandla kunathi sonke. Ngakho-ke sizowa phambi kwabo.

21 Manje ngesikhathi indlovukazi ibona ukwesaba kwezinceku nayo ngokunjalo yaqala ukwesaba kakhulu, hleze kubekhona ububi obuthize obuzoza kuyo. Futhi yayala izinceku zayo ukuthi zihambe ziyobiza abantu, ukuze babulale u-Aroni kanye nabafowabo.

22 Manje ngesikhathi u-Aroni ekubona ukuphikelela kwendlovukazi, futhi azi ubulukhuni bezinhliziyi zabantu, wesaba hleze isixuku sibuthane ndawonye, futhi bese kuba khona umbango omkhulu kanye nokuphazamiseka phakathi kwabo; ngakho-ke welula isandla sakhe futhi wayiphakamisa inkosi phansi, futhi wathi kuyo: Sukuma. Futhi yasukuma yema ngezinyawo zayo, yathola amandla ayo.

23 Manje lokhu kwenzeka

15c Math. 13:44–46;
19:16–22.

16a HBN Guquka,

Ukuguquka.
b Etere 12:4.
17a Mf&V 5:24.

b HBN Umkhuleko.
20a Alima 18:1–3.

phambi kwendlovukazi kanye neziningi izinceku. Futhi ngesikhathi bekubona lokhu bamangala kakhulu, futhi baqala ukwesaba. Futhi inkosi yema ngaphambili, futhi yaqala “ukubafundisa. Futhi nempela yabafundisa, kangangkuthi abendlu yayo bonke ^bbaphe-ndukela eNkosini.

24 Manje kwakukhona isixuku esasibuthene ndawonye ngenxa yokuyalelwa yindlovukazi, futhi kwaqala ukuthi kube khona ukuvungama okukhulu phakathi kwaso ngenxa ka-Aroni kanye nabafowabo.

25 Kodwa inkosi yeza ngaphambili yema phakathi kwabo futhi yabafundisa. Futhi baxoliswa maqondana no-Aroni kanye nalabo ayenabo.

26 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi inkosi ibona ukuthi abantu base bexolile, yenza ukuthi u-Aroni kanye nabafowabo beze ngaphambili bame phakathi kwesixuku, futhi bashumayeze izwi kuso.

27 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi inkosi yathumela “isimemezelo kulo lonke izwe, phakathi kwabo bonke abantu bayo ababekulo lonke izwe layo, labo ababekuzo zonke izifunda ezazizungezile, ezazigudla ngisho nasolwandle, empumalanga kanye nasentshonalanga, kanye nalelo elalehlukaniswe ezweni lakwa ^bZarahemla ngomsweswana omncane wehlane,

owawugijima usuka empumalanga yolwandle ngisho uze uye nasentshonalanga yolwandle, futhi uzungeze emingceleni yogu lolwandle, kanye nasemingceleni yehlane elalisenyakatho ngasezweni lakwaZarahemla, kuya emingceleni yeManti, ngasenhloko yomfula iSidoni, owawugijima usuka empumalanga uya ngasentshonalanga—ayehlukaniswe kanjalo-ke amaLamani kanye namaNefi.

28 Manje, ingxenye enkulu “engamavila yamaLamani yayihlala ehlane, futhi ihlala ematendeni; futhi yayigcwele kulo lonke ihlane entshonalanga, ezweni lakwaNefi; yebo, futhi ngokunjalo nasentshonalanga yezwe lakwaZarahemla, emingceleni ngasogwini lolwandle, kanye nasentshonalanga ezweni likaNefi, endaweni yoyise eyifa labo lokuqala, futhi ngaleyondlela begudla umngcele ngasogwini lolwandle.

29 Futhi phezu kwalokho kwakukhona amaLamani amaningi empumalanga ngasogwini lolwandle, lapho amaNefi ayewaqhubele khona. Futhi ngaleyondlela amaNefi ayecishe azungezwe ngamaLamani; nokho amaNefi ayezithathile zonke izinxenye ezisenyakatho zezwe ezazigudla ihlane, enhloko yomfula iSidoni, kusukela empumalanga kuya entshonalanga, kuzungeze kuye ohlangothini lwehlane;

23a HBN Fundisa,
Umfundisi;
Shumayela;

Ukusebenza.
^b HBN Guquka,
Ukuguquka.

27a Alima 23:1–4.
^b Omini 1:13–17.
28a 2 Nefi 5:22–25.

enyakatho, ngisho kuze kube bafika ezweni ababelibiza ngokuthi yi “Nala.

30 Futhi laligudla ezweni ababelibiza ngokuthi yi “Ncithakalo, likude kakhulu ukuya ngasenyakatho kangangokuthi lalifinyelela ezweni elalikade linabantu futhi ababulawa, ^belimathambo abo esesikhulume ngawo, elatholwa ngabantu bakwaZarahemla, okwakuyindawo yabo yokuqala ‘abafikela kuyo.

31 Futhi bavela lapho bakhuphukela eningizimu yehlane. Ngaleyondlela izwe elingasenyakatho labizwa ngokuthi yi “Ncithakalo, bese kuthi izwe elingaseningizimu libizwe ngokuthi yiNala, liyihlane eligcwele zonke izilwane zasendle ezinhlobonhlobo, inxenye yazo eyayivele ezweni elingasenyakatho ukuzofuna ukudla.

32 Manje, “kwakuyibanga nje losuku nenxenye yohambo lomNefi, kusukela ezweni iNala kuya ezweni iNcithakalo, kusukela empumalanga kuya entshonalanga yolwandle; futhi ngaleyondlela izwe lakwaNefi kanye nezwe lakwaZarahemla ayecishe azungezwe ngamanzi, khona lapho kukhona ^bisiqintana esincane sezwe phakathi kwezwe elingase nyakatho kanye nezwe elingase ningizimu.

33 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi amaNefi ayesakhile ezweni iNala, ngisho kusukela empumalanga kuya

olwandle olusentshonalanga, futhi ngalendlela amaNefi ngokuhlakanipha kwawo, kanye nabalandi bawo kanye namabutho awo, awabiyela ngaphakathi amaLamani eningizimu, ukuze ngalokho angabe esaba nasabelo enyakatho, nokuthi angabe eseqela ezweni elingasenyakatho.

34 Ngakho-ke amaLamani awabange esakwazi ukuba nesinye isabelo ngaphandle kwezwe lakwaNefi kuphela, kanye nehlane elalizungezile. Manje lokhu kwakuwukuhlakanipha kwamaNefi—njengoba amaLamani ayeyizitha kubo, babengenakuvumela izinhlopheko zabo kuzo zonke izinhlangothi, futhi phezu kwalokho ukuze babe nezwe lapho babengabalekela khona, ngokuthanda kwabo.

35 Manje, emva kokuthi sengikushilo lokhu, ngiyaphinda ngibuyela endabeni ka-Amoni kanye no-Aroni, u-Omineri kanye noHimini, kanye nabafowabo.

ISAHLUKO 23

Inkululeko ngokwenkolo iyamenyezelwa—AmaLamani emazweni kanye nasemadolobheni ayisikhombisa ayaphenduka—Azibiza ngama-Anti-Nefi-Lehi futhi isiqalekiso siyasuswa kuwo—Ama-Amaleki kanye nama-Amulononi ayalengqaba iqiniso. Cishe ngonyaka wama 90 kuya kowama 77 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

29a Alima 52:9; 63:5.

30a Alima 50:34;
Morm. 4:1–3.

b Mosiya 8:7–12;
28:11–19.
c Hel. 6:10.

31a Hel. 3:5–6.

32a Hel. 4:7.
b Alima 50:34.

BHEKA, manje kwenzeka ukuthi inkosi yamaLamani yathumela “isimemezelo phakathi kwabo bonke abantu bayo, ukuthi bangambambi u-Amoni noma u-Aroni, noma u-Omineri, noma uHimini, noma omunye wabafowabo abayohamba beshumayela izwi lika-Nkulunkulu, kunanoma iyiphi indawo abayokuba kuyo, nana noma iyiphi inxenye yezwe labo.

2 Yebo, yathumela isimemezelo phakathi kwabo, sokuthi bangababambi ukuthi bababophe, noma babaphonse etilongweni; noma babaphimisele ngamathe, noma babashaye, noma babaxoshe babakhiphe emasinagogeni abo, noma bababhaxabule; noma babakhande ngamatshe, kodwa ukuthi babe nenkululeko yokungena ezindlini zabo, futhi ngokunjalo nasemathe mpelini abo, kanye nasezindaweni zabo ezingcwele.

3 Futhi ngalendlela ukuze bahambe futhi bashumayeze izwi njengokuthanda kwabo, ngokuba inkosi yayisiphendukele eNkosini, kanye nabo bonke abendlu yayo; ngakho-ke yathumela isimemezelo sayo kulo lonke izwe ebantwini bayo, ukuze izwi lika-Nkulunkulu lingabi nakuvimbeleka, kodwa lihambe liye kulo lonke izwe, ukuze abantu bayo bakholiswe mayelana “namasiko amabi oyise, futhi bakholiswe ukuthi bonke babengabafowabo, futhi akumele babulale, noma baphange,

noma bebe, noma baphinge, noma benze nanoma hlobo luni lobubi.

4 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi inkosi isisithumele lesi simemezelo, u-Aroni kanye nabafowabo bahamba idolobha nedolobha, futhi bahamba indlu nendlu yokukhonza, bemisa amabandla, begcoba abaphristi kanye nabafundisi kulo lonke izwe phakathi kwamaLamani, ukuthi bashumayeze futhi bafundise izwi likaNkulunkulu phakathi kwawo; futhi ngalendlela baqala ukuthi babe nempumelelo enkulu.

5 Futhi izinkulungwane zalethwa olwazini lweNkosi, yebo, izinkulungwane zalethwa ukuthi zikholelwe “emasikweni amaNefi; futhi zafundiswa ^bimibhalo kanye neziphrofetho ezazidluliselwe ukuthi zehle kuze kube yilesi sikhathi samanje.

6 Futhi njengoba kunesiqiniseko ukuthi iNkosi iyaphila, kuyisiqiniseko-ke futhi ukuthi njengoba abaningi bakholwa, noma njengoba abaningi balethwa olwazini lweqiniso, ngokushumayela kuka-Amoni kanye nabafowabo, ngokomoya wokwambulelwa kanye nowokuphrofetha, futhi amandla kaNkulunkulu esebenza izimangaliso kubo—yebo, ngithi kini, njengoba iNkosi iphila, njengoba abaningi bamaLamani bakholwa entshumayelweni yabo, futhi “baphendukela eNkosini, ^babazange nempela besahlubuka.

23 1a Alima 22:27.

3a Alima 26:24.

5a Alima 37:19.

b Alima 63:12.

HBN ImiBhalo

eNgcwele.

6a HBN Guquka,

Ukuguquka.

b Alima 27:27.

7 Ngokuba baba ngabantu abalungileyo; nempela bazibeka phansi izikhali zothuthuva, kangangokuthi ababange besalwa noNkulunkulu nanini, nanoma yibaphi babafowabo.

8 Manje, “yilaba abaphendukela eNkosini:

9 Abantu bamaLamani ababesezweni lakwa-Ishmayeli;

10 Futhi ngokunjalo nabantu bamaLamani ababesezweni laseMidoni;

11 Futhi ngokunjalo nabantu bamaLamani ababesedolobheni likaNefi;

12 Futhi ngokunjalo nabantu bamaLamani ababesezweni lase “Shilomu, futhi nalabo ababesezweni lakwaShemiloni, kanye nasedolobheni lakwaLemuweli, kanye nasedolobheni lakwaShiminilomu.

13 Lawa ngamagama amadolobha amaLamani “ayephendukele eNkosini; futhi laba yibo labo ababeka phansi izikhali zothuthuva, yebo, zonke izikhali zabo zempi; futhi bonke babengamaLamani.

14 Futhi ama-Amaleki “awaphendukanga, ngaphandle konyedwa kuphela; futhi namunye wama-^bAmuloni; kodwa nempela bazenza lukhuni izinhliziyi zabo, futhi ngokunjalo nezinhliziyi zamaLamani kuleyonxenyeyezwe lapho babehlala khona, yebo, futhi nazo zonke izigodi zabo kanye namadolobha abo.

15 Ngakho-ke, sesiwashilo wonke amadolobha amaLamani lapho aye phenduke khona futhi eza olwazini lweqiniso, futhi aphenduka.

16 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi inkosi kanye nalabo ababephendukile baba nesifiso sokuthi babe negama, ukuze ngalo behlukaniswe kubafowabo; ngakho-ke inkosi yabonisana no-Aroni kanye nabaningi babaphristi babo, mayelana negama ababezobizwa ngalo, ukuze behlukaniswe.

17 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi bazibiza ngegama elithi ngama-“Anti-Nefi-Lehi; futhi babizwa ngaleligama futhi ababange besabizwa nanini ngamaLamani.

18 Futhi baqala ukuthi babe ngabantu abakhuthele; yebo, futhi baba nobungani namaNefi; ngakho-ke, nempela baqala ukuxhumana nabo, futhi “isigalekiso sikaNkulunkulu nempela asibange sisabalandela nanini.

ISAHLUKO 24

AmaLamani alwa nabantu baNkulunkulu—Ama-Anti-Nefi-Lehi athokoza kuKristu futhi avakashelelwa yizingelosi—Bakhetha ukuzwa ukufa kunokuthi bazivikele—AmaLamani amaningi ayaphenduka. Cishe ngonyaka wama 90 kuya kwama 77 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kuKristu.

8a Alima 26:3, 31.
12a Mosiya 22:8, 11.
13a Alima 53:10.
14a Alima 24:29.

b Mosiya 23:31–39.
17a HBN Ama-Anti-Nefi-Lehi.
18a 1 Nefi 2:23;

2 Nefi 30:5–6;
3 Nefi 2:14–16.

FUTHI kwenzeka ukuthi ama-Amaleki nama-Amuloni namaLamani ayesezweni lakwa-Amuloni, ngokunjalo nasezweni laseHelamu, kanye nalawo ayesezweni lase "Jerusalema, kafushane nje, ezweni lonke elizungezile, lawo ayengaphendukanga futhi engazibizanga ngegama lama-^bAnti-Nefi-Lehi, aphehlwa ngama-Amaleki kanye nangama-Amuloni ngentukuthelo ngokumelene nabafowabo.

2 Futhi inzondo yabo yaba nkulu kakhulu ngokumelene nabo, ngisho kangangokuthi baqala ukuhlubuka enkosini yabo, kangangokuthi babengasayifuni ukuthi ibe yinkosi yabo; ngakho-ke, bathatha izikhali ukuyobhekana nabantu bama-Anti-Nefi-Lehi.

3 Manje inkosi umbuso yawunika indodana yayo, futhi yayibiza igama layo ngokuthi-Anti-Nefi-Lehi.

4 Futhi inkosi yafa ngawo lowo nyaka lapho amaLamani eqala ukwenza amalungiselelo empi ukuyobhekana nabantu baNkulunkulu.

5 Manje ngesikhathi u-Amoni kanye nabafowabo kanye nabo bonke labo ababefike naye bebona amalungiselelo amaLamani okuthi abulale abafowabo, baphuma baya ezweni lamaMidiyani, futhi lapho u-Amoni wahlangana nabo bonke abafowabo; futhi ukusuka lapho beza ezweni lakwa-Ishmayeli ukuze babambe "umhlangano

noLamoni futhi ngokunjalo kanye nomfowabo u-Anti-Nefi-Lehi, ukuthi kumele benzeni ukuze bazivikele kumaLamani.

6 Manje kwakungekho namunye phakathi kwabo bonke abantu ababephendukele eNkosini ababefuna ukuthathela abafowabo izikhali; cha, abafunanga ngisho ukwenza nanoma yimaphi amalungiselelo empi; yebo, futhi ngokunjalo nenkosi yabo yabayala ukuthi bangalokothi.

7 Manje, lawa ngamazwi eyawakhuluma kubantu mayelana naloludaba: Ngiyambonga uNkulunkulu wami, bantu bami abathandekayo, ukuthi uNkulunkulu wethu omkhulu ngobuhle bakhe uthumele laba bafowethu, ama-Nefi, kithi ukuthi azoshumayela kithi, futhi nokuthi azosikholwisa "ngamasiko obaba bethu amabi.

8 Futhi bhekani, ngiyambonga uNkulunkulu wami omkhulu ukuthi usinike inxenye yoMoya wakhe ukuthi ithambise izinhliziyi zethu, ukuze siqale ukuxhumana nalaba bafowethu, ama-Nefi.

9 Futhi bhekani, phezu kwalokho ngiyambonga uNkulunkulu wami, ukuthi ngokuvula lokhu kuxhumana sikhohlwisiwe nge "zono zethu, kanye nangokubulala okuningi esikwenzile.

10 Futhi ngiyaphinda ngiyambonga uNkulunkulu wami, yebo, uNkulunkulu wami omkhulu, ukuthi usinikile ukuthi siphenduke kulezi zinto, futhi

24 1a Alima 21:1.
b Alima 25:1, 13.

5a Alima 27:4-13.
7a Mosiya 1:5.

9a Mf&V 18:44.

nokuthi “usixolele kulezo zono zethu eziningi kanye nokubulala esikwenzile, futhi walisusa ^bicala ezinhliziyweni zethu, ngezenzo ezinhle zeNdodana yakhe.

11 Manje bhekani, bafowethu, njengoba bekuyilokho kuphela ebesingakwenza (njengoba sasingababelahleke kakhulu kunaso sonke isintu) ukuthi siphenduke ezonweni zethu zonke kanye nasakubulaleni okuningi esikwenzile, futhi nokuthi sithole ukuthi uNkulunkulu “azisuse ezinhliziyweni zethu, ngokuba kwakuyilokho kuphela esasingakwenza ukuthi siphenduke ngokupheleleyo phambi kukaNkulunkulu ukuze asuse ibala lethu—

12 Manje, bafowethu abathandekayo kakhulu, njengoba uNkulunkulu esewasusile amabala ethu, futhi nezinkemba zethu sezikhazimula, ngakho-ke masingazingcolisi izinkemba zethu nanini ngegazi labafowethu.

13 Bhekani, ngithi kini, Cha, masizigcine izinkemba zethu ukuze zingabe zisangcoliswa ngegazi labafowethu; ngokuba mhlawumbe, uma singazingcolisa izinkemba zethu futhi ngeke “zisahlanzwa nanini zikhazimule egazini leNdodana kaNkulunkulu wethu omkhulu, eliyochithekelana inhlawulo yezono zethu.

14 Futhi uNkulunkulu omkhulu ube nesihawu kithi, futhi wazembula lezi zinto kithi ukuze

singalahleki; yebo, futhi uzembule lezi zinto kithi ngaphambili, ngenxa yokuthi uyayithanda “imiphefumulo yethu njengoba ebathanda abantwana bethu; ngalokho-ke, ngesihawu sakhe uyasihambela ngezingelosi zakhe, ukuze ^bisu lokusindisa lembulwe kithi ngokunjalo nasezizukulwaneni ezizayo.

15 O, unomusa kangakanani uNkulunkulu wethu! Manje bhekani, njengoba kube yilokho nje kuphela ebesingakwazi ukuthi sikwenze ukuthi kususwe amabala kithi, futhi izinkemba zethu zenziwe zakhazimula, masizifihle kude ukuze zigcinwe zikhazimula, njengobufakazi kuNkulunkulu wethu ngosuku lokugcina, noma ngosuku esiyoledwa ngalo ukuthi sime phambi kwakhe ukuthi sahlulelwe, ukuthi asizingcolisanga izinkemba zethu egazini labafowethu selokhu asabela izwi lakhe futhi wasenza sahlanzeka ngalokho.

16 Manje, bafowethu, uma abafowethu befuna ukusibulala, bhekani, siyozifihla kude izinkemba zethu, yebo, siyozingcwaba ngisho ekujuleni komhlaba, ukuze zigcinwe zicwebezela, njengobufakazi bokuthi asizange nanini sizisebenzise, ngosuku lokugcina; futhi uma abafowethu besibulala, bhekani, “siyoya kuNkulunkulu wethu futhi siyosindiswa.

17 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi

10a Dan. 9:9.

^b HBN Icala.

11a Isaya 53:4–6.

13a IsAmb. 1:5.

14a HBN Umuntu—
Ukubaluleka

kwabantu.

^b HBN Isu lokuhlengwa.
16a Alima 40:11–15.

ngesikhathi inkosi seyenze isiphetho salenkulumo, futhi bonke abantu bebuthane ndawonye, bathatha izinkemba zabo, kanye nazo zonke izikhali ezazisetshe-nziselwa ukuchitha igazi lomuntu, “bazingcwaba ekujuleni komhlaba.

18 Futhi lokhu bakwenza, ukuthi kube yisibonakaliso sabo sobufakazi kuNkulunkulu, futhi ngokunjalo nakubantu, sokuthi “abaseyikuphinda bazisebenzise izikhali nanini ukuchitha igazi lomuntu; futhi lokhu bakwenza, beqinisekisa futhi ^bbenza isivumelwano noNkulunkulu, ukuthi kunokuthi bachithe igazi labafowabo “bayonikela ngezimpilo zabo uqobo; futhi kunokuthi bathathe kumfowabo bayomupha; futhi kunokuthi bachithe izinsuku zabo ngobuvila bayosebenza kakhulu ngezandla zabo.

19 Futhi ngalendlela siyabona ukuthi, ngesikhathi lamaLamani elethwa ekukholweni kanye nasekwazini iqiniso, “aqina, futhi ayengabekezelela ubuhlungu ngisho kuze kube sekufeni kunokuthi enze isono; futhi ngalendlela siyabona ukuthi bazingcwaba izikhali zabo zokuthula, noma bazingcwaba izikhali zempi, ukuze kube khona ukuthula.

20 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi abafowabo, amaLamani, benza amalungiselelo empi, futhi beza bakhuphukela ezweni lakwaNefi

ngenhloso yokuzobulala inkosi, kanye nokuthi abeke enye esikhundleni sayo, futhi nokuthi abulale abantu bakwa-Anti-Nefi-Lehi baphele ezweni.

21 Manje ngesikhathi abantu bebona ukuthi ayezolwa nabo bahamba bayowahlangabeza, futhi “bazilahla phambi kwawo phansi, futhi baqala ukubiza igama leNkosi; futhi ngalendlela babekulesi simo ngesikhathi amaLamani eqala ukutheleka phezu kwabo, futhi eqala ukubabulala ngenkemba.

22 Futhi ngenxa yalokhu ngaphandle kokuhlangabezana nomzabalazo, abulala inkulungwane nesihlanu yabo; futhi siyazi ukuthi babusisiwe, ngokuba bahamba bayohlala noNkulunkulu wabo.

23 Manje ngesikhathi amaLamani ebona ukuthi abafowabo abazange bayibalekele inkemba, noma babheke eceleni kwesokudla noma kwesokhohlo, kodwa ukuthi balala phansi futhi “bafa, futhi bamdumisa uNkulunkulu ngisho nakuleso sehlakalo sokubulawa ngenkemba.

24 Manje ngesikhathi amaLamani ekubona lokhu “azibamba ekubabulaleni; futhi kwaba khona amaningi aba nezinhliziyo ezagcwala ^bukudabuka ngenxa yalabo bafowabo ababewe phansi kwenkemba, ngokuba basebephe-ndukile ezintweni ababezenzile.

25 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi

17a Hel. 15:9.

18a Alima 53:11.

b HBN Isivumelwano.

c HBN Umnikelo.

19a HBN Ukholo.

21a Alima 27:3.

23a Alima 26:32.

24a Alima 25:1.

b HBN Ububele.

balahla phansi izikhali zabo ze-mpi, futhi abazange besaphinde bazithatha futhi, ngokuba bahlabeka ngokubulala ababekwenzile; futhi bazilahla phansi ngisho njengabo abafowabo, bethembele emseni walabo ababephakamise izingalo zabo ukubabulala.

26 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi abantu baNkulunkulu ngalolo suku bahlangana nabangaphezulu kwesibalo salabo ababebulewe; futhi labo ababebulewe babengabantu abalungile, ngakho-ke asinasizathu sokungabaza ukuthi “basindiswa.

27 Futhi kwakungekho namunye umuntu omubi owabulawa phakathi kwabo; kodwa kwaba khona abangaphezulu kwenkulungwane abalethwa ekwazini iqiniso; ngaleyondlela siyabona ukuthi iNkosi isebenza “ngezindlela eziningi ukuze isindise abantu bayo.

28 Manje isibalo esikhulu kakhulu salabo bamaLamani abulala abaningi kangaka babafowabo babe ngama-Amaleki kanye nama-Amuloni, isibalo esikhulu kakhulu sabo kwakungabo “hlelo lwama ^bNehori.

29 Manje, phakathi kwalabo abahlangana nabantu beNkosi, kwakungekho “namunye owayengum-Amaleki noma ngum-Amuloni, noma owayengowohlelo lukaNehori, kodwa babengabozalo

lwangempela lukaLamani kanye noLemuweli.

30 Futhi ngaleyondlela singakwazi ukuhlukanisa ngokucacile, ukuthi emva kokuthi abantu abeke “bakhanyiselwa ngoMoya kaNkulunkulu, futhi baba ^bno-lwazi olukhulu lwezinto eziphathelelene nokulunga, futhi emva kwalokho base ^cbewela esonweni kanye nasekuphambukeni, baba lukhuni kakhulu, futhi ngaleyondlela isimo sabo siba “sibi kakhulu kunokuba bengazange bazi ngalezi zinto.

ISAHLUKO 25

Uchuku lwamaLamani luyanda—Inzalo yabaphristi baNowa iyafa njengoba u-Abinadi aphrofetha—Amaningi amaLamani ayaphenduka futhi ahlangana nabantu baka-Anti-Nefi-Lehi—Bakholwa kuKristu futhi bagcina umthetho kaMose. Cishe ngonyaka wama 90 kuya kowama 77 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

BHEKA, manje kwenzeka ukuthi lawo maLamani athukuthela kakhulu ngoba ayebulele abafowabo; ngakho-ke afungela impindiselo kumaNefi; futhi awazange esenza mizamo nanini yokuthi abulale abantu baka-^aAnti-Nefi-Lehi ngaleso sikhathi.

2 Kodwa athatha amabutho awo futhi ahamba awelela emingcele-ni yezwe lakwa Zarahemla, futhi

26a IsAmb. 14:13.

27a Isaya 55:8–9;
Alima 37:6–7.

28a Alima 21:4.

b Alima 1:15; 2:1, 20.

29a Alima 23:14.

30a Math. 12:45.

b Heb. 10:26;

Alima 47:36.

c 2 Nefi 31:14;

Alima 9:19.

HBN Ukuhlubuka.

d II Petru 2:20–21.

25 1a HBN Ama-Anti-Nefi-Lehi.

ahlasela abantu ababesezweni la-kwa-Amoniha futhi "bababulala.

3 Futhi emva kwalokho, aba nezimpi eziningi namaNefi, kuzo aqhutshwa futhi abulawa.

4 Futhi phakathi kwamaLamani ayebulewe kwakukhona cishe yonke "inzalo ka-Amuloni kanye nabafofowabo, ababengabaphristi bakaNowa, futhi babulawa ngezandla zamaNefi;

5 Futhi abasalayo, sebebalekele ehlane elisempumalanga, futhi sebezithathele amandla kanye negunya phezu kwamaLamani, benza ukuthi abanengi bamaLamani "bafane ngomlilo ngenxa yenkolo yabo—

6 Ngokuba abanengi "bawo, emva kokuthi esebe nokulahlekelwa okukhulu kanye neziningi kakhulu izinhlopheko, aqala ukuphehlelela ekukhumbuleni ^bamazwi u-Aroni kanye nabafofowabo ababewashumayele kubo ezweni lawo; ngakho-ke aqala ukungawakholwa ^camasiko oyise, futhi akholwa eNkosini, futhi nokuthi yanikeza amandla amakhulu kumaNefi; futhi ngaleyondlela kwabakhona abanengi bawo abaphenduka ehlane.

7 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi labo babusi ababeyinsalela yabantwana bakwa-"Amuloni benza ukuthi ^bbabulawe, yebo, bonke labo ababekholelwa kulezi zinto.

8 Manje lokhu kufela ukholo

kwenza ukuthi abanengi babafofowabo baphehlelewe entukutheleni; futhi kwaqala ukuthi kube khona umbango ehlane; futhi amaLamani aqala "ukuzingela inzalo ka-Amuloni kanye nabafofowabo futhi aqala ukuyibulala; futhi babalekela ehlane elisempumalanga.

9 Futhi bheka basazingelwa nangelolusuku ngamaLamani. Ngaleyondlela amazwi ka-Abinadi agcwaliseka, awasho mayelana nenzalo yabaphristi abenza ukuthi ezwe ukufa ngomlilo.

10 Ngokuba wathi kubo. Lokho "eniyokwenza kimi kuyokuba wuhlobo lwezinto eziyokwenzeka.

11 Manje u-Abinadi wayengowokuqala owezwa "ukufa ngomlilo ngenxa yokukholwa kwakhe kuNkulunkulu; manje yilokhu ayekuqondile, ukuthi abanengi bayokuzwa ukufa ngomlilo, njengoba naye akuzwa.

12 Futhi washo kubaphristi bakaNowa ukuthi inzalo yabo iyo-kwenza abanengi ukuthi babulawe, ngendlela efanayo njengoba kwenziwa nakuye, futhi nokuthi bayohlakazeka ngaphandle futhi babulawe, ngisho njengezimvu ezingenamelusi zixoshwa futhi zibulawa yizilwane zasendle; manje bhekani, lamazwi agcwaliseka, ngokuba baxoshwa ngamaLamani, futhi bazingelwa, futhi bashaywa.

2a Alima 8:16; 16:9.

4a Mosiya 23:35.

5a Mosiya 17:15.

6a Okung. amaLamani.

b Alima 21:9.

c Alima 26:24.

7a Alima 21:3; 24:1, 28-30.

b HBN Ukubulawelwa

ukholo, Umfelukholo.

8a Mosiya 17:18.

10a Mosiya 13:10.

11a Mosiya 17:13.

13 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesi-khathi amaLamani ebona ukuthi ayengeke akwazi ukunqoba ama-Nefi abuyela futhi ezweni lawo; futhi amaningi awo eza azohla-la ezweni lakwa-Ishmayeli kanye nasezweni lakwaNefi, futhi nempela azihlanganisa nabantu baNkulunkulu, ababengabantu bakwa-^aAnti-Nefi-Lehi.

14 Futhi nawo ngokunjalo nempela ^aazingcwaba izikhali zawo zempi, njengoba nabafowabo babenzile, futhi aqala ukuthi abe ngabantu abalungile; futhi ahamba ezindleleni zeNkosi, futhi aqaphela ukuthi agcine imiyalelo kanye nemithetho yayo.

15 Yebo, futhi nempela bawugcina umthetho kaMose; ngokuba kwakufanele ukuthi bawugcine umthetho kaMose okwangaleso sikhathi, ngokuba kwakungakagwaliseki konke. Kodwa nakuba wawukhona ^aumthetho kaMose, babheka phambili ekuzeni kukaKristu, bebona ukuthi umthetho kaMose ^bwakuyisibonakaliso sokuza kwakhe, futhi bekhulwa ukuthi kufanele bagcine lezo ^czimiso zangaphandle kuze kube yisikhathi ayokwembulwa ngaso kubo.

16 Manje babengacabangi ukuthi ^aukusindiswa kwakuza ^bngomthetho kaMose; kodwa umthetho kaMose nempela wenza ukuthi ukholo lwabo kuKristu luqine;

futhi ngaleyondlela nempela bali-gcina ^aithemba ngokholo, elaliho-lela ekusindisweni kwaphakade, bethembele kuwo umoya wukuphrofetha, owakhuluma ngalezo zinto ezazizokwenzeka.

17 Manje bhekani, u-Amoni, no-Aroni, no-Omineri, noHimini, kanye nabafowabo bajabula kakhulu, ngempumelelo ababanayo phakathi kwamaLamani, bebona ukuthi iNkosi yayibanikezile nje-ngokwemi ^akhuleko yabo, futhi nokuthi phezu kwalokho yalinisekisa izwi layo kubo ngayo yonke indlela.

ISAHLUKO 26

U-Amoni uthokoza eNkosini—Abakholwayo baqiniswa yiNkosi futhi banikezwa ulwazi—Ngokholo abantu bangaletha izinkulungwane zabantu ekuphendukeni—UNkulunkulu unawo wonke amandla futhi uqonda zonke izinto. Cisho ngonyaka wama 90 kuya kwama 77 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

MANJE, lawa ngamazwi ka-Amoni kubafowabo, asho kanje: Banewethu kanye nabafowethu, bhekani ngithi kini, sikhulu kangakanani isizathu esinaso ukuthi sithokoze; ngokuba sake sacabanga nje ngesikhathi ^asisuka ezweni lakwaZarahemla ukuthi uNkulunkulu wayezobe

13a Alima 23:16–17.

14a Alima 24:15; 26:32.

15a Jakobe 4:5;

Jaromu 1:11.

HBN Umthetho

kaMose.

b Mosiya 3:14–15; 16:14.

c Mosiya 13:29–32.

16a Mosiya 12:31–37;

13:27–33.

b 2 Nefi 11:4.

c 1 Thes. 5:8–9.

17a Alima 17:9.

26 1a Mosiya 28:9;
Alima 17:6–11.

eseginike izibusiso ezinkulu kanjena na?

2 Manje, ngiyabuza, yiziphi izibusiso ezinkulu asinike zona na? Ningasho na?

3 Bhokani, ngizoniphendulela; ngokuba abafowethu, amaLamani, babesebumnyameni, yebo, ngisho nasemhthumeni wobumnyana, kodwa bhokani, "baningi kangakanani abalethwa ukuthi babone ukukhanya okumangalisayo kukaNkulunkulu! Futhi lokhu kuyisibusiso esinikwe sona, ukuthi sibe ^bngabasetshenziswa nguNkulunkulu ukuthi senze lomsebenzi omkhulu.

4 Bhokani, "izinkulungwane zawo ziyathokoza, futhi sebelethwe esibayeni sikaNkulunkulu.

5 Bhokani, "insimu yayisivuthiwe, futhi nibusisiwe, ngokuba nempela nilifakile ^bisikela, futhi navuna ngamandla enu, yebo, bonke ubude bosuku nisebenzile; futhi bhokani isibalo 'sezithungu zenu! Futhi ziyobuthelwa ezinqolobaneni, ukuze zingonakali.

6 Yebo, aziyikushaywa yisichotho ngosuku lokugcina, yebo, noma zibhengulwe yizishingishane; kodwa ngesikhathi "isichotho sifika ziyobuthelwa ndawonye endaweni yazo, ukuze isichotho singakwazi ukungena kuzo; yebo, futhi ngeke ziqhutshwe yimimoya eyesabekayo ziye nomaphi

lapho isitha siyozithwala siziyise khona.

7 Kodwa bhokani, zisezandleni zeNkosi "yesivuno, futhi zingezayo; futhi ^biyozivusa ngosuku lokugcina.

8 Libusisiwe igama likaNkulunkulu wethu; "masihlabelele kulo udumo lwakhe, yebo, ^bmasilibonge igama lakhe elingcwele, ngokuba usebenza ukulunga ingunaphakade.

9 Ngokuba ukuba besingaphumanga ezweni lakwaZarahemla, laba babafowethu abathandeka kakhulu, abasithande kakhulu kangaka, bebeyobe namanje besahlushwa "yinzondo ngokumelene nathi, yebo, futhi phezu kwalokho bebeyoba ngabantu abangaziwa kuNkulunkulu.

10 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi u-Amoni esewashilo lamazwi, umfowabo u-Aroni wamsola, ethi: Amoni, ngiyesaba ukuthi ukujabula kwakho kuzokuholela ekuziqhayiseni.

11 Kodwa u-Amoni wathi kuye: "Angiziqhayisi ngawami amandla, noma ngokwani ukuhlakanipha; kodwa bhoka, ^binjabulo yami igcwele, yebo, inhliziyoyami iyachichima yinjabulo, futhi ngizothokoza kuNkulunkulu wami.

12 Yebo, ngiyazi ukuthi angilutho; ngokwamandla ami

3a Alima 23:8-13.

b II Kor. 4:5; Mosiya 23:10.

4a Alima 23:5.

5a Joh. 4:35-37; Mf&V 4:4.

b Joweli 3:13.

c Mf&V 33:7-11; 75:2, 5.

6a Hel. 5:12;

3 Nefi 14:24-27.

7a HBN Ukuvuna.

b Mosiya 23:22;

Alima 36:28.

8a Mf&V 25:12.

b HBN Obongayo, Okubongwayo, Ukubonga.

9a Mosiya 28:1-2.

11a II Kor. 7:14.

b Mf&V 18:14-16.

HBN Injabulo.

ngibuthakathaka; ngakho-ke “anginakuziqhayisa ngokwami, kodwa ngizoziqhayisa ngoNkulunkulu wami, ngokuba ^bngamandla akhe ngingenza zonke izinto; yebo, bheka, eziningi izimangaliso sizenzile kulelizwe, esiyolidumisa igama lakhe ngazo ingunaphakade.

13 Bhékani, zingakanani izinkulungwane zabafofowethu azikhululile ebuhlungwini “besihogo; futhi zilethwe ukuthi ^bzihlabelele uthando lwenkululeko, futhi lo-khu ngenxa yamandla ezwi lakhe elikithi, ngakho-ke asinaso yini isizathu esikhulu sokujabula na?

14 Yebo, sinesizathu sokumdimisa ingunaphakade, ngokuba unguNkulunkulu oPhakeme Kakhulu, futhi ukhulule abafowethu “emaketangeni esihogo.

15 Yebo, babezungezwe ngubumnyana obungapheliyo kanye nokonakaliswa; kodwa bhékani, uba lethe “ekukhanyeni okungapheliyo kwakhe, yebo, ensindisweni engapheliyo; futhi bazungezwe ngothando lwakhe oluningi olungenakulinganiswa; yebo, futhi thina sibe ngabase-tshenziswa nguye ekwenzeni lomsebenzi omkhulu futhi noma ngalisayo.

16 Ngakho-ke, “masithokoze, yebo, ^bsizothokoza eNkosini; yebo, sizothokoza, ngokuba injabulo yethu igcwele; yebo, sizom-

mdumisa uNkulunkulu wethu ingunaphakade: Bhékani, ngubani ongathokoza kakhulu eNkosini na? Yebo, ngubani ongakhuluma kakhulu ngamandla akhe amakhulu, kanye “nangesihawu sakhe, kanye nangokuba nenhliziyo ende kwakhe kubantwana babantu na? Bhékani, ngithi kini, anginakusho ngisho okuncane engikuzwayo.

17 Ngubani owayecabanga ukuthi uNkulunkulu wethu wayengaba nesihawu esikhulu kangaka sokuthi asihlwithe esimweni sethu esesabekayo, sokona, kanye nesingcolile na?

18 Bhékani, sasihamba ngisho nangentukuthelo, ngokwesabisa okukhulu ukuze “sibhubhise ibandla lakhe.

19 O pho, kungani engasisanga ekonakalisweni okwesabekayo, yebo, kungani engayiyekelanga inkemba yokulunga kwakhe iwele phezu kwethu, futhi asilahlele ekuphelelweni yithemba kwaphakade na?

20 O, umphefumulo wami, cishe kuba sengathi, uyanyamalala ngalowo mcabango. Bhékani, akakusebenzisanga ukulunga kwakhe phezu kwethu, kodwa ngesihawu sakhe esikhulu wasiwelisa kulelo “gebe lokufa kanye nosizi lwaphakade, ngisho kwaze kwaba sekusindisweni kwemphefumulo yethu.

12a Jer. 9:24; Alima 29:9.

b AmaH. 18:32–40;
Fil. 4:13; 1 Nefi 17:3.

13a HBN Isihogo.

b Alima 5:26.

14a Alima 12:11.

15a HBN Ukukhanya, Ukukhanya kukaKristu.

16a Roma 15:17; I Kor. 1:31.

b II Kor. 10:15–18;

Mf&V 76:61.

c AmaH. 36:5–6.
18a Mosiya 27:8–10.

20a 2 Nefi 1:13;

Hel. 3:29–30.

21 Manje bhekani, bafowethu, ngumuphi ^aumuntu wemvelo okhona owaziyo ngalezi zinto na? Ngithi kini, akekho namunye ^bozaziyo lezi zinto, ngaphandle kwabadabukile ngokona.

22 Yebo, lowo ^aophendukayo futhi asebenzise ^bukholo, futhi aveze imisebenzi emihle, futhi akhuleke njalo-njalo engaphezi—konjalo kunikwa ukwazi ^cizimfihlakalo zikaNkulunkulu; yebo, konjalo kuyonikwa ukuthi ambulelwe izinto ezingakaze zambulwe nani; yebo, futhi kuyonikwa konjalo ukuthi alethe izinkulungwane zemiphefumulo ekuphendukeni, ngisho nanjengoba nathi sinikeziwe ukuthi sibuyise labafowethu ekuphendukeni.

23 Manje anikhumbuli yini, bafowethu, ukuthi sathi uma sithi kubafofowethu ezweni lakwaZarahemla, siyahamba sikhuphukela ezweni lakwaNefi, ukuthi siyoshumayela kubafofowethu amaLamani, basihleka usulu na?

24 Ngokuba bathi kithi: Nicabanga ukuthi ningaletha amaLamani ekwazini iqiniso na? Nicabanga ukuthi ningakwazi ukukholwisa amaLamani ngokungalingi ^akwamasiko oyise, njengoba bengabantu ^babangontamo lukhuni abanjena; abanhliziyo zabo zithokoza ekuchithekeni kwegazi; izinsuku zabo abazichitha ebubini obukhulu kakhulu; izindlela zabo

okuyizindlela zomoni kusukela ekuqaleni na? Manje bafowethu, niyakhumbula ukuthi lolu kwa-kuwulimi lwabo.

25 Futhi phezu kwalokho bathi: Masibathathele izikhali silwe nabo, ukuze sibabulale kanye nobubi babo baphele nya ezweni, ngaphandle kwalokho bazosehlula futhi basibulale.

26 Kodwa bhekani, bafowethu abathandekayo, thina seza ehlanenhayi ngenhloso yokuzobulala abafowethu, kodwa ngenhloso yokuthi mhlawumbe singasindisa eminye emibalwa imiphefumulo yabo.

27 Manje ngesikhathi izinhliziyozethu sezishone phansi, futhi cishe sasesizophindela emuva, bhekani, iNkosi ^ayasiduduza, futhi yathi: Hambani niye phakathi kwabafowenu, amaLamani, futhi nizithwale ^bngokubekezela ^cizinhlupheko zenu, futhi ngiyoninika impumelelo.

28 Manje bhekani, sifikile, futhi besindawo zonke phakathi kwabo; futhi sibekeselile ekuhluphekeni kwethu, futhi sihlupheke ngokuntula konke; yebo, sihambe umuzi nomuzi, sithembele emseni wezwe—hhayi emseni wezwe kuphela kodwa nasemseni kaNkulunkulu.

29 Futhi singenile ezindlini zabo futhi sabafundisa, futhi sibafundisile emigwaqweni yabo; yebo,

21a HBN Umuntu wemvelo.

b I Kor. 2:9–16;
Jakobe 4:8.

22a Alima 36:4–5.

HBN Phenduka,

Ukuphenduka.

b HBN Ukholo.

c HBN Izimfihlakalo
zikaNkulunkulu.

24a Mosiya 10:11–17.

b Mosiya 13:29.

27a Alima 17:9–11.

b HBN Ukubekezela.

c Alima 20:29–30.

HBN Ubunzima.

futhi sibafundisile phezu kwamagquma abo; futhi ngokunjalo singenile nasemathempelini abo kanye nakumasinagoge abo futhi sabafundisa; kodwa sixoshiwe, sahlelwa usulu, saphimiselwa ngamathe, sashaywa ezihlathini zethu; futhi sikhandwe nangamatshe, futhi sathathwa saboshwa ngezintambo eziqinile, saphonswa etilongweni; kodwa ngamandla kanye nokuhlakanipha kuNkulunkulu sikhululiwe futhi.

30 Futhi sizwe zonke izinhlobo zokuhlupheka, futhi konke lokhu, ukuze mhlawumbe sibe yisu lokusindisa umphefumulo othile; futhi sasicabanga ukuthi “injabulo yethu ingagcwala uma mhlawumbe singaba yisu lokusindisa abanye.

31 Manje bhekani, singabuka futhi sizibone izithelo zemisebenzi yethu; futhi ngabe zinane na? Ngithi kini, Cha, “ziningi; yebo, futhi singafakaza ngobuqotho babo, ngenxa yothando lwabo kubafofawabo futhi ngokunjalo nakithi.

32 Ngokuba bhekani, bancama “ukunikela ngezimpilo zabo kunokuthi bathathe impilo yesitha sabo; futhi ^bbazingcwabile izikhali zabo zempi ekujuleni komhlaba, ngenxa yothando lwabo kubafofawabo.

33 Manje bhekani ngithi kini, ngabe lwake lwaba khona uthando olungaka ezweni lonke na?

Bhekani, ngithi kini, Cha, alukaze lube khona, ngisho naphakathi kwamaNefi.

34 Ngokuba bhekani, wona aye-ngabathathela abafowabo izikhali; babengeke bavume ukuthi babulawe. Kodwa bhekani bangaki abalaba ababeke phansi izimpilo zabo; futhi siyazi ukuthi bahambile baya kuNkulunkulu wabo, ngenxa yothando lwabo kanye nokuzonda kwabo isono.

35 Manje ngabe asinaso yini isizathu sokuthokoza na? Yebo, ngithi kini, akukaze kube khona bantu abake baba nesizathu esikhulu kangaka sokuthokoza njengathi, selokhu kwadabuka umhlaba; yebo, futhi injabulo yami ithathekile, ngisho nasekuziqhayiseni kuNkulunkulu wami; ngokuba “unamandla onke, ukuhlakanipha konke, kanye nokwazi konke; ^buqonda zonke izinto, futhi ^cunguMuntu onesihawu, ngisho kuze kube sekusindisweni, kulabo abayophenduka futhi bakholwe egameni lakhe.

36 Manje uma lokhu kungukuziqhayisa, nami ngokunjalo ngizoziqhayisa; ngokuba lokhu kuyimpilo yami kanye nokukhanya kwami, injabulo yami kanye nensindiso yami, kanye nokukhululwa kwami osizini lwaphakade. Yebo, libusisiwe igama likaNkulunkulu wami, obelokhu ebanakekele laba bantu, “abayigatsha lesihlahla sika-Israyeli, futhi

30 *a* Mf&V 18:15–16.

31 *a* Alima 23:8–13.

32 *a* Alima 24:20–24.

b Alima 24:15.

35 *a* HBN Amandla.

b Mf&V 88:41.

c HBN Onomusa, Umusa.

36 *a* Gen. 49:22–26;

Jakobe 2:25; 5:25.

ebelikade lilahlekile emzimbeni walo ezweni elingaziwa; yebo, ngithi, libusisiwe igama likaNkulunkulu wami, obekade elokhu esinakekele thina, ^bmihambima ezweni elingaziwa.

37 Manje bafowethu, siyabona ukuthi uNkulunkulu unakekela bonke ^aabantu, noma ngabe bangaba kuliphi izwe; yebo, uya-babala abantu bakhe, futhi izibilini zakhe zesihawu zisemhlabeni wonke. Manje lokhu kuyinjabulo yami, kanye nokubonga kwami okukhulu; yebo, futhi ngiyombonga uNkulunkulu wami ingunaphakade. Amen.

ISAHLUKO 27

Inkosi iyala u-Amoni ukuthi aho-lele abantu bakwa-Anti-Nefi-Lehi ekuphepheni—Ekuhlanganeni no-Alima, injabulo ka-Amoni iqeda amandla akhe—AmaNefi anikeza ama-Anti-Nefi-Lehi izwe lakwaJershoni—Babizwa ngabantu ba-Amoni. Cishe ngonyaka wama 90 kuya kowama 77 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

MANJE kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi lawo maLamani ayehambe ayolwa namaNefi esethole, emva kwemizabalazo yawo eminingi ukuba bababulale, ukuthi kwakuyize ukufuna ukuwabulala, aphinda abuyela ezweni lakwaNefi.

2 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ama-Amaleki, ngenxa yokulahlekelwa

kwawo, athukuthela kakhulu. Futhi ngesikhathi ebona ukuthi ayengenakukwazi ukufuna impi-ndiselo kumaNefi, aqala ukuthi aphehle abantu ngentukuthelo ngokumelene ^anabafowabo, abantu bakwa-^bAnti-Nefi-Lehi; ngakho-ke aqala futhi ukubabulala.

3 Manje labantu ^abaphinda benqaba ukuthatha izikhali zabo, futhi bazinikela ukuthi babulawe njengokufisa kwezitha zabo.

4 Manje ngesikhathi u-Amoni kanye nabafowabo bewubona lo msebenzi wokubulawa phakathi kwalabo ababe ngabathandiweyo kakhulu babo, kanye naphakathi kwalabo ababebathanda kangaka—ngokuba babebaphathe nje-ngezingelosi ezazithunyiwe zivela kuNkulunkulu ukuzobasindisa ekonakalisweni kwaphakade—ngakho-ke, ngesikhathi u-Amoni kanye nabafowabo bewubona lomsebenzi omkhulu wokubulawa, bagcwala isihe, futhi ^abathi enkosini:

5 Masibaqoqeleni ndawonye laba bantu beNkosi, futhi masihambe sehlele ezweni lakwaZarahe-mla kubafowethu amaNefi, futhi sibaleke siphume ezandleni zezitha zethu, ukuze singabulawa.

6 Kodwa inkosi yathi kubo: Bhekani, amaNefi azosibulala, ngenxa yokubulala okuningi kanye nezono esazenza kuwo.

7 Futhi u-Amoni wathi: Ngizohamba ngiyobuza eNkosini, futhi

36b Jakobe 7:26.
37a IzE. 10:34–35;
2 Nefi 26:33.

27 2a Alima 43:11.
b Alima 25:1.
HBN Ama-Anti-Nefi-

Lehi.
3a Alima 24:21–26.
4a Alima 24:5.

uma ithi kithi, masihambe sehlele ezansi kubafowethu, ngabe nizohamba na?

8 Inkosi yathi kuye: Yebo, uma iNkosi ithi kithi masihambe, sizohamba sehlele ezansi kubo abafowethu, futhi siyokuba yizigqila zabo size silungise kubo ukubulala okuningi kanye nezono esazenza kubo.

9 Kodwa u-Amoni wathi kuyo: Kuphambene nomthetho wabafowethu, owamiswa ngubaba, ukuthi kube khona “izigqila phakathi kwabo; ngakho-ke masihambe sehlele ezansi futhi sithembele kuso isihawu sabafowethu.

10 Kodwa inkosi yathi kuye: Buza eNkosini, futhi uma ithi kithi masihambe, sizohamba; ngaphandle kwalokho sizofela kulelizwe.

11 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi u-Amoni wahamba wayobuza eNkosini, futhi iNkosi yathi kuye:

12 Bakhipe laba bantu kulelizwe, ukuze bangafi; ngokuba uSathane ubambelele kakhulu ezinhliziyweni zama-Amaleki, aphehla amaLamani ukuthi athukuthelele abafowabo ukuthi bababulale; ngakho-ke phumani niphele kulelizwe; futhi babusisiwe laba bantu kulesi sizukulwane, ngokuba ngizobalondoloza.

13 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi u-Amoni wahamba futhi wayotshele inkosi wonke amazwi iNkosi eyawakhuluma kuye.

14 Futhi baqoqela ndawonye

bonke abantu babo, yebo, bonke abantu beNkosi, futhi baqoqela ndawonye yonke imihlambi yezimvu kanye nemihlambi yezi-nkomo yabo, bemuka baphuma ezweni, futhi bafika ehlane elalehlukanisa izwe lakwaNefi ezweni lakwaZarahemla, futhi beza eduze nemingcele yezwe.

15 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi u-Amoni wathi kubo: Bhokani, mina kanye nabafowethu sizohamba phambili siye ezweni lakwaZarahemla, nizo sala lapha size sibuye; futhi sizozizama izinhliziyi zabafowethu, noma bayafuna yini ukuthi nize ezweni labo.

16 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi u-Amoni ehamba eya ezweni, yena kanye nabafowabo bahlangana no-Alima, “kuleyo ndawo esesike sakhuluma ngayo; futhi bhokani, lokhu kwaba wumhlangano wenjabulo.

17 Manje “injabulo ka-Amoni yayinkulu kakhulu kangangokuthi wagcwala; yebo, wenganywa yinjabulo kaNkulunkulu wakhe, ngisho kwaze kwaba “uphelelwa ngamandla akhe; futhi “waphinda wawela phansi.

18 Manje ngabe lokhu kwakungeyona injabulo eyedlulele na? Bhokani, lena yinjabulo engatholwa muntu ngaphandle kokuthi kube yilowo odabuke ngeqiniso ngokona kanye noyifuna ngokuzithoba injabulo.

19 Manje injabulo ka-Alima ekuhlenganeni kwakhe nabafowabo

9a Mosiya 2:13;
29:32, 38, 40.

16a Alima 17:1–4.
17a HBN Injabulo.

b 1 Nefi 1:7.
c Alima 19:14.

yayinkulu ngempela, futhi ngokunjalo nenjabulo ka-Aroni, no-Omineri, kanye noHimini; kodwa bheka injabulo yabo ayedlulanga amandla abo.

20 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi u-Alima wabahola abafowabo babuyela emuva ezweni lakwaZarahemla; baze bayongena ngisho nasendlini yakhe uqobo. Futhi bahamba bayotshela “umahluleli omkhulu zonke izinto ezazenzekile kubo ezweni lakwaNefi, phakathi kwabafowabo, amaLamani.

21 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi umahluleli omkhulu wathumela isimemezelo kulo lonke izwe, enesifiso sokuzwa izwi labantu mayelana nokwamukela abafowabo, ababe ngabantu bakwa-Anti-Nefi-Lehi.

22 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi izwi labantu labuya, lithi: Bhokani, sizonikela ngezwe lakwaJereshoni, elisempumalanga ngasolwandle, elixhuma izwe iNala, eliseningizimu yezwe iNala; futhi lelizwe iJereshoni liyizwe esizolinikeza abafowethu ukuthi libe yifa.

23 Futhi bheka, sizobeka amabutho ethu phakathi kwezwe iJereshoni kanye nezwe iNefi, ukuze sivikele abafowethu ezweni iJereshoni; futhi lokhu sizokwenzela abafowethu, ngenxa yokwesaba kwabo ukuthi bathathele abafowabo izikhali funa benze isono; futhi lokhu kwesaba kwabo okukhulu kuze ngenxa yokuphenduka kwabo okunzima ababanakho,

ngenxa yokubulala kwabo okuningi kanye nobubi babo obukhulu.

24 Manje bheka, lokhu sizokwenzela abafowethu, ukuze bathole izwe iJereshoni; futhi siyobavikela ezitheni zabo ngamabutho ethu, ngombandela wokuthi bazosinika inxenye yalokho abanakho ukusisiza ukuthi sondle amabutho ethu.

25 Manje, kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi u-Amoni esekuzwile lokhu, waphindela kubantu bakwa-Anti-Nefi-Lehi, futhi ngokunjalo no-Alima kanye naye, baya ehlane, lapho babegxumeke khona amatende abo, futhi babatshela zonke lezi zinto. Futhi u-Alima naye wabaxoxela “ngokuphenduka kwakhe, kanye no-Amoni kanye no-Aroni, kanye nabafowabo.

26 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi lokhu nempela kwenza injabulo enkulu phakathi kwabo. Futhi bahamba behlela ezweni lakwaJereshoni, futhi balithatha izwe lakwaJereshoni; futhi babizwa ngamaNefi ngokuthi bangabantu bakwa-Amoni; ngakho-ke behlukaniswa ngalelo gama njalo emva kwalokho.

27 Futhi babephakathi kwabantu bakwaNefi, futhi phezu kwalokho babalwa phakathi kwabantu ababengabebandla likaNkulunkulu. Futhi phezu kwalokho behlukaniswa ngenxa yentshisekelo yabo kuNkulunkulu, futhi ngokunjalo nakubantu; ngokuba “babethe-mbeke ngokuphelele futhi beqotho kuzo zonke izinto; futhi

^bbabeqinile okholweni lukaKristu, ngisho kwaze kwaba sekupheleni.

28 Futhi bakubuka ukuchitheka kwegazi labafowabo njengesine-ngiso esikhulu; futhi babengeke bavunyiswe nanini ukuthi bathathele abafowabo izikhali; futhi abazange nanini bakubuke ukufa ngokwesaba, ngenxa yethemba kanye nemibono yabo ngoKristu kanye novuko; ngakho-ke, ukufa kubo kwagwinywa ngokunqotshwa kwakho nguKristu.

29 Ngakho-ke, babencamela ukuzwa “ukufa ngendlela eyayinonya olukhulu kakhulu futhi enosizi olukhulu eyayingenziwa ngabafowabo kubo, ngaphambi kokuthi bathathe inkemba noma ucelemba ukuthi babashaye.

30 Futhi ngalendlela babengabantu abanentshisekelo futhi abathandekayo, abantu beNkosi ababethandwa kakhulu.

ISIAHLUKO 28

AmaLamani ayahlulwa empini enkulu kakhulu—Amashumi ezinkulungwane ayabulawa—Ababi bayiswa esimweni sosizi olungapheliyo; abalungile bathola injabulo engenakuphela nanini. Cishe ngonyaka wama 77 kuya kowama 76 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

MANJE kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi abantu baka-Amoni sebezinzile ezweni lakwa “Jereshoni, futhi ngokunjalo nebandla selimi-siwe ezweni lakwaJereshoni, futhi

namabutho amaNefi esebekiwe azungeza lonke izwe lakwaJereshoni, yebo, kuyo yonke imingcele ezungeze izwe lakwaZarahemla; bheka amabutho amaLamani aye-balandelile abafowabo beya ehlane.

2 Futhi ngaleyondlela kwaba khona impi enkulu kakhulu; yebo, ngisho eyayingakaze ibekhona nanini phakathi kwabantu bonke ezweni kusukela esikhathini uLehi ahamba eJerusalem; yebo, futhi amashumi ezinkulungwane zamaLamani abulawa futhi ahlakazwa ezindaweni zonke.

3 Yebo, futhi phezu kwalokho kwaba khona ukubulawa okukhulu phakathi kwabantu bakwaNefi; nokho, amaLamani “aqhutshwa futhi ahlakazwa, futhi abantu bakwaNefi baphinda babuyela ezweni labo.

4 Manje lesi kwakuyisikhathi lapho kwabakhona ukukhala okukhulu kanye nesililo esezwakala kulo lonke izwe, phakathi kwabantu bonke bakwaNefi—

5 Yebo, ukukhala kwabafelokazi bekholela abayeni babo, futhi ngokunjalo nokobaba bekholela amadodana abo, kanye nendodakazi ikhalela umfowabo, yebo, nomfowabo ekhalela ubaba; futhi ukumemeza kokukhala kwezwakala ngalendlela phakathi kwabo bonke, bekholela imindeni yabo eyayibulewe.

6 Manje ngempela lolu kwakuwusuku losizi; yebo, isikhathi sokuzotha, kanye nesikhathi

27^b Alima 23:6.

29^a Alima 24:20–23.

28 1^a Alima 27:22; 30:1, 19.

3^a Alima 30:1.

“sokuzila okukhulu kanye noku-
khuleka.

7 Waphela ngalendlela unya-
ka weshumi nahlanu wokubusa
kwabehluleli phezu kwabantu
bakwaNefi;

8 Lena yindaba ka-Amoni ka-
nye nabafowabo, uhambo lwabo
ezweni lakwaNefi, ubuhlungu
ababuthola ezweni, izinsizi zabo,
kanye nezinhlupheko zabo, kanye
“nokujabula kwabo okungenaku-
linganiswa, kanye nokwamuke-
lwa kanye nokuphephiswa kwa-
bafowabo ezweni lakwaJereshoni.
Manje sengathi iNkosi, uMkhululi
wabantu bonke, angayibusisa imi-
phefumulo yabo ingunaphakade.

9 Futhi lena yindaba yezimpi
kanye nemibango phakathi kwa-
maNefi, futhi ngokunjalo nezi-
mpi phakathi kwamaNefi kanye
namaLamani; kanye nokuphela
konyaka wamashumi amahlanu
wokubusa kwabehluleli.

10 Futhi kusukela ngonyaka wo-
kuqala kuya koweshumi nahla-
nu kwaba khona ukonakaliswa
kwezimpilo eziningi eziyizinku-
lungwane; yebo, kwaletha isimo
esesabekayo sokuchitheka kwe-
gazi.

11 Futhi imizimba yezinkulu-
ngwane eziningi ilele phansi, ibe
imizimba yezinkulungwane ezi-
ningi “ibola iyindunduma phezu
kobuso bomhlaba; yebo, futhi izi-
nkulungwane eziningi ^bzikhalela
ukulahlekelwa yimindeni yazo,

ngokuba zinesizathu sokwesa-
ba, ngokwezethembiso zeNkosi,
zokuthi iyiswe esimweni sosizi
olungapheliyo.

12 Ngesikhathi izinkulungwane
eziningi zabanye zikhala ngempe-
la ngokulahlekelwa yimindeni
yazo, kodwa ziyathokoza futhi
ziyethaba zinethemba, futhi zibe
zazi, ngokwezi ^athembiso zeNko-
si, ukuthi bayaphakanyiswa uku-
thi bahlale esandleni sokunene
sikaNkulunkulu, besesimweni
senjabulo engenakuphela nanini.

13 Futhi ngaleyondlela siyabo-
na ukuthi kukhulu kangakanani
^aukungalingani kwabantu nge-
nxa yesono kanye nesiphambeko,
kanye namandla kadeveli, afika
^bngezinhlalo zobuqili azenza uku-
thi abambe izinhliziyi zabantu.

14 Futhi ngaleyondlela siyalubo-
na ubizo olukhulu lokukhuthala
okukhulu kwabantu ukuthi ba-
sebenze ^aezivinini zeNkosi; futhi
ngaleyondlela siyasibona isizathu
esikhulu sosizi, futhi ngokunja-
lo nesokuthokoza—usizi ngenxa
yokufa kanye nokubulawa pha-
kathi kwabantu, kanye nenjabulo
ngenxa yoku ^bkhanya kukaKristu
okuholela ekuphileni.

ISAHLUKO 29

*U-Alima ufisa ukumemezela uku-
phenduka ngomfutho wezingelosi—
INkosi inika izizwe zonke abafundi-
si—U-Alima uthokoza ngomsebenzi*

6a Alima 30:2.

8a Alima 27:16–19.

11a Alima 16:11.

b Alima 48:23;

Mf&V 42:45–46.

12a Alima 11:41.

13a 1 Nefi 17:35.

b 2 Nefi 9:28.

14a HBN Isivini seNkosi.

b HBN Ukukhanya,
Ukukhanya
kukaKristu.

weNkosi kanye nempumelelo ka-Amoni kanye nabafofawabo. Cishe ngonyaka wama 76 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

O UKUBA bengiyingelosi, futhi ngithole isifiso senhliziyo yami, sokuthi ngihambe ngikhulume ngecilongo likaNkulunkulu, ngezwi lokunyakazisa umhlaba, futhi ngimemezele ukuphenduka kubo bonke abantu.

2 Yebo, bengizomemezela kuyo yonke imiphefumulo, ngezwi okungathi elokuduma, ukuphenduka kanye nesu lokukhululwa, ukuthi mabaphenduke futhi “beze kuNkulunkulu wethu, ukuze kungabe kusababikho usizi phezu kobuso bonke bomhlaba.

3 Kodwa bheka, ngingumuntu, futhi ngiyona ngokufisa kwami; ngokuba kumele ngeneliseke ngezinto iNkosi engabele zona.

4 Angifanele ezifisweni zami ngishintshe isimemezelo esingenakuguqulwa sikaNkulunkulu wokulunga, ngokuba ngiyazi ukuthi wabela abantu “ngokufisa kwabo, noma ngabe kuholela ekufeni noma ngabe kuholela ekuphileni; yebo, ngiyazi ukuthi uyababela abantu, yebo, umemezele kubo izimemezelo ezingenakuguqulwa, ngokwe ^bzifiso zabo, noma ngabe ngezokusindiswa noma ngezokonakaliswa.

5 Yebo, futhi ngiyazi ukuthi

okuhle nokubi kuze phambi kwa-bo bonke abantu; lowo ongakwazi ukwehlukanisa okuhle kokubi akanacala; kodwa lowo “okwaziyo okuhle nokubi, kuye kunikwa ngokwezifiso zakhe, noma ufisa okuhle noma okubi, ukuphila noma ukufa, injabulo noma ukudliwa ^bngunembeza.

6 Manje, ngokubona ukuthi ngiyazazi lezi zinto, kungani ngifisa okungaphezulu kunokuba ngenze umsebenzi engibizelwe kuwo na?

7 Kungani ngifisa ukuthi ngibe yingelosi, ukuze ngikhulume kuyo yonke imikhawulo yomhlaba na?

8 Ngokuba bheka, iNkosi inika “zonke izizwe, ngokobuzwe bazo kanye ^bnangolimi lwazo, ukuthi zilifundise izwi lakhe, yebo, ngokuhlakanipha, konke lokho “akubona kufanelekile ukuthi zibe nakho; ngakho-ke siyabona ukuthi iNkosi iyala ngokuhlakanipha, ngalokho okulungile futhi okuyiqiniso.

9 Ngiyakwazi lokho iNkosi engiyale ngakho, futhi ngiyathokoza ngakho. “Angithokozi ngokwami, kodwa ngithokoza kulokho iNkosi engiyale ngakho; yebo, futhi lokhu kungukuthokoza kwami, ukuthi mhlawumbe ngibe ngo-setshenziswa nguNkulunkulu ukuthi ngilethe umphefumulo othize ekuphendukeni; futhi lokhu kuyinjabulo yami.

29 2a Omini 1:26;
3 Nefi 21:20.
4a AmaH. 37:4.
b HBN Ilungelo
lokukhetha.

5a 2 Nefi 2:18, 26;
Moro. 7:15-19.
HBN Isipho
sokwahlukanisa.
b HBN Unembeza.

8a 2 Nefi 29:12.
b Mf&V 90:11.
c Alima 12:9-11.
9a Alima 26:12.

10 Futhi bhekani, uma ngibona abaningi babafowethu bedabuki-le ngeqiniso ngokona, futhi beza eNkosini uNkulunkulu wabo, uma kunjalo umoya wami ugcwala injabulo; bese ngikhumbula “lokho iNkosi engenzele khona, yebo, ngisho nokuthi iwuzwile umkhuleko wami; yebo, bese ngikhumbula ingalo yayo enesihawu engelulele yona.

11 Yebo, futhi phezu kwalokho ngikhumbula ukuthunjwa kobaba bami, ngokuba ngempela ngiyazi ukuthi “iNkosi nempela yabakhulula yabakhipha ebugqilini, futhi ngalokhu yalimisa ibandla layo; yebo, iNkosi uNkulunkulu, uNkulunkulu ka-Abrahama, uNkulunkulu ka-Isaka, kanye noNkulunkulu kaJakobe, nempela yabakhulula baphuma ebugqilini.

12 Yebo, yilokhu ngakukhumbula njalo ukuthunjwa kobaba bami; futhi nalowo Nkulunkulu kanye “owabakhulula baphuma ezandle-ni zamaGibithe nempela wabakhulula baphuma ebugqilini.

13 Yebo, futhi yena kanye lowo Nkulunkulu nempela walimisa ibandla lakhe phakathi kwabo; yebo, futhi yena kanye lowo Nkulunkulu wangibiza ngobizo olungcwele, ukuthi ngishumayele izwi kulaba bantu bakhe, futhi unginikeze impumelelo enkulu, kuyo “injabulo yami igcwele.

14 Kodwa angijabuli ngempumelelo yami kuphela, kodwa injabulo yami igcwele kakhulu

ngenxa “yempumelelo yabafo-wethu, ababekade besezweni likaNefi.

15 Bhekani, basebenze kakhu-lu, futhi baletha izithelo eziningi; futhi iyoba nkulu kangakanani inzuzo yabo!

16 Manje, uma ngicabanga nge-mpumelelo yalaba bafowethu umphefumulo wami uyathatheka, ngisho kuze kube sengathi uhlukaniswa nomzimba wawo, injabulo yami inkulu kakhulu.

17 Manje uNkulunkulu sengathi angabanika, laba bafowethu, ukuthi bahlale phansi embusweni kaNkulunkulu; yebo, futhi ngokunjalo nabo bonke labo abayizithelo zokusebenza kwabo ukuze bangabe besaphumela ngaphandle nanini, kodwa ukuthi bamdumise ingunaphakade. Futhi sengathi uNkulunkulu angenza ukuthi kwenzeke njengokwamazwi ami, ngisho nanjengoba ngikhulumile. Amen.

ISAHLUKO 30

UKorihori, umphiki-Kristu, uhlekisa ngoKristu, iNhlawulo, kanye nomoya wokuphrofetha—Ufundisa ukuthi akekho uNkulunkulu, akukho ukuwa komuntu, asikho isijeziso sesono, futhi nokuthi akekho uKristu—U-Alima ufakaza ngokuthi uKristu uzoza futhi nokuthi zonke izinto zikhomba ukuthi uNkulunkulu ukhona—UKorihori ufuna isibonakaliso futhi ushaywa ngokuba yisimungulu—Udeveli

10a Mosiya 27:11–31.

11a Mosiya 24:16–21;

Alima 5:3–5.

12a Eks. 14:30–31.

13a Mf&V 18:14–16.

14a Alima 17:1–4.

uvele kuKorihori njengengelosi futhi wamfundisa ukuthi athini—UKorihori ugxotshwa phansi futhi uyafa. Cishe ngonyaka wama 76 kuya kowama 74 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

BHEKA, manje kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi “abantu bakwa-Amoni sebehlalisiwe ezweni lakwaJereshoni, yebo, futhi phezu kwalokho emva kokuthi ama-Lamani ^besebalekisiwe aphuma ezweni, futhi nabafileyo bawo sebengcwatshiwe ngabantu basezweni—

2 Manje abafileyo bawo babe ngabalwanga ngenxa yobukhulu besibalo sabo; ngokunjalo nalabo bamaNefi abafayo ababalwanga—kodwa kwenzeka emva kokuthi esebangcwabile abafile bawo, futhi ngokunjalo nasemva kwezinsuku zokuzila, kanye nezokulila, kanye nezokukhuleka, (futhi kwakungunyaka weshumi nesithupha wokubusa kwabehluleli phezu kwabantu bakwaNefi) kwaqala ukuthi kube khona ukuthula njalo kulo lonke izwe.

3 Yebo, futhi abantu nempela baqaphela ukuthi bagcine imiyalelo yeNkosi; futhi babe qinile ekuqapheleni “izimiso zikaNkulunkulu, ngokomthetho kaMose; ngokuba bafundiswa ukuthi ^bbawugcine umthetho kaMose kuze kube uya-gcwaliseka.

4 Futhi ngaleyondlela abantu nempela abazange babe nakuphazamiseka unyaka wonke weshumi nesithupha wokubusa kwabehluleli phezu kwabantu bakwaNefi.

5 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ekuqaleni konyaka weshumi nesikho mbisa wokubusa kwabehluleli, kwaba khona ukuthula njalo.

6 Kodwa kwenzeka ekupheleleni konyaka weshumi nesikho mbisa, kwafika indoda ezweni lakwaZarahemla, futhi yayingu “mPhiki-Kristu, ngokuba yaqala ukushumayela kubantu iphikisana neziphrofetho ezazikhulunywe ngabaphrofethi, mayelana nokuza kukaKristu.

7 Manje kwakungekho mthetho ophikisana “nenkolelo yomuntu; ngokuba kwakuphambene kakhulu ngokwemiyalelo kaNkulunkulu ukuthi kube khona umthetho oyokwenza abantu bangalingani.

8 Ngokuba umbhalo ongcwele usho kanje: “Khethani namuhla, ukuthi ngubani eniyomkhonza.

9 Manje uma umuntu ayefisa ukuthi asebenzele uNkulunkulu, kwakuyilungelo lakhe; noma ngokuyikho, uma ekholwa kuNkulunkulu kwakuyilungelo lakhe ukuthi amsebenzele; kodwa uma ayengakholwa kuye kwakungekho mthetho wokumjezisa lowo.

10 Kodwa uma ayebulala wayejeziswa “ngokufa; futhi uma aye-phangile ngokunjalo wayejeziswa;

30 1a Alima 27:25–26.
HBN Ama-Anti-Nefi-Lehi.
b Alima 28:1–3.
3a HBN Umthetho

kaMose.
b 2 Nefi 25:24–27;
Alima 25:15.
6a HBN Umphikikristu.
7a Alima 1:17.

8a Josh. 24:15.
HBN Ilungelo lokukhetha.
10a HBN Ukujeziswa ngokubulawa.

futhi uma ayebile ngokunjalo wayejeziswa; futhi uma ayephingile ngokunjalo wayejeziswa; yebo, ngabo bonke lobu bubi babejiziswa.

11 Ngokuba kwakukhona umthetho wokuthi abantu kumele bahlulelwe ngokwamacala abo. Nokho, kwakungekho mthetho ophikisana nenkolelo yomuntu; ngakho-ke, umuntu wayejeziswa kuphela ngamacala lawo ayewenzile; ngakho-ke bonke abantu “babelingana.

12 Futhi lo Mphiki-Kristu, ogama lakhe kwanguKorihori, (futhi umthetho wawungenakukwazi ukuthi umbambe) waqala ukushumayela ebantwini ukuthi ngeke kube khona Kristu. Futhi nempela washumayela ngalendlela, ethi:

13 O nina eniboshelwe phansi ngaphansi kwethemba eliwubuphukuphuku futhi eliyize, kungani nizibophela ngalezi zinto eziwubuphukuphuku kangakana? Kungani nibheke uKristu na? Ngokuba akukho muntu ongazi into esazokwenzeka.

14 Bhokani, lezi zinto enizibiza ngeziphrofetho, enithi zidluliselwa kwabanye ngabaphrofethi abangcwele, bhokani, zingamasiko awubuphukuphuku oyihlo.

15 Nilazi kanjani iqiniso lazo na? Bhokani, ngeke nizazi izinto “en-ingaziboni; ngakho-ke ngeke nazi ukuthi kuyoba khona uKristu.

16 Nilindile futhi nithi nibona ukuthethelelwa kwezono zenu.

Kodwa bhokani, kungumphumela wokulutheka kwengqondo; futhi lokhu kuhlanya kwezinqondo zenu kuza ngenxa yamasiko oyihlo, aniholela ekukholweni yizinto ezingelona iqiniso.

17 Futhi ziningi izinto ezinje azikhuluma kubo, ebatshelela ukuthi akukho nhlawulo engenzelwa izono zabantu, kodwa wonke umuntu uzwa okuhle nokubi kulempilo ngokuziphatha kwakhe; ngakho-ke wonke umuntu uphumelela ngokuhlakanipha kwakhe, futhi nokuthi wonke umuntu unqoba ngokwamandla akhe; futhi noma ngabe yini umuntu ayenzayo ayilona icala.

18 Futhi nempela washumayela ngalendlela kubo, ehlela kude izinhliziyi zabaningi, ebonza ukuthi baziqhenye ngobubi babo, yebo, ehlela kude abaningi besifazane, futhi ngokunjalo namadoda, ukuthi benze ubufefe—ebatshelela ukuthi uma umuntu esefile, lokho kungukuphela kwakhe.

19 Manje lendoda yahamba yawelela ezweni lakwaJereshoni futhi, ukuze iyoshumayela lezi zinto phakathi kwabantu bakwa-Amoni, abake baba ngabantu bamaLamani.

20 Kodwa bhoka bona babehlakaniphe kakhulu kunabaningi bamaNefi; ngokuba bona bamthatha; futhi bambopha, bamthwala bamyisa phambi kuka-Amoni, owayengumphristi omkhulu phezu kwalabo bantu.

21 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi wenza ukuthi athwalwe akhishe-lwe ngaphandle kwezwe. Futhi wawelela ezweni lakwaGidiyoni, futhi waqala ukushumayela kubo futhi; futhi lapha akazange abe nempumelelo enkulu, ngokuba wathathwa futhi waboshwa wathwalwa wayiswa phambi komphristi omkhulu, nakumahluleli omkhulu ezweni.

22 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi umphristi omkhulu wathi kuye: Kungani uhamba uzula uphendukeyela izindlela zeNkosi na? Kungani ufundisa laba bantu ukuthi ngeke abe khona uKristu, ukuthi uphazamise intokozo yabo na? Kungani ukhuluma ngokuphikisana neziphrofetho zonke zabaphrofethi abangcwele na?

23 Manje igama lalomphristi omkhulu kwakunguGidona. UKorihori wathi kuye: Ngoba angifundisi ubuphukuphuku bamasiko oyihlo, futhi ngoba angifundisi laba bantu ukuthi bazibophele phansi ngaphansi kwezimiso kanye nezenzo ezingubuphukuphuku ezamiswa ngabaphristi base ndulo, ukuze bathole amandla ngokungalungile kanye negunya phezu kwabo, ukuze babagcine bengenalwazi, ukuze bangaziqhenyi, kodwa behliselwe phansi ngokwamazwi enu.

24 Nithi laba bantu bangabantu abakhululekile. Bhékani, ngithi basebugqilini. Nithi lezo ziphrofetho zasendulo ziyiqiniso. Bhékani, ngithi anazi ukuthi ziyiqiniso.

25 Nithi laba bantu bangabantu abanecala futhi abawile, ngenxa yokuphambuka komzali. Bhékani, ngithi ingane ayinacala ngenxa yabazali bayo.

26 Futhi niphinda nithi uKristu uzoza. Kodwa bhékani, ngithi anazi ukuthi kuyoba khona uKristu. Futhi niphinda nithi uyobulawa ngenxa “yezono zomhlaba—

27 Futhi ngalendlela nidukisa laba bantu ngokulandela ubuphukuphuku bamasiko oyihlo, futhi njengokwezifiso zenu uqobo; futhi nibacindezela phansi, ngisho nanjengoba kwakunjalo besebugqilini, ukuze nizitike ngemisebenzi yezandla zabo, ukuze bangalokothi nakancane babe nokuzethemba, futhi ukuze bangalokothi nakancane bajabulele okulungile futhi nokungamalu-ngelo abo.

28 Yebo, abakwazi nakancane ukusebenzisa lokho okungokwabo hleze bone abaphristi babo, ababagqilaza ngokwezifiso zabo, futhi ababenza ukuthi bakholelwe, emasikweni abo kanye nasemaphusheni abo kanye nase micabangweni yabo eyize kanye nasemibonweni yabo kanye nasezimfihlakalweni zabo ezingekho, ukuze, uma bengenzanga ngokwamazwi abo, bone umuntu othile ongaziwa, abathi nguNkulunkulu—umuntu ongakaze nani-ni abonwe noma aziwe, ongakaze abe khona futhi ongasoze abe khona nanini.

29 Manje ngesikhathi umphristi

omkhulu kanye nomahluleli omkhulu bebubona ubulukhuni be-nhliziyo yakhe, yebo, ngesikhathe bebona ukuthi wayezothuka ngisho noNkulunkulu, babengezukumphendula emazwini akhe; kodwa benza ukuthi aboshwe; futhi bamnika abaphethe, futhi bamthumela ezweni lakwaZarahemla, ukuze ayovela phambi kuka-Alima, kanye nomahluleli omkhulu nowayengumbusi phezu kwezwe lonke.

30 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathe eselethwe phambi kuka-Alima kanye nomahluleli omkhulu, waqhubeka ngayo leyo ndlela efanayo njengoba enza ezweni lakwaGidiyoni; yebo, waqhubeka “nokuhlambalaza.

31 Wasukuma “wakhuluma kakhulu phambi kuka-Alima, futhi nempela wabethuka abaphristi kanye nabafundisi, ebabeka icala lokudukisa abantu ngokubenza balandele amasiko obuthutha oyise, ngenxa nje yokufuna ukuzitika ngemisebenzi yabantu.

32 Manje u-Alima wathi kuye: Uyazi ukuthi asizitiki ngemisebenzi yalaba bantu; ngokuba bheka selokhu ngasebenza ngisho kusukela ekuqaleni koku-busa kwabehluleli kuze kube manje, ngezandla zami uqobo ukuze ngizondle, naphezu kokuhamba kwami okuningi ngizungeza ezweni ngimemezela izwi likaNkulunkulu kubantu bami.

33 Futhi naphezu kwemisebenzi

eminingi engiyenze ebandleni, angikaze ngamukele nanini ngisho nje “isenini elilodwa ngokusebenza kwami; futhi namunye kubafowethu, ngaphandle kokuthi kube sesihlalweni sokwahlulela; futhi nakhona semukela kuphela ngokomthetho ngesikhathe sethu.

34 Manje, uma singemukeli lutho ngokwemisebenzi yethu ebandleni, kususiza ngani ukuthi sisebenze ebandleni ngaphandle kokuthi simemezela iqiniso, ukuze sibe nokuthokoza “ngokujabula kwabafowethu na?

35 Uma kunjalo usholani ukuthi sishumayela kulaba bantu ukuze sithole inzuzo, ube nawe, ngokwakho, wazi ukuthi asamukeli nzuzo na? Manje, uyakholwa yini ukuthi siyabakhohlisa laba bantu, okwenza injabulo engaka ezinhliziyweni zabo na?

36 UKorihori wamphendula wathi, Yebo.

37 Emva kwalokho u-Alima wathi kuye: Uyakholwa yini ukuthi ukhona uNkulunkulu na?

38 Waphendula wathi, Cha.

39 Manje u-Alima wathi kuye: Uzophinda uphike futhi ukuthi ukhona uNkulunkulu, futhi uzophinde umphike uKristu na? Ngokuba bheka, ngithi kuwe, ngiyazi ukhona uNkulunkulu, futhi ngokunjalo nokuthi uKristu uyoza.

40 Manje yibuphi ubufakazi onabo bokuthi akekho “uNkulunkulu, noma ukuthi uKristu akayikuza

30a HBN Hlambalaza,
Ukuhlambalaza.

31a Hel. 13:22.
33a Alima 11:3.

34a HBN Injabulo.
40a AmaH. 14:1.

na? Ngithi kuwe awunabo no-bubodwa, ngaphandle kwezwi lakho kuphela.

41 Kodwa, bheka, nginazo zonke izinto njengobu “fakazi bokuthi lezi zinto ziyiqiniso; futhi nawe ngokunjalo unazo zonke izinto njengobufakazi kuwe ukuthi ziyiqiniso; futhi ngabe uzoziphika na? Uyakholwa yini ukuthi lezi zinto ziyiqiniso na?

42 Bheka, ngiyazi ukuthi uyakholwa, kodwa ungenwe ngumoya wenkohliso, futhi uwukhiphile uMoya kaNkulunkulu ukuze ungabi nandawo kuwe; kodwa udeveli unamandla phezu kwakho, futhi uyakuzulazulisa, esebenza amacebo ukuze one abantwana baNkulunkulu.

43 Manje uKorihori wathi ku-Alima: Uma ungangikhombisa “isibonakaliso, ukuze ngikholwe ukuthi uNkulunkulu ukhona, yebo, ngikhombise ukuthi unamandla, futhi uma kunjalo ngizokholwa yiqiniso lamazwi akho.

44 Kodwa u-Alima wathi kuye: Sewaba nezibonakaliso ezanele; uzomlinga yini uNkulunkulu wakho na? Ngabe uzothi, Ngikhombise isibonakaliso, ube unobufakazi babo “bonke labafowenu, futhi ngokunjalo nabo bonke abaphrofethi abangcwele na? Imibhalo engcwele ibekiwe phambi kwakho, yebo, futhi ^bzonke izinto zikhomba ukuthi uNkulunkulu

ukhona; yebo, ngisho ‘umhlaba, kanye nazo zonke izinto ezisebusweni bawo, yebo, kanye “nokuhamba kwawo, yebo, futhi ngokunjalo nawo wonke ‘amaplanethi azungezayo esesimweni sawo esijwayelekile nempela ayafakaza ukuthi kukhona uMdali oPhezukonke.

45 Futhi usaphinda uhamba wehla wenyuka, udukisa izinhliziyozalaba bantu, ufakaza kubo ukuthi akekho uNkulunkulu na? Futhi namanje ngabe usazobaphika yini bonke labofakazi na? Wathi: Yebo, ngizokuphika, ngaphandle kokuthi ungikhombise isibonakaliso.

46 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi u-Alima wathi kuye: Bheka, nginokudabuka ngenxa yobulukhuni benhliziyo yakho, yebo, ukuthi uzowuvimbela namanje umoya weqiniso, ukuze umphefumulo wakho wonakaliswe.

47 Kodwa bheka, “kungcono ukuthi umphefumulo wakho ulahleke kunokuthi ube yisu lokuholela imiphefumulo eminingi phansi ekonakalisweni, ngamanga akho kanye nangamazwi akho aluthayo; ngakho-ke uma uzophika futhi, bheka uNkulunkulu uzokushaya, ukuze ube yisimungulu, ukuze ungaphinde uwuvule umlomo wakho nanini, ukuze ungabe usabakhohlisa laba bantu nanini.

41a HBN Ubufakazi.

43a Jakobe 7:13–21;
Mf&V 46:8–9.
HBN Uphawu.

44a Mosiya 13:33–34.

b AmaH. 19:1;
Mf&V 88:47.
c Jobe 12:7–10.

d Hel. 12:11–15.

e Mose 6:63.
47a 1 Nefi 4:13.

48 Manje uKorihori wathi kuye: Angikuphiki ubukhona bukaNkulunkulu; kodwa angikholwa ukuthi ukhona uNkulunkulu; futhi ngiyaphinda ngithi, awazi ukuthi ukhona uNkulunkulu; futhi ngaphandle kokuthi ungikhombise isibonakaliso, ngeke ngikholwe.

49 Manje u-Alima wathi kuye: Lokhu ngizokunikeza kuwe kube yisibonakaliso, ukuthi ^auzoshaywa ube yisimungulu, ngokwamazwi ami; futhi ngithi, egameni likaNkulunkulu, uzoshaywa ube yisimungulu, ukuze ungaphinde nanini ukhulume.

50 Manje ngesikhathi u-Alima esewashilo lamazwi, uKorihori washaywa waba yisimungulu, kangangokuthi akabange esakwazi ukukhuluma, njengokwamazwi ka-Alima.

51 Manje ngesikhathi umahluleli omkhulu ekubona lokhu, welula isandla sakhe wabhalela uKorihori, ethi: Ngabe usuyawakhohlwa yini amandla kaNkulunkulu na? Kuye obufisa ukuthi u-Alima akukhombise isibonakaliso sakhe na? Ubufisa ukuthi ahluphe abanye yini, ukuze akukhombisa isibonakaliso na? Bheka, usekhombisile isibonakaliso; manje ngabe usazophika futhi na?

52 UKorihori welula isandla sakhe wabhala, ethi: Ngiyazi ukuthi sengiyisimunguli, ngokuba angikwazi ukukhuluma; futhi ngiyazi ukuthi akukho lutho ngaphandle kokuthi kungamandla

kaNkulunkulu angaletha lokhu phezu kwami; yebo, futhi bengilokhu ^angazi njalo ukuthi ukhona uNkulunkulu.

53 Kodwa bheka, udeveli ^aungikhohlisile; ngokuba ^bwavela kimi esesimweni sengelosi, futhi wathi kimi: Hamba uyobuyisa laba bantu, ngokuba bonke badukile balandela uNkulunkulu ongaziwa. Futhi wathi kimi: ‘Akekho uNkulunkulu; yebo, futhi wangifundisa lokho okwakumele ngikusho. Futhi ngifundise amazwi akhe; futhi ngiwafundise ngoba ethokozisa ^demqondweni womuntu wase-mhlabeni; futhi ngiwafundise, kwaze kwaba ngiba nempumelelo enkulu, kangangokuthi ngempela ngakholwa ukuthi ayeyiqiniso; futhi ngalesi sizathu ngimelene neqiniso, ngisho kwaze kwaba ngizilethela lesi siqalekiso esikhu-lu phezu kwami.

54 Manje ngesikhathi esekushilo lokhu, wancenga ukuthi u-Alima akhuleke kuNkulunkulu ukuthi isiqalekiso sisuswe kuye.

55 Kodwa u-Alima wathi kuye: Uma lesi siqalekiso singase sisuswe kuwe uzophinda futhi uholele kude izinhliziyi zalaba bantu; ngakho-ke, kuzokuba kuwe ngisho nanjengoba iNkosi ithanda.

56 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi isiqalekiso asisuswanga kuKorihori; kodwa waxoshwa wakhishelwa ngaphandle, futhi wahamba ezulazula umuzi nomuzi ecela ukudla.

49a II IziKr. 13:20.
52a Alima 30:42.

53a Jakobe 7:14.
b II Kor. 11:14; 2 Nefi 9:9.

c AmaH. 10:4.
d HBN Ukunaka inyama.

57 Manje ulwazi ngalokho okwakwenzekile kuKorihori lwasakazwa khona manjalo kulo lonke izwe; yebo, isimemezelo sathunyelwa wumahluleli omkhulu kubo bonke abantu abasezweni, ememezela kulabo ababekhohlwa emazwini kaKorihori ukuthi kufanele baphenduke ngokushe-sha, hleze izahlulelo ezifanayo zehlele kubo.

58 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi bonke bakholwa ngobubi bukaKorihori; ngakho-ke bonke baphendukela eNkosini futhi; futhi lokhu kwabuqeda ububi bukaKorihori. Futhi uKorihori nempela wahamba ezulazula umuzi nomuzi, ecela ukudla ukuze azondle.

59 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi ehamba eya phakathi kwabantu, yebo, phakathi kwalabo bantu ababezehlukanisile namaNefi futhi bazibiza ngokuthi bangamaZoramu, beholwa yindoda egama layo kwakunguZoramu—futhi ngesikhathi ehamba eya phakathi kwabo, bheka, wanyathelwa futhi wagxotshwa, kwaze kwaba uyafa.

60 Futhi ngalendlela siyasibona isiphetho salowo ophendukezele izindlela zeNkosi; futhi ngalendlela siyabona ukuthi “udeveli^b akazukubasekela abantwana bakhe ngosuku lokugcina, kodwa ubadonsela ngokushesha phansi^c esihogweni.

ISAHLUKO 31

U-Alima uholo umsebenzi woku-yobuyisa amaZoramu ahlubukile—AmaZoramu ayamphika uKristu, akholelwa emcabangweni wokukhetlwa ongamanga, futhi adumisa ngemikhuleko ehleliwe—Abefundisi bagcwaliswa ngoMoya oyiNgcwele—Izinhlupheko zabo zigwinywa enjabulweni kaKristu. Cishe ngonyaka wama 74 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

MANJE kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokufa kukaKorihori, u-Alima esethole izindaba zokuthi amaZoramu ayephendukezele izindlela zeNkosi, futhi nokuthi uZoramu, owayengumholi wawo, wayehola izinhliziyi zabantu ukuthi “zikhothamele^b izithixo eziyizimungulu, inhliziyi yakhe yaqala “ukugula ngenxa yobubi babantu.

2 Ngokuba kwakuyimbangela “yosizi olukhulu ku-Alima ukwazi ngobubi phakathi kwabantu bakhe; ngakho-ke inhliziyi yakhe yayilusizi kakhulu ngenxa yokuhlukana kwamaZoramu namaNefi.

3 Manje amaZoramu ayeseqoqane ndawonye ezweni ayelibiza ngokuthi yi-Antiyeonumu, elalise-mpumalanga yezwe lakwaZarahemla, elaliseduzane komngcele wogu lolwandle, elalisingizimu yezwe iJeresoni, futhi elaligudla ihlane eningizimu, lelo hlane elaligcwele amaLamani.

60a HBN Develi.
b Alima 3:26–27;
5:41–42;
Mf&V 29:45.
c HBN Isihogo.

31 1a Eks. 20:5;
Mosiya 13:13.
b 2 Nefi 9:37.
HBN Ukukhonza
izithixo.

c Alima 35:15.
2a Mosiya 28:3;
3 Nefi 17:14;
Mose 7:41.

4 Manje amaNefi ayenokwesa-
ba okukhulu ukuthi amaZoramu
ayezongena esivumelwaneni na-
maLamani, futhi lokho kwakuzo-
ba yimbangela yokulahlekelwa
okukhulu kumaNefi.

5 Manje, njengoba “ukushu-
nyayelwa ^bkwezwi kwakujwa-
yele kakhulu ‘ukuholela abantu
ekwenzeni lokho okwakulungi-
le—yebo, kwakube nomphume-
la onamandla amakhulu emiqo-
ndweni yabantu kunenkemba,
noma yini enye, eyayenzeke
kubo—ngakho-ke u-Alima wa-
cabanga ukuthi kwakufanelekile
ukuthi bawazame amandla ezwi
likaNkulunkulu.

6 Ngakho-ke wathatha u-Amo-
ni, no-Aroni, kanye no-Omineri;
kwathi uHimini yena wamshiya
ebandleni eZarahemla; kodwa
laba bokuqala abathathu waba-
thatha bahamba naye, futhi ngo-
kunjalo no-Amuleki kanye no-
Zeziromu, ababeseMeleki; futhi
waphinde wathatha ababili ba-
madodana akhe.

7 Manje omdala emadodaneni
akhe akamthathanga ukuthi aha-
mbe naye, igama lakhe kwakungu
“Helamani; kodwa amagama ala-
bo ayebathathile bahamba naye
kwakungo Shibiloni noKoriya-
ntoni; lawa ngamagama alabo
abahamba naye baya phakathi
kwama ^bZoramu, ukuyoshuma-
yela kuwo izwi.

8 Manje amaZoramu “ayengavu-
melani nebandla esuka kumaNefi;
ngakho-ke lake lashunyayelwa
izwi likaNkulunkulu kubo.

9 Kodwa base “bewele ezipho-
sisweni ezinkulu, ngokuba babe-
ngasafuni ukuzama ukuthi bayi-
gcine imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu,
kanye nemithetho yakhe, njengo-
komthetho kaMose.

10 Futhi babengezukuphila nge-
zenzo zebandla, ukuthi baqhu-
beke ekukhulekeni kanye nase-
kunxuseni uNkulunkulu nsuku
zonke, ukuthi bangangeni eku-
lingweni.

11 Yebo, ukuphetha, baziphe-
ndukezela izindlela zeNkosi ezi-
khathini eziningi kakhulu; nga-
kho-ke, ngalesi sizathu, u-Alima
kanye nabafowabo bahamba baya
ezweni ukuyoshumayela izwi
kubo.

12 Manje, ngesikhathi sebefike
ezweni, bheka, ngokumangala
okukhulu bathola ukuthi ama-
Zoramu ayesakhe amasinagoge,
futhi nokuthi ayeqoqana ndawo-
nye ngosuku olulodwa esontwe-
ni, okuwusuku ababelubiza ngo-
kuthi wusuku lweNkosi; futhi
ayekhonza ngendlela u-Alima
nabafowabo ababengakaze nanini
bayibone;

13 Ngokuba ayenendawo eya-
yaxhiwe maphakathi nesinagoge
labo, indawo yokuma, eyayipha-
keme ngaphezulu kwekhanda;

5a Enoshe 1:23;

Alima 4:19.

HBN Shumayela.

b Heb. 4:12; Jakobe 2:8;

Alima 36:26.

c Jaromu 1:11–12;

Mf&V 11:2.

7a HBN Helamani,

indodana ka-Alima.

b Alima 30:59.

8a Alima 24:30.

9a HBN Ukuhlubuka.

futhi iphezulu layo lalingenela umuntu oyedwa kuphela.

14 Ngakho-ke, lowo owayene-sifiso “sokukhonza kwakufanele ahambe aye phambili bese ema phezu kwaleyondawo, bese elula izandla zakhe azibhekise ngasezulwini, bese ekhala ngezwi elikhulu, ethi:

15 UNgcwele, ungcwele Nkulunkulu; siyakholwa ukuthi wena unguNkulunkulu, futhi siyakholwa ukuthi wena ungcwele, nokuthi wena wawungumoya, futhi nokuthi ungumoya, futhi nokuthi uyohlala ungumoya njalo.

16 Nkulunkulu oNgcwele, siyakholwa ukuthi wena usehlukanisile kubafowethu; futhi thina asikholelwa emasikweni abafowethu, adluliselwa kubo ngenxa yobungane boyise; kodwa siyakholwa ukuthi “usikhethile thina ukuthi sibe ^bngabantwana bakho abangcwele; futhi phezu kwalokho usambulele ukuthi ngeke kube khona Kristu.

17 Kodwa usefana nayizolo, namuhla, futhi naphakade; futhi “usikhethile ukuthi siyosindiswa, kuthi bonke abasizungezile bakhethelwe ukuthi balahlwe phansi esihogweni ngentukuthelo yakho; ngokuphathelene nalobu bungcwele, O Nkulunkulu, siyakubonga; futhi siyaphinda siyakubonga ukuthi usikhethile, ukuthi singaholelwa kude ngokulandela ubuphukuphuku bamasiko abafowethu, ababophela phansi

ekukholweni kuKristu, okuholela izinhliziyi zabo ukuthi zibe kude nawe, Nkulunkulu wethu.

18 Futhi phezu kwalokho siyakubonga, O Nkulunkulu, ukuthi sikhethiwe futhi singabantu abangcwele. Amen.

19 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi u-Alima nabafowabo kanye namadodana akhe sebeyizwile lemikhuleko, bamangala kakhulu.

20 Ngokuba bheka, wonke umuntu nempela waya phambili futhi washo yona leyo mikhuleko efanayo.

21 Manje leyondawo babeyibiza ngokuthi yiRamiyantom, ngokuhunyushwa okwakuthiwa, yindawo yokuma engcwele.

22 Manje, kulendawo yokuma nempela bonke babenza umkhuleko ofanayo kuNkulunkulu, bembonga uNkulunkulu wabo ukuthi bona bakhethwa nguye, futhi nokuthi akabaholelanga kude balandela isiko labafowabo, futhi nokuthi izinhliziyi zabo azintshontshwanga ukuthi zikholelwe ezintweni ezizofika, ababengazi lutho ngazo.

23 Manje, emva kokuthi bonke abantu sebekwenzile ukubonga ngalendlela, babebuyela emakhaya abo, “bengaphindi nanini bakhulume ngoNkulunkulu wabo futhi kuze kube baphinde baqoqana ndawonye futhi kuyo lendawo yokuma engcwele, ukuzokwenza ukubonga ngendlela yabo.

24 Manje ngesikhathi u-Alima

14a Math. 6:1–7.

16a Alima 38:13–14.

b Isaya 65:3, 5.

17a HBN Ize, Okuyize.

23a Jak. 1:21–25.

ekubona lokhu inhliziyi yakhe “yadabuka; ngokuba wabona ukuthi babengabantu ababi futhi abanenkani; yebo, wabona ukuthi izinhliziyi zabo babezibeke kulo igolide, nakulo isiliva, kanye nakuzo zonke izinhlobo zezimpahla ezicolekileyo.

25 Yebo, futhi waphinde wabona ukuthi izinhliziyi zabo zase “ziphakeme kangangoba base benokuqhosha okukhulu, nokuziqhenya.

26 Futhi waphakamisela izwi lakhe ezulwini, “wakhala, ethi: O, kuyoze kube nini, O Nkosi, uvumela izinceku zakho ukuthi zihlale lapha ngaphansi enyameni, ukuthi zibone ububi obungaka phakathi kwabantwana babantu na?

27 Bheka, O Nkulunkulu, “bakhala kuwe, kodwa futhi zibe izinhliziyi zabo zigcwele ukuzikhukhumeza. Bheka, O Nkulunkulu, bakhala kuwe ngemilomo yabo, bebe ^bbekhukhumele, ngisho bezizwa bebakhulu, ngezinto eziyize zezwe.

28 Bheka, O Nkulunkulu wami, izingubo zabo ezibizayo, kanye nezindandatho zabo ezincane, kanye nama “bhengela abo, kanye nezinto zabo zokuhlobisa zegolide, kanye nazo zonke izinto zabo eziyigugu abahlotshiswe ngazo; futhi bheka, izinhliziyi zabo bazibeke kuzo, kodwa futhi bebe bakhala kuwe bethi—Siyakubonga,

O Nkulunkulu, ngokuba singabantu abakhethiwe kuwe, bebe abanye bezolahleka.

29 Yebo, futhi bathi ubambulele ukuthi akuyikuba khona Kristu.

30 O Nkosi Nkulunkulu, kuyoze kube nini uvumela ukuthi ububi obunjena kanye nokungakholwa kube phakathi kwalabantu na? O Nkosi, unganginika yini amandla, ukuze ngikwazi ukuthi ngibubezezelele ubuthakathaka bami. Ngokuba ngibuthakathaka, futhi ububi obunjena phakathi kwalabantu benza ubuhlungu emphefumulweni wami.

31 O Nkosi, inhliziyi yami ilusizi kakhulu; ungawududuza yini umphefumulo wami “kuKristu. O Nkosi, unganginika yini ukuthi ngibe namandla, ukuze ngizithwale ngesineke lezizinhlopheko ezizoza kimi, ngenxa yobubi balaba bantu.

32 O Nkosi, ungewududuze yini umphefumulo wami, futhi ungi-phe impumelelo, futhi ngokunjalo nalaba engisebenza nabo abanami—yebo, u-Amoni, kanye no-Aroni, kanye no-Omineri, futhi ngokunjalo no-Amuleki kanye noZeziromu, futhi ngokunjalo “namadodana ami amabili—yebo, ngisho bonke laba ubungebaduduze, O Nkosi. Yebo, ubungeyiduduze yini imiphefumulo yabo kuKristu.

33 Ubungebanikeze yini ukuthi babe namandla, ukuze bazithwale

24a Gen. 6:5–6.

25a Jakobe 2:13; Alima 1:32.

26a Mose 7:41–58.

27a Isaya 29:13.

^b HBN Ukuzikhukhumeza.

28a Isaya 3:16–24.

31a Joh. 16:33.

32a Alima 31:7.

izinhlopheko zabo eziyofika kubo ngenxa yobubi balaba bantu.

34 O Nkosi, “ungesiphe yini ukuthi sibe nempumelelo ekubaletheni futhi kuwe kuKristu.

35 Bheka, O Nkosi, “imiphefumulo yabo iyigugu, futhi abanengi babo bangabafowethu; ngakho-ke, sinike, O Nkosi, amandla kanye nokuhlakanipha ukuze silethe laba, abafowethu, kuwe futhi.

36 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi u-Alima esewashilo lamazwi, “wabeka ^bizandla zakhe phezu kwabo bonke labo ababena-ye. Futhi bheka, ngesikhathi ebeka izandla zakhe phezu kwabo, bagcwaliswa ngoMoya oyiNgcwele.

37 Futhi emva kwalokho nempe- la bazehlukanisa omunye komu- nye, “bengacabangi ngabo ukuthi bazodlani, noma bazophuzani, noma bazogqokani.

38 Futhi iNkosi yabanikeza uku- thi bangalambi, nokuthi bangomi; yebo, futhi yaphinde yabanika amandla, ukuthi bangabi “nazi- nhlopheko noma ngabe zaluhlobo luni, ngaphandle kokuthi zigwi- nywe enjabulweni kaKristu. Ma- nje lokhu kwaba njengomkhule- ko ka-Alima; futhi lokhu ngenxa yokuthi wakhuleka ^bngokholo.

ISAHLUKO 32

U-Alima ufundisa abampofu abatho- tshiswe yizinhlopheko zabo—Ukholo

ngukuthembela kulokho okungabo- nwayo okuyiqiniso—U-Alima ufa- kaza ngokuthi izingelosi zifundisa amadoda, abesifazane, kanye naba- ntwana—U-Alima uqhathanisa izwi nembewu—Kufanele litshalwe futhi londliwe—Bese likhula liba yisihla- hla okukhiwa kuso isithelo sokuphila okuphakade. Cishe ngonyaka wama 74 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

FUTHI kwenzeka ukuthi nempela bahamba, futhi baqala ukushuma- yela izwi likaNkulunkulu kuba- ntu, bengenamasinagogeni abo, kanye nasezindlini zabo; yebo, futhi nempela balishumayela izwi ngisho nasemigwaqweni yabo.

2 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokusebenza kanzima phakathi kwabo, baqala ukuthi babe ne- mpumelelo phakathi “kwesigaba sabantu abampofu; ngokuba bhe- ka, babekhishelwa ngaphandle kwamasinagoge ngenxa yokugu- ga kwezingubo zabo—

3 Ngakho-ke babengavumeleki- le ukuthi bangene emasinagogeni abo ukuze bakhonze uNkulunku- lu, bethathwa ngokuthi bangcoli- le; ngakho-ke babempofu; yebo, babethathwa ngabafowabo ngo- kuthi bayizinto ezingelutho; nga- kho-ke “babempofu ngokwezinto zezwe; futhi phezu kwalokho ba- bempofu ezinhliziyweni.

4 Manje, ngesikhathi u-Alima efundisa futhi ekhuluma kubantu

34a 2 Nefi 26:33.
35a HBN Umuntu—
Ukubaluleka
kwabantu.
36a 3 Nefi 18:36–37.

b HBN UkuBekwa
iZandla.
37a Math. 6:25–34;
3 Nefi 13:25–34.
38a Math. 5:10–12;

Mosiya 24:13–15;
Alima 33:23.
b HBN Ukholo.
32 2a HBN Mpofu.
3a Alima 34:40.

phezu kwegquma i-Onida, kwafika isixuku esikhulu kuye, okwakuyibo labo ebesikhuluma ngabo, “ababempofu ezinhliziyweni, ngenxa yobumpofu babo ngokwezinto zezwe.

5 Futhi beza ku-Alima; futhi lowo owayephambili kubo wathi kuye: Bheka, “yini abangayenza labafowethu, ngokuba badelelwa ngabantu bonke ngenxa yobumpofu babo, yebo, futhi ikakhlukazi ngabaphristi bethu; ngokuba ^bbasikhiphele ngaphandle kumasinagoge ethu esasebenza kanzima ukuwakha ngezandla zethu uqobo; futhi basikhiphele ngaphandle ngenxa yobumpofu bethu obukhulu; futhi asinandawo yokukhonzela uNkulunkulu wethu; futhi bheka, “kufanele senzenjani na?

6 Manje ngesikhathi u-Alima ekuzwa lokhu, wamphendula, ubuso bakhe ngokushesha babheka kuye ngqo, futhi wambheka ngenjabulo enkulu; ngokuba wabona ukuthi “izinhlupheko zabo zase zibenze ukuthi ^bbazithobe ngempela, futhi nokuthi base ^cbelungele ukulizwa izwi.

7 Ngakho-ke akabange esasho lutho kwesinye isixuku; kodwa welulela phambili isandla sakhe, futhi wakhala kulabo ayebabona, ababedabuke ngeqiniso ngokona, wathi kubo:

8 Ngiyabona ukuthi “nithobile

ngezinhliziyo; futhi uma kunjalo, nibusisiwe.

9 Bhekani umfowenu uthe, Kufanele senzenjani na?—ngokuba sikhishelwe ngaphandle kwamasinagoge ethu, ukuze singakwazi ukukhonza uNkulunkulu wethu.

10 Bhekani ngithi kini, nicabanga ukuthi “aninakumkhonza uNkulunkulu ngaphandle kokuthi kube semasinagogeni enu kuphela na?

11 Futhi ngaphezu kwalokho, ngizonibuza ukuthi, nicabanga ukuthi akufanele nikhonze uNkulunkulu kuphela kanye ngesonto na?

12 Ngithi kini, kuhle ukuthi nikhishelwe ngaphandle kwamasinagoge enu, ukuze nizithobe, futhi ukuze nifunde “ukuhlakanipha; ngokuba kudingekile ukuthi nifunde ukuhlakanipha; ngokuba kungenxa yokuthi nikhishelwe ngaphandle, nokuthi nidelelwe ngabafowenu ngenxa ^byobumpofu benu obukhulu, ukuthi niholelwe ekutheni nithobeke ngezinhliziyo; ngokuba ngenxa yesimo niholelwe ekutheni nizithobe.

13 Manje, ngenxa yokuthi niphokelelekile ukuthi nizithobe nibusisiwe; ngokuba umuntu ngesinye isikhathi, uma ephokelelekile ukuthi azithobe, uyaye afune ukuphenduka; manje ngokuqinisekileyo, lowo ophendukayo uyothola umusa; futhi lowo othola umusa

4a HBN Mpofu—
Ubumpofu
ngokomoya.
5a IzA. 18:23.
b Alima 33:10.

c IzE. 2:37-38.
6a HBN Ubunzima.
b HBN Othobekileyo,
Ukuzithoba.
c Alima 16:16-17;

Mf&V 101:8.
8a Math. 5:3-5.
10a HBN Ukukhonza.
12a Shum. 4:13.
b IzA. 16:8.

futhi “abekezele kuze kube sekupheleni nguye lowo oyosindiswa.

14 Manje, njengoba ngishilo kini, ukuthi ngenxa yokuthi niphokelelekile ukuthi nizithobe nibusisiwe, ngabe anicabangi yini ukuthi babusiswe kakhulu labo abazithoba ngeqiniso ngenxa yezwi na?

15 Yebo, lowo ozithoba ngeqiniso, futhi aphenduke ezonweni zakhe, futhi abekezele kuze kube sekupheleni, nguye lowo oyobusiswa—yebo, ubusiswe kakhulu kunalabo abaphokelekile ukuthi bazithobe ngenxa yobumpofu babo obukhulu.

16 Ngakho-ke, babusisiwe labo “abazithobayo ngaphandle kokuphokeleka ukuthi bathobe; noma-ke, ngokuyikho, ngamanye amazwi, ubusisiwe lowo okholelwa ezwini likaNkulunkulu, futhi abhabhadiswe ngaphandle kokuba nenhliziyo elukhuni, yebo, ngaphandle kokuholeleka ekutheni alazi izwi, noma ngisho nokuthi baphokeleke ukuthi bazi, ngaphambi kokuthi bakholwe.

17 Yebo, baningi abathi: Uma ungasikhombisa “isibonakaliso esivela ezulwini, ngalokho siyokwazi ngeqiniso; ngalokho siyokholwa.

18 Manje ngiyabuza, ngabe lokhu ngukholo na? Bhokani, ngithi kini, Cha; ngokuba uma umuntu eyazi into akanasidingo “sokukholwa, ngokuba uyayazi.

19 Manje, uqalekисwe kangakanani lowo “oyaziyo intando kaNkulunkulu kodwa angayenzi, kunalowo okholwayo kuphela, noma kuphela abe nesizathu sokukholwa, bese ewela esiphambekweni na?

20 Manje kufanele nahlulele mayelana nalento. Bhokani, ngithi kini, kunjalo esandleni esisodwa ngisho njengoba kunjalo nakwesinye; futhi kuyoba kuwo wonke umuntu ngokomsebenzi wakhe.

21 Manje njengoba ngishilo mayelana nokholo—“ukholo akukona ukuthi ube nolwazi oluphelele lwezinto; ngakho-ke uma unokholo^b unethemba lezinto ‘ezingabonakaliyo, eziyiqiniso.

22 Manje, bhokani, ngithi kini, futhi ngifuna ukuthi nikhumbule, ukuthi uNkulunkulu unomusa kubo bonke labo abakholwa egameni lakhe; ngakho-ke unesifiso, okokuqala nje, sokuthi nikholwe, yebo, ngisho nakulo izwi lakhe.

23 Manje, wembula izwi lakhe ngezingelosi kubantu, yebo, “hhayi kuphela abesilisa kodwa nabesifazane ngokunjalo. Manje lokhu akusikho konke;^b abantwana abancane banawo amazwi anikwe kubo izikhathi eziningi, athobisa abahlakaniphileyo kanye nabafundile.

24 Manje, bafowethu abathandekayo, njengoba ninesifiso sokwazi kimi ukuthi kufanele nenzenjani

13a Alima 38:2.

16a HBN Othobekileyo, Ukuzithoba.

17a HBN Uphawu.

18a Etere 12:12, 18.

19a Joh. 15:22–24.

21a Joh. 20:29; Heb. 11.

b HBN Ithemba.

c Etere 12:6.

23a Joweli 2:28–29.

b Math. 11:25;

Luka 10:21;

3 Nefi 26:14–16;

Mf&V 128:18.

ngoba niyahlushwa futhi nikhishelwa ngaphandle—manje angifuni ukuthi nicabange ukuthi ngiqonde ukunahlulela kuphela ngalokho okuliqiniso—

25 Ngokuba angiqondile ukuthi nonke niphokelekile ukuthi nizithobe; ngokuba ngempela ngiyakholwa ukuthi kukhona abanye phakathi kwenu abangazithoba, noma ngabe bangaba kusiphi isimo.

26 Manje, njengoba ngishilo mayelana nokholo—ukuthi bekungelona ulwazi oluphelele—kumkanjalo ngisho nangamazwi ami. Aninakuwazi ubuqiniso bawo okokuqala, ngokupheleleyo, nje ngoba nokholo kungelona ulwazi olupheleleyo.

27 Kodwa bhekani, uma ningavuka futhi nivuselele ulwazi lwenu, ngisho nokuwalinga amazwi ami, futhi nisebenzise intwanya na encane yokholo, yebo, ngisho noma ungeke wenza ngaphezu kokuthi ube “nesifiso nje kuphela sokukholwa, yenza lesifiso sisebenze kuwe, kuze kube ukhohlwa ngendlela onganikeza ngayo indawo yengxenyana nje yamazwi ami.

28 Manje, sizoqhathanisa izwi “nembewu. Manje, uma ninikeza indawo, ukuthi ^bimbewu itshalwe ‘ezinhliziyweni zenu, bheka, uma kuyimbewu yeqiniso, noma kuyimbewu enhle, uma ningayilahli ngaphandle ^angokungakholwa

kwenu, ukuze nenqabele uMoya weNkosi, bheka, iyoqala ikhukhumale ngaphakathi kwezifuba zenu; futhi uma seniyizwa lemiyazwa yokukhukhumala, niyoqala ukuthi ngaphakathi kwenu—kufanelele ukuthi lena yimbewu enhle, noma ukuthi lelizwi lihle, ngokuba seliqala ukuwukhulisa umphefumulo wami; yebo, seliqala ukukhanyisa ‘ukuqonda kwami, yebo, seliqala ukuthi libe mnandi kimi.

29 Manje bheka, ngabe lokhu akuzukulikhulisa yini ukholo lwenu na? Ngithi kini, Yebo; noma kunjalo alukakakhuli ukuthi lube wulwazi olupheleleyo.

30 Kodwa bhekani, ngesikhathe imbewu isikhukhumala, futhi isiqhuma, futhi isiqala ukukhula, uma kunjalo kufanele nithi lembewu yinhle; ngokuba bheka isiya-khukhumala, futhi isiyaqhuma, futhi isiqala ukukhula. Manje, bhekani, ngabe lokhu akuzukuluqinisa yini ukholo lwenu na? Yebo, kuzoluqinisa ukholo lwenu: ngokuba nizothi ngiyazi ukuthi lena yimbewu enhle; ngokuba bheka iyaqhuma futhi isiqala ukukhula.

31 Manje, bhekani, ngabe nina-so yini isiqiniseko sokuthi lena yimbewu enhle na? Ngithi kini, Yebo; ngokuba yonke imbewu ikhipha lokho “okufana nayo.

32 Ngakho-ke, uma imbewu ikhula yinhle, kodwa uma

27a Marku 11:24.

28a Alima 33:1.

b Luka 8:11.

c HBN Inhliziyu.

d Math. 17:20.

e HBN Ukuqonda.

31a Gen. 1:11–12.

ingakhuli, bheka ayiyinhle, ngakho-ke ilahlwa ngaphandle.

33 Manje, bhekani, ngokuba senizamile ukulinga, futhi nayitshala imbewu, futhi isiyakhukhumala futhi isiyaqhuma, futhi isiqala ukukhula, kufanele nazi ukuthi lembewu yinhle.

34 Manje, bhekani, ngabe “ulwazi lwenu seluphelele na? Yebo, ulwazi lwenu seluphelele kuleyonto, futhi ^bukholo lwenu lusalele; futhi lokhu ngenxa yokuthi niyazi; ngokuba niyazi ukuthi izwi liyikhukhumalisile imiphefumulo yenu, futhi phezu kwalokho niyazi ukuthi liqhumile, nokuthi ukuqonda kwenu kuqala ukukhanya, futhi ^cumqondo wenu usuqala ukuvuleka.

35 O uma kunjalo-ke, ngabe lokhu akusilo yini iqiniso na? Ngithi kini, Yebo, ngoba “kuwukukhanya; futhi noma ngabe yini engukukhanya, yinhle, ngenxa yokuthi iyabonakala, ngakho-ke kufanele nazi ukuthi yinhle; manje bhekani, emva kokuthi senikuzwile lokhu kukhanya ngabe ulwazi lwenu seluphelele na?

36 Bhekani ngithi kini, Cha; futhi akufanele nilubeke eceleni ukholo lwenu, ngokuba nisebenzise ukholo lwenu kuphela ukutshala lembewu ukuze nizame ukulinga ukuze nazi ukuthi lembewu yinhle yini.

37 Futhi bhekani, ngesikhathi

isihlahla sesiqala sikhula, nizokuthi: Masisondle ngokusinakekela okukhulu, ukuze sithole impande, ukuze sikhule siye phezulu, futhi sisikhiphele izithelo. Manje bhekani, uma nisondle ngokusinakekela okukhulu siyothola impande, futhi sikhule siye phezulu, futhi sikhipe izithelo.

38 Kodwa uma “ningasinaki isihlahla, futhi ningacabangi nangokondliwa kwaso, bhekani asiyikuthola mpande; futhi uma ukushisa kwelanga sekufika futhi kusihwamula, ngenxa yokuthi asinampande siyabuna, futhi niyasisiphula nisilahle ngaphandle.

39 Manje, lokhu akukona ukuthi kungenxa yokuthi imbewu ibingeyinhle, noma ngoba isithelo saso singenakuthandeka; kodwa kungenxa yokuthi “umhlabathi wenu uwugwadule, futhi anisondli lesi sihlahla, ngakho-ke aninakuthola sithelo saso.

40 Ngakho-ke, uma ningalondli izwi, nibheke phambili ngeso lokukholwa esithelweni salo, aniyukwazi nanini ukukha isithelo “somuthi wokuphila.

41 Kodwa uma nizolondla izwi, yebo, nisondle isihlahla ngesikhathi sesiqala ukukhula, ngokholo lwenu ngokukhuthala okukhulu, kanye “nangokubekezela, nibheke phambili esithelweni salo, liyokuba nempande; futhi bheka liyokuba yisihlahla ^besiyokhula

34a HBN Ulwazi.

b Etere 3:19.

c HBN Umqondo.

35a Joh. 3:18–21.

HBN Ukukhanya,

Ukukhanya

kukaKristu.

38a HBN Ukuhlubuka.

39a Math. 13:5.

40a Gen. 2:9;

1 Nefi 15:36.

41a HBN Ukubekezela.

b Alima 33:23;

Mf&V 63:23.

siye phezulu sibe ngukuphila okuphakade.

42 Futhi ngenxa “yokukhuthala kwenu kanye nokholo lwenu kanye nokubekezela kwenu ukuthi nilondle izwi, ukuze lithole impande kini, bheka, emva kwe-sikhashana nje niyosikha ^bisithelo salo, esiyigugu elikhulu, esimtoti ngaphezu kwakho konke okumtoti, futhi esimhlophe ngaphezu kwakho konke okumhlophe, yebo, futhi esimsulwa ngaphezu kwakho konke okumsulwa; futhi niyozitika ngalesi sithelo ngisho nize nineliseke, ukuze ningabe nisalamba, noma nome.

43 Ngaleso sikhathi, bafowethu, niyoyivuna inzuzo yokholo lweni, kanye nenkuthalo yenu, kanye nokubekezela, kanye nokuba nenhliziyo ende, nilinde isihlahla ukuthi sinivezele isithelo.

ISAHLUKO 33

UZenoshe wafundisa ukuthi abantu kumele bakhuleke futhi bakhonze kuzo zonke izindawo, futhi nokuthi izahlulelo ziyasuswa ngenxa yeNdodana—UZenoki wafundisa ukuthi umusa unikwa ngenxa yeNdodana—UMose waphakamisa ehlane isibonakaliso seNdodana kaNkulunkulu. Cishe ngonyaka wama 74 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

MANJE emva kokuthi u-Alima esewakhulumile lamazwi,

bathumela kuye benesifiso sokwazi ukuthi ngabe kumele bakholwe “kuNkulunkulu oyedwa yini, ukuze bathole lesi sithelo ayekhulume ngaso, noma ukuthi bangayitshala kanjani ^bimbewu, noma izwi lelo ayekhulume ngalo, ayethe kufanele litshalwe ezinhliziyweni zabo; noma bangaqala kanjani ukusebenzisa ukholo lwabo.

2 Futhi u-Alima wathi kubo: Bhekani, nithe “anikwazi ukukhonza uNkulunkulu wenu ngoba niyaxoshwa emasinagogeni enu. Kodwa bhekani, ngithi kini, uma nicabanga ukuthi aninaku-mkhonza uNkulunkulu, niduke kakhulu, futhi kufanele nicwani-nge ^bimibhalo engcwele; uma nicabanga ukuthi yiyo eyanifundisa lokhu, aniyiqondi.

3 Niyakhumbula nifunda lokho “uZenoshe, umphrofethi wase-ndulo, akusho mayelana nokukhuleka noma ^bukukhonza na?

4 Ngokuba wathi: Unesihawu, O Nkulunkulu, ngokuba uwuzwile umkhuleko wami, ngisho noma bengisehlane; yebo, waba nesi-hawu ngesikhathi ngikhuleka mayelana nalabo ababe “yizitha zami, futhi nempela wababhekisa kimi.

5 Yebo, O Nkulunkulu, futhi waba nesi-hawu kimi ngesikhathi ngikhala kuwe “ngisensimini yami; ngesikhathi ngikhala kuwe emkhulekweni wami, futhi nempela wangizwa.

42a HBN Inkuthalo.
b 1 Nefi 8:10–12.
33 1a 2 Nefi 31:21;
Mosiya 15:2–4.
b Alima 32:28–43.

2a Alima 32:5.
b Alima 37:3–10.
3a HBN ImiBhalo
eNgcwele—ImiBhalo
eNgcwele elahlekileyo;

Zenoshe.
b HBN Ukukhonza.
4a Math. 5:44.
5a Alima 34:20–25.

6 Futhi phezu kwalokho, O Nkulunkulu, ngesikhathi ngiya endlini yami wangizwa emkhulekweni wami.

7 Futhi ngesikhathi ngiya “ekhosombeni lami, O Nkosi, futhi ngikhuleka kuwe, nempela wangizwa.

8 Yebo, unesihawu kubantwana bakho uma bekhala kuwe, ukuthi bazwiwe nguwe hhayi ngabantu, futhi uzobezwa.

9 Yebo, O Nkulunkulu, ube nesihawu kimi, futhi wakuzwa ukukhala kwami phakathi kwama-bandla akho.

10 Yebo, futhi phezu kwalokho ungizwile ngesikhathi “ngikhishe-lwe ngaphandle futhi ngidelelwa yizitha zami; yebo, nempela wakuzwa ukukhala kwami, futhi wazithukuthelela izitha zami, futhi nempela wazivakashela ngentukuthelo yakho ngembhubhiso eseshayo.

11 Futhi nempela wangizwa ngenxa yezinhlupheko zami kanye nobuqotho bami; futhi kungenxa yeNdodana yakho ukuthi ube nesihawu ngalendlela kimi, ngakho-ke ngizokhala kuwe kuzo zonke izinhlupheko zami, ngokuba ukujabula kwami kukuwe; ngokuba wena uzisusile izahlulelo zakho kimi, ngenxa yeNdodana yakho.

12 Manje u-Alima wathi kubo: Niyayikholwa yini leyo “mibhalo

engcwele eyabhalwa yibo abase-ndulo na?

13 Bhekani, uma niyikholwa, kufanele nikukholwe okwashiwo ngu “Zenoshe; ngokuba, bhekani wathi: Uzisusile izahlulelo zakho ngenxa yeNdodana yakho.

14 Manje bhekani, bafowethu, ngizonibuza ukuthi niyifundile yini imibhalo engcwele na? Uma niyifundile, ningangakholwa kanjani eNdodaneni kaNkulunkulu na?

15 Ngokuba “akubhaliwe ukuthi uZenoshe yedwa owakhuluma ngalezi zinto, kodwa no ^bZenoki ngokunjalo naye wakhuluma ngalezi zinto—

16 Ngokuba bhekani, wathi: Ubathukuthelele, O Nkosi, laba bantu, ngenxa yokuthi abawuqondi umusa wakho obanike wona ngenxa yeNdodana yakho.

17 Manje, bafowethu, niyabona ukuthi umphrofethi wesibili wase-ndulo ufakazile ngeNdodana kaNkulunkulu, futhi ngenxa yokuthi abantu abakwazanga ukuswaqonda amazwi akhe “bamkhanda ngamatshe waze wafa.

18 Kodwa bhekani, lokhu akusikho konke; laba akubona kuphela abakhulumile mayelana neNdodana kaNkulunkulu.

19 Bhekani, wakhuluma ngayo no “Mose; yebo, futhi bhekani ^bisibonakaliso ^csaphakanyiswa

7a Math. 6:5–6;

Alima 34:26.

10a Alima 32:5.

12a HBN ImiBhalo eNgcwele.

13a Alima 34:7.

15a Jakobe 4:4.

^b 1 Nefi 19:10;

Alima 34:7.

17a HBN Ukubulawelwa ukholo, Umfelukholo.

19a Dut. 18:15, 18;

Alima 34:7.

^b Num. 21:9;

2 Nefi 25:20;

Mosiya 3:15.

^c Joh. 3:14;

Hel. 8:14–15.

ehlane, ukuthi noma ngabe ngubani oyosibheka angaphila. Futhi abaningi nempela babheka futhi baphila.

20 Kodwa bancane abaqonda ngencazelo yalezo zinto, futhi lokhu kwakungenxa yobulukhuni bezinhliziyi zabo. Kodwa babebaningi ababelukhuni kakhulu kangangokuthi ababhekanga, ngakho-ke bafa. Manje isizathu sokuthi bangabheki yingoba babengakholwa ukuthi “sasingabaphilisa.

21 O bafowethu, uma beningaphiliswa ngokubheka nje ngamihlo enu ukuze niphile, beningena kubheka ngokushesha na, noma beningancamela ukuqinisa izinhliziyi zenu ngokungakhohlwa na, futhi nivilaphe, ukuthi ningabheki ngamihlo enu, ukuze nife na?

22 Uma kunjalo, usizi luyoza kini; kodwa uma kungenjalo, phonsani amihlo enu futhi “niqale ukukholwa eNdodaneni kaNkulunkulu, ukuthi izofika izokhulula abantu bayo, futhi nokuthi iyohlupheka futhi ife ukuze ^bihlawulele izono zabo; futhi nokuthi iyophinda ^civuke kwabafileyo, okuyofeza ^duvuko, ukuze bonke abantu bame phambi kwayo, ukuze behlulelwe ngosuku lokugcina kanye nolokwahlulelwa, ^engokwemisebenzi yabo.

23 Manje, bafowethu, ngifisa

ukuthi “nilitshale lelizwi ezinhliziyweni zenu, futhi ngesikhathi seliqala ukukhukhumala londle-ni kanjalo ngokholo lwenu. Futhi bhekani, liyokuba yisihlahla, ^besiyo khula kini sibe wukuphila okuphakade. Futhi ngaleso sikhathi sengathi uNkulunkulu anganinika ukuthi ^cimithwalo yenu ibe lula, ngenjabulo yeNdodana yakhe. Futhi ngisho konke lokhu ningakwenza uma nje nithanda. Amen.

ISAHLUKO 34

U-Amuleki ufakaza ukuthi izwi lensindiso likuKristu—Ngaphandle kokuthi inhlawulo yenziwe, sonke isintu kufanele silahleke—Wonke umthetho kaMose ukhomba emnikelweni weNdodana kaNkulunkulu—Isu laphakade lokukhululwa lincike okholweni kanye nasekuphendukeni—Khulekela izibusiso zesikhashana kanye nezikamoya—Lempilo iyisikhathi sokuthi abantu bazilungiselele ukuhlangana noNkulunkulu—Sebenzela ukusindiswa kwakho ngokwesaba phambi kukaNkulunkulu. Cishe ngonyaka wama 74 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

MANJE kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi u-Alima esewakhulumile lamazwi kubo wahlala phansi, futhi u-^aAmuleki wasukuma waqala ukubafundisa, ethi:

2 Bafowethu, ngicabanga ukuthi

20a 1 Nefi 17:40–41.

22a Alima 32:27–28.

b Alima 22:14; 34:8–9.

c HBN UVuko.

d Alima 11:44.

e HBN Imisebenzi.

23a Alima 33:1; 34:4.

b Alima 32:41;

Mf&V 63:23.

c Alima 31:38.

34 1a Alima 8:21.

ngeke kwenzeke ukuthi ningabi nalwazi lwalezi zinto okukhulunywe ngazo mayelana nokuza kukaKristu, esifundisa ngaye ukuthi uyiNdodana kaNkulunkulu; yebo, ngiyazi ukuthi “lezi zinto zafundiswa kini kaningi ngaphambi kokuhlubuka kwenu phakathi kwethu.

3 Futhi njengoba nibe nesifiso sokuthi umfowethu othandekayo anikhombise ukuthi kumele nenzeni, ngenxa yezinhlopheko zenu; futhi ukhulumile ngandlela thize kini ukuthi alungise imiqondo yenu; yebo, futhi uninxusele okholweni kanye nasekubekazeleleni—

4 Yebo, ngisho nokuthi nibe nokholo olukhulu kakhulu kangangokuthi nize “nilitshale izwi ezinhliziyweni zenu, ukuze nizame ukulinga ubuhle balo.

5 Futhi sibonile ukuthi umbuzo omkhulu osemiqondweni yenu owokuthi ngabe izwi liseNdodaneni kaNkulunkulu, noma ngabe akuyikuba khona Kristu na.

6 Futhi niphinde nabona ukuthi umfowethu unibonisile, ngezindlela eziningi, ukuthi “izwi lensindiso likuKristu.

7 Umfowethu ucaphune emazwini kaZenoshe, ukuthi ukukhululwa kuza ngeNdodana kaNkulunkulu, futhi ngokunjalo nasemazwini kaZenoki; futhi uphinde wacaphuna kuMose,

ukubonisa ukuthi lezi zinto ziyiqiniso.

8 Manje, bhekani, “ngizofakaza kini ngokwami ukuthi lezi zinto ziyiqiniso. Bhekani, ngithi kini, ngiyazi ukuthi uKristu uyofika phakathi kwabantwana babantu, ukuzothwala iziphambeko zabantu bakhe, futhi nokuthi ^buyohlawulela izono zomhlaba; ngokuba iNkosi uNkulunkulu ikukhulumile lokhu.

9 Ngokuba kufanele ukuthi ^ainhlawulo yenziwe; ngokuba ^bngokwesu elikhulu likaNkulunkulu waPhakade kufanele kube khona inhlawulo eyenziwayo, uma kungenjalo sonke isintu kufanele silahleke ngokungenakuvimbeleka; yebo, bonke balukhuni; yebo, bonke ^cbawile futhi bagcwele isono, futhi kufanele balahleke ngaphandle kokuthi kube ngokwenhlawulo okufanele ukuthi yenziwe.

10 Ngokuba kufanele ukuthi kube khona ^aumnikelo omkhulu nowokugcina; yebo, hhayi umnikelo womuntu, noma wesilwane, noma wanoma hlobo luni lwenyoni; ngokuba akuyikuba ngumnikelo womuntu; kodwa kufanele kube ^bngumnikelo ongenakuphela futhi ^cwaphakade.

11 Manje akukho namunye umuntu onganikela ngegazi lakhe uqobo elingahlawulela izono zomunye. Manje, uma umuntu

2a Alima 16:13–21.

4a Alima 33:23.

6a Joh. 1:1, 14.

8a HBN Fakaza.

b HBN Hlawula,

Inhlawulo.

9a Alima 33:22.

b Alima 12:22–33;

Mose 6:62.

c HBN Ukuwa

kuka-Adamu no-Eva.

10a Mose 5:6–7.

b HBN Umnikelo.

c 2 Nefi 9:7.

ebulala, bheka ngabe umthetho wethu, “olungile, ungayithatha yini impilo yomfowabo na? Ngi-thi kini, Cha.

12 Kodwa umthetho ufuna impi-lo yakhe lowo “obulele; ngakho-ke ngeke kwaba khona lutho olu-ngaba ngaphansi kwenhlawulo engapheliyo oluyokwenela izono zomhlaba.

13 Ngakho-ke, kufanele ukuthi kube khona umnikelo omkhulu nowokugcina, futhi uma kunjalo kuyoba khona, noma kufanele ukuthi kube khona, “ukuyekwa kokuchithwa kwegazi; uma kunjalo ^bumthetho kaMose uyobe usuyagcwaliseka; yebo; wonke uyogcwaliseka, wonke amaganyana kanye namacashaza, futhi akukho nakunye okuyobe kungagcwalisekile.

14 Futhi bheka, lokhu “kuyincazelo yawo wonke ^bumthetho, konke nokuncane kangakanani kukhomba kulowo ^cmnikelo omkhulu kanye nowokugcina; futhi lowo mnikelo omkhulu kanye nowokugcina uzokuba yiNdodana kaNkulunkulu, yebo, ongapheliyo futhi nowaphakade.

15 Futhi ngalendlela iyoletsa “insindiso kubo bonke abayokholwa egameni layo; lokhu kuyinjongo yalomnikelo wokugcina, ukuletha ububele, obuhlula ukulunga,

futhi obuveza indlela kubantu ukuze babe nokholo ngokwanele ukuba baphenduke.

16 Futhi ngalendlela “umusa ungazenelisa izimfuno ^bzokulunga, futhi ubazungeze ngezingalo zokuphepha, kuthi lowo ongalusebenzisi ukholo ngokwanele ukuba aphenduke uba ngaphansi kwawo wonke umthetho wezimfuno ^czokulunga; ngakho-ke kulowo kuphela onokholo ngokwanele ukuba aphenduke kwenzeka kuye “isu elikhulu futhi lokukhululwa laphakade.

17 Ngakho-ke sengathi uNkulunkulu anganipha, bafowethu, ukuthi niqale ukusebenzisa “ukholo lwenu ngokwanele ukuba niphenduke, ukuthi niqale ^bukubiza igama lakhe elingcwele, ukuze abe nomusa kini;

18 Yebo, khalelani umusa kuye; ngokuba unamandla okusindisa.

19 Yebo, zithobeni, futhi niqhubeke nokukhuleka kuye.

20 Khalani kuye uma nisemasimini enu, yebo, phezu kwayo yonke imihlambi yenu.

21 “Khalani kuye ezindlini zenu, yebo, phezu kwakho konke okwemizi yenu, ekuseni, emini, kanye nantambama.

22 Yebo, khalani kuye ngokumelene namandla ezitha zenu.

11a Dut. 24:16;

Mosiya 29:25.

12a HBN Ukubulala umuntu; Ukujeziswa ngokubulawa.

13a 3 Nefi 9:17, 19–20.

b 3 Nefi 15:5.

14a Alima 30:3.

b HBN Umthetho kaMose.

c Mf&V 138:35.

15a HBN Insindiso.

16a HBN Onomusa, Umusa.

b HBN Ukulunga.

c Alima 12:32.

d HBN Isu lokuhlengwa.

17a HBN Ukholo.

b HBN Umkhuleko.

21a AmaH. 5:1–3;

3 Nefi 18:21.

23 Yebo, “khalani kuye ngokumelene no ^bdeveli, oyisitha sakho konke ‘ukulunga.

24 Khalani kuye phezu kwezi-tshalo zamasimu enu, ukuze niphumelele kuwo.

25 Khalani phezu kwemihlambi yamasimu enu, ukuze yande.

26 Kodwa lokhu akusikho konke; kufanele nikhuleke ngokushisekela okukhulu “emakhosombeni enu, kanye nasezindaweni zenu ezifihlakele, kanye nasehlanenu.

27 Yebo, futhi uma ningakhali eNkosini, “izinhliziyo zenu ^bmazigcwele, niqhubeke nokukhulekela inhlalakahle yenu kuye, futhi ngokunjalo nenhlalakahle yalabo abanizungezile.

28 Manje bhekani, bafowethu abathandekayo, ngithi kini, ningacabangi ukuthi yilokhu kuphela; ngokuba emva kokuthi senizenzile zonke lezi zinto, uma nixosha “abantulayo, kanye nabahlubule, futhi ningabavakasheli abagulayo kanye nabahluphekile, futhi ^bniphane ngezimpahla zenu, uma ninazo, kulabo abadingayo—ngithi kini, uma ningenzi noma yikuphi okwalezi zinto, bhekani, ‘umkhuleko wenu “uyize, futhi awunisizi ngalutho, futhi ninjengabazenzisi abaluphikayo ukholo.

29 Ngakho-ke, uma ningakhumbuli ukuthi nibe “ngabanesihe, nifana nento engelutho elahlwa ngabacwengi (ngokuba ingenaluziso) futhi inyathelwa ngaphansi kwezinyawo zabantu.

30 Manje, bafowethu, ngifuna ukuthi, emva kokuthi senithole ofakazi abaningi kangaka, ngenxa yokuthi imibhalo engcwele iyafakaza ngalezi zinto, yizani phambili futhi nilethe “izithelo ngokwanele ukuba niphenduke.

31 Yebo, ngifisa sengathi beningeza phambili futhi ningabe nisaenza lukhuni izinhliziyu zenu; ngokuba bhekani, manje yisikhathi kanye “nosuku lokusindiswa kwenu, ngalokho-ke, uma nizo phenduka futhi ningazenzi lukhuni izinhliziyu zenu, khona manjalo isu elikhulu lokukhulula lizokwenzeka kini.

32 Ngokuba bhekani, lempilo iyisikhathi sabantu ukuthi “bazilungiselele ukuthi bahlangane no-Nkulunkulu; yebo, bhekani usuku lwalempilo luwusuku lwabantu ukuthi benze imisebenzi yabo.

33 Manje, njengoba ngishilo kini phambilini, njengoba nibe nofakazi abaningi kangaka, ngakho-ke, ngiyanincenga ukuthi “ningaluhlehlisi usuku loku ^bphenduka kwenu kuze kube sekugcineni;

23a 3 Nefi 18:15, 18.

^b HBN Develi.

^c HBN Olungileyo, Ukulunga.

26a Math. 6:5–6.

27a HBN Inhliziyo.

^b HBN Zindla.

28a HBN Mpopu.

^b HBN Izenzo zomusa, Ukwenza izenzo zomusa.

^c Math. 15:7–8.

^d Moro. 7:6–8.

29a HBN Isihe.

30a Math. 3:8;

Alima 13:13.

31a Roma 13:11–12.

32a 2 Nefi 2:21;

Alima 12:24; 42:4–6.

33a Hel. 13:38;

Mf&V 45:2.

^b HBN Phenduka, Ukuphenduka.

ngokuba emva kwalo lusuku lwalempilo, esinikwe lona ukuthi silungiselele iphakade, bhekani, uma singasenzi ngcono isikhathi sethu ngesikhathi sikulempilo, emva kwalokho kufika ‘ubusuku’ bobumnyama lapho kungeke kusaba khona msebenzi owenzi wayo.

34 Ngeke nithi, uma senilethwa kuleso ‘simo esibi, ukuthi ngizophenduka, ngizobuyela kuNkulunkulu wami. Cha, ngeke niku-sho lokhu; ngokuba lowo moya ophethe imizimba yenu ngesikhathi seniphuma kulomhlaba, lowo moya uzoba namandla okuphatha umzimba wakho kulowo mhlaba waphakade.

35 Ngokuba bhekani, uma nuluhlehlisile usuku lwenu lokuphenduka kuze kube sekufeni, bhekani, ‘seningaphansi komoya kadeveli, futhi ^buyanibopha nibe ngabakhe; ngakho-ke, uMoya we-Nkosi uyobe ususukile kini, futhi awusenandawo kini, futhi udeveli usenamandla onke phezu kwenu; futhi lesi yisimo sokugcina sababi.

36 Futhi lokhu ngiyakwazi, ngokuba iNkosi ishilo ukuthi ayihlali ‘emathempelini angengcwele, kodwa ihlala ezinhliziyweni ^bzabalungileyo; yebo, futhi iphinde yasho ukuthi abalungile bayohlala

phansi embusweni wayo, bangabe besaphuma; kodwa izingubo zabo zihlanzwe zibe mhlophe ngegazi leMvana.

37 Manje, bafowethu abathandekayo, ngifisa ukuthi nizikhumbule lezi zinto, futhi kumele ‘nisebenzele insindiso yenu ngokwesaba phambi kukaNkulunkulu, futhi ningabe nisakuphika ukuza kukaKristu.

38 Nokuthi ningabe ‘nisaphikisana noMoya oyiNgcwele nanini, kodwa niwemukele, futhi namukele ^bigama likaKristu nibizwe ngaye; nizithobe ngisho nasothulini, ‘nimkhonze uNkulunkulu, noma yikuphi lapho eningaba khona, ngomoya kanye nangeqiniso; futhi nihlale ‘ngokubonga nsuku zonke, ngomusa omningi kanye nezibusiso aninika zona.

39 Yebo, futhi ngiyaphinda ngiyaninxusa, bafowethu, ukuthi ‘niqaphele ukuthi nikhuleke njalonnjalo, ukuze ningaholelwa kude ^byizilingo zikadeveli, ukuze anganihluli, ukuze ningabi ngabangaphansi kwakhe ngosuku lokugcina; ngokuba bhekani, akanivuzisi ‘ngalutho oluhle.

40 Manje bafowethu abathandekayo, ngizoninxusa ukuthi nibe ‘nokubekezela, futhi nokuthi

33c Joh. 9:4;
Mf&V 45:17.

d HBN Ubumnyama
ngokomoya;
Ukufa komoya.

34a Alima 40:13–14.

35a 2 Nefi 28:19–23.

b 2 Nefi 9:9.

36a Mosiya 2:37;

Alima 7:21;
Hel. 4:24.

b HBN Olungileyo,
Ukulunga.

37a Fil. 2:12.

38a HBN Umbango.

b Mosiya 5:8;

Alima 5:38.

c HBN Ukukhonza.

d AmaH. 69:30;
Mf&V 59:7.

HBN Obongayo,
Okubongwayo,
Ukubonga.

39a HBN Abalindi, Linda.

b HBN Linga, Ukulingwa.

c Alima 30:60.

40a HBN Ukubekezela.

nibekezelele lonke uhlobo lwezi-nhlupheko; nokuthi ^bningabethu-ki labo abaniphonsa ngaphandle ngenxa yobumpofu benu obukhulu, hleze nani nibe ngaboni njengabo;

41 Kodwa ukuthi nibe nokubekezela, futhi nizibekezelele lezo zinhlopheko, ngethemba eliqinile lokuthi ngolunye usuku niyophumula kuzo zonke izinhlopheko zenu.

ISAHLUKO 35

Ukushunyayelwa kwezwi kuqeda ubuqili bamaZoramu—Baxosha abaguqukayo, okuthi emva kwalokho bazihlanganisa nabantu baka-Amoni eJereshoni—U-Alima uyadabuka ngenxa yobubi babantu. Cishe ngonyaka wama 74 ngaphambi kokuza-lwa kukaKristu.

MANJE kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi u-Amuleki eseqedile ukukhuluma lamazwi, basishiya isixuku futhi babuyela ezweni lakwaJereshoni.

2 Yebo, futhi nabo bonke abanye ayehamba nabo, emva kokuthi sebelishumayele izwi kumaZoramu, nabo babuyela ezweni lakwaJereshoni.

3 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi iningi lamaZoramu elalaziwa selike lahlangani ndawonye mayelana namazwi ayeshunyayelwe kubo, lathukuthela ngenxa yezwi, ngokuba nempela labuqeda “ubuqili babo; ngakho-ke abafunanga ukuwalalela amazwi.

4 Futhi bathumela futhi baqoqela bonke abantu ndawonye kulo lonke izwe, futhi babonisana nabo mayelana nalawo mazwi ayekhulunywe.

5 Manje ababusi babo kanye nabaphristi babo kanye nabafundisi babo ababazisanga abantu mayelana nezifiso zabo; ngakho-ke bazitholela ngasese imibono yabantu.

6 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi sebeyitholile imibono yabo bonke abantu, labo ababewathanda lawomazwi ayekhulunywe ngu-Alima kanye nabafowabo baxoshwa bakhishelwa ngaphandle kwezwe; futhi babebaningi; futhi phezu kwalokho bawelela ezweni lakwaJereshoni.

7 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi u-Alima kanye nabafowabo nempela babafundisa.

8 Manje abantu bamaZoramu babathukuthelela abantu bakwa-Amoni ababeseJereshoni, futhi umbusi omkhulu wamaZoramu, engumuntu omubi kakhulu, wathumela kubantu bakwa-Amoni efuna ukuthi babaxoshe babakhiphele ngaphandle kwezwe bonke labo ababebalekele ezweni labo.

9 Futhi wabasabisa ngeziningi izinsongo ngokumelene nabo. Manje abantu baka-Amoni abawesabanga amazwi abo; ngakho-ke abazange babaxoshe, kodwa nempela babemukela bonke abampofu bamaZoramu abeza kubo;

futhi nempela “babondla, futhi nempela babembesa, futhi babanikeza imihlaba ukuthi ibe ngamafa abo; futhi babasiza ngokwezidingo zabo.

10 Manje lokhu nempela kwawaphehla amaZoramu ukuthi abathukuthelele abantu baka-Amoni, futhi aqala ukuhlanguka namaLamani futhi bawaphehla nawo ukuthi abathukuthelele.

11 Futhi ngalendlela amaZoramu kanye namaLamani aqala ukwenza amalungiselelo empi ukuthi alwe nabantu baka-Amoni, futhi ngokunjalo namaNefi.

12 Waphela ngalendlela-ke unyaka weshumi nesikhombisa wokubusa kwabehluleli phezu kwabantu baNefi.

13 Futhi abantu baka-Amoni bemuka baphuma ezweni lakwaJereshoni, futhi bawelela ezweni lakwaMeleki, futhi banika amabutho amaNefi indawo esezweni lakwaJereshoni, ukuze alwe namabutho amaLamani kanye namabutho amaZoramu; futhi ngalendlela yaqala impi phakathi kwamaLamani kanye namaNefi, ngonyaka weshumi nesishiyagalombili wokubusa kwabehluleli; futhi “lenda ba yezimpi zabo izonikwa emva kwalokhu.

14 U-Alima, kanye no-Amoni, kanye nabafowabo, futhi ngokunjalo namadodana amabili

ka-Alima babuyela ezweni lakwaZarahemla, emva kokuthi besetshenziswe nguNkulunkulu ukuletha “abaningi bamaZoramu ekuphendukeni; futhi ngobuningi balabo abalethwa ekuphendukeni baxoshwa baphuma ezweni labo; kodwa banamazwe angamafa abo ezweni lakwaJereshoni, futhi bathathe izikhali ukuthi bazivikele, kanye nabafazi babo, kanye nabantwana, kanye namazwe abo.

15 Manje u-Alima, ekhathazekile ngenxa yobubi babantu bakhe, yebo nangezimpi, kanye nangokuchitheka kwegazi, kanye nangengxabano eyayiphakathi kwabo; futhi eselimemezele izwi, noma esethumele ukuthi kumenyezwe izwi, phakathi kwabo bonke abantu emadolobheni onke; futhi ebona ukuthi izinhliziyi zabantu zase ziqala ukuthi zibe lukhuni, futhi nokuthi base beqala ukuthi “bacasuke ngenxa yokufika kwezwi, inhliziyi yakhe yaba buhlungu kakhulu.

16 Ngakho-ke, wenza ukuthi amadodana akhe aqoqelwe ndawonye, ukuze awanike “wonke ngamunye umyalelo wakhe, ngokwehlukana, mayelana nezinto eziphathelelene nokulunga. Futhi sinayo indaba ngemiyalo yakhe, abanikeza yona ngokombhalo wakhe.

9a Mosiya 4:26.
HBN Inhlalakahle.
13a Alima 43:3.

14a Alima 35:6.
15a HBN Ukuhlubuka.
16a HBN Ubuphathi,

Umphathi.

Imiyalelo ka-Alima endodaneni yakhe uHelamani.

Itholakala ezahlukweni 36 kuya ku 37.

ISAHLUKO 36

U-Alima ufakaza kuHelamani ngokugquka kwakhe emva kokubona ingelosi—Wezwa ubuhlungu bomphfumulo oyiswe ekujezisweni; Wabiza igama likaJesu, futhi emva kwalokho wabe esezalwa nguNkulunkulu—Injabulo emnandi yagcwalisa umphefumulo wakhe—Wabona izixuku-ngezixuku zezingelosi zidumisa uNkulunkulu—Abanengi abaguquleyo bazwile futhi babona njengoba naye ezwile futhi wabona. Cishe ngonyaka wama 74 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

“NDODANA yami, yipha indlebe emazwini ami; ngokuba ngiyafunga kuwe, ukuthi uma nje ungagcina imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu uyophumelela ezweni.

2 Ngifuna ukuthi wenze nje-ngoba ngenzile, ekukhumbuleni ukuthunjwa kobaba bethu; ngokuba babesebu “gqilini, futhi kwakungekho namunye owaye-ngabakhulula ngaphandle kokuthi kube ngu ^bNkulunkulu ka-Abrahama, kanye noNkulunkulu ka-Isaka, kanye noNkulunkulu kaJakobe; futhi ngempela

wabakhulula ezinhlophekweni zabo.

3 Manje, O ndodana yami Helamani, bheka, usesebusheni bakho, ngakho-ke, ngiyakunxusa ukuthi sengathi ungawezwa amazwi ami futhi ufunde kimi; ngokuba ngiyazi ukuthi labo abayobeka ithemba labo kuNkulunkulu bayosekelwa “ezilingweni zabo, kanye nasezinhlophekweni zabo, kanye nasezinkathazweni zabo, futhi bayo ^bphakanyiswa ngosuku lokugcina.

4 Futhi angifuni ukuthi ucabange ukuthi “ngazi ngokwami—hhayi ngokwenyama kodwa ngokukamoya, hhayi ^bngokomqondo wasemhlabeni kodwa kaNkulunkulu.

5 Manje, bheka, ngithi kuwe, ukuba benginga “zalwanga nguNkulunkulu ^bbengingenakuzazi lezi zinto; kodwa uNkulunkulu, ngomlomo wengelosi yakhe engcwele, ungambulele, hhayi ngenxa ‘yokulunga kwami.

6 Ngokuba ngahamba ngizula-zula namadodana kaMosiya, sifuna “ukuqeda ibandla likaNkulunkulu; kodwa bheka, uNkulunkulu wathumela ingelosi yakhe engcwele ukuthi isimise endleleni.

7 Futhi bheka, yakhuluma kithi, kwangathi yizwi lokuduma, futhi iphansi lonke nempela

36 1a Hel. 5:9-14.

2a Mosiya 23:23;
24:17-21.

b Eks. 3:6;

Alima 29:11.

3a Roma 8:28.

b Mosiya 23:21-22.

4a I Kor. 2:11;
Alima 5:45-46.

HBN Ulwazi.

b HBN Ukunaka inyama.

5a HBN Zelwe

kabusha, Zelwe
nguNkulunkulu.

b Alima 26:21-22.

c HBN Ofanelwe,
Ukufanelwa.

6a Mosiya 27:10.

“lazamazama phansi kwezinyawo zethu; futhi sonke sawela phansi, ngokuba ^bukwesaba iNkosi kwafika kithi.

8 Kodwa bheka, izwi lathi kimi: Phakama. Futhi ngaphakama ngasukuma ngema, futhi ngayibona ingelosi.

9 Futhi yathi kimi: Uma wena ufuna ngokwakho ukubulawa, ungabe usafuna ukuqeda ibandla likaNkulunkulu.

10 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngawela phansi; futhi kwaba yisikhathi “esingangezinsuku ezintathu kanye nobusuku obuthathu lapho nganginkwazi ukuvula umlomo wami, noma ngisebenzise amalunga ami.

11 Futhi ingelosi yakhuluma izinto eziningi kimi, ezaziwa ngabafowethu, kodwa mina angizizwana; ngokuba ngesikhathi ngizwa amazwi athi—Uma wena ufuna ngokwakho ukubulawa, ungabe usafuna ukuqeda ibandla likaNkulunkulu—ngashaywa wukwesaba okukhulu kakhulu kanye nokumangala hleze mhlawumbe ngibulawe, kangangokuthi ngawela phansi futhi angabe ngisezwa lutho.

12 Kodwa ngahlushwa “yiminjunju yaphakade, ngokuba umphefumulo wami wakhathazeka kakhulu futhi wahlupheka ngezono zami zonke.

13 Yebo, ngazikhumbula zonke izono zami kanye nobubi bami,

“engahlushwa ngabo ngobuhlungu besihogo; yebo, ngabona ukuthi ngangihlubukile kuNkulunkulu, futhi nokuthi ngangingayigcinanga imiyalelo yakhe engcwele.

14 Yebo, futhi ngangibulele abaningi babantwana bakhe, noma ke ngangibaholele ekonakaleni; yebo, kafushane nje babubukhulu kakhulu ububi bami, kangangokuthi ukucabanga nje ukuza phambi bukaNkulunkulu wami kwawuhlupha umphefumulo wami ngokwesaba okungenakuchazwa.

15 O, ngacabanga, ukuthi kwangathi “ngingadingiswa futhi ngibe ngongasekho ngokomphefumulo kanye nangokomzimba, ukuze ngingalethwa ukuthi ngime phambi kukaNkulunkulu wami, ukuthi ngahlulelwe ngokwe ^bzenzo zami.

16 Manje, izinsuku ezintathu kanye nobusuku obuthathu ngahlushwa, ngisho nangobuhlungu “bomphefumulo oyiswe ekujezi-sweni.

17 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi nengoba ngangihlushwa yiminjunju, ngesikhathi “ngisakhathazwa wukukhumbula izono zami eziningi, bheka, ngakhumbula futhi ukuthi ngamuzwa ubaba ephrofetha kubantu mayelana nokuza kothile onguJesu Kristu, iNdodana kaNkulunkulu, ukuzohlawulela izono zomhlaba.

7a Mosiya 27:18.

b HBN Ukwesaba—Ukwesaba uNkulunkulu.

10a Mosiya 27:19–23.

12a Mf&V 19:11–15.

13a HBN Icala.

15a IsAmb. 6:15–17; Alima 12:14.

b Alima 41:3;

Mf&V 1:9–10.

16a HBN Ukuvinjelwa.

17a II Kor. 7:10.

18 Manje, ngesikhathi umqondo wami ubambelela kulomcabango, ngakhala ngaphakathi enhliziyweni yami ngathi: O Jesu, Ndodana kaNkulunkulu, yiba nomusa kimi, mina “engisekubabeni kwenyongo, futhi ngizungezwe nxazonke ^bngamaketanga apha-kade okufa.

19 Manje, bheka, ngesikhathi ngikucabanga lokhu, angibange ngisabuzwa ubuhlungu enganginabo; yebo, angibange “ngisakhatzwa yinkumbulo yezono zami.

20 O, yayinkulu kangakanani “injabulo, futhi kwakumangalisa kangakanani ukukhanya engakubona; yebo, umphefumulo wami wagcwaliswa ngenjabulo eyabankulu njengobuhlungu bami!

21 Yebo, ngithi kuwe, ndodana yami, akukho okwakungaba kukhulu futhi kube buhlungu njengobuhlungu engabanabo. Yebo, futhi ngiyaphinda ngithi kuwe, ndodana yami, ngakolunye uhlangothi, akukho okungaba kukhulu futhi kube mnandi njengenjabulo engaba nayo.

22 Yebo, ngacabanga ukuthi ngabona, ngisho njengoba ubaba “uLehi abona, uNkulunkulu ehleli esihlalweni sakhe sobukhosi, ezungezwe yizixuku ngezixuku zezingelosi ezingabaleki, zisesimweni sokucula kanye nokudumisa uNkulunkulu wazo; yebo, futhi

umphefumulo wami walangazelela ukuba lapho.

23 Kodwa bheka, amalunga ami nempela aphinda athola “amandla awo futhi, futhi ngama ngezinyawo zami, futhi nempela ngamemezela kubantu ukuthi ngase ^bngizelwe nguNkulunkulu.

24 Yebo, futhi kusukela ngaleso sikhathi kuze kube manje, ngisebenze ngokungaphezi, ukuze ngilethe abantu ekuphendukeni; ukuze ngibalethe ukuthi “bezwe leyo njabulo enkulu nami engayizwa; ukuze nabo ngokunjalo bazalwe nguNkulunkulu, futhi ^bbagcwaliswe ngoMoya oNgcwele.

25 Yebo, manje bheka, O ndodana yami, iNkosi inginika injabulo enkulu ngokwedlulele ngenxa yezithelo zokusebenza kwami;

26 Ngokuba ngenxa “yezwi enginikeze lona, bheka, abaningi bazelwe nguNkulunkulu, futhi bezwa njengoba nami ngezwa, futhi bazibonela iso ngeso njengoba nami ngibonile; ngakho-ke bayazi ngalezi zinto engikhulume ngazo, njengoba nami ngazi; futhi ulwazi enginalo ngolukaNkulunkulu.

27 Futhi bengisekelwe ngisezilingweni kanye nasezinkingeni ezinhlobonhlobo, yebo, futhi nakuzo zonke izinhlobo zezinkathazo; yebo, uNkulunkulu ungikhululile etilongweni, kanye nasezibophweni, kanye nasekufeni; yebo,

18a Okung. ukuzisola okukhulu.

b 2 Nefi 9:45; 28:22; Alima 12:11; Mose 7:26.

19a HBN Icala.

20a HBN Injabulo.

22a 1 Nefi 1:8.

23a Mose 1:10.

b Alima 5:14.

HBN Zelwe kabusha, Zelwe

nguNkulunkulu.

24a 1 Nefi 8:12;

Mosiya 4:11.

b 2 Nefi 32:5; 3 Nefi 9:20.

HBN UMoya oNgcwele.

26a Alima 31:5.

futhi ngibeka ithemba lami kuye, futhi usazongi “khulula njalo.

28 Futhi ngiyazi ukuthi “uyongi-vusa ngosuku lokugcina, ukuthi ngihlale naye ^benkazimulweni; yebo, futhi ngiyomdumisa ingunaphakade, ngokuba ‘ubakhiphile obaba bethu eGibithe, futhi uwa-gwinyile ^aamaGibithe oLwandle oluBomvu; futhi wabahola ngamandla akhe wabayisa ezweni lesethembiso; yebo, futhi ubakhlulile ebugqilini kanye nasekuthunjweni izikhathi ngezikhathi.

29 Yebo, futhi phezu kwalokho ubakhiphile obaba bethu ezweni laseJerusalema; futhi, ngamandla akhe angapheliyo, wabakhulula baphuma “ebugqilini kanye nasekuthunjweni, izikhathi ngezikhathi ngisho kwehle kuze kufike kulolu suku lwanamuhla; futhi njalo ngihlala ngikhumbula ukuthunjwa kwabo; yebo, futhi nawe ngokunjalo kumele uhlale ukukhumbula, njengoba nami ngenzile, ukuthunjwa kwabo.

30 Kodwa bheka, ndodana yami, lokhu akusikho kuphela; ngokuba nawe kumele wazi njengoba nami ngazi, ukuthi “kangan-gokuba uyoyigcina imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu uyophumelela ezweni; futhi kumele wazi futhi, ukuthi kangangokuba ungenakuyigcina imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu uyosuswa phambi kwakhe.

Manje lokhu kunjengokwezwi lakhe.

ISAHLUKO 37

Izingcwephe zethusi kanye nemi-nye imibhalo engcwele kuyagcinwa ukuze kulethe abantu ensindisweni—AmaJared abhujiswa ngenxa yobubi bawo—Izifungo kanye nezivumelwano zawo eziyimfihlo kufanele kungavezwa ebantwini—Bonisanani neNkosi ekwenzeni kwenu konke—Njengoba iLiyahona yaqondisa amaNefi, kanjalo nezwi lika-Kristu liholela abantu empilweni yaphakade. Cishe ngonyaka wama 74 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

MANJE, ndodana yami Helamani, ngiyakuyala ukuthi uthathe “lemibhalo ^bebengiphathiswe yona;

2 Futhi phezu kwalokho ngiyakuyala ukuthi ugcine umbhalo walabantu, njengoba nami ngenzile, kulezi zingcwephe zikaNefi, futhi uzigcine zonke lezi zinto engizigcinile zingcwele, ngisho njengoba nami ngizigcinile; ngokuba “kungenhloso yokuhlakani-pha ukuthi zigcinwe.

3 Futhi lezi “zingcwephe zethusi, eziqukethe lemiqopho, ezine-mibhalo engcwele kuzo, ezinomlando wesizukulwane sokhokho bethu, kusukela ekuqaleni—

4 Bheka, kwaphrofethwa ngoba-ba bethu, ukuthi kumele zigcinwe

27a AmaH. 34:17.

28a 3 Nefi 15:1.

b HBN Inkazimulo.

c Eks. 12:51.

d Eks. 14:26–27.

29a Mosiya 24:17; 27:16;

Alima 5:5–6.

30a 2 Nefi 1:9–11;

Alima 50:19–22.

37 1a Alima 45:2–8.

b Mosiya 28:20.

2a Enoshe 1:13–18;

Am. kaM. 1:6–11;

Alima 37:9–12.

3a 1 Nefi 5:10–19.

HBN Izingcwephe zethusi.

futhi zidluliswe zehle kusuke-la esizukulwaneni kuya kwesinye, futhi zigcinwe zilondolozwe ngesandla seNkosi zize zihambe ziye kuzo zonke izizwe, imindeni, izilimi, kanye nakubantu, ukuze bazi “ngezimfihlakalo eziqukethe kuzo.

5 Manje bheka, uma zigciniwe kufanele zihlale zikhazimula; yebo, futhi ziyohlala zikhazimula; yebo, futhi kanjalo nazo zonke izingcwephe eziqukethe leyo mibhalo engcwele.

6 Manje ungacabanga ukuthi lokhu engikwenzayo “kuwubulima; kodwa bheka ngithi kuwe, ngezinto ^bezincane neziwubala kufezeka izinto ezinkulu; futhi amasu amancane ezikhathini eziningi ayazithobisa izihlakaniphi.

7 Futhi iNkosi uNkulunkulu isebenza “ngamasu ukuze ifeze izinhloso zayo ezinkulu futhi zaphakade; futhi ^bngamasu amancane kakhulu iNkosi ithobisa izihlakaniphi futhi isindise imiphefumulo eminingi.

8 Manje, kuze kube manje bekulokhu kuwukuhlakanipha kuNkulunkulu ukuthi lezi zinto zilondolozwe; ngokuba bheka, “ziyivulile imiqondo yalabantu, yebo, futhi zakholwisa abanengi ngamaphutha ezindlela zabo, futhi balethwa olwazini lukaNkulunkulu wabo ukuze kusindiswe imiphefumulo yabo.

9 Yebo, ngithi kuwe, “ukuba kwakungave kungenxa yalezi zinto eziqukethe yilemibhalo, ekulezi zingcwephe, u-Amoni kanye nabafowabo babengena-kukwazi ukuthi ^bbakholwise izinkulungwane eziningi kangaka zamaLamani ngamasiko angalungile oyise; yebo, lemibhalo kanye “namazwi abo abaletha ekuphendukeni; okungukuthi, yabaletha olwazini lweNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo, kanye nasekutheni bajabule ngoJesu Kristu uMkhululi wabo.

10 Futhi ngubani owaziyo mhla-wumbe zingaba yindlela yokuletha eziningi izinkulungwane zabo, yebo, futhi kanjalo neziningi izinkulungwane zabafowethu abangontamolukhuni, amaNefi, okumanje aqinisa izinhliziyi zawo esonweni kanye nasebubini, ekutheni amazi uMkhululi wawo na?

11 Manje lezi zimfihlakalo azikembulwa ngokugcwele kimi; ngakho-ke ngizoma lapha.

12 Futhi kungaba kwenele uma ngingathi kuphela nje zilondolozelwe isizathu sokuhlakanipha, leso sizathu esaziwa nguNkulunkulu; ngokuba yena “uyala ngokuhlakanipha kuyo yonke imisebenzi yakhe, futhi izindlela zakhe ziqondile, futhi indlela yakhe ^byinye naphakade.

13 O khumbula, khumbula, ndodana yami Helamani, ukuthi

4a HBN Izimfihlakalo zikaNkulunkulu.

6a I Kor. 2:14.

b 1 Nefi 16:28–29;
Mf&V 64:33; 123:15–17.

7a Isaya 55:8–9.

b II AmaKh. 5:1–14.

8a II Thim. 3:15–17;

Mosiya 1:3–5.

9a Mosiya 1:5.

b Alima 18:36; 22:12.

c HBN Ivangeli.

12a 2 Nefi 9:28; Jakobe 4:10.

b 1 Nefi 10:19;

Alima 7:20.

“iqine kanjani imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu. Futhi wathi: ^bUma uzo-yigcina imiyalelo yami ^cuyophumelela ezweni—kodwa uma ungayigcini imiyalelo yakhe uyo-suswa phambi kwakhe.

14 Manje khumbula, ndodana yami, ukuthi uNkulunkulu ^auziphathise wena lezi zinto, ^bezingcwele, azigcine zingcwele, futhi azozigcina futhi azilondolozele ^cisizathu sakhe sokuhlakanipha, ukuze akhombise amandla akhe ezizukulwaneni ezizayo.

15 Manje bheka, ngikutshela ngomoya wokuphrofetha, ukuthi uma uphambuka emithethweni kaNkulunkulu, bheka, lezi zinto ezingcwele ziyothathwa kuwe ngamandla kaNkulunkulu, futhi uyonikelwa kuSathane, ukuthi akulunge njengamakhoba emoyeni.

16 Kodwa uma ugcina imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu, futhi wenze ngalezi zinto ezingcwele njengoba iNkosi ikuyalile, (ngokuba kufanele unxuse eNkosini ngazonke izinto okufanele uzenze ngazo) bheka, akukho mandla asemhlabeni noma esihogo ^aangazithatha kuwe, ngokuba uNkulunkulu unamandla okugcwalisa onke amazwi akhe.

17 Ngokuba uyozigcwalisa zonke izethembiso zakhe ayozenza kuwe, ngokuba uzigcwalisile izethembiso zakhe azenza kobaba bethu.

18 Ngokuba wethembisa kubo ukuthi ^auyozilondoloza lezi zinto azilondolozele inhloso yakhe yokuhlakanipha, ukuze akhombise amandla akhe ezizukulwaneni ezizayo.

19 Manje bheka, inhloso eyodwa useyigcwalisile, ngisho ekubuyiselweni ^akwezinkulungwane eziningi zamaLamani olwazini lweqiniso; futhi uwakhombisile amandla akhe kubo, futhi kanjalo usayowakhombisa amandla akhe kubo ^babezizukulwane ezizayo; ngakho-ke ziyolondolozwa.

20 Ngakho-ke ngiyakuyala, ndodana yami Helamani, ukuthi ukhuthale ekuwagcwaliseni wonke amazwi ami, futhi nokuthi ukhuthale ekugcineni imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu njengoba ibhaliwe.

21 Manje, sengizokhuluma kuwe mayelana nalezo ^azingcwephe ezingamashumi amabili nane, ukuthi uzigcine, ukuze izimfihlakalo kanye nemisebenzi yobumnyama, kanye ^bnemisebenzi yabo yangasese, noma imisebenzi yangasese yalabo bantu ababhujisiwe, izezwe kulaba bantu; yebo, konke ukubulala kwabo, kanye nobugebengu, kanye nokuphanga, kanye nabo bonke ububi kanye nezinengiso zabo, kungavezwa kulaba bantu; yebo, futhi nokuthi uzilondoloze lezi ^czihumushi.

22 Ngokuba bheka, iNkosi

13a 2 Nefi 9:41.

b Alima 9:13;

3 Nefi 5:22.

c Mosiya 1:7;

Alima 50:20.

14a Mf&V 3:5.

b HBN Ngcwele.

c 1 Nefi 9:3–6.

16a JS—uMl. 1:59.

18a Mf&V 5:9.

19a Alima 23:5.

b Enoshe 1:13;

Morm. 7:8–10.

21a Etere 1:1–5.

b HBN Amaqembu ayimfihlo.

c HBN Urimi neThumimi.

yabona ukuthi abantu bayo baqala ukusebenza ebumnyameni, yebo, besebenza ukubulala ngasese kanye nezinengiso; ngakho-ke iNkosi yathi, uma bengaphendukanga bayobhujiswa baphele ebusweni bomhlaba.

23 Futhi iNkosi yathi: Ngizolungiselela inceku yami uGazelema, “itshe, eliyokhanya ebumnyameni libe wukukhanya, ukuze ngibonise abantu bami ukuthi wubani ongisebenzelayo, nokuthi ngibabonise imisebenzi yabafowabo, yebo, imisebenzi yabo efihlakele, imisebenzi yabo yobumnyama, kanye nobubi babo kanye nezinengiso.

24 Manje, ndodana yami, lezi zihumushi zalungiselelwa ukuthi izwi likaNkulunkulu ligcwaliseke, alikhuluma, ethi:

25 “Ngiyokwambula ebumnyameni ngiveze ekukhanyeni yonke imisebenzi yabo efihlakele kanye nezinengiso zabo; futhi ngaphandle kokuthi baphenduke ^bngiyobabhubhisa baphele nya ebusweni bomhlaba; futhi ngiyoziveza ekukhanyeni zonke izimfihlakalo kanye nezinengiso zabo, kuzo zonke izizwe eziyoba ngabanini balelizwe emva kwalokhu.

26 Manje, ndodana yami, siyabona ukuthi abazange baphenduke; ngakho-ke babhujisiwe, futhi kuze kube manje izwi likaNkulunkulu ligcwalisekile; yebo, izine-
ngiso zabo ezifihlakele zikhishiwe

ebumnyameni futhi zembulelwa thina.

27 Manje, ndodana yami, ngiyakuyala ukuthi uzigodle zonke izifungo zabo, kanye nezivumelwano zabo, kanye nezivumelwano zabo ngokuphathelene nezinengiso zabo ezifihlakele; yebo, kanye nazo zonke “izimpawu zabo kanye nezimangalisano zabo uyobafihlela labantu, ukuze bangazazi, funa mhlawumbe bawele ebumnyameni nabo futhi bese beyabhujiswa.

28 Ngokuba bheka, kukhona “isigalekiso phezu kwalo lonke lelizwe, sokuthi ukubhujiswa kuyoza phezu kwabo bonke labo basebenzi bobumnyama, ngokwamandla kaNkulunkulu, uma sebevuthwe ngokupheleleyo; ngakho-ke ngifisa ukuthi labantu bangabhujiswa.

29 Ngakho-ke uyowafihla lama-su ayimfihlo “ezifungo zabo kanye nezivumelwano zabo kulaba bantu, kuphela wububi babo kanye nokubulala kwabo kanye nezine-
ngiso zabo oyobambulela zona; futhi uyobafundisa ukuthi ^bbabenyanye ububi obunjalo kanye nezinengiso kanye nokubulala; futhi phezu kwalokho uyobafundisa ukuthi labantu babhujiswa ngenxa yobubi babo kanye nezinengiso kanye nokubulala kwabo.

30 Ngokuba bheka, bababulala bonke abaphrofethi beNkosi abeza phakathi kwabo ukuzoshumayela kubo mayelana nobubi babo;

23a Mosiya 8:13.

25a Mf&V 88:108–110.

b Mosiya 21:26.

27a Hel. 6:22.

28a Alima 45:16;

Etere 2:7–12.

29a Hel. 6:25.

b Alima 13:12.

futhi igazi lalabo ababa bulalayo nempela lakhala eNkosini uNkulunkulu wabo ukuphindiselelwa kulabo ababengababulali babo; futhi ngalendlela izehlulelo zikaNkulunkulu nempela zeza phezu kwalabasebenzi bobumnyama kanye namaqembu ayimfihlo.

31 Yebo, futhi liqalekisiwe izwe ingunaphakade naphakade kulabo basebenzi bobumnyama kanye namaqembu ayimfihlo, ngisho kuze kube bayabhujiswa, ngaphandle kokuthi baphenduke ngaphambi kokuthi bavuthwe ngokuphelele.

32 Manje, ndodana yami, khumbula amazwi engiwakhulume kuwe; ungabaniki lawo masu ayimfihlo labantu, kodwa ubafundise ukuthi “basizonde njalo isono kanye nobubi.

33 “Shumayela kubo ukuphenduka, kanye nokholo eNkosini uJesu Kristu; bafundise ukuthi bazithobe futhi babe ^bmnene futhi bathobe ngenhliziyo; bafundise ukuthi bamelane nazo zonke izilingo zikadeveli, ngokukholwa kwabo eNkosini uJesu Kristu.

34 Bafundise ukuthi bangalokothi bakhathale ukwenza imisebenzi emihle, kodwa ukuthi babe mnene futhi bathobe ngenhliziyo; ngokuba ngabanjalo abayothola “ukuphumula emiphefumulweni yabo.

35 O, khumbula, ndodana yami,

futhi ufunde “ukuhlakanipha ebusheni bakho; yebo, funda ebusheni bakho ukugcina imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu.

36 Yebo, futhi “khala kuNkulunkulu ukuze uthole konke ukuphila kwakho; yebo, konke ukwenza kwakho makube seNkosini, futhi noma ngabe uyakuphi makube seNkosini; yebo, yonke imicabango yakho yiqondise eNkosini; yebo, uthando lwenhliziyo yakho malube seNkosini ingunaphakade.

37 “Bonisana neNkosi kukho konke ukwenza kwakho, futhi iyoquqondisa ukuze uzuze; yebo, uma ulala phansi ebusuku lala phansi eNkosini, ukuze ikubheke ekulaleni kwakho; futhi uma uvuka ekuseni inhliziyo yakho mayigcwale ^bukubonga kuNkulunkulu; futhi uma uzenza lezi zinto, uyophakanyiswa ngosuku lokugcina.

38 Manje, ndodana yami, nginokuthize engifuna ukuthi ngikusho mayelana naleyonto obaba bethu abayibiza ngebhola, noma umqondisi—noma obaba bethu ababekubiza ngokuthi “yiLiya-hona, ngokuhunyushwa okuthiwa, yinkombandlela; futhi iNkosi yayilungisa.

39 Futhi bheka, akekho namanye umuntu ongenza lokhu ngenindlela yobuciko obungaka. Futhi bheka, yayilungiselelwe ukuthi

32a 2 Nefi 4:31.

33a HBN Shumayela.

b HBN Omnene,
Ubumnene.

c HBN Linga, Ukulingwa.

34a AmaH. 37:4–7;

Math. 11:28–30.

35a HBN Ukuhlakanipha.

36a HBN Umkhuleko.

37a Jakobe 4:10;

Mf&V 3:4.

b Mf&V 46:32.

38a 1 Nefi 16:10; 18:12;

Mf&V 17:1.

ikhombise obaba bethu indlela okwakufanele bahambe ngayo ehlane.

40 Futhi nempela yabasebenzela njengoku “kholwa kwabo kuNkulunkulu; ngakho-ke, uma babenokholo lokukholwa ukuthi uNkulunkulu wayengakwazi ukwenza lezo zinti zikhombe indlela okwakumele bahambe ngayo, bheka, kwakwenzeka; ngakho-ke babenalesi simangaliso, futhi kanjalo neziningi ezinye izimangaliso ezenzeka ngamandla kaNkulunkulu, usuku nosuku.

41 Nokho, ngenxa yokuthi lezo zimangaliso zazenzenza “ngezinto ezincane nempela zabakhombisa imisebenzi emihle kakhulu. Babevilapha, futhi bekhohlwa ukusebenzisa ukholo lwabo kanye nenkuthalo kwase kuthi leyo misebenzi emihle kakhulu yanqamuka, futhi ababange besaqhubeka ohambweni lwabo.

42 Ngakho-ke, bahlala ehlane, noma abazange besahamba indlela eqondile, futhi bahlushwa yindlala kanye nokoma, ngenxa yeziphambeko zabo.

43 Manje, ndodana yami, ngifuna ukuthi uqonde ukuthi lezi zinto akukhona ukuthi azinakho ukufana; ngokuba njengoba obaba bethu bavilapha ukuthi bayinake lenkombandlela (manje lezi zinto kwakungezesikhashana)

abaphumelelanga; kunjalo-ke ngisho nangezinto ezingezikamoya.

44 Ngokuba bheka, kulula ukuthi ulinake “izwi likaKristu, eliyokukhombisa indlela eqondile eya entokozweni yaphakade, njengoba kwakunjalo kobaba bethu ukuthi bayinake lenkombandlela, eyayibakhombisa indlela eqondile eya ezweni lesethembiso.

45 Manje ngithi, ngabe akukho yini ukufana kulento na? Ngokuba njengoba nakanjani lomqondisi nempela aletha obaba bethu, ngokulandela indlela yakhe, ezweni lesethembiso, kanjalo namazwi kaKristu, uma silandela indlela yawo, asithwala asiyise ngale kwalesigodi sosizi siye ezweni elingcono kakhulu lesethembiso.

46 O ndodana yami, ungasivumeli ukuthi “sivilaphe ngenxa yobulula ^bbendlela; ngokuba kwakunjalo nakobaba bethu; ngokuba yayilungiselwe bona kanjalo, ukuthi uma babengabheka ^cbabengaphila; kusenjalo ngisho naki. Indlela ilungisiwe, futhi uma singabheka singaphila ingunaphakade.

47 Manje, ndodana yami, bona ukuthi uyazinakekela lezi zinto ezingcwele, yebo, bona ukuthi ubheka kuNkulunkulu futhi uphile. Hamba uye kulaba bantu futhi umemezele izwi, futhi ube qotho. Ndodana yami, hamba kahle.

40 *a* 1 Nefi 16:28.

41 *a* Alima 37:6–7.

44 *a* AmaH. 119:105;
1 Nefi 11:25;

Hel. 3:29–30.

46 *a* 1 Nefi 17:40–41.

b Joh. 14:5–6;
2 Nefi 9:41; 31:17–21;

Mf&V 132:22, 25.

c Joh. 11:25;
Hel. 8:15;
3 Nefi 15:9.

Imiyalelo ka-Alima endodaneni yakhe uShibiloni.

Itholakala esahlukweni 38.

ISAHLUKO 38

UShibiloni wahlushwa ngenxa yokulunga—Ukusindiswa kukuKristu, ongukuphila kanye nokukhanya komhlaba—Fakani amatomu kuyo yonke imizwa yenu. Cishe ngonyaka wama 73 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

NDODANA yami, phana indlebe emazwini ami, ngokuba ngithi kuwe, ngisho njengoba ngasho nakuHelamani, ukuthi kanga-ngokuba uyoyigcina imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu uyophumelela ezweni; futhi kangangokuba ungeyikuyigcina imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu uyohlukaniswa naye.

2 Manje, ndodana yami, ngiyethemba ukuthi ngizoba nentokozo enkulu ngawe, ngenxa yokuqina kwakho kanye nokwethembeka kwakho kuNkulunkulu; njengoba uqale usesebusheni bakho ukuthi ubheke eNkosini uNkulunkulu wakho, ngisho nakanjalo ngiyethemba ukuthi “uzoqhubeka nokugcina imithetho yayo; ngokuba ubusisiwe lowo ^bobekezela kuze kube sekugcineni.

3 Ngithi kuwe, ndodana yami, sengibe nokuthokoza okukhulu

ngawe vele, ngenxa yokwethembeka kwakho kanye nokukhuthala kwakho, kanye nokubekezela kwakho kanye nokuba nenhliziyo ende kwakho phakathi kwabantu ^abamaZoramu.

4 Ngokuba ngiyazi ukuthi wawuboshiwe; yebo, futhi phezu kwalokho ngiyazi ukuthi wakhandwa ngamatshe ngenxa yezwi; futhi wazithwala zonke lezi zinto “ngokubekezela ngenxa yokuthi iNkosi ^byayinawe; manje usuyazi ukuthi iNkosi yakukhulula.

5 Manje ndodana yami, Shibiloni, ngifuna ukuthi ukhumbule, ukuthi uma nje uyobeka “ithemba lakho kuNkulunkulu ngisho nakanjalo ^buyokhululwa uphume ezilingweni zakho, kanye ^anasezin-kathazweni zakho, kanye nasezinhluphekweni zakho, futhi uyo-phakanyiswa ngosuku lokugcina.

6 Manje, ndodana yami, angifuni ukuthi ucabange ukuthi lezi zinto ngizazi ngokwami nje, kodwa nguMoya kaNkulunkulu okimi owembula lezi zinto kimi; ngokuba ukuba “bengingazalwanga nguNkulunkulu bengingenakuzazi lezi zinto.

7 Kodwa bheka, iNkosi ngomusa wayo omkhulu yathumela “ingelosi yayo ukuthi imemezele kimi ukuthi kufanele ngiwuyeke umsebenzi ^bwokona phakathi kwabantu bayo; yebo, futhi ngibonene

38 2a Alima 63:1–2.
b 2 Nefi 31:15–20;
3 Nefi 15:9; 27:6, 16–17.
3a Alima 31:7.
4a HBN Ukubekezela.
b Roma 8:35–39.

5a Alima 36:27.
HBN Themba.
b Math. 11:28–30.
c Mf&V 3:8; 121:7–8.
6a Alima 36:26;
Mf&V 5:16.

HBN Zelwe
kabusha, Zelwe
nguNkulunkulu.
7a Mosiya 27:11–17.
b Alima 26:17–18;
36:6–11.

nengelosi ubuso nobuso, futhi yakhuluma nami, futhi izwi layo lalinjengokuduma, futhi lazamazamisa iphansi lonke.

8 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi izinsuku ezintathu kanye nobusuku obuthathu ngaba nobuhlungu obukhulu kakhulu kanye nosizi olukhulu lomphfumulo; futhi angizange nanini, kwaze kwaba ngikhalela umusa eNkosini uJesu Kristu, ukuthi ngathola “ukuthethelelwa kwezono zami. Kodwa bheka, ngakhala kuye futhi nempela ngakuthola ukuthula emphfumulweni wami.

9 Manje, ndodana yami, ngikutshela lokhu ukuze ufunde ukuhlakanipha, ukuze ufunde kimi ukuthi “ayikho enye indlela noma isu umuntu angasindiswa ngalo, kuphela kuye kanye nanga ye uKristu. Bheka, ungukuphila kanye ^bnokukhanya komhlaba. Bheka, uyizwi leqiniso kanye nokulunga.

10 Manje, njengoba usuqalile ukulifundisa izwi kanjalo nami ngifuna ukuthi uqhubeke nokulifundisa; futhi ngifuna ukuthi ukhuthale futhi uzithibe kuzo zonke izinto.

11 Qaphela ukuthi ungaziqhenyi; yebo, qaphela ukuthi “ungaziqhayisi ngokuhlakanipha kwakho, noma ngamandla akho amakhulu.

12 Sebenzisa ubuqhawe, kodwa ungaphoqi; futhi ngokunjalo

qaphela ukuthi ufaka amatomu kuyo yonke imizwa yakho, ukuze ugcwaliswe ngothando; qaphela ukuthi uyehlukana nobuvila.

13 Ungathandazi njengoba amaZoramu enza, ngokuba ubonile ukuthi athandazela ukuthi kuzwe abantu, futhi nokuthi adunyiswe ngokuhlakanipha kwawo.

14 Ungasho ukuthi: O Nkulunkulu, ngiyakubonga ukuthi thina “singcono kunabafowethu; kodwa esikhundleni salokho yithi: O Nkosi, thethelela ^bukungafaneleki kwami, futhi ukhumbule abafowethu ngesihawu—yebo, vuma ukungafaneleki kwakho phambi kukaNkulunkulu ngezikhathi zonke.

15 Futhi sengathi iNkosi ingawubusisa umphefumulo wakho, futhi ikwamukele ngosuku lokugcina embusweni wayo, ukuthi uhlale phansi ngokuthula. Manje hamba, ndodana yami, futhi ufundise izwi kulaba bantu. Ube qotho. Ndodana yami, hamba kahle.

Imiyalelo ka-Alima endodaneni yakhe uKoriyantoni.

Itholakala ezahlukweni 39 kuya ku 42.

ISAHLUKO 39

Isono sokulalana siyisinengiso—Izono zikaKoriyantoni zenza amaZoramu ukuthi angalamukeli izwi—

8a HBN Ukuthethelelwa kwezono.
9a Hel. 5:9.

b Mosiya 16:9.
11a HBN Ukuzikhukhumeza.

14a Alima 31:16.
b Luka 18:10–14.

Ukukhululwa kukaKristu kuyakwazi ukusindisa ababekholwa kungakenziwa. Cishe ngonyaka wama 74 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

MANJE, ndodana yami, ngisenokuthile okunye engizokusho kuwe kunalokho engikusho kumfowenu; ngokuba bheka, awukubonanga yini ukuqina komfowenu, ukwethembeka kwakhe, kanye nokukhuthala kwakhe ekgcineni imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu na? Bheka, akazange yini abe yisibonelo esihle kuwe na?

2 Ngokuba wena awuzange uwanake kangako amazwi aminjengoba umfowenu enza, phakathi kwabantu ^abamaZoramu. Manje yilokhu enginakho ngokumelene nawe; wena ubuhamba uziqhayisa ngamandla akho kanye nangokuhlakanipha kwakho.

3 Futhi lokhu akusikho kuphela, ndodana yami. Wena wenze lokho okubuhlungu kakhulu kimi; ngokuba ubulahlile ubufundisi, futhi wahamba waya ezweni lakwaSironi phakathi kwemingcele yamaLamani, ulandela ^aisifebe u-Isabeli.

4 Yebo, nempela ^awazintshontsha izinhliziyi zabaningi; kodwa lokhu kwakungasho ukuthi wawungenacala, ndodana yami. Wena kwakufanele uzinikele ebufundisini owawuphathiswe bona.

5 Awazi yini, ndodana yami,

ukuthi ^alezi zinto ziyisinengiso emehlweni eNkosi; yebo, zine-ngeke kakhulu ngaphezu kwazo zonke izono ngaphandle kokuchitha igazi elingenacala noma ukuphika uMoya oyiNgcwele na?

6 Ngokuba bheka, uma ^aumphika uMoya oyiNgcwele uma wake kanye waba nendawo kuwe, futhi wazi ukuthi uyamphika, bheka, lokhu kuyisono ^besingaxoleleki; yebo, futhi noma ngabe ngubani obulalayo ngokuphambene nokukhanya kanye nolwazi lukaNkulunkulu, akulula kuye ukuthi athole ^cukuthethelelwa; yebo, ngithi kuwe, ndodana yami, akulula kuye ukuthi athole ukuthethelelwa.

7 Manje, ndodana yami, ngifisa kuNkulunkulu ukuthi sengathi ngabe awubanga ^anacala lesono esikhulu kangaka. Bengingena-kuhlala phezu kwamacala akho, ukuthi ngikhathaze umphefumulo wakho, ukuba bengingahlosile ukuthi uzuze.

8 Kodwa bheka, awunakukwazi ukufihla amacala akho kuNkulunkulu; futhi ngaphandle kokuthi uphenduke ayoma njengobufakazi ngokumelene nawe ngosuku lokugcina.

9 Manje ndodana yami, ngifisa ukuthi uphenduke futhi uzishiye izono zakho, futhi ungabe usazilandela nanini ^aizinkanuko zamehlo akho, kodwa ^bzincishe zonke lezi

39 2a Alima 38:3.

3a HBN Okuthokozisa imizwa, Ukuthokozisa imizwa.

4a IzA. 7:6-27.

5a HBN Imikhuba yokonakala yokulalana.

6a Mf&V 76:35-36.

b HBN Isono esingathetheleleki.

c Mf&V 64:10.

HBN Thethelela.

7a HBN Icala.

9a HBN Ukunaka inyama.

b 3 Nefi 12:30.

zinto; ngokuba ngaphandle koku-
thi wenze lokhu awunakukwazi
nanini ukuthi udle ifa lombuso
kaNkulunkulu. O, khumbula, fu-
thi ukubeke phezu kwamahlombe
akho, futhi uzincishe lezi zinto.

10 Futhi ngiyakuyala ukuthi
ukubeke phezu kwamahlombe
akho ukuthi ubonisane nabafo-
wenu abadala ezintweni ozenza-
yo; ngokuba bheka, wena usese-
busheni bakho, futhi usadinga
ukondliwa ngabafowenu. Zinake
izeluleko zabo.

11 Ungazivumeli ukuthi ukho-
hliswe yinoma yini engenamsebe-
nzi noma yinto ewubuphukuphu-
ku; ungamvumeli udeveli ukuthi
aphinde akhohlise inhliziyo ya-
kho ukuba ulandele lezo zifebe
ezingcolile. Bheka, O ndodana
yami, bukhulu kangakanani ubu-
bi obulethe phezu “kwamaZora-
mu; ngokuba ngesikhathi ebona
^bukuziphatha kwakho awazange
esawakholwa amazwi ami.

12 Manje uMoya weNkosi uthi
kimi: “Yala abantwana bakho uku-
thi benze okuhle, funa bakhohlise
izinhliziyi zabaningi abantu uku-
ba bonakale; ngakho-ke ngiyaku-
yala, ndodana yami, ngokwesaba
uNkulunkulu, ukuthi buyeke lo-
bubi bakho.

13 Nokuthi guqukelana eNkosini
ngayo yonke ingqondo yakho,
amandla, kanye nokuqina; ukuze
ungabe usazikhoahlisa izinhliziyi

zabo nanini ukuthi benze ububi;
kodwa esikhundleni salokho bu-
yela kuwo, “uwavume amaphu-
tha akho kanye nalokho okubi
okwenzile.

14 “Ungayifuni ingcebo noma
izinto eziyize zalomhlaba; ngoku-
ba bheka, awunakukwazi ukuzi-
thwala uhambe nazo.

15 Manje, ndodana yami, ngi-
zoshokuthile kuwe mayelana
nokuza kukaKristu. Bheka, ngi-
thi kuwe, nguye ngempela oyo-
za ukuzosusa izono zomhlaba;
yebo, uzomemezela izindaba zo-
kuthokoza okukhulu zokusindi-
swa kwabantu bakhe.

16 Manje, ndodana yami, yibo
lobu bufundisi owawubizelwe
kubo, ukuthi umemezele lezinda-
ba zokuthokoza okukhulu kulaba
bantu, ukuthi ulungise izingqo-
ndo zabo; noma ngokuyikho uku-
ze ukusindiswa kuze kubo, ukuze
balungise imiqondo “yabantwana
babu ukuthi balizwe izwi ngesi-
khathi sokuza kwakhe.

17 Manje sengizoyiphumuza
ingqondo yakho kancane ngale-
si sihloko. Bheka, uyamangala
ukuthi kungani lezi zinto kumele
zaziwe ngaphambili kusekude ka-
ngaka. Bheka, ngithi kuwe, ngabe
umphefumulo ngalesi sikhathi
awulona yini igugu kuNkulunku-
lu njengoba kuyoba njalo ngesi-
khathi sokuza kwakhe na?

18 Akudingekile yini ukuthi isu

11a Alima 35:2–14.
b Roma 2:21–23; 14:13;
Alima 4:11.
12a HBN Fundisa,
Umfundisi;

Imiyalelo
kaNkulunkulu.
13a Mosiya 27:34–35.
14a Math. 6:25–34;
Jakobe 2:18–19;

Mf&V 6:6–7; 68:31–32.
16a HBN Umndeni—
Okufanele kwenziwe
ngabazali.

lokukhululwa laziswe labantu kanjalo nakubantwana babo na?

19 Akulula yini ngalesi sikhathi ukuthi iNkosi ithumele izingelosi zayo ukuthi zimemezele lezizi ndaba zokuthokoza okukhulu kithi kanjalo nakubantwana bethu, noma kanjalo nasemuva kwesikhathi sokuza kwakhe na?

ISAHLUKO 40

UKristu ufeza uvuko lwabantu bonke—Abafileyo abalungileyo baya eparadesi kuthi ababi baye ebumnyameni obungaphandle ukuze bayolindela usuku lokuvuka—Zonke izinto zizobuyiselwa ohlakeni lwazo olufanele kanye noluphelele ngoVuko. Cishe ngonyaka wama 74 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

MANJE ndodana yami, nakhu okunye okumbalwa engizokusho kuwe; ngokuba ngiyabona ukuthi umqondo wakho ukhathazekile mayelana nokuvuka kwabafileyo.

2 Bheka, ngithi kuwe, akukho ukuvuka—noma, ngingathi, ngamanye amazwi, lomzimba ofayo awukugqoki “ukungafi, lokhu kubola ^bakukugqoki ukungaboli—^ckuze kube semuva kokuza kukaKristu.

3 Bheka, ufeza “ukuvuka kwabafileyo. Kodwa bheka, ndodana yami, uvuko alukakafiki. Manje, ngikwembulela imfihlakalo;

nokho, ziningi ^bizimfihlakalo ‘ezi-gciniwe, okungekho namunye ozaziyo ngaphandle kukaNkulunkulu uqobo. Kodwa ngizokukhombisa into eyodwa nje engiyibuze ngenkuthalo kuNkulunkulu ukuthi ngiyazi—emayelana novuko.

4 Bheka, kukhona isikhathi esibekiwe lapho bonke ^abeyovuka kwabafileyo. Manje ukuthi lesi sikhathi sifika nini akekho owaziyo; kodwa uNkulunkulu uyasazi isikhathi esibekiwe.

5 Manje, noma kuyoba khona isikhathi esisodwa, noma ^aisikhathi sesibili, noma isikhathi sesithathu, lapho abantu beyovuka kwabafileyo, akusho lutho; ngokuba uNkulunkulu ^buyazazi zonke lezi zinto; futhi kuyangenelisa ukuthi ngazi ukuthi yilokhu okuzokwenzeka—ukuthi kukhona isikhathi esibekiwe sokuthi bonke bayovuka kwabafileyo.

6 Manje kufanele ukuthi kube khona isikhathi phakathi kwesikhathi sokufa kanye nesikhathi sokuvuka.

7 Manje ngizobuza ukuthi kwenzekani “ngemphefumulo yabantu kusukela kulesi sikhathi soku-fa kuze kube yisikhathi esibekiwe sokuvuka na?

8 Manje noma ngabe kunesikhathi esingaphezulu kwesisodwa esibekelwe abantu ukuthi bavuke

40 2a Mosiya 16:10–13.

HBN Ongafiyo,
Ukungafi.

b I Kor. 15:53–54.

c I Kor. 15:20.

3a HBN UVuko.

b HBN Izimfihlakalo
zikaNkulunkulu.

c Mf&V 25:4; 124:41.

4a Joh. 5:28–29.

5a Mosiya 26:24–25;

Mf&V 43:18; 76:85.

b HBN UbuNkulunkulu,
UNkulunkulu.

7a Alima 40:21;

Mf&V 138.

HBN Umuntu.

lokho akusho lutho; ngokuba bonke abafi ngesikhathi esisodwa, futhi lokhu akusho lutho; konke kunjengosuku olulodwa kuNkulunkulu, futhi isikhathi sibalwa ngabantu kuphela.

9 Ngalokho-ke, kukhona isikhathi esibekelwe abantu ukuthi bayovuka kwabafileyo; futhi kunesikhathi phakathi kwesikhathi sokufa kanye nesokuvuka. Manje, mayelana nalesi sikhathi, ukuthi kwenzekani ngemiphefumulo yabantu yinto engiyibuzile ngenkuthalo eNkosini ukuthi ngiyazi; futhi lena yinto engiyaziyo.

10 Futhi uma isikhathi sesifika lapho bonke beyovuka, ngaleso sikhathi bonke bayokwazi ukuthi uNkulunkulu uyazazi zonke izikhathi azibekele umuntu.

11 Manje, mayelana nesimo somphefumulo phakathi kokufa kanye nokuvuka—Bheka, kwambuliwe kimi ngengelosi, ukuthi imiphefumulo yabo bonke abantu, masinyane ngesikhathi nje uma isuka kulomzimba ofayo, yebo, imiphefumulo yabo bonke abantu, noma ngabe ibimihle noma ibimibi, iyathathwa iyiswe^b ekhaya kulowo Nkulunkulu owayinika impilo.

12 Futhi ngaleso sikhathi kuyokwenzeka, ukuthi imiphefumulo yalabo abalungile yemukelwa esimweni “senjabulo, esibizwa

ngokuthi^b yiparadesi, isimo ‘sokuphumula, isimo^d sokuthula, lapho iyophumula kuzo zonke izinkathazo zayo kanye nakho konke ukuhlupheka, kanye nosizi.

13 Futhi ngaleso sikhathi kuyokwenzeka, ukuthi imiphefumulo yababi, yebo, labo abanobubi—ngokuba bheka, ayinangxenye nasabelo soMoya weNkosi; ngokuba bheka, bona bakhetha imisebenzi yobubi kunemisebenzi emihle; ngakho-ke umoya kadeveli nempela wangena kubo, futhi wathatha ubunini bendlu yabo—futhi lena iyolahlwa “ebumnyameni obungaphandle; lapho kuyoba khona^b ukukhala, kanye nokuhhe-wula, kanye nokugedla kwamazinyo, futhi lokhu ngenxa yobubi babo obukhulu, beholelwe eku-thunjweni ngentando kadeveli.

14 Manje lesi yisimo semiphefumulo “yababi, yebo, esebumnyameni, kanye nesesimweni esibi kakhulu, ^bsokulindela ngokwesaba ukushiswa yintukuthelo yolaka lukaNkulunkulu; ngakho-ke bahlala bekulesi ‘simo, kanjalo nabalungile eparadesi, kuze kube yisikhathi sokuvuka kwabo.

15 Manje, kukhona abanye abasazi ngokuthi lesi simo senjabulo kanye nalesi simo sokuhlupheka komphefumulo, esingaphambi kokuvuka, singukuvuka kokuqala. Yebo, ngiyavuma ukuthi

10a IzE. 17:26.

11a Luka 16:22–26;
I Petru 3:18–19; 4:6;
Mf&V 76:71–74; 138.

b Shum. 12:7;
2 Nefi 9:38.

12a HBN Injabulo.

b HBN Iparadesi.

c HBN Ukuphumula.

d Mf&V 45:46.

HBN Ukuthula.

13a HBN Isihogo.

b Math. 8:12;

Mosiya 16:2.

14a Mf&V 138:20.

b Jakobe 6:13;

Mose 7:1.

c Alima 34:34.

singabizwa ngovuko, ukuvuswa komoya noma komphefumulo kanye nokuyiswa kwawo ekujabuleni noma osizini, njengokwamazwi akhulunyiwe.

16 Futhi bheka, kukhulunyiwe futhi, kwathiwa kukhona “uvuko^b lokuqala, uvuko lwabo bonke labo ababe khona, noma abakhona, noma abayoba khona, kwehle kuze kufike ekuvukeni kukaKristu kwabafeyo.

17 Manje, asikholelwa wukuthi loluvuko lokuqala, okukhulunywa ngalo ngalendlela, kungaba wukuvuka kwemiphefumulo kanye “nokuyiswa kwayo ekujabuleni noma osizini. Ungakholelwa ukuthi lokhu kusho lokho.

18 Bheka, ngithi kuwe, Cha; kodwa kuchaza ukuhlanguana komphefumulo kanye nemizimba, yalabo kusukela ezinsukwini zika-Adamu kwehla kuya “ekuvukeni kukaKristu.

19 Manje, noma ngabe imiphefumulo kanye nemizimba yalabo osekukhulunywe ngabo yonke iyohlanganiswa kanyekanye, ababi ngokunjalo nabalungile, angisho; makukwanelise, ukuthi ngithi yonke iyovuka, noma ke ngamanye amazwi, ukuvuka kwabo kuyofezeka “ngaphambi kokuvuka kwalabo abafa emva kokuvuka kukaKristu.

20 Manje, ndodana yami, angisho

ukuthi ukuvuka kwabo kuyofika ngokuvuka kukaKristu; kodwa bheka, ngikusho nje njengombono wami, ukuthi imiphefumulo kanye nemizimba iyohlangana futhi, yabalungile, ekuvukeni kukaKristu, kanye “nasekwenyukeleni kwakhe ezulwini.

21 Kodwa noma ngabe kuyoba sekuvukeni kwakhe noma nge-muva, anginakusho; kodwa yilokhu engingakusho, ukuthi kukhona “isikhathi phakathi kokufa kanye nokuvuka komzimba, kanye nesimo somphefumulo^b esisentokozweni noma “esisosizini kuze kube yisikhathi leso esibekwe nguNkulunkulu ukuthi abafeyo bavuke, futhi baphinde bahlanguane, umphefumulo kanye nomzimba, futhi^a balethwe ukuthi bazoma phambi kukaNkulunkulu, futhi bahlulelwe njengokwemisebenzi yabo.

22 Yebo, lokhu kuletha ukubuyiselwa kwalezo zinto okwakhulunywa ngazo ngemilomo yabaphrofethi.

23 “Umphefumulo^b uyobuyiselwa emzimbeni, kanye nomzimba emphefumulweni; yebo, futhi wonke amalungu kanye namalunga kuyobuyiselwa emzimbeni wako; yebo, ngisho nonwele lwekhanda aliyukulahleka; kodwa zonke izinto ziyobuyiselwa ohlakeni lwazo oluyilo kanye noluphelele.

16a HBN UVuko.

b Jakobe 4:11;

Mosiya 15:21–23.

17a Mf&V 76:17, 32, 50–51.

18a Math. 27:52–53.

19a Mosiya 15:26.

20a HBN Ukwenyuka.

21a Luka 23:39–43.

b HBN Iparadesi.

c HBN Isihogo.

d Alima 42:23.

23a Okung. umoya.

Mf&V 88:15–17.

HBN Umuntu.

b 2 Nefi 9:12–13;

Alima 11:40–45.

c HBN Umzimba.

24 Manje, ndodana yami, lokhu ngukubuyiselwa “okukhulunywe ngakho ngemilomo yabaphrofethi—

25 Futhi ngaleso sikhathi abalungile bayokhazimula embusweni kaNkulunkulu.

26 Kodwa bheka, “ukufa okubi kakhulu kuyeza kwababi; ngokuba bona bayafa ngokwezinto eziphathelele nezinto zokulunga; ngokuba bona bangcolile, futhi ayikho ^binto engcolile engakwazi ukudla ifa lombuso kaNkulunkulu; kodwa bayokhishelwa ngaphandle, futhi bahanjiswe bayodla izithelo zokusebenza kwabo noma zemisebenzi yabo, eyinkohlakalo; futhi baphuze amavovo enkomishi ebabayo.

ISAHLUKO 41

EkuVukeni abantu bavuka besesimweni senjabulo engapheliyo noma usizi olungapheliyo—Ububi abukaze nanini bube yintokozo—Abantu abanaka inyama abanaye uNkulunkulu emhlabeni—Wonke umuntu ekuBuyiselweni uyophinda athole isimilo kanye nobunjalo bakhe akuzuza esese mhlabeni. Cishe ngonyaka wama 74 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

MANJE, ndodana yami, nginokuthile engizokusho mayelana nokubuyiselwa okukhulunywe

ngakho; ngokuba bheka, abanye “bayihlanekezele imibhalo engcwele, futhi ^bbaphambukile ngenxa yalento. Futhi ngiyabona ukuthi nomqondo wakho ubukade ulokhu ukhathazekile futhi mayelana nalento. Kodwa bheka, ngizokuchaza lokhu kuwe.

2 Ngithi kuwe, ndodana yami, isu lokubuyiselwa lihambisana nokulunga kukaNkulunkulu; ngokuba kuyisidingo ukuthi zonke izinto zibuyiselwe esimweni sazo sangempela. Bheka, kuyisidingo futhi kulungile, ngokwama ndla kanye nokuvuka kukaKristu, ukuthi umphefumulo womuntu ubuyiselwe emzimbeni wawo, kanye nokuthi yonke “ingxenye yomzimba ibuyiselwe kuwo.

3 Futhi kuhambisana “nokulunga kukaNkulunkulu ukuthi abantu ^bbehlulelwe ngokwe ‘misebenzi yabo; futhi uma imisebenzi yabo yayikade imihle kulempilo, kanye nezifiso zezinhliziyi zabo zazizinhle, kumele ngokunjalo, ngosuku lokugcina, “babuyiselwe kulokho okuhle.

4 Futhi uma imisebenzi yabo ingeyobubi “iyobuyiselwa kubo iwububi. Ngakho-ke, zonke izinto ziyobuyiselwa esimweni sazo sangempela, yonke into ohlake ni lwayo lwemvelo—^bokufayo kuvuselwe kulokho okungafi,

24a Isaya 26:19.

26a 1 Nefi 15:33;

Alima 12:16.

^b Alima 11:37.

411a II Petru 1:20; 3:16;

Alima 13:20.

^b HBN Ukuhlubuka.

2a Alima 40:23.

3a HBN Ukulunga.

^b HBN Hlulela,

Ukwahlulela;

Ukukwazi

ukuziphendulela,

Ukuphendula,

Ukuziphendulela.

^c HBN Imisebenzi.

^d Hel. 14:31.

4a Alima 42:28.

^b 2 Nefi 9:12–13;

Mf&V 138:17.

HBN UVuko.

‘ukonakala ekungonakalini—bavuselwe ^dentokozweni engapheliyo ukuze badle ifa lombuso kaNkulunkulu, noma osizini olungapheliyo ukuze badle ifa lombuso kadeveli, omunye ngakwesinye isandla, nomunye ngakwesinye—

5 Omunye avuselwe entokozweni njengokwezifiso zakhe zokuthokoza, noma kokuhle njengokwezifiso zakhe zobuhle; kanti omunye ebubini njengokwezifiso zakhe zobubi; ngokuba njengokuba enesifiso sokwenza okubi ubude bonke bosuku ngisho kanjalo uyowuthola umvuzo wakhe wobubi ngesikhathi kufika ubusuku.

6 Futhi kuyoba kanjalo ngakwesinye isandla. Uma ephendukile ezonweni zakhe, futhi wafisa ukulunga kwaze kwaba sekupheleni kwezinsuku zakhe, ngisho kanjalo uyozuza ukulunga.

7 “Yibo labo abakhululwa yiNkosi; yebo, yibo labo abakhishelwa ngaphandle, abakhululwa kulobo busuku obumnyama obungapheliyo; futhi ngaleyondlela bayama noma bawe; ngokuba bheka, ^bbangabehluleli babo uqobo, noma ukwenza okuhle noma ukwenza okubi.

8 Manje, izimemezelo zikaNkulunkulu “aziguquki; ngakho-ke, indlela ilungisiwe ukuze noma ngabe ngubani othandayo

angahamba ngayo futhi asindiswe.

9 Manje bheka, ndodana yami, ungabe usangena “nakanye engozini yokucanula uNkulunkulu wakho mayelana nalawo maphuzu emfundiso, owephulile ngesikhathi wenza isono.

10 Ungacabangi, ukuthi ngenxa yokuthi sekukhulunyiwe mayelana nokubuyiselwa, ukuthi uyobuyiselwa ususwe esonweni uyiswe ekujabuleni. Bheka, ngithi kuwe, “ububi abukaze nanini bube yinjabulo.

11 Manje, ndodana yami, bonke abantu abasesimweni “semvelo, noma ngizothi, ^babasesimweni sokunaka inyama, basekubabeni kwenyongo kanye nasezibophweni zobubi; “abanaye uNkulunkulu emhlabeni, futhi bahamba ngokuphikisana nemvelo kaNkulunkulu; ngakho-ke, basesimweni esiphikisanayo nemvelo yokujabula.

12 Manje bheka, ngabe incazelo yegama elithi ukubuyisela wukuthatha into esesimweni semvelo bese uyibeka esimweni okungesona esemvelo, noma wukuyibeka esimweni esiphikisana nesemvelo yayo na?

13 O, ndodana yami, akukona lokho; kodwa incazelo yegama elithi ukubuyisela wukubuyisela futhi okubi ngokubi, noma okwenyama ngokwenyama, noma

4c 1 Kor. 15:51–55.

^d HBN Ukuphila okuphakade.

7a Mf&V 76:50–70.

^b 2 Nefi 2:26;
Alima 42:27;

Hel. 14:30.

HBN Ilungelo lokukhetha.

8a Mf&V 1:38.

9a Mf&V 42:23–28.

10a AmaH. 32:10;

Isaya 57:20–21;

Hel. 13:38.

11a Mosiya 3:19.

HBN Umuntu wemvelo.

^b HBN Ukunaka inyama.

^c Ef. 2:12.

ubudeveli ngobudeveli—okuhle ngalokho okuhle; okulungile ngalokho okulungile; okunesihawu ngalokho okunesihawu.

14 Ngakho-ke, ndodana yami, bona ukuthi unesihawu kuba-fowenu; yenza “ngokulunga, ^bhlulela ngokulunga, futhi wenze ‘okuhle njalo-njalo; futhi uma uzenza zonke lezi zinto uyowuthola umvuzo wakho; yebo, ^disihawu siyobuyiselwa kuwe futhi; ukulunga kuyobuyiselwa kuwe futhi; ukwahlulelwa okulungile kuyobuyiselwa kuwe futhi; futhi uyothola umvuzo wobuhle futhi.

15 Ngokuba lokho okuthumelayo kuyobuyela kuwe futhi, futhi kubuyiselwe; ngakho-ke, igama lokubuyisela ngokugcwele liyasilahla ngecala isoni, futhi alisithetheleli nakancane.

ISAHLUKO 42

Impilo yasemhlabeni iyisikhathi sokuvivinywa esivumela umuntu ukuthi aphenduke futhi asebenzele uNkulunkulu—UkuWa kwaletsha ukufa komzimba kanye nokomoya kurwo wonke umuntu—Ukukhululwa kuza ngokuphenduka—UNkulunkulu Yena uqobo lwakhe uhlawulela izono zomhlaba—Umusa ungowalabo abaphendukayo—Bonke abanye bangaphansi kokulunga kukaNkulunkulu—UMusa uza ngenxa ye-Nhlawulo—Ngabadabuke ngempela

ngokona kuphela abasindiswayo. Cisho ngonyaka wama 74 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

MANJE, ndodana yami, ngiyabona ukuthi kukhona okuthize okunye okusakhathaza umqondo wakho, ongakuqondi—okumayelana “nokulunga kukaNkulunkulu ekujiziseni isoni; ngokuba uzama ukucabanga ukuthi akulungile ukuthi isoni siyiswe esimweni sosizi.

2 Manje bheka, ndodana yami, ngizoyichaza lento kuwe. Ngokuba bheka, emva kokuthi iNkosi uNkulunkulu ikhiphe “abazali bethu bokuqala baphuma ensimini yase-^bEdene, bayolima umhlaba-thi, lapho ababethathwe khona—yebo, yamkhipha umuntu, futhi yabeka empumalanga yensimu yase-Edene, ‘ikherubi, kanye nenkemba evuthayo eyayiphendukela ezindleleni zonke, ukugada ^dumuthi wokuphila—

3 Manje, siyabona ukuthi umuntu wabe esefana noNkulunkulu, esazi okuhle nokubi; futhi ngokwesaba ukuthi wayezolula isandla sakhe, futhi aphinde athathe emthini wokuphila, adle bese ephila ingunaphakade, iNkosi uNkulunkulu yabeka ikherubi kanye nenkemba evuthayo, ukuze angasidli leso sithelo—

4 Futhi ngaleyondlela siyabona, ukuthi kwabakhona isikhathi esabekelwa umuntu ukuthi

14a HBN Othembekileyo, Ukuthembeka.

b Joh. 7:24;

Mf&V 11:12.

c Mf&V 6:13; 58:27–28.

d HBN Onomusa, Umusa.

42 1a 2 Nefi 26:7; Mosiya 15:26–27. HBN Ukulunga.

2a Gen. 3:23–24; Mose 4:28–31.

b HBN Edene.

c HBN Ikherubi.

d Gen. 2:9.

aphenduke, yebo, “isikhathi sokuvivinywa, isikhathi sokuphenduka kanye nesokusebenzela uNkulunkulu.

5 Ngokuba bheka, ukuba u-Adamu welula isandla sakhe masinyane, wadla emthini wokuphila, wayeyophila ingunaphakade, njengokwezwi likaNkulunkulu, engasenasikhathi sokuphenduka; yebo, futhi phezu kwalokho nezwi likaNkulunkulu laliyoba yize, futhi isu elikhulu lokusindiswa laliyovimbeleka.

6 Kodwa bheka, umuntu wabekelwa ukuthi “afe—ngakho-ke, njengoba bavinjelwa emthini wokuphila kwakumele basuswe ebusweni bomhlaba—futhi umuntu wabe eseba ngolahlekile ingunaphakade, yebo, base beba ^bngabantu abawile.

7 Manje, ngalokhu uyabona ukuthi abazali bethu bokuqala “bavinjelwa ngokomzimba kanye nangokomoya ukuthi beze eNkosini; futhi ngaleyondlela siyabona ukuthi baba ngabalandela ^bintando yabo.

8 Manje bheka, kwakungadingekile ukuthi umuntu abuyiswe kulokufa kwesikhashana, ngokuba lokho kwakuzoqeda “isu elikhulu lentokozo.

9 Ngakho-ke, njengoba umphefumulo wawungenakufa nanini,

futhi “nokuwa kwakulethe kuwo wonke umuntu ukufa ngokomoya kanjalo nokomzimba, okungukuthi, base behlukanisiwe neNkosi, kwakudingekile ukuthi wonke umuntu abuyiswe kulokufa ngokomoya.

10 Ngakho-ke, njengoba base “bengabanaka inyama, sebengabathokozisa inyama, futhi sebenobudeveli, ^bngokwemvelo, ^clesisimo sokuvivinywa saba yisimo sabo sokulunga; saba yisimo sokuzilungiselela.

11 Manje khumbula, ndodana yami, ukuba kwakungekona ukuthi kwakungenxa yecebo lokukhululwa, (uma silibeka eceleni) masinyane nje ngesikhathi befa imiphefumulo yabo yayiyoba “sosisini, isihlukanisiwe neNkosi.

12 Manje, yayingekho indlela yokubabuyisa abantu kulesimo sokuwa, umuntu ayesilethe phezu kwakhe ngenxa yokungalaleli kwakhe uqobo.

13 Ngakho-ke, ngokokulunga, “isu lokukhululwa lalingenakwenzeka, ngaphandle kwemibandela yoku ^bphenduka kwabantu kulesimo sokuvivinywa, yebo, lesimo sokuzilungiselela; ngokuba ngaphandle kokuthi kube ngenxa yalemibandela, umusa wawungeke ukwazi ukusebenza ngaphandle kokuthi uqede imisebenzi

4a Alima 34:32-33.

6a HBN Ukufa komzimba.

b Mosiya 16:3-5.

HBN Ukuwa kuka-Adamu no-Eva.

7a 2 Nefi 2:5; 9:6; Hel. 14:16.

HBN Ukufa komoya.

b HBN Ilungelo lokukhetha.

8a Alima 34:9; Mose 6:62.

9a HBN Ukuwa kuka-Adamu no-Eva.

10a HBN Ukunaka inyama.

b HBN Umuntu wemvelo.

c HBN Fayu, Impilo yasemhlabeni.

11a 2 Nefi 9:7-9.

13a HBN Isu lokuhlengwa.

b HBN Phenduka, Ukuphenduka.

yokulunga. Manje imisebenzi yokulunga yayingenakuqedwa; uma kunjalo, uNkulunkulu wayezo ‘pheza ukuba nguNkulunkulu.

14 Futhi ngaleyondlela siyabona ukuthi wonke umuntu “wawa, futhi base bebanjwe ^bwukulunga; yebo, ukulunga kukaNkulunkulu, okwakubayisa ekutheni bahlukaniswe ingunaphakade naye.

15 Manje, isu lomusa lalingeke lenzeke ngaphandle kokuthi kwenziwe inhlawulo; ngakho-ke uNkulunkulu uqobo lwakhe “wahlawulela izono zomhlaba; ukuze alethe isu ^blomusa, ukwanelisa izidingo ‘zokulunga, ukuze uNkulunkulu abe “ngophelele, uNkulunkulu olungile, futhi ngokunjalo noNkulunkulu onesihawu.

16 Manje, ukuphenduka kwakungeke kuze kumuntu ngaphandle kokuthi kube khona isijeziso, naso futhi “okwakungesaphakade njengempilo yomphefumulo kufanele ibe njalo, esasibekiwe saphikisana necebo lenjabulo, nalo futhi okwakungelaphakade ngenjengempilo yomphefumulo.

17 Manje, umuntu wayengaphenduka kanjani ngaphandle kokuthi “one na? Wayengona kanjani uma ^bumthetho wawungekho na? Wawungaba khona kanjani umthetho ngaphandle kokuthi kube khona isijeziso na?

18 Manje, kwakukhona isijeziso esasibekiwe, kanye nomthetho olungile owawubekiwe, owawuletha ukuzisola “ngesazela kumuntu.

19 Manje, uma ngabe kwakungekho umthetho obekiwe—ukuthi uma umuntu “ebulele naye kwakumele afe—wayengesaba yini ukuthi uzofa uma wayengabulala na?

20 Futhi ngokunjalo, uma ngabe wawungekho umthetho obekiwe ngokumelene nesono umuntu wayengenakwesaba ukona.

21 Futhi uma ngabe “wawungekho umthetho obekiwe, uma abantu bona ukulunga kwakungenzani, nomusa ngokunjalo, ngokuba kwakungeke kufune lutho esidalweni?

22 Kodwa kukhona umthetho obekiwe, kanye nesijeziso esibekiwe, kanye “nokuphenduka okunikeziwe; ukuphenduka lokho, okufunwa ngumusa; ngaphandle kwalokho, ukulunga kuyasifuna isidalwa bese kusebenzisa umthetho, bese umthetho uzwisa isijeziso; uma kungenjalo, imisebenzi yokulunga ingaphela, futhi uNkulunkulu angapheza ukuba nguNkulunkulu.

23 Kodwa uNkulunkulu akaphezi ukuba nguNkulunkulu, futhi “umusa uyamamukela

13c 2 Nefi 2:13–14.

14a Alima 22:13–14.

b 2 Nefi 2:5.

15a 2 Nefi 9:7–10;

Mosiya 16:7–8.

HBN Hlawula,

Inhlawulo.

b HBN Onomusa, Umusa.

c HBN Ukulunga.

d 3 Nefi 12:48.

16a Mf&V 19:10–12.

17a HBN Isono.

b Roma 4:15.

18a HBN Unembeza.

19a HBN Ukubulala umuntu.

21a 2 Nefi 9:25–26;

Mosiya 3:11.

22a HBN Phenduka,

Ukuphenduka.

23a HBN Onomusa, Umusa.

okudabukile ngokona, futhi umusa uza ngenxa ^byenhlawulo; futhi inhlawulo ifeza ^cukuvuka kwabafileyo; futhi ukuvuka kwabafileyo kubuyisela abantu ^demuva ku-Nkulunkulu; futhi ngaleyondlela bayabuyiselwa kuye; ukuze ^ebahlulelwe ngokwemisebenzi yabo, ngokomthetho kanye nangokulunga.

24 Ngokuba bheka, ukulunga kwenza zonke izidingo zakho, futhi ngokunjalo nomusa ufuna konke okungokwakhe; futhi ngaleyondlela, akekho namunye kodwa kuphela odabuke ngeqiniso ngokona oyosindiswa.

25 Yini, ucabanga ukuthi umusa ungakwephuca ^aukulunga na? Ngithi kuwe, Cha; nakancane nje. Uma kunjalo, uNkulunkulu wayeyopheza ukuba nguNkulunkulu.

26 Futhi ngaleyondlela uNkulunkulu wenza kwenzeke ^aizinjongo zakhe ezinkulu zaphakade, ezazilungiswe ^bkusukela ekudabukeni komhlaba. Futhi ngaleyondlela kweza ukusindiswa kanye nokukhululwa kwabantu, futhi ngokunjalo nokonala kwabo kanye nosizi.

27 Ngakho-ke, O ndodana yami, ^anoma ngabe ngubani oyokuzangeza futhi aphuze amanzi

okuphila ngokukhululeka; futhi noma ngabe ngubani ongenakuza akanakuphoqwa ukuthi eze; kodwa ngosuku lokugcina ^bku-yobuyiselwa kuye ^cnjengokwenzenzo zakhe.

28 Uma ebe nesifiso sokwenza ^aokubi, futhi engaphendukanga ezinsukwini zakhe, bheka, ububi buyokwenziwa kuye, njengokubuyiselwa kukaNkulunkulu.

29 Manje, ndodana yami, ngifisa ukuthi ungazivumeli lezi zinto ukuthi zikhuphe nanini, futhi vumela ukuhlushwa yizono zakho kuphela, ukuhlushwa lokho okuyokwehlisela phansi ekuphendukeni.

30 O ndodana yami, ngifisa ukuthi ungaphindi ukuphike ukulunga kukaNkulunkulu nanini. Ungazami ukuzikhipha ecaleni nakancane nje ngenxa yezono zakho, ngokuphika ukulunga kukaNkulunkulu; kodwa vumela ukulunga kukaNkulunkulu, kanye nomusa wakhe, kanye nokuba nenhliziyo ende kwakhe kube nomthelela ogcwele enhliziyweni yakho; futhi kuvumele kukulethe phansi othulini ^angokuzehlisa.

31 Manje, O ndodana yami, ubizwe nguNkulunkulu ukuthi ushumayele izwi kulaba bantu. Manje, ndodana yami, hamba

23b HBN Hlawula, Inhlawulo.

c 2 Nefi 2:8; 9:4; Alima 7:12; 11:41–45; 12:24–25; Hel. 14:15–18; Morm. 9:13.
d Alima 40:21–24.

e HBN UkwaHlulelwa kokuGcina.

25a HBN Ukulunga.
26a 2 Nefi 2:14–30; Mose 1:39.
b Alima 13:3; 3 Nefi 1:14.
27a Alima 5:34; Hel. 14:30.

HBN Ilungelo lokukhetha.

b Alima 41:15.
c Isaya 59:18; IsAmb. 20:12.
28a Alima 41:2–5.
30a HBN Othobekileyo, Ukuzithoba.

ngendlela yakho, umemezele izwi ngeqiniso kanye nangobuqotho, ukuze ulethe imiphefumulo ekuphendukeni, ukuze isu elikhulu lesihawu libazuze. Futhi sengathi uNkulunkulu angakupha ngisho njengokwamazwi ami. Amen.

ISIAHLUKO 43

U-Alima kanye namadodana akhe bashumayela izwi—AmaZoramu kanye nabanye abahlubuki bamaNefi baba ngamaLamani—AmaLamani alwa namaNefi empini—UMoroni uhlomisa amaNefi ngesihlangu sokuzivikela—INkosi yambulela u-Alima isu lamaLamani—AmaNefi avikela amakhaya awo, inkululeko yawo, imindeni yawo, kanye nenkolo yawo—Amabutho kaMoroni kanye noLehi azungeza amaLamani. Cishe ngonyaka wama 74 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

MANJE kwenzeka ukuthi amadodana ka-Alima nempela ahamba aya phakathi kwabantu, ukuze amemezele izwi kubo. Futhi u-Alima, naye wahamba futhi wayengakwazi ukuphumula, wahamba.

2 Manje asisezukulutho olunye mayelana nokushumayela kwabo, ngaphandle nje kokuthi balishumayela izwi, kanye neqiniso, ngokomoya wokuphrofetha kanye nowokwambulelwa; futhi bashumayela “ngokohlelo olungcwele lukaNkulunkulu ababebizwe ngalo.

3 Manje sengibuyela odabeni lwezimpi phakathi kwamaNefi kanye namaLamani, ngonyaka weshumi nesishiyagalombili wokubusa kwabehluleli.

4 Ngokuba bheka, kwenzeka ukuthi “amaZoramu aba ngamaLamani; ngakho-ke, ekuqaleni konyaka weshumi nesishiyagalombili abantu bamaNefi babona ukuthi amaLamani ayeseza phezu kwabo; ngakho-ke benza amalungiselelo empi; yebo, babuthela ndawonye amabutho abo ezweni lakwaJereshoni.

5 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi amaLamani eza nezinkulungwane zawo; futhi eza angena ezweni lakwa-Antiyonumu, okuyizwe lamaZoramu; futhi indoda egama layo kwakunguZerahemina yayingumholi wawo.

6 Manje, njengoba ama-Amaleki ngokwawo aye ngabantu ababe nobubi kakhulu futhi engababulali kakhulu kunalokho amaLamani ayeyikho, ngakho-ke, uZerahemina wabeka izinduna ezinkulu phezu kwamaLamani, futhi zonke zazingama-Amaleki kanye namaZoramu.

7 Manje lokhu wakwenza ukuze agcine inzondo yabo kumaNefi, ukuze abalethe ngaphansi kwakhe ukuze afeze amacebo akhe.

8 Ngokuba bheka, amacebo akhe kwakungukuphehla amaLamani ukuthi athukuthelele amaNefi; lokhu wakwenza ukuze athole amandla amakhulu phezu kwawo, futhi ngokunjalo ukuze azuze

amandla phezu kwamaNefi ngo-kuwaletha ekuthunjweni.

9 Manje isu lamaNefi kwakuwukusekela amazwe abo, kanye nezindlu zabo, kanye “nabafazi babo, kanye nabantwana babo, ukuze babavikele ezandleni zezitha zabo; futhi phezu kwalokho ukuze bavikele amalungelo abo kanye nenzuzo yabo, yebo, futhi kanjalo ^bnenkululeko yabo, ukuze badumise uNkulunkulu njengokwezifiso zabo.

10 Ngokuba babazi ukuthi uma bengawela ezandleni zamaLamani, nokuthi noma ngabe ngubani “oyokhonza uNkulunkulu ^bngokomoya kanye nangeqiniso, uNkulunkulu weqiniso futhi ophilayo, amaLamani ayeyombulala.

11 Yebo, futhi phezu kwalokho babazi ngenzondo enkulu yamaLamani “kubafowabo, ababe ngabantu bakwa-Anti-Nefi-Lehi, ababebizwa ngabantu ba-Amoni—futhi babengeke baze bazithathe izikhali zabo, yebo, babengenesivumelwaneni futhi babengeke baze basephule—ngakho-ke, uma babengawela ezandleni zamaLamani babeyobulawa.

12 Futhi amaNefi ayengenakuvuma ukuthi babulawe; ngakho-ke babanika amazwe ukuthi abengamafa abo.

13 Futhi abantu ba-Amoni nempela bawanikeza amaNefi ingxenye enkulu yempahla yabo

ukuze basekele amabutho abo; futhi ngaleyo ndlela amaNefi aphoqelega, wona wodwa, ukuthi amelane namaLamani, ayeyingxube kaLamani noLemuweli, kanye namadodana ka-Ishmayeli, kanye nabo bonke labo ababehlubuke kumaNefi, ababengama-Amaleki kanye namaZoramu, kanye “nabozalo lwabaphristi ba-Nowa.

14 Manje lolo zalo lwaluluningi kakhulu, cishe, njengamaNefi; futhi ngalendlela amaNefi aphoqelega ukuthi alwe nabafowabo, ngisho nangokuchitha igazi.

15 Futhi kwenzeka ngesikhathi amabutho amaLamani ayesebuthe ndawonye ezweni lakwa-Antiyonumu, bheka, amabutho amaNefi ayesezilungiselele ukuthi ahlangane nabo ezweni lakwa-Jereshoni.

16 Manje, umholi wamaNefi, noma indoda eyayibekwe ukuthi ibe yinduna enkulu phezu kwamaNefi—manje induna enkulu yayikhuza wonke amabutho amaNefi—futhi igama lakhe kwakunguMoroni.

17 Futhi uMoroni nguye owayekhuza futhi ephethe izimpi zabo. Futhi wayeneminyaka engamashumi amabili nanhlanu nje kuphela ubudala ngesikhathi ebekwa ukuthi abe yinduna enkulu phezu kwamabutho amaNefi.

18 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi wahlangana namaLamani

9a Alima 44:5; 46:12.

b HBN Inkululeko.

10a HBN Ukukhonza.

b Joh. 4:23–24.

11a Alima 24:1–3, 5, 20;
25:1, 13; 27:2, 21–26.

13a Alima 25:4.

emngceleni wakwaJereshoni, futhi abantu bakhe babehlome ngezinkemba, kanye nangocelumba, kanye nangazo zonke izinhlobo zezikhali zempi.

19 Ngesikhathi amabutho amaLamani ebona ukuthi abantu baNefi, noma ukuthi uMoroni, wayesebalungiselele abantu bakhe ngezivikelo zesifuba kanye nangezivikelo zengalo, yebo, futhi kanjalo nangezihlangu zokuvikela amakhanda abo, futhi phezu kwalokho babegqoke izingubo eziqinile—

20 Manje impi kaZerahemina yayingazilungiselelanga ngalutho olufana nalezi zinto; bona babephethe kuphela izinkemba zabo kanye nocelemba babo, iminsalo yabo kanye nemicibisholo yabo, amatshe abo kanye nezihlilingi zabo; futhi bona “babenqunu, ngaphandle nje kwesikhumba esazungeze izinkalo zabo; yebo, bonke babenqunu, ngaphandle kwamaZoramu kanye nama-Amaleki.

21 Kodwa bona babengahlomanga ngezivikelo zesifuba, noma izihlangu—ngakho-ke, bawesaba kakhulu amabutho amaNefi ngenxa yezikhali zawo, naphezu kokuba inani labo lalikhulu kakhulu kunalelo lamaNefi.

22 Bheka, manje kwenzeka ukuthi abazange balokothe nakancane basondele ukuzolwa namaNefi emingceleni yakwaJereshoni; ngakho-ke bahamba baphuma ezweni lakwa-Antiyanumu baya ehlane,

futhi bathatha uhambo lwabo bazungeza ihlane, baya ngasenhloko yomfula iSidoni, ukuze babuyele ezweni lakwaManti futhi balithathe izwe kube ngelabo; ngokuba babengacabangi ukuthi amabutho kaMoroni ayazi ukuthi baye ngalaphi.

23 Kodwa kwenzeka ukuthi, masinyane nje ngesikhathi sebehambile baya ehlane uMoroni wathumela izinhlozi zaya ehlane ukuthi ziyoyibheka inkambi yabo; futhi uMoroni, phezu kwalokho, azi ngeziphrofetho zika-Alima, wathumela amadoda athize kuye, enesifiso sokuthi abuze eNkosini ukuthi “amabutho amaNefi kwakufanele aye ngalaphi ukuyozivikela kumaLamani.

24 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi izwi leNkosi leza ku-Alima, futhi u-Alima wazitshela izithunywa zikaMoroni, ukuthi amabutho amaLamani ayehamba ezungeza ihlane, ukuze aze afike ezweni lakwaManti, ukuze aqale ukuhlasela ngasengxenyeni ebuthakathaka yabantu. Futhi izithunywa lezo zahamba futhi zayowethula umyalezo kuMoroni.

25 Manje uMoroni, washiya ingxenye yempi yakhe ezweni lakwaJereshoni, hleze ngandlelathize ingxenye yamaLamani ifike kulelozwe izithathele idolobha kube ngelawo, wathatha ingxenye eyayisele yempi yakhe wahamba nayo waya ezweni lakwaManti.

26 Futhi wenza ukuthi bonke abantu kuleyongxenye yezwe

bahlangane ndawonye ukuze balwe namaLamani, ukuze abavikele imihlaba yabo kanye nezwe labo, amalungelo abo kanye nenkululeko yabo; ngakho-ke base besilungele isikhathi sokufika kwamaLamani.

27 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uMoroni wenza ukuthi impi yakhe icashe esigodini esasiseduze nogu lomfula iSidoni, esasisentshonalanga yomfula iSidoni ehlane.

28 UMoroni waphinde wabeka izinhlozi zazungeza, ukuze azi ngesikhathi ibutho lamaLamani seliza.

29 Manje, njengoba uMoroni wayezazi izinhloso zamaLamani, ukuthi kwakuyinhloso yawo ukuthi abulalale abafowabo, noma ukuthi babacindezele futhi babalethe ebugqilini ukuze bazakhele umbuso phezu kwalo lonke izwe.

30 Futhi phezu kwalokho azi ukuthi kwakuyisona sifiso kuphela samaNefi ukuthi agcine amazwe awo, “nenkululeko yawo, kanye nebandla lawo, ngakho-ke wabona ukuthi kwakungesona isono ukuthi abavikele ngesu; ngakho-ke, wathola ngezinhlozi zakhe ukuthi iyiphi indlela amaLamani ayezoyithatha.

31 Ngakho-ke, wayehlukanisa impi yakhe waletha ingxenye esigodini, futhi wayicashisa empumalanga, kanye naseningizimu yegquma iRipila.

32 Kwathi abasalayo wabacashisa esigodini esisentshonalanga,

entshonalanga yomfula iSidoni, kwehla njalo kuya emigceleni yezwe iManti.

33 Futhi ngaleyondlela eseyibekile impi yakhe njengokwesifiso sakhe, wayesezilungiselele ukuthi ahlangane nawo.

34 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi amaLamani eza akhuphukela ngase nyakatho yegquma, lapho ingxenye yempi kaMoroni yayicashe khona.

35 Futhi ngesikhathi amaLamani esedlulile egqumeni iRipila, esefika esigodini, eseqala ukuthi awele umfula iSidoni, impi eyayicashe eningizimu yegquma, eyayiholwa yindoda egama layo kwakungu “Lehi, yalihola ibutho layo phambili futhi yawazungeza amaLamani empumalanga ngenmuva kwawo.

36 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi amaLamani, ngesikhathi ebona amaNefi etheleka phezu kwawo ngenmuva kwawo, aphendukela kuwo aqala alwa nempi kaLehi.

37 Futhi ukubulala kwaqala nhlangothi zombili, kodwa kwaba kubi kakhulu engxenyeni yamaLamani, ngokuba “ubunqunu bawo babungavikelekile emagalelweni anzima amaNefi ngezinkemba zawo kanye nangocelumba babo, okwakuletha ukufa cishe ngawo wonke amagalelo.

38 Kanti ngakolunye uhlangothi, kwakukhona nje lapha nalaphaya indoda eyayiwa phakathi kwamaNefi, ngezinkemba zawo kanye

26a Mf&V 134:11.

30a Alima 46:12, 35.

35a Alima 49:16.

37a Alima 3:5.

nangokulahleka kwegazi, ngenxa yokuthi bona babevikelekile ezindaweni ezibucayi emizimbeni yabo, noma izindawo ezibucayi kakhulu zomzimba zazivikelekile emagalelweni amaLamani, ^angezivikelo zesifuba zabo, kanye nangezivikelo zengalo zabo, kanye nezivikelo zekhanda zabo; futhi amaNefi nempela aqhubeka kanjalo-ke nokubulala phakathi kwamaLamani.

39 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi amaLamani aqala ukwesaba, ngenxa yokubulawa okukhulu phakathi kwawo, kwaze kwaba aqala ukubalekela ngasemfuleni iSidoni.

40 Futhi axoshwa nguLehi kanye nabantu bakhe; futhi aqhutshwa nguLehi aze afika emanzini aseSidoni, anqamula emanzini aseSidoni. Futhi uLehi wahlala nempi yakhe ogwini lomfula iSidoni ukuze angaweli.

41 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uMoroni kanye nempi yakhe bahlangana namaLamani esigodini, kwelinye icala lomfula iSidoni, futhi baqala ukutheleka phezu kwawo bewabulala.

42 Futhi amaLamani nempela aphinda ababalekela, aya ngasezweni iManti; futhi aphinda ahlangabezana namabutho kaMoroni.

43 Manje kulokhu amaLamani nempela alwa kakhulu; yebo, kwakungakaze nanini amaLamani aziwe elwa ngamandla amakhulu kangaka kanye

nangesibindi esingaka, cha, ngisho kusukela ekuqaleni.

44 Futhi ayekhuthazwa ^angamaZoramu kanye nama-Amaleki, ayeyizinduna zawo ezinkulu kanye nabaholi bawo, kanye nanguZerahemina, owayeyinduna yawo enkulu, noma umholi kanye nomkhuzi wawo omkhulu; yebo, nempela alwa njengodraiko, futhi abaningi bamaNefi babulawa ngezandla zawo, yebo, ngokuba nempela abashaya zaze zahlukana kabili eziningi izivikelo zekhanda zabo, futhi phezu kwalokho nempela azibhoboza eziningi izivikelo zesifuba zabo, futhi nempela ashaya anqamula eziningi zezingalo zabo; futhi amaLamani alwa kanjalo-ke ngentukuthelo yawo embi kakhulu.

45 Nokho, amaNefi ayekhuthazwa yisizathu esingcono, ngokuba ^aayengalweli nje ukubusa noma amandla kodwa ayelwela amakhaya awo kanye ^bnenkululeko yawo, abafazi bawo kanye nabantwana bawo, kanye nakho konke okwawo, yebo, nezimiso zawo zokukhonza kanye nebandla lawo.

46 Futhi babenza lokho ababecabanga ukuthi kwakungu ^amsebenzi ababedinga ukuwenzela uNkulunkulu wabo; ngokuba iNkosi yayithe kubo, futhi kanjalo nakoyise: ^bKangangoba ningenacala ^clesono sokuqala, kanjalo nesesibili, aniyikuvuma ukuthi nibulawe ngezandla zezitha zenu.

38*a* Alima 44:8–9.

44*a* Alima 43:6.

45*a* Alima 44:5.

b HBN Inkululeko.

46*a* HBN Okufanele kwenziwe.

b Alima 48:14;

Mf&V 98:33–36.

c 3 Nefi 3:21;

Mf&V 98:23–24.

47 Futhi phezu kwalokho, iNkosi ithi: “Niyoyivikela imindeni yenu ngisho nangokuchitha igazi. Ngakho-ke amaNefi alwa namaLamani ngenxa yalesi sizathu, ukuthi azivikele wona, kanye nemindeni yawo, kanye nezindawo zawo, kanye nezwe lawo, kanye namalungelo awo, kanye nenkolo yawo.

48 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi amadoda kaMoroni ebona ubudlova kanye nentukuthelo yamaLamani, base bezohoxa futhi bababalekele. Futhi uMoroni, ewubona umqondo wabo, wathumela phambili wabafaka intshisekelo ezinhliziyweni zabo ngalemicabango—yebo, imicabango yezindawo zabo, inkululeko yabo, yebo, ukukhululeka kwabo ekuthunjweni.

49 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi baphendukela kumaLamani, futhi “bakhala ngezwi elilodwa eNkosini uNkulunkulu wabo, ngenkululeko yabo kanye nokukhululwa kwabo ekuthunjweni.

50 Futhi baqala babhekana namaLamani ngamandla; futhi ngalo lelo hora bekhala eNkosini ngenkululeko yabo, amaLamani aqala ababalekela; futhi abaleka aze ayofika emanzini aseSidoni.

51 Manje, amaLamani ayemangingi kakhulu, yebo, ngaphezu-lu kokuphindwe kabili kwesibalo samaNefi; nokho, aqhutshwa kangangokuthi aze aqoqelwa ndawonye aba yiqoqo elilodwa

esigodini, ogwini ngasemfuleni iSidoni.

52 Ngakho-ke amabutho kaMoroni abazungeza, yebo, ngisho nasezinhlangothini zombili zomfula, ngokuba bheka, empumalanga kwakukhona amadoda aLehi.

53 Ngakho-ke ngesikhathi uZerahemina ebona amadoda kaLehi empumalanga yomfula iSidoni, kanye namabutho kaMoroni entshonalanga yomfula iSidoni, ukuthi base bezungezwe ngamaNefi, bashaywa wukwesaba.

54 Manje uMoroni, ngesikhathi ebona ukwesaba kwawo, wayala amadoda akhe ukuthi akuyeke ukuchitha igazi lawo.

ISAHLUKO 44

UMoroni uyala amaLamani ukuthi enze isivumelwano soxolo noma babulawe—UZerahemina uyasenqaba lesi siphakamiso, impi iyaqala futhi—Amabutho kaMoroni ayawanqoba amaLamani. Cishe ngonyaka wama 74 kuya kowama 73 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

FUTHI kwenzeka ukuthi nempela bema futhi bahlehla benza isikhala phakathi kwabo nawo. UMoroni wathi kuZerahemina: Bheka, Zerahemina, “asifuni ukuthi sibe ngabantu begazi. Niyazi ukuthi senisezandleni zethu, kepha asifuni ukuthi sinibulale.

2 Bhekani, asiphumelanga ukuthi sizolwa nani ukuze sichithe igazi lenu ukuze sizuze amandla;

futhi asifuni ukuletha noma ngubani ejokeni lokuthunjwa. Kodwa lokhu kuyiso kanye isizathu nina enize ngaso ukuzolwa nathi; yebo, futhi nisithukuthelele ngenxa yenkolo yethu.

3 Kodwa manje, niyabona ukuthi iNkosi inathi; futhi niyabona ukuthi inilethile ezandleni zethu. Manje ngifuna ukuthi niqonde ukuthi lokhu sikwenzelwe ngenxa yenkolo yethu kanye nokholo lwethu kuKristu. Manje niyabona ukuthi aninakukwazi ukuluqeda lolu kholo lwethu.

4 Manje seniyabona ukuthi lolu wukholo lweqiniso oluvela kuNkulunkulu; yebo, niyabona ukuthi uNkulunkulu uzosisekela, asigcine, futhi asilondoloze, uma nje sethembeka kuye, nasokholweni lwethu, kanye nasenkholweni yethu; futhi nanini iNkosi ayinakusiyekelela ukuthi sibulawe ngaphandle kokuthi siwele esiphambekweni futhi siluphike ukholo lwethu.

5 Manje, Zerahemina, ngiyakuyala, egameni lalowo Nkulunkulu onamandla onke, oqinise izingalo zethu ukuze sithole amandla phezu kwenu, ngokholo lwethu, ngenkolo yethu, kanye “nangamasiko ethu okukhonza, kanye nangebandlela lethu, kanye nangkusekelwa okungcwele okufanele sibonge abafazi bethu kanye nabantwana bethu ngakho, ngaleyo^bnkululeko esenza sibambelele ezindaweni zethu kanye nasezweni lethu; yebo, futhi kanjalo

nangokugcina izwi elingcwele likaNkulunkulu, okufanele silibonge ngayo yonke injabulo yethu; futhi nangakho konke okuthandeka kakhulu kithi—

6 Yebo, futhi lokhu akusikho kuphela; ngiyaniyala ngazo zonke izifiso eninazo ukuba niphile, ukuthi nilethe lapha izikhali zenu zempi futhi angeke sifune igazi lenu, kodwa sizozisindisa izimpilo zenu, uma nje ningahamba futhi ningaphinde nibuye ukuzolwa nathi.

7 Manje, uma ningakwenzi lokhu, bhokani, nisezandleni zethu, futhi ngizoyala abantu bami ukuthi banihlasele, banizwise amanye okufa emizimbeni yenu, ukuze ningabe nisababikho; futhi ngaleso sikhathi sizoke sibone ukuthi ngubani ozoba namandla phezu kwalabantu; yebo, sizobona ukuthi ngubani ozoledwa ekuthunjweni.

8 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi uZerahemina eseyizwile lenkulumo weza ngaphambili wabeka inkemba yakhe kanye nocelemba wakhe, kanye nomnsalo wakhe ezandleni zikaMoroni, futhi wathi kuye: Bhoka, nazi izikhali zethu zempi; sizoziletha kuwe, kodwa ngeke sivume ukuthi senze “isifungo kuwe sibe sazi, ukuthi sizosiphula, futhi ngokunjalo nabantwana bethu; kodwa-ke zithathe izikhali zethu zempi, bese usivumela ukuthi sihambe siye ehlane; ngaphandle kwalokho sizozigcina izi-

nkemba zethu, futhi sizofa noma sinqobe.

9 Bheka, thina asibona abokholo lwenu; asikholwa ukuthi wuNkulunkulu lona osilethe ezandleni zenu; kodwa sikholwa wukuthi wubuqili benu obunivikelile ezinkembeni zethu. Bheka, “yizivikelo zesifuba zenu kanye nezihlangu zenu ezinivikelile.

10 Manje ngesikhathi uZerahemina eseqedile ukukhuluma lamazwi, uMoroni wayibuyisela inkemba kanye nezikhali zempi, ayezemukele, kuZerahemina, ethi: Bheka, sizoyiqeda lengxabano.

11 Manje angisakwazi ukuwa-buyisa amazwi engiwakhulumile, ngakho-ke njengoba iNkosi iphila, aninakwemuka ngaphandle kokuthi nemuke nesifungo sokuthi ngeke nisaphinde nibuye ukuzolwa nathi. Manje njengoba nisezandleni zethu sizolichitha igazi lenu ligcwale phansi, noma nivumele lemibandela engiyiphakamisile.

12 Manje ngesikhathi uMoroni esewashilo lamazwi, uZerahemina wathatha inkemba yakhe, futhi wamthukuthela uMoroni, futhi wagijima waya phambili ukuze ambulale uMoroni; kodwa ngesikhathi ephakamisa inkemba yakhe, bheka, omunye wamabutho kaMoroni wayishaya yawa, futhi yephuka ngasesibambweni, futhi phezu kwalokho wamshaya uZerahemina ngendlela yokuthi wasusa isikhumba sakhe sezinwele

sawela phansi. Futhi uZerahemina wasuka kubo wangena phakathi kwamabutho akhe.

13 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi isosha elalimi eduzane, lelo elashaya lasusa isikhumba sezinwele zikaZerahemina, lasicosha isikhumba leso esasiphansi ngezinwele, futhi lasibeka echosheni lenkemba yalo futhi lasiphakamisela phezulu phambi kwabo lithi kubo ngezwi elikhulu:

14 Ngisho njengoba lesi sikhumba sezinwele siwele phansi, okuyisikhumba somholi wenu, ngokunjalo nani nizowela phansi ngaphandle kokuthi nilethe izikhali zenu zempi bese nihamba nesivumelwano sokuthula.

15 Manje ayemangingi, ngesikhathi ezwa lamazwi futhi esibona isikhumba esasiphezu kwenkemba, angenwa wukwesaba; futhi amaningi eza ngaphambili azilahla phansi izikhali zawo zempi ezinyaweni zikaMoroni, futhi angena “esivumelwaneni sokuthula. Futhi ngangobuningi balawo angena esivumelwaneni avunyelwa ukuthi ahambe aye ehlane.

16 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi uZerahemina wathukuthela kakhulu, futhi wabaphehla ababesele bamasosha akhe ukuthi bathukuthela, ukuthi balwe ngamandla amakhulu namaNefi.

17 Manje noMoroni wathukuthela, ngenxa yenkani yamaLamani; ngakho-ke wayala abantu bakhe ukuthi bawahlasele futhi

bawabulale. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi baqala bawabulala; yebo, futhi amaLamani nempela alwa ngezin-kemba zawo kanye nangama-ndla awo.

18 Kodwa bheka, izikhumba zawo ezazisobala kanye nezimbungculu zawo kwakusengozini yezinkemba ezibukhali zamaNefi; yebo, bheka ahlathwa futhi ashaywa, yebo, futhi nempela awa masinyane kakhulu phambi kwezinkemba zamaNefi; futhi aqala ukuthi ashanelwe, ngisho njengoba isosha likaMoroni laliphrofethile.

19 Manje uZerahemina, ngesikhathi esebona ukuthi cishe bonke base bezobulawa, wakhala kakhulu kuMoroni, ethembisa ukuthi wayezosenza isivumelwano nabo futhi ngokunjalo nabantu bakhe, uma nje bengasindisa izimpilo zabo ezase zisele, nokuthi “babengeke besaphinda nanini beze bazolwa nabo.

20 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uMoroni wenza ukuthi ukubulala kuyekwe futhi phakathi kwalabantu. Futhi wazithatha izikhali zempi kumaLamani; futhi emva kokuthi esengene “esivumelwaneni sokuthula nawo avunyelwa ukuthi ahambe aye ehlane.

21 Manje isibalo sabafileyo babo asibalwanga ngenxa yobukhulu baleso sibalo; yebo, isibalo sabafileyo sabo sasisikhulu kakhulu, kumaNefi kanye nakumaLamani.

22 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi

babaphonsa abafileyo babo emanzini aseSidoni, futhi izidumbu zabo sezikhukhulekile zaze zayongcwatshwa ekujuleni kolwandle.

23 Futhi amabutho amaNefi, noma kaMoroni, abuyela emakhaya kanye nasemihlabeni yawo.

24 Futhi waphela kanjalo-ke unyaka weshumi nesishiyagalombili wokubusa kwabehluleli phezu kwabantu baNefi. Futhi waphela kanjalo-ke umbhalo kaAlima, owawubhalwe ezingcwepheni zikaNefi.

Indaba yabantu baNefi, kanye nezimpi kanye nokungezwani kwabo, ngezinsuku zikaHelamani, ngokombhalo kaHelamani, awugcina ezinsukwini zakhe.

Itholakala ezahlukweni 45 kuya ku 62.

ISAHLUKO 45

UHelamani uyawakhohwa amazwi ka-Alima—U-Alima uphrofetha ngokonakala kwamaNefi—Uyali-busisa futhi uyaliqalekisa izwe—U-Alima kungenzeka ukuthi wathathwa nguMoya wenyuka, ngisho njengoMose—Ukungezwani kuyanda eBandleni. Cishe ngonyaka wama 73 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

BHEKA, manje kwenzeka ukuthi abantu baNefi babebabule kakhulu, ngoba iNkosi yayiphinde yabakhipha futhi ezandleni zezitha

zabo; ngakho-ke bayibonga iNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo; yebo, futhi "bazila kakhulu, bakhuleka kakhulu, futhi bamkhonza uNkulunkulu ngenjabulo enkulu kakhulu.

2 Futhi kwenzeka ngonyaka weshumi nesishiyagalolunye woku-busa kwabehluleli phezu kwabantu baNefi, ukuthi u-Alima weza endodaneni yakhe uHelamani wathi kuyo: Uyawakholwa yini amazwi engiwakhulume kuwe mayelana "naleyomibhalo egcinawe na?

3 UHelamani wathi kuye: Yebo, ngiyawakholwa.

4 U-Alima waphinda wathi: Uyakholwa yini kuJesu Kristu, ozoza na?

5 Yena wathi: Yebo, ngiyawakholwa wonke amazwi owakhlumile.

6 U-Alima waphinda wathi kuye: "Uzoyigcina yini imiyalelo yami na?

7 Yena wathi: Yebo, ngizoyigcina imiyalelo yakho ngayo yonke inhliziyi yami.

8 Emva kwalokho u-Alima wathi kuye: Ubusisiwe; futhi iNkosi "izokuphumelelisa kulelizwe.

9 Kodwa bheka, nginokuthile engizoku "phrofetha kuwe; kodwa lokho engikuphrofetha kuwe ungakwembuli; yebo,

lokhu engikuphrofetha kuwe akuyikwambulwa, ngisho kuze kube isiphrofetho siyagcwaliseka; ngakho-ke bhala lamazwi engizowakhuluma.

10 Futhi nanka amazwi: Bheka, ngiyabona ukuthi bona kanye labantu, amaNefi, ngokomoya wokwambulelwa okimi, "eminyakeni engamakhulu amane kusukela ngaleso sikhathi uJesu Kristu ayo-ziveza ngaso kubo, "bayoncishe-lwa wukukholwa.

11 Yebo, futhi ngaleso sikhathi bayobona izimpi kanye noma-shayabhuqe bezifo, yebo, indla-la kanye nokuchitheka kwegazi, ngisho kuze kube abantu baNefi "bayaphela nya—

12 Yebo, futhi lokhu ngenxa yokuthi bayoncishelwa wukukholwa futhi bawele emisebenzini yobumnyama, kanye "nasezine-ngisweni kanye nakuzo zonke izinhlobo zobubi; yebo, ngithi kuwe, ngenxa yokuthi bayokona sebe nokukhanya okukhulu kangaka kanye nolwazi olungaka, yebo, ngithi kuwe, kusukela ngalolo suku, ngisho nesizukulwane sesine asiyikudlula sonke ngaphambi kokuthi lobu bubi obukhulu bufike.

13 Futhi ngesikhathi lolo suku olukhulu lufika, bheka, isikhathi siyobe sesiseduze ukuthi labo

45 1a HBN Ukuzila ukudla, Zila ukudla.

2a Alima 37:1-5; 50:38.

6a HBN Imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu; Othobelayo, Thobela, Ukuthobela.

8a 1 Nefi 4:14; Alima 48:15-16, 25.

9a HBN Isiphrofetho, Phrofetha.

10a 1 Nefi 12:10-15; Hel. 13:9; Morm. 8:6-7.

b HBN Ukuhlubuka; Ukungakholwa.

11a Jaromu 1:10; Morm. 8:2-3, 6-7.

12a HBN Inkanuko.

manje, noma inzalo yalabo manje ababalwa phakathi kwenzalo yabantu baNefi, “abaseyikubalwa phakathi kwabantu baNefi.

14 Kodwa noma ngabe ngubani oyosala, futhi angabulawa ngalolo suku olukhulu nolwesabekayo, “uyobalwa phakathi kwamaLamani, futhi uyokuba njengawo, bonke, ngaphandle nje kwabambalwa abayobizwa ngabafundi beNkosi; futhi amaLamani ayobazingela ngisho ^bbaze baphele nya. Manje, ngenxa yobubi, lesisiphrofetho siyogcwaliseka.

15 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi u-Alima esezishilo lezi zinto kuHelamani, wambusisa, futhi ngokunjalo namanye amadodana akhe; futhi phezu kwalo kho wawubusisa umhlaba “ngenxa yabalungileyo.

16 Futhi wathi: Isho kanje iNkosi uNkulunkulu—“Liyoqalekiswa izwe, yebo, lelizwe, liqalekiselwe zonke izizwe, imindeni, izilimi, kanye nabantu, okuyobangela imbubhiso, yabenza ububi, uma sebevuthwe ngokuphelele; futhi njengoba sengishilo kuyoba njalo; ngokuba lesi yisiqalekiso kanye ^bnesibusiso sikaNkulunkulu phezu kwalelizwe, ngokuba iNkosi ayinakusibuka isono ‘isivumele ngisho nakancane.

17 Manje, ngesikhathi u-Alima esewashilo lamazwi walibusisa “ibandla, yebo, bonke labo

ababezokuma baqine okholweni kusukela ngaleso sikhathi kuya phambili.

18 Futhi ngesikhathi u-Alima esekwenzile lokhu wemuka waphuma ezweni lakwaZarahemla, kwaba sengathi uya ezweni lakwaMeleki. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi akuphindanga kuzwakale lutho ngaye; mayelana nokufa kwakhe noma ukungcwatshwa kwakhe asikwazi.

19 Bheka, yilokhu esikwaziyo, ukuthi wayeyindoda elungile; futhi amahemuhemu agcwala izwe lonke ebandleni ukuthi wathathwa nguMoya wenyuka, noma “wangcwatshwa ngesandla seNkosi, ngisho njengoMose. Kodwa bheka, imibhalo engcwele ithi iNkosi yamthatha uMose yamletha kuyo; futhi siyacabanga ukuthi ngokunjalo isimemukele no-Alima emoyeni, yamletha kuyo; ngakho-ke, ngenxa yalesi sizathu asazi lutho mayelana nokufa kanye nokungcwatsha kwakhe.

20 Manje kwenzeka ekuqaleni konyaka weshumi nesishiyagalolunye wokubusa kwabehluleli phezu kwabantu baNefi, ukuthi uHelamani wahamba ngaphakathi kwabantu ukuze amemezele izwi kubo.

21 Ngokuba bheka, ngenxa yezipi zabo namaLamani kanye nokungezwani okuningi okungasho lutho kanye nokuphazamiseka

13a Hel. 3:16.

14a Moro. 9:24.

b Moro. 1:1-3.

15a Alima 46:10; 62:40.

16a 2 Nefi 1:7; Alima 37:31;

Etere 2:8-12.

b Mf&V 130:21.

c Mf&V 1:31.

17a HBN IBandla likaJesusu

Kristu.

19a HBN Abantu

abaguquliweyo.

okwakuphakathi kwabantu, kwabonakala kufanelekile ukuthi “izwi likaNkulunkulu lime-nyezelwe phakathi kwabo, yebo, futhi nokuthi kulungiswe ibandla lonke.

22 Ngakho-ke, uHelamani kanye nabafowabo baqhubeka nokumisa ibandla ezweni lonke, yebo, kuwo wonke amadolobha ezweni lonke okwakungelabantu baNefi. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi babeka abaphristi kanye nabafundisi kulo lonke izwe, phezu kwawo wonke amabandla.

23 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi uHelamani kanye nabafowabo sebebeke abaphristi kanye nabafundisi emabandleni kwavuka “ukungezwani phakathi kwabo, futhi abafunanga ukulalela amazwi kaHelamani kanye nabafowabo;

24 Kodwa bakhula ekuziqhenyeni, bephakeme ezinhliziyweni zabo, ngenxa “yengcebo yabo eningi kakhulu; ngakho-ke bakhula banotha ^bemehlweni abo, futhi abafunanga ukulalela amazwi abo, ukuthi bahambe ngobuqotho phambi kukaNkulunkulu.

ISAHLUKO 46

U-Amalikiya wenza uzungu lokuba yinkosi—UMoroni uphakamisa isibonakaliso senkululeko—Uhlanga-nisa abantu ukuthi bavikele inkolo yabo—Abakholwa ngeqiniso babizwa ngamaKristu—Insali kaJosefa

iyolondolozwa—U-Amalikiya kanye nabahlubuki babalekela ezweni lakwaNefi—Labo abangezukuyisekela imigomo yenkululeko bayabulawa. Cishe ngonyaka wama 73 kuya kowama 72 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

FUTHI kwenzeka ukuthi ngobuningi balabo ababengafuni ukuwalalela amazwi kaHelamani kanye nabafowabo babuthana ndawonye ngokumelene nabafowabo.

2 Manje bheka, babethukuthele kakhulu, kangangokuthi babephokophelele ukuthi bababulale.

3 Manje umholi walabo ababe thukuthelele abafowabo wayemkhulu futhi eyindoda eqinile; futhi igama lakhe kwakungu-Amalikiya.

4 Futhi u-Amalikiya wayenesifiso sokuthi abe yinkosi; nalabo bantu ababe thukuthele nabo ngokunjalo babenesifiso sokuthi abe yinkosi yabo; futhi babeyinxenye enkulu yalabo “ababengabehluleli abancane bezwe, futhi ababefuna amandla.

5 Futhi babeholwe ngu-Amalikiya ngokubathopha, ngokuthi uma bengamsekela futhi bambeke ukuthi abe yinkosi yabo uyobenza babe ngababusi phezu kwabantu.

6 Ngalendlela u-Amalikiya wabaholela kude ekuhlubukeni, bangayinaka intshumayelo kaHelamani nabafowabo, yebo, naphezu kokunakekelwa kwabo okukhulu ebandleni, ngokuba

21a Alima 31:5.
23a 3 Nefi 11:28–29.

24a HBN Ingcebo.
b HBN Ukuzikhukhu-

meza.
46 4a Mosiya 29:11, 28–29.

babengabaphristi abakhulu ebandleni.

7 Futhi babebaningi ebandleni ababekholelwa emazwini athophayo ka-Amalikiya, ngakho-ke bahlubuka ngisho nasebandleni; futhi zaba kanjalo-ke izindaba zabantu baNefi ezazinobucayi obukhulu kanye nobungozi, naphezu “kokunqoba kwabo okukhulu ababanakho kumaLamani, kanye nenjabulo enkulu ababe nayo ngenxa yokukhululwa kwabo ngesandla seNkosi.

8 Ngakho-ke siyabona ukuthi “bashesha kanjani abantwana babantu ukukhohlwa yiNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo, yebo, bashesha kanjani ukuthi benze ububi, futhi bakhohliswe ngomubi.

9 Yebo, futhi phezu kwalokho siyabubona “ububi obukhulu umuntu omubi kakhulu angabenza ukuthi bube khona phakathi kwabantwana babantu.

10 Yebo, siyabona ukuthi u-Amalikiya, ngenxa yokuthi wayeyindoda eyayinamacebo anobuqili futhi eyindoda enamazwi anokuthopha okuningi, ukuthi wakhohlisa izinhliziyi zabantu abanengi ukuthi benze ububi; yebo, futhi nokuthi bafune ukuliqeda ibandla likaNkulunkulu futhi baqede isisekelo “senkululeko uNkulunkulu ayebanikeze sona, noma isibusiso uNkulunkulu ayesithumele phezu kobuso bezwe^b ngenxa yabalungileyo.

11 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi uMoroni, “owayengumkhuzi omkhulu wamabutho amaNefi, esezwile ngalokhu kuhlubuka, wamthukuthelela u-Amalikiya.

12 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi wadabula ibhantshi lakhe; wathatha isiqephu salo; wabhala kuso ukuthi—“Isikhumbuzo sikaNkulunkulu wethu, inkolo yethu, kanye nenkululeko, kanye nokuthula kwethu, abafazi bethu, kanye nabantwana bethu—futhi wasibophela echosheni lesibonda.

13 Futhi wabophela isivikelo sekhanda sakhe, kanye nesivikelo sesifuba sakhe, kanye nezihlangu zakhe, futhi wabhinca isivikelo sakhe okhalweni lwakhe; futhi wathatha isibonda, esasinebhantshi lakhe elalidatshuliwe lachonywa kuso, (futhi wasibiza ngokuthi yisibonakaliso senkululeko) futhi waguqa phansi, wakhuleka kakhulu kuNkulunkulu wakhe ekhulekela izibusiso zenkululeko ukuthi zehlele phezu kwabafowabo, uma nje kusekhona iqembu lamaKristu elisasele ukuthi lithathe izwe—

14 Ngokuba babebizwa kanje bonke labo ababekholwa ngeqiniso kuKristu, labo okwakungabasebandleni likaNkulunkulu, yilabo ababengesibo abasebandleni.

15 Futhi labo okwakungabasebandleni babethembekile; yebo, bonke labo ababekholwa ngeqiniso

7a Alima 44:19–20.

8a Hel. 12:2, 4–5.

9a Mosiya 29:17–18.

10a 2 Nefi 1:7;

Mosiya 29:32.

b 2 Nefi 1:7.

11a Alima 43:16–17.

12a Neh. 4:14;

Alima 44:5.

kuKristu bamukela, ngokuthokoza, “igama likaKristu, noma ^bamaKristu njengoba babebizwa kanjalo, ngenxa yokukholwa kwayo kuKristu okwakufanele eze.

16 Ngakho-ke, ngalesi sikhathi, uMoroni wakhulekela ukuthi okufunwa ngamaKristu, kanye nenkululeko yezwe sengathi kungasikelwa nguNkulunkulu.

17 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi esekhuleke ngentshisekelo kuNkulunkulu, lonke izwe elalisingizimu yezwe walibiza nge “Ncithakalo, yebo, ukuphetha, lonke izwe, elisenyakatho kanye nelisingizimu—walibiza ngelikhethekileyo, kanye nezwe lenkululeko.

18 Futhi wathi: Ngempela uNkulunkulu akanakuvuma ukuthi thina, esihlushwayo ngenxa yokuthi semukele igama likaKristu, sinyathelwe phansi futhi sibulawe, kuze kube sikuletha kithi ngeziphambeko zethu uqobo.

19 Futhi ngesikhathi uMoroni esewashilo lamazwi, wahamba waya phakathi kwabantu, ephephezelisa inxenye “yengubo yakhe eyayidatshuliwe emoyeni, ukuze bonke bawubone umbhalo ayewubhalile kuleyo nxenye eyayidatshuliwe, futhi wayememeza ngezwi elikhulu ethi:

20 Bhokani, noma ngabe ngobani abazosigcina lesi sibonakaliso kulelizwe, mabeze phambili ngamandla eNkosi, futhi bangene

esivumelwaneni sokuthi bazowagcina amalungelo abo, kanye nenkolo yabo, ukuze iNkosi uNkulunkulu ibabusise.

21 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi uMoroni esewamemezele lamazwi, bheka, abantu beza begijima ndawonye nezivikelo zabo ziboshelwe ezinkalweni zabo, bedabula izingubo zabo njengophawu lokuzinikela, noma njengesivumelwano, sokuthi ngeke bayilahle iNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo; noma, ngamanye amazwi, uma bengeqa imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu, noma bawele esiphambekweni, futhi “bangafisi ukwemula igama likaKristu, kuyofanele ukuthi iNkosi ibadabule ngisho njengoba nabo bedabule izingubo zabo.

22 Manje lesi kwakuyisivumelwano abasenza, futhi balahla izingubo zabo ezinyaweni zikaMoroni, bethi: Sivumelana noNkulunkulu wethu, ukuthi siyobulawa, ngisho njengabafowethu abasezweni elingasenyakatho, uma siyowela esiphambekweni; yebo, angasilahla ezinyaweni zezitha zethu, ngisho njengoba nathi siphonse izingubo zethu ezinyaweni zakho ukuthi zinyathelwe phansi kwezinyawo, uma siyowela esiphambekweni.

23 UMoroni wathi kubo: Bhokani, siyinsali yenzalo kaJakobe; yebo, siyinsali “yenzalo ka ^bJosefa, ‘ibhantshi lakhe eladatshulwa

15a Mosiya 5:7–9.

b IzE. 11:26;

I Petru 4:16.

17a Alima 22:30–31.

19a HBN Isibonakaliso.

21a 1 Nefi 8:25–28;

Morm. 8:38.

23a Gen. 49:22–26;

1 Nefi 5:14–15.

b HBN Josefa, indodana kaJakobe.

c Gen. 37:3, 31–36.

ngabafowabo laba yizicucu ezinengi; yebo, manje bhekani, masikhumbule ukuthi siyigcine imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu, ngaphandle kwalokho izingubo zethu ziyo-datshulwa ngabafowethu, futhi siphonswe etilongweni, noma si-thengiswe, noma sibulawe.

24 Yebo, masiyigcine inkululeko yethu ^anjengensali kaJosefa; yebo, masiwakhumbule amazwi kaJakobe, ngaphambi kokufa kwakhe, ngokuba bheka, wabona ukuthi inxenye yensalela yebhantshi likaJosefa yalondolozwa futhi ayizange ibole. Futhi wathi—Ngisho njengoba le nsalela yengubo yendodana yami yalondolozwa, kanjalo ^bnensali yenzalo yendodana yami iyolondolozwa ngesandla sikaNkulunkulu, futhi ithathwe iyiswe kuye, ngesikhathi insali yenzalo kaJosefa ishabalala, ngisho njengensalela yengubo yakhe.

25 Manje bheka, lokhu kwenza umphefumulo wami ube nosizi; nokho, umphefumulo wami unentokozo ngendodana yami, ngenxa yaleyo nxenye yenzalo yayo eyothathwa iyiswe kuNkulunkulu.

26 Manje bheka, lawa kwakungamazwi kaJakobe.

27 Manje ngubani owaziyo ukuthi mhlawumbe insali yenzalo kaJosefa, leyo eyoshabalala njengengubo yakhe, yiyo leyo eyahlubuka kithi na? Yebo, futhi ngisho kuyoba yithi uqobo uma singami siqine okholweni luka-Kristu.

28 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi uMoroni esewashilo lamazwi waqhubekela phambili, futhi wabuye wathumela ezinxenyeni zonke zezwe lapho kwakukhona ukuhlubuka, futhi waqoqela ndawonye bonke abantu ababenesifiso sokugcina inkululeko yabo, ukuthi bamelane no-Amalikiya kanye nalabo ababehlubukile, ababebizwa ngokuthi ngama-Amalikiya.

29 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi u-Amalikiya ebona ukuthi abantu baMoroni babebaningi kakhulu kunama-Amalikiya—futhi phezu kwalokho wabona ukuthi abantu bakhe babenqikaza mayelana nokulunga kwaleyo ndlela ababeyithathile—ngakho-ke, enokwesaba ukuthi hleze angazuzi lutho, wathatha labo bantu bakhe ababefuna bemuka baya ezweni likaNefi.

30 Manje uMoroni wacabanga ukuthi kwakungafanele ukuthi amaLamani abe namanye amandla angaphezulu; ngakho-ke wacabanga ukuthi abavimbele abantu ba-Amalikiya, noma abathathe ababuyisele emuva, bese ebulala u-Amalikiya; yebo, ngokuba wayazi ukuthi wayezowaphehla amaLamani ukuthi abathukuthelele, futhi awenze ukuthi eze azolwa nabo; futhi lokhu wayekwazi ukuthi u-Amalikiya wayengakwenza ukuze afeze izinhloso zakhe.

31 Ngakho-ke uMoroni wacaba-

24a Amose 5:15;
3 Nefi 5:21–24; 10:17.

b 2 Nefi 3:5–24;
Etere 13:6–7.

nga ukuthi kwakufanele ukuthi athathe amabutho akhe, ayekade ebuthene ndawonye, futhi azihlomisisa, futhi angena esivumelwaneni sokugcina ukuthula—futhi kwenzeka ukuthi wathatha impi yakhe wahamba waphuma namatende akhe waya ehlane, ukuze ayovimba indlela ka-Amalikiya ehlane.

32 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi nempela wenza njengokwezifiso zakhe, futhi waqhubekela phambili ehlane, wawanqanda amabutho ka-Amalikiya.

33 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi u-Amalikiya wabaleka nedlanzana elincane labantu bakhe, kwathi insalela yanikwa uMoroni futhi bathathwa babuyiselwa ezweni lakwaZarahemla.

34 Manje, uMoroni eyindoda “eyayibekwe ngabehluleli abakhulu kanye nangezwi labantu, ngakho-ke wayenamandla ngokwentando yakhe ngokuphathelelene namabutho amaNefi, ukuthi amise futhi asebenzise igunya phezu kwawo.

35 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi noma ngabe ngubani wama-Amalikiya owayengenakungena esivumelwaneni sokuthi asekele indlela yenkululeko, ukuthi bagcine umkhandlu ophethe okhululekile, wenza ukuthi abulawe; futhi babekhona kodwa bembalwa abase-nqaba isivumelwano senkululeko.

36 Futhi kwaphinde kwenzeka, ukuthi wenza isibonakaliso

senkululeko sibekwe kuyo yonke imibhoshongo eyayikhona kulo lonke izwe, okwakungelamaNefi; futhi ngalendlela uMoroni wasitshala isibonakaliso senkululeko phakathi kwamaNefi.

37 Futhi baqala ukuthi babe nokuthula futhi ezweni; futhi ngalendlela nempela bakugcina ukuthula ezweni kwaze kwaba cishe ngasekupheleni konyaka weshumi nesishiyagalolunye wokubusa kwabehluleli.

38 Futhi uHelamani kanye “nabaphristi abakhulu nempela bakugcina ukuhleleka ebandleni; yebo, kwaze kwaba yisikhathi esiyiminyaka emine benokuthula okukhulu futhi kanye nokuthokoza ebandleni.

39 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi babebaningi abafayo, begxilile “ekukholweni ukuthi imiphefumulo yabo yayikhululiwe yiNkosi uJesu Kristu; ngakho-ke bahamba emhlabeni bethokozile.

40 Futhi kwakukhona abanye abafa bebulawa yimikhuhlane, okwakuthi ngezinye izikhathi ezithile zonyaka ivame kakhulu ezweni—kodwa hhayi kakhulu kangako ngemikhuhlane, ngenxa yamakhambi amahle kakhulu “ezitshalo eziningi kanye nezimpande uNkulunkulu ayezilungiselele ukuthi zisuse imbangelanga yezifo, abantu ababenazo ngenxa yesimo sezulu—

41 Kodwa babebaningi abafa ngenxa yobudala; futhi labo

34a Alima 43:16.

38a Alima 46:6.

39a Moro. 7:3, 41.

40a Mf&V 89:10.

abafela okholweni lukaKristu ^aba-
thokozile kuye, njengoba nathi
kufanele sicabange kanjalo.

ISAHLUKO 47

U-Amalikiya usebenzisa inkohliso, ukubulala, kanye necebo eliyimfihlo ukuze abe yinkosi yamaLamani— Abahlubuki bamaNefi banobubi futhi banobudlova kakhulu kunamaLamani. Cishe ngonyaka wama 72 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaJesu Kristu.

MANJE sizobuyela endabeni yethu ku-Amalikiya kanye nabo ^aababaleka naye baya ehlane; ngokuba, bheka, wayethathe labo ababehambe naye, wakhuphukela ^bezweni lakwaNefi phakathi kwamaLamani, futhi nempela wawaphehla amaLamani ukuthi athukuthelele abantu baNefi, kangangoba inkosi yamaLamani yathumela isimemezelo kulo lonke izwe layo, phakathi kwabo bonke abantu bayo, ukuthi bahlangane ndawonye bahambe bayolwa namaNefi.

2 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi isimemezelo sesidluliselwe phambili phakathi kwabo besaba kakhulu; yebo, besaba ukungayithokozisi inkosi, futhi baphinde besaba ukuthi bayolwa namaNefi hleze balahlekelwe yizimpilo zabo. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi babengafuni, noma inxenye enkulu yabo yayingafuni, ukulalela imiyalelo yenkosi.

3 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi inkosi

yathukuthela ngenxa yokungalaleli kwabo; ngakho-ke yanika u-Amalikiya ubuholi kuleyo nxenye yebutho lakhe elaliyilalela imiyalelo yayo, futhi wamyala ukuthi ahambe ayobaphoqa ukuthi bahlome.

4 Manje bheka, lokhu kwakuyisifiso sika-Amalikiya; ngokuba wayeyindoda enobuqili obukhulu ekwenzeni ububi ngakho-ke wahlenza lelisu enhliziyweni yakhe lokuyikhipha esihlalweni sobukhosi inkosi yamaLamani.

5 Manje wayesethole ubuholi kulezo zinxenye zamaLamani ayeyisekela inkosi; futhi wazama ukuthi athole ukwemukelwa yilabo ababengalaleli; ngakho-ke wahamba waya endaweni eyayibizwa ngokuthi yi-^aOnida, ngokuba yilapho kwakubalekele khona wonke amaLamani; ngokuba abona impi iza, futhi, ecabanga ukuthi yayizowabulala, ngakho-ke abalekela e-Onida, endaweni yezikhali.

6 Futhi abeka umuntu ukuthi abe yinkosi kanye nomholi wawo, egxilile emiqondweni yawo ngesinqumo esingaguquki sokuthi ayengenakuphoqeelwa ukuthi alwe namaNefi.

7 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi abuthana ndawonye phezulu esicongweni sentaba eyayibizwa ngokuthi yi-Antipase, ukulungiselela impi.

8 Manje kwakungeyona inhloso ka-Amalikiya ukuthi alwe nawo

41 a IsAmb. 14:13.
47 1 a Alima 46:33.

b 2 Nefi 5:5-8;
Omini 1:12-13.

5 a Alima 32:4.

ngengokwemiyalelo yenkosi; kodwa bheka, kwakuyinhloso yakhe ukuthi athole ukwemukelwa ngamabutho amaLamani, ukuze azibeke ekhanda lawo futhi akhiphe inkosi esihlalweni sobukhosi bese ethatha umbuso.

9 Futhi bheka, kwenzeka ukuthi wenza amabutho akhe ukuthi agxumeke amatende awo esigodini esasiseduze nentaba i-Antipase.

10 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi sekuhlwile wathumela izithunywa ngasese ukuthi ziye entabeni i-Antipase, enesifiso sokuthi umholi walabo ababesentabeni, igama lakhe okwakunguLehonti, ehlele ezansi phansi kwentaba, ngokuba wayenesifiso sokukhuluma naye.

11 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi uLehonti ethola umyalezo akazange alokothe ahambe ehlele ezansi phansi kwentaba. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi u-Amalikiya waphinda wathumela futhi okwesibili, enesifiso sokuthi ehle. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uLehonti akazange; futhi waphinda wathumela okwesithathu.

12 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi u-Amalikiya ethola ukuthi wayengakwazi ukuthola uLehonti ukuthi ehle entabeni, wakhuphukela entabeni, waya eduzane nenkambi kaLehonti; futhi waphinda wathumela okwesine umlayezo wakhe kuLehonti, enefiso sokuthi ehlele ezansi, futhi eze nabaqaphi bakhe.

13 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi

ngesikhathi uLehonti esehlele ezansi kanye nabaqaphi bakhe baya ku-Amalikiya, u-Amalikiya wayefisa ukuthi ehle namabutho akhe ngesikhathi sasebusuku, bese ezungeza lawo madoda ezinkanjini zawo inkosi eyayimnike ubuholi bawo, nokuthi yena uyo-banika uLehonti, uma engamenza yena (u-Amalikiya) abe ngumholi wesibili phezu kwamabutho onke.

14 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uLehonti wehlela ezansi nabantu bakhe futhi babazungeza abantu ba-Amalikiya, ukuze kuthi ngaphambi kokuthi bavuke entathakusa yosuku babe sebezungezwe ngamabutho kaLehonti.

15 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi bebona ukuthi base bezungeziwe, bancenga u-Amalikiya ukuthi abavumele ukuthi bahlangane nabafowabo, ukuze bangabulawa. Manje lokhu kwakuyiyona kanye into u-Amalikiya ayeyifuna.

16 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi wawanikela amadoda akhe, “ngokuphambene nomyalelo wenkosi. Manje lokhu kwakuyiyona into u-Amalikiya ayeyifisa, ukuze afeze amacebo akhe okukhipha inkosi esihlalweni sobukhosi.

17 Manje kwakuwusiko phakathi kwamaLamani, uma umholi wabo omkhulu ebulewe, kubekwe umholi wesibili abe ngumholi omkhulu.

18 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi u-Amalikiya wenza ukuthi omunye wezinceku zakhe anikeze ubuthi

kancane kancane kuLehonti, aze afe.

19 Manje, ngesikhathi uLehonti esefile, amaLamani abeka u-Amalikiya ukuthi abe ngumholi wawo kanye nomkhuzi wawo omkhulu.

20 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi u-Amalikiya wahamba namabutho akhe (ngokuba wabe esezifezile izifiso zakhe) waya ezweni lakwaNefi, edolobheni lakwaNefi, okwakuyidolobha elikhulu.

21 Futhi inkosi yaphuma ukuyomhlangabeza kanye nabalindi bayo, ngokuba yona yayicabanga ukuthi u-Amalikiya wabe eseyifezile imiyalelo yayo, kanye nokuthi u-Amalikiya wabe eseyibuthele ndawonye impi enkulu kangaka ukuthi iyolwa namaNefi.

22 Kodwa bheka, ngesikhathi inkosi iphuma iyomhlangabeza u-Amalikiya wenza ukuthi izinceku zakhe zihambe phambili ziyoyihlangabeza inkosi. Futhi zahamba zakhothama phambi kwenkosi, sengathi ziyayihlonipha ngenxa yobukhulu bayo.

23 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi inkosi yelula isandla sayo ukuthi ibaphakamise, njengoba kwakuwusiko lwamaLamani, njengophawu lokuthula, lolo siko ababeluthathe kumaNefi.

24 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi isimphekamisile owo-kuqala, bheka wayigwaza inkosi enhliziyweni; yawela phansi.

25 Manje izinceku zenkosi zabaleka; kwathi izinceku zika-Amalikiya zamemeza zikhala, zithi:

26 Bhekani, izinceku zenkosi ziyigwaze enhliziyweni, isiwile futhi sezibalekile; bhekani, wozani nizobona.

27 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi u-Amalikiya wayala ukuthi amabutho akhe ahambe ayobona ukuthi kwenzekeni enkosini; futhi ngesikhathi sebefikile kuleyo ndawo, bayithola inkosi ilele emahluleni egazi layo, u-Amalikiya wenza sengathi uthukuthele, futhi wathi: Noma ngabe ngubani oyithandayo inkosi, makaphumele obala, azixoshe izinceku zayo ukuze zibulawe.

28 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi bonke labo ababeyithanda inkosi, ngesikhathi bezwa lamazwi, beza phambili futhi bazixosha izinceku zenkosi.

29 Manje ngesikhathi izinceku zenkosi zibona impi ilandela emva kwazo, zaba nokwesaba futhi, futhi zabalekela ehlane, zawelela ezweni lakwaZarahemla ziyohlangana “nabantu ba-Amoni.

30 Futhi kwathi impi leyo eyayikade izixosha yabuyela emuva, isizixoshe yehluleka; futhi ngaleyondlela u-Amalikiya, ngenkohli-so yakhe, wazizuza izinhliziyozabantu.

31 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngakusasa wangena edolobheni lakwaNefi namabutho akhe, walithatha idolobha.

32 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi indlovukazi, ngesikhathi isizwile ukuthi inkosi ibulewe—ngokuba u-Amalikiya wayethumele

isithunywa kuyo indlovukazi eyazisa ukuthi inkosi ibulewe yizinceku zayo, nokuthi uzixoshile ngempi yakhe, kodwa wehluleka, zibalekile—

33 Ngakho-ke, ngesikhathi indlovukazi isiwuzwile lombiko yathumela ku-Amalikiya, ifisa ukuthi abasindise abantu bedolobha; futhi phezu kwalokho yayifisa ukuthi eze kuyo; futhi phezu kwalokho yayifisa ukuthi afike nofakazi ukuthi bazofakaza mayelana nokufa kwenkosi.

34 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi u-Amalikiya wathatha yona kanye leyo nceku eyayibulele inkosi, kanye nabo bonke labo ababena-yo, bahamba baya kuyo indlovukazi, endaweni eyayihlezi kuyo; futhi bonke bafakaza kuyo ukuthi inkosi yayibulewe yizinceku zayo uqobo; futhi basho nokuthi: Zibalekile; ngabe lokhu akufakazi yini ngokumelene nazo na? Futhi ngalokho bayanelisa indlovukazi mayelana nokufa kwenkosi.

35 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi u-Amalikiya wafuna ukuthandwa yindlovukazi, wayithatha wayenza umkakhe; futhi ngaleyondlela ngenkohliso yakhe, nangokusizwa yizinceku zakhe ezinobuqili, wawuthola umbuso; yebo, wemukelwa njengenkosi kulo lonke izwe, phakathi kwabo bonke abantu bamaLamani, “ababexube amaLamani namaLemuweli ama-Ishmayeli, kanye nabo bonke abahlubuki bamaNefi, kusukela

ekubuseni kukaNefi kwehla kuze kube yilesi sikhathi samanje.

36 Manje “labahlubuki, benemfundiso efanayo futhi benolwazi olufanayo lwamaNefi, yebo, futhi befundiswe^b ngolwazi olufanayo lweNkosi, nokho, kuyamangalisa ukusho, ukuthi kungekudala nje emva kokuhlubuka kwabo baba lukhuni kakhulu futhi ‘bangaba nakuphenduka, futhi baba yizinhlangunhlangu kakhulu, baba babi futhi baba nobudlova lakhulu kunamaLamani—bephuza ndawonye emasikweni amaLamani; bevumela ubuvila, kanye nazo zonke izinhlobo zezinengiso; yebo, bakhohlwa nya yiNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo.

ISAHLUKO 48

U-Amalikiya uphehla amaLamani ngokumelene namaNefi—UMoroni ulungiselela abantu bakhe ukuthi bavikele okuthandwa ngamaKristu—Uthokozela inkululeko futhi uyinceku enamandla kaNkulunkulu. Cishe ngonyaka wama 72 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaJesu Kristu.

MANJE kwenzeka ukuthi, masinyane nje emva kokuthi u-Amalikiya esethole umbuso waqala ukufaka umoya ezinhliziyweni zamaLamani ngokumelene nabantu baNefi; yebo, wabeka amado-da ukuthi akhulume kumaLamani esemibhoshongweni yawo, ngokumelene namaNefi.

2 Futhi ngalendlela nempela

35a Jakobe 1:13–14.

36a HBN Ukuhlubuka.

b Heb. 10:26–27;

Alima 24:30.

c Jer. 8:12.

wawufaka umoya ezinhliziyweni zabo ngokumelene namaNefi, kangangokuthi ngasekupheleni konyaka weshumi nesishiyagalolunye wokubusa kwabehluleli, esewafezile amacebo akhe kuze kube manje, yebo, esenziwe inkosi phezu kwamaLamani, wafuna futhi ukuthi abuse kulo lonke izwe, yebo, kanye nakubo bonke abantu ababesezweni, amaNefi ngokunjalo namaLamani.

3 Ngakho-ke wayesewafezile amacebo akhe, ngokuba wayesezenze zaba lukhuni ezinhliziyozamaLamani futhi wayiphuphuthekisa imiqondo yawo, wawaphehla ukuthi athukuthele, kangangokuthi wayeseqoqele ndawonye ibutho elikhulu ukuthi lihambe liyolwa namaNefi.

4 Ngokuba wayephokophelele, ngenxa yobukhulu besibalo sabantu bakhe, ukuthi awanqobe amaNefi futhi awalethe ekuthunjweni.

5 Futhi ngenxa yalesi sizathu nempela wabeka “izinduna ezinkulu zamaZoramu, ngokuba zaziwajwayele kakhulu amandla amaNefi, kanye nezindawo zawo zokucasha, kanye nezinxenye zamadolobha awo ezazibuthakathaka; ngakho-ke wazibeka ukuthi zibe yizinduna ezinkulu phezu kwamabutho akhe.

6 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi bathatha inkambi yabo, futhi baqhubekele phambili baya ngasezweni lakwaZarahemla ehlane.

7 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi

ngesikhathi u-Amalikiya esathola amandla ngobuqili kanye nangenkohliso, uMoroni, ngakolunye uhlangothi, wayelokhu “elungiselela imiqondo yabantu ukuthi bathembeke eNkosini uNkulunkulu wabo.

8 Yebo, wabe elokhu eqinisa amabutho amaNefi, futhi emisa izinqaba ezincane, noma izindawo zokucasha; akha ugange ngomhlabathi ezungeza ukuze avalele amabutho akhe, futhi phezu kwalokho akha izindonga zamatshe ukuze awazungeze, azungeze amadolobha abo kanye nemingcele yamazwe abo; yebo, ukuzungeza lonke izwe.

9 Futhi ezinqabeni zabo ezibuthakathaka wabeka amadoda amaningi; futhi ngaleyondlela waziqinisa izinqaba waliqinisa nezwe lamaNefi.

10 Futhi ngalendlela wayelungiselela ukuthi “asekele inkululeko yabo, amazwe abo, abafazi babo, kanye nabantwana babo, kanye nokuthula kwabo, kanye nokuthi bahlale eNkosini uNkulunkulu wabo, kanye nokuthi bagcine lokho okwakubizwa yizitha zabo ngokuthi ngokuthandwa ngamaKristu.

11 Futhi uMoroni wayeyindoda eqinile futhi enamandla; wayeyindoda “enokuqonda okuphelele; yebo, indoda eyayingathokozi ekuchitheni igazi; indoda umphefumulo wayo owawuthokoza ngenkululeko yezwe layo, kanye

neyabafowabo ekuthunjweni nasebugqilini;

12 Yebo, indoda inhliziyi yayo yayigcwele ukubonga kuNkulunkulu wayo, ngamalungelo amaningi kanye nezibusiso azinika abantu bakhe; indoda eyayisebenzela kakhulu “inhlalakahle kanye nokuphepha kwabantu bayo.

13 Yebo, futhi wayeyindoda eyayiqinile okholweni lukaKristu, futhi “wayefunge ngesifungo ukuvikela abantu bakhe, amalungelo akhe, kanye nezwe lakhe, kanye nenkolo yakhe, ngisho nangokulahlekelwa yigazi lakhe.

14 Manje amaNefi ayefundiswe ukuzivikela ezitheni zawo, ngisho nasekuchitheni igazi uma kwakudingekile; yebo, futhi phezu kwalokho ayefundiswe ukuthi “angoni muntu nanini, yebo, futhi angayiphakamisi nanini inkemba ngaphandle kokuthi kungokumelene nesitha, ngaphandle kokuthi kuwukulondoloza izimpilo zawo.

15 Futhi lokhu kwakuwukholo lwabo, ukuthi ngokwenze njalo uNkulunkulu wayezobaphumelisa ezweni, noma ngamanye amazwi, uma babethembekile ekugcineni imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu ukuthi wayezobaphumelisa ezweni; yebo, abaxwayise ukuthi babaleke, noma balungiselele impi, njengokuba sengozi ni kwabo;

16 Futhi phezu kwalokho, nokuthi uNkulunkulu uyobazisa

ukuthi baye ngakuphi ukuze bazivikele ezitheni zabo, futhi ngokwenze njalo, iNkosi iyobakhulula; futhi lokhu kwakuyinkolelo kaMoroni, futhi inhliziyi yakhe nempela yayithokoza ngalokhu; “hhayi ekuchitheni igazi kodwa ekwenzeni okuhle, ekulondolozeni abantu bakhe, yebo, ekugcineni imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu, yebo, kanye nokwenqaba obubi.

17 Yebo, ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile ngithi kini, ukuba bonke abantu babekade benjengaye, futhi benjengaye, futhi beyokuba njengaye njalo, uMoroni, bheka, amandla esihogo uqobo abeyobhujiswa ingunaphakade; yebo, “udeveli ubengenakuba namandla phezu kwezinhliziyi zabantwana babantu.

18 Bheka, wayeyindoda enjengo-Amoni, indodana kaMosiya, yebo, futhi ngisho njengamanye amadodana kaMosiya, yebo, futhi ngokunjalo no-Alima kanye namadodana akhe, ngokuba bonke babe ngabantu baNkulunkulu.

19 Manje bheka, uHelamani kanye nabafowabo kwakungekho na ukuthi babenosizo oluncane kubantu kunalolo lukaMoroni; ngokuba balishumayela izwi likaNkulunkulu, futhi babhabhadise la ekuphendukeni wonke umuntu noma ngubani owayezowalalela amazwi abo.

12a HBN Inhlalakahle.

13a Alima 46:20–22.

14a Alima 43:46–47;

3 Nefi 3:20–21;

Morm. 3:10–11;

Mf&V 98:16.

16a Alima 55:19.

17a 1 Nefi 22:26;

3 Nefi 6:15.

20 Futhi bahamba ngalendlela, futhi abantu ^abazithoba ngenxa yamazwi abo, kangangokuthi ^bbabethandwa kakhulu yiNkosi, futhi ngalendlela babekhululekile ezimpini kanye nasemibangweni phakathi kwabo, yebo, ngisho kwaze kwaba yisikhathi esingangeminyaka emine.

21 Kodwa, njengoba ngishilo, ngasekupheleni konyaka weshumi nesishiyagalolunye, yebo, naphezu kokuthula phakathi kwabo, babephokelekile bengathandi ukuthi balwe nabafowabo amaLamani.

22 Yebo, ukuphetha, izimpi zabo namaLamani azizange ziphele isikhathi esingangeminyaka eminingi, naphezu kokungathandi kwabo okukhulu.

23 Manje, ^ababedabukile ukuthi bathathele amaLamani izikhali, ngoba babengathokozi eku-chitheni igazi; yebo, futhi lokhu kwakungekhona kuphela—babedabukile ukuthi babe yimbangela yokuthumela abanengi kangaka babafowabo babakhiphelule kulomhlaba baye emhlabeni waphakade, bengazilungiselele ukuhlanguka noNkulunkulu wabo.

24 Nokho, babengenakuvuma ukuthi babeke phansi izimpilo zabo, ukuthi ^aabafazi babo kanye nabantwana babo babulawe ngonya lobuqaba lwalabo abake baba ngabafowabo, yebo, futhi ^bababehlubuke ebandleni labo,

babashiya bahamba bayohlangana namaLamani ukuze bababulale.

25 Yebo, babengenakukubekezelela ukuthi abafowabo bathokoze ngegazi lamaNefi, uma nje kwakusekhona labo ababesayigcina imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu, ngokuba isethembiso seNkosi sasiwukuthi, uma nje bengayigcina imiyalelo yayo bayophumelela ezweni.

ISAHLUKO 49

AmaLamani ahlaselayo awakwazi ukuthatha amadolobha aqinisiwe akwa-Amoniha nawakwaNowa—U-Amalikiya uqalekisa uNkulunkulu futhi uyafunga ukuthi uzoliphuza igazi likaMoroni—UHelamani kanye nabafowabo bayaqhubeka nokuqinisa iBandla. Cishe ngonyaka wama 72 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaJesu Kristu.

MANJE kwenzeka ngenyanga yeshumi nanye ngonyaka weshumi nesishiyagalolunye, ngosuku lweshumi enyangeni yeshumi, amabutho amaLamani abonakala ehamba eya ngasezweni lakwa-Amoniha.

2 Futhi bheka, idolobha lase liphinde lakhiwa, futhi uMoroni wayesebeke ibutho ngasemnceleleni wedolobha, futhi base bebeke ukungcola kwazungeza ukuze kubavikele emicibisholweni kanye nasematsheni amaLamani; ngokuba bheka, ayelwa ngamatshe kanye nangemicibisholo.

20a HBN Othobekileyo, Ukuzithoba.

b 1 Nefi 17:35.
23a Mf&V 42:45.

24a Alima 46:12.
b HBN Ukuhlubuka.

3 Bheka, ngithe idolobha lakwa-
“Amoniha lase liphinde lakhiwa.
Ngithi kini, yebo, lase liphinde
lakhiwa inxenye; futhi ngenxa
yokuthi amaLamani ayeke ali-
bhuhbisa kanye ngenxa yobubi
babantu, ayecabanga ukuthi lali-
zophinda lithunjwe kalula.

4 Kodwa bheka, kwaba kukhulu
kangakanani ukudumala kwabo;
ngokuba bheka, amaNefi ayese-
mbe idundu lomhlabathi alizu-
ngezisa kuwo, elalilide ngendlela
yokuthi amaLamani ayengakwazi
ukujikijela amatshe awo kanye
nemicibisholo yawo kubo uku-
ze ibalimaze, futhi ayengakwazi
ukuza kubo ngaphandle kokuthi
asebenzise indawo yokungena.

5 Manje ngalesi sikhathi izindu-
na ezinkulu zamaLamani zama-
ngala kakhulu, ngenxa yobu-
hlakani bamaNefi ekulungiseni
izindawo zawo zokuzivikela.

6 Manje abaholi bamaLamani
babecabanga ukuthi, ngenxa yo-
bukhulu benani labo, yebo, babe-
cabanga ukuthi babezoba nenhla-
nhla yokuthi beze kubo njengoba
babekade benzile ekuqaleni; yebo,
futhi phezu kwalokho babe zi-
lungiselele ngezihlangu, kanye
nezivikelo zesifuba; futhi phe-
zu kwalokho babezilungiselele
ngezingubo zezikhumba, yebo,
izingubo eziwugqinsi kakhulu
ukuze bamboze ubunqunu babo.

7 Futhi ngokuzilungiselela ka-
nje babecabanga ukuthi babe-
zobehlula kalula futhi babafake

abafowabo ngaphansi kwejoka
lobugqili, noma bababulale noma
bagwaze ibhece ngokuthanda
kwabo.

8 Kodwa bheka, ngokushaqeka
kwabo okukhulu, “babezilungise-
lele bona, ngendlela eyayingakaze
yaziwe phakathi kwabantwana
bakaLehi. Manje babewalungele
amaLamani, ukuthi balwe nge-
ndlela yemiyalelo kaMoroni.

9 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ama-
Lamani, noma ama-Amalikiya,
amangala kakhulu ngendlela aba-
bezilungiselele ngayo impi.

10 Manje, ukuba inkosi u-Amali-
kiya yayize phansi iphuma “ezwe-
ni lakwaNefi, isekhanda lempi
yayo, mhlawumbe yayiyokwenza
amaLamani ukuthi ahlasele ama-
Nefi edolobheni lakwa-Amoniha;
ngokuba bheka, yayingalikhatha-
lelanga nakancane igazi labantu
bayo.

11 Kodwa bheka, u-Amalikiya
akazange ehle ukuzolwa. Futhi
bheka, izinduna zakhe ezinkulu
azizange zilokotho ziwahlasele
amaNefi edolobheni lakwa-Amo-
niha, ngokuba uMoroni waye-
sezishintshile izindlela amaNefi
ayenza ngazo izinto, kangango-
kuthi amaLamani adumala nge-
nxa yezindawo zawo zokuphepha
futhi awakwazanga ukuza phezu
kwawo.

12 Ngakho-ke aphindela ehla-
ne, athatha inkambi yawo aha-
mba aya ngasezweni lakwaNowa,
ecabanga ukuthi kwakuyiyona

ndawo yawo elandelayo engcono ukuthi ahlasele amaNefi.

13 Ngokuba ayengazi ukuthi uMoroni wayeseziqinisele izitha, noma wayesakhe “izinqaba zokuzivikela, kuwo wonke amadolobha ezweni lonke elalizungezile; ngakho-ke, ahamba aya ezweni lakwaNowa ngempokophelelo enkulu; yebo, izinduna zawo ezinkulu zeza phambili futhi zafunga ukuthi zazizobabulala abantu bakulelo dolobha.

14 Kodwa bheka, ngokumangala kwabo, idolobha lakwaNowa, ngaphambilini elaliyindawo eyayibuthakatha, manje, ngenxa kaMoroni, lase linamandla, yebo, ngisho ukwedlula amandla edolobha lakwa-Amoniha.

15 Manje, bheka, lokhu kwabe kungukuhlakanipha kukaMoroni; ngokuba wayecabanga ukuthi babezoba nokulesaba idolobha lakwa-Amoniha; futhi njengoba idolobha lakwaNowa kwakuyileyo nxenye yezwe ngaleso sikhathi eyayibuthakathaka kakhulu, ngakho-ke babezohamba bayelapho ukuyohlasela; futhi lokhu kwenzeka njengezifiso zakhe.

16 Futhi bheka, uMoroni wayebeke uLehi ukuthi abe yinduna enkulu phezu kwamadoda alelo dolobha; futhi “kwakunguye kanye lowo Lehi owalwa namaLamani esigodini empumalanga yomfula iSidoni.

17 Manje bheka kwenzeka, ukuthi ngesikhathi amaLamani esethole ukuthi uLehi wayelawula

idolobha aphinda adumala, ngokuba ayemsaba kakhulu uLehi; nokho izinduna zawo ezinkulu zazifungile ngesifungo ukulihlasela lelidolobha; ngakho-ke, zawaletha amabutho azo.

18 Manje bheka, amaLamani awakwazanga ukungena ezinqabeni zamaNefi zokuzivikela nganoma ngayiphi enye indlela ngaphandle kokuthi kube ngendawo yokungena, ngenxa yokuphakama kogange olwalwakhiwe lwaya phezulu, kanye nokujula komsele owawumbiwe wazungeza, ngaphandle kokuthi kube ngendlela yokungena.

19 Futhi amaNefi ayezilungiselele ngalendlela-ke ukuthi abulale bonke abebefuna ukuzama ukuthi bagibele phezulu ukuze bangene enqabeni nanganoma iyiphi enye indlela, ngokuthi babajikijele ngamatshe kanye nangemicibisholo.

20 Ayezilungiselele ngalendlela, yebo, iqembu lamadoda awo anamandla amakhulu, ngezinkemba zawo kanye nezihlilingi zawo, ukuthi alahle phansi bonke ababeyozama ukuthi beze endaweni yabo yokuzivikela ngendawo yokungena; futhi ngalendlela azilungiselela ukuthi azivikele kumaLamani.

21 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi izinduna zamaLamani zawaletha amabutho azo phambi kwendawo yokungena, futhi zaqala ukulwa namaNefi, ukuze bangene endaweni yawo yokuzivikela; kodwa bheka, baqhutshwa baphindiswa

emuva isikhathi nesikhathi, kangangokuthi babulawa kakhulu.

22 Manje ngesikhathi bebona ukuthi babengenakukwazi ukuthi bawathole amandla phezu kwamaNefi ngokungena ngaleyo ntuba, baqala ukuthi bambe bashonise phansi izindonga zomhlabathi ukuze bathole intuba eya emabuthweni abo, ukuze babe namathuba alinganayo okulwa; kodwa bheka, kulemizamo bashanelwa baphela nya ngamatshe kanye nemicibisholo eyayijikjelwa kubo; futhi esikhundleni sokugcwalisa imisele yabo ngokuthi badonse izindonga zomhlabathi, yagcwala yaba sezingeni elithize ngabafile babo kanye nangemzimba elimele.

23 Ngalandlela-ke amaNefi abanamandla onke phezu kwezitha zawo; futhi ngalandlela amaLamani azama ukuthi abulale amaNefi kwaze kwathi zonke izinduna zawo ezinkulu zabulawa; yebo, futhi kwabulawa amaLamani angaphezulu kwenkulungwane; okwathi, ngakolunye uhlangothi, kwangaba khona namunye umphefumulo wamaNefi owabulawa.

24 Kwakukhona cishe abangamashumi amahlanu abalimala, ababe hlatshwe yimicibisholo yamaLamani entubeni, kodwa babevikelekile ngezihlangu zabo, kanye nangezivikelo zesifuba, kanye nangezivikelo zekhanda, kangangokuthi izilonda zabo

zazisemilenzeni yabo, eziningi zazo zazizimbi kakhulu.

25 Futhi kwenzeka, ukuthi ngesikhathi amaLamani ebona ukuthi izinduna zawo ezinkulu zonke zase zibulewe abalekela ehlane. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi abuyela ezweni lakwaNefi, ukuthi ayobikela inkosi yawo, u-Amalikiya, owayengumNefi ngokuzalwa, mayelana nokulahlekelwa kwabo okukhulu.

26 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi wabathukuthelela kakhulu abantu bakhe, ngenxa yokuthi wayengasifezanga isifiso sakhe kumaNefi; akakwazanga ukuwenza ukuthi abe ngaphansi kwejoka lobugqili.

27 Yebo, wathukuthelela kakhulu, futhi “wamqalekisa uNkulunkulu, futhi ngokunjalo noMoroni, efunga ^bngesifungo ukuthi uyoliphuza igazi lakhe; futhi lokhu ngenxa yokuthi uMoroni wayegcine imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu ekulungiseleleni ukuphepha kwabantu bakhe.

28 Futhi kwenzeka, ukuthi ngakolunye uhlangothi, abantu baNefi nempela “bayibonga iNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo, ngenxa yamandla ayo angenakulinganiswa ekubakhululeni ezandleni zezitha zabo.

29 Futhi ngalandlela yaphela kanjalo-ke iminyaka eyishumi neshiyagalolunye yokubusa kwabehluleli phezu kwabantu baNefi.

30 Yebo, futhi kwaba khona ukuthula okuqhubekayo phakathi

27a HBN Hlambalaza,
Ukuhlambalaza.

b IzE. 23:12.
28a HBN Obongayo,

Okubongwayo,
Ukubonga.

kwabo, kanye nokuphumelela okukhulu kakhulu ebandleni ngenxa yokulalela kwabo kanye nenkuthalo ababa nayo ezwini likaNkulunkulu, elalishunyayelwe kubo nguHelamani, kanye noShibiloni, kanye noKoriyantonini, kanye no-Amoni kanye nabafowabo, yebo, kanye nabo bonke labo ababegcotshwe “ngokohlelo olungcwele lukaNkulunkulu, bebhahbadiselwe ekuphendukeni, futhi bathunyelwa ukuthi bayoshumayela phakathi kwabantu.

ISAHLUKO 50

UMoroni uqinisa amazwe amaNefi—Bakha amadolobha amaningi amasha—Izimpi kanye nokubhujiswa kwehlela amaNefi ngezinsuku zobubi kanye nezinengiso zabo—UMoriyantoni kanye nabahlubuki bakhe behlulwa nguTeyankumi—UNefiha uyafa, futhi indodana yakhe uPahorani uthatha isihlalo sokwahlulela. Cishe ngonyaka wama 72 kuya kowama 67 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

MANJE kwenzeka ukuthi uMoroni akazange ayeke ukwenza amalungiselelo empi, noma ukuvikela abantu bakhe kumaLamani; ngokuba wenza ukuthi amabutho akhe aqale ekuqaleni konyaka wamashumi amabili wokubusa kwabehluleli, ukuthi kumele baqale ukumba izindunduma zomhlabathi bazungeze wonke amadolobha, kulo lonke izwe okwakungelamaNefi.

2 Futhi ngaphezulu kwalezindunduma zomhlabathi wenza ukuthi kube khona izingodo, yebo, imisebenzi yezingodo ezakhiwe zaba wubude obungangobomuntu, zizungeze amadolobha.

3 Futhi wenza ukuthi kuyo leyo misebenzi yezingodo kube khona uhlaka lwezikhonkwane olwalwaxhiwe phezu kwezingodo lwazungeza; futhi zaziqinile futhi zizinde.

4 Futhi wenza ukuthi kwakhiwe imibhoshongo eyayibheke kuyo leyo misebenzi yezikhonkwane, futhi wenza ukuthi kwakhiwe izindawo zokuzivikela kuyo leyo mibhoshongo, ukuze amatshe kanye nemicibisholo yamaLamani ingabalimazi.

5 Futhi babezilungiselele ukuthi bakwazi ukujikijela amatshe bephezulu lapho, ngokuthanda kwabo kanye nangokwamandla abo, bambulale owayezozama ukusondela eduze kwezindonga zedolobha.

6 Ngalendlela-ke uMoroni nempela wazilungisa izinqaba ukulungiselela ukuza kwezitha zabo, kuwo wonke amadolobha azungeze ezweni lonke.

7 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uMoroni wenza ukuthi amabutho akhe ahambe aye ehlane elisempumalanga; yebo, futhi bahamba bayowaqhuba wonke amaLamani ayesehlane elisempumalanga bawayisa emazweni awo, ayeseningizimu yezwe lakwaZarahemla.

8 Futhi izwe lakwaNefi lalihamba ngendlela eqondile kusukela empumalanga yolwandle kuya entshonalanga.

9 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi uMoroni eseqhube wonke amaLamani wawakhipha ehlane lasempumalanga, elalisenyakatho yamazwe okwawabawo, wenza ukuthi abahlali ababesezweni lakwaZarahemla kanye nababesezweni elalizingezile ukuthi bahambe baye ehlane elisempumalanga, ngisho nasemnceleni engasogwini lolwandle, balithathe lelozwe.

10 Futhi waphinda wabeka amabutho eningizimu, emingceleni yokwakungokwabo, futhi wabenza ukuthi bamise “izingqaba ukuze bavikele amabutho abo kanye nabantu babo ezandleni zezitha zabo.

11 Futhi ngaleyondlela wazingamula zonke izingqaba zamaLamani ezazisehlane elisempumalanga, yebo, futhi kanjalo nasentshonalanga, eqinisa umngcele phakathi kwamaNefi namaLamani, phakathi kwezwe lakwaZarahemla nezwe lamaNefi, kusukela olwandle lwasentshonalanga, kuphikelele ngasesizalweni somfula iSidoni—amaNefi ezithathela lonke izwe elingasenyakatho, yebo, ngisho nalo lonke izwe elalingasenyakatho yezwe iNala, njengokuthanda kwabo.

12 Ngalandlela-ke uMoroni, kanye namabutho akhe, ayekhula nsukuzonke ngenxa yesiqiniseko

sokuvikeleka imisebenzi yakhe eyasiletha kubo, nempela bafuna ukukuvimbela ukuqina kanye namandla amaLamani bawasuse aphele emazweni okungawabo, ukuze angabi namandla phezu kwamazwe abo.

13 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi amaNefi aqala isisekelo sedolobha, futhi alibiza lelodolobha ngegama elithi iMoroni; futhi lalingasolwandle olungasempumalanga; futhi lalisingizimu ngasemnceleni walokho okungokwamaLamani.

14 Futhi phezu kwalokho baqala isisekelo sedolobha phakathi kwedolobha lakwaMoroni kanye nedolobha lakwa-Aroni, behlanganisa imincele yakwa-Aroni kanye neyakwaMoroni; futhi balibiza lelodolobha, noma lelozwe, ngegama elithi, iNefi.

15 Futhi phezu kwalokho baqala ngawo kanye lowo nyaka ukwakhama amadolobha amaningi enyakatho, elinye balakha ngandlela thize balibiza ngokuthi iLehi, elalisenyakatho ngasemnceleni yogu lolwandle.

16 Futhi waphela ngaleyondlela ke nyaka wamashumi amabili.

17 Futhi babekulesi simo soku-phumelela abantu bakwaNefi ekuqaleni konyaka wamashumi amabili nanye wokubusa kwabehluleli kubantu bakwaNefi.

18 Futhi nempela baphumelela kakhulu, futhi banotha kakhulu; yebo, futhi nempela banda futhi bakhula baqina ezweni.

19 Futhi ngalandlela siyabona

ukuthi zinomusa futhi zilunge kangakanani izenzo zeNkosi, eku-gwaliseni wonke amazwi ayo kubantwana babantu; yebo, singabona ukuthi amazwi ayo ayaqinisekiswa, ngisho nangalesi sikhathi, akhuluma ngaso kuLehi, ethi:

20 Ubusisiwe kanye nabantwana bakho; futhi bayobusi-swa, kangangoba beyoyigcina imiyalelo yami bayophumelela kulelizwe. Kodwa khumbula, kangangoba bengezukuyigcina imiyalelo yami “bayohlukaniswa neNkosi.

21 Futhi siyabona ukuthi lezi zethembiso ziqinisekisiwe ebantwini baNefi; ngokuba kwakungkuxabana kanye nemibango yabo, yebo, ukubulalana kwabo, ukuphanga kwabo, ukukhonza kwabo izithombe, ubufebe babo, kanye nezinengiso zabo, okwabakhona phakathi kwabo, okwaletha kubo izimpi kanye nokubulawa kwabo.

22 Futhi labo ababethembekile ekugcineni imiyalelo yeNkosi bakhululiwe ngezikhathi zonke, ngesikhathi izinkulungwane zabafowabo ababi bethunyelwe ekuthunjweni, noma bebulewe ngenkemba, noma belahlekelwe wukholo, futhi bahlangana namaLamani.

23 Kodwa bheka akukaze nanini kube khona “isikhathi esimnandi kanje phakathi kwabantu baNefi, kusukela ezinsukwini zikaNefi, njengasezinsukwini zikaMoroni, yebo, ngisho nangalesi sikhathi,

onyakeni wamashumi amabili nanye wokubusa kwabehluleli.

24 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi nonyaka wamashumi amabili namibili wokubusa kwabehluleli nawo ngokunjalo waphela ngokuthula; yebo, futhi ngokunjalo nonyaka wamashumi amabili nantathu.

25 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ekugqaleni konyaka wamashumi amabili nane wokubusa kwabehluleli, kwakuyoba khona ukuthula phakathi kwabantu baNefi uku-ba kwakungazange kube ngenxa “yombango owabakhona phakathi kwabo mayelana nezwe lakwaLehi, kanye nezwe lakwaMoriyantoni, ayehlangana emingceleni ka-Lehi; womabili ayesemingceleni ngasogwini lolwandle.

26 Ngokuba bheka, abantu okwakungabanini bezwe lakwaMoriyantoni nempela bafuna inxenye yezwe lakwaLehi; ngakho-ke kwaqala kwaba khona umbango oshisayo phakathi kwabo, kangangokuthi abantu bakwaMoriyantoni bathathela abafowabo izikhali, futhi babephokophele ukuthi bababulale ngenkemba.

27 Kodwa bheka, abantu ababengabanikazi bezwe lakwa-Lehi babalekela enkanjini ka-Moroni, bayocela kuye usizo; ngokuba bheka babengekho ephutheni.

28 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi abantu bakwaMoriyantoni, ababeholwa yindoda

igama layo okwakunguMoriya-ntoni, bethola ukuthi abantu bakwaLehi base bebalekele enkanjini kaMoroni, baba nokwesaba okukhulu hleze impi kaMoroni ize kubo futhi ibabulale.

29 Ngakho-ke, uMoriyantoni wakufaka ezinhliziyweni zabo ukuthi babaleke baye ezweni elalingasenyakatho, elalembozwe ngamachibi amakhulu amanzi, futhi balithathe kube ngelabo lelozwe elalingasenyakatho.

30 Futhi bheka, babengalifeza lelisu labo, (elaliyokuba yisizathu sokulila) kodwa bheka, uMoriyantoni eyindoda enolaka olukhulu, ngakho-ke ethukuthethelele omunye wezincekukazi zakhe kakhulu, wawela phezu kwakhe wamshaya kakhulu.

31 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi wabaleka, futhi weza enkanjini kaMoroni, futhi watshela uMoroni zonke izinto eziphathelele nalo ludaba, futhi kanjalo mayelana nezinhloso zabo zokubalekela ezweni elingasenyakatho.

32 Manje bheka, abantu ababesezweni iNala, noma ngokuyikho uMoroni, wesaba ukuthi babezolalela amazwi kaMoriyantoni futhi bahlangane nabantu bakhe, futhi ngaleyondlela wayezothola ukuthi abe ngumnini walezo zingxenye zezwe, lokho okwakuzoba nemiphumela enzima eyayizoba khona phakathi kwabantu baNefi, yebo, leyomiphumela eyayizoholela ekupheleni “kwenkululeko yabo.

33 Ngakho-ke uMoroni wathumela ibutho, kanye nenkambi yalo, ukuthi bayonqanda abantu bakwaMoriyantoni, ukuthi bangabalekeli ezweni elingasenyakatho.

34 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi abazange babanqande kwaze kwaba bafika eminceleni yezwe “iNcithakalo; futhi lapho babanqanda, ngasemzileni omncane owawuholeleka ngasolwandle uya ezweni elingasenyakatho, yebo, ngasolwandle, entshonalanga kanye nasempumalanga.

35 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ibutho elalithunywe nguMoroni, elaliholwa yindoda igama layo okwakunguTeyankumi, nempela lahlangu nabantu bakaMoriyantoni; futhi babenenkani kakhulu abantu bakwaMoriyantoni, (befunzelelwa ngububi bakhe kanye namazwi akhe athophayo) kangangokuthi impi yaqala phakathi kwabo, lapho uTeyankumi nempela wambulala uMoriyantoni futhi wayihlula impi yakhe, futhi wabathatha wababopha, futhi wabuyela enkanjini kaMoroni. Futhi yaphela ngalendlela iminyaka engamashumi amabili nane yokubusa kwabehluleli kubantu bakwaNefi.

36 Futhi babuyiselwa ngalendlela emuva abantu bakwaMoriyantoni. Futhi emva kwesivumelwano sabo sokugcina ukuthula babuyiselwa ezweni lakwaMoriyantoni, ubumbano lwenzeka phakathi kwabo kanye nabantu

bakwaLehi; futhi baphinde babuyiselwa emazweni abo.

37 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngawo lowo nyaka abantu bakwaNefi okwabuyiselwa ngawo ukuthula kubo, ukuthi uNefi, umahluleli omkhulu wesibili, wafa, eka-de ephethe isihlalo sokwahlulela ngobuqotho obukhulu phambi kukaNkulunkulu.

38 Nokho, wayenqabile ku-Alima ukuthi athathe imibhalo kanye nalezo zinto ezazaziswa ngu-Alima kanye noyise ukuthi zingezingcwele kakhulu; ngakho-ke u-Alima wazinikeza indodana yakhe, uHelamani.

39 Bheka, kwenzeka ukuthi indodana kaNefi yabekwa ukuthi ithathe isihlalo sokwahlulela, esikhundleni sikayise; yebo, yabekwa ukuthi ibe wumahluleli omkhulu kanye nombusi wabantu, ngesifungo kanye nangesimiso esingcwele sokwahlulela ngokulunga, kanye nokugcina ukuthula kanye nenkululeko yabantu, kanye nokubanikeza amalungelo abo angcwele okukhonzisa iNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo, yebo, nokuthi isekele futhi igcine indlela kaNkulunkulu izinsuku zonke zayo, futhi ilethe ababi ukuthi bahlulelwe ngokwamacala abo.

40 Manje bheka, igama layo kwakunguPahorani. Futhi uPahorani nempela wasithatha isihlalo sikayise, futhi nempela waqala ukubusa kwakhe ekupheleni konyaka wamashumi amabili nane, kubantu baNefi.

ISAHLUKO 51

Abantu benkosi bafuna ukushintsha umthetho futhi babeke inkosi—UPahorani kanye nabantu abathanda inkululeko basekelwa yizwi labantu—UMoroni uphoqa abantu benkosi ukuthi bavikele izwe labo noma babulawe—U-Amalikiya kanye namaLamani bathumba amaningi amadolobha aqinisiwe—UTeyankumi ududula uhlaselo lwamaLamani futhi ubulala u-Amalikiya esetendeni lakhe. Cishe ngonyaka wama 67 kuya kowama 66 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

MANJE kwenzeka ekuqaleni konyaka wamashumi amabili nanhlanu wokubusa kwabehluleli kubantu bakwaNefi, sebemise ukuthula phakathi kwabantu baLehi kanye nabantu baMoriya-ntoni mayelana namazwe abo, futhi sebeqale unyaka wamashumi amabili nanhlanu ngokuthula;

2 Nokho, abakugcinanga isikhathi eside ukuthula okuphelele ezweni, ngokuba kwaqala ukuthi kube khona umbango phakathi kwabantu mayelana nomahluleli omkhulu uPahorani; ngokuba bheka, kwakukhona inxenye yabantu ababenesifiso sokuthi izigaba ezithile ezimbalwa zomthetho kumele ziguqulwe.

3 Kodwa bheka, uPahorani akazange afune noma avume ukuthi umthetho uguqulwe; ngakho-ke, akazange abalalele labo ababethumele amazwi abo nezicelo mayelana nokuguqulwa komthetho.

4 Ngakho-ke, labo ababenesifiso

sokuthi umthetho uguqulwe bamthukuthelela, futhi bafisa ukuthi angabe esaba umahluleli omkhulu ezweni; ngakho-ke kwaqubuka impikiswano eshisayo mayelana naloludaba, kodwa akubanga khona ukuchitheka kwegazi.

5 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi labo ababenesifiso sokuthi uPahorani asuswe esihlalweni sokwahlulela babebizwa ngokuthi ngabantu benkosi, ngokuba babefisa ukuthi umthetho uguqulwe ngendlela yokuthi baketule umkhandlu ophetheyo okhululekile futhi bese bebeka inkosi ezweni.

6 Futhi labo ababenesifiso sokuthi uPahorani ahlale ewumahluleli omkhulu ezweni bazithathela igama elithi ngabantu abathanda inkululeko; futhi ngalendlela kwaba khona uqhekeko phakathi kwabo, ngokuba abantu abathanda inkululeko babefungile noma babenze isivumelwano sokuthi bagcine amalungelo abo kanye nenzuzo yenkolo yabo ngomkhandlu ophetheyo okhululekile.

7 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi loludaba lombango wabo lwaxazululwa ngezwi labantu. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi izwi labantu lavumelana nabantu abathanda inkululeko, futhi uPahorani wasigcina isihlalo sokwahlulela, lokho okwaletha injabulo enkulu phakathi kwabafowabo baPahorani futhi ngokunjalo nabaningi babantu abathanda inkululeko, futhi ababathulisa abantu benkosi, kangangoba ababange besalokotha

nakancane bayiphikise kodwa baphoqelesa ukuthi bayigcine indlela yenkululeko.

8 Manje labo ababevumelana namakhosi kwakuyilabo “ababengabasemakhosini ohlanga, futhi babefuna ukuthi babe ngamakho-si; futhi babesekelwa yilabo ababefuna amandla kanye negunya phezu kwabantu.

9 Kodwa bheka, lesi kwakuyisikhathi esibucayi sokuthi kube khona imibango enjena phakathi kwabantu baNefi; ngokuba bheka, u-Amalikiya wayesephindile futhi waphehla izinhliziyi zabantu bamaLamani ngokumelene nabantu bamaNefi, futhi wayeseqoqela ndawonye amabutho kuzo zonke izinxenye zezwe lakhe, futhi ewahlomisa, futhi elungiselela impi ngakho konke ukukhuthala; ngokuba “wayefungele ukuliphuza igazi likaMoroni.

10 Kodwa bheka, sizobona ukuthi isethembiso sakhe asenza wayegagamele; noma kunjalo wazilungiselela kanye namabutho akhe ukuthi beze bazolwa na-maNefi.

11 Manje amabutho akhe aye-ngasemaningi kakhulu njengakuqala, ngenxa yezinkulungwane eziningi ezazibulewe ngesandla samaNefi; kodwa naphezu kokulahlekelwa kwabo okukhulu, u-Amalikiya waqoqela ndawonye ibutho elikhulu ngokumangalisayo, kangangokuthi akesabanga ukwehlela ezansi ezweni lakwa-Zarahemla.

12 Yebo, ngisho no-Amalikiya uqobo lwakhe nempela wehlela ezansi, ehola amaLamani. Futhi kwakusonyakeni wamashumi amabili nanhlanu wokubusa kwabehluleli; futhi kwakungaso kanye leso sikhathi lapho base beqale ukuzixazulula izindaba zabo zemibango mayelana nomehluleli omkhulu, uPahorani.

13 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi labantu ababebizwa ngokuthi ngabantu benkosi sebezwele ukuthi amaLamani ayeza ehlela ezansi ukuzolwa nabo, bajabula ezinhliziyweni zabo; futhi benqaba ukuthatha izikhali, ngokuba babemthukuthela kakhulu umahluleli omkhulu, futhi ngokunjalo “nabantu abathanda inkululeko, kangangokuthi abafunanga ukuthatha izikhali ukuthi bavikele izwe labo.

14 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi uMoroni ekubona lokhu, futhi phezu kwalokho ebona ukuthi amaLamani ayeseza eminceleleni yezwe, wathukuthela kakhulu ngenxa yenkani yalabo bantu ayekade esebasebenzele ngokukhuthala okukhulu ukubavikela; yebo, wathukuthela kakhulu; umphefumulo wakhe wawugcwele intukuthelo ngenxa yabo.

15 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi wathumela isicelo, ngezwi labantu, kumphathi wezwe, efisa ukuthi asifunde, futhi amnike amandla okuphoqelesa labo bahlubuki ukuthi bavikele izwe labo noma ke ababulale.

16 Ngokuba kwakungumsebenzi wakhe wokuqala ukuthi aqede lemibango enjena kanye noku-ngezwani phakathi kwabantu; ngokuba bheka, kuze kube manje lokhu kwakuyikho okwabangela konke ukonakala kwabo. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi lokhu kwavunyelwa njengokwezwi labantu.

17 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uMoroni wayala ukuthi ibutho lakhe lihambe liyokulwa nalabo bantu-benkosi, ukuthi badonsele phansi ukuzikhukhumeza kwabo kanye nesithunzi sabo futhi babalinganise nomhlabathi, noma kungenjalo bathathe izikhali futhi basekele indlela yenkululeko.

18 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi amabutho nempela ahamba ayolwa nabo; futhi nempela akudonsela phansi ukuzikhukhumeza kwabo kanye nesithunzi sabo, kangangokuthi ngesikhathi bephakamisa izikhali zabo zempi ukuthi balwe nabantu baMoroni babulawa, futhi balinganiswa nomhlabathi.

19 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi babeyizinkulungwane ezine labo “bahlubuki ababulawa ngenkamba; futhi labo baholi babo ababengabulawanga empini bathathwa baphonswa etilongweni, ngokuba sasingekho isikhathi sokuqulwa kwamacala abo ngalesi sikhathi.

20 Futhi insalela yalabo bahlubuki, kunokuthi ithelwe phansi othulini ngenkamba, yavumela isibonakalo senkululeko, futhi yaphoqwa ukuthi isiphakamise “isibonakaliso senkululeko

emibhoshongweni yabo, kanye nasemadolobheni abo, futhi ithathe izikhali ivikele izwe labo.

21 Futhi ngalendlela uMoroni wabaqeda abantu benkosi kangokuthi kwakungasekho namunye owayaziwa ngaleli gama labantu benkosi; futhi ngalendlela wayiqeda inkani kanye nokuziqhenya kwalabo bantu ababezibiza ngabasemakhosini ohlanga; kodwa babekwa phansi ukuthi bazithobe njengabafowabo, futhi balwele inkululeko yabo ngesibindi ekuthunjweni.

22 Bheka, kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi "uMoroni esaqeda izimpi kanye nemibango phakathi kwabantu bakhe uqobo, futhi ebafaka phansi kokuthula kanye nempucuko, futhi esenza imithetho yokulungiselela impi namaLamani, bheka amaLamani ayesengenile ezweni lakwaMoroni, elalisemingceleni ngasogwini lolwandle.

23 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi amaNefi ayesedolobheni lakwaMoroni ayengenawo amandla ngokwanele; ngakho-ke u-Amalikiya nempela wawakhipha, ebulala amaningi. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi u-Amalikiya walithatha idolobha, yebo, wathatha nazo zonke izinqaba zawo.

24 Futhi labo ababaleka baphuma edolobheni lakwaMoroni baya edolobheni lakwaNefi; futhi phezu kwalokho abantu basedolobheni lakwaLehi babuthana ndawonye, futhi benza

amalungiselelo, futhi babekulungele ukuthi bamelane namaLamani empini.

25 Kodwa kwenzeka ukuthi u-Amalikiya akafunanga ukuwavumela amaLamani ukuthi ahambe aye edolobheni lakwaNefi uku-yolwa, kodwa wawagcina ezansi ngasogwini lolwandle, eshiya amadoda kuwo wonke amadolobha ukuthi aligcine futhi alivikele.

26 Futhi waqhubeka ngalendlela, ethatha amaningi amadolobha, idolobha lakwaNefi, nedolobha lakwaLehi, nedolobha lakwaMoriyantoni, nedolobha lakwaOmineri, nedolobha lakwaGide, kanye nedolobha lakwaMuleki, wonke ayeseminceleni empumalanga ngasogwini lolwandle.

27 Futhi amaLamani awathola ngalendlela, ngobuqili buka-Amalikiya, amadolobha amaningi kangaka, ngamabutho abo angabaleki, wonke ayeqiniswe kakhulu ngendlela "yokuqiniswa kuka-Moroni; wonke enza ukuthi amaLamani abe nezinqaba eziqinile.

28 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ahamba aya eminceleni yezwe iNala, ebalekisa amaNefi ayephambi kwawo futhi ebulala amaningi.

29 Kodwa kwenzeka ukuthi ahlangabezana noTeyankumi, "owayebulele uMoriyantoni futhi owayekade enqande abantu bakhe ekubalekeni kwakhe.

30 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi wamqanda no-Amalikiya, njengoba ayesehamba nebutho lakhe elikhulu ukuze athathe izwe iNala,

futhi ngokunjalo nezwe elingasenyakatho.

31 Kodwa bheka wahlangabezana nembibizane ngokunqwamana noTeyankumi kanye nabantu bakhe, ngokuba babengamaqhawe amakhulu; ngokuba ngayinye indoda kaTeyankumi nempela yayiwedlula amaLamani ngamandla abo kanye nangobuciko bokulwa, kangangokuthi nempela bawa hlula amaLamani.

32 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi nempela bawahlupha, kangangokuthi bawabulala kwaze kwaba mnyama. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uTeyankumi kanye nabantu bakhe bagxumeka amatende abo eminceleni yezwe iNala; kwathi u-Amalikiya wagxumeka amatende akhe emingceleni yosebe lolwandle ngasogwini lolwandle, futhi abalekiswa ngalendlela.

33 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi sebufikile ubusuku, uTeyankumi kanye nenceku yakhe ngesinyenyela bahamba ngobusuku, baya enkanjini ka-Amalikiya; futhi bheka, ubuthongo babubagabhile ngenxa yokukhathala kwabo okukhulu, okwakwenziwe yimisebenzi kanye nokushisa kosuku.

34 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uTeyankumi wahamba ngesinyenyela ngasese wangena etendeni lenkosi, futhi wayihlaba ngentshumentshu enhliziyweni yayo; futhi nempela wayibulala inkosi khona manjalo kangangokuthi akazivusanga izinceku zayo.

35 Futhi waphinda wabuyela futhi ngasese enkanjini yakhe, futhi

bheka, abantu bakhe babelele, futhi wabavusa wabatshela zonke izinto ayesezenzile.

36 Futhi wenza ukuthi amabutho akhe azilungiselele, hleze amaLamani ayesevukile futhi esezoza kubo.

37 Futhi waphela ngalendlela ke unyaka wamashumi amabili nanhlanu wokubusa kwabehlu-leli kubantu baNefi; futhi zaphele ngalendlela-ke izinsuku zika-Amalikiya.

ISAHLUKO 52

U-Amoroni ulandela u-Amalikiya njengenkosi yamaLamani—UMoroni, uTeyankumi, kanye noLehi bahlola amaNefi empini abanqoba kuyo amaLamani—Idolobha lakwaMuleki liyathathwa futhi, futhi uJakobe umZoramu uyabulawa. Cishe ngonyaka wama 66 kuya kowama 64 ngaphamlbi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

MANJE, kwenzeka ukuthi ngonyaka wamashumi amabili nesi-thupha wokubusa kwabehluleli kubantu bakwaNefi, bheka, ngesikhathi amaLamani evuka ngosuku lokuqala lwenyanga yokugala, bheka, bathola u-Amalikiya efile etendeni lakhe; futhi phezu kwalokho abona ukuthi uTeyankumi wayesekulungele ukuthi alwe nabo ngalolo suku.

2 Manje, ngesikhathi amaLamani ekubona lokhu esaba; futhi aliyeka iqhinga lawo lokuhamba aye ezweni elingasenyakatho, futhi ahlehlele emuva kanye nayo yonke impi yawo aya edolobheni

lakwaMuleki, futhi afuna ukuphepha ezingabeni zawo.

3 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi umfowabo ka-Amalikiya wabekwa ukuthi abe yinkosi phezu kwabantu; futhi igama lakhe kwakungu-Amoroni; ngakho-ke inkosi u-Amoroni, umfowabo wenkosi u-Amalikiya, wabekwa ukuthi abuse esikhundleni sakhe.

4 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi wayala ukuthi abantu bakhe bawagcine lawo madolobha, ababewathathe ngokuchitha igazi; ngokuba akukho madolobha abawathatha ngaphandle kokuchitha igazi eliningi.

5 Manje, uTeyankumi wabona ukuthi amaLamani ayezimisele ukugcina lawo madolobha ayewathathile, kanye nalezo zinxenye zezwe ayezithathile kwaba ngezawo; futhi phezu kwalokho ngokubona ubuningi besibalo sawo, uTeyankumi wacabanga ukuthi kwakungadingekile ukuthi azame ukuthi awahlasele ezingabeni zawo.

6 Kodwa wabagcina abantu bakhe ndawo zonke, sengathi benza amalungiselelo empi; yebo, futhi ngempela wayelungiselela ukuthi azivikele kuwo, “ngokukhuphula izindonga zizungeze futhi elungiselela izindawo zokucasha.

7 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi waphubeka kanjalo elungiselela impi kwaze kwaba uMoroni uthumela isibalo esikhulu samadoda ukuthi ayoqinisa ibutho lakhe.

8 Futhi uMoroni phezu kwalokho wathumela imiyalelo kuye

ukuthi azigcine zonke iziboshwa ezaziwele ezandleni zakhe; njengoba amaLamani ayebo phe iziboshwa eziningi, ukuthi azigcine zonke iziboshwa zamaLamani njengesihlengo salabo amaLamani ayebathathile.

9 Futhi phezu kwalokho wathumela imiyalelo kuye ukuthi aqinise izwe iNala, futhi aqinise “leyondlela encane eyayiholela ezweni elingasenyakatho, hleze amaLamani ayithole leyo ndawo futhi bese eba namandla okubahlupha macala onke.

10 Futhi uMoroni phezu kwalokho wathumela kuye, efisa ukuthi athembeke ekugcineni leyo nxenye yezwe, futhi nokuthi afune wonke amathuba okuwahlupha amaLamani kuleyo nxenye, ngokwamandla akhe ayenawo, ukuze mhlawumbe aphinde awathathe ngecebo noma ngenye indlela lawo madolobha ayekade ethathwe ezandleni zabo; futhi nokuthi phezu kwalokho ahlumelelise futhi aqinise amadolobha ndawo zonke, lawo ayengazange awele ezandleni zamaLamani.

11 Futhi waphinde wathi kuye, bengizoza kuwe, kodwa bheka, amaLamani aphezu kwethu eminceleni yezwe ngasolwandle olusentshonalanga; futhi bheka, ngizowahlasela, ngakho-ke anginakukwazi ukuza kuwe.

12 Manje, inkosi (u-Amoroni) wayesehambile waphuma ezweni lakwaZarahemla, futhi wabe esazise indlovukazi mayelana nokufa

komfowabo, futhi wabe eseqoqele ndawonye isibalo esikhulu samadoda futhi sesihambe sayokulwa namaNefi eminceleni ngasolwandle olusentshonalanga.

13 Futhi ngalendlela wayezama ukuwahlupha amaNefi, kanye nokudonsela kude inxenye yamabutho awo ukuthi aye kuleyo nxenye yezwe, ngesikhathi eseyale labo ayekade ebashiye ukuthi bathathe amadolobha ayekade ewathathile, futhi nokuthi bawahluphe amaNefi eminceleni ngasolwandle olusempumalanga, futhi bawathathe amazwe abo kangangoba kwakusemandleni abo, ngokwamandla amabutho abo.

14 Ngenxa yalokhu amaNefi abakulezo zimo eziyingozi ekupheleleni konyaka wamashumi amabili nesithupha wokubusa kwabehluleli kubantu baNefi.

15 Kodwa bheka, kwenzeka ngonyaka wamashumi amabili nesikhombisa wokubusa kwabehluleli, ukuthi uTeyankumi, ngokuyalelwa nguMoroni—owayebeke amabutho ukuthi avikele imincele eseningizimu kanye nesentshonalanga yezwe, futhi owayeseqale uhambo oluya ngasezweni iNala, ukuze asize uTeyankumi ngabantu bakhe eku-thatheni futhi amadolobha lawo ayekade ebalahlekele—

16 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uTeyankumi wayethole imiyalelo yokuthi ahlasele idolobha lakwaMuleki, aphinde futhi alithathe uma kwakungase kwenzeke.

17 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi

uTeyankumi wenza amalungiselelo ukuthi ahlasele idolobha lakwaMuleki, futhi wahamba nebutho lakhe wayowahlasela amaLamani; kodwa wabona ukuthi kwakulukhuni ukuthi wayengawahlula ngesikhathi esezinqabeni zawo; ngakho-ke wawayeka amacebo akhe futhi waphindela edolobheni iNala, ukuthi alindele ukufika kukaMoroni, ukuze ibutho lakhe lithole amandla.

18 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uMoroni nempela wafika nebutho lakhe ezweni iNala, ekupheleni konyaka wamashumi amabili nesikhombisa wokubusa kwabehluleli kubantu baNefi.

19 Futhi ekuqaleni konyaka wamashumi amabili nesishiyagalombili, uMoroni kanye noTeyankumi kanye nabaningi bezinduna ezinkulu babamba umhlango wempi—ukuthi babezokwenza kanjani ukuthi benze amaLamani ukuthi aphume eze azokulwa nabo; noma ukuthi ngandlelathi ze babaluthe ukuthi baphume ezinqabeni zabo, ukuze babathole baphinde futhi balithathe idolobha lakwaMuleki.

20 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi bathumela izithunywa ebuthweni lamaLamani, elalivikele idolobha lakwaMuleki, kumholi wawo, igama lakhe okwakunguJakobe, benesifiso sokuthi aphume namabutho akhe ukuthi bahlangane nabo emathafeni phakathi kwamadolobha amabili. Kodwa bheka, uJakobe, owayengumZoram, akafunanga ukuza nebutho

lakhe ukuthi azohlangana nabo emathafeni.

21 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uMoroni, engasenamathemba okuhlangana nabo esimweni esilungileyo, ngakho-ke, lenkinga wayixazulula ngokuthi enze isu ukuze awaluthe amaLamani aphume ezingqabeni zawo.

22 Ngakho-ke wenza ukuthi uTeyankumi athathe isibalo esincane samadoda futhi ahambe ehlele ezansi eduze nogu lolwandle; kwathi uMoroni kanye nebutho lakhe, ngobusuku bahamba ehlane, entshonalanga yedolobha iMuleki; futhi ngalendlela, ngakusasa, ngesikhathi abalindi baLamani sebone uTeyankumi, bagijima bayotshela uJakobe, umholi wawo.

23 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi amabutho amaLamani nempela ahamba ayolwa noTeyankumi, eabanga ukuthi ngesibalo sawo ayomnqoba uTeyankumi ngenxa yobuncane besibalo sakhe. Futhi ngesikhathi uTeyankumi ewabona amabutho amaLamani eza ezolwa naye waqala ukuhlelela emuva wehla ngogu lolwandle, ngasenyakatho.

24 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi amaLamani ebona ukuthi wayeseqala ukubaleka, aba nesibindi futhi amxosha ngomfutho. Futhi ngesikhathi uTeyankumi ewahola ngalendlela amaLamani ayebaxosha engabafici, bheka, uMoroni wayala ukuthi inxenye yebutho lakhe elalinaye lihambe liye edolobheni, futhi lilithathe.

25 Futhi benza kanjalo, futhi babulala bonke labo ababekade beshiywe ukuthi balivikele idolobha, yebo, bonke labo ababengafuni ukubeka phansi izikhali zabo zempi.

26 Futhi uMoroni walithatha ngalendlela-ke idolobha iMuleki ngenxenye yebutho lakhe, ngesikhathi ehamba nenye inxenye ukuyohlangana namaLamani ngesikhathi bebuya ekuxosheni uTeyankumi.

27 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi amaLamani nempela amlandela uTeyankumi aze afika eduzane nedolobha iNala, futhi emva kwalokho ahlangatshezwa nguLehi kanye nebutho elincane, elalishiywe ukuthi livikele idolobha iNala.

28 Manje bheka, ngesikhathi izinduna ezinkulu zamaLamani sezibone uLehi nempi yakhe eza ezolwa nabo, babaleka bedidekile kakhulu, hleze mhlawumbe bangabe besakwazi ukulithola idolobha iMuleki ngaphambi kokuthi uLehi abafice; ngokuba base bekhathele ngenxa yokuhamba kwabo, futhi abantu baLehi babengakhathele.

29 Manje amaLamani ayengazi ukuthi uMoroni wayese semva kwawo nebutho lakhe; kuphela ababe kwesaba kwakunguLehi kanye nabantu bakhe.

30 Manje uLehi wayengenasifiso sokuba abafice baze bahlangane noMoroni kanye nebutho lakhe.

31 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngaphambi kokuthi amaLamani ahlehlele emuva kakhulu aye

sezungezwe ngamaNefi, ngabantu baMoroni kwesinye isandla, kanye nabantu baLehi ngakwesinye, bonke babe ngakhathele futhi besagcwele amandla; kodwa amaLamani ayesekhathele ngenxa yohambo lwawo olude.

32 Futhi uMoroni wayala abantu bakhe ukuthi bawele phezu kwawo kuze kube anikezela izikhali zawo zempi.

33 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uJakobe, engumholi wabo, futhi phezu kwalokho “engumZoramu, futhi enomoya onganqobeki, wawahola amaLamani ukuthi ayolwa ngokufutheka okubi noMoroni.

34 UMoroni esendleleni yawo yokuhamba, ngakho-ke uJakobe wayezimisele ukubabulala futhi anqume indlela yakhe phakathi aye edolobheni lakwaMuleki. Kodwa bheka, uMoroni kanye nabantu bakhe babenamandla amakhulu; ngakho-ke abawani-kezanga amaLamani indlela.

35 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi balwa nhlangothi zombili ngomfutho omkhulu; futhi kwaba khona abaningi ababulawa macala womabili; yebo, futhi noMoroni walimala kwathi uJakobe wabulawa.

36 Futhi uLehi wacindezela emva kwabo ngomfutho omkhulu namadoda akhe anamandla, kangangokuthi amaLamani ayengasemuva azinikela izikhali zawo zempi; kwathi insalela yawo, ididekile kakhulu, ayazanga noma ihambe noma ilwe.

37 Manje uMoroni ebona

ukudideka kwawo, wathi kuwo: Uma ningaletha phambili izikhali zenu zempi futhi nizibeke lapha, bhekani sizoyeka ukulichitha igazi lenu.

38 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi amaLamani esewazwile lamazwi, izinduna zawo ezinkulu, bonke labo ababe ngazange babulawe, beza phambili futhi bazijikijela phansi izikhali zabo zempi ezinyaweni zikaMoroni, futhi baphinde bayala amadoda abo ukuthi nawo enze njalo.

39 Kodwa bheka, babebaningi ababengafuni; futhi labo ababengafuni ukuziletha izinkemba zabo bathathwa baboshwa, kwathi izikhali zabo zempi zathathwa kubo, futhi baphoqeelwa ukuthi bahambe nabafowabo baye ezweni iNala.

40 Manje isibalo seziboshwa ezazithathiwe sasisedlula kakhulu isibalo salabo ababebulewe, yebo, sasingaphezulu kwalabo ababebulewe nhlangothi zombili.

ISAHLUKO 53

*Iziboshwa zamaLamani zisetshe-
nzi swa ukuqinisa idolobha iNala—
Ukungezwani phakathi kwamaNefi
kwenza ukuthi amaLamani anqo-
be—UHelamani uthatha isikhundla
sokukhuzwa kwezinsizwa eziyizinku-
lungwane ezimbili ezingamadodana
abantu ba-Amoni. Cishe ngonyaka
wama 64 kuya kowama 63 ngapha-
mbi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.*

FUTHI kwenzeka ukuthi nempela

babeka abalindi phezu kweziboshwa zamaLamani, futhi nempela baziphoka ukuthi zihambe ziyongcwaba abafileyo bazo, yebo, futhi ngokunjalo nabafileyo bamaNefi ababebulewe; futhi uMoroni wabeka amadoda phezu kwazo ukuthi aziqaphe ngesikhathi zenza umsebenzi wazo.

2 Futhi uMoroni wahamba waya edolobheni lakwaMuleki noLehi, futhi wathatha isikhundla sokuphathwa kwedolobha wasinika uLehi. Manje bheka, lo Lehi wayeyindoda eyayikade inoMoroni esikhathini esiningi sezimpi zakhe zonke; futhi wayeyindoda “eyayifana noMoroni, futhi babethokoza ngokuphepha komunye nomunye; yebo, babethandana omunye nomunye, futhi bethandwa ngabantu bonke baNefi.

3 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi amaLamani eseqedile ukungcwaba abafileyo babo futhi ngokunjalo nabafileyo bamaNefi, ahanjiswa aphindiselwa emuva ezweni iNala; futhi uTeyankumi, ngemiyalelo kaMoroni, wenza ukuthi aqale ukusebenza ambe umsele azungeze izwe, noma idolobha, iNala.

4 Futhi wenza ukuthi akhe “udonga lwamapulangwe osebeni olungaphakathi lomsele; futhi akhiphe ukungcola emseleni akuphonse ngale kodonga lwamapulangwe; futhi benza ukuthi amaLamani asebenze ngalendlela kuze kube ayalihaqa idolobha iNala alizungeza ngodonga

oluqinile lwamapulangwe kanye nomhlabathi, okwakufinyelela phezulu kakhulu.

5 Futhi lelidolobha laba yinqaba eqine kakhulu emva kwalokho; futhi kulelidolobha baziqapha iziboshwa zamaLamani; yebo, ngisho nangaphakathi kodonga ababenze ukuthi zilwakhe ngezandla zazo uqobo. Manje uMoroni wayephoqelekile ukuthi enze amaLamani ukuthi asebenze, ngoba kwakulula ukuthi aqashwe ngesikhathi esemsebenzini wawo; futhi wayefisa ukuba namabutho akhe onke uma ehlasela amaLamani.

6 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uMoroni ngalendlela wayesethole ukunqoba kwelinye lamabutho amakhulu amaLamani, futhi esethole ubunini bedolobha lakwaMuleki, elalingelinye lezinqaba zamaLamani ezaziqinile ezweni lakwaNefi; futhi ngalendlela wayesakhe inqaba eqinile ukuthi agcine iziboshwa zakhe.

7 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi akazange esenza mizamo nanini yokulwa namaLamani kulowo nyaka, kodwa nempela wasebenzisa abantu bakhe ukulungiselela impi, yebo, kanye nokwenza izinqaba eziqinile zokuvimbela amaLamani, yebo, futhi kanjalo nokukhulula abafazi babo kanye nabantwana babo endlaleni kanye nasekuhluphekeni, kanye nokunikeza ukudla amabutho akhe.

8 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi amabutho amaLamani, olwandle olusentshonalanga, eningizimu,

ngesikhathi uMoroni engekho ngenxa yesenzo sangasese sokuhlubuka phakathi kwamaNefi, okwadala ukungezwani phakathi kwabo, kwenza ukuthi awazuze ngandlela thize amaNefi, yebo, kangangokuthi ayesethole ubunini bamadolobha awo amaningi kuleyo nxenye yezwe.

9 Ngakho-ke ngenxa yobubi phakathi kwabo, yebo, ngenxa yokungezwani kanye nesenzo sangasese sokuhlubuka phakathi kwabo bazithola sebesezimweni eziyingozi kakhulu.

10 Manje bheka, nginento ethize okumele ngiyisho mayelana “nabantu ba-Amoni, labo, ekuqaleni, ababengamaLamani; kodwa ngo-Amoni kanye nabafofawo, noma-ke ngamandla kanye nangezwi likaNkulunkulu, base ^bbephendukele eNkosini; futhi balethwa eza-nsi ezweni lakwaZarahemla, futhi kusukela ngaleso sikhathi selokhu bavikelwa ngamaNefi.

11 Futhi ngenxa yesifungo sabo bavinjelwa yiso ukuthi bathathele abafowabo izikhali; ngokuba babenze isifungo sokuthi “nanini abaseyikulichitha igazi futhi; futhi ngokwesifungo sabo babeyofa; yebo, babeyozivumela ukuthi baweze ezandleni zabafofawo, ukuba kwakungekona ukuthi kwakun- genxa yesihawu kanye nothando olukhulu u-Amoni kanye nabafofawo ababenalo ngabo.

12 Futhi ngalesi sizathu

balethwa ezweni lakwaZarahemla; futhi selokhu “bavikelwa ngamaNefi njalo.

13 Kodwa kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi bebona ingozi, kanye nezinhlupheko eziningi kanye nezinsizi amaNefi ayezithwalela bona, bathinteka ngesihawu futhi “babanesifiso sokuthatha izikhali ukuthi bavikele izwe labo.

14 Kodwa bheka, ngesikhathi sebezothatha izikhali zempi zabo, behlulwa wukuvunyiswa nguHelamani kanye nabafofawo, ngokuba base “bezosephula ^bisifungo ababesenzile.

15 Futhi uHelamani wayesaba hleze ngokwenze njalo balahlekelwe yimiphefumulo yabo; ngakho-ke bonke labo ababengene kulesi sivumelwano baphoqelesa ukuthi babuke abafowabo bedlula kanzima ezinhluphekweni zabo, ezimweni zabo eziyingozi ngalesi sikhathi.

16 Kodwa bheka, kwenzeka ukuthi babenamadodana amaningi, ayengangenanga esivumelwaneni sokuthi awanakuzithatha izikhali zawo zempi ukuze azivikele ezitheni zawo; ngakho-ke abuthana ndawonye ngalesi sikhathi, ngobuningi balabo ababengakwazi ukuzithatha izikhali, futhi bazibiza ngokuthi bangamaNefi.

17 Futhi bangena esivumelwaneni sokuthi balwele inkululeko yamaNefi, yebo, ukuthi bavikele

10a Alima 27:24–26.

b Alima 23:8–13.

11a Alima 24:17–19.

12a Alima 27:23.

13a Alima 56:7.

14a Num. 30:2.

b HBN Isifungo.

izwe ngokunikela ngezimpilo zabo; yebo, ngisho nabo benza isivumelwano sokuthi abasoze balahle “inkululeko yabo, kodwa bayokulwa zikhathi zonke ukuvikela amaNefi kanye nabo eku-boshweni.

18 Manje bhekani, kwakukhona izinkulungwane ezimbili zalezo zinsizwa, ezangena kulesi sivumelwano futhi zathatha izikhali zazo zempi ukuvikela izwe lazo.

19 Manje bheka, njengoba zazingakaze nanini ziwamise kabi amaNefi, manje ngalesi sikhathi zaba wusizo olukhulu; ngokuba zathatha izikhali zazo zempi, futhi zafuna ukuthi uHelamani abe ngumholi wazo.

20 Futhi bonke babeseyizi nsizwa, futhi babengamaqhawe amakhulu “ngokwesibindi, futhi ngokunjalo nangokwamandla kanye nangokusebenza; kodwa bheka, lokhu kwakungekona kuphela—babengamadoda bayeneqini—so ngaso sonke isikhathi kukho konke ababephathiswe kona.

21 Yebo, babengamadoda aneqiniso futhi anobuqotho, ngokuba babefundiswe ukuthi bayigcine imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu kanye “nokuhamba ngokulunga phambi kwakhe.

22 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi uHelamani nempela waziho-la “izinsizwa zakhe eziyizinkulungwane ezimbili zamasosha, wayosekela abantu eminceleni

yezwe eningizimu ngasolwandle olusentshonalanga.

23 Futhi waphela ngalendlela-ke unyaka wamashumi amabili nesishiyagalombili wokubusa kwa-behluleli kubantu baNefi.

ISAHLUKO 54

U-Amoroni kanye noMoroni baxoxisana ngokushintshana ngeziboshwa—UMoroni ufuna ukuthi amaLamani ahoxise futhi ayeke ukuhlasela kwawo ngokubulala—U-Amoroni ufuna ukuthi amaNefi abeke phansi izikhali zawo futhi abe ngaphansi kwamaLamani. Cishe ngonyaka wama 63 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

MANJE kwenzeka ekuqaleni konyaka wamashumi amabili nesishiyagalolunye wabehluleli, ukuthi u-^aAmoroni wathumela kuMoroni efisa ukuthi bashintshane ngeziboshwa.

2 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uMoroni wazizwa enokujabula okukhulu ngalesi sicelo, ngokuba wayekufuna ukudla okwakunikezwe ukuba kondliwe iziboshwa zamaLamani ukuthi kondle abantu bakhe; futhi phezu kwalokho wayebafuna abantu bakhe ukuze baqinise ibutho lakhe.

3 Manje amaLamani ayethathe abesifazane abanengi kanye nabantwana, futhi kwakungekho namunye owesifazane noma ingane phakathi kwazo zonke

17a Alima 56:47.

HBN Inkululeko.

20a HBN Isibindi, Ukuba

nesibindi.

b HBN Ubuqotho.

21a HBN Hamba, Hamba

noNkulunkulu.

22a Alima 56:3–5.

54 1a Alima 52:3.

iziboshwa zikaMoroni, noma iziboshwa uMoroni ayezithathile; ngakho-ke uMoroni wasungula isu lokuthi athole iziboshwa zamaNefi eziningi kumaLamani kangangoba kwakungenzeka.

4 Ngakho-ke wabhala incwadi, futhi wayithumela ngenceku kaAmoroni, yona kanye leyo eyayilethe incwadi kuMoroni. Manje lawa ngamazwi awabhalela uAmoroni, ethi:

5 Bheka, Amoroni, ngikubhalele ngokuthize mayelana nalempi eniyiqhubayo ngokumelene nabantu bami, noma-ke "umfowenu ebelokhu eyiqhubile ngokumelene nabo, futhi enisazimisele namanje ukuthi niyiqhube emva kokufa kwakhe.

6 Bheka, ngizokutshela okuthile mayelana "nokulunga kukaNkulunkulu, kanye nenkemba yentukuthelo yakhe enamandla onke, elengela kini ngaphandle kokuthi niphenduke futhi nibuyisele amabutho enu emazweni enu, noma ezweni okungelenu, okuyizwe lakwaNefi.

7 Yebo, bengizokutshela lezi zinto ukuba ubukwazi ukuzilalela; yebo, bengizokutshela mayelana naleso "sihogo esibi esilindele ukwamukela ^aababulali abanjengawe kanye nomfowenu, ngaphandle kokuthi niphenduke futhi nihoxise izinhloso zenu zokubulala, futhi nibuyele namabutho enu emazweni enu.

8 Kodwa njengoba nake naze-

ngaba lezi zinto, futhi nalwa nabantu beNkosi, ngisho kanjalo-ke ngingalindela ukuthi nizokwenza lokho futhi.

9 Manje bheka, sikulungele ukuhlangana nani; yebo, futhi ngaphandle kokuthi nihoxise izinhloso zenu, bhekani, nizodonsela phansi intukuthelo yalowo Nkulunkulu enimenqabile, phezu kwenu, ngisho kuze kube sekubhujisweni kwenu nonke.

10 Kodwa, njengoba iNkosi iphila, amabutho ethu azokuza kini ngaphandle kokuthi nihoxe, futhi ngokushesha nizovakashelwa ngokufa, ngokuba sizowagcina amadolobha ethu kanye nama-zwe ethu; yebo, futhi sizoyigcina inkolo yethu kanye nendlela kaNkulunkulu wethu.

11 Kodwa bheka, kuyangicacela ukuthi ngikhuluma kuwe mayelana nalezi zinto ngeze; noma kuyangicacela ukuthi "ungumntwana wesihogo; ngakho-ke ngizoyivala incwadi yami ngokukutshela ukuthi angizukushintshana ngeziboshwa, ngaphandle kombandela wokuthi uzokhulula indoda kanye nomkayo kanye nabantwana bayo, ngesiboshwa esisodwa; uma uzokwenza lokhu, ngizoshintshana nawe.

12 Futhi bheka, uma ningenakukwenza lokhu, ngizokuza kini namabutho ami, yebo, ngizohlomisa ngisho nabesifazane bami kanye nezingane zami, futhi ngizokuza ngilwe nani, futhi ngizonilandela

5a Alima 48:1.
6a HBN Ukulunga.

7a HBN Isihogo.
b Alima 47:18, 22-24.

HBN Ukubulala umuntu.
11 a Joh. 8:42-44.

ngisho nasezweni lenu, okuyizwe “eliyifa lethu lokuqala; yebo, futhi kuyoba yigazi ngegazi, yebo, impilo ngempilo; futhi ngizolwa nawe ngisho kuze kube uyabulawa ususwe ebusweni bomhlaba.

13 Bheka, ngithukuthele, futhi kanjalo nabantu bami; nifune ukusibulala, kepha thina sifune ukuzivikela kuphela. Kodwa bhekani, uma nifuna ukusibulala ngaphezu kwalokhu nathi sizofuna ukunibulala; yebo, futhi sizolifuna izwe lethu, izwe eliyifa lethu lokuqala.

14 Manje ngiyayivala incwadi yami. NginguMoroni; ngingumholi wabantu bamaNefi.

15 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi u-Amoroni, ngesikhathi eseyitholile lencwadi, wathukuthela; futhi wabhala enye incwadi eya kuMoroni, futhi lawa ngamazwi awabhala, ethi:

16 Ngingu-Amoroni, inkosi yamaLamani; ngingumfowabo ka-Amalikiya “enambulala. Bheka, ngizoliphindiselela igazi lakhe kini, yebo, futhi ngizokuza kini namabutho ami ngokuba angizesabi izinsongo zakho.

17 Ngokuba bheka, oyihlo bona abafowabo, kangangokuthi babaqhwanga “ilungelo labo lokubusa ekubeni ngokomthetho okwakungelabo.

18 Manje bheka, uma ningabeka phansi izikhali zenu, bese niziletha ngaphansi kwalabo umbuso okungowabo ngokomthetho,

uma kunjalo ngizokwenza ukuthi abantu bami babeke phansi izikhali zabo futhi bangabe besalwa nanini.

19 Bheka, ukhulume izinsongo eziningi kimi kanye nakubantu bami; kodwa bheka, asizesabi izinsongo zakho.

20 Noma kunjalo, ngizovuma ukuthi sitshintshane ngeziboshwa njengokwesicelo sakho, ngokuthokoza, ukuze ngigcinele abantu bami bempi ukudla; futhi sizoqhuba impi engeyikuphela, ukuze silethe amaNefi ngaphansi kwe-thu noma ashabalale nya.

21 Futhi mayelana nalowo Nkulunkulu othi simenqabile, bheka, asazi lutho ngalowo muntu; ngisho nani imbala; kodwa uma kungenzeka ukuthi kukhona umuntu onjalo, asazi lutho kodwa kungenzeka ukuthi usenzile thina nani.

22 Futhi uma kungenzeka ukuthi ukhona udeveli kanye nesihoggo, bheka akanakunithumela yini lapho ukuthi niyohlala kanye nomfowethu enambulala, ophawule ngaye ukuthi uye endaweni enjalo na? Kodwa bheka lezi zinto azinamsebenzi.

23 Ngingu-Amoroni, futhi ngingowozalo luka “Zoramu, oyihlo abamphoqa futhi bamkhipha ezweni laseJeruselema.

24 Futhi bheka manje, ngingumLamani onesibindi; bheka, lempi iqhutshelwa ukuthi iphindiselele ukoniwa kwabo, nokugcina futhi

ibuyisele amalungelo abo ukuthi babuse, futhi ngiyayivala lencwadi yami eya kuMoroni.

ISAHLUKO 55

UMoroni uyengqaba ukushintshana ngeziboshwa—Abalindi bamaLamani bayengwa ngokuthi badakwe, futhi iziboshwa zamaNefi ziyakhululwa—Idolobha lakwaGide lithathwa ngaphandle kokuchitha igazi. Cishe ngonyaka wama 63 kuya kowama 62 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

MANJE kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi uMoroni esethole lencwadi wathukuthela kakhulu, ngoba wayazi ukuthi u-Amoroni wayenolwazi oluphelele “ngenkohliso yakhe; yebo, wayazi ukuthi u-Amoroni wayazi ukuthi kwakungesona isizathu esilungile esasimenze aqhube impi ngokumelene nabantu baNefi.

2 Futhi wathi: Bheka, ngeke ngishintshane ngeziboshwa no-Amoroni ngaphandle kokuthi ahoxise lenhloso yakhe, njengoba ngichazile encwadini yami; ngokuba ngeke ngivume ukuthi abe nama-nye amandla ngaphezulu kwalawa anawo.

3 Bheka, ngiyayazi indawo lapho amaLamani eqaphe khona abantu bami ababathathile babenza iziboshwa; futhi njengoba u-Amoroni engezukungivumela ngokwencwadi yami, bheka, ngizokwenza kuye njengokwamazwi ami; yebo, ngizofuna ukufa phakathi kwabo baze bacele uxolo.

4 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi uMoroni esewashilo lamazwi, wenza ukuthi kwenziwe uphenyo phakathi kwamadoda akhe, ukuze mhlawumbe athole indoda eyayiwuzalo lukaLamani phakathi kwabo.

5 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi bamthola oyedwa, igama lakhe okwakunguLamani; futhi “wayengomunye wezinceku zenkosi eyayibulewe ngu-Amalikiya.

6 Manje uMoroni wenza ukuthi uLamani kanye nedlanzana elincane lamadoda akhe bahambe baye kubaqaphi ababeqaphe amaNefi.

7 Manje amaNefi ayeqashelwe edolobheni lakwaGide; ngakho-ke uMoroni wabeka uLamani futhi wenza ukuthi idlanzana elincane lamadoda lihambe naye.

8 Futhi ngesikhathi sekuhlwile uLamani waya kubaqaphi ababeqaphe amaNefi, futhi bheka, bambona eza bambingelela, kodwa wathi kubo: Ningesabi; bhekani, nginguLamani. Bhekani, seqile kumaNefi, futhi alele; bhekani sithathe iwayini labo seza nalo.

9 Manje ngesikhathi amaLamani ezwa la mazwi amemukela ngenjabulo; athi kuye: Sinikeni iwayini lenu, ukuze siphuze; siyathokoza ukuthi niphathe iwayini ngokuba sikhathale.

10 Kodwa uLamani wathi kubo: Masiligcine elinye iwayini lethu size siyolwa namaNefi. Kodwa le nkulumo yabenza ukuthi bafise kakhulu ukuliphuza iwayini;

11 Ngokuba, bathi: Sikhathele, ngakho-ke masiliphuze leliwayini, futhi sekuyothi emva kwesikhashana nje bese sisithola isabelo sewayini lethu, eseliyosiqinisa ukuze siyolwa namaNefi.

12 Futhi uLamani wathi kubo: Ningenza njengokwezifiso zenu.

13 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi nempela baliphuza iwayini ngokukhululeka; futhi lalinambitheka kamnandi, ngakho-ke baliphuza ngokukhululeka okukhulu; futhi lalinamandla, kade lilungiselwe ukuthi libe namandla.

14 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi baliphuza bathokoza, kwathi emva kwesikhashana nje base bedakwe bonke.

15 Manje ngesikhathi uLamani kanye nabantu bakhe bebona ukuthi bonke base bedakiwe, futhi sebesebuthongweni obujulile, babuyela kuMoroni bayomtshela zonke izinto ezazenzekile.

16 Manje lokhu kwenzeka nje ngecebo likaMoroni. Futhi uMoroni wayesewalungiselele amadoda akhe ngezikhali zempi; futhi wahamba waya edolobheni iGide, ngesikhathi amaLamani esebuthongweni obujulile futhi edakiwe, wafike waphonsa izikhali zempi eziboshweni, kangangokuthi zonke zahloma;

17 Yebo, ngisho nabesifazane babo, kanye nabo bonke abantwana babo, ngobuningi balabo ababengakwazi ukusebenzisa izikhali zempi, ngesikhathi uMoroni ehlo-misa zonke lezo ziboshwa; zonke

lezo zinto zenziwa ngokuthula okukhulu.

18 Kodwa ukuba babewavusile amaLamani, bheka ayedakiwe futhi amaNefi ayengawabulala.

19 Kodwa bheka, lokhu kwakungesona isifiso sikaMoroni; wayengakuthokozeli ukubulala noma^aukuchitha igazi, kodwa wayethokozela ukusindisa abantu bakhe ekonakalisweni; futhi ngalesizathu wayengenakuletha kuye ukwahlulelwa ngokungalungi, wayengenakuwela phezu kwamaLamani awabulale edakiwe.

20 Kodwa wayesezifezile izifiso zakhe; ngokuba wayesezihlo-misile lezo ziboshwa zamaNefi ezazingaphakathi kwezindonga zedolobha, futhi wayesezinike amandla okuthatha lezo zinxenye ezazingaphakathi kwezindonga.

21 Futhi emva kwalokho wenza ukuthi lawo madoda ayenawo ahlehle ibangana phakathi kwabo, bese ezungeza amabutho amaLamani.

22 Manje bheka lokhu kwenzeka ngesikhathi sasebusuku, kangangokuthi ngesikhathi amaLamani evuka ekuseni abona ukuthi ayesezungezwe ngamaNefi ngaphandle, futhi iziboshwa zawo zase zihlomile ngaphakathi.

23 Futhi ngalendlela abona ukuthi amaNefi ayesenamandla phezu kwawo; futhi kulezizimo athola ukuthi kwakungasadingekile ukuthi alwe namaNefi; ngakho-ke izinduna zawo ezinkulu zafuna izikhali zabo zempi, futhi

zaziletha phambili zaziphonsa phansi ezinyaweni zamaNefi, zizicelela umusa.

24 Manje bheka, lokhu kwakuyisifiso sikaMoroni. Wawathatha wawenza iziboshwa zempi, futhi walithatha idolobha, wenza ukuthi zonke iziboshwa zikhululwe, ezazingamaNefi; futhi nempela zahlangana nebutho likaMoroni, futhi zafaka amandla amakhulu ebuthweni lakhe.

25 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi wenza ukuthi amaLamani, ayewabophile, ukuthi aqale “umsebenzi wokuqinisa izinqaba ndawo zonke nedolobha iGide.

26 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi eseliqinisile idolobha iGide, njengokwezifiso zakhe, wenza ukuthi iziboshwa zakhe zithathwe ziyiswe edolobheni iNala; futhi phezu kwalokho waliqapha lelo dolobha ngebutho elinamandla amakhulu.

27 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi, naphezu kwawo wonke amacebo angasese amaLamani, azigcina futhi azivikela zonke iziboshwa ayezithathile, futhi phezu kwalokho awugcina wonke umhlaba kanye nalezo zindawo ayesebuye azithatha.

28 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi amaNefi aqala ukunqoba futhi, aphinda afuna amalungelo kanye namathuba awo.

29 Izikhathi eziningi amaLamani azama ukubazungeza ebusuku, kodwa kulemizamo alahlekelwa yiziboshwa eziningi.

30 Futhi izikhathi eziningi aza- ma ukunikeza elinye lamawayini abo kumaNefi, ukuze bawabulale ngobuthi noma ngokuwadakisa.

31 Kodwa bheka, amaNefi ayengaphuzi “ukuyikhumbula iNkosi uNkulunkulu wawo kulesi sikhathi sawo sokuhlupheka. Ayengenakuzifaka ogibeni; yebo, awaliphuzanga iwayini lawo, ngaphandle kokuthi kuqala balinikeze ezinye zeziboshwa zamaLamani.

32 Futhi ngalendlela babeqaphele ukuthi kungabibikho buthi abangafakelwa bona; ngokuba uma iwayini labo lalingaba nobuthi kumaLamani lalingaba nobuthi futhi nakumaNefi; futhi babuhlola ngalendlela bonke utshwala bawo.

33 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi kwaba nesidingo sokuthi uMoroni enze amalungiselelo okuhlasela idolobha iMoriyantoni; ngokuba bheka, amaLamani, ngokwemisebenzi yawo, ayeseliqinisile idolobha iMoriyantoni laze laba yinqaba eqine kakhulu.

34 Futhi ayeqhubeka nokuletha amabutho amasha kulelo dolobha, futhi kanjalo nezabelo ezintsha sokudla.

35 Futhi waphela kanjalo-ke unyaka wamashumi amabili neshiyagalolunye wokubusa kwabehluleli kubantu baNefi.

ISAHLUKO 56

UHelamani uthumela incwadi ku-Moroni, elanda ngesimo sempu na-

maLamani—U-Antipasi kanye noHelamani bazuza ukunqoba okukhulu phezu kwamaLamani—Izinsizwa eziyizinkulungwane ezimbili ezingamadodana kaHelamani zilwa ngamandla amangalisayo, futhi akekho namunye kuzo obulawayo. Ivesi 1, cishe ngonyaka wama 62 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu; amavesi 2–19, cishe ngonyaka wama 66 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu; amavesi 20–57, cishe ngonyaka wama 65 kuya kowama 64 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

MANJE kwenzeka ekuqaleni konyaka wamashumi amathathu wokubusa kwabehluleli, ngosuku lwesibili enyangeni yokugqala, uMoroni wathola incwadi evela kuHelamani, eyayilandisa ngesimo sabantu kuleyo nxenye yezwe.

2 Futhi lawa ngamazwi awabhalayo, ethi: Mfowethu othandekayo kakhulu, uMoroni, eNkosini nasezinhluphekweni zempi yethu; bheka, mfowethu othandekayo, nginokuthize okufanele ngikutshela kona mayelana nempi yethu kulenxenye yezwe.

3 Bheka, amadodana “ayizinkulungwane ezimbili zalabo bantu u-Amoni abaletha ebakhipha ezweni lakwaNefi—manje wazile ukuthi laba babengabozalo lukaLamani, owayeyindodana endala kababa uLehi;

4 Manje akudingekile ukuthi ngiphindaphinde kuwe mayelana namasiko abo noma ukungakholwa

kwabo, ngokuba uyazi mayelana nazo zonke lezi zinto—

5 Ngakho-ke kuyangenelisa ukuthi ngikutshela ukuthi izinkulungwane ezimbili zalezi zinsizwa zithathe izikhali zazo zempi, zafuna ukuthi ngibe ngumholi wazo; futhi siphumele obala ukuze siyovikela izwe lethu.

6 Futhi nawe uyazi mayelana “nesivumelwano oyise abasenza, sokuthi ngeke besazithatha izikhali zabo zempi ukuthi balwe nabafowabo ukuze bachithe igazi.

7 Kodwa onyakeni wamashumi amabili nesithupha, ngesikhathi bebona izinhlopheko zethu kanye nezinsizi zethu ngabo, base “bezosephula leso sivumelwano ababesenzile bese bethatha izikhali zabo zempi ukuyosivikela.

8 Kodwa angibavumelanga ukuthi basephule lesi sivumelwano ababesenzile, ngokucabanga ukuthi uNkulunkulu wayezosiqinisa, kangangokuthi besingekisa hlupheka kakhulu ngenxa yokugcwaliseka kwesifungo ababesenzile.

9 Kodwa bheka, nansi into eyodwa esingajabula ngayo kakhulu. Ngokuba bheka, ngonyaka wamashumi amabili nesithupha, mina, Helamani, nempela ngazihola lezi zinsizwa eziyizinkulungwane ezimbili ukuya edolobheni lakwaJudiya, ukuyosiza u-Antipasi, owawumbeke ukuthi abe ngumholi wabantu bakuleyo nxenye yezwe.

10 Futhi nempela ngawahlanganisa namadodana ami

ayizinkulungwane ezimbili, (ngokuba afanelekile ukuthi abizwe ngamadodana) nempi ka-Antipasi, lawo mandla u-Antipasi awajabulela kakhulu; ngokuba bheka, ibutho lakhe lase lehlisiwe ngamaLamani ngoba amabutho awo ayesebulele isibalo esikhulu samadoda ethu, okuyisizathu sokuthi sikhale.

11 Nokho, singaziduduza ngalokhu, ukuthi bafele emzabalazweni wezwe labo kanye noNkulunkulu wabo, yebo, futhi “bajabule.

12 Futhi amaLamani phezu kwalokho asegcine iziboshwa eziningi, zonke eziyizinduna ezinkulu, ngokuba akekho namunye amshiya ephila. Futhi sicabanga ukuthi kumanje ngalesi sikhathi zisezweni lakwaNefi; kunjalo uma zingabulawanga.

13 Manje lawa ngamadolobha amaLamani athole ubunini bawo ngokuchitha igazi labaningi bamadoda ethu anesibindi:

14 Izwe lakwaManti, noma idolobha lakwaManti, kanye nedolobha lakwaZezirumu, kanye nedolobha lakwaKumeni, kanye nedolobha lakwa-Antipara.

15 Futhi lawa ngamadolobha awathola ukuthi abe ngawabo ngesikhathi ngifika edolobheni lakwaJudia; futhi ngathola u-Antipasi kanye namadoda akhe besebenza kanzima ngamandla abo onke ukuthi baliqinise lelidolobha.

16 Yebo, futhi babedangele ngokomzimba kanjalo nangokomoya,

ngokuba babelwe ngesibindi emini futhi basebenza kanzima ngobusuku ukuze bawagcine amadolobha abo; futhi ngaleyondlela base behlupheke ngezinhlupheko ezinkulu ezinhlobonhlobo.

17 Manje babezimisele ukunqoba kulendawo noma bafe; ngakho ke ngesizathu esihle ungakholwa wukuthi leli butho elincane engafika nalo, yebo, lalawo madodana ami, abanika amathemba amakhulu kanye nenjabulo enkulu.

18 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi amaLamani esebona ukuthi u-Antipasi wayesethole amandla amakhudlwana ebuthweni lakhe, aphoqeka ngemiyalelo ka-Amoroni ukuthi angalihlaseli idolobha lakwaJuda, noma azolwa nathi.

19 Futhi ngalendlela sabusiswa yiNkosi; ngokuba ukube ake eza kithi kulobu buthakathaka bethu mhlawumbe ayengalibulala ibutho lethu elincane; kodwa ngalendlela salondolozwa.

20 Ayalwa ngu-Amoroni ukuthi awagcine lawo madolobha ayese-wathathile. Futhi waphela kanjalo-ke unyaka wamashumi amabili nesithupha. Ekuqaleni konyaka wamashumi amabili nesikhombisa sabe sesililungiselele idolobha lethu kanye nathi uqobo lwethu ukuthi sizivikele.

21 Manje sasifuna ukuthi amaLamani eze kithi; ngokuba sasingafuni ukuthi siwahlasеле ezi-nqabeni zawo eziqinile.

22 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi

sabeka izinhlozi ndawo zonke, ukuthi ziqaphe iminyakazo yama-Lamani, ukuze angasidluli ebusuku noma emini ukuze ahlasele amanye amadolobha ethu aye-ngasenyakatho.

23 Ngokuba sasazi ukuthi kulawo madolobha babengaqinile ngokwanele ukuthi bahlangane nawo; ngakho-ke sasifuna, ukuthi uma nje engadlula ngakithi, ukuthi sithetheke phezu kwawo ngasemuva, futhi ngaleyondlela siqhwamane nawo ngemuva ngaso lesi sikhathi ehlangatshezwa ngaphambili. Sasicabanga ukuthi singawanqoba; kodwa bheka, sa-phoxeka kulokhu kufisa kwethu.

24 Awazange alokothe adlule ngakithi nempi yawo yonke, noma nje badlule nenxenye, hleze bangabi namandla ngokwanele futhi bese behlulwa.

25 Futhi awazange alokothe ahambe ehle ayolwa nedolobha la-kwaZarahemla; noma alokothe anqamule enhloko yeSidoni, uku-ya edolobheni lakwaNefi.

26 Futhi ngalendlela, ngamabutho awo, ayezimisele ukuthi awagcine lawo madolobha aye-wathathile.

27 Manje kwenzeka ngenyanga yesibili yalonyaka, kwalethwa kithi ukudla okuningi kuvela koyise balawo madodana ami ayizinkulungwane ezimbili.

28 Futhi phezu kwalokho kwathunyelwa amadoda ayizinkulungwane ezimbili kithi evela ezweni lakwaZarahemla. Futhi ngaleyondlela sazilungiselela

ngamadoda ayizinkulungwane eziyishumi, kanye nokudla kwawo, futhi kanjalo nokwabafazi bawo kanye nokwabantwana bawo.

29 Futhi amaLamani, ngalesi sizathu ngokubona amabutho ethu anda nsukuzonke, futhi nokudla kufika ukuzosisekela, aqala ukwesaba, futhi aqala ukuphuma, ukuyobona ukuthi kwakungena kwenzeka yini ukuthi ayovimbela ukuthola kwethu ukudla kanye namandla.

30 Manje ngesikhathi sibona ukuthi amaLamani ayeseqala ukungakhululeki ngalokhu, sasifuna ukwenza isu elalizofezeka kuwo; ngakho-ke u-Antipasi walyala ukuthi ngihambe phambili namadodana ami amancane siye edolobheni elingumakhelwane, kube sengathi sihambisa ukudla edolobheni elingumakhelwane.

31 Futhi kwakufanele sedlule eduze kwedolobha i-Antipara, kube sengathi siya edolobheni elingaphambili, eminceleni ngasogwini lolwandle.

32 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi sahamba, sengathi sithwele ukudla kwethu, siya kulelo dolobha.

33 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi u-Antipasi nempela wahamba nenxenye yempi yakhe, washiya abasalayo ukuthi bagcine idolobha. Kodwa akahambanga kwaze kwaba mina sengihambe phambili nempi yami encane, futhi saze safika eduzane nedolobha i-Antipara.

34 Manje, edolobheni i-Antipara

kwakubekwe ibutho eliqine kakhulu lamaLamani; yebo, eliningi kakhulu.

35 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi esetshelwe yizinhlozi zawo, eza nempi yawo ahamba aqonda kithi.

36 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi nempela sawabalekela, saya ngase nyakatho. Futhi ngaleyondlela sasiliholela kude ibutho elinamandla amakhulu lamaLamani;

37 Yebo, ngisho kwaze kwaba yibanga elide kakhulu, kangangokuthi ngesikhathi ebona impi ka-Antipasi iwalandela, ngamandla ayo wonke, awajikelanga kwesokudla noma kwesokhohlo, kodwa aqhubeka nohambo lwawo ngendlela eqondile emva kwethu; futhi, njengoba sasicabanga, kwakuyinhloso yawo ukuthi asibulale ngaphambi kokuthi u-Antipasi awafice, ukuze angazungezwa ngabantu bethu.

38 Manje u-Antipasi, eyibona ingozi yethu, nempela walusheshisa uhambo lwempi yakhe. Kodwa bheka, kwakusebusuku; ngakho-ke awasificanga, ngokunjalo no-Antipasi akawaficanga; ngakho-ke sakanisa ngalobo busuku.

39 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngaphambi kwentatha kusa, bheka, amaLamani ayesilandela. Manje sasingaqinile ngokwanele ukuthi silwe nawo; yebo, ngangingenakuvuma ukuthi amadodana ami amancane awele ezandleni zawo; ngakho-ke nempela saqhubeka nohambo lwethu, saya ehlane.

40 Manje awalokothanga ajikele kwesokudla noma kwesokhohlo hleze azungezwe; futhi nami angijikelanga kwesokudla noma kwesokhohlo hleze asifice, bese singakwazi ukumelana nawo, kodwa sibulawe, bese eshaya echitha; futhi ngenxa yalokho sabaleka lonke lolu suku sabalekela ehlane, ngisho kwaze kwaba mnyama.

41 Futhi kwaphinda kwenzeka ukuthi, ngesikhathi ukukhanya kokusa kufika sawabona amaLamani esephezu kwethu, futhi sawabalekela.

42 Kodwa kwenzeka ukuthi awasilandelanga kakhulu ngaphambi kokuthi ame; futhi kwakusekuseni ngosuku lwesithathu enyangeni yesikhombisa.

43 Manje, noma aficwa ngu-Antipasi asazanga, kodwa ngathi emadodeni ami: Bhekani, asazi noma amele ukuthi siwahlasele, ukuze asibambe ngogibe lwawo;

44 Ngakho-ke nithini, madodana ami, nizohamba yini niyowahlasela na?

45 Manje ngithi kuwe, mfowethu othandekayo uMoroni, angikaze nanini ngisibone "isibindi esikhulu kangaka, cha, hhayi phakathi kwawo wonke amaNefi.

46 Ngokuba njengoba ngangihlala ngibabiza ngamadodana ami (ngokuba bonke babe banca ne kakhulu) ngisho nabo ngokunjalo bathi kimi: Baba, bheka uNkulunkulu wethu unathi, futhi ngeke avume ukuthi siwe; ngakho-ke masihambe; ngeke

sibabulale abafowethu uma nabo bengasiyeka; ngakho-ke masihambeni, hleze bayihlule impi ka-Antipasi.

47 Manje babengakaze balwe, kodwa babengakwesabi ukufa; futhi babecabanga ikakhulukazi “ngenkululeko yoyise kunokucabanga ngezimpilo zabo; yebo, babefundiswe ^bngonina, ukuthi uma bengangabazi, uNkulunkulu wayeyobakhulula.

48 Futhi bangiphindaphindela amazwi onina, bethi: Asingabazi omama bethu babazi.

49 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi nempela ngabuyela emuva nezinikulungwane zami ezimbili ngayokulwa nalamaLamani ayekade esilandela. Manje bheka, amabutho ka-Antipasi ayesewaficile, futhi impi embi kakhulu yabe isiqalile.

50 Impi ka-Antipasi isikhathele, ngenxa yohambo lwabo olude ngesikhathi esifushane kangaka, yayisizowela ezandleni zamaLamani; ukuba angibuyanga nezinkulungwane zami ezimbili ayezoyifeza inhloso yawo.

51 Ngokuba u-Antipasi wayesewile ngenkomba, kanye nabaningi babaholi bakhe, ngenxa yokukhathala kwabo, okwakwenziwe wuhambo lwabo olwalushesha—ngakho-ke abantu bakwa-Antipasi, bedidekile ngenxa yokuba kwabaholi babo, baqala ukuhlehlela emuva ngaphambi kwamaLamani.

52 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi amaLamani ama isibindi, aqala futhi ukubahubha; futhi ngesikhathi amaLamani ebahubha ngomfutho omkhulu uHelamani wathaleka emva kwawo nezinkulungwane zakhe ezimbili, futhi waqala ukuwabulala kakhulu, kangangokuthi impi yonke yamaLamani yema futhi yaphendukela kuHelamani.

53 Manje ngesikhathi abantu ba-Antipasi bebona ukuthi amaLamani ayesephendukile, babuthela ndawonye abantu babo baphinda beza ngemuva kwamaLamani.

54 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi thina, bantu baNefi, abantu ba-Antipasi, nami kanye nezinkulungwane zami ezimbili, sawazungeza amaLamani, sawabulala; yebo, kangangokuthi aphoqeleka ukuthi anikele izikhali zawo zempi futhi kanjalo nawo uqobo lwawo njengeziboshwa zempi.

55 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi esezinikezele kithi, bheka, ngazibala lezo zinsizwa ezazikade zilwa nami, nginokwesaba hleze eziningi zazo zazibulewe.

56 Kodwa bheka, ngokujabula kwami okukhulu, kwakungekho ngisho “namunye umphefumulo owawuwele phansi; yebo, futhi zazilwe sengathi zazinamandla kaNkulunkulu; yebo, awekho amadoda aziwayo ake alwa ngamandla amangalisa kangaka; futhi nangamandla amakhulu kangaka awela phezu kwamaLamani, kangangokuthi awesabisa;

47a Alima 53:16–18.

b Alima 57:21.

HBN Umama.

56a Alima 57:25; 58:39.

futhi ngalesi sizathu amaLamani azinikela njengeziboshwa zempi.

57 Futhi njengoba sasingenayo indawo yeziboshwa zethu, ukuthi sizigade ukuze zingahlangani namabutho amaLamani, ngakho-ke sazithumela ezweni lakwaZarahemla, kanye nenxenye yalawo madoda ayengabulawanga ka-Antipasi, kanye nazo; kwathi abasalayo ngabathatha futhi ngabahlanganisa nezinsizwa zami zama-^aAmoni, futhi sathatha uhambo lwethu saphindela emuva edolobheni lakwaJudiya.

ISAHLUKO 57

UHelamani ulanda ngokuthathwa kwe-Antipara nokunikelwa kanye nokuvikelwa kweKumeni kamuva— Izinsizwa zakhe zama-Amoni zilwa ngesibindi; zonke ziyalimala, kodwa akukho nayinye ebulawayo—UGide ubika ngokubulawa kanye nokweqa kweziboshwa zamaLamani. Kwakuphakathi kweminyaka engama 65 nengama 63 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

MANJE kwenzeka ukuthi ngathola incwadi ivela ku-Amoroni, inkosi, ithi uma ngangingaletha lezo ziboshwa zempi esasizithathile naye wayeyosinikeza idolobha lakwa-Antipara.

2 Kodwa ngathumela incwadi enkosini, ngithi sasinesiqiniseko ukuthi amabutho ethu ayenele ukuthi alithathe izwe lase-Antipara ngamandla ethu, futhi ukukhulula iziboshwa ngalelo dolobha

kwakungasho ukuthi sasingahla-kaniphile, futhi nokuthi sasiyozi-khulula kuphela iziboshwa zethu ngokushintshisana.

3 Futhi u-Amoroni wayenqaba imibandela yencwadi yami, ngokuba wayengafuni ukushintshisana ngeziboshwa; ngakho-ke saqala ukwenza amalungiselelo okuthi siyohlasela idolobha lakwa-Antipara.

4 Kodwa abantu bakwa-Antipara nempela balishiya idolobha, futhi babalekela kwamanye amadolobha abo, okwakungawabo, ukuze bawaqinise; futhi ngaleyo ndlela idolobha lakwa-Antipara lawela ezandleni zethu.

5 Futhi waphela kanjalo-ke unyaka wamashumi amabili nesishiyagalombili wokubusa kwa-behluleli.

6 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ekuqaleni konyaka wamashumi amabili nesishiyagalolunye, sathola ukudla, futhi kanjalo nokwengezelelwa ebuthweni lethu, kuphuma ezweni lakwaZarahemla, kanye nasezweni elizungeze lapho, okwaba yisibalo samadoda ayizinkulungwane eziyisithupha, ngaphandle kwamashumi ayisithupha ^aamadodana ama-Amoni ayefike ukuzohlanganyela nabafowabo, iqembu lami elincane lezinkulungwane ezimbili. Manje bheka, sase siqinile, yebo, futhi phezu kwalokho sabanokudla okuningi okwalethwa kithi.

7 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi kwakuyisifiso sethu ukuthi siyiqhube

impi nebutho elalibekwe ukuthi livikele idolobha iKumeni.

8 Manje bheka, ngizokukhombisa ukuthi sashesha sasifeza lesi sifiso sethu; yebo, nebutho lethu eliqinile, noma nenxenye yempi yethu eqinile, nempela salizungeza, ngobusuku, idolobha iKumeni, ngaphambi nje kancane kokuthi bathole ukudla.

9 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi sakanisa sazungeza idolobha ubusuku obuningi; nempela salala phezu kwezinkemba zethu, futhi sabeka abaqaphi, ukuze amaLamani angezi kithi ebusuku asibulale, lokho akuzama izikhathi eziningi; kodwa ezikhathini eziningi; ekuzama lokhu igazi lawo lachithwa.

10 Ekugcineni ukudla kwawo kwafika, futhi ayesezongena edolobheni ngobusuku. Futhi thina, esikhundleni sokuba sibe ngamaLamani, sasingamaNefi; ngakho-ke, sawathatha kanye nokudla kwawo.

11 Futhi nakuba amaLamani esevinjelwe ukuthi athole ukusekelwa ngalendlela, ayesaphikelele ukuthi aligcine idolobha; ngakho-ke kwadingeka ukuthi sikuthathe lokho kudla sikuthumele kwaJudiya, kuthi iziboshwa zethu sizithumele ezweni lakwaZarahemla.

12 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi kwakungakadluli izinsuku eziningi ngaphambi kokuthi amaLamani aqale ukulahla lonke ithemba lokusizwa; ngakho-ke alidedela idolobha ezandleni zethu; futhi ngalendlela sabe sesiwafezile amacebo ethu okuthola idolobha iKumeni.

13 Kodwa kwenzeka ukuthi iziboshwa zethu zaziziningi kakhulu kangangokuthi, naphezu kwesibalo sethu esikhulu, saphoqeka ukuthi sisebenzise wonke amabutho ethu ukuthi sizigcine, noma sizibulale.

14 Ngokuba bheka, ayeyodlubulundela abaleke eseyisibalo esikhulu kakhulu, futhi alwe ngamatshe, kanye nangezagila, noma nanganoma yini enye into ayengayithola, kangangokuthi nempela sabulala angaphezulu kwezinkulungwane ezimbili kuyaphezulu emuva kokuthi esezinikele ukuba yiziboshwa zempi.

15 Ngakho-ke kwadingeka, ukuthi siziqede izimpilo zawo, noma siwaqaphe, ngenkemba esandleni, siwehlise aye ezweni lakwaZarahemla; futhi phezu kwalokho nokudla kwethu kwakungabenele abantu bethu, singakubali lokho esasikuthathe kumaLamani.

16 Manje, kulezo zimo ezibucayi, kwaba wudaba olunzima kakhulu ukuthi kuthathwe isinqumo ukuthi kwenziweni ngalezi ziboshwa zempi; nokho, sanquma ukuthi sizithumele ezansi ezweni lakwaZarahemla; ngakho-ke sakhetha inxenye yamadoda ethu, sawanikeza igunya phezu kweziboshwa zethu ukuthi aye ezansi ezweni lakwaZarahemla.

17 Kodwa kwenzeka ukuthi ngakusasa abuya. Manje bheka, asiwabuzanga mayelana neziboshwa; ngokuba bheka, amaLamani ayesephezu kwethu, futhi abuya ngesikhathi ukuthi

azosisindisa ukuthi singaweli ezandleni zawo. Ngokuba bheka, u-Amoroni wayesewathumele isabelo esisha sokudla futhi kanjalo namabutho amaningi amadoda.

18 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi lawo madoda esasiwathumele neziboshwa afika ngesikhathi ukuzowamisa, njengoba ayesezosinqoba.

19 Kodwa bheka, iqembu lami elincane lezinkulungwane ezimbili kanye namashumi ayisithupha lalwa ngokuzinikela okukhulu; yebo, laliqinile phambi kwamaLamani, futhi bababulala bonke ababe bhekene nabo.

20 Futhi njengoba insalela yempi yethu yase ifuna ukuhlehla phambi kwamaLamani, bheka, lezo zinkulungwane ezimbili namashumi ayisithupha zaziqinile futhi zingadikibali.

21 Yebo, futhi zalalela futhi zaqaphela ukuthi ziwenze wonke amazwi okuyalwa ngokuyikho; yebo, futhi kwenzeka kuzo ngisho njengokokholo lwazo; futhi ngawakhumbula amazwi ezawakhuluma kimi okuthi “onina babezifundisile.

22 Manje bheka, kwakuyila madodana ami, kanye nalawo madoda ayekade ekhethiwe ukuthi ahambise iziboshwa, esibabonga ngalokhu kunqoba okukhulu; ngokuba kwakuyibo abawashaya amaLamani; ngakho-ke aqhutshwa aphindiselwa emuva edolobheni lakwaManti.

23 Futhi saligcina idolobha lethu

iKumeni, futhi asibulawanga sonke ngenkamba; nokho, salahlekelwa kakhulu.

24 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi amaLamani esebalekile, ngokushesha nganikeza imiyalelo yokuthi amadoda ami ayelimele mawathathwe phakathi kwabafileyo, futhi ngenza ukuthi izilonda zabo ziboshwe.

25 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi kwakukhona abangamakhulu amabili, kulabo abayizinkulungwane ezimbili namashumi ayisithupha bami, ababequleke ngenxa yokulahlekelwa yigazi; nokho, ngenxa yobuhle bukaNkulunkulu, futhi nangokumangala kwethu okukhulu, futhi nokwabangela injabulo yamabutho ethu onke, kwakungekho “namunye wabo owafayo; yebo, futhi kwakungekho namunye phakathi kwabo owayengawatholanga amanxeba amaningi.

26 Manje, ukulondolozeka kwabo kwakumangalisa ebuthweni lethu lonke, yebo, ukuthi balondolozeke kube kukhona inkulungwane yabafowethu ababe bulewe. Futhi ngokufanele sikubona kungenxa “yamandla amangalisayo kaNkulunkulu, ngenxa ^byokholo lwabo olukhulu kulokho ababefundiswe khona ukuthi bakukholwe—ukuthi kwakukhona uNkulunkulu olungile, futhi nokuthi lowo owayengangabazi, wayeyolondolozwa ngamandla akhe amangalisayo.

21a Alima 56:47–48.

25a Alima 56:56.

26a HBN Amandla.

b HBN Ukholo.

27 Manje lolu kwakuwukholo lwalabo engikhulume ngabo; bancane, futhi imiqondo yabo igxilile, futhi babeka ithemba labo kuNkulunkulu njalo-njalo.

28 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi sesiba nakekele abantu bethu abalimele, futhi sesiba ngcwabile abethu ababefile futhi kanjalo nabafileyo bamaLamani, ababe baningi, bheka, nempela sabuza kuGide mayelana nalezo ziboshwa ezaziqale ukuhamba zehla zaya ezweni lakwaZarahemla naye.

29 Manje uGide kwakuyinduna enkulu yeqembu eyayibekwe ukuthi iziqaphe ngesikhathi zehla ziya kulelozwe.

30 Manje, lawa ngamazwi uGide awakhuluma kimi: Bheka, siqalile ukuhamba sehlela ezansi ezweni lakwaZarahemla neziboshwa zethu. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi sahlangana nezinhlozi zamabutho ethu, ezazithunyelwe ukuthi ziyobheka inkambi yamaLamani.

31 Futhi zasimemeza, zithi—Bhekani, amabutho amaLamani ahamba aqonde ngasedolobheni iKumeni; futhi bhekani, azobahlasela, yebo, futhi azobabulala abantu bethu.

32 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi iziboshwa zethu nempela zakuzwa ukukhala kwazo, okwenza ukuthi zibe nesibindi; futhi zaqala ukusivukela.

33 Futhi kwenzeka ngenxa yokusivukela kwazo nempela senza ukuthi izinkemba zethu ziwele phezu kwazo. Futhi kwenzeka

ukuthi zaya ziyiqembu zagijimela ezinkembeni zethu, okwenza ukuthi, isibalo esikhulu sazo sibulawe; kwase kuthi insalela yazo yeqa futhi yasibalekela.

34 Futhi bheka, ngesikhathi sezibalekile asikwazanga ukuzifika, sathatha uhambo lwethu ngejubane saqonda ngasedolobheni iKumeni; futhi bheka, nempela safika ngesikhathi ukuthi sisize abafowethu ekugcineni idolobha.

35 Futhi bheka, sesiphinde sakhululwa saphuma ezandleni zezitha zethu. Futhi libusisiwe igama likaNkulunkulu wethu; ngokuba bheka, nguye osikhululile; yebo, osenzele lento enkulu kangaka.

36 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi mina, Helamani, sengiwazwile lamazwi kaGide, ngagcwala injabulo enkulu ngenxa yobuhle bukaNkulunkulu ekusilondolozeni, ukuze sonke singafi; yebo, futhi ngiyethemba ukuthi imiphefumulo yalaba ababulawayo “isingene ekuphumuleni kukaNkulunkulu wabo.

ISAHLUKO 58

UHelamani, uGide, kanye noTeyomineri bathatha idolobha lakwaManti ngecebo lokuhlakanipha—AmaLamani ayahlehla—Amaadodana abantu ba-Amoni ayalondolozwa ngesikhathi emi eqinile ekuvikeleni inkululeko kanye nokholo lwawo. Kwakungunyaka wama 63 ngaphambi kokuza-lwa kukaKristu.

BHEKA, manje kwenzeka ukuthi injongo yethu elandelayo kwase kuwukuthola idolobha lakwa-Manti; kodwa bheka, kwakungekho ndlela esasingawahola ngayo aphume edolobheni ngamaqenjana ethu amancane. Ngokuba bheka, ayesakukhumbula lokho esasikwenzile kuze kube manje; ngakho-ke asikwazanga "ukuwayenga aphume ezinqabeni zawo eziqinile.

2 Futhi ayemaningi kakhulu ngaphezu kwebutho lethu kangangokuthi asilokothanga siyowahlasela ezinqabeni zawo eziqinile.

3 Yebo, futhi kwadingeka ukuthi sisebenzise amadoda ethu ekugcineni lezo zingxenywe zezwe esazitholile ukuthi kube ngezethu; ngakho-ke kwadingeka ukuthi silinde, ukuze sithole amanye amandla avela ezweni lakwaZarahemla futhi kanjalo nesabelo esisha sokudla.

4 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngenxa yalesi sizathu nempela ngathumela isithunywa kumbusi wezwe lethu, ukuthi ngimazise mayelana nesimo sabantu bethu. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi salinda ukuthi sinikwe ukudla kanye namandla avela ezweni lakwaZarahemla.

5 Kodwa bheka, sazuza kanca ne kulokhu; ngokuba amaLamani nawo futhi ayethola amandla amakhulu usuku nosuku, futhi ngokunjalo nokudla okuningi; zaba njena-ke izimo zethu ngalesi sikhathi.

6 Futhi amaLamani ayephuma

esihlasela izikhathi ngezikhathi, efuna ukusibulala ngecebo lokuhlakanipha; nokho sasingeke sikwazi ukuzolwa nawo, ngenxa yezindawo zawo zokuphepha kanye nezingqaba zawo eziqinile.

7 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi nempela salinda kulezi zimo ezinzi- ma izikhathi ezingangezinyanga eziningi, ngisho kwaze kwaba cishe siyafa ngenxa yokweswela ukudla.

8 Kodwa kwenzeka ukuthi nempela sakuthola ukudla, okwakulethwe kithi yibutho lamadoda ayizinkulungwane ezimbili ayezosisiza; futhi lolu yilo lodwa usizo esaluthola, ukuthi sizivikele kanye nezwe lethu ukuthi lingaweli ezandleni zezitha zethu, yebo, ukuthi silwe nesitha esasingabaleki.

9 Manje isizathu salezi zinkinga zethu, noma isizathu sokuthi kwakungani bengathumelanga amandla amaningi kithi, sasingasazi; ngakho-ke sasikhathazekile futhi phezu kwalokho sigcwele ukwesaba, hleze ngandlela thile izahlulelo zikaNkulunkulu zize ezweni lethu, ukuzosiketula kanye nokuzosibhubhisa nya.

10 Ngakho-ke nempela sakhuleka ngokushisekela okukhulu kuNkulunkulu, ukuthi asiqinise futhi asikhulule asikhiphe ezandleni zezitha zethu, yebo, futhi nokuthi asinike amandla okuthi siwagcine amadolobha ethu, kanye nama-zwe ethu, kanye nalokho esinakho, ukuze sisekele abantu bethu.

11 Yebo, futhi kwenzeka ukuthi iNkosi uNkulunkulu wethu nempela yasivakashela ngokusiqinisekisa ukuthi iyosikhulula; yebo, kangangokuthi yasinika ukuthula emiphefumulweni yethu, futhi nempela yasipha ukholo olukhulu, futhi nempela yasenza ukuthi sethembele ekukhululweni yiyo.

12 Futhi saba nesibindi nebutho lethu elincane esasilitholile, futhi sagxila ngokuphokophelela ukuzinqoba izitha zethu, kanye “nokugcina amazwe ethu, kanye nalokho esasinakho, kanye nabafazi bethu, kanye nabantwana bethu, kanye nomgomo ^bwenkululeko yethu.

13 Futhi ngenxa yalokhu sahamba ngamandla ethu onke sayolwa namaLamani, ayesedolobheni lakwaManti; futhi sawagxumeka amatende ethu eceleni kwehlane, elaliseduzane nedolobha.

14 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngakusasa, ngesikhathi amaLamani ebona ukuthi sasisemingceleni ngasehlane elaliseduzane nedolobha, athumela izinhlozi zawo zasizungeza ukuze athole isibalo kanye nokuqina kwempi yethu.

15 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi ebona ukuthi sasingaqinile, ngokwezibalo zethu, futhi esaba nokuthi sasizowavimbela ekulekelelweni kwawo ngaphandle kokuthi aphume alwe nathi asibulale, futhi phezu kwalokho ecabanga ukuthi ayengasibulala kalula ngamabutho awo amaningi, ngakho-ke aqala ukwenza

amalungiselelo okuthi aphume azolwa nathi.

16 Futhi ngesikhathi sibona ukuthi aseyenza amalungiselelo okuthi aphume azolwa nathi, bheka, ngenza ukuthi uGide, kanye nesibalo esincane samadoda, azifihle ehlathini, futhi kanjalo nokuthi uTeyomineri kanye nesibalo esincane samadoda nabo ngokunjalo bazifihle ehlathini.

17 Manje uGide kanye namadoda akhe babekwesokudla bese kuthi abanye bekwesokhohlo; futhi ngesikhathi sebezifihlile, bheka, mina ngasala, nensalela yebutho lami, kuyo kanye leyo ndawo esisigxumeke kuyo amatende ethu ekuqaleni sizilungiselela isikhathi sokuthi amaLamani aphume azokulwa nathi.

18 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi amaLamani nempela aphuma nebutho lawo elikhulu ukuzolwa nathi. Futhi ngesikhathi esefikile futhi esezowela phezu kwethu ngenkamba, ngenza ukuthi abantu bami, enganginabo, bahlehlele ehlathini.

19 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi amaLamani nempela alandela emva kwethu ngesivinini esikhulu, ngokuba ayenesifiso esikhulu sokuthi asifice ukuze asibulale; ngakho-ke asilandela angena ehlathini; futhi sadlula phakathi kukaGide noTeyomineri, kangangokuthi bona ababonwanga ngamaLamani.

20 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi amaLamani esedlulile, noma ngesikhathi ibutho

selidlulile, uGide benoTeyomineri bavuka ezindaweni zabo zokuca-sha, bazivimba izinhlozi zamaLamani ukuthi zingabe zisakwazi ukubuyela edolobheni.

21 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi sebezivimbile, bagijima baya edolobheni bawela phezu kwabaqaphi ababeshiywe ukuthi baqaphe idolobha, kangangokuthi nempela bababulala futhi balithatha idolobha.

22 Manje lokhu kwenzeka ngoba amaLamani avumela impi yawo yonke, ngaphandle kwabaqaphi abambalwa nje kuphela, ukuthi iholelwe kude ehlane.

23 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uGide kanye noTeyomineri ngale ndlela base bebutholile ubunini bezingqaba zawo eziqinile. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi sathatha indlela yethu, emveni kokuhamba kakhulu ehlane siya ngasezweni lakwaZarahemla.

24 Futhi ngesikhathi amaLamani ebona ukuthi ayeya ngasezweni lakwaZarahemla, esaba kakhulu, hleze kwakukhona isu elalibekiwe ukubaholela ekubhujisweni; ngakho-ke aqala ukuhlehlela emuva ehlathini futhi, yebo, aphindela emuva ngisho ngayo kanye leyo ndlela ayekade eqhamuke ngayo.

25 Futhi bheka, kwakusebusuku futhi nempela awagxumeka amatende awo, ngokuba izinduna ezinkulu zamaLamani zazicabanga ukuthi amaNefi ayesekhathele ngenxa yohambo lwawo; futhi

zicabanga ukuthi ayeseyiqhubile yonke impi yawo ngakho-ke azicabanganga lutho mayelana nedolobha lakwaManti.

26 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi sekuhlwile, ngenza ukuthi amadoda ami angalali, kodwa ahambe ngenye indlela aye ngasezweni lakwaManti.

27 Futhi ngenxa yalokhu kuhamba kwethu kwasebusuku, bheka, ngakusasa sabe sesingaphambili kwamaLamani, kangangokuthi nempela safika kuqala kunawo edolobheni lakwaManti.

28 Ngakhoke kwenzeka, ukuthi ngalelisu lokuhlakanipha nempela sabuthatha ubunini bedolobha lakwaManti ngaphandle kokuchitha igazi.

29 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi amabutho amaLamani efika eduze nedolobha, futhi ebona ukuthi sasizimisele ukuhlangabezana nawo, ashaqeka kakhulu futhi ashaywa wukwesaba okukhulu, kangangokuthi abalekela ehlane.

30 Yebo, futhi kwenzeka ukuthi amabutho amaLamani abaleka aphuma kuyo yonke leyo nxenye yezwe. Kodwa bheka, ayethwale abesifazane abaningi kanye nabantwana baphuma ezweni.

31 Futhi ^alawo madolobha aye-thathwe ngamaLamani, wonke ngalesi sikhathi asephethwe yithi; futhi obaba bethu kanye nabesifazane bethu kanye nabantwana bethu sebebuyela emakhaya abo, bonke ngaphandle kwalabo

abathathwe baboshwa futhi bathwalwa ngamaLamani.

32 Kodwa bheka, amabutho ethu mancane ukuthi agcine amadolobha amaningi kangaka kanye nempahla eningi kangaka.

33 Kodwa bheka, sethembela kuNkulunkulu wethu osinikeze ukunqoba phezu kwalawo mazwe, kangangoba siwatholile lawo madolobha kanye nalawo mazwe, okwakuvele kungawethu.

34 Manje asisazi isizathu sokuthi umkhandlu ophetheyo yini ungasiniki amandla amaningi, ngisho nalawo madoda eza kithi awazi ukuthi kungani singanikwanga amandla amakhulu.

35 Bheka, asazi kodwa kungezeka ukuthi aniphumeleli, futhi nidonsele amabutho kuleyo nxe nye yezwe; uma kunjalo, asifuni ukuvungama.

36 Kodwa uma kungenjalo, bheka, siyesaba ukuthi kukhona “ukungezwani kumkhandlu ophetheyo, ukuthi bangathumeli amadoda amaningi ukuthi azosiza; ngokuba siyazi ukuthi maningi kakhulu kunalawo abawathumeleyo.

37 Kodwa, bheka, akunandaba—siyethemba uNkulunkulu ukuthi “uyosikhulula, naphezu kobuthakathaka bamabutho ethu, yebo, futhi asikhulule nasezandle ni zezitha zethu.

38 Bheka, lona ngunyaka wamashumi amabili nesishiyagalo-

lunye, ekupheleni kwawo, futhi singabanini bamazwe ethu; futhi amaLamani asebalekele ezweni lakwaNefi.

39 Futhi lawo madodana abantu ba-Amoni, engikhulume kahle ngawo, anami edolobheni lakwa-Manti; futhi iNkosi iwasekele, yebo, futhi yawagcina ekuweni ngenkemba, kangangokuthi akubangabikho ngisho “namunye obulewe.

40 Kodwa bheka, athole amaningi amanxeba; nokho ame aqina kuleyo “nkululeko uNkulunkulu awakhulule ngayo; futhi akukhuthalele ukukhumbula iNkosi uNkulunkulu wawo usuku nosuku, yebo, ayakuqaphela ukugcina imithetho yayo, kanye nezahlulelo zayo, kanye nemiyalo yayo njalo-njalo; futhi ukholo lwabo luqinile kuzo iziphrofetho mayelana nalokho okuzayo.

41 Manje, mfowethu othandekayo, uMoroni, sengathi iNkosi uNkulunkulu wethu, osihlengi-le futhi wasenza sakhululeka, angakugcina njalonjalo phambi kwakhe; yebo, futhi sengathi angabathanda labantu, ngisho kuze kuthi uphumelele ekutholeni ubunini bakho konke lokho amaLamani akuthatha kithi, okwakungokokusisekela. Manje, bheka, ngiyayivala incwadi yami. NginguHelamani, indodana ka-Alima.

36a Alima 61:1–5.

37a II AmaKh. 17:38–39.

39a Alima 56:56.

40a HBN Inkululeko.

ISAHLUKO 59

UMoroni ucela uPahorani ukuthi aqinise amabutho kaHelamani—AmaLamani athatha idolobha lakwaNefiha—UMoroni uwuthukuthethelele umkhandlu ophetheyo. Cishe ngonyaka wama 62 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kuka Kristu.

MANJE kwenzeka ngonyaka wamashumi amathathu wokubusa kwabehluleli kubantu bakwaNefi, emva kokuthi uMoroni eseyitholile futhi eseyifundile “incwadi kaHelamani, wajabula kakhulu ngenxa yenhlalakahle, yebo, nangempumelelo enkulu uHelamani aba nayo, ekutholeni lawo mazwe ayelahlekile.

2 Yebo, futhi nempela wabazisa bonke abantu bakhe, kulo lonke izwe ndawo zonke kuleyo nxenye ayekuyo, ukuze nabo ngokunjalo bajabule.

3 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi khona manjalo wathumela “incwadi ku ^bPahorani, efuna ukuthi abizeamadoda ukuthi ahlangane ndawonye ukuyoqinisa uHelamani, noma amabutho kaHelamani, ukuze akwazi ukuyigcina leyo ngxenye yezwe kalula ayephumelilesw ngokumangalisa okukhulu ukuthi ayithole futhi.

4 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi uMoroni esethumele le ncwadi ezweni lakwaZarahemla, waqala futhi ukwenza isu ukuze akwazi ukuthola lezo zimpahla kanye namadolobha ayesasele amaLamani ayekade ewathathe kubo.

5 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi uMoroni esenza amalungiselelo okuhamba ayolwa namaLamani, bheka, abantu bakwaNefiha, ababebuthene ndawonye bevela edolobheni lakwaMoroni nasedolobheni lakwaLehi kanye nasedolobheni lakwaMoriyantoni, bahlaselwa ngamaLamani.

6 Yebo, ngisho nalawo ayephokeleke ukuthi abaleke ezweni lakwaManti, kanye nasezweni elizungezile, eza futhi ahlanganyela namaLamani kulenxenye yezwe.

7 Futhi ngenxa yalesi sizathu emaningi kakhulu, yebo, futhi ethola amandla usuku nosuku, ngokuyala kuka-Amoroni eza phambili alwa nabantu bakwaNefiha, futhi aqala ukubabulala kakhulu.

8 Futhi amabutho awo ayemaningi kakhulu kangangokuthi abantu ababesele baNefiha baphokeka ukuthi bawabalekele; futhi beza baze bahlangana nempi kaMoroni.

9 Manje njengoba uMoroni wayecabanga ukuthi kwakufanele kube khona amadoda ayezothunyelwa edolobheni lakwaNefiha, ukuyosiza abantu ukugcina lelo dolobha, futhi azi ukuthi kwakulula ukuligcina idolobha ekuweleni ezandleni zamaLamani kunokulithatha futhi kuwo, wacabanga ukuthi babezolicgina lelo dolobha kalula.

10 Ngakho-ke wayigcina yonke impi yakhe ukuze igcine zonke

lezo zindawo ayekade esephinde wazithola.

11 Manje, ngesikhathi uMoroni ebona ukuthi idolobha lakwaNefi ha lase lilahlekile waba nosizi olukhulu, futhi waqala ukungabaza, ngenxa yobubi babantu, ukuthi ngeke yini bawele ezandleni zabafowabo.

12 Manje kwakunjalo nakuzo zonke izinduna zakhe ezinkulu. Nazo zangabaza futhi phezu kwalokho zamangala ngenxa yobubi babantu, futhi lokhu kwakungenxa yokuphumelela kwamaLamani phezu kwabo.

13 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uMoroni wawuthukuthelela umkhandlu ophetheyo, ngenxa “yokudembesela kwawo mayelana nenkululeko yezwe labo.

ISAHLUKO 60

UMoroni ukhononda kuPahorani ngokunganakekelwa kwamabutho ngumkhandlu ophetheyo—INKosi ivumela abalungileyo ukuthi babulawe—AmaNefi kufanele asebenzise amandla awo kanye nezindlela zawo zonke ukuze azikhulule ezitheni zawo—UMoroni usongela ukulwa nomkhandlu ophetheyo ngaphandle uma usizo lunikwa amabutho akhe. Cishe ngonyaka wama 62 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

FUTHI kwenzeka ukuthi waphinda wabhalela umbusi wezwe, owayenguPahorani, futhi lawa ngamazwi awabhalayo, ethi: Bheka, ngiqondisa incwadi yami

kuPahorani, edolobheni lakwa-Zarahemla, “ongumahluleli omkhulu kanye nombusi ezweni lonke, futhi kanjalo nakubo bonke labo abakhethwe yilabantu ukuthi babuse futhi baphathe izindaba zalempi.

2 Ngokuba bheka, nginokuthize engizokusho kubo ngendlela yokubasola; ngokuba bheka, nina uqobo lwenu niyazi ukuthi nibekwe ukuthi niqoqele ndawonye amadoda, futhi niwahlomise ngezinkemba; kanye nangoccelemba, kanye nangazo zonke izikhali zempi ezinhlobonhlobo, futhi niwathumele ayolwa namaLamani, kunanoma yiziphi izingxenye angangena kuzo ezweni lethu.

3 Manje bhekani, ngithi kini mina, futhi kanjalo namadoda ami, futhi kanjalo noHelamani kanye namadoda akhe, sizwe ukuhlupheka okukhulu kakhulu; yebo, ngisho ukulamba, ukoma, kanye nokukhathala, kanye nakho konke ukuhlupheka okunhlobonhlobo.

4 Kodwa bhekani, ukuba bekuyilokhu kodwa ukuhlupheka esibe nakho besingeke sikhononde noma sisole.

5 Kodwa bhekani, kube kukhulu ukubulawa phakathi kwabantu bethu; yebo, izinkulungwane ziwe ngenkemba, obekungeke kube njalo ukuba amabutho ethu niwanike amandla kanye nosizo olwanele. Yebo, kube kukhulu ukungasinakekeli kwenu.

6 Manje bhekani, sifuna ukwazi

imbangela yalokhu kungasinaki okukhulu kangaka; yebo, sifuna ukwazi imbangela yokungasica-bangeli kwenu.

7 Ningafuna ukuhlala ezihlalweni zenu zobukhosi nindwaze ningacabangi, zibe izitha zenu zisakaza umsebenzi wokufa ndawo zonke na? Yebo, zibe zibulala izinkulungwane zabafowenu—

8 Yebo, ngisho nalabo abebethe-mbele ukuvikelwa yini, yebo, bani-beke esimweni sokuthi ngabe nibanike usizo, yebo, ngabe nithumele amabutho kubo, ukuze abaqinise, futhi ngabe nisindise izinkulungwane zabo ekuweni ngenkamba.

9 Kodwa bhekani, lokhu akusikho kodwa—nikugodlile ukudla kwenu kubo, kangangokuthi abaningi balwile futhi bopha baze bafa ngenxa yezifiso zabo ezinkulu ababenazo zokuba kuzuze labantu; yebo, futhi lokhu bakwenze ngesikhathi “sebezoshabalaliswa yindlala, ngenxa yokungabanaki kwenu okukhulu.

10 Manje, bafowethu abathandekayo—ngokuba kufanele nithandek; yebo, futhi bekufanele ngabe nizikhathazile kakhulu ngenhlalakahle kanye nangenkululeko yalaba bantu; kodwa bhekani, anibanakanga kangangokuthi igazi lezinkulungwane liyokuza phezu kwamakhanda enu ukuziphindiselela; yebo, ngokuba uNkulunkulu uyakwazi konke ukukhala kwabo, kanye nazo zonke izinhlupheko zabo—

11 Bhekani, nicabanga ukuthi ningahlala ezihlalweni zenu zobukhosi, futhi ngenxa yobuhle obukhulu bukaNkulunkulu ningenzi lutho futhi yena bese eyanikhulula na? Bhekani, uma nicabange lokhu nicabange ize leze.

12 “Nicabanga ukuthi, njengoba bebaningi kangaka abafowenu abafayo kungenxa yobubi babo na? Ngithi kini, uma nicabanga kanjalo nicabanga ize; ngokuba ngithi kini, baningi abawe ngenkamba; futhi bhekani nizobekwa icala ngalokho;

13 Ngokuba iNkosi ivumela “abalungileyo ukuthi babulawe ukuze ukulunga kwayo nokwahlulela kuze kwababi; ngakho ke akufanele nicabange ukuthi abalungileyo balahlekile ngoba bebulewe; kodwa bhekani, bangena ekuphumuleni kweNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo.

14 Manje bhekani, ngithi kini, ngiyesaba kakhulu ukuthi izehlulelo zikaNkulunkulu zizoza phezu kwalabantu, ngenxa yobuvila babo obukhulu, yebo, ngisho nobuvila bomkhandlu ophetheyo wethu, kanye nokungabanaki kwawo okukhulu kakhulu abafowabo, yebo, labo ababulewe.

15 Ngokuba ukuba bekungeve kungenxa “yobubi obuqale kuqala ekhanda lethu, besingamelana nezitha zethu kangangokuthi bezingenakuwathola amandla phezu kwethu.

16 Yebo, ukuba kwakungeve

9a Alima 58:7.
12a Luka 13:1–5.

13a Alima 14:10–11;
Mf&V 42:46–47.

15a Alima 51:9, 13.

kungenxa “yempi eyaba khona phakathi kwethu; yebo, ukuba kwakungeve kungenxa yala ^bmadoda enkosi, adala ukuchitheka kwegazi eliningi kangaka phakathi kwethu; yebo, ngesikhathi silwa sodwa, ukuba sahlangani sa amandla ethu njengoba sase-nzile ngaphambili; yebo, ukuba kwakungeve kungenxa yokufuna amandla kanye negunya kwalawo madoda enkosi phezu kwethu; ukuba ayethembekile emzabalazweni wenkululeko yethu, futhi ahlangani nathi, ahamba ayolwa nezitha zethu, esikhundleni sokuthathela thina izinkemba zawo, okwaba yimbangela yokuchitheka kwegazi eliningi kangaka phakathi kwethu; yebo, ukuba sihambe sayolwa nazo ngamandla eNkosi, besiyozihlakaza izitha zethu, ngokuba bekuyokwenzeka, njengokugcwaliseka kwezwi layo.

17 Kodwa bhokani, manje ama-Lamani eza kithi, azithathela amazwe ethu, futhi abulala abantu bethu ngenkemba, yebo, abesifazane bethu kanye nabantwana bethu, futhi phezu kwalokho ayabathwala ayobathumba, abazwisa zonke izinhlobo zokuhlupheka, futhi lokhu kwenzeka ngenxa yobubi obukhulu balabo abafuna amandla kanye negunya, yebo, ngisho lawo madoda enkosi.

18 Kodwa kungani ngikhuluma kangaka mayelana naloludaba? Ngokuba asazi kodwa kungenzeka ukuthi nani uqobo nifuna igunya. Asazi kodwa kungenzeka

ukuthi nani futhi ningamambuka ezweni lenu.

19 Noma nisiyekelele ngoba nisenkabeni yezwe lethu futhi nizungezwe ngabavikeli, ukuthi ningenzi ukuthi ukudla kulethwe kithi, futhi kanjalo namadoda ukuthi azoqinisa amabutho ethu na?

20 Ngabe seniyikhohliwe yini imiyalelo yeNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu na? Yebo, ngabe senikukhohliwe yini ukuthunjwa kobaba bethu na? Ngabe senizikhohliwe yini izikhathi eziningi sikhululwa ezandleni zezitha zethu na?

21 Noma nicabanga ukuthi iNkosi isazophinda isikhulule, sibe thina sihlezi ezihlalweni zethu zobukhosi futhi sibe singawasebenzisi amasu iNkosi esinikeze wona na?

22 Yebo, ngabe nizohlala ebuvineni nibe nizungezwe yizinkulungwane zalabo, yebo, kanye namashumi ezinkulungwane, nabo futhi ngokunjalo abahlezi ebuvineni, kube kukhona izinkulungwane ndawo zonke emingceleni yezwe eziwa ngenkemba, yebo, ezilimele futhi ezophayo na?

23 Ngabe nicabanga ukuthi uNkulunkulu akayikunibeka cala yini uma nihlezi futhi nizibukela lezi zinto zenzeka na? Bhokani ngithi kini, Cha. Manje ngifuna ukuthi nikhumbule ukuthi uNkulunkulu uthe “ingaphakathi lesitsha liyohlanjwa kuqala, bese ukuthi emva kwalokho nengaphandle lesitsha nalo lihlanjwe.

24 Manje, ngaphandle kokuthi niphenduke kulokho enikwenzile, futhi niqale nisukume futhi nenze, nithumele ukudla kanye namadoda kithi, futhi kanjalo nakuHelamani, ukuze naye asekele lezo zinxenye zezwe lethu aphinde wazithola, futhi ukuze nathi ngokunjalo sithole futhi izimpahla zethu ezisele kulezi zinxenye, bhekani kuzodingeka ukuthi singabe sisalwa namaLamani kuze kube kuqala ukuhlanza ingaphakathi lethu, yebo, ngisho ikhanda elikhulu lomkhandlu ophetheyo wethu.

25 Futhi ngaphandle kokuthi ninginike engikucele encwadini yami, futhi niphumele obala ningikhombise “umoya weqiniso wenkululeko, futhi niphokophelele ukukhulisa kanye nokuqinisa amabutho ethu, futhi niwanikeze ukudla kokuwasekela, bhekani ngizoshiya inxenye yamadoda ami enkululeko ukuthi agcine lengxenye yezwe lethu, futhi ngizoshiya amandla kanye nezibusiso zikaNkulunkulu phezu kwawo, ukuze kungabibikho amanye amandla angasebenza ukulwa nawo—

26 Futhi lokhu ngenxa yokholo lwabo olukhulu, kanye nokubekezela kwabo ezinkathazweni zabo—

27 Futhi ngizoza kini, futhi uma kukhona noma wubani phakathi kwenu onesifiso senkululeko, yebo, uma nje kungaba khona ngisho nenhlansi nje yenkululeko

esele, bhekani ngizophehla uthuthuva phakathi kwenu, ngisho kuze kuthi labo abanezifiso zokuthatha amandla kanye negunya baphele nya.

28 Yebo, bhekani angiwesabi amandla enu noma igunya lenu, kodwa “nguNkulunkulu wami engimesabayo; futhi kungemiya-lelo yakhe ukuthi ngithathe inke-mba yami ukuze ngivikele okufunwa yizwe lami, futhi kungenxa yokungalungi kwenu ukuthi sibe nokulahlekelwa okungaka.

29 Bhekani sekuyisikhathi, yebo, isikhathi manje sesifikile, sokuthi ngaphandle kokuthi nivuke nivikele izwe lenu kanye nabancane benu, “inkemba yokulunga ilengela phezu kwenu; yebo, futhi izowela phezu kwenu futhi ini-vakashele ngisho kuze kube nyabhuji swa nya.

30 Bhekani, ngilulindele usizo kini futhi, ngaphandle kokuthi nisinikeze usizo, bhekani, ngizofika kini, ngisho nasezweni lakwaZarahemla, nginishaye ngenkemba, kangangokuthi ningabe nisaba namandla okuvimbela inqubekela phambili yalabantu endleleni yenkululeko yethu.

31 Ngokuba bhekani, iNkosi ngeke ivumele ukuthi niphile nikhule niqine ebubini benu ukuthi nibulale abantu bayo abalungile.

32 Bhekani, nicabanga ukuthi iNkosi inganisindisa nina futhi iwahlulele amaLamani, kube kungamasiko oyise enza inzo-ndo yabo, yebo, futhi iphinde

yengezelelwa yilabo abahlubuka kithi, kube ububi benu buyisiza-thu sokuthanda kwenu udumo kanye nezinto eziyize zomhlaba na?

33 Niyazi ukuthi neqa imithetho kaNkulunkulu, futhi niyazi ukuthi niyinyathela ngaphansi kwezinyawo zenu. Bhékani, iNkosi ithi kimi: Uma ngabe labo enibabekile ukuthi babe ngababusi benu bengaphenduki ezonweni zabo kanye nasebubini babo obukhulu, niyohamba nikhuphuke niyolwa nabo.

34 Manje bhékani, mina, Moroni, ngiphoqelekile, ngokwesivumelwano engisenzile sokugcina imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu wami; ngakho-ke ngifuna ukuthi nilihloniphe izwi likaNkulunkulu, futhi nithumele ngokushesha kimi ukudla kanye namadoda enu, futhi ngokunjalo nakuHelamani.

35 Futhi bhékani, uma ningakwenzi lokhu ngiza kini ngokushesha; ngokuba bhékani, uNkulunkulu akanakuvuma ukuthi sibulawe yindlala; ngakho-ke uzosinika ukudla kwenu, ngisho noma ngabe kufanele ukuthi kube ngenkemba. Manje bonani ukuthi niyaligcwalisa izwi likaNkulunkulu.

36 Bhékani, nginguMoroni, induna yenu enkulu. “Angifuni mandla, kodwa ukuthi ngiwadonsele phansi. Angifune kuhlomishwa ngumhlaba, kodwa udumo

lukaNkulunkulu wami, kanye nenkululeko nenhlalakahle yezwe lami. Futhi ngalokho ngiyayivala incwadi yami.

ISAHLUKO 61

UPahorani utshela uMoroni ngokushokobezwa kanye nokuvukelwa komkhandlu ophetheyo—Amadoda enkosi athatha iZarahemla futhi ahlangana namaLamani—UPahorani ucela usizo lwamasosha ukuze amelane nabahlubuki. Cishe ngonyaka wama 62 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

BHEKA, manje kwenzeka ukuthi masinyane emva kokuthi uMoroni esethumele incwadi yakhe kumbusi omkhulu, wathola incwadi ivela ku “Pahorani, umbusi omkhulu. Futhi lawa ngamazwi awathola:

2 Mina, Pahorani, engingumbusi omkhulu walelizwe, ngithumela lamazwi kuMoroni, induna enkulu yempi. Bheka, ngithi kuwe, Moroni, angijabuli neze ngenxa “yezinhlopheko zenu ezinkulu, yebo, kuyawudabukisa umphefumulo wami.

3 Kodwa bheka, kukhona labo abajabulayo ngenxa yezinhlopheko zenu, yebo, kangangokuthi sebesukume bangivukela, futhi kanjalo nalabo babantu bami abangabantu “abathanda inkululeko, yebo, futhi labo abangivukele baningi kakhulu.

4 Futhi yilabo abebe funa

ukuthatha isihlalo sokwahlulela kimi ababeyimbangela yalobubi obukhulu kangaka; ngokuba basebenzise ukuthopha okukhulu, futhi bakhohlise izinhliziyi zabantu abaningi, okuzoba yimbangela yenkathazo enkulu phakathi kwethu; bakubambile ukudla kwethu, futhi besabisa abantu bethu abathanda inkululeko kangangoba abezanga kini.

5 Futhi bheka, bangixoshile bangikhipha, futhi ngibalekele ezweni lakwaGidiyoni, namadoda amaningi ebengingakwazi ukuwathola.

6 Futhi bheka, ngithumele isime-mezelelo kuyo yonke lenxenywe yezwe; futhi bheka, batheleka beza kithi nsuku zonke, behlomile ukuzovikela izwe labo kanye “nenkululeko yabo, kanye nokuzoziphindiselela ngokoniwa kwethu.

7 Futhi beze kithi, kangangokuthi labo ababesivukele bayasiphika, yebo, kangangokuthi bayasesaba futhi ngeke balokothe beze ukuzolwa nathi.

8 Sebethole ubunini bezwe, noma idolobha, lakwaZarahemla; sebebeke inkosi yabo, futhi isibhalele inkosi yamaLamani, eseyenze isivumelwano sokuhlangana nayo kuleyo ncwadi; kulokho kuhlangana esivumile ukuligcina izwe lakwaZarahemla, ngalokho kulingcina kwayo icabanga ukuthi kuzokwenza amaLamani alinqobe izwe elisasele, bese ibekwa iba

yinkosi yalabantu uma sebenqotshwe ngamaLamani.

9 Manje, encwadini yakho ungigxekile, kodwa akunandaba; angithukuthele, kodwa ngiyathokoza ngokulunga kwenhliziyi yakho. Mina, Pahorani, angifuni mandla, ngaphandle nje kuphela kokugcina isihlalo sami sokwahlulela ukuze ngilondoloze amalungelo kanye nenkululeko yabantu bami. Umphefumulo wami umi uqinile kuleyo nkululeko uNkulunkulu “asikhulule ngayo.

10 Manje, bheka, sizobuvimbela ububi ngisho nangokuchitha igazi. Ngeke silichithe igazi lamaLamani uma ezohlala ezweni lawo.

11 Ngeke silichithe igazi labafowethu uma bengeke basivukele futhi basithathele inkemba ukulwa nathi.

12 Sizozinikela ejokeni lokuthunjwa uma kudingekile ngokulunga kukaNkulunkulu, noma uma esiyala ukuthi senze njalo.

13 Kodwa bheka akasiyali ukuthi sizinikele ezitheni zethu, kodwa ukuthi sibeke “ithemba lethu kuye, futhi uyosikhulula.

14 Ngakho-ke, mfowethu othandekayo, Moroni, masibuvimbele ububi, noma ngabe yibuphi ububi esingenakukwazi ukubuvimbela ngamazwi ethu, yebo, njengokuvukelwa nokuhlubuka, “masibuvimbele ngezinkemba zethu, ukuze sigcine inkululeko yethu, ukuze sijabule ngenhlanhla

6a HBN Inkululeko;
Inkululeko,
Okhululekileyo.

9a Joh. 8:31–36;
Mf&V 88:86.
13a HBN Themba;

Ukhoho.
14a Alima 43:47.

enkulu yebandla lethu, kanye na-ngokufunwa nguMkhululi wethu kanye noNkulunkulu wethu.

15 Ngakho-ke, yiza kimi ngokushesha namanye amadoda akho ambalwa, bese kuthi abasalayo ubashiye babhekwe nguLehi kanye noTeyankumi; ubanike amandla okuphatha impi kuleyo nxenye yezwe, ngokuka “Moya kaNkulunkulu, futhi okungumoya wenkululeko okubo.

16 Bheka ngithumele ukudla okuncane kubo, ukuze bangafinize nikwazi ukufika kimi.

17 Buthela ndawonye noma ngabe yimaphi amabutho ongakwazi ukuwabutha uze lapha, futhi sizohamba ngokushesha siyolwa nalabo bahlubuki, ngamandla kaNkulunkulu wethu ngokokholo olukithi.

18 Futhi sizobuthatha ubunini bezwe lakwaZarahemla, ukuze sithole ukudla okuningi ukuze sikuthumele kuLehi benoTeyankumi; yebo, sizohamba siyolwa nabo ngamandla eNkosi, futhi sizobuqeda lobubi obukhulu.

19 Manje, Moroni, ngiyajabula ngokuthola incwadi yakho, ngokuba benginokukhathazeka mayelana nalokho okufanele sikwenze, ukuthi bekulungile yini ukuthi siyolwa nabafowethu.

20 Kodwa uthe, ngaphandle kokuthi baphenduke iNkosi ikuyalile ukuthi kumele ulwe nabo.

21 Bona ukuthi “uyabaqinisa oLehi benoTeyankumi eNkosini;

batshale ukuthi bangesabi, ngokuba uNkulunkulu uzobakhulula, yebo, futhi kanjalo kanye nabo bonke labo abemi beqinile kuleyo nkululeko uNkulunkulu abakhulule ngayo. Manje ngiyayivala incwadi yami kumfowethu othandekayo, uMoroni.

ISAHLUKO 62

UMoroni uyahamba uyonikeza usizo kuPahorani ezweni lakwaGidiyoni—Abantu benkosi abenqaba ukuvikela izwe labo bayabulawa—UPahorani kanye noMoroni bayayithatha futhi iNefi—Amaningi amaLamani ahlangana nabantu bakwa-Amoni—UTeyankumi uyambulala u-Amoroni futhi naye ngokunjalo uyabulawa—AmaLamani ayakhishwa ezweni, futhi kumiswa ukuthula—UHelamani ubuyela ebufundisini futhi wakha iBandla. Cishe ngonyaka wama 62 kuya kowama 57 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

MANJE kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi uMoroni eseyitholile le ncwadi inhliziyo yakhe yaba nesibindi, futhi wagcwala injabulo enkulu kakhulu ngenxa yokwethembeka kukaPahorani, ukuthi wayengeyena naye “umdayisi ngekululeko kanye nangokufunwa yizwe lakhe.

2 Kodwa futhi wakhala kakhulu ngenxa yobubi balabo ababesuse uPahorani esihlalweni sokwahlulela, yebo, kafushane nje ngenxa yalabo abahlubuka ezweni labo

futhi kanjalo nakuNkulunkulu wabo.

3 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uMoroni wathatha isibalo esincane samadoda, njengokwesifiso sikaPahorani, futhi wanikeza uLehi kanye noTeyankumi ukuphathwa kwalabo ababesele bebutho lakhe, futhi wathatha uhambo lwakhe waya ngasezweni lakwaGidiyoni.

4 Futhi nempela wasiphakamisa ^aisibonakaliso ^bsenkululeko kunanoma iyiphi indawo ayengena kuyo, futhi wathatha noma ngabe yiliphi ibutho ayengalithola ohambweni lwakhe lonke oluya ngasezweni lakwaGidiyoni.

5 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi izinkulungwane nempela zabuthanela esibonakalisweni sakhe, futhi nempela zazithatha izinkemba zazo ukuze zivikele inkululeko yabo, ukuze bangangeni ekuthunjweni.

6 Ngakho-ke, ngesikhathi uMoroni esewabuthele ndawonye noma yimaphi amadoda ayengase akwazi ekuhambeni kwakhe konke, wafika ezweni lakwaGidiyoni; futhi ngesikhathi ehlanganisa amabutho akhe kanye nalawo kaPahorani baba namandla kakhulu, ngisho nangaphezulu kwawamadoda kaPakusi, ^aowayeyinkosi yalabo bahlubuki ababexoshe ^babantu abathanda inkululeko babakhipha ezweni lakwaZarahemla futhi bathatha ubunini bezwe.

7 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uMo-

roni kanye noPahorani bahamba behlela ezansi namabutho abo baya ezweni lakwaZarahemla, baqhubeka balihlasela idolobha, futhi bahlangabezana nabantu baPakusi, kangangokuthi balwa.

8 Futhi bheka, uPakusi wabulawa kwathi abantu bakhe bathathwa baboshwa, futhi uPahorani wabuyiselwa esihlalweni sakhe sokwahlulela.

9 Futhi abantu baPakusi behlulelwa, ngokomthetho, futhi kanjalo nalabo bantu benkosi ababethathliwe baphonswa etilongweni; futhi ^ababulawa ngokomthetho; yebo, labo bantu baPakusi kanye nalabo bantu benkosi, noma ngabe yimuphi owayengafuni ukuthatha izikhali ukuvikela izwe labo, kodwa belwa nalo, babulawa.

10 Futhi ngalendlela kwadingeka ukuthi lomthetho uqashelwe ngokucophelela kwenzelwa ukuphepha kwezwe labo; yebo, futhi noma ngabe ngubani owayetholakala ephikisana nenkululeko yabo wayebulawa ngokushesha ngokomthetho.

11 Futhi waphela kanjalo-ke unyaka wamashumi amathathu wokubusa kwabehluleli kubantu bakwaNefi; uMoroni kanye noPahorani sebekubuyisele ukuthula ezweni lakwaZarahemla, phakathi kwabantu babo, sebebabulele bonke labo ababengenako ukutheimbeka kumgomo wenkululeko.

4a Alima 46:12–13, 36.
HBN Isibonakaliso.
b HBN Inkululeko.

6a Alima 61:4–8.
b Alima 51:5–7.
9a HBN Ukujeziswa

ngokubulawa.

12 Futhi kwenzeka ekuqaleni konyaka wamashumi amathathu nanye wokubusa kwabehluleli kubantu bakwaNefi, uMoroni masinyane wenza ukuthi ukudla kuhanjiswa, futhi kanjalo nebutho lamadoda ayizinkulungwane eziyisithupha lithunyelwe kuHelamani, ukuyomsiza ekugcineni leyo nxenye yezwe.

13 Futhi phezu kwalokho wenza ukuthi ibutho lamadoda ayizinkulungwane eziyisithupha, nokudla okwanele, kuthunyelwe emabuthweni kaLehi benoTeyankumi. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi lokhu kwenziwa ukuze kuqinisekizwe ukumelana namaLamani.

14 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uMoroni kanye noPahorani, beshiye iqembu lamadoda elikhulu ezweni lakwaZarahemla, bathatha uhambo lwabo neqembu elikhulu lamadoda baya ngasezweni lakwaNefi, bephokophelele ukuyoketula amaLamani kulelo dolobha.

15 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi behamba beya ngakulelozwe, babamba iqembu elikhulu lamadoda amaLamani, futhi babulala abaningi bawo, futhi bathatha ukudla kwawo kanye nezikhali zawo.

16 Futhi kwenzeka emva kokuthi sebewathathile, benza ukuthi angene esivumelwaneni sokuthi angeke esazithatha izikhali zawo zempi alwe namaNefi nanini.

17 Futhi ngesikhathi esengene kulesi sivumelwano bawathumela ukuthi ayohlala nabantu

bakwa-Amoni, futhi ayeyisibalo cishe esiyizinkulungwane ezine lawo ayengabulawanga.

18 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi sebewathumele baqhubeke nohambo lwabo oluya ezweni lakwaNefi. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi sebefike edolobheni lakwaNefi, bagxumeka amatende abo emathafeni akwaNefi, ayeseduze nedolobha iNefi.

19 Manje uMoroni wayenesifiso sokuthi amaLamani aphume azolwa nabo, emathafeni; kodwa amaLamani, azi ngesibindi sabo esikhulu kakhulu, futhi ebona isibalo sabo esikhulu kakhulu, ngakho-ke awalokothanga nhlobo aphuma ukuyolwa nabo; ngakho-ke abazange balwe ngalolo suku.

20 Futhi ngesikhathi ubusuku bufika, uMoroni wahamba ebumnyameni bobusuku, futhi waze wafinyelela esicongweni sodonga ukuhlola ukuthi amaLamani aye ngakuyiphi inxenye yedolobha lapho ayekanise khona nebutho lawo.

21 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ayesempumalanga, ngasekungene; futhi wonke ayelele. Manje uMoroni wabuyela ebuthweni lakhe, futhi wenza ukuthi liseshise lilungise izintambo eziqinile kanye namalada, ukuthi kwehliselwe ezansi kusuka phezulu odongeni kungeniswe ngaphakathi kodonga.

22 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uMoroni wenza ukuthi amadoda akhe ahambe futhi eze phezulu

odongeni, bese ehlela kuleyo nxe-nye yedolobha, yebo, ngisho nase-ntshonalanga, lapho amaLamani ayengakanisanga namabutho awo khona.

23 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi bonke behliselwa edolobheni ngobusuku, ngezintambo zabo eziqinile kanye nangamalada abo; ngakho-ke ngesikhathi kufika ukusa bonke base bengaphakathi kwezindonga zedolobha.

24 Manje, ngesikhathi amaLamani evuka futhi ebona ukuthi amabutho kaMoroni aye sengaphakathi kwezindonga, aba nokwesaba okukhulu; kangangokuthi abaleka aphuma ngentuba.

25 Manje ngesikhathi uMoroni ebona ukuthi ayembalekela, wenza ukuthi amadoda akhe ahambe awalandele, futhi abulale abaningi, futhi azungeze abaningi abanye, futhi awathathe awabophe; futhi kwathi insalela yawo yabalekela ezweni lakwaMoroni, elaliseminceleni ngasogwini lolwandle.

26 Ngaleyondlela uMoroni kanye noPahorani babuthola ubunini bedolobha lakwaNefiha ngaphandle kokulahlekelwa nangoyedwa umuntu; futhi babe baningi bamaLamani ababulawayo.

27 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi abaningi bamaLamani ababeyiziboshwa baba nesifiso sokuhlangana “nabantu ba-Amoni bese beba ngabantu abakhululekile.

28 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngobuningi balabo ababenaleso

sifiso, banikwa njengokwezifiso zabo.

29 Ngakho-ke, zonke iziboshwa zamaLamani nempela zahlangana nabantu ba-Amoni, futhi baqala ukusebenza kakhulu, belima umhlabathi, bekhulisa zonke izinhlobo zokusanhlamvu, kanye nemihlambi yezimvu nemihlambi yezinkomo enhlobonhlobo; futhi ngalendlela amaNefi aphumula emthwalweni omkhulu; yebo, kangangokuthi aphumula kuzo zonke iziboshwa zamaLamani.

30 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi uMoroni, emva kokuthi esethole ubunini bedolobha lakwaNefiha, esethathe iziboshwa eziningi, lokho okwasehlisa kakhulu isibalo samabutho amaLamani, futhi esethole abaningi bamaNefi ababe boshiwe, lokho nempela okwaliqinisa kakhulu ibutho likaMoroni; ngakho-ke uMoroni wahamba esuka ezweni lakwaNefiha waya ezweni lakwaLehi.

31 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi amaLamani ebona ukuthi uMoroni wayeza ezolwa nawo, aphinda esaba futhi ayibalekela impi kaMoroni.

32 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uMoroni kanye nempi yakhe nempela bawaxosha idolobha nedolobha, baze bahlangana noLehi benoTeyankumi; futhi amaLamani ababalekela oLehi benoTeyankumi, ehliisa imincele ngasogwini lolwandle, aze afika ezweni lakwaMoroni.

33 Futhi amabutho amaLamani abuthana wonke ndawonye,

kangangoba wonke aba yiqembu elilodwa ezweni lakwaMoroni. Manje u-Amoroni, inkosi yamaLamani, nayo ngokunjalo yayinawo.

34 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uMoroni noLehi kanye noTeyankumi nempela bakanisa namabutho abo bazungeza eminceleni yezwe lakwaMoroni, kangangoba amaLamani azungezwa eminceleni yehlane ngaseningizimu, kanye naseminceleni yehlane esempumalanga.

35 Futhi ngalendlela bakanisa ubusuku bonke. Ngokuba bheka, amaNefi kanye namaLamani ngokunjalo base bekhathele ngenxa yobude bohambo; ngakho-ke abenzanga cebo lokuhlakanipha ebusuku, ngaphandle kukaTeyankumi; ngokuba yena wayemthukuthelele kakhulu u-Amoroni, kangangokuthi wayebona ukuthi ngu-Amoroni, kanye no-Amalikiya umfowabo, “ababeyimbangela yalempi enkulu nengapheli phakathi kwabo kanye namaLamani, eyayiyimbangela yokulwa kanye nokuchitheka kwegazi okukhulu kangaka, yebo, kanye nendlala engaka.

36 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uTeyankumi entukuthelweni yakhe nempela wahamba waya enkamjini yamaLamani, futhi nempele wazehlisa ngodonga lwedolobha. Futhi wahamba ngentambo, indawo ngendawo, kangangoba nempela waze wayithola inkosi; futhi nempela “wayiciba ngentshumentshu, eyayibhoboza

eduze nenhliziyo. Kodwa bheka, inkosi yazivusa izinceku zayo phambi kokuthi ife, kangangokuthi zamlandela uTeyankumi, futhi zambulala.

37 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi uLehi kanye noMoroni bezwa ukuthi uTeyankumi wayesefile badabuka kakhulu; ngokuba bheka, wayeyindoda eyayililwele ngobuqhawe izwe layo, yebo, umngani weqiniso wenkululeko; futhi wayezwe izinhlupheko eziningi kakhulu. Kodwa bheka, wayesefile, futhi eshambe indlela yomhlaba wonke.

38 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi uMoroni wahamba ngakusasa, futhi waze wafika kumaLamani, kangangokuthi nempela bawabulala kakhulu; futhi bawaqhuba bawakhipha ezweni; futhi abaleka, kangangokuthi awabange esabuya ngaleso sikhathi ukuzolwa namaNefi.

39 Futhi waphela kanjalo-ke unyaka wamashumi amathathu nanye wokubusa kwabehluleli kubantu bakwaNefi; futhi ngalendlela base beke baba nezimpi, kanye nokuchitheka kwegazi, kanye nendlala, kanye nezinhlupheko, isikhathi esiyiminyaka eminingi.

40 Futhi kwakukhona ukubulalana, nemibango, nokuhlubuka, kanye nazo zonke izinhlobo zobubi phakathi kwabantu baNefi; nokho “ngenxa yabalungileyo, yebo, ngenxa yemikhuleko yabalungileyo, basindiswa.

41 Kodwa bheka, ngenxa yokudonsa okukhulu kakhulu kwe-mpi phakathi kwamaNefi kanye namaLamani abaningi base belukhuni, ngenxa yokudonsa okukhulu kakhulu kwempi; futhi abaningi bathamba ngenxa “yezinkathazo zabo, kangangokuthi bazithoba phambi kukaNkulunkulu, ngisho nasekujuleni kokuzithoba.

42 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi uMoroni eseqinisele lezo zinxenye zezwe ezazisengozini kakhulu kumaLamani, sezize zaqina ngokwaneleyo, wabuyela edolobheni lakwaZarahemla; futhi kanjalo noHelamani wabuyela endaweni eyifa lakhe; futhi kwaba khona ukuthula okwamiswa phakathi kwabantu baNefi.

43 Futhi uMoroni wanikela ukukhuzwa kwamabutho akhe ezandleni zendodana yakhe, igama layo okwakunguMoroniha; futhi yena wathatha umhlalaphansi ekhaya lakhe ukuze achithe insalela yezinsuku zakhe ngokuthula.

44 Futhi uPahorani nempela wabuyela esihlalweni sakhe sokwahlulela; futhi uHelamani wathatha umsebenzi wokushumayela kubantu izwi likaNkulunkulu; ngokuba ngenxa yezimpi eziningi kangaka kanye nemibango kwadingeka ukuthi lihlelwe futhi ibandla.

45 Ngakho-ke, uHelamani kanye nabafowabo bahamba, futhi nempela balimemezela izwi

likaNkulunkulu ngamandla amakhulu, kangangoba “bakholisa abantu abaningi ngobubi babo, okwabenza ukuthi baphenduke ezonweni zabo futhi babhabhadiswe eNkosini uNkulunkulu wabo.

46 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi nempela balimisa ibandla likaNkulunkulu futhi, kulo lonke izwe.

47 Yebo, futhi imigomo yenziwa mayelana nomthetho. Futhi “abehluleli babo, kanye nabehluleli babo abakhulu bakhethwa.

48 Futhi abantu baNefi baqala “baphumelela futhi ezweni, futhi baqala banda futhi baqina kakhulu ezweni. Baqala futhi bakhula banotha kakhulu.

49 Kodwa kuyo ingcebo yabo, kanye amandla abo, kanye nokuphumelela kwabo, abazange baphakame ngenxa yokuzibo kwabo; noma bephuze ukukhumbula iNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo; kodwa bazithoba kakhulu phambi kwayo.

50 Yebo, bakhumbula ukuthi zazinkulu kangakanani izinto iNkosi eyayi benzele zona, ukuthi yayibakhululile ekufeni, nasekuboshweni, nasematilongweni, kanye nakuzo zonke izinhlobo zezinhlupheko, futhi yayibakhululile baphuma ezandleni zezitha zabo.

51 Futhi bakhuleka eNkosini uNkulunkulu wabo njalonjalo, kangangokuthi iNkosi nempela yababusisa, njengokwezwi layo, kangangoba bakhula baqina futhi baphumelela ezweni.

52 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi zonke lezi zinto zenzeka. Futhi uHelamani wafa, ngonyaka wamashumi amathathu nanhlanu wokubusa kwabehluleli kubantu bakwaNefi.

ISIAHLUKO 63

UShibiloni futhi kamuva noHelamani baphatha imibhalo engcwele—AmaNefi amaningi ahamba aya ezweni elingasenyakatho—UHagoti wakha imikhumbi, ehamba olwandle olungasentshonalanga—UMoroniha wehlula amaLamani empini. Cishe ngonyaka wama 56 kuya kowama 52 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

FUTHI kwenzeka ekuqaleni konyaka wamashumi amathathu nesithupha wokubusa kwabehluleli kubantu bakwaNefi, ukuthi “uShibiloni wathatha lezo ^bzinto ezingcwele ezazilethwe kuHelamani ngu-Alima.

2 Futhi wayeyindoda elungile, futhi nempela wahamba ngobugotho phambi kukaNkulunkulu; futhi waqaphela ukuthi enze okuhle njalonjalo, ukuthi ayigcine imiyalelo yeNkosi uNkulunkulu wakhe; futhi wenza kanjalo nomfowabo.

3 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uMoroni naye wafa. Futhi waphela kanjalo-ke unyaka wamashumi amathathu nesithupha wokubusa kwabehluleli.

4 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngonyaka wamashumi amathathu

nesikhombisa wokubusa kwabehluleli, kwabakhona iqembu elikhulu lamadoda, elalingabalelwa ngisho ezinkulungwane ezinhlanu namakhulu amane amadoda, nabafazi bawo kanye nezingane zawo, ahamba aphuma ezweni lakwaZarahemla aya ezweni ^aelingasenyakatho.

5 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uHagoti, eyindoda eyayifuna njalo ukwazi okufihlakeleyo, ngakhoke wazakhela umkhumbi omkhulu kakhulu, eminceleni yezwe iNala, ngasezweni iNcithakalo, futhi wawungenisa olwandle olusentsholanga, “ngasesiqintaneni esincane esasiholeleka ezweni elingasenyakatho.

6 Futhi bheka, kwakukhona abaningi bamaNefi abangena kuwo futhi nempela bahamba nokudla okuningi impela, futhi kanjalo nabesifazane abaningi kanye nezingane; futhi bathatha indlela yabo eya ngasenyakatho. Futhi waphela kanjalo-ke unyaka wamashumi amathathu nesikhombisa.

7 Futhi ngonyaka wamashumi amathathu nesishiyagalombili, lendoda yakha eminye imikhumbi. Futhi umkhumbi wokuqala nempela wabuya, futhi abaningi abanye abantu nempela bange na kuwo; futhi nabo ngokunjalo bathatha ukudla okuningi, futhi baphinda bahamba baya ezweni elingasenyakatho.

8 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi akuphindanga kwezwakala ngabo.

63 1a Alima 38:1–2.
b Alima 37:1–12.

HBN Ngcwele.
4a Alima 22:31.

5a Alima 22:32;
Etere 10:20.

Futhi sicabanga ukuthi baminza ekujuleni kolwandle. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi omunye umkhumbi nawo wahamba; futhi ukuthi lowo waya kuphi asazi.

9 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngalonyaka kwabakhona abantu abaningi abahamba baya ezweni “elingasenyakatho. Futhi waphela kanjalo-ke unyaka wamashumi amathathu nesishiyagalombili.

10 Futhi kwenzeka ngonyaka wamashumi amathathu nesishiyagalolunye wokubusa kwabehluleli, uShibiloni naye wafa, futhi uKoriyantoni wayesehambe waqhubekela ezweni elingasenyakatho ngomkhumbi, ukuze ahambise ukudla kubantu ababehambe baya kulelozwe.

11 Ngakho-ke kwadingeka ukuthi uShibiloni adlulise lezo zinto ezingcwele, ngaphambi kokufa kwakhe, endodaneni ka “Helamani, eyayibizwa ngokuthi ngu-Helamani, eyayiqanjwe ngegama likayise.

12 Manje bheka, yonke leyo “miqopho eyayiphethwe ngu-Helamani yabhalwa futhi yathunyelwa phakathi kwabantwana babantu kulo lonke izwe,

ngaphandle kwalezo zinxenye u-Alima ayebayale ngazo ukuthi ^bzingembulwa.

13 Nokho, lezi zinto kwakufanele zigcinwe zingcwele, futhi ^azidluliswe zehle zisuka esizukulwaneni kuya kwesinye; ngakho-ke, ngalonyaka, zabe zinikezwe uHelamani, ngaphambi kokufa kukaShibiloni.

14 Futhi kwaphinde kwenzeka ngawo lo nyaka ukuthi kwabakhona abanye abahlubuki ababehambe baya kumaLamani; futhi aphinda aphehlwa ukuthi awathukthelele amaNefi.

15 Futhi kuwo kanye lowo nyaka ehla nebutho eliningi kakhulu ukuzolwa nabantu ba “Moroniha, noma nempi kaMoroniha, lapho ashaywa futhi aqhutshwa aphindiselwa emuva futhi emazweni awo, elahlekelwe kakhulu.

16 Futhi waphela kanjalo-ke unyaka wamashumi amathathu nesishiyagalolunye wokubusa kwabehluleli kubantu bakwaNefi.

17 Futhi yaphela kanjalo-ke indaba ka-Alima, kanye noHelamani indodana yakhe, futhi kanjalo noShibiloni, owaye yindodana yakhe.

9a Hel. 3:11–12.

11a Bheka isihloko encwadini kaHelamani.

12a Alima 18:36.

b Alima 37:27–32.

13a Alima 37:4.

15a Alima 62:43.

INCWADI KAHELAMANI

Indaba yamaNefi. Izimpi kanye nemibango yawo, kanye nokungezwani kwawo. Futhi phezu kwalokho neziphrofetho zabaphrofethi abanengi abangcwele, ngaphambi kokuza kukaKristu, ngokwemibhalo kaHelamani, owayeyindodana kaHelamani, futhi kanjalo nangokwemibhalo yamadodana akhe, ngisho kwehla njalo kuze kufike ekuzeni kukaKristu. Futhi phezu kwalokho amaningi amaLamani ayaphenduka. Indaba yokuphenduka kwawo. Indaba yokulunga kwamaLamani, kanye nobubi nezinengiso zamaNefi, ngokombhalo kaHelamani kanye namadodana akhe, kwehla njalo kuze kufike ekuzeni kukaKristu, ebizwa ngokuthi yincwadi kaHelamani, kanye nokunye.

ISAHLUKO 1

UPahorani wesibili uba wumahluleli omkhulu futhi ubulawa nguKishkumeni—UPakumeni ungena esihlaleneni sokwahlulela—UKoriantuma uholo amabutho amaLamani, uthatha iZarahemla, futhi ubulala uPakumeni—UMoronihah unqoba amaLamani futhi uphinda uyayithatha iZarahemla, futhi uKoriantuma uyabulawa. Cishe ngonyaka wama 52 kuya kowama 50 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

MANJE bheka, kwenzeka ekuqaleni konyaka wamashumi amane wokubusa kwabehluleli ebantwini baNefi, kwaqala kwaba khona inkinga enkulu phakathi kwabantu bamaNefi.

2 Ngokuba bheka, uPahorani wayesefile, futhi esehambe indlela yomhlaba wonke; ngakho-ke kwaqala kwabakhona umbango omkhulu mayelana nokuthi ngubani okwakufanele athathe isihlalo sokwahlulela phakathi

kwababezalwa nguye, ababe ngamadodana kaPahorani.

3 Manje lawa ngamagama alabo ababebanga isihlalo sokwahlulela, futhi abenza abantu ukuthi babange: UPahorani, uPanki, kanye noPakumeni.

4 Manje lawa akusiwo wonke amadodana kaPahorani (ngokuba wayenamaningi), kodwa lawa yiwo ayebanga isihlalo sokwahlulela; ngakho-ke, nempela enza ukuthi kube khona ukwehlukana kathathu phakathi kwabantu.

5 Nokho, kwenzeka ukuthi uPahorani wakhethwa ngezwi labantu ukuthi abe ngumahlaleli omkhulu kanye nombusi phezu kwabantu baNefi.

6 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uPakumeni, ngesikhathi ebona ukuthi wayengenakukwazi ukusithola isihlalo sokwahlulela, wahlangana nezwi labantu.

7 Kepha bheka, uPanki, kanye naleyo nxenye yabantu eyayinesifiso sokuthi abe ngumbusi wabo,

bathukuthela kakhulu; ngakho-ke, waye sezobalutha labo bantu ukuthi basukume bavukele abafowabo.

8 Futhi kwenzeka ngesikhathi esezokwenza lokhu, bheka, wathathwa, wayoquliswa icala ngokwezwi labantu, futhi wawetshwa ngokufa; ngokuba wayehlubukile futhi wafuna ukuqeda “inkululeko yabantu.

9 Manje ngesikhathi labo bantu ababenesifiso sokuthi abe ngumbusi wabo bebona ukuthi wayesegwetshwe ngokufa, ngakho-ke bathukuthela, futhi bheka, bathumela uKishikumeni, ukuthi aye esihlalweni sokwahlulela sikaPahorani, futhi wambulala uPahorani ngesikhathi ehleli esihlalweni sokwahlulela.

10 Futhi waxoshwa yizinceku zikaPahorani; kepha bheka, lalikhulu ijubane likaKishikumeni kangangokuthi kwakungekho namunye umuntu owayengamfica.

11 Futhi waya kulabo ababemthumile, futhi bonke bangena esivumelwaneni, yebo, befunga ngoMenzi wabo waphakade, ukuthi babengeke batshele namunye umuntu ukuthi uKishikumeni wayebulele uPahorani.

12 Ngakho-ke, uKishikumeni akazange aziwe phakathi kwabantu baNefi, ngokuba wayezifihlile ngesikhathi ebulala uPahorani. Futhi uKishikumeni kanye neqembu lakhe, elalenze isivumelwano naye, nempela lahlanguana

nabantu, ngendlela yokuthi abazange batholwe bonke; kepha ngobuningi balabo abatholakala bagwetshwa “ngokufa.

13 Manje bheka, uPakumeni wabekwa, ngokwezwi labantu, ukuthi abe ngumahluleli omkhulu kanye nombusi phezu kwabantu, ukuze abuse esikhundleni somfowabo uPahorani; futhi kwakunjengokwelungelo lakhe. Futhi konke lokhu kwenzeka onyakeni wamashumi amane wokubusa kwabehluleli; futhi kwaba sekuba wukuphela kwawo.

14 Futhi kwenzeka ngonyaka wamashumi amane nanye woku-busa kwabehluleli, ukuthi ama-Lamani ayeseqoqele ndawonye amabutho amadoda amaningi angabaleki, futhi awahlomisa ngezinkemba, kanye nangocelumba kanye nangeminsalo, kanye nangemicibisholo, kanye nangokukuvikela ikhanda, kanye nangezivikelo zesifuba, kanye nangazo zonke izinhlobo zezihlangu ezinhlobonhlobo.

15 Futhi aphinda ehlela ezansi ukuze aqhube impi namaNefi. Futhi ayeholwa yindoda igama layo okwakunguKoriyantuma; futhi yayingowozalo lukaZarahemla; futhi yayiyimbuka elivela kumaNefi; futhi yayiyindoda enkulu futhi enamandla.

16 Ngakho-ke, inkosi yamaLamani, igama layo okwakungu-Tubaloti, owayeyindodana ka-^aAmoroni, ngokucabanga ukuthi

8a HBN Inkululeko.
12a HBN Ukujeziswa

ngokubulawa.
16a Alima 52:3.

uKoriyantuma, ngoba wayeyi-ndoda enamandla, wayengakwazi ukumelana namaNefi, ngamandla akhe futhi kanjalo nangokuhla-kanipha kwakhe okukhulu, kangangokuthi ngokumthumela kwakhe phambili wayezothola amandla phezu kwamaNefi—

17 Ngakho-ke nempela wawaphela ukuthi athukuthele, futhi wawaqoqela ndawonye amabutho akhe, futhi wabeka uKoriyantuma ukuthi abe ngumholi wabo, futhi wenza ukuthi bahambe behlele ezweni lakwaZarahemla ukuthi bayolwa namaNefi.

18 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngenxa yombango omkhulu kakhulu kanye nobunzima obukhulu kangaka kumkhandlu ophetheyo, abazange babeke abaqaphi abenele ezweni lakwaZarahemla; ngokuba babecabanga ukuthi amaLamani ayengenakulokotha eze enkabeni yamazwe abo ukuthi azohlasela lelo dolobha elikhulu iZarahemla.

19 Kodwa kwenzeka ukuthi uKoriyantuma nempela wahamba phambili ehola impi yakhe eningi, futhi waze wafika kubahlali bedolobha, futhi ukuhamba kwabo kwakunejubane elikhulu kakhulu kangangokuthi akuzange kubekhona isikhathi sokuba amaNefi aqoqele ndawonye amabutho awo.

20 Ngakho-ke uKoriyantuma nempela wababulala abaqaphi ababesekungeneni kwedolobha, futhi wahamba waya phambili nempi yakhe yonke wayongena

edolobheni, futhi bababulala bonke ababephikisana nabo, kangangokuthi balithatha idolobha lonke.

21 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uPakumeni, owayengumahluleli omkhulu, wabaleka phambi kuKoriyantuma, waze wafika ngasezindongeni zedolobha. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uKoriyantuma wamshaya wamhlanganisa nodonga, kangangokuthi waze wafa. Futhi zaphela kanjalo-ke izinsuku zikaPakumeni.

22 Manje ngesikhathi uKoriyantuma esebona ukuthi wayeselitholile idolobha lakwaZarahemla, futhi esebona ukuthi amaNefi ayeseba balekele, futhi abulawa, athathwa, aphonswa etilongweni, nokuthi wayesebutholile ubunini bezinqaba eziqine kakhulu ezweni lonke, inhliziyo yakhe yama isibindi kangangokuthi wabe esezohamba ayolwa kulo lonke izwe.

23 Manje akahlalanga ezweni lakwaZarahemla, kodwa waqhubeka nebutho elikhulu, waqonda ngasedolobheni iNala; ngokuba kwaku yinhloso yakhe ukuthi ahambe futhi avule indlela yakhe ngenkemba, ukuze athole izinxe nye ezisenyakatho zezwe.

24 Futhi, ecabanga ukuthi amandla abo amakhulu kakhulu aye-phakathi naphakathi nezwe, ngakho-ke waqhubeka, engabaniki thuba lokuthi babuthane ndawonye ngaphandle nje kwamaqoqwana amancane; futhi ngalendlela nempela bawela phezu kwawo bawathela phansi othulini.

25 Kodwa bheka, lokhu kuhamba kukaKoriyantuma eya phakathi naphakathi nezwe kwanika uMoroniha ithuba elikhulu phezu kwawo, nakuba sasisikhulu isibalo samaNefi ayebulewe.

26 Ngokuba bheka, uMoroniha wayecabanga ukuthi amaLamani ayengeke alokothe eze phakathi naphakathi nezwe, kodwa ukuthi ayezohlasela amadolobha ayezungeze eminceleni njengoba ayekade nakuqala enzile; ngakho ke uMoroniha wayenze ukuthi amabutho abo aqinile aqaphe lezo zinxenye ezazingasemingceleni.

27 Kodwa bheka, amaLamani ayengesabi njengokwesifiso sakhe, kodwa ayesengene phakathi naphakathi nezwe, futhi ayesityathile inhloko dolobha owakuyidolobha lakwaZarahemla, futhi ayehamba edabula eqonde ezinxenyeni ezibalulekile zezwe, ebulala abantu abaningi kakhulu, abesilisa, nabesifazane, kanye nezingane, ethatha amadolobha amaningi kanye nezinqaba ezingi.

28 Kodwa ngesikhathi uMoroniha esekubonile lokhu, wathumela uLehi ngokushesha kanye nebutho ukuthi ahambe ndawo zonke awanqande ngaphambi kokuthi afike ezweni iNala.

29 Futhi wenza kanjalo; futhi wawanqanda ngaphambi kokuthi afike ezweni iNala, futhi wawahlasela, kangangokuthi aqala ahlehlela emuva aya ngasezweni lakwaZarahemla.

30 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uMoroniha nempela wawanqanda ekuhlehleleni kwawo emuva, futhi wawahlasela, kangangokuthi kwaba yimpi yegazi eliningi kakhulu; yebo, abaningi babulawa, futhi phakathi kwesibalo salabo ababe bulewe “uKoriyantuma naye ngokunjalo watholakala lapho.

31 Manje, bheka, amaLamani ayengasakwazi ukuhlehla noma kuphi, noma ukuya enyakatho, noma ukuya eningizimu, noma empumalanga, noma entshonalanga, ngokuba ayesezungezwe ndawo zonke ngamaNefi.

32 Futhi uKoriyantuma wawafaka ngalendlela amaLamani phakathi naphakathi kwamaNefi, kangangokuthi ayesesemandleni amaNefi, futhi naye qobo lwakhe wayesebulewe, futhi amaLamani nempela azinikela ezandleni zamaNefi.

33 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uMoroniha waphinda wabuthatha ubunini bezwe lakwaZarahemla, futhi wenza ukuthi amaLamani ayekade eboshiwe ahambe aphume ezweni ngokuthula.

34 Futhi waphela kanjalo-ke unyaka wamashumi amane nanye wokubusa kwabehluleli.

ISAHLUKO 2

UHelamani, indodana kaHelamani, uba ngumahluleli omkhulu—UGadiyantoni uhola iqembu likaKishikumeni—Inceku kaHelamani ibulala

uKishikumeni, futhi iqembu lika-Gadiyantoni libalekela ehlane. Cishe ngonyaka wama 50 kuya kowama 49 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

FUTHI kwenzeka ngonyaka wamashumi amane nambili woku-busa kwabehluleli, emva kokuthi uMoroniha esedale ukuthula futhi phakathi kwamaNefi kanye namaLamani, bheka kwakungekho muntu owayezothatha isihlalo sokwahlulela; ngakho-ke kwaqala kwaba khona umbango futhi phakathi kwabantu mayelana nokuthi ngubani owayezothatha isihlalo sokwahlulela.

2 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uHelamani, owayeyindodana kaHelamani, wabekwa ukuthi athathe isihlalo sokwahlulela, ngezwi labantu.

3 Kepha bheka, “uKishikumeni, owayebulele uPahorani, wabe elokhu elinde ukumbulala noHelamani futhi; futhi wayesekelwe yiqembu lakhe, elalingene esivumelwaneni sokuthi kungabi bikho namunye oyokwazi ngobubi bakhe.

4 Ngokuba kwakukhona “uGadiyantoni othile, owayeyingcweti kakhulu ngamazwi amaningi, futhi kanjalo nangobuciko bakhe, ukuthi aqhubeke nomsebenzi wokubulala kanye nowokuphanga; ngakho-ke waba ngumholi weqembu likaKishikumeni.

5 Ngakho-ke nempela wabalutha, futhi kanjalo noKishikumeni,

ukuthi uma bengambeka esihlalenweni sokwahlulela wayezokwenza labo okwakungabeqembu lakhe ukuthi banikwe amandla kanye negunya phakathi kwabantu; ngakho-ke uKishikumeni wafuna ukumbulala uHelamani.

6 Futhi kwenzeka ngesikhathi esehamba eya ngasesihlalweni sokwahlulela ukuyobulala uHelamani, bheka enye yezinceku zikaHelamani, kade iphumile ebusuku, futhi isithole, ngokuzifihla, ulwazi ngalawo macebo ayekade ebekwe yileli qembu okubulala uHelamani—

7 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi yahlangana noKishikumeni, futhi yamnikeza uphawu; ngakho-ke uKishikumeni wayitshela inhloso yesifiso sakhe, efuna ukuthi imhole imyise esihlalweni sokwahlulela ukuze abulale uHelamani.

8 Futhi ngesikhathi inceku kaHelamani seyazile konke okuse-nhliziyweni kaKishikumeni, futhi nokuthi kwakuyinhloso yakhe ukubulala, futhi kanjalo nokuthi kwakuyinhloso yabo bonke labo okwakungabeqembu lakhe ukuthi babulale, futhi baphange, futhi bazuze amandla, (futhi lokhu “kwakuyisu labo elifihlakele, kanye nozungu lwabo) inceku kaHelamani yathi kuKishikumeni: Masihambe siye esihlalweni sokwahlulela.

9 Manje lokhu kwamjabulisa kakhulu uKishikumeni, ngokuba wayecabanga ukuthi wayezolifeza

isu lakhe; kepha bheka, inceku kaHelamani, ngesikhathi behamba beya esihlalweni sokwahlulela, nempela yamgwaza uKishikumeni enhliziyweni, kangangokuthi wawa wafa ngaphandle kokukuma. Futhi yagijima yayotshela uHelamani zonke izinto eyayizibonile, neyazizwile, futhi neyayizenzile.

10 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uHelamani nempela wathumela ukuthi kuyobanjwa leliqembu labaphangi kanye nababulali abafihlakele, ukuze bajeziswe ngokomthetho.

11 Kepha bheka, ngesikhathi uGadiyantoni esethole ukuthi uKishikumeni akabuyanga wesaba ukuthi hleze naye abulawe; ngakho-ke wenza ukuthi iqembu lakhe limlandele. Futhi babaleka baphuma ezweni, ngendlela efihlakele, baya ehlane; futhi ngenxa yalokhu ngesikhathi uHelamani esethumela ukuthi bayobanjwa ababange besatholakala ndawo.

12 Futhi okunye ngaloGadiyantoni ngizobuye ngikhulume ngakho emva kwalokhu. Futhi waphela kanjalo-ke unyaka wamashumi amane nambili wokubusa kwabehluleli kubantu baNefi.

13 Futhi bheka, ekugcineni kwalencwadi nizobona ukuthi lo “Gadiyantoni nempela waba yimbangela, yebo, cishe yokonakaliswa kwabo bonke abantu baNefi.

14 Bheka angiqondile ekugcineni kwencwadi kaHelamani, kodwa

ngiqonde ekugcineni kwencwadi kaNefi, engithathe kuyo yonke lendaba engiyibhalile.

ISAHLUKO 3

AmaNefi amaningi athuthela ezweni elingasenyakatho—Akha izindlu zikasemende futhi agcina imibhalo eminingi—Amashumi ezinkulungwane ayaphenduka futhi ayabhabhadi-swa—Izwi likaNkulunkulu liholela abantu ekusindisweni—UNefi indodana kaHelamani uthatha isihlalo sokwahlulela. Cishe ngonyaka wama 49 kuya kowama 39 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

MANJE kwenzeka ngonyaka wamashumi amane nantathu wokubusa kwabehluleli, akuzange kube khona mbango phakathi kwabantu baNefi ngaphandle nje kokuziqhenya okuncane okwakusebandleni, okwabangela ukuhlubuka okuncane phakathi kwabantu, futhi lezi zindaba zasombululeka ekupheleni konyaka wamashumi amane nantathu.

2 Futhi akuzange kube khona mbango phakathi kwabantu ngonyaka wamashumi amane nane; futhi akubanga khona mbango omkhulu ngonyaka wamashumi amane nanhlanu.

3 Futhi kwenzeka ngonyaka wamashumi amane nesithupha, yebo, kwaba khona umbango omkhulu kanye nokuhlubuka okuningi; okwaba yimbangela yokuthi abaningi kakhulu bemuka baphuma ezweni lakwaZarahemla, futhi

bahamba baya ezweni ^aelingasenyakatho ukuyolithola njengefa.

4 Futhi bahamba indlela ende kakhulu, kangangokuthi baze bafika ^aemachibini amakhulu amanzi kanye nasemifuleni eminingi.

5 Yebo, futhi basakazeka kuzo zonke izinxenye zezwe, kuzo zonke izinxenye ezazingenziwanga zaba yincithakalo futhi ezazingenamahlathi, ngenxa yabahlali abaningi ababehlala kulo phambilini.

6 Manje kwakungekho nxenye yezwe eyayi yincithakalo, ngaphandle nje kokuthi kwakungekho mahlathi; kodwa ngenxa ^ayokubhujiswa okukhulu kwabantu ababehlala kulo phambilini labizwa ngokuthi ^byincithakalo.

7 Futhi ngenxa yokuthi kwakukhona amahlathi amancane nje ebusweni bezwe, nokho abantu abaya lapho baba yizingcweti ekusebenziseni usimende; ngakho-ke nempela bakha izindlu zikasimende, abahlala kuzo.

8 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi nempela bazalana banda futhi basakazeka, futhi bahamba besuka ezweni elalingase ningizimu beya ezweni elingase nyakatho, futhi basakazeka kangangokuthi baqala ukumboza ubuso bezwe lonke, kusukela olwandle oluseningizimu kuya olwandle olusenyakatho, kusukela ^aolwandle olusentshonalanga kuya olwandle olusempumalanga.

9 Futhi abantu ababesezweni

elingasenyakatho babehlala ematendeni, kanye nasezindlini zikasimende, futhi bayekela nomama yisiphi isihlahla esasivela ebusweni bezwe ukuthi sikhule, ukuze ngokuhamba kwesikhathi babe nezingodo zokwakha izindlu zabo, yebo, amadolobha abo, kanye namathempeli abo, kanye namasinagoge abo, kanye nezindlu zabo ezingcwele, kanye nazo zonke izinhlobo zezakhiwo zabo.

10 Futhi kwenzeka njengoba izingodo zaziyingqongile ebusweni elingasenyakatho, bathumela eziningi ^angomkhumbi.

11 Futhi ngaleyondlela basiza abantu ababesezweni elingasenyakatho ukuthi bakhe amaningi amadolobha amakhulu ngezingodo kanye nangosimende.

12 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi kwakukhona abaningi ^ababantu baAmoni, ababengamaLamani ngokuzalwa, nabo ngokunjalo abahamba baya kulelizwe.

13 Manje kukhona imibhalo eminingi egciniwe yezenzo zalabantu, ngabaningi balabantu, eneminingwane futhi eminingi kakhulu, mayelana nabo.

14 Kepha bheka, inxenye eyodwa ekhulwini yezenzo zalabantu, yebo, indaba yamaLamani kanye neyamaNefi, kanye nezimpi zabo, kanye nemibango, kanye nokuhlubuka, kanye nokushumayela kwabo, kanye neziphrofetho zabo, kanye nokuthumela kwabo

3 ^{3a} Alima 63:4.
^{4a} Mosiya 8:8;
Morm. 6:4.

6a Mosiya 21:25-27.
^b Alima 22:31.
8a Alima 22:27, 32.

10a Alima 63:5-8.
12a Alima 27:21-26.

izinto ngemikhumbi kanye nokwakha kwabo imikhumbi, kanye nokwakha kwabo “amathempeli, namasinagoge kanye nezindlu zabo ezingcwele, kanye nokulunga kwabo, kanye nobubi babo, kanye nokubulala kwabo, kanye nokuphanga kwabo, kanye nobugebengu babo, kanye nazo zonke izinhlobo zezinengiso zabo kanye nobufebe babo, akunakukwazi ukuthi kufakwe kulomsebenzi.

15 Kepha bheka, kukhona ezingi izincwadi kanye neminingi imibhalo enhlobo nhlobo, futhi selokhu yagcinwa esikhathini esiningi ngamaNefi.

16 Futhi selokhu “yadluliswa ngamaNefi kusukela esizukulwaneni kuya kwesinye, kwaze kwaba awela esiphambekweni futhi abulawa, aphantwa, futhi azingelwa, futhi axoshwa, futhi asakazwa ebusweni bomhlaba, futhi axubana namaLamani aze ^bangabe esabizwa ngamaNefi, esenobubi, futhi eseyizinhlangunhlangu, futhi esenobudlova, yebo, ngisho esengamaLamani.

17 Manje sengibuyela futhi endabeni yami; ngakho-ke, lokho engikukhulumile kwenzeka emva kokuthi sekubekhona imibango, kanye nokuphazamiseka, kanye nezimpi, kanye nokuhlubuka, phakathi kwabantu baNefi.

18 Unyaka wamashumi amane nesithupha wokubusa kwabehlu-leli waphela;

19 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi wawusekhona umbango omkhulu ezweni, yebo, ngisho nangonyaka wamashumi amane nesikhombisa, futhi kanjalo nangonyaka wamashumi amane nesishiyagalombili.

20 Nokho uHelamani wasithatha isihlalo sokwahlulela ngokulunga kanye nangobuqotho; yebo, nempela waqaphela ukugcina imithetho, kanye nezahlulelo, kanye nemiyalelo kaNkulunkulu; futhi nempela wenza lokho okwakulungile emehlweni kaNkulunkulu njalonjalo; futhi wahamba ezindleleni zikayise, kangangokuthi waphumelela ezweni.

21 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi wayenamadodana amabili. Omdala wamnikeza igama lika “Nefi, kwathi omncane, igama lika ^bLehi. Futhi aqala akhulela eNkosini.

22 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi izimpi kanye nemibango kwaqala kwaya ngokuphela, kancane nje, phakathi kwabantu bamaNefi, ngasekupheleni konyaka wamashumi amane nesishiyagalombili wokubusa kwabehlu-leli kubantu baNefi.

23 Futhi kwenzeka ngonyaka wamashumi amane nesishiyagalolunye wokubusa kwabehlu-leli, kwabakhona ukuthula njalonjalo ezweni, ngaphandle nje kwamaqembu ayimfihlo “uGadiyantoni umphangi ayewamisile ezinxenyeni eziningi zezindawo

14a 2 Nefi 5:16;

Jakobe 1:17;

3 Nefi 11:1.

16a 1 Nefi 5:16–19;

Alima 37:4.

^b Alima 45:12–14.

21a HBN Nefi, indodana kaHelamani.

^b HBN Lehi, umfundisi ongumNefi.

23a Hel. 2:4.

ezazithule, ngaleso sikhathi aye-ngaziwa yilabo ababesezihlalweni eziphezulu zomkhandlu ophetheyo; ngakho-ke awazange aqedwe aphele ezweni.

24 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngawo kanye lonyaka kwaba khona impumelelo enkulu kakhulu ebandleni, kangangokuthi kwaba khona izinkulungwane ezangena ebandleni futhi zabhabhadiselwa ekuphendukeni.

25 Futhi kwaba kukhulu kakhulu ukuphumelela ebandleni, futhi nezibusiso zaba ziningi kakhulu ezathelwa kubantu, kangangokuthi ngisho abaphristi abakhulu kanye nabafundisi bamangala kakhulu.

26 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi umsebenzi weNkosi nempela waphumelela kangangoba kwabhabhadiswa futhi kwahlanganiswa ibandla likaNkulunkulu, abantu abaningi, yebo, ngisho amashumi ezinkulungwane.

27 Ngaleyondlela singabona ukuthi iNkosi inomusa kubo bonke abathandayo, ngobuqotho bezinhliziyi zabo, ukubiza igama layo elingcwele.

28 Yebo, ngaleyondlela siyabona ukuthi isango lasezulwini livulelwe ^bbonke, ngisho nalabo abayokholwa egameni likaJesu Kristu, oyiNdodana kaNkulunkulu.

29 Yebo, siyabona ukuthi noma ngabe ngubani othandayo angabambelela ^aezwini likaNkulunkulu,

^beliphilayo futhi elinamandla, eliyohlukanisa phakathi naphakathi bonke ubuqili nezithiyo kanye neziyengo zikadeveli, futhi liholele umlandeli kaKristu endleleni engumngcingo ^cnencane awele kulowo ^dmhosha waphakade wokuhlupheka olungiselwe ukuthi ugwinye ababi—

30 Futhi libeke imiphefumulo yabo, yebo, imiphefumulo yabo engafiyo, ^aesandleni sokunene sikaNkulunkulu embusweni wasezulwini, ukuthi ihlale phansi no-Abrahama, no-Isaka, kanye no-Jakobe, kanye nabo bonke obaba bethu abangcwele, ingaphindi nanini iphumele ngaphandle.

31 Futhi ngalonyaka kwabakhona ukujabula okuqhubekayo ezweni lakwaZarahemla, kanye nakuzo zonke izifunda ezizungezile, ngisho nakulo lonke izwe elalingelamaNefi.

32 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi kwabakhona ukuthula kanye nokujabula okukhulu esikhathini esasisasele sonyaka wamashumi amane nesishiyagalolunye; yebo, futhi kanjalo kwaba khona ukuthula okuqhubekayo kanye nokuthokoza okukhulu ngonyaka wamashumi amahlanu wokubusa kwabehluleli.

33 Futhi ngonyaka wamashumi amahlanu nanye wokubusa kwabehluleli kwaba khona ukuthula futhi, ngaphandle nje kokuziqhenya okwaqala kwangena

28a 2 Nefi 31:9, 17.
b IZe. 10:28;
Roma 2:10–11.

29a HBN Izwi
likaNkulunkulu.
b Heb. 4:12; Mf&V 11:2.

c 2 Nefi 9:41; 33:9.
d 1 Nefi 15:28–30.
30a Math. 25:33–34.

ebandleni—hhayi ebandleni likaNkulunkulu, kodwa ezinhliziyweni zabantu ababezibiza ngokuthi bangabebandla likaNkulunkulu—

34 Futhi “babeziqhenya, kwaze kwaba bahlupha abanengi babazalwane babo. Manje lokhu kwakwububi obukhulu, obenza inxenye yabantu abathobe kakhulu ukuthi izwe ukuhlushwa okukhulu, futhi idlule enkathazweni enkulu.

35 Nokho nempela “bazila ukudla futhi “bakhuleka njalo, futhi nempela bakhula beya ngokuqina “ekuzithobeni kwabo, futhi beya ngokugxila okholweni lukaKristu, yaze imiphefumulo yabo yagcwalintokozo kanye nenduduzo, yebo, ngisho kwaze kwaba ezinhliziyzo zabo “ziyahlanjwa futhi “ziyangcweliswa, ukungcweliswa lokho okuza ngenxa “yokunikela ezinhliziyzo zabo kuNkulunkulu.

36 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi unyaka wamashumi amahlanu nambili waphela nawo ngokuthula, ngaphandle kokuziqhenya okukhulu kakhulu okwasekungeze ezinhliziyweni zabantu; futhi kwakungenxa “yengcebo yabo enkulu kakhulu kanye nokuphumelela kwabo ezweni; futhi nempela kwakukhula kubo usukunosuku.

37 Futhi kwenzeka ngonyaka wamashumi amahlanu nantathu

wokubusa kwabehluleli uHelamani wafa, kwase kuthi indodana yakhe endala uNefi yaqala ukubusa esikhundleni sakhe. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi nempela yasithatha isihlalo sokwahlulela ngokulunga nangobuqotho; yebo, yayigcina imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu, futhi nempela yahamba ezindleleni zikayise.

ISAHLUKO 4

Abahlubuki bamaNefi kanye namaLamani bahlanganisa amabutho futhi bathatha izwe lakwaZarahemla—Ukwehlulwa kwamaNefi kuza ngenxa yobubi bawo—IBandla liyancipha, futhi nabantu baba buthakathaka njengamaLamani. Cishe ngonyaka wama 38 kuya kowama 30 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

FUTHI kwenzeka ngonyaka wamashumi amahlanu nane kwabakhona abahlubuki abanengi ebandleni, futhi phezu kwalokho kwabakhona “umbango phakathi kwabantu, kangangokuthi kwabakhona ukuchitheka kwegazi eliningi.

2 Futhi inxenye yabavukelayo yabulawa futhi yaqhutshwa yakhishelwa ngaphandle kwezwe, futhi yaya enkosini yamaLamani.

3 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi bazama ukuphehla amaLamani ukuthi alwe namaNefi; kodwa bheka, amaLamani ayesaba kakhulu,

34a HBN Ukuzikhukhumeza.

35a HBN Ukuzila ukudla, Zila ukudla.

b HBN Umkhuleko.

c HBN Othobekileyo, Ukuzithoba.

d HBN Omsulwa, Ubumsulwa.

e HBN Ukungcweliswa.

f II IziKr. 30:8; Mosiya 3:19.

36a HBN Ingcebo.

4 1a 3 Nefi 11:29.

kangangokuthi awawalalelanga amazwi alabo bahlubuki.

4 Kodwa kwenzeka ngonyaka wamashumi amahlanu nesi-thupha wokubusa kwabehluleli, kwabakhona “abahlubuki abakhuphukela kumaLamani besuka kumaNefi; futhi baphumelela ndawonye nalabo abanye ekuwaphehleni ukuthi athukuthelele amaNefi; futhi kuwo wonke lowo nyaka babelungiselela impi.

5 Futhi ngonyaka wamashumi amahlanu nesikhombisa nempela behla ukuzolwa namaNefi, futhi bawuqala umsebenzi wokubulala; yebo, kangangokuthi ngonyaka wamashumi amahlanu nesishiyangalombili wokubusa kwabehluleli baphumelela ukuthola ubuni bezwe lakwaZarahemla; yebo, futhi kanjalo nawo wonke amazwe, ngisho nezwe elaliseduzane nezwe iNala.

6 Futhi amaNefi kanye namabutho kaMoroniha aqhutshwa ayiswa ngisho nasezweni leNala;

7 Futhi lapho nempela baziqinisa izinqaba ngokumelene namaLamani, kusuka olwandle olusentshonalanga, ngisho kuze kuyoshaya empumalanga; okwakuwuhambo losuku kumNefi, emnceleni lapho babeqinise khona babeka amabutho abo ukuthi bavikele izwe labo elisenyakatho.

8 Futhi ngaleyondlela labo bahlubuki bamaNefi, ngosizo lwamabutho amaningi amaLamani, base bethole konke

okungokwamaNefi okwakusezweni elingaseningizimu. Futhi konke lokho kwenzeka eminyakeni yamashumi amahlanu nesishiyangalombili kanye nesishiyagalolunye yokubusa kwabehluleli.

9 Futhi kwenzeka ngonyaka wamashumi ayisithupha wokubusa kwabehluleli, uMoroniha waphumelela namabutho akhe ekutholeni futhi izinxenye eziningi zezwe; yebo, bawabuyisa amadolobha amaningi ayesewele ezandleni zamaLamani.

10 Futhi kwenzeka ngonyaka wamashumi ayisithupha nanye wokubusa kwabehluleli baphumelela ekutholeni futhi ngisho nenxenye yakho konke okungokwabo.

11 Manje lokhu kulahlekelwa okukhulu kangaka kwamaNefi, kanye nokubulawa okukhulu okwaba phakathi kwabo, kwakungenakwenzeka ukube kwakungenxa yobubi babo kanye nezinengiso zabo ezaziphakathi kwabo; yebo, futhi phezu kwalokho kwakukhona naphakathi kwalabo ababezibiza ngokuthi bangabebandla likaNkulunkulu.

12 Futhi kwakungenxa “yokuziqhenya kwezinhliziyi zabo, ngenxa^b yengcebo yabo enkulu, yebo, kwakungenxa yokucindezela kwabo^a abampofu, begodla ukudla kwabo kwabalambile, begodla izingubo zabo kwabanqunu, futhi beshaya abazalwane babo

^{4a} Hel. 5:17.
^{12a} Ob. 1:3–4;

Mf&V 101:42.
^b 1 Thim. 6:17;

2 Nefi 9:42.
^c Mf&V 42:30–31.

abazithobile esihlathini, benza inhlekisa ngalokho okungcwele, bephika umoya wokuphrofetha kanye nowokwambulelwa, bebulala, bephanga, beqamba amanga, beba, bephinga, bekhula emibangweni emikhulu, futhi behlubuka beya ezweni likaNefi, phakathi kwamaLamani—

13 Futhi ngenxa yalobubi babo obukhulu, kanye “nokuziqhayisa kwabo ngamandla abo, bashiywa emandleni abo; ngakho-ke abazange baphumelele, kodwa bahlushwa futhi bashaywa, futhi baqhutshwa phambi kwamaLamani, kwaze kwaba balahlekelwa cishe yiwo wonke amazwe abo.

14 Kepha bheka, uMoroniha nempela washumayela izinto eziningi kubantu ngenxa yokungalungi kwabo, futhi kanjalo no “Nefi kanye noLehi, ababengamadodana kaHelamani, nempela bashumayela eziningi izinto kubantu, yebo, futhi nempela baphrofetha eziningi izinto kubo mayelana nokungalungi kwabo, kanye nalokho okwakuzokwenzeka kubo uma babengaphenduki ezonweni zabo.

15 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi baphenduka, futhi kangangoba babe phenduka nempela baqala ukuphumelela.

16 Ngokuba ngesikhathi uMoroniha esebona ukuthi base baphenduka wazinikela ekutheni abahole indawo nendawo, futhi kusukela edolobheni, kuya

edolobheni ngisho kuze kube bayayithola inxenye yempahla yabo kanye nenxenye yamazwe abo onke.

17 Futhi waphela kanjalo-ke unyaka wamashumi ayisithupha nanye wokubusa kwabehluleli.

18 Futhi kwenzeka ngonyaka wamashumi ayisithupha nambili wokubusa kwabehluleli, ukuthi uMoroniha wayengasakwazi ukuthola okwakungokwabo kumaLamani.

19 Ngakho-ke baliyeka isu labo lokuthola amazwe abo ayesasele, ngokuba ayesemaningi kakhulu amaLamani kangangokuthi kwaba lukhuni kumaNefi ukuthi athole amanye amandla ngaphezu kwawo; ngakho-ke uMoroniha wabeka wonke amabutho akhe ukuthi agcine lezo zindawo ayezithathile.

20 Futhi kwenzeka, ngenxa yobukhulu besibalo samaLamani amaNefi aba nokwesaba okukhulu, hleze ehlulwe, bese enyathe-lwa phansi, abulawe.

21 Yebo, aqala azikhumbula iziphrofetho zika-Alima, futhi kanjalo namazwi kaMosiya; futhi abona ukuthi ayekade engabantu ababengontamo lukhuni, futhi nokuthi ayeyishaye indiva imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu;

22 Futhi nokuthi ayeseyishintshile futhi ayinyathela ngaphansi kwezinyawo zawo “imithetho kaMosiya, noma lokho iNkosi eyayimiyale ngakho ukuthi akunike abantu; futhi abona ukuthi

imithetho yawo yabe seyonakele, futhi nokuthi ayesengabantu ababi, kangangokuthi ayesemabi ngisho nanjengamaLamani.

23 Futhi ngenxa yobubi bawo ibandla lase liqale “ukuncipha; futhi aqala ukungakholelwa emoyeni wokuphrofetha kanye nase-moyeni wokwambulelwa; futhi izahlulelo zikaNkulunkulu zase zibajamele ebusweni.

24 Futhi abona ukuthi “ayesenobuthakathaka, njengabafowabo, amaLamani, futhi nokuthi uMoya weNkosi awubange usabalondoloza; yebo, wawusuhoxile kubo ngoba ^buMoya weNkosi awuhlali ‘emathempelini angcolile—

25 Ngakho-ke iNkosi nempela yayeka ukubalondoloza ngamandla ayo angummangaliso futhi angenakulinganiswa, ngokuba ayese-wele esimweni “sokungakhohlewa kanye nasebubini obukhulu; futhi abona ukuthi amaLamani ayese-maningi kakhulu kunawo, futhi ngaphandle kokuthi ^aanamathele eNkosini uNkulunkulu wawo kufanele afe ngeindlela engenakuvimbeleka.

26 Ngokuba bheka, abona ukuthi amandla amaLamani ayemakhulu njengamandla awo, ngisho indoda ngendoda. Futhi ngalendlela bawela kulokhu kona okukhulu; yebo, ngalendlela baba buthakathaka, ngenxa yokona kwabo, esikhathini nje “seminyaka emincane.

ISAHLUKO 5

UNefi kanye noLehi bazinikela ekushumayeleni—Amagama abo abakhuthaza ukuthi izimpilo zabo bazenze zifane nezokhokho babo—UKristu usindisa labo abaphendukayo—UNefi noLehi baphendula abaningi futhi bayaboshwa, futhi bazungezwa ngumlilo—Ifu lobumnyama ligubezela abantu abangamakhulu amathathu—Iphansi liyazamazama, futhi izwi liyala abantu ukuthi baphenduke—UNefi kanye noLehi bakhuluma nezingelosi, futhi isixuku sizungezwa ngumlilo. Cishe ngonyaka wama 30 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

FUTHI kwenzeka ukuthi kuwo lo nyaka, bheka, “uNefi isihlalo sokwahlulela wasinika indoda igama layo okwakunguSezoramu.

2 Ngokuba njengokuba imithetho yabo kanye nemikhandlu yabo kwakumiswe “ngezwi labantu, futhi labo ^ababekhetha ububi babebanengi kakhulu kunalabo ababekhetha okuhle, ngakho-ke base belungelwe ukubhujiswa, ngokuba leyo mithetho yabe seyonakele.

3 Yebo, futhi kwakungekona lokhu kuphela; base bengabantu abangontamo lukhuni, kangangokuthi babengasakwazi ukubuseka ngomthetho noma ngokulunga, ngaphandle kokuthi kubangele ukubhujiswa kwabo.

4 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uNefi

23a HBN Ukuhlubuka.

24a Mosiya 1:13.

b HBN UMoya oNgcwele.

c Mosiya 2:37;

Alima 7:21; 34:36.

25a HBN Ukungakhohlewa.

b Jakobe 6:5.

26a Alima 46:8;

Hel. 12:3–4.

5 1a Hel. 3:37.

2a Mosiya 29:25–27.

b Alima 10:19.

wayesekhathele ngenxa yobubi babo; futhi ^awasiyekela isihlalo sokwahlulela, futhi wakubeka emahlombe akhe ukuthi ashumayele izwi likaNkulunkulu zonke izinsuku zakhe ezazisasele, futhi kanjalo nomfowabo uLehi, zonke izinsuku zakhe ezazisasele;

5 Ngokuba bawakhumbula amazwi uyise uHelamani awakhuluma kubo. Futhi lawa ngamazwi awakhuluma:

6 Bhékani, madodana ami, ngifisa ukuthi niyigcine imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu; futhi ngifuna ukuthi niwamemezele kubantu lamazwi. Bhékani, ngininikeze amagama ^aabazali bethu bokuqala abaphuma ezweni laseJerusalema; futhi lokhu ngikwenze ukuze kuthi uma nikhumbula amagama enu nibakhumbule; futhi kuthi uma nibakhumbula niyikhumbule nemisebenzi yabo; futhi kuthi uma nikhumbula imisebenzi yabo nazi ukuthi lokho kushiwo ngani, futhi nokuthi kubhalwewani, ukuthi ^bbabelungile.

7 Ngakho-ke, madodana ami, ngifisa ukuthi nenze lokho okuhle, ukuze kukhulunywe ngani, futhi nokuthi kubhalwe ngani, ngisho njengoba kukhulunyiwe futhi kubhaliwe ngabo.

8 Manje madodana ami, bhékani nginokunye okuthize engikufisayo kini, okungukuthi, ningazenzi

lezi zinto ukuze niqhoshe, kodwa nizenze lezi zinto ukuze nizibekele ^aingcebo ezulwini, yebo, okungeyaphakade, futhi engashabalali; yebo, ukuze nithole ^bisipho esiyigugu sokuphila okuphakade, esinesizathu sokucabanga ukuthi sinikwe obaba bethu.

9 O khumbulani, khumbulani, madodana ami, ^aamazwi inkosi uBenjamini eyawakhuluma kubantu bayo; yebo, khumbulani ukuthi ayikho enye indlela noma amasu umuntu angasindiswa ngawo, kuphela ^bngegazi elihlwulayo likaJesu Kristu, oyokuzaza; yebo, khumbulani ukuthi uza ^cukuzokhulula ^dumhlaba.

10 Futhi khumbulani ^aamazwi u-Amuleki awakhuluma kuZeziromu, edolobheni lakwa-Amoniha; ngokuba washo kuye ukuthi iNkosi ngempela iyoza ukuzokhulula abantu bayo, kodwa ayiyikuza ukuzobakhulula besezonweni zabo, kodwa ukubakhulula ezonweni zabo.

11 Futhi inamandla anikwe kuyo avela kuBaba ukuthi ibakhulule ezonweni zabo ngenxa yokuphenduka; ngakho-ke ^aithumele izingelosi zayo ukuthi zimemezele izindaba zemibandela yokuphenduka, okuletha abantu emandleni oMkhululi, ngokwanele ukuba kusindiswe imiphefumulo yabo.

12 Manje, madodana ami,

4a Alima 4:15–20.

6a 1 Nefi 1:1, 5.

b 2 Nefi 33.

8a 3 Nefi 13:19–21.

b Mf&V 14:7.

9a Mosiya 2:9.

b Mosiya 3:17–18.

HBN Hlawula, Inhlawulo.

c HBN Hlenga, Ohlengiweyo, Ukuhlengwa.

d HBN Umhlaba—Abantu abangayithobeli imiyalelo.

10a Alima 11:34.

11a Alima 13:24–25.

khumbulani, khumbulani uku-
thi kuphezu “kwedwala elingu-
Mkhululi wethu, onguKristu,
iNdodana kaNkulunkulu, lapho
okufanele nakhele khona ^bisiseke-
lo senu; ukuze kuthi uma udeveli
esethumela imimoya yakhe emi-
khulu, yebo, imicibisholo yakhe
kuso isishingishane, yebo, nge-
sikhathi sonke isichotho sakhe
kanye ‘nesiphepho esinamandla
sesishaya kini, singabi namandla
phezu kwenu ukuthi sinihudulele
phansi emhosheni wokuhlupheka
kanye nasosizini olungapheliyo,
ngenxa yedwala enakhele kulo,
eliyisisekelo esiqinile, isisekelo
uma abantu bakhele kuso benge-
nakuwa.

13 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi lawa
kwakungamazwi uHelamani
“awafundisa amadodana akhe;
yebo, nempela wawafundisa ezi-
ningi izinto ezingabhaliwe, futhi
kanjalo neziningi izinto ezibha-
liwe.

14 Futhi nempela awakhumbula
amazwi akhe; ngakho-ke ahamba,
egcina imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu,
efundisa izwi likaNkulunkulu
phakathi kwabo bonke abantu
baNefi, eqala edolobheni iNala;

15 Futhi kusukela ngaleso sikha-
thi kuya edolobheni lakwaGide;
futhi kusuka edolobheni lakwaGi-
de kuya edolobheni lakwaMuleki;

16 Futhi ngisho kusuka edo-

lobheni kuya kwelinye, kwaze
kwaba ayesehambe aya phaka-
thi kwabantu bonke bakwaNefi
ababesezweni elingaseningizimu;
futhi kusukela lapho kuya ezweni
lakwaZarahemla, phakathi kwa-
maLamani.

17 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ne-
mpela ashumayela ngamandla
amakhulu, kangangokuthi ne-
mpela abathobisa abaningi balabo
“bahlubuki ababe baleke basuka
kumaNefi, kangangokuthi beza
phambili futhi bazivuma izono
zabo futhi babhabhadiselwa eku-
phendukeni, futhi ngokushesha
babuyela kumaNefi ukuyozama
ukulungisa okubi ababekwenzile.

18 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uNe-
fi kanye noLehi nempela bashu-
mayela kumaLamani ngamandla
kanye nangegunya elikhulu, ngo-
kuba babenamandla kanye ne-
gunya ababenikezwe lona ukuze
“bakhulume, futhi ngokunjalo no-
kwakufanele bakukhulume kwa-
kunikeziwe kubo—

19 Ngakho-ke nempela bakhulu-
ma kumaLamani okwawamanga-
lisa kakhulu, “okwabakholwisa,
kangangokuthi kwabakhona izi-
nkulungwane eziyisishiyangalo-
mbili zamaLamani ezazisezweni
lakwaZarahemla kanye nasema-
zweni azungezile ezabhabhadise-
lwa ekuphendukeni, futhi zakho-
liswa ngobubi bamasiko oyise.

12a Math. 7:24–27;

Mf&V 6:34;

Mose 7:53.

HBN Idwala;

Itshe legumbi.

b Isaya 28:16;

Jakobe 4:16.

c 3 Nefi 14:25, 27.

13a Mosiya 1:4.

17a Hel. 4:4.

18a Mf&V 100:5–8.

HBN Isiphrofetho,

Phrofetha.

19a HBN Guquka,

Ukuguquka;

Umsebenzi

wobufundisi.

20 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uNefi kanye noLehi nempela baqhube-ka kusukela lapho baya ezweni lakwaNefi.

21 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi bathathwa yibutho lamaLamani futhi baphonswa “etilongweni; yebo, ngisho kulo kanye lelo tilongo u-Amoni kanye nabafowabo ababephonswe kulo yizinceku zika-Limihi.

22 Futhi emva kokuthi sebephonswe etilongweni izinsuku eziningi ngaphandle kokudla, bheka, ahamba aya etilongweni ukuyobathatha ukuze ababulale.

23 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uNefi kanye noLehi babezungezwe ngokwakungathi “ngumlilo, ngisho kangangokuthi awalokothanga abeka izandla zawo phezu kwabo, ngokwesaba ukuthi hleze ashe. Nokho, uNefi kanye noLehi abazange bashe; futhi kwakungathi bami phakathi naphakathi nomlilo futhi abazange bashe.

24 Futhi ngesikhathi bebona ukuthi babezungezwe “yinsika yomlilo, futhi nokuthi yayingabashisi, izinhliziyi zabo nempela zaba nesibindi.

25 Ngokuba babebona ukuthi amaLamani ayengenakulokotha abeke izandla zawo kubo; noma alokothe eze eduze kwabo, kodwa ema sengathi ayeyizimungulu ngenxa yokumangala.

26 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uNefi kanye noLehi nempela beza

phambili futhi baqala ukukhuluma kuwo, bethi: Ningesabi, ngokuba bhekani, nguNkulunkulu onikhombise lento emangalisayo, enikhonjiswa ngayo ukuthi aninakukwazi ukubeka izandla zenu kithi ukusibulala.

27 Futhi bheka, ngesikhathi sebewashilo lamazwi, iphansi lamamazama kakhulu, futhi nezingondonga zetilongo zazamazama kwasengathi zazizowela phansi; kodwa bheka, aziwanga. Futhi bheka labo ababesetilongweni kwakungamaLamani kanye namaNefi ayengabahlubuki.

28 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi bagubezelwa ngefu “lobumnyama, futhi ukwesaba okukhulu okubi kweza kubo.

29 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi kweza “izwi okwakungathi lingaphezu kwefu lobumnyama, lithi: Phendukani, phendukani, futhi ningabe nisafuna nanini ukubulala izinceku zami engizithumele kini ukuthi zimemezele izindaba ezinhle.

30 Futhi kwenzeka ngesikhathi belizwa lelizwi, futhi bebona ukuthi kwakungelona izwi lokuduma, noma izwi lesiyaluyalu esikhulu somsindo, kodwa bheka, kwakuyizwi “elipholile elizothengokuphelele, okwakungathi lalihleba, futhi nempela lahlaba ngisho nakuwo kanye umphefumulo—

31 Futhi naphezu kokuzotha

21a Mosiya 7:6–7; 21:23.

23a Eks. 3:2.

24a Eks. 14:24;

1 Nefi 1:6; Mf&V 29:12;

JS—uMl. 1:16.

28a Eks. 14:20.

29a 3 Nefi 11:3–14.

30a I AmaKh. 19:12;

Mf&V 85:6.

kwezwi, bheka iphansi lazamazama kakhulu, futhi izindonga zetilongo zaphinde zanyakaza, sengathi zizowela phansi; futhi bheka ifu lobumnyama, elalibagubezele alizange lisuke—

32 Futhi bheka izwi leza futhi, lithi, Phendukani, phendukani, ngokuba umbuso wezulu usu-sondele; futhi ningabe nisafuna ukubulala izinceku zami nanini. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi iphansi laphinde lazamazama, futhi nezindonga zanyakaza.

33 Futhi phezu kwalokho laphinda okwesithathu izwi leza, futhi nempela lakhuluma kubo amazwi amangalisayo angenakuphimsiwa ngumuntu; futhi nempela izindonga zadikiza futhi, futhi iphansi lazamazama kwa-sengathi lalizohlukana phakathi naphakathi.

34 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ama-Lamani awakwazanga ukubaleka ngenxa yefu elimnyama elalibagubezele; yebo, futhi phezu kwalokho babenganyakazi ngenxa yokwesaba okwafika kubo.

35 Manje kwakukhona omunye phakathi kwabo owayengumNefi ngokuzalwa, owayeke waba ngo-webandla likaNkulunkulu kodwa wahlubuka kubo.

36 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi waphenduka, futhi wabheka, wabona efwini elimnyama ubuso bukaNefi benoLehi; futhi bheka, “babukhazimula kakhulu, ngisho nanjengobuso bezingelosi. Futhi

wabona ukuthi babephakamisele amehlo abo ezulwini; futhi babesimweni sengathi babekhuluma noma kukhona ababekusho emntwini othile ababembona.

37 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi lomuntu nempela wamemeza esixukwini, ukuze naso siphenduke sibuke. Futhi bheka, kwaba khona amandla esanikezwa wona ukuthi siphenduke futhi sibuke, futhi nempela sabubona ubuso bukaNefi benoLehi.

38 Futhi sathi kulo muntu: Bheka, zisho ukuthini zonke lezi zinto, futhi ngubani lona lamadoda akhuluma naye na?

39 Manje igama lalendoda kwaku ngu-Aminadaba. Futhi u-Aminadaba wathi kubo: Bakhuluma nezingelosi zikaNkulunkulu.

40 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ama-Lamani athi kuye: “Sizokwenzenjani, ukuze lelifu lobumnyama lisuswe ekusigubezeleni na?

41 Futhi u-Aminadaba wathi kubo: Kufanele “niphenduke, futhi nikhale kulo izwi, kuze kube niba ^bnokholo kuKristu, enafundiswa ngaye ngu-Alima, no-Amuleki, kanye noZezromu; futhi uma niyokwenza lokhu, ifu lobumnyama liyosuswa ekunigubezeleni.

42 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi bonke nempela baqala ukukhala ezwini lakhe lowo owayezamazamise iphansi; yebo, nempela bakhala ngisho kwaze kwaba ifu lobumnyama liyasuka.

43 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi

36a Eks. 34:29–35;
IzE. 6:15.

40a IzE. 2:37–39.
41a HBN Phenduka,

Ukuphenduka.
b HBN Ukholo.

ngesikhathi bephonsa amehlo abo ngapha nangapha, futhi bebona ukuthi ifu lobumnyama laselisukile ekubagubezeleni, bheka, babona ukuthi base “bezungeziwe, yebo wonke umuntu, bezungezwe yinsika yomlilo.

44 Futhi uNefi kanye noLehi babe phakathi kwawo; yebo, base bezungeziwe; yebo, kwakungathi baphakathi naphakathi elangabini lomlilo, kodwa alizange libashise, noma libambelele ezindongeni zetilongo; futhi bagcwaliswa ngaleyo “njabulo engachazeki futhi begcwele inkazimulo.

45 Futhi bheka, “uMoya oNgcwele kaNkulunkulu nempela weza wehlela phansi uvela ezulwini, futhi nempela wangena ezinhliziyweni zabo, futhi kwakungathi bagcwaliswe ngomlilo, futhi bakwazi ^bukukhuluma amazwi amangalisayo.

46 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi kweza izwi kubo, yebo, izwi elithokozi-sayo, okwakungathi liyanyenyeza, lithi:

47 “Ukuthula, ukuthula maku-be kini, ngenxa yokholo lwenu koThandiweyo Kakhulu wami, owayekhona kusukela ekudabukeni komhlaba.

48 Manje ngesikhathi bekuzwa lokhu baphonsa amehlo abo sengathi babefuna ukubona ukuthi laliphuma kuphi lelozwi; futhi bheka, babona “amazulu evuleka; futhi izingelosi zehlela phansi

ziphuma ezulwini futhi zazobasebenzela.

49 Futhi kwakungabantu cishe abangamakhulu amathathu ababona futhi bezwa lezi izinto; futhi batshelwa ukuthi bahambe futhi bangamangali, noma bangabaze.

50 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi nempela bahamba, futhi bafundisa abantu, bememezela ezifundazweni zonke ezizungezile zonke izinto ababezizwile kanye nababezibonile, kangangokuthi ingxenye eningi yamaLamani yakholiswa yibo, ngenxa yobukhulu bobufakazi ababebutholile.

51 Futhi ngobuningi balabo “abakholiswa nempela bazibeka phansi izikhali zabo zempi, futhi kanjalo nenzondo yabo kanye namasiko oyise.

52 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi nempela babuyisela kumaNefi amazwe okwakungawabo.

ISAHLUKO 6

AmaLamani alungile ashumayela kumaNefi amabi—Womabili amaqembu abantu ayaphumelela ngesikhathi sokuthula nenala—ULusifa, umqambi wesono, uphehla izinhliziyi zababi kanye nabaphangi baGadiyantoni ngokuphathelene nokubulala nobubi—Abaphangi bathatha umkhandlu ophetheyo wamaNefi. Cishe ngonyaka wama 29 kuya kowama 23 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

43a 3 Nefi 17:24; 19:14.

44a HBN Injabulo.

45a 3 Nefi 9:20;

Etere 12:14.

b HBN Izipho zikaMoya.

47a HBN Ukuthula.

48a 1 Nefi 1:8.

51a Alima 31:5.

FUTHI kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhati unyaka wamashumi ayisithupha nambili wokubusa kwabehlu-leli sewuphelile, zonke lezi zinto zase zenzekile futhi amaLamani, inxenye enkulu yawo, yabe isingabantu abalungile, kangangokuthi “ukulunga kwawo nempela kwakwedlula lokho kwamaNefi, ngenxa yokugxila kanye nokuqina kwawo okholweni.

2 Ngokuba bheka, kwakukhona abaningi bamaNefi “abasebelukhuni futhi bengenakuphenduka futhi seabebabi kakhulu, kangangokuthi nempela baliphika izwi likaNkulunkulu kanye nazo zonke izintshumayelo kanye neziphrofetho ezeza phakathi kwabo.

3 Nokho, abantu bebandla baba nenjabulo enkulu ngenxa yokuphenduka kwamaLamani, yebo, ngenxa yebandla likaNkulunkulu, elase limiswe phakathi kwawo. Futhi nempela baba “ngabangani omunye nomunye, futhi nempe-la bathokoza omunye nomunye, futhi nempela baba nokuthokoza okukhulu.

4 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi abaningi bamaLamani nempela beza behlela ezweni lakwaZarahemla, futhi bamemezela kubantu bamaNefi indlela “abaphenduka ngayo, futhi bawanxusa ukuba akholwe futhi nokuba aphenduke.

5 Yebo, futhi amaningi ashumayela ngamandla amakhulu kakhulu kanye nangegunya,

kangangoba abaningi babo behlela phansi ekujuleni kokuzithoba, ukuthi babe ngabalandeli abathobileyo baNkulunkulu kanye neMvana.

6 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi abaningi bamaLamani bahamba baya ezweni elingasenyakatho; futhi kanjalo uNefi kanye noLehi bahamba baya “ezweni elingasenyakatho, ukuyoshumayela kubantu. Futhi waphela kanjalo-ke unyaka wamashumi ayisithupha nantathu.

7 Futhi bheka, kwabakhona ukuthula kulo lonke izwe, kangangokuthi amaNefi nempela ahamba kunanoma iyiphi inxenye yezwe ababefuna ukuhamba kuyo, noma phakathi kwamaNefi noma kumaLamani.

8 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi amaLamani nawo ngokunjalo ahamba noma kuphi lapho ayefuna ukuhamba khona, noma kwakuphakathi kwamaLamani noma kwakuphakathi kwamaNefi; futhi ngalendlela baba nokuhlangana okukhululekile omunye nomunye, ukuthenga kanye nokuthengisa, kanye nokuthola inzuzo, njengokufisa kwabo.

9 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi banatha kakhulu, amaLamani kanye namaNefi; futhi babanegolide eliningi kakhulu, kanye nesiliva, kanye nayo yonke inhlobo yensimbi eyigugu, ezweni eliseningizimu nasezweni elisenyakatho.

10 Manje izwe eliseningizimu

6 1a Hel. 13:1.

2a Roma 1:28-32.

3a HBN Ukuhlangana.

4a HBN Guquka,

Ukuguquka.

6a Alima 63:4-9;

Hel. 3:11-12.

lalibizwa ngoLehi, izwe elisenyakatho libizwa ngo “Muleki, elaliqanjwe ngendodana kaSedekiya; ngokuba iNkosi uMuleki yamletha ezweni elisenyakatho, uLehi ezweni eliseningizimu.

11 Futhi bheka, kwakukhona yonke inhlobo yegolide kuwo womabili lamazwe, kanye nesiliva, kanye nayo yonke inhlobo yensimbi eyigugu; futhi phezu kwalokho kwakukhona amaciko ayeqaphela, ayesebenza zonke izinhlobo zensimbi futhi eyicwenngisisa; futhi ngaleyondlela nempela banotha.

12 Batshala okusanhlamvu ngobuningi bakho, enyakatho kanye naseningizimu; futhi baphumelela kakhulu, enyakatho naseningizimu. Futhi bazalana banda futhi bakhula baqina kakhulu ezweni. Futhi bakhulisa imihlambi yezinkomo kanye nemihlambi yezimvu eziningi, yebo, eziningi ezikhuluphalisiweyo.

13 Bheka abafazi babo basebenza beluka, futhi benza yonke inhlobo yendwangu, yelineni elilukiwe elicolekile kanye nendwangu yalo lonke uhlobo, ukwembathisa ubunqunu babo. Futhi wedlula ngalendlela-ke unyaka wamashumi ayisithupha nane kunokuthula.

14 Futhi onyakeni wamashumi ayisithupha nanhlanu baphinda baba nokuthokoza okukhulu kanye nokuthula, yebo, ukushumayela okukhulu kanye neziphro-

fetho eziningi mayelana nalokho okwakuzoza. Futhi wedlula ngalendlela-ke unyaka wamashumi ayisithupha nanhlanu.

15 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngonyaka wamashumi ayisithupha nesithupha wokubusa kwabehluleli, bheka, “uSezoram wabulawa ngesandla esasingaziwa ngesikhathi ehlezi esihlalweni sokwahlulela. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngawo lowo nyaka, ukuthi indodana yakhe, eyayibekwe ngabantu esikhundleni sakhe, nayo ngokunjalo yabulawa. Futhi waphela kanjalo-ke unyaka wamashumi ayisithupha nesithupha.

16 Futhi ekuqaleni konyaka wamashumi ayisithupha nesikhombisa abantu baqala ukukhula kakhulu ebubini futhi.

17 Ngokuba bheka, iNkosi yayibabusi kuso sonke lesi sikhathi ngengebo yezwe kangangoba abazange baphehlele entukuthelweni, ezimpini, noma eku-chitheni igazi; ngakho-ke baqala ukubeka izinhliziyi zabo engcebweni yabo; yebo, baqala bafuna ukuthola inzuzo ukuze baphakame omunye ngaphezu komunye; ngakho-ke baqala “ukubulala ngasese, kanye nokweba kanye nokuphanga, ukuze bathole inzuzo.

18 Manje bheka, labo babulali kanye nabaphangi babeyiqembu elaliqanjwe nguKishikume ni kanye no “Gadiyantoni. Manje base bebaningi, ngisho naphakathi kwamaNefi, abeqembu

10a Mosiya 25:2–4;
Hel. 8:21.

15a Hel. 5:1.
17a 3 Nefi 9:9.

18a Hel. 2:4, 12–13.

likaGadiyantoni. Kodwa bheka, babebaningi kakhulu phakathi kwaleyo nxenye yamaLamani eyayinobubi kakhulu. Futhi babebizwa ngokuthi ngabaphangi nababulali baGadiyantoni.

19 Futhi kwakuyibo ababulala umahluleli omkhulu uSezoram, kanye nendodana yakhe, ngesikhathi besesihlalweni sokwahlulela; futhi bheka, abazange batholwe.

20 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi amaLamani ethola ukuthi kwakukhona abaphangi phakathi kwawo adabuka kakhulu; futhi enza konke okusemandleni awo ukuthi ababulale baphele ebusweni bomhlaba.

21 Kepha bheka, uSathane waziphehla izinhliziyi enxenyeni enkulu yamaNefi, kangangokuthi ahlangana nalawo maqembu abaphangi, angena esivumelwaneni nasezifungweni zabo, ukuthi bayovikelana futhi balondolozane omunye nomunye kunanoma yiziphi izimo ezinzima ababeyoba kuzo, ukuze bangezwa ubuhlungu ngenxa yokubulala kwabo, kanye nokuphanga kwabo kanye nokweba kwabo.

22 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi baba nezimpawu zabo, yebo, “izimpawu zabo eziyimfihlo, kanye namagama abo ayimfihlo; ukuze ngalokhu bakwazi ukwahlukanisa umfowabo ongene esivumelwaneni, ukuze kuthi noma ngabe yibuphi ububi umfowabo

abenzayo angalinyazwa ngumfowabo, noma yilabo okwakungabe qembu lakhe, ababengene kulesi sivumelwano.

23 Futhi ngalendlela babengabulala, baphange, bebe, futhi benze ubufebe kanye nayo yonke inhlobo yobubi, ngokuphambene nomthetho wezwe labo futhi kanjalo nemithetho kaNkulunkulu wabo.

24 Futhi noma ngabe ngubani owayengoweqembu labo owayengavezela umhlaba “ngobubi babo kanye nangezinengiso zabo, wayebekwa icala, hhayi ngokwemithetho yezwe labo, kepha ngokwemithetho yobubi babo, eyayinikezwe nguGadiyantoni kanye noKishikumeni.

25 Manje bheka, yilezi “zifungo eziyimfihlo kanye nezivumelwano u-Alima ayala ngazo indodana yakhe ukuthi zingaphumeli ezweni, hleze zibe yindlela yokwehlise abantu phansi ekonakalisweni.

26 Manje bheka, lezo “zifungo eziyimfihlo kanye nezivumelwano azilethwanga kuGadiyantoni ziphuma emibhalweni eyayinikezwe uHelamani; kepha bheka, zazifakwe enhliziyweni kaGadiyantoni nguye kanye^b lowo muntu owayenga abazali bethu bokuqala ukuthi badle isithelo esasingavunyelwe—

27 Yebo, yena kanye lowo muntu owenza isu no “Kayini, ukuthi uma engabulala umfowabo u-Abela akuyikwaziwa emhlabeni.

22a HBN Amaqembu ayimfihlo.

24a HBN Okhohlakeleyo,

Ukukhohlakala.

25a Alima 37:27–32.

26a Mose 5:29, 49–52.

b 3 Nefi 6:28;

Mose 4:6–12.

27a Mose 5:18–33.

Futhi nempela wenza isu noKaiyini kanye nabalandeli bakhe kusukela ngaleso sikhathi kuya phambili.

28 Futhi phezu kwalokho nguye kanye lowo muntu owakufaka ezinhliziyweni zabantu ukuthi “bakhe umbhoshongo ophakeme ngokwaneleyo ukuze bafinyelele ezulwini. Futhi kwakuwuye kanye lowo muntu owahola abantu ababevela kulombhoshongo beza kulelizwe; owandisa imisebenzi yobumnyama kanye nezinengiso kubo bonke ubuso bezwe, kwaze kwaba ubahudulela phansi abantu ^bekubhujisweni nya, kanye nasesihogweni esingapheliyo.

29 Yebo, nguye kanye lowo muntu owakufaka enhliziyweni ka “Gadiyantoni ukuthi aqhubeke njalo nomsebenzi wobumnyama, kanye nowokubulala ngasese; futhi ukusekelile lokho kusukela ekuqaleni komuntu ngisho kwehle kuze kube yilesi sikhathi samanje.

30 Futhi bheka, nguye lowo “ongumqambi waso sonke isono. Futhi bheka, usaqhubeka nomsebenzi wakhe wobumnyama kanye nowokubulala ngasese, futhi udlulisa amacebo abo, nezifungo zabo, nezivumelwano zabo, kanye namasu abo obubi obukhulu, izizukulwane ngezizukulwane kangangoba engathola ukubambelela ezinhliziyweni zabantwana babantu.

31 Manje bheka, wayesethole

ukubambelela okukhulu ezinhliziyweni zamaNefi; yebo, kangangokuthi ayesemabi kakhulu; yebo, inxenye enkulu yawo isiphendukile yasuka endleleni yokulunga, futhi “yanyathela imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu phansi kwezinyawo zawo, futhi aphe ndukela ezindleleni zawo, futhi azakhela izithixo zegolide lawo kanye nesiliva lawo.

32 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi bonke lobu bubi beza kubo ngesikhashana nje “esingeminyaka mingaki, kangangokuthi inxenye enkulu yabo yeza kubo ngonyaka wamashumi ayisithupha nesikhombisa wokubusa kwabehluleli kubantu baNefi.

33 Futhi akhula ebubini bawo ngonyaka wamashumi ayisithupha nesishiyangalombili futhi, okwabangela usizi nesililo esikhulu kwabalungile.

34 Futhi ngalendlela siyabona ukuthi amaNefi aqala alahlekelwa wukholo, futhi akhula ebubini nasezinengisweni, ngesikhathi amaLamani wona eqala ukukhula kakhulu olwazini lukaNkulunkulu wawo; yebo, aqala ukuyigcina imithetho kanye nemiyalelo yakhe, kanye nokuhamba eqinisweni kanye nangobuqotho phambi kwakhe.

35 Futhi ngalendlela siyabona ukuthi uMoya weNkosi waqala ukuthi “uhosheke kumaNefi, ngenxa yobubi kanye nobulukhuni bezinhliziyzo zawo.

28a Gen. 11:1–4; Etere 1:3.

b Etere 8:9, 15–25.

29a Hel. 2:4–13.

30a Alima 5:39–42;

Moro. 7:12, 17; Mose 4:4.

31a 1 Nefi 19:7.

32a Alima 46:8.

35a Mosiya 2:36;

Mf&V 121:37.

36 Futhi ngalendlela siyabona ukuthi iNkosi yaqala ukuthela uMoya wayo phezu kwamaLamani, ngenxa yokuthanda kwawo kanye nokufuna ukuthi akholwe emazwini ayo.

37 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi amaLamani nempela alizingela leliqembu labaphangi baGadiyantonni; futhi alishumayela izwi likaNkulunkulu phakathi kwenxenye yawo eyayinobubi kakhulu, kangangokuthi leliqembu labaphangi lasuswa laphela nya phakathi kwamaLamani.

38 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngakolunye uhlangothi, amaNefi alakha futhi alisekela, eqala kuleyo nxenye eyayinobubi kakhulu, kwaze kwaba lisabalala kulo lonke izwe lamaNefi, futhi layenga inxenye enkulu yabalungile kwaze kwaba babuyela phansi ekukholweni emisebenzini yabo futhi bacazelana ngempango yabo, futhi bahlangana nabo ekubulaleni ngasese kanye nasemaqenjini abo angasese.

39 Futhi ngalendlela bathola ukuwuphatha ngokuphelele umkhandlu ophetheyo, kangangokuthi banyathela ngaphansi kwezinyawo zabo futhi bashaya bahlupha futhi bafulathela “abampofu kanye nabamnene, kanye nabalandeli abathobile baNkulunkulu.

40 Futhi ngalendlela siyabona ukuthi base besesimweni esibi kakhulu, futhi “sebevuthelwa ukonakaliswa okungapheliyo.

41 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi unyaka wamashumi ayisithupha nesishiyangalombili waphela ngalendlela wokubusa kwabehluleli kubantu baNefi.

ISIPHROFETHO SIKANEFI, INDODANA KAHELAMANI—UNKulunkulu wesabisa abantu baNefi ngokuthi uzobavakashela ngentukuthelo yakhe, okuyobangela ukuba babhujiswe baphele nya ngaphandle kokuthi baphenduke ebubini babo. UNkulunkulu ushaya abantu baNefi ngomashayabhuqe; bayaphenduka futhi babuyela kuye. USamuweli, umLamani, uphrofetha kumaNefi.

Sitholakala ezahlukweni 7 kuya ku 16.

ISIAHLUKO 7

UNefi uyenqatshwa enyakatho futhi ubuyela eZarahemla—Uyakhuleka esembhoshongweni wakhe osensimini futhi emva kwalokho unxusa abantu ukuthi baphenduke noma bafe. Cishe ngonyaka wama 23 kuya kowama 21 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

BHEKA, manje kwenzeka ngonyaka wamashumi ayisithupha nesishiyagalolunye wokubusa kwabehluleli kubantu baNefi, ukuthi uNefi, indodana kaHelamani, “babuyela ezweni lakwaZarahemla ivela ezweni elingasenyakatho.

2 Ngokuba wayekade ephumile

ephakathi kwabantu ababesezweni elingasenyakatho, futhi walishumayela izwi likaNkulunkulu kubo, futhi waphrofetha izinto eziningi kubo;

3 Futhi bawenqaba wonke amazwi akhe, kangangokuthi akakwazanga ukuhlala phakathi kwabo, kepha waphinda wabuyela ezweni lakhe lokuzalwa.

4 Futhi ebona abantu besesimweni sobubi obukhulu kanje, kanye nalabo baphangi baGadiyantoni bethatha izihlalo zokwahlulela—Sebethathe ngobuqili amandla kanye negunya lezwe; bebeka eceleni imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu, futhi bengenzi nokuncane ukulunga phambi kwakhe; bengehluleli ngokulunga kubantwana babantu;

5 Bebekala icala abalungileyo ngenxa yokulunga kwabo; beyekela abanecala nababi ukuthi bahambe bangajeziswa ngenxa yemali yabo; futhi ngaphezu kwalokho babekwe ezihlalweni eziphezulu zomkhandlu ophetheyo, ukuthi babuse futhi benze njengokuthanda kwabo, ukuze bathole inzuzo kanye nodumo “lomhlaba, futhi, ngaphezu kwalokho, ukuze baphinge kalula, futhi bebe, futhi babulale, futhi benze njengokuthanda kwabo—

6 Manje lobu bubi obukhulu beza kumaNefi, esikhathini esingeminyaka mingaki; futhi ngesikhathi uNefi ekubona lokhu, inhliziyi yakhe yagcwala usizi ngaphakathi kwesifuba sakhe;

futhi wamemeza ngobuhlungu obukhulu bomphefumulo wakhe ethi:

7 O, ukube izinsuku zami zazingezinsuku ngesikhathi ubaba uNefi ephuma okokuqala ezweni laseJerusalema, ngabe ngangiyojabula naye ezweni lesethembiso; ngaleso sikhathi abantu bakhe kwakulula ukubancenga, beqinile ekugcineni imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu, futhi kungelula ukuthi baholelwe ekwenzeni ububi; futhi babeshesha ukuwalalela amazwi eNkosi—

8 Yebo, ukuba izinsuku zami zazingalezo zinsuku, ngabe umphefumulo wami wawuyothola ukuthokoza kukho ukulunga kwabafowethu.

9 Kodwa bheka, ngabelwe ukuthi lezi kube yizinsuku zami, futhi nokuthi umphefumulo wami uyogcwaliswa ngosizi ngenxa yalengkohlakalo yabafowethu.

10 Futhi bheka, manje kwenzeka ukuthi kwakuphezu kombhoshongo, owawusensimini kaNefi, eyayingasemgwaqweni omkhulu owawuya emakethe enkulu, eyayisedolobheni lakwaZarahemla; ngakho-ke, uNefi wayeguqe embhoshongweni owawusensimini yakhe, umbhoshongo owawuseduze futhi nesango lensimu lapho umgwaqo omkhulu owawudlula khona.

11 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi kwakukhona amadoda athile ayedlula lapho futhi ambona uNefi ngesikhathi ekhuleka ngokushisekela

okukhulu kuNkulunkulu phezu kombhoshongo; agijima ayotshele abantu ngalokho ayekubonile, futhi abantu beza babuthana beyizixuku ukuze bazi ngesizathu sokukhala okukhulu kangaka ngenkohlakalo yabantu.

12 Manje, ngesikhathi uNefi ephakama wazibona izixuku zabantu abase bebuthene ndawonye.

13 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi wavula umlomo wakhe wathi kubo: Bhekani, “kungani nibuthene ndawonye na? Ukuthi nginitshela ngobubi benu na?

14 Yebo, ngenxa yokuthi ngigibele embhoshongweni wami ukuze ngikhuleke ngokushisekela okukhulu kuNkulunkulu wami, ngenxa yosizi olukhulu lwenhliziyo yami, olungenxa yobubi benu!

15 Futhi ngenxa yokukhala kanye nokulila kwami senibuthene ndawonye, futhi niyamangala; yebo, futhi kufanele kakhulu ukuthi nimangale; yebo, nimele ukumangala ngoba senizinikele ngendlela yokuthi udeveli usethole ukubambalela okukhulu ezinhliziyweni zenu.

16 Yebo, nizinikele kanjani eziyengweni zalowo ofuna ukuphonsa imiphefumulo yenu phansi ekukhathazekeni okungapheliyo kanye nasosizini olungenakuphela na?

17 O phendukani, phendukani! “Kungani nizokufa na? Guqukani,

guqukelani eNkosini uNkulunkulu wenu. Kungani inilahlile na?

18 Kungenxa yokuthi niziqinisele izinhliziyzo zenu; yebo, anifuni ukulalela izwi “lomalusi omuhle; yebo, ^bnimchukuluzile ukuthi anithukuthelele.

19 Futhi bhekani, esikhundleni sokuthi “aniquqe, ngaphandle kokuthi niphenduke, bhekani, uzonisakaza ukuze nibe yinyama yezinja kanye nezilwane zasendle.

20 O, ngabe nimkhohlwe kanjani uNkulunkulu wenu ngalo kanye lolusuku anikhulule ngalo na?

21 Kodwa bhekani, kuwukuthola inzuzo, ukuze nidunyiswe ngabantu, yebo, futhi ukuze nithole igolide nesiliva. Futhi senibeke izinhliziyzo zenu engcebweni kanye nasezintweni eziyize “zalomhlaba, enibulala ngazo, niphange, nebe, futhi ^bnifakaze ngamanga ngenakhelene nabo, futhi nenze zonke izinhlobo zobubi.

22 Futhi ngalesi sizathu usizi luzokuza kini ngaphandle kokuthi niphenduke. Ngokuba uma ninghamenduki, bhekani, lelidolobha elikhulu, futhi kanjalo nawo wonke lawo madolobha amakhu-lu azungezile, asezwani okungelethu, ayothathwa ukuze ningabe nisaba nandawo kuwo; ngokuba bhekani, iNkosi ayiyikuninika “amandla, njengoba kade yenzile kuze kube manje, ukuze nimelane nezitha zenu.

13a Math. 3:5–8.

17a Hez. 18:23, 31–32.

18a Hez. 34:12;

Joh. 10:14–16;

Alima 5:38–41, 57–60.

HBN UmaLusi

omuHle.

b Jakobe 1:8;

Alima 12:36–37.

19a 3 Nefi 10:4–7.

21a HBN Ukuthanda

okomhlaba.

b Eks. 20:16;

Math. 15:19–20.

22a Mosiya 7:29.

23 Ngokuba bhekani, isho kanye iNkosi: Angizu kubakhombisa ababi amandla ami, omunye ngaphezu komunye, ngaphandle kwalabo abaphendukayo ezonweni zabo, futhi balalele amazwi ami. Manje ngakho-ke, ngifuna ukuthi nibheke, bafowethu, ukuthi “kuyoba ngcono okwamaLamani kunokwenu ngaphandle kokuthi niphenduke.

24 Ngokuba bhekani, wona alunge kakhulu kunani, ngokuba awazange one ngokumelene nalolo lwazi olukhulu enilutholile; ngakho-ke iNkosi iyoba nomusa kuwo; yebo, “izozelula izinsuku zawo futhi yandise inzalo yawo, ngisho noma ngabe nina ^bningabhujiswa niphele nya ngaphandle kokuthi niphenduke.

25 Yebo, maye kini ngenxa yalezo sinengiso esinkulu esize kini; futhi nizihlanganise naso, yebo, nalelo “qembu eliyimfihlo elaqanjwa nguGadiyantoni!

26 Yebo, “usizi luyoza kini ngenxa yalokho kuziqhenya enikuvumele ukuthi kungene ezinhliziyweni zenu, okuniphakamise ngaphezulu kwalokho okulungile ngenxa ^byengcebo yenu enkulu kakhulu!

27 Yebo, maye kini ngenxa yenkohlakalo kanye nezinengiso zenu!

28 Futhi ngaphandle kokuthi niphenduke niyokufa; yebo, ngisho namazwe enu ayothathwa

kini, futhi niyobhujiswa niphele nya nesuswe ebusweni bomhlaba.

29 Bhekani manje, angisho ukuthi lezi zinto ziyokuba njalo, ngokwami, ngoba akukhona okwami ukuthi “ngizazi lezi zinto; kepha bhekani, ngiyazi ukuthi lezi zinto ziyiqiniso ngoba iNkosi uNkulunkulu izembulile kimi, ngakho-ke ngiyafakaza ukuthi ziyokwenzeka.

ISAHLUKO 8

Abehluleli abakhohlakele bafuna ukugqatha uNefi nabantu—U-Abraham, uMose, uZenoshe, uZenoki, u-Eziya, u-Isaya, uJeremiya, uLehi kanye noNefi bonke bafakaza ngoKristu—Ngokuholwa ngumoya uNefi umemezela ukubulawa komehluleli omkhulu. Cishe ngonyaka wama 23 kuya kowama 21 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

MANJE kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi uNefi esewakhulumile lamazwi, bheka, kwakukhona amadoda ayengabehluleli, futhi okwakungaweqembu eliyimfihlo likaGadiyantoni, futhi ayethukuthela, futhi amemeza ephikisana naye, ethi kubantu: Kungani ningayibambi lendoda futhi niyilethe phambili, ukuze ijeziswe njengokwecala elenzile na?

2 Kungani niyibuka lendoda, futhi niyilalela ithuka labantu kanye nomthetho wethu na?

23a Hel. 15:11–15.

24a Alima 9:16;
Mf&V 5:33.

^b Alima 9:19.

25a Hel. 3:23.
26a Isaya 5:8–25.

^b Jakobe 2:13.

29a Alima 5:45–46.

3 Ngokuba bheka, uNefi wayekhulume nabo mayelana nenkohlakalo yomthetho wabo; yebo, ziningi izinto uNefi azikhuluma ezingenakubhalwa; futhi akukho akukhuluma okwakuphikisana nemiyalelo kaNkulunkulu.

4 Futhi labo behluleli bamthukuthelela ngenxa yokuthi “wakhuluma ngokusobala kubo mayelana nemisebenzi yabo yobumnyama eyimfihlo; nokho, abazange balokotho bambambe, ngokuba babesaba abantu hleze bamemeze ngokuphikisene nabo.

5 Ngakho-ke bakhala ebantwini, bethi: Kungani nivumela lendoda ukuthi isithuke na? Ngokuba bhekani ibasola bonke labantu, ngisho kangangoba bezobhujiswa; yebo, futhi phezu kwalokho nokuthi lamadolobha ethu amakhulu ayothathwa kithi, nokuthi ngeke sisaba nandawo kuwo.

6 Manje siyazi ukuthi lokhu akunakwenzeka, ngokuba bhekani, sinamandla, futhi amadolobha ethu makhulu, ngakho-ke izitha zethu ngeke zibe namandla phezu kwethu.

7 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi babaphela ngalendlela abantu ukuthi bamthukuthelele uNefi, futhi badala imibango phakathi kwabo; ngokuba kwakukhona abathile ababekhala bethi: Iyekeneni lendoda, ngokuba ingumuntu olungile, futhi lezo zinto ezikhulumile zizofezeka ngempela ngaphandle kokuthi siphenduke;

8 Yebo, bhekani, zonke izahlulelo zizoza kithi afakaze ngazo kithi; ngokuba siyazi ukuthi ufakaze ngokuyikho kithi mayelana nobubi bethu. Futhi bhekani buningi, futhi “uyazazi futhi zonke izinto ezizosehlela njengoba azi ngobubi bethu;

9 Yebo, futhi bhekani, ukube ubengeyena umphrofethi ubengenakufakaza mayelana nalezo zinto.

10 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi labo bantu ababefuna ukumbulala uNefi baphoqelesa ngenxa yokwesaba kwabo, ukuthi bangambambi; ngakho-ke waqala futhi ukukhuluma kubo, ebona ukuthi wayesethole ukwesekwa emehlweni abanye, kangangokuthi ababesele babo besaba nokwesaba.

11 Ngakho-ke waphoqeletwa ukuthi akhulume okunye kubo ethi: Bhekani, bafowethu, ngabe anifundanga yini ukuthi uNkulunkulu wanikeza amandla kumuntu oyedwa, ngisho kuMose, ukuthi ashaye amanzi “oLwandle oluBomvu, futhi ahlukana aya ngapha nangapha, kangangokuthi ama-Israyeli, ayengobaba bethu, anqamula phakathi emhlabathini owomileyo, futhi amanzi awamukisa amabutho amaGibithe awagwinya onke na?

12 Manje bhekani, uma uNkulunkulu anika lendoda amandla angaka, pho kungani ninokuphikisana phakathi kwenu, futhi

nithi akazange anginikeze amandla engingakwazi ukwazi ngawo mayelana nezahlulelo ezizoza kini ngaphandle kokuthi niphe-nduke na?

13 Kodwa, bhekani, aniphikisi nje amazwi ami kuphela, kodwa futhi niphikisa wonke amazwi akhulunywa ngobaba bethu, futhi kanjalo namazwi akhulunywa yilendoda, uMose, owayenamandla amakhulu kangaka aye nikezwe wona, yebo, amazwi awakhulumayo mayelana nokuza kukaMesiya.

14 Yebo, akazange afakaze yini ngokuthi iNdodana kaNkulunkulu kufanele ize na? Futhi njengoba “aphakamisa inyoka yethusi ehlane, ngisho nakanjalo uyophakanyiswa lowo okufanele eze.

15 Futhi ngobuningi balabo ababeyoyibuka leyo nyoka “babeyophila, futhi kanjalo ngobuningi balabo abayobuka eNdodaneni kaNkulunkulu ngokholo, benomoya wokudabuka, ^bbayophila, ngisho ngokwanele ukuba baphile ingunaphakade.

16 Manje bhekani, uMose akuyena nje kuphela owafakaza ngalezi zinto, kodwa futhi “bonke abaphrofethi abangcwele, kusukela ezinsukwini zakhe ngisho kuze kuya nasezinsukwini zika-Abraham.

17 Yebo, futhi bhekani, u-^aAbraham wakubona ukuza kwayo, futhi wagcwala injabulo futhi wathokoza.

18 Yebo, futhi bhekani ngithi kini, akusiye u-Abraham kuphela owazi ngalezi zinto, kepha kwakukhona “abaningi ngaphambi kwezinsuku zika-Abraham ababebizwe ^bngokohlelo luka-Nkulunkulu; yebo, ngisho nangokohlelo lweNdodana yakhe; futhi lokhu ukuze kukhonjiswe kubantu, iminyaka engamakhulu eyizinkulungwane eziningi phambi kokufika kwayo, ukuthi ukukhululwa kuyoza ngisho nakubo.

19 Manje ngifuna ukuthi nazi, ukuthi ngisho kusukela nasezinsukwini zika-Abraham kwakukhona abaningi abaphrofethi abazifakazela lezi zinto; yebo, bhekani, umphrofethi “uZenoshe wafakaza ngesibindi; ngalokho wabulawa.

20 Futhi bhekani, ngokunjalo no ^aZenoki, futhi ngokunjalo no-Eziya, futhi kanjalo no-^bIsaya kanye no ^cJeremiya, (uJeremiya enguye kanye lowo mphrofethi owafakaza ngokubhujiswa kwe ^dJerusalema) manje siyazi ukuthi iJerusalema yabhujiswa njengokwamazwi kaJeremiya. Pho ke

14a Num. 21:6–9;
2 Nefi 25:20;
Alima 33:19–22.
HBN Jesu Kristu—
Izinhlobo noma izimpawu zikaKristu.
15a 1 Nefi 17:41;
Alima 37:45–47;
3 Nefi 15:9.

^b Joh. 11:25.
16a Jakobe 4:4–5; 7:11.
17a Gen. 22:8–14;
Joh. 8:56.
18a Alima 13:19;
Mf&V 84:6–16; 136:37.
^b HBN UbuPhristi
bukaMelkisedeki.
19a Alima 34:7.

20a 1 Nefi 19:10;
3 Nefi 10:15–16.
HBN ImiBhalo eNgcwele—
ImiBhalo eNgcwele elahlekileyo.
^b Isaya 53.
^c 1 Nefi 5:13; 7:14.
^d Jer. 26:18;
1 Nefi 1:4.

kungani ukuthi iNdodana kaNkulunkulu ingezi, njengokwesiphrofetho sakhe na?

21 Manje nizokuphika yini ukuthi “iJerusalema yabhujiswa na? Ningasho yini ukuthi ^bamadodana kaSedekiya awazange abulawe, wonke ngaphandle kuka ‘Muleki na? Yebo, futhi aniboni yini ukuthi inzalo kaSedekiya inathi na, futhi yaqhutshwa yakhishwa ezweni laseJerusalema na? Kepha bhekani, lokhu akusikho kuphela—

22 Ubaba uLehi waqhutshwa wakhishwa eJerusalema ngenxa yokuthi wafakaza ngalezi zinto. UNefi ngokunjalo naye wafakaza ngalezi zinto, futhi phezu kwalokho cishe bonke obaba bethu, ngisho kwehle kuze kube yilesi sikhathi; yebo, bafakaza “ngokuza kukaKristu, futhi babheka phambili, futhi baluthokozela usuku lwakhe oluzoza.

23 Futhi bhekani, unguNkulunkulu, futhi unabo, futhi wazi-bonakalisa kubo, ukuthi wayebakhululile; futhi bamnika udumo, ngenxa yalokho okuzoza.

24 Manje, ngokubona ukuthi niyazazi lezi zinto futhi aninakuziphika ngaphandle kokuthi niqambe amanga, ngakho-ke ngalokhu nonile, ngokuba niziiphikile zonke lezi zinto, naphezu

kobufakazi obuningi kangaka enibutholile; yebo, nizitholile “zonke izinto, izinto ezisezulwini, kanye nazo zonke izinto ezisemhlabeni, njengobufakazi bokuthi ziyiqiniso.

25 Kodwa bhekani, niliphikile iqiniso, futhi “navukela uNkulunkulu wenu ongcwele; futhi ngisho nangalesi sikhathi, esikhundleni sokuthi nizibekela ^bingcebo ezulwini, lapho kungekho lutho olubolisayo, futhi lapho kungekho nto engcolile engangena khona, niziqokelele intukuthelo ngosuku ‘lokwahlulelwa.

26 Yebo, ngisho nangalesi sikhathi niyavuthwa, ngenxa yokubulala “nokuhlobonga kanye nenkohlakalo yenu, ukuthi nonakaliswe inguphakade; yebo, futhi ngaphandle kokuthi niphenduke kuzofika kini masinyane.

27 Yebo, bhekani manje sekuseminyango yenu; yebo, hambani niye esihlalweni sokwahlulela, futhi nifune; futhi bhekani, umahluleli wenu ubulewe, futhi “uselele egazini lakhe; futhi ubulewe ^bngumfowabo; ofuna ukuhlala esihlalweni sokwahlulela.

28 Futhi bhekani, bobabili bangabeqembu lenu eliyimfihlo, “umqambi walo okunguGadiyantonni kanye nomubi ofuna ukubulala abantu.

21a 2 Nefi 6:8;
Omini 1:15.
b II AmaKh. 25:7;
Jer. 39:6; 52:10.
c Hez. 17:22–23;
Hel. 6:10.
22a HBN Jesu

Kristu—Iziphrofetho
ngokuzalwa kanye nokufa kukaJesu Kristu.
24a Alima 30:44;
Mose 6:63.
25a Mosiya 2:36–38; 3:12.
b Hel. 5:8;

3 Nefi 13:19–21.
c Mf&V 10:20–23;
121:23–25.
26a HBN Ukuhlobonga.
27a Hel. 9:3, 15.
b Hel. 9:6, 26–38.
28a Hel. 6:26–30.

ISAHLUKO 9

Izithunywa zithola umahluleli omkhulu efile esihlatweni sokwahlulela—Ziyaboshwa kamuva ziyakhululwa—Ngokuholwa ngumoya uNefi ukhomba uSiyentami njengombulali—UNefi wemukelwa ngabanye njengomphrofethi. Cishe ngonyaka wama 23 kuya kowama 21 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

BHEKA, manje kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi uNefi esewakhulumile lamazwi, amanye amadoda ayephakathi kwabo agijima aya esihlatweni sokwahlulela; yebo, ayemahlanu ahambayo, futhi athi omunye komunye, ngesikhathi ehamba:

2 Bhekali, manje sizokwazi ngeqiniso ukuthi ngabe lendoda inguye yini umphrofethi futhi nokuthi uNkulunkulu uyiyalile yini ukuthi iphrofethi izinto ezimangalisa kangaka kithi. Bhekani, asikholwa ukuthi uyiyalile; yebo, asikholwa ukuthi ingumphrofethi; nokho, uma lento eyishilo mayelana nomahluleli omkhulu iyiqiniso, ukuthi ufile, uma kunjalo sizokholwa ukuthi amanye amazwi ewakhulumileyo ayiqiniso.

3 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi agijima ngamandla, aze afika esihlatweni sokwahlulela; futhi bheka, umahluleli omkhulu wayesewele phansi, futhi nempela “wayelele kulo igazi lakhe.

4 Manje bheka, ngesikhathi esekubona lokhu ethuka kakhulu,

kangangokuthi awela phansi; ngokuba ayengazange awakholwe amazwi uNefi ayewakhulumile mayelana nomahluleli omkhulu.

5 Kepha manje, ngesikhathi esebona akholwa, futhi afikelwa wukwesaba hleze zonke izahlulelo uNefi ayezikhulumile zenzeke kubantu; ngakho-ke athuthumela, futhi awela phansi.

6 Manje, khona manjalo ngesikhathi umehlululi esebulewe—egwazwe ngumfowabo owayegqoke izingubo zokuzifihla, futhi wabaleka, izinceku zagijima zayotshela abantu, zikhala isikhalo sokubulala phakathi kwabo;

7 Futhi bheka abantu nempela babuthana ndawonye endaweni yesihlalo sokwahlulela—futhi bheka, bethukile bawabona lawo madoda amahlanu ayese-wele phansi.

8 Manje bheka, labantu babe-ngazi lutho mayelana nesixuku esasibuthene ndawonye “ensimini kaNefi; ngakho-ke bathi omunye komunye: Lamadoda yiwo abulele umahluleli, futhi uNkulunkulu usewashayile ukuze angabe esakwazi ukusibalekela.

9 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi bawabamba, futhi bawabopha bawaphosa etilongweni. Futhi kwaba khona isimemezelo esathunyelwa kuzo zonke izindawo ukuthi umahluleli wayesebulewe, futhi nokuthi ababulali base bethathiwe baphoswa etilongweni.

10 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi

ngakusasa abantu babuthana ndawonye ukuthi bazokhala futhi "bazile, emngcwabeni womahluleli omkhulu kakhulu owayebulewe.

11 Futhi ngalesi sizathu nalabo behluleli ababesensimini kaNefi, futhi sebewazwile amazwi akhe, nabo ngokunjalo babuthelana ndawonye emngcwabeni.

12 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi babuza kubantu bethi: Baphi labo abahlanu abebethunywe ukuyozwa mayelana nomahluleli omkhulu ukuthi ngabe ufile na? Futhi baphendula bathi: Mayelana nalabo abahlanu enithi nibathumile, thina asazi; kodwa kukhona abahlanu abangababulali, esibaphonse etilongweni.

13 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi abehluleli bafuna ukuthi labo balethwe; futhi balethwa, futhi bheka kwakuyilabo abahlanu ababethunyiwe; futhi bheka abehluleli bababuza ukuze bazi mayelana naloludaba, futhi babatshela konke lokho ababekwenzile, bethi:

14 Sigijime seza endaweni yesihlalo sokwahlulela, futhi ngesikhathi sesibona zonke izinto zinjengoba uNefi kade efakazile, sethuka kangangokuthi sawela phansi; futhi ngesikhathi siphaphama ekwethukeni kwethu, bheka basiphonsa etilongweni.

15 Manje, ngokubulawa kwalandoda, asazi ukuthi ngubani okwenzile lokhu; futhi yilokhu kuphela esikwaziyo, sigijime seza

lapha njengokufisa kwenu, futhi bheka ubesefile, njengokwamazwi kaNefi.

16 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi abehluleli bayichaza indaba kubantu, futhi bakhala kakhulu ngokumelene noNefi, bethi: Bhekani, siyazi ukuthi loNefi kufanele ukuthi uvumelane nothile ukuthi abulale umahluleli, futhi emva kwalokho ukuze akumemezele kithi, ukuze asiphendulele okholweni lwakhe, ukuze aziphakamise ukuthi abe ngumuntu omkhulu, okhethwe nguNkulunkulu, kanye nomphrofethi.

17 Manje bhekani, sizoyithola le ndoda, futhi izolivuma icala layo futhi isitshele ngombulali wangepela womahluleli.

18 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi labo abahlanu bakhululwa ngosuku lomngcwabo. Nokho, babasola abehluleli ngamazwi ababewakhulumile ngokumelene noNefi, futhi baphikisana nabo ngamunye ngamunye, kangangokuthi babehlula.

19 Nakuba kunjalo, benza ukuthi uNefi athathwe aboshwe futhi alethwe phambi kwesixuku, futhi baqala ukumbuza ngezindlela ezahlukenene ukuze bamdide, ukuze bambeke icala ukuze abulawe—

20 Bethi kuye: Wenze uzungu nothile; ngubani lomuntu obulele na? Manje sitshele, futhi ulivume icala lakho; bethi, Bheka nansi imali; futhi phezu kwalokho sizokuvumela uphile uma

ungasitshela, futhi usivume leso sivumelwano osenze nalowo.

21 Kodwa uNefi wathi kubo: O “ziwula, nina eningasokiwe ngokwenhliziyo, nina zimpumputhe, futhi nina ^bbantu abangontamo lukhuni, ngabe niyazi yini ukuthi kuyoze kube nini iNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu inivumela ukuthi niqhubeke nalendlela yenu yokona na?

22 O kumele niqale nihhewule futhi “nikhale, ngenxa yokubhujiswa okukhulu kulesi sikhathi okunihlalele, ngaphandle kokuthi niphenduke.

23 Bhekani nithi ngivumelene nomuntu ukuthi abulale uSezoram, umahluleli wethu omkhulu. Kodwa bhekani, ngithi kini, lokhu kungenxa yokuthi ngifakaze kini ukuze nazi mayelana nalento; yebo, ukuthi kube njengobufakazi kini, ukuthi nge mpela ngiyazi ngenkohlakalo kanye nangeziningiso eziphakathi kwenu.

24 Futhi ngenxa yokuthi ngenze lokhu, senithi ngivumelene nomuntu ukuthi enze lento; yebo, ngenxa yokuthi nginikhombise lesi sibonakaliso seningithukuthelele, futhi senifuna ukungibulala.

25 Manje bhekani, ngizonikhombisa esinye isibonakaliso, bese ngibona ukuthi ngokuphathele ne nalento nizofuna ukungibulala yini.

26 Bhekani ngithi kini: Hambani

niye endlini kaSeyantumi, “ongumfowabo kaSezoram, nifike nithi kuye—

27 Ngabe uNefi, ozenza umphrofethi, lona ophrofetha ngobubi obungaka mayelana nalabantu, uvumelene yini nawe, ukuthi umbulale uSezoram, ongumfowenu na?

28 Bhekani, uzothi kini, Cha.

29 Futhi niyothi kuye: Umbulele yini umfowenu na?

30 Futhi uyokuma enokwesaba, futhi engazi ukuthi uzothini. Futhi bhekani, uyophika kini; futhi uyokwenza sengathi wethukile; nokho, uyothi kini akanacala.

31 Kodwa bhekani, niyomhlola, futhi niyothola igazi esiketini sengizubo zakhe.

32 Futhi senikubonile lokhu, niyokuthi: Liphumaphi leligazi na? Ucabanga ukuthi asazi ukuthi yigazi lomfowenu leli na?

33 Futhi emva kwalokho uyothuthumela, futhi uyobukeka ephaphathekile, sengathi ukufa sekufike kuye.

34 Futhi emva kwalokho niyothi: Ngenxa yalokhu kwesaba kanye nalokhu kuphaphatheka okusebusweni bakho, bheka, siyazi ukuthi unecala.

35 Futhi emva kwalokho ukwesaba okukhulu kuyomfikela; futhi emva kwalokho uyovuma kini, futhi angabe esaphika ukuthi nguyena obulele.

36 Futhi emva kwalokho uyosho kini, ukuthi mina, Nefi, angazi

21a IzE. 7:51.

b HBN Ukuvukela.

22a Mosiya 7:24.

26a Hel. 8:27.

lutho mayelana naloludaba ngaphandle kokuthi lunikezwe kimi ngamandla kaNkulunkulu. Futhi emva kwalokho niyokwazi ukuthi ngingumuntu othembekile, futhi nokuthi ngithunyelwe kini nguNkulunkulu.

37 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi bahamba bayokwenza, ngisho njengoba uNefi ebatshele. Futhi bheka, amazwi ayewakhulumile ayeyiqiniso; ngokuba njengokwalawo mazwi nempela waphika; futhi phezu kwalokho njengokwalawo mazwi nempela wavuma.

38 Futhi walethwa ukuthi azozivumela ukuthi nguyeyi uqobo lwakhe owayengumbulali, kangangokuthi labo abahlanu bakhululwa, futhi kanjalo noNefi.

39 Futhi kwaba khona abathile abangamaNefi abakholelwa emazwini kaNefi; futhi kwakukhona abanye futhi, abakholelwa ngenxa yobufakazi balabo abayisihlanu, ngokuba baphenduka ngesikhathi besetlongweni.

40 Manje kwaba khona abanye phakathi kwabantu, abathi uNefi wayengumphrofethi.

41 Futhi kwaba khona abanye abathi: Bhekani, ungunkulunkulu, ngokuba ngaphandle kokuthi engunkulunkulu ubengeke azazi zonke lezi zinto. Ngokuba bhekani, usitshela imicabango yezinhliziyi zethu, futhi phezu kwalokho wasitshela izinto; futhi usesazise umbulali wangempela womahluleli wethu omkhulu.

ISAHLUKO 10

INkosi inika uNefi amandla okubopha—Unikezwa amandla okubopha kanye nokukhulula emhlabeni kanye nasezulwini—Uyala abantu ukuthi baphenduke noma bafe—Umoya uyamthwala umyisa ezixukwini ngezixuku. Cishe ngonyaka wama 21 kuya kowama 20 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

FUTHI kwenzeka ukuthi kwaba khona uqhekeko phakathi kwabantu, kangangokuthi bahlukana phakathi baya ngapha nangapha futhi bahamba izindlela zabo, beshiya uNefi yedwa, ngesikhathi esamile phakathi kwabo.

2 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uNefi naye wahamba eyakhe indlela wabheka ngasendlini yakhe, “ezindlela ngalezo zinto iNkosi eyayimkhombise zona.

3 Futhi kwenzeka ngesikhathi esazindla—futhi ekhathazekile kakhulu ngenxa yenkohlakalo yabantu bamaNefi, imisebenzi yabo efihlakele yobumnyama, kanye nokubulala kwabo, kanye nokuphanga kwabo, kanye nangazo zonke izinhlobo zobubi—futhi kwenzeka ngesikhathi esazindla enhliziyweni yakhe, bheka, kweza izwi kuye lithi:

4 Ubusisiwe, Nefi, ngalezo zinto ozenzile; ngokuba ngibonile ukuthi ulimemezele kanjani izwi “ngokungakhathali, engikunike lona, kulaba bantu. Futhi awube sabanga, futhi awufunanga ukulondoloza ^bimpilo yakho, kodwa

ufune ‘intando yami, kanye no-
kugcina imiyalelo yami.

5 Manje, ngoba wenze lokhu
ngokungakhathali okungaka,
bheka, ngizokubusisa inguna-
phakade; futhi ngizokwenza ube
namandla ngamazwi kanye na-
ngokwenza, ngokholo kanye na-
ngokwemisebenzi; yebo, ngisho
nokuthi “zonke izinto uyokwenz-
lwa zona ^bngokwezwi lakho, ngo-
kuba ‘awunakucela lokho oku-
phambene nentando yami.

6 Bheka, wena unguNefi, mina
nginguNkulunkulu. Bheka, ngi-
kumemezela lokhu kuwe pha-
mbi kwezingelosi zami, ukuthi
uyokuba namandla phezu kwa-
labantu, futhi uyoshaya umhlaba
“ngendlala, kanye nangomashaya
bhuqe, kanye nangokuwubhubhi-
sa, ngokuhambisana nenkohlaka-
lo yalabantu.

7 Bheka, ngikunika amandla,
okuthi noma ngabe yini “oyoyi-
bopha emhlabeni iyoboshwa na-
sezulwini; futhi noma ngabe yini
oyoyikhulula emhlabeni iyokhu-
lulwa nasezulwini; futhi ngenxa
yalokhu uyokuba namandla pha-
kathi kwalabantu.

8 Futhi ngenxa yalokhu, uma
uyokuthi kulelithempeli liyoqhe-
kezeka kabili, kuyokwenzeka.

9 Futhi uma uyokuthi “kulenta-
ba, Dilikela phansi ulingane, ku-
yokwenzeka.

10 Futhi bheka, uma uyokuthi

uNkulunkulu uyobashaya laba
bantu, kuyokwenzeka.

11 Manje bheka, ngiyakuyala,
ukuthi uyohamba futhi umeme-
zele kulaba bantu, ukuthi isho
kanje iNkosi uNkulunkulu, ongu-
Mninimandla Onke: Ngaphandle
kokuthi niphenduke nizoshaywa,
ngisho “nangembubhiso.

12 Futhi bheka, manje kwenze-
ka ukuthi ngesikhathi iNkosi
isiwakhulumile lamazwi kuNe-
fi, wema futhi akabange esaya
endlini yakhe, kodwa nempe-
la wabuyela kuzo lezo zixuku
ezazisakazeke yonke indawo
ebusweni bezwe, futhi waqala
ukumemezela kuzo izwi leNkosi
elalikhulunywe kuye, mayelana
nokubhujiswa kwabo uma babe-
ngaphenduki.

13 Manje bheka, naphezu kwa-
leso simangaliso esikhulu uNefi
ayesenzile sokubatshela mayela-
na nokufa komahluleli omkhulu,
baziqinisa izinhliziyi zabo futhi
bangawalalela amazwi eNkosi.

14 Ngakho-ke uNefi walime-
mezela kubo izwi leNkosi, ethi:
Ngaphandle kokuthi niphendu-
ke, isho kanje iNkosi, nizoshaywa
ngisho nangembubhiso.

15 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesi-
khathi uNefi eselimemezele kubo
izwi, bheka, baqhubeka noku-
qinisa izinhliziyi zabo futhi ba-
ngafuna nokuwalalela amazwi
akhe; ngakho-ke bamethuka, futhi

4c 3 Nefi 11:11.
5a 3 Nefi 18:20;
Mf&V 88:63–65.
b Enoshe 1:12.
c 2 Nefi 4:35;

Mf&V 46:30.
6a Hel. 11:4–18.
7a Math. 16:19.
HBN Bopha,
Ukubopha.

9a Math. 17:20;
Jakobe 4:6;
Morm. 8:24;
Etere 12:30.
11a Hel. 5:2.

bafuna ukumbamba ukuze bamphonse etilongweni.

16 Kodwa bheka, amandla kaNkulunkulu ayenaye, futhi abakwazanga ukumthatha bamphonse etilongweni, ngokuba wathathwa nguMoya futhi wemukiswa waya kude waphuma phakathi kwabo.

17 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngalendlela wahamba eseMoyeni, esuka esixukwini eya kwesinye isixuku, ememezela izwi likaNkulunkulu, kwaze kwaba ulimemezela kubo bonke, noma ulithumela kubo bonke abantu.

18 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi abafunanga ukuwalalela amazwi akhe; futhi kwaqala ukuthi kube khona imibango, kangangokuthi behluka ngempikiswano futhi baqala ukubulalana omunye nomunye ngenkamba.

19 Futhi waphela kanjalo-ke unyaka wamashumi ayisikhombisa nanye wokubusa kwabehluleli kubantu bakwaNefi.

ISAHLUKO 11

UNefi uvumisa iNkosi ukuthi ilethe indlala esikhundleni sempi yabo—Abantu abaningi bayafa—Bayaphenduka, futhi uNefi uncenga iNkosi ukuba bathole imvula—UNefi kanye noLehi bathola eziningi izambulo—Abaphangi baGadiyantoni bayazibeka ezweni. Cishe ngonyaka wama 20 kuya kowesi 6 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

MANJE kwenzeka ngonyaka wa-

mashumi ayisikhombisa nambili wokubusa kwabehluleli ukuthi imibango yakhula, kangangokuthi kwaba khona izimpi kulo lonke izwe phakathi kwabo bonke abantu baNefi.

2 Futhi kwakuyileli “qembu elimfihlo labaphangi elaliqhubeka nalomsebenzi wembubhiso kanye nenkohlakalo. Futhi lempi yaqhubeka wonke lowo nyaka; futhi yaphinda yaqhubeka nangonyaka wamashumi ayisikhombisa nantathu.

3 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngalonyaka uNefi wakhala eNkosi-ni, ethi:

4 O Nkosi, ungavumi ukuthi labantu babulawe ngenkamba; kodwa O Nkosi, esikhundleni salokhu yenza kube khona “indlala ezweni, ukuze ibaphehlele eku-khumbuleni iNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo, futhi mhlawumbe bazophe-nduka futhi babuyele kuwe.

5 Futhi lokho kwenzeka, njengokwamazwi kaNefi. Futhi kwaba khona indlala enkulu ezweni, phakathi kwabo bonke abantu baNefi. Futhi ngenxa yalokho ngonyaka wamashumi ayisikhombisa nane indlala yaqhubeka, futhi umsebenzi wokubulala ngenkamba nempela waphela kodwa kwaba kubi kakhulu ngendlala.

6 Futhi lomsebenzi wembubhiso nempela waphinda waqhubeka nangonyaka wamashumi ayisikhombisa nanhlanu. Ngokuba umhlaba washaywa kangogoba woma, futhi awuzange

ukukhiphe okusanhlamvu ngesikhathi salokho okusanhlamvu; futhi umhlaba wonke washaywa, ngisho naphakathi kwamaLamani futhi kanjalo naphakathi kwamaNefi, kangangokuthi bashaywa ngendlela yokuthi bafa ngezinkulungwane kulezo zingxenywe zezwe ezazinobubi obukhulu.

7 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi abantu babona ukuthi base bezofa ngenxa yendlala, futhi baqala “ukukhumbula iNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo; futhi baqala bawakhumbula amazwi kaNefi.

8 Futhi abantu baqala ukunce-nge abehluleli babo abakhulu kanye nabaholi babo, ukuthi bathi kuNefi: Bheka, siyazi ukuthi wena ungumuntu kaNkulunkulu, ngakho-ke khala eNkosini uNkulunkulu wethu ukuthi ayisuse kithi lendlala, hleze wonke “amazwi owawakhuluma mayelana nokubhujiswa kwethu afezeke.

9 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi abehluleli nempela basho kuNefi, njengokwamazwi ababenesifiso sawo. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi uNefi esebona ukuthi abantu base bephen dukile futhi nempela bazithoba ngezingubo zamasaka, wakhala futhi eNkosini ethi:

10 O Nkosi, bheka labantu baphendukile; futhi sebelishanelile iqembu likaGadiyantoni phakathi kwabo kangangokuthi selize laphela nya, futhi sebewagqibile amasu alo ayimfihlo phansi.

11 Manje, O Nkosi, ngenxa yalokhu kuthobeka kwabo ungayisusa yini intukuthelo yakho, bese wenza intukuthelo yakho yaneliswe ngokubhujiswa kwalabo bantu ababi ovele usubabulele.

12 O Nkosi, ungayisusa yini intukuthelo yakho, yebo, intukuthelo yakho enkulu kakhulu, futhi wenze ukuthi lendlala iphele kulelizwe.

13 O Nkosi, ungangizwa yini, futhi wenze ukuthi kwenzeke nje ngokwamazwi ami, futhi uthumele “imvula ebusweni bomhlaba, ukuze ukhiphe izithelo zawo, kanye nokusanhlamvu kwawo ngesikhathi sokusanhlamvu.

14 O Nkosi, wawezwa “amazwi ami ngesikhathi ngithi, Makube khona indlala, ukuze umashayabhuke wenkemba uphele; futhi ngiyazi ukuthi, ngisho nangalesi sikhathi, uzowezwa amazwi ami, ngokuba wathi: Uma labantu bephen dukana ngizobasindisa.

15 Yebo, O Nkosi, futhi uyabona ukuthi sebephe ndukile, ngenxa yendlala kanye nomashayabhuke kanye nembubhiso eze kubo.

16 Manje, O Nkosi, ungayisusa yini intukuthelo yakho, ubalinge futhi ukuthi bayokusebenzela na? Futhi uma kunjalo, O Nkosi, ungababusisa ngokwamazwi akho owashilo.

17 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngonyaka wamashumi ayisikhombisa nesithupha iNkosi nempela yayisusa intukuthelo yayo kubantu,

7a Hel. 12:3.

8a Hel. 10:11-14.

13a I AmaKh. 18:1, 41-46.

14a Hel. 11:4.

futhi yenza ukuthi “imvula ine emhlabeni, kangangokuthi wazikhipha izithelo zawo ngesikhathi sezithelo zawo. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi nempela wakukhipha okusanhlamvu kwawo ngesikhathi sokusanhlamvu kwawo.

18 Futhi bheka, abantu bathokoza futhi bamdumisa uNkulunkulu, futhi ubuso bonke bezwe bagcwala injabulo; futhi abazange besafuna nanini ukumbulala uNefi, kodwa bamthatha “njengomphrofethi omkhulu, kanye nomuntu kaNkulunkulu, onamandla amakhulu kanye negunya alinikeziwe elivela kuNkulunkulu.

19 Futhi bheka, uLehi, umfowabo, wayengekho ngisho “nakanca ne ngemva kwakhe ngokwezinto eziphathelene nokulunga.

20 Futhi ngalendlela kwenze ka ukuthi abantu baNefi baqala ukuphumelela futhi ezweni, futhi baqala ukwakha izindawo zabo ezase zichithiwe, futhi baqala ukuzalana futhi banda, kwaze kwaba bagcwala ubuso bezwe, ngasenyakatho kanye nangaseningizimu, kusukela olwandle olusentshonalanga kuya olwandle olusempumalanga.

21 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi unyaka wamashumi ayisikhombisa nesithupha waphela ngokuthula. Futhi unyaka wamashumi ayisikhombisa nesikhombisa waqala ngokuthula; futhi “ibandla nempela landa lagcwala ubuso

bezwe lonke; futhi inxenye enkulu yabantu, amaNefi kanye namaLamani, baba ngabe bandla; futhi baba nokuthula okukhulu kakhulu ezweni; futhi waphela kanjalo-ke unyaka wamashumi ayisikhombisa nesikhombisa.

22 Futhi baphinda baba nokuthula ngonyaka wamashumi ayisikhombisa nesishiyangalombili, ngaphandle kwemibango emincane mayelana namaphuzu ezimfundiso ezazibekwe phansi ngabaphrofethi.

23 Futhi ngonyaka wamashumi ayisikhombisa nesishiyagalolunye kwaqala ukuthi kube khona ukungezwani okukhulu. Kodwa kwenzeka ukuthi uNefi noLehi, kanye nabaningi babazalwane babo ababazi mayelana namaphuzu ayiqiniso ezimfundiso, bethola “nezambulo eziningi nsuku zonke, ngakho-ke bashumayela kubantu, kangangokuthi bakuqeda ukungezwani kwabo kuwo lowo nyaka.

24 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngonyaka wamashumi ayisishiyangalombili wokubusa kwabehluleli kubantu baNefi, kwabakhona idlanzana elithize lamambuka elalisuka kubantu baNefi, okwase kuyiminyaka lahamba laya kumaLamani, futhi lazibiza ngamaLamani, futhi kanjalo nedlanzana elithize okwakungabe nzalo yangempela yamaLamani, bephhelelwe entukuthelweni yiwo,

17a Dut. 11:13–17.

18a Hel. 10:5–11.

19a Hel. 5:36–44.

21a HBN IBandla likaJesu Kristu.

23a Alima 26:22;

Mf&V 107:19.

noma yilawo mambuka, ngakho-ke basusa impi nabafowabo.

25 Futhi babebulala futhi bephanga; futhi emva kwalokho babephindela emuva ezintabeni, futhi beya ehlane kanye nasezindaweni ezifihlakele, becasha ukuze bangatholakali, bethola nsuku zonke ukwengezwa esibalweni sabo, kangangoba kwakubakhona abahlubuki ababe hamba beya kubo.

26 Futhi ngenxa yalokhu ngokuhamba kwesikhathi, yebo, ngisho ngesikhathi esingeminyaka mingaki, base beyiqembu elikhulu kakhulu labaphangi; futhi bawacwaninga wonke amasu ayimfihlo kaGadiyantoni; futhi ngalendlela baba ngabaphangi baGadiyantoni.

27 Manje bheka, labaphangi benza inxushunxushu enkulu, yebo, ngisho nokonakaliswa okukhulu phakathi kwabantu baNefi, futhi kanjalo naphakathi kwabantu baMaLamani.

28 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi kwadingeka ukuthi uqedwe lomsebenzi wokonakaliswa; ngakho-ke bathumela ibutho lamadoda anamandla ehlane kanye nasezintabeni ukuyofuna leli qembu labaphangi, futhi libulawe.

29 Kodwa bheka, kwenzeka ukuthi ngawo kanye lowo nyaka baqhutshwa baphindiswa emuva ngisho nasemazweni abo. Futhi waphela kanjalo-ke unyaka wamashumi ayisishiyangalombili wokubusa kwabehluleli kubantu baNefi.

30 Futhi kwenzeka ekuqaleni konyaka wamashumi ayisishiyan-
galombili nanye bahamba futhi bayolwa naleliqembu labaphangi, futhi babulala abaningi; futhi kanjalo nabo bavakashelwa ngokubhujiswa okukhulu.

31 Futhi baphoqelesa ukuthi baphume futhi ehlane nasezintabeni babuyele emazweni abo, ngenxa yesibalo esikhulu kakhulu salabo baphangi abase begcwele ezintabeni kanye nasehlane.

32 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi waphela kanjalo-ke lonyaka. Futhi labaphangi baqhubeka nokwanda futhi bakhula baqina, kangangokuthi bawahlakaza wonke amabutho amaNefi, futhi kanjalo nawamaLamani; futhi badala ukwesaba okukhulu kubantu ebusweni bezwe lonke.

33 Yebo, ngokuba babevakashele izinxenye eziningi zezwe, futhi benza ukonakaliswa okukhulu kakhulu kubantu; yebo, bebulala abaningi, futhi bethwala abanye beyobathumbela ehlane, yebo, futhi ikakhulukazi abafazi babo kanye nabantwana babo.

34 Manje lobubi obungaka, obeza ebantwini ngenxa yobubi babo, kwabaphehlela futhi ekukhumbuleni iNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo.

35 Futhi waphela kanjalo-ke unyaka wamashumi ayisishiyan-
galombili nanye wokubusa kwabehluleli.

36 Futhi ngonyaka wamashumi ayisishiyangalombili nambili baqala futhi abayikhohlwa iNkosi

uNkulunkulu wabo. Futhi ngonyaka wamashumi ayisishiyangalombili nantathu baqala bakhula baqina ebubini. Futhi ngonyaka wamashumi ayisishiyangalombili nane abazange bazilungise izindlela zabo.

37 Futhi kwenzeka ngonyaka wamashumi ayisishiyangalombili nanhlanu bakhula beya ngokuqina ekuziqhenyeni kwabo, kanye nasenkohlakalweni yabo; futhi ngalendlela base bevuthelwa ukubhujiswa futhi.

38 Futhi waphela kanjalo-ke unyaka wamashumi ayisishiyangalombili nanhlanu.

ISAHLUKO 12

Abantu kabaqinile futhi bayiziwula futhi bayashesha ukwenza ububi—iNkosi iyabajeziza abantu Bayo—Ukungabi lutho kwabantu kuqhathaniswa namandla kaNkulunkulu—Ngosuku lokwahlulela, abantu bazozuza impilo yaphakade noma ukujeziswa kwaphakade. Cishe ngonyaka wesi 6 ngaphambi kokuza-lwa kukaKristu.

FUTHI ngalendlela siyabona ukuthi azinaqiniso kangakanani, futhi kanjalo nokungaqini kwezinhliziyi zabantwana babantu; yebo, siyabona ukuthi iNkosi ngobuhle bayo obukhulu obungapheli iyababusisa futhi ^aiyabaphumelelisa labo ababeka ^bithemba labo kuyo.

2 Yebo, futhi singabona ngaso kanye leso sikhathi uma isiphumelelisa abantu bayo, yebo, ngokwanda kwamasimu abo, imihlambi yezimvu zabo kanye nezinkomo zabo, kanye negolide, kanye nesiliva, kanye nazo zonke izinto eziyigugu ezinhlobonhlobo kanye nobuciko; isindisa izimpilo zabo, futhi ibakhulula ibakhipha ezandleni zezitha zabo; ithambi-sa izinhliziyi zezitha zabo ukuze zingaziphaki izimpi zilwe nabo; yebo, futhi ukuphetha, yenza zonke izinto yenzela inhlahalakahle kanye nenjabulo yabantu bayo; yebo, ngaleso sikhathi kuba yisikhathi lapho ^abeqinisa izinhliziyi zabo, futhi bakhohlwe yiNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo, futhi ^bbanathale ngaphansi kwezinyawo zabo oNgcwele—yebo, futhi lokhu ngenxa yokukhululeka kwabo, kanye nokuphumelela kwabo okukhulu kakhulu.

3 Futhi ngalendlela siyabona ukuthi ngaphandle kokuthi iNkosi ^aibajezise abantu bayo ngezinhlopheko eziningi, yebo, ngaphandle kokuthi ibavakashele ngokufa kanye nangokwesaba, kanye nangendlala kanye nanga-yonke inhlobo kamashayabhuqe, ^babanakuyikhumbula.

4 O bayiziwula kangakanani, futhi bayize kangakanani, futhi banobubi kangakanani, futhi banobudeveli, futhi ^abashesha

12 1a II IziKr. 26:5;
AmaH. 1:2–3.
b AmaH. 36:7–8;
2 Nefi 22:2;
Mosiya 4:6.

HBN Themba.
2a HBN Ukuhlubuka.
b Alima 5:53;
3 Nefi 28:35.
3a Mosiya 23:21;

Mf&V 98:21; 101:8.
b Amose 4:6–11.
4a Eks. 32:8.

kangakanani ukwenza ububi, futhi baphuza kangakanani ukwenzisa okuhle, abantwana babantu; yebo, bashesha kangakanani ukulalela amazwi omubi, futhi babeke ^bizinhliziyo zabo ezintweni eziyize zomhlaba!

5 Yebo, bashesha kangakanani ukuthi baphakame ^abaziqhenye; yebo, bashesha kangakanani ukuziqhayisa, kanye nokwenza konke okubi; futhi baphuza kangakanani ukuyikhumbula iNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo, kanye nokuthi bala-lele iziyalo zayo, yebo, baphuza kangakanani ^bukuhamba ezindleleni zokuhlakanipha!

6 Bheka, abafuni ukuthi iNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo, ^aowabadalayo, ^babaphathe futhi abuse phezu kwabo; naphezu kobuhle bakhe obukhulu kanye nomusa wakhe kubo, bazishaya indiva iziyalo zakhe, futhi abafuni ukuthi abe ngumqondisi wabo.

7 O kukhulu kangakanani ^aukungabi lutho kwabantwana babantu; yebo, ngisho bayize kunothuli lomhlabathi.

8 Ngokuba bheka, uthuli lomhlabathi luyayaluza luya ngapha nangapha, luhlukana phakathi naphakathi, ngokuyalwa nguNkulunkulu wethu omkhulu futhi ongunaphakade.

9 Yebo, bheka ngezwi lakhe amagquma kanye nezintaba kuyadikiza futhi ^akuzamazame.

10 Futhi ^angamandla ezwi lakhe ziyehlukana, futhi zilingane, yebo, zibe ngisho njengethafa.

11 Yebo, ngamandla ezwi lakhe ^aumhlaba wonke uyazamazama;

12 Yebo, ngamandla ezwi lakhe, izisekelo ziyanyakaza, ngisho phakathi naphakathi imbala.

13 Yebo, futhi uma ethi kuwo umhlaba—Phenduka—uyaphe-nduka.

14 Yebo, uma ethi kuwo ^aumhlaba—^bUzobuyela emuva, ukuze ^cwelule usuku ngamahora amaningi—kuyenzeka;

15 Futhi ngenxa yalokhu, ngokwezwi lakhe umhlaba uyahle-hla, futhi kubonakale kumuntu sengathi ilanga limile alinyakazi; yebo, futhi bheka, lokhu kunjalo; ngokuba ngempela ngumhlaba ophendukayo hhayi ilanga.

16 Futhi bheka, futhi, uma ethi ^aemanzini ajule kakhulu—^bHwamuka—kuyenzeka.

17 Bheka, uma ethi kulentaba—Phakama, ^auze futhi uwele phezu kwalelo dolobha, ukuze limboze-ke—bheka kuyenzeka.

18 Futhi bheka, uma umuntu ^aefihla ingcebo phansi, futhi uma iNkosi iyothi—^bMayiqalekiswe,

4b Math. 15:19;
Heb. 3:12.

5a IzA. 29:23.
HBN Ukuzikhukhu-meza.

b HBN Hamba, Hamba noNkulunkulu.

6a Isaya 45:9;
Mf&V 58:30;

Mose 7:32–33.

b Mf&V 60:4.
7a Isaya 40:15, 17;
Mosiya 4:19;
Mose 1:10.

9a 3 Nefi 22:10.
10a 1 Nefi 17:46.
11a Morm. 5:23;
Etere 4:9.

14a Josh. 10:12–14.

b Isaya 38:7–8.
c II AmaKh. 20:8–11.
16a Math. 8:27.
b Isaya 44:27; 51:10.

17a 3 Nefi 8:10.
18a Morm. 1:18;
Etere 14:1.
b Hel. 13:17.

ngenxa yobubi balowo oyifihlileyo—bheka, iyoqalekiswa.

19 Futhi uma iNkosi iyothe—Mayiqalekiswa, ukuze kungabi bikho muntu oyoyithola kusukela manje naphakade—bheka, akukho muntu oyitholayo kusuka ngaleso sikhathi naphakade.

20 Futhi bheka, uma iNkosi iyothe kumuntu—Ngenxa yobubi bakho, uyoqalekiswa ingunaphakade—kuyokwenzeka.

21 Futhi uma iNkosi iyothe—Ngenxa yobubi bakho uzosuswa phambi kwami—iyokwenza ukuthi kube njalo.

22 Futhi maye kulowo eyokusho kuye lokhu, ngokuba kuyoba njalo kulowo oyokwenza ububi, futhi akanakusindiswa; ngakho-ke, ngalesi sizathu, ukuze abantu basindiswe, ukuphenduka kumeyezelwe.

23 Ngakho-ke, babusisiwe labo abazophenduka futhi balizwe izwi leNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo; ngokuba yibo labo abayosindiswa.

24 Futhi sengathi uNkulunkulu angavuma, ngokobungcwele bakhe obukhulu, ukuthi abantu balethwe ekuphendukeni kanye nasemisebenzini emihle, ukuze kubuyiselwe kubo umusa “ngomusa, ngokwemisebenzi yabo.

25 Futhi ngifisa ukuthi bonke abantu basindiswe. Kodwa siyafunda ukuthi ngosuku olukhulu nolokugcina kuyoba khona

abayophonswa ngaphandle, yebo, abayokhishelwa ngaphandle basuswe eNkosini;

26 Yebo, abayothunyelwa esimweni sosizi olungapheliyo, bagcwalise amazwi athi: Labo abenza okuhle bayokuba “nokuphila okuphakade; futhi labo abenza ububi bayothola busizi lwaphakade. Futhi kunjalo. Amen.

Isiphrofetho sikaSamuweli, umLamani, kumaNefi.

Sitholakala ezahlukeni 13 kuya ku 15.

ISAHLUKO 13

USamuweli umLamani uphrofetha ngokubhujiswa kwamaNefi ngaphandle kokuthi aphenduke—Wona kanye nengcebo yawo ayaqalekiswa—Ayabengqaba futhi abakhanda ngamatshe abaphrofethi, azungezwa ngamadimoni, futhi afuna injabulo ekwenzeni ububi. Cishe ngonyaka wesi 6 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kuKaKristu.

MANJE kwenzeka ngonyaka wamashumi ayisishiyangalombili nesithupha, amaNefi ayesalokhu ehleli ebubini, yebo, ebubini obukhulu, ngesikhathi amaLamani wona ayezama ukugcina imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu ngokucophelela, ngokomthetho kaMose.

2 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngawo lo nyaka kwaba khona othile

23a HBN Insindiso.

24a HBN Umusa.

26a Math. 25:46;

Joh. 5:28–29;

Roma 6:13.

b HBN Ukuvinjelwa.

13 1a Hel. 15:4–5.

onguSamuweli, umLamani, oweza ezweni lakwaZarahemla, futhi waqala ukushumayela kubantu. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi washumayela, izinsuku eziningi, ukuphenduka kubantu, kodwa bamxosha bamkhiphela ngaphandle, futhi wayesezobuyela ezweni lakhe.

3 Kodwa bheka, izwi leNkosi leza kuye, okwaba nomphumela wokuthi kufanele abuyele futhi, futhi aphrofethe kubantu noma yiziphi izinto ezaziyofika “enhliziyweni yakhe.

4 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi abazange bamvumele ukuthi angene edolobheni; ngakho-ke wahamba wayogibela odongeni lwalo, futhi welulela phambili isandla sakhe futhi wakhala ngezwi elikhulu, futhi waphrofetha kubantu lezo zinto iNkosi eyazifaka enhliziyweni yakhe.

5 Futhi wathi kubo: Bhekani, mina, Samuweli, umLamani, ngikhuluma amazwi iNkosi ewafaka enhliziyweni yami; futhi bhekani ikufake enhliziyweni yami ukuthi ngisho kulaba bantu ukuthi “inkemba yokulunga ilengela phezu kwabo labantu; futhi iminyaka engamakhulu amane ngeke idlule ngaphandle kokuthi inkemba yokulunga iwele phezu kwalabantu.

6 Yebo, “ukubhujiswa okunzima kulinde labantu, futhi ngempela kuyeza kulaba bantu, futhi ayikho into engasindisa labantu ngaphandle kokuphenduka kanye

nokholo eNkosini uJesu Kristu, ozoza nakanjani emhlabeni, futhi uyozwa ubuhlungu bezinto eziningi futhi uyofela abantu bakhe.

7 Futhi bhekani, “ingelosi yeNkosi ikumemezele lokhu kimi, futhi ilethe ‘bizindaba zokuthokoza okukhulu emphefumulweni wami. Futhi bhekani, ngithunyele kuni ukuthi ngizozimemezela nakini futhi, ukuze nani nibe nezindaba zokuthokoza okukhulu; kodwa bhekani anizange ningamukele.

8 Ngakho-ke, isho kanje iNkosi: Ngenxa yobulukhuni bezinhliziy zabantu bamaNefi, ngaphandle kokuthi baphenduke ngizolisusa izwi lami kubo, futhi “ngizowuhoxisa uMoya wami kubo, futhi ngeke ngisababekezelela nanini, futhi ngizoziguqula izinhliziy zabafowabo balwe nabo.

9 Futhi “iminyaka engamakhulu amane ngeke idlule ngaphambi kokuthi ngenze ukuthi bashaywe; yebo, ngizobavakashela ngenkemba kanye nangendlala kanye nangomashayabhuqe.

10 Yebo, ngizobavakashela ngolaka lwami olwesabekayo, futhi kuyoba khona labo “besizukulwane sesine abayophila, bezitha zenu, ukuthi babone ukubhujiswa kwenu nya; futhi lokhu kuyokwenzeka ngempela ngaphandle kokuthi niphenduke, kusho iNkosi; futhi labo besizukulwane sesine bayoletha ukubhujiswa kwenu.

3a Mf&V 100:5.

5a Alima 60:29;

3 Nefi 2:19.

6a Alima 45:10–14;

Hel. 15:17.

7a Alima 13:26.

b Isaya 52:7.

8a Hel. 6:35.

9a Alima 45:10–12.

10a 1 Nefi 12:12;

2 Nefi 26:9;

3 Nefi 27:32.

11 Kodwa uma niphenduka futhi “nibuyela eNkosini uNkulunkulu wenu ngizolususa ulaka lwami, kusho iNkosi; yebo, isho kanje iNkosi, babusisiwe labo abazophenduka futhi babuyele kimi, kodwa maye kulowo ongaphe-ndukiyo.

12 Yebo, “maye kuleli dolobha elikhulu lakwaZarahemla; ngokuba bhekani, kungenxa yalabo abalungile ukuthi lisindisiwe; yebo, maye kuleli dolobha elikhulu, ngokuba ngiyabona, kusho iNkosi, ukuthi baningi, yebo, ngisho ezinxenyeni eziningi zalelidolobha elikhulu, abazoqinisa izinhliziyi zabo ngokumelene nami, kusho iNkosi.

13 Kodwa babusisiwe labo abazophenduka, ngokuba ngizobasindisa. Kodwa bhekani, ukuba kwakungekhona ngenxa yabalungile abakulelidolobha elikhulu, bhekani, bengiyokwenza ukuthi “umlilo wehle uphume ezulwini futhi ulibhubhise.

14 Kodwa bhekani, kungenxa yabalungile ukuthi lisindisiwe. Kodwa bhekani, isikhathi siyeza, kusho iNkosi, ukuthi uma senibaxosha abalungile phakathi kwenu, ngaleso sikhathi niyoba senilungele ukubhujiswa; yebo, maye kulelidolobha elikhulu, ngenxa yenkohlakalo kanye nezinengiso ezikulo.

15 Yebo, futhi maye kulo idolobha lakwaGidiyoni, ngenxa

yenkohlakalo kanye nezinengiso ezikulo.

16 Yebo, futhi maye kuwo wonke amadolobha asezwani elizungezile, okungawamaNefi, ngenxa yenkohlakalo kanye nezinengiso ezikuwo.

17 Futhi bhekani, “isiqalekiso sizozaphuzu kwalelizwe, kusho iNkosi yamaBandla, ngenxa yabantu abakulelizwe, yebo, ngenxa yenkohlakalo yabo kanye nezine-ngo zabo.

18 Futhi kuyokwenzeka, kusho iNkosi yamaBandla, yebo, uNkulunkulu wethu omkhulu noweqiniso, ukuthi noma ngabe ngubani “oyofihla amagugu phansi ngeke aphinde awathole nanini, ngenxa yesiqalekiso esikhulu sezwe, ngaphandle kokuthi engumuntu olungile futhi eyowafihlela eNkosini.

19 Ngokuba ngifuna, kusho iNkosi, ukuthi bafihle amagugu abo kimi; futhi baqalekisiwe labo abangawafihli amagugu abo kimi; ngokuba akekho namunye ofihla igugu lakhe kimi ngaphandle kolungileyo; futhi lowo ongalifihli igugu lakhe kimi, uqalekisiwe, futhi ngokunjalo nalelogugu, futhi akukho namunye oyolithola ngenxa yokuqalekiswa kwezwe.

20 Futhi usuku luyeza lapho beyofihla amagugu abo, ngenxa yokuthi babeke izinhliziyi zabo engcebweni; futhi ngenxa yokuthi babeke izinhliziyi zabo engcebweni yabo, futhi bayowafihla

11a 3 Nefi 10:5–7.
12a 3 Nefi 8:8, 24; 9:3.
13a Gen. 19:24;

II AmaKh. 1:9–16;
3 Nefi 9:11.
17a Hel. 12:18.

18a Morm. 1:18;
Etere 14:1.

amagugu abo ngesikhathi beba-
lekela izitha zabo; ngokuba nge-
ke bawafihle kimi, baqalekisiwe
futhi ngokunjalo namagugu abo;
futhi ngalolo suku bayoshaywa,
kusho iNkosi.

21 Bhékani nina, bantu baleli-
dolobha elikhulu, futhi “nilalele
amazwi ami; yebo, lalalani ama-
zwi iNkosi ewashoyo; ngokuba
bhékani, ithi niqalekisiwe ngenxa
yengcebo yenu, futhi kanjalo ne-
ngebo yenu iqalekisiwe ngenxa
yokuthi nibeke izinhliziyu zenu
kuyo, futhi aniwalalelanga ama-
zwi alowo owaninika yona.

22 Aniyikhumbuli iNkosi uNku-
lunkulu wenu ezintweni enibu-
sise ngazo, kodwa ngaso sonke
isikhathi nikhumbula “ingcebo
yenu, hhayi ukubonga iNkosi
uNkulunkulu wenu ngayo; yebo,
izinhliziyu zenu azihlali ziseNko-
sini njalo, kodwa zikhukhumala
^bngokuziqhenya okukhulu, ngo-
kuziqhayisa, kanye nangokuzi-
khukhumeza okukhulu, ^cumo-
na, imibango, izinhliziyu ezimbi,
ukuhlukumeza, kanye nokubu-
lala, kanye nazo zonke izinhlobo
zobubi.

23 Ngenxa yalesi sizathu iNkosi
uNkulunkulu yenze ukuthi isiq-
lekiso sehlele kulelizwe, futhi ka-
njalo naphezu kwengcebo yenu,
futhi lokhu ngenxa yobubi benu.

24 Yebo, maye kulaba bantu,
ngenxa yalesi sikhathi esesifikile,

sokuthi “nixosha abaphrofethi,
futhi nihlekisa ngabo, futhi niba-
khande ngamatshe, futhi nibabu-
lale, futhi nenze yonke inhlobo
yobubi kubona, njengoba benza
nabasemandulo.

25 Manje uma nikhuluma, nithi:
Ukuba izinsuku zethu zazinge-
zinsuku “zobaba bethu bakuda-
la, thina ngabe asibabulalanga
abaphrofethi; thina ngabe asiba-
khandanga ngamatshe, futhi si-
baxoshe.

26 Bhékani nina nibabi kakhulu
kunabo; ngokuba njengoba iNko-
si iphila, uma “umphrofethi efika
phakathi kwenu futhi ememe-
zela kini izwi leNkosi, elifakaza
ngezono zenu kanye nangobubi
benu, ^bniyamthukuthelela, futhi
nimxoshe futhi nifune zonke izi-
nhlobo zezindlela zokumbulala;
yebo, nithi “ungumphrofethi wa-
manga, futhi nokuthi ungumo-
ni, futhi ungokadeveli, ngenxa
yokuthi ^defakaza ngezenzo zenu
zobubi.

27 Kodwa bhékani, uma umuntu
engafika phakathi kwenu futhi
ethi: Yenzani lokhu, futhi abu-
kho ububi; yenzani lokhuya futhi
ngeke nizwe ubuhlungu; yebo,
uzothi: Philani ngokuziqhenya
okusezinhliziyweni zenu; yebo,
philani ngokuziqhenya njengoba
nizibona, futhi yenzani noma yini
efiswa yizinhliziyu zenu—futhi
uma umuntu engafika phakathi

21a HBN Lalala.

22a Luka 12:34.

HBN Ingebo;

Ukuthanda okomhlaba.

^b HBN Ukuzikhukhumeza.

^c HBN Umhawu.

24a II IziKr. 36:15–16;

I Nefi 1:20.

25a IzE. 7:51.

26a II IziKr. 18:7;

Luka 16:31.

^b Isaya 30:9–10.

^c Math. 13:57.

^d Gal. 4:16.

kwenu asho lokhu, niyomemu-kela, futhi nithi “ungumphrofethi.

28 Yebo, niyomphakamisa, futhi niyomnika okunye kwezinto zenu; niyomnika elinye igolide lenu, kanye nesiliva lenu, futhi niyomembathisa ngezingubo ezibizayo; futhi ngenxa yokuthi ekhuluma “amazwi anithophayo, futhi ethi konke kuhle, ngalokho ngeke nilithole iphutha kuye.

29 O nina enibabi futhi nina sizukulwane esinenkani; nina bantu abalukhuni futhi abangontamo lukhuni, kuyoze kube nini nica-banga ukuthi iNkosi iyonibekezelela na? Yebo, kuyoze kube nini nizivumela ukuba niholwe ngezuleko “zobuwula kanye ^bno-bumpumpu the na? Yebo, kuyoze kube nini “nikhetha ubumnyama esikhundleni “sokukhanya na?

30 Yebo, bhekani, ulaka lweNkosi vele selokhelekile ngokumelene nani; bhekani, isiliqalekisile lelizwe ngenxa yobubi benu.

31 Futhi bhekani, isikhathi siyeza lapho iyoyiqalekisa ingcebo yenu, ukuze “ningakwazi ukuyigcina, ukuze ningakwazi ukuyibamba; futhi kuthi ngezinsuku zokuhlupheka kwenu ningakwazi ukuyigcina.

32 Futhi ngezinsuku zokuhlupheka kwenu niyokhala eNkosi ni; futhi ukukhala kwenu kuyoba yize, ngokuba ukonakaliswa kwenu vele sekufikile phezu kwenu, futhi nokubhujiswa kwenu

sekuqinisekile; futhi ngaleso sikhathi niyokhala futhi nihhewule ngalolo suku, kusho iNkosi yamaBandla. Futhi ngaleso sikhathi niyolila, futhi nithi:

33 O “ukuba ngaphenduka, futhi ngangababulala abaphrofethi, futhi ^bngangabakhanda ngamatshe, futhi ngangabaxosha. Yebo, ngalolo suku niyothi: O ukuba sasiyikhumbulile iNkosi uNkulunkulu wethu ngosuku lapho isinika ingcebo yethu, futhi uma kunjalo besingeke singakwazi ukuyigcina isilahlekele; ngokuba bhekani, ingcebo yethu ayisekho kithi.

34 Bhekani, sibeka okokusebenza lapha kuthi ngakusasa akusekho; futhi bhekani, izinkemba zethu zithathiwe kithi ngosuku lapho sizifunela impi.

35 Yebo, sifihle amagugu ethu futhi asisakwazi ukuwagcina, ngenxa yokuqalekiswa kwalelizwe.

36 O ukuba saphenduka ngosuku lapho izwi leNkosi lifika kithi; ngokuba bheka izwe liqalekisiwe, futhi zonke izinto asikwazi ukuzigcina, futhi asikwazi ukuzibamba.

37 Bhekani, sizungezwe ngamadimoni, yebo, sizungezwe nxazonke yizingelosi zalowo ofuna ukonakalisa imiphefumulo yethu. Bhekani, ububi bethu bukhulu. O Nkosi, ubungenakulususa yini ulaka lwakho kithi na? Lolukuyoba wulimi lwenu ngalezo zinsuku.

27a Mika 2:11.
HBN Ubuphristi
bamanga.
28a II Thim. 4:3–4.

29a 2 Nefi 28:9.
b Math. 15:14.
c Joh. 3:19.
d Jobe 24:13.

31a Morm. 1:17–18.
33a Morm. 2:10–15.
b Math. 23:37.

38 Kodwa bhekani, “izinsuku zenu zokuvivinywa sezedlule; ^bni-luhlehlisile usuku lokusindiswa kwenu kwaze kwaba sekwedlule isikhathi ingunaphakade futhi ukubhujiswa kwenu sekuqiniseki-siwe; yebo, ngokuba zonke izinsuku zokuphila kwenu nifune lokho eningena kukuthola; futhi nifune ‘intokozo ngokwenza okubi, okuyinto ephikisanayo nendalo yalokho kulunga okukuyo iNhlolo yethu enkulu yaPhakade.

39 O nina bantu balelizwe, ukuba beningawezwa amazwi ami! Futhi ngiyakhuleka ukuthi ulaka lwe-Nkosi lususwe kini, futhi nokuthi niphenduke futhi nisindiswe.

ISAHLUKO 14

USamuweli ubikezela ukukhanya ngesikhathi sasebusuku kanye nenkanyezi entsha ngokuzalwa kuka-Kristu—UKristu ukhulula abantu ekufeni komzimba kanye nokukamoya—Izibonakaliso zokufa Kwakhe kuzoba yizinsuku ezintathu zobumnyama, ukuqhekeka kwamadwala, kanye nemibheduko emikhulu yemvelo. Cishe ngonyaka wesi 6 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

MANJE kwenzeka ukuthi “uSamuweli, umLamani, waphrofetha izinto ezinkulu neziningi kakhulu ezingenakubhalwa.

2 Futhi bheka, wathi kubo: Bhekani, ngininika isibonakaliso; okungukuthi eminyakeni emihlanu

ezayo, futhi bhekani, iyobe se-yifika iNdodana kaNkulunkulu ukuzokhulula bonke labo abayokholwa egameni layo.

3 Futhi bhekani, ngizoninika lokhu ukuthi kube “yisibonakaliso ngesikhathi sokufika kwayo; ngokuba bhekani, kuyoba khona ukukhanya okukhulu ezulwini, kangangokuthi ebusuku ngaphambi kokuthi ifike ngeke bube khona ubumnyama, kangangokuthi kubantu kuyoba sengathi kusemini.

4 Ngakho-ke, kuyoba khona usuku olulodwa kanye nobusuku kanye nosuku, kube sengathi wusuku olulodwa futhi abukho ubusuku; futhi lokhu kuyoba yisibonakaliso kini; ngokuba niyokwazi ngokuphuma kwelanga futhi kanjalo nangokushona kwalo; ngakho-ke bayokwazi ngempela ukuthi kuyoba nezinsuku ezimbili nobusuku; nokho ubusuku ngeke bube mnyama; futhi lobo kuyoba ngubusuku ngaphambi kokuthi “azalwe.

5 Futhi bhekani, kuyoba khona “inkanyezi entsha eyovela, yohlobo eningakaze nilubone; futhi nalokhu kuyoba yisibonakaliso kini.

6 Futhi bhekani, lokho akusikho konke, kuyoba khona ezingeni izibonakaliso kanye nezimangaliso ezulwini.

7 Futhi kuyokwenzeka ukuthi nonke niyoshaqeka, futhi nima-ngale, kangangokuthi “niyowela phansi.

38a Morm. 2:15.
b Alima 34:33–34.
c Alima 41:10–11.
14 1a Hel. 13:2.

3a 3 Nefi 1:15.
4a HBN Jesu Kristu—Iziphrofetho ngokuzalwa kanye nokufa kukaJesu

Kristu.
5a Math. 2:1–2;
3 Nefi 1:21.
7a 3 Nefi 1:16–17.

8 Futhi kuyokwenzeka ukuthi noma ngabe ngubani ^aoyokholwa eNdodaneni kaNkulunkulu, yena kanye lowo uyoba nokuphila okuphakade.

9 Futhi bhekani, ingiyale kanje iNkosi, ngengelosi yayo, ukuthi kufanele ngize ngizonitshela lento; yebo, iyale ukuthi ngizoziphrofetha lezi zinto kini; yebo, ithe kimi: Khala kulaba bantu uthi, phendukani futhi nilungise indlela yeNkosi.

10 Manje, ngenxa yokuthi ngingumLamani, futhi ngikhulume kini amazwi iNkosi engiyale ngawo, futhi ngenxa yokuthi abe lukhuni ngokumelene nani, niyangithukuthelela futhi nifuna ukungibulala, futhi ^aningixoshile phakathi kwenu.

11 Futhi nizowezwa amazwi ami, ngokuba, ngalenhloso ngize phezu kwalezi ndonga zaleli dolobha, ukuze nizwe futhi nazi ngezahlu leli zikaNkulunkulu ezinilindile ngenxa yobubi benu, futhi nokuthi nazi ngemibandela yokuphenduka;

12 Futhi nokuthi nazi ngokuza kukaJesu Kristu, iNdodana kaNkulunkulu, ^auBaba wezulu kanye nomhlaba, uMdali wezinto zonke kusukela ekuqaleni; futhi nokuthi nazi ngezibonakaliso zokuza kwakhe, ngenhloso yokuthi nikholwe egameni lakhe.

13 Futhi uma ^anikholwa egameni lakhe nizophenduka ezonweni zenu zonke, ukuze ngalokho nibe nokuthethelelwa kwazo ^bngezenzo zakhe ezinhle.

14 Futhi bhekani, esinye isibonakaliso ngininika sona futhi, yebo, isibonakaliso sokufa kwakhe.

15 Ngokuba bhekani, kufanele ngempela afe ukuze kube khona ^aukusindiswa; yebo, kufaneleki le ukuthi afe, ukuze kube khona ^bukuvuka kwabafileyo, ukuze ngalokho abantu balethwe phambi kweNkosi.

16 Yebo, bhekani, lokufa kwenza kube khona uvuko, futhi ^akukhulula sonke isintu ekufeni kokuqala—lokho kufa komoya; ngokuba sonke isintu, ^bngokuwa kuka-Adamu ^csisusiwe phambi kweNkosi, sithathwa ngokuthi ^dsifile, ezintweni zasemhlabeni kanye nasezintweni zomoya.

17 Kodwa bhekani, ukuvuka kukaKristu ^akukhulula isintu, yebo, ngisho isintu sonke, futhi kusibuyisela phambi kweNkosi.

18 Yebo, futhi kuletha umbandela wokuphenduka, wokuthi noma ngabe ngubani ophendukayo yena kanye lowo ngeke ehliselwe phansi futhi aphonswe emlilweni; kodwa noma ngabe ngubani ongaphendukiyo uhlisewa phansi futhi aphonswe emlilweni; bese kuza kubo futhi ukufa komoya,

8a Joh. 3:16.

10a Hel. 13:2.

12a Mosiya 3:8;

3 Nefi 9:15; Etere 4:7.

HBN Jesu Kristu.

13a IzE. 16:30–31.

b Mf&V 19:16–20.

15a HBN UmSindisi.

b Alima 42:23.

HBN UVuko.

16a HBN Isu lokuhlangwa.

b HBN Ukuwa

kuka-Adamu no-Eva.

c Alima 42:6–9.

d HBN Ukufa komoya.

17a HBN Hlenga,
Ohlengiweyo,
Ukuhlangwa.

yebo, ukufa kwesibili, ngokuba bayasuswa futhi ezintweni eziphathelele nokulunga.

19 Ngalokho-ke phendukani, phendukani, hleze ngokwazi lezi zinto kepha ningazenzi niyozivumela ukuthi nibekwe icala, bese nilethwa kulokhu kufa kwesibili.

20 Kodwa bhekani, njengoba ngishilo kini mayelana nesinye “isibonakaliso, isibonakaliso soku-fa kwayo, bhekani, ngalolo suku eyokuzwa ngalo ukufa ilanga ^bliyofiphala futhi lale ukuveza ukukhanya kwalo kini; futhi kanjalo nenyanga kanye nezinkanyezi; futhi akuyikuba khona ukukhanya phezu kobuso balelizwe, ngisho kusukela esikhathini leso eyokuzwa ngaso ukufa, isikhathi ‘esiyizinsuku ezintathu, kuze kube yisikhathi eyovuka ngaso futhi ekufeni.

21 Yebo, ngesikhathi leso eyokhipha ngaso umoya kuyoba khona “ukuduma kanye nemibani isikhathi esingamahora amaningi, futhi umhlaba uyozamazama futhi udikize; futhi amadwala aphezu kobuso balomhlaba, akhona ngaphezulu kanye nangaphansi komhlaba, eniwazi manje njengaqinile, noma ingxenye enkulu yawo eyinto eqine kakhulu, ^bayoqhephuka;

22 Yebo, ayoqhekeka kabili, futhi emva kwalokho “ayotholakala eqhekekile futhi enemifantu, futhi

eyizingcezu ezihlephukile phezu kobuso bonke balesi sifunda, yebo, ngaphezulu kanye nanga-phansi komhlaba.

23 Futhi bhekani, kuyoba khona iziphepho ezinkulu, futhi kuyoba khona izintaba eziningi eziyolaliswa phansi, zifane namathafa, futhi kuyoba khona izindawo eziningi manje ezibizwa ngamathafa eziyokuba yizintaba, ubude bazo obukhulu kakhulu.

24 Futhi imigwaqo emikhulu eminingi iyoqhekeka, futhi amaningi “amadolobha ayosala enge-namuntu.

25 Futhi “amathuna amaningi ayovuleka, futhi akhiphe abaninzi bawo asebafa; futhi abaninzi abangcwele bayovela kwabaninzi.

26 Futhi bhekani, ikhulume kanye “ingelosi kimi; ngokuba ithe kimi kuyoba khona ukuduma kanye nemibani isikhathi esingamahora amaningi.

27 Futhi ithe kimi ngesikhathi ukuduma kanye nemibani kusaqhubeka, kanye nesiphepho, lezi zinto kufanele zibekhona, futhi nokuthi “ubumnyama buyomboza ubuso besifunda sonke isikhathi esingange zinsuku ezintathu.

28 Futhi ingelosi ithe kimi abaninzi bayobona izinto ezinkulu kakhulu kunalezi, ngenhloso yokuthi bakholwe ukuthi “lezi zibonakaliso kanye nalezi zimangaliso ziyokwenzeka kubo bonke ubuso

20a 3 Nefi 8:5–25.

b Luka 23:44.

c Mosiya 3:10.

21a 3 Nefi 8:6.

b 3 Nefi 10:9.

22a 3 Nefi 8:18.

24a 3 Nefi 9:3–12.

25a Math. 27:50–54;

3 Nefi 23:9–11.

26a Alima 13:26.

27a 1 Nefi 19:10;

3 Nefi 8:3.

28a 1 Nefi 12:4–5.

balelizwe, ngenhloso yokuthi kungabi bikho sizathu sokungakhohlwa phakathi kwabantwana babantu—

29 Futhi lokhu ngenhloso yokuthi noma ngabe ngubani oyokholwa asindiswe, futhi nokuthi noma ngabe ngubani ongeyukukholwa, “isahlulelo esilungile size kubo; futhi phezu kwalokho uma bebekwa icala kube bazilethele bona ukubekwa icala.

30 Manje khumbulani, khumbulani, bafowethu, ukuthi noma ngabe ngubani olahlekayo, uzi-lahlekisa yena; futhi noma ngabe ngubani owenza ububi, ukwenza kuye uqobo; ngokuba bhekani, “nikhululekile; nivunyelwe ukuthi nizenzele; ngokuba bhekani, uNkulunkulu uninike ^bulwazi futhi wanenza ukuthi nikhululeke.

31 Uninike ukuthi ^anazi okuhle kokubi, futhi uninike ukuthi ^bnikhethe ukuphila noma ukufa; futhi ningenza okuhle futhi ^cni-buyiselwe kulokho okuhle, noma kuthi lokho okuhle kubuyiselwe kini; noma ningenza okubi, futhi lokho okubi kubuyiselwe kini.

ISAHLUKO 15

INkosi yawajezisa amaNefi ngoba Yayiwathanda—AmaLamani aphe-ndukile agxilile futhi aqinile okhohlweni—INkosi iyokuba nesi-hawu kumaLamani ngezinsuku zokugcina.

Cishe ngonyaka wesi 6 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

MANJE, bafowethu abathandekayo, bhekani, ngimemezela kini ukuthi ngaphandle kokuthi niphenduke imizi yenu “iyosala ingenamuntu.

2 Yebo, ngaphandle kokuthi niphenduke, abafazi benu bayoba nesizathu esikhulu sokulila ngosuku lapho beyobe bencelisa khona; ngokuba niyozama ukubaleka kodwa kuyobe kungekho ndawo yokukhosela; yebo, futhi maye kulabo “abakhulelweyo, ngokuba bayosindana futhi bangakwazi ukubaleka; ngakho-ke, bayonyathelwa phansi futhi bashiywe ukuthi bafe.

3 Yebo, maye kulaba bantu ababizwa ngokuthi ngabantu baNefi ngaphandle kokuthi baphenduke, uma bebona zonke lezi zibonakalisano kanye nezimangalisano abayotshengiswa zona; ngokuba bhekani, bebengabantu abakhethiwe beNkosi; yebo, abantu baNefi ibathandile, futhi phezu kwalokho ^aibajezisile; yebo, ngezinsuku zobubi babo ibajezise ngenxa yokuthi ibathanda.

4 Kodwa bhekani bafowethu, amaLamani iwazondile ngenxa yokuthi izenzo zawo bezizimbi njalo-njalo, futhi lokhu ngenxa yobubi ^abamasiko oyise. Kodwa bhekani, insindiso ize kuwo

29a HBN Ukwahlu-lelwa kokuGcina.

30a 2 Nefi 2:26–29;
Mose 6:56.
HBN Ilungelo
lokukhetha.

b HBN Ulwazi.

31a Moro. 7:16.
b 2 Nefi 2:28–29;
Alima 3:26–27.

c Alima 41:3–5.

15 1a Math. 23:37–38.

2a Math. 24:19.

3a IzA. 3:12;
Heb. 12:5–11;
Mf&V 95:1.

4a HBN Amasiko.

ngokushumayela kwamaNefi; futhi ngalesi sizathu iNkosi ^bizandisile izinsuku zawo.

5 Futhi ngifuna ukuthi nibone ukuthi “ingxenye enkulu yawo isendleleni yomsebenzi wawo, futhi ahamba ngokuqaphela phambi kukaNkulunkulu, futhi ayaqaphela ukuthi ayigcine imiyalelo yakhe kanye nemithetho yakhe kanye nezahlulelo zakhe ngokomthetho kaMose.

6 Yebo, ngithi kini, ingxenye enkulu yawo yenza lokhu, futhi azabalaza ngenkuthalo ngokungakhathali ukuthi alethe insalela yabafowabo olwazini lweqiniso; ngakho-ke baningi abagcwalisa isibalo sawo nsuku zonke.

7 Futhi bhekani, niyazazela, ngokuba nikubonile lokhu, ukuthi ngobuningi babo belethwa olwazini lweqiniso, kanye nasekwazini ngobubi kanye nangamasiko anengekile oyise, futhi bahlolwa ukuthi bakholwe yimibhalo engcwele, yebo, iziphrofetho zabaphrofethi abangcwele, ezibhaliwe, ezibaholela ekukholweni eNkosini, kanye nasekuphendukeni, ukukholwa lokho kanye nokuphenduka okuletha “ukugquka kwezinhliziyi zabo—

8 Ngakho-ke, ngobuningi balabo abeze kulokhu, niyazazela ukuthi “bagxilile futhi baqinile okholweni, kanye nakuleyonto abakhululwe ngayo.

9 Futhi phezu kwalokho niyazi ukuthi “bazingqibile izikhali zabo zempi, futhi bayesaba ukuzithatha hleze ngandlela thize bone; yebo, niyabona ukuthi bayesaba ukona—ngokuba bhekani bavumela ukuthi banyathelwe phansi futhi babulawe yizitha zabo, futhi ngeke baziphakamise izinkemba zabo balwe nabo, futhi lokhu kungenxa yokholo lwabo kuKristu.

10 Manje, ngenxa yokuqina kwabo uma sebekholwa kuleyonto abakholwa yiyo, ngokuba ngenxa yokugxila kwabo uma sebekhanyiselwe, bhekani, iNkosi iyo-babusisa futhi yandise izinsuku zabo, nakuba benobubi—

11 Yebo, ngisho noma sebencishelwa wukholo iNkosi “iyoza-ndisa izinsuku zabo, kuze kube kufika isikhathi leso abakhuluma ngaso obaba bethu, futhi kanjalo nomphrofethi ^buZenoshe, kanye nabanye abaphrofethi abaningi, mayelana “nokubuyiselwa kwabafowethu, amaLamani, futhi olwazini lweqiniso—

12 Yebo, ngithi kini, ngezikhathi zokugcina “izethembiso zeNkosi zelulelwe kubafowethu, amaLamani; futhi naphezu kwezinhlupheko eziningi abayokuba nazo, futhi naphezu kokuthi ^bbeyobalekiswa bayiswe emuva naphambili ebusweni bomhlaba, futhi bazingelwe, futhi bashaywe

4b Alima 9:16.

5a Hel. 13:1.

7a HBN Guquka,
Ukuguquka.

8a Alima 23:6; 27:27;

3 Nefi 6:14.

9a Alima 24:17–19.

11a Alima 9:16.

b Hel. 8:19.

c 2 Nefi 30:5–8.

12a Enoshe 1:12–13.

b Morm. 5:15.

futhi bahlakazwe ezindaweni zonke, bengenandawo yokukhosela, iNkosi iyokuba “nesihawu kubo.

13 Futhi lokhu kungokwesiphrofetho, ukuthi bayophinda futhi “balethwe olwazini lweqiniso, okungulwazi loMkhululi wabo, kanye ^bnomalusi wabo omkhulu futhi weqiniso, futhi babalwe nezimvu zakhe.

14 Ngakho-ke ngithi kini, kuyoba “ngcono mayelana nabo kunani ngaphandle kokuthi niphenduke.

15 Ngokuba bhekani, “ukuba imisebenzi emikhulu batshengiswa yona enatshengiswa yona, yebo, kubo labo abancishelwa wukukholwa ngenxa yamasiko oyise, niyazibonela ukuthi bebengeke nanini baphinde bancishele wukukholwa.

16 Ngakho-ke, iNkosi ithi: Ngeke ngibabulale baphele nya, kodwa ngiyokwenza ukuthi ngosuku lokuhlakanipha kwami babuyele kimi futhi, kusho iNkosi.

17 Manje bhekani, kusho iNkosi, mayelana nabantu bamaNefi: Uma bengaphenduki, futhi baqaphele ukwenza intando yami, “ngiyobabulala baphele nya, kusho iNkosi, ngenxa yokungakhulwa kwabo naphezu kwe-misebenzi eminingi emikhulu engiyenzile phakathi kwabo; futhi njengoba ngempela iNkosi iphila lezi zinto ziyoba njalo, kusho iNkosi.

ISAHLUKO 16

AmaNefi akholwa uSamuweli abhabhadiswa nguNefi—USamuweli akabulaleki ngemicibisholo kanye nangamatshe amaNefi angaphendukile—Abanye baqinisa izinhliziyozabo, futhi abanye babona izingelosi—Abangakhulwa bathi akunamqondo ukukholwa kuKristu kanye nokuza Kwakhe eJerusalem. Cishe ngonyaka wesi 6 kuya kowoku 1 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

MANJE, kwenzeka ukuthi babe baningi abawezwa amazwi kaSamuweli, umLamani, awakhuluma ephezulu ezindongeni zedolobha. Futhi ngobuningi balabo abakholelwa ezwini lakhe bahamba bayofuna uNefi; futhi ngesikhathi sebemtholile bazivuma kuye izono zabo futhi bangaziphika, benesifiso sokuthi babhabhadiselwe eNkosini.

2 Kodwa ngobuningi balabo abangazange bakholelwe emazwini kaSamuweli bamthukuthela; futhi bamkhanda ngamatshe ephezu kodonga, futhi phezu kwalokho abaningi bamdubula ngemicibisholo ngesikhathi emiphezu kodonga; kodwa uMoya weNkosi wawunaye, kangangkuthi abakwazanga ukumshaya ngamatshe abo futhi kanjalo nangemicibisholo yabo.

3 Manje ngesikhathi bebona ukuthi babengakwazi ukumshaya, kwaba khona abaningi kakhulu

12c 1 Nefi 13:31;
2 Nefi 10:18–19;
Jakobe 3:5–6.

13a 3 Nefi 16:12.
b HBN UmaLusi
omuHle.

14a Hel. 7:23.
15a Math. 11:20–23.
17a Hel. 13:6–10.

abakholelwa emazwini akhe, kangangokuthi bahamba baya kuNefi ukuze babhabhadiswe.

4 Ngokuba bheka, uNefi wayebhabhadisa, futhi ephrofetha, futhi eshumayela, ememezela ukuphenduka ebantwini, ebakhombisa izimpawu kanye nezibonakaliso, enza “izimangaliso phakathi kwabantu, ukuze bazi ukuthi uKristu kwase kufanele beze maduze—

5 Ebatshela ngezinto okwakufanele zenzeke masinyane, ukuze bazi futhi bakhumbule ngesikhathi sokuza kwazo ukuthi zazembuliwe kubo ngaphambili, ngenhloso yokuthi bakholwe; ngakho-ke ngobuningi balabo abakholwa emazwini kaSamuweli baya kuye ukuze babhabhadiswe; ngokuba beza bephenduka futhi bezivuma izono zabo.

6 Kodwa iningi labo aliwakholwanga amazwi kaSamuweli; ngakho-ke ngesikhathi bebona ukuthi babengakwazi ukumshaya ngamatshe kanye nangemicibisholo yabo, bakhala ezinduneni zabo, bethi: Thathani lomuntu nimbophe, ngokuba bhekani undeveli; futhi ngenxa yamandla kadeveli okuye asikwazi ukumshaya ngamatshe ethu kanye nangemicibisholo yethu; ngakho-ke mthatheni nimbophe, futhi nimseuse lapha.

7 Futhi ngesikhathi sebehamba ukuze bayombamba, bheka, wgxumela phansi esuka phezulu

odongeni, futhi wabaleka waphuma ezweni labo, yebo, waze wafika ezweni lakubo, futhi waqala ukushumayela kanye nokuphrofetha phakathi kwabantu bakubo.

8 Futhi bheka, amaNefi awaphindanga ezwa ngaye; futhi zaba kanjalo-ke lezi zindaba zabantu.

9 Futhi waphela kanjalo-ke unyaka wamashumi ayisishiyagalombili nesithupha wokubusa kwabehluleli kubantu baNefi.

10 Futhi waphela kanjalo-ke no nyaka wamashumi ayisishiyagalombili nesikhombisa wokubusa kwabehluleli, ingxenye eningi yabantu iqhubeka nokuzazisa kanye nokwenza ububi, futhi ingxenye encane ihamba ngokuqaphela phambi kukaNkulunkulu.

11 Futhi kwaphinde kwaba yilesi simo, nangonyaka wamashumi ayisishiyagalombili neyisishiyagalombili wokubusa kwabahluleli.

12 Futhi kwabakhona okuncane ukuguquka ezimweni zabantu, ngaphandle kokuthi abantu baqala ukuqina kakhulu ekwenzeni ububi, futhi benza okuningi kakhulu kwalokho okwakuphikisana nemiyalelo kaNkulunkulu, ngonyaka wamashumi ayisishiyagalombili nesishiyagalolunye wokubusa kwabehluleli.

13 Kodwa kwenzeka ngonyaka wamashumi ayisishiyagalolunye wokubusa kwabehluleli, kwaba khona “izibonakaliso ezinkulu ezanikwa abantu, kanye nezimangaliso; futhi amazwi

16 4a HBN Isimangaliso.
b Hel. 14:2.

13a 3 Nefi 1:4.
b Hel. 14:3–7.

abaphrofethi ^baqala ukugcwaliseka.

14 Futhi “izingelosi zavela kubantu, izazi, futhi zamemezela kubo izindaba ezinhle zokuthokoza okukhulu; ngakho-ke ngalonyaka imibhalo engcwele yaqala ukugcwaliseka.

15 Nokho, abantu baqala ukuqinisa izinhliziyi zabo, bonke ngaphandle kwaleyo nxenye yabo eyayikholwa kakhulu, yamaNefi futhi kanjalo neyamaLamani, futhi baqala ukuthembela emandleni abo kanye “nasekuhlakanipheni kwabo, bethi:

16 Ezinye zezinto baziqagele kahle, phakathi kweziningi kangaka; kodwa bheka, siyazi ukuthi yonke lemisebenzi emikhulu kanye nemangalisayo ngeke igcwaliseke, okwakhulunywa ngayo.

17 Futhi baqala ukuxoxisana kanye nokuphikisana, bethi:

18 “Akunamqondo ukuthi umuntu onjengoKristu uyoza; uma kunjalo, futhi eyiNdodana kaNkulunkulu, uBaba wezulu nomhlaba, njengoba kwakukhulunywe, kungani engenakuzibonakalisa kithi kanjalo nakulabo abayokube beSeJerusalema na?

19 Yebo, kungani engenakuzibonakalisa kulelizwe kanjalo nasezweni laseJerusalema na?

20 Kodwa bhakani, siyazi ukuthi leli “yisiko elibi, eladluliselwa kithi ngobaba bethu, ukusenza ukuthi sikholwe entweni ethize enkulu futhi nemangalisayo

eyokwenzeka, kodwa hhayi phakathi kwethu, kodwa ezweni elikude kakhulu, izwe esingalazi; ngalokho-ke bangasigcina singenalwazi, ngokuba ngeke sikwazi ^bukuzibonela ngamehlo ethu ukuthi ziyiqiniso.

21 Futhi, ngobuqili kanye nangebuciko obungaqondakali bomubi, benze izimfihlakalo ezithize ezinkulu esingenakuziqonda, eziyosigcina sisesimweni esibi ukuze sibe ngaphansi kwamazwi abo, futhi phezu kwalokho sibe ngaphansi kwabo, ngokuba sithembekubo ukuthi basifundise izwi; futhi ngalendlela bayosigcina singenalwazi uma sizinikela kubo, izinsuku zonke zokuphila kwethu.

22 Futhi ziningi ezinye izinto abantu abazicabanga ezinhliziyweni zabo, ezaziwubuwula futhi “ziyize; futhi babephazamisekile kakhulu, ngokuba uSathane wabaphehla ukuthi benze ububi njalonjalo; yebo, wayehamba ezulazula andisa amahemuhemu kanye nemibango ebusweni bonke bezwe, ukuze aqinise izinhliziyi zabantu ngokumelene nalokho okwakukuhle kanye nalokho okwakuzokwenzeka.

23 Futhi naphezu kwezimpawu kanye nezibonakaliso ezazenziwa phakathi kwabantu beNkosi, kanye nezimangalisano eziningi ababezenza, uSathane wathola ukubambelela okukhulu ezinhliziyweni zabantu ebusweni bonke bezwe.

14a Alima 13:26.
15a Isaya 5:21.

18a Alima 30:12–13.
20a HBN Amasiko.

b Etere 12:5–6, 19.
22a HBN Ize, Okuyize.

24 Futhi waphela kanjalo-ke unyaka wamashumi ayisishiya-galolunye wokubusa kwabehlu-leli kubantu baNefi.

25 Futhi iphela kanjalo-ke incwadi kaHelamani, ngokombhalo ka-Helamani kanye namadodana akhe.

UNEFI WESITHATHU INCWADI KANEFI

INDODANA KANEFI, OWAYEYINDODANA KAHELAMANI

Futhi uHelamani wayeyindodana kaHelamani, owayeyindodana ka-Alima, owayeyindodana ka-Alima, ewuzalo lukaNefi owayeyindodana kaLehi, owaphuma eJerusalema ngonyaka wokuqala wokubusa kuka-Sedekiya, inkosi yakwaJuda.

ISAHLUKO 1

UNefi, indodana kaHelamani, iye-muka ezweni, futhi indodana yakhe uNefi igcina imibhalo—Nakuba izibonakaliso kanye nezimangaliso zivama, ababi bahlela ukubulala abalungileyo—Ubusuku bokuzalwa kukaKristu buyafika—Isibonakaliso siyanikwa, futhi inkanyezi entsha iyavela—Amanga kanye nenkohli-so kuyanda, futhi abaphangi baGadiyantoni babulala abaningi. Cishe ngonyaka weNkosi woku 1 kuya kowesi 4.

MANJE kwenzeka ukuthi unyaka wamashumi ayisishiyagalolunye nanye wawusudlulile futhi kwase “kuyiminyaka engamakhulu ayisithupha kusukela ngesikhathi uLehi ashiya eJerusalema; futhi kwakungunyaka

lapho uLakonewu wayengumahluleli omkhulu kanye nombusi wezwe.

2 Futhi uNefi, indodana kaHelamani, wabe esamuka ezweni lakwaZarahemla, enika indodana yakhe “uNefi umthwalo, owayeyindodana yakhe endala, mayelana ^bnezingcwephe zethusi, kanye nayo yonke imibhalo eyayigcinawe, kanye nazo zonke lezo zinto ezazigcinwe zingcwele kusukela ekumukeni kukaLehi eJerusalema.

3 Emva kwalokho wemuka ezweni, futhi ukuthi “waya kuphi, akukho muntu owaziyo; futhi indodana yakhe uNefi nempela yayigcina imibhalo esikhundleni sakhe, yebo, umbhalo walabantu.

4 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ekuqaleni konyaka wamashumi

1 1a 2 Nefi 25:19.
2a HBN Nefi, indodana

kaNefi, indodana
kaHelamani.

b Alima 37:3–5.
3a 3 Nefi 2:9.

ayisishiyagalolunye nambili, bheka, iziphrofetho zabaphrofethi zaqala ukugcwaliseka ngokugcwele; ngokuba kwaqala ukuthi kube khona izibonakaliso ezinkulu kanye nezimangaliso ezinkulu ezenzekayo phakathi kwabantu.

5 Kodwa kwakukhona abanye abaqala ukuthi isikhathi sase sidlulile sokuthi amazwi agcwaliseke, ^aayekhulunywe nguSamuweli, umLamani.

6 Futhi baqala ukuthokoza ngokuphathelene nabaqalawo, bethi: Bhekani isikhathi sesidlulile, futhi amazwi kaSamuweli awakagcwaliseki; ngakho-ke, ukujabula kwenu kanye nokholo lwenu mayelana nalento bekuyize.

7 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi nempela benza isiyaluyalu esikhulu kulo lonke izwe; futhi abantu ababekholwa baqala ukuba nosizi olukhulu, hleze ngesizathu esithize lezo zinto ezazikhulunywe zingenzeki.

8 Kodwa bheka, balubheka ngokwethembeka lolo suku kanye nalobo busuku kanye nalolo suku olwaluzoba njengosuku olulodwa kube sengathi akukho busuku, ukuze bazi ukuthi ukholo lwabo lwalungelona ize.

9 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi kwakukhona usuku olwalubeke eceleni ngababengakhohlelwa, ukuthi bonke labo ababekholelwa kulawo masiko ^abayiswe

kwagoqanyawo ngaphandle kokuthi isibonakaliso senzeke, esasinikezwe nguSamuweli umphrofethi.

10 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi uNefi, indodana kaNefi, ebubona lobu bubi babantu bakubo, inhliziyi yakhe yaba nosizi olukhulu.

11 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi wahamba waphumela ngaphandle futhi wakhothama phansi, futhi wakhala kakhulu kuNkulunkulu wakhe ekhalela abantu bakubo, yebo, labo abase bezobulawa ngenxa yokholo lwabo emasikweni oyise.

12 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi wakhala kakhulu eNkosini ^alonke lolo suku; futhi bheka, izwi leNkosi leza kuye, lithi:

13 Phakamisa ikhanda lakho futhi uthokoze; ngokuba bheka, isikhathi sesifikile, futhi ngabo lobusuku isibonakaliso sizonikwa, futhi ^akusasa ngiyeza emhlabeni, ukuzokhombisa umhlaba ukuthi ngizokugcwalisa konke lokho engenze ukuthi ^bkukhulunywe ngomlomo wabaphrofethi bami abangcwele.

14 Bheka, ^angiza kwabami, ^bukuzogcwalisa zonke izinto engizambule kubantwana babantu kusukela ^cekusekelweni somhlaba, futhi ngizokwenza intando, ^dkaBaba kanye neyeNdodana—kaBaba ngenxa yami, futhi yeNdodana

5a Hel. 14:2–4.

9a HBN Ukubulawelwa ukholo, Umfelukholo.

12a Enoshe 1:4;
Alima 5:46.

13a Luka 2:10–11.

b HBN Jesu Kristu—
Iziphrofetho
ngokuzalwa kanye
nokufa kukaJesu

Kristu.

14a Joh. 1:11.

b Math. 5:17–18.

c Alima 42:26.

d Mf&V 93:3–4.

ngenxa yenyama yami. Futhi bheka, isikhathi sesifikile, futhi ngabo lobusuku isibonakaliso sizonikwa.

15 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi lawo mazwi ayeze kuNefi agcwaliseka, njengoba aye kade ekhulunywe; ngokuba bheka, ngokushona kwelanga ^aabuzange bube khona ubumnyama; futhi abantu baqala ukumangala ngoba abuzange bube khona ubumnyama ngesikhathi kufika ubusuku.

16 Futhi kwakukhona abaningi, ababengazange bawakholwe amazwi abaphrofethi, ^aabawela phansi kwaba sengathi bafile, ngokuba bazi ukuthi ^bisu elikhulu lembubhiso ababekade belisungulele labo ababekholelwa emazwini abaphrofethi lase livinjelwe; ngokuba isibonakaliso esasinikiwe sase sifikile.

17 Futhi baqala ukwazi ukuthi iNdodana kaNkulunkulu kwase kufanele ivele masinyane; yebo, ukuphetha, bonke abantu ebusweni besifunda sonke kusukela entshonalanga kuya empumalanga, ezweni elisenyakatho kanye nasezweni eliseningizimu, bethuka kakhulu kangangokuthi bawela phansi.

18 Ngokuba babazi ukuthi abaphrofethi babefakazile ngalezi zinto iminyaka eminingi, futhi nokuthi isibonakaliso esasinikiwe sabe sesifikile, futhi baqala ukwesaba ngenxa yobubi babo kanye nokungakholwa kwabo.

19 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi abuzange bube khona ubumnyama kubo bonke lobo busuku, kodwa kwakukhanya sengathi kusemini. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ilanga laphinda laphuma ekuseni futhi, njengokujwayelekile; futhi bazi ukuthi kwakuwusuku lolo iNkosi ^aeyayizozalwa ngalo, ngenxa yaleso sibonakaliso esasinikiwe.

20 Futhi kwase kwenzekile, yebo, zonke izinto, ngisho nokuncane kangakanani, njengokwamazwi abaphrofethi.

21 Futhi kwaphinde kwenzeka ukuthi ^ainkanyezi entsha nempela yaqhamuka, njengokwezwi.

22 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi kusukela ngalesi sikhathi kuya phambili kwaqala ukuthi kube khona amanga ayekhulunywa phakathi kwabantu, nguSathane, ukuze azenze lukhuni izinhliziyi zabo, ngokuzama ukuthi bangakholelwa kulezo zibonakaliso kanye nezimangaliso ababezibonile; kodwa naphezu kwalamanga kanye nenkohliso ingxenye enkulu yabantu yakholwa, futhi yaphendukele eNkosini.

23 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uNefi wahamba waya phakathi kwabantu, futhi kanjalo nabanye abaningi, bebabhabhadisela ekuphendukeni, okwaba khona ngakho ^aukuthethelelwa kwezono okukhulu. Futhi ngalesi sizathu abantu baqala futhi ukuthi babe nokuthula ezweni.

15a Hel. 14:3.
16a Hel. 14:7.
b 3 Nefi 1:9.

19a Luka 2:1–7.
21a Math. 2:1–2;
Hel. 14:5.

23a HBN Ukuthethelelwa
kwezono.

24 Futhi kwakungekho mibango, ngaphandle nje kwabambalwa abaqala ukushumayela, bezama ukubonisa ngemibhalo engcwele ukuthi “sase singasekho isidingo sokuthi bagcine umthetho kaMose. Manje kulento babephambuka, bengayiqondi imibhalo engcwele.

25 Kodwa kwenzeka ukuthi baphenduka ngokushesha, futhi bakholiswa ngamaphutha ababekukuba ngokuba baziswa ukuthi umthetho wawungaka “gcwaliseki, futhi nokuthi kwakufanele ugcaliseke ngisho nokuncane kangakanani; yebo, izwi lafika kubo ukuthi kufanele ugcaliseke; yebo, ukuthi kwakungasoze kwadlula naganyana linye nachashazana linye kuze kube konke kuyagcwaliseka; ngakho-ke ngawo kanye lowo nyaka baholelwa ekutheni bazi ngeziphambeko zabo futhi ^bbawavuma amaphutha abo.

26 Futhi wadlula ngalendlela-ke unyaka wamashumi ayisishiyagalolunye nambili, uletha izindaba zokuthokoza okukhulu kubantu ngenxa yalezo zibonakaliso ezase zenzekile, njengo kwamazwi esiphrofetho sabo bonke abaphrofethi abangwcele.

27 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi unyaka wamashumi ayisishiyagalolunye nantathu nawo ngokunjalo wadlula ngokuthula, ngaphandle nje “kwabaphangi baGadiyantoni, ababehlala ezintabeni, ababegcwele izwe; ngokuba

zazinamandla izinqaba zabo kanye nezindawo zabo ezifihlakeleyo kangangokuthi abantu abakwazanga ukubanqoba; ngakho-ke babulala kakhulu, futhi badala okuningi ukufa phakathi kwabantu.

28 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngonyaka wamashumi ayisishiyagalolunye nane baqala banda kakhulu, ngenxa yokuthi kwakukhona abahlubuki abaningi bamaNefi ababe balekele kubo, lokho okwenza usizi olukhulu kulawo maNefi ayesele ezweni.

29 Futhi phezu kwalokho kwaba khona isizathu sosizi olukhulu phakathi kwamaLamani; ngokuba bheka, ayenabantwana abaningi ababe sakhula futhi sebeqala ukuthi bakhule baqine ngeminyaka, ukuze bazimele, futhi baholelwa kude ngabanye ababenga “maZoramu, ngamanga abo kanye nangamazwi abo athophayo, ukuthi bahlangane nalabo baphangi baGadiyantoni.

30 Futhi ngalendlela amaLamani nawo ahlushwa, futhi aqala ukwehla okholweni lwawo kanye nasekulungeni kwawo, ngenxa yobubi besizukulwane esasisakhulayo.

ISAPHEKULO 2

Ububi kanye nezinengiso kuyanda phakathi kwabantu—AmaNefi kanye namaLamani ayahlangana ukuze azivikele kubaphangi baGadiyantoni—

24a Alima 34:13.
25a Math. 5:17–18.

b Mosiya 26:29.
27a HBN Abaphangi

baGadiyantoni.
29a Alima 30:59.

AmaLamani aphen dukile aba mhlophe futhi abizwa ngamaNefi. Cishe ngonyaka weNkosi wesi 5 kuya kowe 16.

FUTHI kwenzeka ukuthi unyaka wamashumi ayisishiyagalolunye nanhlanu waphela ngalendlela nawo, futhi abantu baqala ukuzikhohlwa lezo zibonakaliso kanye nalezo zimangaliso ababezizwile, futhi baqala ukuthi kancane kancane bengabe besamangaliswa yisibonakaliso noma yisimangaliso esasivela ezulwini, kangangokuthi baqala ukuthi babe lukhuni ezinhliziyweni zabo, futhi babe yizimpumputhe emiqondweni yabo, futhi baqala ukungakukhohlwa konke lokho ababekuzwile futhi bekubonile—

2 Becabanga ezinhliziyweni zabo izinto ezithize eziyize, ukuthi zazenziwe ngabantu kanye nanga mandla kadeveli, ukuze zidukise futhi “zikhohlise izinhliziyi zabantu; futhi ngalendlela uSathane waphinda wazithola izinhliziyi zabantu futhi, kangangokuthi wawaphuphuthekisa amehlo abo futhi wabadukisa ukuthi bakhohlwe ukuthi imfundiso kaKristu yayiyinto ewubuphukuphuku futhi eyize.

3 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi abantu baqala ukuthi bakhule baqine ebubini kanye nasezinengisweni; futhi abazange bakholwe ukuthi kwakuzophinda kube khona ezinye izibonakaliso noma izimangaliso ezazisazonikwa; futhi

uSathane “wayehamba ezulazula, edukisa izinhliziyi zabantu, ebalinga futhi ebona ukuthi benze ububi obukhulu ezweni.

4 Futhi waphela kanjalo-ke unyaka wamashumi ayisishiyagalolunye nesithupha; futhi kanjalo nonyaka wamashumi ayisishiyagalolunye nesikhombisa; futhi kanjalo nonyaka wamashumi ayisishiyagalolunye nesishiyagalombili; futhi kanjalo nonyaka wamashumi ayisishiyagalolunye nesishiyagalolunye;

5 Futhi kanjalo neminyaka eyikhulu yabe isidlulile kusukela ezinsukwini zika “Mosiya, owayeyiNkosi kubantu bamaNefi.

6 Futhi iminyaka engamakhulu ayisithupha nesishiyagalolunye yabe isidlulile kusukela uLehi ahamba eJerusalem.

7 Futhi iminyaka eyisishiyagalolunye yabe isidlulile kusukela esikhathini isibonakaliso esasini-kezwe ngaso, okwakukhulunywe ngaso ngabaphrofethi, sokuthi uKristu wayezofika emhlabeni.

8 Manje amaNefi aqala ukubala isikhathi sawo kusukela ngalesi sikhathi okwakunikezwe ngaso isibonakaliso, noma kusukela ngokufika kukaKristu; ngakho-ke, iminyaka eyisishiyagalolunye yabe isidlulile.

9 Futhi uNefi, owayenguyise kaNefi, owayegcine imibhalo, “akazange esabuyela ezweni lakwaZarahemla, futhi akazange atholakale ndawo kulo lonke izwe.

2 2a HBN Inkohliso, Khohlisa, Ukukhohlisa.

3a Mf&V 10:27.
5a Mosiya 29:46–47.

9a 3 Nefi 1:2–3.

10 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi abantu baqhubeka nokuhlala ebubini, naphezu kokushumayela kanye nokuphrofetha okuningi okwakuthunyelwe phakathi kwabo; futhi ngalendlela wedlula kanjalo-ke nonyaka weshumi, futhi kanjalo nonyaka weshumi nanye wedlula ngalendlela ebubini.

11 Futhi kwenzeka ngonyaka weshumi nantathu kwaqala ukuthi kube khona izimpi kanye nemibango kulo lonke izwe; ngokuba abaphangi baGadiyantoni base bebaningi kakhulu, futhi base bebulele abantu abaningi kakhulu, futhi bachitha namadolobha amaningi kakhulu, futhi bandisa nokufa okuningi kakhulu kanye nokubulawa kwabantu okuningi kulo lonke izwe, kangangokuthi kwadingeka ukuthi bonke abantu, amaNefi kanye namaLamani, bathathe izikhali bayolwa nabo.

12 Ngakho-ke, wonke amaLamani ayephendukele eNkosini ahlangua nabafofowabo, amaNefi, futhi aphoqeka, ukuthi avikele izimpilo zawo kanye nabesifazane babo kanye nabantwana babo, ukuthi athathe izikhali alwe nalabo baphangi baGadiyantoni, yebo, futhi kanjalo nokuthi agcine amalungelo awo, kanye nezinzuzo zebandla lawo kanye nokukhonza kwawo, kanye "namandla awo okuzenzela, kanye ^bnenkululeko yawo.

13 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngaphambi kokuthi lo nyaka

weshumi nantathu udlule amaNefi asatshiswa ngokubhujiswa nya ngenxa yalempi, eyaba yimbi kakhulu.

14 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi lawo maLamani ayehlangene namaNefi abalwa kanye namaNefi;

15 Futhi "isiqalekiso sawo sasuswa kuwo, futhi isikhumba sawo sase siba ^bmhlophe njengesamaNefi;

16 Futhi izinsizwa zabo kanye namadodakazi abo aba mahle kakhulu, futhi abalwa kanye namaNefi, futhi abizwa ngamaNefi. Futhi waphela kanjalo-ke unyaka weshumi nantathu.

17 Futhi kwenzeka ekuqaleni konyaka weshumi nane, impi phakathi kwabaphangi kanye nabantu baNefi yaqhubeka futhi yaba yimbi kakhulu; nokho, abantu baNefi bake bathi ukuthola ukubahlula abaphangi, kangangokuthi babaphoqa ukuba babaleke baphindele emuva babakhipha emazweni abo babayisa ezintabeni kanye nasezindaweni zabo ezifihlekile.

18 Futhi waphela kanjalo-ke unyaka weshumi nane. Futhi ngonyaka weshumi nanhlanu baphuma bazolwa nabantu baNefi; futhi ngenxa yobubi babantu baNefi, kanye nemibango yabo eminingi kanye nezizaluyalu, abaphangi baGadiyantoni bathola ukubahlula kakhulu.

19 Futhi waphela kanjalo-ke unyaka weshumi nanhlanu, futhi

12a HBN Inkululeko,
Okhululekileyo.

b HBN Inkululeko.
15a Alima 17:15; 23:18.

b 2 Nefi 5:21; 30:6;
Jakobe 3:8.

ngalendlela abantu babe sesimweni sezinhlupheko eziningi; futhi “inkemba yokubhujiswa yayisi lengela kubo, kangangokuthi base bezoshaywa yiyo, futhi lo khu ngenxa yobubi babo.

ISAHLUKO 3

UGidiyani, umholi wamaGadiyantonini, ufuna ukuthi uLakonewu kanye namaNefi bazinikele kanye namazwe abo—ULakonewu ubeka uGidigidoni njengenduna enkulu yamabutho—AmaNefi abuthana eZarahemla kanye naseNala ukuze azivikele. Cishenonyaka weNkosi we 16 kuya kowe 18.

MANJE kwenzeka ukuthi ngonyaka weshumi nesithupha kusukela ekufikeni kukaKristu, uLakonewu, umbusi wezwe, wathola incwadi evela kumholi kanye nombusi waleliqembu labaphangi; futhi lawa ngamazwi ayebhaliwe, ayethi:

2 Lakonewu, ophakeme kakhulu kanye nombusi omkhulu wezwe, bheka, ngikubhalela lencwadi, futhi ngikunikeza udumo olukhulu kakhulu ngenxa yokuqina kwakho, futhi kanjalo nangokuqina kwabantu bakho, ekugcineni lo kхо enikuthatha ngokuthi kuyilungelo kanye nenkululeko yenu; yebo, nimile impela, sengathi nisekelwe yisandla sikankulunkulu, ekuvikeleni inkululeko yenu, kanye nempahla yenu, kanye nezwe lenu, noma lokho enikubiza kanjalo.

3 Futhi kubonakala kungidabukisa, Lakonewu ophakeme kakhulu, ukuthi ungaba yisiwula kangaka futhi uziqhayise ngokucabanga ukuthi ungamelana namadoda anesibindi amaningi kangaka akhuzwa yimi, okumanje ami ngomumo ezikhalini zawo, futhi alindele ngentshisekelo enkulu izwi elithi—Hambani nehlele kumaNefi niwabalale.

4 Futhi mina, ngokwazi isibindi sabo, sengike ngabavivinya empini, futhi ngazi ngenzondo yabo engapheliyo ngani ngenxa yokungalungile okuningi enikwenze kubo, ngakho-ke uma bengehlela ezansi bazolwa nani bayonivakashela ngokunibulala niphele nya.

5 Ngakho-ke ngibhale lencwadi, ngayivala ngesandla sami uqobo, ngoba ngikhathazekile ngenhlalakahle yenu, ngenxa yokuqina kwenu kulokho enikholwa wukuthi kulungile, kanye nobuqhawe benu empini.

6 Ngakho-ke ngiyakubhalela, ngifisa ukuthi ninikele kulaba bantu bami, amadolobha enu, izindawo zenu, kanye nalokho eninakho, kunokuthi banivakashele ngenkemba futhi nokuthi ukonakaliswa kuze kini.

7 Noma-ke ngamanye amazwi, zinikeleni kithi, bese nihlangana nathi futhi bese nazi “ngemisebenzi yethu efihlakele, futhi nibe ngabafowethu ukuze nani nifane nathi—hhayi izigqila zethu, kodwa abafowethu futhi sihlangaanye kukho konke esinakho.

8 Futhi bheka, “ngiyafunga kuwe, uma ningakwenza lokhu, ngokufunga, ngeke nibulawe; kodwa uma ningenakukwenza lokhu, ngiyafunga kini ngesifungo, ukuthi ngenyanga ezayo ngizoyala amabutho ami ukuthi ehle azolwa nani, futhi awayikusibamba esawo isandla futhi awayikushiya lutho, kodwa ayonibulala, futhi ayoyidedela inkemba iwele phezu kwenu kuze kube niyaphela nya.

9 Futhi bheka, nginguGidiyani; futhi ngingumbusi waleli “qembu eliyimfihlo likaGadiyantoni; okuyiqembu kanye nemisebenzi yalo engazi ukuthi ^bmihle; futhi ‘ingeyesikhathi sasendulo futhi idluliselwe kithi.

10 Futhi ngiyakubhalela lencwadi, Lakonewu, futhi ngiyethemba ukuthi nizozinikela izindawo zenu kanye nalokho eninakho, ngaphandle kokuchitha igazi, ukuze labantu bami babuyelwe futhi ngamalungelo abo kanye nokuphatha kwabo, abahlubuke kini ngenxa yobubi benu ekubagodleleni amalungelo okuphatha kwabo, futhi ngaphandle kokuthi nenze lokhu, ngizobaphindiselela ngokoniwa kwabo. NginguGidiyani.

11 Manje kwenzeka ngesikhathi uLakonewu ethola lencwadi wethuka kakhulu, ngenxa yesibindi sikaGidiyani sokufuna ukuthi athathe izwe lamaNefi, futhi kanjalo nangokusongela abantu

kanye nokufuna ukuphindisela ukoniwa kwalabo ababe ngazange boniwe, ngaphandle kokuthi “babezona bona ngokuhlubukela kulabobaphangi ababi nabanengekile.

12 Manje bheka, lo Lakonewu, umbusi, wayeyindoda elungile, futhi wayengenakwesatshiswa ngezimfuno kanye nangezinso-ngo “zomphangi; ngakho-ke akazange ayilalele incwadi kaGidiyani, umbusi wabaphangi, kodwa wenza ukuthi abantu bakhe bakhale eNkosini bacele amandla ngesikhathi labo baphangi beyokwehla ngaso bezolwa nabo.

13 Yebo, wathumela isimemezelo kubo bonke abantu, ukuthi baqoqele ndawonye abesifazane babo, kanye nabantwana babo, imihlambi yezimvu zabo kanye nemihlambi yezinkomo zabo, kanye nakho konke okwabo, ngaphandle kwezwe labo, endaweni eyodwa.

14 Futhi wenza ukuthi kwakhiwe izinqaba zibazungeze, futhi ukuqina kwazo kube kukhulu kakhulu. Futhi wenza ukuthi amabutho, amaNefi kanye nawaLamani, noma abo bonke labo ababebalwa kanye namaNefi, ukuthi abekwe njengabaqaphi azungeze nokuthi abagade, futhi nokuthi abavikele kubaphangi emini nasebusuku.

15 Yebo, wathi kubo: Njengoba iNkosi iphila, ngaphandle kokuthi

8a Etere 8:13–14.

9a HBN Amaqembu ayimfihlo.

b Alima 30:53.

c Hel. 6:26–30; Mose 5:29, 49–52.

11a Hel. 14:30.

12a Alima 54:5–11; 3 Nefi 4:7–10.

niphenduke kubo bonke ububi benu, futhi nikhale eNkosini, anisoze nanini nikhululwe ezandleni zalabo baphangi baGadiyantoni.

16 Futhi ayemakhulu futhi emangalisa amazwi kanye neziphrofetho zikaLakonewu kangangokuthi zadala ukwesaba kubo bonke abantu; futhi nempela bazinikela ngamandla abo ukuthi benze nje-ngokwamazwi kaLakonewu.

17 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uLakonewu wabeka izinduna ezinkulu kuwo wonke amabutho amaNefi, ukuthi ziwakhuze ngesikhathi labo baphangi beyokwehla ngaso bephuma ehlane bezolwa nabo.

18 Manje induna enkulu kakhu lu ngaphezu kwazo zonke izinduna ezinkulu kanye nomkhuzi omkhulu wamabutho onke amaNefi wabekwa, futhi igama lakhe kwakungu “Gidigidoni.

19 Manje kwakuyisiko phakathi kwawo wonke amaNefi ukuthi kubekwe owezinduna zawo ezinkulu, (ngaphandle kwangezikhathi zabo zobubi) owayenomoya wokwambulelwa futhi kanjalo “nowokuphrofetha; ngakho-ke, lo Gidigidoni wayengumphrofethi omkhulu phakathi kwabo, futhi phezu kwalokho engumahluleli omkhulu.

20 Manje abantu bathi ku-Gidigidoni: Khuleka eNkosini, bese usivumela ukuthi sihambe sikhuphukele ezintabeni siye ehlane, ukuze siwele phezu

kwalabaphangi futhi sibabulalele emazweni abo uqobo.

21 Kepha uGidigidoni wathi kubo: INkosi “iyenqaba; ngokuba uma sikhuphuka siyolwa nabo iNkosi ^bizosinikela ezandleni zabo; ngakho-ke sizozilungiselela enkabeni yamazwe ethu, futhi sizobuthela ndawonye wonke amabutho ethu, futhi ngeke siye siyolwa nabo, kodwa sizobalinda baze beze bazolwa nathi; ngakho-ke njengoba iNkosi iphila, uma sikwenza lokhu izobanikela ezandleni zethu.

22 Futhi kwenzeka ngonyaka weshumi nesikhombisa, ngasekupheleni kwalowo nyaka, isimemezelelo sikaLakonewu sase sikhishiwe kubo bonke ubuso bezwe, futhi base bethathe amahhashi abo, kanye nezinqola zabo, kanye nezinkomo zabo, kanye nayo yonke imihlambi yezimvu zabo, kanye nemihlambi yezinkomo zabo, kanye nokusanhlamvu kwabo, kanye nakho konke ababenakho, futhi bahamba ngezinkulungwane kanye nangamashumi ezinkulungwane, kwaze kwathi bonke bahamba baya kuleyo ndawo eyayibekiwe ukuthi babezohlanganela kuyo, ukuze bazivikele ezitheni zabo.

23 Futhi izwe elalibekiwe kwakuyizwe lakwaZarahemla, futhi kwakuyizwe elaliphakathi kwezwe lakwaZarahemla kanye nezwe iNala, yebo, emnceleni owawuphakathi kwezwe iNala kanye nezwe iNcithakalo.

18a 3 Nefi 6:6.
19a HBN Isiphrofetho,

Phrofetha.
21a Alima 48:14.

b I Sam. 14:12.

24 Futhi kwabakhona izinkulungwane eziningi kakhulu zabantu ababebizwa ngamaNefi, ababuthana ndawonye kulelizwe. Manje uLakonewu wenza ukuthi babuthane ndawonye ezweni elalingaseningizimu, ngenxa yesiqalekiso esikhulu esasise “zweni elingasenyakatho.

25 Futhi baziqinisa ngokumelene nezitha zabo; futhi bahlala ezweni elilodwa, futhi beyiqoqo elilodwa; futhi bawesaba amazwi ayekhulunywe nguLakonewu, kangangokuthi nempela baphenduka ezonweni zabo zonke; futhi imikhuleko yabo bayiphakamisela eNkosini uNkulunkulu wabo, ukuthi “abakhulule ngaleso sikhathi izitha zabo zehla zizolwa nabo.

26 Futhi baba nosizi olukhulu kakhulu ngenxa yezitha zabo. Futhi uGidigidoni wenza ukuthi benze “izikhali zempi ezinhlobonhlobo, futhi ziqine zibe nezivikelo, kanye nezihlangu, kanye nezihlangu ezincane, ngendlela ayebafundise ngayo.

ISAHLUKO 4

Amabutho amaNefi ayabehlula abaphangi baGadiyantoni—UGidiyani uyabulawa, futhi nowamlandela esikhundleni sakhe, uZeminariha, uyalengiswa—AmaNefi ayayidumisa iNkosi ngokunqoba kwawo. Cisho ngonyaka weNkosi we 19 kuya kowama 22.

FUTHI kwenzeka ukuthi ngase-

kupheleni konyaka weshumi neshiyagalombili lawo mabutho abaphangi ayesezilungiselele impi, aqala ukwehla futhi aphuma emagqumeni, kanye nasezintabeni, kanye nasehlane, kanye nasezinqabeni zawo eziqinile, kanye nase zindaweni zawo ezifihlakele, futhi aqala ukuzithathela ubunini bezindawo, ezazisezweni eliseningizimu kanye nalezo ezazisezweni elisenyakatho, futhi aqala ukuzithathela ubunini bamazwe onke “ayeshiywe ngamaNefi, kanye namadolobha ayeshiywe engenamuntu.

2 Kepha bheka, kwakungekho zilwane zasendle nazinyamazane kulawo mazwe ayeshiywe ngamaNefi, futhi kwakungekho zinyamazane zabaphangi ngaphandle kwase hlane.

3 Futhi abaphangi babengena-kuphila ngaphandle kokuthi babe sehlane, ngenxa yokuswela ukudla; ngokuba amaNefi ayeshiye izindawo zawo zingenalutho, futhi ayeqoqe imihlambi yezimvu zawo kanye nemihlambi yezinkomo zawo kanye nakho konke aye-nakho, futhi aba yiqoqo elilodwa.

4 Ngakho-ke, kwakungekho thuba lokuthi abaphangi baphange futhi bathole ukudla, ngaphandle kokuthi baphumele obala balwe namaNefi; futhi amaNefi ngenxa yokuthi ayeyiqoqo elilodwa, futhi eyisibalo esikhulu kakhulu, futhi ezibekele imiphako, kanye nama-hhashi kanye nezinkomo, kanye

24a Alima 22:31.
25a HBN Themba.

26a 2 Nefi 5:14.
4 1a 3 Nefi 3:13–14, 22.

nemihlambi enhlobonhlobo, ukuze akwazi ukuphila isikhathi esingange minyaka eyisikhombisa, ngaleso sikhathi ayenethemba lokuthi ayobe esebabulale baphela abaphangi ebusweni bezwe; futhi wedlula kanjalo-ke unyaka weshumi nesishiyagalombili.

5 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngonyaka weshumi nesishiyagalolunye uGidiyani wathola ukuthi kwakudingeka ukuthi akhuphuke ayolwa namaNefi, ngokuba kwakungekho ndlela yokuthi baphile ngaphandle kokuthi baphange futhi bebe futhi babulale.

6 Futhi babengeke balokothe bagcwale ebusweni bezwe ukuze bakwazi ukuzitshalela okusahlamvu, hleze amaNefi eze kubo futhi ababulale; ngakho-ke uGidiyani wanikeza umyalelo emabuthweni akhe wokuthi ngalowo nyaka kwakufanele bakhuphuke bayolwa namaNefi.

7 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi nempela bakhuphuka ukuze bayolwa; futhi kwakungenyanga yesithupha; futhi bheka, lwalulukhulu futhi lwesabeka lolu suku abeza ngalo ukuzolwa; futhi babebhince ngendlela yabaphangi; futhi babenesikhumba semvu esasizungeze izinkalo zabo, futhi begcobe igazi, futhi amakhanda abo ayephuciwe, futhi bebeke izivikelo zekhanda kuwo; futhi ukubukeka kwamabutho kaGidiyani kwakwesabeka kakhulu, ngenxa yezivikelo zawo, futhi nangenxa yokuzigcoba kwawo ngegazi.

8 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi amabutho amaNefi, ngesikhathi ebona ukubukeka kwebutho likaGidiyani, awela phansi wonke, futhi akhala eNkosini uNkulunkulu wawo, ukuthi ibalondoloze futhi ibakhulule ezandleni zezitha zabo.

9 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi amabutho kaGidiyani ekubona lokhu aqala ukumemeza ngezwi elikhulu, ngenxa yenjabulo yawo, ngokuba ayecabanga ukuthi amaNefi ayewiswe wukwesaba ngenxa yokwesaba amabutho awo.

10 Kepha aphoxeka ngalokhu, ngokuba amaNefi ayengabesabi; kepha “ayesaba uNkulunkulu wawo futhi amnxusa ukuthi awavikele; ngakho-ke, ngesikhathi amabutho kaGidiyani egijima eya kubo base bezilungiselele ukuhlangabezana nawo; yebo, ngamandla eNkosi nempela babemukela.

11 Futhi impi yaqala kulenyanga yesithupha; futhi ukulwa kwaba kukhulu futhi kwaba kubi kakhulu, yebo, kwaba kukhulu futhi kwakubi kakhulu ukubulawa kwabantu kwalapho, kangangokuthi kwakungakaze kwaziwe nanini ukubulawa kwabantu okukhulu kangaka phakathi kwabo bonke abantu baLehi selokhu ashiya eJerusalema.

12 Futhi naphezu “kwezinsongo kanye nezifungo uGidiyani ayezenzile, bheka, amaNefi abashaya, kangangokuthi bahlehlele emuva ngaphambi kwawo.

13 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi “uGidigidoni wayala ukuthi amabutho akhe abalandele aze ayofika eminceleni yehlane, futhi nokuthi bangashiyi namunye oyowela ezandleni zabo kuleyo ndlela; futhi ngaleyo ndlela nempela babalandela futhi baze bababulalela, emingceleni yehlane, baze bawugcina ngisho nomyalelo kaGidigidoni.

14 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uGidiyani, owayemi futhi elwa ngesibindi, walandelwa ngesikhathi ebaleka; futhi esekhathele ngenxa yokulwa kwakhe okukhulu wabanjwa wabulawa. Futhi kwaphela kanjalo-ke ngoGidiyani umphangi.

15 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi amabutho amaNefi aphinda abuyela endaweni yawo yokuphepha. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi lonyaka weshumi nesishiyagalolunye wedlula, futhi abaphangi abaphindanga babuya ukuthi bazolwa; ababuyanga futhi nangonyaka wamashumi amabili.

16 Futhi nangonyaka wamashumi amabili nanye ababuyanga ukuzolwa, kodwa beza macala onke ukuze babahaqe nxazonke abantu baNefi; ngokuba babebabanga ukuthi uma babengahle babavimbe abantu baNefi emazweni abo, futhi babazungeze macala onke, futhi uma babengabavimba kuzo zonke izenzo zabo zangaphandle, lokho kwakungabenza ukuthi bazinikele njengezifiso zabo.

17 Manje base bezibekela omunye umholi, igama lakhe okwakungu Zeminariha; ngakho-ke kwakunguZeminariha owenza ukuthi lokhu kuhaqa kwenziwe.

18 Kepha bheka, lokhu kwabawusizo kumaNefi; ngokuba kwakulukhuni ukuthi abaphangi babavimbezele isikhathi eside ngokwanele ukuthi kube nokuzwela kumaNefi, ngenxa yomphako omningi ababewugcinile,

19 Futhi nangenxa yomphako omncane kubaphangi; ngokuba bheka, babengena lutho ngaphandle nje kwenyama yokuthi bazi-philise, leyo nyama ababeyithola ehlane;

20 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi “izinyamazane zasendle zancipha ehlane kangangokuthi abaphangi base bezobulawa yindlela.

21 Futhi amaNefi ayehamba njalo emini kanye nasebusuku, futhi ewela emabuthweni abaphangi, futhi ebabulala ngezinkulungwane kanye nangamashumi ezinkulungwane.

22 Futhi ngalendlela kwaba yisifiso sabantu baZeminariha ukuthi baliyeke isu labo, ngenxa yokubhujiswa okukhulu okwakubehlala ebusuku nasemini.

23 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uZeminariha wanika umyalelo kubantu bakhe wokuthi bakuyeke ukuvimbezela, futhi bahambe baye ezinxenyeni ezingaphandle kakhulu zezwe elingasenyakatho.

24 Manje, uGidigidoni elazi isu labo, futhi azi ngobuthakathaka

babo ngenxa yokufuna ukudla, kanye nokubulawa okukhulu okwakwenzekile phakathi kwabo, ngakho-ke wathumela amabutho akhe ngesikhathi sasebusuku, futhi wayivala indlela yabo yokubaleka futhi wabeka amabutho akhe endleleni yabo yokubaleka.

25 Futhi lokhu amabutho akwenzisa ngesikhathi sasebusuku, futhi ahamba ayovimba ngaphambili kwabaphangi, kwathi ngakusasa, ngesikhathi abaphangi sebeqala uhambo lwabo, bahlangana namabutho amaNefi ndawo zombili ngaphambili nangasemuva.

26 Futhi nalabo baphangi ababeseningizimu nabo ngokunjalo bavinjezelwa ezindaweni zabo zokubaleka. Futhi zonke lezi zinto zenziwa ngokuyalelwa ngu-Gidigidoni.

27 Futhi kwaba khona izinkulungwane eziningi ezazinikela ukuthi zibe yiziboshwa zamaNefi, kwathi insalela yabo yabulawa.

28 Futhi umholi wabo, uZemina-riha, wathathwa futhi walengiswa esihlahleni, yebo, ngisho phezulu kuso waze wafa. Futhi emva kokuthi sebemlengisile waze wafa basigawulela phansi isihlahla, futhi base bekhala ngezwi elikhulu, bethi:

29 Sengathi iNkosi ingabalondo-loza abantu bayo ekulungeni kanye nasebungcweleni benhliziyo, ukuze benze ukuthi babathele

phansi bonke labo abayofuna ukubabulala ngenxa yamandla kanye namaqembu ayimfihlo, ngisho nanjenga le ndoda ethelwe phansi.

30 Futhi bathokoza futhi bakhalala ngezwi elilodwa, bethi: Sengathi “uNkulunkulu ka-Abrahama, kanye noNkulunkulu ka-Isaka, kanye noNkulunkulu kaJakobe, angabavikela labantu bahlale ekulungeni inqobo nje uma ^bbeyobiza igama likaNkulunkulu wabo ukuthi abavikele.

31 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi baqhumuka, bonke kanyekanye, behlabelela, futhi “bedumisa uNkulunkulu wabo ngento enkulu kangaka abenzele yona, ekubalondolozeni ukuthi bangaweli ezandleni zezitha zabo.

32 Yebo, bakhala bethi: “Hosana kuNkulunkulu oPhakeme kaKhu-lu. Futhi bakhala bethi: Libusisiwe igama leNkosi uNkulunkulu ^buM-ninimandla Onke, uNkulunkulu oPhakeme kakhulu.

33 Futhi izinhliziyiyo zabo zakhukhumala ngenxa yenjabulo, kwaze kwaba khona nokuphuma kwezinyembezi okuningi, ngenxa yobuhle obukhulu bukaNkulunkulu ekubakhululeni ezandleni zezitha zabo; futhi babazi ukuthi kwakungenxa yokuphenduka kwabo kanye nokuzithoba kwabo okwenze ukuthi bakhululwe ekebhujisweni kwaphakade.

30a Alima 29:11.

b Etere 4:15.

31a Alima 26:8.

HBN Obongayo, Okubongwayo, Ukubonga.

32a HBN Hosana.

b 1 Nefi 1:14.

HBN UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu.

ISAHLUKO 5

AmaNefi ayaphenduka futhi aya-zishiya izono zawo—UMormoni ubhala umlando wabantu bakubo futhi umemezela izwi laphakade kubo—U-Israyeli uzoqoqwa ekusakazekeni kwakhe isikhathi eside. Cishe ngonyaka weNkosi wama 22 kuya kowama 26.

MANJE bheka, kwakungasekho namunye ophilayo phakathi kwayo bonke abantu bamaNefi owayesawangabaza ngisho nakancane amazwi abo bonke abaphrofethi abangcwele ababekhulumile; ngokuba babazi ukuthi kwakufanele ukuthi agcwaliseke.

2 Futhi babazi ukuthi kwakufanele ukuthi uKristu ufikile, ngenxa yezibonakaliso eziningi ezase zinikiwe, ngokwamazwi abaphrofethi; futhi nangenxa yezinto ezase zivele sezenzekile babazi ukuthi kwakufanele ukuthi zonke izinto zigcwaliseke njengoba kwakukhulunywe.

3 Ngakho-ke aziyeka zonke izono zawo, kanye nezinengiso zawo, kanye nobufebe bawo, futhi amsebenzela uNkulunkulu ngokukhuthala yonke emini nasebusuku.

4 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi esebathathile bonke abaphangi baboshwa, kangangokuthi akubanga bikho namunye oweqayo kulabo ababenga bulawanga, aziphonsa etilongweni iziboshwa zawo, futhi enza ukuthi izwi likaNkulunkulu lishunyayelwe

kubo; futhi ngobuningi balabo abaphendukayo ezonweni zabo futhi bangena esivumelwaneni sokuthi babengeke besabulala nanini “babekhululwa.

5 Kepha ngobuningi balabo ababengangenanga esivumelwaneni, futhi ababesaqhubeka nokuthi babe nezimfihlo zokubulala ezinhliziyweni zabo, yebo, ngobuningi balabo ababetholakala besongela abafowabo babe bekwa icala futhi bejeziswe ngokomthetho.

6 Futhi ngalendlela baziqeda zonke lezo zinhlangano ezazinobubi, futhi eziyimfihlo, futhi eziyisinengiso, okwakukhona kuzo inkohlakalo enkulu kakhulu, kanye nokubulala okuningi kakhulu.

7 Futhi waphela kanjalo-ke unyaka “wamashumi amabili nambili, futhi kanjalo nonyaka wamashumi amabili nantathu, kanye nonyaka wamashumi amabili nane, kanye nonyaka wamashumi amabili nanhlanu; futhi kwase kudlule kanjalo iminyaka engamashumi amabili nanhlanu.

8 Futhi kwase kube khona izinto eziningi ezase zenzekile, emehlweni abanye, ezazingaba ngelizinkulu futhi nezimangalisayo; nokho, ngeke zabhalwa zonke kulencwadi; yebo, lencwadi ngeke yakwazi ukuqukatha ngisho “ingxenywe nje yokwekhulu yalokho okwenziwa phakathi kwabantu abanengi kangaka esikhathini

esingange minyaka engamashumi amabili nanhlanu;

9 Kepha bheka kukhona ^aimi-bhalo equkethe zonke izenzo zalabantu; futhi indatshana emfishane kodwa eyiqiniso yanikezwa nguNefi.

10 Ngakho-ke ngenze umbhalo wami ngalezi zinto ngokombhalo kaNefi, owawuqoshwe ezingcwephepheni ezazibizwa ngezingcwephe zikaNefi.

11 Futhi bheka, ngenza umbhalo ezingcwephepheni engizenze ngezami izandla uqobo.

12 Futhi bheka, ngibizwa ngo ^aMormoni, ngibizwa ^bngezwe la-kwaMormoni, izwe u-Alima amisa kulo ibandla phakathi kwabantu, yebo, ibandla lokuqala elamiswa phakathi kwabo emva kwesiphambeko sabo.

13 Bheka, ngingumfundi kaJesu Kristu, iNdodana kaNkulunkulu. Ngibizwe nguye ukuthi ngimemezele izwi lakhe phakathi kwabantu bakhe, ukuze babe nokuphila okuphakade.

14 Futhi kuye kwadingeka ukuthi mina, ngokwentando kaNkulunkulu, ukuze imikhuleko yalabo asebahamba phambilini, ababengcwele, ukuze igcwali-seke ngokokholo lwabo, ukuthi ngenze ^aumbhalo ngalezi zinto esezenzekile—

15 Yebo, umbhalo omncane walokho okwenzeka kusukela

ngesikhathi uLehi esuka eJerusalem, kwehla kuze kufike kulesikhathi samanje.

16 Ngakho-ke ngenza umbhalo wami ngiwususela ezindabeni ezazinikezwe yilabo ababengaphambi kwami, kuze kufike ekuqaleni kosuku lwami;

17 Futhi emva kwalokho ngenza ^aumbhalo wezinto engizibone ngawami amehlo.

18 Futhi ngiyazi umbhalo engiwenzayo ukuthi ungumbhalo olungile futhi uyiqiniso; nokho kukhona izinto eziningi, ngokolimi lwethu, esingakwazi ^aukuzibhala.

19 Manje sengenza isiphetho senkulumo yami, okungeyami uqobo, futhi ngiqhubeka nokunikeza indaba yami ngezinto ezenzeka ngaphambi kwami.

20 NginguMormoni, futhi ngiwuzalo lwangempela lukaLehi. Nginesizathu sokumdumisa uNkulunkulu wami kanye nomSindisi wami uJesu Kristu, ukuthi wakhapha obaba bethu ezweni laseJerusalem, (futhi ^aakekho namunye owayazi ngaphandle kwakhe kanye nalabo abakhapha kulelozwe) futhi nokuthi unike mina kanye nabantu bakithi ulwazi oluningi kangaka ngokwanele ukuba kusindiswe imiphefumulo yethu.

21 Ngempela uyibusisile ^aindlu ka ^bJakobe, futhi waba ^cnesihawu kuyo inzalo kaJosefa.

9a Hel. 3:13–15.

12a Morm. 1:1–5.

b Mosiya 18:4;

Alima 5:3.

14a Enoshe 1:13–18;

Mf&V 3:19–20.

17a Morm. 1:1.

18a Etere 12:25.

20a 1 Nefi 4:36.

21a HBN Israyeli.

b Gen. 32:28.

c Dut. 33:13–17.

22 Futhi “kangangoba abantwana baLehi beyigcinile imiyalelo yakhe ubabusisile futhi wabaphumelelisa njengokwezwi lakhe.

23 Yebo, futhi ngempela “insali yenzalo kaJosefa uyoyiholela^b olwazini lweNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo.

24 Futhi ngempela njengoba iNkosi iphila, “izoyiqoqa emagumbini amane omhlaba yonke insali yenzalo kaJakobe, ehlakazeke kubo bonke ubuso bomhlaba.

25 Futhi njengoba yenze isivumelwano nayo yonke indlu kaJakobe, ngisho kanjalo nesivumelwano evumelane ngaso nendlu kaJakobe siyogcwaliseka ngesikhathi sayo esifanelekile, ngokwanele ukuba “kubuyiselwe yonke indlu kaJakobe ekwazini ngesivumelwano avumelane ngaso nabo.

26 Futhi emva kwalokho “bayomazi uMkhululi wabo, onguJesu Kristu, iNdodana kaNkulunkulu; futhi emva kwalokho bayoqoqwa kuwo omane amagumbi omhlaba bayiswe emazweni abo, lapho ababekade behlakazwe kusuka khona; yebo, njengoba iNkosi iphila kuyoba njalo. Amen.

ISAHLUKO 6

AmaNefi ayaphumelela—Ukuzikhukhumeza, ukunotha, kanye nokuhlukanisana ngokwezigaba kuyaqala—IBandla liyahlukana ngenxa yokungezwani—USathane uholela abantu bavukelane ngokusobala—

Abaphrofethi abaningi bamemezela ukuphenduka futhi bayabulawa—Ababulali babo benza uzungu lokuwuthatha umkhandlu ophetheyo. Cishe ngonyaka weNkosi wama 26 kuya kowama 30.

MANJE kwenzeka ukuthi abantu bamaNefi bonke babuyela emazweni abo ngonyaka wamashumi amabili nesithupha, wonke umuntu, nomndeni wakhe, umhlambi wezimvu zakhe kanye nomhlambi wezinkomo zakhe, amahhashi akhe kanye nezinkomo zakhe, kanye nazo zonke izinto nanoma yini okunye okwakungokwabo.

2 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi babe ngakakudli konke ukudla kwabo; ngakho-ke bakuthatha konke lokho ababengakakudli, konke okusanhlamvu kwabo okunhlobonhlobo, kanye negolide labo, kanye nesiliva labo, kanye nazo zonke izinto zabo eziyigugu, futhi babuyela emazweni abo kanye nakho konke ababenakho, enyakatho kanye naseningizimu, ezweni elingasenyakatho kanye nasezweni elingaseningizimu.

3 Futhi banika labo baphangi ababengene esivumelwaneni sokuthi bagcine ukuthula kwezwe, labo ababethanda ukuthi basale bengamaLamani, amazwe, ngokwesibalo sabo, ukuze bakwazi ukuthi ngokusebenza kwabo, babe nakho ababengaphila ngakho; futhi ngalendlela bakwazi ukuthi badale ukuthula ezweni.

22a 2 Nefi 1:20.
23a Alima 46:24.
b 2 Nefi 3:12.

24a HBN Israyeli—Ukuqoqwa kwabakwa-Israyeli.

25a 3 Nefi 16:5.
26a 2 Nefi 30:5–8;
3 Nefi 20:29–34.

4 Futhi baqala ukuthi baphumelele futhi bakhula kakhulu; futhi iminyaka yamashumi amabili nesithupha kanye nesikhom-bisa yedlula, futhi kwaba khona ukuthula okukhulu ezweni; futhi base benze imithetho yabo ngokuhambisana nokulingana kanye nokulunga.

5 Manje kwakungasekho lutho kulo lonke izwe okwakuvimbe-la abantu ekutheni baphumelele njalo njalo, ngaphandle kokuthi bawe-le esiphambekweni.

6 Futhi kwakunguGidigidoni, kanye nomahluleli, uLakonewu, kanye nalabo ababengabaholi ababekhethiwe, ababedale lokuthula okukhulu ezweni.

7 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi kwaba khona amadolobha amaningi akhiwa kabusha, futhi kwaba khona amaningi amadolobha amadala alungiswayo.

8 Futhi kwaba khona eminingi imigwaqo emikhulu eyayisakhiwa, kanye neminingi imigwaqo eyakhiwayo, eyayisuka edolobheni iya kwelinye idolobha, futhi isuka ezweni iya kwelinye izwe, futhi isuka endaweni iya kwenye indawo.

9 Futhi wadlula kanjalo-ke unyaka wamashumi amabili nesishiyagalombili, abantu babesalokhu benokuthula njalo.

10 Kepha kwenzeka ngonyaka wamashumi amabili nesishiyagalolunye ukuthi kwaqala ukuthi

kube khona impikiswano ethize phakathi kwabantu; futhi abanye babephakeme kangangoba baba “nokuziqhenya kanye nokuziqhayisa ngenxa yengcebo yabo enkulu kakhulu, yebo, ngisho kangangoba kwaze kwaba khona ukuhluphana okukhulu;

11 Ngokuba kwakukhona abathengisi abaningi ezweni, futhi kanjalo nezazi mthetho eziningi, kanye nabasezikhundleni abaningi.

12 Futhi abantu baqala ukuthi behlukaniswe ngokwezigaba zabo, “ngokunotha kwabo kanye nangamathuba abo okufunda; yebo, abanye babengenalwazi ngenxa yobuphofu babo, futhi abanye bakwazi ukufunda kakhu-lu ngenxa yengcebo yabo.

13 Abanye babephakeme kangangoba babeziqhenya, futhi abanye babezithobile kakhulu; abanye babuyisela isithuko ngesithuko, ngesikhathi abanye besemuke-la isithuko kanye “nokuhlushwa kanye nazo zonke izinhlobo zezi-nhlupheko, futhi bengakuphindi-seli ^bukuthuka, kodwa bethobile futhi bedabukile ngokona phambi kukaNkulunkulu.

14 Futhi ngalendlela kwaba khona ukungalingani okukhulu kulo lonke izwe, kangangokuthi ibandla laqala ukwehlukana; yebo, kangangokuthi ngonyaka wamashumi amathathu ibandla lehlu-kana kulo lonke izwe ngaphandle

6 10a HBN Ukuzikhukhu-meza.

12a 1 Thim. 6:17–19;

Hel. 4:12.

13a HBN Inkathazo, Khathaza.

b Math. 5:39;

4 Nefi 1:34;

Mf&V 98:23–25.

kwedlanzana nje lamaLamani eliphendukele okholweni lweqini-so; futhi wona awazange agudlu-ke kulo, ngokuba wona ayegxilile, futhi eqinile, futhi enganyakaziseki, efuna “ngenkuthalo yawo yonke ukuthi agcine imiyalelo yeNkosi.

15 Manje isizathu salobu bubi babantu kwakuyilesi—USathane wayesenamandla amakhulu, ekuphehleni abantu ukuthi benze zonke izinhlobo zobubi, futhi ebakhukhumalisa ngokuziqhenya, ebalinga ukuthi bafune amandla, kanye negunya, kanye nengcebo, kanye nezinto eziyize zezwe.

16 Futhi ngalendlela uSathane waziholela izinhliziyi zabantu ekutheni benze zonke izinhlobo zobubi; ngakho-ke bakujabulela ukuthula iminyaka embalwa kuphela.

17 Futhi ngalendlela, ekuqaleni konyaka wamashumi amathathu—abantu sebezinikele isikhathi eside ukuthi bazulazuliswe “yizilingo zikadeveli abayise noma kuphi lapho ayethanda ukuthi abayise khona, futhi nokuthi abenzise noma ngabe yibuphi ububi ayethanda ukuthi babenze—futhi ngalendlela ekuqaleni kwawo, lonyaka wamashumi amathathu, base besesimweni sobubi obukhulu.

18 Manje babengoni “ngokungazi, ngokuba babeyazi intando

kaNkulunkulu mayelana nabo, ngokuba yayifundisiwe kubo; ngakho-ke ^bbamhlobuka uNkulunkulu ngokuthanda kwabo.

19 Manje kwase kusezinsukwini zikaLakonewu, indodana kaLakonewu, ngokuba uLakonewu wasithatha isihlalo sikayise futhi wababusa abantu ngalowo nyaka.

20 Futhi ngaleso sikhathi kwagala ukuthi kube khona abantu “abaholwa ngumoya ovela ezulwini futhi abathunyelwa, bama phakathi kwabantu kulo lonke izwe, beshumayela futhi befakaza ngesibindi ngezono kanye nangobubi babantu, futhi befakaza kubo mayelana nokukhululwa iNkosi eyayizokwenzela abantu bayo, noma ngamanye amazwi, ukuvuka kukaKristu; futhi bafakaza ngesibindi ^bngokufa kanye nangokuzwa kwayo ubuhlungu.

21 Manje kwakukhona abanengi babantu ababethukuthele kakhulu ngenxa yalabo ababefakaza ngalezi zinto; futhi labo ababethukuthele imvamisa kwakungabehluleli abakhulu, kanye nalabo “ababengabaphristi abakhulu kanye nezazi mthetho; yebo, bonke labo ababeyizazi mthetho babathukuthelela labo ababefakaza ngalezi zinto.

22 Manje kwakungekho sazi mthetho namehluleli namphristi omkhulu owayengaba nama-ndla okubeka noma ngubani icala

14a HBN Inkuthalo.

17a HBN Linga,
Ukulingwa.

18a Mosiya 3:11.

^b HBN Ukuvukela.

20a HBN Intshisekelo,
Shisekelisa;
Umphrofethi.

^b HBN Hlawula,
Inhlawulo;

Ukubethelwa
esiphambanweni.

21a Mf&V 121:36–37.
HBN Ukuhlubuka.

lokuthi abulawe ngaphandle kokuthi ukubekwa kwabo icala kususayinwe ngumbusi wezwe.

23 Manje babebanengi abafakaza ngezinto eziphathelene noKristu abafakaza ngesibindi, abathathwa babulawa ngasese ngabehluleli, ukuze ulwazi ngokufa kwabo lungafinyeleli kumbusi wezwe kuze kube semva kokufa kwabo.

24 Manje bheka, lokhu kwakuphikisana nemithetho yezwe, ukuthi nanoma yimuphi umuntu abulawe ngaphandle kokuthi kutholwe imvume kumbusi wezwe—

25 Ngakho-ke isikhalo savela ezweni lakwaZarahemla, salethwa kumbusi wezwe, ngokumelene nalabo behluleli ababe beke icala abaphrofethi beNkosi lokuthi bafe, hhayi ngokomthetho.

26 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi bathathwa balethwa phambi kukamehluleli, ukuze behlulelwe ngalawo macala ababewenzile “ngokomthetho owawunikwe ngabantu.

27 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi labo behluleli babenabangani kanye nezihlobo eziningi; futhi kwathi insali, yebo, ngisho cishe zonke izazi mthetho kanye nabaphristi abakhulu, babuthana ndawonye, futhi bahlangana nezihlobo zalabo behluleli ababezoquliswa amacala ngokomthetho.

28 Futhi bangena “esivumelwaneni omunye nomunye, yebo,

ngisho nakuleso sivumelwano esasinikwe yilabo basendulo, leso sivumelwano esanikwa futhi salawulwa “ngudeveli, ukuthi simelane nakho konke ukulunga.

29 Ngakho-ke bahlangana ngokumelene nabantu beNkosi, futhi bangena esivumelwaneni sokubabulala, kanye nokukhulula labo ababenecala lokubulala ekutheni babanjwe yisijeziso, esase sizokhishwa ngokomthetho.

30 Futhi bawudelela umthetho kanye namalungelo ezwe labo; futhi bangena esivumelwaneni omunye nomunye sokuthi bambulale umbusi, futhi bamise “inkosi ezweni, ukuze izwe lingabe lisaba nankululeko kodwa libe ngaphansi kwamakhosi.

ISIAHLUKO 7

Umahluleli omkhulu uyabulawa, umkhandlu ophetheyo uyaqewa, futhi abantu bayehlukana baba yizizwana—UJakobe, umphiki-Kristu, uba yinkosi yeqembu eliyimfihlo—UNefi ushumayela ukuphenduka kanye nokukholwa kuKristu—Izingelosi ziyamsebenzela nsukuzonke, futhi uvusa umfowabo ekufeni—Abanengi bayaphenduka futhi bayabhabhadiswa. Cishe ngonyaka weNkosi wama 30 kuya kowama 33.

MANJE bheka, ngizonikhombisa ukuthi abazange bayimise inkosi kulelizwe; kodwa ngawo kanye lowo nyaka, yebo, unyaka

26a Mosiya 29:25;
Alima 1:14.

28a HBN Amaqembu

ayimfihlo.
b Hel. 6:26–30.
30a I Sam. 8:5–7;

Alima 51:5.

wamashumi amathathu, babulala esihlalweni sokwahlulela, yebo, bambulala umahluleli omkhulu walelizwe.

2 Futhi abantu behlukana omunye nomunye baba yizizwana, wonke umuntu ngokomndeni wakhe kanye nangokwezihlobo zakhe kanye nabangane; futhi ngalendlela bawuqeda umkhandlu ophetheyo walelizwe.

3 Futhi zonke izizwana zabeka inkosi noma umholi wazo; futhi ngalendlela baba yizizwana kanye nabaholi bezizwana.

4 Manje bheka, kwakungekho muntu phakathi kwabo ngaphandle kokuthi enomndeni omkhulu kanye nezihlobo eziningi kanye nabangani; ngakho-ke izizwana zabo zaba nkulu kakhulu.

5 Manje konke lokhu kwenziwa, futhi akuzange kube khona zimpi okwangaleso sikhathi phakathi kwabo; futhi bonke lobubi beza ebantwini ngenxa yokuthi “bazi-nikela emandleni kaSathane.

6 Futhi imithetho yomkhandlu ophetheyo yaqedwa, ngenxa “yeqembu eliyimfihlo labangani kanye nezihlobo zalabo ababulala abaphrofethi.

7 Futhi badala umbango omkhulu kulelizwe, kangangokuthi iningi labantu abalungile cishe lonke lase ligcwele ububi; yebo, kwase kukhona abambalwa kuphela abantu ababelungile phakathi kwabo.

8 Futhi ngalendlela iminyaka

eyisithupha yayingakedluli selokhu iningi labantu likuyekile ukulunga kwabo, njengenja ibuyela “emhlanzweni wayo, noma njengengulube izibhixa odakeni lwayo.

9 Manje leliqembu eliyimfihlo, elalilethe ububi obungaka kubantu, labuthana ndawonye, futhi labeka indoda ababeyibiza ngoJakobe ukuthi ibaphathe;

10 Futhi bayibiza ngenkosi yabo, ngakho-ke waba yinkosi yaleli qembu eligcwele ububi; futhi wayengomunye wabaziwayo owayekhulume ngokuphikisana nabaphrofethi ababefakaza ngoJesu.

11 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi babengaqinile kakhulu ngokwesibalo njengezizwana zabantu, ababehlangene ndawonye ngaphandle nje kokuthi abaholi babo bamisa imithetho yabo, wonke umuntu ngokwesizwana sakhe; nokho babe yizitha; naphezu kokuthi babengebona abantu abalungile, kepha babehlangene ekuzondeni labo ababengene esivumelwaneni sokuqeda umkhandlu ophetheyo.

12 Ngakho-ke, uJakobe ebona ukuthi izitha zabo zazi ziningi kakhulu kunabo, yena eyinkosi yeqembu, ngakho-ke wayala abantu bakhe ukuthi babaleke baye enxenyeni yezwe esekugcineni ngasenyakatho, futhi lapho bazakhela “umbuso wabo, kwaze kwaba bahlangana nabahlubuki, (ngokuba wayebaluthe ngokuthi kwakuzoba khona abahlubuki

7 5a Roma 6:13–16;
Alima 10:25.

6a 2 Nefi 9:9.
8a 1aA. 26:11;

II Petru 2:22.
12a 3 Nefi 6:30.

abangingi) futhi kwaze kwaba bayaqina ngokwanele ukuthi baphikisane nezizwana zabantu; futhi nempela benza kanjalo.

13 Futhi lwashesha kakhulu uhambo lwabo kangangokuthi lwalungenakuvinjwa kwaze kwaba base behambe baya kude kakhulu ukuba abantu bakwazi ukuthi bababambe. Futhi ngale ndlela unyaka wamashumi amathathu nantathu waphela kanjalo-ke; futhi zaba kanjalo-ke izimo zabantu baNefi.

14 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngo nyaka wamashumi amathathu nanye bahlukana baba yizizwana, wonke umuntu ngokomndeni wakhe, izihlobo kanye nabangani bakhe; nokho benza isivumelano sokuthi bangalwi omunye nomunye; kodwa babengahlangene ngokwemithetho yabo, kanye nangendlela yokubusa kwabo, ngokuba yayimiswe ngokwemiqondo yalabo ababe ngamakhosi kanye nabaholi babo. Kodwa bamisa imithetho eqine kakhulu yokuthi isizwana esinye singeqeli kwesinye, kangangokuthi baba nakho ukuthula okuthile ezweni; nokho, izinhliziyi zabo zaziphendukile zingekho eNkosini uNkulunkulu wabo, futhi babakhanda ngamatshe abaphrofethi futhi babaxosha babakhipha phakathi kwabo.

15 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi “uNefi—chanjelwe yizingilos i futhi ngokunjalo nezwi leNkosi, ngakho-ke ezibonile izingelosi, futhi

engufakazi owazibonela, futhi enamandla awanikwa ukuthi azi mayelana nobufundisi bukaKristu, futhi phezu kwalokho engufakazi owazibonela ngokuphenduka kwabo okusheshayo ekulungeni beya ebubini kanye nasezinengisweni zabo;

16 Ngakho-ke, edabukile ngenxa yobulukhuni bezinhliziyi zabo kanye nobumpumpu the bezingqondo zabo—wahamba waya phakathi kwabo ngawo lowo nyaka, futhi waqala ukufakaza, ngesibindi, ukuphenduka kanye nokuthethelelwa kwezono ngokukholwa eNkosini uJesu Kristu.

17 Futhi wabafundisa izinto ezingi; futhi azinakubhalwa zonke, futhi inxenye yazo ayinakwanela, ngakho-ke azibhaliwe kule ncwadi. Futhi uNefi wafundisa “ngamandla kanye nangegunya elikhulu.

18 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi bamthukuthelela, futhi ngokuba yena wayenamandla amakhulu kunabo, ngokuba “kwaku ngenakwenzeka ukuthi bangawakholwa amazwi akhe, ngokuba lwalulukhulu ukholo lwakhe eNkosini uJesu Kristu kangangokuthi izingelosi zamsebenzela nsuku zonke.

19 Futhi ngegama likaJesu nempela wabakhipha odeveli kanye “nemimoya emibi; futhi ngisho nomfowabo wamvusa ekufeni, emva kokuthi kade esekhandwe ngamatshe futhi wezwa

ubuhlungu bokubulawa ngabantu.

20 Futhi abantu bakubona lokhu, futhi nempela bafakaza ngakho, futhi bamthukuthelela ngenxa yamandla akhe; futhi phezu kwalokho wenza “eziningi izimangaliso, emehlweni abantu, ngegama likaJesu.

21 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi unyaka wamashumi amathathu nanye wedlula, futhi kwaba khona abambalwa nje kuphela abaphendukela eNkosini; kodwa ngobuningi balabo abaphendukayo bakhombisa kubantu ukuthi babehanjelwe ngamandla kanye nanguMoya kaNkulunkulu, owawukuJesu Kristu, ababekholelwa kuye.

22 Futhi ngobuningi balabo okwakhishwa kubo odeveli, futhi belashwa ekuguleni kanye nasebuthakathakeni babo, ngempela baveza kubantu ukuthi babethintwe nguMoya kaNkulunkulu, futhi base belashiwe; futhi nempela bakhombisa izibonakaliso phezu kwalokho futhi nempela benza ezinye izimangaliso phakathi kwabantu.

23 Ngalendlela wedlula kanjalo-ke unyaka wamashumi amathathu nambili. Futhi uNefi wakhala kubantu ekuqaleni konyaka wamashumi amathathu nantathu; futhi washumayela kubo ukuphenduka kanye nokuthethelelwa kwezono.

24 Manje ngifuna ukuthi ni-

khumbule futhi, ukuthi akuzange kube khona namunye owalethwa ekuphendukeni ongazange “abhabhadiswe ngamanzi.

25 Ngakho-ke, amadoda agcotshwa nguNefi kulobu bufundisi, ukuze kuthi bonke labo ababeza kuwo babhabhadiswe ngamanzi, futhi lokhu kube njengesibonakaliso kanye nobufakazi phambi kukaNkulunkulu, kanye nakubantu, ukuthi base bephendukile futhi bazuza “ukuthethelelwa kwezono zabo.

26 Futhi kwaba khona abaningi ekuqaleni kwalonyaka ababhabhadiselwa ekuphendukeni; futhi inxenywe enkulu yonyaka yaphela kanjalo-ke.

ISAHLUKO 8

Izivunguvungu, ukuzamazama komhlaba, imililo, izishingishane, kanye nemibheduko yemvelo ifakazela ukubethelwa kukaKristu—Abantu abaningi bayafa—Ubumnyama bumboza izwe izinsuku ezintathu—Labo abaseleyo balilela isimo sabo. Cishe ngonyaka weNkosi wama 33 kuya kowama 34.

MANJE kwenzeka ukuthi ngokombhalo wethu, futhi siyazi ukuthi umbhalo wethu uyiqiniso, ngokuba bheka, kwakungumuntu olungile owayegcina umbhalo—ngokuba wayenza “izimangaliso eziningi ^begameni likaJesu; futhi kwakungekho noyedwa umuntu

20a 3 Nefi 8:1.
24a HBN Bhabhadisa, Umbhabhadiso.
25a Mf&V 20:37.

HBN Ukuthethelelwa kwezono.
8 1a 3 Nefi 7:19–20; Morm. 9:18–19.

b IzE. 3:6; Jakobe 4:6.

owayengenza isimangaliso ngegama likaJesu ngaphandle kokuthi ehlanzwe ngisho nokuncane ububi bakhe—

2 Manje kwenzeka, uma kwakungazange kube khona phutha elenziwa yilendoda ekubaleni isikhathi sethu, “unyaka wamashumi amathathu nantathu wase udlulile;

3 Futhi abantu baqala ukulindela ngentshisekelo enkulu lesibonakaliso esasinikwe ngumphrofethi uSamuweli, umLamani, yebo, isikhathi lapho kwakuzokuba khona “ubumnyama isikhathi esiyizinsuku ezintathu phezu kobuso bezwe.

4 Futhi kwaqala ukuthi kube khona ukungabaza okukhulu kanye nezimpikiswano phakathi kwabantu, naphezu “kwezibonakaliso eziningi kangaka ezase zinikiwe.

5 Futhi kwenzeka ngonyaka wamashumi amathathu nane, enyangeni yokuqala, ngosuku lwesine enyangeni, kwabakhona isiphepho esikhulu, esasingakaze saziwe kulo lonke izwe.

6 Futhi phezu kwalokho kwaba khona isivunguvungu esesabeka kakhulu; futhi kwaba khona “nokuduma okwesabekayo, kangangokuthi ^bkwanyakazisa izwe lonke kwangathi lizohlukana kabili.

7 Futhi kwaba khona imibani eshesha ngokumangalisayo,

eyayingakaze yaziwe nanini ezweni lonke.

8 Futhi “idolobha lakwaZarahe-mla lokheleka ngomlilo.

9 Futhi idolobha lakwaMoroni lazika ekujuleni kolwandle, futhi ababehlala kulo baminza.

10 Futhi umhlabathi wathwalwa wukuzamazama komhlaba wabekwa phezu kwedolobha lakwaMoroniha, kangangokuthi esikhundleni sedolobha kwaba khona intaba enkulu.

11 Futhi kwaba khona imbubhiso enkulu futhi neyesabekayo ezweni elingaseningizimu.

12 Kodwa bheka, kwaba khona imbubhiso enkulu kakhulu futhi neyesabekayo ezweni elingasenyakatho; ngokuba bheka, ubuso bonke bezwe baguquka, ngenxa yesivunguvungu kanye nezishingishane, kanye nokuduma kanye nemibani, kanye nokuzamazama kwezwe lonke okukhulu kakhulu;

13 Futhi “imigwaqo emikhulu yabhidlika, kanye nemigwaqo eqondile yonakala, kwathi izindawo eziningi ezihlelekile zaphe-nduka amagebhugebhu.

14 Futhi amadolobha amaningi amakhulu futhi abalulekile “acwila, futhi amaningi ashiswa, futhi amaningi adikiza kwathi izakhiwo zawo zawela phansi, futhi abahlala kuwo babulawa, izindawo zasala zingenamuntu.

15 Futhi kwaba khona amanye

2a 3 Nefi 2:8.

3a 1 Nefi 19:10;
Hel. 14:20, 27;

3 Nefi 10:9.

4a HBN Ukubethelwa

esiphambanweni.

6a 1 Nefi 19:11;
Hel. 14:21.

b Math. 27:45, 50–51.

8a 4 Nefi 1:7–8.

13a Hel. 14:24;

3 Nefi 6:8.

14a 1 Nefi 12:4.

amadolobha asalayo; kodwa umonakalo wawo wawumkhulu kakhulu, futhi babebaningi kuwo abubulawa.

16 Futhi kwaba khona abanye abathathwa bahamba nesishingshane; futhi ukuthi baya ngaphi akukho muntu owaziyo, ngaphandle kokuthi bona bayazi ukuthi bathathwa bayiswa kude.

17 Futhi ngalendlela ubuso besifunda sonke baguquka, ngenxa yezivunguvungu, kanye nokuduma, kanye nemibani, kanye nokuzamazama phansi.

18 Futhi bheka, “amadwala aqhephuka kabili; ahlakazeka phezu kobuso bonke besifunda, kangangokuthi atholakala eyizingcezu ezihlephukileyo, futhi eyizindonga kanye nemifantu, phezu kobuso bonke bezwe.

19 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi ukuduma, kanye nemibani kanye nesiphepho, kanye nesivunguvungu, kanye nokuzamazama phansi kuphela—ngokuba bheka, kwathatha isikhathi “esingangamahora amathathu; futhi abanye bathi lesikhathi saba ngaphezulu kwalokho; noma kunjalo, zonke lezi zinto ezinkulu kanye nezesabekayo zenzeka ngesikhathi esingangamahora amathathu—futhi emva kwalokho bheka, kwaba khona ubumnyama ebusweni bezwe.

20 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi kwaba khona ubumnyama obukhulu ebusweni bonke bezwe,

kangangokuthi ababehlala kulo ababengafanga “babeyizwa^b inkungu yobumnyama;

21 Futhi kwakungeke kube khona kukhanya, ngenxa yobumnyama, noma amakhandlela, noma amathoshi; noma kube khona umlilo owokhelwayo ngezinkuni zabo ezinhle nezome kakhulu, kangangoba akubanga bikho nhlobo ukukhanya;

22 Futhi akuzange kube khona ngisho ukukhanya okwakubonakala, ngisho umlilo, noma ukubenyezela, noma yilanga, noma yinyanga, noma yizinkanyezi, ngokuba zazizinkulu kakhulu izinkungu zobumnyama ezaziphezu kobuso bonke bezwe.

23 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi kwathatha isikhathi esingange “zinsuku ezintathu ukuthi kungabi bikho ukukhanya okubonwayo; futhi kwabakhona ukukhala okukhulu kanye nokuhhewula kanye nokulila phakathi kwabo bonke abantu njalo-njalo, yebo, kwakukukhulu ukuquma kwabantu, ngenxa yobumnyama kanye nokubhujiswa okukhulu okwakubehlele.

24 Futhi kwenye indawo babewzakala bekhala, bethi: O ukuba saphenduka ngaphambi kwalolusuku olukhulu futhi nolwesabekayo, futhi ukuba bekunjalo abafowethu babeyosinda, futhi bebengenakushiswa kulelo dolobha elikhulu lakwa “Zarahemla.

25 Futhi kwenye indawo

18a Hel. 14:21–22.
19a Luka 23:44.

20a Eks. 10:21–22.
b 1 Nefi 12:5; 19:11.

23a 1 Nefi 19:10.
24a Hel. 13:12.

babewzakala bekhala futhi belila, bethi: O ukuba saphenduka ngaphambi kwalolusuku olukhulu futhi nolwesabekayo, futhi sangababulala futhi sangabakhanda ngamatshe abaphrofethi, futhi sangabaxosha; ukuba bekunjalo omama bethu kanye namadodakazi ethu amahle, kanye nezingane zethu beziyosinda, futhi ngabe abangcwatshwanga kulelo dolobha elikhulu lakwaMoroniha. Futhi kwabanjalo-ke ukuhhewula kwabantu kwakukukhulu futhi kwesabeka.

ISAHLUKO 9

Ebumnyameni, izwi likaKristu limemezela ukubhujiswa kwabantu abaningi kanye namadolobha ngenxa yobubi babo—Phezu kwalokho umemezela ngobunkulunkulu Bakhe, wazisa ukuthi umthetho kaMose usugcwalisekile, futhi umema abantu ukuthi beze Kuye futhi basindiswe. Cishe ngonyaka weNkosi wama 34.

FUTHI kwenzeka ukuthi kwabakhona “izwi elezwakala kubo bonke abahlala kulendawo, kubo bonke ubuso balelizwe, limemeza lithi:

2 Maye, maye, maye kulaba bantu; “maye kwabahlala emhlabeni wonke ngaphandle kokuthi baphenduke; ngokuba udeveli^b uyahleka, futhi izingelosi zakhe ziyathokoza, ngenxa yokubulawa kwamadodana kanye namadodakazi amahle abantu bami, futhi

kungenxa yobubi kanye nezine-ngiso zabo ukuthi bawile!

3 Bheka, lelo dolobha elikhulu iZarahemla ngilishise ngomlilo, kanye nabahlala kulo.

4 Futhi bheka, lelo dolobha elikhulu iMoroni ngilenze ukuthi licwile ekujuleni kolwandle, kanye nabahlala kulo ukuthi baminze.

5 Futhi bheka, lelo dolobha elikhulu iMoroniha ngilimboze ngomhlabathi, kanye nabahlala kulo, ukuze ngifihle ububi kanye nezinengiso zabo phambi kobuso bami, ukuze igazi labaphrofethi kanye nelabangcwele lingabe liseza nanini kimi ngokumelene nabo.

6 Futhi bheka, idolobha likaGili-gali ngilenze ukuthi licwile, kanye nabahlala kulo ukuthi bangcwatshwe ekujuleni komhlaba;

7 Yebo, nedolobha lakwa-Oniha kanye nabahlala kulo, idolobha lakwaMokumu kanye nabahlala kulo, idolobha laseJerusalema kanye nabahlala kulo; futhi ngenze ukuthi kuvele “amanzi esikhundleni sawo, ukuze ngifihle ububi kanye nezinengiso zabo phambi kobuso bami, ukuze igazi labaphrofethi kanye nelabangcwele lingabe liseza nanini kimi ngokumelene nabo.

8 Futhi bheka, idolobha lakwaGadiyandi, kanye nedolobha lakwaGadiyomina, kanye nedolobha lakwaJakobe, kanye nedolobha lakwaGimigimino, wonke lawa ngenze ukuthi acwile, futhi ngenza “amagquma kanye

9 1a 1 Nefi 19:11;
3 Nefi 11:10.

2a Math. 11:20–21.
b Mose 7:26.

7a Hez. 26:19.
8a 1 Nefi 19:11.

nezigodi ezindaweni zawo; futhi abahlala kuwo ngibangcwa-be ekujuleni komhlaba, ukuze ngifihle ububi kanye nezinengiso zabo phambi kobuso bami, ukuze igazi labaphrofethi kanye nelabangcwele lingabe liseza kimi nanini ngokumelene nabo.

9 Futhi bheka, lelo dolobha elikhulu iJakobugati, elalihlala abantu benkosi uJakobe, ngenze ukuthi lishiswe ngomlilo ngenxa yezono zabo kanye nobubi babo, obungaphezu kwabo bonke ububi bomhlaba wonke, ngenxa “yokubulala kwabo ngasese kanye namaqembu abo angasese; ngokuba kwakuyibo labo abaqeda ukuthula kwabantu bami kanye nomkhandlu owawuphethe wezwe; ngakho-ke ngenze ukuthi bashiswe, ukuze ^bngibabulale phambi kobuso bami, ukuze igazi labaphrofethi nelaba ngcwele lingabe liseza kimi nanini ngokumelene nabo.

10 Futhi bheka, idolobha lakwaLamani, kanye nedolobha lakwaJoshi, kanye nedolobha lakwaGadi, kanye nedolobha lakwaKishikumeni, ngenze ukuthi ashiswe ngomlilo, kanye nabalhala kuwo, ngenxa yobubi babo ekuxosheni abaphrofethi, kanye nokukhanda ngamatshe labo engabathumela ukuthi bamemezele kubo ngokumelene nobubi kanye nezinengiso zabo.

11 Futhi ngenxa yokuthi babaxosha bonke baphuma, kwakungekho namunye phakathi kwabo owayelungile, ngehlisa “umlilo futhi ngaba bulala, ukuze ububi kanye nezinengiso zabo kufihleke phambi kobuso bami, ukuze igazi labaphrofethi kanye nelabangcwele engabathumela phakathi kwabo lingabe lisakhala kimi ^blively emhlabathini ngokumelene nabo.

12 Futhi “ukubhujiswa okuningi nokukhulu ngikwenze ukuthi kwehlele phezu kwale lizwe, kanye naphezu kwalabantu, ngenxa yobubi kanye nezinengiso zabo.

13 O nina nonke “enisindisiwe ngenxa yokuthi benilungile kakhulu kunabo, ningebuyele yini manje kimi, futhi niphenduke ezonweni zenu, futhi niguquke, ukuze ^bnginiphilise na?

14 Yebo, ngiqinisile ngithi kini, uma “ningeza kimi niyokuba ^bno-kuphila okuphakade. Bhekani, ‘ingalo yami yesihawu yelulelwe kini, futhi noma ngabe ngubani oyokuza, ngiyomemukela; futhi babusisiwe labo abeza kimi.

15 Bhekani, nginguJesu Kristu iNdodana kaNkulunkulu. “Ngadala amazulu kanye nomhlaba, kanye nazo zonke izinto ezikuwo. NganginoBaba kusukela ekuqaleni. ^bNgikuBaba, futhi noBaba uki-mi; futhi ngami uBaba ulidumisile igama lakhe.

9a Hel. 6:17–18, 21.

^b Mosiya 12:8.

11a II AmaKh. 1:9–16;

Hel. 13:13.

^b Gen. 4:10.

12a 3 Nefi 8:8–10, 14.

13a 3 Nefi 10:12.

^b Jer. 3:22;

3 Nefi 18:32.

14a 2 Nefi 26:24–28;

Alima 5:33–36.

^b Joh. 3:16.

^c Alima 19:36.

15a Joh. 1:1–3; Kol. 1:16;

Hel. 14:12; Etere 4:7;

Mf&V 14:9.

^b Joh. 17:20–22;

3 Nefi 11:27; 19:23, 29.

16 Ngeza kwabami, kepha abami “abangemukelanga. Futhi imibhalo engcwele mayelana nokuza kwami isigcwalisekile.

17 Futhi ngobuningi balabo abangemukele, kubo “ngibanike ukuthi babe ngamadodana kaNkulunkulu; futhi ngizokwenza kanjalo nakulabo abayokholwa egameni lami, ngokuba bheka, ngami ^bukukhululwa kuyeza, futhi kimi “umthetho kaMose ugcwalisekile.

18 Nginguku “khanya nokuphila komhlaba. Ngingu-^bAlfa no-Omega, isiqalo nesiphetho.

19 Futhi “ningabe nisaletsha kimi nanini ukuchithwa kwegazi; yebo, imihlatshelo yenu kanye neminkelo yokushiswa iyoyekwa, ngokuba angiyukwemukela lutho lwemihlatshelo yenu kanye neminkelo yenu yokushiswa.

20 Futhi niyonikela “umnikelelo kimi wenhliziyo edabukileyo kanye nomphefumulo ophukileyo. Futhi noma ngabe ngubani oza kimi nenhliziyo edabukileyo kanye nomphefumulo ophukileyo, ^bngiyombhabhadisa ngomlilo kanye nangoMoya oyiNgcwele, ngisho njenga maLamani, ngenxa yokholo lwawo kimi ngesikhathi sokuphenduka kwawo, abhabhadiswa ngomlilo kanye

nangoMoya oyiNgcwele, kodwa awakwazanga lokho.

21 Bhokani, ngize emhlabeni ukuze ngilethe ukukhululwa emhlabeni, ukuze ngisindise umhlaba esonweni.

22 Ngakho-ke, noma ngabe ngubani “ophendukayo futhi eze kimi ^bnjengomntwana omncane, ngiyomemukela, ngokuba umbuso kaNkulunkulu ungowabanjalo. Bhokani, ngokuba “ngibeke phansi impilo yami ngenxa yabanjalo, futhi ngaphinda ngayithatha futhi; ngakho-ke phendukani, futhi nize kimi nonke mikhawulo yomhlaba, futhi nisindiswe.

ISAHLUKO 10

Kukhona ukuthula ezweni amahora amaningi—Izwi likaKristu lithe mbisa ukuqoqa abantu Bakhe nje- ngesikhukhukazi siqoqa amatshwele aso—Ingxenywe enkulu yabantu abalungile ilondolozwe. Cishe ngonyaka weNkosi wama 34 kuya kowama 35.

MANJE bheka, kwenzeka ukuthi bonke abantu basezweni bayizwa lenkulumo, futhi bayifakazela. Futhi emva kwalezi zinkulumo kwabakhona ukuthula ezweni isikhathi esingamahora amaningi; 2 Ngokuba kwaba kukhulu

16a Joh. 1:11; Mf&V 6:21.

17a Joh. 1:12.

HBN Abantu, Umuntu—Umuntu, okungenzeka abe njengoBaba oseZulwini; Amadodana namadodakazi kaNkulunkulu.

^b HBN Hlenga, Ohlengiweyo, Ukuhlengwa.

^c 3 Nefi 12:19, 46–47; 15:2–9.

18a HBN Ukukhanya, Ukukhanya kukaKristu.

^b IsAmb. 1:8.

HBN Alfa no-Omega.

19a Alima 34:13.

20a 3 Nefi 12:19; Mf&V 20:37.

^b 2 Nefi 31:13–14.

22a HBN Phenduka, Ukuphenduka.

^b Marku 10:15;

Mosiya 3:19;

3 Nefi 11:37–38.

^c Joh. 10:15–18.

kakhulu ukwethuka kwabantu kangangokuthi bayeka ukulila kanye nokuhhewula ngenxa yokulahlekelwa yizihlobo zabo eza-zibulewe; ngakho-ke kwabakhona ukuthula kulo lonke izwe isikhathe esingamahora amaningi.

3 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi kweza izwi futhi kubantu, futhi bonke abantu balizwa, futhi nempela bafakaza ngalo, lithi:

4 O nina bantu bakulama “dolo-bha amakhulu awile, nina eningabe nzalo kaJakobe, yebo, nina eningabendlu ka-Israyeli, kukangaki nginiqoqa njengesikhukhukazi siqoqela amatshwele aso ngaphansi kwamaphiko aso, futhi ^bnginondla na?

5 Futhi phezu kwalokho, “bekuyoba kangaki nginiqoqa njengesikhukhukazi siqoqela amatshwele aso phansi kwamaphiko aso, yebo, O nina bantu bendlu ka-Israyeli, abawile; yebo, O nina bantu bendlu ka-Israyeli, nina enihlala eJerusalema, njengoba niwile; yebo, bekuyoba kangaki nginiqoqa njengesikhukhukazi siqoqa amatshwele aso, kepha ningavumi na?

6 O nina ndlu ka-Israyeli “enginilondolozile, kuyoba kangaki nginiqoqa njengesikhukhukazi siqoqela amatshwele aso phansi kwamaphiko aso, uma ningaphenduka futhi ^bnibuyele kimi ngenhlonso ephelele “yenhliziyu.

7 Kepha uma ningeke, O ndlu ka-Israyeli, izindawo zenu zokuhlala ziyokuba ngezingenamuntu kuze kube yisikhathi sokugcwaliseka “kwesivumelwano soyihlo.

8 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi abantu sebewazwile lamazwi, bheka, baqala ukulila kanye nokuhhewula futhi ngenxa yokulahlekelwa yizihlobo zabo kanye nabangani.

9 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi izinsuku ezintathu zadlula kanje. Futhi kwakusekuseni, futhi “ubumnyama basuka ebusweni bezwe, futhi iphansi layeka ukuzamazama, futhi namadwala ayeka ukuqhekezeka, nokuquma okwesabekayo kwaphela, futhi nazo zonke iziphithiphithi zomsindo zedlula.

10 Futhi iphansi lanamathelana ndawonye futhi, ukuze liqine; futhi usizi nokukhala, kanye nokulila kwabantu ababe londolozile baphila kwaphela; futhi usizi lwabo lwaphenduka injabulo, futhi izililo zabo zaba yindumiso kanye nokubonga eNkosini uJesu Kristu, uMkhululi wabo.

11 Futhi imibhalo engcwele yabe “isigcwalisekile kuze kube manje eyayikhulunywe ngabaphrofethi.

12 Futhi “kwakuyinxenye enkululelungile yabantu abasindiswayo, futhi kwakuyibo labo ababemukela abaphrofethi futhi bangabakhanda ngamatshe; futhi kwakuyibo labo ababengazange

10 4a 3 Nefi 8:14.
b 1 Nefi 17:3.
5a Math. 23:37;
Mf&V 43:24–25.
6a 3 Nefi 9:13.

b 1 Sam. 7:3;
Hel. 13:11;
3 Nefi 24:7.
c Hez. 36:26.
7a HBN Isivumelwano.

9a 3 Nefi 8:19.
11a IzE. 3:18–20.
12a 2 Nefi 26:8;
3 Nefi 9:13.

balichithe igazi labangcwele, abalondolozwa—

13 Futhi balondolozwa futhi bangacwiliswa futhi bangangcwa-tshwa emhlabathini; futhi abazange baminziswe ekujuleni kolwandle; futhi abazange bashiswe ngomlilo, noma kuwe okuthize phezu kwabo noma bagaywe baze bafe; futhi abazange bathwalwe yizishingishane; noma banqotshwe yinkungu yentuthu kanye neyobumnyama.

14 Manje, noma ngabe ngubani ofundayo, makaqonde; lowo onemibhalo engcwele, “makayicwaninge, futhi abone futhi aqonde abheke ukuthi ngabe konke lokhu kufa kanye nokubhujiswa ngomlilo, kanye nangentuthu, kanye nangezivunguvungu, kanye nangezishingishane, kanye ^bnangokuvuleka komhlabathi ukuthi ubemukele, kanye nazo zonke lezi zinto ukuthi ngabe akugcwalisini yini iziphrofetho eziningi zabaphrofethi abangcwele.

15 Bhekani, ngithi kini, Yebo, bancingi abafakaza ngalezi zinto ngo-kuza kukaKristu, futhi “babulawa ngoba bafakaza ngalezi zinto.

16 Yebo, umphrofethi “uZenoshe wafakaza ngalezi zinto, futhi kanjalo noZenoki wakhuluma mayelana nalezi zinto, ngoba bafakaza ikakhulukazi mayelana nathi, esiyingisali yenzalo yabo.

17 Bhekani, ubaba uJakobe ngokunjalo naye wafakaza mayelana “nensali yenzalo kaJosefa. Futhi bhekani, ngabe asiyona yini insali yenzalo kaJosefa na? Futhi lezi zinto ezifakaza ngathi, ngabe azibhaliwe yini ezingcwepheni zethusi ubaba uLehi azithatha eJerusalema na?

18 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi eku-pheleni konyaka wamashumi amathathu nane, bhekani, ngizonikhombisa ukuthi abantu baNefi ababelondolozwe, futhi kanjalo nalabo ababebizwa ngamaLamani, ababe londolozwe, kwaba nezenzo zomusa omkhulu ezenzelwa bona, kanye nezibusiso ezinkulu ezathelwa emakhanda abo, kangokuthi masinyane emva “kokwenyukela kukaKristu ezulwini wazibonakalisa ngempela kubo—

19 “Ekhombisa umzimba wakhe kubo, futhi ebafundisa; futhi indaba yobufundisi bakhe izonikwa emva kwalokhu. Ngakho-ke okwamanje ngenza isiphetho senkulumo yami.

UJesu Kristu waziveza kubantu baNefi, ngesikhathi isixuku sibuthene ndawonye ezweni iNala, futhi wabafundisa; futhi waziveza kubo ngalendlela.

Itholakala ezahlukweni 11 kuya ku 26.

14a HBN Imibhalo eNgcwele—
Ukubaluleka kwemibhalo engcwele.
b 1 Nefi 19:11;

2 Nefi 26:5.
15a HBN Ukubulawelwa ukholo, Umfelukholo.
16a Hel. 8:19–20.
17a 2 Nefi 3:4–5;

Alima 46:24;
3 Nefi 5:23–24.
18a IzE. 1:9–11.
19a 3 Nefi 11:12–15.

ISAHLUKO 11

UBaba ufakaza ngeNdodanaYakhe eThandekayo—UKristu uyavela futhi umemezela ngeNhlawulo Yakhe—Abantu bezwa amanxeba ezandleni kanye nasezinyaweni Zakhe kanye nasohlangothini—Bayakhala bathi Hosana—Ubeka obala inkambiso kanye nendlela yombhabhadiso—Umo-ya wokubanga ungokadeveli—Imfun- diso kaKristu ingukuthi abantu kufanele bakholwe futhi babhabha- diswe futhi bemukele uMoya oyi- Ngcwele. Cishe ngonyaka weNkosi wama 34.

MANJE kwenzeka ukuthi kwaku- nesixuku esikhulu esasibuthene ndawonye, sabantu baNefi, be- zungeze ithempeli elalisezweni iNala; futhi babekhexile futhi be- mangele omunye nomunye, futhi bekhombisana omunye nomunye “uguquko olukhulu nolumangali- sayo olwase lwenzekile.

2 Futhi phezu kwalokho babe- khuluma ngalo Jesu Kristu, okwa- kunikwe ngaye “isibonakaliso ngokufa kwakhe.

3 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi nge- sikhathi besakhuluma kanjalo omunye nomunye, bezwa “izwi sengathi lalivela ezulwini; futhi baphonsa amehlo abo yonke inda- wo, ngokuba babengaliqondi le- lozwi ababelizwa; futhi kwaku- ngelona izwi elinolaka, noma izwi elikhulu; nokho, futhi naphezu

kokuthi ^bkwakuyizwi elincane la- bahlaba phakathi labo abalizwa, kangangokuthi akubanga bikho nxenye yohlaka lomzimba wabo elingayenzanga ukuthi ithuthu- mele; yebo, labahlaba emphefu- mulweni uqobo, futhi lenza izi- nhliziyo zabo ukuthi zivuthe.

4 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi baphi- nda balizwa lelozwi, futhi abaza- nge baliqonde.

5 Futhi baphinda okwesithathu balizwa futhi lelozwi, futhi bavu- la izindlebe zabo ukuze balizwe; futhi amehlo abo ayebheke lapho kwakuqhamuka ngakhona umsi- ndo walo; futhi babheka ngoku- gxilile ngasezulwini, lapho um- sindo wawuqhamuka ngakhona.

6 Futhi bheka, ngokwesithathu baliqonda lelozwi ababelizwa; futhi lathi kubo:

7 Bhekani “iNdodana Yami Etha- ndekayo, ^bengithokozayo ngayo, engidumise igama lami ngayo— yizweni.

8 Futhi kwenzeka, ngesikhathi sebeliqonda lelozwi babhekisa amehlo abo futhi phezu nga- sezulwini; futhi bheka, “babona iNdoda yehla iphuma ezul- lwini; futhi yayigqoke ingubo emhlophe; futhi yehlela phansi futhi yema phakathi kwabo; fu- thi amehlo esixuku sonke ajika abheka kuyo, futhi abazange ba- lokothe bavule imilomo yabo; ngisho omunye komunye, futhi

11 1a 3 Nefi 8:11–14.

2a Hel. 14:20–27.

3a Dut. 4:33–36;
Hel. 5:29–33.

b I AmaKh. 19:11–13;

Mf&V 85:6.

7a Math. 3:17; 17:5;
JS—uMl. 1:17.

b 3 Nefi 9:15.

8a 1 Nefi 12:6;
2 Nefi 26:1.

babengazi ukuthi lokhu kwaku-chazani, ngokuba babecabanga ukuthi kwakuyingelosi leyo eyayivele kubo.

9 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi welulela isandla sakhe phambili futhi wakhuluma kubantu ethi:

10 Bhekani, NginguJesu Kristu, abaphrofethi abafakaza ngaye ukuthi uyoza emhlabeni.

11 Futhi bhekani, nginguku “khanya kanye nokuphila komhlaba; futhi ngiphuze kuleso ^bsi-tsha esibabayo uBaba anginike sona, futhi ngimdumisile uBaba “ngokuthwala izono zomhlaba, ngalokho ngivumele ^dintando ka-Baba kuzo zonke izinto kusukela ekuqaleni.

12 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi uJesu esewakhulumile lamazwi isixuku sonke sawela phansi; ngokuba sasikhumbula ukuthi kwaku “phrofethiwe phakathi kwabo ukuthi uKristu uyozibonakalisa kubo emva kokwenyukela kwakhe ezulwini.

13 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi iNkosi yakhuluma kubo ithi:

14 Sukumani futhi nize phambili kimi, ukuze “nifake izandla zenu ohlangothini lwami, futhi ukuze futhi ^bnizwe am anxeba ezipikili ezandleni zami kanye nasezi-nyaweni zami, ukuze nazi ukuthi “nginguNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli,

kanye noNkulunkulu ^dwomhlaba wonke, futhi ngibulawelwe izono zomhlaba.

15 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi isixuku saya phambili, futhi safaka izandla zaso ohlangothini lwakhe, futhi nempela bazizwa izibazi zezipikili ezandleni zakhe kanye nasezinyaweni zakhe; futhi lokhu bakwenza, beya phambili ngamunye ngamunye baze baya bonke phambili, futhi nempela babona ngamehlo abo futhi nempela bezwa nangezandla zabo, futhi nempela bazi ngokweqiniso futhi nempela baba nobufakazi, ukuthi “kwakunguye, okwabhalwa ngaye ngabaphrofethi, ukuthi uyoza.

16 Futhi ngesikhathi bonke sebehambile baya phambili futhi sebezibonele ngokwabo, bakhala ngezwi elilodwa, bethi:

17 Hosana! Libusisiwe igama likaNkulunkulu oPhezukonke! Futhi bawela ezinyaweni zikaJesu, futhi ^abamdumisa.

18 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi wakhuluma ku “Nefi (ngokuba uNefi wayephakathi kwesixuku) futhi wamyala ukuthi eze phambili.

19 UNefi wasukuma futhi waya phambili, futhi wakhothama phambi kweNkosi futhi wazanga izinyawo zayo.

20 INkosi yamyala ukuthi

11 *a* HBN Ukukhanya, Uku-khanya kukaKristu.

b Math. 26:39, 42.

c Joh. 1:29;

Mf&V 19:18–19.

d Marku 14:36;
Joh. 6:38;

Mf&V 19:2.

12 *a* Alima 16:20.

14 *a* Joh. 20:27.

b Luka 24:36–39;

Mf&V 129:2.

c Isaya 45:3;
3 Nefi 15:5.

d 1 Nefi 11:6.

15 *a* HBN Jesu Kristu—
Ukuvela kukaKristu
emva kokufa.

17 *a* HBN Ukukhonza.

18 *a* 3 Nefi 1:2, 10.

asukume. Futhi wasukuma wema phambi kwayo.

21 INkosi yathi kuye: Ngikunika “amandla okuthi uyoba ^bbhabhadisa labantu emva kokuba senge-nyukele ezulwini futhi.

22 Futhi yaphinda iNkosi yabiza “abanye, futhi yasho nakubo kanjalo; futhi yabanika amandla okubhabhadisa. Futhi yathi kubo: Niyobhabhadisa ngalendlela; futhi ^bakuyikuba khona zimpikiswano phakathi kwenu.

23 Ngiqinisile ngithi kini, noma ngubani ophendukayo ezonweni zakhe ngenxa “yamazwi enu, futhi ^bafise ukubhabhadiswa egameni lami, niyobabhabhadisa ngalendlela—Bhekani, niyokwehlela phansi futhi “nime emanzini, futhi niyobabhabhadisa egameni lami.

24 Manje bhekani, lawa ngamazwi eniyowasho, nibabiza ngegama, nithi:

25 “Ngegunya engilunikwe ngu-Jesu Kristu, ngiyakubhabhadisa egameni lika ^bBaba, kanye neNdodana, kanye nelikaMoya oyiNgcwele. Amen.

26 Futhi emva kwalokho “niyobacwilisa emanzini, futhi niphinde nibakhiphe emanzini.

27 Futhi ngalendlela niyobha-

bhadisa egameni lami; ngokuba bhekani, ngiqinisile ngithi kini, uBaba, kanye neNdodana, kanye noMoya oyiNgcwele “bamunye; futhi ngikuBaba, futhi uBaba ukimi, futhi uBaba kanye nami simunye.

28 Futhi njengoba nginiyalile niyobhabhadisa. Futhi akuyikuba khona “zimpikiswano phakathi kwenu, njengoba kade zikhona kuze kube manje; noma kube khona izimpikiswano phakathi kwenu mayelana namaphuzu emfundiso yami, njengoba kade zikhona kuze kube manje.

29 Ngokuba ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile ngithi kini, ono “moya ^bwokubanga akayena owami, kepha ungoka develi, ongubaba wombango, futhi uphehla izinhliziyi zabantu ukuthi zibange ngolaka, omunye nomunye.

30 Bhekani, lena akuyona imfundiso yami, ukuphehla izinhliziyi zabantu ngolaka, omunye avukele omunye; kepha yilena imfundiso yami, ukuthi izinto ezinjena kufanele ziyekwe.

31 Bhekani, ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile, ngithi kini, ngizonicacisela “imfundiso yami.

32 Futhi lena “yimfundiso yami,

21 *a* HBN Amandla.

b HBN Bhabhadisa, Umbhabhadiso.

22 *a* 1 Nefi 12:7; 3 Nefi 12:1.

b 3 Nefi 18:34.

23 *a* 3 Nefi 12:2.

b HBN Bhabhadisa, Umbhabhadiso—Okudingekayo ukuze umuntu abhabhadiswe.

c 3 Nefi 19:10–13.

25 *a* Mosiya 18:13;

Mf&V 20:73.

HBN Bhabhadisa, Umbhabhadiso—Igunya elifanele.

b HBN UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu.

26 *a* HBN Bhabhadisa, Umbhabhadiso—Ukubhabhadiswa ngokucwiliswa.

27 *a* Joh. 17:20–22;

3 Nefi 28:10; Morm. 7:7;

Mf&V 20:28.

28 *a* I Kor. 1:10; Ef. 4:11–14; Mf&V 38:27.

29 *a* II Tim. 2:23–24; Mosiya 2:3–15. HBN Umbango.

b HJS Ef. 4:26 (Isithasiselo); Mosiya 2:32–33.

31 *a* 2 Nefi 31:2–21.

32 *a* HBN Imfundiso kaKristu.

futhi yimfundiso uBaba anginike yona; futhi ^bngifakaza ngoBaba, futhi uBaba ufakaza ngami, futhi ^cuMoya oyiNgcwele ufakaza ngoBaba kanye nangami; futhi ngiyafakaza ukuthi uBaba uyala bonke abantu, yonke indawo, ukuthi baphenduke futhi bakholwe kimi.

33 Futhi noma ngabe ngubani okholwa kimi, futhi ^aabhabhadiswe, nguye lowo ^boyosindiswa; futhi yibo labo ^cabayokudla ifa lombuso kaNkulunkulu.

34 Futhi noma ngabe ngubani ongakholwa kimi, futhi nongabhabhadiswa, uyovinjelwa.

35 Ngqiqinisile, ngiqinisile, ngithi kini, lena yimfundiso yami, futhi ngifakaza ngayo ukuthi ivela kuBaba; futhi noma ngubani ^aokholwa kimi ukholwa nakuBaba futhi; futhi kuye uBaba uyofakaza ngami, ngokuba uyomvakashela ^bngomlilo kanye nango ^cMoya oyiNgcwele.

36 Futhi ngalendlela uBaba uyo-fakaza ngami, futhi uMoya oyiNgcwele uyofakaza kuye ngoBaba kanye nangami; ngokuba uBaba, kanye nami, kanye noMoya oyiNgcwele simunye.

37 Futhi ngiyaphinda ngithi kini, kufanele niphenduke, futhi ^anibe njengengane encane, futhi nibhabhadiswe egameni lami, ngokuba ngaphandle kwalokho ayikho

enye indlela eningathola ngayo lezi zinto.

38 Futhi ngiyaphinda ngithi kini, kufanele niphenduke, futhi nibhabhadiswe egameni lami, futhi nibe njengengane encane, noma ngaphandle kwalokho aninaku-kwazi ukudla ifa lombuso kaNkulunkulu.

39 Ngqiqinisile, ngiqinisile, ngithi kini, lena yimfundiso yami, futhi noma ngabe ngubani ^aowakhela phezu kwalokhu wakhela phezu kwedwala lami, futhi ^bamasango esihogo awayikubahlula.

40 Futhi noma ngabe ngubani oyomemezela okucishe kufane nalokhu, futhi akumise njenge-mfundiso yami, lowo uvela ebubini, futhi akakhile phezu kwedwala lami; kodwa wakhele phezu ^akwesisekelo esiyisihlabathi, futhi amasango esihogo avulekile ukwemukela abanjalo ngesikhathi kufika izikhukhula kanye nemi-moya isishaya kubo.

41 Ngalokho-ke, hambani niye kulaba bantu, futhi nimemezele lamazwi engiwakhulumile, kuze kube semikhawulweni yomhlaba.

ISAHLUKO 12

UJesu ubiza abafundi abayishumi nambili futhi ubanika amandla—Ukhuluma kumaNefi intshumayelo

32b 1 Joh. 5:7.

c 3 Nefi 28:11; Etere 5:4.

33a Marku 16:16.

HBN Bhabhadisa, Um-bhabhadiso—Ubalulekile kakhulu.

b HBN Insindiso.

c HBN Inkazimulo yesilestiyali.

35a Etere 4:12.

b 3 Nefi 9:20; 12:2.

c HBN UMoya oNgcwele.

37a Marku 10:15;

Luka 18:17;

Mosiya 3:19;

3 Nefi 9:22.

39a Math. 7:24–29;

Hel. 5:12.

HBN Idwala.

b 3 Nefi 18:12–13.

40a 3 Nefi 14:24–27.

efana neNtshumayelo yaseNtabeni—Ukhuluma ngeziBusiso—Izimfundiso zakhe zedlula futhi zibaluleke kakhulu kunomthetho kaMose—Abantu bayalwa ukuthi baphelele du njengoba Naye kanye noYise bephelele du—Qhathanisa noMathewu 5. Cishe ngonyaka weNkosi wama 34.

FUTHI kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuba uJesu esewakhulumile lamazwi kuNefi, kanye nakulabo ababebiziwe (manje isibalo salabo ababebiziwe, futhi benikwe amandla kanye negunya lokubhabhadisa, babeyi “shumi nambili) bheka, welulela isandla sakhe esixukwini, futhi wamemeza kuso, ethi: ^bNibusisiwe uma niyowanaka amazwi alaba abayishumi nambili “engibakhethile phakathi kwenu ukuthi banifundise, nokuthi futhi babe yizisebenzi zenu; futhi engibanike amandla okuthi banibhabhadise ngamanzi; futhi emva kokuthi senibhabhadisiwe ngamanzi, bhekani, mina ngiyonibhabhadisa ngomlilo kanye nangoMoya oyiNgcwele; ngakho ke nibusisiwe uma niyokholwa kimi futhi nibhabhadisiwe, emva kokuthi seningibonile futhi nazi ukuthi ngiyimi.

2 Futhi phezu kwalokho,

babusiswe kakhulu labo “abayokholwa emazwini enu ngoba niyofakaza ukuthi ningibonile, futhi nokuthi niyazi ukuthi ngiyimi. Yebo, babusisiwe labo abayokholwa emazwini enu, futhi ^bbehlele phansi ekujuleni kokuzithoba futhi babhabhadisiwe, ngokuba bayovakashelwa “ngomlilo kanye nangoMoya oyiNgcwele, futhi bayothola ukuthethelelwa kwezono zabo.

3 Yebo, babusisiwe “abampofu emoyeni ^babeza kimi, ngokuba umbuso wezulu ungowabo.

4 Futhi phezu kwalokho, babusisiwe bonke labo abakhalayo, ngokuba bayoduduzwa.

5 Futhi babusisiwe “abathobileyo, ngokuba bayodla ifa ^blomhlaba.

6 Futhi babusisiwe bonke labo “abalambe futhi ^bnabomele “ukulunga, ngokuba bayogcwaliswa ngoMoya oyiNgcwele.

7 Futhi babusisiwe “abanesihawu, ngokuba bayothola ukuhawukelwa.

8 Futhi babusisiwe bonke “abamsulwa enhliziyweni, ngokuba ^bbayombona uNkulunkulu.

9 Futhi babusisiwe bonke “abalamulayo, ngokuba bayobizwa ^bngabantwana baNkulunkulu.

12 1a 3 Nefi 13:25.

b HBN Busisa, Isibusiso, Obusisiweyo.

c HBN Biza, Obizwe nguNkulunkulu, Ubizo.

2a Mf&V 46:13–14.

HBN Kholwa, Ukukholwa.

b Etere 4:13–15.

c 3 Nefi 11:35; 19:13.

3a Mf&V 56:17–18.

HBN Othobekileyo, Ukuzithoba.

b Math. 11:28–30.

5a Roma 12:16; Mosiya 3:19.

HBN Omnene, Ubumnene.

b HBN Umhlaba.

6a 2 Nefi 9:51; Enoshe 1:4.

b Jer. 29:13.

c IzA. 21:21.

7a HBN Onomusa, Umusa.

8a HBN Omsulwa, Ubumsulwa.

b Mf&V 93:1.

9a HBN UmLamuli.

b HBN Amadodana namadodakazi kaNkulunkulu.

10 Futhi babusisiwe bonke labo “abahlushwa ngenxa yegama lami, ngokuba umbuso wezulu ungowabo.

11 Futhi nibusisiwe uma abantu beyonithuka futhi banihluphe, futhi beyosho yonke inhlobo yobubi ngokumelene nani engamanga, ngenxa yami;

12 Ngokuba niyokuba nenjabulo enkulu futhi nithokoze kakhulu, ngokuba uyoba mkhulu “umvuzo wenu ezulwini; ngokuba babahlupha kanjalo abaphrofethi ababengaphambi kwenu.

13 Ngqiqinisile, ngiqinisile, ngithi kini, ngininika ukuthi nibe “ngusawoti womhlaba; kepha uma usawoti uphelelwa wubusawoti bawo umhlaba uyothelwa ngamuphi usawoti na? Lowo sawoti kusuka ngaleso sikhathi awuyikusiza ngalutho, kepha ukuthi ulahlwe ngaphandle futhi unyathelwe ngaphansi kwezinyawo zabantu.

14 Ngqiqinisile, ngiqinisile, ngithi kini, ngininika ukuthi nibe ngukukhanya kwalabantu. Idolobha elakhiwe egqumeni lingesitheliswe.

15 Bhokani, ngabe abantu bayasikhanyisa yini “isibani bese besibeka ngaphansi kwesitsha na? Cha, kepha basibeka othini lwesibani, bese sikhanyisela bonke abasendlini.

16 Ngakho-ke “ukukhanya kweni makukhanye phambi kwabantu, ukuze babone imisebenzi yenu emihle futhi badumise uYihlo osezulwini.

17 Ningacabangi ukuthi ngize ukuzochitha umthetho noma abaphrofethi. Angizanga ukuzochitha kepha ukuzogcwalisa;

18 Ngokuba ngiqinisile ngithi kini, akukho ganyana linye nachashazana linye elidlulile “emthethweni, kepha kimi konke kugcwalisekile.

19 Futhi bhokani, ngininike umthetho kanye nemiyalelo kaBaba, yokuthi niyokholwa kimi, futhi nokuthi niyophenduka ezonweni zenu, futhi nize kimi “nenhliziyo elusizi kanye nomoya odabukileyo. Bhokani, ninemiyalelo phambi kwenu, futhi “umthetho ugcwalisekile.

20 Ngakho-ke wozani kimi futhi nisindiswe; ngokuba ngiqinisile ngithi kini, ngaphandle kokuthi nigcine imiyalelo yami, enginiyale ngayo ngalesi sikhathi, anisoze nangena embusweni wezulu.

21 Nizwile ukuthi kushiwo ngabakudala, futhi phezu kwalokho kulotshiwe phambi kwenu, ukuthi “ungabulali, futhi noma ngabe ngubani oyobulala uyoba sengozi yokwahlulelwa nguNkulunkulu;

22 Kephama mina ngithi kini,

10a Mf&V 122:5–9.

HBN Inkathazo, Khathaza.

12a Etere 12:4.

13a Mf&V 101:39–40.

HBN Usawoti.

15a Luka 8:16.

16a 3 Nefi 18:24.

18a HBN Umthetho kaMose.

19a 3 Nefi 9:20.

HBN Inhliziyo

edabukileyo.

b 3 Nefi 9:17.

21a Eks. 20:13;

Mosiya 13:21;

Mf&V 42:18.

noma ngabe ngubani othukuthelela umfowabo uyokuba sengozini yokwahlulelwa nguye. Futhi noma ngabe ngubani oyokuthi kumfowabo, Silima, uyokuba sengozini emkhandlwini; futhi noma ngabe ngubani oyokuthi, Wena siwula, uyokuba sengozini yomlilo wesihogo.

23 Ngakho-ke, uma uyokuza kimi, noma uyofisa ukuza kimi, futhi ukhumbula ukuthi umfowenu unotho nawe—

24 Hamba uye kumfowenu, futhi uqale “ubuyisane nomfowenu, bese uza kimi ngenhloso ephelele yenhliziyoy, futhi ngiyokwemukela.

25 Vumelana nesitha sakho ngokushesha ngesikhathi usendleleni naso, funa nangasiphi isikhathi sikuthole, bese uphonswa etilongweni.

26 Ngqiqinisile, ngiqinisile, ngithi kuwe, awunakukwazi nani ni ukuphuma lapho kuze kube ukhokhe isenine yokugcina ngci. Futhi ngesikhathi usetlongweni ungayikhokha yini ngisho “isenine eyodwa na? Ngqiqinisile, ngiqinisile, ngithi kuwe, Cha.

27 Bhékani, kubhaliwe yilabo abesikhathi sakudala, ukuthi “ungaphingi;

28 Kepha mina ngithi kini, noma ngabe ngubani obuka owesifazane, bese “emkhanukela, usephingile vele enhliziyweni yakhe.

29 Bhékani, ngininika umyalelo, wokuthi ningavumeli nayinye yalezi zinto ukuthi ingene “enhliziyweni yenu;

30 Ngokuba kungcono ukuthi ungazivumeli lezi zinto, ngalokho uyothwala “isiphambano sakho, kunokuba uphonswe esihogweni.

31 Kulotshiwe, ukuthi noma ngabe ngubani oyolahla umkakhe, makamnikeze incwadi “yesehlukaniso.

32 Ngqiqinisile, ngiqinisile, ngithi kini, noma ngabe ngubani “oyolahla umkakhe, ngaphandle kwezizathu ^bsokuhlobonga, umenza ukuthi “aphinge; futhi noma ngabe ngubani oyoshada lowo ohlukanisile uyaphinga.

33 Futhi phezu kwalokho kulotshiwe ukuthi, ungafungi ngamanga, kepha yenza “izifungo zakho eNkosini;

34 Kepha ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile, ngithi kini, “ungafungi nakancane; noma ngezulu, ngokuba liyisihlalo sobukhosi sikaNkulunkulu;

35 Noma ngomhlaba, ngokuba uyisenabelo sezinyawo zakhe;

36 Noma ufunge ngekhandala, ngokuba angeke wenze nalunye unwele lube mnyama noma lube mhlophe;

37 Kepha ukukhulumisana kwenyu makube wukuthi Yebo, yebo; Cha, cha; ngokuba noma yini engaphezu kwalezi zinto yimbi.

24a HBN Thethelela.

26a Alima 11:3.

27a 2 Nefi 9:36;

Mf&V 59:6.

28a Mf&V 42:23.

HBN Inkanuko.

29a IzE. 8:22.

30a Math. 10:38; 16:24;

Luka 9:23.

31a HBN Isahlukaniso.

32a Marku 10:11–12.

b HBN Ukuhlobonga.

c HBN Ukuphinga.

33a HBN Isifungo.

34a HBN Isithuko.

38 Futhi bhekani, kulotshiwe ukuthi, “iso ngeso, kanye nezinyo ngezinyo;

39 Kepha mina ngithi kini, “ningamelani nobubi, kodwa noma ngabe ngubani okumukula esihlathini sangakwesokudla, ^bmphe ndulele nesinye futhi;

40 Futhi uma umuntu namuphi ekumangalela emthethweni futhi athathe ijazi lakho, mnike neziva-tho zakho futhi;

41 Futhi noma ngabe ngubani oyokuphoqa ukuthi uhambe imayela, hamba naye abe mabili.

42 ^aMnike lowo ocela kuwe, futhi nalowo otshelekayo kuwe ungamfulatheli.

43 Futhi bhekani kulotshiwe futhi, ukuthi ubothanda umakhelwane wakho futhi usizonde isitha sakho;

44 Kepha bhekani, mina ngithi kini, zithandeni ^aizitha zenu, nibabusise labo abaniqalekisayo, nenze okuhle kulabo abanizondayo, futhi ^bnibakhulekele labo abanisebenzisa ngokungalungile kanye nalabo abanihluphayo;

45 Ukuze nibe ngabantwana baYihlo osezulwini; ngokuba yena wenza ilanga lakhe ukuthi liphume komubi kanye nakomuhle.

46 Ngakho-ke lezo zinto okwakungezesikhathi sakudala, ezazingaphansi komthetho, kimi zonke zigcwalisekile.

47 “Izinto zakudala ziyekiwe, futhi zonke izinto sezi zintsha.

48 Ngakho-ke ngifuna ukuthi ^aniphelele du njengami, noma njengoba uYihlo osezulwini ephelele du.

ISAHLUKO 13

UJesu ufundisa amaNefi uMkhuleko weNkosi—Kufanele babeke amagugu abo ezulwini—Abafundi abayishumi nambili ebufundisini babo bayalwa ukuthi bangacabangi ngezinto eziyizidingo—Qhathanisa noMathewu 6. Cishe ngonyaka weNkosi wama 34.

NGIQINISILE, ngiqinisile ngithi ngifisa ukuthi nenzele abampofu ^aizenzo zomusa; kepha niqaphele ukuthi anizenzi izenzo zenu zomusa phambi kwabantu ukuze nibukwe yibo; ngaphandle kwalokho aninamvuzo kuYihlo osezulwini.

2 Ngakho-ke, uma nenza izenzo zenu zomusa ningashayi cilongo phambi kwenu, njengoba kwenza abazenzisi emasinagogeni kanye nasemigwaqweni, ukuze babe ^anodumo lwabantu. Ngiqinisile ngithi kini, bayawuthola owabo umvuzo.

3 Kepha uma wena wenza izenzo zomusa isandla sakho sokhohlo masingazi ukuthi isandla sakho sokudla senzani;

4 Ukuze izenzo zakho zomusa

38a Lev. 24:20.

39a 3 Nefi 6:13; 4 Nefi 1:34; Mf&V 98:23–32.

b HBN Ukubekezela.

42a Jakobe 2:17–19; Mosiya 4:22–26.

44a IzA. 24:17;

Alima 48:23.

b IzE. 7:59–60.

47a 3 Nefi 15:2, 7;

Mf&V 22:1.

48a Math. 5:48;

3 Nefi 27:27.

HBN Ukuphelela du.

13 1a HBN Izenzo zomusa, Ukwenza izenzo zomusa.

2a Mf&V 121:34–35.

zibe yimfihlo; futhi uYihlo obona ekusithekeni, uyokunika umvuzo ngokusobala.

5 Futhi uma “ukhuleka ungenzi njengabazenzisi, ngokuba bona bayakuthanda ukukhuleka, bemi emasinagogeni kanye nasemakhoneni emigwaqo, ukuze babonwe ngabantu. Ngiqinisile ngithi kini, bayawuthola owabo umvuzo.

6 Kepha wena, uma ukhuleka, ngena ekhosombeni lakho, futhi uma usuwualile umnyango, khuleka kuYihlo osekusithekeni; futhi uYihlo, obona ekusithekeni, uyokuvuza ngokusobala.

7 Kepha uma nikhuleka, ningasebenzisi ukuthemeleza okuyize, njengabahedeni, ngokuba bona bacabanga ukuthi bayozwakala ngokukhuluma kwabo okuningi.

8 Ngakho-ke maningafani nabo, ngokuba uYihlo “uyazazi izinto enizidingayo ngaphambi kokuthi nizicele kuye.

9 Ngakho-ke kufanele ukuthi “nikhuleke ^bngalendlela: “Baba wethu osezulwini, malingcweliswa igama lakho.

10 Intando yakho mayenziwe emhlabeni njengoba yenziwa ezulwini.

11 Usithethelele amacala ethu, njengoba nathi sibathethelela abanamacala kithi.

12 “Ungasingenisi ekulingweni, kodwa usikhulule kokubi.

13 Ngokuba umbuso ungowakho, namandla, nobukhosi, ingunaphakade. Amen.

14 Ngokuba, uma “nibathethelela abantu iziphambeko zabo uYihlo osezulwini naye uyonithethelela nani;

15 Kepha uma ningabathetheleli abantu iziphambeko zabo noYihlo akayikunithethelela iziphambeko zenu.

16 Phezu kwalokho, uma “nizila ukudla ningabi njengabazenzisi, ababa nobuso obulusizi, ngokuba bona banyukubalisa ubuso babo ukuze babonakale kubantu ukuthi bazile ukudla. Ngiqinisile ngithi kini, bayawuthola owabo umvuzo.

17 Kepha wena, uma uzila ukudla, gcoba ikhanda lakho, futhi ugeze ubuso bakho;

18 Ukuze ungabonakali kubantu ukuthi uzile ukudla, kepha kuYihlo “osekusithekeni; futhi uYihlo, obona ekusithekeni, uyokuvuza ngokusobala.

19 Ningazibekeli amagugu emhlabeni, lapho inundu kanye nokugqwala kona khona, futhi nalapho amasela egqekeza khona futhi ebe;

20 Kepha zibekeleni “amagugu enu ezulwini, lapho inundu nokuqgwala kungenakona khona, futhi lapho amasela engenakugqekeza khona noma ebe.

5a HBN Umkhuleko.

8a Mf&V 84:83.

9a HBN Umkhuleko.

b Math. 6:9–13.

c HBN UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu—

UNkulunkulu uBaba.

12a HJS Math. 6:14

(Isithasiselo).

14a Mosiya 26:30–31;

Mf&V 64:9.

HBN Thethelela.

16a Isaya 58:5–7.

HBN Ukuzila ukudla,
Zila ukudla.

18a Mf&V 38:7.

20a Hel. 5:8; 8:25.

21 Ngokuba lapho kukhona igugu lakho khona, nenhliziyi yakho iyokuba lapho futhi.

22 “Ukukhanya komzimba yiso; ngakho-ke uma, iso lakho lizininikele, umzimba wakho wonke uyogcwala ukukhanya.

23 Kepha uma iso lakho lilibi, umzimba wakho wonke uyogcwala ubumnyama. Ngakho-ke, uma, lokho kukhanya okukuwe kungubumnyama, bukhulu kanganani lobo bumnyama!

24 Akukho muntu “ongasebenzela amakhosi amabili; ngokuba kuphakathi kokuthi uyoyizonda enye athande enye, noma uyobambelela kweyodwa ayidelele enye. Aninakusebenzela uNkulunkulu kanye noMamona.

25 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi uJesu esewakhulumile lamazwi wabheka kwabayishumi nambili labo ayebakhethile, futhi wathi kubo: Khumbulani amazwi engiwakhulumile. Ngokuba bhekani, niyilabo engibakhethileyo ukuthi “bafundise laba bantu. Ngakho-ke ngithi kini, ^bningacabangi ngempilo yenu, ukuthi niyodlani, noma niyophuzani; noma nangemizimba yenu, ukuthi niyokwembathani. Ngabe impilo ayibalulekile yini kune-nyama, kanye nomzimba kunezambatho na?

26 Bhekani izinyoni zezulu, ngokuba zona azihlwanyeli, futhi azivuni noma aziqoqeli

ezinqolobaneni; kepha, uYihlo osezulwini uyazondla. Ngabe nina aningcono yini kakhulu kunazo na?

27 Ngumuphi kini okungathi ngokucabanga nje anezele ubude bengalo eyodwa ebudeni bakhe na?

28 Futhi kungani nikhathazeka ngezambatho na? Bhekani ukuthi iminduze yasendle imila kanjani yona; ayikhandleki, futhi ayiphothi;

29 Kodwa ngithi kini, ngisho noSolomoni, kubo bonke ubukhosi bakhe, wayengembathile njenganye yalena.

30 Ngakho-ke, uma uNkulunkulu ebembathisa kanje utshanibese kuthi ngakusasa sebuphoswe eziko, ngisho nani niyokwembathiswa kanje, uma ningebona abokholo oluncane.

31 Ngakho-ke ningakhathazeki, nithi, Siyodlani? noma, Siyophuzani? noma, Siyokwembathani na?

32 Ngokuba uYihlo osezulwini uyazi ukuthi niyazidinga zonke lezi zinto.

33 Kepha funani kuqala “umbuso kaNkulunkulu kanye nokulunga kwakhe, futhi zonke lezi zinto ziyokwenezelwa kini.

34 Ngakho-ke ningakhathazeki ngengomuso, ngokuba ingomuso liyozikhathalela ngezinto zalo. Izinkathazo zosuku zanele lona.

22a Mf&V 88:67.
24a 1 Sam. 7:3.

25a HBN Ukusebenza.
b Alima 31:37–38;

Mf&V 84:79–85.
33a Luka 12:31.

ISAHLUKO 14

UJesu uyala ukuthi: Ningehluleli; celani kuNkulunkulu; qaphelani abaphrofethi bamanga—Wethembisa insindiso kulabo abenza intando kaBaba—Qhathanisa noMathewu 7. Cishe ngonyaka weNkosi wama 34.

MANJE kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi uJesu esewakhulumile lamazwi waphendukela esixukwini futhi, waphinda wavula umlomo wakhe kuso, ethi: Ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile, ngithi kini, “Ningehluleli, ukuze nani ningehlulelwa.

2 “Ngokuba ngalokho kwahlulela enahlulela ngakho, nani niyokwahlulelwa ngakho; futhi nangaleso silinganiso enilinganisa ngaso, nani niyonikwa sona futhi.

3 Futhi ubhekeleni ucezwana olusesweni lomfowenu, kepha ube ungaluboni ugongolo olusesweni lakho na?

4 Noma ungasho kanjani kumfowenu ukuthi: Ngivumele ngikhiphe ucezwana olusesweni lakho—kodwa bheka, ugongolo lusesweni lakho na?

5 Wena mzenzisi, khipha kuqala “ugongolo olusesweni lakho; futhi emva kwalokho uzobona kahle ukuze ukhiphe ucezwana olusesweni lomfowenu.

6 Ningaziniki izinja lokho “oku-ngcwele, noma niphonse amagugu enu phambi kwezingulube,

hleze ziwanyathele ngaphansi kwezinyawo zazo, bese ziphendukela kini ziniklebhule.

7 “Celani, futhi niyophiwa; funani, futhi niyofumana; ngqongqothani, futhi niyovulelwa.

8 Ngokuba yilowo nalowo ocelayo, uyonikwa; futhi nalowo ofunayo, uyafumana; futhi nalowo ongqongqothayo, uyovulelwa.

9 Yimuphi umuntu kini, okuthi uma indodana yakhe icela isinkwa, ayinike itshe na?

10 Noma uma icela inhlanzi, ngabe uzoyinika inyoka na?

11 Uma-ke nina, enibabi, nikwazi ukupha abantwana benu iziphoezinhle, angabanika kangakanani izinto ezinhle uYihlo osezulwini labo abacela kuye na?

12 Ngakho-ke, noma ngabe yini eniyothanda ukuthi abantu bayenze kini, “yenzeni nani ngokunjalo kubo, ngokuba lokhu kungumthetho kanye nabaphrofethi.

13 Ngenani “ngesango elingumngcingo, ngokuba ^blibanzi isango, futhi nendlela ibanzi, eholela ekonakalisweni, futhi baningi abayohamba ngayo;

14 Ngokuba lingumngcingo “isango, futhi ^bnendlela incane, eholela ekuphileni, futhi ^bbayingcosana abayoyifumana.

15 Baqapheleni “abaphrofethi bamanga, abeza kini bembe-the izingubo zezimvu, kepha

14 1a HJS Math. 7:1–2
(Isithasiselo);
Joh. 7:24.
2a Morm. 8:19.
5a Joh. 8:3–11.
6a HBN Ngcwele.

7a 3 Nefi 27:29.
HBN Umkhuleko.
12a HBN Ububele.
13a Luka 13:24;
3 Nefi 27:33.
b Mf&V 132:25.

14a 2 Nefi 9:41; 31:9, 17–18;
Mf&V 22.
b 1 Nefi 8:20.
c 1 Nefi 14:12.
15a Jer. 23:21–32;
2 Nefi 28:9, 12, 15.

ngaphakathi beyizimpisi eziphangayo.

16 Niyobazi ngezithelo zabo. Ngabe abantu bayawubutha yini umvini wameva, noma amakhwane ekhakhasi na?

17 Ngisho kanjalo yilowo nalowo muthi omuhle uthela izithelo ezinhle; kepha umuthi omubi uthela izithelo ezimbi.

18 Umuthi omuhle awunakuthele izithelo ezimbi, noma umuthi omubi uthele izithelo ezinhle.

19 Yilowo nalowo muthi “ongatheli izithelo ezinhle uyagawulwa, futhi uphonswe emlilweni.

20 Ngalokho-ke, niyobazi “ngezithelo zabo.

21 Akusibo bonke abathi kimi, Nkosi, Nkosi, abayongena embusweni wezulu; kepha kuphela lowo owenza intando kaBaba osezulwini.

22 Abaningi “bayokuthi kimi ngalolo suku: Nkosi, Nkosi, asiphrofethanga yini ngegama lakho, futhi ngegama lakho sakhapha odeveli, futhi ngegama lakho senza imisebenzi eminingi emangalisayo na?

23 Futhi emva kwalokho ngiyothi kubo: Angikaze “nginazi; ^bsukani kimi, nina benzi bobubi.

24 Ngakho-ke, noma ngubani ozwa lamazwi ami futhi awenze, ngizomfanisa nendoda ehlakani-phileyo, eyakha indlu yayo phezu “kwedwala—

25 Futhi yehla “imvula, futhi zafika nezikhukhula, wavunguza nomoya, washaya phezu kwaleyondlu; kepha ^bayiwanga, ngokuba yayakhelwe phezu kwedwala.

26 Futhi yilowo nalowo ozwa lamazwi ami kodwa angawenzi uzofaniswa nendoda eyisiwula, eyakha indlu yayo phezu “kwe-sihlabathi—

27 Futhi yehla imvula, futhi zafika nezikhukhula, wavunguza nomoya, washaya phezu kwaleyondlu; futhi yawa, futhi kwaba kukhulu ukuwa kwayo.

ISAHLUKO 15

UJesu umemezela ukuthi umthetho kaMose ugcwalisekile Kuye—Ama-Nefi angezinye zezimvu akhuluma ngazo eJerusalema—Ngenxa yobubi, abantu beNkosi abaseJerusalema abazi ngezimvu ezihlakazekile zika-Israyeli. Cishe ngonyaka weNkosi wama 34.

MANJE kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi uJesu eseqedile ukukhuluma lenkulumo waphonsa amehlo akhe esixukwini, futhi wathi kuso: Bhokani, nizizwile izinto engazifundisa ngaphambi kokuthi ngenyukele kuBaba; ngakho-ke, noma ngabe ngubani owa-khumbulayo lamazwi ami futhi “awenze, ^bngiyomvusa ngosuku lokugcina.

2 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi

19a Math. 3:10;
Alima 5:36–41;
Mf&V 97:7.
20a Luka 6:43–45;
Moro. 7:5.

22a Alima 5:17.
23a Mosiya 5:13; 26:24–27.
b Luka 13:27.
24a HBN Idwala.
25a Alima 26:6; Hel. 5:12.

b IzA. 12:7.
26a 3 Nefi 11:40.
15 1a Jak. 1:22.
b 1 Nefi 13:37;
Mf&V 5:35.

ngesikhathi uJesu esewashilo lamazwi wabona ukuthi kwakukhona abanye phakathi kwabo abamangala, futhi becabanga ukuthi wayefuna ukuthi benzeni mayelana “nomthetho kaMose; ngokuba babengawuqondi umbhalo othi izinto ezindala zase zidlulile, futhi nokuthi zonke izinto zase zizintsha.

3 Futhi wathi kubo: Ningamangali ukuthi ngithe kini izinto ezindala sezidlulile, futhi nokuthi zonke izinto sezizintsha.

4 Bhokani, ngithi kini “umthetho usugcwalisiwe owawunikezwe uMose.

5 Bhokani, “nginguye lowo owanikeza umthetho, futhi nginguye lowo owenza isivumelwano nabantu bami u-Israyeli; ngakho-ke, umthetho kimi ugcwalisekile, ngokuba ngize ^bukuzogcwalisa umthetho; ngakho-ke usufike esiphethweni.

6 Bhokani, “angiphikisani nabaphrofethi, ngokuba njengoba okuningi kungakagcwaliseki kimi, ngiqinisele ngithi kini, konke ku-ugcwaliseka.

7 Futhi ngenxa yokuthi ngithe kini izinto ezindala sezidlulile, angiphikisani nalokho okwakhulunywa mayelana nezinto ezisazokwenzeka.

8 Ngokuba bhokani, “isivumelwano engasenza nabantu bami asikakagcwaliseki sonke; kepha umthetho owawunikezwe uMose usunesiphetho kimi.

9 Bhokani, “ngingumthetho, kanye ^bnokukhanya. Bhokani kimi, futhi nibekezele kuze kube sekugcineni, futhi ‘niyophila; ngokuba lowo ^doyobekezela kuze kube sekugcineni, ngiyomnika ukuphila okuphakade.

10 Bhokani, ngininike “imiyalelo; ngakho-ke gcinani imiyalelo yami. Futhi lona ngumthetho kanye nabaphrofethi, ngokuba ngempela ^bbafakaza ngami.

11 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi uJesu esewakhulumile lamazwi, wathi kulabo abayishumi nambili ayebakhethile:

12 Ningabafundi bami; futhi niwukukhanya kulaba bantu, abayinsali yendlu ka “Josefa.

13 Futhi bhokani, leli “yizwe eliyifa lenu; futhi uBaba uninike lona.

14 Futhi asikho nesisodwa isikhathi lapho uBaba anginika umyalelo wokuthi “ngibatshele lokhu abafowenu abaseJerusalema.

15 Futhi asikho nesisodwa isikhathi lapho uBaba anginika umyalelo wokuthi ngibatshele mayelana “nezinye izizwana zendlu

2a HBN Umthetho kaMose.

4a Mosiya 13:27–31; 3 Nefi 9:17–20.

5a I Kor. 10:1–4; 3 Nefi 11:14. HBN Jehova.

b Alima 34:13.

6a 3 Nefi 23:1–5.

8a 3 Nefi 5:24–26.

9a 2 Nefi 26:1.

b HBN Ukukhanya, Ukukhanya kukaKristu.

c Joh. 11:25; Mf&V 84:44.

d HBN Bekezela.

10a 3 Nefi 12:20.

b Mosiya 13:33.

12a HBN Josefa, indodana kaJakobe.

13a 1 Nefi 18:22–23.

14a 3 Nefi 5:20.

15a 3 Nefi 16:1–4.

HBN Israyeli—
Izizwana ezilishumi
ezilahlekileyo
zakwa-Israyeli.

ka-Israyeli, uBaba azihola wazikhipha kulelozwe.

16 Wangiyala ngalokhu kuphela uBaba, ukuthi ngibatshele ukuthi:

17 Nginezinye izimvu okungezona ezalesi sibaya; futhi nazo ngokunjalo kufanele ngizihole, futhi nazo ziyolizwa izwi lami; futhi kuyoba khona umhlambi owo-dwa, kanye ^anomalusi oyedwa.

18 Manje, ngenxa yokuba ngontamo lukhuni kanye nokungakhohwa ^aabaliqondanga izwi lami; ngakho-ke ngayalwa nguBaba ukuthi ngingabe ngisasho lutho mayelana nalento kubo.

19 Kepha, ngiqinisile, ngithi kini uBaba ungiyalile, futhi ngiyanitshela, ukuthi nina nehlukaniswabo ngenxa yobubi babo; ngakho-ke kungenxa yobubi babo ukuthi bangazi ngani.

20 Futhi ngiqinisile, ngiyaphinda ngithi kini ezinye izizwana uBaba wazisusa kubo; futhi kungenxa yobubi babo ukuthi bangazi ngazo.

21 Futhi ngiqinisile ngithi kini, niyibo labo engathi ngabo: ^aNginezinye izimvu okungezona ezalesi sibaya; nazo futhi kufanele ngizihole, futhi nazo ziyolizwa izwi lami; futhi kuyokuba khona umhlambi owodwa, kanye noma-lusi oyedwa.

22 Futhi abazange bangiqonde, ngokuba babecabanga ukuthi

^akwakungabeZizwe; ngokuba babengaqondi ukuthi abeZizwe ^bbabezophenduka ngokushumayela kwabo.

23 Futhi abangiqondanga ngesikhathi ngithi ziyolizwa izwi lami; futhi abaqondanga uma ngithi ^aabeZizwe ngeke balizwe izwi lami nangasiphi isikhathi—nokuthi angiyikuzibonakalisa kubo ngaphandle kokuthi kube ngo ^bMoya oyiNgcwele.

24 Kepha bhekani, nina nilizwile ^aizwi lami, futhi nangibona; futhi niyizimvu zami, futhi nibalwa nalabo uBaba ^banginike bona.

ISAHLUKO 16

UJesu umemezela ukuthi umthetho kaMose ugcwalisekile kuye—Ama-Nefi angezinye zezimvu akhuluma ngazo eJerusalema—Ngenxa yobubi, abantu beNkosi abaseJerusalema abazi ngezimvu ezihlakazekile zika-Israyeli. Cishe ngonyaka weNkosi wama 34.

FUTHI ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile, ngithi kini ^anginezinye izimvu, okungezona ezalelizwe, noma izwe laseJerusalema, noma kuziphi zezinxenye zezwe ezizungeze lapho sengike ngaya khona ngayofundisa.

2 Ngokuba labo engikhuluma ngabo yilabo abangakalizwa izwi lami; noma engingakaze

17a HBN UmaLusi omuHle.

18a Mf&V 10:59.

21a Joh. 10:14–16.

22a HBN AbeZizwe.

b IzE. 10:34–48.

23a Math. 15:24.

b 1 Nefi 10:11.

HBN UMoya oNgcwele.

24a Alima 5:38;

3 Nefi 16:1–5.

b Joh. 6:37;

Mf&V 27:14.

16 1a 3 Nefi 15:15.

HBN Israyeli—

Izizwana ezilishumi

ezilahlekileyo

zakwa-Israyeli.

nangasiphi isikhathi ngizibonakalise kubo.

3 Kepha ngithole umyalelo kuBaba wokuthi ngiyohamba ngiye “kubo, futhi nokuthi bayolizwa izwi lami, futhi bayobalwa kanye nezimvu zami, ukuze kube khona isibaya esisodwa kanye nomalusi oyedwa; ngakho-ke ngiyahamba ngiyozibonakalisa kubo.

4 Futhi ngiyaniyala ukuthi nizi-bhale lezi “zinkulumo emva kokuthi sengihambile, ukuze kuthi uma kwenzeka ukuthi abantu bami eJerusalema, labo abangibona futhi baba nami ebufundisini bami, bengaceli kuBaba egameni lami, ukuze bathole ulwazi ngani ngoMoya oyiNgcwele, futhi kanjalo nangezinye izizwana abangazazi, ukuze kuthi lezi zinkulumo eniyozibhala zigcinwe futhi zibonakaliswe kubo ^bngabeZizwe, ukuze kuthi ngokuphelela kwabeZizwe, insali yenzalo yabo, eyobe ihlakazeke phezu kobuso bomhlaba ngenxa yokungakhohwa kwabo, iholwe, noma iholelwe olwazini lwami, uMkhululi wabo.

5 Futhi ngaleso sikhathi “ngiyobaqoqa emagumbini amane omhlaba; futhi ngaleso sikhathi ngiyosigcwalisa ^bisivumelano uBaba asenza kubo bonke abantu ^cbe-ndlu ka-Israyeli.

6 Futhi babusisiwe “abeZizwe,

ngenxa yokukholwa kwabo kimi, kimi kanye nango ^bMoya oyiNgcwele, ofakaza kubo ngami kanye nangoBaba.

7 Bhekani, ngenxa yokukholwa kwabo kimi, kusho uBaba, futhi nangenxa yokungakhohwa kwenu, O ndlu ka-Israyeli, “ngezinsuku zokugcina iqiniso liyokuza kwabeZizwe, ukuze ukuphelela kwalezi zinto kwambulwe kubo.

8 Kepha maye, kusho uBaba, kwabangakhohwa beZizwe—ngokuba naphezu kokuthi sebeze ebusweni balelizwe, futhi “bahlakaza abantu bami okungabendlu ka-Israyeli; futhi abantu bami okungabendlu ka-Israyeli ^bbakhishelwe ngaphandle kwabo, futhi banyathelwa ngaphansi kwezinyawo yibo;

9 Futhi ngenxa yesihawu sikaBaba kwabeZizwe, futhi phezu kwalokho nezahlulelo zikaBaba kubantu bami okungabendlu ka-Israyeli, ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile, ngithi kini, emva kwakho konke lokhu, futhi ngenze abantu bami okungabendlu ka-Israyeli ukuthi bashaywe, futhi bahlushwe, futhi “babulawe, futhi nokuthi bakhishelwe ngaphandle kwabo, futhi nokuthi bazondwe yibo, futhi babe yinhlekisa kanye nesaga phakathi kwabo—

10 Futhi uBaba ungiyale

3a 3 Nefi 17:4.
4a HBN ImiBhalo eNgcwele.
b 1 Nefi 10:14;
3 Nefi 21:6.
c Hez. 20:42–44;
3 Nefi 20:13.
5a HBN Israye-

li—Ukuqoqwa kwabakwa-Israyeli.
b 3 Nefi 5:24–26.
c 1 Nefi 22:9;
3 Nefi 21:26–29.
6a 1 Nefi 13:30–42;
2 Nefi 30:3.
b 2 Nefi 32:5;

3 Nefi 11:32, 35–36.
HBN UMoya oNgcwele.
7a HBN Ukubuyiselwa kwevangeli.
8a 1 Nefi 13:14;
Morm. 5:9, 15.
b 3 Nefi 20:27–29.
9a Amose 9:1–4.

ngalamagama ukuthi ngithi kini: Ngalolo suku lapho abeZizwe beyokona ngokumelene nevangelini lami, futhi beyoliphika ivangeli elipheleleyo lami, futhi “beyoziqhenya ezinhliziyweni zabo ngaphezu kwezizwe zonke, futhi nangaphezu kwabantu bonke bomhlaba wonke, futhi beyogcwala zonke izinhlobo zamanga, kanye nezenkohliso, kanye nokuganga, kanye nazo zonke izinhlobo zokuzenzisa, kanye nezokubulala, kanye ^bnezobuphristimbumbulu, kanye nezobufebe, kanye nezinengiso eziyimfihlo; futhi uma beyokwenza zonke lezo zinto, futhi beyoliphika elipheleleyo ivangeli lami, bhekani, kusho uBaba, ngiyolithatha ivangeli lami elipheleleyo phakathi kwabo.

11 Futhi ngaleso sikhathi “ngiyosikhumbula isivumelwano sami engasenza kubantu bami, O ndlu ka-Israyeli, futhi ngiyoliletha ivangeli lami kubo.

12 Futhi ngiyokukhombisa, O ndlu ka-Israyeli, ukuthi abeZizwe ngeke babe namandla phezu kwakho; kepha ngiyosikhumbula isivumelano sami kuwe, O ndlu ka-Israyeli, futhi uyokuba “nolwazi olupheleleyo ngevangelini lami.

13 Kepha uma abeZizwe beyophenduka futhi babuyele kimi, kusho uBaba, bhekani “bayobalwa

kanye nabantu bami, O ndlu ka-Israyeli.

14 Futhi ngeke ngivumele abantu bami, okungabendlu ka-Israyeli, ukuthi bahambe badabule phakathi kwabo, futhi babanyathele phansi, kusho uBaba.

15 Kepha uma bengenakuphendukela kimi, futhi balalele izwi lami, ngiyobavumela, yebo, ngiyobavumela abantu bami, O ndlu ka-Israyeli, ukuthi bahambe badabule phakathi kwabo, futhi “babanyathele phansi, futhi bayokuba njengosawoti osulahlekelwe wubusawoti bawo, kusuka ngaleso sikhathi ongasasizi ngalutho kodwa ukuthi ulahlwe ngaphandle, futhi unyathelwe ngaphansi kwenzinyawo zabantu bami, O ndlu ka-Israyeli.

16 Ngqiqinisile, ngiqinisile, ngithi kini, uBaba ungiyale kanjalo—ukuthi nginike labantu lendawo kube yifa labo.

17 Futhi ngaleso sikhathi “amazwi omphrofethi u-Isaya ayo-gcwaliseka, athi:

18 “Abalindi ^bbakho bayoliphakamisa izwi; ngezwi kanye kanye bayohlabelela, ngokuba bayobona iso neso ngesikhathi iNkosi iphinda ihola iSiyoni.

19 Qhumukani ngenjabulo, hlabelani kanye kanye, nina zindawo ezichithiweyo zaseJerusalem; ngokuba iNkosi ibaduduzile

10a Morm. 8:35–41.

b 2 Nefi 26:29.

11a 3 Nefi 21:1–11;
Morm. 5:20.

12a Hel. 15:12–13.

13a Gal. 3:7, 29;

1 Nefi 15:13–17;

2 Nefi 10:18;

3 Nefi 30:2;

Abr. 2:9–11.

15a Mika 5:8–15;

3 Nefi 20:16–19;

21:12–21;

Mf&V 87:5.

17a 3 Nefi 20:11–12.

18a Hez. 33:1–7.

HBN Abalindi, Linda.

b Isaya 52:8–10.

abantu bayo, iyikhululile iJeru-
salema.

20 INkosi iyambulile ingalo yayo engcwele emehlweni ezizwe zonke; futhi yonke imikhawulo yomhlaba iyoyibona insindiso ka-Nkulunkulu.

ISIAHLUKO 17

UJesu uyala abantu ukuthi bazindle ngamazwi Akhe futhi baku khulekele ukuwaqonda—Uphilisa abagulayo babo—Ukhulekela abantu, esebenzisa ulimi olungeke lwabhalwa—Izingelosi ziyabasebenzela futhi umlilo uzungeza abantwana babo. Cishe ngonyaka weNkosi wama 34.

BHEKA manje kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi uJesu esewakhulume lamazwi waphinda wabheka esixukwini futhi, wathi kubo: Bhekani, “isikhathi sami sesifikile.

2 Ngiyabona ukuthi nibuthakathaka, nokuthi ngeke “niwaqonde wonke amazwi ami engiyalwe nguBaba ukuthi ngiwakhulume kini ngalesi sikhathi.

3 Ngakho-ke, hambani niye emakhaya enu, futhi “nizindle ngezinto engizishilo, futhi nicele kuBaba, egameni lami, ukuze niqonde, futhi ^bnilungise izingqondo zenu zilungele ‘ikusasa, futhi ngizophinda ngize kini.

4 Kepha manje “sengiya kuBaba, futhi phezu kwalokho

^bngiyozibonakalisa ‘ezizwazweni ezilahlekileyo zakwa-Israyeli, ngokuba azilahlekile kuBaba, ngokuba yena uyazi ukuthi waziyisa ngakuphi.

5 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi uJesu esekhulume kanjalo, waphonsa amehlo akhe futhi esixukwini, futhi bheka base bekhalala, futhi babebheke kuye ngokugxilile sengathi babezomcela ukuthi ahlale nabo isikhashana eside.

6 Futhi wathi kubo: Bhekani, izibilini zami zigcwele “isihawu ngani.

7 Ninabo yini abagulayo phakathi kwenu na? Baletheni lapha. Ninabo yini abayizinyonga, noma abayizimpumputhe, noma abaxhugayo, noma abayizigoga, noma abano choko, noma labo abafe izinhlangothi, noma abayizimungulu, noma labo abezwa ubuhlungu noma ngayiphi indlela na? Baletheni lapha futhi ngizobelapha, ngokuba nginesihawu ngani; izibilini zami zigcwele umusa.

8 Ngokuba ngiyabona ukuthi nifisa ukuthi nginitshengise ukuthi ngenzani kubafowenu eJerusalem, ngokuba ngiyabona ukuthi “ukholo lwenu ^blwenele ukuthi nginelaphe.

9 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi esekhulume kanjalo, sonke isixuku, kanye kanye, nempela

17 1a Okung. sokubuyela kuBaba. Bheka ivesi 4.

2a Joh. 16:12;
Mf&V 78:17–18.

3a HBN Zindla.
b Mf&V 132:3.

c 3 Nefi 19:2.

4a 3 Nefi 18:39.

b 3 Nefi 16:1–3.

c HBN Israyeli—Izizwana ezilishumi ezilahlekileyo zakwa-Israyeli.

6a HBN Ububele.

8a Luka 18:42.
b 2 Nefi 27:23;
Etere 12:12.

saya phambili nabagulayo babo kanye nabezwa ubuhlungu, kanye nezinyonga zabo, kanye nezimpumputhe zabo, nezimungulu zabo, kanye nabo bonke ababezwa ubuhlungu noma ngayiphi indlela; futhi nempela “wabelapha bonke ngamunye ngesikhathi belethwa phambili kuye.

10 Futhi bonke, labo ababela-shiwe kanye nalabo ababephila, baguqa phansi ezinyaweni zakhe, futhi bamkhonza; futhi ngobuningi balabo ababeza esixukwini “bamanga izinyawo zakhe, kangangokuthi bazimanzisa izinyawo zakhe ngezinyembezi zabo.

11 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi wabayala ukuthi balethe “abantwana babo abancane.

12 Ngakho-ke babaletha abantwana babo abancane futhi babahlalisa phansi bamzungeza, futhi uJesu wema phakathi; futhi isixuku savula indlela kwaze kwaba bonke balethwa kuye.

13 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi bonke sebelethiwe, futhi uJesu esemi phakathi, wayala isixuku ukuthi “siguqe phansi.

14 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi sebeguqe phansi, uJesu wabubula ngaphakathi kwakhe, futhi wathi: Baba, “ngikhathazekile ngenxa yobubi babantu bendlu ka-Israyeli.

15 Futhi ngesikhathi esewashilo lamazwi, naye uqobolwakhe

waguqa phansi; futhi bheka wakhuleka kuBaba, futhi izinto azikhuluma ngeke zabhalwa, futhi isixuku sakufakazela lokho labo abamuzwa.

16 Futhi bafakaza ngalendlela: “Iso alikaze likubone lokhu, noma indlebe ikuzwe lokhu, ngaphambili, izinto ezinkulu futhi nezimangalisa kangaka ngesikhathi sibona futhi sizwa uJesu ezikhuluma kuBaba;

17 Futhi alukho “ulimi olungazikhuluma, noma akukho muntu ongazibhala, noma akukho zinhliziyi zabantu ezingazicabanga izinto ezinkulu futhi nezimangalisa kangaka ngesikhathi sibona futhi sizwa uJesu ezikhuluma; futhi akekho noyedwa ongayicabanga intokozo eyagcwala imiphefumulo yethu ngesikhathi simuzwa esikhulekela kuBaba.

18 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi uJesu eseqedile ukukhuleka kuBaba, waphakama; kepha yayinkulu kakhulu “intokozo esixukwini kangangokuthi senganywa.

19 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uJesu wakhuluma kubo, futhi wabacela ukuthi baphakame.

20 Futhi baphakama, futhi wathi kubo: Nibusisiwe ngenxa yokholo lwenu. Manje bhekani, intokozo yami igcwele.

21 Futhi ngesikhathi esewashilo lamazwi, “wakhala, futhi isixuku

9a Mosiya 3:5;

3 Nefi 26:15.

10a Luka 7:38.

11a Math. 19:13–14;

3 Nefi 26:14, 16.

13a Luka 22:41;

IzE. 20:36.

14a Mose 7:41.

16a Isaya 64:4;

I Kor. 2:9;

Mf&V 76:10, 114–119.

17a II Kor. 12:4.

18a HBN Injabulo.

21a Joh. 11:35.

sakufakazela lokho, futhi wathatha abantwana babo abancane, ngamunye ngamunye, futhi ^bwababusisa, futhi wabakhulekela kuBaba.

22 Futhi ngesikhathi esekwenzile lokhu waphinda wakhala futhi;

23 Futhi wakhuluma esixukwini, wathi kuso: Bhekani abantwana benu.

24 Futhi ngesikhathi beqalaza ukuthi babone baphonsa amehlo abo ezulwini, futhi babona amazulu evuleka, futhi babona izingelosi zehla ziphuma ezulwini sengathi zaziphakathi komlilo; futhi zehlela phansi futhi “zazungeza labo bantwana, futhi bazungezwa ngumlilo; futhi izingelosi zabasebenzela.

25 Futhi isixuku sabona futhi sezwa futhi sakufakazela lokhu; futhi bayazi ukuthi ubufakazi babo buyiqiniso ngokuba bonke ngamunye nempela wazibonela futhi wazizwela, wonke umuntu ngokwakhe; futhi babeyisibalo esingangezinkulungwane ezimbili kanye namakhulu amahlanu abantu; futhi kuso kwakukhona amadoda, abesifazane, kanye nabantwana.

ISAHLUKO 18

UJesu umisa isidlo phakathi kumaNefi—Bayalwa ukuthi bakhuleke njalo egameni Lakhe—Labo abadla umzimba Wakhe futhi baphuze igazi Lakhe ngokungafanele bayavinje-

lwa—Abafundi banikwa amandla okunikeza uMoya oyiNgcwele. Cishe ngonyaka weNkosi wama 34.

FUTHI kwenzeka ukuthi uJesu wayala abafundi bakhe ukuthi balethe kuye “isinkwa kanye newayini.

2 Futhi ngesikhathi besahambile ukuyolanda isinkwa kanye newayini, wayala isixuku ukuthi sihlale phansi.

3 Futhi ngesikhathi abafundi sebefikile “nesinkwa kanye newayini, wasithatha isinkwa wasihlephula futhi wasibusisa; futhi wabanika abafundi wase ebayala ukuthi basidle.

4 Futhi ngesikhathi sebedlile futhi sebenele, wabayala ukuthi banike isixuku.

5 Futhi ngesikhathi isixuku sesidlile futhi sesenele, wathi kubafundi: Bhekani kuyoba khona oyedwa oyogcotshwa phakathi kwenu, futhi ngiyomnika amandla okuthi “uyohlephula isinkwa asibusise futhi asinike abantu bebandla lami, kubo bonke labo abayokholwa futhi babhabhadiswe egameni lami.

6 Futhi lokhu niyoqaphela njalo ukukwenza, ngisho nanjengoba nami ngikwenzile, ngisho nanjengoba ngisihlephulile isinkwa ngasibusisa futhi nganinika sona.

7 Futhi lokhu niyokwenza “nikhumbula umzimba wami, enginitshengise wona. Futhi lokhu kuyoba wubufakazi kuBaba bokuthi

21 b Marku 10:14–16.

24 a Hel. 5:23–24, 43–45.

18 1 a Math. 26:26–28.

3 a HBN ISidlo esiNgcwele.

5 a Moro. 4.

7 a Moro. 4:3.

ningikhumbula njalo. Futhi uma ningikhumbula njalo uMoya wami uyokuba nani njalo.

8 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi esewashilo lamazwi, wayala abafundi bakhe ukuthi bathathe iwayini esitsheni futhi baliphuze, futhi nokuthi banike isixuku ukuze naso ngokunjalo siphuze kulo.

9 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi benze njalo, futhi nempela baliphuza futhi benela; futhi banika isixuku, futhi naso saliphuza, futhi naso senela.

10 Futhi ngesikhathi abafundi sebekwenzile lokhu, uJesu wathi kubo: Nibusisiwe ngalento eniyenzile, ngokuba lokhu kugcwalisa imiyalelo yami, futhi lokhu kufakazisa kuBaba ukuthi nizimisele ukwenza lokho enginiyale ngakho.

11 Futhi lokhu niyokwenza njalo kulabo abaphendukayo futhi nababhabhadiswa egameni lami; futhi lokhu niyokwenza nikukhumbula igazi lami, engalichithela nina, ukuze nifakaze kuBaba ukuthi niyangikhumbula njalo. Futhi uma ningikhumbula njalo uMoya wami uyokuba nani njalo.

12 Futhi ngininika umyalelo wokuthi nizenze lezi zinto. Futhi uma niyozenza njalo lezi zinto nibusisiwe, ngokuba nakhele phezu ^akwedwala lami.

13 Kepha noma ngabe ngubani

phakathi kwenu oyokwenza okucishe kufane nalokhu akakhile phezu kwedwala lami, kepha wakhele esisekelweni esiyisihlabathi; futhi ngesikhathi imvula seyehla, kanye nezikhukhula sezifika, futhi imimoya isishaya, futhi isishaya phezu kwabo, ^abayokuwa, futhi ^bamasango esihogo asevele avulekile ukubemukela.

14 Ngakho-ke nibusisiwe uma niyoyigcina imiyalelo yami, uBaba angiyale ukuthi nginini ke yona.

15 Ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile, ngithi kini, kufanele niqaphele futhi ^anikhuleke njalo, hleze nilingwe ngudeveli, futhi bese niholelwa kude ekuthunjweni nguye.

16 Futhi njengoba ngikhulekile phakathi kwenu ngisho nani ngokunjalo niyokhuleka ebandleni lami, phakathi kwabantu bami labo abaphendukayo futhi nababhabhadiswa egameni lami. Bhokani ^angiwukukhanya; nginenzele ^bisibonelo.

17 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi uJesu esewakhulumile lamazwi kubafundi bakhe, waphinda waphendukela esixukwini futhi wathi kuso:

18 Bhokani, ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile, ngithi kini, kufanele niqaphele futhi nikhuleke njalo hleze ningene ekulingweni; ngokuba ^auSathane ufisa ukunibamba, ukuze anihlunge njengokolweni.

12a HBN Idwala.

13a HBN Ukuhlubuka.
b 3 Nefi 11:39.

15a Alima 34:17–27.
HBN Umkhuleko.

16a HBN Ukukhanya,
Ukukhanya
kukaKristu.

b HBN Jesu Kristu—
Isibonelo sikaJesu

Kristu.
18a Luka 22:31;
2 Nefi 2:17–18;
Mf&V 10:22–27.

19 Ngakho-ke kufanele nikhuleke njalo kuBaba egameni lami;

20 Futhi “noma ngabe yini eniyoyicela kuBaba egameni lami, elungile, nikholwa ukuthi niyoyithola, bhekani niyonikwa yona.

21 “Khulekani emindenini yenu kuBaba, njalo egameni lami, ukuze abafazi benu kanye nabantwana benu babusiswe.

22 Futhi bhekani, niyohlangana ndawonye njalo; futhi ninganqabeli namunye umuntu ukuthi eze kini uma nihlangene ndawonye, kepha bavumeleni ukuthi beze kini futhi ningabenqabeli;

23 Kepha “niyobakhulekela, futhi ningabakhipheli ngaphandle; futhi uma kungukuthi beza kini njalo niyobakhulekela kuBaba, egameni lami.

24 Ngakho-ke, phakamisani “isibani senu ukuze sikhanye emhlabeni. Bhekani ngiwuku ^bkhanya eniyokuphakamisa—lokho eningibone ngikwenza. Bhekani niyabona ukuthi ngithandaze kuBaba, futhi nonke nikufakazele.

25 Futhi niyabona ukuthi nginiyale ukuthi kungabi bikho “namunye wenu ohambayo, kepha esikhundleni salokho nginiyale ukuthi nize kimi, ukuze ^bnizwe futhi nibone; ngisho nani niyokwenza kanjalo-ke emhlabeni; futhi noma ngabe ngubani ophula

lomyalelo uzivumela ukuthi aholwe ekulingweni.

26 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi uJesu esewakhulumile lamazwi, waphinda waguqula amehlo akhe wawabhekisa kubafundi ayebakhethile, futhi wathi kubo:

27 Bhekani ngiqinisile, ngiqinsile, ngithi kini, ngininika omunye umyalelo, futhi emva kwalokho kufanele ngiye “kuBaba ukuze ngigcwalise ^beminye imiyalelo anginike yona.

28 Manje bhekani, nanku umyalelo engininika wona, wokuthi ningavumeli namunye nibe nazi ukuthi “adle umzimba wami kanye negazi lami ^bngokungafanele, ngesikhathi niwubusisa.

29 Ngokuba noma ngabe ngubani odlayo futhi aphuze umzimba wami kanye “negazi lami ^bngokungafanele udla futhi uphuza isiqalekiso emphefumulweni wakhe; ngakho-ke uma nazi ukuthi umuntu akafanelekile ukuthi adle futhi aphuze umzimba kanye negazi lami anibomenqabela.

30 Nokho, “ningamkhipheli ngaphandle kwenu, kepha niyomfundisa futhi niyomkhulekela kuBaba, egameni lami; futhi uma kungukuthi uyaphenduka futhi ubhabhadiswa egameni lami, uma kunjalo niyomamukela, futhi

20a Math. 21:22;
Hel. 10:5;
Moro. 7:26;
Mf&V 88:63–65.

21a Alima 34:21.

23a 3 Nefi 18:30.

24a Math. 5:16.

b Mosiya 16:9.

25a Alima 5:33.

b 3 Nefi 11:14–17.

27a HBN UbuNkulunkulu,
UNkulunkulu—
UNkulunkulu uBaba.

b 3 Nefi 16:1–3.

28a I Kor. 11:27–30.

b Morm. 9:29.

29a HBN Igazi;
ISidlo esiNgcwele.

b Mf&V 46:4.

30a Mf&V 46:3.

niyomupha umzimba wami kanye negazi lami.

31 Kepha uma engaphenduki akanakubalwa kanye nabantu bami, ukuze angonakalisi abantu bami, ngokuba bhekani ngiyazazi ^aizimvu zami, futhi zibaliwe.

32 Nokho, aniyikumkhiphe-la ngaphandle kwamasinagoge enu, noma ezindaweni zenu zokukhonza, ngokuba kwabanjalo niyoqhubeka nokubasebenzela; ngokuba anazi ukuthi bayobuya nini futhi baphenduke, futhi beze kimi ngenhloso ephelele yenhliziyi, futhi ^angiyobelapha; futhi niyokuba yindlela yokuletha insindiso kubo.

33 Ngakho-ke, gcinani lezi zinto enginiyale ngazo ukuze ningangeneni ^aekubekweni icala; ngokuba maye kulowo uBaba ambeka icala.

34 Futhi ngininika lemiyalelo ngenxa yezimpikiswano ebezikhona phakathi kwenu. Futhi nibusisiwe uma ^aningenazimpikiswano phakathi kwenu.

35 Manje sengiyahamba ngiya kuBaba, ngokuba kudingekile ukuthi ngihambe ngiye kuBaba ^angenxa yenu.

36 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi uJesus esenze isiphetho salezi zinkulumo, wathinta ^angesandla sakhe ^babafundi ayebakhethile, ngamunye ngamunye,

kwaze kwaba ubathinta bonke, futhi wayekhuluma kubo ngesikhathi ebathinta.

37 Futhi isixuku asiwezwanga amazwi awakhuluma, ngakho-ke asizange sikufakazele lokho; kepha abafundi bakufakazela ukuthi wabanika ^aamandla okunika ^buMoya oyiNgcwele. Futhi ngizonikhombisa emuva kwalokhu ukuthi lombhalo uyiqiniso.

38 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi uJesus esebathintile bonke, kweza ^aifu futhi lamboza isixuku sangabe sisambona uJesus.

39 Futhi ngesikhathi besamboziwe wemuka kubo, futhi wenyukela ezulwini. Futhi abafundi bambona futhi bakufakazela ukuthi waphinde wenyukela ezulwini.

ISAHLUKO 19

Abafundi abayishumi nambili bafundisa abantu futhi bakhulekela uMoya oyiNgcwele—Abafundi bayabhabhadiswa futhi bathola uMoya oyiNgcwele kanye nokusetshenzelwa yizingelosi—UJesus uyakhuleka esebenzisa amazwi angenakubhalwa—Ufakaza ngokholo olukhulu kakhuku lwalamaNefi. Cishe ngonyaka weNkosi wama 34.

MANJE kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi uJesus esenyukele ezulwini, isixuku sahlakazeka, futhi yileyo naleyo ndoda yathatha umfazi

31a Joh. 10:14; Alima 5:38;
3 Nefi 15:24.

32a 3 Nefi 9:13–14;
Mf&V 112:13.

33a HBN Beka icala, Ukubekwa icala.

34a 3 Nefi 11:28–30.

35a I Joh. 2:1; 2 Nefi 2:9;
Moro. 7:27–28;
Mf&V 29:5.

36a HBN UkuBekwa
iZandla.

b 1 Nefi 12:7;

3 Nefi 19:4.

37a HBN Amandla.

b HBN Isipho sikaMoya
oNgcwele.

38a Eks. 19:9, 16.

wayo kanye nezingane zayo futhi yabuyela ekhaya layo.

2 Futhi kwabikwa kuzo zonke izindawo ngokushesha phakathi kwabantu, ngaphambi kokuthi kube mnyama, ukuthi isixuku sibone uJesu, futhi nokuthi wayebasebenzele, futhi nokuthi wayezoziveza futhi ngakusasa esixukwini.

3 Yebo, futhi ngisho ubusuku bonke kwabikwa kuzo zonke izindawo mayelana noJesu; futhi kangangokuthi bathumela kubantu ukuthi babe baningi, yebo, isibalo esikhulu kakhulu, sasebenza kakhulu bonke lobo busuku, ukuze ngakusasa babe sendaweni lapho uJesu ayezoziveza khona esixukwini.

4 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngakusasa, ngesikhathi isixuku sibuthene ndawonye, bheka, uNefi kanye nomfowabo ayemvuse ekufeni, igama lakhe okwakunguThimothi, futhi kanjalo nendodana yakhe, igama layo okwakunguJona, futhi kanjalo noMathoni, kanye noMathoniha, umfowabo, kanye noKumeni, noKumenonihi, kanye noJeremiya, kanye noSheminoni, kanye noJona, kanye noSedekiya, kanye noIsaya—manje lawa kwakungamagama abafundi uJesu ayebakhethile—futhi kwenzeka ukuthi baya phambili futhi bema phakathi kwesixuku.

5 Futhi bheka, isixuku sasisikhulu kakhulu kangangokuthi benza

ukuthi sehlukaniswe amaqoqo ayishumi nambili.

6 Futhi abayishumi nambili basifundisa isixuku; futhi bheka, benza ukuthi isixuku siguqe phansi, futhi bakhuleke kuBaba egameni likaJesu.

7 Futhi abafundi bakhuleka kuBaba nabo egameni likaJesu. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi basukuma futhi babasebenzela abantu.

8 Futhi emva kokuthi sebewafundisile lawo mazwi kanye uJesu ayewakhulumile—bengaphambuki nakwelilodwa emazwini uJesu ayewakhulumile—bheka, baphinda baguqa futhi bakhuleka kuBaba egameni likaJesu.

9 Futhi bakhulekela lokho ababekufisa kakhulu; futhi babefisa ukuthi banikezwe “uMoya oyiNgcwele.

10 Futhi emva kokuthi sebekhulekile kanjalo bahamba behlela ezansi osebeni lwamanzi, futhi isixuku sabalandela.

11 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uNefi wahamba wehlela ezansi “emanzini futhi wabhabhadiswa.

12 Futhi waphuma emanzini futhi waqala ukubhabhadisa. Futhi wababhabhadisa bonke labo uJesu ayebakhethile.

13 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi bonke “sebebhabhadisawe futhi sebephumile emanzini, uMoya oyiNgcwele nempela wehlela phezu kwabo, futhi bagcwaliswa ngo ^bMoya oyiNgcwele kanye nangomlilo.

19 9a 3 Nefi 9:20.

11a 3 Nefi 11:23.

13a HBN Bhabhadisa,

Umbhabhadiso.

^b 3 Nefi 12:2;

Morm. 7:10.

HBN Isipho sikaMoya oNgcwele.

14 Futhi bheka, ^abazungezwa ngokusengathi ngumlilo; futhi wehla uvela ezulwini, futhi isixuku sakubona lokhu, futhi saku-fakazela; futhi izingelosi zehlela phansi ziphuma ezulwini futhi zabasebenzela.

15 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi izingelosi zisabasebenzela abafundi, bheka, uJesu weza futhi wema phakathi futhi wabasebenzela.

16 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi wakhuluma kuso isixuku, futhi wasiyala ukuthi siphinde siguqe phansi, futhi kanjalo nokuthi abafundi bakhe baguqe phansi.

17 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi bonke sebeguqe phansi, wayala abafundi bakhe ukuthi bakhuleke.

18 Futhi bheka, baqala ukukhuleka; futhi bakhuleka kuJesu, bembiza ngeNkosi yabo kanye noNkulunkulu wabo.

19 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uJesu wemuka waphuma phakathi kwabo, futhi wahamba ibangana nje waqhela kubo futhi wakhothama phansi, futhi wathi:

20 Baba, ngiyakubonga ukuthi uwunikile uMoya oyiNgcwele kulaba engibakhethile; futhi kungenxa yokholo lwabo kimi ukuthi ngibakhethile emhlabeni.

21 Baba, ngiyakucela ukuthi ubanike uMoya oyiNgcwele bonke labo abayokholwa emazwini abo.

22 Baba, ubanikeze uMoya oyiNgcwele ngenxa yokuthi bekholwa kimi; futhi uyabona ukuthi bayakholwa kimi ngenxa yokuthi uyabezwa, futhi bakhuleka kimi; futhi bakhuleka kimi ngoba nginabo.

23 Manje Baba, ngiyabakhuleke-la kuwe, futhi kanjalo nabo bonke labo abayokholwa emazwini abo, ukuze nabo bakholwe kimi, ukuze ngibe kubo ^anjengoba nawe, Baba, ukimi, ukuze sibe ^bmunye.

24 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi uJesu esekhuleke kanjalo kuBaba, weza kubafundi bakhe, futhi bheka, babesaqhubeka, bengayeki, ukukhuleka kuye; futhi abazange ^abaphindaphinde amagama amaningi, ngokuba babenikeziwe ukuthi ^bbakhulekeleni, futhi babegcwaliswe ngesifiso.

25 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uJesu wababusisa ngesikhathi bekhuleka kuye; futhi ubuso bakhe bamamatheka phezu kwabo, futhi ukukhanya ^akobuso bakhe babenyezela phezu kwabo, futhi bheka babe ^bmhlophe njengobuso futhi kanjalo nanjengezingubo zikaJesu; futhi bheka ubumhlophe babo babedlula bonke ubumhlophe, yebo, futhi kwakungekho lutho emhlabeni eyayingaba mhlophe njengobumhlophe babo.

26 Futhi uJesu wathi kubo: Qhubekani nikhuleke; nokho abazange bayeke ukukhuleka.

27 Futhi waphinda wafulathela

14a Hel. 5:23–24, 43–45;
3 Nefi 17:24.

23a 3 Nefi 9:15.
b Joh. 17:21–23.

HBN Ubunye.
24a Math. 6:7.
b Mf&V 46:30.
25a Num. 6:23–27.

b HBN Ukuguqulwa—Abantu abaguquliweyo.

kubo, futhi wahamba ibangana waqhela futhi wakhothama phansi; futhi waphinda wakhuleka kuBaba, ethi:

28 Baba, ngiyakubonga ngokuba usuba “ngcwelisile labo engibakhethileyo, ngenxa yokholo lwabo, futhi ngiyabakhulekela, futhi kanjalo nalabo abayokholwa emazwini abo, ukuthi nabo bangcweliswe kimi, ngokukholwa emazwini abo, ngisho nanjengoba nabo bengcwelisiwe kimi.

29 Baba, angikhulekeli umhlaba, kepha labo onginike bona “abase-mhlabeni, ngenxa yokholo lwabo, ukuze bangcweliswe kimi, ukuze ngibe kubo njengoba nawe, Baba, ukimi, ukuze sibe munye, ukuze ngidunyiswe kubo.

30 Futhi ngesikhathi uJesu esewakhulumile lamazwi waphinda futhi weza kubafundi bakhe; futhi bheka babesakhuleka ngokugxilile, ngaphandle kokuyeka, kuye; futhi waphinda wamamatheka kubo; futhi bheka babe “mhlophe, ngisho nanjengaye uJesu.

31 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi waphinda wahamba ibangana nje waqhela futhi wakhuleka kuBaba;

32 Futhi ulimi ngeke liwakhulume amazwi awakhuluma, noma “abhalwe ngumuntu amagama awakhuluma.

33 Futhi isixuku samuzwa futhi sakufakazela; futhi izinhliziyiyo zabo zavuleka futhi bawaqonda

ezinhliziyweni zabo amazwi awakhuluma.

34 Nokho, ayemakhulu kakhulu futhi emangalisa amazwi awakhuluma kangangokuthi awanakubhalwa, noma “ashiwo ngumuntu.

35 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi uJesu eseqedile ukukhuleka waphinda weza futhi kubafundi bakhe, futhi wathi kubo: “Ukhulo olukhulu kangaka angikaze ngilubone phakathi kwawo wonke amaJuda; ngalokho-ke angikwazanga ukuwakhombisa izimangalisano ezinkulu kangaka, ngenxa ^byokungakhulwa kwawo.

36 Ngiqinisile ngithi kini, akekho namunye wabo owake wabona izinto ezinkulu kangaka njengoba nina nizibonile; noma bezwe izinto ezinkulu kanje njengoba nina nizizwile.

ISAHLUKO 20

UJesu unika isinkwa kanye newayini ngokumangalisayo futhi uyaphinda ubusisela abantu isidlo—Insali kaJakobe iyofinyelela olwazini lweNkosi uNkulunkulu wayo futhi iyothola njengefa izwe laseMelika—UJesu ungumphrofethi njengoMose, futhi amaNefi angabantwana babaphrofethi—Abanye babantu beNkosi bayoqoqelwa eJerusalema. Cishe ngonyaka weNkosi wama 34.

FUTHI kwenzeka ukuthi wayala

28a Moro. 7:48;
Mf&V 50:28–29;
88:74–75.
HBN Omsulwa,

Ubumsulwa.
29a Joh. 17:6.
30a Math. 17:2.
32a Mf&V 76:116.

34a II Kor. 12:4; 3 Nefi 17:17.
35a HBN Ukhulo.
b Math. 13:58.
HBN Ukungakhulwa.

isixuku ukuthi siyeke ukukhuleka, futhi kanjalo nabafundi bakhe. Futhi wabayala ukuthi bangayeki “ukukhuleka ezinhliziyweni zabo.

2 Futhi wabayala ukuthi baphakame futhi bame ngezinyawo zabo. Futhi baphakama bema ngezinyawo zabo.

3 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi waphinda wahlephula isinkwa futhi wasibusisa, futhi wanikeza abafundi bakhe ukuthi badle.

4 Futhi ngesikhathi sebedlile wabayala ukuthi bahlephule isinkwa, futhi basinike isixuku.

5 Futhi ngesikhathi sebesinikile isixuku waphinde wabanika iwayini ukuthi baphuze, futhi wabayala ukuthi banike isixuku.

6 Manje, kwakungekho “sinkwa, noma iwayini, okwakulethwe ngabafundi, noma yisixuku;

7 Kepha ngempela “wabanika isinkwa ukuze badle, futhi kanjalo newayini ukuze baphuze.

8 Futhi wathi kubo: Lowo “odla lesinkwa udla okomzimba wami emphefumulweni wakhe; futhi nalowo ophuza leliwayini uphuza okwegazi lami emphefumulweni wakhe; futhi umphefumulo wakhe awuseyikulamba noma wone, kepha uyogcwaliswa.

9 Manje, ngesikhathi isixuku sonke sesidlile futhi saphuza, bheka, sagcwaliswa ngoMoya; futhi

sakhala ngazwi linye, futhi sani-keza udumo kuJesu, ababembona futhi bemuzwa.

10 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi bonke sebelunikile udumo kuJesu, wathi kubo: Bhokani manje sengiyawuqedela umyalelo uBaba angiyale ngawo mayelana nalabantu, abayinsali yendlu ka-Israyeli.

11 Niyakhumbula ukuthi ngikhulumile kini, futhi ngathi uma “amazwi ka-^bIsaya esegcwaliseka—bhokani abhaliwe, ninawo phambi kwenu, ngakho-ke wacwaningeni—

12 Futhi ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile, ngithi kini, ngesikhathi esegcwaliseka ngaleso sikhathi kuyobe sekuwukugcwaliseka “kwesivumelwano uBaba asenza kubantu bakhe, O ndlu ka-Israyeli.

13 Futhi ngaleso sikhathi “insali, eyobe ^bihlakazekile ezindaweni zonke phezu kobuso bomhlaba, ‘iyoqoqwa empumalanga kanye nase ntshonalanga, kanye nase-ningizimu kanye nasenyakatho; futhi iyofinyelela “olwazini lwe-Nkosi uNkulunkulu wabo, obakhululile.

14 Futhi uBaba ungiyale ukuthi ngininike “lelizwe, libe yifa lenu.

15 Futhi ngithi kini, uma abe-Zizwe “bengaphenduki emva kwesibusiso abayosithola, emva

20 1a 2 Nefi 32:9;
Mosiya 24:12.
6a Math. 14:19–21.
7a Joh. 6:9–14.
8a Joh. 6:50–58;
3 Nefi 18:7.
HBN ISidlo esiNgcwele.

11a 3 Nefi 16:17–20; 23:1–3.
b 2 Nefi 25:1–5;
Morm. 8:23.
12a 3 Nefi 15:7–8.
13a 3 Nefi 16:11–12; 21:2–7.
b HBN Israyeli—
Ukuhlakazwa

kwabakwa-Israyeli.
c HBN Israyeli—
Ukuqoqwa
kwabakwa-Israyeli.
d 3 Nefi 16:4–5.
14a HBN Izwe lesethembiso.
15a 3 Nefi 16:10–14.

kokuthi sebehlakaze abantu bami—

16 Ngaleso sikhathi nina, eniyinsali yendlu kaJakobe, niyohamba niye phakathi kwabo; futhi niyokuba phakathi kwalabo abayobe bebaningi; futhi niyokuba phakathi kwabo njengengonyama iphakathi kwezilwane zasehlathini, nanjenge “wundlu lengonyama phakathi kwemihlambi yezimvu, okuthi uma lidabula phakathi kwazo”¹lizinyathele phansi futhi lizidwengule zibe yizicucu, futhi kungekho namunye ongazihlenga.

17 Isandla sakho siyophakanyiselwa izitha zakho, futhi zonke izitha zakho ziyobulawa.

18 Futhi “ngiyobabuthela ndawonye abantu bami njengomuntu ebutha izithungu zakhe phansi.

19 Ngokuba ngiyokwenza abantu bami uBaba enza isivumelwano nabo, yebo, ngiyokwenza “uphondo lwakho lube yinsimbi, futhi ngenze izinselo zakho zibe yithusi. Futhi uyochoboza abantu abanengi babe yizicucu; futhi ngiyoyingcwelisa inzuzo yabo eNkosini, futhi ngiyongcwelisa noku-ngokwabo eNkosini yomhlaba wonke. Futhi bhekani, nginguye okwenzayo lokho.

20 Futhi kuyokwenzeka, kusho uBaba, ukuthi “inkemba

yokulunga kwami iyolengela phezu kwabo ngalolo suku; futhi ngaphandle kokuthi baphenduke iyowela phezu kwabo, kusho uBaba, yebo, ngisho naphezu kwazo zonke izizwe zabeZizwe.

21 Futhi kuyokwenzeka ukuthi ngiyobamisa “abantu bami, Ondlu ka-Israyeli.

22 Futhi bhekani, labantu ngiyobabeka kulelizwe, ekugcwaliseni “isivumelwano engasenza noyihlo uJakobe; futhi liyoba yi²Jerusalema Entsha. Futhi amandla asezulwini ayoba phakathi kwalabantu; yebo, ngisho nami “ngiyoba phakathi kwenu.

23 Bhekani, nginguye lowo uMose akhuluma ngaye, ethi: INkosi uNkulunkulu wenu iyonivusela “umphrofethi kubafowenu, onjengami; yena niyomlalela kuzo zonke izinto ayoizisho kini noma ngabe yini. Futhi kuyokwenzeka ukuthi wonke umuntu ongeyukumlalela lowo mphrofethi uyosuswa phakathi kwabantu.

24 Ngiqinisele ngithi kini, yebo, futhi “bonke abaphrofethi kusakela kuSamuweli kanye nalabo abalandela kamuva, ngobuningi babo njengokukhuluma kwabo, bafakaza ngami.

25 Futhi bhekani, ningabantwana babaphrofethi; futhi ningabendlu ka-Israyeli; futhi

16a Morm. 5:24;

Mf&V 19:27.

b Mika 5:8–9;

3 Nefi 16:14–15; 21:12.

18a Mika 4:12.

19a Mika 4:13.

20a 3 Nefi 29:4.

21a 3 Nefi 16:8–15.

22a Gen. 49:22–26;

Mf&V 57:2–3.

b Isaya 2:2–5;

3 Nefi 21:23–24;

Etere 13:1–12;

Mf&V 84:2–4.

HBN IJerusalema

eNtsha.

c Isaya 59:20–21;

Mal. 3:1; 3 Nefi 24:1.

23a Dut. 18:15–19;

IzE. 3:22–23;

1 Nefi 22:20–21.

24a IzE. 3:24–26;

1 Nefi 10:5;

Jakobe 7:11.

“ningabesivumelwano uBaba asenza noyihlo, ethi ku-Abrahama: Futhi ^bngenzalo yakho yonke imindeni yomhlaba iyobusiswa.

26 UBaba eqale ngokungivuse-la kini kuqala, futhi wangithuma ukuthi nginibusise ^angokuzoniphendula omunye nomunye wenu asuke ekoneni kwakhe; futhi lokhu ngenxa yokuthi ningabantwana besivumelwano—

27 Futhi emva kokuba senibusisiwe ngaleso sikhathi uBaba uyo-sigcwalisa isivumelwano asenza no-Abrahama, esithi: “Ngenzalo yakho yonke imindeni yomhlaba iyobusiswa—ekutheleni uMoya oyiNgcwele ngami kwabeZizwe, okuyisibusiso ^bkwabeZizwe esi-yobenza babe namandla ngaphezu kwakho konke, ekuhlakazeni abantu bami, O ndlu ka-Israyeli.

28 Futhi bayoba ^awuhlupho kubantu balelizwe. Nokho, ngesikhathi sebelamukele ivangeli lami elipheleleyo, ngaleso sikhathi uma beyoqinisa izinhliziyi zabo ngokumelene nami ngiyobubuyisela ububi babo phezu kwamakhanda abo, kusho uBaba.

29 Futhi ^angiyosikhumbula isivumelwano engisenze nabantu bami; futhi ngivumelane nabo ukuthi ^bngiyobabuthela ndawonye ngesikhathi sami esifanele, nokuthi ngiyophinda futhi

ngibanike ^aizwe loyise libe yifa labo, okuyizwe lase ^dJerusalema, okuyizwe lesethembiso kubo ingunaphakade, kusho uBaba.

30 Futhi kuyokwenzeka ukuthi isikhathi sifike, lapho ivangeli lami elipheleleyo liyoshunyayelwa kubo;

31 Futhi ^abayokholwa kimi, ukuthi nginguJesu Kristu, iNdodana kaNkulunkulu, futhi bayokhuleka kuBaba egameni lami.

32 Ngaleso sikhathi ^aabalindi babo bayophakamisa amazwi abo, futhi ngazwi linye bayohlabelela; ngokuba bayobona iso ngeso.

33 Ngaleso sikhathi uBaba uyo-babuthela ndawonye futhi, futhi abanike iJerusalema kube yizwe eliyifa labo.

34 Ngaleso sikhathi bayoqhumuka ngentokozo bethi—“Hlabelelani kanye kanye, nina zindawo ezichithiweyo zaseJerusalema; ngokuba uBaba ubaduduzile abantu bakhe, uyikhululile iJerusalema.

35 UBaba uyambulile ingalo yakhe engcwele emehlweni ezizwe zonke; futhi yonke imikhawulo yomhlaba iyoyibona insindiso kaBaba; futhi uBaba kanye nami simunye.

36 Futhi ngaleso sikhathi kuyokwenzeka lokho okubhaliwe: ^aVuka, vuka futhi, futhi ugqoke

25a HBN Isivumelwano no-Abrahama.

b Gen. 12:1–3; 22:18.

26a Iza. 16:6.

27a Gal. 3:8; 2 Nefi 29:14; Abr. 2:9.

b 3 Nefi 16:6–7.

28a 3 Nefi 16:8–9.

29a Isaya 44:21;

3 Nefi 16:11–12.

b HBN Israyeli—Ukuqoqwa kwabakwa-Israyeli.

c Amose 9:14–15.

d HBN Jerusalema.

31a 3 Nefi 5:21–26;

21:26–29.

32a Isaya 52:8; 3 Nefi 16:18–20. HBN Abalindi, Linda.

34a Isaya 52:9.

36a Isaya 52:1–3; Mf&V 113:7–10.

HBN Siyoni.

amandla akho, O Siyoni; gqoka izembatho zakho ezinhle, O Jerusalema, dolobha elingcwele, ngokuba kusuka manje akasekho oyoza kuwe ongasokile futhi no- ngahlanzekile.

37 Zithintithe othulini; vuka, uhlale phansi, O Jerusalema; zikhulule kuzo izibopho zentamo yakho, O ndodakazi ethunjiweyo yaseSiyoni.

38 Ngokuba isho kanje iNkosi: Nizithengise ngeze, futhi niyokhululwa ngaphandle kwemali.

39 Ngqiqinisile, ngiqinisile, ngithi kini, abantu bami bayolazi igama lami; yebo, ngalolo suku bayokwazi ukuthi nginguye lowo okhulumayo.

40 Futhi ngaleso sikhathi bayothi: “Zinhle kangakanani izinyawo phezu kwezintaba zalowo oletha izindaba ezimnandi kubo, ^bome- mezela ukuthula; oletha izindaba ezimnandi kubo zokulunga, ome- mezela insindiso; othi eSiyoni: UNkulunkulu wakho uyabusa!

41 Futhi ngaleso sikhathi isime- mezelo siyozwakala sithi: “Mu- kani, mukani, hambani niphume lapha, ningakuthinti lokho ^boku- ngahlanzekile; hambani niphume phakathi kwakhe; ^chlanzekani nina eniphethe izitsha zeNkosi.

42 Ngokuba “aniyikuphuma ngokushesha noma nihambe ngokubaleka; ngokuba iNkosi iyohamba phambi kwenu, futhi

uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli uyoba semva kwenu.

43 Bhekani, inceku yami iyo- kwenza ngokuhlakanipha; iyo- khuliswa futhi ibatshazwe futhi iphakanyiswe kakhulu.

44 Njengokuba abaningi bama- ngala ngawe—ubuso bayo babo- nakele kakhulu, ngaphezu kwa- bo bonke abantu, futhi nesimo sayo ngaphezu kwamadodana abantu—

45 Ngakho-ke “iyochela izizwe eziningi; amakhosi ayovala imi- lomo yawo ngenxa yayo, ngoku- ba lokho abangazange batshelwe kona bayokubona; futhi nalokho abangazange bakuzwe bayoku- qonda.

46 Ngqiqinisile, ngiqinisile, ngithi kini, zonke lezi zinto ziyokwenze- ka ngempela, ngisho nanjengoba uBaba engiyalile. Ngaleso sika- thi lesi sivumelwano uBaba avu- melene ngaso nabantu bakhe siyo- gcwaliseka; futhi ngaleso sikhathi “iJerusalema iyophinde futhi ibe nabantu bami, futhi iyoba yizwe eliyifa labo.

ISAHLUKO 21

U-Israyeli uzoqoqwa ngesikhathi se- kuvela iNcwadi kaMormoni—Abe- Zizwe bazomiswa njengabantu aba- khululekile eMelika—Bazosindiswa uma bekholtwa futhi belalela; kunge- njalo, bazosuswa futhi banqotshwe—

40a Isaya 52:7;
Nah. 1:15;
Mosiya 15:13–18;
Mf&V 128:19.
b Marku 13:10;

1 Nefi 13:37.
41a Isaya 52:11–15.
b HBN Okuhlanzekile
nokungahlanzekile.
c Mf&V 133:5.

42a 3 Nefi 21:29.
45a Isaya 52:15.
46a Etere 13:5, 11.

U-Israyeli uzokwakha iJerusalema Entsha, futhi izizwana ezilahlekile zizobuya. Cishe ngonyaka weNkosi wama 34.

FUTHI ngiqinisile ngithi kini, nginika isibonakaliso, ukuze nisazi “isikhathi lapho lezi zinto sezizokwenzeka—ukuthi ngiyobaqoqa, ekuhlakazekeni kwabo kwesikhathi eside, abantu bami, O ndlu ka-Israyeli, futhi ngiyophinda ngakhe phakathi kwabo iSiyoni yami;

2 Futhi bhekani, ngizoninika lokhu njengesibonakaliso—ngokuba ngiqinisile ngithi kini ngesikhathi lezi zinto engizisho kini, futhi nalezo engizozisho kini emva kwalokhu, futhi nangamandla kaMoya oyiNgcwele oyonikwa kini nguBaba, ziyokwembulelwa abeZizwe ukuze bazi mayelana nalabantu abayinsali yendlu kaJakobe, futhi mayelana nalabantu bami abayohlakazwa yibo;

3 Ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile, ngithi kini, ngesikhathi “lezi zinto sebebulelwa zona nguBaba, futhi ziyobe zivela kuBaba, zisuka kubo ziza kini;

4 Ngokuba kuwukuhlakanipha kukaBaba ukuthi babekwe kulelizwe, futhi bamiswe “njengabantu abakhululekile ngamandla kaBaba, nokuthi lezi zinto ziphume kubo ziye kuyo insali yenzalo

yenu, ukuze ‘bisivumelwano sikaBaba sigcwaliseke avumelana ngaso nabantu bakhe, O ndlu ka-Israyeli;

5 Ngakho-ke, ngesikhathi lemisebenzi kanye nemisebenzi eyokwenziwa phakathi kwenu emva kwalokhu “isivela kwabeZizwe, iya kuyo ‘inzalo yenu eyonciselwa wukholo ngenxa yobubi;

6 Ngokuba ngalendlela kuyisifiso sikaBaba ukuthi ivele “kwabeZizwe, ukuze aveze amandla akhe kwabeZizwe, ngalesi sizathu ukuthi abeZizwe, uma bengeyukuziqinisa izinhliziyi zabo, ukuthi baphenduke futhi beze kimi futhi babhabhadiswe egameni lami futhi bazi ngamaphuzu ayiqiniso emfundiso yami, ukuze ‘babalwe kanye nabantu bami, O ndlu ka-Israyeli;

7 Futhi ngesikhathi lezi zinto sezenzeka ukuthi “inzalo yenu iqale ukuzazi lezi zinto—kuyoba yisibonakaliso kubo, ukuze bazi ukuthi umsebenzi kaBaba usuqalile ekugcwaliseni isivumelwano asenza kubantu okungabendlu ka-Israyeli.

8 Futhi ngesikhathi lolo suku selufika, kuyokwenzeka ukuthi amakhosi ayovala imilomo yawo; ngokuba lokho abangakaze bakutshelwe bayokubona; futhi nalokho abangakaze bakuzwe bayoquqonda.

21 1a HBN Izinsuku zokugcina.
3a Etere 4:17;
JS—uMl. 1:34–36.
4a 1 Nefi 13:17–19;
Mf&V 101:77–80.

b Morm. 5:20.
HBN Isivumelwano no-Abrahama.
5a 3 Nefi 26:8.
b 2 Nefi 30:4–5;
Morm. 5:15;

Mf&V 3:18–19.
6a 1 Nefi 10:14; Jakobe 5:54;
3 Nefi 16:4–7.
b Gal. 3:7, 29; 3 Nefi 16:13;
Abr. 2:9–11.
7a 3 Nefi 5:21–26.

9 Ngokuba ngalolo suku, ngenxa yami uBaba uyosebenza umsebenzi, oyokuba “ngumsebenzi omkhulu kanye nomangalisayo phakathi kwabo; futhi kuyoba khona phakathi kwabo labo abangeyikuwukholwa, nakuba indoda iyowumemezela kubo.

10 Kepha bhekani, impilo yenceku yami iyoba sesandleni sami; ngakho-ke abayikuyilimaza, nakuba isimo sayo “siyokonakala ngenxa yabo. Nokho ngiyoyelapha, ngokuba ngizobakhombisa ukuthi ^bukuhlakanipha kwami kukhulu kunobuqili bukadaveli.

11 Ngakho-ke kuyokwenzeka ukuthi noma ngabe ngubani ongeyukukholwa emazwini ami, enginguJesu Kristu, uBaba “ayozenza ukuthi iwalethe kwabeZizwe, futhi uyoyinika amandla okuthi iwalethe kwabeZizwe, (kuyokwenzeka njengoba uMose asho) ^bbayosuswa phakathi kwabantu bami okungabesivumelwano.

12 Futhi abantu bami abayinsali kaJakobe bayokuba phakathi kwabeZizwe, yebo, phakathi kwabo njenge “ngonyama phakathi kwezilwane zasehlathini, nanjengewundlu lengonyama phakathi kwemihlambi yezimvu, okuthi uma lidabula phakathi kwazo ^blizinyathele phansi futhi

lizidwengule zibe yizicucu, futhi kungekho namunye ongazihlenga.

13 Isandla sabo siyophakanyiselwa izitha zabo, futhi zonke izitha zabo ziyobulawa.

14 Yebo, maye kubo abeZizwe ngaphandle kokuthi “baphenduke; ngokuba kuyokwenzeka ngalolo suku, kusho uBaba, ukuthi ngiyowasusa amahhashi akho phakathi kwakho, futhi ngiyozibhubhisa izinqola zakho;

15 Futhi ngiyowasusa amadolobha ezwe lenu, futhi ngiziwise phansi zonke izinqaba zenu;

16 Futhi ngiyobuqeda ubuthakathi ezweni lenu, futhi ngeke nisaba nazangoma nanini;

17 “Izithombe zenu ezibaziweyo nazo ngokunjalo ngiyozisusa, kanye nezithombe zenu ezimile ngiyozisusa phakathi kwenu, futhi ngeke nanini nisakhonza imisebenzi yezandla zenu;

18 Futhi ngiyozisiphula izigxobo zemithi yenu phakathi kwenu; ngiyowabhuhisa kanjalo amadolobha enu.

19 Futhi kuyokwenzeka ukuthi wonke “amanga, kanye nenkohli-so, kanye nomona, kanye nemibango, kanye nobuphristi-mbumbulu, kanye nobufebe kuyoqedwa.

20 Ngokuba kuyokwenzeka, kusho uBaba, ukuthi ngalolo suku

9a Isaya 29:14;
IzE. 13:41;
1 Nefi 22:8.
HBN Ukubuyiselwa
kwevangeli.

10a Mf&V 135:1–3.
b Mf&V 10:43.

11a 2 Nefi 3:6–15;
Morm. 8:16, 25.
b Mf&V 1:14.

12a Mika 5:8–15;
3 Nefi 20:16.
b 3 Nefi 16:13–15.
14a 2 Nefi 10:18; 33:9.

17a Eks. 20:3–4;
Mosiya 13:12–13;
Mf&V 1:16.
HBN Ukukhonza
izithixo.
19a 3 Nefi 30:2.

noma ngabe ngubani ongeyuku-phenduka futhi eze eNdodaneni yami eThandekayo, ngiyobasusa phakathi kwabantu bami, O ndlu ka-Israyeli;

21 Futhi ngiyokwenza impindiselo kanye nolaka kubo, ngisho nanjengaphezu kwabahedeni, njengaleyo abangakaze bayizwe.

22 Kepha uma beyophenduka futhi balalele amazwi ami, futhi bangaziqinisi izinhliziyi zabo, “ngiyolimisa ibandla lami phakathi kwabo, futhi bayongena esivumelwaneni futhi ^bbabalwe phakathi kwalensali kaJakobe, engiyinike lelizwe ukuthi kube yifa layo.

23 Futhi bayosiza abantu bami, insali kaJakobe, futhi kanjalo nabaningi bendlu ka-Israyeli njengokuza kwabo, ukuze bakhe idolobha, eliyobizwa nge “Jerusalema Entsha.

24 Futhi ngaleso sikhathi bayosiza abantu bami ukuze baqoqwe, abahlakazeke ebusweni bonke bomhlaba, beze eJerusalema Entsha.

25 Futhi ngaleso sikhathi “amandla asezulwini ayokwehlela phakathi kwabo; futhi ^bnami ngokunjalo ngiyobe ngiphakathi.

26 Futhi ngaleso sikhathi umsebenzi kaBaba uyoqala ngalolo suku, ngisho nangesikhathi lapho leli vangeli liyoshunyayelwa

phakathi kwensali yalabantu. Ngiqinisile ngithi kini, ngalolo suku umsebenzi kaBaba “uyoqala phakathi kwabo bonke abantu bami abahlakazekile, yebo, ngisho nezizwana ^bezilahlekile, uBaba aziholela kude wazikhipha eJerusalema.

27 Yebo, umsebenzi uyoqala phakathi kwabo bonke abantu bami “abahlakazekile, uBaba elungisa indlela abangeza ngayo kimi, ukuze bacele kuBaba egameni lami.

28 Yebo, futhi ngaleso sikhathi umsebenzi uyoqala, uBaba ephakathi kwazo zonke izizwe elungisa indlela abantu bakhe “abangaqoqelwa ngayo ekhaya ezweni eliyifa labo.

29 Futhi bayophuma kuzo zonke izizwe; futhi abayikuhamba “ngokushesha, noma bahambe ngokubaleka, ngokuba ngiyohamba phambi kwabo, kusho uBaba, futhi ngiyoba ngasemva kwabo.

ISAHLUKO 22

Ngezinsuku zokugcina, iSiyoni kanye nezikhonkwane zayo izomiswa, futhi u-Israyeli uzoqoqwa ngesihawu kanye nangobumnene—Bazonqoba—Qhathanisa no-Isaya 54. Cishe ngonyaka weNkosi wama 34.

FUTHI ngaleso sikhathi lokho

22a HBN Uhlelo
lokwengamela.

b 2 Nefi 10:18–19;
3 Nefi 16:13.

23a 3 Nefi 20:22;
Etere 13:1–12.

HBN IJerusalema

eNtsha.

25a 1 Nefi 13:37.

b Isaya 2:2–4; 3 Nefi 24:1.

26a 1 Nefi 14:17;

3 Nefi 21:6–7.

b HBN Israyeli—

Izizwana ezilishumi

ezilahlekileyo
zakwa-Israyeli.

27a 3 Nefi 16:4–5.

28a HBN Israyeli—

Ukuqoqwa

kwabakwa-Israyeli.

29a Isaya 52:12; 3 Nefi 20:42.

okubhaliweyo kuyokwenzeka: Hlabelela, O nyumba, wena ongalalanga; qhumuka “uhlabelele, futhi umemeze kakhulu, wena ongabanga namihelo yomntwana; ngokuba baningi abantwana bongenamntwana kunabantwana bomfazi oshadileyo, kusho iNkosi.

2 Khulisa indawo yetende lakho, futhi yelula izindwangu zezindlu zakho; ungayeki, yelula izintambo zakho futhi uqinise “izikhonkwane zakho;

3 Ngokuba uyovela esandleni sokudla kanye nasesandleni sobunxele, futhi inzalo yakho iyo-bathola njengefa “abeZizwe futhi yenze amadolobha achithiweyo abe nabahlala kuwo.

4 Ungesabi, ngokuba awuyikujabha; noma ubhujiswe, ngokuba ngeke ubekwe “ehlazweni; ngokuba uyokukhohlwa ukuthotshiswa kobusha bakho, futhi ngeke usalikhumbula ihlazo lobusha bakho, futhi ngeke usalikhumbula ihlazo lobufelokazi bakho nanini.

5 Ngokuba umenzi wakho, umyeni wakho, iNkosi yamaBandla yigama lakhe; futhi uMkhululi wakho, oNgcwele ka-Israyeli—uNkulunkulu womhlaba wonke uyobizwa kanjalo.

6 Ngokuba iNkosi ikubize nje-ngowesifazane olahliweyo futhi odabukileyo emoyeni, kanye nomfazi wobusha, ngesikhathi

uphikwa, kusho uNkulunkulu wakho.

7 Ngokuba isikhashana esincane ngikushiyele, kodwa ngesihawu esikhulu ngiyokuqoqa.

8 Olakeni oluncane ngabufihla ubuso bami kuwe okwesikhashana, kodwa ngobubele obungapheliyo ngiyokuba “nesihawu kuwe, kusho iNkosi uMkhululi wakho.

9 Ngokuba “lokhu, ^bkunjengamanzi kaNowa kimi, ngokuba njengoba ngifungile ukuthi amanzi kaNowa ngeke esaphinda nanini ahambe phezu komhlaba, kanjalo ngifungile ukuthi angiseyukukuthukuthelela.

10 Ngokuba “izintaba ziyokwemuka kanye namagquma asuswe, kodwa ububele bami ^babunakuswa kuwe, noma isivumelwano soxolo lwami sisuswe, kusho iNkosi enobubele kuwe.

11 O wena ohluphekayo, obhe-ngulwa yisiphepho, futhi ungaduduzwa! Bheka, ngiyobeka “amatshe akho ngemibala emihle, futhi ngibeke izisekelo zakho ngamasafire.

12 Futhi ngiyokwenza amafasite-la akho ngamarubi, kanye nama-sango akho ngamatshe akhazimulayo, kanye nayo yonke imincele yakho ngamatshe amahle.

13 Futhi “bonke abantwana bakho bayofundiswa ngeNkosi; futhi kuyoba kukhulu ukuthula kwabantwana bakho.

22 1a HBN Cula.

2a HBN Isikhonkwane.

3a HBN AbeZizwe.

4a 2 Nefi 6:7, 13.

8a HBN Onomusa,

Umusa.

9a Isaya 54:9.

b HBN Izikhukhula
ngesikhathi sikaNowa.

10a Isaya 40:4.

b AmaH. 94:14;

Mf&V 35:25.

11a IsAmb. 21:18–21.

13a Jer. 31:33–34.

14 Uyomiswa “ngokulunga; uyokuba kude nokucindezelwa ngokuba awuyikwesaba, kanye novalo ngokuba aluyikusondela eduze kwakho.

15 Bheka, bayohlangana ndawonye ngempela ngokumelene nawe, ngokuphikisana nami; noma ngabe ngubani oyohlangana ndawonye ngokumelene nawe uyowa ngenxa yakho.

16 Bheka, ngenze umcangathi ovuthela amalahle emlilweni, kanye nalowo okhiqiza okokusebenza kwakhe; futhi ngenze umchithi ukuthi abulale.

17 Akukho sikhali esakhelwe ukuqeda wena esiyophumelela; futhi lonke ulimi oluyokwethuka likwahlulela uyolisola. Lokhu kuyifa lezinceku zeNkosi, futhi ukulunga kwabo kuvela kimi, kusho iNkosi.

ISAHLUKO 23

UJesu uyawavuma amazwi ka-Isaya—Uyala abantu ukuthi babacwaninge abaphrofethi—Amazwi kaSamuweli umLamani mayelana noVuko ahlanganiswa nemibhalo yabo. Cishe ngonyaka weNkosi wama 34.

MANJE, bhekani, ngithi kini, kufanele “nizicwaninge lezi zinto. Yebo, ngininika umyalelo wokuthi nizicwaninge lezi zinto ngenkuthalo; ngokuba makhulu amazwi ka-^bIsaya.

2 Ngokuba ngempela wakhuluma ngokuphathelene nazo zonke lezi zinto mayelana nabantu bami okungabendlu ka-Israyeli; ngakho-ke kufanele ukuthi akhulume futhi kanjalo nakwabeZizwe.

3 Futhi zonke izinto azikhulumayo zenzeka futhi “zisazokwenzeka, ngisho nanjengamazwi awakhulumayo.

4 Ngakho-ke lalalani amazwi ami; bhalani izinto enginitshela zona; futhi ngokwesikhathi kanye nangokwentando kaBaba ziyo-kwaziswa kwabeZizwe.

5 Futhi noma ngabe ngubani oyowalalela amazwi ami futhi aphenduke futhi abhabhadiswe, nguye lowo oyosindiswa. Bacwaningeni “abaphrofethi, ngokuba baningi abafakaza ngalezi zinto.

6 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi uJesu esewashilo lamazwi waphinda futhi wathi kubo, emva kokuthi eseyichazile yonke imibhalo engcwele ababeyitholile, wathi kubo: Bhekani, kuneminye imibhalo engcwele engifuna ukuthi niyibhale, eningenayo.

7 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi wathi kuNefi: Letha lapha umbhalo owugcinile.

8 Futhi ngesikhathi uNefi eseyilethile imibhalo, futhi wayendlala phambi kwakhe, wayibuka wase ethi:

9 Ngiqinisile ngithi kini, ngayala “uSamuweli, umLamani, inceku

14a HBN Olungileyo, Ukulunga.

23 1a HBN Imibhalo eNgcwele.

b 2 Nefi 25:1–5; Morm. 8:23.

HBN Isaya.

3a 3 Nefi 20:11–12.

5a Luka 24:25–27.

9a Hel. 13:2.

yami ukuthi afakaze kulaba bantu, ukuthi ngosuku lapho uBaba eyodumisa igama lakhe kimi kuyoba khona ^babangingi ^cabangcwele ^dabayovuka ekufeni, futhi bayovela kwabangingi, futhi bayobasebenzela. Futhi wathi kubo: Kwakungenjalo njalo na?

10 Abafundi bakhe bamphendula bathi: Yebo, Nkosi, uSamuweli nempela waphrofetha njengokwamazwi akho, futhi wonke agcwaliseka.

11 UJesu wathi kubo: Pho kungani ningayibhalanga lento, ukuthi abangingi abangcwele nempela bavuka futhi bavela kwabangingi futhi babasebenzela na?

12 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uNefi wakhumbula ukuthi lento ayiza-
nge ibhalwe.

13 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uJesu wayala ukuthi ibhalwe; ngakho-
ke yabhalwa njengoba ayeyalile.

14 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi uJesu ^eesityichazile yonke imibhalo engcwele, ababeyibhalile, wabayala ukuthi bazifundise lezi zinto ayezichazile kubo.

ISAHLUKO 24

Isithunywa seNkosi sizolungisa indlela yokuZa KwesiBili—UKristu uzohlala esihlalweni sokwahlulela—U-Israyeli uyakwa ukuthi akhokhe okweshumi kanye nemini-

kelo—Incwadi yesikhumbuzo iyangcinwa—Qhathanisa noMalaki 3. Cishe ngonyaka weNkosi wama 34.

FUTHI kwenzeka ukuthi wabayala ukuthi bawabhale lawo amazwi uBaba ayewanike uMalaki, ayezobatshela wona. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi esebhaliwe wawachaza. Futhi lawa ngamazwi abatshela wona, ethi: Washo kanje uBaba kuMalaki—Bheka, ngiyothumela ^aisithunywa sami, futhi siyolungisa indlela phambi kwami, futhi leyo Nkosi eniyifunayo iyoza ngokushesha ethempelini layo, ngisho isithunywa sesivumelwano, enijabulayo ngaso; bhekani, siyoza, kusho iNkosi yamaBandla.

2 Kepha ngubani ^aongamela-
na nosuku lokuza kwayo, futhi ngubani oyokuma ngesikhathi iqhamuka na? Ngokuba injengo ^bmlilo womcwengi, futhi nanjen-
gensipho yomhlanzi.

3 Futhi iyohlala njengomcwengi kanye nomhlanzi wesiliva; futhi iyohlanza ^aamadodana kaLevi, futhi iwahlanze njengegolide nesiliva, ukuze ^banikele eNkosini umnikelo ngokulunga.

4 Ngaleso sikhathi umnikelo kaJuda kanye neJerusalema uyoba muhle eNkosini, njengasezinsukwini zakudala, futhi nanjengaseminyakeni edlule.

9b Hel. 14:25.

c HBN Umuntu
ongcwele.

d Math. 27:52–53.
HBN UVuko.

14a Luka 24:44–46.

24 1a Mf&V 45:9.

2a 3 Nefi 25:1.

b Zak. 13:9;

Mf&V 128:24.

HBN Ukuza kwesibili

kukaJesu Kristu;

Umhlaba—Ukuhla-
nzwa komhlaba.

3a Dut. 10:8;

Mf&V 84:31–34.

b Mf&V 13.

5 Futhi ngiyoza eduze kwakho ngenhloso yokwahlulela; futhi ngiyoba ngufakazi osheshayo ngokumelene nabalumbi, kanye nabaphingi, kanye nabafungi bamanga, kanye nalabo abacindezela umqashwa enkokhelweni yakhe, abafelokazi kanye “nezintandane, kanye nalabo abachezuka isihambi, futhi abangangesabi mina, kusho iNkosi yamaBandla.

6 Ngokuba ngiyiNkosi, angigukqi; ngakho-ke nina madodana kaJakobe aniqedwa.

7 Ngisho kusukela ezinsukwini zoyihlo “nisukile ezimisweni zami, futhi anizigcinanga. ^bBuyelani kimi futhi nami ngizobuyela kini, kusho iNkosi yamaBandla. Kepha nithi: Siyobuyela kanjani na?

8 Ngabe umuntu angamphanga yini uNkulunkulu na? Nokho ningiphangile. Kepha nithi: Sikuphange kanjani na? “Kokweshumi kanye ^bnaseminikelweni.

9 Niqalekisiwe ngesiqalekiso, ngokuba ningiphangile, ngisho nalesi sizwe sonke.

10 Lethani konke “okweshumi endlini yengcebo, ukuze kube khona inyama endlini yami; futhi ngilingeni manje ngalokhu, kusho iNkosi yamaBandla, ukuthi angiyikunivulela yini amafasitela ezulu, futhi nginithululele ^bisibusiso

kuze kungabi bikho ndawo eyanele yokusamukela.

11 Futhi ngizomkhuza umbhuhisi ngenxa yenu, futhi akayikuzibhubhisa izithelo zomhlabathi wenu; noma umvini wenu uthlele izithelo zawo ngaphambi kwesikhathi emasimini, kusho iNkosi yamaBandla.

12 Futhi zonke izizwe ziyokuthi nibusisiwe, ngokuba niyokuba yizwe elithandekayo, kusho iNkosi yamaBandla.

13 Amazwi enu abeqinile ngokumelene nami, kusho iNkosi. Nokho nithi: Sikhulumeni oluphikisana nawe na?

14 Nithe: Kuyize ukusebenzela uNkulunkulu, futhi kusiza ngani ukuthi sizigcinile izimiso zakhe kanye nokuthi sihambe ngokudabuka phambi kweNkosi yamaBandla na?

15 Manje sicabanga ukuthi abaziqhenyayo bajabule; yebo, labo abenza ububi bayaphakanyiswa; yebo, labo abalinga uNkulunkulu bayakhululwa imbala.

16 Ngaleso sikhathi labo abesaba iNkosi “bakhuluma njalo omunye nomunye, futhi iNkosi yalalela futhi yezwa; futhi ^bincwadi yesikhumbuzo yabhalelwa bona phambi kwayo labo ababesaba iNkosi, kanye nalabo abebecabanga ngegama layo.

17 Futhi bayokuba ngabami,

5a Jak. 1:27.

7a HBN Ukuhlubuka.

^b Hel. 13:11;

3 Nefi 10:6;

Moro. 9:22.

8a HBN Okweshumi.

^b HBN Umnikelo.

10a Mf&V 64:23; 119.

^b HBN Busisa, Isibusiso,

Obusisiweyo.

16a Moro. 6:5.

^b Mf&V 85:9;

Mose 6:5.

HBN Incwadi

yokukhumbula.

kusho iNkosi yamaBandla, ngalolo suku uma “sengiqoqa amatshe ami ayigugu; futhi ngiyobahawukela njengendoda ihawukela indodana yayo eyisebenzelayo.

18 Ngaleso sikhathi niyobuya futhi “nahlukanise phakathi kwabalingileyo kanye nababi, phakathi kwalowo osebenzela uNkulunkulu kanye nalowo ongamsebenzeli.

ISAHLUKO 25

NgokuZa kwesiBili, abaziqhenyayo kanye nababi bazoshiswa njengamabibi—U-Eliya uzobuya ngaphambi kwalolo suku olukhulu nolwesabekayo—Qhathanisa noMalaki 4. Cishe ngonyaka weNkosi wama 34.

NGOKUBA bheka, usuku luyeza “oluyovutha njengeziko; futhi bonke ^babaziqhenyayo, yebo, kanye nabo bonke labo abenza ububi, bayokuba ngamabibi; futhi usuku oluzayo luyobashisa, kusho iNkosi yamaBandla, futhi aliyi-kubashiyela mpande nagatsha.

2 Kepha kinina enilesabayo igama lami, “iNdodana yokuLunga iyovuka nokuphilisa emaphikweni ayo; futhi niyoqala ^bnikhule “njengamathole esitebeleni.

3 Futhi “niyobanyathela phansi ababi; ngokuba bayokuba

ngumlotha phansi kwezithende zezinyawo zenu ngosuku engiyokwenza ngalo lokhu, kusho iNkosi yamaBandla.

4 Khumbulani umthetho kaMose, inceku yami, engamyala ngawo “eHorebe ngo-Israyeli wonke, ngemithetho kanye nangezahlu-lelo.

5 Bhokani, ngiyothumela kini u-^aEliya umphrofethi lungakafiki ^busuku olukhulu nolwesabekayo lweNkosi;

6 Futhi “uyophendulela izinhliziyi zoyise kubantwana, kanye nezinhliziyi zabantwana, koyise, hleze ngize futhi ngishaye umhlaba ngesiqalekiso.

ISAHLUKO 26

UJesu uchaza zonke izinto kusukela ekuqaleni kuze kube sekugcineni—Abantwana nezingane zikhuluma izinto ezimangalisayo ezingena kubhalwa—Labo abaseBandleni lika-Kristu banezinto zonke ngokufanayo phakathi kwabo. Cishe ngonyaka weNkosi wama 34.

MANJE kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi uJesu esezishilo lezi zinto wasichazela isixuku; futhi wabachazela zonke izinto, ezinkulu nezincane.

17a Mf&V 101:3.

18a HBN Isipho sokwahlukanisa.

25 1a Isaya 24:6;
1 Nefi 22:15;
3 Nefi 24:2;
Mf&V 29:9; 64:23–24;
133:64;
JS—uMl. 1:37.
HBN Umhlaba—

Ukuhlanzwa komhlaba.

b 2 Nefi 20:33.
HBN Ukuzikhukhumeza.

2a Etere 9:22.
b Mf&V 45:58.
c Amose 6:4;
1 Nefi 22:24.
3a 3 Nefi 21:12.

4a Eks. 3:1–6.

5a II AmaKh. 2:1–2;
Mf&V 2:1; 110:13–16;
128:17–18.
HBN Bopha, Ukubopha; Eliya;
Insindiso yabafileyo.
b HBN Ukuza kwesibili kukaJesu Kristu.
6a Mf&V 2:2.

2 Futhi wathi: “Lemibhalo engcwele, ebeningenayo, uBaba ungiyalile ukuthi ngininike yona; ngokuba kwakuwukuhlakanipha kwakhe ukuthi inikwe izizukulwane ezizayo.

3 Futhi wazichaza zonke izinto, ngisho kusukela ekuqaleni kuze kube yisikhathi lapho eyoza “nge-nkazimulo yakhe—yebo, ngisho nazo zonke izinto eziyokwenzeka ebusweni bomhlaba, ngisho kuze kube yilapho ^bkonke kuyoncibilikiswa wukushisa okuvuthayo, futhi nomhlaba ‘ugoqwe ndawonye njengomqulu, futhi amazulu kanye nomhlaba kudlule;

4 Futhi ngisho kuze kube “ngosuku olukhulu kanye nolokuphela, lapho bonke abantu, kanye nemindeni yonke, kanye nezizwe zonke, kanye nezilimi ^bziyoma phambi kukaNkulunkulu, ukuze zehlulelwe ngemisebenzi yazo, noma ngabe mihle noma ngabe mibi—

5 Uma imihle, ^abavukele ekuphileni kwaphakade; futhi uma imibi, bavukele osizini; njengoba kulinganisene, okunye kolunye uhlangothi nokunye kolunye uhlangothi, ngokwesihawu, kanye ^bnokulunga, kanye nobungcwele

obukuKristu, owayekhona ‘ngaphambi kokuthi umhlaba ube-khona.

6 Manje akunakubhalwa kulencwadi ngisho “nengxenywe eyodwa yokwekhulu yezinto uJesu azifundisa ngempela kubantu;

7 Kepha bheka “izingcwephe zikaNefi ziqukethe ingxenywe eningi yezinto azifundisa abantu.

8 Futhi lezi zinto ngizibhalile, eziyingxenyana encane yezinto azifundisa abantu; futhi ngizibhale ngenhloso yokuthi zibuye ziphindwe zilethwe kulaba bantu, ^azivela kwabeZizwe, njengokwamazwi uJesu awakhulumayo.

9 Futhi uma sebekutholile lokhu, okudingekile ukuthi babe nakho kuqala, ukuvivinya ukholo lwabo, futhi uma kuyokwenzeka ukuthi bazikholwe lezi zinto uma kunjalo “izinto ezinkulu ziyokwembulwa kubo.

10 Futhi uma kwenzeka ukuthi bangazikholwa lezi zinto, uma kunjalo izinto ezinkulu ^aziyogodlwa kubo, kangangoba bayobekwa icala.

11 Bheka, ngase ngizozibhala lezi zinto, konke okwakuqoshwe ezingcwepheni zikaNefi, kepha iNkosi yakwenqaba lokho, ithi:

26 2a Okung. UMalaki 3–4, ezicashunwe ku 3 Nefi 24–25.

3a HBN Jesu Kristu—Inkazimulo kaJesu Kristu.

b Amose 9:13; II Petru 3:10, 12; Morm. 9:2. HBN Umhlaba—Ukuhlanzwa

komhlaba; Umhlaba—Ukuphela komhlaba.

c Morm. 5:23. 4a Hel. 12:25; 3 Nefi 28:31.

b Mosiya 16:10–11. HBN UkuwaHlulelwa kokuGcina.

5a Dan. 12:2; Joh. 5:29.

b HBN Ukulunga. c Etere 3:14.

HBN Jesu Kristu—Ukuba-khona kukaKristu ngaphambi kwempilo yasemhlabeni.

6a Joh. 21:25; 3 Nefi 5:8.

7a HBN Izingcwephe.

8a 3 Nefi 21:5–6.

9a Etere 4:4–10.

10a Alima 12:9–11.

“Ngizoluvivinya ukholo lwabantu bami.

12 Ngakho-ke mina, Mormoni, sengibhala izinto engiyalwe ngazo yiNkosi. Manje mina, Mormoni, sengenxa isiphetho senkulumo yami, futhi sengiyaqhubeka nokubhala izinto engiyalwe ngazo.

13 Ngakho-ke, ngifuna ukuthi nibone ukuthi iNkosi ngempela yabafundisa abantu, isikhathi esiyizinsuku ezintathu; futhi emva kwalokho “yaziveza kubo njalo, futhi yahlephula ^bisinkwa kaningi, futhi yasibusisa, futhi yabanikeza.

14 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi yabafundisa futhi yabasebenzela “abantwana besixuku osekukhulunywe ngaso, futhi ^byaluqaqa ulimi lwabo, futhi bakhuluma koyise izinto ezinkulu nezimangalisayo, ezinkulu ngisho nangaphezu kwalokho eyayikade ikwambulele abantu; futhi yaluqaqa ulimi lwabo kangokuthi babengakwazi ukukhuluma.

15 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi isinyukele ezulwini—okwesibili ukuthi izibonakalise kubo, futhi isihambile yaya kuBaba, emva kokuthi “isibaphilise bonke abagulayo babo, kanye nabaxhugayo babo, futhi isivule amehlo alabo ababengaboni babo futhi yavula izindlebe zezithuli, futhi seyenze yonke inhlobo

yokwelapha phakathi kwabo, futhi yavusa nendoda ekufeni, futhi isiwatshengisile amandla ayo kubo, futhi isinyukele kuBaba—

16 Bheka, kwenzeka ngakusasa ukuthi isixuku sabuthana ndawonye, futhi bonke bazibona futhi bazizwa lezi zingane; yebo, ngisho “abantwana bayivula imilomo yabo futhi bakhuluma izinto ezimangalisayo; futhi izinto ezazikhulumayo akuvunyelwanga ukuthi kube khona namunye umuntu ozibhalayo.

17 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi “abafundi uJesu ayebakhethile baqala kusukela ngaleso sikhathi kuya phambili ^bukubhabhadisa kanye nokufundisa ngobuningi balabo abeza kubo; futhi ngobuningi balabo ababebhabhadiswa egameni likaJesu bagcwaliswa ngoMoya oyiNgcwele.

18 Futhi abanengi babo babona futhi bezwa izinto ezazingakhulumeki, “ezingavunyelwe ukuthi zibhalwe.

19 Futhi bafundisa, futhi basebenzelana omunye nomunye; futhi babane “zinto zonke ^bngokufanayo phakathi kwabo, wonke umuntu enza ngokulunga, komunye nomunye.

20 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi benza zonke izinto ngisho nanjengoba uJesu ayebayalile.

21 Futhi labo ababhabhadiswa

11a Etere 12:6.

13a Joh. 21:14.

b 3 Nefi 20:3–9.

HBN ISidlo esiNgcwele.

14a 3 Nefi 17:11–12.

b Alima 32:23;

3 Nefi 26:16.

15a 3 Nefi 17:9.

HBN Isimangaliso;

Phulukisa,

Ukuphulukisa.

16a Math. 11:25.

17a 3 Nefi 19:4–13.

b 4 Nefi 1:1.

18a 3 Nefi 26:11.

19a 4 Nefi 1:3.

b HBN Ngcwelisa, Umthetho wokungcwelisa.

egameni likaJesu babizwa “ngebandla likaKristu.

ISAHLUKO 27

UJesu ubayala ukuthi babize iBandla ngegama Lakhe—Umsebenzi kanye nomnikelo Wakhe ohlawulayo kuyivangeli Lakhe—Abantu bayalwa ukuthi baphenduke futhi babhabhadiswe ukuze bangcweliswe ngoMoya oyiNgcwele—Kufanele babe ngisho njengoJesu. Cishe ngonyaka weNkosi wama 34 kuya kowama 35.

FUTHI kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi abafundi baJesu behamba beshumayela izinto ababezizwile futhi nababezibonile, futhi bebhabhadisa egameni likaJesu, kwenzeka ukuthi abafundi babuthana ndawonye futhi “bahlanganyela emkhulekweni omkhulu kanye ^bnasekuzileni.

2 UJesu waphinda “waziveza kubo, ngokuba babekhuleka kuBaba egameni lakhe; futhi uJesu weza wema phakathi kwabo, futhi wathi kubo: Nifuna ukuthi ngininikeni na?

3 Futhi bathi kuye: Nkosi, sifuna ukuthi usitshele igama esizobiza ngalo leli bandla; ngokuba kunezimpikiswano phakathi kwabantu mayelana naloludaba.

4 INkosi yathi kubo: Ngqiqinisile, ngiqinisile, ngithi kini, kungani

ukuthi abantu bavungame futhi baphikisane ngenxa yalento na?

5 Abayifundanga yini imibhalo engcwele, ethi kufanele nibizwe “ngegama likaKristu, okuyigama lami na? Ngokuba niyobizwa ngaleli gama ngosuku lokugcina;

6 Futhi noma ngabe ngubani obizwa ngegama lami, futhi “abekezele kuze kube sekugcineni, nguye lowo oyosindiswa ngosuku lokugcina.

7 Ngakho-ke, noma ngabe yini eniyoyenza, niyoyenza egameni lami; ngakho-ke niyolibiza ibandla ngegama lami; futhi niyobiza uBaba egameni lami ukuze alibusesise ibandla ngenxa yami.

8 Futhi lingaba “yibandla ^blami kanjani ngaphandle kokuthi libizwe ngegama lami na? Ngokuba uma ibandla lingabizwa ngegama likaMose uma kunjalo liyibandla likaMose; noma uma lingabizwa ngegama lomuntu uma kunjalo liyibandla lomuntu; kepha uma lingabizwa ngegama lami uma kunjalo liyibandla lami, uma kungukuthi bakhelwe phezu kwevangeli lami.

9 Ngiqinisile ngithi kini, nina nakhelwe phezu kwevangeli lami; ngakho-ke niyokwetha noma ngabe yini eniyethayo, ngegama lami; ngakho-ke uma nibiza uBaba, ukuze kuzuze ibandla, uma kusegameni lami uBaba uyonzwa;

21a Mosiya 18:17.
HBN IBandla likaJesu Kristu.
271a Mf&V 29:6.
b Alima 6:6.
HBN Ukuzila ukudla,

Zila ukudla.
2a 3 Nefi 26:13.
HBN Jesu Kristu—
Ukuvela kukaKristu
emva kokufa.
5a HBN Jesu Kristu—

Ukubizwa ngegama
likaJesu Kristu.
6a 3 Nefi 15:9.
8a HBN Jesu Kristu—
INhloko yeBandla.
b Mf&V 115:4.

10 Futhi uma kungukuthi ibandla lakhelwe phezu kwevangeli lami uma kunjalo uBaba uyokhombisa imisebenzi yakhe kulo.

11 Kepha uma lingakhelwe evangelini lami, futhi lakhelwe emisebenzini yabantu, noma emisebenzini kadeveli, ngiqinisile ngithi kini banenjabulo ngemisebenzi yabo okwesikhashana, futhi emva kwesikhashana isiphetho siyeza, futhi ^abagawulelwa phansi futhi baphonswe emlilweni, lapho kungasekho ukubuya.

12 Ngokuba imisebenzi yabo ^aiyabalandela, ngokuba kungenxa yemisebenzi yabo ukuthi bagawulelwa phansi; ngakho-ke khumbulani izinto enginitshele zona.

13 Bhokani ngininikile ^aivangeli lami, futhi leli yivangeli enginini ke lona—ukuthi ngeza emhlabeni ukuzokwenza ^bintando kaBaba, ngoba uBaba engithumile.

14 Futhi uBaba wangithuma ukuze ^angiphakanyiselwe phezu esiphambanweni; futhi emva kokuthi sengiphakanyiselwe phezu esiphambanweni, ukuze ^bngidonsele bonke abantu kimi, ukuthi njengoba ngaphakanyiselwa phezu ngabantu futhi kanjalo nabantu bayophakanyiswa nguBaba, ukuze bame phambi kwami, ukuze ^cbehlulelwe

ngokwemisebenzi yabo, noma ngabe mihle noma ngabe mibi—

15 Futhi ngalesi sizathu ^angiphakanyiselwe phezu; ngakho-ke, ngokwamandla kaBaba ngiyobadonsela kimi bonke abantu, ukuze behlulelwe ngokwemisebenzi yabo.

16 Futhi kuyokwenzeka, ukuthi noma ngubani ^aophendukayo futhi ^babhabhadiswe egameni lami uyogcwaliswa; futhi uma ^cebekezela kuze kube sekugcineni, bhaka, ngiyomthola engenacala phambi kukaBaba ngalolo suku lapho ngiyokuma ukuze ngehlulele umhlaba.

17 Futhi lowo ongabekezeli kuze kube sekugcineni, nguye kanye lowo oyogawulelwa phansi futhi aphonswa emlilweni, lapho bengasenakubuya khona nanini, ngenxa ^ayokulunga kukaBaba.

18 Futhi yilo leli izwi alinikeza abantwana babantu. Futhi ngenxa yalesi sizathu uyawagcwalisa amazwi awanikeza, futhi akaqambi manga, kepha uwagcwalisa wonke amazwi akhe.

19 Futhi ^aayikho into engcolile engangena embusweni wakhe; ngakho-ke akukho nto engena ^bekuphumuleni kwakhe ngaphandle kwalabo ^cabahlanze izingubo

11 *a* Alima 5:52.

12 *a* IsAmb. 14:13;
Mf&V 59:2.

13 *a* Mf&V 76:40–42.
HBN Ivangeli.

b Joh. 6:38–39.

14 *a* 1 Nefi 11:32–33;
Mose 7:55.

b Joh. 6:44; 2 Nefi 9:5;

Mf&V 27:18.

c HBN Jesu
Kristu—UmaHluleli.

15 *a* HBN Hlawula,
Inhlawulo.

16 *a* HBN Phenduka,
Ukuphenduka.

b HBN Bhabhadisa,
Umbhabhadiso.

c 1 Nefi 13:37.

HBN Bekezela.

17 *a* HBN Ukulunga.

19 *a* Alima 11:37.

b Mf&V 84:24.

HBN Ukuphumula.

c IsAmb. 1:5; 7:14;
Alima 5:21, 27;
13:11–13.

zabo egazini lami, ngenxa yokholo lwabo, kanye nokuphenduka ezonweni zabo zonke, kanye nokwethembeka kwabo kuze kube sekugcineni.

20 Manje lona ngumyalelo: “Phendukani, nonke mikhawulo yomhlaba, futhi nize kimi futhi ^bnibhabhadiswe egameni lami, ukuze ‘ningcweliswe ngokwamukela uMoya oyiNgcwele, ukuze nime ‘ningenasici phambi kwami ngosuku lokuphela.

21 Ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile, ngithi kini, yivangeli lami leli; futhi niyazazi izinto okufanele nizenze ebandleni lami; ngokuba imisebenzi enibone ngiyenza nani ngokunjalo niyoyenza; ngokuba lokho eningibone ngikwenza ngisho lokho nani niyokwenza;

22 Ngakhoke, uma nenza lezi zinto nibusisiwe, ngokuba niyophakanyiswa ngosuku lokuphela.

23 Zibhaleni izinto enizibonile futhi nazizwa, ngaphandle kwa-lezo “ezingavunyelwe.

24 Yibhaleni imisebenzi yalabantu, eyokwenzeka, ngisho nanjengoba ibhaliwe, ngalokho okwenzekile.

25 Ngokuba bhekani, kulezo zincwadi ezibhaliwe, kanye nalezo eziyobhalwa, labantu “bayokwahlulelwa ngazo, ngokuba ngazo

^bimisebenzi yabo iyokwambulwa kubantu.

26 Futhi bhekani, zonke izinto “zibhalwe nguBaba; ngakho-ke ngezincwadi ezisazobhalwa umhlaba uyokwahlulelwa ngazo.

27 Futhi yazini ukuthi “niyokuba ngabahluleli balabantu, ngokwesahlulelo engiyoninika sona, esiyoze silungile. Ngakho-ke, kufanele nibe ^bngabantu abanjani na? Ngiqinisile ngithi kini, ngisho “njengami.

28 Manje “sengiyahamba ngiya kuBaba. Futhi ngiqinisile ngithi kini, noma ngabe yiziphi izinto eniyozicela kuBaba egameni lami niyonikwa zona.

29 Ngakho-ke, “celani, futhi niyophiwa; ngqongqothani, futhi niyovulelwa; ngokuba lowo ocelayo, uyaphiwa; futhi nalowo ongqongqothayo, uyovulelwa.

30 Manje, bhekani, intokozo yami inkulu, kangangoba igcwele, ngenxa yenu, futhi kanjalo nalesi sizukulwane; yebo, futhi ngisho noBaba uyathokoza, futhi kanjalo nazo zonke izingelosi ezingcwele, ngenxa yenu kanye nalesi sizukulwane; ngokuba “akekho namunye wabo olahlekile.

31 Bhekani, ngifuna ukuthi niqonde; ngokuba ngisho laba “abaphilayo manje ^bbalesi sizukulwane;

20a Etere 4:18.

b HBN Bhabhadisa, Umbhabhadiso—Ubalulekile kakhulu.

c HBN Ukungcweliswa.

d Mf&V 4:2.

23a 3 Nefi 26:16.

25a 2 Nefi 33:10–15; Am. kaM. 1:11.

b 1 Nefi 15:32–33.

26a 3 Nefi 24:16.

HBN INcwadi yokuPhila.

27a 1 Nefi 12:9–10; Morm. 3:19.

b HBN Jesu Kristu—Isibonelo sikaJesu Kristu.

c Math. 5:48;

3 Nefi 12:48.

28a Joh. 20:17.

29a Math. 7:7;

3 Nefi 14:7.

30a Joh. 17:12.

31a 3 Nefi 9:11–13; 10:12.

b 3 Nefi 28:23.

futhi akekho namunye wabo olahlekile; futhi ngenxa yabo ngine ‘njabulo egcwele.

32 Kepha bhekani, ngiyadabuka ngenxa “yesizukulwane sesine kusukela kulesi sizukulwane, ngokuba bona baholelwa kude ekuthunjweni nguye ngisho nanjengayo indodana yokulahlwa; ngokuba bayongithengisa ngesiliva kanye negolide, kanye nangelokho okuyoboliswa^b yinundu kanye nalokho amasela angafohla futhi akwebe. Futhi ngalolo suku ngiyobahambela, ngisho nangkuphendulela imisebenzi yabo phezu kwamakhanda abo.

33 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi uJesu eseqedile ukusho lezi zinkulumo wathi kubafundi bakhe: Ngenani “esangweni elingumngcingo; ngokuba lincane isango, futhi ingumngcingo nendlela eholela ekuphileni, futhi bancane abayitholayo; kepha libanzi isango, futhi ivulekile indlela eholela ekufeni, futhi baningi abahamba ngayo, kuze kufike ubusuku, lapho kungeke kusebenza muntu khona.

ISAHLUKO 28

Abayisishiyagalolunye kubafundi abayishumi nambili bayafisa futhi bathenjiswa ukuba yizindlalifa embusweni kaKristu uma befa—AmaNefi amaThathu ayafisa futhi anikwa amandla phezu kokufa ukuze ahlale emhlabeni uJesu aze

aphinde abuye futhi—Ayaguqulwa futhi abona izinto okungavunyelwe ukuthi zikhulunywe, futhi kumanje asebenza phakathi kwabantu. Cishe ngonyaka weNkosi wama 34 kuya kowama 35.

FUTHI kwenzeka ngesikhathi uJesu esewashilo lamazwi, wakhuluma kubafundi bakhe, ngamunye ngamunye, ethi kubo: Yini eniyifisayo kimi, emva kokuba sengihambile ngaya kuBaba na?

2 Futhi bonke bakhuluma, ngaphandle kwabathathu, bethi: Sifisa ukuthi emva kokuthi sesihlale saze safika eminyakeni ejwayelekile yokukhula, ukuthi ubufundisi bethu, osibizele kubo, bufike esiphethweni, ukuze size kuwe ngokushesha embusweni wakho.

3 Futhi wathi kubo: Nibusisiwe ngokuba nifisa lento kimi; ngakho-ke, emva kokuthi senineminyaka engamashumi ayisikhombisa neminyaka emibili yobudala niyokuza kimi embusweni wami; futhi niyothola “ukuphumula kanye nami.

4 Ngesikhathi esekhulumile kubo, waphendukela kulabo abathathu, wathi kubo: Nina nifisa ukuthi ngingenzeleni, uma sengihambile ngaya kuBaba na?

5 Futhi badabuka ezinhliziyweni zabo, ngokuba abazange balokoth bayikhulume kuye leyonto ababeyifisa.

6 Futhi wathi kubo: Bhekani,

31c HBN Injabulo.
32a 2 Nefi 26:9–10;
Alima 45:10, 12.

b Math. 6:19–21;
3 Nefi 13:19–21.
33a Math. 7:13–14;

3 Nefi 14:13–14;
Mf&V 22.
28 3a HBN Ukuphumula.

“ngiyayazi imicabango yenu, futhi nifise leyonto ^buJohane, othandekayo wami, owayenami ebufundisini bami, ngaphambi kokuthi ngiphakanyiselwe phezu ngamaJuda, ayifisa kimi.

7 Ngakho-ke, nibusisiwe kakhu-lu nina, ngokuba “aniyuku kuzwa ^bukufa; kepha niyophilu ukuze nibone zonke izenzo zikaBaba kubantwana babantu, ngisho kuze kube zonke izinto ziyagcwaliseka ngokwentando kaBaba, laphe ngiyoza ngenkazimulo yami ‘namandla asezulwini.

8 Futhi aniyikuzizwa nanini izinhlungu zokufa; kepha ngesikhathi sengiza ngenkazimulo yami niyoguqulwa ngokuphazima kweso “esimweni sokufa niye ^besimweni sokungafi; futhi ngaleso sikhathi niyobusiswa embusweni kaBaba.

9 Futhi phezu kwalokho, aniseyikuzwa buhlungu ngesikhathi nisesa nyameni, noma usizi ngaphandle kokuthi kube ngenxa yezono zomhlaba; futhi konke lokhu ngizokwenza ngenxa yalento eniyifisile kimi, ngokuba nifise ukuthi “nilethe imiphefumulo yabantu kimi, ngesikhathi umhlaba usamile.

10 Futhi ngenxa yalesi sizathu niyoba “nenjabulo egcwele; futhi

niyohlala phansi embusweni kaBaba; yebo, injabulo yenu iyo-gcwala, ngisho njengoba uBaba enginike injabulo egcwele; futhi niyokuba ngisho njengami, futhi nami nginjengoBaba; futhi uBaba kanye nami ^bsimunye;

11 Futhi “uMoya oyiNgcwele ufakaza ngoBaba kanye nangani; futhi uBaba unika abantwana babantu uMoya oyiNgcwele, ngenxa yami.

12 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi uJesu esewakhulumile lamazwi, wabathinta bonke ngamunye ngamunye ngomunwe wakhe ngaphandle kwabathathu ababezohlala, futhi emva kwalokho wabe eseyahamba.

13 Futhi bheka, amazulu avuleka, futhi “bahlwithelwa ezulwini, futhi babona futhi bezwa izinto ezingakhulumeki.

14 Futhi “benqatshelwa ukuthi bakhulume; futhi abanikwanga amandla okuthi bakhulume lezo zinto ababezibonile futhi bazizwa;

15 Futhi noma babesemzimbeni noma ngaphandle komzimba, abakwazanga ukusho; ngokuba kubo kwaba sengathi kwaba khona “ukuguqulwa kwesimo sabo, ukuthi baguqulwa kulomzimba wenyama baya esimweni

6a Amose 4:13;

Alima 18:32.

b Joh. 21:21–23;

Mf&V 7:1–4.

7a 4 Nefi 1:14;

Morm. 8:10–11;

Etere 12:17.

b HBN Abantu abaguqulweyo.

c 3 Nefi 20:22.

8a 3 Nefi 28:36–40.

HBN Fayu, Impilo

yasemhlabeni.

b HBN Ongafiyo,

Ukungafi.

9a Fil. 1:23–24;

Mf&V 7:5–6.

10a Mf&V 84:36–38.

b Joh. 17:20–23.

11a 2 Nefi 31:17–21;

3 Nefi 11:32.

13a II Kor. 12:2–4.

14a Mf&V 76:114–116.

15a Mose 1:11.

HBN Ukuguqulwa.

sokungafi, ukuze bakwazi ukubona izinto zikaNkulunkulu.

16 Kepha kwenzeka ukuthi baphinda futhi bafundisa ebusweni bomhlaba; nokho abazange bafundise ngezinto ababezizwile futhi bazibona, ngenxa yomyalelo abawunikwa ezulwini.

17 Manje, noma baba ngabafayo noma baba ngabangafi, kusukela ngosuku lokuguqulwa kwesimo sabo, angazi;

18 Kepha yilokhu engikwaziyo, ngokombhalo onikiwe—bahamba ebusweni bezwe, futhi babafundisa bonke abantu, bebahlanganisa ngobuningi ebandleni njengokukholwa entshumayelweni yabo; bebabhabhadisa, futhi ngobuningi balabo ababhabhadiswayo banikwa uMoya oyiNgcwele.

19 Futhi baphonswa etilongweni yilabo okwakungebona abebandla. Futhi “amatilongo awakwazanga ukubagcina, ngokuba adabuka kabili.

20 Futhi baphonswa ngaphansi komhlaba; kepha bawushaya umhlaba ngezwi likaNkulunkulu, kangangokuthi “ngamandla akhe bakhishelwa ngaphandle kwezinzulu zomhlaba; futhi ngalokho-ke abakwazanga ukumba imigodi eyayenele ukuthi yayingababamba.

21 Futhi kathathu baphonswa “esithandweni somlilo futhi bangathola myocu.

22 Futhi kabili baphonswa “emphandwini wezilwane zasendle; futhi bheka badlala nezilwane kuhle kwengane nezinyane elincelayo, futhi bangathola myocu.

23 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi bahamba ngalendlela phakathi kwabo bonke abantu baNefi, futhi bali-shumayela “ivangeli likaKristu kubo bonke abantu ebusweni bezwe; futhi baphendukela eNkosi-ni, futhi bahlanganyela ebandleni likaKristu, futhi ngalendlela abantu ^bbaleso sizukulwane babusiswa, njengokwamazwi kaJesu.

24 Manje mina, Mormoni, ngenza isiphetho sokukhuluma mayelana nalezi zinto okwesikhashana.

25 Bheka, ngase ngizowabhalala “amagama alabo ababengeke bakuzwe ukufa, kodwa iNkosi yenqaba; ngakho-ke angiwabhalali, ngokuba afihliwe emhlabeni.

26 Kepha bheka, ngibabonile, futhi bangisebenzele.

27 Futhi bheka bayokuba phakathi kwabeZizwe, futhi abeZizwe ngeke babazi.

28 Futhi phezu kwalokho bayokuba phakathi kwamaJuda, futhi amaJuda ngeke abazi.

29 Futhi kuyokwenzeka, ngesikhathi iNkosi ibona sekulungile ngokuhlakanipha kwayo ukuthi bayosebenza kuzo zonke “izizwana ezihlakazekile zakwa-Israyeli, kanye nasezizweni zonke,

19a IzE. 16:26;
Alima 14:26–28.
20a Morm. 8:24.
21a Dan. 3:22–27;
4 Nefi 1:32.

22a Dan. 6:16–23;
4 Nefi 1:33.
23a HBN Ivangeli.
b 3 Nefi 27:30–31.
25a 3 Nefi 19:4.

29a HBN Israyeli—Izizwana ezilishumi ezilahlekileyo zakwa-Israyeli; Israyeli—Ukuhlakazwa kwabakwa-Israyeli.

imindeni, izilimi kanye nakubantu, futhi bayokhipha kuzo abantu abaningi babalethe kuJesu, ukuze isifiso sabo sifezeke, futhi kanjalo nangenxa yamandla akhohlwiso kaNkulunkulu akubo.

30 Futhi banjenge “zingelosi zi-kaNkulunkulu, futhi uma beyokhuleka kuBaba egameni lika-Jesu bangazibonakalisa kunoma yimuphi umuntu ababona kulungile kubo.

31 Ngakho-ke, mikhulu futhi iyamangalisa imisebenzi eyokwenziwa yibo, ngaphambi “kosuku olukhulu oluzayo futhi lapho bonke abantu kufanele ngempela bame ngaphambi kwesihlalo sokwahlulela sikaKristu;

32 Yebo ngisho naphakathi kwebZizwe kuyoba khona “omkhulu nomangalisayo umsebenzi oyokwenziwa yibo, ngaphambi kwalolo suku lokwahlulela.

33 Futhi ukuba beninayo yonke imibhalo engcwele elanda ngayo yonke indaba yemisebenzi emangalisayo kaKristu, beniyokwazi, ngokwamazwi kaKristu, ukuthi lezi zinto kufanele ngempela zenzeke.

34 Futhi maye kulowo “onkeke awalalele amazwi kaJesu, futhi kanjalo ^bnawalabo abakhethileyo futhi wabathumela phakathi kwabo; ngokuba labo abageyikuwemukela amazwi kaJesu kanye namazwi alabo abathumileyo abemukeli yena; futhi ngakho-ke

akayikubemukela ngosuku lokugcina.

35 Futhi bekuyoba ngcono ukuba babe ngazalwanga. Ngokuba nicabanga ukuthi ningakugwema yini ukulunga kukaNkulunkulu owoniweyo, “onyathelwe ngaphansi kwezinyawo zabantu, ukuze ngalokho kuze insindiso na?

36 Manje bheka, njengoba ngikhulumile mayelana nalabo iNkosi ebakhethile, yebo, ngisho nalabo abathathu abahlwithelwa phezu emazulwini, engingazi noma bahlanzwa yini besuswa ekubeni ngabafayo bayiswa esimweni sokungafi—

37 Kepha bhekani, ngesikhathi sengibhalile, ngibuzile eNkosini, futhi ingambulele ukuthi kudingeke ukuthi kube khona uguquko olwenzekayo emizimbeni yabo, kungenjalo kudingekile ukuthi kufanele bakuzwe ukufa;

38 Ngakho-ke, ukuze bangakuzwa ukufa kwaba khona “uguquko olwenzekayo emizimbeni yabo, ukuze bangabuzwa ubuhlungu noma usizi ngaphandle kokuthi kube ngokwezono zomhlaba.

39 Manje lolu guquko lwalungalingani nalolo oluyokwenzeka ngosuku lokugcina; kepha kwaba khona uguquko olwenzeka kubo, kangangokuthi uSathane wayengezokwazi ukuba namandla phezu kwabo, wayengezokwazi “ukubalinga; futhi ^bbangcweliswa besenyameni, ukuze babe

30a HBN Izingelosi.

31a Hel. 12:25;

3 Nefi 26:4–5.

32a 2 Nefi 25:17.

34a Etere 4:8–12.

^b HBN Umphrofethi.

35a Hel. 12:2.

38a HBN Abantu

abaguquliweyo.

39a HBN Linga, Ukulingwa.

^b HBN Ukungcweliswa.

‘ngcwele, futhi nokuthi amandla omhlaba ayengezukuphambambamba.

40 Futhi kwakufanele bahlale bekulesi simo kuze kube wusuku lokwahlulela lukaKristu; futhi ngalolo suku babezobe sebethola ukuguqulwa okukhulu, futhi bemukelwe embusweni kaBaba bangaphinde baphume nanini, kepha bahlale noNkulunkulu ingunaphakade emazulwini.

ISAHLUKO 29

Ukuvela kweNcwadi kaMormoni kuwuphawu lokuthi iNkosi isiqalile ukuqoqa u-Israyeli kanye nokugcwalisa izivumelwano Zayo—Labo abenqaba izambulo Zayo zezinsuku zokugcina kanye neziphobazoqalekiswa. Cishe ngonyaka weNkosi wama 34 kuya kowama 35.

MANJE bhekani, ngithi kini ngesikhathi iNkosi seyibona kufanele, ngokuhlakanipha kwayo, ukuthi lemibhalo “ize kwabeZizwe nje ngokwezwi layo, ngaleso sikhathi anokwazi ukuthi ^bisivumelwano uBaba asenza nabantwana bakwa-Israyeli, mayelana nokubuyiselwa kwabo emazweni angamafa abo, siyobe sesiqalile ukugcwaliseka.

2 Futhi anokwazi ukuthi amazwi eNkosi, akhulunywe ngabaphrofethi abangcwele, wonke ayofezeka; futhi akufanele nithi

iNkosi “ilibazisa ukuza kwayo kubantwana bakwa-Israyeli.

3 Futhi akufanele nicabange ezinhliziyweni zenu ukuthi amazwi akhulunywe ayize, ngokuba bhekani, iNkosi iyosikhumbula isivumelwano sayo esenze kubantu bayo bendlu ka-Israyeli.

4 Futhi ngesikhathi senizibona lezi zinto sezenzeka phakathi kwenu, ngaleso sikhathi ningabe nisazidelela neze izenzo zeNkosi, ngokuba “inkemba ^byokulunga kwayo isesandleni sayo sokudla; futhi bhekani, ngalolo suku, uma niyozidelela izenzo zayo iyokwenza ukuthi ize kini ngokushesha.

5 “Maye kulowo ^bodelela izenzo zeNkosi; yebo, maye kulowo ‘oyomphika uKristu kanye nemi-sebenzi yakhe!

6 Yebo, “maye kulowo oyoziphi-ka izambulo zeNkosi, futhi nalo-wo oyothi iNkosi ayisasebenzi ngezambulo, noma ngeziphrofetho, noma ^bngeziphro, noma ngezilimi, noma ngokuphilisa, noma ngamandla kaMoya oNgcwele!

7 Yebo, futhi maye kulowo oyothi ngalolo suku, ukuze athole “inzuzo, ^bngeke kusaba khona simangaliso esingenziwa nguJesu Kristu; ngokuba lowo owenza lokhu uyoba njenge ‘ndodana yokulahlwa, engazange yenzelwe musa, ngokwezwi likaKristu!

8 Yebo, futhi akusafanele ukuthi

39c HBN Ubungcwele.

29 1a 2 Nefi 30:3–8.

b Morm. 5:14, 20.

2a Luka 12:45–48.

4a 3 Nefi 20:20.

b HBN Ukulunga.

5a 2 Nefi 28:15–16.

b Morm. 8:17;

Etere 4:8–10.

c Math. 10:32–33.

6a Morm. 9:7–11, 15.

b HBN Iziphobazo zikaMoya.

7a HBN Ubuphristi bamanga.

b 2 Nefi 28:4–6; Morm. 9:15–26.

c HBN Amadodana okulahlwa.

“nincimfe, noma ^bnidelele, noma nenze ihlaya ngama ‘Juda, noma nanganoma iyiphi insali yendlu ka-Israyeli; ngokuba bhekani, iNkosi iyasikhumbula isivumelwano sayo kubo, futhi iyokwenzisa kubo ngokwalokho eyayikufungile.

9 Ngakho-ke akufanele ukuthi nicabange ukuthi ningasiguqule isandla sokudla seNkosi nisenze esobunxele, ukuze ingakwazi ukwenza isahlulelo ekugcwaliseni isivumelwano eyasenza kuyo indlu ka-Israyeli.

ISAHLUKO 30

AbeZizwe bezinsuku zokugcina bayayalwa ukuthi baphenduke, beze ku-Kristu, futhi babalwe kanye nendlu ka-Israyeli. Cishe ngonyaka weNkosi wama 34 kuya kowama 35.

LALELANI, O nina beZizwe, futhi nizwe amazwi kaJesu Kristu,

iNdodana kaNkulunkulu ophilayo, “angiyale ngawo ukuthi ngiwakhulume mayelana nani, ngokuba, bhekani ungiyale ukuthi ngibhale, ngithi:

2 Buyani, nonke nina “beZizwe, ezindleleni zenu zobubi; futhi ^bniphenduke ezenzweni zenu ezimbi, zokuqamba amanga, kanye nezenkohliso, kanye nezobufebe benu, kanye nezeziningiso zenu eziyimfihlo, kanye nasekukhonzeni kwenu izithixo, kanye nasekubulaleni kwenu, kanye nakubo ubuphristi-mbumbulu benu, kanye nakuwo umona wenu, kanye nakuyo ingxabano yenu, futhi nakuyo yonke inkohlakalo yenu kanye nezinengiso, futhi nize kimi, futhi nibhabhadiswe egameni lami, ukuze nithole ukuthethelelwa kwezono zenu, futhi nigcwaliswe ngoMoya oNgcwele, ukuze ‘nibalwe kanye nabantu bami okungabendlu ka-Israyeli.

UNEFI WESINE
INCWADI KANEFI

OYINDODANA KANEFI—OMUNYE WABAFUNDI BAJESU KRISTU

Umlando wabantu baNefi, ngokombhalo wakhe.

<i>AmaNefi kanye namaLamani bonke baphendukele eNkosini—Bonke baba nezinto zonke ngokufanayo,</i>	<i>benza izimangaliso, futhi bayaphumelela ezweni—Emva kweminyaka engamakhulu amabili, uqhekeko,</i>

8a 1 Nefi 19:14. b 2 Nefi 29:4–5. c HBN AmaJuda.	2a HBN AbeZizwe. b HBN Phenduka, Ukuphenduka. c Gal. 3:27–29;	2 Nefi 10:18–19; 3 Nefi 16:10–13; 21:22–25; Abr. 2:10.

30 1a 3 Nefi 5:12–13.

8 Yebo, ngisho nalelo “dolobha elikhulu iZarahemla benza ukuthi liphinde lakhiwe.

9 Kepha ayemaningi amadolobha “ayecwilile, futhi kwavela amanzi esikhundleni sawo; ngakho-ke lamadolobha ayengeke akhiwe kabusha.

10 Manje, bheka, kwenzeka ukuthi abantu baNefi bakhula baqina, futhi banda ngokushesha okukhulu, futhi baba ngabantu “abahle futhi abathandekayo.

11 Futhi baganwa, futhi bendiswa, futhi babusiswa njengokwezithembiso eziningi iNkosi eyayizenze kubo.

12 Futhi ababange besahambanani “ngokwezenzo kanye nangokwezimiso ^bzomthetho kaMose; kepha bahamba ngokwemiyalelo ababeyithole eNkosini yabo kanye noNkulunkulu wabo, beqhubeka ‘nokuzila ukudla kanye nokukhuleka, kanye nasekuhlanganyeleni ndawonye njalo ukuze bakhuleke futhi balalele izwi leNkosi.

13 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi kwakungekho mbango phakathi kwabo bonke abantu, kulo lonke izwe; kepha kwakukhona izimangaliso ezinkulu ezazenzeka phakathi kwabafundi baJesu.

14 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi unyaka wamashumi ayisikhombisa

nanye wedlula, futhi kanjalo nonyaka wamashumi ayisikhombisa nambili, yebo, ukuphetha, kwaze kwaba kudlula ngisho unyaka wamashumi ayisikhombisa nesishiyagalolunye; yebo, ngisho kwaze kwadlula iminyaka eyikhulu, futhi abafundi baJesu, labo ayebakhethile, base bonke bahamba baya “eparadesi kaNkulunkulu, ngaphandle ^bkwabathathu ababezohlala; futhi kwaba khona abanye ‘abafundi ^aababekwa ezikhundleni zabo; futhi ngokunjalo nabaningi baleso sizukulwane base bedlule.

15 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ^akwakungekho mbango ezweni, ngenxa yothando lukaNkulunkulu olwalukhona ezinhliziyweni zabantu.

16 Futhi ^akwakungekho mona, nazingxabano, naziphithiphithi, nabufebe, nankohliso, nakubulala, nanhloboni ^byenkanuko; futhi ngempela akusoze kuze kube khona abantu ‘ababethokoze kangaka phakathi kwabo bonke abantu abadalwa yisandla sikaNkulunkulu.

17 Kwakungekho baphangi, nababulali, noma amaLamani, noma nhloboni yabantu ababehlukaniswe ngokobuzwe; kepha bonke babe “munye, abantwana

8a 3 Nefi 8:8.
9a 3 Nefi 9:4, 7.
10a Morm. 9:6.
12a 2 Nefi 25:30;
3 Nefi 15:2–8.
b HBN Umthetho kaMose.
c Moro. 6:5;
Mf&V 88:76–77.

14a HBN Iparadesi.
b 3 Nefi 28:3–9.
HBN Abantu
abaguquliweyo.
c HBN Umfundi.
d HBN Gcoba,
Ukugcotshwa.
15a HBN Ukuthula.

16a HBN Ubunye.
b HBN Inkanuko.
c Mosiya 2:41;
Alima 50:23.
HBN Injabulo.
17a Joh. 17:21.
HBN Siyoni.

baKristu, kanye nezindlalifa zombuso kaNkulunkulu.

18 Futhi babebusiseke kangakani! Ngokuba iNkosi yababusisa kukho konke ukwenza kwabo; yebo, babusiswa futhi baphumeleliswa kwaze kwaba ngisho ikhulu neshumi leminyaka seledlule; futhi nesizukulwane sokuqala kusukela kuKristu sase sedlule, futhi kwakungekho mbango kulo lonke izwe.

19 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uNefi, lowo owayegcine lombhalo wokugcina, (futhi ewugcine “ezingcwephezi zikaNefi”) wafa, futhi indodana yakhe u-Amose wawugcina esikhundleni sakhe; futhi naye wawugcina kuzo izingcwephezi zikaNefi.

20 Futhi wawugcina iminyaka engamashumi ayisishiyagalombili nane, futhi kwakulokhu kusekhona ukuthula ezweni, ngaphandle nje kwengxenye encane yabantu ababehlubuke ebandleni futhi bezibiza ngamaLamani; ngakho-ke kwaphinda kwaqala ukuthi kube khona amaLamani futhi ezweni.

21 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi u-Amose naye wafa, (futhi kwase kuyiminyaka eyikhulu namashumi ayisishiyagalolunye nane kusukela ekuzeni kukaKristu) futhi indodana yakhe u-Amose yawugcina umbhalo esikhundleni sakhe; futhi nayo ngokunjalo yawugcina kuzo izingcwephezi zikaNefi; futhi phezu kwalokho

wawubhalwe encwadini kaNefi, okuyilencwadi.

22 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi kwase kudlule iminyaka engamakhulu amabili; futhi nesizukulwane sesibili sase sidlulile sonke ngaphandle nje kwabambalwa.

23 Manje mina, Mormoni, ngifuna ukuthi nazi ukuthi abantu base bandile, kangangokuthi base besabalele phezu kobuso bonke bezwe, futhi nokuthi base becebe kakhulu, ngenxa yokuphumelela kwabo kuKristu.

24 Manje, kulonyaka wamakhulu amabili nanye kwaqala phakathi kwabo ukuthi kube khona labo abaphakama “ekuziqhenyeni, njengokugqoka izingubo ezibizayo, kanye nazo zonke izinhlobo zamagugu amahle kakhulu, kanye nezinto ezinhle kakhulu zomhlaba.

25 Futhi kusukela ngaleso sikhathi kuya phambili ababange besaba nezimpahla kanye nezinto phakathi kwabo “ngokufanayo nanini.

26 Futhi baqala ukuthi behlukane ngezigaba; futhi baqala ukuthi bazakhele “amabandla ukuze bathole^b inzuzo, futhi baqala ukuliphika ibandla leqiniso likaKristu.

27 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi sekudlule iminyaka engamakhulu amabili neminyaka eyishumi kwase kukhona amabandla amaningi ezweni; yebo, kwa-kukhona amaningi amabandla

19a HBN Izingcwephe.

24a HBN Ukuzikhukhumeza.

25a 4 Nefi 1:3.

26a 1 Nefi 22:23; 2 Nefi 28:3; Morm. 8:32–38.

b Mf&V 10:56.

HBN Ubuphristi bamanga.

ayefakaza ukuthi ayamazi uKristu, kepha ebe ^aeziphika izingxenyane eziningi zevangeli lakhe, kangangokuthi ayevumela yonke inhlobo yenkohlakalo, futhi enika lokho okungcwele kulowo ^bowayengavunyelwe ngenxa yokungafaneleki.

28 Futhi leli ^abandla landa kakhulu ngenxa yobubi, kanye nangenxa yamandla kaSathane owathola ukubambelela ezinhliziyweni zabo.

29 Futhi phezu kwalokho, kwabakhona elinye ibandla elalimphika uKristu; futhi ^ababehlupha ibandla leqiniso likaKristu, ngenxa yokuthobeka kwabo kanye nokukholwa kwabo kuKristu; futhi babengabafuni ngenxa yezimangalisano eziningi ezazenzeka phakathi kwabo.

30 Ngakho-ke basebenzisa amandla kanye negunya kubafundi baJesu ababesele nabo, futhi babaphonsa ^aetilongweni; kepha ngamandla ezwi likaNkulunkulu, ayekubo, amatilongo adabuka kabili, futhi bahamba benza izimangalisano ezinkulu phakathi kwabo.

31 Nakuba kunjalo, futhi naphezu kwazo zonke lezi zimangalisano, abantu baziqinisa izinhliziyiyo zabo, futhi bafuna ukubabulala, ngisho nanjengamaJuda eJerusalem ayefuna ukubulala uJesu, njengokwezwi lakhe.

32 Futhi babaphonsa ^aezithandweni ^bzomlilo, futhi baphuma bengatholanga myocu.

33 Futhi phezu kwalokho babaphonsa ^aemiphandwini yezilwane zasendle, futhi badlala nezilwane zasendle ngisho nanjengengane nemvu; futhi baphuma phakathi kwazo, bengatholanga myocu.

34 Nakuba kunjalo, abantu baziqinisa izinhliziyiyo zabo, ngokuba babeholwa ngabaphristi abanengi kanye nabaphrofethi bamanga ukuba bakhe amabandla amaningi, kanye nokuthi benze zonke izinhlobo zobubi. Futhi ^ababashaya abantu baJesu; kepha abantu baJesu abazange baziphindiselele. Futhi ngalendlela baya ngokonakala kukho ukungakholwa kanye nasebubini, unyaka nonyaka, kwaze kwaba iminyaka engamakhulu amabili namashumi amathathu iyedlula.

35 Manje kwenzeka ngalonyaka, yebo, onyakeni wamakhulu amabili namashumi amathathu nanye, kwaba khona uqhekeko olukhulu phakathi kwabantu.

36 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngalonyaka kwaqubuka abantu ababebizwa ngokuthi ngamaNefi, futhi babekholwa ngeqiniso kuKristu; futhi phakathi kwabo kwabakhona labo ababebizwa ngamaLamani—ngamaJakobe, kanye namaJosefa, kanye namaZoramu;

37 Ngakho-ke ababekholwa

27a HBN Ukuhlubuka.

b 3 Nefi 18:28–29.

28a HBN Develi—Ibandla likadeveli.

29a HBN Inkathazo, Khathaza.

30a 3 Nefi 28:19–20.

32a 3 Nefi 28:21.

b Dan. 3:26–27.

33a 3 Nefi 28:22.

34a 3 Nefi 12:39;

Mf&V 98:23–27.

ngeqiniso kuKristu, kanye naba-bemkhonza ngeqiniso uKristu, (phakathi kwabo okwakukhona “nabafundi abathathu baJesu ababezosala) babebizwa ngamaNefi, kanye namaJakobe, kanye nama-Josefa, kanye namaZoramu.

38 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi labo ababelenqaba ivangeli babizwa ngamaLamani, kanye namaLemuweli, kanye nama-Ishmayeli; futhi abazange baye ngokonakala kukho ukungakhohla, kepha “balivukela ngamabomu ivangeli likaKristu; futhi bafundisa izingane zabo ukuthi zingakhohla, ngisho nanjengoyise, kusukela ekuqaleni, bencipha.

39 Futhi kwakungenxa yobubi kanye nezinengiso zoyise, ngisho nanjengoba kwakunjalo ekuqaleni. Futhi “zafundiswa ukubazonda abantwana baNkulunkulu, ngisho nanjengoba amaLamani afundiswa ukuthi abazonde abantwana baNefi kusukela ekuqaleni.

40 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi iminyaka engamakhulu amabili kanye namashumi amane neminyaka emine yabe isidlulile, futhi zazimi kanjalo-ke izindaba zalabantu. Futhi ingxenye enobubi kakhulu yabantu yakhula yaqina, futhi yaba ningi kakhulu kunabantu baNkulunkulu.

41 Futhi baqhubeka nokuzakhe-la amabandla abo, futhi bewahllobisa ngazo zonke izinhlobo

zezinto ezingamagugu. Futhi yedlula ngaleyondlela-ke iminyaka engamakhulu amabili kanye namashumi amahlanu, futhi kanjalo neminyaka engamakhulu amabili kanye namashumi ayisithupha.

42 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ingxenye enobubi yabantu yaqala futhi ukuthi yenze izifungo eziyimfihlo kanye “nezinhlangano zikaGadiyantoni.

43 Futhi phezu kwalokho nabantu ababebizwa ngabantu baNefi baqala ukuzikhukhumeza ezinhliziyweni zabo, ngenxa yengcebo yabo eningi, futhi baba nokuzikhukhumeza njengabafowabo, amaLamani.

44 Futhi kusukela ngalesi sikhathi abafundi baqala ukudabuka “ngezono zomhlaba.

45 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi sekudlule iminyaka engamakhulu amathathu, abantu baNefi kanye namaLamani basebenobubi obukhulu ngokufanayo.

46 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi abaphangi baGadiyantoni basabalala phezu kobuso bonke bezwe; futhi kwakungasekho namunye owayelungile ngaphandle kwabafundi baJesu. Futhi igolide kanye nesiliva baligcina ngobuningi, futhi bahweba ngayo yonke indlela yokuhweba.

47 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi sekudlule iminyaka engamakhulu amathathu, (futhi abantu babesalokhu behleli ebubini)

37a 3 Nefi 28:6–7;
Morm. 8:10–11.
38a HBN Ukuvukela.

39a Mosiya 10:17.
42a HBN Amaqembu
ayimfihlo.

44a 3 Nefi 28:9.

u-Amose wafa; kwathi umfowabo, u-Amaroni, wawugcina umbhalo esikhundleni sakhe.

48 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi sekudlule iminyaka engamakhulu amathathu namashumi amabili, u-Amaroni, ngokuphokwa nguMoya oNgcwele, wayifihla “imibhalo engcwele—yebo, ngisho nayo yonke imibhalo engcwele eyayidlulisiwe kwehla

izizukulwane ngesizukulwane, eyayingcwele—ngisho kwaze kwaba yiminyaka engamakhulu amathathu namashumi amabili kusukela ekuzeni kukaKristu.

49 Futhi wayifihlela eNkosini, ukuze “ize futhi kuyo insali yendlu kaJakobe, njengokweziphrofetho kanye nezithembiso zeNkosi. Uphela kanjalo-ke umbhalo ka-Amaroni.

INCWADI KAMORMONI

ISAHLUKO 1

U-Amaroni uyala uMormoni mayelana nemibhalo engcwele—Impi iyaqala phakathi kwamaNefi kanye namaLamani—AmaNefi amaThathu ayathathwa—Ububi, ukungakhohlwa, ukulumba, kanye nobuthakathi kuyanda. Cishe ngonyaka weNkosi wama 321 kuya kowama 326.

MANJE mina, “Mormoni, senzenza ^bumbhalo wezinto engizibonile futhi nengizizwile, futhi ngiwubiza ngeNcwadi ka-Mormoni.

2 Futhi sekuzoba yisikhathi lapho u-“Amaroni esezoyifihla imibhalo eNkosini, weza kimi, (mina cishe ngineshumi leminyaka ubudala, futhi ngaqala ^bukufundiswa ngandlela thize ngendlela yokufunda kwabantu bakithi) futhi

u-Amaroni wathi kimi: Ngiyabona ukuthi uyingane enesizotha, futhi uyashesha ukubona;

3 Ngakho-ke, uma usuneminyaka cishe engamashumi amabili nane ubudala ngifuna ukuthi uzikhumbule izinto ozibonile mayelana nalabantu; futhi uma sewunaleyo minyaka uhambe uye ezweni i-Antumu, egqumeni eliyobizwa ngokuthi yi “Shimi; futhi yilapho engibeke khona eNkosini yonke imiqopho engcwele emayelana nalabantu.

4 Futhi bheka, uyothatha “izingcwephe zikaNefi zibe kuwe, bese kuthi ezisalayo uzishiye endaweni lapho zikhona; futhi uyoqopha ezingcwepheni zikaNefi zonke izinto ozibonile mayelana nalabantu.

5 Futhi mina, Mormoni, ngingo-

48a Hel. 3:13, 15–16.
49a Enoshe 1:13.

1 1a HBN Mormoni, umphrofethi wamaNefi.
b 3 Nefi 5:11–18.
2a 4 Nefi 1:47–49.

b Mosiya 1:3–5.
3a Etere 9:3.
4a Am. kaM. 1:1, 11.
HBN Izingcwephe.

wozalo luka ^aNefi, (futhi igama likababa kwakungu Mormoni) ngazikhumbula lezo zinto u-Amaroni ayengiyale ngazo.

6 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi mina, sengineminyaka eyishumi nanye ubudala, ngathathwa wubaba wangiyisa ezweni elingaseningizimu, ngisho nasezweni lakwaZarahemla.

7 Bonke ubuso bezwe base bambozwa yizakhiwo, futhi abantu base baba baningi, cishe njengesihlabathi solwandle.

8 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngalonyaka kwaqala ukuthi kube khona impi phakathi kwamaNefi, ayehlanganise amaNefi namaJakobe namaJosefa kanye namaZoram; futhi lempi yayiphakathi kwamaNefi, kanye namaLamani kanye namaLemuweli namaIshmayeli.

9 Manje amaLamani namaLemuweli kanye nama-Ishmayeli ayebizwa ngamaLamani, futhi lamaqembu amabili kwakungamaNefi kanye namaLamani.

10 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi impi yaqala ukuba phakathi kwabo emingceleni yaseZarahemla, ngasemfuleni iSidoni.

11 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi amaNefi ayesebuthele ndawonye isibalo esikhulu samadoda, esasedlula ngisho isibalo sezinkulungwane ezingamashumi amathathu. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi aba nezimpi eziningi ngalowo

nyaka, lapho amaNefi anqoba khona amaLamani futhi abulala abaningi bawo.

12 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi amaLamani alihoxisa iqhinga lawo, futhi kwaba khona ukuthula ezweni; futhi ukuthula kwabakhona isikhathi esingangeminyaka emine, lapho kungabanga bikhona ukuchitheka kwegazi.

13 Kepha ububi banda phezu kobuso bonke bezwe, kangangkuthi iNkosi yabathatha ^aabafundi bayo abathandekayo, futhi umsebenzi wezimangaliso kanye nowokwelapha waphela ngenxa yobubi babantu.

14 Futhi akubange kusaba khona ^azipho ezivela eNkosini, futhi ^buMoya oNgcwele awuzange useza kunanoma wubani, ngenxa yobubi kanye ^cnokungakholwa kwabo.

15 Futhi mina, sengineminyaka eyishumi nanhlanu ubudala futhi ndlela thize senginomqondo onesizotha, ngakho-ke ngavakashelela yiNkosi, futhi ngezwa futhi ngabazi ubuhle bukaJesu.

16 Futhi ngazama ukushumaye-la kulaba bantu, kepha umlomo wami wavalwa, futhi ngenqatshelela ukuthi ngishumaye kubo; ngokuba bheka base ^abehlubukile kuNkulunkulu wabo ngamabomu; futhi abafundi abathandekayo ^bbathathwa bakhishwa ezweni, ngenxa yobubi babo.

17 Kepha ngahlala phakathi

5a 3 Nefi 5:12, 20.
13a 3 Nefi 28:2, 12.
14a Moro. 10:8-18, 24.

b HBN UMoya oNgcwele.
c HBN Ukungakholwa.
16a HBN Ukuvukela.

b Morm. 8:10.

kwabo, kepha ngenqatshelwa ukuthi ngishumayeke kubo, ngenxa yobulukhuni bezinhliziyozo; futhi ngenxa yobulukhuni bezinhliziyozo zabo izwe “laqaleki-swa ngenxa yabo.

18 Futhi labaphangi baGadiyanton, ababephakathi kwamaLamani, baligcwalisa izwe, kangangokuthi abahlala kulo baqala ukugqiba “amagugu abo phansi; futhi ashibilika, ngenxa yokuthi iNkosi yaliqalekisa izwe, ukuze bangakwazi ukuwabamba, noma bawagcine futhi.

19 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi kwaba khona abalumbi, kanye nabathakathi, nemilingo; futhi amandla omubi asebenza phezu kobuso bonke bezwe, ngisho kwaze kwaba kugcwaliseka wonke amazwi ka-Abinadi, futhi kanjalo nakaSamuweli umLamani.

ISAHLUKO 2

UMormoni uholo amabutho ama-Nefi—Igazi kanye nokufa kwabantu abaningi kushanela izwe—AmaNefi ayalila futhi akhaliswa wusizi lokulahla—Usuku lwabo lomusa seludlulile—UMormoni uthola izingcwephe zikaNefi—Izimpi ziyaqhubeka. Cishe ngonyaka weNkosi wama 327 kuya kowama 350.

FUTHI kwenzeka ngawo lowo nyaka kwaqala ukuthi kube khona impi futhi phakathi kwama-Nefi kanye namaLamani. Futhi naphezu kokuthi ngimncane,

ngangimkhulu ngomzimba; ngakho-ke abantu baNefi bangibeka ukuthi ngibe ngumholi wabo, noma umholi wamabutho abo.

2 Ngakho-ke kwenzeka ukuthi ngonyaka wami weshumi nesithupha ngalwa namaLamani, ngihola amaNefi; ngakho-ke iminyaka engamakhulu amathathu neminyaka engamashumi amabili nesithupha yabe isidlule.

3 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngonyaka wamakhulu amathathu neminyaka engamashumi amabili nesikhombisa amaLamani eza kithi ngamandla amakhulu kakhulu, kangangokuthi awesabisa amabutho ami; ngakho-ke awazange alwe, futhi aqala abalekela ngasemazweni ayengase-nyakatho.

4 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi saze safika edolobheni lase-Angola, futhi salithatha lelo dolobha, futhi senza amalungiselelo okuthi sizivikele kumaLamani. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi saliqinisa lelo dolobha ngamandla ethu onke; kepha naphezu kwakho konke ukuliqinisa kwethu amaLamani atheleka phezu kwethu futhi asiphoka ukuba sibaleke siphumele ngaphandle kwalelo dolobha.

5 Futhi baphinde basiphoka ukuba sibaleke siphume nasezweni lakwaDavide.

6 Futhi sahamba saze safika ezweni lakwaJoshuwa, elalise-mngceleni entshonalanga ngasogwini lolwandle.

7 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi sabaqoqa abantu bethu ngokushesha okukhulu, ukuze sibaqoqele ndawonye babe yiqembu elilodwa.

8 Kepha bheka, izwe laligcwele abaphangi kanye namaLamani; futhi naphezu kokubhujiswa okukhulu okwakulengela abantu bami, abazange baphenduke ekwenzeni kwabo ububi; ngakho-ke kwaba khona igazi nokufa kwabantu abanengi kakhulu kubo bonke ubuso bezwe, nhlangothi zombili kumaNefi futhi kanjalo nakumaLamani; futhi kwaba khona ukuhlubuka okukhulu kubo bonke ubuso bezwe.

9 Manje, amaLamani ayenenkosi, igama layo okwakuwu-Aroni; futhi weza ezolwa nathi nebutho lezinkulungwane ezingamashumi amane nane. Futhi bheka, ngame-lana naye ngabayizinkulungwane ezingamashumi amane nambili. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngamehlula nempi yami kangangokuthi wangibalekela. Futhi bheka, konke lokhu kwenzeka, futhi kwase kudlule iminyaka engamakhulu amathathu neminyaka engamashumi amathathu.

10 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ama-Nefi aqala aphen-duka ebubini bawo, futhi aqala ukukhala ngen-goba kwakuphrofethe uSamuweli umphrofethi; ngokuba bheka kwakungekho namunye umuntu owayekwazi ukugcina lo-kho okwakungokwakhe, ngenxa

yamasela, kanye nabaphangi, kanye nababulali, kanye nobuciko bemilingo, kanye nobuthakathi obabukhona ezweni.

11 Ngakho-ke kwaqala ukuthi kube khona ukukhala kanye nokulila kulo lonke izwe ngenxa yalezi zinto, futhi ikakhulukazi phakathi kwabantu baNefi.

12 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi mina, Mormoni, ngibona ukulila kanye nokukhala kwabo kanye nosizi lwabo phambi kweNkosi, inhliziyu yami yaqala ukuthokoza ngaphakathi kimi, ngokwazi isihawu kanye nenhliziyu ende yeNkosi, ngakho-ke nginokucabanga ukuthi yayizoba nesihawu kubo ukuze baphinde futhi babe ngabantu abalungile.

13 Kepha bheka lokuthokoza kwami kwakuyize, ngokuba “ukudabuka kwabo kwakungekona okokuphenduka, ngenxa yobuhle bukaNkulunkulu; kepha esikhundleni salokho kwakuwukudabuka ^bkokulahlwa, ngenxa yokuthi iNkosi yayingenakuvuma njalo ukuthi bajabule ^cbesesonweni.

14 Futhi abazange beze kuJesu “ngezinhliziyu ezidabukileyo kanye nangomphfumulo okhathazekileyo, kepha ^bbamqalekisa uNkulunkulu, futhi bafisa ukufa. Nokho bazabalaza ngenkemba ukuze basindise izimpilo zabo.

15 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ukudabuka kwami kwabuyela kimi futhi, futhi ngabona ukuthi

2 13a II Kor. 7:10;
Alima 42:29.
b HBN Ukuvinjelwa.

c Alima 41:10.
14a HBN Inhliziyu
edabukileyo.

b HBN Hlambalaza,
Ukuhlambalaza.

“usuku ^blomusa ^clwase lwedlulile kubo, ngokwasemhlabeni kanye nangokukamoya; ngokuba ngazibona izinkulungwane zabo zigawulelwa phansi ngokuvukela uNkulunkulu wabo ngokusobala, futhi banqwabelana ndawonye njengamalongwe ebusweni bezwe. Futhi waphela ngalendlela-ke unyaka wamakhulu amathathu neminyaka engamashumi amane nane.

16 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngonyaka wamakhulu amathathu neminyaka engamashumi amane nanhlanu amaNefi aqala ukubalekela amaLamani; futhi alandelelwa kwaze kwaba afika ezweni lakwaJashiyoni, phambi kokuthi aze anqandwe ukuba angene ezindaweni zawo zokucasha.

17 Manje, idolobha lakwaJashiyoni laliseduze “nezwe lapho u-Amaroni ayebeke khona imibhalo yeNkosi, ukuze ingashatshalaliswa. Futhi bheka ngase ngihambe njengokwezwi lika-Amaroni, futhi ngazithatha izingcwephe zikaNefi, futhi ngenza umbhalo njengokwamazwi ka-Amaroni.

18 Futhi kuzo izingcwephe zikaNefi ngenze indaba egcwele ngabo bonke ububi kanye nezinengiso; kepha kulezi “zingcwephe ngikugwemile ukuthi ngenze indaba egcwele ngobubi kanye nangezinengiso zabo, ngokuba bheka, izigameko eziningi ezilandelanayo zobubi kanye

nezinengiso bezilokhu ziphambi kwamehlo ami selokhu ngaba mdala ngokwanele ukuthi ngiqonde izindlela zomuntu.

19 Futhi maye kimi ngenxa yobubi babo; ngokuba inhliziyo yami igcwaliswe ngosizi ngenxa yobubi babo, izinsuku zonke zami; nokho, ngiyazi ukuthi “ngiyophakanyiswa ngosuku lokugcina.

20 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngalonyaka abantu baNefi baphinda futhi bazingelwa futhi baphoqwa ukuthi babaleke. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi saphoqwa ukuthi sibaleke saze safika ngasenyakatho ezweni elalibizwa ngokuthi yiShemi.

21 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi saliqinisa idolobha iShemi, futhi sabaqoqa abantu bethu kangangoba sasingakwenza, ukuze mhlawumbe sibasindise ekufeni.

22 Futhi kwenzeka ngonyaka wamakhulu amathathu namashumi amane nesithupha aqala ukutheleka phezu kwethu futhi.

23 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngakhuluma kubantu bami, futhi ngabanxusa ngamandla amakhulu, ukuthi bame ngesibindi phambi kwamaLamani futhi “balwele abafazi babo, kanye nabantwana babo, kanye nemizi yabo, kanye namakhaya abo.

24 Futhi amazwi ami ndlela thize abavuselela ukuthi baqine, kangangokuthi abazange

15a Hel. 13:38.
b HBN Umusa.
c Jer. 8:20; Mf&V 56:16.

17a Morm. 1:1–4.
18a HBN Izingcwephe.
19a Mosiya 23:22;

Etere 4:19.
23a Mosiya 20:11;
Alima 43:45.

besawabalekela amaLamani, kepha bema ngesibindi ngokumelene nawo.

25 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi salwa ngempi yezinkulungwane ezingamashumi amathathu sibhekene nempi yezinkulungwane ezingamashumi amahlanu. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi sema phambi kwawo ngokuqina okukhulu kangangokuthi asibakelela.

26 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi esebalekile sawalandela ngamabutho ethu, futhi saphinda sahlangebazana nawo, futhi sawashaya; nokho amandla eNkosi ayengasenathi; yebo, sase sishiywe ukuthi sizilwele ngokwethu, kangangokuthi uMoya weNkosi awuzange uhlale kithi; ngakho ke sase sibuthakathaka njengabafowethu.

27 Futhi inhliziyi yami yaba nosizi ngenxa yalesi sehlakalo esikhulu senkathazo sabantu bakithi, ngenxa yobubi kanye neziningiso zabo. Kepha bheka, salwa namaLamani kanye nabaphangi baGadiyantoni, kwaze kwaba siyaphinda siyawathatha amazwe angamafa ethu.

28 Futhi unyaka wamakhulu amathathu neminyaka engamashumi amane nesishiyagalolunye wabe sewudlulile. Futhi ngonyaka wamakhulu amathathu neminyaka engamashumi amahlanu senza isivumelwano namaLamani kanye nabaphangi baGadiyantoni, ngaso esahlukanisa amazwe angamafa ethu.

29 Futhi amaLamani asinika izwe elingasenyakatho, yebo, ngisho kuze kuya “emhubheni omncane owawuholela ezweni elingaseningizimu. Thina sawanika amaLamani lonke izwe elingaseningizimu.

ISIAHLUKO 3

UMormoni ushumayela ukuphenduka kumaNefi—Anqoba kakhulu futhi ayaziqhayisa ngamandla awo—UMormoni uyengqaba ukuwahola, futhi imikhuleko yakhe ewakhulekela ayinalo ukholo—INCwadi kaMormoni imema izizwana eziyishumi namibili zika-Israyeli ukuthi zikhohlwe yivangeli. Cishe ngonyaka weNkosi wama 360 kuya kwama 362.

FUTHI kwenzeka ukuthi amaLamani awazange eze ukuzolwa futhi kwaze kwaba iminyaka eyishumi iyedlula. Futhi bheka, ngangisebenzise abantu bami, amaNefi, ekulungiseleleni amazwe awo kanye nezikhali zawo uku-bhekana nesikhathi sempa.

2 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi iNkosi yathi kimi: Shumayela kulaba bantu uthi—Phendukani, nize kimi, nibhabhadiswe, niphinde nakhe ibandla lami, futhi niyosindiswa.

3 Futhi nempela ngashumayela kulaba bantu, kepha kwaba yize; futhi abazange babone ukuthi kwakuyiNkosi eyayibasindisile, futhi yabanika ithuba lokuphenduka. Futhi bheka baziqinisa izinhliziyi zabo ngokumelene neNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo.

4 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi lonyaka weshumi usudlulile, okwakwenza, sekuhlangene konke, iminyaka engamakhulu amathathu namashumi ayisithupha kusukela ekuzeni kukaKristu, inkosi yamaLamani yathumela incwadi kimi, eyayingazisa ngokuthi ayelungiselela ukuthi eze futhi ukuzolwa nathi.

5 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngenza abantu bami ukuthi babuthane ndawonye ezweni iNcithakalo, edolobheni elalisemingceleni, ngasentubeni encane eyayiholela ezweni elingaseningizimu.

6 Futhi sawabeka lapho amabutho ethu, ukuze siinqande amabutho amaLamani, ukuze angalitholi nanoma yiliphi lamazwe ethu; ngakho-ke saziqinisa ngokumelene nawo ngamandla ethu onke.

7 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngonyaka wamakhulu amathathu namashumi ayisithupha nanye amaLamani nempela eza ehlela edolobheni iNcithakalo ukuze azolwa nathi; futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngalowo nyaka sawehlula, kangangokuthi abuyela emazweni awo futhi.

8 Futhi ngonyaka wamakhulu amathathu namashumi ayisithupha nambili aphinda eza ehla ukuzolwa nathi. Futhi saphinda sawehlula, futhi sabulala isibalo esikhulu sawo, kwathi abafileyo bawo baphonswa olwandle.

9 Manje, ngenxa yalento enkulu abantu bami, amaNefi,

ababeyenzile, baqala ^aukuqhoshisa ngamandla abo, futhi baqala ukufunga phambi kwamazulu ukuthi babezoziphindiselela ngegazi labafowabo ababebulewe yizitha zabo.

10 Futhi bafunga ngamazulu, futhi kanjalo nangesihlalo sobukhosi sikaNkulunkulu, ukuthi ^ababezohamba bakhuphuke bayolwa nezitha zabo, futhi nokuthi babezozisusa ziphele nya ebusweni bezwe.

11 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi mina, Mormoni, ngenqaba ngaphetha kusukela ngalesi sikhathi kuya phambili ukuthi ngibe ngumkhuzi kanye nomholi walabantu, ngenxa yobubi kanye nezinengiso zabo.

12 Bheka, ngangibaholile, naphezu kobubi babo ngangibaholile izikhathi eziningi ukuze bayolwa, futhi ngangibathandle, ^angokothando lukaNkulunkulu olwalukimi, ngenhliziyo yami yonke; futhi umphefumulo wami ubakhulekele ngokushisekela okukhulu kuNkulunkulu wami ubude bonke bosuku; nokho, umkhuleko wami ^bwawungenalokholo ngenxa yobulukhuni bezinhliziyi zabo.

13 Futhi kathathu ngibakhululile ezandleni zezitha zabo, kepha abazange baphenduke ezonweni zabo.

14 Futhi ngesikhathi sebefunge ngakho konke lokho ^aabebenqatshelwe khona yiNkosi kanye

3 9a 2 Nefi 4:34.
10a 3 Nefi 3:20–21;

Morm. 4:4.
12a HBN Uthando.

b Morm. 5:2.
14a 3 Nefi 12:34–37.

nomSindisi wethu uJesu Kristu, ukuthi babezohamba bakhuphukele ezitheni zabo ukuyolwa, futhi baziphindiselele ngegazi labafowabo, bheka izwi leNkosi leza kimi, lithi:

15 “Impindiselo ingeyami, futhi yimi ^bengizobuyisela; futhi ngenxa yokuthi labantu abazange baphenduke emva kokuthi sengibakhululile, bheka, bayosuswa baphele nya ebusweni bomhlaba.

16 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngenqaba ngaphetha ukuthi ngihambe ngikhuphuke ngiyolwa nezitha zami; futhi ngenza njengoba iNkosi yayingiyalile; futhi ngama njengofakazi oyisibukeli ukuze ngivezele umhlaba izinto engazibona futhi ngazizwa, njengoba zazibonakaliswe nguMoya owa-wufakaze ngezinto ezazizokwenzeka.

17 Ngakho-ke ngiyanibhalela “nina, beZizwe, futhi kanjalo nani, ndlu ka-Israyeli, ngesikhathi umsebenzi usuqala, kuyofanela ukuthi nizilungiselele ukubuyela ezweni eliyifa lenu;

18 Yebo, bhekani, ngibhalela yonke imikhawulo yomhlaba; yebo, kini, zizwana eziyishumi nambili zakwa-Israyeli, “eniyokwahlulelwa ngokwemisebenzi yenu yilabo abayishumi nambili uJesu abakhethayo ukuthi babe ngabafundi bakhe ezweni laseJerusalema.

19 Futhi phezu kwalokho ngibhalela nensali yalabantu, nabo abayokwahlulelwa “ngabayishumi nambili uJesu abakhethayo kulelizwe; futhi bona bayokwahlulelwa ngabanye abayishumi nambili uJesu abakhetha ezweni laseJerusalema.

20 Futhi lezi zinto uMoya uya-ziveza kimi; ngakho-ke nginibhalela nonke. Futhi ngalesi sizathu ngiyanibhalela, ukuze nazi ukuthi kumele nonke nime phambi “kwe-sihlalo sokwahlulela sikaKristu, yebo, wonke umuntu ^bongowomndeneni wonke ka-Adamu, futhi kumele nime ukuthi nahlulelwe ngemisebenzi yenu, noma ngabe mihle noma ngabe mibi.

21 Futhi phezu kwalokho ukuze “nikholwe yivangeli likaJesu Kristu, eniyoba nalo phakathi kwenu; futhi phezu kwalokho ukuze ^bamaJuda, abantu besivumelwano beNkosi, beyokuba nomunye ‘ufakazi ngaphandle kwalowo abambona futhi bamuzwa; ukuthi uJesu, lowo abambulala, “wayenguye kanye uKristu kanye noNkulunkulu uqobo.

22 Futhi ngifisa ukuthi nginikhohlise “nonke nina mikhawulo yomhlaba ukuthi niphenduke futhi nizilungiselele ukuthi nime phambi kwesihlalo sokwahlulela sikaKristu.

15a HBN Impindiselo.

b Mf&V 82:23.

17a 2 Nefi 30:3–8;
3 Nefi 29:1.

18a Math. 19:28;
Luka 22:29–30;

Mf&V 29:12.

19a 1 Nefi 12:9–10.

20a HBN UkwaHlulelwa
kokuGcina.

b Mf&V 27:11.

21a Mf&V 3:20.

b HBN AmaJuda.

c 2 Nefi 25:18.

d 2 Nefi 26:12;
Mosiya 7:27.

22a Alima 29:1.

ISAHLUKO 4

Impi kanye nokubulawa kwabantu abaningi kuyaqhubeka—Ababi bajezisa ababi—Ububi obukhulu buyadlanga ngendlela engazange ibonwe ngaphambili kulo lonke elakwa-Israyeli—Abesifazane kanye nezingane baba yiminikelo yezithombe—AmaLamani aqala ukuwasha-nela amaNefi phambi kwawo. Cishe ngonyaka weNkosi wama 363 kuya kowama 375.

MANJE kwenzeka ukuthi ngonyaka wamakhulu amathathu namashumi ayisithupha nantathu amaNefi enyuka namabutho awo ukuze ayokulwa namaLamani, ngaphandle kwezwe iNcithakalo.

2 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi amabutho amaNefi aphoqwa ukuba abuyele emuva futhi ezweni leNcithakalo. Futhi ngesikhathi besacobekile, ibutho elisha lamaLamani latheleka phezu kwabo; futhi baba nempi enzima kakhulu, kangangokuthi amaLamani alithatha idolobha iNcithakalo, futhi abulala abaningi bamaNefi, futhi athatha eziningi iziboshwa.

3 Futhi insalela yabaleka futhi yayohlangana nabahlali basedolobheni iTeyankumi. Manje idolobha iTeyankumi lalingasemngceleni eduze nogu lolwandle; futhi phezu kwalokho laliseduze nedolobha iNcithakalo.

4 Futhi “kwakungenxa yokuthi amabutho amaNefi akhuphuka aya kumaLamani ukuthi aze ashayeke; ngokuba ukuba

kwakungenjalo, amaLamani aye-ngeke abe namandla phezu kwabo.

5 Kepha, bhekani, izahlulelo zikaNkulunkulu zizoza kwababi; futhi ababi “bajeziswa ngababi; ngokuba ababi baphehla izinhliziyi zabantwana babantu ukuba bachithe igazi.

6 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi amaLamani enza amalungiselelo okuthi ayohlasela idolobha iTeyankumi.

7 Futhi kwenzeka ngonyaka wamakhulu amathathu namashumi ayisithupha nane amaLamani alihlasela idolobha iTeyankumi, ukuze aphinde alithathe lelo dolobha.

8 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi akhalinywa futhi abuyiselwa emuva ngamaNefi. Futhi ngesikhathi amaNefi ebona ukuthi ayesewabuyisele emuva amaLamani aphinda futhi aziqhayisa ngamandla awo; futhi ahamba ngamandla awo, futhi aphinda alithatha idolobha iNcithakalo.

9 Manje zonke lezi zinto zase zenzekile, futhi kwase kubulewe izinkulungwane nhlangothi zombili, kumaNefi kanye nakumaLamani.

10 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi kwase kudlule unyaka wamakhulu amathathu namashumi ayisithupha nesithupha, futhi amaLamani aphinda abuya futhi ukuzohlasela amaNefi ukuze alwe nawo; nokho amaNefi awaphendukanga ebubini ayebenzile, kepha aphikelela ebubini bawo njalonnjalo.

11 Futhi ngeke lukwazi ulimi

ukuchaza, noma umuntu abhale incazelo ephелеle ngesehlakalo esinyantisayo segazi kanye nokufa kwabantu abaningi okwaba phakathi kwalabantu, amaNefi kanye namaLamani; futhi zonke izinhliziyi zaba lukhuni, kangangoba bakujabulela ukuchitha igazi njalonzalo.

12 Futhi kwakungakaze kube khona “ububi obukhulu kangaka phakathi kwabantwana bonke baLehi, noma ngisho phakathi kwawo wonke umuzi ka-Israyeli, ngokwamazwi eNkosi, njengoba baba khona phakathi kwalabantu.

13 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi amaLamani alithatha idolobha iNcithakalo, futhi lokhu kwakungenxa yokuthi “isibalo sawo sasisidlula leso samaNefi.

14 Futhi aphinda ahamba ayohlasela idolobha iTeyankumi, futhi abakhipha abahlali bakhona kulo, futhi athatha eziningi iziboshwa zabesifazane kanye nabantwana, futhi anikela ngabonjengeminikelo “konkulunkulu bawo abayizithombe.

15 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngonyaka wamakhulu amathathu namashumi ayisithupha nesikhombisa, amaNefi ethukuthele ngenxa yokuthi amaLamani ayenikele ngabesifazane bawo kanye nabantwana bawo, kangangokuthi awahlasela amaLamani ngentukuthelo enkulu kakhulu, kangangokuthi aphinda awahlula

amaLamani, futhi awaphoqa ukuthi abaleke emazweni awo.

16 Futhi amaLamani awabange esabuya futhi ukuzohlasela amaNefi kwaze kwaba ngunyaka wamakhulu amathathu namashumi ayisikhombisa nanhlano.

17 Futhi ngalonyaka ehla azohlasela amaNefi ngamandla awo wonke; futhi ayengabaleki ngenxa yobuningi besibalo sawo.

18 Futhi “kusukela ngalesi sikhathi kuya phambili amaNefi awabange esaba namandla phezu kwamaLamani, kepha aqala ashanelwa yiwo ngisho nanjengamazozo phambi kwelanga.

19 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi amaLamani ehla alihlasela idolobha iNcithakalo; futhi kwaba nempenzima kakhulu eyaliwa ezweni iNcithakalo, laphe amaNefi ehluhlwa khona.

20 Futhi aphinda awabalekela, futhi aze ayofika edolobheni iBowazi; futhi laphe ema alwa namaLamani ngesibindi esikhulu, kangangokuthi amaLamani awawehlulanga kwaze kwaba abuyela okwesibili futhi.

21 Futhi ngesikhathi esebuyela okwesibili, amaNefi axoshwa futhi abulawa kakhulu; abesifazane bawo kanye nabantwana bawo baphinda benziwa umhlatshelo wezithombe.

22 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi amaNefi aphinda futhi awabalekela, ehamba nabo bonke ababehlala emadolobheni kanye nasezigodini.

12a Gen. 6:5;
3 Nefi 9:9.

13a Morm. 5:6.
14a HBN Ukukhonza

izithixo.
18a Morm. 3:3.

23 Manje mina, Mormoni, ngokubona ukuthi amaLamani aye-sezolibhubhisa izwe, ngakho-ke ngaya egqumeni “iShimi, futhi ngathatha yonke imibhalo u-Amaroni ayeyifihlele eNkosini.

ISAHLUKO 5

UMormoni uyaphinda uholo amabutho amaNefi ezimpini zegazi nokubulawa kwabantu abaningi—INCwadi kaMormoni iyokwambulwa ukuze ikholwise bonke abakwa-Israyeli ukuthi uJesu unguKristu—Ngenxa yokungakhohlwa kwawo, amaLamani ayohlakazwa, futhi uMoya uyoyeka ukuhlala nabo—Ayothola ivangeli kwabeZizwe ngezinsuku zokugcina. Cishe ngonyaka weNkosi wama 375 kuya kowama 384.

FUTHI kwenzeka ukuthi ngaya phakathi kwamaNefi, futhi ngasihoxisa “isifungo engangisenzile sokuthi ngeke nanini ngisaphinda ngiwasize; futhi angibeka ukuthi ngiphinde ngikhuze amabutho awo, ngokuba ayengithatha njengomuntu owayengakwazi ukuthi awakhulule ezinhlophekweni zawo.

2 Kepha bheka, “ngangingena-themba, ngokuba ngangizazi izahlulelo zeNkosi ezazizoza kuwo; ngokuba awaphendukanga eubini bawo, kepha azabalazela izimpilo zawo ngaphandle kokubiza lowo Muntu owawadalayo.

3 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi amaLamani eza azosihlasela njengoba sase sibalekele edolobheni

iJordani; kepha bheka, aphoqwa ukuthi abuyele emuva kangango-ukuthi awazange alithathe idolobha ngaleso sikhathi.

4 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi aphinda eza azosihlasela futhi, kodwa saligcina idolobha. Futhi phezu kwalokho kwakukhona amanye amadolobha ayegcinwe ngamaNefi, izinqaba zawo ezaziqinile ezawanqanda ukuthi angakwazi ukungena ezweni elaliphambi kwethu, ukuze abulale ababehlala ezweni lethu.

5 Kepha kwenzeka ukuthi noma ngabe yimaphi amazwe esasidlule kuwo, futhi ababehlala khona ababengaqoqwanga kuwo, babulawa ngamaLamani, kanye nemizana yabo, kanye nezigodi zabo, futhi amadolobha ashiswa ngomlilo; wedlula kanjalo-ke unyaka wamakhulu amathathu namashumi ayisikhombisa kanye nesishi-yagalolunye.

6 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngonyaka wamakhulu amathathu nesishiyagalombili amaLamani eza futhi azolwa nathi, futhi sema salwa nawo ngesibindi; kepha konke kwaba yize, ngokuba sasisikhulu kakhulu isibalo sawo kangangokuthi abanyathela abantu baNefi phansi kwezinyawo zawo.

7 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi saphinda sabaleka, futhi labo ababenejubane elikhulu kunelamaLamani baphunyuka, futhi labo ababenejubane elalingaledluli elamaLamani babanjwa futhi babulawa.

8 Manje bheka, mina, Mormoni,

angifuni ukukhathaza imiphefumulo yabantu ngokubeka phambi kwabo isimo esibi kanjena segazi kanye nokubulawa okukhulu kwabantu njengoba kwaku phambi kwamehlo ami; kepha mina, ngazi ukuthi lezi zinto kufanele ngempela zambulwe, futhi nokuthi zonke izinto ezifihlakele kufanele ^azivezwe phezu kwezicongo zezindlu—

9 Futhi phezu kwalokho nokuthi ulwazi lwalezi zinto kufanele ^aluze kuyo insali yalabantu, futhi kanjalo nakubo abeZizwe, iNkosi eyathi ^bbayobahlakaza labantu, futhi nokuthi labantu bayothathwa njengento engelutho phakathi kwabo—ngakho-ke ngibhala ^cokufingqiwe okuncane, ngingenakulokotha ukuthi nginikeze nakancane nje udaba olugcwele lwalezi zinto engizibonile, ngenxa yomyalelo engiwutholile, futhi nokuthi ningabi nosizi olukhulu ngenxa yobubi balabantu.

10 Manje bheka, lokhu sengikhuluma kuyo inzalo yabo, futhi kanjalo nakubo abeZizwe labo abayikhathalele indlu ka-Israyeli, labo ababonayo futhi abaziyo ukuthi izibusiso zabo zivelaphi.

11 Ngokuba ngiyazi ukuthi abanjalo bayoba nosizi ngenxa yokuhlupheka kwendlu ka-Israyeli; yebo, bayoba nosizi ngenxa

yokubulawa kwalabantu; bayoba nosizi ukuthi labantu abazange baphenduke ukuze basingathwe ezingalweni zikaJesu.

12 Manje ^alezi zinto zibhalelwe ^binsali yendlu kaJakobe; futhi zibhalwe ngalendlela, ngenxa yokuthi uNkulunkulu uyazi ukuthi ububi abunakuziletha kubo; futhi kufanele ^czifihlelwe eNkosini ukuze zivele ngesikhathi sayo esifanelekile.

13 Futhi lona ngumyalelo engiwutholile; futhi bheka, ziyovela ngokomyalelo weNkosi, ngesikhathi isibona ukuthi sekufanele, ngokuhlakanipha kwayo.

14 Futhi bheka, ziyoya kwabangakholwayo ^abamaJuda; futhi ziyoya ngenxa yalesi sizathu—ukuze ^bbakholwiswe ukuthi uJesu unguKristu, iNdodana kaNkulunkulu ophilayo; ukuze uBaba afeze, ngaye oThandiweyo kakhulu wakhe, inhloso yakhe enkulu futhi yaphakade, ukuthi kubuyiswe amaJuda, noma yonke indlu ka-Israyeli, ezweni labo eliyifa, iNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo abanika lona, ukuze agcwalise ^cisivumelwano sakhe;

15 Futhi phezu kwalokho ukuze inzalo ^ayalabantu ilikholwe ngokuphelele ivangeli lakhe, ^beliyoza kubo livela kwabeZizwe; ngokuba labantu ^cbayohlakazwa, futhi

8a Luka 12:2–3;
2 Nefi 27:11; Mf&V 1:3.

9a 4 Nefi 1:49.

b 3 Nefi 16:8.

c Morm. 1:1.

12a Enoshe 1:16;
Hel. 15:11–13.

HBN INcwadi
kaMormoni.

b Mf&V 3:16–20.

c Morm. 8:4, 13–14;

Moro. 10:1–2.

14a 2 Nefi 29:13; 30:7–8.
HBN AmaJuda.

b 2 Nefi 25:16–17.

c 3 Nefi 29:1–3.

15a 3 Nefi 21:3–7, 24–26.

b 1 Nefi 13:20–29, 38;

Morm. 7:8–9.

c 1 Nefi 10:12–14;
3 Nefi 16:8.

“bayoba ngabantu abamnyama, abangcolile, futhi abanengekile, babe babi kakhulu kunalokho abake baba yikho phakathi kwethu, yebo, ngisho kunalokho abake baba yikho phakathi kwamaLamani, futhi lokhu ngenxa yokungakholwa kwabo kanye nokukhonza izithixo—

16 Ngokuba bheka, uMoya weNkosi sewayeka vele ukuthi “uhlale noyise; futhi abanaye uKristu noNkulunkulu emhlabeni; futhi bayazulazula ^bnjengamakhoba emoyeni.

17 Bake baba ngabantu abathandekayo, futhi babe noKristu “njengomalusi wabo; yebo, babeholwa ngisho nawuBaba uNkulunkulu.

18 Kepha manje, bheka, “sebeholwa nguSathane, ngisho nanjengamakhoba ezungeziswa wumoya, noma njengesikebhe siphonseka lapha nalaphaya emagagasini, ngaphandle koseyili noma ihange, noma kungekho nto yokusiqondisa; futhi njengaso-ke, nabo banjalo.

19 Futhi bheka, iNkosi izibekile izibusiso zabo, okungabe bazithola kulelizwe, ukuze zitholwe “ngabeZizwe abayoba ngabanini balelizwe.

20 Kepha bheka, kuyokwenzeka ukuthi bayophoqwa ukuthi babaleke futhi bahlakazwe ngabeZizwe; futhi emva kokuthi

sebephoqwe ukuthi babaleke futhi bahlakazwa ngabeZizwe, bheka, ngaleso sikhathi iNkosi “iyosikhumbula ^bisivumelwano eyasenza ku-Abrahama kanye nakuyo yonke indlu ka-Israyeli.

21 Futhi phezu kwalokho iNkosi iyoyikhumbula “imikhuleko yabalungile, eyalethwa kuyo ilethelwa bona.

22 Futhi uma kunjalo, O nina beZizwe, ningama kanjani phambi kwamandla kaNkulunkulu, ngaphandle kokuthi niphenduke futhi nibuye ezindleleni zenu ezimbi na?

23 Anazi yini ukuthi nisezandleni zikaNkulunkulu na? Anazi yini ukuthi unamandla onke, futhi “ngokuyala kwakhe okukhulu umhlaba ^buyogoqwa ndawonye njengomqulu na?

24 Ngakho-ke, phendukani, futhi nizithobe phambi kwakhe, hleze eze ngokulunga ehlisele isijeziso sakhe kini—hleze insali yenzalo kaJakobe ihambe phakathi kwenu njenge “ngonyama, futhi inidabule nibe yizicucu, futhi kungabi bikho namunye oyonikhulula.

ISIAHLUKO 6

AmaNefi abuthana ezweni laseKumora ukuze aqedele izimpi zokugcina—UMormoni uyayifihla imibhalo engcwele eGqumeni iKumora—Ama-

15*d* 2 Nefi 26:33.

16*a* Gen. 6:3; Etere 2:15.

b AmaH. 1:4.

17*a* HBN UmaLusi omuHle.

18*a* 2 Nefi 28:21.

19*a* 3 Nefi 20:27–28.

20*a* 3 Nefi 16:8–12.

b HBN Isivumelwano no-Abrahama.

21*a* Enoshe 1:12–18;

Morm. 9:36–37.

23*a* Hel. 12:8–17.

b 3 Nefi 26:3.

24*a* Mika 5:8;

3 Nefi 20:15–16.

*Lamani ayanqoba, futhi isizwe sama-Nefi siyabhujiswa—Amakhulu ezi-
nkulungwane abulawa ngenkamba.
Cishe ngonyaka weNkosi wama 385.*

MANJE sengiyawuqedela umbhalo wami omayelana “nokubhujiswa kwabantu bami, amaNefi. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi sahamba saya phambi kwamaLamani.

2 Futhi mina, Mormoni, ngabhalela inkosi yamaLamani incwadi, futhi nginesifiso sokuthi isivumele ukuthi sibuthele ndawonye abantu bethu “ezweni laseKumora, ngasegqumeni elalibizwa ngokuthi yiKumora, futhi lapho sasi-
zolwa nawo.

3 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi inkosi yamaLamani yanginika leyonto engangiyifisa.

4 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi sahamba saya ezweni laseKumora, futhi sagxumeka amatende ethu azungeza igquma iKumora; futhi kwakusezweni lamanzi amaningi, imifula, kanye nemithombo; futhi lapha sasinethemba lokuthi sasi-
zowehlula amaLamani.

5 Futhi ngesikhathi sekudlule iminyaka engamakhulu amathathu namashumi ayisishiya-galombili nane, sase sibabuthele bonke abantu bethu ababesasele ezweni laseKumora.

6 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi sesibabuthele ndawonye bonke abantu bethu baba yiqo-
qo elilodwa ezweni laseKumora,

bheka mina, Mormoni, ngaqala ukuthi ngibe mdala; futhi ngazi ukuthi kwase kuzoba wumzabalazo wokugcina wabantu bakithi, futhi ngiyalwe yiNkosi ukuthi ngingavumeli imibhalo eyayidluliselwe ngobaba bethu, eyayingcwele, ukuthi iwele eza-
ndleni zamaLamani, (ngokuba amaLamani ayezoyishabalalisa) ngakho-ke ngenza “lombhalo ngi-
wususela ezingcwepheni zika-Nefi, futhi “ngayifihla egqumeni iKumora yonke imibhalo enganginikezwe yona ngesandla seNkosi, ngaphandle “kwalezi zingcwephe ezimbalwa engazinika indodana yami “uMoroni.

7 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi abantu bami, kanye nabafazi babo kanye nabantwana babo, manje bawabona “amabutho amaLamani ehamba eza ngakubo; futhi bawalinda ngalokho kwesaba okukhulu kokufa okugcwalisa izifuba zabo bonke ababi, ukuze balwe nawo.

8 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi eza azolwa nathi, futhi wonke umuntu wayegcwele ukwesaba ngenxa yobukhulu besibalo sawo.

9 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi awela phezu kwabantu bami ngenkamba, kanye nangomtsalo, kanye nangomcibisholo, kanye nange-
mbazo, kanye nangazo zonke izinhlobo zezikhali zempi.

10 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi abantu bami bagawulelwa phansi, yebo, ngisho nezinkulungwane

6 1a 1 Nefi 12:19;
Jaromu 1:10;
Alima 45:9–14;
Hel. 13:5–11.

2a Etere 9:3.
6a HBN Izingcwephe.
b Etere 15:11.
c Am. kaM. 1:2.

d Morm. 8:1.
7a 1 Nefi 12:15.

eziyishumi zami ezazinami, futhi nami ngawela phakathi kwazo ngilimele; futhi edlula ngakimi kangangokuthi awazange ayiqede impilo yami.

11 Futhi ngesikhathi esedlulile futhi agawulela phansi “bonke abantu bami ngaphandle kwabangamashumi amabili nane bethu, (phakathi kwabo okwakukhona nendodana yami uMoroni) futhi sisindile ekubulaweni kwabantu bethu, sabona ngakusasa, ngesikhathi amaLamani esephindle ezinkanjini zawo, siphezulu egqumeni iKumora, abantu bami abayizinkulungwane eziyishumi ababegawulelwe phansi, ababeholwa yimi phambili.

12 Futhi saphinde sabona izinkulungwane eziyishumi zabantu bami ababeholwa yindodana yami uMoroni.

13 Futhi bheka, izinkulungwane eziyishumi zikaGidigidona zaziwile, futhi naye ngokunjalo ephakathi.

14 Futhi uLama wayewile nezinkulungwane zakhe eziyishumi; futhi noGiligali wayewile nezinkulungwane zakhe eziyishumi; noLimha wayewile nezinkulungwane zakhe eziyishumi; kanjalo noJenewumu wayewile nezinkulungwane zakhe eziyishumi; kanye noKumeniha, kanye noMoroniha, kanye no-Antiyonumu, kanye noShibilomu, kanye noShemi, kanye noJoshi, babewile nezinkulungwane zabo eziyishumi ngamunye.

15 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi kwakukhona abanye abayishumi abawa ngenkemba, kanye nezinkulungwane zabo eziyishumi ngamunye; yebo, ngisho nabo “bonke abantu bami, ngaphandle kwalabo abangamashumi amabili nane ababenami, futhi kanjalo nabambalwa ababebalekele emazweni aseningizimu, futhi nalabo abambalwa ababembukele kumaLamani, babewile; futhi izidumbu zabo; kanye namathambo; kanye negazi kwakulele phansi, kushiye yizandla zalabo abababulala ukuze kubole ezweni, futhi nokuthi kubhudluke futhi kubuyele kunina wakho umhlabathi.

16 Futhi umphefumulo wami wadabuka wubuhlungu, ngenxa yokubulawa kwabantu bami, futhi ngakhala ngathi:

17 O nina enibahle, ngabe niphambuke kanjani ezindleleni zeNkosi! O nina enibahle, ngabe nimphike kanjani lowo Jesu, owayemi nezandla ezivulekile ukuze anemukele!

18 Bhekani, ukuba anikwenzanga lokhu, beningezukuwa. Kepha bhekani, seniwile, futhi sengikhalela ukulahleka kwenu.

19 O nina madodana kanye namadodakazi amahle, nina bobaba kanye nomama, nina madoda kanye nabafazi, nina enibahle, niwe kanjani!

20 Kepha bhekani, senihambile, futhi izinsizi zami ngeke zisani-buyisa.

21 Futhi usuku luyeza masinya-

ne lapho umzimba wenu ofayo kufanele wembathe ukungafi, futhi lemizimba manje ebolayo kufanele masinyane ibe “yimizimba engenakubola; futhi ngaleso sikhathi kufanele nime phambi kwesihlalo sokwahlulela sikaKristu, ukuze nahlulelwe ngokwemisebenzi yenu; futhi uma kuwukuthi nilungile, ngaleso sikhathi niyobusiswa noyihlo asebahamba phambi kwenu.

22 O ukuba beniphendukile ngaphambi kokuthi lokubhubha okukhulu kuze phezu kwenu. Kepha bhekani, senihambile, futhi noBaba, yebo, uBaba oPhakade wasezulwini, uyasazi isimo senu; futhi uzoniphatha njengoko “kulunga kanye nangoko ^bmusa wakhe.

ISIAHLUKO 7

UMormoni umema amaLamani ezinsuku zokugcina ukuthi akholwe kuKristu, emukele ivangeli Lakhe, futhi asindiswe—Bonke abakholwa yibhayibheli bayoyikholwa futhi neNcwadi kaMormoni. Cishe ngonyaka weNkosi wama 385.

MANJE, bheka, sengizokhuluma okuthile kuyo “insali yalabantu abasindisiwe, uma kuwukuthi uNkulunkulu angabanika amazwi ami, ukuze bazi ngezinto zoyise; yebo, ngikhuluma kini, nina

nsali yendlu ka-Israyeli; futhi yilawa amazwi engiwakhulumayo:

2 Yazini ukuthi ninga “bendlu ka-Israyeli.

3 Yazini ukuthi kufanele nize ekuphendukeni, noma ngeke nisingiswe.

4 Yazini ukuthi kufanele nizibekhe phansi izikhali zenu zempi, futhi ningabe nisaphinde nithokoze ekuchitheni igazi, futhi ningaphinde nizithathe, ngaphandle uma uNkulunkulu eyoniyala ukuthi nizithathe izikhali zempi.

5 Yazini ukuthi kufanele nithole “ulwazi loyihlo, futhi niphenduke ezonweni kanye nasebubini benu bonke, futhi ^bnikholwe kuJesu Kristu, ukuthi uyiNdodana kaNkulunkulu, futhi nokuthi wabulawa ngamaJuda, futhi ngamandla kaBaba uvukile futhi, ngalokho uzuze “ukunqoba phezu kwethuna; futhi nokuthi kuye udosi lokufa lugwinyiwe.

6 Futhi ufeze “ukuvuka kwabafileyo, ngakho umuntu okufanele avuswe ukuba ame phambi ^bkwesihlalo sokwahlulelwa.

7 Futhi ufeze “nokukhululwa komhlaba, ngakho lowo oyotholakala ^bengenacala phambi kwakhe ngosuku lokwahlulela uyoni-kwa ukuthi “ahlale noNkulunkulu embusweni wakhe, ukuze ahlabelele indumiso engapheliyo

21a 1 Kor. 15:53–54.

22a HBN Ukulunga.

b HBN Onomusa, Umusa.

7 1a Hel. 15:11–13.

2a Lima 10:3.

5a 2 Nefi 3:12.

b HBN Kholwa,

Ukukholwa;

Ukholo.

c Isaya 25:8;

Mosiya 16:7–8.

6a HBN UVuko.

b HBN Jesu Kristu—

UmaHluleli;

UkwaHlulelwa

kokuGcina.

7a HBN Hlenga,

Ohlengiweyo,

Ukuhlengwa.

b HBN Ukuxolelwa,

Xolela.

c 1 Nefi 10:21;

Mf&V 76:62;

Mose 6:57.

“namakhwaya aphezulu, kuBaba, kanye nakuyo iNdodana, kanye nakuwo uMoya oyiNgcwele, ‘abanguNkulunkulu emunye, esesimweni /senjabulo engenasiphelo.

8 Ngakho-ke phendukani, futhi nibhabhadiswe egameni likaJesu, futhi nibambelele “evangelini likaKristu, eniyokwaziswa ngalo, hhayi kulombhalo kuphela kepha futhi ^bnasembhalweni oyoza kwabeZizwe “uvela kuwo amaJuda, okungumbhalo oyovela kwabeZizwe ^duza kini.

9 Ngokuba bhekani, “lokhu kubhalwe ngenhloso yokuthi ^bnikholwe yilokho; futhi uma nikholwa yilokho niyokholwa nayilokhu futhi; futhi uma nikholwa yilokhu, niyokwazi mayelana noyihlo, futhi kanjalo nangemisebenzi emangalisayo eyenziwa ngamandla kaNkulunkulu phakathi kwabo.

10 Futhi phezu kwalokho niyokwazi ukuthi niyinsali yenzalo kaJakobe; ngakho-ke nibalwa nabantu besivumelwano sokuqala; futhi uma kuwukuthi niyakholwa kuKristu, futhi nibhabhadiswe, okokuqala ngamanzi, bese kuba ngomlilo kanye nangoMoya oyiNgcwele, nilandela “isibonelelo somSindisi wethu, ngokwalo kho asiyala ngakho, kuyoba kuhle kini ngosuku lokwahlulelwa. Amen.

ISAHLUKO 8

AmaLamani athungatha amaNefi futhi ayawabulala—INcwadi kaMormoni iyovela ngamandla kaNkulunkulu—Ubumaye buyaqiniswa kulabo abakhuluma ngolaka kanye nangokulwa ngokumelene nomsebenzi weNkosi—Umbhalo wamaNefi uyovela ngosuku lobubi, lokenakala, kanye nelokuhlubuka. Cishe ngonyaka weNkosi wama 400 kuya kowama 421.

BHEKA mina, “Moroni, ngiyawuqedela ^bumbhalo kababa, uMormoni. Bheka, nginezinto ezimbalwa nje engizozibhala, engiyalwe ngazo ngubaba.

2 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi emva “kwempi enkulu neyesabekayo eyayiseKumora, bheka, lawomaNefi ayebalekele ezweni elingaseningizimu azingelwa ^bngamaLamani, kwaze kwaba wonke ayabulawa.

3 Futhi nobaba naye ngokunjalo wabulawa yiwo, futhi sengisele “ngedwa ukuze ngibhale indaba edabukisayo yokubhujiswa kwabantu bakithi. Kepha bheka, abasekho, futhi ngiyawufeza umyalelo kababa. Futhi noma bazon gibulala nami, angazi.

4 Ngakho-ke ngizobhala futhi ngiyifihle lemibhalo phansi; futhi noma ngabe ngiya kuphi akusho lutho.

7d Mosiya 2:28.

e Mf&V 20:28.

HBN UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu.

f HBN Injabulo.

8a HBN Ivangeli.

b HBN IBhayibheli.

c 2 Nefi 29:4–13.

d 1 Nefi 13:38.

9a HBN INcwadi kaMormoni.

b 1 Nefi 13:38–41.

10a 2 Nefi 31:5–9.

8 1a HBN Moroni, indodana

kaMormoni.

b HBN Izingcwephe.

2a Morm. 6:2–15.

b Mf&V 3:18.

3a Moro. 9:22.

5 Bheka, ngubaba owenze “lom-bhalo, futhi uyibhalile nenhloso yawo. Futhi bheka, bengizoyibhala nami futhi ukuba bengine-ndawo ^bezingcwepheni, kepha anginayo; futhi nensimbi anginayo, ngokuba ngingedwa. Ubaba ubulewe empini, kanye nabo bonke abomndeni wami, futhi anginabo nabangani angazi nokuthi ngizoyaphi; futhi ukuthi iNkosi izongivumela ngihlale isikhathi esingakanani angazi.

6 Bheka, iminyaka “engamakhulu amane isidlulile kusukela ekuzeni kweNkosi nomSindisi wethu.

7 Futhi bheka, amaLamani abazingele abantu bami, amaNefi, idolobha nedolobha futhi indawo nendawo, kwaze kwaba bayaphelele nya; futhi kube kukhulu “ukubhujiswa kwabo; yebo, kukhulu futhi kuyamangalisa ukubhujiswa kwabantu bami, amaNefi.

8 Futhi bheka, yisandla seNkosi esikwenzile lokhu. Futhi bheka phezu kwalokho, namaLamani “asempini omunye nomunye; futhi bonke ubuso balelizwe bugcwele ukubulala okuqhubekayo kanye nokuchitheka kwegazi; futhi akekho osaziyo isiphetho salempi.

9 Manje, bheka, angisasho lutho mayelana nabo, ngokuba akusekho namunye ngaphandle

kwamaLamani kanye “nabaphangini abasekhona ebusweni balelizwe.

10 Futhi akukho namunye omaziyo uNkulunkulu weqiniso ngaphandle “kwabafundi baJesu, labo abasala ezweni kwaze kwaba ububi babantu buba bukhulu kakhulu kangangoba iNkosi ayibange isabavumela ukuthi ^bbahlale nabantu; futhi noma basebusweni balelizwe akukho muntu owaziyo.

11 Kepha bheka, “ubaba kanye nami sibabonile, futhi basisebenzele.

12 Futhi noma ngabe ngubani othola lombhalo, futhi angawusoli ngenxa yamaphutha akuwo, nguye uyokwazi “ngezinto ezinkulu kunalezi. Bheka, nginguMoroni; futhi ukuba bekungenzeka, bengizonambulela zonke izinto.

13 Bheka, sengenza isiphetho senkulumo mayelana nalabantu. Ngiyindodana kaMormoni, futhi ubaba wayengowo “zalo lukaNefi.

14 Futhi nginguye lowo “owafihlela lombhalo eNkosini; izi-ngcwephe zawo azibalulekile, ngenxa yomyalelo weNkosi. Ngokuba ngempela yathi akukho namunye oyoizithola ukuze ^bathole inzuzo; kepha umbhalo okuzo uyigugu elikhulu; futhi noma ngabe ngubani oyowuveza, iNkosi iyombusisa.

5a Morm. 2:17–18.

b Morm. 6:6.

6a Alima 45:10.

7a 1 Nefi 12:2–3.

8a 1 Nefi 12:20–23.

9a Morm. 2:8.

10a 3 Nefi 28:7;

Etere 12:17.

HBN AbaFundi

abangamaNefi

abaThathu.

b Morm. 1:16.

11a 3 Nefi 28:24–26.

12a 3 Nefi 26:6–11.

13a 3 Nefi 5:20.

14a Moro. 10:1–2.

b JS—uMl. 1:46.

15 Ngokuba akekho namunye ongaba namandla okuwuвеza ngaphandle kokuthi ekunikwe nguNkulunkulu; ngokuba uNkulunkulu ufuna ukuthi kwenziwe “ngeso elizinikele lokuletha udumo lwakhe, noma ngeso elizinikele ukuze kuzuze abantu basendulo kanye nalabo bantu besivumelwano seNkosi abahla-kazwa kudala.

16 Futhi ubusisiwe “lowo oyo-veza lento; ngokuba ^biyokhishwa ebumnyameni ilethwe ekukhanyeni, ngokwezwi likaNkulunkulu; yebo, iyokhishwa phansi, futhi iyokhazimula iphume ebumnyameni, futhi yaziwe ngabantu; futhi lokhu kuyokwenziwa ngamandla kaNkulunkulu.

17 Futhi uma ngabe “kunamaphutha kuyoba ngamaphutha omuntu. Kepha bheka, thina asazi phutha; nokho uNkulunkulu wazi zonke izinto; ngakho-ke, lowo ^bosolayo, makaqaphele hleze abe sengozini yomlilo wesihogo.

18 Futhi nalowo othi: Ngitshe-ngine, noma kungenjalo uzoshaywa—makaqaphele hleze ayale ngalokho okungavunyelwe yi-Nkosi.

19 Ngokuba bheka, lowo “owehlulela ngokushesha naye uyo-kwehlulelwa ngokushesha futhi; ngokuba inkokhelo yakhe iyo-ba njengokwemisebenzi yakhe;

ngakho-ke, lowo oshayayo naye uyoshaywa futhi, yiNkosi.

20 Bheka ukuthi umbhalo ongcwele uthini—umuntu makangashayi, noma ehlu-lele; ngokuba ukwahlulela kungokwami, kusho iNkosi, futhi nempindiselo ingeyami, futhi yimi engizobuyisela.

21 Futhi lowo oyokhuluma ngolaka kanye nangokulwa ngokumelene nomsebenzi weNkosi, futhi nangokumelene nabantu besivumelwano beNkosi abayindlu ka-Israyeli, futhi noyothi: Sizowubhubhisa umsebenzi weNkosi, futhi iNkosi ngeke isikhumbule isivumelwano sayo eyasenza kuyo indlu ka-Israyeli—nguye lowo osengozini yokuthi agawulelwe phansi futhi aphonswe emlilweni;

22 Ngokuba “izinjongo zaphakade zeNkosi ziyiqhubeka njalo, kuze kube zonke izethembiso zayo ziyagcwaliseka.

23 Zicwaningeni iziphrofetho zika-^aIsaya. Bhekani ngeke ngikwazi ukuzibhala. Yebo, bhekani ngithi kini, labo bangcwele asebahamba phambi kwami, ababengabanikazi balelizwe, ^bbayokhala, yebo, ngisho besothulini bayokhala eNkosini; futhi njengoba iNkosi iphila iyosikhumbula isivumelwano esenze nabo.

24 Futhi iyayazi “imikhuleko yabo, ukuthi yayenzelwe

15a Mf&V 4:5.

16a 2 Nefi 3:6–7, 11, 13–14.

b Isaya 29:18;

2 Nefi 27:29.

17a Morm. 9:31, 33;

Etere 12:23–28.

b 3 Nefi 29:5; Etere 4:8.

19a HJS Math. 7:1–2

(Isithasiselo);

3 Nefi 14:1–2;

Moro. 7:14.

22a Mf&V 3:3.

23a 3 Nefi 20:11; 23:1.

b Isaya 29:4;

2 Nefi 3:19–20; 26:16.

24a Enoshe 1:12–18;

Morm. 9:36;

Mf&V 10:46.

abafowabo. Futhi iyalwazi ukholo lwabo, ngokuba ngegama layo babengasusa ^bizintaba; futhi ngegama layo babengenza phansi kuzamazame; futhi ngamandla ezwi layo benza ^aamatilongo ukuthi adilikele phansi; yebo, abatholanga myocu ngisho nasesithandweni somlilo esesabekayo, ngisho nezilwane zasendle nezinyoka ezinobuthi, ngenxa yamandla ezwi lakhe.

25 Futhi bhekani, ^aimikhuleko yabo futhi yayenzelwe lowo iNkosi eyomvumela ukuthi aveze lezi zinto.

26 Futhi akukho namunye okufanele athi ngeke kwenzeke, ngokuba ngempela kuyokwenzeka, ngokuba iNkosi ikukhulumile lokhu, ngokuba ziyovela ^aphansi, ngesandla seNkosi, futhi akukho namunye oyokuvimba; futhi kuyokwenzeka ngosuku lapho kuyobe sekuthiwa ^bizimangaliso azisenzeki; futhi kuyokwenzeka kube sengathi kukhona okhuluma ^cesekufeni.

27 Futhi kuyokwenzeka ngosuku lapho ^aigazi labangcwele liyokhala eNkosini, ngenxa ^byamaqembu ayimfihlo kanye nemisebenzi yobumnyama.

28 Yebo, kuyokwenzeka ngosuku lapho amandla kaNkulunkulu

esephikwa, futhi ^aamabandla esenokohlakalo futhi benokuziqhenya ezinhliziyweni zabo; yebo, ngisho nangosuku lapho abaholi bamabandla kanye nabefundisi beyophakama ngenxa yokuziqhenya okusezinhliziyweni zabo, babe nomona ngisho namalungu amabandla abo.

29 Yebo, kuyokwenzeka ngosuku lapho ^aabantu beyozwa ngemililo, kanye nangeziphepho, kanye ^bnangezinkungu zentuthu emazweni angaphandle;

30 Futhi phezu kwalokho abantu bayozwa ^angezimpi, amahemuhemu ezimpi, kanye nangokuza-mazama komhlaba ezindaweni ngezindawo.

31 Yebo, kuyokwenzeka ngosuku lapho kuyobe kukhona ukungcola okukhulu ebusweni bomhlaba; kuyoba khona ukubulalana, kanye nokuphanga, kanye nokuqamba amanga, kanye nenkohliso, kanye nobufebe, kanye nazo zonke izinhlobo zezinengiso; lapho beyoba baningi abayothi, Yenza lokhu, noma yenza lokhu-ya, futhi ^aakusho lutho, ngokuba iNkosi ^biyobasekela abanjalo ngosuku lokugcina. Kepha maye kulabo, ngokuba ^cbasenyongweni ebabayo futhi basezibophweni zobubi.

24b Jakobe 4:6; Hel. 10:9.

c Alima 14:27–29.

25a Morm. 5:21.

26a Isaya 29:4;

2 Nefi 33:13.

b Morm. 9:15–26;

Moro. 7:27–29, 33–37.

c 2 Nefi 26:15–16;

Morm. 9:30;

Moro. 10:27.

27a Etere 8:22–24;

Mf&V 87:6–7.

b HBN Amaqembu ayimfihlo.

28a II Thim. 3:1–7;

1 Nefi 14:9–10;

2 Nefi 28:3–32;

Mf&V 33:4.

29a Joweli 2:28–32;

2 Nefi 27:2–3.

b 1 Nefi 19:11;

Mf&V 45:39–42.

30a Math. 24:6;

1 Nefi 14:15–17.

31a 2 Nefi 28:21–22.

b 2 Nefi 28:8.

c Alima 41:11.

32 Yebo, kuyokwenzeka ngosuku lapho kuyoba khona amabandla akhiweyo ayokuthi: Woza kimi, futhi ngemali yakho uzothethelelwa izono zakho.

33 O nina bantu enibabi futhi eniphambene futhi neningontamo lukhuni, kungani nizakhele amabandla ukuze nithole ^ainzuzo na? Kungani ^bseniguqule izwi elingcwele likaNkulunkulu, ukuze nilethe ^cusizi emiphefumulweni yenu na? Bhekani, thembelani ezambulweni zikaNkulunkulu; ngokuba bhekani, isikhathi siyeza ngalolo suku lapho zonke lezi zinto kuyofanela zigcwaliseke.

34 Bhekani, iNkosi ingitshengisile izinto ezinkulu futhi nezimangalisayo mayelana nalokho okufanele kwenzeke masinyane, ngalolo suku lapho lezi zinto ziyovela phakathi kwenu.

35 Bhekani, ngikhuluma kini senngathi nanikhona, kanti anikho. Kepha bhekani, uJesu Kristu ungitshengisile nina, futhi ngiyazazi izenzo zenu.

36 Futhi ngiyazi ukuthi ^anihamba ngokuziqhenya okusezinhliziyweni zenu; futhi akukho namunye ngaphandle nje kwabambalwa kuphela ^babangaziphakamisi ngokuziqhenya okusezinhliziyweni zabo, okubangela ukuba bagqoke ^cizingubo ezinhle kakhulu, okubangela umona,

nengxabano, nenzondo, nokuhlupha, kanye nayo yonke inhlobo yobubi; futhi amabandla enu, yebo, ngisho wonke, angcolile ngenxa yokuziqhenya kwezinhliziyu zenu.

37 Ngokuba bhekani, nithanda ^aimali, kanye nezinto zenu, kanye nezingubo zenu ezinhle kakhulu, kanye nokuhlutshiswa kwamabandla enu, ngaphezu kokuthi nithande abampofu, kanye nabantulayo, abagulayo kanye nabahluphekile.

38 O nina eningcolile, nina baze-nzisi, nina bafundisi, eniziyekelela kulokho okuyogqwala, kungani nilingcolisile ibandla elingcwele likaNkulunkulu na? Kungani ^aninamahloni okuthi nibizwe ngegama likaKristu na? Kungani ningacabangi ukuthi inkulu leyo ntokozi engapheliyo ^bkunosizi olungasoze lwaphela—ngenxa ^cyodumo lwezwe na?

39 Kungani nizihlobisa ngalokho okungenampilo, kepha nibe nivumela abalambile, kanye nabantulayo, kanye nabanqunu, kanye nabagulayo kanye nabahluphekayo ukuthi badlule kini, futhi ningabanaki na?

40 Yebo, kungani nakha ^aiziningiso zenu zangasese ukuze nithole inzuzo, futhi nenze ukuthi abafelokazi balile phambi kweNkosi, futhi ngokunjalo

33a HBN Ubuphristi bamanga.

b 1 Nefi 13:26–29.

c HBN Ukuvinjelwa.

36a HBN Hamba, Hamba noNkulunkulu.

b Jakobe 2:13.

c Alima 5:53.

37a 2 Nefi 28:9–16.

38a Roma 1:16;

II Thim. 1:8;

1 Nefi 8:25–28;

Alima 46:21.

b Mosiya 3:25.

c 1 Nefi 13:9.

40a HBN Amaqembu ayimfihlo.

nezintandane ukuthi zilile phambi kweNkosi, futhi ngokunjalo negazi loyise kanye nabayeni babo ukuthi likhale eNkosini lisuka phansi, ukuthi kube khona impindiselo phezu kwamakhanda enu na?

41 Bhékani, inkemba yempindiselo ilengela phezu kwenu; futhi isikhathi siyeza masinyane lapho “iyoliphindiselela igazi labangcwele kini, ngokuba ngeke isakuvumela ukukhala kwabo nanini.

ISAHLUKO 9

UMoroni ucela labo abangakhohwa kuKristu ukuthi baphenduke—Wazisa ngoNkulunkulu wezimangaliso, onika izambulo futhi othela izipho kanye nezibonakaliso kwabakhohwayo—Izimangaliso ziyaphela ngenxa yokungakhohwa—Izibonakaliso zilandela labo abakhohwayo—Abantu bayanxuswa ukuthi bahlakaniphe futhi bagcine imiyalelo. Cishe ngoNyaka weNkosi wama 401 kuya kwama 421.

MANJE, sengikhuluma futhi mayelana nalabo abangakhohwa kuKristu.

2 Bhéka, niyokholwa yini osukwini lokuhanjelwa kwenu—bhekani, ngesikhathi iNkosi isiza, yebo, ngisho nangalolo “suku olukhulu lapho ^bumhlaba uyogoqwa ndawonye njengomqulu, futhi

konke ‘kuyoncibilikiswa wukushisa okuvuthayo, yebo, ngalolo suku olukhulu lapho niyoletswa ukuba nizoma phambi kweMvana kaNkulunkulu—ngaleso sikhathi niyosho yini ukuthi akekho uNkulunkulu na?

3 Ngaleso sikhathi niyoqhubeka yini nokumphika uKristu, noma niyoyibona yini iMvana kaNkulunkulu na? Ngabe nicabanga ukuthi ningahlala yini naye ninonembeza onecala na? Ngabe nicabanga ukuthi ningathokozisa yini ukuhlala nalowo Muntu ongcwele, ibe imiphefumulo yenu yonakaliswe wunembeza onecala lokuthi selokhu kwathi nhlo niyayiphula imithetho yakhe na?

4 Bhékani, ngithi kini niyobanosizi kakhulu ukuthi nihlale noNkulunkulu ongcwele futhi nolungile, ninonembeza wokungcola kwenu phambi kwakhe, kunokuba nihlale “nabajezisiwe ^besihogweni.

5 Ngokuba bhekani, ngesikhathi niyobona “ubuze benu phambi kukaNkulunkulu, futhi kanjalo nenkazimulo kaNkulunkulu, kanye nobungcwele bukaJesu Kristu, kuyokokheleka ilangabi lomlilo ongacisheki kini.

6 O uma kunjalo-ke nina “enengakhohwayo, ^bphendukelani eNkosini; khalani kakhulu kuBaba egameni likaJesu, ukuze mhlawumbe nitholakale ningenasici,

41 *a* 1 Nefi 22:14.

9 *2a* Mal. 4:5;

3 Nefi 28:31.

b Morm. 5:23;

Mf&V 63:20–21.

HBN Umhlaba—Ukuphela komhlaba.

c Amose 9:13;

3 Nefi 26:3.

4*a* HBN Ukuvinjelwa.

b HBN Isihogo.

5*a* 2 Nefi 9:14.

6*a* HBN Ukungakhohwa.

b Hez. 18:23, 32;

Mf&V 98:47.

‘nimsulwa, nibahle, futhi nimhlophe, nihlanzwe yigazi le ^dMvana, ngalolo suku olukhulu nolokugcina.

7 Futhi phezu kwalokho ngikhuluma kini nina ^aeniphika izambulo zikaNkulunkulu, futhi enithi sezaphela, nokuthi akusekho zambulo, naziphrofetho, nazipho, nakuphiliswa, nakukhuluma ngezilimi, kanye ^bnokuhunyushwa kwezilimi;

8 Bhekani ngithi kini, lowo oziphikayo lezi zinto akalazi ^aivangeli likaKristu; yebo, akayifundile imibhalo engcwele; uma kunjalo, ^bakayiqondi.

9 Ngokuba asifundi yini ukuthi uNkulunkulu ^auyafana izolo, namuhla, futhi naphakade, futhi kuye akukho kuguquka futhi nokuncane ukushintsha na?

10 Manje, uma nizicabangele unkulunkulu oguqukayo, futhi kuye okukhona okuncane ukushintsha, uma kunjalo nizicabangele unkulunkulu ongeyena uNkulunkulu wezimangaliso.

11 Kepha bhekani, ngizonikhombisa uNkulunkulu wezimangaliso, ngisho uNkulunkulu kaAbrahama, kanye noNkulunkulu ka-Isaka, kanye noNkulunkulu kaJakobe; futhi kusenguye lowo

^aNkulunkulu owadala amazulu kanye nomhlaba, kanye nazo zonke izinto ezikuwo.

12 Bhekani, wadala u-Adamu, futhi ngo-^aAdamu kweza ^bukukomuntu. Futhi ngenxa yokukomuntu kweza uJesu Kristu, ngisho uBaba kanye neNdodana; futhi ngenxa kaJesu Kristu kweza ^cukukhululwa komuntu.

13 Futhi ngenxa yokukhululwa komuntu, okweza ngoJesu Kristu, babuyiselwa phambi kweNkosi; yebo, kungalendlela lapho bonke abantu bekhululwa, ngokuba ukufa kukaKristu kufeza ^auvuko, olufeza ukukhululwa ^bekulaleni okungapheliyo, lapho bonke abantu beyovuswa kulokho kulala ngamandla kaNkulunkulu ngesikhathi kukhala icilongo; futhi bayovuka, abancane kanye nabakhulu, futhi bonke bayokuma phambi kwesihlalo sakhe, sebhengiwe futhi bakhululwa ku-lesi ^csibopho sokufa saphakade, okungukufa kwenyama.

14 Futhi emva kwalokho kuyobe sekuza ^aukwahlulela koNgcwele kubo; futhi emva kwalokho kuza isikhathi lapho lowo ^bongcolileyo eyohlala engcolile, futhi lowo olungileyo ahlale elungile; kuthi lowo othokozile ahlale ethokozile;

6c HBN Omsulwa, Ubumsulwa.

d HBN IMvana kaNkulunkulu.

7a 3 Nefi 29:6–7.
b I Kor. 12:7–10; Bha. Kho. 1:7.

8a HBN Ivangeli.
b Math. 22:29.

9a Heb. 13:8;

1 Nefi 10:18–19; Alima 7:20; Moro. 8:18; Mf&V 20:12.

11a Gen. 1:1; Mosiya 4:2; Mf&V 76:20–24. HBN Jesu Kristu.

12a Mosiya 3:26.
b HBN Ukuwa

kuka-Adamu no-Eva.

c HBN Hlenga, Ohlengiweyo, Ukuhlengwa.

13a Hel. 14:15–18.

b Mf&V 43:18.

c Mf&V 138:16.

14a HBN Ukuwahlulelwa kokuGcina.

b Alima 7:21; Mf&V 88:35.

kuthi lowo ongathokozile ahlale engathokozile.

15 Manje, O nina nonke enizicabangela unkulunkulu “ongenakwenza zimangaliso, ngifuna ukunibuza ukuthi, ngabe zonke lezi zinto sezedlule, lezo engikhulume ngazo na? Ngabe isiphetho sesifikile na? Bhokani ngithi kini, Cha; futhi uNkulunkulu akakayeki ukuthi abe nguNkulunkulu wezimangaliso.

16 Bhokani, ngabe izinto uNkulunkulu azenzile azimangalisi yini emehlweni ethu na? Yebo, futhi ngabe ngubani ongaqonda “imisebenzi emangalisayo kaNkulunkulu na?

17 Ngubani ongathi kwakungesona isimangaliso ukuthi “ngezwi lakhe izulu kanye nomhlaba kwabakhona; futhi ngamandla ezwi lakhe umuntu ^bwadalwa ‘ngothuli lomhlabathi; futhi ngamandla ezwi lakhe izimangaliso zenzeka na?

18 Futhi ngubani ongathi uJesu Kristu akazange enze “zimangaliso ezinkulu neziningi na? Futhi kwaba khona izimangaliso ezinkulu neziningi ezenziwa ngezandla zabaphostoli.

19 Futhi uma ngabe kwaba khona “izimangaliso ngaleso sikhathi, pho kungani uNkulunkulu eseyekile ukuthi abe nguNkulunkulu

wezimangaliso kepha ebe enguMuntu ongaguquki na? Futhi bhokani, ngithi kini, akaguquki; uma kunjalo uyoyeka ukuba nguNkulunkulu; kepha akayekile ukuba nguNkulunkulu, futhi usenguye uNkulunkulu wezimangaliso.

20 Futhi isizathu sokuthi ayeke ukwenza “izimangaliso phakathi kwabantwana babantu kungenxa yokuthi bancishelwe wukholo, futhi baphambukile endleleni okuyiyo, futhi abamazi uNkulunkulu okufanele ^bbamethembe.

21 Bhokani, ngithi kini noma ngabe ngubani okholwa kuKristu, engangabazi lutho, “noma ngabe yini ayoyicela kuBaba egameni likaKristu uyonikwa yona; futhi lesi sethembiso esikawonke wonke, ngisho nasemikhawulweni yomhlaba.

22 Ngokuba bhokani, usho kanje uJesu Kristu, iNdodana kaNkulunkulu, kulabo bafundi bakhe abazohlala, yebo, futhi kanjalo nakubo bonke abafundi bakhe, ngesikhathi silalele isixuku: “Hambani niye emhlabeni wonke, futhi nishumaye ivangeli kukho konke okudaliweyo;

23 Futhi lowo okholwayo futhi abhabhadiswe uyosindiswa, kepha lowo ongakholwa uyoba “ngaphansi kwamandla kaSathane;

15a Moro. 7:35–37;
Mf&V 35:8.
HBN Isimangaliso.

16a AmaH. 40:5;
Mf&V 76:114;
Mose 1:3–5.

17a Jakobe 4:9.

b HBN Dala, Indalo.

c Gen. 2:7; Mosiya 2:25.

18a Joh. 6:14.

19a Mf&V 63:7–10.

20a AbAhl. 6:11–13;

Etere 12:12–18;

Moro. 7:35–37.

b HBN Themba.

21a Math. 21:22;

3 Nefi 18:20.

22a Marku 16:15–16.

HBN Umsebenzi

wobufundisi.

23a HBN Ukuvinjelwa.

24 Futhi lezi “zibonakaliso ziyobalandela labo abakholwayo—ngegama lami bayokhipha ^bodeveli; bayokhuluma ngezilimi ezintsha; bayothatha izinyoka; futhi uma bephuze noma yini ebulalayo ayiyikubagulisa; bayobeka ‘izandla kwabagulayo futhi bayolulama;

25 Futhi noma ngabe ngubani oyokholwa egameni lami, engangabazi lutho, kuye “ngizowaqinisa onke amazwi ami, kuze kube semikhawulweni yomhlaba.

26 Manje, bhekani, ngubani ongamelana nemisebenzi yeNkosi na? “Ngubani ongakuphika eku-shilo na? Ngubani ongaphikisana namandla amakhulu eNkosi na? Ngubani ongadelela imisebenzi yeNkosi na? Ngubani ongadelela abantwana baKristu na? Bhekani, nonke nina ^benidelela imisebenzi yeNkosi, ngokuba niyomangala futhi nilahleke.

27 O ngakho-ke ungadeleli, futhi ungamangali, kepha yizwa amazwi eNkosi, futhi ucele kuBaba egameni likaJesu noma yikuphi okudingayo. Ungangabazi kepha kholwa, futhi qala njengasezikhathini zasemandulo, futhi “uze eNkosini ^bngenhliziyoyakho yonke, futhi ‘ufeze ukusindiswa

kwakho ngokwesaba kanye nangokuthuthumela phambi kwayo.

28 “Hlakaniphani ezinsukwini zokuvivinywa kwenu; zihlambululeni kukho konke ukungahlanzeki; ningaceli, ukuze ninelise ^bizinkanuko zenu, kepha celani ngokuqina okungenakunya-kaziswa, ukuthi ningakuvumeli ukulingwa, kepha ukuthi nisebenzele uNkulunkulu weqiniso ‘nophilayo.

29 Bonani ukuthi “anibhabhadi-swa ngokungafanelekile; bonani ukuthi ^banidli isidlo sikaKristu ngokungafanelekile; kepha bonani ukuthi nenza zonke izinto ‘ngokufanelekile, futhi nikwenze egameni likaJesu Kristu, iNdodana kaNkulunkulu ophilayo; futhi uma nikwenza lokhu, futhi nibekezela kuze kube sekugcineni, ngeke nize nilahlwe ngaphandle.

30 Bhekani, ngikhuluma kini sengathi “ngikhuluma ngisekufeni; ngokuba ngiyazi ukuthi niyowathola amazwi ami.

31 Ningangisoli ngenxa “yephutha lami, ngisho nobaba, ngenxa yephutha lakhe, noma labo ababhala ngaphambi kwakhe; kepha esikhundleni salokho mbongeni uNkulunkulu ukuthi uwavezile amaphutha ethu kini, ukuze

24a Marku 16:17–18.

HBN Uphawu.

b IzE. 16:16–18.

c HBN Ukubusisa abagulayo.

25a HBN Isambulo; Ubufakazi.

26a 3 Nefi 29:4–7.

b IzA. 13:13.

27a Moro. 10:30–32.

b Josh. 22:5;

Mf&V 64:22, 34.

HBN Inhliziyo.

c Fil. 2:12.

28a Jakobe 6:12.

b HBN Inkanuko.

c Alima 5:13.

29a HBN Bhabhadisa, Umbhabhadiso—Okudingekayo

ukuze umuntu abhabhadiswe.

b 1 Kor. 11:27–30;

3 Nefi 18:28–32.

c HBN Ofanelwe,

Ukufanelwa.

30a Morm. 8:26;

Moro. 10:27.

31a Morm. 8:17;

Etere 12:22–28, 35.

nifunde ukuthi nihlakaniphe ngaphezu kwethu.

32 Manje, bhekani, siwubhale lombhalo ngokolwazi lwethu, ngemifanekiso eqoshiwe yasendulo esiyibiza ngokuthi “yisiGibithe esiguquliwe, eyadluliswa futhi sayiguqula, ngokwendlela yokukhuluma kwethu.

33 Futhi ukuba izingcwephe zethu bezinkulu ngokwanele besiyobhala ngesiHeberu; kepha isiHeberu saguqulwa yithi naso futhi, futhi ukuba sasingakwazi ukubhala ngesiHeberu, bhekani, beningezukuba namaphutha embhalweni wethu.

34 Kepha iNkosi iyazazi izinto esizibhalile, futhi nokuthi akukho namunye umuntu owazi ulimi lwethu; futhi ngenxa yokuthi abekho abanye abantu abazi ulimi

lwethu, ngakho-ke ilungise “izindlela zokuhunyushwa kwalo.

35 Futhi lezi zinto zibhalelwe ukuthi sihlanze igazi labafowethu ezingutsheni zethu, asebehlezi kukho “ukungakholwa.

36 Futhi bhekani, lezi zinto “ebesizifisa mayelana nabafowethu, yebo, ngisho ukubuyiselwa kwabo olwazini lukaKristu, zingokwemikhuleko yabo bonke abangcwele abahlala kulelizwe.

37 Futhi sengathi iNkosi uJesu Kristu angavuma ukuthi imikhuleko yabo iphendulwe ngokokholo lwabo; futhi sengathi uNkulunkulu uBaba angasikhumbula isivumelwano asenza nendlu kaIsrayeli; futhi sengathi angabusisa ingunaphakade, ngokukholwa egameni likaJesu Kristu. Amen.

INCWADI KA-ETERE

Umbhalo wamaJaredé, othathwe ezingcwepheeni ezingamashumi amabili nane ezatholwa ngabantu baLimhi ezinsukwini zeNkosi uMosiya.

ISAPHELA 1

UMoroni ufingqa imibhalo ka-Etere—Umlando wesizukulwane sika-Etere ubekwa obala—Ulimi lwamaJaredé aluphanjaniswa embhoshongweni waseBabele—INkosi yethembisa ukubaholela ezweni

elikhethekileyo futhi ibenze isizwe esikhulu.

MANJE mina, “Moroni, seMngiyaqhubeka nokubhala indaba yalabo bantu basendulo ababhujiswa ngesandla seNkosi ebusweni balelizwe elisenyakatho.

32a 1 Nepi 1:2; Mosiya 1:4.	35a 2 Nepi 26:15.	[ETERE]
34a Mosiya 8:13–18; Etere 3:23, 28; Mf&V 17:1.	36a Morm. 8:24–26; Mf&V 10:46–49.	1 1a HBN Moroni, indodana kaMormoni. b Morm. 5:23; Mf&V 87:6–7.

2 Futhi indaba yami ngiyithatha “ezingcwepheni ezingamashumi amabili nane ezatholwa ngabantu baLimhi, ezibizwa ngokuthi yiNcwadi ka-Etere.

3 Futhi njengoba ngicabanga ukuthi ingxenye yokuqala yalombhalo, ekhuluma ngokudalwa komhlaba, futhi kanjalo nokuka-Adamu, futhi nangendaba kusu-kela ngaleso sikhathi ngisho kuze kufike “embhoshongweni omkhulu, futhi nanganoma yiziphi izinto ezenzeka phakathi kwabantwana babantu kuze kube yileso sikhathi, zikumaJuda—

4 Ngakho-ke angizibhali lezo zinto ezenzeka kusukela “ezinsukwini zika-Adamu kuze kube yileso sikhathi; kepha zikhona kulezi zingcwephe; futhi noma ngabe ngubani ozitholayo, uyoba namandla okuthi athole indaba egcwele.

5 Kepha bheka, angibhali indaba egcwele, kepha ngibhala ingxenye yendaba, kusukela embhoshongweni kwehla kuze kube bayabhujiswa.

6 Futhi ngiyibhala ngalendlela indaba. Lowo owabhala lombhalo kwakungu “Etere, futhi wayengowozalo lukaKoriyantori.

7 UKoriyantori wayeyindodana kaMoroni.

8 Futhi uMoroni wayeyindodana ka-Etemi.

9 Futhi u-Etemi wayeyindodana ka-Aha.

10 Futhi u-Aha wayeyindodana ka-Seti.

11 Futhi uSeti wayeyindodana kaShibiloni.

12 Futhi uShibiloni wayeyindodana kaKomu.

13 Futhi uKomu wayeyindodana kaKoriyantumu.

14 Futhi uKoriyantumu wayeyindodana ka-Amnigada.

15 Futhi u-Amnigada wayeyindodana ka-Aroni.

16 Futhi u-Aroni wayengowozalo lukaHetu, owayeyindodana kaHehartomu.

17 Futhi uHehartomu wayeyindodana kaLibi.

18 Futhi uLibi wayeyindodana kaKishi.

19 Futhi uKishi wayeyindodana kaKoromu.

20 Futhi uKoromu wayeyindodana kaLevi.

21 Futhi uLevi wayeyindodana kaKimi.

22 Futhi uKimi wayeyindodana kaMoriyantoni.

23 Futhi uMoriyantoni wayengowozalo lukaRiplakishi.

24 Futhi uRiplakishi wayeyindodana kaShezi.

25 Futhi uShezi wayeyindodana kaHetu.

26 Futhi uHetu wayeyindodana kaKomu.

27 Futhi uKomu wayeyindodana kaKoriyantumu.

28 Futhi uKoriyantumu wayeyindodana ka-Emeri.

2a Alima 37:21;
Etere 15:33.
3a Omini 1:22;

Mosiya 28:17;
Hel. 6:28.
4a Okung. zesikhathi

esifanayo njengakuGenesis 1–10.
6a Etere 12:2; 15:34.

29 Futhi u-Emeri wayeyindodana kaYomere.

30 Futhi uYomere wayeyindodana kaShule.

31 Futhi uShule wayeyindodana kaKibi.

32 Futhi uKibi wayeyindodana ka-Oriha, owayeyindodana ka-Jarede.

33 Lowo “Jarede owaphuma nomfowabo kanye nemindeni yabo, kanye nabanye nemindeni yabo, embhoshongweni omkhulu, ngesikhathi iNkosi ^biphambanisa ulimi lwabantu, futhi yafunga isentukuthelweni yayo ukuthi bayohlakazwa kubo bonke ‘ubuso bomhlaba; futhi ngokwezwi leNkosi abantu bahlakazwa.

34 Futhi “umfowabo kaJarede eyindoda enkulu futhi enamandla, futhi eyindoda eyayithandwa kakhulu yiNkosi, uJarede, umfowabo, wathi kuye: Khala eNkosini, ukuze ingasiphambanisi ukuthi singawaqondi amazwi ethu.

35 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi umfowabo kaJarede nempela wakhala eNkosini, futhi iNkosi yamhawukela uJarede; ngakho-ke ayizange iluphambanise ulimi lukaJarede; futhi uJarede kanye nomfowabo abazange baphanjaniswe.

36 Ngaleso sikhathi uJarede wathi kumfowabo: Khala futhi eNkosini, ukuze isuse intukuthelo yayo kulabo abangabangani bethu, ukuze ingaluphambanisi ulimi lwabo.

37 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi umfowabo kaJarede nempela wakhala eNkosini, futhi iNkosi yabahawukela abangani babo futhi kanjalo nemindeni yabo, kangangoba nabo abaphanjaniswanga.

38 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uJarede waphinda wakhuluma kumfowabo, ethi: Hamba futhi uyobuza eNkosini ukuthi ngabe izosikhipha yini kulelizwe, futhi uma izosikhipha kulelizwe, khala kuyo ukuthi siyoya kuphi. Futhi ngubani owaziyo ukuthi kungenzeka iNkosi isithwale isiyise ezweni “elikhethekileyo ngaphezu kwawo wonke emhlabeni na? Futhi uma kunjalo, masethe-mbeke eNkosini, ukuze silithole libe yifa lethu.

39 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi umfowabo kaJarede nempela wakhala eNkosini ngalokho okwakukhulunywe ngomlomo kaJarede.

40 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi iNkosi yamuzwa umfowabo kaJarede, futhi yaba nesihawu kuye, futhi yathi kuye:

41 Hamba futhi ubuthlele ndawonye imihlambi yakho, iduna nensikazi, kwalo lonke uhlobo; futhi kanjalo nembewu yomhlaba yalo lonke uhlobo; kanye “nemindeni yenu, futhi kanjalo noJarede umfowenu kanye nomndeni wakhe; futhi kanjalo ^bnabangani bakho kanye nemindeni yabo, kanye nabangani baJarede nemindeni yabo.

33a HBN Jarede.
b Gen. 11:6–9.
c Mosiya 28:17.

34a HBN Umfowabo
kaJarede.
38a HBN Izwe

lesethembiso.
41a Etere 6:20.
b Etere 6:16.

42 Futhi uma usukwenzile lo-
khu “uyobahola wehle uye esi-
godini esingasenyakatho. Futhi
ngiyohlangana nawe lapho, futhi
^bngiyohamba phambi kwakho
ukuya ‘ezweni elikhethekileyo
phezu kwawo wonke amazwe
omhlaba.

43 Futhi lapho ngizokubusisa
kanye nenzalo yakho, futhi ngizi-
khulisele enzalweni yakho, kanye
nasenzalweni yomfowenu, kanye
nakulabo abayohamba nawe, isi-
zwe esikhulu. Futhi akuyikuba
bikho nasinye esiyokuba sikhulu
kunaleso sizwe engiyozikhulisela
sona enzalweni yakho, kubo bo-
nke ubuso bomhlaba. Futhi ngi-
zokwenza kanjalo kuwe ngoba
sonke lesi sikhathi eside ukha-
lile kimi.

ISAHLUKO 2

*AmaJaredede alungiselela uhambo lwa-
wo oluya ezweni lesethembiso—Yi-
zwe elikhethekile lapho abantu ku-
fanele basebenzele uKristu noma
bashanelwe baphele—iNkosi ikhu-
luma kumfowabo kaJaredede amahora
amathathu—AmaJaredede akha izi-
kebhhe—iNkosi ifuna umfowabo ka-
Jaredede ukuthi asho ukuthi izikebhhe
zizokhanyiswa kanjani.*

FUTHI kwenzeka ukuthi uJaredede
kanye nomfowabo, kanye nemi-
ndeni yabo, futhi kanjalo naba-
ngani baJaredede kanye nabomfo-
wabo kanye nemindeni yabo,

bahamba behlela esigodini esa-
singasenyakatho, (futhi igama
laleso sigodi kwakuyi “Nimrode,
siquanjwe ngomzingeli omkhulu)
nemihlambi yabo ababeyiqoqele
ndawonye, iduna kanye nensika-
zi, yalo lonke uhlobo.

2 Futhi phezu kwalokho babeka
imigogo futhi babamba izinyoni
zezulu; futhi phezu kwalokho ba-
lungisa isitsha, abathwala ngaso
izinhlanzi zamanzi.

3 Futhi phezu kwalokho bathwa-
la idezurethi, ngokuhunyushwa
ebizwa ngokuthi yizinyosi zoju;
futhi phezu kwalokho bathwala
amaqulo ezinyosi, kanye nazo
zonke izinhlobo zalokho okwaku-
khona ebusweni bezwe, imbewu
yalo lonke uhlobo.

4 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesi-
khathi sebehlele ezansi esigodini
sikaNimrode iNkosi yehla yazo-
khuluma nomfowabo kaJaredede;
futhi “yayisefwini, futhi umfowa-
bo kaJaredede akayibonanga.

5 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi iNkosi
yabayala ukuthi bahambe baye
ehlane, yebo, kuleyo ngxenye la-
pho kwakungakaze kube kho-
na muntu kuyo. Futhi kwenzeka
ukuthi iNkosi yahamba phambi
kwabo, futhi yakhuluma nabo
ngesikhathi yona imi “efwini, fu-
thi yabayalela ukuthi baye nga-
kuphi.

6 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi baha-
mba ehlane, futhi bakha izikebhhe;
okwathi ngazo bawela amanzi

42a 1 Nefi 2:1–2;
Abr. 2:3.
b Mf&V 84:88.

c 1 Nefi 13:30.
2 1a Gen. 10:8.
4a Num. 11:25;

Mf&V 34:7–9;
JS—uMl. 1:68.
5a Eks. 13:21–22.

amaningi, beyalelwa njalo yisandla seNkosi.

7 Futhi iNkosi ayibavumelanga ukuthi bame ngaphesheya kolwandle ehlane, kepha yayifuna ukuthi bahambe baze bafike ngisho ^aezweni lesethembiso, elalikhethekile ngaphezu kwawo wonke amanye amazwe, iNkosi uNkulunkulu eyayililondolozele abantu abalungileyo.

8 Futhi yayifungile isentukutheleni yayo kumfowabo kaJarede, ukuthi noma ngabe ngubani owayeyothola lelizwe lesethembiso, kusukela ngaleso sikhathi kuya phambili futhi ingunaphakade, kumele ^aasebenzele yona, uNkulunkulu weqiniso nokunguye yedwa, noma ^bbashanelwe baphele ngesikhathi intukuthelo yayo yonke isiza kubo.

9 Manje, siyakubona okushiwo nguNkulunkulu mayelana nalelizwe, ukuthi liyizwe lesethembiso; futhi noma ngabe yisiphi isizwe esiyolithola siyosebenzela uNkulunkulu, noma bayoshanelwa baphele nya ngesikhathi intukuthelo yayo yonke isiza kubo. Futhi intukuthelo yayo yonke iza kubo uma sebevuthiwe ebubini.

10 Ngokuba bheka, leli yizwe elikhethekileyo ngaphezu kwawo wonke amanye amazwe; ngalokho-ke lowo olitholayo uyosebenzela uNkulunkulu noma uyoshanelwa aphele; ngokuba lokhu ngokushiwo nguNkulunkulu

ingunaphakade. Futhi akuzukwenzeka kuze kube khona ^aububi obungenamkhawuko phakathi kwabantwana balelizwe, ukuthi ^bbashanelwe baphele.

11 Futhi lokhu kuza kini, O nina ^abeZizwe, ukuze nikwazi okushiwo nguNkulunkulu—ukuze niphenduke, futhi ningabe nisaqhubeka ebubini benu kuze kube ulaka lonke luyeza, ukuze ningalwehliseli ulaka lonke lukaNkulunkulu phezu kwenu njengoba abantu balelizwe benze njalo phambilini.

12 Bheka, leli yizwe elikhethekileyo, futhi noma ngabe yisiphi isizwe esiyolithola ^asiyokhululeka ebugqilini, kanye nasekuthunjweni, kanye nakuzo zonke izizwe eziphansi kwezulu, uma nje kuphela ^bbengamsebenzela uNkulunkulu walelizwe, okunguJesu Kristu, osebonakaliswe ngalezo zinto esizibhalile.

13 Manje sengiyaqhubeka ndaba yami; ngokuba bheka, kwenzeka ukuthi iNkosi yamletha uJarede kanye nomfowabo ngisho nakulolo lwandle olukhulu olwehlukana amazwe. Futhi ngesikhathi befika olwandle bagxumeka amatende abo; futhi bayibiza lendawo ngegama elithi yiMoriyankumeri; futhi bahlala ematendeni, futhi bahlala ematendeni ogwini lolwandle isikhathi esingangeminyaka emine.

14 Futhi kwenzeka ekupheleni

7a 1 Nefi 4:14.
HBN Izwe
lesethembiso.
8a Etere 13:2.

b Jaromu 1:3, 10;
Alima 37:28;
Etere 9:20.
10a 2 Nefi 28:16.

b 1 Nefi 17:37-38.
11a 2 Nefi 28:32.
12a HBN Inkululeko.
b Isaya 60:12.

kweminyaka emine ukuthi iNkosi yeza futhi kumfowabo kaJarede, futhi yema efwini yakhuluma naye. Futhi iNkosi yakhuluma nomfowabo kaJarede isikhathi esingangamahora amathathu, futhi ^ayamthobisa ngoba engakhumbulanga ^bukubiza igama leNkosi.

15 Futhi umfowabo kaJarede waphenduka kulobo bubi ayebenzi-le, futhi nempela walibiza igama leNkosi enzela abafowabo ababe naye. Futhi iNkosi yathi kuye: Ngizokuxolela wena kanye nabafowenu ezonweni zabo; kepha ningabe nisona nanini, ngokuba niyokhumbula ukuthi ^auMoya wami ^bawunakuhlala kumuntu njalo; ngalokho-ke, uma nizokona kuze kube nivuthwa ngokuphelele niyosuswa phambi kweNkosi. Futhi lena yimicabango yami ngezwe engiyoninika lona ukuthi libe yifa lenu; ngokuba liyokuba yizwe ^celikhethekileyo ngaphezu kwawo wonke amanye amazwe.

16 Futhi iNkosi yathi: Hamba uyosebenza futhi wakhe izikebhe ngaleyondlela obuzakha ngayo kuze kube manje. Futhi kwenze-ka ukuthi umfowabo kaJarede nempela wahamba wayosebenza, futhi kanjalo nabafowabo, futhi bakha izikebhe ngendlela abebenzakhe ngayo, ^angokwemiya-lelo yeNkosi, futhi zazizincane, futhi zazilula phezu kwamanzi, ngisho njengoba inyani ilula phezu kwamanzi.

17 Futhi zazakhiwe ngendlela yokuthi ^azaziqine kakhulu, ngisho kangangoba zazingamumatha amanzi njengesitsha; futhi ingaphansi lazo laliqine njengelesitsha; futhi amacala azo ayeqine njengesitsha; futhi amachopho azo ayephakeme; futhi ingaphezulu lazo laliqine njengesitsha; futhi ubude bazo babungangobude besihlahla; futhi umnyango wazo, uma uvaliwe, wawuqine njengesitsha.

18 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi umfowabo kaJarede wakhala eNkosi-ni, ethi: O Nkosi, sengiwenzile umsebenzi ongiyale ngawo, futhi sengizenzile izikebhe njengokuba ungiyalile.

19 Futhi bheka, O Nkosi, kuzo akukho ukukhanya; sizogwedla siye ngakuphi na? Futhi phezu kwalokho sizofa, ngokuba kuzo asinakukwazi ukuphefumula, ngaphandle kwalowomoya okuzo; ngakho-ke sizofa.

20 INkosi yathi kumfowabo kaJarede: Bheka, uyokwenza imbo-bo ngaphezulu, futhi kanjalo nangaphansi; futhi uma nidinga umoya uyovula imbobo bese nithola umoya. Futhi uma kungukuthi amanzi ayaningenela, bheka, uyoyivala imbobo, ukuze ningafi ezikhukhuleni.

21 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi umfowabo kaJarede wenze njalo, nje ngoba iNkosi yayiyalile.

22 Futhi waphinda wakhala

14a HBN Jezisa, Ukujezisa.

b HBN Umkhuleko.

15a Etere 15:19.

b Gen. 6:3;

2 Nefi 26:11;

Morm. 5:16.

c Etere 9:20.

16a 1 Nefi 17:50–51.

17a Etere 6:7.

eNkosini ethi: O Nkosi, bheka sengenzile ngisho njengoba ungiyalile; futhi sengibalungiselele abantu bami izikebhe, futhi bheka akukho ukukhanya kuzo. Bheka, O Nkosi, uzosivumela yini ukuthi siqamule lamanzi amakhulu ebumnyameni na?

23 INkosi yathi kumfowabo kaJarede: Ufuna ukuthi ngenzeni ukuze nibe nokukhanya ezikebheni zenu na? Ngokuba bheka, aninakukwazi ukuthi nibe namafasitela, ngokuba ayophahlazeka abe yizicucu; futhi aniyukuhamba nomlilo, ngokuba anizukukuhamba ngokukhanya komlilo.

24 Ngokuba bheka, niyoba nje ngomkhoma maphakathi nolwandle; ngokuba izintaba zamagagasi ziyonishaya. Nokho, ngiyonikhipha futhi ezinzulwini zolwandle; ngokuba ^aimimoya ngiyithumele, futhi kanjalo ^bnezimvula kanye nezikhukhula ngizithumele.

25 Futhi bheka, ngiyanilungiselela ukuze nimelane nalezi zinto; ngokuba aninakukwazi ukunqamula lamanzi amakhulu ngaphandle kokuthi nginilungiselele ukuze nimelana namagagasi olwandle, kanye naleyo mimoya engiyithumele, kanye nalezo zikhukhula eziyoza. Ngakho-ke ufuna ukuthi nginilungiseleleni ukuze nibe nokukhanya ngesikhathi nigwinywa ekujuleni kolwandle na?

ISAHLUKO 3

Umfowabo kaJarede ubona umunwe weNkosi ngesikhathi ithinta amatshe ayishumi nesithupha—UKristu ukhombisa umfowabo kaJarede umzimba Wakhe womoya—Labo abanolwazi olupheleleyo abanakuvinjelwa ukuba babone ngaphakathi kwesisitho—Izihumushi zinikiwe ukuze zembule umbhalo wamaJarede.

FUTHI kwenzeka ukuthi umfowabo kaJarede, (manje isibalo sezikebhe ezase zilungisiwe zaziyisishiyagalombili) wahamba waya entabeni, ababeyibiza ngentaba iShelema, ngenxa yobude bayo obukhulu, futhi wancibilikisa edwaleni amatshe amanca ne ayishumi nesithupha; futhi ayemhlophe futhi ecacile, ngisho njengengilazi ekhanyayo; futhi wawathwala ngezandla zakhe waya nawo phezulu entabeni, futhi waphinda wakhala eNkosini, ethi:

2 O Nkosi, uthe sizozungezwa yizikhukhula. Manje bheka, O Nkosi, futhi ungadinwa yinceku yakho ngenxa yobuthakathaka bayo phambi kwakho; ngokuba siyazi ukuthi wena ungcwele futhi uhlala emazulwini, futhi nokuthi thina asifanelekile phambi kwakho; ngenxa ^ayokuwa ^bimvelo yethu selokhu yaba nobubi njalo; nokho, O Nkosi, usinike umyalelo wokuthi kufanele sicele kuwe, ukuze kuwe sithole njengokwezifiso zethu.

24a Etere 6:5.
b AmaH. 148:8.

3 2a HBN Ukuwa kuka-Adamu no-Eva.

b Mosiya 3:19.

3 Bheka, O Nkosi, usishayile ngenxa yobubi bethu, futhi wasiqhuba, futhi kuleminyaka eminingi besisehlane; nokho, ube “nomusa kithi. O Nkosi, ngibheke ngokungihawukela, futhi ususe intukuthelo yakho kulaba bantu bakho, futhi ungavumi ukuthi bahambe banqamule kulamanzi anesivunguvungu ebumnyameni; kepha bheka lezi zinto engizincibilikisile ngazikhipha edwaleni.

4 Futhi ngiyazi, O Nkosi, ukuthi wena “unamandla onke, futhi ungenza noma yini oyifisayo ukuthi kuzuze umuntu; ngakho-ke thinta lamatshe, O Nkosi, ngomunwe wakho, futhi uwalungisele ukuthi akhanye ebumnyameni; futhi ayosikhanyisela ezikebheni esizilungisile, ukuze sibe nokukhanya ngesikhathi sinqamula ulwandle.

5 Bheka, O Nkosi, ungakwenza lokhu. Siyazi ukuthi wena uyakwazi ukukhombisa amandla akho amakhulu, “abukeka emancane ngokuqonda kwabantu.

6 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi umfowabo kaJarede esewashilo lamazwi, bheka, “iNkosi yelula isandla sayo futhi yawathinta amatshe ngalinye ngalinye ngomunwe wayo. Futhi ^bisisitho sasuswa emehlweni omfowabo kaJarede, futhi wabona umunwe weNkosi; futhi wawunjengomunwe womuntu, njengeniyama

kanye negazi; futhi umfowabo kaJarede wawa phansi phambi kweNkosi, ngokuba washaywa wukwesaba.

7 Futhi iNkosi yabona ukuthi umfowabo kaJarede wayesewele phansi; yase iNkosi ithi kuye: Sukuma, uwiswa yini na?

8 Futhi wathi eNkosini: Ngibone umunwe weNkosi, futhi ngesabile hleze ingishaye; ngokuba bengigazi ukuthi iNkosi inenyama kanye negazi.

9 INkosi yathi kuye: Ngenxa yokholo lwakho ubonile ukuthi ngiyongena emzimbeni “wenyama kanye negazi; futhi akukaze nanini umuntu eze phambi kwami ngokholo olukhulu kangaka njengoba wena wenzile; ngokuba ukuba bekungenjalo ubungenakuwubona umunwe wami. Ngabe ubona okuningi kunalokhu na?

10 Futhi waphendula wathi: Cha; Nkosi, ziveze kimi.

11 INkosi yathi kuye: Uzowakhulwa yini amazwi engizowakhuluma na?

12 Waphendula wathi: Yebo, Nkosi, ngiyazi ukuthi wena ukhuluma iqiniso, ngokuba unguNkulunkulu weqiniso, futhi “awuna-kuwaqamba amanga.

13 Futhi ngesikhathi esewashilo lamazwi, bheka, iNkosi “yaziweza kuye, futhi yathi: ^bNgenxa yokuthi uyazazi lezi zinto usukhululiwe ekuweni; ngakho-ke

3a Etere 1:34–43.

4a HBN Amandla.

5a Isaya 55:8–9;

1 Nefi 16:29.

6a HBN Jesu Kristu.

b Etere 12:19, 21.

9a HBN Fayu, Impilo

yasemhlabeni;

Inyama;

Jesu Kristu.

12a Heb. 6:18.

13a Mf&V 67:10–11.

b Enoshe 1:6–8.

ubuyiselwa phambi bami; ngakho-ke ‘ngiyaziveza kuwe.

14 Bheka, nginguye lowo owalu-ngiselelwa kusukela ekusekelweni komhlaba ukuze “ngikhulule abantu bami. Bheka, nginguJesu Kristu. Ngingu ^bBaba kanye neNdodana. Kimi sonke isintu siyokuba ‘nokuphila, futhi lokho kuyoba okwaphakade, ngisho nalabo abayokholwa egameni lami; futhi bayokuba “ngamadodana kanye namadodakazi ami.

15 Futhi angikaze nanini ngiziveze kumuntu engimdalile, ngokuba umuntu akakaze nani-
ni “akholwe kimi njengoba wena wenzile. Uyabona yini ukuthi wenzuwe ^bngomfanekiso wami na? Yebo, ngisho bonke abantu badalwa ekuqaleni ngomfanekiso wami.

16 Bheka, lomzimba, owubona-
yo manje, ngumzimba “womoya wami; futhi umuntu ngamdala ngomfanekiso womzimba womoya wami; futhi njengoba ngivela kuwe ngisemoyeni ngiyovela kubantu bami enyameni.

17 Manje, njengoba mina, Moroni, ngithe ngeke ngikwazi ukwenzisa indaba ephелеle yalezi zinto ezibhaliwe, ngakho-ke kuyangeliselisa ukusho ukuthi uJesu waziveza kulendoda esemoyeni, ngisho nangaleyo ndlela futhi

nangokufana nalowo mzimba “azibonakalisa ngawo kumaNefi.

18 Futhi wamsebenzela ngisho nanjengoba asebenzela amaNefi; futhi konke lokhu, ukuze kuthi lendoda yazi ukuthi wayengu-Nkulunkulu, ngenxa yemisebenzi eminingi nemikhulu iNkosi eyambonisa yona.

19 Futhi ngenxa yolwazi lwalendoda ayibange isavinjelwa ukuthi ibone ngaphakathi “kwesisitho; futhi yabona umunwe kaJesu, okwathi uma iwubona, yawa ngokwesaba; ngokuba yazi ukuthi kwakungumunwe weNkosi; futhi ayibange isaba nokholo, ngokuba yaseyazi, ingasangabazi lutho.

20 Ngelokho-ke, esenalolulwazi oluphelele lukaNkulunkulu, “akabange esavinjelwa ukuthi abe ngaphakathi kwesisitho; ngakho-ke wambona uJesu; futhi nempela wamsebenzela.

21 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi iNkosi yathi kumfowabo kaJarede: Bheka, ungazivumeli lezi zinto ozibonile futhi nozizwile ukuthi ziye emhlabeni, kuze “kufike isikhathi engiyodumisa ngaso igama lami enyameni; ngalokho-ke, uyozogcina lezi zinto ozibonile futhi nozizwile, futhi ungazikho-
mbisi muntu.

22 Futhi bheka, ngesikhathi usuhlangana nami, uyozibhala futhi

13c HBN Jesu Kristu—
Ukuba-khona
kukaKristu
ngaphambi kwempilo
yasemhlabeni.

14a HBN Hlenga,
Ohlengiweyo,
Ukuhlengwa;

UmHlengi.
b Mosiya 15:1–4.
c Mosiya 16:9.
d HBN Amadodana
namadodakazi
kaNkulunkulu.
15a HBN Kholwa,
Ukukholwa.

b Gen. 1:26–27;
Mosiya 7:27;
Mf&V 20:17–18.
16a HBN Umoya.
17a 3 Nefi 11:8–10.
19a HBN Isisitho.
20a Etere 12:19–21.
21a Etere 4:1.

uzigcine zilondekile, ukuze kungabi bikho namunye ongazihumusha; ngokuba uyozibhala ngolimi ukuze zingafundeki.

23 Futhi bheka, “lamatshe amabili ngizokunika wona, futhi uyowagcina elondekile nawo futhi nalezo zinto oyozibhala.

24 Ngokuba bheka, lolo limi oyolubhala ngiluphambanisile; ngalokho-ke ngiyokwenza ngesikhathi sami esifanele ukuthi lamatshe azicacise emehlweni abantu lezi zinto oyozibhala.

25 Futhi ngesikhathi iNkosi isiwakhulumile lamazwi, yakhombisa umfowabo kaJaredé “bonke abantu bomhlaba ababe kade bekhona, futhi kanjalo nabo bonke labo ababesazoba khona; futhi ayibagodlanga emehlweni akhe, kwaze kwaba ngisho nasemikhawulweni yomhlaba.

26 Ngokuba yayishilo kuye ngezikhathi eziphambili, ukuthi “uma wayezo ^bkhola kuyo ukuthi yayizokhombisa ‘zonke izinto—lokho kwakuzokhonjiswa kuye; ngakho-ke iNkosi yayingasenakugodla nanoma yini kuye, ngokuba wayazi ukuthi iNkosi yayingamkhombisa zonke izinto.

27 Futhi iNkosi yathi kuye: Bhalalezi zinto bese “uzigcina zilondekile; futhi ngiyoziveza ngesikhathi sami esifanele kubantwana babantu.

28 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi

iNkosi yamyala ukuthi awagcine elondekile nalawo “matshe amabili ayewatholile, futhi angawavezi, kuze kube iNkosi iwaveza yona kubantwana babantu.

ISAHLUKO 4

UMoroni uyalwa ukuthi ayigcine ilondekile imibhalo yomfowabo kaJaredé—Ayizukwembulwa kuze kube abantu baba nokholo ngisho njengomfowabo kaJaredé—UKristu uyala abantu ukuthi bawakhohlwe amazwi Akhe kanye nalawo abafundi Bakhe—Abantu bayalwa ukuthi baphenduke, bakhohlwe yivangeli, futhi basindiswe.

INkosi yayala umfowabo kaJaredé ukuthi ehlele ezansi asuke entabeni phambi kweNkosi, futhi “azibhale lezo izinto ayezibonile; futhi ayivumamnga ukuthi ziye kubantwana babantu ^bkuze kube semva kokuthi iphakanyiselwe phezulu esiphambanweni; futhi ngalesi sizathu iNkosi uMosiya yazigcina, ukuze zingayi emhlabeni kuze kube semva kokuthi uKristu esezivezile kubantu bakhe.

2 Futhi emva kokuthi uKristu esezivezile ngempela kubantu bakhe wayala ukuthi zambulwe.

3 Manje, emva kwalokho, bonke sebencishelwe wukholo; futhi akusekho namunye ngaphandle kwamaLamani, futhi balenqabile ivangeli likaKristu; ngakho-ke

23a HBN Urimi neThumimi.

25a Mose 1:8.

26a Etere 3:11–13.

b HBN Kholwa,

Ukukholwa.

c Etere 4:4.

27a 2 Nefi 27:6–8.

28a Mf&V 17:1.

4 1a Etere 12:24.

HBN ImiBhalo

eNgcwele.

b Etere 3:21.

ngiyalwe ukuthi ngiphinde “ngizifihle futhi phansi.

4 Bheka, ngibhale kulezingcwephe zona kanye lezo zinto umfowabo kaJarede azibona; futhi akukaze nanini kube khona izinto ezinkulu ezake zembulwa kunalezo ezembulwa kumfowabo kaJarede.

5 Ngalokho-ke iNkosi ingiyale ukuthi ngizibhale; futhi ngizibhalile. Futhi ingiyale ukuthi “ngizigcine zilondekile; futhi phezu kwalokho iyale ukuthi ngikugcine kulondekile ukuhunyushwa kwazo; ngalokho-ke ngizigcine zilondekile ^bzihumushi, njengokomyalelo weNkosi.

6 Ngokuba iNkosi yathi kimi: Aziyikuya kwabeZizwe kuze kube wusuku lapho beyophenduka ebubini babo, futhi bahlanzeke phambi kweNkosi.

7 Futhi ngalolo suku lapho beyosebenzisa ukholo kimi, kusho iNkosi, ngisho nanjengoba umfowabo kaJarede enza, ukuze “bangcweliswe kimi, emva kwalokho ngiyozembula kubo lezo zinto umfowabo kaJarede azibona, kangangoba ngiyokwembula zonke izambulo zami, kusho uJesu Kristu, iNdodana kaNkulunkulu, ^buBaba wamazulu kanye nomhlaba, kanye nazo zonke izinto ezikuwo.

8 Futhi lowo “oyophikisana nezwi leNkosi, makaqalekiswa; futhi lowo ^boyoziphika lezi zinto, makaqalekiswa; ngokuba kulabo “angiyikubakhombisa izinto ezinkulu, kusho uJesu Kristu; ngokuba nginguye okhulumayo.

9 Futhi ngokuyala kwami amazulu ayavuleka futhi “avaleke; futhi ngezwi lami ^bumhlaba uyozamama; futhi ngokuyala kwami abantu bakhona bayodlula, ngisho kanjalo nangomlilo.

10 Futhi lowo ongawakholwa amazwi ami akabakholwa nabafundi bami; futhi uma kungukuthi akusimi engikhulumayo, solani; ngokuba niyokwazi ukuthi yimi okhulumayo, “ngosuku lokugcina.

11 Kepha lowo “okholwayo yilezi zinto engizikhulumile, ngiyomvakashela ngezambulo zikaMoya wami, futhi uyokwazi futhi afakaze. Ngokuba ngenxa yoMoya wami ^buyokwazi ukuthi lezi zinto ^cziyiqiniso; ngokuba zikhulisa abantu ukuthi benze okuhle.

12 Futhi noma ngabe yini ekholisa abantu ukuthi benze okuhle ivela kimi; ngokuba “okuhle akuveli komunye ngaphandle kokuthi kuvele kimi. Nginguye kanye lowo oholela abantu kubo bonke ubuhle; lowo ^bongezukuwakholwa amazwi ami

3a Morm. 8:14.

5a Etere 5:1.

b Mf&V 17:1;

JS—uMl. 1:52.

HBN Urimi neThumimi.

7a HBN Ukungcweliswa.

b Mosiya 3:8.

8a 3 Nefi 29:5–6;

Morm. 8:17.

b 2 Nefi 27:14; 28:29–30.

c Alima 12:10–11;

3 Nefi 26:9–10.

9a 1 AmaKh. 8:35;

Mf&V 77:8.

b Hel. 12:8–18;

Morm. 5:23.

10a 2 Nefi 33:10–15.

11a Mf&V 5:16.

b HBN Ubufakazi.

c Etere 5:3–4;

Moro. 10:4–5.

12a Alima 5:40;

Moro. 7:16–17.

b 3 Nefi 28:34.

akazukungikholwa nami—ukuthi nginguye; futhi lowo ongezukungikholwa akazukumkholwa noBaba ongithumileyo. Ngokuba bheka, nginguBaba, ngiwuku ‘khanya, kanye ^anokuphila, kanye neqiniso lomhlaba.

13 ^aWozani kimi, O nina beZizwe, futhi ngizonikhombisa izinto ezinkulu, ulwazi olufihlakele ngenxa yokungakholwa.

14 Wozani kimi, O nina ndlu ka-Israyeli, futhi ^akuyokwembulwa kini ukuthi zinkulu kangakalani izinto uBaba anibekele zona, kusukela ekuselweni komhlaba; futhi azizanga kini, ngenxa yokungakholwa.

15 Bhokani, uma niyosidabula lesi sisitho sokungakholwa esenza ukuthi nihlale nisesimweni senu sobubi obesabekayo, kanye nobulukhuni benhliziyo, kanye nobumpumputhe bengqondo, emva kwalokho izinto ezinkulu kanye nezimangalisayo ^aenafihlelwa zona kusukela ekusekelweni komhlaba—yebo, uma niyobiza uBaba egameni lami, ngenhliziyo edabukileyo kanye nangomoya okhathazekileyo, emva kwalokho niyokwazi ukuthi uBaba usikhumbulile isivumelwano asenza koyihlo, O ndlu ka-Israyeli.

16 Futhi emva kwalokho ^aizambulo zami engenze ukuthi zibha-

lwe yinceku yami uJohane ziyokwambulwa emehlweni abo bonke abantu. Khumbulani, ngesikhathi senizibona lezi zinto, niyobe seniyazi ukuthi isikhathi sesiseduze ukuthi zambulwe ngezenzo uqobo.

17 Ngakho-ke, ^angesikhathi seniwuthola lombhalo niyobe seniyazi ukuthi umsebenzi kaBaba usiqalile kubo bonke ubuso bezwe.

18 Ngakho-ke, ^aphendukani nokene nina mikhawulo yomhlaba, futhi nize kimi, futhi nikholwe evangelini lami, futhi ^bnibhabhadiswe egameni lami; ngokuba lowo okholwayo futhi abhabhadiswe uyoisindiswa; kepha lowo ongakholwayo uyovinjelwa ukusondela kuNkulunkulu; futhi ⁱzibonakaliso ziyobalandela labo abakholwa egameni lami.

19 Futhi ubusisiwe lowo otholwa ^aethembekile egameni lami ngosuku lokugcina, ngokuba uyo-phakanyiswa ukuze ahlale embusweni olungiselelwe yena ^bkusukela ekusekelweni komhlaba. Futhi bhokani yimi okukhulumile lokhu. Amen.

ISIAHLUKO 5

Ofakazi abathathu kanye nomsebenzi uqobo lwaawo kuzokuma nje ngobufakazi bobuqiniso beNcwadi kaMormoni.

12c HBN Ukukhanya, Ukukhanya kukaKristu.

d Joh. 8:12;

Alima 38:9.

13a 3 Nefi 12:2–3.

14a Mf&V 121:26–29.

15a 2 Nefi 27:10.

16a IsAmb. 1:1;

1 Nefi 14:18–27.

17a 3 Nefi 21:1–9, 28.

18a 3 Nefi 27:20;

Moro. 7:34.

b Joh. 3:3–5.

HBN Bhabhadisa, Um-

bhabhadiso—Ubalule-

kile kakhulu.

c HBN Izipho zikaMoya.

19a Mosiya 2:41;

Mf&V 6:13.

HBN Jesu Kristu—

Ukubizwa ngegama

likaJesu Kristu.

b 2 Nefi 9:18.

MANJE mina, Moroni, sengi-wabhalile amazwi engangiyalwe ngawo, njengokukhumbula kwami; futhi sengikutshelile izinto “engizigcine zilondekile; ngakho-ke ungazithinti ukuze uzihumushe; ngokuba leyonto wenqatshelwe yona, ngaphandle kokuthi emva kwesikhashana kuyoba ngokuhlakanipha kukaNkulunkulu.

2 Futhi bheka, ungaba nenhlalahlala yokuthi izingcwephe uzikhombise “labo abayosiza ukuthi kumiswe lomsebenzi;

3 Futhi ziyokhonjiswa “kwabathathu ngamandla kaNkulunkulu; ngalokho-ke bayokwazi ngaphandle kokungabaza ukuthi lezi zinto ziyiqiniso.

4 Futhi ngomlomo “wofakazi abathathu lezi zinto ziyomiswa; futhi ubufakazi babathathu, kanye nalomsebenzi, kuwo okuyokhonjiswa amandla kaNkulunkulu futhi kanjalo nezwi lakhe, uBaba, kanye neNdodana, kanye noMoya oyiNgcwele abafakaza ngalo—futhi konke lokhu kuyoma njengobufakazi ngokumelene nomhlaba ngosuku lokugcina.

5 Futhi uma kungukuthi bayaphenduka futhi “beza kuBaba egameni likaJesu, bayokwamukelwa embusweni kaNkulunkulu.

6 Manje, uma ngingenalo igunya lalezi zinto, zenqabeni, ngokuba

niyokwazi ukuthi ngingenayungesikhathi seningibona, futhi siyokuma phambi kukaNkulunkulu ngosuku lokugcina. Amen.

ISAHLUKO 6

Izikebhe zamaJaredi ziqhutshwa wumoya ukuya ezweni lesethembiso—Abantu badumisa iNkosi ngobuhle Bayo—U-Oriha uyabekwa uba yinkosi yabo—UJaredi kanye nomfowabo bayafa.

MANJE mina, Moroni, sengiyaqhubeka nokubhala umbhalo kaJaredi kanye nomfowabo.

2 Ngokuba kwenzeka emva kokuthi iNkosi isivalungisile lawo “matshe umfowabo kaJaredi ayewathwale waya nawo entabeni, umfowabo kaJaredi wehlela ezansi wasuka entabeni, futhi nempela wawabeka amatshe kulezo zikebhe ezazilungisiwe, ngalinye ekugcineni kwaso ngasinye; futhi bheka, azikhanyisa izikebhe.

3 Futhi ngaleyo ndlela iNkosi yenza amatshe ukuthi akhanye ebumnyameni, ukuze anike ukukhanya emadodeni, kwabesifazane, kanye nasezinganeni, ukuze bangawanqamuli amanzi amakhulu ebumnyameni.

4 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi sebelungise yonke inhlobo yokudla, ukuze baphile ngakho emanzini, futhi kanjalo nokudla

5 1a 2 Nefi 27:7–8, 21;
Etere 4:4–7.

2a 2 Nefi 27:12–14;
Mf&V 5:9–15.

3a 2 Nefi 11:3; 27:12.
b Mf&V 5:25.

c Etere 4:11.

4a Mf&V 17 isihloko kanye namavesi 1–3; bheka futhi “UbuFakazi boFakazi abathathu” emakhasini

angaphambili eNcwadini kaMormoni.

5a Morm. 9:27;
Moro. 10:30–32.

6 2a Etere 3:3–6.

kwemihlambi yezimvu kanye ne-
yezinkomo zabo, kanye nokwano-
ma yisiphi isilwane noma inyoni
ababezoyithwala bahambe nayo—
kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi se-
benzile zonke lezi zinto bangena
emikhunjini noma ezikebheni
zabo, futhi bahamba baya olwa-
ndle, bezinikela eNkosini uNku-
lunkulu wabo.

5 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi iNko-
si uNkulunkulu yenza ukuthi
kube khona “umoya onamandla
ohamba ebusweni bamanzi, oya
ngasezweni lesethembiso; futhi
ngaleyo ndlela baphonseka nga-
pha nangapha kuwo amagagasi
olwandle phambi komoya.

6 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi izi-
khathi eziningi bacwila ekujule-
ni kolwandle, ngenxa yezintaba
zomagagasi ayewela kubo, futhi
kanjalo nezivunguvungu ezinku-
lu nezimbi kakhulu ezazibangwa
wumoya omubi kakhulu.

7 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesi-
khathi sebecwile ekujuleni kwa-
kungekho manzi ayengabalimaza,
ngenxa yokuthi izikebhe zabo “za-
ziqine njengesitsha, futhi phezu
kwalokho zaziqine njengo ^bmkhu-
mbi kaNowa; ngakho-ke ngesi-
khathi sebezungezwa ngamanzi
amaningi bakhala eNkosini, futhi
nempela yabakhiphela ngaphezu-
lu kwamanzi futhi.

8 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi umoya
awuyekanga ukuhamba uye nga-
sezweni lesethembiso ngesikhathi

besemanzini; futhi ngalendlela
baqhutshwa baya phambili pha-
mbi komoya.

9 Futhi “bahlabelela bedumisa
iNkosi; yebo, umfowabo kaJarede
wahlabelela edumisa iNkosi, fu-
thi ^bwayibonga futhi wayidumisa
iNkosi bonke ubude bosuku; fu-
thi ngesikhathi kufika ubusuku,
abayekanga ukudumisa iNkosi.

10 Futhi ngaleyo ndlela baqhu-
tshwa baya phambili; futhi kwa-
kungekho nasilwane esesabekayo
solwandle esasingabanqamula,
noma umkhoma owawunga-
balimaza; futhi baba nokukha-
nya njalo, noma kwakungaphe-
zu kwamanzi noma ngaphansi
kwamanzi.

11 Futhi ngaleyo ndlela baqhu-
tshwa baya phambili, izinsuku
ezingamakhulu amathathu na-
mashumi amane nane emanzini.

12 Futhi bafika ogwini lwezwe
lesethembiso. Futhi ngesikhathi se-
bebeke izinyawo zabo ogwini lwe-
zwe lwesethembiso bakhothama
ebusweni bezwe, futhi bazithoba
phambi kweNkosi, futhi bakha-
la izinyembezi zenjabulo phambi
kweNkosi, ngenxa yobukhulu be-
sihawu sayo esimnene kubo.

13 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi baha-
mba baya ebusweni bezwe, futhi
baqala ukulima umhlabathi.

14 Futhi uJarede wayenamado-
dana amane; futhi ayebizwa ngo-
kuthi wuJakomu, noGiliga, noMa-
ha, kanye no-Oriha.

5a Etere 2:24–25.

7a Etere 2:17.

b Gen. 6:14;

Mose 7:43.

9a HBN Cula.

b I IziKr. 16:7–9;

Alima 37:37;

Mf&V 46:32.

15 Futhi umfowabo kaJarede naye wazala amadodana kanye namadodakazi.

16 Futhi “abangani baJarede kanye nomfowabo babeyisibalo sabantu cishe esingamashumi amabili nambili; futhi nabo ngokunjalo bazala amadodana kanye namadodakazi ngaphambi kokuthi bafike ezweni lesethembiso; ngakho-ke baqala ukuthi babe baningi.

17 Futhi bafundiswa ukuthi “bahambe ngokuzithoba phambi kweNkosi; futhi phezu kwalokho ^bbafundiswa kusuka phezulu.

18 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi baqala ukusabalala ebusweni bezwe, futhi banda futhi balima umhlambathi; futhi bakhula baba namandla ezweni.

19 Futhi umfowabo kaJarede waqala ukuba mdala, futhi wabona ukuthi kwase kufanele masinyane ahambe ehlele ethuneni; ngalokho-ke wathi kuJarede: Masiqoqe ndawonye abantu bethu ukuze sibabale, ukuze sizwe kubo ukuthi bazofunani kithi ngaphambi kokuthi sihambe sehlele emathuneni ethu.

20 Futhi ngokohlelo abantu baqoqelwa ndawonye. Manje inani lamadodana kanye namadodakazi omfowabo kaJarede kwakungabantu ababengamashumi amabili nambili; futhi inani lamadodana kanye namadodakazi kaJarede ayeyishumi nambili, yena enamadodana amane.

21 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi bababala abantu babo; futhi emva kokuthi sebebabalile, bafuna ukwazi kubo ukuthi yiziphi izinto ababefuna ukuthi bazenze ngaphambi kokuthi bahambe behlele emathuneni abo.

22 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi abantu bafuna kubo ukuthi “bagcobe oyedwa wamadodana abo ukuthi abe yinkosi yabo.

23 Manje bheka, lokhu kwabakhathaza. Futhi umfowabo kaJarede wathi kubo: Ngempela lento “iholela ekuthunjweni.

24 Kepha uJarede wathi kumfowabo: Bavumele ukuthi babe nenkosi. Ngakho-ke wathi kubo: Khetani-ke phakathi kwamadodana ethu inkosi, leyo eniyifunayo.

25 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi bakhetha izibulo lomfowabo kaJarede; futhi igama lalo kwakungu-Pagagi. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi wenqaba futhi akafunanga ukuthi abe yinkosi yabo. Futhi abantu bafuna ukuthi uyise amphoqecele, kepha uyise akafunanga; futhi wabayala ukuthi bangaphoqi namunye umuntu ukuthi abe yinkosi yabo.

26 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi bakhetha bonke abafowabo baPagagi, kepha abavumanga.

27 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngisho namadodana kaJarede awavumanga, wonke ngaphandle kweyodwa; futhi u-Oriha wagcotshwa ukuthi abe yinkosi yalabantu.

16a Etere 1:41.

17a HBN Hamba, Hamba noNkulunkulu.

^b HBN Isambulo.

22a HBN Gcoba.

23a I Sam. 8:10–18;

Mosiya 29:16–23.

28 Futhi waqala wabusa, futhi abantu baqala ukuphumelela; futhi banotha kakhulu.

29 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uJarede wafa, futhi kanjalo nomfowabo.

30 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uOriha wahamba ngokuzithoba phambi kweNkosi, futhi wakhumbula ukuthi zazinkulu kangakanani izinto iNkosi eyayizenzele uyise, futhi phezu kwalokho wabafundisa abantu bakhe ukuthi zazizinkulu kangakanani izinto iNkosi eyayizenzele oyise.

ISAHLUKO 7

U-Oriha ubusa ngokulunga—Phakathi kokugabadela kanye nokulwa, imibuso ephikisanayo kaShule kanye noKohori iyamiswa. Abaphrofethi bayabusola ububi kanye nokukhonzwa izithixo kwabantu, okuthi emva kwalokho baphenduka.

FUTHI kwenzeka ukuthi uOriha wakwenza ngokulunga ukwahlulela ezweni lonke ngezinsuku zakhe, izinsuku zakhe ezaba ziningi kakhulu.

2 Futhi wazala amadodana kanye namadodakazi; yebo, wazala abangamashumi amathathu nanye, phakathi kwabo okwakunamadodana angamashumi amabili nantathu.

3 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi phezu kwalokho wazala uKibi ebudaleni bakhe. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uKibi wabusa esikhundleni sakhe; futhi uKibi wazala uKorihori.

4 Futhi ngesikhathi uKorihori eseneminyaka yobudala engamashumi amathathu nambili wavukela uyise, futhi wahamba wawela wayohlala ezweni lakwaNehori; futhi wazala amadodana kanye namadodakazi, futhi baba bahle kakhulu; ngalokho-ke uKorihori wadonsa abaningi abantu bamlandela.

5 Futhi ngesikhathi eseqoqele ndawonye ibutho wakhuphukela ezweni lakwaMoroni lapho inkosi yayihlala khona, futhi wayithumba, lokho okwenza ukuthi kugcwaliseke “okwakushiwo ngumfowabo kaJarede ukuthi bayolethwa ekuthunjweni.

6 Manje izwe lakwaMoroni, lapho kwakuhlala khona inkosi, laliseduzane nalelozwe elalibizwa ngamaNefi ngokuthi yiNcithakalo.

7 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uKibi wahlala ekuthunjweni, kanye nabantu bakhe bengaphansi kukaKorihori indodana yakhe, kwaze kwaba uba mdala kakhulu; nokho uKibi wazala uShule ebudaleni bakhe, ngesikhathi esesekuthunjweni.

8 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uShule wamthukuthelela umfowabo; futhi uShule wakhula waba namandla, futhi waba namandla ngokwamandla endoda; futhi phezu kwalokho wayekwazi ukwehlulela ngokuyikho.

9 Ngalokho-ke, waya egqumeni i-Efrayimi, futhi wancibilikisa insimbi kulelo gquma, futhi

wenza izinkemba ngensimbi zalabo ayebadonsile bahamba naye; futhi emva kokuthi esebahlomisi-le ngezinkemba wabuyela ezweni lakwaNehori, futhi wayolwa nomfowabo uKorihori, ngaleyo ndlela wawuthola umbuso futhi wawubuyisela kuyise uKibi.

10 Manje ngenxa yalento uShule ayeyenzile, uyise wamnika umbuso; ngakho-ke waqala ukubusa esikhundleni sikayise.

11 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi wehlulela ngokulunga; futhi wawusabalalisa umbuso wakhe kubo bonke ubuso bezwe, ngokuba abantu base bebaningi kakhulu.

12 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uShule naye wazala amadodana kanye namadodakazi amaningi.

13 Futhi uKorihori waphenduka ebubini obuningi ayebenzile; ngalokho-ke uShule wamnika amandla embusweni wakhe.

14 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uKorihori wayenamadodana kanye namadodakazi amaningi. Futhi phakathi kwamadodana kaKorihori kwakukhona oyedwa ogama lakhe kwakunguNowa.

15 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uNowa wavukela uShule, inkosi, futhi kanjalo noyise uKorihori, futhi wadonsela kude umfowabo uKohori, futhi kanjalo nabo bonke abafowabo kanye nabaningi abantu.

16 Futhi walwa noShule, inkosi, okwenza athola izwe elaba yifalabo lokuqala; futhi waba yinkosi kuleyo ngxenye yezwe.

17 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi wa-

phinda futhi walwa noShule inkosi, futhi wamthatha uShule, inkosi, futhi wamthwala wayomthumbela eMoroni.

18 Futhi kwenzeka ngesikhathi esezombulala, amadodana kaShule acathama angena endlini kaNowa ebusuku futhi ambulala, futhi ephula umnyango wetilongo futhi amkhipha uyise, futhi ambe-ka esihlalweni sakhe sobukhosi embusweni wakhe.

19 Ngalokho-ke, indodana kaNowa yawakha umbuso wakhe esikhundleni sakhe; nokho bona ababange besawathola amandla nanini phezu kukaShule inkosi, futhi abantu ababe ngaphansi kombuso kaShule inkosi baphumelela kakhulu futhi bakhula kakhulu.

20 Futhi izwe lahlukana; futhi kwaba khona imibuso emibili, umbuso kaShule, kanye nombuso kaKohori, indodana kaNowa.

21 Futhi uKohori, indodana kaNowa, yenza ukuthi abantu bayo balwe noShule, laphe uShule abehlula khona futhi wambulala uKohori.

22 Manje uKohori wayenendodana eyayibizwa ngokuthi nguNimrode; futhi uNimrode wawuyeka umbuso kaKohori wawunika uShule, futhi wemukeleka emehlweni kaShule; ngalokho-ke uShule wamenzela okuhle, futhi wenza embusweni kaShule nje ngokuthanda kwakhe.

23 Futhi phezu kwalokho embusweni kaShule kwafika abaphrofethi phakathi kwabantu,

ababethunyiwe bevela eNkosini, bephrofetha ukuthi ububi kanye nokukhonza “izithixo kwabantu kwakuletha isiqalekiso kulelizwe, futhi nokuthi kwakufanele babhujiswe uma babengaphenduki.

24 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi abantu babethuka abaphrofethi, futhi babahleka usulu. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi inkosi uShule yabehlulela bonke labo ababethuka abaphrofethi.

25 Futhi wabeka umthetho kulo lonke izwe, owawunikeza amandla kubaphrofethi ukuthi babengaya noma kuphi lapho babe-funa ukuya khona; futhi ngenxa yalokhu abantu baphenduka.

26 Futhi ngenxa yokuthi abantu baphenduka ebubini babo kanye nasekukhonzeni izithixo iNkosi yabasindisa, futhi baqala baphumelela futhi kulelizwe. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uShule wazala amadodana kanye namadodakazi ebudaleni bakhe.

27 Futhi kwakungasekho zimpi ezinsukwini zikaShule; futhi wazikhumbula izinto ezinkulu iNkosi eyayizenzele oyise ekubaletheni “ngaphesheya kolwandle yabayisa ezweni lesethembiso; ngalokho-ke wehlulela ngokulunga zonke izinsuku zakhe.

ISAHLUKO 8

Kukhona ukulwa kanye nombango ngokuphathelene nombuso—U-Akishi wakha iqembu eliyimfihlo eliboshwe ngesifungo ukuthi libulale

inkosi—Amaqembu ayimfihlo angakadeveli futhi aholela ekubhujisweni kwezizwe—AbeZizwe bamanje bayexwayiswa ngokumelene namaqembu ayimfihlo afuna ukuqeda inkululeko yazo zonke izindawo, izizwe, kanye namazwe.

FUTHI kwenzeka ukuthi wazala uYomere, futhi uYomere wabusa esikhundleni sakhe. Futhi uYomere wazala uJarede; futhi uJarede wazala amadodana kanye namadodakazi.

2 Futhi uJarede wavukela uyi-se, futhi weza wazohlala ezweni lakwaHetu. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi wakhohlisa abantu abaningi, ngenxa yamazwi akhe anobuqili, kwaze kwaba uthola ingxenye yombuso.

3 Futhi ngesikhathi esethole ingxenye yombuso walwa noyise, futhi wamthwala uyise wamyisa ekuthunjweni, futhi wamenza ukuthi asebenze ekuthunjweni;

4 Manje, ngezinsuku zokubusa kukaYomere wayesekuthunjweni ingxenye yezinsuku zakhe. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi wazala amadodana kanye namadodakazi, phakathi kwabo okwakukhona u-Esiromu kanye noKoriantuma;

5 Futhi bathukuthela kakhulu ngenxa yezenzo zikaJarede umfowabo, kangangokuthi bahlanganisa ibutho futhi bayolwa noJarede. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi balwa naye ngobusuku.

6 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi sebelibulele ibutho

likaJarede base bezombulala naye futhi; wabancenga ukuthi bangambulali, futhi nokuthi wayezowuyekela kuyise umbuso. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi bamyeka ukuthi aphile.

7 Manje uJarede waba buhlungu kakhulu ngenxa yokulahlekelwa wumbuso, ngokuba inhliziyo yakhe wayeyibeke kuwo umbuso kanye nakulo udumo lomhlaba.

8 Manje indodakazi kaJarede yayinobuqili kakhulu, futhi ibona ubuhlungu bukayise, yacabanga ukwenza isu eyayizobuyisela ngalumbuso kuyise.

9 Manje indodakazi kaJarede yayiyinhle kakhulu. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi yakhuluma noyise, futhi yathi kuye: Kungani ubaba enobuhlungu obungaka na? Akazange awufunde yini umbhalo obaba bethu abawuletha ngaphe-sheya kolwandle na? Bheka, ayikho yini indaba mayelana nalabo basendulo, ukuthi “ngamasu abo ayimfihlo bathola imibuso kanye nodumo olukhulu na?

10 Ngakho-ke, ubaba makathumele ku-Akishi, indodana ka-Kiminori; futhi bheka, ngimuhle, futhi “ngizodansa phambi kwakhe, futhi ngizomthokozisa, ukuze afune ukuthi ngimgane; ngalokho-ke uma eyofuna ukuthi umnike mina ukuthi ngimgane, uma kunjalo uyobe sewuthi: Ngizokunika yena uma uzolettha kimi ikhanda likababa, inkosi.

11 Manje uYomere wayengumngane ka-Akishi; ngalokho-ke, ngesikhathi uJarede esethumele ku-Akishi, indodakazi kaJarede yadansa phambi kwakhe ukuze imthokozise, kangangokuthi wafuna ukuthi imgane. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi wathi kuJarede: Nginike yena ukuthi angigane.

12 Futhi uJarede wathi kuye: Ngizokunika yena, uma uzolettha kimi ikhanda likababa, inkosi.

13 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi u-Akishi waqoqela endlini kaJarede zonke izihlobo zakhe, futhi wathi kuzo: Nizofunga yini kimi ukuthi nizothembeka kimi kuleyonto engizoyicela kini na?

14 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi bonke “bafunga kuye, ngoNkulunkulu wasezulwini, futhi kanjalo nangamazulu, futhi kanjalo nangomhlaba, kanye nangamakhanda abo, ukuthi noma ngabe ngubani oyokwenza okuhlukile kunalolo sizo u-Akishi ayelufuna uyolahlekelwa yikhanda lakhe; futhi noma ngabe ngubani oyodalula noma ngabe yini u-Akishi ayeimbule kubo, lowo uyolahlekelwa yimpilo yakhe.

15 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi bavumelana kanjalo-ke no-Akishi. Futhi u-Akishi wabafungisa “ngezifungo ezazinikwe yilabo basendulo nabo ababefuna amandla, ezazidluliswe zehla zisuka ngisho ku ^bKayini, owayengumbulali kusukela ekuqaleni.

8 9a Hel. 6:26-30;
3 Nefi 6:28;
Mose 5:51-52.

10a Marku 6:22-28.
14a HBN Hlambalaza,
Ukuhlambalaza.

15a HBN Isifungo.
b Gen. 4:7-8;
Mose 5:28-30.

16 Futhi zazigcinwe ngamandla kadeveli ukuze zifungiswe abantu, ukubagcina besebumnyameni, ukusiza labo abafuna amandla ukuze bazuze amandla, kanye nokuthi babulale, futhi baphange, futhi baqambe amanga, futhi benze zonke izinhlobo zobubi kanye nobufebe.

17 Futhi kwakuyindodakazi ka-Jarede eyakufaka enhliziyweni yakhe ukuthi azicwaninge lezi zinto zakudala; futhi uJarede wakufaka enhliziyweni ka-Akishi; ngalokho-ke, u-Akishi wafungisa izihlobo kanye nabangani bakhe, ebakhohlisa ngezethembiso ezinhle ukuthi benze noma yini ayeyifuna.

18 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi basungula “iqembu eliyimfihlo, ngisho njengalabo basendulo; lelo qembu elinengeke kakhulu futhi nelikhohlakele ngaphezu kwakho konke, emehlweni kaNkulunkulu.

19 Ngokuba iNkosi ayisebenzi ngamaqembu ayimfihlo, futhi ayizange iyale ukuthi umuntu achi-the igazi, kepha kuzo zonke izinto yakwenqabela lokho, kusukela ekuqaleni komuntu.

20 Manje mina, Moroni, angibhali ngezinhlobo zezifungo kanye namaqembu abo, ngokuba kwebuliwe kimi ukuthi akhona phakathi kwabantu bonke, futhi akhona naphakathi kwamaLamani.

21 Futhi adale “ukubhujiswa kwalabantu engikhuluma ngabo

manje, futhi kanjalo nokubhujiswa kwabantu baNefi.

22 Futhi noma ngabe yisiphi isizwe esiyosekela amaqembu anjena ayimfihlo, ukuze sithole amandla kanye nenzuzo, kuze kuthi asabalale nesizwe sonke, bheka, siyobhujiswa; ngokuba iNkosi ngeke ivume ukuthi “igazi labangcwele bayo, eliyochithwa yibo, ukuthi likhale njalo kuyo lisuka phansi likhalele ^bimpindiselo kubo kodwa yona ingabaphindiseleli.

23 Ngalokho-ke, O nina beZizwe, kuwukuhlakanipha kuNkulunkulu ukuthi lezi zinto zivezwe kini, ukuze ngazo niphenduke ezonweni zenu, futhi ningavumi ukuthi lamaqembu ababulali aninqobe, akhelwe ukuthi athole “amandla kanye nenzuzo—futhi nokuthi umsebenzi, yebo, ngisho nomsebenzi wokubhubhisa uze kini, yebo, ngisho nenkamba yokwahlulela ngokulunga kaNkulunkulu oPhakade iwele kini, ukuze niwe futhi nibhujiswe uma niyovumela lezi zinto ukuthi zenzeke.

24 Ngalokho-ke, iNkosi iyaniyala ukuthi, ngesikhathi senizibona lezi zinto ziza phakathi kwenu ukuthi nazi ngesimo esibi senu, ngenxa yaleliqembu eliyimfihlo eliyoba phakathi kwenu; noma maye kulo, ngenxa yegazi lalabo ababulawayo; ngokuba bakhala besothulini bekhalela impindiselo kulo, futhi kanjalo nakulabo abalakhayo.

18a HBN Amaqembu ayimfihlo.

21a Hel. 6:28.

22a Morm. 8:27, 40–41.

b HBN Impindiselo.

23a 1 Nefi 22:22–23;

Mose 6:15.

25 Ngokuba kuyenzeka ukuthi noma ngabe ngubani olakhayo usuke efuna ukuqeda “inkululeko yezindawo zonke, izizwe, kanye namazwe; futhi lifeza ukubhujiswa kwabantu bonke, ngokuba lakhiwe ngudeveli, ongubaba wamanga onke; ngisho lowo mqambi manga ^bowakhohlisa abazali be-thu bokuqala, yebo, ngisho lowo mqambi manga owenza umuntu ukuthi abulale kusukela ekuqaleni; oqinise izinhliziyiyo zabantu ukuthi babulale abaphrofethi, futhi babakhande ngamatshe, futhi babaxoshe kusukela ekuqaleni.

26 Ngalokho-ke, mina, Moroni, ngiyalwe ukuthi ngizibhale lezi zinto ukuze ububi buyekwe, futhi nokuthi isikhathi sifike sokuthi uSathane “angabe esaba namandla ezinhliziyweni zabantwana babantu, kepha ukuze ^bbakholwiswe ukuthi benze okuhle njalo, ukuze beze emthonjeni wokulunga konke futhi basindiswe.

ISAHLUKO 9

Umbuso usuka komunye uya komunye ngokozalo, ngokuvumelana ngamacebo ngasese, kanye nangokubulala—U-Emeri wayibona iNdodana yokuLunga—Abaphrofethi abaningi bashumayela ngokuphenduka—Indlala kanye nezinyoka kuhlupha abantu.

MANJE mina, Moroni, ngiyaqhubeka nombhalo wami. Ngakho-ke,

bheka, kwenzeka ukuthi ngenxa “yamaqembu ayimfihlo ka-Akishi kanye nabangani bakhe, bheka, nempela bawuketula umbuso kaYomere.

2 Nokho, iNkosi yaba nomusa kuYomere, futhi kanjalo nakumadodana akhe kanye nakumadodakazi akhe ayengazange afune ukumbhubhisa.

3 Futhi iNkosi yamxwayisa uYomere ephusheni ukuthi emuke ezweni; ngalokho-ke uYomere wemuka ezweni kanye nomndeni wakhe, futhi wahamba izinsuku eziningi, futhi wawela wazodlula ngasegqumeni lika “Shimi, futhi wawelela ngasendaweni ^blapho amaNefi ayebhujiselwe khona, futhi ukusuka lapho waya ngasempumalanga, futhi waze wafika endaweni eyayibizwa ngokuthi yi-Ablomu, ngasogwini lolwandle, futhi lapho wagxumeka itende lakhe, futhi kanjalo namadodana akhe kanye namadodakazi akhe, kanye nabo bonke abendlu yakhe, ngaphandle kukaJarede nomndeni wakhe.

4 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uJarede wagcotshwa waba yinkosi phezu kwabantu, ngesandla senkohlakalo; futhi wanikeza u-Akishi indodakazi yakhe ukuthi imgane.

5 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi u-Akishi wayifuna impilo yomukhwe wakhe; futhi wacela labo ayekade efunge nabo ngesifungo

25a HBN Inkululeko,
Okhululekileyo.
b Gen. 3:1–13;
2 Nefi 9:9;

Mosiya 16:3;
Mose 4:5–19.
26a 1 Nefi 22:26.
b 2 Nefi 33:4;

Moro. 7:12–17.
9 1a Etere 8:13–17.
3a Morm. 1:3; 4:23.
b Morm. 6:1–15.

sabasendulo, futhi balithola ikhanda lomukhwe wakhe, ngesikhati ehlezi esihlalweni sakhe sobukhosi, elalela abantu bakhe.

6 Ngokuba kwase kukukhulu ukwanda kwalezi zinhlangano eziyimfihlo nezikhohlakele kangangokuthi kwase konakalise izinhliziyi zabantu bonke; ngakho-ke uJarede wabulawa esesihlalweni sakhe sobukhosi, kwathi u-Akishi wabusa esikhundeni sakhe.

7 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi u-Akishi waqala ukuba nomona nendodana yakhe, ngakho-ke wayivala etilongweni, futhi wayondla ngokudla okuncane noma engayiphi kudla nhlobo kwaze kwaba iyafa.

8 Manje umfowabo walowo owafayo, (futhi igama lakhe kwakunguNimra) wamthukuthelela uyise ngenxa yalokho uyise aye-kwenzile kumfowabo.

9 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uNimra wabuthela ndawonye idlanzana labantu, futhi wabaleka waphuma kulelizwe, futhi wawela wayohlala noYomere.

10 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi u-Akishi wazala amanye amadodana, futhi azizuka izinhliziyi zabantu, naphezu kokuthi babefungile kuye ukwenza zonke izinhlobo zobubi ngaleyo ndlela ayefisa ngayo.

11 Manje abantu ba-Akishi babefuna inzuzo, ngisho njengoba no-Akishi ayefuna amandla; ngalokho-ke, amadodana ka-Akishi abanikeza imali, ngaleyo ndlela

badonsa ingxenye eningi yabantu ukuthi babalandele.

12 Futhi kwaqala kwabakhona impi phakathi kwamadodana ka-Akishi kanye no-Akishi, eyadonsa isikhathi esiyiminyaka eminingi, yebo, eyaholela eku-bhujisweni cishe kwabo bonke abantu bombuso, yebo, ngisho bonke, ngaphandle nje kwabantu abangamashumi amathathu, kanye nalabo ababebaleke nendlu kaYomere.

13 Ngalokho-ke, uYomere wabuyiselwa futhi ezweni eliyifa lakhe.

14 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uYomere waqala ukuba mdala; no-kho, eminyakeni yakhe yobudala wazala u-Emeri; futhi wamgcoba u-Emeri ukuthi abe yinkosi ukuze abuse esikhundleni sakhe.

15 Futhi emva kokuthi esegcobe u-Emeri ukuthi abe yinkosi wabona ukuthula ezweni isikhathi esingange minyaka emibili, wabe esefa, esebone izinsuku eziningi kakhulu, ezazigcwele usizi. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi u-Emeri nempe-la wabusa esikhundleni sakhe, futhi nempela wahamba ezinyathelweni zikayise.

16 Futhi iNkosi yaqala ukuthi isisuse isiqalekiso ezweni, futhi indlu ka-Emeri yaphumelela kakhulu phansi kombuso ka-Emeri; futhi isikhathi esingangeminyaka engamashumi ayisithupha nambili base beqine kakhulu, kangangokuthi banotha kakhulu—

17 Benezinhlobo zonke zezithelo, kanye nokusanhlamvu, kanye nosilika, kanye nelineni

elicolekileyo, kanye negolide, kanye nesiliva, kanye nezinto eziyigugu;

18 Futhi phezu kwalokho nazo zonke izinhlobo zezinkomo, nezinkabi, kanye nezinkomazi, kanye nezimvu, kanye nezingulube, kanye nezimbuzi, futhi kanjalo kanye nazo zonke ezinye izinhlobo zezilwane ezaziwusizo ukuba wukudla kwabantu.

19 Futhi phezu kwalokho baba “namahhashi, kanye nezimbongolo, futhi kwakukhona nezindlovu kanye namakurulomu kanye namakumoni; zonke ezaziwusizo kumuntu, futhi ikakhulukazi izindlovu kanye namakurulomu kanye namakumoni.

20 Futhi ngalendlela iNkosi yazithela izibusiso zayo kulelizwe, “elalikhethekile ngaphezu kwawo wonke amanye amazwe; futhi yayala ukuthi labo abayolithola lelizwe bayolitholela iNkosi, ngaphandle kwalokho ^bbayobhujiswa uma sebevuthiwe ebubini; ngokuba kwabanjalo, ithi iNkosi: Ngizokwehlisela intukuthelo yami yonke.

21 Futhi u-Emeri wahlulela ngokulunga ngazo zonke izinsuku zakhe, futhi wazala amadodana namadodakazi amaningi; futhi wazala uKoriyantumu, futhi wamngcoba uKoriyantumu ukuthi abuse esikhundleni sakhe.

22 Futhi emva kokuthi esegcobe uKoriyantumu ukuthi abuse esikhundleni sakhe waphila

iminyaka emine, futhi wabona ukuthula ezweni; yebo, futhi waze wabona ngisho “neNdodana yokuLunga, futhi wathokoza futhi wadumisa ngezinsuku zakhe; futhi wafa ngokuthula.

23 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uKoriyantumu wahamba ezinyathelweni zikayise, futhi wakha amadolobha amaningi amakhulu, futhi wabanika lokho okwakukuhle abantu bakhe ezinsukwini zakhe zonke. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi akazange abe nabantwana ngisho waze waba mdala kakhulu.

24 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi umkakhe wafa, eneminyaka eyikhulu neminyaka emibili ubudala. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uKoriyantumu wathatha umfazi, ebudaleni bakhe, incekekazi encane, futhi wazala amadodana kanye namadodakazi; ngalokho-ke waphila waze waba neminyaka eyikhulu namashumi amane nambili yobudala.

25 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi wazala uKomu, futhi uKomu wabusa esikhundleni sakhe; futhi wabusa iminyaka engamashumi amane nesishiyagalolunye, futhi wazala uHeti; futhi waphinde wazala amanye amadodana kanye namadodakazi.

26 Futhi abantu base bephinde basabalala futhi ebusweni bonke bezwe, futhi kwaphinda kwaqala futhi kwaba nobubi obukhulu ebusweni bezwe, futhi uHeti waqala wemukela amacebo

19a 1 Nefi 18:25.

20a Etere 2:15.

^b Etere 2:8–11.

22a 3 Nefi 25:2.

ayimfihlo futhi asendulo, ukuze abhubhise uyise.

27 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi nempela wamketula uyise esihlalweni sobukhosi, ngokuba wambulala ngenkomba yakhe uqobo; futhi wabusa esikhundleni sakhe.

28 Futhi kwaphinda kwafika abaphrofethi futhi kulelizwe, beshumayela ngokuphenduka kubo—ukuthi kufanele balungise indlela yeNkosi ngaphandle kwalokho kuyoza isiqalekiso ebusweni balelizwe; yebo, ngisho nokuthi kuyoba khona indlala enkulu, ngayo bayobhujiswa uma bengaphenduki.

29 Kepha abantu abawakholwanga amazwi abaphrofethi, kepha babaxosha babakhiphela ngaphandle; futhi abanye babo babafaka emigodini futhi babashiya khona ukuze bafe. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi bazenza zonke lezi zinto nje ngokwemiyalelo yenkosi, uHeti.

30 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi kwaqala ukuthi kube khona indlala enkulu kulelizwe, futhi abahlala khona baqala ukuthi babhubhe ngokushesha okukhulu ngenxa yendlala, ngokuba kwakungekho mvula ebusweni balelizwe.

31 Futhi kwaphinde kwavela izinyoka ebusweni balelizwe, futhi zafaka ubuthi kwabaningi abantu. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi imihlambi yabo yaqala yazibalekela izinyoka, yaya ngasezweni elingaseningizimu, elalibizwa ngamaNefi ngokuthi yi “Zarahemla.

32 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi kwa-ba khona abanengi babo abafa endleleni; nokho, kwakukhona abanye ababalekela ezweni elingaseningizimu.

33 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi iNkosi yenza “izinyoka ukuthi zingabe zisabalandela, kepha ukuthi zivimbe indlela ukuze abantu bangakwazi ukudlula, ukuze kuthi lowo ozama ukudlula abulawe yizinyoka.

34 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi abantu balandela indlela yezilwane, futhi badla izidumbu zazo ezaziwe ngendlela, kwaze kwaba bazidla zonke. Manje ngesikhathi abantu sebebona ukuthi basebezofa baqala “ukuphenduka ebubini babo futhi bakhala eNkosini.

35 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi “sebezithobile ngokwanele phambi kweNkosi yayithumela imvula ebusweni balelizwe; futhi abantu baqala ukuswabuluka futhi, futhi kwaqala ukuthi kube khona izithelo emazweni angasenyakatho, kanye nakuwo wonke amazwe azungezile. Futhi iNkosi yawakhombisa amandla ayo kubo ekubasindiseni endlaleni.

ISAHLUKO 10

Inkosi ingena esikhundleni senye—Amanye amakhosi alungile; amanye akhohlakele—Ngesikhathi ukulunga kuvama, abantu bayabusiswa futhi baphumeleliswa yiNkosi.

31a Omini 1:13.
33a Num. 21:6–9.

34a Alima 34:34;
Mf&V 101:8.

35a Mf&V 5:24.

FUTHI kwenzeka ukuthi uShesi, owayewuzalo lukaHet—ngokuba uHet wayebulawe yindlala, kanye nabo bonke abomuzi wakhe ngaphandle kukaShesi—ngalokho-ke, uShesi waqala futhi wakha abantu ababecishe babulawa wukonakala nendlala.

2 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uShesi wakukhumbula ukubhujiswa koyise, futhi wakha umbuso olungileyo; ngokuba wakukhumbula lokho iNkosi eyayikwenzile eku-letheni uJarede kanye nomfowabo “ngaphesheya kolwandle, futhi wahamba ezindleleni zeNkosi; futhi wazala amadodana kanye namadodakazi.

3 Futhi indodana yakhe endala, igama layo okwakunguShesi, yamvukela; nokho, uShesi washaywa yisandla somphangi, ngenxa yengcebo yakhe eningi, okwaletha ukuthula futhi kuyise.

4 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uyise wakha amadolobha amaningi ebusweni balelizwe, futhi abantu baqala futhi ukusabalala ebusweni bonke bezwe. Futhi uShesi waphila waze waba mdala kakhulu; futhi wazala uRiplakishi. Futhi wafa, kwathi uRiplakishi wabusa esikhundleni sakhe.

5 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uRiplakishi akakwenzanga lokho okwakulungile emehlweni eNkosi, ngokuba yena waba nabafazi abaningi kanye “nezanciza, futhi wabeka lokho emahlombe abantu okwakunzima ukuthi bakuthwale; yebo, wabathelisa ngentela

enzima; futhi ngentela wakha iza-khiwo eziningi ezivulekile.

6 Futhi wazakhela isihlalo sobukhosi esihle kakhulu; futhi wakha amaningi amatilongo, futhi lowo owayengafuni ukukhokha intela wayemfaka etilongweni; futhi lowo owayengakwazi ukuthi akhokhe intela naye wayefakwa etilongweni; futhi wenza ukuthi basebenze njalo ukuze bondliwe; futhi lowo owayenqaba ukusebenza wenza ukuthi abulawe.

7 Ngalokho-ke wawuthola wonke umsebenzi wakhe omuhle, yebo, ngisho negolide lakhe elicilekileyo wenza ukuthi licwengwe etilongweni; futhi zonke izinhlobo zemisebenzi emihle wenza ukuthi isetshenzwe etilongweni. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi wabahlupha abantu ngobufebe kanye nangenzenigiso zakhe.

8 Futhi kwathi esebuse isikhathi esiyiminyaka engamashumi amane nambili abantu bamvukela; futhi kwaqala ukuthi kube khona impi futhi kulelizwe, kangangokuthi uRiplakishi wabulawa, futhi abozalo lwakhe baphoqwa ukuba babaleke kelelizwe.

9 Futhi kwenzeka emva kwe-sikhathi seminyaka eminingi, uMoriyantoni (owayengowoza-lo lukaRiplakishi) wabuthela ndawonye ibutho labaxoshwa, futhi wahamba wayolwa nabantu; futhi wawazuza amandla phezu kwamaningi amadolobha; futhi impi yaqala yaba yimbi kakhulu, futhi yadonsa isikhathi esiyiminyaka

eminingi; futhi wawazuza amandla phezu kwalo lonke izwe, futhi wazibeka waba yinkosi ezweni lonke.

10 Futhi emva kokuthi esezi-beke waba yinkosi wawuxegisa umthwalo ebantwini, ngalokho wazuza ukuthandwa ngabantu, futhi bamgcoba ukuthi abe yinkosi yabo.

11 Futhi wenza ukulunga kubantu, kepha hhayi kuye ngenxa yobufefe bakhe obuningi; ngalokho-ke wahlukaniswa neNkosi.

12 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uMoriyantoni wakha amadolobha amaningi, futhi abantu banotha kakhulu phansi kombuso wakhe, ngenxa yezakhiwo, nangenxa yegolide nesiliva, nangenxa yokukhulisa okusanhlamvu, nangenxa yemihlambi yezimvu, nangenxa yemihlambi yezinkomo, nangenxa yezinto ezithile ezazibuyise-lwe kubo.

13 Futhi uMoriyantoni waphila waze waba mdala kakhulu, futhi ngaleso sikhathi wazala uKimi; futhi uKimi wabusa esikhundleni sikayise; futhi wabusa iminyaka eyisishiyagalombili, futhi uyise wafa. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uKimi akazange abuse ngokulunga, ngalokho-ke akazange athandwe yiNkosi.

14 Futhi umfowabo wamvukela, okwathi ngalokho wamfaka ekuthunjweni; futhi wahlala ekuthunjweni zonke izinsuku zakhe; futhi wazala amadodana kanye namadodakazi esekuthunjweni,

futhi ebudaleni bakhe wazala uLevi; futhi wabe esefa.

15 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uLevi wasebenza esekuthunjweni emva kokufa kukayise, isikhathi esingangeminyaka engamashumi amane nambili. Futhi walwa nenkosi yezwe, okwathi ngayo wazitholela umbuso.

16 Futhi emva kokuthi esezitholele umbuso wenza lokho okwakulungile emehlweni eNkosi; futhi abantu baphumelela kulelizwe; futhi waphila waze waba mdala impela, futhi wazala amadodana kanye namadodakazi; futhi phezu kwalokho wazala uKoromu, amgcoba waba yinkosi esikhundleni sakhe.

17 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uKoromu wenza lokho okwakukuhle emehlweni eNkosi zonke izinsuku zakhe; futhi wazala amadodana namadodakazi amaningi; futhi emva kokuthi esebone izinsuku eziningi wedlula, ngisho nanjengawo wonke umhlaba; futhi uKishi wabusa esikhundleni sakhe.

18 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uKishi wedlula naye ngokunjalo, kwathi uLibi wabusa esikhundleni sakhe.

19 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uLibi naye wenza lokho okwakukuhle emehlweni eNkosi. Futhi ngezinsuku zikaLibi *“izinyoka ezinobuthi zabhujiswa. Ngalokho-ke bahamba baya ezweni elingasingizimu, ukuyozingela ukudla kwabantu basezweni, ngokuba izwe lalimbozwe yizilwane*

zasehlathini. Futhi uLibi naye uqobo waba ngumzingeli omkhulu.

20 Futhi bakha idolobha elikhulu esiqintaneni esincane sezwe, eduze nendawo lapho ulwandle lwalwehlukana khona izwe.

21 Futhi balilondoloza izwe elingaseningizimu ukuthi libe yihlane, ukuze bathole izinyamazane. Futhi ubuso bonke bezwe elalingasenyakatho babumbozwe ngabantu ababehlala khona.

22 Futhi babesebenza kakhulu, futhi babethenga futhi bethengisa futhi bahwebelana omunye nomunye, ukuze bathole inzuzo.

23 Futhi babesebenza ngalo lonke uhlobo lwensimbi esatshe, futhi benza igolide, kanye nesiliva, kanye “nensimbi, kanye nethusi, kanye nalo lonke uhlobo lwezinsimbi; futhi babeyimba emhlabathini; ngalokho-ke, benza izindunduma ezinkulu zomhlabathi ukuze bathole insimbi esatshe, yegolide, kanye neyesiliva, kanye neyensimbi, kanye neyethusi. Futhi babenza zonke izinhlobo zemisebenzi emihle kakhulu.

24 Futhi baba nosilika, kanye neleneni elicolekileyo elilukiwe; futhi babenza zonke izinhlobo zendwangu, ukuze bazigqokise.

25 Futhi babenza zonke izinhlobo zezinto zokusebenza ukuze balime umhlabathi, ukuze balime futhi batshale, ukuze bavune futhi bahlakule, futhi kanjalo nokuze babhule.

26 Futhi babenza zonke izinhlobo zezinto zokusebenza

abasebenzisa ngazo izilwane zabo.

27 Futhi babenza zonke izinhlobo zezikhali zempi. Futhi babenza zonke izinhlobo zomsebenzi wobuciko obukhulu.

28 Futhi kwakungakaze nanini abantu babusiswe kangaka nje ngabo, futhi baphumelele kakhulu ngesandla seNkosi. Futhi babesezweni elalikhethekile ngaphezu kwawo wonke amazwe, ngokuba iNkosi yayikukhulumile lokho.

29 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uLibi waphila iminyaka eminingi, futhi wazala amadodana namadodakazi; futhi phezu kwalokho wazala uHehartomu.

30 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uHehartomu wabusa esikhundleni sikayise. Futhi ngesikhathi uHehartomu esebuse iminyaka engamashumi amabili nane, bheka, umbuso wathathwa kuye. Futhi wasebenza iminyaka eminingi esekuthunjweni, yebo, ngisho nangazo zonke izinsuku zakhe ezazisasele.

31 Futhi wazala uHeti, futhi uHeti waphila esekuthunjweni zonke izinsuku zakhe. Futhi uHeti wazala u-Aroni, futhi no-Aroni wahlala ekuthunjweni zonke izinsuku zakhe; futhi yena wazala u-Amnigada, futhi u-Amnigada naye wahlala ekuthunjweni zonke izinsuku zakhe; futhi yena wazala uKoriyantumu, futhi noKoriyantumu wahlala ekuthunjweni zonke izinsuku zakhe; futhi yena wazala uKomu.

32 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uKому wadonsa ingxenye yombuso. Futhi wabusa phezu kwengxenye yombuso iminyaka engamashumi amane nambili; futhi wahamba wayolwa nenkosi, u-Amgide, futhi balwa isikhathi esiyiminyaka eminingi, okwathi ngaleso sikhathi uKому wamngoba u-Amgide, futhi wazuza amandla phezu kombuso owawusele.

33 Futhi ngezinsuku zikaKому kwaqala ukuthi kube khona abaphangi kulelizwe; futhi baqhuba ngamacebo akudala, futhi babafungisa “izifungo ngendlela yabasendulo, futhi baphinda bafuna ukubhubhisa umbuso.

34 Manje uKому walwa nabo kakhulu; nokho, akazange abehlule.

ISAHLUKO 11

Izimpi, ukungezwani, kanye nobubi kubusa impilo yamaJarede—Abaphrofethi babikezela ukubhujiswa nya kwamaJarede ngaphandle kokuthi aphenduke—Abantu bayawenqaba amazwi abaphrofethi.

FUTHI ezinsukwini zikaKому kweza abaphrofethi abaningi, baphrofetha ngokubhujiswa kwabo bantu abanamandla ngaphandle kokuthi baphenduke, futhi babuyele eNkosini, futhi bayeke ukubulala kanye nobubi babo.

2 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi abaphrofethi benqatshwa ngabantu, futhi babalekela kuKому ukuze

abavikele, ngokuba abantu babefuna ukubabulala.

3 Futhi baphrofetha kuKому eziningi izinto; futhi wabusiseka kuzo zonke izinsuku zakhe ezazisasele.

4 Futhi waphila waze waba mdala kakhulu, futhi wazala uShiblomu; kwase kuthi uShiblomu wabusa esikhundleni sakhe. Umfowabo kaShiblomu wamvukela, futhi kwaqala ukuthi kube khona impi enkulu kakhulu ezweni lonke.

5 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi umfowabo kaShiblomu wenza ukuthi bonke labo baphrofethi ababephrofethe ngokubhujiswa kwabantu babulawe;

6 Futhi kwaba khona usizi olukhulu ezweni lonke, ngokuba babefakaze ngokuthi isiqalekiso esikhulu sasizoza kulelizwe, futhi kanjalo nakubantu, futhi nokuthi kwakuzoba khona ukubhujiswa okukhulu phakathi kwabo, okwakuzobe kungakaze kube khona nanini ebusweni balelizwe, futhi amathambo abo ayezoba “njengezindunduma zomhlabathi ebusweni balelizwe ngaphandle kokuthi baphenduke ebubini babo.

7 Kodwa abalilalelanga izwi leNkosi, ngenxa yamaqembu abo amabi; ngalokho-ke, kwaqala ukuthi kube khona izimpi kanye nemibango ezweni lonke, futhi kanjalo nendlala kanye nezifo eziningi, kangangokuthi kwaba khona ukubhujiswa okukhulu,

okwakungakaze kwaziwe nanini ebusweni balelizwe; futhi konke lokhu kwenzeka ngezinsuku zikaShiblomu.

8 Futhi abantu baqala ukuphenduka ebubini babo; futhi kangangoba benze njalo iNkosi yaba "nomusa kubo.

9 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uShiblomu wabulawa, futhi uSeti wafakwa ekuthunjweni, futhi wahlala ekuthunjweni zonke izinsuku zakhe.

10 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi u-Aha, indodana yakhe, yawuthatha umbuso; futhi yabusa phezu kwabantu izinsuku zonke zayo. Futhi yenza lonke uhlobo lobubi ezinsukwini zayo, okwathi ngakho yadala ukuchitheka kwegazi eliningi; futhi zaba mbalwa izinsuku zayo.

11 Futhi u-Etemi, engowozalo luka-Aha, wawuthatha umbuso; futhi naye ngokunjalo wenza lokho okwakukubi ezinsukwini zakhe.

12 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ezinsukwini zika-Etemi kweza abaphrofethi abaningi, futhi baphinda baphrofetha kubantu; yebo, baphrofetha ukuthi iNkosi yayizobabhubhisa baphele nya ebusweni bomhlaba ngaphandle kokuthi baphenduke ebubini babo.

13 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi abantu bazenza lukhuni izinhliziyozabo, futhi bangafuna ukuthi "bawalalele amazwi abo; futhi abaphrofethi bakhala futhi baphuma phakathi kwabantu.

14 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi u-Etemi wenza ukwahlulela ngobubi zonke izinsuku zakhe, futhi wazala uMoroni. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uMoroni wabusa esikhundleni sakhe; futhi uMoroni wenza lokho okwakukubi phambi kweNkosi.

15 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi kwabubuka "ukuvukelana phakathi kwabantu, ngenxa yalelo qembu eliyimfihlo elalakhelwe ukuthi kutholakale amandla kanye nenzuzo; futhi kwavela indoda eyayinamandla ebubini phakathi kwabo, futhi yalwa noMoroni, lapho eyaketula khona ingxenye yombuso; futhi yayigcina leyo ngxenye yombuso iminyaka eminingi.

16 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uMoroni wayiketula, futhi waphinda wawuthatha umbuso futhi.

17 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi kwavela enye indoda eyayinamandla; futhi yayingowozalo lomfowabo kaJarede.

18 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi yamketula uMoroni futhi yawuthatha umbuso; ngakho-ke, uMoroni wahlala ekuthunjweni zonke izinsuku zakhe ezazisasele; futhi wazala uKoriyantori.

19 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uKoriyantori wahlala ekuthunjweni zonke izinsuku zakhe.

20 Futhi ezinsukwini zikaKoriyantori kweza abaningi abaphrofethi, futhi bephrofetha ngezinto ezinkulu futhi nezimangalisayo, futhi bashumayela ngokuphenduka kubantu, futhi nokuthi

ngaphandle kokuthi baphenduke iNkosi uNkulunkulu yayizokwehlisela ^aukwahlulela ngokumelene nabo kuze kube babhujiswa nya.

21 Futhi nokuthi iNkosi uNkulunkulu yayizothumela noma ilethe ^aabanye abantu ukuthi balithathe lelizwe, ngamandla akhe, ngaleyondlela eyaletha ngayo oyise.

22 Futhi bawenqaba wonke amazwi abaphrofethi, ngenxa yenhlangano yabo eyimfihlo kanye nezinengiso zabo ezimbi.

23 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uKoriyantorini wazala u-^aEtere, futhi wafa, ehlale ekuthunjweni zonke izinsuku zakhe.

ISAHLUKO 12

Umphrofethi u-Etere unxusa abantu ukuthi bakholwe kuNkulunkulu—UMoroni ulanda ngezimanga kanye nezimangalisano ezenziwa ngokholo—Ukhlo lwenza ukuthi umfowabo kaJaredede akwazi ukubona uKristu—INkosi inika abantu ubuthakathaka ukuze bathobe—Umfowabo kaJaredede wasusa iNtaba iZerini ngokholo—Ukhlo, ithemba, kanye nesihe kubalulekile ekusindisweni—UMoroni wabona uJesu ubuso nobuso.

FUTHI kwenzeka ukuthi izinsuku zika-Etere zazisezinsukwini zikaKoriyantuma; futhi ^auKoriyantuma wayeyinkosi kulo lonke izwe.

2 Futhi u-^aEtere wayengumphrofethi weNkosi; ngalokholo ke u-Etere wafika ngezinsuku zikaKoriyantuma, futhi waqala ukuphrofetha kubantu, ngokuba wayengakwazi ^bukuzibamba ngenxa yoMoya weNkosi owayukuye.

3 Ngokuba ^awashumayela kusakela ekuseni, ngisho kwaze kwaba wukushona kwelanga, encenga abantu ukuthi bakholwe kuNkulunkulu ngokwanele ukuba baphenduke hleze ^bbabhujiswe, ethi kubo ^cngokholo zonke izinto ziya-gcwaliseka—

4 Ngalokholo-ke, noma ngabe ngubani okholwa kuNkulunkulu ngempela angaba ^anethemba lomhlaba ongcono, yebo, ngisho nendawo esandleni sokunene sikaNkulunkulu, lelo themba elivela ngokholo, elenza abantu ukuba ^bbagxile, okuyobenza babambelele futhi baqine, benze ^cimisebenzi emihle njalo, beholelwa ^dekudumiseni uNkulunkulu.

5 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi u-Etere waphrofetha izinto ezinkulu futhi nezimangalisayo kubantu, ababengazikholwa, ngenxa yokuthi babengaziboni.

6 Manje, mina, Moroni, ngizokhuluma ngokuthize mayelana nalezi zinto; ngizowukhombisa umhlaba ukuthi ^aukholo yizinto ^bezithenjwayo kepha

20a HBN Hlulela,
Ukwahlulela.
21a Etere 13:20–21.
23a Etere 1:6; 15:33–34.
12 1a Etere 13:13–31.
2a HBN Etere.

b Jer. 20:9;
Enoshe 1:26;
Alima 43:1.
3a Mf&V 112:5.
b Etere 11:12, 20–22.
c HBN Ukhlo.

4a HBN Ithemba.
b Heb. 6:19.
c I Kor. 15:58.
d 3 Nefi 12:16.
6a Heb. 11:1.
b Roma 8:24–25.

‘ezingabonakaliyo; ngalokho-ke, ungaphikisi ngoba ungaboni, ngokuba awutholi bufakazi kuze kube semva “kokulingwa kokholo lwakho.

7 Ngokuba kwakungenxa yokholo ukuthi uKristu wazibonakalisa kobaba bethu, emva kokuthi esevuke kwabafileyo; futhi akazibonakalisanga kubo kwaze kwaba semva kokuthi babe nokholo kuye; ngalokho-ke, kufanele ukuthi abanye baba nokholo kuye, ngokuba akazibonakalisi emhlabeni.

8 Kepha ngenxa yokholo lwabantu usezibonakalisile emhlabeni, futhi wadumisa igama likaBaba, futhi walungisa indlela ukuze ngayo abanye babe ngabahlanganyela esiphweni sasezulwini, ukuze bathembele kulezo zinto abangakaziboni.

9 Ngalokho-ke, nani futhi ningaba nethemba, futhi nibe ngabahlanganyela kulesi siphopho, uma kuphela ningaba nokholo.

10 Bheka kwakungenxa yokholo ukuthi labo basendulo “babizwa ngokohlalelo olungcwele lukaNkulunkulu.

11 Ngalokho-ke, ngokholo umthetho kaMose wanikwa. Kepha ngesiphopho seNdodana yakhe uNkulunkulu ulungise “indlela

enhle kakhulu; futhi kungenxa yokholo ukuthi ugcwalisekile.

12 Ngokuba uma lungekho “ukholo phakathi kwabantwana babantu uNkulunkulu akanakukwazi ukwenza ^bizimangalisophakathi kwabo; ngalokho-ke, akazibonakalisanga kwaze kwaba semva kokholo lwabo.

13 Bheka, kwakuwukholo lukaAlima kanye noAmuleki olwenza ukuthi “itilongo liwele phansi.

14 Bheka, kwakuwukholo lukaNefi kanye noLehi olwenza “ushintsho kumaLamani, ukuthi abhahadiswe ngomlilo kanye nango ^bMoya oNgcwele.

15 Bheka, kwakuwukholo luka-^aAmoni kanye nabafowabo ^bolwenza isimangalisosinkulu phakathi kwamaLamani.

16 Yebo, futhi ngisho nabo bonke labo abenza “izimangalisobazenza ^bngokholo, ngisho nalabo ababe ngaphambili kukaKristu futhi kanjalo nalabo ababengemuva kwakhe.

17 Futhi kwakungokholo ukuthi abafundi abathathu bathole isethembiso sokuthi bona “babengezukulukuzwa ukufa; futhi abazange basithole lesi sethembiso kwaze kwaba semva kokholo lwabo.

18 Futhi akukaze nangasiphi

6c Alima 32:21.
d 3 Nefi 26:11;
Mf&V 105:19; 121:7-8.

10a Alima 13:3-4.
HBN Biza, Obizwe
nguNkulunkulu,
Ubizo.

11a I Kor. 12:31.

12a 2 Nefi 27:23;

Mosiya 8:18;
Moro. 7:37;
Mf&V 35:8-11.

b Math. 13:58;
Morm. 9:20.

13a Alima 14:26-29.

14a Hel. 5:50-52.

b Hel. 5:45;
3 Nefi 9:20.

15a Alima 17:29-39.
b Okung. njengoba
kushiwo ku-Alima
17-26.

16a HBN Isimangalisophakathi kwabo.

b Heb. 11:7-40.

17a 3 Nefi 28:7;
Morm. 8:10-12.

isikhathi kube khona namunye owenza izimangaliso kuze kube semva kokholo lwabo; ngalokho-ke kuqala bakholwa kuyo iNdo-dana kaNkulunkulu.

19 Futhi kwakukhona abaningi ababenokholo olwaluqine kakhulu, ngisho “nangaphambi kokuthi uKristu afike, ababengenakuvinjelwa ukuthi babone ngaphakathi ^bkwesisitho, kepha ngempela ababona ngamehlo abo izinto ababazibone ngamehlo okholo, futhi bajabula.

20 Futhi bheka, sesibonile kulombhalo ukuthi omunye walaba kwakungumfowabo kaJarede; ngokuba lwalulukhulu kakhulu ukholo lwakhe kuNkulunkulu, ngendlela yokuthi ngesikhathi uNkulunkulu elula “umunwe wakhe akakwazanga ukuwufihla ekutheni ubonwe ngumfowabo kaJarede, ngenxa yezwi lakhe ayelikhulume kuye, alithola ngokholo.

21 Futhi emva kokuthi umfowabo kaJarede esebone umunwe weNkosi, ngenxa yaleso “sethembiso umfowabo kaJarede ayesithole ngokholo, iNkosi ayikwazanga ukuthi igodle nanoma yini ekutheni ayibone; ngalokho-ke yamkhombisa zonke izinto, ngokuba wayengasenakugcinwa engaphandle ^bkwesisitho.

22 Futhi kungenxa yokholo ukuthi obaba bathole “isethembiso

sokuthi lezi zinto kumele zize kubafowabo ngabeZizwe; ngakho-ke iNkosi ingiyalile, yebo, ngisho uJesu Kristu.

23 Futhi ngathi kuye: Nkosi, abeZizwe bazohlekisa ngalezi zinto, ngenxa “yobuthakathaka bethu ekubhaleni; ngokuba Nkosi use-nze sanamandla ezwini ngenxa yokholo, kepha awusenzanga ukuthi sibe ^bnamandla ekubhaleni; ngokuba wenza bonke labantu ukuthi bakhulume okuningi, ngenxa kaMoya oyiNgcwele obanikeze wona.

24 Futhi usenze ukuthi sibhale okuncane kuphela, ngenxa yobunzima bokubhala ngezandla zethu. Bheka, awusenzanga sanamandla “ekubhaleni njengomfowabo kaJarede, ngokuba umenze ukuthi lezo zinto azibhalayo zibe namandla ngisho njengawe, kangangoba ziphoqa umuntu ukuthi azifunde.

25 Uphinde futhi wenza amazwi ethu ukuba angene enhliziyweni futhi abe namandla, ngisho nangendlela yokuthi asikwazi ukuwabhala; ngakho-ke, ngesikhathi sibhala siyabubona ubuthakathaka bethu, futhi siyakhubeka ngenxa yokubekeka kwamagama ethu; futhi ngiyesaba hleze abeZizwe “bahlekise ngamazwi ethu.

26 Futhi ngesikhathi sengikushilo lokhu, iNkosi yakhuluma

19a 2 Nefi 11:1–4;
Jakobe 4:4–5;
Jaromu 1:11;
Alima 25:15–16.
b Etere 3:6.

HBN Isisitho.
20a Etere 3:4.
21a Etere 3:25–26.
b Etere 3:20;
Mf&V 67:10–13.

22a Enoshe 1:13.
23a Morm. 8:17; 9:33.
b 2 Nefi 33:1.
24a HBN Ulumi.
25a 1 Kor. 2:14.

kimi ithi: Iziwula “ziyahlekisa, kepha ziyokhala; futhi umusa wami ubenele abamnene, ukuthi bangasizakali ngobuthakathaka benu;

27 Futhi uma abantu beza kimi ngizobakhombisa “ubuthakathaka babo. ^bNginika abantu ubuthakathaka ukuze bathobe; futhi ^cumusa wami ubenele bonke abantu ^dabazithobayo phambi kwami; ngokuba uma bezithoba phambi kwami, futhi benokholo kimi, uma kunjalo ngizokwenza ^eizinto ezibuthakathaka zibe namandla kubo.

28 Bheka, ngizobakhombisa abeZizwe ubuthakathaka babo, futhi ngizobakhombisa ukuthi “ukholo, ithemba kanye nesihe kubaletsa kimi—engiwumthombo wakho konke ukulunga.

29 Futhi mina, Moroni, sengi-wazwile lamazwi, ngaduduzeka, futhi ngathi: O Nkosi, ukulunga kwakho kuzokwenziwa, ngokuba ngiyazi ukuthi wena usebenza kubantwana babantu ngokokholo lwabo;

30 Ngokuba umfowabo kaJaredé wathi entabeni iZerini, “Suka—futhi yasuka. Futhi ukuba wayengenalokholo yayingeke isuke; ngalokho-ke wena usebenza emva kokuthi abantu sebebe nokholo.

31 Ngokuba wazibonakalisa

ngalendlela kubafundi bakho; ngokuba emva kokuthi sebebe “nokholo, futhi bakhuluma ngegama lakho, wazibonakalisa kubo ngamandla amakhulu.

32 Futhi phezu kwalokho ngiyakhumbula ukuthi wathi ulungisele umuntu indlu, yebo, ngisho phakathi “kwezindlu eziningi zikaBaba wakho, lapho umuntu engaba ^bnethemba elikhulu kakhulu; ngalokho-ke umuntu kufanele ethembe, noma akanakulithola ifa kuleyo ndawo oyilungisile.

33 Kanti futhi, ngiyakhumbula ukuthi ushilo ukuthi “uwuthandle umhlaba, kwaze kwaba ngiso ubeka phansi impilo yakho ngenxa yomhlaba, ukuze uyithathe futhi ukuze ulungiselele abantwana babantu indawo.

34 Manje ngiyazi ukuthi “lolu-thando onalo ngabantwana babantu yisihe; ngalokho-ke, ngaphandle kokuthi abantu babe nesihe abanakuyithola leyo ndawo oyilungisile ezindlini zikaBaba wakho.

35 Ngalokho-ke, ngiyazi ngenxa yalento oyishilo, ukuthi uma abeZizwe bengenaso isihe, ngenxa yobuthakathaka bethu, ukuthi uzobalinga, futhi uthathe “amathalente abo, yebo, ngisho nalokho asebekutholile, bese unika labo abayoba nokuningi.

26a Gal. 6:7.

27a Jakobe 4:7.

b Eks. 4:11; I Kor. 1:27.

c HBN Umusa.

d Luka 18:10–14;

Mf&V 1:28.

HBN Othobekileyo,

Ukuzithoba.

e Luka 9:46–48;

II Kor. 12:9.

28a I Kor. 13;

Moro. 7:39–47.

30a Math. 17:20;

Jakobe 4:6;

Hel. 10:6, 9.

HBN Amandla.

31a HBN Ukholo.

32a Joh. 14:2; Enoshe 1:27;

Mf&V 72:4; 98:18.

b HBN Ithemba.

33a Joh. 3:16–17.

34a Moro. 7:47.

HBN Isihe;

Uthando.

35a Math. 25:14–30.

HBN Isipho;

Italente.

36 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngakhuleka eNkosini ukuthi ibe “nomusa kwabeZizwe, ukuze babe nesihe.

37 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi iNkosi yathi kimi: Uma bengenaso isihe akusho lutho lokho kuwe, wena wethembekile; ngalokho-ke, izingubo zakho ziyokwenziwa “zihlanzeke. Futhi ngenxa yokuthi ububonile ^bubuthakathaka bakho uyokwenziwa uqine, ngisho kangangoba uzohlala phansi endaweni engiyilungisile ezindlini eziningi zikaBaba.

38 Manje mina, Moroni, sengiya-valelisa kwabeZizwe, yebo, futhi kanjalo nakubafowethu engibathandayo, kuze kube sihlangu phambi “kwesihlalo sokwahlulela sikaKristu, lapho bonke abantu beyokwazi ukuthi ^bizingubo zazi azichaphazelekanga ngegazi lenu.

39 Futhi ngaleso sikhathi niyokwazi ukuthi “ngimbonile uJesu, futhi nokuthi ukhulumile nami ^bubuso nobuso, futhi nokuthi wangitshela ngokuthobeka, ngisho njengomuntu ekhuluma nomunye ngolimi lwami, mayelana nalezi zinto;

40 Futhi ngibhale okumbalwa kuphela, ngenxa yobuthakathaka bami ekubhaleni.

41 Manje, ngizoninxusa ukuthi “nimfune loJesu abaphrofethi

kanye nabaphostoli ababhale ngaye, ukuze umusa kaNkulunkulu uBaba, futhi kanjalo neNkosi uJesu Kristu, kanye noMoya oyi-Ngcwele, ^bofakaza ngabo, sengathi ungaba kini futhi uhlale kini ingunaphakade. Amen.

ISAHLUKO 13

U-Etere ukhuluma ngeJerusalema eNtsha eyokwakhiwa eMelika yinzalo kaJosefa—Uyaphrofetha, uyaxoshwa, ubhala umlando wamaJarede, futhi ubikezela ngokubhujiswa kwamaJarede—Impi igcwala ezweni lonke.

MANJE mina, Moroni, sengiyaqhubeka nokuqedela umbhalo wami mayelana nokubhujiswa kwalabo bantu ebengibhala ngabo.

2 Ngokuba bheka, bawenqaba wonke amazwi ka-Etere; ngokuba ngempela wabatshela ngazo zonke izinto, kusukela ekuqaleni komuntu; futhi nokuthi emva kokuthi amanzi “esephele nya ebusweni balelizwe laba yizwe elikhethelileyo ngaphezu kwawo wonke amanye amazwe, izwe elikhethiweyo leNkosi; ngalokho-ke iNkosi ifuna ukuthi bonke abantu ^bbayisebenzele abahlala ebusweni balo;

3 Futhi nokuthi kwakuyindawo ye “Jerusalema eNtsha, ^beyokwehlela phansi ivela ezulwini, kanye nendawo engcwele yeNkosi.

36a HBN Umusa.

37a Mf&V 38:42; 88:74–75; 135:4–5.

^b Etere 12:27.

38a HBN Jesu Kristu—UmaHluleli.

^b Jakobe 1:19.

39a HBN Jesu Kristu—Ukuvela kukaKristu emva kokufa.

^b Gen. 32:30;

Eks. 33:11.

41a Mf&V 88:63; 101:38.

^b 3 Nefi 11:32.

13 2a Gen. 7:11–24; 8:3.

^b Etere 2:8.

3a 3 Nefi 20:22; 21:23–24.

HBN IJerusalema eNtsha.

^b IsAmb. 3:12; 21:2.

4 Bheka, u-Etere wazibona izinsuku zikaKristu, futhi wakhuluma mayelana ne “Jerusalema eNtsha kulelizwe.

5 Futhi waphinde wakhuluma mayelana nendlu ka-Israyeli, kanye ne “Jerusalema lapho ^buLehi eyophuma khona—emva kokuthi isibhujisiwe iyophinde yakhiwe futhi, ^cidolobha elingcwele eNkosi; ngalokho-ke, ayiyukuba yi-Jerusalema entsha ngokuba yayisesikhathini sakudala; kepha iyophinde yakhiwe futhi, futhi ibe yidolobha elingcwele leNkosi; futhi iyokwakhiwa endlini ka-Israyeli—

6 Futhi nokuthi “iJerusalema eNtsha kufanele yakhiwe kulelizwe, yakhelwe insali yenzalo ka ^bJosefa, ^cobekunesibonelo ngokuphathelele nalezi zinto.

7 Ngokuba njengoba uJosefa aletha uyise ezweni lase “Gibithi, ngisho kanjalo wafela khona; ngalokho-ke, iNkosi yayikhipha insali yenzalo kaJosefa ezweni laseJerusalema, ukuze ibe nomusa kuyo inzalo kaJosefa ukuze ^bingabhubhi, ngisho nanjengoba yaba nomusa kuyise kaJosefa ukuthi angabhubhi.

8 Ngalokho-ke, insali yendlu kaJosefa iyomiswa “kulelizwe;

futhi liyokuba yizwe lefa layo; futhi iyokwakhela iNkosi idolobha elingcwele, njengeJerusalema yakudala; futhi ^bayiseyikuxutshwa nabanye nanini, kuze kube ngumhla wokuphela lapho sekudlula umhlaba.

9 Futhi kuyoba khona “izulu elisha kanye nomhlaba omusha; futhi kuyoba njengakudala ngaphandle nje kokuthi okudala sekudlule, futhi zonke izinto sezi-zintsha.

10 Futhi emva kwalokho kuza iJerusalema eNtsha; futhi babusisiwe abahlala kuyo, ngokuba yibo labo izingubo zabo “ezimhlophe ngenxa yegazi leMvana; futhi yibo labo ababalwa nensali yenzalo kaJosefa, okwakungeyendlu ka-Israyeli.

11 Futhi emva kwalokho kuza iJerusalema yakudala; kanye nabahlala kuyo, babusisiwe, ngokuba bahlanzwe egazini leMvana; futhi yibo labo ababe hlakaziwe futhi ^abaqoqwa babuyiswa emagumbini amane omhlaba, kanye ^bnasemazweni asenyakatho, futhi bahlanganyela ekugcwalisekeni kwesivumelwano uNkulunkulu asenza noyise, u-^cAbrahama.

12 Futhi ngesikhathi lezi zinto sezenzeke, zigcwalisa umbhalo

4a HBN Siyoni.

5a HBN Jerusalema.

b 1 Nefi 1:18–20.

c IsAmb. 21:10;

3 Nefi 20:29–36.

6a Mf&V 42:9; 45:66–67; 84:2–5;

Bha. Kho. 1:10.

b HBN Josefa, indodana kaJakobe.

c Alima 46:24.

HBN Ukufanekisa.

7a Gen. 46:2–7; 47:6.

b 2 Nefi 3:5.

8a HBN Izwe lesethembiso.

b Moro. 10:31.

9a II Petru 3:10–13;

IsAmb. 21:1;

3 Nefi 26:3;

Mf&V 101:23–25.

10a IsAmb. 7:14;

1 Nefi 12:10–11;

Alima 5:27.

11a HBN Israyeli—Ukuqoqwa kwabakwa-Israyeli.

b Mf&V 133:26–35.

c HBN Isivumelwano no-Abrahama.

ongcwele othi, yibo labo ababengaboku “qala, abayokuba ngabokugcina; futhi yibo labo okwabungabokugcina, abayokuba ngabokuqala.

13 Futhi ngase ngizobhala okuningi, kepha ngenqatshelwa; kepha zazizinkulu futhi zimangalisa iziphrofetho zika-Etere; kepha bamthatha njengento engelutho, futhi bamxosha; futhi wazifihla emgodini wedwala emini, kwathi ebusuku waphuma wabuka lezo zinto ezazizokwenzeka kubantu.

14 Futhi ngesikhathi ehleli emgodini wedwala waqedela insalela yalombhalo, ebuka ukubhujiswa okwehlela abantu, ebusuku.

15 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngawo lowo nyaka axoshwa ngawo phakathi kwabantu kwaqala kwaba khona impi enkulu phakathi kwabantu, ngokuba babebaninge abeza phambili, okwakungabantu abanamandla, futhi bafuna ukubulala uKoriyantuma ngamacebo abo obubi ayimfihlo, osekukhulunywe ngawo.

16 Manje uKoriyantuma, esezifundisile, ngabo bonke ubuciko bemp i kanye nangabo bonke ubuqili bomhlaba, ngalokho-ke walwa nabo labo ababefuna ukumbulala.

17 Kepha akazange aphenduke, ngokunjalo namadodana akhe namadodakazi akhe amahle; ngokunjalo namadodana namadodakazi amahle kaKohori; ngokunjalo

namadodana namadodakazi amahle kaKorihori; futhi ukuphetha, akuzange kube khona namunye wamadodana namadodakazi amahle kubo bonke ubuso balelizwe owaphenduka ezonweni zakhe.

18 Ngalokho-ke, kwenzeka ukuthi ngonyaka wokuqala u-Etere ehlala emgodini wedwala, kwabakhona abaninge abantu ababulawa ngenkemba yalawo “maqembu ayimfihlo, ayelwa noKoriyantuma ukuze athole umbuso.

19 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi amadodana kaKoriyantuma alwa kakhulu futhi opha kakhulu.

20 Futhi ngonyaka wesibili izwileNkosi leza ku-Etere, lithi makahambe ayophrofetha ku “Koriyantuma ukuthi, uma engaphenduka, kanye nabo bonke abomuzi wakhe, iNkosi yayizomnika umbuso wakhe futhi ibasindise abantu—

21 Ngaphandle kwalokho bayobhujiswa, kanye nabo bonke abomuzi wakhe ngaphandle kwakhe. Futhi nguye kuphela owayezophila ukuze abone ukugcwaliseka kwalezo ziphrofetho ezakhulunywa mayelana “nabanye abantu ababezothola izwe ukuze libe yifa labo; futhi uKoriyantuma wayezongcwatshwa yibo; futhi wonke umuntu uyobhujiswa ngaphandle kuka ^bKoriyantuma.

22 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uKoriyantuma akaphendukanga,

12a Marku 10:31;
1 Nefi 13:42;
Jakobe 5:63;

Mf&V 90:9.
18a Etere 8:9–26.
20a Etere 12:1–2.

21a Omini 1:19–21;
Etere 11:21.
b Etere 15:29–32.

ngokunjalo nabomuzi wakhe, ngokunjalo nabantu; futhi izimpi aziphelanga; futhi bafuna ukumbulala u-Etere, kepha wababalekela waphinda wayocasha emgodini wedwala.

23 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi kwavela uSharedi, futhi naye ngokunjalo walwa noKoriyantuma; futhi wamehlula, kangangokuthi ngonyaka wesithathu wamletha ekuthunjweni.

24 Futhi amadodana kaKoriyantuma, ngonyaka wesine, amehlula uSharedi, futhi aphinda awubuyisela futhi umbuso kuyise.

25 Manje kwaqala kwaba khona impi ebusweni bonke balelizwe, wonke umuntu neqembu lakhe elwela lokho ayekufuna.

26 Futhi kwakukhona abaphangi, futhi ukuphetha, zonke izinhlobo zobubi kubo bonke ubuso balelizwe.

27 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uKoriyantuma wamthukuthela kakhulu uSharedi, futhi wahamba namabutho akhe wayolwa naye; futhi bahlangana ngolaka olukhulu, futhi bahlanganela esigodini sikaGiligali; futhi impi yaba nzima kakhulu.

28 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uSharedi walwa naye isikhathi esingange zinsuku ezintathu. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uKoriyantuma wamehlula, futhi wamxosha kwaze kwaba ufika emathafeni aseHeshiloni.

29 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uSharedi waphinda walwa naye futhi

kulawo mathafa; futhi bheka, wamehlula uKoriyantuma, wamphoqa ukuba abaleke abuyele emuva futhi esigodini sakwaGiligali.

30 Futhi uKoriyantuma waphinda walwa noSharedi esigodini sakwaGiligali, lapho amehlula khona uSharedi futhi wambulala.

31 Futhi uSharedi wamlimaza uKoriyantuma ethangeni lakhe, kangangokuthi akazange aphindele ukuyolwa isikhathi esingangeminyaka emibili, ngaleso sikhathi bonke abantu ebusweni bezwe babechitha igazi, futhi kwakungekho namunye owayengabavimba.

ISAHLUKO 14

Ububi babantu buletha isiqalekiso ezweni—UKoriyantuma ulwa no-Gileyadi, kanye noLibi, futhi kanjalo noShizi—Igazi kanye nokubulawa kwabantu abaningi kugcwala izwe.

MANJE kwaqala kwaba khona “isiqalekiso esikhulu kulo lonke izwe ngenxa yobubi babantu, ngendlela yokuthi, uma umuntu ayebeke into yakhe yokusebenza noma inkemba yakhe ethala lakhe, noma endaweni lapho ayezo-yigcina khona, bheka, ngakusasa, wayengeke esayithola, sasisikhulu kakhulu isiqalekiso ezweni.

2 Ngalokho-ke wonke umuntu wanamathela kulokho okwakungokwakhe, ngezandla zakhe, futhi wayengaboleki noma abolekise; futhi wonke umuntu wayegcina umphini wenkemba yakhe

esandleni sokunene, ukuze avikele okungokwakhe kanye nempilo yakhe kanye nabafazi nabantwana bakhe.

3 Manje, emva kwesikhathi esingangeminyaka emibili, futhi emva kokufa kukaSharedi, bheka, kwavela umfowabo kaSharedi futhi walwa noKoriyantuma, lapho uKoriyantuma amehlula khona futhi wamxosha waze wayomfaka ehlane lakwa-Akishi.

4 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi umfowabo kaSharedi walwa naye ehlane lakwa-Akishi; futhi impi yaba nzima kakhulu, futhi izinkulungwane eziningi zawa ngenkamba.

5 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uKoriyantuma wavimba ehlane; futhi umfowabo kaSharedi wahamba waphuma ehlane ngobusuku, futhi wabulala ingxenye yebutho likaKoriyantuma, ngesikhathi besadakiwe.

6 Futhi weza ezweni lakwaMoroni, futhi wazozibeka esihlalweni sobukhosi sikaKoriyantuma.

7 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uKoriyantuma wahlala nebutho lakhe ehlane isikhathi esingangeminyaka emibili, lapho athola khona amandla amakhulu ebuthweni lakhe.

8 Manje umfowabo kaSharedi, igama lakhe okwakunguGileyadi, naye ngokunjalo wathola amandla amakhulu ebuthweni lakhe, ngenxa yamaqembu ayimfihlo.

9 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi umphristi wakhe omkhulu wambulala ngesikhathi ehlezi esihlalweni sakhe sobukhosi.

10 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi omunye wamaqembu ayimfihlo wambulala ngentuba eyimfihlo, futhi wazithathela umbuso; futhi igama lakhe kwakunguLibi; futhi uLibi wayeyindoda ende kakhulu, ngaphezu kwawo wonke amadoda phakathi kwabo bonke abantu.

11 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngonyaka wokuqala kaLibi, uKoriyantuma weza ezweni lakwaMoroni, futhi walwa noLibi.

12 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi walwa noLibi; lapho uLibi wamshaya engalweni kangangoba wamlimaza; nokho, ibutho likaKoriyantuma lamhlasela uLibi, kangangokuthi wabalekela eminceleni ngasogwini lolwandle.

13 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uKoriyantuma wamlandela; futhi uLibi walwa naye khona ngasogwini lolwandle.

14 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uLibi wayishaya impi kaKoriyantuma, kangangokuthi babalekela ehlane lika-Akishi futhi.

15 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uLibi wamlandela kwaze kwaba ufika emathafeni ase-Agoshi. Futhi uKoriyantuma wayesethathe bonke abantu wabaleka nabo ngesikhathi ebalekela uLibi kuleyo ngxenye yezwe lapho ayebalekele khona.

16 Futhi ngesikhathi esefike emathafeni ase-Agoshi walwa noLibi, futhi wamshaya kwaze kwaba uyafa; nokho, umfowabo kaLibi wabuya wazolwa noKoriyantuma esikhundleni sakhe, futhi impi yaba nzima kakhulu,

lapho uKoriyantuma aphinda wayibalekela futhi impi yomfowabo kaLibi.

17 Manje igama lomfowabo kaLibi kwakunguShizi. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uShizi walandela uKoriyantuma, futhi wabhuhisa amaningi amadolobha, futhi wabulala abesifazane kanye nezingane, futhi washisa namadolobha.

18 Futhi ukwesatshwa kukaShizi kwagcwala izwe lonke; yebo, ukukhala kwagcwala izwe lonke—Ngubani ongama phambi kwempi kaShizi na? Bhekani, uyalishanela lelizwe phambi kwakhe!

19 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi abantu baqala ukubuthana ndawonye ngamabutho, kubo bonke ubuso bezwe.

20 Futhi behlukana; kwathi enye ingxenye yabo yabalekela ebuthweni likaShizi, kwathi enye ingxenye yabo yabalekela ebuthweni likaKoriyantuma.

21 Futhi yayisibe nkulu futhi yadonsa kakhulu impi, futhi sase sibe side kakhulu isehlakalo sokuchitheka kwegazi kanye nokubulawa okuningi kwabantu, kangangokuthi bonke ubuso bezwe base bumbozwe “yizidumbu zabafileyo.

22 Futhi impi yaba ngesivini nangokushesha okukhulu kangangokuthi akubanga bikho namanye owasalayo ukuthi angcwabe abafileyo, kepha babehamba besuka ekuchitheni igazi beya kokunye ukuchitha igazi, beshiya izidumbu zamadoda, abesifazane,

kanye nezingane zisakazeke ebusweni bezwe, ukuthi zibe wukudla kwezi “mpethu zenyama.

23 Futhi ukunuka kwazo kwagcwala ebusweni bezwe, ngisho nakubo bonke ubuso bezwe; ngalokho-ke abantu bakhathazeka emini kanye nasebusuku, ngenxa yokunuka kwazo.

24 Nokho, uShizi akayekanga ukumxosha uKoriyantuma; ngokuba wayefungile ukuziphindiselela kuKoriyantuma ngegazi lomfowabo, owayebulewe, kanye nasezwini leNkosi eleza ku-Etere ukuthi uKoriyantuma akayikuwa ngenkemba.

25 Ngakho-ke siyabona ukuthi iNkosi nempela yabahambela ngentukuthelo yayo yonke, futhi ububi kanye nezinengiso zabo kwase kuyilungisile indlela yokubhujiswa kwabo okungapheliyo.

26 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uShizi wamxosha uKoriyantuma waya ngase mpumalanga, ngisho nase-minceleni ngasogwini lolwandle, futhi lapho walwa noShizi isikhati esingangezinsuku ezintathu.

27 Futhi kwaba kubi kakhulu ukubhujiswa phakathi kwamabutho kaShizi kangangokuthi abantu baqala ukwesaba, futhi baqala ukuwabalekela amabutho kaKoriyantuma; futhi babalekela ezweni lakwaKorihori, futhi beshanela ababehlala khona ababephambi kwabo, bonke labo ababengafuni ukuhlangana nabo.

28 Futhi bagxumeka amatende abo esigodini sikaKorihori; futhi

uKoriyantuma wagxumeka awa-
khe amatende esigodini sikaShuri.
Manje isigodi sikaShuri sasise-
duze negquma iKominori; nga-
lokho-ke, uKoriyantuma wabu-
thela amabutho akhe ndawonye
egqumeni iKominori, futhi wa-
shayela amabutho kaShizi icilo-
ngo ukuwamema ukuthi aphume
bazolwa.

29 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ba-
phuma, kepha baphoqwa ukuba
babaleke baphindele emuva; futhi
babuya okwesibili, futhi bapho-
qwa ukuba babaleke baphinde-
le emuva futhi okwesibili. Futhi
kwenzeka ukuthi baphinda futhi
beza okwesithathu, futhi impi
yaba nzima kakhulu.

30 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uShizi
wamshaya uKoriyantuma kanga-
ngokuthi wamlimaza kakhulu;
futhi uKoriyantuma, eselahleke-
lwe yigazi lakhe, waquleka, futhi
wathwalwa sengathi wayesefile.

31 Manje ukulahleka kwamado-
da, abesifazane kanye nabantwa-
na nhlangothi zombili kwase ku-
kukhulu kakhulu kangangokuthi
uShizi wayala abantu bakhe uku-
thi bengabe besawaxosha amabu-
tho kaKoriyantuma; ngalokho-ke,
babuyela enkanjini yabo.

ISAHLUKO 15

*Izigidi zamaJaredede ziyabulawa empi-
ni—UShizi kanye noKoriyantuma
babuthela ndawonye bonke abantu
emshikashikeni wokufa—UMoya we-
Nkosi uyayeka ukusebenza kubo—Isi-*

*zwe samaJaredede siyabhujiswa nya—
Kusala uKoriyantuma kuphela.*

FUTHI kwenzeka ngesikhathi
uKoriyantuma eseluleme ema-
nxebeni akhe, waqala wawakhu-
mbula “amazwi u-Etere ayewa-
khulume kuye.

2 Wabona ukuthi kwasekuvele
sekubulewe ngenkamba cishe izi-
gidi ezimbili zabantu bakhe, futhi
waqala waba lusizi enhliziyweni
yakhe; yebo, kwase kubulewe izi-
gidi ezimbili zamadoda anama-
ndla, futhi kanjalo nabafazi babo
kanye nabantwana babo.

3 Waqala ukuphenduka ebu-
bini ayebenzile; waqala wawa-
khumbula lawo mazwi ayekhu-
lunywe ngomlomo wabo bonke
abaphrofethi, futhi wabona uku-
thi ayesegcwalisekile kuze kube
manje, wonke ngisho nokuncane
kangakanani; futhi umphefum-
lo wakhe wakhala futhi wenqaba
ukududuzeka.

4 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi wabha-
lela uShizi incwadi, emcela uku-
thi asindise abantu, futhi nokuthi
wayezowuyeka umbuso ngenxa
yezimpilo zabantu.

5 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesi-
khathi uShizi eseyitholile incwadi
yakhe wabhalela uKoriyantuma
incwadi, ethi uma ayezozinikela
yena, ukuze ambulale ngenkamba
yakhe uqobo, wayezozisindisa
izimpilo zabantu.

6 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi abantu
abaphendukanga ebubini babo;
futhi abantu baKoriyantuma

baphehlelwa ekuthukutheleleni abantu baShizi; futhi nabantu baShizi baphehlelwa ekuthukutheleleni abantu baKoriyantuma; ngalokho ke, abantu baShizi balwa nabantu baKoriyantuma.

7 Futhi ngesikhathi uKoriyantuma esebona ukuthi wayesezowa wababalekela futhi abantu baShizi.

8 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi weza emanzini aseRipliyankumi, okungukuthi, ngokuhunyushwa, amakhulu, noma okwedlula konke; ngalokho-ke, ngesikhathi befika kulamanzi bagxumeka amatende abo; futhi noShizi ngokunjalo wagxumeka awakhe amatende eduze kwabo; ngakho-ke ngakusasa balwa futhi.

9 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi balwa impi enzima kakhulu, kuyo uKoriyantuma waphinda walimala futhi, futhi waquleka ngenxa yokulahlekelwa yigazi.

10 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ababutho kaKoriyantuma awacindezela amabutho kaShizi kangokuthi awehlula, kangangokuthi babenza ukuthi bababalekele; futhi babalekela ngaseningizimu, futhi bagxumeka amatende abo endaweni eyayibizwa ngokuthi yi-Ogathi.

11 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi impi kaKoriyantuma yagxumeka amatende ayo ngasegqumeni iRama; futhi kwakuyilo kanye lelo gquma lapho ubaba uMormoni “afihla khona imibhalo eNkosini, eyayingcwele.

12 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ababuthela ndawonye bonke abantu kubo bonke ubuso bezwe, ababengakabulawa, ngaphandle kuka-Etere.

13 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi u-Etere wazibona zonke izenzo zabantu; futhi wabona ukuthi labo bantu ababethanda uKoriyantuma babebuthene ndawonye ebuthweni likaKoriyantuma; futhi abantu ababethanda uShizi babebuthene ndawonye ebuthweni likaShizi.

14 Ngalokho-ke, isikhathi esingangeminyaka emine babebuthela ndawonye abantu, ukuze baqoqe bonke ababesebusweni balelizwe, futhi nokuthi bathole wonke amandla okwakungenzeka ukuthi bawathole.

15 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi bonke sebebuthene ndawonye, wonke umuntu kulelo butho ayethanda ukuba kulo, kanye nabafazi babo kanye nabantwana babo—amadoda, abesifazane kanye nabantwana behlonyiswe ngezikhali zempi, benezihlangu, kanye “nezivikelo zesifuba, kanye nezivikelo zekhanda, futhi begqokiswe ngendlela yempi—babama omunye ebhekene nomunye ukuze balwe; futhi balwa lonke lolu suku, kepha abanqobanga.

16 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi sekuhlwile base bekhathele, futhi baphumula ezinkanjinini zabo; futhi emva kokuthi sebephumulile ezinkanjinini zabo baqala ukuhhewula kanye nokuhlala ngenxa yokulahleka kwalabo

ababulawa babantu babo; futhi kwaba kukhulu ukukhala kwabo, ukuhhewula kwabo kanye noku-lila kwabo, kangangokuthi bada-zuluka kakhulu emoyeni.

17 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngakusasa baphinda bayolwa futhi, futhi lwaba lukhulu futhi lwaba lubi lolo suku; nokho, abanqobannga, futhi ngesikhathi ubusuku bufika badazuluka emoyeni ngokukhala kwabo, kanye nokuhhewula kwabo, kanye nangesililo sabo, ngenxa yokulahleka kwalabo ababebulewe babantu babo.

18 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uKoriyantuma waphinda futhi wabhalela uShizi incwadi, emcela ukuthi angabe esaphinda futhi azolwa, kepha ukuthi wayegawuthatha umbuso, futhi asindise izimpilo zabantu.

19 Kepha bheka, uMoya weNkosi wawusuyekile ukusebenza kubo, futhi “uSathane wayesenamandla onke ezinhliziyweni zabantu; ngokuba base bezinikele kubo ubulukhuni bezinhliziyozabo, kanye nasekuphuphutheneni kwemiqondo yabo ukuze babhujiswe; ngalokho-ke baphinda bahamba bayolwa.

20 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi balwa lonke lolo suku, futhi ngesikhathi kufika ubusuku balala phezu kwezinkemba zabo.

21 Futhi ngakusasa balwa kwaze kwaba kufika ubusuku futhi.

22 Futhi ngesikhathi kufika ubusuku base “bedakiwe yintukuthelo, ngisho njengomuntu odakwe

yiwayini; futhi baphinda balala phezu kwezinkemba zabo futhi.

23 Futhi ngakusasa baphinda balwa futhi; futhi ngesikhathi kufika ubusuku bonke base bewengenkemba ngaphandle kwabangamashumi amahlanu nambili babantu baKoriyantuma, kanye nabangamashumi ayisithupha nesishiyagalolunye babantu baShizi.

24 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi balala phezu kwezinkemba zabo ngalobo busuku, futhi ngakusasa baphinda balwa futhi, futhi balwa ngamandla abo onke ngezinkemba zabo kanye nangezihlangu zabo, lonke lolo suku.

25 Futhi ngesikhathi kufika ubusuku kwase kusele amashumi amathathu nambili abantu baShizi, kanye namashumi amabili nesikhombisa abantu baKoriyantuma.

26 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi badla futhi balala, bazilungiselela ukufa ngakusasa. Futhi babengamadoda amakhulu futhi anamandla ngokwamandla abantu.

27 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi balwa isikhathi esingamamahora amathathu, futhi baquleka ngenxa yokulahlekelwa yigazi.

28 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi abantu baKoriyantuma sebethole amandla anele okuthi bangahamba, base bezobaleka ukusindisa izimpilo zabo; kepha bheka, uShizi waphakama, futhi kanjalo nabantu bakhe, futhi

wafunga ngentukuthelo yakhe ukuthi wayezombulala uKoriyantuma noma yena abhubhe ngenkemba.

29 Ngelokho-ke, wabalandela, futhi ngakusasa wabafica; futhi baphinda balwa ngenkemba. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi “bonke sebewe ngenkemba, ngaphandle kukaKoriyantuma kanye noShizi, bheka uShizi wayesequlekile ngenxa yokulahlekelwa yigazi.

30 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi uKoriyantuma esancike ngenkemba yakhe, ukuze aphumule kancane, walishaya walisusa ikhanda likaShizi.

31 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi eselishaye walisusa ikhanda likaShizi, uShizi wasukuma ngezandla zakhe waphinda wawa, futhi emva kwalokho

wazabalaza ukuthola umoya, wafa.

32 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi “uKoriyantuma wawela phansi, futhi kwaba sengathi wayengasenam-pilo.

33 Futhi iNkosi yakhuluma ku-Etere, futhi yathi kuye: Hamba. Futhi wahamba, futhi wabona ukuthi amazwi eNkosi wonke ayese-gcwalisekile; futhi wabe eseqedela “umbhalo wakhe; (futhi ingxenye encane angizange ngiyibhale) futhi wawufihla ngendlela abantu baLimihi abawuthola ngayo.

34 Manje amazwi okugcina abhalwa ngu-“Etere yilawa: Noma ngabe iNkosi ifuna ukuthi ngigugulwe, noma ukuthi ngibekezelele intando yeNkosi enyameni, akunandaba, uma nje kungukuthi ngisindisiwe embusweni kaNkulunkulu. Amen.

INCWADI KAMORONI

ISAHLUKO 1

UMoroni ubhalela ukuthi kuzuze amaLamani—AmaNefi angenakum-phika uKristu ayabulawa. Cishe ngonyaka weNkosi wama 401 kuya kowama 421.

MANJE mina, “Moroni, emva kokuthi sengiqedile ukufinyeza indaba yabantu baJarrede, bengingacabangi ukuthi

ngizobuye ngibhale okunye, kepha nokho angikafi; futhi angizivezi kumaLamani hleze angibulale.

2 Ngokuba bhekani, “izimpi zawo ziyesabeka kakhulu phakathi kwawo uqobo; futhi ngenxa yenzondo yawo ^babulala wonke amaNefi angenakum-phika uKristu.

3 Futhi mina, Moroni, anginaku

29a Etere 13:20–21.

32a Omini 1:20–22.

33a Mosiya 8:9;

Alima 37:21–31;

Etere 1:1–5.

34a Etere 12:2.

[MORONI]

1 1a HBN Moroni, indodana kaMormoni.

2a 1 Nefi 12:20–23.

b Alima 45:14.

“mphika uKristu; ngalokho-ke, ngizulela noma yikuphi lapho ngingaya khona ukuze ngisindise impilo yami.

4 Ngalokho-ke, ngibhala ezinye futhi izinto ezimbalwa, ngokuphikisana nalokho ebengikuca-banga; ngokuba bengingacabangi ukuthi ngizobuyele ngibhale okunye; kepha ngibhala ezinye izinto ezimbalwa, ukuze mhla-wumbe zibe wusizo kubafo-wethu, amaLamani, ngolunye usuku oluzayo, ngokwentando yeNkosi.

ISAHLUKO 2

UJesu wanika abafundi abangama-Nefi abayishumi nambili amandla okunikeza isipho sikaMoya oyi-Ngcwele. Cishe ngonyaka weNkosi wama 401 kuya kowama 421.

AMAZWI kaKristu, awakhuluma kuba “fundi bakhe, abayishumi nambili ayebakhethile, ngesikhathi ebeka izandla zakhe kubo—

2 Futhi wababiza ngamagama, ethi: Niyobiza uBaba egameni lami, emkhulekweni onamandla; futhi emva kokuthi senikwenzile lokhu niyoba “namandla okuthi lowo eniyombeka ^bizandla, “niyomnika uMoya oyiNgcwele; futhi niyowunika egameni lami, ngokuba benza kanjalo abaphostoli bami.

3 Manje uKristu wakhuluma lamazwi kubo ngesikhathi evela kubo okokuqala; futhi isixuku asiwezwanga, kepha abafundi bawezwa; futhi ngobuningi balabo “abababeka izandla zabo, bawuthola uMoya oyiNgcwele.

ISAHLUKO 3

Amagosa abeka abaphristi kanye nabafundisi ngokubabeka izandla. Cishe ngonyaka weNkosi wama 401 kuya kowama 421.

INDLELA abafundi, ababebizwa “ngamagosa ebandla, ^bababebeka ngayo abaphristi kanye nabafundisi—

2 Emva kokuthi sebekhulekile kuBaba egameni likaKristu, babeka izandla zabo phezu kwabo, base bethi:

3 Egameni likaJesu Kristu ngikubeka ukuthi ube ngumphristi (noma uma engumfundisi, ngikubeka ukuthi ube ngumfundisi) ukuthi ushumayeke ukuphenduka kanye noku “thethelelwa kwezono ngoJesu Kristu, ngokubekezele ngokholo egameni lakhe kuze kube sekugcineni. Amen.

4 Futhi “bababeka ngalendlela abaphristi kanye nabafundisi, ngokwe ^bzipho kanye nokubizwa kwabantu nguNkulunkulu; futhi bababeka “ngamandla kaMoya oyiNgcwele, owawukubo.

3a Math. 10:32–33;
3 Nefi 29:5.
2 1a 3 Nefi 13:25.
2a HBN Amandla.
b HBN UkuBekwa
iZandla.

c 3 Nefi 18:37.
3a IzE. 19:6.
3 1a Alima 6:1.
HBN Igosa.
b HBN Gcoba,
Ukugcotshwa.

3a HBN Ukuthethelelwa
kwezono.
4a Mf&V 18:32; 20:60.
b HBN Isipho.
c 1 Nefi 13:37;
Moro. 6:9.

ISAHLUKO 4

Indlela amagosa kanye nabaphristi ababusisa ngayo isidlo esingcwele iyachazwa. Cishe ngonyaka weNkosi wama 401 kuya kowama 421.

^aINDLELA ^bamagosa kanye naba-phristi babo ababebusisela ngayo ibandla umzimba kanye negazi likaKristu; futhi ^cbabekubusisa ngokwemiyalelo kaKristu; ngalokho-ke siyazi ukuthi lindlela iyiqiniso; futhi yigosa noma ngumphristi owayekubusisa.

2 Futhi babeguqa phansi nebandla, futhi bakhuleke kuBaba egameni likaKristu, bethi:

3 O Nkulunkulu, Baba waPhakade, siyakucela egameni leNdodana yakho, uJesu Kristu, ukuthi ubusise futhi ungcwelise lesi ^asinkwa emiphefumulweni yabo bonke labo abasidlayo; ukuze basidle ^bbekhumbula umzimba weNdodana yakho, futhi bakhombise kuwe, O Nkulunkulu, Baba waPhakade, ukuthi bayafisa ukubizwa ^cngegama leNdodana yakho, futhi bayikhumbule njalo, futhi bagcine imiyalelo yayo ebanikeze yona, ukuze babe no ^dMoya wayo njalo. Amen.

ISAHLUKO 5

Indlela yokubusisa iwayini lesidlo esingcwele iyachazwa. Cishe ngo-

nyaka weNkosi wama 401 kuya kowama 421.

^aINDLELA yokubusisa iwayini—Bheka, babethatha isitsha, bese bethi:

2 O Nkulunkulu, Baba waPhakade, siyakucela, egameni leNdodana yakho, uJesu Kristu, ukuba ubusise futhi ungcwelise leli ^awayini emiphefumulweni yabo bonke abaliphuzayo, ukuze bakwenze ^bbekhumbula igazi leNdodana yakho, elachithelwa bona; ukuze bakhombise kuwe, O Nkulunkulu, Baba waPhakade, ukuthi bayayikhumbula njalo, ukuze babe noMoya wayo njalo. Amen.

ISAHLUKO 6

Abantu abaphendukayo bayabhabhadiswa futhi kuhlenganwa nabo ngobungane—Amalunga ebandla aphendukayo ayathethelelwa—Imihlangano iqhutshwa ngamandla kaMoya oyiNgcwele. Cishe ngonyaka weNkosi wama 401 kuya kowama 421.

MANJE sengikhuluma ngokuphathelene ^anombhabhadiso. Bheka, amagosa, abaphristi, kanye nabafundisi babebhabhadiswa; futhi babengabhabhadiswa ngaphandle kokuthi balethe izithelo ezifanele zokuthi bakhombise ukuthi ^bbafanelekile.

4 1a 3 Nefi 18:1–7.

b HBN Igosa.

c Mf&V 20:76–77.

3a HBN ISidlo esiNgcwele.

b Luka 22:19;

I Kor. 11:23–24;

3 Nefi 18:7.

c HBN Jesu Kristu—Ukubizwa ngegama likaJesu Kristu.

d HBN UMoya oNgcwele.

5 1a 3 Nefi 18:8–11;

Mf&V 20:78–79.

2a Mf&V 27:2–4.

HBN ISidlo esiNgcwele.

b Luka 22:19–20;

I Kor. 11:25.

6 1a HBN Bhabhadisa, Umbhabhadiso.

b HBN Ofanelwe, Ukufanelwa.

2 Futhi babengemukeli namunye embhabhadisweni ngaphandle kokuthi beza “ngenhliziyi edabukileyo nangomoya ophukileyo, futhi bekhombisa ebandleni ukuthi base bephenduke ngeqiniso ezonweni zabo zonke.

3 Futhi akukho namunye owayemukelwa embhabhadisweni ngaphandle kokuthi “bemukele uKristu futhi babizwe ngaye, bephokophelele ukumsebenzela kuze kube sekugcineni.

4 Futhi emva kokuthi sebemukelwe embhabhadisweni, futhi sebethintwe futhi “bahlanzwa ngamandla kaMoya oyiNgcwele, babebalwa kanye nabantu bebandla likaKristu; futhi ^bamagama abo ayethathwa, ukuze bakhunjulwe futhi bondliwe ngezwi elihle likaNkulunkulu, ukuze babagcine besendleleni eyiyo, ukuze babagcine njalo “behlala bekhuleka, ^dbethembelile kuphela ezenzweni ezinhle zikaKristu, owayengu “mqambi kanye nomphelelisi wokholo lwabo.

5 Futhi “ibandla lalihlangana ndawonye ^bnjalo, ukuze “lizile ukudla futhi likhuleke, kanye nokuthi baxoxisane omunye

nomunye mayelana nokuzuza kwemiphefumulo yabo.

6 Futhi babehlangana njalo ukuze badle isinkwa kanye newayini, ukukhumbula iNkosi uJesu.

7 Futhi babeqikelela ukuthi babeke ukuthi “bungabibikho ububi phakathi kwabo; futhi noma ngabe ngubani owayetholwa enze ububi, ^bofakazi abathathu bebandla babebalahla ngecala phambi “kwamagosa, futhi uma babe ngaphenduki, futhi ^dbengavumi, amagama abo “ayesulwa, futhi babengabalwa nabantu baKristu.

8 Kepha ngokuphenduka kwabo “njalo futhi becela intethelelo, ngenhloso okuyiyo, ^bbabethethelelwa.

9 Futhi imihlangano yabo “yayiqhutshwa yibandla ngendlela yokusebenza kukaMoya, kanye nangamandla ka ^bMoya oyiNgcwele; ngokuba njengoba amandla kaMoya oyiNgcwele ayebahola ukuthi bashumayeke, noma bakhuthaze, noma bakhuleke, noma banxuse, noma bacule, kwakwenziwa lokho.

ISAHLUKO 7

Kwaziswa ngesimemo sokungena ekuphumuleni kweNkosi—Khuleka

- 2a HBN Inhliziyo edabukileyo.
3a HBN Jesu Kristu—Ukubizwa ngegama likaJesu Kristu.
4a HBN Omsulwa, Ubumsulwa.
b Mf&V 20:82.
c Alima 34:39;
3 Nefi 18:15–18.
d 2 Nefi 31:19; Mf&V 3:20.

- e Heb. 12:2.
5a HBN IBandla likaJesu Kristu.
b 3 Nefi 18:22; 4 Nefi 1:12; Mf&V 88:76.
c HBN Ukuzila ukudla, Zila ukudla.
7a Mf&V 20:54.
b Mf&V 42:80–81.
HBN Ubufakazi.
c Alima 6:1.

- HBN Igosa.
d HBN Ukuvuma isono, Vuma isono.
e Eks. 32:33;
Mf&V 20:83.
HBN Ukuphucwa ubulungu.
8a Mosiya 26:30–31.
b HBN Thethelela.
9a Mf&V 20:45; 46:2.
b HBN UMoya oNgcwele.

ngenhloso eyiyo—UMoya kaKristu wenza ukuthi abantu bazi okuhle kokubi—USathane uvumisa abantu ukuthi bamphike uKristu futhi benze ububi—Abaphrofethi babonakalisa ukuza kukaKristu—Ngokholo, izimangaliso ziyenzeka futhi izingelosi ziyasebenzela—Abantu kufanele bethembele ekuphileni kwaphakade futhi banamathele kuso isihe. Cishe ngonyaka weNkosi wama 401 kuya kowama 421.

MANJE mina, Moroni, sengibhala ambalwa amazwi kababa uMormoni, awakhuluma mayelana “nokholo, ithemba, kanye nesihe; ngokuba wakhuluma ngalendlela kubantu, ngesikhathi ebafundisa esinagogeni ababelakhele ukuthi kube yindawo yokukhonza.

2 Manje mina, Mormoni, ngikhuluma kini, bafowethu abathandekayo; futhi kungomusa kaNkulunkulu uBaba, kanye neNkosi yethu uJesu Kristu, kanye nentando yakhe engcwele, ngenxa yesipho “sobizo lwa-khe kimi, ukuthi ngivunyelwe ukuba ngikhulume kini ngalesi sikhathi.

3 Ngalokho-ke, ngizokhuluma kini nina eningabebandla, nina eningabalandeli abanokuthula baKristu, futhi enithole ithemba elanele ngalo eningangena “ekuphumuleni kweNkosi, kusukela kulesi sikhathi kuya phambili

kuze kube niphumula naye ezulwini.

4 Manje bafowethu, ngibona lezi zinto ngani ngenxa “yokuhamba kwenu okunokuthula nabantwana babantu.

5 Ngokuba ngiyalikhumbula izwi likaNkulunkulu elithi ngemisebenzi yabo “niyobazi; ngokuba uma imisebenzi yabo imihle, kanjalo nabo bahle futhi.

6 Ngokuba bhekani, uNkulunkulu wathi umuntu uma “emubi ngeke akwenze lokho okuhle; ngokuba uma epha isipho, noma ^bekhuleka kuNkulunkulu, ngaphandle kokuthi akwenze ngenhloso okuyiyo akumsizi ngalutho.

7 Ngokuba bhekani, akuthathwa njengokulunga kwakhe.

8 Ngokuba bhekani, uma umuntu “omubi enika isipho, ukwenza lokho ^bengathandi; ngalokho-ke kuthathwa ngokufanayo nokuthi usibambile isipho; ngalokho-ke uthathwa njengomubi phambi kukaNkulunkulu.

9 Futhi ngokufanayo kuthathwa njengobubi kumuntu, uma eyokhuleka kepha ebe engena “nhloso okuyiyo yenhliziyi; yebo, futhi akumsizi ngalutho, ngokuba uNkulunkulu akabemukeli abanjalo.

10 Ngalokho-ke, umuntu uma emubi akanakukwazi ukwenza lokho okuhle; noma aphe isipho esihle.

7 1a 1 Kor. 13;
Etere 12:3–22, 27–37;
Moro. 8:14; 10:20–23.

2a HBN Biza, Obizwe ngu-
Nkulunkulu, Ubizo.

3a HBN Ukuphumula.

4a 1 Joh. 2:6; Mf&V 19:23.

5a 3 Nefi 14:15–20.

6a Math. 7:15–18.

b Alima 34:28.

HBN Umkhuleko.

8a IzA. 15:8.

b Mf&V 64:34.

9a Jak. 1:6–7; 5:16;

Moro. 10:4.

11 Ngokuba bhekani, “umthombo obabayo awunakukwazi ukuthi ukhiphe amanzi amahle; noma umthombo omuhle ukhiphe amanzi ababayo; ngalokho-ke, umuntu uma eyinceku kadeveli akanakukwazi ukulandela uKristu; futhi uma ^belandela uKristu akanakukwazi ukuthi abe yinceku kadeveli.

12 Ngalokho-ke, zonke izinto “ezinhle zivela kuNkulunkulu; futhi lokho ^bokubi kuvela kadeveli; ngokuba udeveli uyisitha kuNkulunkulu, futhi ulwa naye njalo, futhi umema futhi ayenge abantu ukuthi ^abone, futhi nokuthi benze lokho okubi njalo.

13 Kepha bhekani, lokho okungokuka Nkulunkulu kumema futhi kuyengela ekwenzeni okuhle njalo; ngalokho-ke, yonke into “emema futhi iyenge ukuthi wenze okuhle, futhi uthande uNkulunkulu, futhi umsebenzele, ^bishisekeliswa nguNkulunkulu.

14 Ngalokho-ke, qaphelani, bafowethu abathandekayo, ukuthi ningakuboni lokho “okubi ukuthi ngokuka Nkulunkulu, noma lokho okuhle futhi okungokuka Nkulunkulu ukuthi ngokukadeveli.

15 Ngokuba bhekani, bafowethu, ninikiwe ukuthi nikwazi

“ukwahlulela, ukuze nazi okuhle kokubi; futhi indlela yokwahlulela icacile, ukuze nazi ngolwazi olupheleleyo, njengoba nazi ukukhanya kwemini uma nibuqhathanisa nobumnyama bobusuku.

16 Ngokuba bhekani, “uMoya kaKristu unikwe kuwo wonke umuntu, ukuthi ^bazi okuhle kokubi; ngalokho-ke, nginikhombisa indlela yokwahlulela; ngokuba yonke into ekumema ukuthi wenze okuhle, futhi ekuvumisa ukuthi ukholwe kuKristu, ithunyelwe ngamandla kanye nangesipho sikaKristu; ngalokho-ke ningazi ngolwazi olupheleleyo ukuthi kungokukaNkulunkulu.

17 Kepha noma ngabe yini evumisa umuntu ukuthi enze “okubi, futhi angakholwa kuKristu, futhi amphike, futhi angamsebenzeli uNkulunkulu, uma kunjalo ningazi ngolwazi olupheleleyo ukuthi lokho kungokukadeveli; ngokuba udeveli usebenza ngalendlela, ngokuba yena akavumisi muntu ukuthi enze okuhle, cha, namuye; futhi kanjalo nezingelosi zakhe; futhi kanjalo nalabo abazibeka phansi kwakhe.

18 Manje, bafowethu, ngokubona ukuthi niyakwazi ukukhanya eningahlulela ngakho, okungu “kukhanya kukaKristu, bonani

11a Jak. 3:11–12.

b Math. 6:24;
2 Nefi 31:10–13;
Mf&V 56:2.

12a Jak. 1:17; 1 Joh. 4:1–2;
Etere 4:12.

b Alima 5:39–42.

c Hel. 6:30.

HBN Isono.

13a 2 Nefi 33:4; Etere 8:26.

b HBN Intshisekelo,
Shisekelisa.

14a Isaya 5:20; 2 Nefi 15:20.

15a HBN Isipho
sokwahlukanisa.

16a HBN Ukukhanya, Uku-
khanya kukaKristu;
Unembeza.

b Gen. 3:5;

2 Nefi 2:5, 18, 26;

Mosiya 16:3;

Alima 29:5; Hel. 14:31.

17a HBN Isono.

18a Mosiya 16:9;

Mf&V 50:24; 88:7–13.

HBN Ukukhanya, Uku-
khanya kukaKristu.

ukuthi anihluleli ngokungeyikho; ngokuba ngalokho ^bkwahlulela enihlulela ngakho nani futhi niyokwehlulelwa ngakho.

19 Ngalokho-ke, ngiyanincenga, bafowethu, ukuthi nicwaninge ngokukhuthala kukho “ukukhanya kukaKristu ukuze nazi okuhle kokubi; futhi uma ningabambelela kuyo yonke into enhle, futhi ningayilahli, ngempela niyoba ^bngabantwana baKristu.

20 Manje, bafowethu, kungenzeka kanjani ukuthi nibambelele kuyo yonke into enhle na?

21 Manje sengiza kulolo kholo, engithe ngizokhuluma ngalo; futhi ngizonitshela indlela eningabambelela ngayo kuyo yonke into enhle.

22 Ngokuba bhekani, uNkulunkulu “wazi zonke izinto, kusukela phakade kuze kube phakade, bhekani, wathumela ^bizingelosi ukuba zisebenzele abantwana babantu, ukuze zambule izinto mayelana nokuza kukaKristu; futhi nokuthi kuKristu kuyovela yonke into enhle.

23 Futhi uNkulunkulu phezu kwalokho washo kubaphrofethi, ngomlomo wakhe uqobo, ukuthi uKristu kufanele eze.

24 Futhi bhekani, kwakukhona izinhlobonhlobo zezindlela ambula ngazo izinto kubantwana

babantu, ezazizinhle; futhi zonke izinto ezinhle zivela kuKristu; kungenjalo abantu ^ababewile, futhi kwakungeke kube khona nto enhle eza kubo.

25 Ngalokho-ke, ngokusetshenzelwa “yizingelosi, futhi nangamazwi onke aphuma emlonyeni kaNkulunkulu, abantu baqala ukusebenzisa ukholo kuKristu; ngakho-ke ngokholo, babambelela kuzo zonke izinto ezinhle; futhi kwabanjalo kwaze kwaba wukufika kukaKristu.

26 Futhi emva kokuthi esefikile abantu nabo basindiswa ngokholo egameni lakhe; futhi ngokholo, baba ngamadodana kaNkulunkulu. Futhi njengoba ngempela uKristu ephila wakhuluma lamazwi kobaba bethu, ethi: “Noma ngabe yini eniyoyicela kuBaba egameni lami, enhle, ngokholo nikholwa ukuthi niyoyithola, bhekani, niyokwenzelwa yona.

27 Ngalokho-ke, bafowethu abathandekayo, ngabe “izimangaliso sezaphela yini ngenxa yokuthi uKristu usenyukela ezulwini, futhi wahlala phansi esandleni sokunene sikaNkulunkulu, ukuze ^bafune kuBaba amalungelo omusa wakhe abe nawo kubantwana babantu na?

28 Ngokuba uzanelisile izimfuno zomthetho, futhi ufuna bonke

18b HJS Math. 7:1–2
(Isithasiselo);

Luka 6:37;

Joh. 7:24.

19a Mf&V 84:45–46.

^b Mosiya 15:10–12; 27:25.

HBN Amadodana

namadodakazi
kaNkulunkulu.

22a HBN UbuNkulunkulu,
UNkulunkulu.

^b Mose 5:58.

HBN Izingelosi.

24a 2 Nefi 2:5.

25a Alima 12:28–30.

26a 3 Nefi 18:20.

HBN Umkhuleko.

27a HBN Isimangaliso.

^b Isaya 53:12;

Mosiya 14:12.

labo abanokholo kuye; futhi labo abanokholo kuye ^abazonamathela kuzo zonke izinto ezinhle; ngalokho-ke ^bumele isimo sabantwana babantu; futhi uhlala phakade emazulwini.

29 Futhi ngenxa yokuthi usekwenzile lokhu, bafowethu abathandekayo, ngabe izimangaliso sezaphela na? Bhokani ngithi kini, Cha; futhi nezingelosi aziyekile ukusebenzela abantwana babantu.

30 Ngokuba bhokani, zingaphansi kwakhe, ukuthi zisebenze ngokwezwi lokuyala kwakhe, zizibonakalisa kulabo abanokholo oluqinile kanye nengqondo egxilile kulo lonke uhlobo lobunkulunkulu.

31 Futhi umsebenzi wazo wukubizela abantu ekuphendukeni, kanye nokugcwalisa kanye nokwenzisa umsebenzi wezivumelwano zikaBaba, azenza kubantwana babantu, ukuze alungise indlela phakathi kwabantwana babantu, ngokumemezela izwi likaKristu ezitsheni ezikhethiweyo zeNkosi, ukuze zifakaze ngaye.

32 Futhi ngokwenze njalo, iNkosi uNkulunkulu ilungisa indlela yokuthi insalela yabantu ibe “nokholo kuKristu, ukuze uMoya oyiNgcwele ube nendawo ezinhliziyweni zabo, ngokwamandla awo; futhi ngalendlela uBaba ugqwalisa izivumelwano azenza kubantwana babantu.

33 Futhi uKristu wathi: “Uma ningaba nokholo kimi niyoba namandla okwenza noma yini into ^befanele kimi.

34 Futhi uthe: “Phendukani nonke nina mikhawulo yomhlaba, futhi nize kimi, futhi nibhabhadi-swe egameni lami, futhi nikholwe kimi, ukuze nisindiswe.

35 Manje, bafowethu abathandekayo, uma kuwukuthi lezi zinto ziyiqiniso engizikhulume kini, futhi uNkulunkulu uzonikhombisa, “ngamandla kanye nangenkazimulo enkulu ^bngosuku lokugcina, ukuthi ziyiqiniso, futhi uma ziyiqiniso ngabe usuku lwezimangaliso luphelile na?

36 Noma izingelosi seziyekile yini ukuvela kubantwana babantu na? Noma “uwagodlile yini amandla kaMoya oyiNgcwele kubo na? Noma uzowagodla yini, uma nje isikhathi sisaqhubeka, noma umhlaba usamile, noma nje kusekhona umuntu oyedwa ebusweni bawo ukuthi asindiswe na?

37 Bhokani ngithi kini, Cha; ngokuba kungokholo ukuthi kwenzeke “izimangaliso; futhi kungokholo ukuthi izingelosi zivele futhi zisebenzele abantu; ngalokho-ke, uma lezi zinto seziyekile maye kubantwana babantu, ngokuba kungenxa ^byokungakhulwa, futhi konke kuyize.

38 Ngokuba akukho muntu ongasindiswa, ngokwamazwi

28a Roma 12:9;
Mf&V 98:11.
b I Joh. 2:1; 2 Nefi 2:9.
HBN Ummeli.
32a HBN Ukholo.

33a Math. 17:20.
b Mf&V 88:64–65.
34a 3 Nefi 27:20; Etere 4:18.
35a 2 Nefi 33:11.
b Mf&V 35:8.

36a Moro. 10:4–5, 7, 19.
37a Math. 13:58;
Morm. 9:20;
Etere 12:12–18.
b Moro. 10:19–24.

kaKristu, ngaphandle kokuthi akholwe egameni lakhe; ngalokho-ke, uma lezi zinto seziyekile, kanjalo nokholo alusekho futhi; futhi siyesabeka isimo somuntu, ngokuba kuba sengathi akuzange kube khona kukhululwa okwenziwayo.

39 Kepha bhokani, bafowethu abathandekayo, ngibona izinto ezingcono kini, ngokuba ngibona ukuthi ninalo ukholo kuKristu ngenxa yokuthoba kwenu; ngokuba uma ningenalo ukholo kuye “anifanele ukuthi nibalwe nabantu bebandla lakhe.

40 Futhi phezu kwalokho, bafowethu abathandekayo, sengizokhuluma kini mayelana “nethemba. Kungenzeka kanjani ukuthi nibe nokholo, ngaphandle kokuthi nibe nethemba na?

41 Futhi yini lena “enizoyethemba na? Bhokani ngithi kini niyoba ^bnethemba ngenhlawulo kaKristu kanye nangamandla okuvuka kwakhe, ukuthi nivuselwe ^cekuphileni okuphakade, futhi lokhu kuyoba ngenxa yokholo lwenu kuye njengokwesethembiso.

42 Ngalokho-ke, uma umuntu ^aenokholo ^bkufanele ukuthi abe nethemba; ngokuba ngaphandle kokholo ngeke libe khona ithemba.

43 Futhi phezu kwalokho, bhokani ngithi kini ngeke abe nokholo kanye nethemba, ngaphandle kokuthi eyoba “mnene, futhi athobe ngenhliziyo.

44 Uma kungenjalo, “ukholo lwakhe nethemba lakhe kuyize, ngokuba akekho namunye omukelekile phambi kukaNkulunkulu, ngaphandle kwabamnene nabathobile ngenhliziyo; futhi uma umuntu emnene futhi ethobile ngenhliziyo, futhi ^bevuma ngamandla kaMoya oyiNgcwele ukuthi uJesu unguKristu, kufanele ukuthi abe nesihe; ngokuba uma engenaso isihe akalutho; ngalokho-ke kufanele ukuthi abe nesihe.

45 Futhi “isihe sinenhliziyo ende, sinomusa, futhi ^basinamhawu, asizikhukhumezi, asizifuneli okwaso, asicasuki kalula, asicabangi okubi, futhi asithokozi kokubi kepha sithokozela iqiniso, sibekezelela izinto zonke, sikholwa yizinto zonke, sethemba izinto zonke, sibekezelela izinto zonke.

46 Ngalokho-ke, bafowethu abathandekayo, uma ningenaso isihe, anilutho, ngokuba isihe asehluleki nanini. Ngalokho-ke, namathelani kuso isihe, esikhulu kunakho konke, ngokuba zonke izinto zizokwehluleka—

39a HBN Ofanelwe, Ukufanelwa.

40a Etere 12:4.
HBN Ithemba.

41a Mf&V 138:14.
^b Thithu 1:2;
Jakobe 4:4;
Alima 25:16;

Moro. 9:25.

^c HBN Ukuphila okuphakade.

42a HBN Ukholo.

^b Moro. 10:20.

43a HBN Omnene, Ubumnene.

44a Alima 7:24;

Etere 12:28–34.

^b Luka 12:8–9.

HBN Ubufakazi;
Ukuvuma isono, Vuma isono.

45a I Kor. 13.

^b HBN Umhawu.

47 Kepha ^aisihe ^bwuthando olumsulwa lukaKristu, futhi lubekezela ingunaphakade; futhi noma ngubani otholwa enaso ngosuku lokugcina, kuyoba kuhle kuye.

48 Ngalokho-ke, bafowethu abathandekayo, “khulekani kuBaba ngamandla onke enhliziyi, ukuze nigcwaliswe ngaloluthando, alunika bonke labo ^babangabalandeli beqiniso beNdodana yakhe, uJesu Kristu; ukuze nibe ngamadodana kaNkulunkulu; ukuze kuthi nxa esebonakala ‘sibenjengaye, ngokuba siyombona njengoba enjalo; ukuze sibe nalelithemba; ukuze senziwe ^dmsulwa njengoba naye emsulwa. Amen.

ISAHLUKO 8

Ukubhabhadiswa kwabantwana abancane kuyisinengiso esibi—Abantwana abancane bayaphila kuKristu ngenxa yeNhlatwulo—Ukholo, ukuphenduka, ubumnene kanye nokuthoba kwenhliziyo, ukwamukela uMoya oyiNgcwele, kanye nokubekezela kuze kube sekugcineni kuholela ensindisweni. Cishe ngonyaka weNkosi wama 401 kuya kowama 421.

INCWADI “kababa uMormoni, angibhalela yona mina, Moroni; futhi wangibhalela yona masinyane nje emva kokubizelwa kwami ebufundisini. Futhi wangibhalela ngalendlela, ethi:

2 Ndodana yami ethandekayo, Moroni, ngiyajabula kakhulu ukuthi iNkosi yakho uJesu Kristu ibilokhu ikukhumbula, futhi yakubizela ebufundisini bayo, kanye nasemsebenzini wayo ongcwele.

3 Ngiyakukhumbula njalo emikhulekweni yami, njalo ngikhuleka kuNkulunkulu uBaba egameni loMntwana wakhe oNgcwele, uJesu, ukuthi, “ngobuhle bakhe obungapheliyo kanye ^bnomusa, akugcine ekubekezeleni kokholo egameni lakhe kuze kube sekugcineni.

4 Manje, ndodana yami, sengikhuluma kuwe mayelana nalokho okungikhathaza kakhulu; ngokuba kuyangikhathaza ukuthi kube khona “impikiswano equbukayo phakathi kwenu.

5 Ngokuba, uma ngifunde iqiniso, bekulokhu kukhona impikiswano phakathi kwenu mayelana nokubhabhadiswa kwabantwana benu abancane.

6 Manje, ndodana yami, ngifisa ukuthi nisebenze ngenkuthalo, ukuze leliphutha elibi lisuswe phakathi kwenu; ngokuba, kungalesi sizathu ukuthi ngibhale lencwadi.

7 Ngokuba masinyane emva kokuthi sengizizwile lezi zinto ngani ngibuze eNkosini mayelana naloludaba. Futhi ^aizwi leNkosi

47a 2 Nefi 26:30.

HBN Isihe.

b Josh. 22:5.

HBN Uthando.

48a HBN Umkhuleko.

b HBN Jesu Kristu—Isibonelo sikaJesu Kristu;

Othobelayo, Thobela, Ukuthobela.

c 1 Joh. 3:1–3;

3 Nefi 27:27.

d 3 Nefi 19:28–29.

HBN Omsulwa, Ubumsulwa.

8 1a Am. kaM. 1:1.

3a Mosiya 4:11.

b HBN Umusa.

4a 3 Nefi 11:22, 28; 18:34.

7a HBN Izwi

likaNkulunkulu.

lifike kimi ngamandla kaMoya oyiNgcwele, lithi:

8 Lalela amazwi kaKristu, uMkhululi wakho, iNkosi yakho kanye noNkulunkulu wakho. Bheka, ngeza emhlabeni hhayi ukuzobiza abalungile kepha izoni ukuthi ziphenduke; ^aabaphilayo abadingi nyanga, kepha labo abagulayo; ngalokho-ke, ^babantwana abancane ^cbamsulwa, ngokuba abakwa-zi ukwenza ^disono; ngalokho-ke isiqalekiso sika-^eAdamu sisusiwe kubo ngenxa yami, ukuthi singabi namandla phezu kwabo; futhi umthetho ^fwokusoka usuqediwe ngenxa yami.

9 Futhi kungalendlela uMoya oyiNgcwele owembula ngayo izwi likaNkulunkulu kimi; ngalokho-ke, ndodana yami ethandekayo, ngiyazi ukuthi kuyinhlekisa embi phambi kukaNkulunkulu, ukuthi nibhabhadise abantwana abancane.

10 Bheka ngithi kuwe yilento ozoyifundisa—ukuphenduka kanye nombhabhadiso kulabo okufanele ^abaziphendulele kanye nakulabo asebekwazi ukwenza isono; yebo, fundisa abazali ukuthi kufanele baphenduke futhi babhabhadiswe, futhi bazithobe ^bnjengabantwana babo abancane,

futhi bonke bayosindiswa kanye nabantwana babo.

11 Futhi ^aabantwana babo abancane abakudingi ukuphenduka, noma umbhabhadiso. Bheka, ukubhabhadiswa kungokoku-phenduka ukugcwalisa imiyalelo ngokwanele ukuba ^bkuthethelelwe izono.

12 Kepha ^aabantwana abancane bayaphila kuKristu, ngisho kusukela ekusekelweni komhlaba; uma kungenjalo, uNkulunkulu unguNkulunkulu wobandlululo, futhi kanjalo noNkulunkulu oguqukayo, futhi ^bobheka ubuso babantu; ngokuba bangakanani abantwana abancane asebafa ngaphandle kombhabhadiso!

13 Ngalokho-ke, uma abantwana abancane bengenakusindiswa ngaphandle kombhabhadiso, laba-ke kufanele ukuthi baya esihogweni esingapheliyo.

14 Bheka ngithi kuwe, lowo ocabanga ukuthi abantwana abancane badinga umbhabhadiso, usenyongweni ebabayo kanye nasezibophweni zobubi; ngokuba akanalo ^aukholo, nathe-mba, nasihe; ngalokho-ke, uma engafa ngesikhathi esakholelwa yilokho, kufanele aye phansi esihogweni.

8a Marku 2:17.

b Marku 10:13–16.

c Mosiya 3:16;

Mf&V 74:7.

d HBN Isono.

e 2 Nefi 2:25–27.

HBN Ukuwa kuka-Adamu no-Eva.

f Gen. 17:10–11.

HBN Ukusoka.

10a HBN Ukukwazi

ukuphendulela, Ukuphendula, Ukuziphendulela.

b HBN Abantwana, Umntwana; Othobekileyo, Ukuzithoba.

11a HBN Abantwana, Umntwana; Bhabhadisa, Umbhabhadiso—

Okudingekayo ukuze umuntu abhabhadiswe.

b HBN Ukuthethelelwa kwezono.

12a Mf&V 29:46–47; 93:38.

b Ef. 6:9; 2 Nefi 26:33; Mf&V 38:16.

14a I Kor. 13; Etere 12:6; Moro. 7:25–28; 10:20–23.

15 Ngokuba kuwububi obesabekayo ukucabanga ukuthi uNkulunkulu angasindisa ingane eyodwa ngenxa yombhabhadiso, bese kuthi enye kufanele ilahleke ngenxa yokuthi ingawutholanga umbhabhadiso.

16 Maye kulabo abayophendukezela izindlela zeNkosi ngalendlela, ngokuba bayolahleka ngaphandle kokuthi baphenduke. Bheka, ngikhuluma ngesibindi, “nginegunya elivela kuNkulunkulu; futhi angesabi ukuthi umuntu angenzani; ngokuba ^buthando olupheleleyo ^cluxosha konke ukwesaba.

17 Futhi ngigcwele “isihe, esiwuthando lwaphakade; ngalokho-ke, bonke abantwana bayefana kimi, ngalokho-ke, ^babantwana abancane ngibathanda ngothando olupheleleyo; futhi bonke bayefana futhi bahlanganyela ensindisweni.

18 Ngokuba ngiyazi ukuthi uNkulunkulu akayena uNkulunkulu obandlululayo, noma umuntu oguqukayo; kepha ^aakaguquki kusuka kulo ^blonke iphakade kuya kulo lonke iphakade.

19 ^aAbantwana abancane abakwazi ukuphenduka; ngalokho-ke, kuwububi obesabekayo ukuphika umusa omsulwa kaNkulunkulu kubo, ngokuba

bonke bayaphila kuye ngenxa ^byomusa wakhe.

20 Futhi lowo othi abantwana abancane badinga umbhabhadiso uphika umusa kaKristu, futhi uyenza ize “inhlawulo yakhe kanye namandla okukhulula kwakhe.

21 Maye kwabanjalo, ngokuba basengozini yokufa, “yesihogo, kanye ^bnokuhlushwa okungapheleliyo. Ngikukhuluma ngesibindi; uNkulunkulu ungiyalile. Walaleni lamazwi futhi niwanake, kungenjalo ayokuma ngokumelene nani ^cesihlalweni sokwahlulela sikaKristu.

22 Ngokuba bheka bonke abantwana abancane ^abayaphila kuKristu, futhi kanjalo nabo bonke labo abangena ^bmthetho. Ngokuba amandla ^cokukhululwa eza kubo bonke labo abangenamthetho; ngalokho-ke, lowo ongalahlilwe ngecala, noma lowo ongekho ngaphansi kokulahlwa ngecala, akanakuphenduka; futhi kwabanjalo umbhabhadiso awusizi ngalutho—

23 Kepha kuyinhlekisa phambi kukaNkulunkulu, ukuphika umusa kaKristu, kanye namandla kaMoya wakhe oyiNgcwele, kanye nokubeka ithemba ^aemisebenzini efile.

16a HBN Igunya.

b HBN Uthando.

c I Joh. 4:18.

17a HBN Isihe.

b Mosiya 3:16–19.

18a Alima 7:20;

Morm. 9:9.

HBN UbuNkulunkulu,

UNkulunkulu.

b Moro. 7:22.

19a Luka 18:15–17.

b HBN Onomusa, Umusa.

20a HBN Hlawula,

Inhlawulo;

Isu lokuhlangwa.

21a HBN Isihogo.

b Jakobe 6:10;

Mosiya 28:3;

Mf&V 19:10–12.

c HBN Jesu Kristu—

UmaHluleli.

22a HBN Insindiso—
Insindiso yabantwana.

b IzE. 17:30;

Mf&V 76:71–72.

c HBN Hlenga,

Ohlengiweyo,

Ukuhlengwa.

23a Mf&V 22:2.

24 Bheka, ndodana yami, lento akufanele ibe khona; ngokuba “ukuphenduka kungokwalabo abangaphansi kokulahlwa ngecala kanye nabangaphansi kwe-siqalekiso somthetho ophuliweyo.

25 Futhi izithelo zokuqala “zukuphenduka ^bngumbhabhadiso; futhi umbhabhadiso uza ngokholo ekugcwaliseni imiyalelo; futhi ukugcwalisa imiyalelo kuletha “ukuthethelelwa kwezono;

26 Futhi ukuthethelelwa kwezono kuletha “ubumnene, kanye nokuthobeka kwenhliziyo; futhi ngenxa yobumnene kanye nokuthobeka kwenhliziyo kuza ukuvakashelwa ngu ^bMoya oyiNgcwele, “uMduduzi ogcwalisa ^angethemba kanye nango “thando olupheleleyo, uthando olubekezela ^angenkuthalo ^aekukhulekeni, kuze kufike isikhathi sokugcina, lapho bonke ^babangcwele beyohlala noNkulunkulu.

27 Bheka, ndodana yami, ngizophinda ngikubhalele futhi uma ngingaphumanga masinyane ukuyolwa namaLamani. Bheka, “ukuzikhukhumeza kwalesi sizwe, noma abantu bamaNefi, sekubangele ukubhujiswa kwabo ngaphandle kokuthi baphenduke.

28 Bakhulekele, ndodana yami, ukuze ukuphenduka kuze kubo.

Kepha bheka, ngiyesaba hleze uMoya useyekile “ukusebenza kubo; futhi kulengxenye yezwe bafuna ukubeka phansi wonke amandla kanye negunya elivela kuNkulunkulu; futhi ^bbaphika uMoya oyiNgcwele.

29 Futhi emva kokuphika ulwazi olukhulu kangaka, ndodana yami, kufanele babhubhe masinyane, ukuze kungcwaliseke iziphrofetho ezakhulunywa ngabaphrofethi, kanjalo namazwi omSindisi wethu uqobo lwakhe.

30 Sala kahle, ndodana yami, ngize ngikubhalele, noma sihlanguane futhi. Amen.

Incwadi yesibili kaMormoni eya endodaneni yakhe uMoroni.

Itholakala esahlukweni 9.

ISIAHLUKO 9

AmaNefi kanye namaLamani bona-kele futhi baphuphile—Bazwisana ubuhlungu futhi bayabulalana—UMormoni ukhulekela ukuthi umusa kanye nobuhle kuhlale kuMoroni ingunaphakade. Cishe ngonyaka we-Nkosi wama 401.

NDODANA yami ethandekayo, ngiyaphinda futhi ngiyakubhalela ukuze wazi ukuthi ngisaphila;

24a HBN Phenduka,
Ukuphenduka.
25a HBN Bhabhadisa,
Umbhabhadiso—
Okudingekayo ukuze
umuntu abhabhadiswe.
b Mose 6:58–60.
c Mf&V 76:52.
HBN Ukuthethelelwa

kwezono.
26a HBN Omnene,
Ubumnene.
b HBN UMoya oNgcwele.
c HBN UmDuduzi.
d HBN Ithemba.
e I Petru 1:22;
1 Nefi 11:22–25.
f HBN Inkuthalo.

g HBN Umkhuleko.
h HBN Umuntu ongcwele.
27a Mf&V 38:39.
HBN Ukuzikhukhu-
meza.
28a Morm. 5:16.
b Alima 39:6.
HBN Isono
esingathetheleleki.

kepha ngibhala ngalokho okuthi-ze okungikthazayo.

2 Ngokuba bheka, ngibe nempi enzima namaLamani, esinganqobanga kuyo; futhi u-Akhiyentasi usewile ngenkemba, futhi kanjalo noLuramu kanye no-Emroni; yebo, futhi silahlekelwe ngabani-
ngi bamadoda ethu akhethekileyo.

3 Manje bheka, ndodana yami, ngiyesaba hleze amaLamani azobabhubhisa laba bantu; ngokuba abaphenduki, futhi uSathane ubaphehla njalo ukuthi bathukuthelelane omunye nomunye.

4 Bheka, ngisebenza nabo njalo; futhi uma ngikhuluma izwi lika-Nkulunkulu “ngokuqina bayaqhaqhazela futhi bangithukuthelele; futhi uma ngingakusebenzisi ukuqina baqinisa izinhliziyo zabo ngokumelene nalo; ngalokho-ke, ngiyesaba hleze uMoya weNkosi useyekile ^bukusebenza kubo.

5 Ngokuba sebethukuthela kakhulu ngendlela yokuthi kimi sekubonakala sengathi abasakwesabi ukufa; futhi sebalahlekelwe wukuthandana; futhi “bomele iga-zi kanye nempindiselo njalo.

6 Manje, ndodana yami ethandekayo, naphezu kobulukhuni babo, thina masisebenze “ngokukhut-
thala; ngokuba uma siyeka ^buku-
sebenza, siyolet-
hwa ekulahlweni
ngecala; ngokuba
sinomsebenzi
okufanele siwenze
ngesikhathi
sisekulelidokodo
lobumba, uku-
ze sisingqobe isitha
sakho konke

ukulunga, futhi siphumuze imiphefumulo yethu embusweni ka-Nkulunkulu.

7 Manje sengibhala okuthile mayelana nezinhlopheko zala-ba bantu. Ngokuba ngokolwazi engiluthole ku-Amoroni, bheka, amaLamani aneziboshwa eziningi, azithatha embhoshongweni ka-Sheriza; futhi kwakungamadoda, abesifazane, kanye nabantwana.

8 Futhi abayeni kanye noyise balabo besifazane kanye nabantwana bababulala; futhi bondla abesifazane ngenyama yabayeni babo, kanye nabantwana ngenyama yoyise; futhi akukho manzi, ngaphandle kwamancane nje, ababanika wona.

9 Futhi naphezu kwezingaka izi-nengiso zamaLamani, azizedluli ezabantu bethu eMoriyantumu. Ngokuba bheka, amaningi amadodakazi amaLamani bawathatha bawabopha; futhi emva kokubaphuca lokho okwakuthandeka kakhulu futhi kuyigugu ngaphezu kwezinto zonke, “okungubumsulwa—

10 Futhi emva kokuthi sebenze lento, bababulala ngendlela enonya kakhulu, bebazwisa ubuhlungu emizimbeni yabo beze befa; futhi emva kokuthi sebekwenzile lokhu, badla inyama yabo njengezilwane zasendle, ngenxa yobulukhuni bezinhliziyo zabo; futhi bakwenza lokhu njengophawu lokuba nesibindi.

9 4a 2 Nefi 1:26–27;
Mf&V 121:41–43.
b Mf&V 1:33.

5a Morm. 4:11–12.
6a HBN Inkuthalo.
b Jakobe 1:19; Enoshe 1:20.

HBN Okufanele
kwenziwe.
9a HBN Ubumsulwa.

11 O ndodana yami ethandekayo, kungenzeka kanjani ukuthi abantu abanjengalaba, abangena mpucuko—

12 (Futhi yiminyaka embalwa nje kuphela esidlulile, futhi babengabantu abaphucuzekile kanye nabathandekayo)

13 Kepha O ndodana yami, kungenzeka kanjani ukuthi abantu abanjengalaba, abathokoza ezine-ngisweni kangaka—

14 Singalindela kanjani ukuthi uNkulunkulu “uzosimisa isandla sakhe ekusahluleleni na?

15 Bheka, inhliziyi yami iyakhala ithi: Maye kulaba bantu. Woza ngokwahlulela, O Nkulunkulu, futhi ufihle izono zabo, nobubi babo, kanye nezinengiso phambi kobuso bakho!

16 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ndodana yami, kukhona “abafelokazi abaningi kanye namadodakazi abo abasele eSheriza; kanye naleyo ngxenye yokudla amaLamani angayithathanga, bheka, impi kaZenefi ithathiwe, futhi bashiywa ukuthi bazulazule baye noma kuphi lapho bengaya khona ukuyofuna ukudla; futhi abaningi abesifazane abadala bayaquleka endleleni bafe.

17 Futhi ibutho enginalo libuthakathaka; futhi amabutho amaLamani aphakathi kweSheriza nami; futhi ngobuningi balabo ababalekele empini ka-“Aroni babulawe yiwo gesihluku esibi.

18 O ukonakala kwabantu bami! Abanakuhleleka nasihawu. Bheka, ngingumuntu nje, futhi nginamandla omuntu nje, futhi ngeke ngisayiphophelela imiyalelo yami.

19 Futhi sebeginile ebubini babo; futhi sebegcwele unya ngokufanayo, abashiyi lutho, omdala noma omncane; futhi bathokozela zonke izinto ngaphandle kwalo-kho okuhle; futhi ukuhlupheka kwabesifazane bethu kanye nezingane zethu kubo bonke ubuso balelizwe kwedlula izinto zonke; yebo, ulimi alunakukuchaza, futhi akunakubhalwa.

20 Manje, ndodana yami, angisezukulhala kulesimo esibi kangaka. Bheka, uyabazi ububi balaba bantu; uyazi ukuthi abanamigomo, futhi nemizwa seyithuntubezekile; futhi ububi babo “sebedlula lobo bamaLamani.

21 Bheka, ndodana yami, ngeke ngibakhulumele kuNkulunkulu hleze angishaye.

22 Kepha bheka, ndodana yami, wena ngiyakukhulumela kuNkulunkulu, futhi ngethemba kuKristu ukuthi uyosindiswa; futhi ngiyakhuleka kuNkulunkulu ukuthi “ayisindise impilo yakho, ukuze uzibonele ukubuyela kwabantu bakhe kuye, noma ukubhujiswa kwabo nya; ngokuba ngiyazi ukuthi kufanele babhubhe ngaphandle kokuthi ^bbaphenduke futhi babuyele kuye.

14a Alima 10:23.
16a HBN Umfelokazi.
17a Morm. 2:9.

20a Hel. 6:34–35.
22a Morm. 8:3.
b Mal. 3:7;

Hel. 13:11;
3 Nefi 10:6; 24:7.

23 Futhi uma bebhubha kuyoku-ba njengokwamaJarede, ngenxa yentando yezinhliziyi zabo, “be-funa igazi kanye ^bnempindiselo.

24 Futhi uma kungukuthi ba-yabhubha, siyazi ukuthi iningi labafowethu ^alembukele kumaLa-mani, futhi baningi abanye nabo abasazokwembukela kuwo; nga-lokho-ke, bhala izinto ezithile ezi-mbalwa, uma kwenzeka usinda futhi mina ngifa futhi nginga-be ngisakubona; kepha ngiye-themba ukuthi ngisazokubona masinyane; ngokuba nginemi-bhalo engcwele ^bengizoyiletha kuwe.

25 Ndodana yami, thembeka kuKristu; futhi sengathi lezi zi-nto engizibhalile zingekukhatha-ze, ukuthi zikudonsele phansi ekufeni; kepha sengathi uKristu angakuphakamisa, futhi senga-thi “ukuhlupheka kwakhe kanye nokufa, nokukhombisa umzi-mba wakhe kobaba bethu, kanye nesihawu sakhe nokuba nenhli-ziyo ende kwakhe, nethemba lenkazimulo yakhe kanye ^bnelo-kuphila okuphakade, kungahlala ‘engqondweni yakho inguna-phakade.

26 Futhi sengathi umusa kaNku-lunkulu uBaba, isihlalo sakhe so-bukhosi esiphezulu emazulwi-ni, kanye neNkosi yethu uJesu

Kristu, ohlezi “ngakwesokunene samandla akhe, kuze kube zonke izinto ziba phansi kwakhe, unga-ba nawe, futhi uhlale nawe ingu-naphakade. Amen.

ISAHLUKO 10

Ubufakazi beNcwadi kaMormoni buza ngamandla kaMoya oyiNgcwele—Izipho zikaMoya zabelwa abathembekileyo—Izipho zomoya njalo zihambisana nokholo—Amazwi kaMoroni akhuluma esuka othulini—Wozani kuKristu, pheleliswani Kuye, futhi ningcwelise imiphefumulo yenu. Cishe ngonyaka weNkosi wama 421.

MANJE mina, Moroni, sengibhala okuthile njengoba ngibona kuku-hle kimi; futhi ngibhalela abafo-wethu, “amaLamani; futhi ngifuna ukuthi bazi ukuthi sekudlule imi-nyaka engaphezulu kwamakhulu amane namashumi amabili selo-khu isibonakaliso sokuza kuka-Kristu sanikwa.

2 Futhi “sengiyayivala lemibha-lo, emva kokuthi sengikhulume amazwi ambalwa ngendlela yo-kunikhuthaza.

3 Bhokani, ngizonikhuthaza ukuthi ngesikhathi senizifunda lezi zinto, uma kungukuhlaka-nipha kuNkulunkulu ukuthi nizifunde, ukuthi nikhumbule

23a Morm. 4:11–12.

b Etere 15:15–31.

24a Alima 45:14.

b Morm. 6:6.

25a HBN Hlawula, Inhlawulo.

b HBN Ukuphila

okuphakade.

c HBN Umqondo.

26a Luka 22:69;

IzE. 7:55–56;

Mosiya 5:9;

Alima 28:12.

10 1a Mf&V 10:48.

2a Morm. 8:4, 13–14.

HBN ImiBhalo

eNgcwele—

Imibhalo engcwele

okuphrothethwa ukuthi

isazovela.

ukuthi iNkosi ibe nesihawu esi-ngakanani kubantwana babantu, kusukela ekudalweni kuka-Adamu kwehle kuze kube yisikhathi lapho niyozithola khona lezi zinto, futhi “nizindle ngazo ^bezinhliziyweni zenu.

4 Futhi ngesikhathi senizithola lezi zinto, ngizonikhuthaza ukuthi “nibuze kuNkulunkulu, uBaba waPhakade, egameni likaKristu, ukuthi ngabe lezi zinto ^bziliqiniso na; futhi uma niyobuza ‘ngeqiniso, “nangenhloso okuyiyo, “ninokholo kuKristu, ‘uyo-libonakalisa ^siqiniso lazo kini, ngamandla kaMoya oyiNgcwele.

5 Futhi ngamandla kaMoya oyiNgcwele “ningalazi ^biqiniso lazo zonke izinto.

6 Futhi noma ngabe yini enhle ilungile futhi iyiqiniso; ngalokho-ke, akukho lutho oluhle oluphika uKristu, kepha kuyavuma ukuthi unguye.

7 Futhi ningazi ukuthi unguye, ngamandla kaMoya oyiNgcwele; ngalokho-ke ngizonikhuthaza ukuthi ningawaphiki amandla kaNkulunkulu; ngokuba usebenza ngamandla, “ngokokholo lwabantwana babantu, ngokufanayo namhlanje nakusasa, futhi zikhathi zonke.

8 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngizonikhuthaza, bafowethu, ukuthi ningaziphiki “izipho zikaNkulunkulu, ngokuba ziningi; futhi zivela kuye kanye lowo Nkulunkulu. Futhi ^bziningi izindlela lezi zipho ezinikwa ngazo; kepha nguye kanye lowo Nkulunkulu osebenza yonke indawo ezintweni zonke; futhi zinikwa ngezibonakaliso zikaMoya kaNkulunkulu kubantu, ukuba bazuze.

9 Ngokuba bhekani, “komunye kunikwe ngoMoya kaNkulunkulu, ukuthi ^bafundise izwi lokuhla-kanipha;

10 Futhi komunye, ukuthi afundise izwi lolwazi ngoMoya ofanayo;

11 Futhi komunye, “ukholo olukhulu kakhulu; futhi komunye, izipho ^bzokuphilisa ngalowo Moya ofanayo;

12 Futhi phezu kwalokho, komunye, ukuthi enze “izimangaliso ezinkulu;

13 Futhi phezu kwalokho, komunye, ukuthi aphrofethe mayelana nazo zonke izinto;

14 Futhi phezu kwalokho, komunye, ukuthi abone izingelosi kanye nemimoya esebenzelayo;

15 Futhi phezu kwalokho,

3a Dut. 11:18–19.

HBN Zindla.

b Dut. 6:6–7.

4a HBN Umkhuleko.

b 1 Nefi 13:39; 14:30;

Mosiya 1:6;

Etere 4:10–11; 5:3.

c HBN Othembekileyo, Ukuthembeka.

d Jak. 1:5–7;

Moro. 7:9.

e HBN Ukhlo.

f HBN Isambulo.

g HBN Iqiniso.

5a Mf&V 35:19.

HBN Isipho sokwahlu-kanisa;

Ubufakazi.

b Joh. 8:32.

7a 1 Nefi 10:17–19.

8a HBN Izipho zikaMoya.

b Mf&V 46:15.

9a I Kor. 12:8–11;

Mf&V 46:8–29.

b Mf&V 88:77–79, 118.

11a HBN Ukhlo.

b HBN Phulukisa,

Ukuphulukisa.

12a HBN Isimangaliso.

komunye, zonke izinhlobo zezilimi;

16 Futhi phezu kwalokho, komunye, ukuhunyushwa kwezilimi kanye nezinhlobonhlobo “zezilimi.

17 Futhi zonke lezi zipho ziza ngoMoya kaKristu; futhi ziza kuwo wonke umuntu ngamunye, njengoba ethanda.

18 Futhi ngizonikhuthaza, bafowethu abathandekayo, ukuthi nikhumbule ukuthi “zonke izipho ezihle zivela kuKristu.

19 Futhi ngizonikhuthaza, bafowethu abathandekayo, ukuthi nikhumbule ukuthi “uyefana izolo, namhlanje, naphakade, futhi nokuthi zonke lezi zipho esengikhulume ngazo, ezingezikamoya, aziyikuphela nanini, ngisho uma nje umhlaba usamile, kuphela ^bngokungakhulwa kwabantwana babantu.

20 Ngalokho-ke, kufanele kube khona “ukholo; futhi uma kufanele kube khona ukholo kufanele futhi kube khona ithemba; futhi uma kufanele kube khona ithemba kufanele futhi kube khona isihe.

21 Futhi ngaphandle kokuthi nibe “nesihe aninakukwazi ukuthi nisindiswe embusweni kaNkulunkulu; futhi aninakukwazi ukuthi nisindiswe embusweni kaNkulunkulu uma ningenalo ukholo;

futhi aninakukwazi uma ningenalo ithemba.

22 Futhi uma ningenalo ithemba kufanele ukuthi niphele inhliziyo; futhi ukuphela inhliziyo kuza ngenxa yobubi.

23 Futhi uKristu nempela wathi kobaba bethu: “Uma ninokholo ningenza zonke izinto ezifanele kimi.

24 Manje sengikhuluma kini nonke mikhawulo yomhlaba—ukuthi uma usuku lufika lapho amandla kanye nezipho zikaNkulunkulu ziyophela phakathi kwenu, kuyoba ^bngenxa ^byokungakhulwa.

25 Futhi maye kubantwana babantu uma kunjalo; ngokuba akuyikuba bikho “namunye owenza okuhle phakathi kwenu, cha noyedwa. Ngokuba uma kungaba khona oyedwa phakathi kwenu owenza okuhle, uyosebenza ngamandla kanye nangezipho zikaNkulunkulu.

26 Futhi maye kulabo abayosusa lezi zinto bese befa, ngokuba ^bafela ^bezonweni zabo, futhi abanakusindiswa embusweni kaNkulunkulu; futhi ngikhuluma lokhu njengokwamazwi kaKristu; futhi angiqambi manga.

27 Futhi ngiyanikhuthaza ukuthi nizikhumbule lezi zinto; ngokuba isikhathi siyeza ngokushesha lapho niyokwazi

16a HBN Izipho zezilimi.

18a Jak. 1:17.

19a Heb. 13:8.

^b Moro. 7:37.

20a Etere 12:3–37.

21a I Kor. 13;

Moro. 7:1, 42–48.

HBN Isihe.

23a Moro. 7:33.

24a Moro. 7:37.

^b HBN Ukungakhulwa.

25a HJS AmaH. 14:1–7

(Isithasiselo);

Roma 3:10–12.

26a Hez. 18:26–27;

1 Nefi 15:32–33;

Mosiya 15:26.

^b Joh. 8:21.

ukuthi angiqambi manga, ngokuba niyongibona esihlalweni sikaNkulunkulu; futhi iNkosi uNkulunkulu iyothi kini: Ngabe angiwashongo yini “amazwi ami kini, ayebhalwe yilendoda, njengalowo ^bokhala ekwabafileyo, yebo, ngisho nanjengalowo okhuluma ‘esothulini na?

28 Ngisho lezi zinto ukuze ngigcwalise iziphrofetho. Futhi bhekani, ziyophuma emlonyeni kaNkulunkulu waphakade; futhi izwi lakhe “liyohamba ngamandla izizukulwane ngezizukulwane.

29 Futhi uNkulunkulu uyoni-khombisa, ukuthi lokhu engikubhalile kuyiqiniso.

30 Futhi phezu kwalokho ngizonikhuthaza ukuthi “nize kuKristu, futhi nibambelele kuzo zonke iziphopho ezinhle, futhi ^bningasithinti isipho esibi, noma into engahlanzekile.

31 Futhi “vuka, usukume othulini, O Jerusalema; yebo, futhi gqoka izingubo zakho ezinhle, O Ndodakazi yase ^bSiyoni; futhi “uqinise ^dizikhonkwane zakho futhi wandise imingcele yakho ingunaphakade, ukuze ungabe “usaphanjaniswa nanini, ukuze

izivumelwano zikaBaba waPhakade azenza kuwe, O ndlu kaIsrayeli, zigcwaliseke.

32 Yebo, “wozani kuKristu, futhi ^bnipheleliswe kuye, futhi ningakuvumeli konke okungahambisani noNkulunkulu; futhi uma ningezuku kuvumela okungahambisani noNkulunkulu, futhi ‘nithande uNkulunkulu ngamandla enu onke, ngengqondo kanye nangokuqina kwenu, uma kunjalo umusa wakhe unanele, ukuze ngomusa wakhe nipheleliswe kuKristu; futhi uma ^dngomusa kaNkulunkulu nipheleliswa kuKristu, ngeke nanini niwaphike amandla kaNkulunkulu.

33 Futhi phezu kwalokho, uma ngomusa kaNkulunkulu niphelelisiwe kuKristu, futhi ningawaphiki amandla akhe, uma kunjalo “seningcwelisiwe kuKristu ngomusa kaNkulunkulu, ngokuchitheka ^bkwegazi likaKristu, okusesivumelwaneni sikaBaba kangangoba ‘kuthethelelwa izono zenu, ukuze nibe ^dngcwele, ningabi nabala.

34 Manje sengiyavalelisa kini nonke, salani kahle. Masinyane ngizohamba “ngiyophumula ^beparadesi likaNkulunkulu, kuze kuthi

27a 2 Nefi 33:10–11.

b 2 Nefi 3:19–20; 27:13; 33:13; Morm. 9:30.

c Isaya 29:4.

28a 2 Nefi 29:2.

30a 1 Nefi 6:4; Morm. 9:27; Etere 5:5.

b Alima 5:57.

31a Isaya 52:1–2.

b HBN Siyoni.

c Isaya 54:2.

d HBN Isikhonkwane.

e Etere 13:8.

32a Math. 11:28;

2 Nefi 26:33;

Jakobe 1:7;

Omini 1:26.

b Math. 5:48;

3 Nefi 12:48.

HBN Ukuphelela du.

c Mf&V 4:2; 59:5–6.

d 2 Nefi 25:23.

33a HBN Ukungcweliswa.

b HBN Hlawula, Inhlawulo.

c HBN Ukuthethelelwa kwezono.

d HBN Ubungcwele.

34a HBN Ukuphumula.

b HBN Iparadesi.

‘umoya wami kanye nomzimba kuphinde ^d kuhlangane futhi, fu- thi ngize ngikhishwe nginqobi- le ^e emoyeni, ukuze ngihlangane	nani phambi ^f kwesihlalo esitho- kozisayo sika ^g Jehova omkhulu, ^h uMahluleli waPhakade waba- philayo kanye nabafileyo. Amen.

34 <i>c</i> HBN Umoya. <i>d</i> HBN UVuko. <i>e</i> I Thes. 4:17.	<i>f</i> Jakobe 6:13. <i>g</i> HBN Jehova. <i>h</i> HBN Jesu Kristu—	UmaHluleli.

ISIPHETHO

ISITHASISELO

IZIHLOKO ZEMIBHALO ENGCWELE

Uhide lwezikhathi zezehlakalo

Ukuvumelana kwezindaba zeVangeli

ISIHLOKO ZEMIBHALO ENGCWELE

IziHloko zemiBhalo eNgcwele zichaza izimfundiso, imigomo, abantu, kanye nezinda-
two ezikhethiweyo ezitholakala eBhayibhelini eliNgcwele, eNcwadini kaMormoni,
kwiMfundiso neziVumelwano, kanye nakwiGugu leNani eliKhulu. Zinika futhi izi-
nkomba zemibhalo engcwele eziyizincazelo ukuze ukwazi ukufunda isihloko ngasi-
nye. Lezi ziHloko zingakusiza ekufundeni imibhalo engcwele wena kanye nomndeni
wakho. Zingakusiza ukuba uphendule imibuzo ngevangelini, ukuba ufunde izihloko
emibhalweni engcwele, ukuba ulungisele ukukhuluma kanye nezifundo, kanye no-
kuba wandise ulwazi kanye nobufakazi bakho bevangelini.

Lokhu okungezansi kuyincazelo yesibonelo salokho okuphakathi kulencwadi ye-
ziHloko zemiBhalo eNgcwele:

Izihloko zibhalwe—
ngamaIetha agqamile.

ImiBhalo eNgcwele. *Bheka futhi
isihloko esithi IBhayibheli; IGugu
leNani eliKhulu; IMfundiso
neziVumelwano; INcwadi
kaMormoni; Iqoqo lezincwadi
ezingcwele; Izwi likaNkulunkulu*

Kwesinye isikhathi
ezinye izihloko
kulezi ziHloko
ziqukethe ulwazi
oluhlangene
nesihloko ofunda
ngaso. Amagama
atshekileyo athi *bheka
futhi isihloko esithi*
akukhombisa kulezo
zihloko.

Esihlokweni ngasinye
kukhona incazelo
emfihlane.

Ngamagama, abhaliweyo kanye nakhu-
lunywayo, ngamadoda angcwele kaNku-
lunkulu ngesikhathi eqhutshwa wuMoya
oNgcwele. Imibhalo engcwele esemthe-
thweni engcwelisiweyo yeBandla nam-
hlanje yenziwa yiBhayibheli, yiNcwadi
kaMormoni, yiMfundiso neziVumelwano,
kanye neGugu leNani eliKhulu. UJesu ka-
nye nababhali beTestamente eliSha babe-
zithatha izincwadi zeTestamente eliDala
njengemibhalo engcwele (Math. 22:29; Joh.
5:39; II Thim. 3:15; II Petru 1:20–21). Bheka
futhi isihloko esithi UHide lweziKhathi
zeZehlakalo esithasiselweni.

Ezinye izihloko
zinemibhalo
yesibili. Lena
ibhalwe ngohlobo
lwamagama
atshekileyo.

Izinkomba ezikusiza
ukuba uyiqonde
incazelo zikubakaki.

Izinkomba zemibhalo
engcwele ezihlangene
nezihloko zinikwa
kubakaki.

ImiBhalo eNgcwele elahlekileyo: Miningi
imibhalo engcwele ephathwayo emibha-
lweni engcwele esingenayo namhlanje,
phakathi kwayo okukhona lezi zincwa-
di kanye nababhali: isivumelwano (Eks.
24:7), iziMpi zikaJehova (Num. 21:14),
iNcwadi yoLungileyo (Josh. 10:13; II Sam.
1:18), izindaba zikaSolomoni (I AmaKh.
11:41), izindaba zikaSamweli umboni
(I IziKr. 29:29).

Inkomba ngayinye
yandulelwa ngamazwi
amafushane
acashunye
emibhalweni ongcwele
noma ekuhlaziyweni
kwalowo mbhalo
ngcwele.

Kwesinye isikhathi
ulwazi ngodaba
oluthile alukho
ngaphansi kwesihloko
osifunayo. Igama
elitshekileyo elithi
Bheka isihloko esithi
likhombisa leso
sihloko lapho lolu
lwazi lutholakala
khona.

Ista. *Bheka isihloko esithi Jesu Kristu;
UVuko*

Izinsuku abaKholiweyo abaKhumbula
Ngazo ukuFa nokuVuka kukaJesu Kristu

Ukuphela komhlaba. *Bheka isihloko
esithi Umhlaba—Ukuphela komhlaba*

Igama elitshekileyo
elithi *Bheka isihloko
esithi* (noma *Bheka
futhi isihloko esithi*)
elilandelwa yilodwi
likutshela ukuthi
ulwazi lolo lutholakala
esihlokweni
sesibili (“Ukuphela
komhlaba”) sesihloko
esikhulu (“Umhlaba”).

AbaFarisi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi*
Amajuda

ETestamenteni eliSha, yiviyo lenkolo phakathi kwamajuda igama lalo elikhomba ukuthi bahlukene noma banganhlaye. AbaFarisi babeziqhenya ngokugcina umthetho kaMose ngokuqinile futhi nokugwema noma yini ehlangene nabeZizwe. Babekhohlelwa empilweni emva kokufa, uVuko, kanye nokuba khona kwezingelosi kanye nemimoya. Babekhohlelwa wukuthi umthetho okhulunywe ngomlomo kanye nesiko lemvelo kwakubaluleke ngokufanayo njengemithetho ebhaliweyo. Izimfundiso zabo zenza ukuba inkolo ibe wukugcinwa kwemithetho futhi babekhuthaza ukuzikhukhumeza ngokomoya. Benza ukuba amaningi amajuda amngabaze uKristu kanye nevangeli Lakhe. INkosi yabasola abaFarisi kanye nemisebenzi yabo kuMathewu 23; kuMarku 7:1–23; kanye nakuLuka 11:37–44.

AbaFundi abangamaNefi.
Bheka isihloko esithi AbaFundi
abangamaNefi abaThathu

AbaFundi abangamaNefi
abaThathu. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi*
Abantu abaguquliweyo; AmaNefi;
Umfundi

Ngabathathu abafundi abangamaNefi abakhethwa nguJesu okukhulunywa ngabo eNcwadini kaMormoni.

INkosi yanika laba bafundi isibusiso esifanayo naleso esanikwa uJohane oThandekayo—sokuthi babengahlala emhlabeni ukuze balethe abantu kuKristu kuze kubuye iNkosi futhi. Baguqulwa ukuze bangezwa buhlungu futhi ukuze bangafi (3 Nefi 28).

UKristu wavumela isifiso sabafundi abathathu sokuba bahlale kuze kube wukuza kwakhe, **3 Nefi** 28:1–9. Abasophinde bezwe ubuhlungu bokufa noma bosizi, **3 Nefi** 28:7–9. Bayokuba nenjabulo ephelileyo, **3 Nefi** 28:10. Bahlwihelwa ezulwini okwesikhashana, **3 Nefi** 28:13–17. Basebenzela abantu futhi babekezelela ukuhlushwa, **3 Nefi**

28:18–23. Basebenzela uMormoni, **3 Nefi** 28:24–26 (Morm. 8:10–11). Bazosebenzela abeZizwe, abajuda, izizwana ezihlakazekileyo, kanye nezizwe zonke, **3 Nefi** 28:27–29. USathane akanamandla phezu kwabo, **3 Nefi** 28:39.

Abakhethiweyo

Abakhethiweyo yilabo abamthandayo uNkulunkulu ngezinhliziyi zabo zonke futhi abaphila izimpilo ezimjabulisayo. Labo abaphila izimpilo ezinjena zobufundi ngelinye ilanga bazokhethwa yiNkosi ukuba babe phakathi kwabantwana Bayo abakhethiweyo.

Uma kwakungenzeka, bayodukisa ngisho nabakhethiweyo, **Math.** 24:24. UJohane wathokoza ngokuba abantwana benkosikazi ekhethiweyo babeqotho futhi bethembekile, **II Joh.** 1.

Izono zakho zixolelwe, futhi uyinkosikazi ekhethiweyo, **Mf&V** 25:3. Abakhethiweyo bami bayalizwa izwi lami futhi abazeni lukhuni izinhliziyi zabo, **Mf&V** 29:7. Ngisho kanjalo-ke ngizobaqoqa abakhethiweyo bami kumagumbi amane omhlaba, **Mf&V** 33:6. Imibhalo engcwele iyonikwa ukuze kusindiswe abakhethiweyo bami uqobo, **Mf&V** 35:20–21. Labo abakhulisa ubizo lwabo lobuphristi baba ngabakhethiweyo baNkulunkulu, **Mf&V** 84:33–34.

Ngenxa yabakhethiweyo, izinsuku zosizi ziyofinyezwa, **JS—Math.** 1:20.

Abalindi, Linda. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Isexwayiso, Xwayisa

Wukuqikelela, wukuqapha. Umuntu olindayo futhi nothobelayo ulungile futhi ubhekile. Abalindi ngabaholi ababizwa ngabamele iNkosi ukuba babe nomthwalo othile wokubhekela inhla-lakahle yabanye. Labo ababizwe ukuba babe ngabaholi banomthwalo othile wokuba babe ngabalindi emhlabeni wonke.

Ngikwenze umlindi, **Hez.** 3:17–21. Abalindi abaphakamisa izwi lesexwayiso bazisindisa bona, **Hez.** 33:7–9.

Ngakho-ke lindani: ngokuba anlazi ihora iNkosi yenu ezoza ngalo,

Math. 24:42–43 (Math. 25:13; Marku 13:35–37; Mf&V 133:10–11). Lindani ni-khuleke ukuba ningangeni ekulingweni, **Math.** 26:41 (3 Nefi 18:15, 18).

Uma ningazibheki, imicabango yenu, amazwi enu, izenzo zenu, kufanele nibhubhe, **Mosiya** 4:30. U-Alima wagcoba abaphristi kanye namagosa ukuba engamele futhi abheke iBandla, **Alima** 6:1.

Lowo ongayibhekile iNkosi uzosuswa, **Mf&V** 45:44. Umbhishobhi kanye nabanye babiziwe futhi bagcotshwe nguNkulunkulu ukuba babheke iBandla, **Mf&V** 46:27. INkosi yabeka abalindi esivini sayo, **Mf&V** 101:44–58.

AbaneGunya eliKhulu eBandleni

Lonke. *Bheka isihloko esithi*
OwamaShumi ayisiKhombisa;
UbuMongameli bokuQala;
Umbhishobhi oweNgamele;
UmPhostoli

Abangengcwele. *Bheka isihloko esithi*
Omubi

Abantu abaguquliweyo

Ngabantu abaguquliweyo ukuze abangabuzwa ubuhlungu noma ukufa kuze kube wukuvukela kwabo ekungafini.

U-Enoke wayehamba noNkulunkulu: futhi akabange esaba-khona; ngokuba uNkulunkulu wamthatha, **Gen.** 5:24 (Heb. 11:5; Mf&V 107:48–49). Akukho muntu owazi ithuna likaMose kuze kube namuhla, **Dut.** 34:5–6 (Alima 45:19). U-Eliya wakhuphukela ezulwini ngesivunguvungu, **II AmaKh.** 2:11.

Uma ngifisa ukuba ahlale ngize ngize, kuyini lokho kuwe na, **Joh.** 21:22–23 (Mf&V 7:1–3).

Aniseyikukuzwa ukufa, **3 Nefi** 28:7. Ukuze bangakuzwa ukufa kwaba-khona ushintsho olwenzeka emizimbeni yabo, **3 Nefi** 28:38 (4 Nefi 1:14; Morm. 8:10–11).

UJohane oThandiweyo uzophila kuze kubuyele iNkosi, **Mf&V** 7. Ngithathe iSiyoni ka-Enoke ngayiletha esifubeni sami, **Mf&V** 38:4 (Mose 7:21, 31, 69). U-Enoke nabafowabo bayidolobha eligodliwe kuze kufike usuku lokulunga,

Mf&V 45:11–12. U-Eliya wathathwa wasiwa ezulwini ngaphandle kokuzwa ukufa, **Mf&V** 110:13.

UMoya oNgcwele wehlela kwabani-ngi, futhi bahlwithwa ngamandla ase-zulwini baya eSiyoni, **Mose** 7:27.

Abantu, Umuntu. *Bheka futhi isihloko*

esithi Abazalwane, Umfowethu;
Abesifazane, Owesifazane;
Amadodana namadodakazi
kaNkulunkulu; UbuNkulunkulu,
UNKulunkulu; Udade; Ukudalwa
komoya; Umoya

Kusho bonke abantu, abesilisa kanye nabesifazane. Bonke abesilisa kanye nabesifazane bangabantwana bomoya ngempela baBaba oseZulwini. Ngesikhati bezalwa empilweni yasemhlabeni, bathola imizimba yemvelo, efayo. Lemizimba yadalwa ngomfanekiso kaNkulunkulu (**Gen.** 1:26–27). Abesilisa kanye nabesifazane abemukela ngokwethembeka izimiso ezidingekayo, abagcina izivumelwano zabo, futhi nabathobela imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu bazongena ekuphakanyisweni kwabo futhi babe njengoNkulunkulu.

UNKulunkulu wadala umuntu ngomfanekiso wakhe, **Gen.** 1:27 (Mosiya 7:27; Mf&V 20:17–18). Uyini umuntu, ukuba umnake na, **AmaH.** 8:4–5. Uqalekisiwe umuntu othemba kubantu nowenza inyama ibe yingalo yakhe, **Jer.** 17:5 (2 Nefi 4:34; 28:26, 31).

Kuthe sengiyindoda, ngayeka izinto zobuntwana, **I Kor.** 13:11.

Abantu bakhona ukuze babe nenjabulo, **2 Nefi** 2:25. Umuntu wemvelo uyisitha kuNkulunkulu, **Mosiya** 3:19. Kufanele nibe ngabantu abanjani na?, **3 Nefi** 27:27.

Imisebenzi yomuntu iyavimbeleka, hhayi imisebenzi kaNkulunkulu, **Mf&V** 3:3. Akufanele wesabe abantu kunoNkulunkulu, **Mf&V** 3:7 (Mf&V 30:11; 122:9). Zonke izinto zenzelwe inzuzo nokuse-tshenziswa ngabantu, **Mf&V** 59:18.

Ngiyazi ukuthi umuntu akalutho, **Mose** 1:10. Umsebenzi kaNkulunkulu

wukufeza ukungafi kanye nokuphila okuphakade komuntu, **Mose** 1:39.

Umuntu, umntwana womoya kaBaba oseZulwini: Bawa ngobuso babo, bathi, ONkulunkulu, uNkulunkulu wemimoya yenyama yonke, **Num.** 16:22 (Num. 27:16). Ningabantwana beNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu, **Dut.** 14:1. Ningonkulunkulu futhi nonke ningabantwana boPhakeme kaKhulu, **AmaH.** 82:6. Ningamadodana kaNkulunkulu ophilayo, **Hos.** 1:10. Asinaye uBaba munye thina sonke na? Asidalwanga nguNkulunkulu munye na, **Mal.** 2:10.

Siyinzalo kaNkulunkulu, **IzE.** 17:29. UMoya uqobo uyafakaza ukuthi singabantwana baNkulunkulu, **Roma** 8:16. Yibani ngaphansi kukaBaba wemimoya, **Heb.** 12:9.

Imimoya yabo bonke abantu isiwa ekhaya kulowoNkulunkulu owayinika impilo, **Alima** 40:11.

Abantu abahlala emihlabeni bangamadodana namadodakazi azelwe nguNkulunkulu, **Mf&V** 76:24. Umuntu wayekhona ekuqaleni noBaba, **Mf&V** 93:23, 29.

UNkulunkulu wadala bonke abantu ngokomoya, ngaphambi kokuba babe khona ebusweni bomhlaba, **Mose** 3:5–7. NginguNkulunkulu; ngenza umhlaba, nabantu ngaphambi kokuba babe senyameni, **Mose** 6:51.

Umuntu, okungenzeka abe njengoBaba oseZulwini: Ngakho-ke manibe ngaphaleleyo, ngisho njengoBaba wenu, **Math.** 5:48 (3 Nefi 12:48). Akulotshiwe yini emthethweni wenu ukuthi ningonkulunkulu na, **Joh.** 10:34 (Mf&V 76:58). Singaba yizindlalifa zikaNkulunkulu futhi nezindlalifa ndawonye noKristu, **Roma** 8:17. Uyindodana, futhi uma uyindodana, uyindlalifa kaNkulunkulu ngoKristu, **Gal.** 4:7. Uma ebonakaliswa, siyofana naye, **I Joh.** 3:2. Lowo onqobayo ngiyomnika ukuba ahlale nami esihlalweni sami sobukhosi, **IsAmb.** 3:21.

Kubo ngibanike ukuba babe ngamadodana kaNkulunkulu, **3 Nefi** 9:17.

Labo abathola ifa lombuso wesilestiyali bangonkulunkulu, ngisho amadodana kaNkulunkulu, **Mf&V** 76:50, 58. Ngaleso sikhathi bayoba ngonkulunkulu, ngokuba banawo wonke amandla, **Mf&V** 132:20.

Abantwana baKristu. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Amadodana namadodakazi kaNkulunkulu; Jesu Kristu; Zelwe; Zelwe kabusha, Zelwe nguNkulunkulu

Yilabo asebemukele ivangeli likaJesu Kristu.

Yilowo nalowo oyozithoba njengalomntwana omncane nguyena omkhulu, **Math.** 18:1–4. Kholwani ngukukhanya ukuze nibe ngabantwana bokukhanya, **Joh.** 12:36.

Susa umuntu wemvelo futhi ube njengomntwana, **Mosiya** 3:19; 27:25–26. Ngenxa yesivumelwano niyobizwa ngabantwana baKristu, **Mosiya** 5:7. Uma uzobambelela kukho konke okuhle, impela uzokuba ngumntwana kaKristu, **Moro.** 7:19.

Kwabaningi abangemukeleyo, ngibanike amandla okuba ngamadodana ami, **Mf&V** 39:4. Ningesabi, bantwana abancane, ngokuba ningabami, **Mf&V** 50:40–41.

Umunye nami, indodana kaNkulunkulu, **Mose** 6:68.

Abantwana bakwa-Israyeli. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Israyeli

Abantwana baNkulunkulu. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Abantu, Umuntu; Amadodana namadodakazi kaNkulunkulu

Abantwana, Umntwana. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Busisa, Isibusiso, Obusisiweyo—Ukubusiswa kwabantwana; Hlawula, Inhlawulo; Insindiso—Insindiso yabantwana; Ukukwazi ukuziphendulela, Ukuphendula, Ukuziphendulela; Umbhabhadiso wabantwana abasebancane; Umndeni

Ngumuntu osemncane, lowo ongakafiki esikhathini sokuthomba. Obaba kanye nomama kufanele baqeqeshe abantwana babo ukuba bahloniphe intando kaNkulunkulu. Abantwana abanaso isono baze bafike ebudaleni bokukwazi ukuziphendulela (Moro. 8:22; Mf&V 68:27).

Abantwana bayifa elivela eNkosini, **AmaH.** 127:3–5. Fundisa umntwana ngeindlela okufanele ayihambe, **IzA.** 22:6.

Vumelani abantwana abancane, futhi ningabengqabeli ukuza kimi, **Math.** 19:14. Lalelani abazali benu, **Ef.** 6:1–3 (Kol. 3:20).

Ngaphandle kokuWa, u-Adamu no-Eva babengeke babe nabantwana, **2 Nefi** 2:22–23. Fundisani abantwana ukuba bahambe eqinisweni nangobuqotho, **Mosiya** 4:14–15. Abantwana abancane banokuphila okuphakade, **Mosiya** 15:25. UJesu wathatha abantwana abancane futhi wababusisa, **3 Nefi** 17:21. Bonke abantwana bakho bayofundiswa ngeNkosi, futhi kuyoba kukhulu ukuthula kwabantwana bakho, **3 Nefi** 22:13 (Isaya 54:13). Abantwana abancane abakudingi ukuphenduka noma umbhabhadiso, **Moro.** 8:8–24.

Abantwana abancane bahlengiwe selokhu kwasekelwa umhlaba ngowami oZelwe Yedwa, **Mf&V** 29:46–47. Abazali kufanele bafundise abantwana imigomo nemikhuba yevangeli, **Mf&V** 68:25, 27–28. Abantwana bangcwele ngenhlawulo kaKristu, **Mf&V** 74:7. Abazali bayalwa ukuba bakhulise abantwana babo ekukhanyeni naseqinisweni, **Mf&V** 93:40. Abantwana abafa bengakafiki eminyakeni yokuziphendulela basindiswa embusweni wasezulwini isilestiyali, **Mf&V** 137:10.

Abaphangi baGadiyantoni. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Amaqembu ayimfihlo*

ENcwadini kaMormoni, yibutho labaphangi elasungulwa ngumNefi okhohlakeleyo ogama lakhe linguGadiyantoni. Inhlalano yabo yayakhelwe ekwenzeni

izinto ngasese futhi nasezifungweni zikaSathane.

UGadiyantoni wabangela ukubhujiswa kwesizwe samaNefi, **Hel.** 2:12–13. Udeveli wavumelana noGadiyantoni ngezifungo kanye nezivumelwano eziyimfihlo, **Hel.** 6:16–32. Uzungu oluyimfihlo lwabangela ukubhujiswa kwesizwe sabakwajarede, **Etere** 8:15–26.

AbaSadusi. *Bheka isihloko esithi AmaJuda*

Yiqembu elincane kodwa elinamandla ngokuphathenele nokuphathwa kwezwe phakathi kwamajuda. Mhlawumbe babaziwa kakhulu ngenkolelo yabo eqinile yokuthobela okulotshiweyo uqobo emthethweni kaMose futhi nangokwenqaba ukubakhona ngempela kwemimoya kanye nezingelosi futhi nezimfundiso zoVuko kanye nokuphila okuphakade (Marku 12:18–27; IzE. 4:1–3; 23:7–8).

Abazali. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Ubaba, wasemhlabeni; Umama*

Ngobaba kanye nomama. Abayeni kanye nabafazi ababoshiwe ngendlela efanele emshadweni ethempelini likaNkulunkulu basengagcwalisa indima yabo njengabazali kulo lonke iphakade. “Abazali banomthwalo ongcwele wokuba bakhulise abantwana babo ngokuthando nangokulunga, ukuba babanike izidingo zabo zenyama nezomoya, futhi nokuthi babafundise ukuthi bathandane futhi basizane, bagcine imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu, futhi babe ngabantu abahlonipha imithetho yalelozwe abahlala kulo” (“UmNdeni: ISaziso emHlabeni Wonke.” *Ensign*, Novemba, 2010, ikhasi 129).

Bantwana, hloniphani abazali benu, **Ef.** 6:1–3 (Kol. 3:20).

U-Adamu kanye no-Eva kwakungabazali bethu bokuqala, **1 Nefi** 5:11. Isiqalekiso singaba phezu kwamakhanda abazali benu, **2 Nefi** 4:6. Fundisa abazali ukuthi kufanele baphenduke futhi babhabhadiswe, **Moro.** 8:10.

Abazali bayalwa ukuba bafundise

abantwana ivangeli, **Mf&V** 68:25. Bonke abantwana banelungelo lokondliwa ngabazali babo, **Mf&V** 83:4.

Izono zabazali ngeke zaphendulwa phezu kwamakhanda abantwana, **Mose** 6:54.

Abazalwane, Umfowethu. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Abantu, Umuntu; Abesifazane, Owesifazane; Udade

Njengezingane zikaBaba wethu osezulwini, bonke abesilisa nabesifazane ngokomoya bangabafowethu nodadewethu. EBandleni, amalungu esilisa nabangani beBandla kuthiwa ngabafowethu.

Uma usuphendukile, qinisa abafowethu, **Luka** 22:32. Lowo ongamthandi umfowabo uhleli ekufeni, **I Joh.** 3:10–17.

Cabangani ngabafowethu engazuthi bayini uqobo, **Jakobe** 2:17.

Wonke umuntu makazise umfowabo njengoba ezazisa yena, **Mf&V** 38:24–25. Qinisa abafowethu oholo nabo kuyo yonke inkulumbo yakho, **Mf&V** 108:7.

Abedi-Nego. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Daniyeli

ETestamenteni eliDala, uShadiraki, uMeshaki, no-Abedi-Nego kwakungabafana abathathu bakwa-Israyeli, abalethwa kanye noDaniyeli, endlini yasebukhosini kaNebukadinesari, inkosi yaseBabele. Igama lesiHeberu lika-Abedi-Nego kwakungu-Azariya. Bobane abafana benqaba ukuzingcolisa ngokudla inyama yenkosi nokuphuza iwayini layo (Dan. 1). UShadiraki, uMeshaki, kanye no-Abedi-Nego baphonswa esithandweni somlilo yinkosi kodwa basinda ngesimangaliso (Dan. 3).

Abela. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Adamu; Kayini

ETestamenteni eliDala, yindodana kaAdamu no-Eva.

Wanikela kuNkulunkulu umnikelo omuhle kakhulu kunalowo umfowabo uKayini awunikela, **Gen.** 4:4–5 (Heb. 11:4; **Mose** 5:16–21). Wabulawa nguKayini, **Gen.** 4:8 (**Mose** 5:32).

Wathola ubuphristi ku-Adamu, **Mf&V** 84:16.

USathane wenza uzungu noKayini lokubulala u-Abela, **Mose** 5:28–31 (Hel. 6:27).

Abesifazane, Owesifazane. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Abantu, Umuntu; Abazalwane, Umfowethu; Udade

Ngumuntu wesifazane osekhumile, yindodakazi kaNkulunkulu. Izwi elithi *owesiFazane* kwesinye isikhathi emibhalweni engcwele lisetshenziswa njengebizelo lokuhlonipha (Joh. 19:26; Alima 19:10).

UNKulunkulu wadala owesilisa nowesifazane, **Gen.** 1:27 (**Mose** 2:27; 6:9; Abr. 4:27). Inani lowesifazane olungileyo lidlula kakhulu amarubi, **IzA.** 31:10–31.

Owesifazane uludumo lwendoda, **I Kor.** 11:7. Indoda ayibi ngaphandle kowesifazane, nowesifazane akabi ngaphandle kwendoda, eNkosini, **I Kor.** 11:11. Abesifazane mabagqoke izingubo ezifaneleyo, **I Thim.** 2:9–10.

Mina, iNkosi, ngiyabuthokozela ubumsulwa babesifazane, **Jakobe** 2:28.

Izono zakho zixolelwe, futhi uyinkosikazi ekhethiweyo, **Mf&V** 25:3. Abesifazane banelungelo lokondliwa ngabayeni babo, **Mf&V** 83:2.

AbeZizwe

Njengoba lisetshenziswa emibhalweni engcwele, igama elithi *abeZizwe* linezincazelo ezimbalwa. Kwesinye isikhathi lisho abantu abangebona abozalo luka-Israyeli, kwesinye isikhathi ngabantu abangebona abozalo lwamaJuda, futhi kwesinye isikhathi yizizwe ezingenalo ivangeli, nakuba kungakhona igazi lika-Israyeli phakathi kwalabo bantu. Lokhu kusetshenziswa kokugcina kwegama okukhulunywe ngakho yikho kanye njengoba lisetshenziswa eNcwadini kaMormoni kanye nakwiMfundiso nezizVumelwano.

Abakwa-Israyeli kwakungafanele ukuba bashade nabangesibo abakwa-Israyeli (abeZizwe), **Dut.** 7:1–3. INkosi

iyoba wukukhanya kwabeZizwe, **Isaya** 42:6.

UPetru wayalwa ukuba athathe ivangeli alise kwabeZizwe, **IzE.** 10:9–48. UNkulunkulu wanika futhi ukuphenduka kwabeZizwe, **IzE.** 11:18. Sibhabhadelwa ebandleni elilodwa, noma singabafuda noma abeZizwe, **1 Kor.** 12:13. AbeZizwe kufanele babe yizindlalifa kanye nathi kuKristu ngevangel, **Ef.** 3:6.

INcwadi kaMormoni yabhalalelwa abeZizwe, **Ibizo** lekhasi leNcwadi kaMormoni (Morm. 3:17). Indoda phakathi kwabeZizwe yahamba emanzini, **1 Nefi** 13:12. Ezinye izincwadi zavela kwabeZizwe, **1 Nefi** 13:39. Ukuphelela kwevangeli kuyoza kwabeZizwe, **1 Nefi** 15:13 (3 Nefi 16:7; **Mf&V** 20:9). Lelizwe liyoba yizwe lenkululeko kwabeZizwe, **2 Nefi** 10:11. AbeZizwe bangumfanekiso womuthi womnqumo wasendle, **Jakobe** 5.

Ivangeli lizovela ngezikhathi zabeZizwe, **Mf&V** 45:28 (**Mf&V** 19:27). Izwi liyoya ekupheleni komhlaba, kwabeZizwe kuqala, emva kwalokho kumafuda, **Mf&V** 90:8–10. AbangamaShumi ayisiKhombisa kufanele babe ngofakazi abakhethekile kwabeZizwe, **Mf&V** 107:25. Thumelani amagosa ebandla lami ukuba anxuse izizwe zonke, kuqala kwabeZizwe, futhi emva kwalokho nakumafuda, **Mf&V** 133:8.

Abinadi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Ukubulawelwa ukholo, Umfelukholo

Ngumphrofethi wamaNefi eNcwadini kaMormoni.

Waphrofetha ukuthi uNkulunkulu wayezobajezisa abantu beNkosi ekhohlakeleyo uNowa ngaphandle uma babephenduka, **Mosiya** 11:20–25. Wafakwa etilongweni ngenxa yokuphrofetha ukubhujiswa kweNkosi uNowa kanye nabantu bakhe, **Mosiya** 12:1–17. Wafundisa abaphristi abakhohlakeleyo beNkosi uNowa ngomthetho kaMose kanye nokaKristu, **Mosiya** 12–16. U-Alima omDala wakholwa futhi wawabhala amazwi

akhe, **Mosiya** 17:2–4. Washiswa yiNkosi uNowa waze wafa, **Mosiya** 17:20.

Abrahamama. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Isivumelwano no-Abrahamama

Yindodana kaThera, eyazalelwa e-Uri lamaKaledi (**Gen.** 11:26, 31; 17:5). Ngumphrofethi weNkosi iNkosi eyenza naye izivumelwano zaphakade, izizwe zonke zomhlaba ezibusisekayo ngazo. Kuqala u-Abrahamama wayebizwa ngokuthi ngu-Abrama.

Waya kokwakha eHarana, lapho uThera afela khona, **Gen.** 11:31–32 (**Abr.** 2:1–5). Wabizwa nguNkulunkulu ukuba athathe uhambo oluya eKhanani futhi nokuba athole isivumelwano sikaNkulunkulu, **Gen.** 12:1–8 (**Abr.** 2:4, 15–17). Wathatha uhambo oluya eGibithe, **Gen.** 12:9–20 (**Abr.** 2:21–25). Wakha eHebroni, **Gen.** 13:18. Wasindisa uLoti, **Gen.** 14:1–16. Wahlangana noMelkisedeki, **Gen.** 14:18–20. UHagari wazala indodana yakhe u-Ishmayeli, **Gen.** 16:15–16. Igama lakhe lashintshwa laba ngu-Abrahamama, **Gen.** 17:5. INkosi yatshela u-Abrahamama kanye noSara ukuthi babezothola indodana, **Gen.** 17:15–22; 18:1–14. USara wazala indodana yakhe u-Isaka, **Gen.** 21:2–3. Wayalwa ukuba anikele ngo-Isaka, **Gen.** 22:1–18. USara wafa futhi wangcwatshwa, **Gen.** 23:1–2, 19. U-Abrahamama wafa futhi wangcwatshwa, **Gen.** 25:8–10.

Ukuvuma kuka-Abrahamama ukuba anikele ngo-Isaka kwakufana noNkulunkulu kanye neNdodana Yakhe eZelwe Yodwa, **Jakobe** 4:5. Wakhokha okweshumi kuMelkisedeki, **Alima** 13:15. Wabona kungakenzeki futhi wafakaza ngokuza kukaKristu, **Hel.** 8:16–17.

Wathola ubuphristi kuMelkisedeki, **Mf&V** 84:14. Abathembekileyo baba yinzalo ka-Abrahamama, **Mf&V** 84:33–34 (**Gal.** 3:27–29). Wathola zonke izinto ngesambulo futhi usekutholile noku phakanyiswa kwakhe, **Mf&V** 132:29.

Wafuna izibusiso zobaba kanye nokugcotshelwa ebuphristini, **Abr.** 1:1–4. Wahlushwa ngabaphristi bamanga

Abrama

baseKalediya, **Abr.** 1:5–15. Wasindiswa yiNkosi, **Abr.** 1:16–20. Wafunda nge-
langa, ngenyanga, kanye nangezinka-
nyezi, **Abr.** 3:1–14. Wafunda ngempilo
eyandulela eyasemhlabeni kanye na-
ngeNdalo, **Abr.** 3:22–28.

Incwadi ka-Abrahama: Yimibhalo yaku-
dala eyabhalwa ngu-Abrahama eyaba
ngeyeBandla ngonyaka ka 1835. Lemi-
bhalo kanye nezidumbu ezigqunyiswe
ngemithi yatholwa ngu-Antonio Lebo-
lo isemathuneni akhiweyo angapha-
nsi komhlaba aseGibithe, owayinikeza
uMichael Chandler ngencwadi yefa.
UChandler wabukisa ngayo eMelika
ngonyaka ka 1835. Abangani abathile
baJoseph Smith bayithenga lemibhalo
kuChandler futhi bayinikeza umPhro-
fethi, owayihumusha. Eminye yalemi-
bhalo isiyatholakala manje kwiGugu
leNani eliKhulu.

Esahlukweni sokuqala kubhalwe lo-
kho okwabonwa ngu-Abrahama e-Uri
lamaKaledi, lapho abaphristi abakho-
hlakeleyo bazama ukumenza umhla-
tshelo. Isahluko sesibili sikhuluma ngo-
hambo lwakhe oluya eKhanani. INkosi
yavela kuye futhi yenza izivumelwano
naye. Esahlukweni sesithathu kubhalwe
ukuthi u-Abrahama wabona umhlaba
wonke nezulu futhi waba nokuqonda
ngobudlelwane phakathi kwezinka-
nyezi zezulu. Esahlukweni sesine kuya
kwesesihlanu kukhona enye indaba
ngokuDalwa.

Inzalo ka-Abrahama: Ngabantu abathola
izethembiso nezivumelwano ezenziwa
nguNkulunkulu ku-Abrahama, ngoku-
hlonipha imithetho nezimiso zevangeli
likaJesu Kristu. Abesilisa nabesifazane
bangazithola lezi zibusiso uma benga-
bozalo luka-Abrahama ngempela noma
uma beba ngabomndeneni ka-Abrahama
ngokwemukela ivangeli nangokuthi ba-
bhabhadiswe (Gal. 3:26–29; 4:1–7; Mf&V
84:33–34; 103:17; 132:30–32; Abr. 2:9–11)
Abesizukulwane ngempela sika-Abra-
hama bangalahlekelwa yizibusiso zabo
ngokungahloniphi (Roma 4:13; 9:6–8).

Abrama. Bheka isihloko esithi

Abrahama

Adamu. Bheka futhi isihloko esithi

Adamu-Ondi-Ahman; Edene; Eva;
Ingelosi eNkulu; Mikayeli; Ukuwa
kuka-Adamu no-Eva

Ngumuntu wokuqala owadalwa em-
hlabeni.

U-Adamu ungubaba futhi ungum-
phatriyakhe wabantu bonke emhlabeni.
Isiphambeko sakhe eNsimini yase-
Edene (Gen. 3; Mf&V 29:40–42; Mose 4)
sabangela ukuba “awe” futhi abe ngo-
fayo, okuyisimo esidingekayo ukuze
abantu baqhubekela phambili kulom-
hlaba (2 Nefi 2:14–29; Alima 12:21–26).
Ngakho-ke u-Adamu no-Eva kufanele
bahlonishwe ngendima yabo ekwenzeni
ukukhula kwethu kwaphakade ukuba
kwenzeke. U-Adamu ungomDala we-
ziNsuku futhi waziwa ngokuthi ungu-
Mikayeli (Dan. 7; Mf&V 27:11; 107:53–54;
116; 138:38). Uyingelosi enkulu (Mf&V
107:54) futhi uzobuya futhi emhlabeni
njengomphatriyakhe wabantu bonke
(Mf&V 116).

UNKulunkulu wadala umuntu ngo-
mfanekiso wakhe, **Gen.** 1:26–28 (Mose
2:26–28; Abr. 4:26–28). UNkulunkulu wa-
nika umuntu ukuba abuse phezu kwazo
zonke izinto futhi wamyalala ukuba ande
futhi angcwalise umhlaba, **Gen.** 1:28–31
(Mose 2:28–31; Abr. 4:28–31). UNkulu-
nkulu wabeka u-Adamu kanye no-Eva
eNsimini yase-Edene futhi wabengqabela
ukuba badle emuthini wokwazi okuhle
nokubi, **Gen.** 2:7–9, 15–17 (Mose 3:7–9,
15–17; Abr. 5:7–13). U-Adamu waziqamba
zonke izilwane eziphilayo, **Gen.** 2:19–20
(Mose 3:19–20; Abr. 5:20–21). U-Adamu
kanye no-Eva bashadiswa nguNku-
lunkulu, **Gen.** 2:18–25 (Mose 3:18–25;
Abr. 5:14–21). U-Adamu kanye no-Eva
balingwa nguSathane, badla isithelo
esenqatshelwe, futhi bakhishwa eNsimi-
ni yase-Edene, **Gen.** 3 (Mose 4). U-Ada-
mu wayeneminyaka yobudala engama-
khulu ayisishiyagalolunye namashumi

amathathu ngesikhathi efa, **Gen.** 5:5 (Mose 6:12).

U-Adamu ayengumuntu wokuqala, **Mf&V** 84:16. Ngaphambi kokufa kwakhe u-Adamu wabizela ndawonye abesizukulwane sakhe esilungileyo e-Adamu-ondi-Ahman futhi wababusisa, **Mf&V** 107:53–57.

U-Adamu wenza umnikelo, **Mose** 5:4–8. U-Adamu wabhabhadiswa, wathola uMoya oNgcwele, futhi wagcotshelwa ebuphristini, **Mose** 6:51–68.

Adamu-Ondi-Ahman. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Adamu*

Yindawo lapho u-Adamu abusisa khona abesizukulwane sakhe esilungileyo sekusele iminyaka emithathu ngaphambi kokuba afe (**Mf&V** 107:53–56) futhi nalapho ayokuza khona ngaphambi kwesikhathi sokuZa kwesiBili (**Mf&V** 116).

Agripa. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Pawulu*

ETestamenteni eliSha, yindodana ka-Herode u-Agripa wokuQala nomfowabo kaBernike noDrusila. Wayeyinkosi yaseChalcis, esezweni laseLebanon. Walalela umPhostoli uPawulu futhi wacishe wavunyiswa ukuba abe ngumKristu (**IzE.** 25–26; **JS**—u**ML.** 1:24).

Ahabi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Jezebeli*

ETestamenteni eliDala, ungomunye wamakhosi akhohlakeleyo kakhulu futhi anamandla kakhulu ombuso ka-Israyeli owawusenyakatho. Waganwa nguJezebeli, inkosazana yenkosi engumSidoni, okwathi ngemfundiso yakhe kwaqalwa ukukhonza uBali no-Ashitoretini kwa-Israyeli (**I AmaKh.** 16:29–33; **II AmaKh.** 3:2) futhi kwenziwa umzamo wokuthi kuqedwe abaphrofethi noku-khonza uJehova (**I AmaKh.** 18:13).

Wabusa phezu kuka-Israyeli eSamariya iminyaka engamashumi amabili nambili, **I AmaKh.** 16:29 (**I AmaKh.** 16–22). Wenza ububi emehlweni eNkosi kunabo bonke ababengaphambi kwakhe,

I AmaKh. 16:30. Wabulawa empini, **I AmaKh.** 22:29–40.

Alfa no-Omega. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Jesu Kristu*

U-Alfa usanhlamvu wokuqala ohlwini losanhlamvu lwamaGriki; u-Omega usanhlamvu wokugcina. Lawa futhi ngamagama anikwe uJesu Kristu futhi asetshenziswa njengezimpawu zokukhombisa ukuthi uKristu uyisigalo ne-siphetho (**IsAmb.** 1:8; **Mf&V** 19:1).

Alima omDala

Ngumphrofethi wamaNefi eNcwadini kaMormoni owamisa iBandla ngezinsuku zeNkosi embi uNowa.

Wayengumphristi weNkosi ekhohlakeleyo uNowa futhi engowesizukulwane sikaNefi, **Mosiya** 17:1–2. Emuva kokuzwa nokukholwa u-Abinadi, wakhishwa ngaphandle yinkosi. Wabaleka, wacasha, futhi wabhala amazwi ka-Abinadi, **Mosiya** 17:3–4. Waphenduka futhi wafundisa amazwi ka-Abinadi, **Mosiya** 18:1. Wabhabhadisa emanzini kaMormoni, **Mosiya** 18:12–16. Wahlela iBandla, **Mosiya** 18:17–29. Wafika nabantu bakhe eZarahemla, **Mosiya** 24:25. Wanikwa igunya phezu kweBandla, **Mosiya** 26:8. Wehlulela futhi wahola iBandla, **Mosiya** 26:34–39. Wanika isikhundla somphristi omkhulu endodaneni yakhe, **Alima** 4:4 (**Mosiya** 29:42; **Alima** 5:3).

Alima, indodana ka-Alima. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Alima omDala; Amadodana kaMosiya; Amuleki*

ENcwadini kaMormoni, ungumahluleli wokuqala omkhulu futhi nomumphrofethi esizweni samaNefi. Eminyakeni yakhe yobusha wayefuna ukubhubhisa iBandla (**Mosiya** 27:8–10). Kodwa, ingelosi yavela kuye futhi waguqulelwa evangelini (**Mosiya** 27:8–24; **Alima** 36:6–27). Kamuva wasishiya isikhundla sakhe sokuba ngumahluleli omkhulu ukuze afundise abantu (**Alima** 4:11–20).

Incwadi ka-Alima: Yincwadi eyahlukene nezinye eNcwadini kaMormoni, equkethe imibhalo efinqqiwe yabaphrofethi u-Alima, indodana ka-Alima, kanye nendodana yakhe uHelamani. Izigigaba ezichazwayo encwadini zenzeka kusuka cishe ngonyaka wama 91 kuya kowama 52 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu. Incwadi iqukethe izahluko ezingamashumi ayisithupha nantathu. Izahluko 1–4 zichaza ngothuthuva lwabalandeli baNehori no-Amiliki bevukela amaNefi. Izimpi ezalandela lokho kwakungezibhubhisa kakhulu kuze kufike kuleso sikhathi emlandweni wamaNefi. Izahluko 5–16 ziqukethe indaba yokuhamba kokuqala kuka-Alima njengomfundisi, kukhona nentshumayelo yakhe ngoMalusi oMuhle (Alima 5) nokushumayela kwakhe ndawonye no-Amuleki emzini wase-Amoniha. Izahluko 17–27 ziqukethe umbhalo ngamadodana kaMosiya nobufundisi babo phakathi kwamaLamani. Izahluko 28–44 ziqukethe ezinye zezintshumayelo zika-Alima ezibalulekile. Esahlukweni 32 u-Alima uqhathanisa izwi nembewu; esahlukweni 36 ulandisa indodana yakhe uHelamani ngendaba yakhe yokuguquka. Izahluko 39–42 zibhale ngeseluleko sika-Alima endodaneni yakhe uKoriyantoni, owenza isiphambeko esiphathelene nokuphula imithetho yokulunga; lentshumayelo ebalulekile ichaza ngokulunga, umusa, uVuko, kanye neNhlawulo. Izahluko 45–63 zichaza ngezimpi zamaNefi zangaleso sikhathi futhi nokuya kwelinye izwe ngaphansi kukaHagoti. Abaholi abakhulu abanjengeNduna uMoroni, uTeyankumi, noLehi basiza ekulondolozeni amaNefi ngezenzo zabo ezikhombisa isibindi nezenziwa ngesikhathi esifanele.

Ama-Amaleki (iNcwadi kaMormoni)

Laba yiviyo lamaNefi ababehlubukile abahola amaLamani empini kuliwa namaNefi (Alima 21–24; 43).

Ama-Amaleki (iTestamente eliDala)

Yisizwana saseArabhu esasihlala ogwadule lwaseParani phakathi kwe-Arabha nolwandle lwaseMediteleniyani. Babehlala njalo belwa namaHeberu kusuka ngesikhathi sikaMose (Eks. 17:8) kuya kwesika Sawule noDavide (I Sam. 15; 27:8; 30; II Sam. 8:11–12).

Ama-Amiliki, Amiliki

Yindoda eNcwadini kaMormoni eyayihola iviyo lamaNefi neyayifuna ukuba yinkosi ngesikhathi kubusa abehluleli. LamaNefi, ayebizwa ngokuthi ngama-Amiliki, avukela uNkulunkulu ngokusobala, futhi aqalekiswa ngalokho (Alima 2–3).

Ama-Anti-Nefi-Lehi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Amadodana kaHelamani; Amadodana kaMosiya; Amoni, indodana kaMosiya

ENcwadini kaMormoni, yigama elanikwa amaLamani aguqulwa ngamadodana kaMosiya. Emuva kokuguquka kwabo, laba bantu, ababezizwa futhi ngokuthi ngabantu ba-Amoni, bathe mbeka izimpilo zabo zonke (Alima 23:4–7, 16–17; 27:20–27).

Bathatha igama lama-Anti-Nefi-Lehi, **Alima** 23:16–17; 24:1. Benqaba ukuchitha igazi futhi bazigqiba izikhali zabo, **Alima** 24:6–19. Amadodana abo alungiselela impi futhi akhetha uHelamani njengomholi wabo, **Alima** 53:16–19; 56–58 (lamadodana ayaziwa futhi ngokuthi yizinsizwa zamabutho ayizinkulungwane ezimbili).

Amadoda. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Abantu, Umuntu

Amadoda enkosi

ENcwadini kaMormoni, yiviyo elalifuna ukuketula umkhandlu ophetheyo wamaNefi (Alima 51:1–8).

Amadodana kaHelamani. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Ama-Anti-Nefi-Lehi; Helamani, indodana ka-Alima

ENcwadini kaMormoni, ngamadodana amaLamani aguqukile aziwa ngokuthi ngama-Amoni aba ngamabutho ngaphansi kokuyalwa nguHelamani (Alima 53:16–22).

UHelamani wayebabona befanelwe wukubizwa ngamadodana akhe, **Alima** 56:10. Onina babebafundise ukuba bangabi nokungabaza ukuthi iNkosi yayingabakhulula, **Alima** 56:47. Babahlula amaLamani futhi balondolozwa ngokhoho kangangokuthi akukho namunye owabulawa, **Alima** 56:52–54, 56; 57:26.

Amadodana kaMosiya. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Amoni, indodana kaMosiya; Aroni, indodana kaMosiya; Himini; Mosiya, indodana kaBenjamini; Omineri

ENcwadini kaMormoni, ngamadodana amane eNkosi uMosiya aguquka emuva kokuvela kwengilosi kubo futhi yababizela ekuphendukeni. Amagama abo kwakungu-Amoni, ngu-Aroni, ngu-Omineri, kanye noHimini (Mosiya 27:34). Bachitha iminyaka eyishumi nane ngempumelelo beshumayela ivangeli kumaLamani. Umbhalo wobufundisi babo phakathi kwamaLamani unikwe encwadini ka-Alima, izahluko 17 kuya ku 26.

Ekuqaleni babengabangakhulwa abazama ukubhubhisa iBandla, **Mosiya** 27:8–10 (Alima 36:6). Bakhuzwa yingelosi futhi baphenduka, **Mosiya** 27:11–12, 18–20. Bathola imvume yokushumayela kumaLamani, **Mosiya** 28:1–7.

Amadodana namadodakazi kaNkulunkulu. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Abantu, Umuntu; Abantwana baKristu; Hlawula, Inhlawulo; Zelwe; Zelwe kabusha, Zelwe nguNkulunkulu

Imibhalo engcwele lamazwi iwasebenzisa ngezindlela ezimbili. Ngokomqondo owodwa, sonke singabantwana bomoya ngempela baBaba wethu oseZulwini. Ngokomunye umqondo, amadodana namadodakazi kaNkulunkulu

ylabo asebezelwe kabusha ngeNhlawulo kaKristu.

Abantwana bomoya baBaba: Ningonkulunkulu, abantwana boPhakeme kakhulu, **AmaH.** 82:6.

Siyinzalo kaNkulunkulu, **IzE.** 17:29. Yibani ngaphansi kukaBaba wemimoya, **Heb.** 12:9.

Ngiiyindodana kaNkulunkulu, **Mose** 1:13.

Abantwana abazelwe ngeNhlawulo: Ngangobuningi kwabamamukelayo wabanika amandla okuba ngamadodana kaNkulunkulu, **Joh.** 1:12 (Roma 8:14; 3 Nefi 9:17; Mf&V 11:30). Manje sesingamadodana kaNkulunkulu, **I Joh.** 3:1–2.

Niyobizwa ngabantwana baKristu, amadodana namadodakazi akhe, **Mosiya** 5:7. Bonke abantu kufanele bazalwe kabusha, beba ngamadodana namadodakazi akhe, **Mosiya** 27:25. Bayokuba ngamadodana namadodakazi ami, **Etere** 3:14. Impela uzokuba ngumntwana kaKristu, **Moro.** 7:19.

Bonke labo abemukela ivangeli lami bangamadodana namadodakazi, **Mf&V** 25:1. Bangonkulunkulu, ngisho amadodana kaNkulunkulu, **Mf&V** 76:58.

Ngalendlela bonke bangaba ngamadodana ami, **Mose** 6:68. Abaningi bakholwa futhi baba ngamadodana kaNkulunkulu, **Mose** 7:1.

Amadodana okulahlwa. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Develi; Isihogo; Isono esingathetheleleki; Ukufa komoya; Ukuvinjelwa

Ngabalandeli baSathane abazohlupheka naye ebuphakadeni. Amadodana okulahlwa asho (1) labo abalandela uSathane futhi nabaphonswa ngaphandle kwezulu ngenxa yokuhlubuka ngesikhathi sempilo eyandulela eyasemhlabeni kanye (2) nalabo abavunyelwa ukuba bazalwe kulomhlaba benemizimba yemvelo kodwa base besebenzela uSathane futhi bamjikela du uNkulunkulu. Labo abakuleliqembu lesibili bazovuswa kwabafileyo kodwa ngeke bahlengwe ekufeni kwesibili (komoya) futhi ngeke

bakwazi ukuhlala embusweni wenkazimulo (Mf&V 88:32, 35).

Akekho kubo olahlekileyo ngaphandle kwendodana yokulahlwa, **Joh.** 17:12. Akunakwenzeka ukuba bavuselwe empendukweni, **Heb.** 6:4–6 (Heb. 10:26–29).

Umusa awunakumthola lowomuntu futhi isiphetho sakhe wubuhlungu obungapheliyo, **Mosiya** 2:36–39. Uba sengathi akuzange kube nokuhlengwa okwenziwe, **Mosiya** 16:5. Labo abaphika izimangaliso zikaKristu ukuze bazuze bayoba njengendodana yokulahlwa, **3 Nefi** 2:7.

Akukho ntethalelo abazoyithola kulomhlaba noma kozayo, **Mf&V** 76:30–34 (Mf&V 84:41; 132:27). Yibo kuphela abangeyikukhululwa ekufeni kwesibili, **Mf&V** 76:34–48. Amadodana okulahlwa ayawuphika uMoya oNgcwele emva kokuba sebewutholile, **Mf&V** 76:35. Amadodana okulahlwa ayayiphika iNdodana emva kokuba uBaba eseyambulile, **Mf&V** 76:43.

UKayini uyobizwa ngokuLahlwa, **Mose** 5:22–26.

AmaFilisti

ETestamenteni eliDala, yisizwana ekuqaleni esasisuka eKafitori (Amose 9:7) futhi esasihlala ezweni elinothileyo eliphansi ogwini lweMediteleni—yani ukusuka eJapha kuya ogwadule lwaseGibithe ngaphambi kwezinsuku zika-Abraham (Gen. 21:32). Iminyaka eminingi kwakukhona ukulwa kwamasotsha phakathi kwamaFilisti kanye nabakwa-Israyeli. Ekugcineni iFilistiya, igama lezwana lamaFilisti, laba yibiso elijwayelekile lalo lonke iZwe eliNgcwele.

U-Israyeli wayethunjwe ngamaFilisti iminyaka engamashumi amane, **AbAhl.** 13:1. USamsoni walwa namaFilisti, **AbAhl.** 13–16. UGoliyati wayengumFilisti waseGati, **I Sam.** 17. UDavide wawehlula amaFilisti, **I Sam.** 19:8.

Amafutha. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Gcoba; Ukubusisa abagulayo; Umuthi womhlwathi*

Ngokujwayelekile kusuke kushiwo amafutha omhlwathi uma kuphathwa amafutha emibhalweni engcwele. Kusuka ezikhathini zeTestamente eliDala, amafutha omhlwathi abesetshenziselwa imikhuba yasethempelini kanye neyeta-bernakele, nokugcotshwa, nokukhanyisa izibani, kanye nokudla. Amafutha omhlwathi kwesinye isikhathi awuphawu lobumsulwa kanye noMoya oNgcwele kanye nethonya lawo (I Sam. 10:1, 6; 16:13; Isaya 61:1–3).

Umphristi uyobheca amafutha esicutshini sendlebe yokunene, **Lev.** 14:28–29. INkosi ingithumele ukuba ngikugcobe ukuba ube yinkosi yabantu bayo, **I Sam.** 15:1. Imbiza yamafutha yomfelokazi ayizange iphele, **I AmaKh.** 17:10–16. INkosi igcoba ikhanda lami ngamafutha, **AmaH.** 23:5.

Bagcoba ngamafutha abaningi ababegula, **Marku** 6:13. Amagosa mawamkhulekele, amgcobe ngamafutha, **Jak.** 5:13–15.

Izibani zenu mazilungiswe futhi zivuthe futhi niphathe namafutha, **Mf&V** 33:17 (Math. 25:1–13).

Amahemuhemu. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Ukuhleba; Ukukhuluma okubi*

USathane wandisa amahemuhemu kanye nezimpikiswano—kwesinye isikhathi okumiswe ngokungaphelele eqinisweni—ukuze enze abantu baphendukele uNkulunkulu kanye nabo bonke ubuhle (Hel. 16:22; JS—uMl. 1:1). Olunye lwezimpawu zokuZa kwesibili kukaJesu Kristu wukuthi abantu bazozwa ngezimpi kanye nangamahemuhemu ezimpi (Math. 24:6; Mf&V 45:26; JS—Math. 1:23).

AmaJarede. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi INcwadi kaMormoni; Jarede; Umfowabo kaJarede*

Ngabantu eNcwadini kaMormoni ababewuzalo lukaJarede, lomfowabo, kanye nolwabangani babo (Etere 1:33–41).

Baholwa nguNkulunkul besuka emBhoshongweni waseBabele beya emazweni aseMelika, izwe lesethembiso (Etere 1:42–43; 2–3; 6:1–18). Nakuba isizwe sabo ngesinye isikhathi sake saba nabantu abayizigidi, bonke babhujiswa wukulwa bodwa empini okwalethwa wukukhohlakala (Etere 14–15).

AmaJuda. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Israyeli; Juda

AmaJuda kungaba (1) wuzalo lukaJuda, omunye wamadodana ayishumi nambili kaJakobe, (2) ngabantu bombuso wakwaJuda oseningizimu wasemandulo, noma (3) ngabantu abenza imikhuba yenkolo, neyendlela yokuphila, kanye neyosiko lobuJuda kodwa okungenzeka babe ngabozalo lwabaJuda noma abangesibo. Sekujwayelele ukusebenzisa igama elithi *umJuda* uma kubhekiswe ozalweni lukaJakobe, kodwa lokhu kuyiphutha. Kufanele leligama libhekiswe kuphela kulabo abangabombuso wakwaJuda noma, ikakhulukazi namhlanje, labo abangabesizwana sikaJuda kanye nalabo ahlangele nabo.

Intonga yobukhosi ayiyukusuka kuJuda aze afike uShilo, **Gen.** 49:10.

Ivangeli likaKristu lingamandla kaNkulunkulu afinyelele ensindisweni, kumJuda kuqala, **Roma** 1:16.

INKosi iyovusa umphrofethi phakathi kwabaJuda—ngisho uMesiya, **1 Nefi** 10:4. Ngesikhathi incwadi iphuma emlo nyeni womJuda, lezo zinto zazicacile futhi zimsulwa, **1 Nefi** 14:23. AmaJuda ayo hlakazwa phakathi kwazo zonke izizwe, **2 Nefi** 25:15. AbaJuda bangabantu bami basemandulo besivumelwano, **2 Nefi** 29:4. AbaJuda abahlakazekile bayoqala ukukholwa kuKristu, **2 Nefi** 30:7. AbaJuda bazolenqaba itshe abebengakhela kulo, **Jakobe** 4:14–16. AbaJuda bayokuba nomunye ufakazi ukuthi uJesu kwakunguye uKristu uqobo, **Morm.** 3:20–21.

Babili abaphrofethi okufanele bavuselwe isizwe samaJuda ezinsukwini zokugcina, **Mf&V** 77:15. Bizani izizwe,

kuqala kwabeZizwe, futhi emva kwalokho nakumajuda, **Mf&V** 133:8.

Kulezo zinsuku, luyoba lukhulu usizi kumajuda, **JS—Math.** 1:18.

Amakhosi

Yizincwadi ezimbili eTestamenteni eliDala. Lezi zincwadi zilandisa ngomlando wakwa-Israyeli kusuka ekuvukeleni kuka-Adoniya, indodana yesine yeNkosi uDavide (cishe ngonyaka ka1015 ngaphambi kukaKristu), kuya ekuthunjweni kokugcina kwabakwaJuda (cishe ngonyaka ka586 ngaphambi kukaKristu). Zihlanganisa nomlando wonke wombuso ongasenyakatho (izizwana ezilishumi zakwa-Israyeli) kusuka ekuhlukaneni kuze kube wukuthunjwa ngama-Asiriya emazweni asenyakatho. Bheka futhi isihloko esithi uHide lweziKhathi zeZehlakalo esithasiselweni.

AmaKhosi okuQala: Isahluko 1 sichaza ngezinsuku zokugcina zempilo yeNkosi uDavide. Izahluko 2–11 zibhale ngempilo kaSolomoni. Izahluko 12–16 zikhuluma ngabalandela ngqo uSolomoni, uRehobowamu kanye noJerobowamu. UJerobowamu wabangela ukuhlukanakombuso wakwa-Israyeli. Amanye amakhosi kukhulunywa ngawo futhi. Izahluko 17–21 zibhale izinxenye zobufundisi buka-Eliya ngesikhathi ekuhuza u-Ahabi, inkosi yakwa-Israyeli. Isahluko 22 sibhale ngempi neSiriya lapho u-Ahabi ehlalanga noJehoshafathi, inkosi yakwaJuda. Umphrofethi uMikhaya uyaphrofetha ngokumelene namakhosi.

AmaKhosi esiBili: Isahluko 1:1–2:11 siqhubeka nempilo ka-Eliya, kuhlanganisa nokukhuphuka kuka-Eliya eya ezulwini ngenqola yomlilo. Izahluko 2–9 zikhuluma ngobufundisi buka-Elisha bokholo kanye namandla amakhulu. Isahluko 10 sikhuluma ngoJehu, inkosi, nokuthi wayibhubhisa kanjani indlu ka-Ahabi kanye nabaphristi baBali. Izahluko 11–13 zibhale ngokubusa okulungileyo kuka-Jehowashi kanye nokufa kuka-Elisha. Izahluko 14–17 zikhuluma ngamakhosi ahlukene abusa kwa-Israyeli nakwaJuda,

imvama ngokukhohlakala. Isahluko 15 sibhale ngokuthunjwa kwezizwana ezilishumi zakwa-Israyeli ngama-Asiriya. Izahluko 18–20 zibhale ngempilo elungileyo kaHezekiya, inkosi yakwa-Juda, kanye nangomphrofethi u-Isaya. Izahluko 21–23 zikhuluma ngamakhosi uManase kanye noJosiya. Ngokwendaba ethathwe kokhokho, uManase nguye owaba necala lokubulawa kuka-Isaya. UJosiya wayeyinkosi elungileyo eyaphinda yamisa futhi umthetho phakathi kwabafuda. Izahluko 24–25 zibhale ngokuthunjwa yiBabiloni.

AmaKristu. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Umfundi; Umuntu ongcgwele

Yigama elinikwa abakholwa kuJesu Kristu. Nakuba leligama ngokuvamile lisetshenziswa emhlabeni wonke, iNkosi ikhombe abalandeli beqiniso baKristu njengabaNgcgwele (IzE. 9:13, 32, 41; I Kor. 1:2; Mf&V 115:4).

Abafundi babebizwa ngamaKristu, **IzE.** 11:26. Uma umuntu ehlupheka njengomKristu, makangabi namahloni, **I Petru** 4:16.

Ngenxa yesivumelwano niyobizwa ngabantwana baKristu, **Mosiya** 5:7. Amakholwa eqiniso ayebizwa ngamaKristu yilabo ababengewona amalungu eBandla, **Alima** 46:13–16.

AmaLamani. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* AmaNefi; INcwadi kaMormoni; Lamani

Yiviyo labantu eNcwadini kaMormoni, abaningi babo ababewuzalo lukaLamani, indodana endala kunabo bonke kaLehi. Babebona ukuthi baboniwe nguNefi kanye nozalo lwakhe (Mosiya 10:11–17). Ngenxa yalokho, bawavukela amaNefi futhi imvama babezenqaba izimfundiso zevangeli. Kodwa, masinyane nje ngaphambi kokuzalwa kuJesu Kristu, amaLamani alemukela ivangeli futhi aba nokulunga kakhulu kunamaNefi (Hel. 6:34–36). Sekuphele iminyaka engamakhulu amabili emuva kokuba uKristu ehambele amazwe aseMelika, amaLamani kanye namaNefi

aba nokukhohlakala futhi aqala ahlase-lana. Cishe ngonyaka wama 400 emuva kukaKristu, amaLamani asibhubhisa sonke isizwe samaNefi.

AmaLamani ayehlula inzalo kaNefi, **1 Nefi** 12:19–20. AmaLamani ayewazonda amaNefi, **2 Nefi** 5:14. AmaLamani ayoba wuhlupho kumaNefi, **2 Nefi** 5:25. INcwadi kaMormoni izobuyisela amaLamani ulwazi ngokhokho bawo kanye nangevangeli likaJesu Kristu, **2 Nefi** 30:3–6 (Ibizo lekhasi leNcwadi kaMormoni).

AmaLamani ayinsali yamaJuda, **Mf&V** 19:27. AmaLamani ayoqhakaza njengembali ngaphambi kokuza kweNkosi, **Mf&V** 49:24.

Amalikiya

Encwadini kaMormoni, yimbuka lamaNefi elathola amandla phakathi kwamaLamani futhi labahola empini kuliwa namaNefi (Alima 46–51).

Amandla. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Igunya; Ubuphristi

Yikhono lokwenza into ethile. Ukuba namandla phezu komuntu noma phezu kwento ethile wukuba nekhono lokuphatha noma lokulayezela lowomuntu noma leyonto. Emibhalweni engcgwele, amandla avamise ukuhlanganiswa namandla kaNkulunkulu noma namandla asezulwini. Avamise ukuhlanganiswa kakhulu negunya lobuphristi, okuyimvume noma ilungelo lokwenzela uNkulunkulu izinto.

Ngikumise ngalokhu, ukukubonisa amandla ami, **Eks.** 9:16. UNkulunkulu ungukuqina kanye namandla ami, **II Sam.** 22:33. Ungakugodli okuhle uma kusemandleni esandla sakho ukukwenza, **Iza.** 3:27. Ngeqiniso ngicgwele amandla ngomoya weNkosi, **Mika** 3:8.

Wonke amandla anikwe mina ezulwini nasemhlabeni, **Math.** 28:18. Bamangala ngemfundiso yakhe: ngokuba amazwi akhe ayenamandla, **Luka** 4:32. Hlalani lapha kulomuzi nize ninikwe amandla avela phezulu, **Luka** 24:49. Bonke

abamemukelayo, wabanika amandla okuba ngamadodana kaNkulunkulu, **Joh.** 1:12 (Mf&V 11:30). Niyothola amandla, emuva kokuba uMoya oNgcwele usuze kini, **Ize.** 1:8. Akukho mandla ngaphandle kwavela kuNkulunkulu, **Roma** 13:1. Nigcinwe ngamandla kaNkulunkulu ngokholo ensindisweni, **I Petru** 1:3–5.

Ngigcwele amandla kaNkulunkulu, **1 Nefi** 17:48. Kubonakalisiwe kimi ngamandla kaMoya oNgcwele, **Jakobe** 7:12. Umuntu angathola amandla amakhulu anikwe kuye nguNkulunkulu, **Mosiya** 8:16. Bafundisa ngamandla nangegunya likaNkulunkulu, **Alima** 17:2–3. UNefi wasebenza ngamandla nangegunya elikhulu, **3 Nefi** 7:15–20 (3 Nefi 11:19–22).

Nakuba umuntu angaba namandla okwenza imisebenzi emikhulu, uma eziqhayisa ngamandla akhe kufanele awe, **Mf&V** 3:4. Amandla okwenza okuhle akumuntu ngamunye, **Mf&V** 58:27–28. Ezimisweni zobuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki amandla obunkulunkulu ayavezwa, **Mf&V** 84:19–22. Amalungelo obuphristi axhumene ngokungahlukaniseki namandla asezulwini, **Mf&V** 121:34–46.

Ngizokuhola ngesandla sami, futhi amandla ami ayoba phezu kwakho, **Abr.** 1:18.

AmaNefi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi*

AmaLamani; INcwadi kaMormoni; Nefi, indodana kaLehi

Yiviyo labantu eNcwadini kaMormoni, abanengi babo ababewuzalo lomphrofethi uNefi, indodana kaLehi. Bahlukana namaLamani futhi ngokujwayelekile babelungile kunamaLamani. Kodwa, ekugcineni babhujiswa ngamaLamani ngenxa yokukhohlakala.

AmaNefi ehluhana namaLamani, **2 Nefi** 5:5–17. Bonke labo ababengesiso amaLamani babengamaNefi, **Jakobe** 1:13. AmaNefi ayethanda indlela enhle, **Alima** 43:6–9, 45. AmaNefi awakaze ajabule njengasesikhathini sikaMoroni, **Alima** 50:23. AmaNefi asindiswa ngenxa yemikhuleko yabalungileyo, **Alima**

62:40. AmaNefi aqala ukudwanguza ekungakholwini, **Hel.** 6:34–35. UJesu wafundisa futhi wasebenza phakathi kwamaNefi, **3 Nefi** 11:1–28:12. Bonke baguqukela eNkosini futhi babenezi-nto zonke ngokufanayo, **4 Nefi** 1:2–3. Kwakungekho mibango, uthando lukaNkulunkulu lwaluhlezi ezinhliziyweni zabo, futhi kwakungabantu ababebule kunabo bonke, **4 Nefi** 1:15–16. AmaNefi aqala ukuzikhukhumeza nokuba yize, **4 Nefi** 1:43. Igazi kanye nokufa kwabantu abanengi kwagcwala ubuso bonke bezwe, **Morm.** 2:8. AmaNefi akhula enkohlakalweni futhi uMormoni wenqaba ukubahola, **Morm.** 3:9–11. Wonke amaNefi, ngaphandle kwabangamashumi amabili nane, abulawa, **Morm.** 6:7–15. Wonke umNefi owayengezukumphika uKristu wabulawa, **Moro.** 1:2.

AmaNefi abhujiswa ngenxa yobubi kanye nezono zawo, **Mf&V** 3:18. Qaphelani ukuzikhukhumeza hleze nibe njengamaNefi, **Mf&V** 38:39.

AManzi aPhilayo. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Jesu Kristu

Ngumfanekiso weNkosi uJesu Kristu kanye nezimfundiso Zakhe. Njengoba amanzi efuneka ukuze asekele impilo yemvelo, umSindisi kanye nezimfundiso Zakhe (amanzi aphilayo) kuyafuneka ukuze kuzuzwe ukuphila okuphakade.

Niyokha amanzi ngenjabulo emithonjeni yensindiso, **Isaya** 12:3. Bangishiyile umthombo wamanzi aphilayo, **Jer.** 2:13.

Ophuza emanzini engiyokumnika wona kasoze oma, **Joh.** 4:6–15. Uma kukhona owomileyo, makeze kimi, aphuze, **Joh.** 7:37.

Induku yensimbi yayiholela emithonjeni wamanzi aphilayo, **1 Nefi** 11:25.

Phuzani amanzi okuphila ngaphandle kwenkokhelo, **Mf&V** 10:66. Imiyalelo yami iyokuba ngumthombo wamanzi aphilayo, **Mf&V** 63:23.

Amaqembu ayimfihlo. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Abaphangi baGadiyantoni; Kayini

Yinhlangano yabantu eboshwe

ndawonye yizifungo zokwenza izinhloso ezimbi zalelo qembu.

Ubaba wamanga uphehlela abantwana babantu emaqenjini ayimfihlo, **2 Nefi** 9:9. Kufanele ngibhuhlise imisebenzi eyimfihlo yobumnyama, **2 Nefi** 10:15. Izahlulelo zikaNkulunkulu zeza kulaba basebenzi bamaqembu ayimfihlo, **Alima** 37:30. UGadiyantoni wakukhombisa cishe konke ukubhujiswa kwabantu baNefi, **Hel.** 2:4–13. USathane ukufaka ezinhliziyweni zabantu ukuba benze izifungo nezivumelwano eziyimfihlo, **Hel.** 6:21–31. INkosi ayisebenzi ngamaqembu ayimfihlo, **Etere** 8:19. Izizwe ezivumela amaqembu ayimfihlo ziyobhujiswa, **Etere** 8:22–23. Bawenqaba wonke amazwi abaphrofethi, ngenxa yenhlangano yabo eyimfihlo, **Etere** 11:22.

Kusuka ngezinsuku zikaKayini, kwakunozungu, **Mose** 5:51.

AmaSamariya. *Bheka isihloko esithi Samariya*

Ngabantu basebhayibhelini ababehlala eSamariya emuva kokuba umbuso wakwa-Israyeli ongasenyakatho wathunjwa ngama-Asiriya. AmaSamariya nganhlanye ayengabakwa-Israyeli futhi nganhlanye engabeZizwe. Inkolelo yabo yayixube izinkolelo kanye nemikhuba yamaJuda kanye neyababhedeni. Umfanekiso womSamariya olungileyo kuLuka 10:25–37 ukhombisa inzondo amaJuda ayese nayo ngamaSamariya ngoba amaSamariya ayesehlubukile enkolweni yabakwa-Israyeli. INkosi yayalela abaPhostoli ukuba bafundise amaSamariya ivangeli (IzE. 1:6–8). UFiliphu washumayela ivangeli likaKristu ngempumelelo kubantu baseSamariya futhi wenza izimangaliso eziningi phakathi kwabo (IzE. 8:5–39).

Amasiko

Yizinkolelo kanye nemikhuba edluliswayo izizukulwane ngezizukulwane (II Thes. 2:15). Emibhalweni engcwele, iNkosi njalo iyabaxwayisa abalungileyo ukuba bagweme amasiko amabi abantu

(Lev. 18:30; Marku 7:6–8; Mosiya 1:5; Mf&V 93:39–40).

Amazinga ezinkazimulo. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Inkazimulo yesilestiyali; Inkazimulo yetherestiyali; Inkazimulo yethilestiyali*

Yimibuso ehlukene ezulwini. Ekwa-Hlulelweni kokuGcina, umuntu ngamunye uzothola njengefa lakhe indawo yokuhlala yaphakade embusweni wenkazimulo othize, ngaphandle kwalabo abangamadodana okulahlwa.

UJesu wathi, Ekhaya likaBaba kukhona izindlu eziningi, **Joh.** 14:2 (Etere 12:32). Iyodwa inkazimulo yelanga, futhi nenye inkazimulo yenyanga, futhi nenye inkazimulo yezinkanyezi, **I Kor.** 15:40–41. UPawulu wahlwithelwa ezulwini lesithathu, **II Kor.** 12:2.

Kukhona indawo okungeyona eyenkazimulo futhi engeyokujeziswa kwaphakade, **Mf&V** 76:30–38, 43–45. Mathathu amazinga ezinkazimulo, **Mf&V** 76:50–113; 88:20–32.

AmaZoramu, Zoramu

ENcwadini kaMormoni, yinceku kaLabani eyazihlanganisa noNefi kanye noLehi ukuba ize ezweni lesethembiso (1 Nefi 4:31–38). Ngenxa yokwethembeka kukaZoramu, uLehi wambusisa ndawonye namadodana kaLehi uqobo (2 Nefi 1:30–32). Abozalo lwakhe babaziwa ngokuthi ngamaZoramu (Jakobe 1:13).

Amehlo, Ihlo

Emibhalweni engcwele, ihlo livame ukusetshenziswa njengophawu lokukwazi komuntu ukwemukela ukukhanya kukaNkulunkulu. Ngokufanekisa, ihlo lomuntu futhi likhombisa isimo ngokomoya futhi nokuqonda izinto zikaNkulunkulu.

Umyalelo weNkosi umsulwa, ukhanyisa amehlo, **AmaH.** 19:8. Iziwula zinamehlo futhi aziboni, **Jer.** 5:21 (Marku 8:18).

Ukukhanya komzimba yihlo, **Math.** 6:22 (Luka 11:34; 3 Nefi 13:22; Mf&V 88:67). Abusisiwe amehlo enu ngokuba ayabona, **Math.** 13:16. Amehlo okuqonda kwenu azokhanyiswa, **Ef.** 1:17–18.

Maye kwabahlakaniphile emehlweni abo, **2 Nefi** 15:21 (Isaya 5:21). Baqala ukuzila ukudla futhi nokukhulekela ukuthi amehlo abantu avuleke, **Mosiya** 27:22. USathane wabavala amehlo, **3 Nefi** 2:2. Akekho ongaba namandla okuveza iNcwadi kaMormoni ngaphandle uma enehlo eliqonde udumo lukaNkulunkulu, **Morm.** 8:15.

Ngamandla oMoya amehlo ethu avuleka futhi nokuqonda kwethu kwakhanyiselwa, **Mf&V** 76:12. Ukukhanya kungaye okhanyisa amehlo enu, **Mf&V** 88:11. Uma amehlo enu enamathele kudumo lwami, imizimba yonke yenu iyogwaliswa ngokukhanya, **Mf&V** 88:67.

Amen. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Umkhuleko*

Leligama lisho ukuthi “makube njalo” noma “kunjalo.” U-Amen kuthiwa ukhombisa ukwamukela ngokujabula noma ngesizotha futhi nokuvumelana (Dut. 27:14–26) noma usho ubuqiniso (I Ama-Kh. 1:36). Namhlanje ekupheleni kwemikhuleko, ubufakazi, nezinkulumbo, labo abawuzwile umkhuleko noma umyalezo basho u-amen ozwakalayo ukukhombisa ukuthi bayavumelana nalokho futhi bayakwemukela.

Ezikhathini zeTestamente eliDala, umuntu kwakufanele athi *amen* uma enza isifungo (I IziKr. 16:7; 35–36; Neh. 5:12–13; 8:2–6). UKristu ubizwa ngokuthi “u-Amen, ufakazi othembekileyo noqiniseleyo” (IsAmb. 3:14). U-Amen futhi wayesebenza njengophawu lwe-sivumelwano esiKoleni sabaPhrofethi (Mf&V 88:133–135).

Amoni, indodana kaMosiya.

Bheka futhi isihloko esithi

Ama-Anti-Nefi-Lehi; Amadodana kaMosiya; Mosiya, indodana kaBenjamini

ENCwadini kaMormoni, yindodana

yeNkosi uMosiya. U-Amoni wayesebenza njengomfundisi imizamo yakhe yokukhuthala eyasiza ukuguqulela abantu abaningi ku Kristu.

Wayengongakholiwe owayefuna uku-bhubhisa iBandla, **Mosiya** 27:8–10, 34. Ingelosi yavela kuye kanye nababena-ye, **Mosiya** 27:11. Waphenduka futhi waqalisa ukushumayela izwi likaNkulunkulu, **Mosiya** 27:32–28:8. Wenqaba ukubizwa ngenkosi futhi esikhundleni salokho waya ezweni lamaLamani ukuyoshumayela izwi likaNkulunkulu, **Alima** 17:6–9. Wazila futhi wakhulekela ukuholwa, **Alima** 17:8–11. Wathathwa eboshiwe wayiswa eNkosini uLamoni, **Alima** 17:20–21. Wasindisa imihlambi kaLamoni, **Alima** 17:26–39. Washumayela kuLamoni, **Alima** 18:1–19:13. Wabonga uNkulunkulu futhi waphuphuma yinjabulo, **Alima** 19:14. Abaphendukile bakhe abazange besahlubuka, **Alima** 23:6. Wakuthokozela ukuba ngosetshe-nziswa nguNkulunkulu ekuletheni izinkulungwane eqinisweni, **Alima** 26:1–8 (Alima 26). Waholela abantu bakwa-Anti-Nefi-Lehi ekuphepheni, **Alima** 27. Wezwa injabulo enkulu ehlangana no-Alma, **Alima** 27:16–18.

Amoni, uzalo lukaZarahemla. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Limihi*

ENCwadini kaMormoni, yindoda eyisidlakela futhi enamandla eyayihola ohambeni olwalusuka eZarahemla luya ezweni lakwaLehi-Nefi (Mosiya 7:1–16). Wakhonjiswa imibhalo yakudala futhi wachaza ukuthi yini umboni (Mosiya 8:5–18). Kamuva wasiza ekukhululeni iNkosi uLimihi nabantu bayo kumaLamani futhi nokubabuyisela emuva eZarahemla (Mosiya 22).

Amose

Ngumphrofethi waseTestamenteni eliDala owayephrofetha kusukela cishe eminyakeni engamakhulu ayisikho-mbisa namashumi ayisishiyagalolunye nambili kuya kwengamakhulu ayisikho-mbisa namashumi amane ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu ezinsukwini

zika-Uziya, inkosi yakwaJuda, noJero-bowamu, inkosi yakwa-Israyeli.

Incwadi ka-Amose: Yincwadi eTestamenteni eliDala. Eziningi iziphrofetho zika-Amose zexwayisa u-Israyeli nezizwe zakhe ezakhelene naye ukuba abuyele ekulungeni.

Ezahlukweni 1–5 kubizwa u-Israyeli nezizwe ezakhelene naye ukuba aphenduke. Esahlukweni 3 kuchazwa ukuthi iNkosi yembula izimfihlo Zayo kubaphrofethi nokuthi ngenxa yokuphambuka, u-Israyeli uzobhujiswa yi-sitha. Ezahlukweni 6–8 kuphrofethwa ngokuwa kuka-Israyeli iminyaka eminingi ngaphambi kokuhlaselwa yizwe lase-Asiriya. Esahlukweni 9 kuphrofethwa ngokuthi u-Israyeli uzobuyiselwa ezweni lakhe.

Amuleki. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi*

Alima, indodana ka-Alima

ENcwadini kaMormoni, ngumfundisi ongumphelezeli ka-Alima, indodana ka-Alima.

Wahanjelwa yingelosi, **Alima** 8:20; 10:7. Wemukela u-Alima ekhaya lakhe, **Alima** 8:21–27. Washumayela ngamandla kubantu base-Amoniha, **Alima** 8:29–32; 10:1–11. Wayengowesizukulwane sikaNefi, uLehi, kanye noManase, **Alima** 10:2–3. Wafakaza ngeqiniso, **Alima** 10:4–11. Wabizela abantu empendukweni futhi wenqatshwa, **Alima** 10:12–32. Waqophisana noZezromu, **Alima** 11:20–40. Wafundisa ngovuko, ngokwahlulelwa, kanye nangokubuyiselwa, **Alima** 11:41–45. Wayefuna ukuvimbela ukubulawelwa ukholo kwabakholwayo, **Alima** 14:9–10. Wafakwa etilongweni kanye no-Alima, **Alima** 14:14–23. Wagqashula emaketangweni etilongo ngokholo, **Alima** 14:24–29. Wafakaza ngeNhlawulo, ngomusa, kanye nangokulunga, **Alima** 34:8–16. Wafundisa ngomkhuleko, **Alima** 34:17–28. Wakhuthaza abantu ukuba bangakuhlehlixi ukuphenduka, **Alima** 34:30–41. Ukhulo luka-Alima noluka-Amuleki lwenza ukuba izindonga zeti-longo ziwe, **Etere** 12:13.

Ana

ETestamenteni eliSha, ngumphrofethi-kazi wesizwana sika-Aseri. Ngesikhathi sokuzalwa kukaJesu, wayesengumfelo-kazi owayesemdala. Wambona umntwana uJesu elethwe ethempelini futhi wambona njengomHlengi (Luka 2:36–38).

Ananiya waseDamaseku. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Pawulu

Ngumfundisi ongumKristu eDamaseku owabhabhadisa uPawulu (IzE. 9:10–18; 22:12).

Ananiya waseJerusalema

ETestamenteni eliSha, yena nomkake, uSafira, baqamba amanga eNkosini ngokugodla inxenye yemali ababeyingcwelisele iNkosi. Kwathi uma uPetrus ebhekana nabo ngalokho, bobabili bawela phansi futhi bafa (IzE. 5:1–11).

Anase. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Kayafase

ETestamenteni eliSha, wayeyindoda eyayinesithunzi kwiSanhedrini. UJesu, ngesikhathi eboshwa, walethwa kuye kuqala (Joh. 18:13); futhi nguye owathatha indima yobuholi ekuqulweni kwecala labaPhostoli (IzE. 4:3–6).

Andreya

ETestamenteni eliDala, ngumfowabo kaSimoni uPetrus futhi ungomunye wabaPhostoli abaliShumi namBili ababizwa nguJesu ngesikhathi sobufundisi Bakhe basemhlabeni (Math. 4:18–19; Marku 1:16–18, 29).

Aphokhalipse. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Isambulo sikaJohane

Encwadini yesAmbulo, yincwadi yokugcina eTestamenteni eliSha; leligama futhi lingasho isambulo esimangalisayo; liphuma egameni lesiGriki elisho ukuthi “okwambuliwe” noma “okuvunjululiwe.”

Aphokhrifa. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* IBhayibheli; Imibhalo eNgcwele

Yizincwadi ezingcwele zamaJuda

ezazingafakiwe eBhayibhelini lesiHeberu kodwa ezigciniwe emaBhayibhelini amanye amabandla amaKristu. Lezi zincwadi zivamise ukuba nosizo kakhulu ekuxhumaniseni iTestamente eliDala neliSha futhi eBandleni zithathwa njengokokufunda okuwusizo.

I-Aphokhrifa ikakhulu ihunyushwe ngokuyikho kodwa iqukethe izijobelelo ezingalungile, **Mf&V** 91:1–3. I-Aphokhrifa ingazuzisa lowo okhanyiselwe nguMoya, **Mf&V** 91:4–6.

Aroni, indodana kaMosiya. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Amadodana kaMosiya; Mosiya, indodana kaBenjamini

ENcwadini kaMormoni, yindodana yeNkosi uMosiya. U-Aroni wayesebenza njengomfundisi imizamo yakhe yokukhuthala eyasiza ukuguqulela abantu abaningi kuKristu.

Waye ngongakholiwe owayefuna ukubhubhisa iBandla, **Mosiya** 27:8–10, 34. Ingelosi yavela kuye kanye nababekanye naye, **Mosiya** 27:11. Waphenduka futhi waqala ukushumayela izwi likaNkulunkulu, **Mosiya** 27:32–28:8. Wenqaba ukuba abizwe ngenkosi futhi esikhundleni salokho waya ezweni lamaLamani ukuba ayoshumayela izwi likaNkulunkulu, **Alima** 17:6–9. Wazila futhi wakhulekela ukuholwa, **Alima** 17:8–11. Wafundisa uyise weNkosi uLamoni, **Alima** 22:1–26. Wahamba wayoshumayela kumaZoramu, **Alima** 31:6–7.

Aroni, umfowabo kaMose. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Mose; UbuPhristi buka-Aroni

ETestamente ni eliDala, yindodana ka-Amramu noJokebedi, wesizwana sabakwaLevi (Eks. 6:16–20); umfowabo omdala kaMose (Eks. 7:7).

Wabekwa yiNkosi ukuba asize uMose ekukhipheni abantwana bakwa-Israyeli eGibithe nokuba abe ngumkhulumeli wakhe, **Eks.** 4:10–16, 27–31; 5:1–12:51. ENtabeni yaseSinayi, uMose wathola iziyalelo ngokubekwa kuka-Aroni kanye

namadodana akhe amane ebuPhristini buka-Aroni, **Eks.** 28:1–4. Wenza ithole legolide ngokucelwa ngabantu, **Eks.** 32:1–6, 21, 24, 35. Wafa eNtabeni yase-Hori eneminyaka yobudala eyikhulu namashumi amabili nantathu, **Num.** 20:22–29 (Num. 33:38–39).

INkosi yanika ubuphristi futhi ku-Aroni nasenzalweni yakhe, **Mf&V** 84:18, 26–27, 30. Labo abakhulisa ubizo lobuphristi baba ngamadodana kaMose kanye naka-Aroni, **Mf&V** 84:33–34.

Asa

ETestamente ni eliDala, yinkosi yesithathu yakwaJuda. Emibhalweni engcwele kubhalwe ukuthi “inhliziyi ka-Asa yayiseNkosini ngokupheleleyo zonke izinsuku zakhe” (I AmaKh. 15:14). Ngesikhathi sokubusa kwakhe wakhuphula izinga lokuqeqesheka kwamabutho, wachitha ijoka lamaKushe, wasusa izithixo zamanga, futhi wamama abantu ukuba benze isivumelwano sokufuna uJehova (I AmaKh. 15–16; II IziKr. 14–16). Kodwa, kwathi uma esenesifo sasezinyaweni, akazange afune usizo eNkosini futhi wafa (I AmaKh. 15:23–24; II IziKr. 16:12–13).

Asheri. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Israyeli; Jakobe, indodana ka-Isaka

ETestamente ni eliDala, yindodana kaJakobe noZilipa, incekkazi kaLeya (Gen. 30:12–13).

Isizwana sika-Asheri: UJakobe wambusisa u-Asheri (Gen. 49:20), futhi noMose walubusisa uzalo luka-Asheri (Dut. 33:1, 24–29). Loluzalo lwalubizwa ngokuthi “amaqhawe akhethekileyo anesibindi” (I IziKr. 7:40).

Asiriya

Umbuso wasemandulo, kanye nembangi yawo iBabiloni, owawubusa amazwe amaningi aseSiriya futhi nePalestina ezikhathini eziningi zeTestamente eliDala. Nakuba ama-Asiriya kwakuyisizwe esasinamandla kusuka cishe eminyakeni eyinkulungwane nekhulu namashumi amahlanu ngaphambi kokuzalwa

kukaKristu kuze kube cishe eminyakeni engamakhulu ayisikhombisa ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu, awakwazanga ukwakha umkhandlu ophetheyo oqinile. Babebusa ngokwesabisa, benqoba izitha zabo ngomlilo nangenkamba noma bazithene amandla ngokudingisa inxenye enkulu yabantu kwezinye izingxenye zombuso wabo. Abantu ababe ngaphansi kombuso wama-Asiriya babehlala njalo belwa nombuso. (Bheka II AmaKh. 18–19; II IziKr. 32; Isaya 7:17–20; 10; 19; 37)

Baba waPhakade. *Bheka isihloko esithi UBaba oseZulwini; UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu*

Babele, Babiloni. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Nebukadinesari; Umhlaba*

Isiqongo saseBabiloniya.

IBabele yasungulwa nguNimrode futhi yayingelinye lamadolobha amadala kakhulu ezweni laseMesopotamiya, noma iShineyari (Gen. 10:8–10). INkosi yaphambanisa ulimi ngesikhathi abantu bakha uMbhosongo waseBabele (Gen. 11:1–9; Etere 1:3–5, 33–35). IBabiloni kamuva yaba yisiqongo sikaNebukadinesari. Wakha umuzi omkhulukazi okusasele izinsalela zawo. IBabiloni yaba wumuzi onobubi obukhulu futhi isiwuphawu lobubi bomhlaba.

Balekani eBabele, **Jer.** 51:6.

IBabiloni izomiswa futhi izowa,

IsAmb. 17–18.

IBabiloni iyobhujiswa, **2 Nefi** 25:15.

IBabiloni izowa, **Mf&V** 1:16. Ngeke ngisindise muntu osele eBabiloni, **Mf&V** 64:24. Phumani eBabiloni, **Mf&V** 133:5, 7, 14.

Baraba

Yigama lendoda eyakhululwa esikhundleni sikaJesu ngesikhathi soNqamulezo. UBaraba wayengumshokobezi, umbulali, futhi nomphangi (Math. 27:16–26; Marku 15:6–15; Luka 23:18–25; Joh. 18:40).

Barnaba

Yigama elanikwa uJosefa, umLevi waseKhupro, owadayisa umhlaba wakhe kwathi inzuzo wayinika abaPhostoli (IzE. 4:36–37). Nakuba engeyena owabaPhostoli abaliShumi namBili basekuqaleni, wagcina esengumPhostoli (IzE. 14:4, 14) futhi wathunywa ekuhambeni kwabefundisi okuningana (IzE. 11:22–30; 12:25; 13–15; I Kor. 9:6; Gal. 2:1, 9; Kol. 4:10).

Bartolomewu. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Nathanayeli*

ETestamenteni eliSha, ngomunye wabaPhostoli abaliShumi namBili baJesu Kristu basekuqaleni (Math. 10:2–4).

Bati-Sheba. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Davide*

Ngumka-Uriya; kamuva, ngumka Davide futhi nonina kaSolomoni. INkosi uDavide yaphinga naye. Wabuye futhi wahlela ukufa komweni wakhe empini (II Sam. 11), okuyisono esaba nemiphumela yaphakade kuDavide (Mf&V 132:39).

Beka icala, Ukubekwa icala.

Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Hlulela, Ukwahlulela; U kwaHlulelwa kokuGcina

Wukwehlulela noma wukwahlulelwa ngokubekwa icala nguNkulunkulu.

UNkulunkulu uzombeka icala umuntu wamacebo enkohlakalo, **Iza.** 12:2.

Sijeziwa yiNkosi, ukuze singabekwa icala kanye nomhlaba, **I Kor.** 11:32.

Amazwi ethu, imisebenzi yethu, kanye nemicabango yethu iyosibeka icala, **Alima** 12:14. Ngokwazi izinto kodwa bengazenzi, abantu babekwa icala, **Hel.** 14:19. Uma siyeka ukusebenza, sizobekwa icala, **Moro.** 9:6.

Lowo ongamxoleli umfowabo unecala phambi kweNkosi, **Mf&V** 64:9. Lowo owona enolwazi olukhudlwana uyobekwa icala kakhudlwana, **Mf&V** 82:3. IBandla lonke lingaphansi kokubekwa

icala baze baphenduke futhi bakhumbule iNcwadi kaMormoni, **Mf&V** 84:54–57.

Bekezela. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Linga, Ukulingwa; Ubunzima; Ukubekezela

Wukuhlala ugxilile ekutheni uzimisele ukuthembeka emiyalelweni kaNkulunkulu phezu kwezilingo, ukuphikiswa, futhi nokuhlupheka.

Lowo obekezela kuze kube sekugcineni uyoisindiswa, **Math.** 10:22 (Marku 13:13). Abanampande ngakho-ke babekezela isikhashana, **Marku** 4:17. Isihe sibekezelela zonke izinto, **I Kor.** 13:7. Emuva kokuba u-Abrahama abekezela ngokunyamezela, wathola isethembiso, **Heb.** 6:15.

Uma bebezela kuze kube sekugcineni bayophakanyiselwa phezulu ngosuku lokugcina, **1 Nefi** 13:37. Uma nizohlolapha imiyalelo, futhi nibekezele kuze kube sekugcineni, niyosindiswa, **1 Nefi** 22:31 (Alima 5:13). Uma niyophokophela phambili, nizitika ngezwi likaKristu, futhi nibekezela kuze kube sekugcineni, niyoba nokuphila okuphakade, **2 Nefi** 31:20 (3 Nefi 15:9; **Mf&V** 14:7). Lowo owemukela igama lami, futhi obekezela kuze kube sekugcineni, uyoisindiswa, **3 Nefi** 27:6.

Lowo obekezela esebandleni lami kuze kube sekugcineni, ngiyomakhela phezu kwedwala lami, **Mf&V** 10:69. Lowo obekezelayo ngokukholwa uyowunqoba umhlaba, **Mf&V** 63:20, 47. Zonke izihlalo zobukhosi nemibuso kuyonikwa bonke abalibekezelele ngobuqhawe ivangeli lika Jesu Kristu, **Mf&V** 121:29.

Belishasari. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Babelu, Babiloni

ETestamenteni eliDala, yinkosi yokugcina yaseBabiloni, eyayibusa ngaphambi kokuba uKoresi anqobe iBabiloni; yindodana nowalandelayo esikhundleni sikaNebukadinesari (Dan. 5:1–2).

Benjamini, indodana kaJakobe.

Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Israyeli; Jakobe, indodana ka-Isaka

ETestamenteni eliDala, yindodana yesibili kaJakobe noRaheli (Gen. 35:16–20).

Isizwana sikaBenjamini: UJakobe wambusisa uBenjamini (Gen. 49:27). Uzalo lukaBenjamini lwaluyisizwe esasithanda impi. AbakwaBenjamini ababili ababalulekile kwakunguSawule, inkosi yokuqala yakwa-Israyeli (I Sam. 9:1–2), noPawulu, umPhostoli weTestamente eliSha (Roma 11:1).

Benjamini, uyise kaMosiya. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Mosiya, indodana kaBenjamini

Ngumphrofethi futhi nenkosi eNcwadini kaMormoni (Mosiya 1–6).

Wabhekana nezinkinga ezinkulu eku-letheni uxolo ezweni, **Omini** 1:23–25 (Am. kaM. 1:12–18). Wafundisa amadodana akhe, **Mosiya** 1:1–8. Wanika indodana yakhe uMosiya umbuso, **Mosiya** 1:9–18. Abantu bakhe babuthana ukuzozwa inkulumo yakhe yokugcina, **Mosiya** 2:1–8. Wakhuluma nabantu bakhe, **Mosiya** 2:9–4:30. Abantu bakhe benza isivumelwano neNkosi, **Mosiya** 5–6.

Bethaniya

Yisigodi uJesu Kristu ahlala kuso ngesikhathi sesonto lokugcina lempilo Yakhe yasemhlabeni (Math. 21:17; Marku 11:11). Sitholakala ekwehleleni okusempumalanga engaseningizimu yeNtaba yemiNqumo, iBethaniya kwakuyikhasya likaLazaru, uMariya, noMarta (Joh. 11:1–46; 12:1).

Bethele

NgesiHeberu, kusho ukuthi “indlu kaNkulunkulu” futhi enye yezindawo ezingcwele kakhulu kwa-Israyeli. Itholalaka cishe amakilomitha alishumi nesithupha enyakatho neJerusalem. Lapha u-Abrahama wakha i-altare lakhe ngesikhathi efika okokuqala eKhanani (Gen. 12:8; 13:3). Lapha uJakobe wabona embonweni umkhwelo ufinyelela ezulwini

(Gen. 28:10–19). Futhi kwakuyindawo engcwele ngezinsuku zikaSamuweli (I Sam. 7:16; 10:3).

Bethlehem

Yidolobha elincane etholakala amakilomitha ayisishiyagalombili eningizimu yeJerusalema. NgesiHeberu, ukuthi Bethlehem kusho ukuthi “indlu yesinkwa”; ibizwa futhi ngokuthi yi-Efratha, okusho ukuthi “okuthelayo.” UJesu Kristu wazalelwa eBethlehem (Mika 5:2; Math. 2:1–8). Yindawo lapho kwangcwatshelwa khona uRaheli (Gen. 35:19; 48:7).

URuthe noBowazi babehlala khona, **Ruthe** 1:22. USamuweli wagcoba uDavide khona, **I Sam.** 16:1–13; 17:12, 15; 20:6, 28.

UHerode wabulala abantwana khona, **Math.** 2:16.

Bhabhadisa, Umbhabhadiso.

Bhaka futhi isihloko esithi Izimiso; Umbhabhadiso wabantwana abasebancane; UMoya oNgcwele; Zelwe kabusha, Zelwe nguNkulunkulu

Igama elisetshenziswa embhalweni wesi Griki lisho ukuthi “gxambuza” noma “cwilisa.” Umbhabhadiso ngokucwiliswa emanzini yilowo ongunya yisimiso sokungeniswa sevangele futhi sidingekile ukuze umuntu abe yilungu leBandla likaJesu Kristu labaNgcwele benziNsuku zokuGcina. Sandulelwa wukholo kuJesu Kristu nokuphenduka. Kufanele silandelwe wukwemukela isiphosikaMoya oNgcwele ukuze siphalele (2 Nefi 31:13–14). Umbhabhadiso ngamanzi futhi nangoMoya udingekile ngaphambi kokuba umuntu angene embusweni wesilestiyali. U-Adamu waba ngowokuqala ukuba abhabhadiswe (Mose 6:64–65). UJesu naye wabhabhadiswa ukuze agcwalise konke ukulunga futhi ukuze akhombise abantu bonke indlela (Math. 3:13–17; 2 Nefi 31:5–12).

Ngenxa yokuthi bonke emhlabeni abanalo ithuba lokwemukela ivangele ngesikhathi sempilo yasemhlabeni, iNkosi isigunyaze imibhabhadiso

yabafileyo eyenziwa ngokumelelwa. Ngakho-ke, labo abemukela ivangele ezweni lemimoya bangafaneleka ukungenembusweni kaNkulunkulu.

Ubalulekile kakhulu: Kuvumele lokhu ukuze kugcwaliswe ukulunga konke, **Math.** 3:15. UJesu weza futhi wabhabhadiswa nguJohane, **Marku** 1:9. AbaFarisi nezazimthetho bazenqaba izeluleko zikaNkulunkulu, bengabhabhadiswa, **Luka** 7:30. Uma umuntu engazalwa ngamanzi nangoMoya, angengene embusweni kaNkulunkulu, **Joh.** 3:5. Phendukani, yilowo nalowo abhabhadiswe, **IzE.** 2:38.

Uyala bonke abantu ukuthi kufanele babhabhadiswe egameni lakhe, **2 Nefi** 9:23–24. Abantu kufanele balandele uKristu, babhabhadiswe, bemukela uMoya oNgcwele, futhi babekezele ukuze kube sekugcineni ukuze basindiswe, **2 Nefi** 31. Imfundiso kaKristu wukuthi abantu kufanele bakholwe futhi babhabhadiswe, **3 Nefi** 11:20–40.

Labo abangakholwa emazwini enu futhi abanga bhabhadiswa ngamanzi egameni lami bayoba ngaphansi kwamandla kaSathane, **Mf&V** 84:74.

UNKulunkulu wamchazela u-Adamu ukuthi kungani ukuphenduka kanye nombhabhadiso kudingekile, **Mose** 6:52–60.

Ukubhabhadiswa ngokucwiliswa: UJesu esebhabhadisiwe wakhuphuka masinyane emanzini, **Math.** 3:16 (Marku 1:10). UJohane wayebhabhadisa e-Enoni ngokuba amanzi ayemaningi lapho, **Joh.** 3:23. UFiliphu nomthenwa behlela phansi emanzini, **IzE.** 8:38. Singcwatshwa naye ngombhabhadiso, **Roma** 6:4 (Kol. 2:12).

Landelani iNkosi yenu nomSindisi wenu phansi emanzini, **2 Nefi** 31:13. U-Alima, uHelamu, kanye nabanye bacwiliswa emanzini, **Mosiya** 18:12–16. Futhi khona niyobacwilisa emanzini, **3 Nefi** 11:25–26.

Indlela efanele yokubhabhadisa iya-chazwa, **Mf&V** 20:72–74. Babhabhadiswa ngendlela yokungcwatshwa kwakhe,

bengcwatshwa emanzini egameni lakhe, **Mf&V** 76:50–51.

U-Adamu wacwiliswa emanzini futhi wakhishwa emanzini, **Mose** 6:64. Ukubhabhadiswa wukucwiliswa ukuze kususwe izono, **Bha. Kho.** 1:4.

Umbhabhadiso wokususwa kwezono: Sukuma ubhabhadiswe, uhlambulule izono zakho, **IzE.** 22:16.

Emuva kombhabhadiso kuza ukususwa kwezono zenu ngomlilo kanye nangoMoya oNgcwele, **2 Nepi** 31:17. Wozani futhi nibhabhadiswe ukuze niphenduke ukuze nihlanzwe ezonweni zenu, **Alima** 7:14. Babusisiwe labo abayokholwa futhi babhabhadiswe, ngokuba bayothola ukususwa kwezono zabo, **3 Nepi** 12:1–2.

Shumayela ukuphenduka nokholo kumSindisi nokususwa kwezono ngokubhabhadiswa, **Mf&V** 19:31.

Sikholelwa wukubhabhadiswa ngokucwiliswa ukuze kususwe izono, **Bha. Kho.** 1:4.

Igunya elifanele: Hambani nifundise zonke izizwe, nibhabhadise egameni likaBaba, neleNdodana, nelikaMoya oNgcwele, **Math.** 28:19 (**Mf&V** 68:8).

ULimihi kanye nabaningi babantu bakhe babenesifiso sokubhabhadiswa, kodwa kwakungekho namunye ezweni owayenegunya elivela kuNkulunkulu, **Mosiya** 21:33. Ngikunika amandla okuthi uyobhabhadisa, **3 Nepi** 11:19–21.

UbuPhristi buka-Aroni buphethe izikhaye zokubhabhadisa ngokucwiliswa ukuze kususwe izono, **Mf&V** 13. Yibo labo abagcotshwe yimi ukuba babhabhadise egameni lami, **Mf&V** 18:29.

UJohane umBhabhadisi wanika uJoseph Smith kanye no-Oliver Cowdery igunya lokubhabhadisa, **JS—uMI.** 1:68–69.

Okudingekayo ukuze umuntu abhabhadiswe: Phendukani, futhi nibhabhadiswe egameni leNdodana yami eThandekayo, **2 Nepi** 31:11. Kufanele niphenduke futhi zizalwe kabusha, **Alima** 7:14. Bonani ukuthi anibhabhadiswa ngokungafanelekile, **Morm.** 9:29. Fundisa abazali ukuthi kufanele baphenduke

futhi babhabhadiswe futhi bazithobe, **Moro.** 8:10.

Okudingekayo kulabo abafuna ukubhabhadiswa kuyachazwa, **Mf&V** 20:37. Abanatwana bayobhabhadiswa ukuze kususwe izono zabo uma sebeneminyaka eyisishiyagalombili ubudala, **Mf&V** 68:25, 27.

Isivumelwano esenziwayo ngombhabhadiso: Ningene esivumelwaneni naye soku-
thi nizomsebenzela futhi nigcine imiyalelo yakhe, **Mosiya** 18:8–10, 13.

Labo abaphendukayo, abemukela igama likaKristu, futhi abasophe ukumsebenzela bayokwemukelwa ngombhabhadiso, **Mf&V** 20:37.

Umbhabhadiso wabafileyo: Pho, bayokwenzenjani ababhabhadiselwa abafileyo na?, **I Kor.** 15:29.

Imibhabhadiso yabafileyo iyenziwa ukuze kususwe izono, **Mf&V** 124:29; 127:5–9; 128:1; 138:33.

Umbhabhadiso akusiwo owabantwana abasancelayo: Kuyinhlekisa embi phambi kukaNkulunkulu ukuthi nibhabhadise abantwana abancane, **Moro.** 8:4–23.

Abantwana bayobhabhadiswa uma sebeneminyaka eyisishiyagalombili ubudala, **Mf&V** 68:27. Bonke abantwana abafa bengakafiki eminyakeni yokuziphendulela basindiswa embusweni wasezulwini isilestiyali, **Mf&V** 137:10.

Bileyamu

Ngumphrofethi eTestamenteni eliDala owayefuna ukuqalekisa u-Israyeli ukuze athole imali. Wayalwa yiNkosi ukuba angamqalekisi u-Israyeli (**Num.** 22–24).

Imbongolo kaBileyamu yenqaba ukuya phambili ngokuba ingelosi yayimi endleleni yayo, **Num.** 22:22–35.

Biza, Obizwe nguNkulunkulu, Ubizo. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Gcoba, Ukugcotshwa; Igunya; Khetha, Khethe; Khethiweyo; Ubuphathi, Umphathi*

Ukubizwa nguNkulunkulu wukuthola ukubekwa noma isimemo Kuye noma

kubaholi beBandla Lakhe abagunyaziwe ukuba bamsebenzele ngandlela thile.

Wabeka izandla zakhe phezu kwakhe wamnika isikhundla, **Num.** 27:23. Ngakugcoba waba ngumphrofethi, **Jer.** 1:5.

Nginikethile futhi nganigcoba, **Joh.** 15:16. UPawulu wabizwa ukuba abe ngumPhostoli, **Roma** 1:1. Akukho-muntu ozithathela lesi sikhundla, kuphela obizwe nguNkulunkulu, **Heb.** 5:4. UJesu wabizwa nguNkulunkulu ngokohlelo lukaMelkisedeki, **Heb.** 5:10.

Ngibizwe ukuba ngishumayele izwi likaNkulunkulu ngokomoya wesambulo nesiphrofetho, **Alima** 8:24. Abaphristi babizwa futhi balungiswa kusuka eku-sekelweni komhlaba, **Alima** 13:3.

Uma ninesifiso sokusebenzela uNkulunkulu, nibiziwe, **Mf&V** 4:3. Yima uqine emsebenzini engikubizele kuwo, **Mf&V** 9:14. Akufanele ucabange ukuthi ubizelwe ukushumayela kuze kube ubiziwe, **Mf&V** 11:15. Amagosa abizelwe ukufeza ukubuthana kwabakhethiweyo, **Mf&V** 29:7. Akekho oyoshumayela ivangeli lami noma akhe ibandla lami ngaphandle kokuba egcotshiwe, **Mf&V** 42:11. Bangingi ababiziwe, kodwa bayingcosana abakhethiweyo, **Mf&V** 121:34.

Indoda kufanele ibizwe ngokukaNkulunkulu, **Bha. Kho.** 1:5.

Bopha, Ukubopha. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Eliya; Izimiso; Ubuphristi*

Wukwenza izimiso ezenziwe ngegunya lobuphristi emhlabeni zibe namandla ezulwini. Izimiso ziyaboshwa ngesikhathi zithola ukuvunywa nguMoya oNgcwele weseThembiso, okunguMoya oNgcwele.

Oyokubopha emhlabeni kuyoboshwa nasezulwini, **Math.** 16:19 (**Math.** 18:18; **Mf&V** 124:93; 132:46). Nabekwa uphawu ngoMoya oNgcwele weseThembiso, **Ef.** 1:13.

Ngikunika amandla, okuthi oyokubopha emhlabeni kuyoboshwa nasezulwini, **Hel.** 10:7.

Kubo kunikwe amandla okubopha emhlabeni nasezulwini, **Mf&V** 1:8. Labo

abasenkazimulweni yesilestiyali bakhetiswa ngoMoya oNgcwele wesethembiso, **Mf&V** 76:50–70. U-Eliya unika izikhiye zamandla okubopha ezandleni zikaJoseph Smith, **Mf&V** 110:13–16. Lokhu kungamandla okubopha nokuhlanganisa, **Mf&V** 128:14. Izwi eliqinisekile kakhulu lesiphrofetho lisho ukwazi komuntu ukuthi usekhethelwe impilo yaphakade, **Mf&V** 131:5. Zonke izivumelwano ezingaqinisiwanga ngoMoya oNgcwele wesethembiso ziyaphela uma abantu sebefile, **Mf&V** 132:7. Umsebenzi omkhulu okufanele wenziwe emathempelini wukuboshwa kwabantwana nabazali babo, **Mf&V** 138:47–48.

Bowazi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Ruthe*

Ngumyeni kaRuthe (**Ruthe** 4:9–10); ngukhokho kaDavide, inkosi yakwa-Israyeli (**Ruthe** 4:13–17); futhi nokhokho kaKristu, iNkosi yamaKhosi (**Luka** 3:32).

Bulala. *Bheka isihloko esithi Ukubulala umuntu; Ukujeziwa ngokubulawa*

Busisa, Isibusiso, Obusisiweyo.

Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Izibusiso zomphatriyakhe; Obongayo, Okubongwayo, Ukubonga; Ukubusisa abagulayo; Umthetho; Umusa

Wukunika umusa kaNkulunkulu kumuntu othile. Lokho okuletha into-kozo yangempela, inhlala kahle, noma impumelelo kuyibusiso.

Zonke izibusiso zimiswe emithe-thweni yaphakade (**Mf&V** 130:20–21). Ngoba uNkulunkulu ufuna izingane Zakhe zithole injabulo empilweni (2 Nefi 2:25), uzinika izibusiso ngenxa yokuhlonipha kwazo imiyalelo Yakhe (**Mf&V** 82:10), uma ephendula umkhuleko noma isimiso sobuphristi (**Mf&V** 19:38; 107:65–67), noma ngomusa Wakhe (2 Nefi 25:23).

Uhide olwaziwayo lokushiwayo ngokubusiswa yiMbusiso (**Math.** 5:1–12; 3 Nefi 12:1–12).

Okuvamileyo: Ngizokwenza isizwe

esikhulu, futhi ngikubusise, **Gen.** 12:2–3 (1 Nefi 15:18; Abr. 2:9–11). Izibusiso zisekhanda lolungileyo, **IzA.** 10:6. Umuntu othembekileyo uyogcwala izibusiso, **IzA.** 28:20. INkosi izovula amafasitela asezulwini futhi inithululele isibusiso, **Mal.** 3:10 (3 Nefi 24:10).

IMbusiso ithembisa izibusiso, **Math.** 5:1–12 (3 Nefi 12:1–12). Babusisiwe labo ababizelwe esidlweni somshado we-Mvana, **IsAmb.** 19:9.

Lowo olungileyo uyathandwa ngu-Nkulunkulu, **1 Nefi** 17:35 (Mosiya 10:13). Uma nizolalela, ngishiya kini isibusiso, **2 Nefi** 1:28. Ngishiya kini isibusiso esifanayo, **2 Nefi** 4:9. Uyanibusisa khona manjalo, **Mosiya** 2:24. INkosi ibusisa futhi iphumelelise labo ababeka ithemba labo kuyo, **Hel.** 12:1.

Lekelela ekuvezeni umsebenzi wami, futhi uyobusiswa, **Mf&V** 6:9. Khuleka njalo, futhi siyokuba sikhulu isibusiso sakho, **Mf&V** 19:38. Bhabhadiswa, futhi uyophiwa uMoya wami nesibusiso esikhulu ongakaze usazi, **Mf&V** 39:10. Emuva kosizi olukhulu kuza izibusiso, **Mf&V** 58:4. Abantu bangithobeli; ngiyachitha futhi bangazitholi izibusiso, **Mf&V** 58:32. Anikaziqondi ukuthi zinkulu kangakanani izibusiso uBaba anilungiselele zona, **Mf&V** 78:17. Kusuka ebuphristini obukhulu kuza ukunikwa kwezimiso nezibusiso ebandleni, **Mf&V** 107:65–67. Kukhona umthetho izibusiso zonke ezimiselwe kuwo, **Mf&V** 130:20. Bonke abafuna ukuthola isibusiso ezandleni zami bayogcina umthetho, **Mf&V** 132:5. Izibusiso zigcinelwe labo abayithandayo iNkosi, **Mf&V** 138:52.

U-Abraham wafuna izibusiso zobaba kanye nelungelo lukuba aphathe lezo zibusiso, **Abr.** 1:2.

Ukubusiswa kwabantwana: Wabagona futhi wababusisa, **Marku** 10:16.

Wathatha abantwana babo, ngamunye ngamunye, wababusisa, **3 Nefi** 17:21.

Amagosa kufanele azibusise izingane egameni likaJesu Kristu, **Mf&V** 20:70.

Cela. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Umkhuleko*

Ukuncenga, ukubuza, noma ukunxusa uNkulunkulu ukuba uthole umusa othize.

Celani, khona niyophiwa, **Math.** 7:7. Uma-ke kukhona kini oswela ukuhla-kanipha, makacele kuNkulunkulu, **Jak.** 1:5 (JS—uMl. 1:7–20).

Ngiceleni ngokukholwa, **1 Nefi** 15:11. Uma ningawaqondi lamazwi, kuzokuba ngenxa yokuthi aniceli, **2 Nefi** 32:4. Celani ngobuqotho benhliziyo, **Mosiya** 4:10. UNkulunkulu uninika noma yini eniyicelayo elungileyo, ngokholo, **Mosiya** 4:21. Buzani kuNkulunkulu ukuthi lezi zinto azilona yini iqiniso, **Moro.** 10:4.

Bathanda ubumnyama kunokukhanya; ngakho-ke, ngeke bacele kimi, **Mf&V** 10:21. Niyaliwe kuzo zonke izinto ukuba nicele kuNkulunkulu, **Mf&V** 46:7.

Cowdery, Oliver

Yigosa lesibili leBandla elibuyiselwe futhi ngomunye woFakazi abathathu bobuqiniso beNcwadi kaMormoni nokuthi ivela kuNkulunkulu. Wayesebenza njengombhali ngesikhathi uJoseph Smith ehumusha iNcwadi kaMormoni isuka ezingcwepheni zegolide (JS—uMl. 1:66–68).

Wathola ubufakazi bobuqiniso boku-hunyushwa kweNcwadi kaMormoni, **Mf&V** 6:17, 22–24. Wagcotshwa nguJo-hane umBhabhadisi, **Mf&V** 13 (Mf&V 27:8; JS—uMl. 1:68–73, bheka isengezo evesini lama 71). Emva kokuba senithole ukholo futhi senizibonile ngamehlo enu, niyofakaza ngokuthi nizibonile, **Mf&V** 17:3, 5. Ngambulile kuwe, ngo-Moya wami, ukuthi izinto ozibhalile ziliqiniso, **Mf&V** 18:2. Wabekwa futhi wagcotshwa ukuba abe ngomunye wabaphathi bezambulo, **Mf&V** 70:3. Wathola izikhiye zobuphristi kanye noJoseph Smith, **Mf&V** 110.

Cula. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Iculo; Umculo*

Wukukhonza kanye nokudumisa

uNkulunkulu ngengoma kanye nangevesi lomculo.

Hlabelelani eNkosini, **I IziKr.** 16:23–36 (AmaH. 96). Hlabelelani eNkosini, nibonge, **AmaH.** 30:4. Yenzani umsindo wenjabulo eNkosini, **AmaH.** 100:1.

Sebehlabelele ingoma, baya entabeni yemiNqumo, **Math.** 26:30.

UMoya oNgcwele wabaholela ukuba bahlabelele, **Moro.** 6:9.

Iculo lolungileyo liwumkhuleko kimi, **Mf&V** 25:12. Uma uthokozile, dumisa iNkosi ngokucula, **Mf&V** 136:28.

Dakiwe, Phuza. *Bheka isihloko esithi*
IZwi lokuHlakanipha

Dala, Indalo. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi*
Isiqalo; Jesu Kristu; Ukudalwa komoya; Umhlaba; Usuku lweSabatha

Wukuhlanganisa. UNkulunkulu, esebenza ngeNdodana Yakhe, uJesu Kristu, wahlanganisa imisuka yemvelo ukwenzama zulu kanye nomhlaba. UBaba oseZulwini noJesu badala umuntu ngomfanekiso Wabo (Mose 2:26–27).

Ekuqaleni uNkulunkulu wadala izulu nomhlaba, **Gen.** 1:1. Masenze umuntu ngomfanekiso wethu, **Gen.** 1:26 (Mose 2:26–27; Abr. 4:26).

Zonke izinto zenziwa nguye, **Joh.** 1:3, 10. Zonke izinto ezisezulwini zadalwa nguye, **Kol.** 1:16 (Mosiya 3:8; Hel. 14:12). UNkulunkulu wenza imihlaba ngeNdodana, **Heb.** 1:2.

Umuntu wadalwa ekuqaleni, **Mosiya** 7:27. Ngadala amazulu kanye nomhlaba nazo zonke izinto, **3 Nefi** 9:15 (Morm. 9:11, 17). Bonke abantu ekuqaleni badalwa ngomfanekiso wami, **Etere** 3:15.

UJesu Kristu wadala amazulu nomhlaba, **Mf&V** 14:9. Wadala umuntu, nowesilisa nowesifazane, ngomfanekiso wakhe, **Mf&V** 20:18.

Imihlaba engabaleki ngiyidalile, **Mose** 1:33. NgoZelwe Yedwa wami ngadala izulu, **Mose** 2:1. Mina, iNkosi uNkulunkulu, ngazidala zonke izinto ngokomoya ngaphambi kokuba zibe

khona ngokwemvelo ebusweni bomhlaba, **Mose** 3:5. Izigidi zemihlaba ezinje ngalona ngeke kube yisiqalo sobungako bendalo yakho, **Mose** 7:30. ONkulunkulu bawhlanganisa futhi bawenza amazulu, **Abr.** 4:1.

Damaseku

Wumuza wakudala waseSiriya.

IDamaseku ime ethafeni elinophile elisonqanqameni logwadule futhi ithola kahle amanzi emfuleni iBarada. Kukhulunywa ngayo kaningi emibhalweni engcwele (kuqala ku Gen. 14:15). UPawulu wayesendleleni yakhe eya eDamaseku ngesikhathi iNkosi evuke kwabafileyo ivela kuye (IzE. 9:1–27; 22:5–16; 26:12–20).

Dani. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi*
Israyeli; Jakobe, indodana ka-Isaka

ETestamenteni eliDala, yindodana kaJakobe kanye noBiliha, inceukazi kaRaheli (Gen. 30:5–6).

Isizwana sikaDani: Ukuze ufunde ngezibusiso zikaJakobe kuDani, bheka kuGenesis 49:16–18. Ukuze ufunde ngezibusiso zikaMose kuDani, bheka kuDuteronomi 33:22. Emuva kokufika bahlale eKhanani, isizwana sikaDani sathola isiqeshana somhlaba omncane kodwa ovunde kakhulu (Josh. 19:40–48). Baba nobunzima obukhulu ekuwuvikeleni kuma-Amori (AbAhl. 1:34) nakumaFilisti (AbAhl. 13:2, 25; 18:1). Ngenxa yalokho, abakwaDani baya enyakatho yaseFilistiya (AbAhl. 18) endaweni yaseLayishi, futhi bawuqamba kabusha lowomuzi ngokuthi nguDani. Lelidolobha laziwa kakhulu njengomkhawuko osenyakatho yaseFilistiya, elaliya kude “kusukela kwaDani kuze kube seBeri-Sheba.”

Daniyeli

Nguyena muntu omkhulu encwadini kaDaniyeli eTestamenteni eliDala; ngumphrofethi kaNkulunkulu futhi nendoda yokholo olokhulu.

Akwaziwa lutho ngabazali bakhe, nakuba kuvela ukuthi wayengowozalo lwasebukhosini (Dan. 1:3). Wathunjwa

eBabiloni, lapho athola khona igama elithi Beliteshasari (Dan. 1:6–7). UDaniyeli nabanye abathunjwa bakwenqaba ukudla kwenkosi ngenxa yezizathu zenkolo (Dan. 1:8–16).

UDaniyeli wathola ukuthandwa ngu-Nebukadinesari futhi noDariyu ngamandla akhe okuhumusha amaphupho (Dan. 2; 4; 6). Wafunda futhi wahumusha umbhalo wesandla owawusodongweni (Dan. 5). Izitha zakhe zamakhela uzungu, futhi waphonswa emphandwini wezingonyama, kodwa iNkosi yayisindisa impilo yakhe (Dan. 6).

Incwadi kaDaniyeli: Incwadi inezigaba ezimbili: izahluko 1–6 yizindaba ngoDaniyeli futhi nalabo ababekanye naye abathathu; izahluko 7–12 yimibono yeziphrofetho eyabonwa nguDaniyeli. Incwadi ifundisa ngokubaluleka kokuthembeka kuNkulunkulu futhi ibonisa ukuthi iNkosi iyababusisa abathembekileyo.

Umnikelo umkhulu wencwadi wukuhunyushwa kwephupho leNkosi uNebukadinesari. Ephusheni, umbuso kaNkulunkulu ezinsukwini zokugcina ufaniswa netshe elaqheshulwa entabeni. Itshe lizoginqika njalo lize ligcwalise umhlaba wonke (Dan. 2; bheka futhi ku Mf&V 65:2).

Dariyu. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi*

Babele, Babiloni

ETestamenteni eliDala, yinkosi yama-Mede eyabusa eBabiloni emuva kokufa kukaBelishasari (Dan. 5:31; 6:9, 25–28; 9:1; 11:1).

Davide. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi*

Bati-Sheba; Ihubo

Yinkosi yakwa-Israyeli wasemandulo eTestamenteni eliDala.

UDavide wayeyindodana kaJese wezizwana sikaJuda. Wayengumfana owayenesibindi owabulala ingonyama, ibhele, futhi nomdondoshiya wamaFilisti (I Sam. 17). UDavide wakhethwa futhi wagcotshwa ukuba abe yinkosi kwa-Israyeli. NjengoSawule, ebudaleni bakhe waba namacala ezono ezinzima, kodwa,

ngokungafani noSawule, wayekwazi ukuzisola ngeqiniso. Ngakho-ke wakhwazi ukuthola ukuthethelelwa, ngaphandle kwasekubulaweni kuka-Uriya (Mf&V 132:39). Impilo yakhe ingahluakaniswa izingxenye ezine: (1) eBetlehe-ma, lapho ayengumelusi khona (I Sam. 16–17); (2) egcekeni leNkosi uSawule (I Sam. 18:1–19:18); (3) njengombaleki (I Sam. 19:18–31:13; II Sam. 1); (4) njengenkosi phezu kukaJuda eHebroni (II Sam. 2–4), futhi emva kwesikhathi njengenkosi phezu kuka-Israyeli wonke (II Sam. 5–24; I AmaKh. 1:1–2:11).

Isono sikaDavide sokuphinga noBati-Sheba salandelwa wukulandelana kwamashwa onakalisa impilo yakhe yeminyaka yokugcina engamashumi amabili. Isizwe sonke saphumelela ngesikhathi sokubusa kwakhe, kodwa uDavide yena wezwa ubuhlungu bemiphumela yezono zakhe. Kwakuhlala njalo kunemibango emndenini, okwagcina ngokuvukela okusobala kuka-Abisalomu kanye noAdoniya. Lezi zehlakalo zaba wukugcwaliseka kokwashiwo nguNathani umphrofethi phezu kukaDavide ngenxa yesono sakhe (II Sam. 12:7–13).

Noma kwakukhona lezi zidumo, ukubusa kukaDavide kwaba ngokuhle kakhulu emlandweni wakwa-Israyeli, ngoba (1) wahlanganisa izizwana zaba yisizwe esisodwa, (2) wathola ubunini bezwe obungenakuphikiswa, (3) wamisa umkhandlu ophetheyo enkolweni yeqiniso ukuze intando kaNkulunkulu kube wumthetho wakwa-Israyeli. Ngenxa yalezi zizathu, ukubusa kukaDavide kamuva kwathathwa njengesikhathi sesizwe esihle kakhulu futhi nohlobo lwesikhathi esihle ngokwedlulele ngesikhathi kwase kuzofika uMesiya (Isaya 16:5; Jer. 23:5; Hez. 37:24–28).

Impilo kaDavide ibonisa isidingo sobuka bonke abantu babekezele ekulungeni kuze kube sekugcineni. Esegumfana, kwakuthiwa wayeyindoda eyayisenzhliziyweni yeNkosi (I Sam. 13:14); eseyindoda wayekhuluma ngoMoya futhi waba nezambulo eziningi. Kodwa wezwa ubuhlungu kakhulu ngenxa

yokungahloniphi kwakhe imiyalelo ka-Nkulunkulu (Mf&V 132:39).

Debora

ETestamenteni eliDala, ngumphrofe-thikazi owehlulela abakwa-Israyeli futhi wakhuthaza uBaraki ukuba abhekane namaKhanani (AbAhl. 4). Iculo lika-Debora kanye noBaraki lalithokozela ukukhululwa kwabakwa-Israyeli eku-thunjweni (AbAhl. 5).

Delila. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi AmaFilisti*

Ngowesifazane waseFilisti eTestamente-ni eliDala owakhohlisa futhi wani-kela ngoSamsoni (AbAhl. 16).

Develi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Amadodana okulahlwa; Isihogo; Lusifa; Umbhubhisi; Umoya—Imimoya emibi; Umphikikristu*

WuSathane. Udeveli uyisitha soku-lunga futhi nesalabo abafuna ukwenza intando kaNkulunkulu. Uyindodana yomoya kaNkulunkulu ngempela fu-thi ngesinye isikhathi wake waba yi-ngelosi eyayisegunyeni lapho kukhona khona uNkulunkulu (Isaya 14:12; 2 Nefi 2:17). Kodwa, wahlubuka empilweni eyandulela eyasemhlabeni futhi wa-kholisa inxenye yesithathu yabantwana bomoya baBaba ukuba bahlubuke naye (Mf&V 29:36; Mose 4:1–4; Abr. 3:27–28). Baphonswa ngaphandle kwasezulwini, balelwa ithuba lokuba bathole imizimba efayo futhi nokuba bezwe impilo yase-mhlabeni, futhi bazolahlwa ingunapha-kade. Selokhu udeveli aphonswa nga-phandle kwasezulwini, yilokhu afuna njalo ukukhohlisa abesilisa nabesifazane futhi nokubaholela kude nomsebenzi ka-Nkulunkulu ukuze enze bonke abantu ukuba babe sosizini njengaye (IsAmb. 12:9; 2 Nefi 2:27; 9:8–9).

UJesu wamkhuza udeveli, **Math.** 17:18. Umilo ongapheliyo ulungiselelwe ude-veli nezingelosi zakhe, **Math.** 25:41. Yi-lwani nodeveli, futhi uyonibalekela, **Jak.** 4:7.

Abakhohlakeleyo bazoletlwa phansi

ekuthunjweni kukadeveli, **1 Nefi** 14:7. Udeveli ngubaba wawo wonke amanga, **2 Nefi** 2:18 (Mose 4:4). Udeveli ufuna bonke abantu babe nosizi njengaye, **2 Nefi** 2:27. Uma inyama ingasezukuphinde ivuke, imimoya yethu kufanele ibe nga-phansi kukadeveli, **2 Nefi** 9:8–9. Udeveli uzodlanga, athulise, futhi aluthe, **2 Nefi** 28:20–23. Lokho okubi kuvela kudeve-li, **Omini** 1:25 (Alima 5:40; Moro. 7:12, 17). Qaphelani hleze umbango uvuke phakathi kwenu, futhi nilalele umoya omubi, **Mosiya** 2:32. Uma ningezona izimvu zomalusi omuhle, udeveli ungu-malusi wenu, **Alima** 5:38–39. Udeve-li ngeke abasekele abantwana bakhe, **Alima** 30:60. Khulekani njalo ukuze ningaholelwa ezilingweni zikadeveli, **Alima** 34:39 (3 Nefi 18:15, 18). Yakhela-ni isisekelo senu kumHlengi ukuze izi-vunguvungu ezinamandla zikadeveli zingabi namandla phezu kwenu, **Hel.** 5:12. Udeveli ungumqambi wezono zo-nke, **Hel.** 6:26–31.

Udeveli ufune ukubeka isu lobuqi-li, **Mf&V** 10:12. Udeveli kumele abali-nge abantwana babantu, noma ngeke bazikhethele ngokwabo, **Mf&V** 29:39. U-Adamu waba ngaphansi kwentando kadeveli ngokuba wavumela isilingo, **Mf&V** 29:40. Amadodana okulahlwa azobusa nodeveli nezingelosi zakhe ingunaphakade, **Mf&V** 76:32–33, 44. Udeveli uzoboshwa isikhathi esiyimi-nyaka eyinkulungwane, **Mf&V** 88:110 (IsAmb. 20:2). Lowo omubi uthatha uku-khanya neqiniso, **Mf&V** 93:39.

USathane akasigcinanga isimo sakhe sokuphila sokuqala, **Abr.** 3:28.

Ibandla likadeveli: Yizo zonke izinhla-ngano ezimbi futhi zomhlaba ezisem-hlabeni eziphendukezela ivangeli eli-msulwa neliphelele du futhi nezilwa neMvana kaNkulunkulu.

Udeveli wasungula ibandla elikhulu nelinengekile, **1 Nefi** 13:6 (1 Nefi 14:9). Mabili kuphela amabandla, ngeleMvana kaNkulunkulu, futhi elinye ngelikade-veli, **1 Nefi** 14:10 (Alima 5:39).

Ningabangi nabandla, ngaphandle

kwebandla likadeveli, **Mf&V** 18:20. Ibandla elikhulu nelinengekile liyophonswa phansi, **Mf&V** 29:21.

Dezurethi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi*
AmaJarede

ENCwadini kaMormoni, yigama lamaJarede elisho ukuthi “uju lwezinyosi” (Etere 2:3)

Dumisa. *Bheka isihloko esithi*
Inkazimulo; Obongayo,
Okubongwayo, Ukubonga

Duteronomi. *Bheka isihloko esithi*
Pentathuki

Yincwadi yesihlanu yeTestamente eliDala.

UDuteronomi uqukethe izintshumayelo ezintathu zokugcina zikaMose, azishumayela emathafeni akwaMowabi masinyane nje ngaphambi kokuba agugulwe. Intshumayelo yokuqala (izahluko 1–4) iyisingeniso. Intshumayelo yesibili (izahluko 5–26) inezinxenye ezimbili: (1) izahluko 5–11—yimiYalelo eliShumi futhi nencazelo yokusebenza kwayo; (2) izahluko 12–26—yinhlanganisela yemithetho, eyenza ubuphakathi bencwadi yonke. Intshumayelo yesithathu (izahluko 27–30) iqukethe ukuvuselelwa okunesizotha kwesivumelwano phakathi kwabakwa-Israyeli noNkulunkulu futhi nokumemezelwa kwezibusiso ezilandela ukuhlonipha futhi neziqalekiso ezilandela ukungahloniphi. Izahluko 31–34 zichaza ngokulethwa komthetho kwabakwaLevi, iculo likaMose kanye nesibusiso sakhe sokugcina, nokuhamba kukaMose.

Edene. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi*
Adamu; Eva

Yikhaya labazali bethu bokuqala, uAdamu no-Eva (Gen. 2:8–3:24; 4:16; 2 Nefi 2:19–25; Mose 3–4; Abr. 5), elibizwa ngengensimu, esempumalanga ne-Edene. UAdamu no-Eva bakhishwa e-Edene emuva kokudla isithelo esingavunyele futhi beba ngabafayo (Mose 4:29).

Isambulo sezinsuku zokugcina siyayiqinisa indaba yeBhayibheli yeNsimu yase-Edene. Sengeza ulwazi olubalulekile lokuthi insimu yayitholakala lapho manje osekwaiziwa ngokuthi yizwekazi laseMelika eliseNyakatho.

Efrayimi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi*
INCwadi kaMormoni; Israyeli;
Josefa, indodana kaJakobe; Manase

ETestamenteni eliDala, yindodana yesibili kaJosefa kanye no-Asenati (Gen. 41:50–52; 46:20). Ngokuphambene nendlela yesiko elalijwayelekile, u-Efrayimi wathola isibusiso sobuzibulo esikhundleni sikaManase, owayeyindodana endala (Gen. 48:17–20). U-Efrayimi waba ngubaba wesizwana sakwa-Efrayimi.

Isizwana sakwa-Efrayimi: U-Efrayimi wanikwa ubuzibulo kwa-Israyeli (I Izi-Kr. 5:1–2; Jer. 31:9). Ezinsukwini zokugcina ilungelo futhi nomsebenzi wabo wukuthwala ubuphristi, bathathe umyalezo wevangeli elibuyiselwe bawuse emhlabeni, futhi baphakamise isibonakaliso ukuba baqoqe abakwa-Israyeli abahlakazekile (Isaya 11:12–13; 2 Nefi 21:12–13). Abantwana ba-Efrayimi bazobaqhelisa ngenkazimulo labo abasuka emazweni asenyakatho ababuyayo ezinsukwini zokugcina (Mf&V 133:26–34).

Induku ka-Efrayimi noma kaJosefa: Ngumbhalo welinye iviyo elisuka esizwaneeni sika-Efrayimi esaholwa sisuka eJerusalem siya eMelika cishe ngonyaka wamakhulu ayisithupha ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu. Umbhalo waleliviyo ubizwa ngokuthi yinduku ka-Efrayimi noma kaJosefa, noma yiNcwadi kaMormoni. Yona nenduku kaJuda (iBhayibheli) zenza ubufakazi obenziwe babanye beNkosi uJesu Kristu, uVuko Lwakhe, futhi nomsebenzi Wakhe kaNkulunkulu phakathi kwalezi zigaba ezimbili zendlu yakwa-Israyeli.

Igatsha lika-Efrayimi liyohleshulwa futhi liyobhala elinye itestamente likaKristu, **HJS**, Gen. 50:24–26, 30–31. Induku kaJuda kanye nenduku kaJosefa zizoba zinye, **Hez.** 37:15–19.

Imibhalo kaJuda kanye nekaJosefa iyokhula ndawonye, **2 Nefi** 3:12. INkosi ikhuluma ezizweni eziningi, **2 Nefi** 29.

Izikhaye zombhalo wenduku ka-Efra-yimi zabekwa kuMoroni, **Mf&V** 27:5.

Eksodusi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Pentathuki*

Yincwadi eyabhalwa nguMose eTestamenteni eliDala echaza ngokuhamba kwabakwa-Israyeli bephuma eGibithe. Umlando wasekuqaleni wabakwa-Israyeli njengoba ubhaliwe ku-Eksodusi ungahlukaniswa izinxenye ezintathu: (1) ubugqili babantu eGibithe, (2) ukuhamba kwabo besuka eGibithe ngaphansi kokuholwa nguMose, futhi (3) nokuzinikela kwabo ekukhonzeni uNkulunkulu empilweni yabo yenkolo futhi neyzo-mbusazwe.

Ingxenye yokuqala, Eksodusi 1:1–15:21, zichaza ngokucindezelwa kwabakwa-Israyeli eGibithe; umlando wasekuqaleni futhi nokubizwa kukaMose; ukuPhuma kwabantu futhi nokumiswa kwePhasi-ka; futhi nokuhamba okuya oLwandle oluBomvu, ukubhujiswa kwamabutho kaFaro, futhi neculo lokunqoba lika-Mose.

Ingxenye yesibili, Eksodusi 15:22–18:27, ikhuluma ngokukhululwa kwabakwa-Israyeli futhi nezehlakalo ohambeni olusuka oLwandle oluBomvu luya eSinayi; amanzi ababayo aseMara, ukunikwa kwezigwaca futhi nemana, ukugcinwa kweSabatha, isimangaliso sesipho samanzi eRefidimi, futhi nokulwa lapho nabakwa-Amaleki; ukufika kukaJetro enkambini futhi nese-luleko sakhe ngomkhandlu ophetheyo wabantu.

Ingxenye yesithathu, izahluko 19–40, iphathelene nokuzinikela kwabakwa-Israyeli ekukhonzeni uNkulunkulu ngesikhathi sezehlakalo ezinesizotha zaseSinayi. INkosi yabahlukanisa abantu njengombuso wabaphristi futhi nesizwe esingcwele; yanika imiYalelo eliShumi; futhi yanika imiyalelo ngetabernakele, nangempahla yalo, futhi nangokukhonzwa kulo phakathi. Emuva kwalokho

kulandela indaba ngokona kwabantu ekukhonzeni ithole legolide, futhi okokugcina indaba ngokwakhiwa kwetabernakele futhi nokulungiselela ukukhonza kulo.

Eli. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Samuweli, umphrofethi waseTestamenteni eliDala*

Ngumphristi omkhulu futhi nomehluleli eTestamenteni eliDala ngesikhathi iNkosi ibiza uSamuweli ukuba abe ngumphrofethi (I Sam. 3). INkosi yamsola ngokubezezelela ukukhohlakala kwamadodana akhe (I Sam. 2:22–36; 3:13).

Elisabethhe. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Johane umBhabhadisi*

ETestamenteni eliSha, ngumkaZakariya, unina kaJohane umBhabhadisi, futhi yisihlobo sikaMariya (Luka 1:5–60).

Elisha

Ngumphrofethi waseTestamenteni eliDala womBuso wakwa-Israyeli owawuseNyakatho futhi nomeluleki othembele kile wamakhosi ambalwa alelolizwe.

U-Elisha wayenesimilo esinesizotha futhi nesithandekayo, engenayo leyantshisekelo evuthayo induna yakhe, u-Eliya, eyayaziwa ngayo. Izimangaliso zakhe ezazidumile (II AmaKh. 2–5; 8) zifakaza ukuthi ngempela wawathola amandla ka-Eliya ngesikhathi emlandela njengomphrofethi (II AmaKh. 2:9–12). Isibonelo, welapha amanzi omthombo obabayo, wehlukana amanzi oMfula iJordan, wandisa amafutha omfelokazi, wavusa umfana kwabafuleyo, welapha indoda enochoko, wenza imbazo yensimbi ukuba intante, futhi washaya abaseSiriya ngobumpumputhe (II AmaKh. 2–6). Ubufundisi bakhe baba yiminyaka eyevile emashumini amahlanu ngezikhathi zokubusa kukaJehoram, uJehu, uJehowahazi, futhi noJowashi.

Wemukela ingubo ka-Eliya, **II AmaKh.** 2:13. Wandisa amafutha omfelokazi, **II AmaKh.** 4:1–7. Wavusa indodana yowesifazane waseShunemi kwabafuleyo, **II AmaKh.** 4:18–37. Waphilisa

uNahamani, umSiriya, **II AmaKh.** 5:1–14. Washaya amabutho amaSiriya ngobumpumpithe, futhi namehlo esikhonzi sakhe avuleka, **II AmaKh.** 6:8–23.

Eliya. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Bopha, Ukubopha; Eliyasi; Insindiso

Ngumphrofethi waseTestamenteni eliDala owabuya ngezinsuku zokugcina ukuzonika izikhiye zamandla okubopha kuJoseph Smith no-Oliver Cowdery. Ngezinsuku zakhe, u-Eliya wayengumfundisi emBusweni wakwa-Israyeli owawuseNyakatho (I **AmaKh.** 17–22; II **AmaKh.** 1–2). Wayenokholo olukhulu eNkosini futhi uyakhunjulwa ngezimangaliso eziningi. Ngokucela kwakhe, uNkulunkulu wavimbela imvula iminyaka emithathu nengxenye. Wavusa umfana kwabafuleyo futhi wabiza umlilo ezulwini (I **AmaKh.** 17–18). AmaJuda asamlindele u-Eliya ukuba abuye, njengoba uMalaki aphrofetha ngokuthi uyobuya (Mal. 4:5). Uhlala eyisimenywa emaDilini ePhasika amaJuda, lapho ehlala elindelwe wumnyango ovulekile nesihlalo esingenamuntu.

Umpfrofothi uJoseph Smith wathi u-Eliya wayenamandla okubopha obuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki futhi ungumphrofethi wokugcina owaba nalawomandla ngaphambi kwesikhathi sikaJesu Kristu. Wabonakala eNtabeni yokuGugulwa enoMose futhi wanika izikhiye zobuphristi kuPetru, nakuJakobe, futhi nakuJohane (Math. 17:3). Wabuye wabonakala futhi, enoMose nabanye, ngomhlaka 3 ku-Epreli 1836, eThempeleni laseKirtland e-Ohio futhi wanika izikhiye ezifanayo kuJoseph Smith no-Oliver Cowdery (Mf&V 110:13–16). Konke lokhu kwakwenzelwa ukulungiselela ukuZa kwesiBili kweNkosi, njengoba kukhulunywa ngakho kuMalaki 4:5–6.

Amandla ka-Eliya ngamandla okubopha obuphristi ngawo izinto eziboshweyo noma ezikhululiweyo emhlabeni ziyaboshwa noma zikhululwe ezulwini (Mf&V 128:8–18). Izinceku ezikhethiweyo zeNkosi emhlabeni namuhla zinawo lamandla okubopha futhi zenza izimiso

zensindiso zevangeli zabaphilayo futhi nezabafuleyo (Mf&V 128:8).

Wavala amazulu futhi wondliwa ngamagwababa, **I AmaKh.** 17:1–7. Wayala ukhweshe lwempuphu kanye nengcosana yamafutha omfelokazi ukuba kungapheleli, **I AmaKh.** 17:8–16. Wavusa indodana yomfelokazi ekufeni, **I AmaKh.** 17:17–24. Wehlula abaphristi baBali, **I AmaKh.** 18:21–39. Izwi elipholile nelincane lakhuluma kuye, **I AmaKh.** 19:11–12. Wenyukela ezulwini ngenqola yomlilo, **II AmaKh.** 2:11. UMalaki waphrofetha ngokubuya kwakhe ezinsukwini zokugcina, **Mal.** 4:5–6 (3 Nefi 25:5).

Wavela eThempeleni laseKirtland e-Ohio ngonyaka ka 1836, **Mf&V** 110:13–16.

Eliyasi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Eliya

Kunezindlela ezahlukeneyo okuse-tshenziswa ngazo igama noma ibizo elithi *Eliyasi* emibhalweni engcwele:

Eliya: U-Eliyasi wuhlobo lwegama (lwesiGriki) laseTestamenteni eliSha lika-Eliya (ngokwesiHeberu), njengakuMath. 17:3–4, Luka 4:25–26, nakuJakobe 5:17. Kulezi zibonelo, u-Eliyasi kwakungumphrofethi wasemandulo ubufundisi bakhe obubhalwe encwadini yamaKhosu I no 2.

Umanduleli: U-Eliyasi futhi yibizo lalowo ongumanduleli. Isibonelo, uJohane umBhabhadisi wayengu-Eliyasi ngoba wayethunyelwe ukuba azolungisa indlela kaJesu (Math. 17:12–13).

Umbuyiseli: Ibizo elithi Eliyasi lise-tshenzisiwe futhi ukusho labo ababe nemisebenzi ethile yokufundisa ivangeli okwakufanele bayigcwalise, njengoJohane umaMbuli (Mf&V 77:14) noGabriyeli (Luka 1:11–20; Mf&V 27:6–7; 110:12).

Indoda ngohlelo lokwengamela luka-Abraham: Ngumphrofethi okwakuthiwa ngu-Esayi noma ngu-Eliyasi okungathi wayephila ngezinsuku zika-Abraham (Mf&V 84:11–13; 110:12).

Elohim. *Bheka isihloko esithi* UBaba oseZulwini; UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu

Enoke. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Siyoni

Ngumphrofethi owahola abantu bomuzi waseSiyoni. Ubufundisi bakhe kukhulunywa ngabo eTestamenteni eliDala futhi nakwiGugu leNani eliKhulu. Wayengumphatriyakhe wesikhombisa ngemuva kuka-Adamu. Wayeyindodana kaJarede futhi engubaba kaMetushela (Gen. 5:18–24; Luka 3:37).

U-Enoke wayengumuntu omkhulu futhi wayenobufundisi obukhulu kunokuboniswa yindaba yakhe emfishane eseBhayibhelini. IBhayibheli liyakubhala ukuthi waguqulwa (Heb. 11:5) kodwa alinikezi imininingwane yobufundisi bakhe. Incwadi kaJuda 1:14 iqukethe impinda yesiphrofetho asenza. Isambulo sezinsuku zokugcina sichaza okuningi ngo-Enoke, ikakhulukazi ngokushumayela kwakhe, ngomuzi wakhe obizwa ngeSiyoni, ngemibono yakhe, futhi nangeziphrofetho zakhe (Mf&V 107:48–57; Mose 6–7). ISiyoni yathathwa yasiwa ezulwini ngenxa yokulunga kwalabo ababehla kuyo (Mose 7:69).

UNkulunkulu wazembula ku-Enoke, **Mose** 6:26–37. U-Enoke walifundisa ivangeli, **Mose** 6:37–68. U-Enoke wabafundisa abantu futhi wamisa iSiyoni, **Mose** 7:1–21. U-Enoke wazibona zonke izinto, ngisho kwaze kwaba sekupheleni komhlaba, **Mose** 7:23–68.

Enoshe, indodana kaJakobe

Ngumphrofethi wamaNefi futhi nomgcini wemibhalo eNcwadini kaMormoni owakhulekela futhi wathola ukususwa kwezono zakhe ngokholo lwakhe kuKristu (Enoshe 1:1–8). INkosi yavumelana no-Enoshe ukuthi iyoveza iNcwadi kaMormoni kumaLamani (Enoshe 1:15–17).

Incwadi ka-Enoshe: Yincwadi eNcwadini kaMormoni ekhuluma ngomkhuleko ka-Enoshe eNkosini ekhulekela ukuthelelelwa, abantu bakhe, futhi nabanye. INkosi yamethembisa ukuthi iNcwadi

kaMormoni iyogcinwa futhi nokuthi iyotholakala kumaLamani esikhathini esizayo. Nakuba incwadi iqukethe isahluko esisodwa kuphela, ibhale ngendaba yendoda eyafuna uNkulunkulu wayo emkhulekweni, eyaphila ngokuhlonipha imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu, futhi ngaphambi kokufa kwayo eyathokozela ukwazi ngomHlengi wayo.

Enyanya. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Inzondo, Zonda

Enza icala

Wukuphula umthetho kaNkulunkulu, wukona, noma wukubangela ukungaphatheki kahle noma ukukhubaza; futhi wukungajabulisi noma wukucanula.

Umdlwale otoniweyo ulukhuni kunomuzi onamandla, **IzA.** 18:19.

Uma iso lakho likukhubekisa, likhiphe, **Math.** 5:29. Okhubekisa abemunye kulaba abancane abakhulwa kimi, bekungcono kuye ukuba azikiswe olwandle, **Math.** 18:6 (Mf&V 121:19–22).

Uma umfowenu noma udadewenu ekona futhi evuma, niyobuyelana, **Mf&V** 42:88. Akukho umuntu ona ngakho uNkulunkulu, ngaphandle kwalabo abangasivumi isandla sakhe kukho konke, futhi abangathobeli imiyalelo yakhe, **Mf&V** 59:21.

Esawu. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Isaka; Jakobe, indodana ka-Isaka

ETestamenteni eliDala, yindodana ka-Isaka kanye noRebeka futhi ngumfowabo kaJakobe oyiwele. Abafo bobabili babeyizimbangi kusukela ekuzalweni kwabo (Gen. 25:19–26). Isizukulwane sika-Esawu, abakwa-Edomi, nesizukulwane sikaJakobe, abakwa-Israyeli, zaba yizizwe eziyizimbangi (Gen. 25:23).

U-Esawu wathengisa ngobuzibulo bakhe kuJakobe, **Gen.** 25:33 (Heb. 12:16–17). U-Esawu wathatha abafazi abangabafazi okwabangela usizi kubazali bakhe, **Gen.** 26:34–35. UJakobe kanye no-Esawu babuyisana, **Gen.** 33.

Esayasi

Wuhlobo lwegama leTestamente eli-Sha (lesiGriki) lika-Isaya (Luka 4:17). U-Esayasi futhi wayengumphrofethi owayephila ezinsukwini zika-Abraham (Mf&V 76:100; 84:13).

Esteri

Ngwesifazane onokholo olukhulu futhi nguyena omkhulu encwadini ka-Esteri.

Incwadi ka-Esteri: Yincwadi eTestamente nteni eliDala equkethe indaba yesibindi seNdlovukazi u-Esteri ekusindiseni abantu bayo ekubhujisweni.

Izahluko 1–2 zikhuluma ngokuthi u-Esteri, owesifazane womJuda futhi indodakazi yendoda yomJuda eyatholwa okuthiwa nguMoridekayi, wakhethwa kanjani njengendlovukazi yasePheresiya ngenxa yobuhle bakhe. Isahluko 3 sichaza ngokuthi uHamani, indoda enkulu egcekeni lenkosi, wayemzonda uMoridekayi futhi wathola isimeme-zelo sokuba kubulawe bonke abajuda. Izahluko 4–10 zikhuluma ngokuthi u-Esteri, ngokuzifaka engozini enkulu, wembula kanjani enkosini ngobuzwe bakhe futhi wathola ukuba kuchithwe leso simemezelo.

Etere. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi AmaJarede*

Ngumphrofethi wamaJarede wokugcina eNcwadini kaMormoni (Etere 12:1–2).

Incwadi ka-Etere: Yincwadi eNcwadini kaMormoni equkethe izinxenye zombhalo wamaJarede. AmaJarede kwakuyiviyo labantu elalihlala ngasentshonalanga emakhulwini amaningi eminyaka ngaphambi kwabantu baLehi. Incwadi kaEtere yathathelwa ezingcwepheni ezingamashumi amabili nane ezazitholwe ngabantu baLimihi (Mosiya 8:8–9).

Izahluko 1–2 zikhuluma ngokuthi amaJarede alishiya kanjani ikhaya lawo ngesikhathi somBhoshongo waseBabale futhi aqala uhambo lwawo olwaluya kuleyondawo eseyaziwa manje ngokuthi yizwekazi laseMelika. Izahluko 3–6

ziyachaza ukuthi umfowabo kaJarede wabona umSindisi ngaphambi kokuba eze emhlabeni futhi nokuthi amaJarede ayeahamba ngezikebhe eziyisishiya-galombili. Izahluko 7–11 ziyaqhubeka nokulandisa ngomlando wobubi obabubusa kakhulu emlandweni wamaJarede. UMoroni, owahlela umbhalo ka-Etere, wabhala ezahlukweni 12–13 ngezimangaliso ezenziwa ngokholo futhi nango-Kristu futhi nangeJerusalema eNtsha ezayo. Izahluko 14–15 zikhuluma ngokuthi amaJarede kwenzeka kanjani ukuba abe yisizwe esikhulu kodwa abhujiswa wukulwa wodwa ngenxa yobubi.

Eva. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Adamu; Edene; Ukuwa kuka-Adamu no-Eva*

Ngwesifazane wokuqala ukuphila kulomhlaba (Gen. 2:21–25; 3:20). Wayengumka Adamu. NgesiHeberu leligama lisho ukuthi “impilo.” Wanikwa leligama ngoba waye “ngunina wabo bonke abaphilayo” (Mose 4:26). Yena kanye no-Adamu, indoda yokuqala, bazokwabelana ngenkazimulo yaphakade ngendima yabo yokwenza ukuba inqubekela phambili yaphakade yabantu bonke yenzeke.

U-Eva walingwa futhi wadla isithelo esingavunyelwe, **Gen.** 3 (2 Nefi 2:15–20; Mose 4).

UMongameli uJoseph F. Smith wambona u-Eva embonweni wakhe wezwe lemimoya, **Mf&V** 138:39.

U-Eva wakubona ukudingeka kokuwa futhi nenjabulo yokuhlengwa, **Mose** 5:11–12.

Ezra

Ngumphristi weTestamente eliDala futhi nombhali owabuyisa abanye bamaJuda eJerusalema besuka ekuthunjweni kwaseBabiloni (Ezra 7–10; Neh. 8; 12). Ngonyaka ka458 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu wathola invume ku-Aritahishashita, inkosi yasePheresiya, yokuba ase eJerusalema noma yibaphi abadingiswa bamajuda ababefuna uku-ya khona (Ezra 7:12–26).

Ngaphambi kwesikhathi sika-Ezra,

abaphristi cishe babephethe konke ukufundwa kwengqoqelelo yemibhalo engcwele ebhaliweyo ebizwa ngokuthi “umthetho.” U-Ezra wenza ukuba imibhalo engcwele itholakale kuwo wonke amaJuda. Ukufundwa kwe “ncwadi yomthetho” kwawo wonke umuntu ekgcineni kwaba umongo wesizwe sonke sabaJuda. Mhlawumbe imfundiso enkulu ka-Ezra yavela ngesibonelo sakhe uqobo ekutheni alungise inhliziyoyakhe ukuba afune umthetho weNkosi, awuhloniphe, futhi nokuba awufundise abanye (Ezra 7:10).

Incwadi ka-Ezra: Izahluko 1–6 zichaza ngezehlakalo ezenzeka kusuka eminyakeni engamashumi ayisithupha kuya kwengamashumi ayisishiyagalombili ngaphambi kokuba u-Ezra afike eJerusalem—isisimezelo sikaKoresi ngoNyaka ka 537 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu futhi nokubuyela kwamaJuda ngaphansi kukaZerubabele. Izahluko 7–10 zikhombisa ukuthi u-Ezra waya kanjani eJerusalem. Yena, nebandla lakhe, bazila futhi bakhulekela ukuvikeleka. EJerusalem bathola abantu abaningi bamajuda ababehambe baya eJerusalem ekuqaleni ngaphansi kukaZerubabele futhi abase beshade abesifazane ngaphandle kwesivumelwano futhi ngalokho bazingcolisa. U-Ezra wabakhulekela futhi wabafaka esivumelwaneni sokuba bahlukane nalabomka babo. Umlando wakamva ka-Ezra utholakala encwadini kaNehemiya.

Fakaza. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Ubufakazi*

Wukufaza ngamandla oMoya oNgcwele; wukugomela ngesizotha iqiniso ngenxa yokukholwa noma kolwazi lomuntu uqobo.

UmDuduzi uyofakaza ngami, **Joh.** 15:26. Wasiyala ukuba sishumayele futhi sifakaze, **IzE.** 10:42.

Ofakazi abathathu bayofakaza ngeqiniso, **2 Nefi** 27:12. Amandla ka-Moya oNgcwele akuthwala akuse

ezinhliziyweni zabantwana babantu, **2 Nefi** 33:1. Imibhalo engcwele ifakaza ngoKristu, **Jakobe** 7:10–11 (**Joh.** 5:39). Ngiyafakaza kini ukuthi ngiyazi ukuthi lezi zinto esengikhulume ngazo ziyiqiniso, **Alima** 5:45 (**Alima** 34:8).

Niyofakaza ngazo, ngamandla ka-Nkulunkulu, **Mf&V** 17:3–5. Lokho okufakazwa nguMoya kini ngifuna nikwenze, **Mf&V** 46:7. Nginithumela ukuyofakaza futhi nixwayise abantu, **Mf&V** 88:81.

Faro. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Gibithe; Gibitusi*

Yindodana kaGibitusi endala kunabo bonke, oyindodakazi kaHamu (**Abr.** 1:25). Futhi, yibizo elinikwa amakhosi aseGibithe (**Abr.** 1:27).

Fayette, eNew York (eMelika)

Yisiza sepulazi okungelikaPeter Whittier omDala lapho okwanikwa khona izambulo eziningi kumPhrofethi uJoseph Smith omNcane. IBandla lahlanganiswa lapha ngomhlaka 6 Epreli 1830, futhi nezwi leNkosi lezwakala (**Mf&V** 128:20).

Fayo, Impilo yasemhlabeni. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Ukufa komzimba; Ukuwa kuka-Adamu no-Eva; Umhlaba; Umzimba*

Yisikhathi kusuka ekuzalweni kuze kube ngukufa komzimba. Lokhu kwesinye isikhathi kuthiwa yisimo soku-phila sesibili.

Ngalolosuku oyokusidla ngalo uyokufa nokufa, **Gen.** 2:16–17 (**Mose** 3:16–17). Ekufeni umoya uyobuyela kuNkulunkulu futhi umzimba uyobuyela othulini lomhlabathi, **Shum.** 12:7 (**Gen.** 3:19; **Mose** 4:25).

Makungabusi isono emzimbeni wenu ofayo, **Roma** 6:12. Lomzimba ofayo kufanele wembathe ukungafi, **I Kor.** 15:53 (**Enoshe** 1:27; **Mosiya** 16:10; **Morm.** 6:21).

Isimo somuntu saba yisimo sokuvi-vinywa, **2 Nefi** 2:21 (**Alima** 12:24; 42:10). U-Adamu wawa ukuze abantu babekhona, **2 Nefi** 2:25. Ngabe nibheka phambili

futhi nibuke lomzimba ofayo uvuselwa ekungafini na, **Alima** 5:15. Lempilo yisikhathi sokulungiselela ukuhlangana noNkulunkulu, **Alima** 34:32.

Ningakwesabi ukufa, ngokuba ukujabula kwenu akuphelele kulomhlaba, **Mf&V** 101:36.

Labo abagcina isimo sabo sokuphila sesibili bayoba nenkazimulo, **Abr.** 3:26.

Filemoni. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Pawulu*

Yindoda engumKristu eTestamenteni eliSha eyayinesigqila esingu-Onesimu, owabaleka futhi wayozihlanganisa no-Pawulu. UPawulu wathumela u-Onesimu emuva kuFilemoni nencwadi eyayicela ukuba uFilemoni asithethelele isigqila.

Filiphu

ETestamenteni eliSha, uFiliphu, wase-Betsayida, wayengomunye wabaPhostoli abaliShumi namBili bomSindisi basekukaleni (Math. 10:2-4; Joh. 1:43-45).

Omunye uFiliphu wayengomunye wabayisikhombisa abakhethwa ukuze balekele abaPhostoli abaliShumi namBili (IzE. 6:2-6). Washumayela eSamariya kanye nakumthenwa wase-Etiyopiya (IzE. 8).

Fisa. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Umhawu*

Njengoba lisetshenziswa emibhalweni engcwele, igama lokufisa lisho ukuhawukela umuntu othile noma ukufuna into ethile ngokweqile.

Ungafisi, **Eks.** 20:17 (Dut. 5:21; Mosiya 13:24; Mf&V 19:25). Lowo ozonda ukufisa uyokwandisa izinsuku zakhe, **IzA.** 28:16. Bafisa amasimu futhi bawathatha, **Mika** 2:2.

Qaphelani ukufisa, **Luka** 12:15. Umthetho wathi, Ungafisi, **Roma** 7:7. Ezinsukwini zokugcina abantu bayoba ngabalangazelayo, **II Thim.** 3:1-2.

Ngesikhathi uLabani ebona impahla yethu, wayikhanukela, **I Nefi** 3:25.

Ungayigodli impahla yakho, **Mf&V** 19:26. Phezani ukufisa izinto zabanye

abantu, **Mf&V** 88:123. Nifakufisi lokho okungokomfowenu, **Mf&V** 136:20.

Fundisa, Umfundisi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi UMoya oNgcwele*

Wukunika ulwazi kwabanye, ikakhulukazi ngamaqiniso evangeli, futhi nokubaholela ekulungeni. Labo abafundisa ivangeli kufanele baboniswe nguMoya. Bonke abazali bangabafundisi phakathi emndenini yabo. AbaNgcwele kufanele bafune futhi bavume ukwemukela imiyalelo eNkosini kanye nakubaholi Bayo.

Zifundise amadodana akho, **Dut.** 4:8-9. Uyowafundisa abantwana bakho ngokukhuthala, **Dut.** 6:7 (Dut. 11:18-19). Fundisa umntwana ngendlela okufanele ahambe ngayo, **IzA.** 22:6. Abantwana bakho bayofundiswa ngeNkosi, **Isaya** 54:13 (3 Nefi 22:13).

Siyazi ukuthi ungumfundisi ovela kuNkulunkulu, **Joh.** 3:2. Wena ofundisa omunye, awuzifundisi wena na, **Roma** 2:21.

Ngafundiswa ngandlelathize ngayo yonke imfundiso kababa wami, **I Nefi** 1:1 (Enoshe 1:1). Abaphristi kanye nabafundisi kufanele bafundise ngokukhuthala noma baphendule ngezono zabantu emakhanda abo, **Jakobe** 1:18-19. Ngilalele, futhi uvule izindlebe zakho, **Mosiya** 2:9. Nizobafundisa abantwana benu ukuba bathandane futhi basebenzelane, **Mosiya** 4:15. Ningethembi muntu ukuba abe ngumfundisi wenu ngaphandle uma engumuntu kaNkulunkulu, **Mosiya** 23:14. INkosi yathela uMoya wayo ezweni lonke ukulungiselela izinhliziyi zabo ukuba zamukele izwi, **Alima** 16:16. Babefundisa ngamandla nangegunya likaNkulunkulu, **Alima** 17:2-3. Babefundiswe ngonina, **Alima** 56:47 (Alima 57:21).

Kangangoba babefuna inhlakani-pho babengayalwa, **Mf&V** 1:26. Fundisanani ngokwesikhundla enginibeke kuso, **Mf&V** 38:23. Bayofundisa imigomo yevangeli lami, eseBhayibhelini naseNcwadini kaMormoni, **Mf&V** 42:12. Kufanele nifundiswe kusuka phezulu,

Mf&V 43:15–16. Abazali bayofundisa abantwana babo, **Mf&V** 68:25–28. Fundisanani imfundiso yombuso, **Mf&V** 88:77–78, 118. Bekani phakathi kwenu uthisha, **Mf&V** 88:122. Awubafundisanga abantwana bakho ukukhanya neqiniso, futhi yikho lokhu okuyisisusa sokuhlupheka kwakho, **Mf&V** 93:39–42.

Fundisa lezi zinto ngokukhululekileyo ebantwaneni bakho, **Mose** 6:57–61.

Ukufundisa ngoMoya: Akunina enikhulumayo, kodwa nguMoya okhuluma kini, **Math.** 10:19–20. Azivuthanga yini izinhliziyi zethu ngesikhathi esivulela imibhalo engcwele na, **Luka** 24:32. Ivangeli lifundiswa ngamandla oMoya, **I Kor.** 2:1–14.

Wakhuluma ngamandla nangegunya elivela kuNkulunkulu, **Mosiya** 13:5–9 (Alima 17:3; Hel. 5:17).

Uyokuba noMoya wami owenza abantu bakholwe, **Mf&V** 11:21. Ibandla liyokulalela kuzo zonke izinto noma yikuphi oyobafundisa khona ngoMduduzi, **Mf&V** 28:1 (Mf&V 52:9). Uma ninganikwa uMoya aniyikufundisa, **Mf&V** 42:14 (Mf&V 42:6). Nifundise abantwana babantu izinto ngamandla oMoya wami, **Mf&V** 43:15. Amagosa kufanele afundise ivangeli ngoMoya, **Mf&V** 50:13–22. Niyonikwa ngalelohora eniyokusho, **Mf&V** 84:85 (Mf&V 100:5–8).

Funga. *Bheka isihloko esithi*

Hlambalaza, Ukuhlambalaza;
Isifungo; Isithuko

Gabisa. *Bheka isihloko esithi*

Ukuzikhukhumeza

Gabriyeli. *Bheka futhi isihloko*

esithi Izingelosi; Mariya, unina kaJesu; Nowa, umphatriyakhe waseBhayibhelini

Izingelosi eyathunyelwa kuDaniyeli (Dan. 8:16; 9:21), kuZakariya (Luka 1:11–19; Mf&V 27:7), kuMariya (Luka 1:26–38), nakwabanye (Mf&V 128:21). UmPhrofe-thi uJoseph Smith wakhombisa ukuthi

uGabriyeli ngumphrofethi waseTestamenteni eliDala uNowa.

Gadi umBoni. *Bheka futhi isihloko*

esithi ImiBhalo eNgcwele—
ImiBhalo eNgcwele elahlekileyo

Ngumphrofethi futhi nomngani othembekileyo futhi nomeluleki kaDavide eTestamenteni eliDala (I Sam. 22:5; II Sam. 24:11–19). Wabhala incwadi yezenzo zikaDavide, esibe yimibhalo engcwele elahlekileyo (I IziKr. 29:29).

Gadi, indodana kaJakobe. *Bheka*

futhi isihloko esithi Israyeli; Jakobe, indodana ka-Isaka

ETestamenteni eliDala, yindodana kaJakobe kanye noZilipa (Gen. 30:10–11). Abozalo lwakhe baba yizizwana sakwa-Israyeli.

Isizwana sakwaGadi: Ukuze ufunde ngesibusiso sikaJakobe endodaneni yakhe uGadi, bheka kuGenesis 49:19. Ukuze ufunde ngesibusiso sikaMose esizwaneni sikaGadi, bheka kuDuteronomi 33:20–21. Ngokwalezi zibusiso, abendlu kaGadi babezoba yizizwe esithanda impi. Imihlaba ababelwa yona ezweni laseKhanani yayisempumalanga noMfula iJordani futhi yayinezwe elihle ledlelo elinamanzi amaningi.

Galile

Ezikhathini zasemandulo namanje, yisifunda esisenyakatho nakwa-Israyeli entshonalanga noMfula iJordani kanye noLwandle lwaseGalile. IGalile inobude cishe obungamakhilomitha angamashumi ayisishiyagalolunye nesikhombisa nobubanzi obungamakhilomitha angamashumi amane nesishiyagalombili. Emandulo, yayinemye yemihlaba emihle futhi namadolobha aphethuzelayo akwa-Israyeli. Imigwaqo emikhulu ebalulekile eyayiholela eDamaseku, eGibithe, futhi nesempumalanga yakwa-Israyeli yayidlula eGalile. Izulu elihle kakhulu lakhona futhi nomhlabathi ovundileyo wawuveza izivuno ezinkulu zomhlwathi, uko-lweni, ubhali, kanye namagilebhi.

Izindawo zokudoba izinhlanzi maduzane noLwande lwaseGalile zaziletha ukuhweba ngokuthelakala okukhulu futhi zaziwumthombo omkhulu wengcebo. UmSindisi wachitha isikhathi Sakhe esiningi eGalile.

Kuyovela ukukhanya okukhulu eGalile, **Isaya** 9:1-3 (2 Nefi 19:1-3).

UJesu walihamba lonke elaseGalile eshumayela, efundisa, futhi ephuluka, **Math.** 4:23. Emva kokuba uJesu evusise ekufeni, wavela eGalile, **Marku** 14:28 (Joh. 21:1-14). Ukuduma kukaJesu kwanda kulo lonke elaseGalile, **Luka** 4:14. UJesu waqala izimangaliso zakhe eKhana laseGalile, **Joh.** 2:11.

ULwandle lwaseGalile: ULwandle lwaseGalile lutholakala ngasenyakatho nakwa-Israyeli. Lwalubizwa futhi ngokuthi wuLwandle lwaseKinereti eTestamenteni eliDala futhi neChibi laseGenesareth noma laseTiberiya eTestamenteni eliSha. UJesu wafundisa ngezintshumayelo ezimbalwa lapho (Math. 13:2). ULwandle lunesimo sepheya, lungamakhilomitha angamashumi amabili ubude futhi lungamakhilomitha ayishumi nambili ububanzi uma lubanzi kakhulu. Lungamamitha angamakhulu amabili nesikhombisa ngaphansi kweleveli yolwandle, okuvame ukwenza umoya oluzungezile ukuba ushise impela. Umoya obandayo owehlala ngokushesha usuka emagqumeni futhi ohlangana noshisayo ongaphezu kwamanzi uvamise ukubanga iziphepo ezenzeka masinyane (Luka 8:22-24).

Gamaliyeli. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* AbaFarisi

NgumFarisi owaziwa kakhulu eTestamenteni eliSha owayewazi futhi ewufundisa umthetho wabaJuda. UmPhostoli uPawulu wayengomunye wabafundi bakhe (IzE. 22:3). Wayenesithunzi kakhulu kwiSanhedrini (IzE. 5:34-40).

Gcoba. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Amafutha; Ukubusisa abagulayo

Ezikhathini zakudala, abaphrofethi

beNkosi babebagcoba ngamafutha labo ababezokwenza imisebenzi ekhethekileyo, njengo-Aroni noma abaphristi noma amakhosi ayezobusa phezu kuka-Israyeli. EBandleni namuhla, ukugcoba wukuthela amafutha amancane angwelisiwe ekhanda lomuntu okuvame ukuhambisana nesibusiso esikhethekileyo. Lokhu kungenziwa kuphela ngaphansi kwegunya namandla obuPhristi buka-Melkisedeki. Emva kokugcotshwa, umuntu owenza lokho ngegunya lalobo buphristi angakuqinisa lokho kugcotshwa bese enika lowo ogcotshiweyo isibusiso esikhethekileyo.

Ubagcobe, ubangcwelise ukuba bangikhonze, **Eks.** 28:41 (Lev. 8:6-12, 30). Uyomgcoba abe ngumholi wabantu bami u-Israyeli, **I Sam.** 9:16; 10:1.

Amagosa kufanele agcobe futhi abusi abagulayo, **Jak.** 5:14-15 (Mf&V 42:44).

Gcoba, Ukugcotshwa. *Bheka*

futhi isihloko esithi Biza, Obizwe nguNkulunkulu, Ubizo; Igunya; Isikhundla, Umphathi-sikhundla; Ubuphristi; UkuBekwa iZandla

Wukubeka noma wukunika igunya noma isikhundla. Ukuze asebenzise igunya eBandleni leNkosi, umuntu kufanele abizwe nguNkulunkulu, ngesiphrofetho, futhi nangokubekwa izandla yilabo abasemagunyeni (Bha. Kho. 1:5). Nakuba umuntu engalithola igunya ngokugcotshwa, ulisebenzisa ngaphansi kokuyalelwa yilabo abaphethe izikhiye ezithile zalelogunya.

Ngakugcoba ukuba ngumphrofethi ezizweni, **Jer.** 1:5.

Aningikhetanga, kodwa nginikhetile futhi nganigcoba, **Joh.** 15:16.

Enegunya elivela kuNkulunkulu, u-Alima wagcoba abaphristi, **Mosiya** 18:18. Amadoda agcotshelwa ebuphristini obuphakeme ngesimiso esingcwele, **Ali-ma** 13:1-9. UJesu wabiza futhi wagcoba abafundi abalishumi nambili, **3 Nefi** 12:1. Amagosa agcoba abaphristi kanye nabafundisi ngokubekwa kwezandla, **Moro.** 3.

Lindani isikhashana, ngokuba anikakagcotshwa, **Mf&V** 5:17. UJoseph Smith wagcotshwa njengomPhostoli kaJesu Kristu, **Mf&V** 20:2 (**Mf&V** 27:12). Akukho muntu okufanele agcotshwe ngaphandle kwevoti leBandla, **Mf&V** 20:65. Akuyikunyelwa namunye ukuba ashumayelevangeli lami, ngaphandle uma egcotshwe ngothile onegunya, **Mf&V** 42:11. Amagosa agcotshelwe ukushumayela ivangeli lami, **Mf&V** 50:13–18. Kuwumsebenzi wabayiShumi naMbili ukugcoba futhi bahlele bonke abanye abaphathizikhundla beBandla, **Mf&V** 107:58.

Ngafuna izibusiso zobaba, nelungelo lokuba ngigcotshwe, **Abr.** 1:2. UJoseph Smith no-Oliver Cowdery bagcobana ngobuPhristi buka-Aroni, **JS—uMl.** 1:68–72.

Genesisise. *Bheka isihloko esithi Pentathuki*

Incwadi kaGenesisise yincwadi yokuqala eTestamenteni eliDala futhi yabhalwa ngumphrofethi uMose. Inika indaba ngeziqulelo eziningi, njengokudalwa komhlaba, ukubekwa kwezilwane futhi nomuntu emhlabeni, ukuwa kuka-Adamu kanye no-Eva, ukwembulwa kwevangeli ku-Adamu, ukuqala kwezizwana kanye nezizwe, umsuka wezilimi ezahlukenes eBabele, kanye nokuqala komndeni ka-Abrahama okwaholeta ekumisweni kwendlu yakwa-Israyeli. Indima kaJosefa njengomgcini ka-Israyeli iyagcizelwa kuGenesisise.

Isambulo sezinsuku zokugcina siyawuqinisa futhi siyawucacisa umbhalo kaGenesisise (1 Nefi 5; Etere 1; Mose 1–8; **Abr.** 1–5).

Encwadini kaGenesisise, izahluko 1–4 zilandisa ngokudalwa komhlaba futhi nokukhula komndeni ka-Adamu. Izahluko 5–10 zibhale ngomlando kaNowa. Izahluko 11–20 zikhuluma ngo-Abrahama kanye nomndeni wakhe kuze kufike esikhathini sika-Isaka. Izahluko 21–35 zilandela umndeni ka-Isaka. Izahluko 36 sikhuluma ngo-Esawu kanye nomndeni wakhe. Izahluko 37–50 zikhuluma ngomndeni kaJakobe futhi zinika

indaba kaJosefa ethengiselwa eGibithe futhi nendima yakhe ekusindiseni indlu ka-Israyeli.

Getsemane. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Hlawula, Inhlawulo; INtaba yemiNqumo*

Yingadi okukhulunywa ngayo eTestamenteni eliSha njengeseduzane neNtaba yemiNqumo. Ngesi-Aramu, igama elithi *getsemane* lisho “ukukhanywa komnqumo.” UJesu waya engadini ngobusuku ujudasi amkhaphela ngabo. Lapho wakhuleka futhi wezwa ubuhlungu eGetsemane ngenxa yezono zabantu (**Math.** 26:36, 39; **Marku** 14:32; **Joh.** 18:1; **Alima** 21:9; **Mf&V** 19:15–19).

Geza, Okugeziweyo, Ukugezwa.

Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Bhabhadisa, Umbhabhadiso; Hlawula, Inhlawulo

Wukuhlanza, ngokomzimba noma ngokomoya. Ngokufanekisa, umuntu ophendukileyo angahlanzwa empilweni egcwele isono kanye nemiphumela yaso ngomnikelo ohlawulayo kaJesu Kristu. Ukugezwa okuthile okwenziwa ngaphansi kwegunya lobuphristi obufanele kusebenza njengezimiso ezingcwele.

Umphristi uyohlanza izingubo zakhe futhi ageze emanzini, **Num.** 19:7. Ngigezise esonweni sami, **AmaH.** 51:2, 7. Zigezeni, nihlanzeke, yekani ukwenza okubi, **Isaya** 1:16–18.

UJesu wageza izinyawo zabaPhostoli bakhe, **Joh.** 13:4–15 (**Mf&V** 88:138–139). Bhabhadiswa, uzihlanze izono zakho, **IzE.** 22:16 (**Alima** 7:14; **Mf&V** 39:10).

Akekho umuntu ongasindiswa ngaphandle kokuba izingubo zakhe zihlanzwe zamhlophe, **Alima** 5:21 (3 Nefi 27:19). Izingubo zabo zahlanzwa zaba mhlophe ngegazi likaKristu, **Alima** 13:11 (Etere 13:10).

Ngokugcina imiyalelo bangagezwa futhi bahlanzwe kuzo zonke izono zabo, **Mf&V** 76:52. Imigcobo yenu kanye nokugezwa kwenu kunikwe ngesimiso sendlu yami engcwele, **Mf&V** 124:39–41.

Gibithe

Yizwe elisengosini esenyakatho engasempumalanga yezwekazi lase-Afrika. Ubuningi beGibithe buwugwadule futhi buphundlekile. Abanengi abakhile bahlala esiGodini seNayile, ubukhulu baso obungamakhilomitha angamakhulu ayisishiyagalombili namashumi ayisishiyagalolunye.

IGibithe lasemandulo lalinothile futhi lichumile. Mikhulu imisebenzi yezwe eyakhiwa, kuhlenganisa namakhanela okuhola amanzi; imizi eqinile yokuvikela; futhi namatshe esikhumbuzo sasebukhosini, ikakhulukazi amathuna akhiweyo namathempeli, namanje asengezinye zezimangaliso zomhlaba. Isikhathi eside, umkhandlu ophetheyo wamaGibithe wawulingisa uhlelo lobuphristi lwabaphatriyakhe (Abr. 1:21–27).

U-Abrahama kanye noJosefa baholelwa eGibithe ukuze basindise imindeni yabo endlaleni, **Gen.** 12:10 (Gen. 37:28). UJosefa wathengiselwa eGibithe, **Gen.** 45:4–5 (1 Nefi 5:14–15). UJakobe waholelwa eGibithe, **Gen.** 46:1–7. UMose wahola abantwana bakwa-Israyeli ukuba baphume eGibithe, **Eks.** 3:7–10; 13:14 (Heb. 11:27; 1 Nefi 17:40; Mose 1:25–26). IGibithe yayiluphawu lobubi, **Hez.** 29:14–15 (Hos. 9:3–7; Abr. 1:6, 8, 11–12, 23).

Ingelosi yatshela uJosefa ukuba abaleke noMariya kanye noJesu baye eGibithe, **Math.** 2:13 (Hos. 11:1).

Gibitusi

Yigama lendodakazi futhi nelomka-Hamu, indodana kaNowa. NgesiKaledi, leligama lisho ukuthi “Gibithe,” noma “lokho okwenqatshelwe” (Abr. 1:23–25).

Gidiyoni (INcwadi kaMormoni)

Ngumholi othembekileyo wamaNefi.

Wayeyindoda eqinileyo futhi eyisitha seNkosi uNowa, **Mosiya** 19:4–8. Wabonisa neNkosi uLimihi, **Mosiya** 20:17–22. Waphakamisa isu lokubaleka ekuthunjweni ngamaLamani, **Mosiya** 22:3–9. Wabulawa nguNehori, **Alima** 1:8–10.

Gidiyoni (ITestamente eliDala)

Ngumholi owakhulula abakwa-Israyeli kwabakwaMidiyani (AbAhl. 6:11–40; 7–8).

Gogi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi*

Magogi; Ukuza kwesibili kukaJesu Kristu

Yinkosi yakwaMagogi. UHezekeli waphrofetha ngokuthi uGogi uyohlasele abakwa-Israyeli ngesikhathi sokuza kwesiBili kweNkosi (Hez. 38–39). Enye impi, ebizwa ngokuthi yimpi kaGogi kanye noMagogi, iyokwenzeka ekupheleni kwemiNyaka eyiNkulungwane (IsAmb. 20:7–9; Mf&V 88:111–116).

Golgotha. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi*

Jesu Kristu; Ukubethelwa esiphambanweni

Ukuthi *Golgotha* kusho ukuthi “ugebhezi” ngolimi lwesi-Aramu. Yigama lendawo lapho uKristu abethelwa khona esiphambanweni (Math. 27:33; Marku 15:22; Joh. 19:17). Igama lesiLathini lalendawo yiKhalvari (Luka 23:33).

Goliyati. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi*

Davide

ETestamente ni eliDala, ngumdondoshiya ongunomFilisti owacela inselelo emabuthweni akwa-Israyeli. UDavide wayemukela incelelo yakhe futhi wambulala ngosizo lweNkosi (1 Sam. 17).

Gomora. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi*

Sodoma

ETestamente ni eliDala, yidolobha lobubi elabhujiswa yiNkosi (Gen. 19:12–29).

Guquka, Ukuguquka. *Bheka futhi*

isihloko esithi Umfundi; Zelwe kabusha, Zelwe nguNkulunkulu

Wukushintsha ukukholwa, inhliziyi, futhi nempilo yomuntu ukuba yemukelwe futhi ilandele intando kaNkulunkulu (Ize. 3:19).

Ukuguquka kubandakanya noku-thatha isinqumo umuntu asaziyo sokuba ayeke izindlela zakhe zakuqala futhi ashintshe ukuba abe ngumlandeli

kaKristu. Ukuphenduka, ukubhabhadi-swa ukuze kususwe izono, ukwemukela uMoya oNgcwele ngokubekwa izandla, nokuqhubeka nokuba nokholo eNkosini uJesu Kristu kwenza ukuguquka kuphelele. Umuntu wemvelo uzoshintshwa abe ngumuntu omusha ongcwelisiwe futhi omsulwa, ozelwe kabusha kuKristu uJesu (II Kor. 5:17; Mosiya 3:19).

Abantu kufanele baguquke futhi babe njengabantwana, **Math.** 18:3 (Mosiya 3:19). Uma usuguqukile, qinisa abafowenu, **Luka** 22:32. Labo abemukela izwi lakhe ngenjabulo babhabhadi-swa, **IzE.** 2:37–41. Guqula isoni ekudukeni kwendlela yaso, **Jak.** 5:20.

U-Enoshe waguquka, **Enoshe** 1:2–5. Amazwi eNkosi uBenjamini aletha uguquko olukhulu kubantu, **Mosiya** 5:2 (Alima 5:12–14). Abantu bonke kufanele bazalwe kabusha, yebo, bazalwe ngokukaNkulunkulu, **Mosiya** 27:25. U-Alima kanye namadodana kaMosiya waguquka, **Mosiya** 27:33–35. Ubaba kaLamoni waguquka, **Alima** 22:15–18. Ngamandla kanye nangezwi likaNkulunkulu, base beguqukele eNkosini, **Alima** 53:10. Ukuphenduka kuletha ukushintsha kwenhliziyo, **Hel.** 15:7. Ngobuningi balabo abase beguqukile nempela bakhombisa ukuthi base behanjelwe ngamandla nangoMoya kaNkulunkulu, **3 Nefi** 7:21. Ngenxa yokholo lwabo kuKristu ngesikhathi beguquka, babhabhadi-swa ngomlilo nangoMoya oNgcwele, **3 Nefi** 9:20.

Bayohamba bashumayele ukuphenduka, futhi abanengi bayoguquka, **Mf&V** 44:3–4.

Habakuki

Ngumphrofethi weTestamente eliDala kwaJuda owakhuluma ngokugcwala isono kwabantu cishe ngesikhathi sokubusa kukajehoyakini (cishe ngonyaka wamakhulu ayisithupha ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu).

Incwadi kaHabakuki: Isahluko 1 yingxoxo phakathi kweNkosi kanye

nomphrofethi Wayo, efanayo nalezo ezi-kuJeremiya 12 kanye naseMfundisweni neziVumelwano 121. UHabakuki wayekhathazekile ngokuthi abakhohlakeleyo kuba sengathi bayaphumelela. Esahlukweni 2 iNkosi yaluleka uHabakuki ukuba abekezela—umuntu olungileyo kufanele afunde ukuphila ngokholo. Isahluko 3 sibhale ngomkhuleko kaHabakuki lapho evuma khona ukulunga kukaNkulunkulu.

Hagari. *Bheka futhi isishloko esithi* Abrahama; Ishmayeli, indodana ka-Abrahama

ETestamenteni eliDala, yincekukazi yaseGibithe kaSarayi. Waba ngumka-Abrahama futhi nonina ka-Ishmayeli (Gen. 16; 25:12; Mf&V 132:34, 65). INkosi yethembisa uHagari ukuthi isizwe esikhulu siyodabuka endodaneni yakhe (Gen. 21:9–21).

Hagayi

Ngumphrofethi weTestamente eliDala owaphrofetha cishe ngonyaka wamakhulu amahlanu namashumi amabili ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu eJerusalema, masinyane nje emuva kokubuya kwabakwaJuda ekudingisweni kwabo eBabiloni (Ezra 5:1; 6:14). Wakhuluma ngokwakhiwa kabusha kwethempeli leNkosi eJerusalema futhi wabasola abantu ngoba lalingaqediwe. Wabhala futhi ngethempeli leminyaka eyinkulungwane kanye nangokubusa kukamSindisi.

Incwadi kaHagayi: Esahlukweni 1, iNkosi yabasola abantu ngokuhlala ezindlini zabo eziphelileyo ngesikhathi ithempeli lisele lingakhiwe. Isahluko 2 sibhala ngesiphrofetho sikaHagayi sokuthi iNkosi izonika ukuthula etheмпelini Layo.

Hagoti

Ngumakhi womkhumbi ongumNefi eNcwadini kaMormoni (Alima 63:5–7).

Hamba, Hamba noNkulunkulu.

Bheka futhi isishloko esithi Indlela;

Olungileyo, Ukulunga; Othobelayo, Thobela, Ukuthobela

Wukuvumelana nezimfundiso zika-Nkulunkulu futhi nokuphila ngendlela leyo uNkulunkulu afuna abantu Bakhe baphile ngayo; wukwemukela futhi nokuthobela ukuboniswa nguMoya oNgcwele.

Ngizobavivinya, ukuthi bazohamba yini emthethweni wami, noma qha, **Eks.** 16:4. Akukho okuhle okuyokwenqatshelwa abahamba ngobuqotho, **AmaH.** 84:11. Labo abahamba emithethweni yami futhi abagcina izimiso zami bayoba ngabantu bami, **Hez.** 11:20–21 (Dut. 8:6). Yikuphi iNkosi ekufunayo kuwe ngaphandle kokuba uhambe ngokuthobeka noNkulunkulu na, **Mika** 6:8 (Mf&V 11:12).

Hamba ekukhanyeni, njengoba noNkulunkulu esekukhanyeni, **I Joh.** 1:7 (II Joh. 1:6; III Joh. 1:4; 4 Nefi 1:12).

Hambani endleleni engumcingo eholala ekuphileni, **2 Nefi** 33:9. INkosi uBenjamini yayihamba nonembeza ohlanzekile phambi kukaNkulunkulu, **Mosiya** 2:27. Umsebenzi wenu wukuba nihambe ningenacala ngokohlelo olungcwele lukaNkulunkulu, **Alima** 7:22.

Amalungu eBandla ayokhombisa ukuziphatha ngokulunga, **Mf&V** 20:69. Niyomnaka umphrofethi futhi nihambe ngobungcwele bonke phambi kwami, **Mf&V** 21:4. Fundisani abantwana ukukhuleka nokuhamba ngobuqotho phambi kweNkosi, **Mf&V** 68:28.

Uyohlala kimi, nami kuwe; ngakho-ke hamba nami, **Mose** 6:34.

Hamu. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Nowa, umphatriyakhe waseBhayibheleni

ETestamenteni eliDala, yindodana yesithathu kaNowa (Gen. 5:32; 6:10; Mose 8:12, 27).

UNowa, amadodana akhe, kanye nemindeni yabo bangena emkhunjini, **Gen.** 7:13. UKhanani, indodana kaHamu, yaqalekiwa, **Gen.** 9:18–25.

Umkhandlu ophetheyo kaHamu wawungubuphatriyakhe futhi

wawubusisiwe ngokuphathelele nezinto zasemhlabeni kanye nokuhlakanipha kodwa wawungabusisiwe ngokuphathelele nobuphristi, **Abr.** 1:21–27. Umfazi kaHamu, uGibitusi, wayengowozalo lukaKayini, amadodana endodakazi yabo uGibitusi wawahlalisa eGibithe, **Abr.** 1:23, 25 (AmaH. 105:23; 106:21–22).

Hana. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Samuweli, umphrofethi waseTestamenteni eliDala

Ngunina kaSamuweli, umphrofethi waseTestamenteni eliDala. INkosi yanika uHana uSamuweli iphendula imikhuleko yakhe (I Sam. 1:11, 20–28). UHana wanikela uSamuweli eNkosini. Iculo lakhe lokubonga lingaqhathaniswa nalelo lika Mariya, unina kaJesu (I Sam. 2:1–10; Luka 1:46–55).

Harmagedoni. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Gogi; Magogi; Ukuza kwesibili kukaJesu Kristu

Igama elithi *Harmagedoni* lithathe-lwe kwelesiHeberu elithi *Har Megiddon*, okusho ukuthi “intaba yaseMegidoni.” Isigodi saseMegidoni sisenxenyeni engasentshonalanga yethafa lase-Esdraloni, ibanga elingamamayela angamashumi amahlanu (amakhilomitha angamashumi ayisishiyagalombili) enyakatho neJerusalema, futhi yilapho okwalwelwa khona izimpi ezimbalwa ezibalulekile ngezikhathi zeTestamente eliDala. Impi enkulu futhi neyokugcina eyokwenzeka sekusondele isikhathi sokuZa kwesiBili kweNkosi ibizwa ngokuthi yimpi yase-Harmagedoni ngoba iyoqala kuzo lezo zindawo. (Bheka ku Hez. 39:11; Zak. 12:14, ikakhulu ku 12:11; IsAmb. 16:14–21.)

Harris, Martin. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Ofakazi beNcwadi kaMormoni

Ngomunye woFakazi abaThathu bobuqiniso beNcwadi kaMormoni futhi nokuthi ivela kuNkulunkulu. Wasiza uJoseph Smith kanye neBandla ngezimali. INkosi yacela uMartin Harris ukuba athengise ngempahla yakhe futhi

anike izimali ukuze kukhishwe iNcwadi kaMormoni (Mf&V 19:26–27, 34–35), ukuze abe yisibonelo eBandleni (Mf&V 58:35); futhi nokuba asize kukhokhelwe izindleko zobufundisi (Mf&V 104:26).

UMartin Harris wephucwa ubulungu eBandleni kodwa kamuva wabuyela ebulungwini obuphelele. Wafaza kwaye kwaba sekupheleni kwempilo yakhe ukuthi wabona ingelosi uMoroni futhi nezingcwephe zegolide uJoseph Smith ahumusha kuzo iNcwadi kaMormoni.

Heberu. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Israyeli

Wulimi lozalo lukaShemi olwalukhulunywa ngabantwana bakwa-Israyeli.

IsiHeberu sasikhulunywa ngabakwa-Israyeli baze babuya ekuthunjweni kwaseBabiloni, okwathi ngaleso sikhathi isi-Aramu kwaba wulimi olwalukhulunywa nsuku zonke. Ngesikhathi sika-Jesu, isiHeberu kwakuwulimi lwabafundileyo, lomthetho, futhi nolwezincwadi zenkolo.

Hebroni

Yidolobha lasemandulo lakwaJuda, elaliseningizimu yeJerusalema amakhilomitha angamashumi amathathu nambili. Kwakuyilapho u-Abraham kanye nomndeni wakhe bangcwatshelelwa khona (Gen. 49:29–32). Kwakuyikomkhulu likaDavide ngesikhathi senxenye yakhe yokuqala yokubusa kwakhe (II Sam. 5:3–5).

Helamani, indodana ka-Alima.

Bheka futhi isihloko esithi

Alima, indodana ka-Alima;

Ama-Anti-Nefi-Lehi; Amadodana kaHelamani

ENcwadini kaMormoni, yindodana endala ka-Alima, indodana ka-Alima (Alima 31:7). UHelamani wayengumphrofethi futhi nomholi wezempi.

U-Alima waphathisa indodana yakhe imibhalo yabantu bakhe kanye nemibhalo yabakwaJarede, **Alima** 37:1–2, 21. U-Alima wayala uHelamani ukuba aqhubeke nokubhala umlando wabantu bakhe, **Alima** 45–62. UHelamani

walimisa futhi iBandla, **Alima** 45:22–23. Amabutho akwa-Amoni ayizinkulungwane ezimbili ayefuna ukuba uHelamani abe ngumholi wawo, **Alima** 53:19, 22. UHelamani kanye nezinsizwa zama-Amoni balwa namaLamani futhi balondolozwa ngokholo, **Alima** 57:19–27.

Helamani, indodana kaHelamani

Ngumphrofethi futhi nomgcini wemibhalo eNcwadini kaMormoni owayefundisa abantu bakwaNefi. Wayengumzukuluka ka-Alima omNcane futhi engubaba kaNefi owanikwa amandla phezu kwawo wonke amandla ezulu. UHelamani wabhala incwadi kaHelamani eyibhala nendodana yakhe uNefi.

Incwadi kaHelamani: Izahluko 1–2 zichaza ngesikhathi sezinkathazo ezinkulu eziphathelele nokuphathwa kwezwe. Izahluko 3–4 zibhala ukuthi uHelamani kanye noMoroniha, induna enkulu yamabutho akwaNefi, bakwazi ekugcineni ukuba bafeze ukuthula isikhashana. Kodwa, phezu kokuholwa yilamado da amahle, abantu bakhula ekwenzeni inkohlakalo KuHelamani 5:1–6:14 uNefi wasiyeka isihlalo sokwahlulela, njengokwenza kukamkhulu wakhe u-Alima, ukuze afundise abantu. Abantu baphe nduka isikhashana. Kodwa, kuHelamani 6:15–12:26, isizwe sakwaNefi sagcwala ububi. Izahluko zokugcina, 13–16, ziqukethe indaba engavamile yomphrofethi obizwa ngoSamuweli umLamani owabikezela ngokuzalwa kanye nokuBethelwa komSindisi futhi nezimpawu ezazizokhombisa lezo zehlakalo.

Helamani, indodana yeNkosi

uBenjamini. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Benjamini, uyise kaMosiya

ENcwadini kaMormoni, ngomunye wamadodana amathathu eNkosi uBenjamini (Mosiya 1:2–8).

Herode

Wumndeni wababusi eJudiya maduzane nesikhathi sikaJesu Kristu. Kwakungabantu ababalulekile ezehlakalweni ezingini zeTestamente eliSha. Lomndeni

waqalwa nguHerode iNkosi, owayesaba ukuzalwa kuka mSindisi (Math. 2:3) futhi nowathi makubulawe abantwana eBetlehem. Amadodana akhe kwakungu Arisitobulu; Herodiya umkaFiliphu (Math. 14:3; Marku 6:17); uHerode Antipasi, umtetraki (Math. 14:1; Luka 9:7; owayaziwa futhi ngokuthi yiNkosi uHerode, Marku 6:14); u-Arkelawu (Math. 2:22) kanye noFiliphu, umtetraki wase Itureya (Luka 3:1). UHerode Agripa (IzE. 12:1–23) kanye nodadewabo uHerodiya (Math. 14:3; Marku 6:17) babengabantwana ba Aristobulu. UHerode Agripa wayenabantwana abambalwa abaphathwayo eTestamenteni eLisha, noHerode Agripa (IzE. 25:13), noBernike (IzE. 25:13), kanye no Drusila, umka Feliksi (IzE. 24:24).

Herodiya

Ngudadewabo kaHerode Agripa eTestamenteni eliSha. Wayegane umalume wakhe, uHerode uFiliphu, owathola ngaye indodakazi, uSalome. Yena kanye noSalome benza uzungu lokwenza uhlelo lokuthi kunqunywe ikhanda lika Johane umBhabhadisi (Math. 14:3–11).

Hezekeli

Ngumphrofethi owabhala incwadi kaHezekeli eTestamenteni eliDala. Wayengumphristi womnden iKaSodoki futhi ungomunye wabathunjwa bamaJuda abathathwa ngu-Nebukadinesari. Wahhlala nabadingiswa bamaJuda eBabiloni futhi waphrofetha ngesikhathi seminyaka engamashumi amabili nambili, kusuka ngonyaka ka 592 kuya onyakeni ka 570 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Incwadi kaHezekeli: Incwadi kaHezekeli ingahlukaniswa izigaba ezine. Izahluko 1–3 zikhuluma ngombono kaNkulunkulu futhi nokubizwa kukaHezekeli ukuba abeyinceku; izahluko 4–24 zikhuluma ngezahhlulelo eJerusalem futhi nokuthi yingani zanikwa; izahluko 25–32 zimemezela izahhlulelo ezizweni; futhi izahluko 33–48 zibhala ngemibono yabakwa-Israel yeli bezinsuku zokugcina.

Hezekiya

Yinkosi elungileyo yesizwe sakwaJuda eTestamenteni eliDala. Wabusa iminyaka engamashumi amabili nesishiyagalolunye, ngesikhathi u-Isaya engumphrofethi kwaJuda (II AmaKh. 18–20; II IziKr. 29–32; Isaya 36–39). U-Isaya wamsiza ekuguquleni ibandla kanye nohulumeni. Waqeda ukukhonza izithixo futhi wabuyisela imisebenzi yasethempelini. Impilo kaHezekiya yelulwa ngeminyaka eyishumi nanhlano ngomkhuleko kanye nangokholo (II AmaKh. 20:1–7). Inxenye yokuqala yokubusa kwakhe yayinempumelelo, kodwa ukuvukela kwakhe inkosi yase-Asiriya (II AmaKh. 18:7) kwabangela uhlasele lwama-Asiriya kwaze kwaba kabili: olokuqala luchazwa ku-Isaya 10:24–32, olwesibili emaKhosini II 18:13–19:7. Kuhlaselo lwe-sibili, iJerusalem yasindiswa yingelosi yeNkosi (II AmaKh. 19:35).

Himini. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi*

Amadodana kaMosiya; Mosiya, indodana kaBenjamini

ENcwadini kaMormoni, yindodana yeNkosi uMosiya. UHimini wahamba nabafowabo ukuyoshumayela kuma-Lamani (Mosiya 27:8–11, 34–37; 28:1–9).

Hlambalaza, Ukuhlambalaza. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Isithuko; Isono esingathetheleleki

Wukukhuluma ngokudelela noma ngokungamhloniphi uNkulunkulu noma izinto ezingcwele.

UJesu wayebekwa icala ngamaJuda ezikhathini eziningana lokukhuluma ukuhlambalaza ngoba wayethi unelungelo lokuxolela izono (Math. 9:2–3; Luka 5:20–21), ngoba wayezibiza ngeNdodana kaNkulunkulu (Joh. 10:22–36; 19:7), futhi ngoba wathi babeyombona ehlezi esandleni sokunene samandla futhi eza emafwini asezulwini (Math. 26:64–65). Lamacala eyebekwa wona ayengabe eyiqiniso ukuba wayengekona konke lokho ayethi wayeyikho. Ukubekwa Kwakhe icala ngofakazi bamanga ekuthethweni kwecala phambi

kweSanhedrini (Math. 26:59–61) kwa-
kuwukuhlambalaza ithempeli lika-
Nkulunkulu. Ukuhlambalaza uMoya
oNgcwele, okungukumphika ngama-
bomu uKristu emuva kokuthola ulwazi
oluphelele du Ngaye, yisono esingena-
kuthethelelwa (Math. 12:31–32; Marku
3:28–29; Mf&V 132:27).

Lowo ohlambalaza igama leNkosi
uyobulawa, **Lev.** 24:11–16.

Izitha zeNkosi ngeke ziyekwe ukuba
zihlambalaze igama lakhe, **Mf&V** 105:15.
Impindiselo izoza kulabo abahlambala-
za iNkosi, **Mf&V** 112:24–26.

Hlawula, Inhlawulo. *Bheka futhi
isihloko esithi* Abantwana baKristu;
Amadodana namadodakazi
kaNkulunkulu; Getsemane; Hlenga,
Ohlengiweyo, Ukuhlengwa; Igazi;
Insindiso; ISidlo esiNgcwele;
Isiphambano; Isu lokuhlengwa;
Jesu Kristu; Ongafiyo, Ukungafi;
Onomusa, Umusu; Phenduka,
Ukuphenduka; Thethelela;
Ukubethelwa esiphambanweni;
Ukungcweliswa; Ukuthethelelwa
kwezono; Ukuwa kuka-Adamu
no-Eva; Ukuxolelwa, Xolela;
Umnikelo; Umusu; UVuko

Wukubuyisana komuntu noNkulu-
nkulu.

Emibhalweni engcwele, ukuhlawula
wukuzwa ubuhlungu besijeziso sesenzo
sesono, ngalokho kususwe imiphume-
la yesonu kumoni ophendukileyo futhi
avunyelwe ukuba abuyisane noNku-
lunkulu. UJesu Kristu nguyekuphela
owayekwazi ukwenza inhlawulo ephe-
lele du yabo bonke abantu. Wayekwazi
ukwenza lokho ngenxa yokukhethwa
nokugcotshwa Kwakhe ngaphambilini
emKhandlwini omKhulu ngaphambi
kokwenziwa komhlaba (Etere 3:14; Mose
4:1–2; Abr. 3:27), nangenxa yokuba yi-
Ndodana kaNkulunkulu, futhi nempilo
Yakhe emsulwa. INhlawulo Yakhe kwa-
ba wukuzwa ubuhlungu ngenxa yezono
zabantu, wukuchitheka kwegazi Lakhe,
wukufa Kwakhe futhi nokwalandelwa

wukuvuka Kwakhe ethuneni (Isaya
53:3–12; Luka 22:44; Mosiya 3:5–11; Alima
7:10–13; Mf&V 19:16–19). Ngenxa yenHla-
wulo, bonke abantu bayovuka kwabafi-
leyo benemizimba engafi (I Kor. 15:22).
INhlawulo iphinde ivule indlela yokuthi
sixolelwe izono zethu futhi nokuthi
siphile noNkulunkulu ingunaphakade.
Kodwa umuntu osefike ebudaleni boku-
kwazi ukuziphendulela futhi nosamu-
kele umthetho angazithola lezi zibusiso
kuphela uma enokholo kuJesu Kristu,
ephenduka ezonweni zakhe, emukela
izimiso zensindiso, futhi ethobela imi-
yalelo kaNkulunkulu. Labo abangafiki
ebudaleni bokukwazi ukuziphendule-
la futhi nalabo abangenawo umthetho
bayahlengwa ngeNhlawulo (Mosiya
15:24–25; Moro. 8:22). Imibhalo engcwele
ifundisa ngokucacileyo ukuthi ukuba
uKristu akazange ahlawulele izono ze-
thu, akukho mthetho, simiso, namnikelo
owawunganelisa izimfuno zokulunga,
futhi umuntu wayengeke akwazi uku-
buyela kuNkulunkulu (2 Nefi 2; 9).

Lokhu kuyigazi lami, elichithelwa
abangingi ukuze kususwe izono, **Math.**
26:28. Izithukuthuku zakhe zaba njenga-
mathonsi egazi, **Luka** 22:39–44. Ngizoni-
kela inyama yami ukuze kuphile umhla-
ba, **Joh.** 6:51. Ngingukuvuka nokuphila,
Joh. 11:25. UKristu uyisisusa sensindiso
yaphakade kubo bonke abamlalelayo,
Heb. 5:9. Singcweliswa ngokuchithe-
ka kwegazi likaKristu, **Heb.** 9; 10:1–10.
UKristu naye wahlupheka kwaba ka-
nye ngezono, **I Petru** 3:18. Igazi likaJesu
Kristu liyasihlanza kuzo zonke izono,
I Joh. 1:7.

Waphakanyiselwa esiphambanweni
futhi wabulawelwa izono, **1 Nefi** 11:32–
33. Ukukhululwa kuza kulabo abane-
nhliziyo edabukileyo kanye nomoya
ophukileyo, **2 Nefi** 2:3–10, 25–27. Wa-
zinikela yena uqobo ukuba abe ngum-
hlatsshelo wesono, **2 Nefi** 2:7. INhlawulo
ihlenga abantu ekuWeni futhi ibasindi-
sa ekufeni nasesihogweni, **2 Nefi** 9:5–
24. Kufanele kube yinhlawulo enge-
namkhawuko, **2 Nefi** 9:7. Buyisanani

noNkulunkulu ngenhlawulo kaKristu, **Jakobe** 4:11. Igazi lakhe lihlawulela izono zalabo abona bengazi, **Mosiya** 3:11–18. Umuntu wemukela insindiso ngeNhlawulo, **Mosiya** 4:6–8. Ukuba kwakungave kungenxa yeNhlawulo, kufanele babhubhe ngokungagwemeki, **Mosiya** 13:27–32. Uyohlawulela izono zomhlaba, **Alima** 34:8–16. UNkulunkulu yena uqobo uhlawulela izono zomhlaba, ukuze alethe isu lomusa, **Alima** 42:11–30. NginguNkulunkulu womhlaba wonke, obulawelwe izono zomhlaba, **3 Nefi** 11:14.

Mina, uNkulunkulu, ngibathwalele bonke lezi zinto, **Mf&V** 19:16. Abantwana abancane bahlangiwe ngowami oZelwe Yedwa, **Mf&V** 29:46–47. Bheka ukuzwa ubuhlungu nokufa kwakhe lowo ongonanga, **Mf&V** 45:3–5.

Lokhu kufana nomnikelo woZelwe Yedwa, **Mose** 5:7. NgeNhlawulo kaKristu, bonke abantu bangasindiswa, **Bha. Kho.** 1:3.

Hlenga, Ohlengiweyo,

Ukuhlengwa. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Hlawula, Inhlawulo; Insindiso; Jesu Kristu; Ukufa komoya; Ukufa komzimba; Ukuwa kuka-Adamu no-Eva

Wukukhulula, wukuthenga, noma wukuhlenga, njengokukhulula umuntu ebugqilini ngenkokhelo. *Ukuhlengwa* kubhekiswe eNhlawulweni kaJesu Kristu kanye nasekukhululweni esonweni. INhlawulo kaJesu ihlenga bonke abantu ekufeni komzimba. NgeNhlawulo Yakhe, labo abanokholo Kuye futhi nabaphendukayo bayahlengwa futhi ekufeni ngokomoya.

Ngikuhlangile, **Isaya** 44:22. Ngizobahlenga ekufeni, **Hos.** 13:14 (AmaH. 49:15).

Sinokuhlangwa ngegazi likaKristu, **Ef.** 1:7, 14 (Heb. 9:11–15; I Petru 1:18–19; **Alima** 5:21; Hel. 5:9–12).

INKosi iwuhlangile umoya wami esihogweni, **2 Nefi** 1:15. Ukuhlengwa kuza ngoMesiya oNgcwele, **2 Nefi** 2:6–7, 26 (Mosiya 15:26–27; 26:26). Bacula ngothando oluhlangayo, **Alima** 5:9 (Alima 5:26;

26:13). Ababi basala kube sengathi akuzange kube khona ukuhlengwa okwenziweyo, **Alima** 11:40–41 (Alima 34:16; 42:13; Hel. 14:16–18). UJesu Kristu ulethe ukuhlengwa komhlaba, **Morm.** 7:5–7. Amandla okuhlangwa eza kubo bonke labo abangenamthetho, **Moro.** 8:22 (Mf&V 45:54).

Labo abangakholwayo ngeke bahlangwe esimweni sokuwa ngokomoya, **Mf&V** 29:44. Abantwana abancane bahlangiwe selokhu kwasekelwa umhlaba, **Mf&V** 29:46. INkosi ibahlangile abantu bayo, **Mf&V** 84:99. UJoseph F. Smith wabona embonweni ukuhlengwa kwabafayilo, **Mf&V** 138.

U-Adamu no-Eva bakujabulela ukuhlengwa kwabo, **Mose** 5:9–11.

Hlonipha. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Ukuhlonipha; Yazisa

Njengoba kuvame ukusetshenziswa emibhalweni engcwele, wukukhombisa ukwazisa futhi nokukhothamela umuntu noma into ethile.

Yazisa uyihlo nonyoko, **Eks.** 20:12 (1 Nefi 17:55; Mosiya 13:20). Yazisa iNkosi ngempahla yakho, **Iza.** 3:9.

Uma umuntu engikhonza, uBaba uyo-mazisa lowo, **Joh.** 12:26. Abayeni kufanele bazise abafazi babo, **I Petru** 3:7.

Ngezindebe zabo bayayidumisa iNkosi, **2 Nefi** 27:25 (Isaya 29:13). Angifune kuhlonishwa ngumhlaba, **Alima** 60:36.

Udeveli wangivukela, ethi, Nginike udumo lwakho, okungamandla ami, **Mf&V** 29:36. Abathembekile bayothweswa udumo, **Mf&V** 75:5 (Mf&V 124:55). INkosi iyajabula ukuhlonipha labo abayisebenzelayo, **Mf&V** 76:5. Abakhethwa ngoba balangazelela ukuhlonishwa ngabantu, **Mf&V** 121:34–35.

Sikholelwa ekuhlonipheni nasekusekelweni umthetho, **Bha. Kho.** 1:12 (Mf&V 134:6).

Hlulela, Ukwahlulela. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Beka icala, Ukubekwa icala; Jesu Kristu—UmaHluleli; Ukuwahlulelwa kokuGcina

Wukubheka ukuziphatha ngokuphathelele nemigomo yevangeli;

wukunquma; wukubona okuhle kokubi.

UMose wahlala ukuba ahlulele abantu, **Eks.** 18:13. Uyokwahlulela umakhe-lwane wakho ngokulunga, **Lev.** 19:15.

Ungahluleli, ukuze ungahlulelwa, **Math.** 7:1 (HJS, Math. 7:1–2; Luka 6:37; 3 Nefi 14:1). Bonke abonileyo benom-thetho bayokwahlulelwa ngomthetho, **Roma** 2:12. AbaNgcwele bayokwahlulela umhlaba, **I Kor.** 6:2–3.

INdodana kaNkulunkulu wapha-kade yahlulelwa ngokomhlaba, **1 Nefi** 11:32. AbaPhostoli abaliShumi namBili beMvana bayokwahlulela izizwana ezilishumi nambili zakwa-Israyeli, **1 Nefi** 12:9 (Mf&V 29:12). Ukufa, isihogo, ude-veli, kanye nakho konke okubanjwe yilokhu kufanele kwahlulelwe, **2 Nefi** 28:23 (1 Nefi 15:33). Uma wahlulela umuntu ophakamisa isicelo sakhe kuwe ngotho, ngabe kuyobe kulunge kangakanani ukubekwa kwakho icala ngokugodla utho lwakho na?, **Mosiya** 4:22. Abantu bayokwahlulelwa ngokwemisebenzi yabo, **Alima** 41:3. Hlulela ngokulunga, futhi kuyobuyiselwa ukulunga nakuwe futhi, **Alima** 41:14. Umhlaba uyokwahlulelwa ezincwadini okuyobhalwa kuzo, **3 Nefi** 27:23–26 (IsAmb. 20:12). Insali yalabantu iyokwahlulelwa ngabalishumi nambili uJesu abakhetha kulelizwe, **Morm.** 3:18–20. UMormoni wayichaza indlela yokwahlulela phakathi kokuhle nokubi, **Moro.** 7:14–18.

Beka ithemba lakho kulowoMoya oholela ekwahluleleni ngokulunga, **Mf&V** 11:12. Nimelwe nithi ezinhliziyweni zenu—uNkulunkulu makahlulele phakathi kwami nawe, **Mf&V** 64:11. IBandla leNkosi lizokwahlulela izizwe, **Mf&V** 64:37–38. INdodana yavakashela imimoya eyayisetilongweni ukuze bahlulelwe njengabantu abasenyameni, **Mf&V** 76:73 (I Petru 4:6). Umbhishobhi uyoba ngumahluleli wabo bonke, **Mf&V** 107:72–74. INkosi iyokwahlulela bonke abantu ngokwemisebenzi yabo, ngokwezifiso zezinhliziyi zabo, **Mf&V** 137:9.

Hosana

Yigama lesiHeberu elisho ukuthi “siyakucela sisindise” futhi lisetshenziselwa ukudumisa kanye nokunxusa.

Emkhosini wamaDokodo, owawugubha ukukhululwa yiNkosi kwabakwa-Israyeli ukuba baye ezweni lesethembiso, abantu babecula amagama eHubo 118 futhi bephephezelisa amagatsha esundu. Ekungeneni kweNkosi ngokwesasa eJerusalem, izixuku zazikhala zithi “Hosana” futhi zendlala amagatsha esundu ukuze uJesu ahambe phezu kwawo, ngaleyondlela zikhombisa ukuqonda kwazo ukuthi uJesu kwakuyiyo iNkosi eyayibakhululile emandulo (AmaH. 118:25–26; Math. 21:9, 15; Marku 11:9–10; Joh. 12:13). Laba bantu babembona uKristu njengoMesiya owayelindelwe kudala. Igama elithi *Hosana* selibe yindlela yokukhumbula uMesiya kuzo zonke izikhathi (1 Nefi 11:6; 3 Nefi 11:14–17). Ukumenyezwa kwaHosana kwahlanganiswa nokungcweliswa kweThempeli laseKirtland (Mf&V 109:79) futhi namhlanje usuyinxenye yokungcweliswa kwamathempeli amanje.

Hoseya

Ngumphrofethi weTestamente eliDala owaphrofetha embusweni osenyakatho wakwa-Israyeli ngenxenye yokugcina yokubusa kukaJerobowamu wesibili. Wayephila ngesikhathi sokuncipha nencithakalo yezwe lonke, ngenxa yokona kwabakwa-Israyeli.

Incwadi kaHoseya: Indikimba eyisisekelo sencwadi wuthando lukaNkulunkulu lwabantu Bakhe. Zonke izizeziso Zakhe zenziwa ngothando, futhi nokubuyiselwa kwabakwa-Israyeli kuyoba ngenxa yothando Lwakhe (Hos. 2:19; 14:4). Ngokwahluka, uHoseya ukhombisa ukumbumbuluza nokungathembeki kwabakwa-Israyeli. Nakubakunjalo uNkulunkulu uyakwazi ukulangazelela ukukhululwa kwabakwa-Israyeli ekugcineni (Hos. 11:12–14:9).

Humusha

Wukusho incazelo yomqondo othile onikwe olimini oluthile ngamazwi afanayo ngolunye ulimi. (Mosiya 8:8–13; Bha. Kho. 1:8). Emibhalweni engcwele kujwayele ukuba kuthiwe lokhu yisipho esivela kuNkulunkulu (Alima 9:21; Mf&V 8; 9:7–9). Kwesinye isikhathi kunqasho ukwenza ngcono noma ukulungisa ukuhunyushwa okukhona olimini oluthile noma ukubuyisela amazwi alahlekileyo (Mf&V 45:60–61). UJoseph Smith wayalwa ukuba enze ukuhunyushwa okushisekelisiwe kweBhayibheli iKing James (Mf&V 42:56; 76:15).

UJoseph Smith wayenamandla okuhumusha ngomusa kaNkulunkulu, ngamandla kaNkulunkulu, **Mf&V** 1:29. Unesipho sokuhumusha, **Mf&V** 5:4. Ngikupha isipho, uma usifisa kimi, ukuze uhumushe, **Mf&V** 6:25. UNkulunkulu wanika uJoseph Smith amandla avela phezulu ukuze ahumushe iNcwadi kaMormoni, **Mf&V** 20:8.

Ngosizo lwe-Urimi neThumimi ngayihumusha eminye yemifanekiso, **JS—uMI**. 1:62 (Mosiya 8:13; 28:13).

Hyde, Orson

Yilungu lomGwamanda wokuqala wabaPhostoli abayiShumi namBili ababizwa kulolu hlelo lokwengamela. (Mf&V 68:1–3; 75:13; 102:3; 124:128–129). Wenza imisebenzi eminingi yokufundisa ivangeli yeBandla, kuhlenganisa nokungcwelisa iZwe eliNgcwele ngonyaka ka1841 ukuze kubuye abantu abangamaJuda.

I-altare. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Umnikelo*

Lokhu yisakhiwo esisetshenziselwa imihlatshelo, iminikelo, nokukhonza.

UNowa wayakhela iNkosi i-altare futhi wanikela umnikelo wokushiswa, **Gen**. 8:20. U-Abrama wayakhela iNkosi i-altare, **Gen**. 12:7–8. U-Abrahama wayibophela indodana yakhe u-Isaka e-altare, **Gen**. 22:9 (Gen. 22:1–13). UJakobe

wakha khona i-altare, wayibiza indawo ngokuthi yi-Eli-Bethele, **Gen**. 35:6–7. U-Eliya wakha i-altare futhi waphonsa inselelo kubaphristi baBali, **I AmaKh**. 18:17–40.

Nxa uletha umnikelo wakho e-altare, buyisana nomfowenu kuqala, **Math**. 5:23–24. Ngabona ngaphansi kwe-altare imiphefumulo yababebulewe ngenxa yezwi likaNkulunkulu, **IsAmb**. 6:9 (Mf&V 135:7).

ULehi wakha i-altare ngamatshe futhi wabonga eNkosini, **1 Nefi** 2:7.

U-Abrahama wasindiswa ekufeni phezu kwe-altare lika-Elkena, **Abr**. 1:8–20.

IBandla eliKhulu neliNengekile.

Bheka isihloko esithi Develi—IBandla likadeveli

IBandla elinengekile. *Bheka isihloko esithi Develi—IBandla likadeveli*

IBandla likaJesu Kristu. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi IBandla likaJesu Kristu labaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina; Igama leBandla; Izimpawu zebandla leqiniso; Ukubuyiselwa kwevangeli; Umbuso kaNkulunkulu noma umBuso waseZulwini; Umuntu ongcwele*

Yibandla elihlanganisiwe lamakholwa azibiza ngegama likaJesu Kristu ngokubhabhadiswa nangokuqiniswa. Ukuze libe yibandla leqiniso kufanele libe yibandla leNkosi; kufanele libe negunya Lakhe, izimfundiso Zakhe, imithetho Yakhe, izimiso Zakhe, futhi negama Lakhe; futhi kufanele liphathwe Nguye ngabammelayo ababekileyo.

INkosi yenezela eBandleni imihla ngemihla, **IzE**. 2:47. Thina esibaningi simzimba munye kuKristu, **Roma** 12:5. NgoMoya owodwa sabhabhadiswa ukuba sibe ngumzimba munye, **I Kor**. 12:13. IBandla lakhelwe phezu kwesisekelo sabaPhostoli kanye nabaphrofethi, **Ef**. 2:19–20. Abaphostoli nabaphrofethi bayafuneka eBandleni, **Ef**. 4:11–16. UKristu uyinhloko yeBandla, **Ef**. 5:23.

Nakuba kwakunamabandla amaningi, wonke ayeyiBandla elilodwa, **Mosiya** 25:19–22. IBandla lahlanzwa futhi lahlelwa, **Alima** 6:1–6. IBandla likaKristu kufanele libizwe ngegama lakhe, **3 Nefi** 27:8. IBandla lahlanguana njalo ukuze bazile futhi nokuze bakhuleke futhi bakhulume, **Moro**. 6:5.

Leli yilo kuphela iBandla eliyiqiniso neliphilayo, **Mf&V** 1:30. IBandla likaKristu laqala kulezi zinsuku zokugcina, **Mf&V** 20:1. INkosi ibiza izinceku zayo ukuba zakhe iBandla layo, **Mf&V** 39:13. Ngokuba liyobizwa kanje ibandla lami ngezinsuku zokugcina, **Mf&V** 115:4.

IBandla likaJesu Kristu

labaNgcwele beziNsuku

zokuGcina. *Bheka futhi isishloko*

esithi IBandla likaJesu Kristu; Igama leBandla; Izimpawu zebandla leqiniso; Ukubuyiselwa kwevangeli

Yigama elinikwe iBandla likaKristu ezinsukwini zokugcina ukulehlukana eBandleni elalikwezinye izikhathi (**Mf&V** 115:3–4).

INkosi izothulula ulwazi kwabaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina, **Mf&V** 121:33. UJoseph Smith ungumphrofethi futhi nomboni weBandla likaJesu Kristu labaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina, **Mf&V** 127:12. Usuku olukhulu lweNkosi seluseduze kwabaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina, **Mf&V** 128:21, 24. UJoseph Smith usize ukuba kuqoqwe abaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina, **Mf&V** 135:3. Amaqoqo abaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina kufanele amiselwe uhambo oluya esifundeni esisentshonalanga yeMelika, **Mf&V** 136:2. AbaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina bacaciselwa ngemithetho yomshado, Iz. Eli. 1. Ubuphristi bunikwa wonke amalungu esilisa afanelekile eBandla likaJesu Kristu labaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina, Iz. Eli. 2.

Indaba yoMbono wokuQala kubo bonke abaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina, **JS—uMI**. 1:1.

Ibhalisamu lakwaGileyadi

Yinhlaka enuka kamnandi noma

okokunonga ukudla okusetshenziselwa ukwelapha izilonda (Gen. 43:11; Jer. 8:22; 46:11; 51:8). Isihlahla esiveza umuthi okwenziwa ngawo ibhalisamu sasikhuthi ngobuningi kwaGileyadi ngezikhathi zeTestamente eliDala kangangoba ibhalisamu lagcina selaziwa ngokuthi “ibhalisamu lakwaGileyadi” (Gen. 37:25; Hez. 27:17).

IBhayibheli. *Bheka futhi isihloko*

esithi Aphokhrifa; Efrayimi—

Induku ka-Efrayimi noma kaJosefa;

Imibhalo eNgcwele; Iqoqo

lezincwadi ezingcwele; ITestamente

eliDala; ITestamente eliSha; Juda—

Induku kaJuda

Yinhlanganisela yemibhalo yamaHeberu namaKristu equkethe izambulo zikaNkulunkulu. Igama elithi *ibhayibheli* lisho ukuthi “izincwadi.” IBhayibheli ngumsebenzi wabaphrofethi abaningi futhi nababhali ababeshisekelisiwe ababenza izinto ngamandla oMoya oNgcwele (II Petru 1:21).

IBhayibheli lamaKristu linezigaba ezimbili, ngokuvamile ezibizwa ngokuthi yiTestamente eliDala neTestamente eliSha. ITestamente eliDala linezincwadi zemibhalo engcwele ezazisetshenziswa phakathi kwamaJuda aseFilistiya ngesikhathi sobufundisi beNkosi basemhlabeni. ITestamente eliSha linemibhalo yesikhathi sabaPhostoli futhi lithathwa ngokuthi linobungcwele namandla afanayo njengemibhalo engcwele yamaJuda. Izincwadi zeTestamente eliDala zithathelwe emtapweni wezincwadi wesizwe wamakhulu amaningi eminyaka futhi cishe wonke wabhalwa ngesiHeberu, kanti izincwadi zeTestamente eliSha ziwumsebenzi wesizukulwane esisodwa futhi zabhalwa ikakhulukazi ngesiGriki.

ETestamente eliDala igama elithi *itestantente* limele igama lesiHeberu elisho ukuthi “isivumelwano.” Isivumelwano esiDala wumthetho owanikwa uMose ngesikhathi u-Irayeli enqaba ukuphelela kwevangeli abantu baNkulunkulu ababenalo kusuka ekuqaleni kwempilo yasemhlabeni. Isivumelwano esiSha

yivangeli njengoba lafundiswa nguJesu Kristu.

EBhayibheli lesiHeberu (iTestamente eliDala) izincwadi zazihlukaniswe kathathu: nguMthetho, ngabaPhrofethi, nemiBhalo. IBhayibheli elisetshenziswa ngamaKristu lihlukanisa izincwadi ngokwendikimba, njengezomlando, ezezin kondlo, nezeziphrofetho.

Izincwadi zeTestamente eliSha ngokujwayelekile zihlelwe ngalendlela: yizincwadi ezine zeVangeli kanye neZenzo; yizincwadi ezathunyelwa nguPawulu; yizincwadi eziwayelekile ezathunyelwa nguJakobe, uPetru, uJohane, noJuda; kanye neSambulo sikaJohane.

IBandla likaJesu Kristu labaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina lilihlonipha kakhulu futhi liyalazisa iBhayibheli futhi liyakuqinisa futhi ukuthi iNkosi iyaqhubeka nokunika isambulo esengeziwe ngabaphrofethi Bayo esisekela futhi nesifakazela okubhaliweyo ebhayibheli ngendlela uNkulunkulu aphatha ngayo abantu.

Induku kaJuda (iBhayibheli) kanye nenduku kaJosefa (iNcwadi kaMormoni) kuzoba kunye esandleni seNkosi, **Hez.** 37:15–20.

Ubuqiniso beBhayibheli buzoqiniswa yimibhalo engcwele yezinsuku zokugcina, **1 Nefi** 13:38–40. IBhayibheli lizohlangana neNcwadi kaMormoni ukuqeda izimfundiso zamanga, **2 Nefi** 3:12. IBhayibheli! IBhayibheli! Sinalo iBhayibheli, **2 Nefi** 29:3–10. Bonke abakholwa yiBhayibheli bazoyikhholwa futhi neNcwadi kaMormoni, **Morm.** 7:8–10.

Amagosa ayofundisa imigomo yevangeli lami, eseBhayibheli naseNcwadini kaMormoni, **Mf&V** 42:12.

Sikholwa wukuthi iBhayibheli liyizwi likaNkulunkulu kangangoba lihunyushwe ngokuyikho, **Bha. Kho.** 1:8.

IBhayibheli, ukuHunyushwa okwenziwa nguJoseph Smith (HJS). *Bheka isihloko esithi UkuHunyushwa okwenziwa nguJoseph Smith (HJS)*

Icala. Bheka futhi isihloko esithi
Phenduka, Ukuphenduka

Yisimo esibakhona uma wenze okungalingile, noma yimizwa yokuzisola futhi nokudabuka okufanele ihambisane nesono.

Wonile futhi unecala, **Lev.** 6:1–6.

Lowo odla isidlo esingcwele ngokungafanele unecala lomzimba negazi likaJesu, **1 Kor.** 11:27.

Abanecala bathatha iqiniso ngokuthi linzima, **1 Nefi** 16:2. Siyokuba nolwazi oluphelele lwawo wonke amacala ethu, **2 Nefi** 9:14. Icala lami lasuswa, **Enoshe** 1:6. Kwakukhona isijeziro esasihambisana nawo, esasiletha ukuzisola kukanembeza, **Alima** 42:18. Izone zakho mazikuhluphe, ukuhlushwa lokho okuyokuletha phansi empendukweni, **Alima** 42:29.

Abanye benu banecala phambi kwami, kodwa ngizoba nesihawu, **Mf&V** 38:14.

Indodana kaNkulunkulu isilihlawulele icala lokuqala, **Mose** 6:54.

Icala lemali. Bheka futhi isihloko esithi
Thethelela

Njengokusetshenziswa emibhalweni engcwele, imali noma impahla ekweletwa komunye ibanga ukuthi obolekiwe abe sebugqilini obuthize. Ngomunye umqondo, uJesu wafundisa ukuthi kufanele sicele uBaba ukuba asithethelele amacala ethu, noma asikhulule ekujezisweni ngenxa yezono zethu—ngeNhlawulo kaJesu Kristu—emuva kokuba sesibaxolele abanye ngezinengiso abazenza kithi (Math. 6:12; 3 Nefi 13:11).

Omubi uyatshalekwa futhi angakhokhi, **AmaH.** 37:21. Obolekwayo usebenzela omtshelekileyo, **IzA.** 22:7.

Ngikuthethelele lonke lelocala: Bekungafanele yini nawe ube nesihawu na, **Math.** 18:23–35. Ningabi-nacala lani nakubani, kuphela thandanani, **Roma** 13:8.

Ninecala kuBaba wenu oseZulwini ingunaphakade, **Mosiya** 2:21–24, 34. Lowo owebolekayo kumakhelwane wakhe kufanele abuyisele lokho akubolekiweyo, **Mosiya** 4:28.

Khokha icala lemali, futhi uzikhulule ebugqilini, **Mf&V** 19:35. Akuvunyelwe ukuba namacala emali nezitha zenu, **Mf&V** 64:27. Khokhela onke amacala akho emali, **Mf&V** 104:78. Ningalenzi icala lemali ukuze kwakhiwe indlu ye-Nkosi, **Mf&V** 115:13.

Iculo. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Cula; Umculo

Yingoma yokudumisa uNkulunkulu.

AbaPhostoli abayiShumi namBili bacula iculo ngaphambi kokuba iNkosi iyoziphumulela eGetsemane, **Math.** 26:30.

INkosi yabiza u-Emma Smith ukuba akhethe amaculo angcwele, **Mf&V** 25:11. Iculo lolungileyo liwumkhuleko kimi, futhi uyogcwaliswa ngesibusiso phezu kwabo, **Mf&V** 25:12. Dumisa iNkosi ngokucula, ngomculo, **Mf&V** 136:28.

Idikoni. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* UbuPhristi buka-Aroni

Wubizo emsebenzini waseBandleni ngesikhathi somPhostoli uPawulu (Fil. 1:1; I Thim. 3:8–13) futhi nesikhundla ebuPhristini buka-Aroni (**Mf&V** 20:38, 57–59; 84:30, 111; 107:85).

Idwala. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Isambulo; Ivangeli; Jesu Kristu

Ngokulinganisa, nguJesu Kristu kanye nevangeli Lakhe, okuwukumiswa kanye nesisekelo esiqinile (**Mf&V** 11:24; 33:12–13). *Idwala* lingasho futhi isambulo, uNkulunkulu azisa ngaso ivangeli Lakhe kumuntu (**Math.** 16:15–18).

Uyidwala, umsebenzi wakhe uphelele, **Dut.** 32:4. INkosi iyidwala lami; ngizothembela kuyo, **II Sam.** 22:2–3. Itshe laphonswa ngaphandle kwezandla, **Dan.** 2:34–35.

Yayisekelwe yidwala, **Math.** 7:25 (3 Nefi 14:25). UJesu Kristu uyitshe eladelelwa, **Ize.** 4:10–11. Lelolitshe kwakunguKristu, **I Kor.** 10:1–4 (Eks. 17:6).

Lowo owakhele edwaleni uyalemukena iqiniso, **2 Nefi** 28:28. AbaJuda bazolenqaba itshe [uKristu] abebengakhela kulo, **Jakobe** 4:15–17. Kuphezu kwedwala

elingumHlengi wethu lapho okufanele sakhele isisekelo sethu khona, **Hel.** 5:12. Lowo owakhela phezu kwezimfundiso zikaKristu wakhela phezu kwedwala lakhe futhi kasoze awe uma izikhukhula seziza, **3 Nefi** 11:39–40 (**Math.** 7:24–27; **3 Nefi** 18:12–13). Indoda ehlakaniphileyo yakhela umuzi wayo phezu kwedwala, **3 Nefi** 14:24.

Uma nakhele phezu kwedwala lami, umhlaba nesihogo ngeke kunqobe, **Mf&V** 6:34. Lowo owakhela phezu kwalelidwala akasoze awa, **Mf&V** 50:44.

NginguMesiya, iNkosi yaseSiyoni, iDwala laseZulwini, **Mose** 7:53.

Igama leBandla. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* IBandla likaJesu Kristu; IBandla likaJesu Kristu labaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina; IMormoni noma amaMormoni

ENcwadini kaMormoni, ngesikhathi uJesu Kristu ehambela amaNefi alungileyo masinyane nje emva koVuko Lwakhe wathi iBandla Lakhe kufanele libe negama Lakhe (3 Nefi 27:3–8). Ezikhathini zanamuhla iNkosi yembula ukuthi igama leBandla yileli “IBandla likaJesu Kristu labaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina” (**Mf&V** 115:4).

Igazi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Hlawula, Inhlawulo; Jesu Kristu; Umnikelo

Lithathwa ngabakwa-Israyeli base-mandulo futhi nezizwe eziningi namhlanje njengomnyombo wempilo noma amandla empilo yenyama yonke. Ngesikhathi zeTestamente eliDala iNkosi yabengqabela abakwa-Israyeli ukuba badle igazi njengokudla (**Lev.** 3:17; 7:26–27; 17:10–14).

Amandla enhlawulo yomnikelo ayese-gazini ngoba igazi lalithathwa njengento efunekayo empilweni. Umnikelo wesilwane eTestamenteni eliDala wawuluphawu lomnikelo omkhulu owenziwa kamuva nguJesu Kristu (**Lev.** 17:11; **Mose** 5:5–7). Igazi likaJesu Kristu elihlawulayo

liyamhlanza ophendukileyo esonweni (I Joh. 1:7).

Izithukuthuku zakhe zaba-njengamathonsi egazi, **Luka** 22:44. Siyangcweliswa ngokuchitheka kwegazi likaKristu, **Heb.** 10:1–22.

Igazi laphuma kuzo zonke iziqu zo-boya, **Mosiya** 3:7 (Mf&V 19:18).

Igazi leNkosi lachithelwa ukususa izono, **Mf&V** 27:2. UJesu wafeza inhlawulo ephelele ngokuchitha igazi lakhe, **Mf&V** 76:69.

Ngegazi niyangcweliswa, **Mose** 6:60.

Igosa. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi*

Ubuphristi; UbuPhristi
bukaMelkisedeki

Izwi elithi *gosa* lisetshenziswa ngezindlela ezahlukene eBhayibhelini. ETestamenteni eliDala livamise ukusho amadoda amadala esizwaneni, ayejwayele ukuphathiswa izindaba zikahulumeni (Gen. 50:7; Josh. 20:4; Ruthe 4:2; Math. 15:2). Ubudala futhi nobungcweti babo babenza iseluleko sabo sibe nosizo kakhulu. Isikhundla sabo sasingesona ngokufunekayo esomsebenzi wobuphristi.

Ayekhona futhi namagosa agcotshiweyo ebuPhristini bukaMelkisedeki ngezikhathi zeTestamente eliDala (Eks. 24:9–11). ETestamenteni eliSha, amagosa ayaphathwa njengesikhundla sobuphristi eBandleni (Jak. 5:14–15). Phakathi kwamaNefi ayekhona futhi amagosa agcotshiweyo ebuphristini (Alima 4:7, 16; Moro. 3:1). Kulolu hlelo lokwengamela, uJoseph Smith kanye no-Oliver Cowdery baba ngamagosa okuqala ukuba agcotshwe (Mf&V 20:2–3).

IGosa namhlanje yibizo elinikwa bonke abanobuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki. Isibonelo, abefundisi besilisa babizwa ngamagosa. UmPhostoli naye uyigosa, futhi kulungile ukukhuluma ngamalungu omGwamanda wabaliShumi namBili noma imiGwamanda yabangamaShumi ayisiKhombisa ngalelibizo (Mf&V 20:38; I Petru 5:1). Imisebenzi yamagosa agcotshiweyo eBandleni

namhlanje inikiwe esambulweni zesinsuku zokugcina (Mf&V 20:38–45; 42:44; 46:2; 107:12).

UMose wabhalela wonke amagosa akwa-Israyeli, **Dut.** 31:9.

UBarnaba wathumela usizo kumagosa ebandla, **IzE.** 11:30. Amagosa agcotshwa kuwo wonke amabandla, **IzE.** 14:23 (Thithu 1:5). Bizani amagosa ukuba azokhulekela abagulayo, **Jak.** 5:14.

Amagosa agcotshwa ngokubekwa kwezandla, **Alima** 6:1.

Amagosa kufanele abusise izingane, **Mf&V** 20:70. Amagosa kufanele apha-the imihlangano ngoMoya oNgcwele, **Mf&V** 46:2. Amagosa kufanele anike umbiko wobuphathi bawo, **Mf&V** 72:5. Amagosa kufanele ashumayeke ivangeli ezizweni, **Mf&V** 133:8.

Igquma laseKumora. *Bheka futhi*

isihloko esithi INcwadi kaMormoni;
Moroni, indodana kaMormoni;
Smith, Joseph, omNcane

Yigquma elincane elitholakala entshonalanga yeNew York, eMelika. Lapha umphrofethi wasemandulo ogama lakhe linguMoroni wacashisa izingcwephe zegolide eziqukethe imibhalo yamaNefi futhi neyezizwe zamaJarede. UJoseph Smith wakhonjiswa nguMoroni ovuke ekufeni ukuba eze kuleligquma ngo1827 ukuzothola lezi zingcwephe futhi nokuba ahumushe inxenye yazo. Lokhu kuhunyushwa yiNcwadi kaMormoni.

AmaNefi abuthana eKumora, **Morm.** 6:2–4. IKumora yayisezweni lamanzi amaningi, **Morm.** 6:4. UMormoni wayicashisa imibhalo eGqumeni laseKumora, **Morm.** 6:6. Onke amaNefi abulawa ngaphandle kwabangamashumi amabili nane eKumora, **Morm.** 6:11.

Sizwa izindaba ezimnandi ezisuka eKumora, **Mf&V** 128:20.

UJoseph Smith wathatha izingcwephe eGqumeni iKumora, **JS—uMI.** 1:42, 50–54, 59.

IGugu leNani eliKhulu. *Bheka futhi*

isihloko esithi ImiBhalo eNgcwele;

Igunya

Iqoqo lezincwadi ezingcwele;
Smith, Joseph, omNcane

Umbuso kaNkulunkulu osemhlabe-
ni ufaniswa ne “gugu lenani elikhulu”
(Math. 13:45–46).

IGugu leNani eliKhulu ngelinye futhi
igama elinikwe enye yezincwadi ezine
zemibhalo engcwele ezibizwa ngokuthi
“yimisebenzi eyamukelekile” yeBandla
likaJesu Kristu labaNgcwele beziNsu-
ku zokuGcina. Ukukhishwa kokuqala
kweGugu leNani eliKhulu kwaziswa
abantu bonke ngonyaka ka1851 futhi
kwakuqukethe ezinye izinto manje ese-
zikwiMfundiso neziVumelwano. Uku-
khishwa okuningi okwaziswa abantu
bonke kusukela ngonyaka ka1902 kuqu-
kethe (1) okuthathwe ekuhunyushweni
kukaGenesisise okwenziwa nguJoseph
Smith, okubizwa ngokuthi yincwadi
kaMose, kanye nokukaMathewu 24, oku-
bizwa ngokuthi nguJoseph Smith—Ma-
thewu; (2) ukuhunyushwa kokusaphe-
pha lokubhalela laseGibithe okwenziwa
nguJoseph Smith akuthola ngonyaka
ka1835, okubizwa ngokuthi yincwadi ka-
Abraham; (3) okuthathwe emlandwe-
ni weBandla kaJoseph Smith awubhala
ngonyaka ka1838, okubizwa ngokuthi
Joseph Smith—uMlando; kanye (4) nemi-
bhala yoKholo, okungamazwi ayishumi
nantathu enkolelo kanye nemfundiso.

Igunya. *Bheka futhi isihloko*

esithi Amandla; Biza, Obizwe
nguNkulunkulu, Ubizo; Gcoba,
Ukugcotshwa; Izikhiye zobuphristi;
Ubuphristi

Yimvume enikwe amadoda emhla-
beni abizelwe noma agcotshelwe uku-
sebenzela uNkulunkulu uBaba noma
uJesu Kristu ekwenzeni umsebenzi ka-
Nkulunkulu.

Ngikuthumile, **Eks.** 3:12–15. Khulu-
ma konke engikuyala ngakho, **Eks.** 7:2.

Wanika abafundi bakhe abayishumi
nambili amandla, **Math.** 10:1. Aningi-
khethanga nina, kodwa mina nginikhe-
the nina, nganigcoba, **Joh.** 15:16.

UNefi kanye noLehi bashumayela

ngegunya elikhulu, **Hel.** 5:18. UNefi,
indodana kaHelamani, wayengumuntu
kaNkulunkulu, enamandla amakhulu
kanye negunya elivela kuNkulunkulu,
Hel. 11:18 (3 Nefi 7:17). UJesu wanika
amandla kanye negunya kumaNefi ayi-
shumi nambili, **3 Nefi** 12:1–2.

UJoseph Smith wabizwa nguNkulu-
nkulu futhi wagcotshwa, **Mf&V** 20:2.
Akekho oyoshumayela ivangeli lami
noma akhe ibandla lami ngaphandle
kokuba egcotshiwe futhi kwaziwa eban-
ndleni ukuthi unegunya, **Mf&V** 42:11.
Amagosa kufanele ashumayekele iva-
ngeli, ekwenza ngegunya, **Mf&V** 68:8.
UbuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki bunegu-
nya lokwengamela ezintweni zomoya,
Mf&V 107:8, 18–19. Lokho okwenziwa
ngegunya elivela kuNkulunkulu kuba
ngumthetho, **Mf&V** 128:9.

Noma ngubani oshumayelayo noma
osebenzela uNkulunkulu kufanele abi-
zwe ngokukaNkulunkulu yilabo abase-
gunyeni, **Bha. Kho.** 1:5.

Ihubo. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi*
Davide; Umculo

Yinkondlo noma iculo elishisekeli-
siwe.

Incwadi yamaHubo: Yincwadi yeTesta-
mente eliDala equkethe inhlanganisela
yamahubo, amaningi awo angokKristu.
Incwadi yamaHubo iyaphindwa kaningi
eTestamenteni eliSha.

UDavide wabhala amaningi amaHu-
bo. LamaHubo abhalwa njengendumiso
kuNkulunkulu. Amaningi ayelungise-
lwe umculo.

IJerusalema eNtsha. *Bheka futhi*
isihloko esithi Siyoni

Yindawo lapho abaNgcwele bezo-
qoqelana khona futhi nalapho uKri-
stu ezobusa khona yena uqobo kanye
nabo ngesikhathi semiNyaka eyiNku-
lungwane. ISiyoni (iJerusalema eNtsha)
izokwakhiwa ezwenikazi laseMelika,
futhi umhlaba uzokwenziwa musha
futhi uthole inkazimulo yawo yepara-
desi (**Bha. Kho.** 1:10). Kubhekiswe futhi
emzini ongcwele ozoza phansi uphuma

ezulwini ekuqaleni kwemiNyaka eyi-Nkulungwane.

Umthetho uyophuma eSiyoni, **Mika** 4:2.

Igama lomuzi kaNkulunkulu wami yiJerusalema eNtsha, **IsAmb.** 3:12. UJohane wawubona umuzi ongcwele, iJerusalema eNtsha, **IsAmb.** 21:1–5.

Labantu ngizobamisa kulelizwe, futhi kuyoba yiJerusalema eNtsha, **3 Nefi** 20:22. IJerusalema eNtsha izokwakhiwa eMelika, **Etere** 13:3–6, 10.

Idolobha leJerusalema eNtsha liyolingiswa, **Mf&V** 42:9, 35, 62–69. AbaNgcwele kufanele babuthane futhi bakhe iJerusalema eNtsha, **Mf&V** 45:63–75. IJerusalema eNtsha izokwakhiwa eMissouri, **Mf&V** 84:1–5 (**Mf&V** 57:1–3). IMvana iyoma phezu kweNtaba iSiyoni futhi naphezu kwedolobha elingcwele, iJerusalema eNtsha, **Mf&V** 133:56.

Itabernakele lami liyobizwa ngeSiyoni, iJerusalema eNtsha, **Mose** 7:62.

Ijoka. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Umfundi*

Yinto efakwa emiqaleni yezilwane noma yabantu ukubabophela ndawonye. Ijoka likaKristu liwuphawu lobufundi, kanti ijoka lobugqili liwuphawu lencindezelo.

Ijoka lami lingcono, futhi umthwalo wami ulula, **Math.** 11:29–30. Maningaboshelwa ngokungalingani ejokeni linye nabangakhulwayo, **II Kor.** 6:14. Ningaboshelwa ejokeni lobugqila, **Gal.** 5:1.

Futhi asifuni ukuletha namunye ejokeni lobugqila, **Alima** 44:2.

Izinhlupho zabaNgcwele ziyijoka lensimbi, ziyisibopho esiqinile, zingamaketango esihogo, **Mf&V** 123:1–3, 7–8.

Ikhaya. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Umndeni*

Ikhaya kufanele libe ngumnyombo wakho konke okuthandwayo kwevangelngeli kanye nokomndeni.

Indoda iyokhululeka ekhaya ukuba ithokozise umfazi wayo, **Dut.** 24:5.

Wamthumela emuva ekhaya lakhe,

Marku 8:26. Abantwana mabafunde ukuthanda abazali ekhaya, **I Thim.** 5:4. Yibani ngabaqondileyo, nibemsulwa, niphathe kahle amakhaya, **Thithu** 2:5.

Hambani niye emakhaya niyozindla ngezinto engizishilo, **3 Nefi** 17:2–3. Ngabakhuthaza ukuba balwele abafazi babo, kanye nezingane zabo, kanye nezindlu zabo, kanye namakhaya abo, **Morm.** 2:23.

Obaba bayalwa ukuba bakhuthale futhi bashisekele ekhaya, **Mf&V** 93:43–44, 48–50.

Ikherubi

Yimizimba emele izidalwa zasezulwini, isimo sayo esingaziwa. Amakherubi aseke abizwa ukuba avikele izindawo ezingcwele.

INKosi yabeka ikherubi ukuba ilinde indlela eya emthini wokuphila, **Gen.** 3:24 (**Alima** 12:21–29; 42:2–3; **Mose** 4:31). Izimpawu ezazimele amakherubi zabekwa esihlalweni somusa, **Eks.** 25:18, 22 (**I AmaKh.** 6:23–28; **Heb.** 9:5). Amakherubi ayaphathwa emibonweni kaHezekeli, **Hez.** 10; 11:22.

Ilungelo lokukhetha. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Inkululeko, Okhululekileyo; Ukukwazi ukuziphendulela, Ukuphendula, Ukuziphendulela*

Ngamandla nelungelo uNkulunkulu alinika abantu ukuba bazikhethale futhi bazenzele ngokwabo.

Ungadla kuyo yonke imithi ngokuthanda kwakho, **Gen.** 2:16. Khethani namuhla ukuthi ngubani enizomkhonza, **Josh.** 24:15 (**Alima** 30:8; **Mose** 6:33).

Umuntu wayengeke akwazi ukuze nzela ngaphandle kokuba ayengwe, **2 Nefi** 2:15–16. Abantu bakhululekile ukuba bakhethe inkululeko kanye nokuphila okuphakade noma ukuthunjwa kanye nokufa, **2 Nefi** 2:27. Nikhululekile; nivunyelwe ukuba nenze ngokwenu, **Hel.** 14:30.

Inxenye yesithathu yokuqaba lwasezulwini waphambukisa ukuthembeka

kwayo ngenxa yokuthi babenelungelo labo lokukhetha, **Mf&V** 29:36. Udeveli kumele abalinge abantu, noma ngeke bazikhethela, **Mf&V** 29:39. Wonke umuntu makazikhethela, **Mf&V** 37:4. Wonke umuntu angenza ngokuzikhethela kokulunga engimunike kona, **Mf&V** 101:78.

USathane wafuna ukugeda ilungelo lomuntu lokuzikhethela, **Mose** 4:3. INkosi yanika umuntu ilungelo lakhe lokuzikhethela, **Mose** 7:32.

Imali. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi*

Ingebo; Izenzo zomusa, Ukwenza izenzo zomusa; Okweshumi; Ukuthanda okomhlaba

Yizinhlamvu zemali, ngamaphepha, yizitifiketi, noma okuthile abantu abakusebenzisayo ukuze bakhokhele izimpahla kanye nosizo. Kwesinye isikhathi iwuphawu lokuthanda izinto zomhlaba.

Nizohlengwa ngaphandle kwemali, **Isaya** 52:3.

AbayiShumi namBili batshelwa ukuthi bangaphathi lutho lwendlela, bangaphathi nasikhwama, nasinkwa, namali, **Marku** 6:8. UPetru watshela uSimoni oyisanusi ukuthi imali yakhe yayizobhubha kanye naye, **Ize** 8:20. Uthando lwemali luyimpande yabo bonke ububi, **I Thim.** 6:10.

Musani ukuchitha imali ngalokho okungenamsebenzi, **2 Nefi** 9:50–51 (**Isaya** 55:1–2; **2 Nefi** 26:25–27). Uma besebenzela imali, bayobhubha, **2 Nefi** 26:31. Ngaphambi kokufuna ingcebo, funani umbuso kaNkulunkulu, **Jakobe** 2:18–19. Amabandla ayokuthi ngemali yakho uzothethelwa izono zakho, **Morm.** 8:32, 37.

Lowo onika imali yakhe ukwenza okuthandwa yiSiyoni akasoze alahlekelwa wumvuzo wakhe, **Mf&V** 84:89–90.

Imana. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi*

Eksodusi; ISinkwa sokuPhila

Yintwana ewukudla okuncane okuyindilinga okucoliweyo okunambitheka njengoju (Eks. 16:14–31) noma lwamafutha asemasha (Num. 11:7–8). INkosi

yakunika ukuze iphe ukudla abantwana bakwa-Israyeli ngesikhathi sabo seminyaka engamashumi amane ehlane (Eks. 16:4–5, 14–30, 35; Josh. 5:12; 1 Nefi 17:28).

Abantwana bakwa-Israyeli bakubiza ngokuthi yimana (noma *man-hu* ngesiHeberu)—okwakusho ukuthi “Yini lena?”—ngoba babengazi ukuthi kwakuyini (Eks. 16:15). Kwakubizwa futhi ngokuthi “yisinkwa sezingelosi” kanye ne “sinkwa esivela ezulwini” (AmaH. 78:24–25; Joh. 6:31). Kwakuwuphawu lukaKristu, owayezoba yiSinkwa sokuPhila (Joh. 6:31–35).

Imanuveli. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi*

Jesu Kristu

Ngelinye lamagama kaJesu Kristu. Livelamagameni esiHeberu asho ukuthi “uNkulunkulu unathi.”

U-Imanuveli yigama eliyibizo elinikwa njengophawu lwenkululeko kaNkulunkulu (**Isaya** 7:14). Ukukhuluma kuka-Isaya ngo-Imanuveli kukhonjwa nguMathewu njengesiphrofetho sokuza kwaJesu empilweni yasemhlabeni (**Math.** 1:18–25). Leligama liyavela futhi emibhalweni engcwele yezinsuku zokugcina (**2 Nefi** 17:14; 18:8; **Mf&V** 128:22).

Imbuyiselo, Ukubuyiselwa. *Bheka*

futhi isihloko esithi Ukubuyiselwa kwevangeli

Wukubuyiselwa kwento noma kwesimo ebesithathiwe noma ebesilahlekile.

Umoya kanye nomzimba kuyohlangu kube sesimweni sakho esipheleleyo, **Alima** 11:43–44. Ukubuyiselwa wukubuyisela emuva okubi ngokubi, ukulunga ngokulunga, **Alima** 41:10–15.

Sikholelwa ekubuyiselweni kweZizwana eziyiShumi futhi nasekutheni umhlaba uzokwenziwa musha futhi uthole inkazimulo yawo yeparadisi, **Bha. Kho.** 1:10 (**Mf&V** 133:23–24).

Imfundiso kaKristu. *Bheka futhi*

isihloko esithi Isu lokuhlengwa; Ivangeli

Yimigomo nezimfundiso zevangeli likaJesu Kristu.

Imfundiso yami iyoconsa njengemvula, **Dut.** 32:2. Labo abavungama bayofunda imfundiso, **Isaya** 29:24.

Abantu bamangala ngemfundiso yakhe, **Math.** 7:28. Imfundiso yami akusiyo eyami, kodwa ngeyalowo ongithumileyo, **Joh.** 7:16. Yonke imibhalo engcwele ilungele ukufundisa, **II Thim.** 3:16.

Lena yimfundiso kaKristu, futhi okuyiyo kuphela futhi eliqiniso imfundiso kaBaba, **2 Nepi** 31:21 (2 Nepi 32:6). Akuyikuba-khona imibango phakathi kwenu ngokuphathelene namaphuzu emfundiso yami, **3 Nepi** 11:28, 32, 35, 39–40.

USathane ubhebezela izinhliziyi zabantu ukuze baphikisane mayelana neminingwane yemfundiso yami, **Mf&V** 10:62–63, 67. Fundisani abantwana imfundiso yokuphenduka, ukukholwa kuKristu, ukubhabhadisa futhi nesipho soMoya oNgcwele, **Mf&V** 68:25. Fundisanani imfundiso yombuso, **Mf&V** 88:77–78. Imfundiso yobuphristi iyoconsela emoyeni wakho, **Mf&V** 121:45.

IMfundiso neziVumelwano.

Bheka futhi isihloko esithi ImiBhalo eNgcwele; INcwadi yemiYalelo; Iqoqo lezincwadi ezingcwele; Smith, Joseph, omNcane

Yingqoqelelo yezambulo zikaNkulunkulu zezinsuku zokugcina nezimezelelo ezenziwe ngokushisekeliswa. INkosi yazinika uJoseph Smith futhi nabambalwa abamlandelayo ukuze kumiswe futhi kuhanjise ngomthetho umbuso kaNkulunkulu emhlabeni ezinsukwini zokugcina. IMfundiso neZivumelwano ngeminye yemisebenzi eyamukelekile yemibhalo engcwele eBandleni likaJesu Kristu labaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina, kanye neBhayibheli, iNcwadi kaMormoni, futhi neGugu leNani eliKhulu. IMfundiso neziVumelwano kodwa ihlukile ngoba ayikona ukuhunyushwa kwemibhalo yakudala; iNkosi yazinika lezi zambulo kubaphrofethi Bayo abakhethiweyo kulesi sikhathi samanje ukuze kubuyiselwe umbuso Wayo. Kulezi zambulo umuntu uzwa

izwi elinesizotha kodwa eliqinileyo leNkosi uJesu Kristu (**Mf&V** 18:35–36).

Umlando ka Joseph Smith uthi imfundiso neziVumelwano yisisekelo seBandla ezinsukwini zokugcina futhi yinzuzo emhlabeni (**Mf&V** 70 isihloko). Izambulo ezikuyo ziqala umsebenzi wokulungisa indlela yokuZa kwesiBili kweNkosi, ukugcwalisa wonke amagama akhulunywa ngabaphrofethi selokhu kwaqala umhlaba.

ImiBhalo eNgcwele. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* IBhayibheli; IGugu leNani eliKhulu; IMfundiso neziVumelwano; INcwadi kaMormoni; Iqoqo lezincwadi ezingcwele; Izwi likaNkulunkulu

Ngamagama, abhaliweyo kanye nakhulunywayo, ngamadoda angcwele kaNkulunkulu ngesikhathi eqhutshwa wuMoya oNgcwele. Imibhalo engcwele esemthethweni engcwelisiweyo yeBandla namhlanje yenziwa yiBhayibheli, yiNcwadi kaMormoni, yiMfundiso neziVumelwano, kanye neGugu leNani eliKhulu. UJesu kanye nababhali beTestamente eliSha babezithatha izincwadi zeTestamente eliDala njengemibhalo engcwele (**Math.** 22:29; **Joh.** 5:39; **II Thim.** 3:15; **II Petru** 1:20–21). Bheka futhi isihloko esithi UHide lweziKhathi zeZehlakalo esithasiselweni.

Izinhliziyi zethu bezingavuthi yini, ngesikhathi esivulela imibhalo engcwele na, **Luka** 24:32. Yicwaningeni imibhalo engcwele; ngokuba nicabanga ukuthi ninokuphila okuphakade kuyo: yiyo efakaza ngami, **Joh.** 5:39.

Amazwi kaKristu azokutshela konke okufanele ukwenze, **2 Nepi** 32:3. Ngangobuningi abaholelwa ukuba bakholwe yimibhalo engcwele baqinile futhi babambelele okholweni, **Hel.** 15:7–8.

Abantu bayaphambuka ngokuhlancekeza imibhalo engcwele futhi abayiqondi, **Mf&V** 10:63. Lawa mazwi akuwona awabantu noma omuntu, kodwa ngawami, **Mf&V** 18:34–36. Ukuvela kweNcwadi kaMormoni kubonisa umhlaba

ukuthi imibhalo engcwele iliqiniso, **Mf&V** 20:2, 8–12. Chithani isikhathi senu ngokufunda imibhalo engcwele, **Mf&V** 26:1. Imibhalo engcwele yembulelwe ukufundisa abangcwele, **Mf&V** 33:16. Imibhalo engcwele yembulelwe ukusindisa abakhethiweyo, **Mf&V** 35:20. Fundisani imigomo yevangeli lami, ese-Bhayibhelini naseNcwadini kaMormoni, **Mf&V** 42:12. Imithetho yami emayelana nalezi zinto inikwe emibhalweni yami engcwele, **Mf&V** 42:28. Noma yikuphi okukhulunywa ngaphansi kokuqhutshwa nguMoya oNgcwele kungumbhalo engcwele, **Mf&V** 68:4.

Imibhalo eNgcwele elahlekileyo: Miningi imibhalo engcwele ephathwayo emibhalweni engcwele esingenayo namhlalwe, phakathi kwayo okukhona lezi zincwadi kanye nababhali: isivumelwano (Eks. 24:7), iziMpi zikaJehova (Num. 21:14), iNcwadi yoLungileyo (Josh. 10:13; II Sam. 1:18), izindaba zikaSolomoni (I AmaKh. 11:41), izindaba zikaSamweli umboni (I IziKr. 29:29), izindaba zikaNathani umphrofethi (II IziKr. 9:29), izindaba zikaShemaya umphrofethi (II IziKr. 12:15), isichasiselo somphrofethi u-Ido (II IziKr. 13:22), izindaba zikaJehu (II IziKr. 20:34), okushiwo ngababoni (II IziKr. 33:19), u-Enoke (Juda 1:14), amazwi kaZenoki, kaNewumu, kanye nakaZenoshe (I Nefi 19:10), umphrofethi uZenoshe (Jakobe 5:1), uZenoki kanye no-Eziya (Hel. 8:20), kanye nencwadi yokukhumbula (Mose 6:5); kanye nezincwadi kwabaseKorinte (I Kor. 5:9), kwabaseFesu (Ef. 3:3), nevela eLawodiyeka (Kol. 4:16), kanye nevela kuJuda (Juda 1:3).

Imibhalo eNgcwele okufanele ilondolozwe: Kufanele siyithole lemibhalo ukuze silondolozwe amazwi akhulunywe ngabaphrofethi, **1 Nefi** 3:19–20. Kufanele ngizilondolozwe lezi zingcwephe, **Jakobe** 1:3. Lezi zinto zigcinwe futhi zalondolozwa yisandla sikaNkulunkulu, **Mosiya** 1:5. Zinakekele lezi zinto ezingcwele, **Alima** 37:47.

Imibhalo engcwele iyogcinwa iphephile, **Mf&V** 42:56.

Ngisebenzise yonke imizamo yami ukuzigcina, **JS—uMI.** 1:59.

Ukubaluleka kwemibhalo engcwele: Uyo-wufunda lomthetho phambi kuka-Israyeli wonke, **Dut.** 31:10–13. Lencwadi yomthetho mayingasuki emlonyeni wakho, **Josh.** 1:8. Umthetho weNkosi uphelele, uguqula umuntu, **AmaH.** 19:7. Izwi lakho liyisibani ezinyaweni zami, **AmaH.** 119:105.

Imibhalo engcwele ifakaza ngami, **Joh.** 5:39. Yonke imibhalo engcwele inikwe ngentshisekelo evela kuNkulunkulu futhi ilungele ukufundisa kanye nokuyala, **II Thim.** 3:15–16.

Yonke imibhalo ngayifanisa nathi, ukuze ibe wusizo kithi futhi isifundise, **1 Nefi** 19:23. Umoya wami uyathokoza emibhalweni engcwele, **2 Nefi** 4:15–16. Sisebenza ngokukhuthala ukubhala, ukukholwisa abantwana bethu, futhi ngokunjalo nabafowethu, ukuba bakholwe kuKristu, **2 Nefi** 25:23. Bayihlola imibhalo engcwele, bangabe besawalalela amazwi alendoda ekhohlakeleyo, **Jakobe** 7:23 (Alima 14:1). Ukuba kwakungeve kungenxa yalezi zingcwephe, sasizohlupheka ekungazini, **Mosiya** 1:2–7. Babeyicwaningile imibhalo engcwele ngokukhuthala, ukuze balazi izwi likaNkulunkulu, **Alima** 17:2–3. Imibhalo engcwele ilondolozelwa ukuletha abantu ensindisweni, **Alima** 37:1–19 (**2 Nefi** 3:15). Izwi likaNkulunkulu lizomhola umuntu kaKristu, **Hel.** 3:29.

Noma yikuphi abakukhulumayo ngoMoya oNgcwele kuyoba umbhalo engcwele futhi namandla kaNkulunkulu aletha insindiso, **Mf&V** 68:4. Gayani ukuphelela kwemibhalo engcwele yami ngenhloso yokwakha ibandla lami futhi nokulungiselela abantu bami, **Mf&V** 104:58–59.

Lowo ogcina amazwi ami ngeke adukiswa, **JS—Math.** 1:37.

Imibhalo engcwele okuphrofethwa ukuthi isazovela: U-Isaya wabikezela ngokuvela kweNcwadi kaMormoni, **Isaya** 29:11–14. Thatha induku, ulobele kuyo, uJuda, **Hez.** 37:15–20.

Kunezinye izincwadi ezisazovela, **1 Nefi** 13:39. Akufanele nicabange ukuthi iBhayibheli liqukethe wonke amazwi ami, **2 Nefi** 29:10–14. Bambelelani evangelini likaKristu, eliyobekwa phambi kwenu emibhalweni eyovela, **Morm.** 7:8–9. Ubusisiwe lowo oyoletsa lento ekukhanyeni, **Morm.** 8:16. Bhala lezi zinto futhi ngizozikhombisa ngesikhatshi sami esifanele, **Etere** 3:27 (Etere 4:7).

Sikholwa wukuthi usazokwembula izinto eziningi, **Bha. Kho.** 1:9.

Imibhalo engcwele elahlekileyo.

Bheka isihloko esithi ImiBhalo eNgcwele—ImiBhalo eNgcwele elahlekileyo

ImiBhalo yoKholo. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* IGugu leNani eliKhulu; Smith, Joseph, omNcane

Amaphuzu ayishumi nantathu amele inkolelo yamalungu eBandla likaJesu Kristu labaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina.

UJoseph Smith wawabhala okokuqala encwadini eyayibhekiswe kuJohn Wentworth, umhleli we*Chicago Democrat*, ephendula isicelo sakhe sokwazi ukuthi amalungu eBandla akholelwa yini. Leyoncwadi yagcina isiyaziwa ngokuthi yiNcwadi yaseWentworth futhi yakhi-shwa okokuqala kwi*Times and Seasons* ngoMarch 1842. Ngomhlaka 10 October 1880, imiBhalo yoKholo yemuke-lwa ngokusemthethweni njengombhalo ongcwele ngevoti lamalungu eBandla futhi yenziwa yaba yinxenye yeGugu leNani eliKhulu.

Imicabango. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Ilungelo lokukhetha; Zindla

Ngamasu, yimiqondo, kanye nezithombe emqondweni womuntu. Amandla okucabanga ayisipho esivela kuNkulunkulu, futhi sikhulelekile ukukhetha ukuthi siwasebenzisa kanjani amandla ethu okucabanga. Indlela esicabanga ngayo ithinta kakhulu ukuma kanye nokuziphatha, kanye nokuma kwe-thu emuva kwalempilo. Imicabango

elungileyo iholela ensindisweni; imicabango ekhohlakeleyo iholela ekulahlweni.

INKosi iqonda zonke izizindlo zemicabango, **I IziKr.** 28:9. Unjengoba ecabanga enhliziyweni yakhe, **IzA.** 23:7. Imicabango yami ayisiyo imicabango yenu, **Isaya** 55:7–9.

UJesu wayazi imicabango yabo, **Math.** 12:25 (Luka 5:22; 6:8). Ngaphakathi enhliziyweni yomuntu, kuphuma imicabango emibi, **Marku** 7:20–23. Thumbela yonke imicabango ekumhlonipheni uKristu, **II Kor.** 10:5. Konke okuliqiniso, noku-thembekile, nokumhlophe, noma okuthandekayo, zindlani ngalokho, **Fil.** 4:8.

Khumbula, ukunaka okwenyama ngukufa, futhi ukunaka okomoya ngukuphila okuphakade, **2 Nefi** 9:39. Uma ningazibheki, kanye nemicabango yenu, kufanele nibhubhe, **Mosiya** 4:30. Imicabango yethu iyosibeka icala, **Alima** 12:14.

NguNkulunkulu kuphela owazi imicabango nezinhloso zenhliziyi yakho, **Mf&V** 6:16 (Mf&V 33:1). Bhekani kimi ngayo yonke imicabango yenu, **Mf&V** 6:36. Gcinani nilondoloze ezingqondweni zenu amazwi okuphila, **Mf&V** 84:85. Lahlani imicabango yenu yobuvila, **Mf&V** 88:69. Imicabango yezinhliziyi zabantu izokwambulwa, **Mf&V** 88:109. Ukulunga makubuse imicabango yakho ngokungaphezi, **Mf&V** 121:45.

Imidlinzo yawo wonke umuntu yayimibi njalo, **Mose** 8:22.

Imigomo yokuqala yevangeli.

Bheka isihloko esithi Bhabhadisa, Umbhabhadiso; Phenduka, Ukuphenduka; Ukholo; UMoya oNgcwele

Imikhuba yokonakala. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Imikhuba yokonakala yokulalana; Okhohlakeleyo, Ukukhohlakala; Okuthokozisa imizwa, Ukuthokozisa imizwa; Ubumsulwa

Imikhuba yokonakala yokulalana. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Okuthokozisa

imizwa, Ukuthokozisa imizwa; Ukuhlobonga; Ukuphinga

Wukuhlanganyela ngamabomu eku-phingeni, ekuhlobongeni, ezenzweni zokulalana kwabantu bobulili obubodwa, ukuthathana nowakubo, noma ngabe yisiphi esinye isenzo sokulalana esingengcwele, esiphambene nomthetho wemvelo, noma esingcolile.

Masiphuzise ubaba wethu iwayini, sizolala naye, **Gen.** 19:30–36. URubeni waya walala noBiliha isancinza sikayise, **Gen.** 35:22 (Gen. 49:4; I IziKr. 5:1). Izenzo zokulalana kwabantu bobulili obubodwa kanye nemikhuba yokulalana ephendukezelwe kuyisinengiso, **Lev.** 18:22–23. Uma indoda iphoqa owesifazane ukuba alale nayo, yindoda kuphela enecala lesono, **Dut.** 22:25–27.

Lowo obuka owesifazane amkhanukele usephingile naye enhliziyweni yakhe, **Math.** 5:28 (3 Nefi 12:28). Ukuhlobonga, ukungcola, ukuthanda okweqile kuwukukhonza izithixo, **Kol.** 3:5. Ezinsukwini zokugcina abantu bayoba ngabangenalo uthando, **II Thim.** 3:1–3.

Isono sokulalana siyisinengiso, **Alima** 39:3–5.

Imimoya emibi. *Bheka isihloko esithi*
Umoya—Imimoya emibi

Iminyaka eyinkulungwane. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Isihogo; Ukuza kwesibili kukaJesu Kristu

Yisikhathi seminyaka eyinkulungwane sokuthula esizoqala ngesikhathi uKristu ebuya ukuzobusa yena uqobo emhlabeni (Bha. Kho. 1:10).

Abantu abasayikuphakamisa inke-mba, noma bafunde ukulwa, **Isaya** 2:4 (Mika 4:3; 2 Nefi 12:4). Izwe elalikade liyize selinjengensimu yase-Edene, **Hez.** 36:35.

Baphila futhi babusa kanye noKristu iminyaka eyinkulungwane, **IsAmb.** 20:4.

Ngenxa yokulunga, uSathane akana-mandla, **1 Nefi** 22:26.

Ngizohlala ngokulunga emhlabeni iminyaka eyinkulungwane, **Mf&V** 29:11.

Uma iminyaka eyinkulungwane isiphe-lile, ngizowuhlenga umhlaba okwesikhashana, **Mf&V** 29:22. INkulungwane enkulu yemiNyaka iyofika, **Mf&V** 43:30. Abantwana babalungileyo bayokhula ngaphandle kwesono, **Mf&V** 45:58. Abantwana bayokhula baze babe bada-la; abantu bayoguqulwa ngokuphazima kweso, **Mf&V** 63:51. Ekuqaleni konyaka wenkulungwane yesikhombisa iNkosi izowungwelisa umhlaba, **Mf&V** 77:12. Abaphili futhi kuze kube iminyaka eyinkulungwane iyaphela, **Mf&V** 88:101. USathane uyoboshwa iminyaka eyinkulungwane, **Mf&V** 88:110. ImiNyaka eyiNkulungwane iyachazwa, **Mf&V** 101:23–34.

Iminyaka eyinkulungwane umhlaba uyophumula, **Mose** 7:64.

Imisebenzi

Yizenzo zomuntu, ezinhle noma ezimbi. Umuntu ngamunye uzokwahlulelwa ngemisebenzi yakhe uqobo.

INkosi izonika wonke umuntu ngokwemisebenzi yakhe, **IzA.** 24:12.

Ukukhanya kwenu makukhanye kanjalo kubantu, ukuze bayibone imisebenzi yenu emihle, **Math.** 5:16 (3 Nefi 12:16). Lowo owenza intando kaBaba wami uyongena embusweni wasezulwini, **Math.** 7:21. Ukhohlo ngaphandle kwemisebenzi lufile, **Jak.** 2:14–26.

Kufanele bahlulelwe ngemisebenzi yabo, **1 Nefi** 15:32 (Mosiya 3:24). Siyazi ukuthi kungomusa ukuthi siyasindiswa, emva kwakho konke esingakwenza, **2 Nefi** 25:23. Bafundise ukuba bangakhathali ukwenza imisebenzi emihle, **Alima** 37:34. Kufanele ukuba abantu bahlulelwe ngokwemisebenzi yabo, **Alima** 41:3. Niyobazi ngemisebenzi yabo, **Moro.** 7:5 (Mf&V 18:38).

Mina, iNkosi, ngizokwahlulela wonke umuntu ngokwemisebenzi yakhe, **Mf&V** 137:9.

Imisebenzi eyamukelekile. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Iqoqo lezincwadi ezingcwele

Imisuka, Umsuka. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Iqiniso; Ukukhanya, Ukukhanya kukaKristu; Umoya

Umsuka unezincazelo eziningana, okuyilezi ezilandelayo: (1) Wukukhanya kweqiniso okunika impilo kanye noku-khanya ezintweni zonke ezisemhlabeni wonke kanye nezinkanyezi zonke zezulu. Selokhu waba khona njalo. (2) Igama *lomsuka* lingasho futhi abantwana bomoya baNkulunkulu. (3) Imibhalo engcwele ingakhuluma futhi ngomoya ongumsuka owawukhona ngaphambi kokuba sizalwe njengabantwana bomoya.

Ukuqonda kunamathela ekuqondeni, **Mf&V** 88:40. Ukuqonda akudalwanga noma akwenziwanga, **Mf&V** 93:29. Konke ukuqonda kuzimele kuleyondawo uNkulunkulu akubeke kuyo, **Mf&V** 93:30. Inkazimulo kaNkulunkulu ingukuqonda, **Mf&V** 93:36–37. Ulwazi esilutholayo kulempilo luvuka nathi ovukweni, **Mf&V** 130:18–19.

INKosi ibusa phezu kwayo yonke imimoya, **Abr.** 3:21. INKosi yatshengisa u-Abraham imimoya eyayihleliwe umhlaba ungakabi bikho, **Abr.** 3:22.

Imiyalelo elishumi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu; Mose

Yimithetho elishumi eyanikwa ngu-Nkulunkulu kuMose ukuze ibuse ukuziphatha ngokulunga.

Igama lesiHeberu lalemithetho lithi “amaGama amayiShumi.” Ibizwa futhi ngokuthi yisiVumelwano (Dut. 9:9) noma wubuFakazi (Eks. 25:21; 32:15). Ukunikwa kwemiYalelo eliShumi ku-Mose nguNkulunkulu, futhi ngaye kwabakwa-Israyeli, kuchazwe ku Eks. 19:9–20:23; 32:15–19; 34:1. Imiyalelo yayiqoshwe ezibhebheni ezimbili zamatshe, ezazibekwe emPhongolweni; ngalesi sizathu umPhongo wawubizwa ngokuthi wumPhongo wesiVumenlwano (Num. 10:33). INKosi, iphinda amazwi akuDut. 6:4–5 nakuLev. 19:18, ihlanganise imiYalelo eliShumi ngemi “yalelo emibili emikhulu” (Math. 22:37–39).

ImiYalelo eliShumi iphindiwe esambulweni sezinsuku zokugcina (HJS, Eks. 34:1–2, 14 [Isithasiselo]; Mosiya 12:32–37; 13:12–24; Mf&V 42:18–28; 59:5–13).

Imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Imiyalelo elishumi; Isono; Izwi likaNkulunkulu; Othobelayo, Thobela, Ukuthobela; Umthetho

Yimithetho nokudingekayo uNkulunkulu akunika abantu, ngamunye noma bebonke. Ukugcina imiyalelo kuzoletha izibusiso zeNkosi kwabahloniphayo (Mf&V 130:21).

UNowa wenza njengakho konke ukuyala kukaNkulunkulu, **Gen.** 6:22. Hambani ngemithetho yami, futhi nigcine imiyalelo yami, **Lev.** 26:3. Gcina imiyalelo yami, uphile, **Iza.** 4:4 (Iza. 7:2).

Uma ningithanda, gcinani imiyalelo yami, **Joh.** 14:15 (Mf&V 42:29). Lokho esikucelayo, siyakuthola kuye, ngokuba sigcina imiyalelo yakhe, **I Joh.** 3:22. Imiyalelo yakhe ayinzima, **I Joh.** 5:3.

Unganyakaziseki ekugcineni imiyalelo, **1 Nefi** 2:10. INKosi ayiniki myalelo ngaphandle kokuba ilungise indlela, **1 Nefi** 3:7. Kufanele ngenze njengokuqina kwemiYalelo kaNkulunkulu, **Jakobe** 2:10. Kangangoba nigcina imiyalelo yami, niyophumelela ezweni, **Jaromu** 1:9 (Alima 9:13; 50:20). Funda ebusheni bakho ukugcina imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu, **Alima** 37:35.

Lemiyalelo isuka kimi, **Mf&V** 1:24. Hlolani lemiyalelo, **Mf&V** 1:37. Labo abangayigcini imiyalelo ngeke basindiswe, **Mf&V** 18:46 (Mf&V 25:15; 56:2). Eyami imiyalelo ingokomoya; ayiyona eyemvelo noma eyomhlaba, **Mf&V** 29:35. Imiyalelo inikwe ukuze siyiqonde intando yeNkosi, **Mf&V** 82:8.

Angazi, ngaphandle kokuthi iNkosi ingiyalile, **Mose** 5:6. INKosi izobavivinya abantu ukuze ibone ukuthi bazokwenza yini konke ebayala ngakho, **Abr.** 3:25.

IMormoni noma amaMormoni.
Bheka futhi isihloko esithi IBandla

Impi

likaJesu Kristu; IBandla likaJesu Kristu labaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina

Isifekethiso esithi *Mormoni* senziwa ngabantu ababengewona amalungu eBandla ukuze babhekise kumalungu eBandla likaJesu Kristu labaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina. Leligama livela encwadini yemibhalo engcwele eyahlanganiswa ngumphrofethi wasemandulo uMormoni futhi eyethiwa igama elithi iNcwadi kaMormoni. Igama elinikwe yiNkosi amalungu eBandla okufanele aziwe ngalo lithi “abaNgcwele.” Igama okuyilo leBandla yiBandla likaJesu Kristu labaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina.

Impi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Ukuthula*

Wudweshu lokulwa noma oluhlomile; wukulwa ngezikhali. INkosi iyayivumela impi kuphela njengesu logcina labaNgcwele Bayo lokuba bavikele imindeni yabo, impahla yabo, amalungelo abo, kanye nenkululeko yabo (Alima 43:9, 45–47).

UMoroni wayefuna ukuvikela abantu bakhe, amalungelo akhe, izwe lakhe, kanye nenkolo yakhe, **Alima** 48:10–17.

UJoseph Smith wathola isambulo kanye nesiphrofetho mayelana nempu, **Mf&V** 87. Lahlani impi futhi nimemezele umoya wokuthula, **Mf&V** 98:16, 34–46. Sikholelwa wukuthi bonke abantu abanacala ekuzivikeleni bona, abangani babo, nempahla, nomkhandlu ophetheyo, **Mf&V** 134:11.

Sikholelwa ekuthobeleni, ekuhlonipheni, nasekusekeleni umthetho, **Bha. Kho.** 1:12.

Impi yasezulwini. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Impilo eyandulela eyasemhlabeni; UmKhandlu eZulwini*

Wudweshu olwenzeka empilweni eyandulela eyasemhlabeni phakathi kwabantwana bomoya baNkulunkulu.

USathane waphonswa ngaphandle

kwezulu wayiswa emhlabeni, **IsAmb.** 12:4, 7–9.

Udeveli nengxenywe yesithathu yasezulwini baphonswa phansi, **Mf&V** 29:36–37. ULusifa wavukela iNdodana eZelwe Yodwa, **Mf&V** 76:25–26.

USathane wafuna inkazimulo kaBaba futhi nokuqeda ilungelo lokukhetha labantu, **Mose** 4:1–4 (Isaya 14:12–15; Abr. 3:27–28). Labo abalandela uNkulunkulu basigcina isimo sabo sokuphila sokuqala, beza emhlabeni, futhi bathola imizimba, **Abr.** 3:26.

Impilo. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Ukukhanya, Ukukhanya kukaKristu; Ukuphila okuphakade*

Wukuba khona ngokwemvelo kanye nangokomoya okwenziwa ngamandla kaNkulunkulu.

Ngibeke phambi kwakho namuhla ukuphila nokuhle, **Dut.** 30:15–20. Uzo-ngikhombisa indlela yokuphila, **AmaH.** 16:11. Lowo olandela ukulunga uthola ukuphila, **IzA.** 21:21.

Othola ukuphila kwakhe uyolahlekelwa yikho: futhi olahlekelwa wukuphila kwakhe ngenxa yami uyokuthola, **Math.** 10:39 (Math. 16:25; Marku 8:35; Luka 9:24; 17:33). INdodana yoMuntu ayizanga ukuzochitha izimpilo zabantu, kodwa ukuzozisindisa, **Luka** 9:56. Ukuphila kwakukuye, futhi ukuphila kwakungukukhanya kwabantu, **Joh.** 1:4. Lowo okholwa nguye ongithumileyo usedlulile ekufeni wangena ekuphileni, **Joh.** 5:24. Ngiyindlela, iqiniso, kanye nokuphila, **Joh.** 14:6. Uma singabathembekile kuKristu kulokhu kuphila kuphela, singabanosizi kunabantu bonke, **I Kor.** 15:19–22. Ubunkulunkulu kunesithembiso salokhukuphila, kanye nalokho okuzayo, **I Thim.** 4:8.

Abantwana ethu bangabheka phambili kulokho kuphila okukuKristu, **2 Nefi** 25:23–27. Lokhu kuphila kuyisikhathi sokuba abantu balungiselele ukuhlangana noNkulunkulu, **Alima** 34:32 (Alima 12:24). Ngingukukhanya

nokuphila komhlaba, **3 Nefi** 9:18 (Mosiya 16:9; **3 Nefi** 11:11; Etere 4:12).

Babusisiwe labo abathembekile, noma kusekuphileni noma kusekufeni, **Mf&V** 50:5. Izimpilo zaphakade yilokhu—ukwazi uNkulunkulu kanye noJesu Kristu, **Mf&V** 132:24.

Lokhu kungumsebenzi wami nenkazi—ukufeza ukungafi nokuphila okuphakade komuntu, **Mose** 1:39.

Impilo eyandulela eyasemhlabeni.

Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Abantu, Umuntu; Impi yasezulwini; Isiqalo; UmKhandlu eZulwini

Yimpilo ngaphambi kwempilo yasemhlabeni. Wonke amadoda kanye nabesifazane babephila noNkulunkulu njengabantwana Bakhe bemimoya ngaphambi kokuza emhlabeni njengabantu abafayo. Kwesinye isikhathi lokhu kubizwa ngokuthi yisimo sokuphila sokuqala (**Abr.** 3:26).

Ngesikhathi uNkulunkulu ebeka isisekelo somhlaba, wonke amadodana kaNkulunkulu ajabula, **Jobe** 38:4–7. Umoya uyobuyela kuNkulunkulu owawunika, **Shum.** 12:7. Ngaphambi kokukubumba esiswini ngakwazi, **Jer.** 1:4–5.

Sonke siyinzalo yakhe, **IzE.** 17:28. UNkulunkulu wasikhetha ngaphambi kokusekelwa komhlaba, **Ef.** 1:3–4. Kufanele sibe ngaphansi kukaBaba womoya, **Heb.** 12:9. Izingelosi ezingasigcinanga isimo sazo sokuphila sokuqala, uzigcine ngezibopho ezimiyo, **Juda** 1:6 (**Abr.** 3:26). UDeveli kanye nezingelosi zakhe baphonswa ngaphandle, **IsAmb.** 12:9.

Babizwa futhi balungiswa kusuka ekusekelweni komhlaba, **Alima** 13:3.

UKristu wabheka ububanzi bephakade nalo lonke ibandla lasezulwini ngaphambi kokuba umhlaba wenziwe, **Mf&V** 38:1. Umuntu naye wayenoNkulunkulu ekuqaleni, **Mf&V** 93:29 (**Hel.** 14:17; **Mf&V** 49:17). Imimoya enobuntu yakhethwa ekuqaleni ukuba ibe ngababusi eBandlani, **Mf&V** 138:53–55. Abaningi bathola izifundo zabo zokuqala ezweni lemmoya, **Mf&V** 138:56.

Zonke izinto zadakwa ngokomoya ngaphambi kokuba zibe khona emhlabeni, **Mose** 3:5. Ngenza umhlaba, kanye nabantu ngaphambi kokuba babe senyameni, **Mose** 6:51. U-Abrahama wabona imimoya eyayihleliwe umhlaba ungakabi bikho, **Abr.** 3:21–24.

Impindiselo. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Ubutha

Yimpindisa noma yinkokhelo yokulimala noma yokwenza icala.

UNkulunkulu wenu uzoza nempindiselo, **Isaya** 35:4.

Impindiselo ngeyami; ngiyobuyisela mina, **Roma** 12:19 (**Morm.** 3:15; 8:20).

Inkemba yempindiselo ilenga phezu kwenu, **Morm.** 8:40–41.

Ngizophindisa kwababi, ngokuba bayenqaba ukuphenduka, **Mf&V** 29:17.

UmSindisi weza ngezinsuku zobubi nempindiselo, **Mose** 7:45–46.

IMvana kaNkulunkulu. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Hlawula, Inhlawulo; Jesu Kristu; Phasika

Yigama lomSindisi elibhekiswe kuJesu njengomnikelo wokuzidela owenzelwa thina.

Ulethwa njengemvu ekuhlathshweni, **Isaya** 53:7 (**Mosiya** 14:7).

Bheka iMvana kaNkulunkulu, esusa isono somhlaba, **Joh.** 1:29 (**Alima** 7:14). Nahlengwa ngegazi eliyigugu likaKristu, njengelemvana engenabala, **I Petru** 1:18–20. Ifanele iMvana eyabulawa, **IsAmb.** 5:12. Siyamehlula uSathane ngegazi leMvana, **IsAmb.** 12:11.

Lababenzi babemhlophe egazini leMvana, ngenxa yokholo lwabo kuyo, **1 Nefi** 12:11. IMvana kaNkulunkulu yiNdodana kaBaba waPhakade, futhi nomSindisi womhlaba, **1 Nefi** 13:40 (**1 Nefi** 11:21). Khalani kakhulu kuBaba egameni likaJesu, ukuze mhlawumbe nihlanzwe ngegazi leMvana, **Morm.** 9:6 (**IsAmb.** 7:14; **Alima** 34:36).

INdodana yoMuntu yiMvana eyabulawa kusuka ekusekelweni komhlaba, **Mose** 7:47.

INcwadi kaMormoni. Bheka

futhi isihloko esithi Efrayimi—
Induku ka-Efrayimi noma
kaJosefa; ImiBhalo eNgcwele;
Iqoqo lezincwadi ezingcwele;
Izingcwephe; Izingcwephe zegolide;
Mormoni, umphrofethi wamaNefi;
Ofakazi beNcwadi kaMormoni;
Smith, Joseph, omNcane

Ngenye yezincwadi zemibhalo engcwele eyemukelwa yiBandla likaJesu Kristu labaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina. Ingokufinqgiwe okwenziwa ngumphrofethi wasemandulo okuthiwa nguMormoni kwemibhalo yabasendulo ababehlala emazweni aseMelika. Yabhalwa ukufakaza ukuthi uJesu ungu-Kristu. Ngokuphathelene nalombhalo, umPhrofethi uJoseph Smith, owawuhumusha ngesipho nangamandla kaNkulunkulu, wathi, “Ngabatshele abazwane ukuthi iNcwadi kaMormoni kwakuyiyona eyayilunge kakhulu kunanoma iyiphi enye incwadi emhlabeni, futhi iyisisekelo senkolo yethu, futhi umuntu angasondela kuNkulunkulu ngokuphila ngemiyalo yayo, kunanoma yingayiphi enye incwadi” (bheka isingeniso ngaphambili kweNcwadi kaMormoni).

INcwadi kaMormoni ngumbhalo wenkolo wamaqembu amathathu abantu abasuka emHlabeni omDala baya emazwenikazi aseMelika. Lamaqembu ayehlwa ngabaphrofethi ababehlala imilando yabo yenkolo neyasemhlabeni ezingcwephehi zensimbi. INcwadi kaMormoni ibhala ngokuhambela kukaJesu Kristu kulaba bantu emazweni aseMelika emva koVuko Lwakhe. Kwalandela isikhathi sokuthula seminyaka engamakhulu amabili emuva kwalokho kuhambela kukaKristu.

UMoroni, owaba ngowokugcina wabaphrofethi nababhali bemilando, wayivala imibhalo yalaba bantu efinqgiweyo futhi wayicashisa cishe ngonyaka wama 421 emva kokuzalwa kukaKristu. Ngonyaka ka1823, uMoroni owayesengovuke kwabafileyo wahambela uJoseph Smith

kwathi kamuva wamnika lemibhalo yasemandulo futhi nengcwele ukuze ihunyushwe futhi ivezwe emhlabeni njengeline itestamente likaJesu Kristu.

UJosefa uyigatsha elithelayo amatsha akhe akhwela odongeni, **Gen.** 49:22–26. Kuyohluma iqiniso emhlabeni, **AmaH.** 85:11 (Morm. 8:16; Mose 7:62). INkosi izophakamisela izizwe isibonakalisayo futhi izozihlabela ikhwelo, **Isaya** 5:26. Izwi liyokhuluma liphuma emhlabathini, **Isaya** 29:4 (2 Nefi 26:14–17). Umbono wabo bonke usube njengamazwi encwadi enamathelisiweyo, **Isaya** 29:11 (Isaya 29:9–18; 2 Nefi 27:6–26). Izinduku zikaJosefa kanye nezikaJuda ziyoba zinye esandleni seNkosi, **Hez.** 37:15–20.

Nezinye izimvu nginazo ezingesizo ezalesibayha, **Joh.** 10:16 (3 Nefi 15:16–24).

INcwadi kaMormoni kanye neBhayibheli kuzokhula ndawonye, **2 Nefi** 3:12–21. Amazwi eNkosi ayohlaba ikhwelo kuze kube semikhawulweni yomhlaba, **2 Nefi** 29:2. INkosi yenza isivumelwano no-Enoshe ukuba ilethe iNcwadi kaMormoni kumaLamani, **Enoshe** 1:15–16. INcwadi kaMormoni yabhalwa ngenhloso yokuba thina silikholwe iBhayibheli, **Morm.** 7:9. INcwadi kaMormoni iyomelana nomhlaba njengobufakazi, **Etere** 5:4. Buza kuNkulunkulu ukuthi ngabe lezi zinto azilona yini iqiniso, **Moro.** 10:4.

UKristu wafakaza ngokuthi iNcwadi kaMormoni iliqiniso, **Mf&V** 17:6. INcwadi kaMormoni iqukethe ukuphelela kwevangeli likaJesu Kristu, **Mf&V** 20:9 (Mf&V 20:8–12; 42:12).

Sikholwa wukuthi iNcwadi kaMormoni iyizwi likaNkulunkulu, **Bha. Kho.** 1:8.

INcwadi kuFilemoni. Bheka

futhi isihloko esithi IziNcwadi zikaPawulu; Pawulu

Yincwadi eTestamenteni eliSha, ethathelwe encwadini eyabhalwa nguPawulu. Incwadi kaPawulu kuFilemoni ngeyakhe yedwa emayelana no-Onesimu, isigqila esasiphange inkosi yaso, uFilemoni, futhi sabaleka saya eRoma.

UPawulu wasithumela emuva enkosi-ni yaso eKolose sihamba noThikhiku, owayephethe incwadi kaPawulu kwabaseKolose. UPawulu wayecela ukuba u-Onesimu athethelelwe futhi emukelwe njengomunye wamaKristu. UPawulu wabhala lencwadi ngesikhathi esetilongweni eRoma okokuqala.

INcwadi kumaHeberu. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi IziNcwadi zikaPawulu; Pawulu*

Yincwadi eTestamenteni eliSha. UPawulu wabhala lencwadi eyiqondise kumaJuda angamalungu eBandla ukuze awabonise ukuthi izinxenye ezibalulekile zomthetho kaMose zase zigcwaliseke kuKristu futhi nokuthi esikhundleni sawo kwasekukhona umthetho ophakeme wevangeli likaKristu. Ngesikhathi uPawulu ebuyela eJerusalema ekupheleni komsebenzi wakhe wokufundisa ivangeli wesithathu (cishe ngonyaka wamashumi ayisithupha emuva kukaKristu), wathola ukuthi amalungu amaningi eBandla amaJuda ayesabambelele emthethweni kaMose (IzE. 21:20). Ngalesi sikhathi kwase kuphele okungenani iminyaka eyishumi emuva kokuba umhlango weBandla owawuseJerusalema wawunqume ukuthi izimiso ezithile zomthetho kaMose zazingadingekile ukuze kusindiswe abezizwe abangamaKristu. Sengathi, masinyane emuva kwalokho uPawulu wabhalela amaHeberu ukuze abakhombise ngemibhalo yabo engcwele futhi nangezizathu eziqinileyo ukuthi kungani kungafanele ukuba baqhubeke nemikhuba yomthetho kaMose.

Izahluko 1 kanye no 2 zichaza ukuthi uJesu mkhulu kunezingelosi. Izahluko 3–7 ziqhathanisa uJesu noMose ngokunjalo nomthetho kaMose futhi zifakaza ngokuthi mkhulu kunalokho kokubili. Zifundisa futhi nokuthi ubuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki bukhulu bunobuka-Aroni. Izahluko 8–9 zichaza ngokuthi izimiso zikaMose zabalungiselela kanjani abantu ukuba bathole ubufundisi bukaKristu futhi nokuthi kwenzeka kanjani ukuthi uKristu abe ngumlamuleli

wesivumelwano esisha (Alima 37:38–45; Mf&V 84:21–24). Isahluko 10 yisiyalo sokuba bazikhandle futhi bathembeke. Isahluko 11 yintshumayelo ngokholo. Isahluko 12 sinika izexwayiso kanye nezibingelelo. Isahluko 13 sikhuluma ngokuhlonipheka komshado futhi nangokubaluleka kokwenza okushiwoyo.

INcwadi kuThithu. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi IziNcwadi zikaPawulu; Pawulu; Thithu*

Ngesikhathi uPawulu esakhululekile okwesikhashana ekuvalelweni etilongweni kwaseRoma, wabhala incwadi kuThithu, owayeseKrethe. Lencwadi ikakhulu ibhekene nemibuzo ephathelele nokulungiswa kwangaphakathi kanye nokuhlelwa kweBandla.

Isahluko 1 siqukethe isibingelelo sikaPawulu ngokunjalo neziyalo kanye nokufanela kwababhishobhi. Izahluko 2–3 ziqukethe izimfundiso ezijwayelekile kanye nemiyalezo yomuntu uqobo ebhekiswe kuThithu ngokuphathwa kwabantu abanhlobonhlobo eBandleni laseKrethe. UPawulu wabakhuthaza abaNgcwele ukuba banqobe inkani, babe nesizotha futhi bathembeke, futhi babambelele emisebenzini emihle.

INcwadi kwabase-Efesu. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi IziNcwadi zikaPawulu; Pawulu*

ETestamenteni eliSha, yincwadi eyabhalwa ngumPhostoli uPawulu kwabaNgcwele abase-Efesu. Incwadi ibalulekile kakhulu, ngoba iqukethe izimfundiso zikaPawulu ngeBandla likaKristu.

Isahluko 1 siqukethe isibingelelo esijwayelekile. Izahluko 2–3 zichaza ngoshintsho olubakhona kubantu uma beba ngamalungu eBandla-baba mbuso munye nabaNgcwele, nabeZizwe futhi nabajuda behlangene eBandleni elilodwa. Izahluko 4–6 zichaza ngezindima zabaPhostoli nabaphrofethi, isidingo sokuba munye, nesidingo sokwembatha isivikele sonke sikaNkulunkulu.

INcwadi kwabaseFiliphi. Bheka

futhi isihloko esithi IziNcwadi zikaPawulu; Pawulu

Yincwadi uPawulu ayibhalela abaNgcwele abaseFiliphi ngesikhathi esetlongweni eRoma okokuqala. Manje sekuyincwadi kwabaseFiliphi eTestamenteni eliSha.

Isahluko 1 siqukethe isibingelelo sikaPawulu kanye nomyalo wakhe ngobunye, ngokuzehlisa, kanye nokuphikelela. Isahluko 2 sigcizelela ukuthi bonke bayomthobela uKristu futhi nokuthi umuntu ngamunye kufanele afeze ukusindiswa kwakhe. Esahlukweni 3, uPawulu uyachaza ukuthi usenikele ngazo zonke izinto kuKristu. Esahlukweni 4, uPawulu wababonga abaNgcwele baseFiliphi ngosizo lwabo.

INcwadi kwabaseGalathiya. Bheka

futhi isihloko esithi IziNcwadi zikaPawulu; Pawulu

Yincwadi eTestamenteni eliSha. Kwakuyincwadi ekuqaleni umPhostoli uPawulu ayibhalela abaNgcwele ababehlala kulo lonke laseGalathiya. Indikimba yalencwadi wukuthi ukukhululeka kwangempela kungatholakala kuphela ngokuphila ivangeli likaJesu Kristu. Uma abaNgcwele babemukela izimfundiso zabaJuda ababengamaKristu ababephikelela ekugcineni imithetho kaMose, babezovimbela noma bashabalalise inkululeko abase beyitholile kuKristu. Encwadini uPawulu wamisa isikhundla sakhe njengomPhostoli, wachaza ngemfundiso yokholo olulungileyo, futhi waqinisa ngokubaluleka kwenkolo yomoya.

Ezahlukweni 1 kanye no 2, uPawulu wazwakalisa ukudabuka ngezindaba ayezitholile zokuhlubuka phakathi kwabaseGalathiya futhi wacacisa ngesikhundla sakhe phakathi kwabaPhostoli. Izahluko 3 kanye no 4 zikhuluma ngemfundiso yokholo kanye nemisebenzi. Izahluko 5 kanye no 6 ziqukethe intshumayelo ngemiphumela enosizo yemfundiso yokholo.

INcwadi kwabaseKolose. Bheka

futhi isihloko esithi IziNcwadi zikaPawulu; Pawulu

Yincwadi eTestamenteni eliSha. Ekuqaleni kwakuyincwadi umPhostoli uPawulu ayibhalela abaseKolose emuva kokuba ehanjelwe ngu-Ephafra, umvangeli weBandla eKolose (Kol. 1:7–8). U-Ephafra watshela uPawulu ukuthi abaseKolose base bewela ephutheni elikhulu—babecabanga ukuthi babengcono kunabanye abantu ngoba babegcina ngokuqaphela izimiso ezithile zangaphandle (Kol. 2:16), bezincisha izimfuno zomzimba, futhi bekhonza izingelosi (Kol. 2:18). Lemi-khuba yenza abaseKolose bezwe ukuthi babengcweliswa. Babebona futhi nokuthi babewuqonda kangcono umhlaba wonke nezulu kunamanye amalungu eBandla. Encwadini yakhe, uPawulu wabaqondisa ngokubafundisa ukuthi ukukhululwa kuza kuphela ngoKristu futhi nokuthi kufanele sihlakaniphe futhi simkhonze.

Isahluko 1 yisibingelelo sikaPawulu kwabaseKolose. Izahluko 2–3 zinezimfundiso futhi ziqukethe okushiwoyo ngoKristu njengomHlengi, ingozi yokukhonza okungamanga, nokubaluleka koVuko. Isahluko 4 sifundisa ukuthi abaNgcwele kufanele bahlakaniphe ezintweni zonke.

INcwadi kwabaseRoma. Bheka

futhi isihloko esithi IziNcwadi zikaPawulu; Pawulu

ETestamenteni eliSha, yincwadi uPawulu ayibhalela abaNgcwele eRoma. Wayecabanga ngokuhambela eJerusalem, eyayaziwa kahle ukuthi inobungozi. Uma wayephunyula nempilo yakhe, wayenethemba emuva kwalokho lokuba ahambe eRoma. Lencwadi kwakuhloswe ngayo ukuba ngokunye ilungiselele iBandla lapho ukuba limamukele ngesikhathi eza. Ingathathwa futhi njengeyayiqukethe okwakushiwo ngezimfundiso ezithile okwakuphikiswana ngazo futhi uPawulu manje ayesezithatha njengeseziqinisiwe ekugcineni.

Isahluko 1 siqukethe isibingelelo si-kaPawulu kwabaseRoma. Izahluko 2–11 zihlanganisa ukusho okumbalwa ngezimfundiso zokholo, imisebenzi, kanye nomusa. Izahluko 12–16 ziqukethe izimfundiso ezinosizo ngothando, ngokufanele kwenziwe, kanye nango-bungcwele.

Incwadi yabeHluleli

Yincwadi eTestamenteni eliDala. Incwadi yabeHluleli iphathelele nabakwa-Israyeli kusuka ekufeni kuka-Joshuwa kuze kube wukuzalwa kuka-Samuweli.

Izahluko 1–3 ziyisandulela encwadini yonke yabaHluleli. Zichaza ukuthi ngenxa yokuthi abakwa-Israyeli abazange bazixoshe izitha zabo (AbAhl. 1:16–35), abakwa-Israyeli kufanele bezwe imiphumela yalokho: ukulahlekelwa wukholo, yimishado nabangakholwa, kanye nokukhonza izithixo. Izahluko 4–5 zikhuluma ngokwenzeka kuDebora kanye nakuBaraki, abakhulula abakwa-Israyeli kumaKhanani. Izahluko 6–8 zingokwenzeka kuGideyoni okuqinisa ukholo, iNkosi eyambusisa ukuba akhulule abakwa-Israyeli kwabakwa-Midiyani. Ezahlukweni 9–12, amadoda amaningana ehlukeni asebenza njengabahluleli kwa-Israyeli ngesikhathi abaningi bakwa-Israyeli babehlubukile futhi bebuswa ngababusi bangaphandle. Izahluko 13–16 zikhuluma ngokuphakama kanye nokuwa komahluleli wokugcina, uSamsoni. Izahluko zokugcina, u17–21, zingachazwa njengesithasiselo esiveza ukujula kwezono zabakwa-Israyeli.

Incwadi yemiYalelo. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* IMfundiso neziVumelwano; Isambulo

Ngonyaka ka 1833, izambulo ezimbalwa ezatholwa nguJoseph Smith umPhrofethi zalungiselelwa ukuba zikhishwe njengencwadi ngaphansi kwe-sihloko esithi *A Book of Commandments for the Government of the Church of Christ* (iNcwadi yemiYalelo yokuPhathwa kwe-Bandla likaKristu). INkosi yaqhubeka

nokukhuluma nezinceku Zayo, futhi inhlanguanisa yezambulo ekhulisiwe yakhishwa eminyakeni emibili kamuva njengeMfundiso neziVumelwano.

IMfundiso neziVumelwano 1 yisandulela seNkosi encwadini yemiYalelo yakhe, **Mf&V** 1:6. INkosi yafaka inselelo kumuntu ohlakaniphe kakhulu ukuba aveze omncane kunayo yonke imiyalelo yakhe eNcwadini yeMiyalelo, **Mf&V** 67:4–9. Abaphathi babekwa ukuba bakhiphe izambulo, **Mf&V** 70:1–5.

Incwadi yesiLilo

Yincwadi eTestamenteni eliDala, eyabhalwa nguJeremiya. Yinhlanganisela yezinkondlo noma amaculo okukhala ngenxa yokuwa kweJerusalem kanye nesizwe sakwa-Israyeli. Incwadi yabhalwa emuva kokuwa komuzi cishe ngonyaka ka586 ngaphambi kukaKristu.

Incwadi yokukhumbula. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* INcwadi yokuPhila; Umlando wesizukulwane

Yincwadi eyaqalwa ngu-Adamu okwakubhalwe kuyo imisebenzi yezizukulwane zakhe; futhi yinoma iyiphi eminye imibhalo efana nalona eyayigcinwa ngabaphrofethi namalungu athe-mbekileyo kusuka ngaleso sikhathi. U-Adamu nabantwana bakhe babegcina incwadi yokukhumbula, ababebhala kuyo ngokuholwa ngumoya, futhi begcina encwadi yezizukulwane, eyayiqukethe umlando wesizukulwane (Mose 6:5, 8). Imibhalo enjengalena kungenzeka ibe nendima ekunqumeni ngokwahlulelwa kwethu.

Incwadi yokukhumbula yabhalwa, **Mal.** 3:16–18 (3 Nefi 24:16–18).

Bonke labo abayotholwa bengabhalwe encwadini yokukhumbula abayikuhlithola ifa ngalolosuku, **Mf&V** 85:9. Abafileyo bahlulelwa ngezincwadi eza-ziqukethe imibhalo yemisebenzi yabo, **Mf&V** 128:7. Masilethe incwadi equkethe imibhalo yabafileyo bethu, **Mf&V** 128:24.

Incwadi yokukhumbula yagcinwa,

Mose 6:5–8. Sinencwadi yokukhumbula, **Mose** 6:46. U-Abrahama wazama ukubhalela inzalo yakhe umbhalo, **Abr.** 1:31.

Incwadi yokuPhila. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Incwadi yokukhumbula

Ngomqondo othile iNcwadi yokuPhila yiyo yonke imicabango nezenzo zomuntu—ngumbhalo wempilo yakhe. Kodwa, imibhalo engcwele iyakhombisa ukuthi kunombhalo wasezulwini ogciniwe wabathembekileyo, okukhona kuwo namagama abo nezindaba zezenzo zabo zokulunga.

INKosi iyozesula izoni encwadini yayo, **Eks.** 32:33.

Lowo onqobayo ngeke esulwe encwadini yokuphila, **IsAmb.** 3:5. Nenyencwadi yavulwa, okuyincwadi yokuphila, **IsAmb.** 20:12 (Mf&V 128:6–7).

Amagama abalungileyo ayobhalwa encwadini yokuphila, **Alima** 5:58.

Imikhuleko yenu ibhaliwe encwadini yamagama abangcwelisiwe, **Mf&V** 88:2.

Indlalifa

Ngumuntu onelungelo lokuthola nje-ngefa izipho ezibonakalayo noma zomoya. Emibhalweni engcwele, abalungileyo bathenjiswa ukuthi bazoba yizindlalifa zakho konke uNkulunkulu anakho.

U-Abrahama wayefisa indlalifa, **Gen.** 15:2–5.

U-Abrahama waba yindlalifa yomhlaba ngokulunga kokukholwa, **Roma** 4:13. Singabantwana baNkulunkulu, futhi uma singabantwana, siyizindlalifa, izindlalifa zikaNkulunkulu, futhi nezindlalifa ndawonye noKristu, **Roma** 8:16–17 (Mf&V 84:38). Uyindodana, indlalifa kaNkulunkulu ngoKristu, **Gal.** 4:7. UNkulunkulu ubeke iNdodana yakhe ukuba ibe yindlalifa yakho konke, **Heb.** 1:2.

Labo abalangazelela ukususwa kwenzono zabo bayizindlalifa zombuso kaNkulunkulu, **Mosiya** 15:11. Abantu baba ngabantwana baKristu kanye nezindlalifa zombuso kaNkulunkulu, **4 Nefi** 1:17.

Bonke abafa ngaphandle kolwazi lwevangeli bangaba yizindlalifa zombuso wesilestiyali, **Mf&V** 137:7–8. Abafileyo abaphendukayo bayizindlalifa zensindiso, **Mf&V** 138:58–59.

U-Abrahama waba yindlalifa esemthethweni ngokulunga kwakhe, **Abr.** 1:2.

Indlebe. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Lalela

Emibhalweni engcwele, imvamisa indlebe isetshenziswa njengophawu lwekhono lomuntu lokuba ezwe futhi aziqonde izinto zikaNkulunkulu.

Izindlebe banazo, kodwa kabezwa, **AmaH.** 115:6. INkosi ivusa indlebe yami, **Isaya** 50:4–5 (2 Nefi 7:4–5).

Lowo onezindlebe zokuzwa, makezwe, **Math.** 11:15. Bezwa kanzima ngezindlebe, **Math.** 13:15 (Mose 6:27). Iso alizibonanga futhi nendlebe ayizizwanga izinto uNkulunkulu azilungisele labo abamthandayo, **I Kor.** 2:9 (Mf&V 76:10).

Udeveli unyenyeza ezindlebeni zabo, **2 Nefi** 28:22. Vulani izindlebe zenu ukuzenizwe, **Mosiya** 2:9 (3 Nefi 11:5). Ngabizwa izikhathi eziningi, futhi angizwanga, **Alima** 10:6. Lalela amazwi ami, **Alima** 36:1 (Alima 38:1; Mf&V 58:1).

Akukho ndlebe engayikuzwa, **Mf&V** 1:2. Izindlebe zivulwa ngokuthobeka nangomkhuleko, **Mf&V** 136:32.

Indlela. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Hamba, Hamba noNkulunkulu; Jesu Kristu

Wumkhondo noma wumzila umuntu awulandelayo. UJesu wathi wayeyindlela (Joh. 14:4–6).

Gcinani imiyalelo yeNkosi ukuba nhambe ezindleleni zayo, **Dut.** 8:6. Fundisa umntwana ngendlela okufanele ahambe ngayo, **Iza.** 22:6 (2 Nefi 4:5). INkosi yathi izindlela zayo ziphakeme kunezindlela zethu, **Isaya** 55:8–9.

Isango lincane nendlela ingumcingo eholela ekuphileni, **Math.** 7:13–14 (3 Nefi 14:13–14; 27:33; Mf&V 132:22, 25). UNkulunkulu uzokuvulela indlela yokuba ukubalekele ukulingwa, **I Kor.** 10:13.

INKosi ayiniki umyalelo ingalungisi indlela yokuba abantwana bayo bakwazi ukuwugcina, **1 Nefi** 3:7 (1 Nefi 9:6; 17:3, 13). Ayikho enye indlela ngaphandle kokuba kube ngesango, **2 Nefi** 9:41. Nikhululekile ukuba nizenzele nina—ukuba nikhethe indlela yokufa kwaphakade noma yokuphila okuphakade, **2 Nefi** 10:23. Yiyo lena indlela futhi ayikho enye indlela noma igama, **2 Nefi** 31:21 (Mosiya 3:17; Alima 38:9; Hel. 5:9). Esiphweni seNdodana yakhe uNkulunkulu ulungise indlela enhle kakhulu, **Etere** 12:11 (I Kor. 12:31).

Wonke umuntu uhamba kweyakhe indlela, **Mf&V** 1:16. Kufanele kwenziwe ngendlela yami, **Mf&V** 104:16.

Indlu yakwa-Israyeli. *Bheka isihloko esithi Israyeli*

Indlu yeNkosi. *Bheka isihloko esithi Ithempeli, iNdlu yeNkosi*

INDoda yobuNgcwele. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi INDodana yoMuntu; UBaba oseZulwini; UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu*

Ngelinye igama likaNkulunkulu uBaba (Mose 6:57).

INDodana kaNkulunkulu. *Bheka isihloko esithi Jesu Kristu; UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu*

INDodana yoMuntu. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Jesu Kristu; UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu*

Yibizo uJesu Kristu ayelisebenzisa ngesikhathi ekhuluma Ngaye (Luka 9:22; 21:36). Lalisho ukuthi yiNdodana yeNdoda yobuNgcwele. INDoda yobuNgcwele ngelinye lamagama kaNkulunkulu uBaba. Ngesikhathi uJesu ezibiza ngeNdodana yoMuntu, kwaku wukuqinisa ngokusobala ubudlelwano Bakhe noBaba. Lelibizo litholakala kaningi eziNdabeni zeVangeli. Isambulo sezi nsuku zokugcina siyayiqinisa lencazelo ekhethekileyo kanye nobungcwele baleligama likamSindisi (Mf&V 45:39; 49:6, 22; 58:65; Mose 6:57).

Induku ka-Efrayimi. *Bheka isihloko esithi Efrayimi—Induku ka-Efrayimi noma kaJosefa*

Induku kaJosefa. *Bheka isihloko esithi Efrayimi—Induku ka-Efrayimi noma kaJosefa; INcwadi kaMormoni*

Induku kaJuda. *Bheka isihloko esithi Juda—Induku kaJuda*

Induna yekhulu

Ngosesikhundleni emabuthweni aseRoma ophethe isixuku samadoda angamashumi amahlanu kuya kwayikhulu. Lesi sixuku sasenza inxenye yamashumi ayisithupha yebutho laseRoma. (Bheka kuMath. 8:5; Luka 23:47; IzE. 10:1–8.)

Ingcebo. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Imali; Ukuzikhukhumeza*

Wumnotho noma okuningi kakhulu. INKosi yeluleka abaNgcwele ukuba bangafuni ingcebo yasemhlabeni ngaphandle uma befuna ukwenza okuhle. AbaNgcwele akufanele ukuba babeke ukufuna ingcebo yasemhlabeni ngaphambi kokufuna umbuso kaNkulunkulu, ophethe ingcebo yobuphakade (Jakobe 2:18–19).

Uma ingcebo yanda, ningayibeki inhliziyu yenu kuyo, **AmaH.** 62:10. Ingcebo ayisizi ngosuku lolaka, **IzA.** 11:4. Owethemba ingcebo yakhe uyokuwa, **IzA.** 11:28. Igama elihle likhethekile kunengebo enkulu, **IzA.** 22:1.

Kuyobanzima kangakanani kulabo abanengcebo ukuba bangene embusweni kaNkulunkulu, **Marku** 10:23 (Luka 18:24–25). Uthando lwemali yimpande yabo bonke ububi, **I Thim.** 6:10.

Maye kwabacebile abadelela abampofu futhi igugu labo elingunkulunkulu wabo, **2 Nefi** 9:30. Abalungileyo ababekanga izinhliziyu zabo engebweni kodwa babelana nabo bonke, **Alima** 1:30. Abantu baqala ukuzidla ngenxa yengcebo, **Alima** 4:6–8. Abantu bahlukaniswa ngokwezigaba, ngokwengcebo yabo, **3 Nefi** 6:12.

Ungafuni ingcebo kepha funa inhla-kanipho, **Mf&V** 6:7 (Alima 39:14; Mf&V 11:7). Ingcebo yomhlaba ingekaNkulunkulu ukuyipha, kodwa qaphelani ukuzikhukhumeza, **Mf&V** 38:39.

Ingcebo yengunaphakade: Zibekeleni ingcebo ezulwini, **Math.** 6:19–21.

Kukangaki ngininxusa ngengcebo yempilo yaphakade, **Mf&V** 43:25. Ingcebo yaphakade ingeyami ukuninika, **Mf&V** 67:2 (Mf&V 78:18).

Ingelosi eNkulu. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Adamu; Mikayeli

UMikayeli, noma u-Adamu, uyingelosi enkulu noma eyingqongqoshe.

INKosi iyokwehla ezulwini ngezwi lenhlokomo, ngephimbo lengelosi enkulu, **I Thes.** 4:16. UMikayeli uyingelosi enkulu, **Juda** 1:9 (Mf&V 29:26; 88:112; 128:20–21).

Inhlalakahle. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Izenzo zomusa, Ukwenza izenzo zomusa; Mpofu; Ukusebenzela; Ukuzila ukudla, Zila ukudla; Umnikelo

Yindlela kanye nesu lokunakekela izidingo zabantu zomoya kanye zemvelo.

Womvulela nokumvulela umfowenu isandla sakho, abampofu bakho, kanye nabasweleyo bakho ezweni lakini, **Dut.** 15:11. Lowo onika abampofu akayikweswela, **IzA.** 28:27. Akusikho yini ukuzila engikukhethileyo? ukwabela abalambileyo isinkwa sakho, ukuletha abampofu ekhaya lakho na?, **Isaya** 58:6–7.

Ngangilamile futhi nangipha inyama; ngangiyisihambi nangingenisa. Uma nikwenza komunye wabancane wababafowethu, nikwenzile kimi, **Math.** 25:35–40.

Nikezani lokho eninakho kulowo omi edinga, **Mosiya** 4:16–26. Banikana ngokwemvelo nangokomoya ngokwezidingo nezimfuno zabo, **Mosiya** 18:29. Bayalwa ukuba bahlanganyele ekuzileni ukudla nokukhulekela ukuhlalakahle kwalabo ababengamazi uNkulunkulu, **Alima** 6:6. Khulekelani ukuhlalakahle

kwenu kanye nokuhlalakahle kwalabo abaseduze kwenu, **Alima** 34:27–28. Babenezinto zonke ezifanayo phakathi kwabo, **4 Nefi** 1:3.

Khumbula abampofu, **Mf&V** 42:30–31. Nivakashela abampofu, nabantulayo, **Mf&V** 44:6. Khumbulani kuzo zonke izinto abampofu nabantulayo, **Mf&V** 52:40. Maye kini bantu abacebileyo, eningathandi ukunika impahla yenu kwabampofu, futhi maye kini abampofu eningeneli, eningafuni ukusebenza ngezandla zenu, **Mf&V** 56:16–17.

ESiyoni kwakungekho ompofu phakathi kwabo, **Mose** 7:18.

Inhlamvu yesinaphi

Yinhlamvu yesitshalo sesinaphi. Nakuba inhlamvu incane kakhulu, isitshalo esivela kuyo sikhula sibe side kakhulu. UJesu waqhathanisa umbuso wasezulwini nenhlamvu yesinaphi (**Math.** 13:31).

Uma ninokholo olungangenhlamvu yesinaphi, ningakwazi ukususa izintaba, **Math.** 17:20.

Inhlebo. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Ukukhuluma okubi

Inhliziyo. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Inhliziyo edabukileyo; Zelwe kabusha, Zelwe nguNkulunkulu

Wuphawu lomqondo kanye nentando yomuntu futhi ngokulinganisa yilapho kusuka khona yonke imizwelo kanye nemizwa.

Thanda iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho ngenhliziyo yakho yonke, **Dut.** 6:5 (**Dut.** 6:3–7; **Math.** 22:37; **Luka** 10:27; **Mf&V** 59:5). INkosi yafuna umuntu ngokwenhliziyo yakhe, **I Sam.** 13:14. Umuntu ubheka okubonakalayo ngaphandle, kodwa iNkosi ibheka inhliziyo, **I Sam.** 16:7. Lowo onezandla ezihlanzekileyo kanye nenhliziyo emsulwa uzokhuphukela entabeni yeNkosi futhi abusiswe, **AmaH.** 24:3–5 (2 **Nefi** 25:16). Njengoba umuntu ecabanga enhliziweni yakhe, unjalo, **IzA.** 23:7. U-Eliya uzophendulela izinhliziyo zoyise kubantwana,

nezinhliziyo zabantwana koyise, **Mal.** 4:5–6 (Luka 1:17; Mf&V 2:2; 110:14–15; 138:47; JS—uMl. 1:38–39).

Babusisiwe abamsulwa ezinhliziyweni, **Math.** 5:8 (3 Nefi 12:8). Umuntu ukhuluma kusuka kokuhle noma kokubi okusenhliziyweni yakhe, **Luka** 6:45.

Landelani iNdodana ngenhloso yonke yenhliziyu, **2 Nefi** 31:13. Ngabe senizelwe ngokukaNkulunkulu ngokomoya futhi nezwa ushintsho olukhulu ezinhliziyweni zenu, **Alima** 5:14. Lethani eNkosini umnikelo wenhliziyo edabukileyo kanye nomoya ophukileyo, **3 Nefi** 9:20 (3 Nefi 12:19; Etere 4:15; Moro. 6:2).

Ngiyokutshela engqondweni nase-nhliziyyeni yakho, ngoMoya oNgcwele, **Mf&V** 8:2.

Inhliziyo edabukileyo. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Inhliziyo; Omnene, Ubumnene; Othobekileyo, Ukuzithoba; Phenduka, Ukuphenduka; Umnikelo*

Ukuba nenhliziyu edabukileyo wukuthobeka, wukudabuka, wukuphenduka, futhi nokuba mnene—okungukuthi, wukwemukela intando kaNkulunkulu.

Ngihlala nalowo onomoya othobekileyo nophukileyo, **Isaya** 57:15.

UKristu wazinikelela labo abanenhliziyu edabukileyo nomoya ophukileyo, **2 Nefi** 2:7. Nikela njengomhlathshelo eNkosini inhliziyo edabukileyo nomoya ophukileyo, **3 Nefi** 9:20 (Mf&V 59:8). Yilabo kuphela abanezinhliziyo ezidabukileyo nemimoya ephukileyo abemukelwa ngombhabhadiso, **Moro.** 6:2.

UJesu wabethelwa ukuze kususwe izono kulabo abanezinhliziyo ezidabukileyo, **Mf&V** 21:9. Lowo umoya wakhe odabukile uyemukelwa, **Mf&V** 52:15. UMoya oNgcwele wethenjiswa kulabo abadabukile, **Mf&V** 55:3. UMoya wami uthunyelwe emhlabeni ukukhanyise-la abazithobile nabadabukile, **Mf&V** 136:33.

Injabulo. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Othobelayo, Thobela, Ukuthobela*

Yisimo sentokozo enkulu esivela

ekuphileni ngokulunga. Inhloso yempilo yasemhlabeni wukuba bonke abantu babe nenjabulo (2 Nefi 2:22–25). Injabulo egcwele izoza kuphela ngoJesu Kristu (Joh. 15:11; Mf&V 93:33–34; 101:36).

Abamnene nabo bayokwandisa injabulo yabo eNkosini, **Isaya** 29:19 (2 Nefi 27:30).

Nginilethela izindaba ezimnandi zenjabulo enkulu, **Luka** 2:10. Injabulo yenu akukho muntu ozoyithatha kini, **Joh.** 16:22. Izithelo zikaMoya wuthando, injabulo, wukuthula, **Gal.** 5:22.

Isithelo sawo sangigcwalisa ngenjabulo enkulu kakhulu, **1 Nefi** 8:12. Abantu bakhona ukuze babe nenjabulo, **2 Nefi** 2:25. Injabulo yabalungileyo iyogcwalajalongo, **2 Nefi** 9:18. Bangahlala noNkulunkulu esimweni senjabulo engapheli, **Mosiya** 2:41. Ngizodela konke enginakho ukuze ngithole lenjabulo, **Alima** 22:15. Mhlawumbe ngingaba yisu ezandleni zikaNkulunkulu lokuletha umuntu othile empendukweni, futhi lokhu kuyinjabulo yami, **Alima** 29:9. Ingakanani injabulo, kanye nokukhanya okumangalisayo engakubona, **Alima** 36:20.

UMoya wami uyogcwalisa umoya wakho ngenjabulo, **Mf&V** 11:13. Kuyoba kukhulu kangakanani ukujabula kwenu naye embusweni kaBaba, **Mf&V** 18:15–16. Kulomhlaba ukuthokoza kwenu akuphelele, kodwa kimi ukuthokoza kwenu kuphelele, **Mf&V** 101:36.

Kulempilo ngiyoba nenjabulo, **Mose** 5:10–11.

Inkanuko. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Okuthokozisa imizwa, Ukuthokozisa imizwa*

Wukufuna kakhulu ngokungafanele into ethile.

Ungabukhanukeli ubuhle bakhe enhliziyweni yakho, **Iza.** 6:25.

Lowo obuka owesifazane amkhanuke usephingile, **Math.** 5:28 (3 Nefi 12:28). Abesilisa basha bekhanelana, **Roma** 1:27. Ngokwezinkanuko zabo bayokuzibuthela abafundisi, **II Thim.** 4:3–4.

ULabani wabona impahla yethu futhi wayikhanukela, **1 Nefi** 3:25. Ungabe usalandela inkano yamehlo akho, **Alima** 39:3–4, 9.

Lowo obuka owesifazane amkhanukele uyolulahla ukholo, **Mf&V** 42:23. Phezani kuzo zonke izinkanuko zenu, **Mf&V** 88:121.

Inkathazo, Khathaza. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Ubunzima*

Wukubangela usizi noma ubuhlungu kwabanye ngenxa yezinkolelo zabo noma ukuma kwabo phakathi kwabanye abantu; wukuhlupha noma wukucindezela.

Babusisiwe labo abakhathazwa ngenxa yokulunga, **Math.** 5:10 (3 Nefi 12:10). Bakhulekeleni abanisebenzisa ngokunidelela futhi abanikhathazayo, **Math.** 5:44 (3 Nefi 12:44).

Ngokuba bacebile, bakhathaza abamnene, **2 Nefi** 9:30 (2 Nefi 28:12–13). Abalungileyo ababheka phambili kuKristu nakuba bekhathezwa abayikubhubha, **2 Nefi** 26:8.

Zonke lezi zinto ziyokunika ithuba lokuzibonela, **Mf&V** 122:7.

Inkatho

Yindlela yokukhetha noma yokususa lokho kokhetho okumbalwa okufanele kukhethwe, imvamisa okwenziwa ngokukhetha isiqeshana sephepha noma ucezu lokhuni kwezinye ezimbalwa. Lokhu kuthiwa wukwenza inkatho.

Abelana izingubo zakhe, enzelana inkatho, **Math.** 27:35 (AmaH. 22:18; Marku 15:24; Luka 23:34; Joh. 19:24). Base bebenzela inkatho, yadla uMathiya, **IzE.** 1:23–26.

Senza inkatho—ukuthi ngubani phakathi kwethu owayezongena emzini kaLabani, **1 Nefi** 3:11.

Inkazimulo. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Amazinga ezinkazimulo; Iqiniso; Ukukhanya, Ukukhanya kukaKristu*

Emibhalweni engcwele, inkazimulo

ivamise ukusho ukukhanya kanye neqiniso likaNkulunkulu. Kungasho futhi ukudumisa noma ukuhlonipha futhi kungasho isimo esithize sokuphila okuphakade noma inkazimulo kaNkulunkulu.

Ingcwele iNkosi yamabandla: wonke umhlaba ugcwele inkazimulo yayo, **Isaya** 6:3 (2 Nefi 16:3).

Siyaguqulwa sibe njengalowo mfane-kiso kusuka enkazimulweni kuya kwenye inkazimulo, **II Kor.** 3:18.

Uzongivusa ukuba ngihlale naye enkazimulweni, **Alima** 36:28.

Izinkazimulo ezitholakala ovukweni zizohlukana ngokokulunga, **Mf&V** 76:50–119. Inkazimulo kaNkulunkulu ingukuqonda, **Mf&V** 93:36.

Inkazimulo kaNkulunkulu wukufeza ukungafi kanye nokuphila okuphakade komuntu, **Mose** 1:39. Ngabona abantu ababili ababenesithunzi, ukukhanya nenkazimulo yabo okwakungachazeki, **JS—uMl.** 1:17.

Inkazimulo yesilestiyali. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Amazinga ezinkazimulo; Ukuphakanyiswa; Ukuphila okuphakade*

Yizinga eliphezulu kunawo wonke emazingeni amathathu enkazimulo umuntu angalizuka emuva kwalempilo. Lapha abalungileyo bazohlala lapho kukhona khona uNkulunkulu uBaba neNdodana Yakhe uJesusu Kristu.

Inkazimulo yesilestiyali iyodwa, **I Kor.** 15:40 (Mf&V 76:96). UPawulu wahlwithelwa ezulwini lesithathu, **II Kor.** 12:2.

Inkazimulo yesilestiyali yakhonjiswa ngombono, **Mf&V** 76:50–70. Uma abaNgcwele befisa indawo emhlabeni wesilestiyali, kufanele bazilungiselele, **Mf&V** 78:7. Lowo ongakwazi ukuhlonipha umthetho wombuso wesilestiyali ngeke akwazi ukubekezelela inkazimulo yesilestiyali, **Mf&V** 88:15–22. Enkazimulweni yesilestiyali kunamazulu noma amazinga amathathu; okufunekayo kuyashiwo ukuze umuntu azuze eliphekeme kunawo wonke,

Mf&V 131:1–2. Abantwana abafa bengakafiki eminyakeni yokuziphendulela basindiswa embusweni wasezulwini isilestiyali, **Mf&V** 137:10.

Inkazimulo yetherestriyali.

Bheka isihloko esithi Amazinga ezinkazimulo

Ngelesibili emazingeni amathathu enkazimulo lapho abantu bezohlala khona emuva kokwaHlulelwa kokuGcina.

UPawulu wabona inkazimulo yetherestriyali, ifaniswa nenkazimulo yenyanga, **I Kor.** 15:40–41.

UJoseph Smith noSydney Rigdon bayibona inkazimulo yetherestriyali, **Mf&V** 76:71–80. Inkazimulo yetherestriyali idlula ngokwezinto zonke eyethilestiyali, **Mf&V** 76:91. Labo abangakwazi ukuhlonipha umthetho wetherestriyali ngeke bakwazi ukubekezelela inkazimulo yetherestriyali, **Mf&V** 88:23, 30, 38.

Inkazimulo yethilestiyali. *Bheka*

futhi isihloko esithi Amazinga ezinkazimulo

Yizinga lenkazimulo eliphansi kuna-wo wonke lapho abantu beyohlala khona emuva kokwaHlulelwa kokuGcina.

UPawulu wabona inkazimulo yezi-nkanyezi, **I Kor.** 15:40–41.

UJoseph Smith noSidney Rigdon bayibona inkazimulo yethilestiyali, **Mf&V** 76:81–90. Abantu abahlala emhlabeni wethilestiyali ababaleki njengezinkanyezi, **Mf&V** 76:109–112. Lowo ongakwazi ukuhlonipha umthetho wombuso wethilestiyali ngeke akwazi ukubekezelela inkazimulo yethilestiyali, **Mf&V** 88:24, 31, 38.

Inkohliso. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi*

Inkohliso, Khohlisa, Ukukhohlisa

Emibhalweni engcwele, inkohliso wubiqili obunamacebo.

Ubusi siwe umuntu ongenankohliso emoyeni wakhe, **AmaH.** 32:2 (AmaH. 34:13; I Petru 2:1).

UNathanayeli wayengumIsrayeli

okwakungekho nkohliso kuye, **Joh.** 1:47 (**Mf&V** 41:9–11).

Ulwazi oluphelele liwukhulisa kakhulu umoya ngaphandle kwenkohliso, **Mf&V** 121:42.

Inkohliso, Khohlisa, Ukukhohlisa.

Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Inkohliso; Ukukhuluma amanga

Emibhalweni engcwele, ukukhohlisa wukubangela ukuba umuntu akholelwe entweni engelona iqiniso.

Lowo ongafungi ngenkohliso uyo-khuphukela entabeni yeNkosi, **AmaH.** 24:3–4. Ngikhulule kumuntu wenkohliso, **AmaH.** 43:1. Maye kulabo abathi okubi kühle, futhi abathi okuhle kubi, **Isaya** 5:20 (2 Nefi 15:20).

Makungabi bikho umuntu ozikhohlisayo, **I Kor.** 3:18. Maningakhohliswa muntu ngamazwi ayize, **Ef.** 5:6. Abantu ababi bayokhohlisa futhi bakhohliswe, **II Thim.** 3:13. USathane, owayekhohlisa umhlaba wonke, waphonswa phandle, **IsAmb.** 12:9. USathane waboshwa ukuze angabe esazikhohlisa izizwe nanini, **IsAmb.** 20:1–3.

INKosi ngeke yakhohliswa, **2 Nefi** 9:41. Uma nilandela iNdodana, ningabi nankohliso phambi kukaNkulunkulu, niyowuthola uMoya oNgcwele, **2 Nefi** 31:13. USheremi wavuma ukuthi wakhohliswa ngamandla kadeveli, **Jakobe** 7:18. Abantu beNkosi uNowa bakhohliswa ngamazwi athophayo, **Mosiya** 11:7.

Abahlakaniphileyo bemukele uMoya oNgcwele waba ngumqondisi wabo, futhi abakhohlisekanga, **Mf&V** 45:57. Maye kulabo abangabakhohlisi, **Mf&V** 50:6.

Waba nguSathane, uyise wawo wonke amanga, ukuze akhohlise futhi aphuthethekisa abantu, **Mose** 4:4.

INKosi yamabandla. *Bheka futhi*

isihloko esithi Jesu Kristu

Ngelinye igama likaJesu Kristu. Ubusa phezu kwabo bonke abantu basezulwini kanye nabasemhlabeni futhi uhola abalungileyo ngokuphambene nobubi (**Mf&V** 29:9; 121:23).

INkosi yamaBandla iyiNkosi yenkazi-
zimulo, **AmaH.** 24:10.

UNKulunkulu ka-Israyeli uyiNkosi
yamaBandla, **1 Nefi** 20:2.

UMoya wami awuyikubusa njalo
kumuntu, kusho iNkosi yamaBandla,
Mf&V 1:33.

Inkululeko. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi*
Ilungelo lokukhetha; Inkululeko,
Okhululekileyo; Ukuthunjwa

Yisimo noma wukuhlala ukwazi
ukwenza futhi nokucabanga ngoku-
khululeka. Ukuthobela imigomo yeva-
ngeli kuyamkhulula umuntu ebugqilini
bomoya besono (Joh. 8:31–36).

Ngizohamba ngenkululeko: ngoku-
ba ngifuna izimfundiso zakho, **AmaH.**
119:45.

Lapho uMoya weNkosi ekhona, ku-
khona inkululeko, **II Kor.** 3:17. Yimani
niqine enkululekweni uKristu asikhu-
lule ngayo, **Gal.** 5:1 (Mf&V 88:86).

Abantu bakhululekile ukukhetha
inkululeko kanye nokuphila okupha-
kade, **2 Nefi** 2:27. Lelizwe liyoba yizwe
lenkululeko, **2 Nefi** 10:11. UMoroni wa-
beka isibonakaliso senkululeko phakathi
kwamaNefi, **Alima** 46:36.

INkosi kanye nezinceku zayo bazisa
ngenkululeko emimoyeni eboshiweyo,
Mf&V 138:18, 31, 42.

Inkululeko, Okhululekileyo.

Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Ilungelo
lokukhetha; Inkululeko;
Ukuthunjwa

Ngamandla noma wukukwazi komu-
ntu uqobo kokuba azikhethale ngapha-
ndle kokuphoqwa. Ngokomoya, umuntu
ophendukayo futhi nothobela intando
kaNkulunkulu ukhululekile ebugqili-
ni besono ngeNhlawulo kaJesu Kristu
(Mosiya 5:8).

Iqiniso liyonikhulula, **Joh.** 8:32. Labo
ababa ngabakhululekileyo esonweni
bazuza ukuphila okuphakade, **Roma**
6:19–23.

Igatsha elilungileyo lendlu yakwa-
Israyeli liyokhishwa ekuthunjweni

lilethwe enkululekweni, **2 Nefi** 3:5. Ba-
khala eNkosini ukuba bakhululeke, **Ali-
ma** 43:48–50. UMoroni wakuthokozela
ukukhululeka kwezwe lakhe, **Alima**
48:11. UMoya kaNkulunkulu ungumoya
wenkululeko, **Alima** 61:15.

Ngilandeleni, futhi niyokuba ngaba-
ntu abakhululekileyo, **Mf&V** 38:22.

Inkuthalo

Yimizamo engapheli, yobuqhawe, ika-
khulukazi ekusebenzeleni iNkosi futhi
nasekuhlonipheni izwi Layo.

Ngilaleleni ngenkuthalo, **Isaya** 55:2.

UNKulunkulu ungumvuzi walabo
abamfuna ngenkuthalo, **Heb.** 11:6. Ne-
nza konke ukukhuthala, yengezani ubu-
msulwa okholweni lwenu, **II Petru** 1:5.

Fundisani izwi likaNkulunkulu ngo-
kukhuthala konke, **Jakobe** 1:19. Base be-
yicwaningile imibhalo engcwele ngoku-
khuthala, **Alima** 17:2. Babefisa ngakho
konke ukukhuthala ukuyigcina imiyale-
lo, **3 Nefi** 6:14. Masisebenze ngokukhu-
thala, **Moro.** 9:6.

Zimbandakanyeni ngokukhutha-
la emsebenzini omuhle, **Mf&V** 58:27.
Ningabi ngamavila kodwa nisebenze
ngamandla enu, **Mf&V** 75:3. Nakani
ngokukhuthala amazwi okuphila oku-
phakade, **Mf&V** 84:43. Wonke amado-
da mawafunde umsebenzi wawo, futhi
asebenze ngakho konke ukukhuthala,
Mf&V 107:99.

Inqolobane. *Bheka isihloko esithi*
Inhlalakahle

Yindawo lapho umbhishobhi emu-
kela khona, ephatha njengomphatheli,
futhi abela khona abampofu iminikelo
engcwelisiwe yabaNgcwele beziNsuku
zokuGcina. Inqolobane ngayinye ingaba
nkulu noma ingaba ncane njengoku-
dingwa yizimo. AbaNgcwele abathe-
mbekileyo banikela ngamathalente,
ngamakho, ngezinto, kanye nange-
mali kumbhishobhi ukuze anakeke-
le abampofu ngesikhathi sokudinga.
Ngakho-ke, inqolobane ingahlanga-
nisa uhla losizo olutholakalayo, imali
etholakalayo, ukudla okutholakalayo,

noma ezinye izimpahla zokuthengwa ezitholakalayo. Umbhishobhi ungumphatheli wenqolobane futhi waba izimpahla kanye nosizo ngokwesidingo futhi ngokuyalelwa nguMoya weNkosi (Mf&V 42:29–36; 82:14–19).

Mabaqoqe ukudla bakubekele iminyaka eyisikhombisa yendlala, **Gen.** 41:34–36, 46–57. Lethani konke okweshumi enqolobaneni, **Mal.** 3:10 (3 Nefi 24:10).

Umbhishobhi makamise inqolobane yalelibandla, **Mf&V** 51:13. Izimpahla ezingaphezulu kokudingekile ziyogcinwa enqolobaneni yami, **Mf&V** 70:7–8. AbaNgcwele kufanele bahlele futhi bamise inqolobane, **Mf&V** 78:1–4. Abantwana banelungelo lokondliwa yinqolobane yeNkosi uma abazali babo bengenalutho, **Mf&V** 83:5.

Insimu. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Isivini seNkosi; Umhlaba

Emibhalweni engcwele, yindawo yomhlaba evulekile esetshenziselwa ukulima noma ukuba yidlelo. Ivamise ukufanekiswa nomhlaba nabantu bawo.

Insimu ngumhlaba, **Math.** 13:38. Umbuso wezulu ufana negugu elifihlwe ensimini, **Math.** 13:44.

Ngabona insimu enkulu evulekile, **1 Nefi** 8:9, 20. Insimu yabe isivuthiwe, **Alima** 26:5.

Insimu imhlophe isilungele ukuvunwa, **Mf&V** 4:4 (Mf&V 6:3; 11:3; 12:3; 14:3; 31:4; 33:3, 7). Insimu kwakungumhlaba, **Mf&V** 86:1–2. Ngizoyifanisa lembuso nendoda enensimu, **Mf&V** 88:51.

Insimu yase-Edene. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Edene

Insimu yaseGetsemane. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Getsemane

Insindiso. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Hlawula, Inhlawulo; Hlenga, Ohlengiweyo, Ukuhlengwa; Isu lokuhlengwa; Jesu Kristu; Ukufa komoya; Ukufa komzimba; Ukuphakanyiswa; Umusa

Wukusindiswa ekufeni kwemvelo

kanye nokomoya. Bonke abantu bazosindiswa ekufeni kwemvelo ngomusa kaNkulunkulu, ngokufa kanye nangoVuko lukaJesu Kristu. Umuntu ngamunye angasindiswa futhi ekufeni komoya ngomusa kaNkulunkulu, ngokukholwa kuJesu Kristu. Lolukholo luboniswa ngempilo yokuthobela imithetho kanye nezimiso zevangeli kanye nokusebenzela uKristu.

INkosi ingukukhanya kwami kanye nensindiso yami, **AmaH.** 27:1. Nguye kuphela oyidwala lami nensindiso yami, **AmaH.** 62:2.

Ivangeli lingamandla kaNkulunkulu anele insindiso, **Roma** 1:16 (Mf&V 68:4). Fezani ukusindiswa kwenu ngokwesaba, **Fil.** 2:12. UNkulunkulu wanikhethele ukusindiswa ngokungcweliswa, **II Thes.** 2:13.

Insindiso imahhala, **2 Nefi** 2:4.

Asikho isipho esikhulu kunesipho sensindiso, **Mf&V** 6:13.

UJesu Kristu yilona lodwa igama insindiso eyoza ngalo, **Mose** 6:52 (IzE. 4:10–12). Sikholwa wukuthi ngenhlawulo kaKristu, bonke abantu bangasindiswa, **Bha. Kho.** 1:3.

Insindiso yabantwana: Ngaphandle kokuba nibe njengabantwana abancane, aniyukungena embusweni wasezulwini, **Math.** 18:3.

Abantwana abancane nabo banokuphila okuphakade, **Mosiya** 15:25. Uku-bhabhadiswa kwabantwana abancane kuyisinengiso, futhi abantwana abancane bayaphila kuKristu ngenxa yeNhlawulo, **Moro.** 8:8–24.

Abantwana abancane bahlengiwe ngoZelwe Yedwa; USathane akakwazi ukubalinga, **Mf&V** 29:46–47. Abantwana kufanele bafundiswe ivangeli futhi babhabhadiswe uma sebeneminyaka eyisishiyagalombili yobudala, **Mf&V** 68:25–28. Abantwana abancane bayangcweliswa ngo Jesu Kristu, **Mf&V** 74:7. Abantu baphinda futhi, esimweni sobuntwana babo, baba msulwa, **Mf&V** 93:38. Bonke abantwana abafa bengakafiki eminyakeni yokuziphendulela

Insindiso yabafileyo

basindiswa embusweni wesilestiyali, **Mf&V** 137:10.

Abantwana bamsulwa kusuka ekusekelweni komhlaba, **Mose** 6:54.

Insindiso yabafileyo. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Incwadi yokukhumbula; Insindiso; Isu lokuhlengwa; Umlando wesizukulwane

Yithuba lalabo asebafa bengazange bathole izimiso ezisindisayo zevangeli lokuba benzelwe lezi zimiso emathempelini ngamalungu aphilayo afanelwe eBandla. Abafileyo bayafundiswa ivangeli ezweni lemimoya futhi bangazemukela izimiso ezenzelwe bona empilweni yasemhlabeni.

Amalungu athembekileyo eBandla acwaninga futhi ahlele imilando yeminden i ukuze athole amagama kanye nezinsuku zokuzalwa zokhokho ukuze benzelwe izimiso ezisindisayo.

Yithi kwababoshiweyo, Hambani, **Isaya** 49:9 (Isaya 24:22; 1 Nefi 21:9). Memezela inkululeko kwabathunjiweyo, **Isaya** 61:1 (Luka 4:18). Uyophendulela izinhliziyi zoyise kubantwana, **Mal.** 4:5–6 (3 Nefi 25:5–6; **Mf&V** 110:13–16).

Abafileyo bayolizwa izwi leNdodana kaNkulunkulu, **Joh.** 5:25. Babhabhadiselwani abafileyo na, **I Kor.** 15:29. UKristu washumayela emimoyeni esetilongweni, **I Petru** 3:18–20. Ngalesi sizathu ivangeli lashunyayelwa futhi nakulabo abafileyo, **I Petru** 4:6.

INdodana yavakashela imimoya eyayisetilongweni, **Mf&V** 76:73. Bese kuza ukukhululwa kwalabo abathole ingxenye yabo kulelo tilongo, **Mf&V** 88:99. Isakhiwo sechibi lokubhabhadisa asikho emhlabeni ukuze abangcwele bami babhabhadiselwe labo asebafa, **Mf&V** 124:29. Bonke labo abafileyo abebe zolamukela ivangeli bazokuba yizindlalifa zombuso wesilestiyali, **Mf&V** 137:7–10. iNdodana kaNkulunkulu yaqhamuka, imemezela ukukhululwa kwababoshiweyo ababethembekile, **Mf&V** 138:18.

Ngobuningi bemimoya eyayisetilongweni yavuka, **Mose** 7:57.

Insindiso yabantwana. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Abantwana, Umntwana; Insindiso—Insindiso yabantwana

INtaba yaseSinayi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Mose; Umthetho kaMose

Yintaba ekwingasiQhingi yeSinayi maduzane nayo uMose kanye nabakwa-Israyeli abamisa khona ikamu izinyanga ezintathu emuva kokumuka kwabo eGibhite; ibizwa futhi ngokuthi yiNtaba iHorebe (Eks. 3:1). Lapha uNkulunkulu wanika umthetho Wakhe kuMose emnikela indlu ka-Israyeli; lapha futhi kwakhiwa itabernakele (Eks. 19:2; 20:18; 24:12; 32:15).

INtaba yemiNqumo. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Getsemane

YiGquma elisempumalanga neKidroni, empumalanga neJerusalem. Emehlelweni yalo esentshonalanga, maduzane naphansi, kukhona ingadi yaseGetsemane. IBetfage kanye Bethaniya zitholakala emehlelweni ophezulu futhi nosomepumalanga. Lentaba yayiyindawo yezehlakalo zaseBhayibhelini eziningi (Math. 24:3) futhi izoba yindawo ebalulekile yezehlakalo zezinsuku zokugcina (Zak. 14:3–5; **Mf&V** 45:48–54; 133:20).

Intokozo, Thokozile. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Injabulo

Intombi uMariya. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Mariya, unina kaJesu

Intshisekelo, Shisekelisa. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Isambulo; UMoya oNgcwele

Wukuqondiswa okuvela kuNkulunkulu okunikwa umuntu nguNkulunkulu. Intshisekelo ivamise ukuza ngoMoya ngezindlela ezahlukene emqondweni noma enhliziyweni yomuntu.

Emva komlilo kweza izwi elincane elipholile, **I AmaKh.** 19:12.

UMoya oNgcwele uyonifundisa konke

futhi unikhumbuze konke, **Joh.** 14:26. UMoya weqiniso uzoniholeta kulo lonke iqiniso, **Joh.** 16:13.

Ngangiholwa nguMoya, ngingazi ngaphambili izinto okufanele ngizenze, **1 Nefi** 4:6. Izwi leNkosi leza engqondweni yami, **Enoshe** 1:10. Konke okukumema futhi okukuyenga ukuba wenze okuhle kushisekeliswe nguNkulunkulu, **Moro.** 7:13–16.

Angikunikanga induduzo enqondweni yakho na, **Mf&V** 6:23. Ngiyokutshela engqondweni nasenhliziyweni yakho, **Mf&V** 8:2. UMoya wami uyokhanyisela ingqondo yakho, okuyogcwalisa umoya wakho ngenjabulo, **Mf&V** 11:13. Uyonikwa ngaso lesosikhathi ozokukhuluma nozokubhala, **Mf&V** 24:6 (**Mf&V** 84:85). Izwi lelincane elithule elinyenyeza phakathi futhi lihlabane zonke izinto, **Mf&V** 85:6.

Intshumayelo yasentabeni. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Izibusiso; Jesu Kristu

Yintshumayelo yeNkosi uJesu Kristu kubafundi Bakhe abase bezoyiswa emisebenzini yokufundisa ivangeli (**Math.** 5–7; **Luka** 6:20–49). INkosi yanika lentshumayelo emuva kokubizwa kwabayiShumi namBili.

Lentshumayelo iyacaciswa wukuHunyushwa kweBhayibheli kukaJoseph Smith futhi nayintshumayelo efana nayo ebhalwe ku3 Nefi 12–14 okukhombisa ukuthi izinxenye ezibalulekile zentshumayelo zilahlekile endabeni ekuMathewu.

Intukuthelo. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Inzondo, Zonda; Uthando

Ukuthukuthela wukukhombisa ulaka. INkosi yexwayisa abaNgcwele Bayo ukuba balawule ukuthukuthela kwabo (**Math.** 5:22). Umzali noma ingane akufanele baphathe kabi abanye emndenini. Emibhalweni engcwele, intukuthelo ivamise ukufaniswa nesithombe somlilo (2 Nefi 15:25; **Mf&V** 1:13).

Wayesethukuthela kakhulu uKayini, ubuso bakhe banyukumala, **Gen.** 4:5.

INkosi yephuza ukuthukuthela, inkulu ngomusa, **AmA.** 145:8. Impendulo ethambileyo iyabuyisa ukufutheka, **IzA.** 15:1. Umuntu ofuthayo uyavusa ukuxabana, kepha owephuza ukuthukuthela uthulisa ingxabano, **IzA.** 15:18 (**IzA.** 14:29). Ngenxa yegama lami ngiyolibazisa intukuthelo yami, **Isaya** 48:9. Ngizelulile izandla zami kubantu abangithukuthelisa ebusweni bami njalo, **Isaya** 65:2–3.

Uma umuntu ekumukula esihlathini sokunene, mphendulele nesinye, **Math.** 5:39. Nani boyise, ningabathukuthelisi abantwana benu, **Ef.** 6:4.

Ngenxa yokuthi nginitshela iqiniso, ningithukuthelele, **Mosiya** 13:4. Ngizobahambela laba bantu entukuthelweni yami, **Alima** 8:29.

Akekho omunye ulaka lwakhe olumokhelekayo ngaphandle kwalabo abangasivumi isandla sakhe kukho konke, **Mf&V** 59:21. Mina, iNkosi, ngibathukuthelele ababi, **Mf&V** 63:32.

Inyama. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi*

Fayo, Impilo yasemhlabeni; Ukunaka inyama; Umuntu wemvelo; Umzimba

Inyama inezincazelo ezahlukeneyo: (1) yinyama ethambile eyenza imizimba yabantu, izilwane, izinyoni, noma izinhlanzi; (2) yimpilo yasemhlabeni; noma (3) wubunjalo bomzimba noma benyama bomuntu.

Inyama ethambileyo yomzimba: Izilwane ziyoba ngukudla kwenu, **Gen.** 9:3. Izilwane akufanele zibulawe kungenasidingo, **HJS**, **Gen.** 9:10–11 (**Mf&V** 49:21).

Izilwane kanye nezinyoni kubekelwe ukusetshenziswa ngumuntu ukuba adle nokuba embathe, **Mf&V** 49:18–19 (**Mf&V** 59:16–20). Kufanele sidle inyama ngokonga, **Mf&V** 89:12–15.

Impilo yasemhlabeni: UJesu nguye kuphela ozelwe nguBaba emhlabeni, **Joh.** 1:14 (**Mosiya** 15:1–3).

U-Adamu waba yinyama yokuqala, **Mose** 3:7.

Isimo sobunyama somuntu: Uqalekisiwe umuntu othembele kubantu, **Jer.** 17:5.

Umoya uyafisa, kodwa inyama ibutha-kathaka, **Marku** 14:38. Inkanuko yenyama ayiveli kuNkulunkulu, **I Joh.** 2:16.

UNefi waba lusizi ngenxa yenyama kanye nobubi bakhe, **2 Nefi** 4:17–18, 34. Ningazibuyisele kudeveli kanye nase-nyameni, **2 Nefi** 10:24.

Inyoka yethusi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Jesu Kristu; Mose

Yinyoka yethusi eyenziwa nguMose ngokuyalelwa nguNkulunkulu ukuze elaphe abakwa-Israyeli ababelunywe yizinyoka ezinesihluku (izinyoka ezi-nobuthi) ehlane (Num. 21:8–9). Lenyoka yethusi yayinanyatheliswe ensikeni futhi “yaphakanyiswa ukuze lowo oyoyi-bheka aphile” (Alima 33:19–22). INkosi yabhekisa ekuphakanyisweni kwenyoka ehlane njengophawu Lwakhe ephakanyiswa esiphambanweni (Joh. 3:14–15). Isambulo sezinsuku zokugcina siyayiqinisa indaba yezinyoka ezinesihluku futhi nokuthi abantu basinda kanjani (1 Nefi 17:41; 2 Nefi 25:20; Hel. 8:14–15).

Inzalo ka-Abrahama. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Abrahama—Inzalo ka-Abrahama

Inzondo, Zonda. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Impindiselo; Ubutha; Uthando

Inzondo wukungamthandi kakhulu omunye umuntu noma into ethile.

Mina, Nkulunkulu, ngihambela ububi boyise kubantwana balabo abangizondayo, **Eks.** 20:5. Yilezi zinto eziyisithupha iNkosi ezizondayo, **IzA.** 6:16. Umuntu oyisiwula udelela unina, **IzA.** 15:20. Ideleliwe futhi yenqatshwa ngabantu, **Isaya** 53:3.

Yenzani okuhle kwabanizondayo, **Math.** 5:44. Uyozonda enye, athande enye; noma uyobambelela kwenye, adelele enye, **Math.** 6:24. Niyozondwa ngabantu bonke ngenxa yegama lami, **Math.** 10:22. Wonke umuntu owenza ububi uyakuzonda ukukhanya, **Joh.** 3:20. Makungabi bikho muntu odelela ubusha bakho, **I Thim.** 4:12.

Ngokuba bacebile, badelela abampofu,

2 Nefi 9:30. Ungazideleli izambulo zika-Nkulunkulu, **Jakobe** 4:8. Babenenzondo engapheliyo kithi, **Jakobe** 7:24.

Abantu abazinaki iziyalo zikaNkulunkulu, futhi bayawedelela namazwi akhe, **Mf&V** 3:7.

Ngangizondwa futhi ngihlushwa ngokuthi ngangiwubonile umbono, **JS—uMI.** 1:25.

Iparadesi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Izulu

Yileyonxenye yezwe lemimoya lapho imimoya elungileyo esihambile kulempilo ilindele ukuvuka komzimba. Iyisimo senjabulo kanye nokuthula.

Iparadesi iyasetshenziswa futhi emibhalweni engcwele ukusho izwe lemimoya (Luka 23:43), umbuso wesilestiyali (II Kor. 12:4), kanye nesimo somhlaba seminyaka eyinkulungwane esikhazimulisiwe (Bha. Kho. 1:10).

Lowo onqobayo ngiyomnika ukuba adle emuthini wokuphila, ophakathi kwepharadesi kaNkulunkulu, **IsAmb.** 2:7.

Ipharadesi kaNkulunkulu kufuneka ikhulule imimoya yabalungileyo, **2 Nefi** 9:13. Imimoya yabalungileyo yamukelwa esimweni senjabulo, esibizwa ngokuthi yipharadesi, **Alima** 40:11–12. Bonke abafundi baJesu base beye epharadesi kaNkulunkulu, ngaphandle kwabathathu, **4 Nefi** 1:14. Masinyane ngizoya epharadesi kaNkulunkulu, **Moro.** 10:34.

UKristu wasebenza kwimimoya elungileyo eparadesi, **Mf&V** 138.

Iphupho. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Isambulo

Ngenye indlela uNkulunkulu ambula ngayo intando Yakhe kwabesilisa nabesifazane emhlabeni. Kodwa akuwona wonke amaphupho ayizambulo. Amaphupho ashisekelisiwe ayizithelo zokukholwa.

Waphupha, futhi bheka umkhwelo wawufinyelela ezulwini, **Gen.** 28:12. UJosefa waphupha iphupho, **Gen.** 37:5. INkosi izokhuluma kuye ngephupho,

Num. 12:6. UNebukadinesari waphupha amaphupho, **Dan.** 2:1–3. Amadoda amadala ayophupha amaphupho, **Joweli** 2:28 (IzE. 2:17).

Ingelosi yeNkosi yavela kuye ephusheni, **Math.** 1:20 (Math. 2:19).

ULehi wabhala izinto eziningi ayezibone emaphusheni, **1 Nefi** 1:16. ULehi waphupha iphupho, **1 Nefi** 8.

Iqholo. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Kholwa, Ukukholwa; Themba; Ukholo

Wukuba nesiqiniseko, ukukholwa, ithemba, noma ukholo entweni ethile, ikakhulu kuNkulunkulu nakuJesu Kristu.

Kuhle ukwethemba iNkosi kunokuba neqholo kumuntu, **AmaH.** 118:8. INkosi iyoba yiqholo lakho, **IzA.** 3:26.

Uma uKristu eyovela, singaba neqholo, **I Joh.** 2:28.

AmaNefi akhohlakeleyo alahlekelwa wukwethenjwa ngabantwana babo, **Jakobe** 2:35.

Uma kunjalo ukuzethemba kwakho kuyoqina phambi kukaNkulunkulu, **Mf&V** 121:45.

Iqiniso. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Imisuka, Umsuka; Ukukhanya, Ukukhanya kukaKristu; Ulwazi

Wulwazi lwezinto njengoba zinjalo, futhi njengoba zazinjalo, futhi njengoba zizoza (**Mf&V** 93:24). Iqiniso futhi libhekise ekukhanyeni kanye nasesambulweni esivela ezulwini.

Iqiniso liyohluma emhlabeni, **AmaH.** 85:11 (Mose 7:62).

Niyolazi iqiniso, futhi iqiniso liyonezwa nikhululeke, **Joh.** 8:32. Ngiyindlela, iqiniso, kanye nokuphila, **Joh.** 14:6. Uma sithi asinasono, iqiniso kalikho kithi, **I Joh.** 1:8.

Abanecala bathatha iqiniso ngokuthi linzima, **1 Nefi** 16:2. Abalungileyo bayalithanda iqiniso, **2 Nefi** 9:40. UMo-ya ukhuluma iqiniso futhi awuqambi amanga, **Jakobe** 4:13. UnguNkulunkulu weqiniso futhi awunakuqamba amanga,

Etere 3:12. Ngamandla oMoya oNgcwele ningalazi iqiniso lazo zonke izinto, **Moro.** 10:5.

Iqiniso lihlala phakade naphakade, **Mf&V** 1:39. Ukhanyiselwe uMoya weqiniso, **Mf&V** 6:15. INcwadi kaMormoni iqukethe iqiniso kanye nezwi likaNkulunkulu, **Mf&V** 19:26. UmDuduzi wathunyelwa ukufundisa iqiniso, **Mf&V** 50:14. Lowo owemukela izwi ngoMoya weqiniso ulemukela njengoba lishunyayelwa ngoMoya weqiniso, **Mf&V** 50:17–22. Shumayelani iqiniso ngokwezambulo engininike zona, **Mf&V** 75:3–4. Noma yini eyiqiniso ingukukhanya, **Mf&V** 84:45. Ukukhanya kukaKristu ngukukhanya kweqiniso, **Mf&V** 88:6–7, 40. UMoya wami yiqiniso, **Mf&V** 88:66. Ukuqonda, noma ukukhanya kweqiniso, akudalwanga, **Mf&V** 93:29. Inka-zimulo kaNkulunkulu ingukuqonda, noma ukukhanya neqiniso, **Mf&V** 93:36. Nginiyalile ukuba nikhulise abantwana benu ekukhanyeni naseqiniseni, **Mf&V** 93:40.

OZelwe Yedwa wami ugcewele umusa neqiniso, **Mose** 1:6.

Iyoqo lezincwadi ezingcwele. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* IBhayibheli; IGugu leNani eliKhulu; IMfundiso neziVumelwano; ImiBhalo eNgcwele; INCwadi kaMormoni

Yiqoqo lezincwadi ezingcwele ezivunyiwe, neziphume kwabanamandla. EBandleni likaJesu Kristu labaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina, izincwadi zomthetho zibizwa ngokuthi yimisebenzi eyamukelekile futhi zibandakanya iTestamente eliDala kanye neliSha, iNcwadi kaMormoni, iMfundiso neziVumelwano, neGugu leNani eliKhulu.

Isaga

Okushiwoyo noma yiseluleko ngemithetho yokulunga.

Incwadi yezAga: Yincwadi eTestamente ni eliDala equkethe eminingi imifanekiso, izisho, kanye nezinkondlo, ezinye zazo ezabhalwa nguSolomoni.

Incwadi yezAga iyaphindwa kaningi eTestamenteni eliSha.

Izahluko 1–9 ziqukethe incazelo ngenhlakanipho yangempela. Izahluko 10–24 ziqukethe inhlanganisela yezisho ngezindlela ezilungile kanye nezingalungile zokuphila. Izahluko 25–29 ziqukethe izaga zikaSolomoni ezabhalwa ngamadoda kaHezekiya, inkosi yakwaJuda. Izahluko 30–31 zihlanganise nencazelo ngowesifazane olungileyo.

Isahlukaniso. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Shada, Umshado

Wukuqedwa komshado ngamandla omthetho kahulumeni noma wabefundisi. NgokweTestamente eliSha, uNkulunkulu wasivumela isahlukaniso ngaphansi kwezimo ezithize ngenxa yobulukhuni bezinhliziyi zabantu; kodwa, njengoba uJesu achaza, “kusukela kwasekuqaleni kwakungenjalo” (Math. 19:3–12). Imibhalo engcwele ngokujwayelekile ayisikhuthazi isahlukaniso futhi yeluleka abayeni nomkabo ukuba bathandane ngokulunga (I Kor. 7:10–12; Mf&V 42:22).

Isaka. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Abrahama—Inzalo ka-Abrahama

Ngumphatriyakhe waseTestamenteni eliDala. Ukuzalwa kwakhe ngu-Abrahama kanye noSarayi sebegugile kwaba yisimangalisano (Gen. 15:4–6; 17:15–21; 21:1–8). Ukuvuma kuka-Abrahama ukuba anikele ngoIsaka kwakufana noNkulunkulu kanye neNdodana Yakhe eZelwe yoDwa (Jakobe 4:5). U-Isaka wayeyindlelali yezethembiso zesivumelwano sika-Abrahama (Gen. 21:9–12; 1 Nefi 17:40; Mf&V 27:10).

U-Isaka wazalwa, **Gen.** 21:1–7. Wayezonikelwa entabeni iMoriya, **Gen.** 22:1–19 (Mf&V 101:4). Washada, **Gen.** 24. Waphatha amadodana akhe, **Gen.** 27:1–28:9.

Usekutholile ukuphakanyiswa ndawonye no-Abrahama noJakobe, **Mf&V** 132:37 (Math. 8:11).

Isakare. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Israyeli; Jakobe, indodana ka-Isaka

Yindodana kaJakobe kanye noLeya eTestamenteni eliDala (Gen. 30:17–18; 35:23; 46:13). Uzalo lwakhe lwaba ngesinye sezizwana ezilishumi nambili zakwa-Israyeli.

Isizwana sika-Isakare: Isibusiso sikaJakobe ku-Isakare sitholakala kuGenesis 49:14–15. Emuva kokuhlala eKhanana, lesi sizwana sathola omunye wemihlaba enothileyo yaseFilistiya, kuhlangukisa nethafa lase-Esdraroni. Ngaphakathi kwemingcele yakwa-Isakare kwakukhona izindawo ezimbalwa ezibalulekile emlandweni wabaJuda, isibonelo, iKarmeli, iMegido, iDotayini, iGilibowa, iJizreyeli, iThabori, kanye neNazareth (Josh. 19:17–23).

Isambulo. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Intshisekelo, Shisekelisa; Iphupho; Isiphrofetho, Phrofetha; Izwi; Izwi likaNkulunkulu; Ukukhanya, Ukukhanya kukaKristu; Umbono; UMoya oNgcwele

Wukuxhumana kukaNkulunkulu nabantwana Bakhe emhlabeni. Isambulo singeza ngokuKhanya kukaKristu kanye nangoMoya oNgcwele ngendlela yentshisekelo, imibono, amaphupho, noma ngokuhlanjela yizingelosi. Isambulo sinika ukuholwa okungaholela abathembekileyo ensindisweni yaphakade embusweni wesilestiyali.

INKosi yambula umsebenzi Wayo kubaphrofethi Bayo futhi iqinise kwabakholwayo ukuthi izambulo kubaphrofethi ziliqiniso (Amose 3:7). Ngesambulo, iNkosi inika ukuholwa ngakunye kuwo wonke umuntu okufunayo futhi onokholo, ophendukayo, futhi othobela ivangeli likaJesu Kristu. “UMoya oNgcwele ungumambuli,” kwasho uJoseph Smith, futhi “akukho muntu ongathola uMoya oNgcwele ngaphandle kokuthola izambulo.”

EBandleni leNkosi, ubuMongameleli bokuQala kanye nomGwamanda wabaPhostoli abaliShumi namBili

bangabaphrofethi, ababoni, kanye nabambuli eBandleni kanye nasemhlabeni. UMongameli weBandla nguye kuphela iNkosi emgunyazile ukuba atholele iBandla isambulo (Mf&V 28:2-7). Wonke umuntu angathola isambulo sakhe uqobo ukuze kuzuze yena.

Ngawo wonke amazwi aphuma emlonjeni weNkosi abantu baphila ngawo, **Dut.** 8:3 (Math. 4:4; Mf&V 98:11). INkosi ikhuluma ngezwi elipholile elincane, **I AmaKh.** 19:12. Lapho kungekho mbono khona, abantu bayabhubha, **IzA.** 29:18. INkosi uNkulunkulu ayizukwenzela lutho, kodwa yembula imfihlakalo yayo ezincekwini zayo abaphrofethi, **Amose** 3:7.

Ubusisiwe wena Simoni kaJona: ngokuba inyama negazi akukwembulelanga, kodwa nguBaba, **Math.** 16:15-19. UMoya uzoniholeta kulo lonke iqiniso futhi uzonikhombisa izinto ezizayo, **Joh.** 16:13. Uma kukhona kini oswele ukuhlakanipha, makacele kuNkulunkulu, **Jak.** 1:5.

Zonke izinto ziyokwembulwa, **2 Nefi** 27:11. Ngizobanika abantwana babantu umugqa phezu komunye umugqa, **2 Nefi** 28:30. Akukho okuyimfihlo okungayikumbulwa, **2 Nefi** 30:17. UMoya oNgcwele uzonikhombisa zonke izinto, **2 Nefi** 32:5. Akekho umuntu owazi izindlela zikaNkulunkulu ngaphandle kokuba zambulwe kuye, **Jakobe** 4:8. U-Alima wazila ukudla futhi wakhulekela isambulo, **Alima** 5:46. Izinto ezingakaze zambulwe zizokwembulwa kwabathembekileyo, **Alima** 26:22. Labo abaphika isambulo abalazi ivangeli likaJesu Kristu, futhi abayiqondi imibhalo engcwele, **Morm.** 9:7-8. Anitholi bufakazi kuze kube ngemuva kokuvivinywa kokholo lwenu, **Etere** 12:6.

Izwi lami lonke liyogcwaliseka, **Mf&V** 1:38. Angikunikanga induduzo engondweni yakho mayelana naloludaba na, **Mf&V** 6:22-23. Ngizokutshela engqondweni nasenhliziyweni yakho, **Mf&V** 8:2-3. Uma kulungile ngizokweza ukuthi isifuba sakho sivuthe, **Mf&V** 9:8.

Ungawuphiki umoya wesambulo, **Mf&V** 11:25. Labo abacelayo bayonikwa isambulo phezu kwesambulo, **Mf&V** 42:61. Noma yikuphi abayokukhuluma uma beholwa uMoya oNgcwele kuyoba yizwi leNkosi, **Mf&V** 68:4. UNkulunkulu uyokunika ulwazi, **Mf&V** 121:26.

UJoseph Smith wabona uBaba neNdozana, **JS—uMI.** 1:17. Siyakukholwa konke lokho uNkulunkulu asekwambulile futhi nasazokwembula, **Bha. Kho.** 1:7, 9.

Isambulo sikaJohane. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Aphokhalipse; Johane, indodana kaZebedewu*

Yincwadi yokugcina eTestamenteni eliSha, enesambulo esanikwa uJohane umPhostoli. Wavunyelwa ukuba abone umlando womhlaba, ikakhulukazi izinsuku zokugcina (IsAmb. 1:1-2; 1 Nefi 14:18-27; Mf&V 77). Isambulo sikaJohane saziwa futhi ngokuthi yi-Aphokhalipse.

UJohane wathola lesi sambulo ngosuku lweNkosi esiqhingini sasePhatmose (IsAmb. 1:9-10), maduzane nogu lwase-Eshiya, olungekude nase-Efesu. Usuku okuyilo uqobo lwesambulo alwaziwa.

Izikhaye zokuqonda lencwadi zifakiwe ku 1 Nefi 14:18-27 kanye nakwiMfundiso neziVumelwano 77 (Etere 4:15-16).

Izahluko 1-3 ziyisingeniso encwadini futhi ziyizincwadi ezibhekiswe emabandleni ayisikhombisa ase-Eshiya. UJohane wabhala lezi zincwadi ukuze asize abaNgcwele baxazulule izinkinga ezithile. Izahluko 4-5 zibhale imibono eyatholwa nguJohane ekhombisa ubukhosi kanye namandla alungileyo kaNkulunkulu kanye noKristu. Ezahlukweni 6-9, 11, uJohane wabhala ngokubona incwadi ivalwe ngezisicilelo eziyisikhombisa, isisicilelo ngasinye simele iminyaka eyinkulungwane yomlando wezikhathi zomhlaba. Lezi zahluko ziphathelele ikakhulukazi nesihlakalo eziqukethewe kususicilelo sesikhombisa (bheka IsAmb. 8-9; 11:1-15). Isahluko 10 sichaza ngencwadi uJohane ayidla. Lencwadi imele umsebenzi wokufundisa ivangeli wesikhathi esizayo ayeyowenza. Isahluko 12 sibhale ngombono wobubi

Isaya

obaqala ezulwini ngesikhathi uSathane ehlobuka futhi ephonswa ngaphandle. Impi eyaqala lapho iyaqhubeka emhlabeni. Ezahlukweni 13, 17–19, uJohane wachaza ngembuso yasemhlabeni ekhohlakeleyo elawulwa nguSathane futhi wabhala nezimiselo zayo, kuhlanganisa nokubhujiswa kokugcina kobubi. Izahluko 14–16 zichaza ngokulunga kwaba-Ngcwele phakathi kobubi ngaphambi nje kokuZa kwesiBili kukaKristu. Izahluko 20–22 zichaza ngemiNyaka eyiNkulungwane, umuzi omuhle weJerusalema eNtsha, kanye nezehlakalo zokugcina zomlando womhlaba.

Isaya

Ngumphrofethi waseTestamenteni eliDala owaphrofetha kusuka ngonyaka wamakhulu ayisikhombisa namashumi amane kuya kowamakhulu ayisikhombisa nanye ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu. Njengomeluleki omkhulu weNkosi uHezekiya, u-Isaya wayenamandla kwezenkolo nakwezokuphathwa kwezwe.

UJesu waphinda amazwi ka-Isaya kakhulu kunawabanye abaphrofethi. Amazwi ka-Isaya ayaphindwa futhi kaningi nguPetru, nguJohane, kanye noPawulu eTestamenteni eliSha. INcwadi kaMormoni kanye neMfundiso neziVumelwano ziqukethe amaningi amazwi aphindiwe asuka ku-Isaya kunasuka kunoma yimuphi omunye umphrofethi futhi zinika usizo oluningi lokuhumusha u-Isaya. UNefi wafundisa abantu bakhe ngokubhawe ngu-Isaya (2 Nefi 12–24; Isaya 2–14). INkosi yatshela amaNefi ukuthi “makhulu amazwi ka-Isaya” futhi nokuthi zonke izinto u-Isaya aziphrofethile zazizogcwaliseka (3 Nefi 23:1–3).

Incwadi ka-Isaya: Yincwadi eTestamenteni eliDala. Iziphrofetho eziningi zika-Isaya ziphathelene nokuza komKhululi, ukuzofeza ubufundisi Bakhe basemhlabeni (Isaya 9:6) futhi nanjengeNkosi enKulu osukwini lokugcina (Isaya 63). Waphrofetha okuningi futhi maqondana nekusasa labakwa-Israyeli.

Isahluko 1 yisandulela sencwadi yonke. U-Isaya 7:14; 9:6–7; 11:1–5; 53; kanye no 61:1–3 ubikezela ngomsebenzi wokufundisa ivangeli womSindisi. Izahluko 2, 11, 12, kanye no 35 ziphathelene nezehlakalo ezinsukwini zokugcina, ngesikhathi sekuzobuyiselwa ivangeli, sekuzoqoqwa nabakwa-Israyeli, futhi nezwe elomileyo seliziqhakaza njenge mbali. Isahluko 29 siqukethe isiphrofetho ngokuvula kweNcwadi kaMormoni (2 Nefi 27). Izahluko 40–46 zimemezela ubukhulu bukaJehova njengoNkulunkulu weqiniso phezu konkulunkulu bezithixo babahedeni. Izahluko eziselelo, 47–66, ziphathelene nezehlakalo zokubuyiselwa kokugcina kwabakwa-Israyeli kanye nokumiswa kweSiyoni, neNkosi ihlezi phakathi kwabantu Bayo.

Iseluleko. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Umphrofethi*

Yimiyalelo, yizexwayiso, amazwi okuqondisa, futhi nokufundisa okuqhamuka eNkosini futhi nakubaholi Bakhe abagcotshiweyo.

Ngizokunika iseluleko, **Eks.** 18:19. UNkulunkulu uzongihola ngeseluleko sakhe, **AmaH.** 73:24. Lapho kungekho izeluleko, abantu bayawa, **IzA.** 11:14.

AbaFarisi nezazimthetho basenqaba iseluleko sikaNkulunkulu, **Luka** 7:30.

Ukufunda kuhle uma belalela iseluleko sikaNkulunkulu, **2 Nefi** 9:29.

Lalalani ukuyala kwakhe onigcobileyo, **Mf&V** 78:2. Yemukelani iseluleko salowo engimbekile, **Mf&V** 108:1. Ulangazelela ukumisa isiyalo sakhe esikhundleni sesiyalo engisibekileyo, **Mf&V** 124:84. Lalela iseluleko senceku yami uJoseph, **Mf&V** 124:89. Uma kukhona umuntu ongasifuni iseluleko sami, ngeke abe namandla, **Mf&V** 136:19.

Isixwayiso, Xwayisa. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Abalindi, Linda*

Wukunika imbiko noma isiqapheliso. Abaphrofethi, abaholi, kanye nabazali baxwayisa futhi bafundise abanye ukuba bathobele iNkosi kanye nezimfundiso Zayo.

UJakobe wabexwayisa abantu baNefi ngazo zonke izinhlobo zesono, **Jakobe** 3:12.

Izwi lesexwayiso likubo bonke abantu, **Mf&V** 1:4. Ukushumayela kwenu makube yizwi lesexwayiso, **Mf&V** 38:41. Lolu wusuku lwesexwayiso, **Mf&V** 63:58. Wonke umuntu oxwayisiwe kufanele axwayise umakhelwane wakhe, **Mf&V** 88:81. Nginixwayisile, futhi nganixwayisa kuqala, ngokuninika lelizwi lokuhlakanipha, **Mf&V** 89:4.

Ishmayeli, indodana ka-Abrahama.

Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Abrahama; Hagari

ETestamenteni eliDala, yindodana ka-Abrahama kanye noHagari, incekekazi kaSarayi yaseGibithe (Gen. 16:11–16). INkosi yethembisa u-Abrahama kanye noHagari ukuthi u-Ishmayeli wayeyoba ngubaba wesizwe esikhulu (Gen. 21:8–21).

Isivumelwano seza ngo-Isaka kuno-Ishmayeli, **Gen.** 17:19–21 (Gal. 4:22–5:1). UNkulunkulu wambusisa u-Ishmayeli ngokuthi uyoba nenzalo, **Gen.** 17:20. U-Ishmayeli wasiza ekungcwabeni u-Abrahama, **Gen.** 25:8–9. Amadodana ka-Ishmayeli ayishumi nambili ashiwo, **Gen.** 25:12–16. U-Ishmayeli wafa, **Gen.** 25:17–18. U-Esawu wathatha indodakazi ka-Ishmayeli, uMahalati, ukuba abe ngumfazi wakhe, **Gen.** 28:9.

Ishmayeli, ubabezala kaNefi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Lehi, uyise kaNefi

Yindoda eNcwadini kaMormoni, yona nomndeni wayo, eyazihlanganisa nomndeni kaLehi ohambeni lwabo oluya ezweni lesethembiso.

UNefi kanye nabafowabo babuyela eJerusalema bavumisa u-Ishmayeli kanye nomndeni wakhe ukuba aphelezele uLehi kanye nomndeni wakhe ukuya ezweni lesethembiso, **1 Nefi** 7:2–5. Imindeni yomibili yaganiselana, **1 Nefi** 16:7. U-Ishmayeli wafa ehlane, **1 Nefi** 16:34.

Isibindi, Ukuba nesibindi.

Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Ukholo; Ukwesaba

Wukungesabi, ikakhulukazi ukwenza okulungileyo.

Qinani nime isibindi, **Dut.** 31:6 (Josh. 1:6–7). Yimani kakhulu isibindi ukugcina nokwenza konke okulotshiweyo, **Josh.** 23:6.

UNKulunkulu akasinikanga umoya wokwesaba, **II Thim.** 1:7.

Inhliziyo yakhe yaba nesibindi ngesikhathi ezwa, **Alima** 15:4 (Alima 62:1). Amadodana kaHelamani ayengamaqhawe kakhulu ngokwesibindi, **Alima** 53:20–21. Angikaze ngisibone isibindi esikhulu kangaka, **Alima** 56:45.

Yimani isibindi, bazalwane, futhi niqhubeke, qhubekelani ekunqobeni, **Mf&V** 128:22.

Isibonakaliso

Emibhalweni engcwele, yifulegi noma wumgomo abantu abahlangana kuwo ukuba babe munye ngenhloso noma ngokuba yibo uqobo. Ezikhathini zakudala ifulegi laliba yilapho amabutho ahlalanga khona empini. INCwadi ka-Mormoni kanye neBandla likaJesu Kristu yifulegi eliwuphawu kuzo zonke izizwe zomhlaba.

Uyophakamisa isibonakaliso ezizweni, **Isaya** 5:26 (2 Nefi 15:26). Impande kaJese iyoma ibe yisibonakaliso, **Isaya** 11:10 (2 Nefi 21:10; **Mf&V** 113:6).

Phakamisa isibonakaliso somoya wokuthula, **Mf&V** 105:39.

Isibonakaliso senkululeko. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Moroni, induna

Yindwangu eyaphakanyiswa nguMoroni, umphathi omkhulu wamabutho amaNefi eNcwadini kaMormoni. UMoroni wenza lendwagu ukuze ashisekelise abantu bakwaNefi ukuba bavikele inkolo yabo, inkululeko yabo, ukuthula kwabo, kanye nemindeni yabo.

UMoroni wenza isibonakaliso senkululeko ngengubo yakhe edatshuliweyo, **Alima** 46:12–13. Labo ababezosigcina

lesi sibonakaliso bangena esivumelwani, **Alima** 46:20–22. UMoroni wenza ukuba lesi sibonakaliso simiswe kuyo yonke imibhoshongo, **Alima** 46:36 (Alima 51:20).

ISidlo esiNgcwele. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* AManzi aPhilayo; Bhabhadisa, Umbhabhadiso; Hlawula, Inhlawulo; ISidlo sokuGcina; ISinkwa sokuPhila; Isiphambano; Jesu Kristu; Umnikelo

NgokwabaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina, *isidlo esingcwele* sisho isimiso sokudla isinkwa nokuphuza amanzi ukukhumbula umnikelo kaKristu ohlawulayo. Isinkwa esihleshuliweyo simele umzimba wakhe ohleshuliweyo; amanzi amele igazi alichitha ukuze ahlawulele izono zethu (I Kor. 11:23–25; Mf&V 27:2). Ngesikhathi amalungu eBandla afanelekile ethatha isidlo esingcwele, ethembisa ukwemukela igama likaKristu, ukuhlala emkhumbula njalo, futhi nokugcina imiyalelo Yakhe. Ngalesi simiso, amalungu eBandla ayasivuselela kabusha isivumelwano sawo sombhabhadiso.

NgeNdlakusihlwa yokuGcina, uJesu wasichaza isimiso sesidlo esingcwele ngesikhathi edla nabaPhostoli abali-Shumi namBili (Math. 26:17–28; Luka 22:1–20).

UJesu wathatha isinkwa, wasibusisa; futhi wathatha isitsha, wabonga, **Math.** 26:26–28 (Marku 14:22–24; Luka 22:19–20). Lowo odla inyama yami, futhi nophuza igazi lami, unokuphila okuphakade, **Joh.** 6:54. Lowo odla futhi aphuze ngokungafanele, udla futhi uphuza isiqalekiso emoyeni wakhe, **I Kor.** 11:29 (3 Nefi 18:29).

UJesu wafundisa abafundi bakhe abangamaNefi abayishumi nambili ngesidlo singcwele, **3 Nefi** 18:1–11. UJesu wafundisa laba bafundi ukuba bangabavumeli abantu abangafanelwe ukuba badle isidlo esingcwele, **3 Nefi** 18:28–29 (Morm. 9:29). Imikhuleko yesidlo esingcwele iyanikwa, **Moro.** 4–5 (Mf&V 20:75–79).

ISidlo kufanele siphilwe ngumphristi

noma yigosa, **Mf&V** 20:46, 76. Abafundisi namadikoni abanalo igunya lokubusisa isidlo esingcwele, **Mf&V** 20:58. Iziphuzo ngaphandle kwewayini zingasetshenziselwa isidlo esingcwele, **Mf&V** 27:1–4.

ISidlo seNkosi. *Bheka isihloko esithi* ISidlo esiNgcwele

ISidlo sokuGcina. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* ISidlo esiNgcwele; Phasika

NgokweTestamente eliSha, wukudla kokugcina uJesu akudla ngaphambi kokuboshwa kanye nokubethelwa Kwakhe. (Luka 22:14–18). Yena kanye nabaPhostoli Bakhe abayiShumi namBili badla lokhu kudla ngesikhathi sePhasika (Math. 26:17–30; Marku 14:12–18; Luka 22:7–13).

UmSindisi wabusisa isinkwa kanye newayini futhi wakunika abaPhostoli, **Math.** 26:26–29 (Marku 14:22–25; Luka 22:7–20). UJesu wageza izinyawo zabaPhostoli, **Joh.** 13. UJuda wabizwa ngokuthi ngumkhapheli kaJesu, **Joh.** 13:21–26 (Math. 26:20–25).

Isifanekiso

Yisibonelo umuntu angasilandela ukuze athole imiphumela ethile. Emibhalweni engcwele, *isifanekiso* imvamisa sisho isibonelo sokuphila ngendlela ethile noma sokwakha into ethile.

INkosi yayala u-Israyeli ukuba akhe itabernakele ngokwesifanekiso esakhonjiswa uMose, **Eks.** 25. UDavide wanika uSolomoni isifanekiso sokwakha itheмпeli, **I IziKr.** 28:11–13.

UJesu Kristu ukhombise ngami isibonelo kulabo abazokholwa kuye, **I Thim.** 1:16.

Ngizokunikeza isifanekiso kuzo zonke izinto, ukuze ungakhohliswa, **Mf&V** 52:14.

Isifunda saseJackson, eMissouri (eMelika). *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* IJerusalem eNtsha

Yindawo yokubuthelana yabaNgcwele ezinsukwini zokugcina; okungukuthi, yindawo emaphakathi lapho beyomisa

khona iJerusalema eNtsha (Mf&V 57-58; 82; 101:69-71; 105:28).

Isifungo. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Isifungo nesivumelwano sobuphristi; Isivumelwano

Njengokusetshenziswa emibhalweni engcwele, ngokujwayelekile kusho isivumelwano noma isethembiso esingcwele. Kodwa, abantu abakhohlakeleyo, kuhlenganisa uSathane kanye nezingelosi zakhe, nabo benza izifungo ukuze bafeze izinhloso zabo ezimbi. Ezikhathini zeTestamente eliDala, izifungo zazamukelekile; kodwa, uJesu Kristu wafundisa ukuthi abantu mabangafungi egameni likaNkulunkulu noma lendalo Yakhe (Math. 5:33-37).

Ngizosigcwalisa isifungo engasifunga ku-Abrahama, **Gen.** 26:3. Uma umuntu efunga isifungo ukuzibophezela, akayikusiphula, **Num.** 30:2. Bangena esifungweni sokuba bahambe emthethweni kaNkulunkulu, **Neh.** 10:29.

Woqinisa izifungo zakho eNkosini, **Math.** 5:33 (Shum. 5:4-5; 3 Nefi 12:33). UNkulunkulu ufunga ngesifungo ukuthi abathembekileyo bayosindiswa, **Heb.** 6:13-18.

Kwathi uZoramun enza isifungo, ukusaba kwethu kwaphela, **1 Nefi** 4:37. Abantu ba-Amoni bathatha isifungo sokuthi abasayikuchitha gazi, **Alima** 53:11. AmaNefi akhohlakeleyo enza izifungo nezivumelwano eziyimfihlo noSathane, **Hel.** 6:21-30.

Amadoda azuza ukuphila okuphakade ngesifungo nesivumelwano sobuphristi, **Mf&V** 84:33-42. Zonke izivumelwano, izibopho, izimelo, izifungo, ezingaqiniswa nguMoya oNgcwele weseThembiso ziyaphela uma abantu befa, **Mf&V** 132:7.

Isifungo nesivumelwano sobuphristi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Isifungo; Isivumelwano; Ubuphristi

Isifungo wukuqinisa okufungelwe bokuthi umuntu uzoba neqiniso futhi athembeke ezethembisweni zakhe.

Isivumelwano yisethembiso esinesizotha phakathi kwabantu ababili. Ubuphristi buka-Aroni bemukelwa ngesivumelwano sodwa. Abaphethe ubuphristi bukaMelkisedeki bemukela ubuphristi ngesifungo esingakhulunyiwe kanye nangesivumelwano. Ngesikhathi abaphethe ubuphristi bethembeka futhi bekhulisa ubizo lwabo njengokuyalwa nguNkulunkulu, uyababusisa. Labo abathembekayo kuze kube sekugcineni futhi nabenza konke abacela ukuba bakwenze bazothola konke lokho uBaba anakho (Mf&V 84:33-39).

INkosi yenza isivumelwano no-Abrahama, futhi u-Abrahama wahlonipha, **Gen.** 15:18; 17:1; 22:16-18. Abaphristi ngesikhathi sikaHezekeli abazange bawuphe umhlambi, **Hez.** 34:2-3. Abaphristi ngesikhathi sikaMalaki basingcolisa isivumelwano, **Mal.** 1-2.

Isihe. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Inhlalakahle; Ububele; Ukusebenzela; Uthando

Wuthando olumsulwa lukaKristu (Moro. 7:47); wuthando uKristu analo lwabantwana babantu futhi abantwana babantu okufanele babenalo omunye komunye (2 Nefi 26:30; 33:7-9; Etere 12:33-34); wuthando olukhulu kakhulu, olunobuntu, olunamandla, hhayi isisa nje kuphela.

Ulwazi luyakhukhumeza, kodwa isihe siyakha, **I Kor.** 8:1. Isihe, uthando olumsulwa, sihlula futhi sidlula cishe konke, **I Kor.** 13. Inhloso yomyalelo yisihe esivela enhliziyweni emsulwa, **I Thim.** 1:5. Yengeza isihe emseni wobuzalwane, **II Petru** 1:7.

INkosi isiyale ukuthi bonke abantu kufanele babe nesihe, **2 Nefi** 26:30 (Moro. 7:44-47). Bonani ukuthi ninokholo, ithe- mba, kanye nesihe, **Alima** 7:24. Uthando iNkosi enalo lwabantu yisihe, **Etere** 12:33-34. Ngaphandle kwesihe abantu ngeke badle ifa laleyondawo elungisiwe ezindlini zikaBaba, **Etere** 12:34 (Moro. 10:20-21). UMoroni wabhala amazwi

kaMormoni ngokholo, ithemba, kanye nesihe, **Moro**. 7.

Isihe sinika amadoda ikhono lokwenza umsebenzi weNkosi, **Mf&V** 4:5–6 (Mf&V 12:8). Zembathiseni ngesibopho sesihe, **Mf&V** 88:125. Izibilini zakho mazigcwele isihe kubo bonke abantu, **Mf&V** 121:45.

IsiHlabelo seziHlabelo

Yincwadi eTestamenteni eliDala. UmPhrofethi uJoseph Smith wafundisa ukuthi isiHlabelo seziHlabelo asiwona umbhalo oshisekelisiweyo.

Isihogo. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Amadodana okulahlwa; Develi; Ukufa komoya; Ukuvinjelwa*

Isambulo sezinsuku zokugcina sihlukuma ngesihogo okungenani nge-miqondo emibili. Okokuqala, yindawo yesikhashana ezweni lemimoya yalabo ababengalaleli empilweni yasemhlabe-ni. Ngalomqondo, isihogo sinesiphelo. Imimoya elapho izofundiswa ivangeli, futhi ngesikhathi esithile emuva kokuphenduka kwayo izovuselwa ezingeni lenkazimulo eliyifanele. Labo abangezukuphenduka, kodwa nokho abangewona amadodana okulahlwa, bazohlala esihogweni imiNyaka eyiNkulungwane yonke. Emuva kwaleminyaka eyinkulungwane yokuhlushwa, bazovuselwa enkazimulweni yetilestiyali (Mf&V 76:81–86; 88:100–101).

Okwesibili, yindawo ehlala ikhona njalo yalabo abangakhululwa yiNhlawulo kaJesu Kristu. Ngalomqondo, isihogo sihlala sikhona njalo. Yindawo yalabo abatholakala “bengcolile njalo” (Mf&V 88:35, 102). Lena yindawo lapho uSathane, izingelosi zakhe, kanye namadodana okulahlwa—labo abaphike iNdodana emuva kokuba uBaba eseyambulile—beyohlala khona ingunaphakade (Mf&V 76:43–46).

Imibhalo engcwele kwesinye isikhathi ithi isihogo wubumnyama obungaphandle.

Umoya kaDavide awuyikushiywa esihogweni, **AmaH**. 16:10 (AmaH. 86:13).

Yana esihogweni, kulowomlilo onga-soze wacinywa, **Marku** 9:43 (Mosiya 2:38). Isicebi sisesihogweni siphakamisa amehlo aso, sisekuhluphekeni, **Luka** 16:22–23 (Mf&V 104:18). Ukufa kanye nesihogo kwakhipha abafileyo, **IsAmb**. 20:13.

Kukhona indawo elungisiwe, yebo, ngisho lesi sihogo esesabekayo, **1 Nefi** 15:35. Intando yenyama inika umoya kadeveli amandla okusidonsela phansi esihogweni, **2 Nefi** 2:29. UKristu walungisa indlela yokuba sikhishwe ekufeni kanye nasesihogweni, **2 Nefi** 9:10–12. Labo abahlala bengcolile baya ekuhluphekeni kwaphakade, **2 Nefi** 9:16. Udeveli ulutha imimoya yabo futhi ubaholela phansi esihogweni ngobuqili, **2 Nefi** 28:21. UJesu uwuhlengile umoya wami esihogweni, **2 Nefi** 33:6. Zikhululeni ebuhlungwini besihogo, **Jakobe** 3:11. Ukuthunjwa ngudeveli futhi nokuholelwa ekubhujisweni ngentando yakhe kungamaketanga esihogo, **Alima** 12:11. Abakhohlakeleyo baphonswa ebumnyameni obungaphandle kuze kube yisikhathi sovuko lwabo, **Alima** 40:13–14. Abangcolileyo bangaba nosizi kakhulu uma behlala noNkulunkulu kunokuba bahlale esihogweni, **Morm**. 9:4.

Isijeziso esiphuma esandleni sami yisijeziso esingenasiphelo, **Mf&V** 19:10–12. Isihogo yindawo elungiselelwe udeveli nezingelosi zakhe, **Mf&V** 29:37–38. Labo abemukela uNkulunkulu bayakhululwa ekufeni nasemaketangweni esihogo, **Mf&V** 138:23.

Isikhonkwane

Ngenye inxenye yokuhlelwa kanye nokuphathwa kweBandla likaJesu Kristu labaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina. Isikhonkwane senziwa yisibalo esithile sezindlu zokukhonza noma ngamagatsha. Ngokujwayelekile sineqomo lemincele yezindawo futhi sifana nomfanekiso wetende ochazwe ku-Isaya 54:2: “welule izintambo zakho, uqinise izikhonkwane zakho.” Isikhonkwane ngasinye sase-Siyoni sisekela futhi sisiza ekuphakamiseni iBandla ngendlela leyo itende

noma itabernakele eliphakanyiswa ngayo yizikhonkwane zalo. Isikhonkwane siyindawo yokuhlanganela yensali yabakwa-Israyeli abahlakaziwe (Mf&V 82:13–14; 101:17–21).

Qinisani izikhonkwane zenu futhi nandise imincele yenu, **Moro**. 10:31 (Mf&V 82:14).

Misela iSiyoni ezinye izikhonkwane ngaphandle kwalesi, **Mf&V** 109:59. Ukubuthana ndawonye ezweni laseSiyoni, nasezi khonkwaneni zakhe, kube okokuvikeleka, **Mf&V** 115:6 (Mf&V 101:21). Ezinye izindawo kufanele zimiselwe ukuba yizikhonkwane, **Mf&V** 115:18. Umongameli womgwamanda wabaphristi abakhulu umiselwe ukuba anike amandla labo abayobekwa njengomongameli bezikhonkwane, **Mf&V** 124:133–134. Hambani niye ezweni laseSiyoni, ukuze nezikhonkwane zakhe ziqinise, **Mf&V** 133:9.

Isikhundla, Umphathi-sikhundla.

Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Geoba, Ukugcotshwa; Ubuphristi

Yisikhundla esinegunya noma somsebenzi enhlanganweni ethile, ngokuvamile emibhalweni engcwele leligama lisetshenziswa ukusho isikhundla segunya lobuphristi; lingasho futhi okufanelwe kwenziwe okwabelwe isikhundla noma umuntu ophethe leso sikhundla.

Amalungu onke awanazo izikhundla ezifanayo, **Roma** 12:4.

Sazikhulisa izikhundla zethu eNkosini, **Jakobe** 1:19. UMelkisedeki wathola isikhundla sobuphristi obuphakeme, **Alima** 13:18. Isikhundla sokuthunywa kwezengelosi wukubizela abantu empendukweni, **Moro**. 7:31.

Akukho muntu okufanele agcotshwele kunoma yisiphi isikhundla kulelibandla ngaphandle kwevoti lalelo bandla, **Mf&V** 20:65. Wonke umuntu makame esikhundleni sakhe, **Mf&V** 84:109. Kakhona omongameli, noma abaphathi zikhundla, ababekwa phakathi kwalabo abagcotshelwe ezikhundleni kulobu buphristi obubili, **Mf&V** 107:21.

Imisebenzi yalabo abengamela izikhundla zemigwamanda yobuphristi iyachazwa, **Mf&V** 107:85–98. Wonke amadoda mawafunde umsebenzi wawo, futhi asebenze esikhundleni abekwe kuso, **Mf&V** 107:99–100. Sengininika abaphathi zikhundla zobuphristi bami, **Mf&V** 124:123.

Isikole sabaphrofethi. *Bheka*

futhi isihloko esithi Smith, Joseph, omNcane

EKirtland, e-Ohio (eMelika), ngesikhathi sobusika bango1832–1833, iNkosi yayala uJoseph Smith ukuba ahlange nise isikole ngenhloso yokuqeqesha abazalwane kuzo zonke izinto ngokuphathele nevangeli kanye nombuso kaNkulunkulu. Kulesi sikole kwavela abaholi abaningi bokuqala beBandla. Esinye isikole sabaphrofethi noma samagosa sasiphethwe nguParley P. Pratt esiFundeni saseJackson, eMissouri (Mf&V 97:1–6). Izikole ezifanayo zenziwa emuva kwesikhashana abaNgcwele beye ukuyokwakha eNtshonalanga; kodwa, lezi masinyane zaqedwa. Ukufundiswa kwevangeli namhlanje kwenziwa ekhaya, emikhandlwini yobuphristi, kanye nasezinhlanguanweni ezelekelelayo ezinhlobonhlobo, kanye nasezikoleni zeBandla kanye nasezindlini zohlelo lokufundiswa ivangeli.

Zingcweliseni futhi nifundisane izimfundiso zombuso, **Mf&V** 88:74–80. Funani ngokukhuthala futhi nifundisane, **Mf&V** 88:118–122. Uhlelo lwesikole sabaphrofethi lwabekwa obala, **Mf&V** 88:127–141. UbuMongameli bokuQala buphethe izikhiye zesikole sabaphrofethi, **Mf&V** 90:6–7.

Isilinganiso sobude bomkhono

Yinxenye evamile yobude phakathi kwamaHeberu—ekuqaleni kwakuyibanga kusuka endololwaneni kuya ekugcineni kweminwe.

Isimangaliso. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Ukhohlo; Uphawu

Yisehlakalo esingavamile esenziwa

ngamandla kaNkulunkulu. Izimangaliso ziyinxenye ebalulekile emsebenzini kaJesu Kristu. Zihlanganisa ukwela-shwa, ukubuyisela abafileyo empilweni, kanye novuko. Izimangaliso ziyinxenye yevangeli likaJesu Kristu. Ukholo lubalulekile ukuze izimangaliso zibonakaliswe (Marku 6:5–6; Morm. 9:10–20; Etere 12:12).

Uma uFaro ekhuluma, khombisani isimangaliso, **Eks.** 7:9.

Akekho oyokwenza isimangaliso egameni lami ongakhuluma kabi ngami, **Marku** 9:39. IKhana kwakuyindawo lapho uJesu enza khona isimangaliso sakhe sokuqala, **Joh.** 2:11.

NginguNkulunkulu wezimangaliso, **2 Nefi** 27:23. Amandla kaNkulunkulu enza izimangaliso, **Alima** 23:6. UKristu wayengakhombisa izimangaliso ezinkulu kulabo ababesezwenikazi laseMelika ngoba babenokholo olukhulu, **3 Nefi** 19:35. UNkulunkulu akayekile ukuba nguNkulunkulu wezimangaliso, **Morm.** 9:15.

Ningazifuni izimangaliso, ngaphandle uma iNkosi iyonyala, **Mf&V** 24:13–14. Kwabanye kunikiwe ukuba benze izimangaliso, **Mf&V** 46:21 (Moro. 10:12).

IsiMemezelo. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Shada, Umshado—Umshado wesithembu; Woodruff, Wilford

Yisimemezelo esisemthethweni esenziwa nguMongamenli uWilford Woodruff ngo1890 esho ngokucacile ukuthi iBandla kanye namalungu alo lalizinikela emthethweni wezwe futhi nokuthi lalingasawenzi umshado wesithembu (Iz. Eli. 1). UMongameli uWoodruff washo lesi siMemezelo kulandela umbono kanye nesambulo esivela kuNkulunkulu.

Isimo sesibili. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Fayu, Impilo yasemhlabeni

Isinagoge. *Bheka isihloko esithi* AmaJuda

Yindawo yokuhlanganela esetshenziselwa izinhloso zenkolo. Ezikhathini

zeTestamente eliSha, impahla yasendlini ngokujwayelekile yayingahlotshisiwe, yenziwa ngumphongolo owawuqetheke amaphepha asongekayo omthetho kanye neminye imibhalo engcwele, itafula elincane lokufundela, kanye nezihlalo zabakhonzayo.

Isigungu sendawo samagosa yiso esisiphatha isinagoge. Yibo ababenquma ukuthi ngubani okufanele avunyelwe ukungena futhi nokuthi ngubani okufanele avinjelwe (Joh. 9:22; 12:42). Owayesikhundleni owayebaluleke kakhulu kwakungumbusi wesinagoge (Marku 5:22; Luka 13:14). Ngokujwayelekile wayengumbhali, wayenakekela isakhiwo, futhi ebheka imisebenzi. Isikhonzi sase-nza imisebenzi yobubhalane (Luka 4:20).

Kwakukhona isinagoge kuwo wonke amadolobha okwakhulala kuwo abajuda, eFilistiya kanye nakwezinye izindawo. Lokhu kwaba wusizo olukhulu ekusakazeni ivangeli likaJesu Kristu ngoba abefundisi bokuqala beBandla ngokuvamile babengakwazi ukukhuluma emasinagogeni (IzE. 13:5, 14; 14:1; 17:1, 10; 18:4). Lomkhuba wawukhona naphakathi kwabefundisi eNcwadini kaMormoni (Alima 16:13; 21:4–5; 32:1) futhi naphakathi kwabefundisi bokuqala kulolu hlelo lokwengamela (Mf&V 66:7; 68:1).

Isinengiso, Okunengekile. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Isono

Emibhalweni engcwele, lokho okubangela ukwenyanya noma izondo kwabalingileyo nabacwebileyo.

Izindebe zamanga ziyisinengiso eNkosini, **IzA.** 12:22.

Ukuzidla kunengekile emehlweni eNkosi, **Jakobe** 2:13–22. Ababi baboniswa izinengiso zabo uqobo, **Mosiya** 3:25. Ukungabi msulwa kunengekile kakhulu ngaphezu kwazo zonke izono ngaphandle kokubulala kanye nokuphika uMoya oNgcwele, **Alima** 39:3–5.

Intukuthelo yeNkosi iyokheleka ngokumelene neziningiso zabo, **Mf&V** 97:24.

ISinkwa sokuPhila. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* ISidlo esiNgcwele; Jesu Kristu

UJesu Kristu uyiSinkwa sokuPhila. Isinkwa sesidlo esingcwele siwuphawu olumele umzimba kaKristu.

Mina ngiyisinkwa sokuphila, **Joh.** 6:33–58.

Dlanini futhi niphuze isinkwa namanzi okuphila, **Alima** 5:34. Isinkwa siwukukhumbula umzimba kaKristu, **3 Nepi** 18:5–7.

Isinkwa wuphawu lomzimba kaKristu, **Mf&V** 20:40, 77 (Moro. 4).

Isiphambano. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Golgotha; Hlawula, Inhlawulo; ISidlo esiNgcwele; Jesu Kristu; Ukubethelwa esiphambanweni

Okwakhiwe ngokhuni uJesu Kristu abethelwa kukho (Marku 15:20–26). Abanengi emhlabeni namhlanje lokhu bakuthatha njengophawu lokuBethelwa kukaKristu futhi nomnikelo wenhlawulo; kodwa, iNkosi isimise eZayo izimpawu zokuBethelwa nomnikelo Wakhe—yisinkwa namanzi esidlo esingcwele (Math. 26:26–28; **Mf&V** 20:40, 75–79). Emibhalweni engcwele, labo abathatha isiphambano sabo yilabo abamthandayo uJesu Kristu kangangoba bayazenqabela ukungamesabi uNkulunkulu ngokunjalo nazo zonke izinkanuko zomhlaba futhi bagcine imiyalelo Yakhe (HJS, Math. 16:25–26 [Isithasiselo]).

Thatha isiphambano, ungilande, **Marku** 10:21 (3 Nepi 12:30; **Mf&V** 23:6). UJesu wabekezelela isiphambano futhi wahlala ngakwesokunene isihlalo sobukhosi sikaNkulunkulu, **Heb.** 12:2.

Waphakanyiselwa esiphambanweni futhi wabulawelwa izono zomhlaba, **1 Nepi** 11:33. Labo abazibekezelele izinhlupheko zomhlaba bayokudla ifa lombuso kaNkulunkulu, **2 Nepi** 9:18. UBaba wami wangithumela ukuba ngiphakanyiselwe esiphambanweni, **3 Nepi** 27:14–15.

Lowo ongezukuthwala isiphambano sakhe futhi angilande futhi agcine imiyalelo yami, onjalo ngeke asindiswe, **Mf&V** 56:2.

Bheka iNdodana yoMuntu iphakaniselwa esiphambanweni, **Mose** 7:55.

Isipho. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Isipho sikaMoya oNgcwele; Izipho zikaMoya

UNKulunkulu upha abantu izibusiso kanye nezipho eziningi.

Ziningi izipho zomoya, **I Kor.** 12:4–10. Funani ngokukhuthala izipho ezinhle, **I Kor.** 12:31. Isipho esipheleleyo ngasinye sivela kuNkulunkulu, **Jak.** 1:17.

Amandla oMoya oNgcwele ayisipho sikaNkulunkulu, **1 Nepi** 10:17. Labo abathi azikho izipho abalazi ivangeli likaKristu, **Morm.** 9:7–8. Isipho ngasinye esihle sivela kuKristu, **Moro.** 10:8–18.

Ukuphila okuphakade yisipho esikhulu kunazo zonke izipho zikaNkulunkulu, **Mf&V** 14:7 (1 Nepi 15:36). Izipho zinikwa labo abayithandayo iNkosi, **Mf&V** 46:8–11. Akubona bonke abanikwe zonke izipho, **Mf&V** 46:11–29.

Isipho sikaMoya oNgcwele. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Isipho; Izipho zikaMoya; UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu; UMoya oNgcwele

Kuyilungelo lawo wonke amalungu eBandla abhabhadisiwe afanelwe ukuba njalo abe namandla oMoya oNgcwele. Emuva kokubhabhadiswa komuntu eBandleni leqiniso likaJesu Kristu, wemukela isipho sikaMoya oNgcwele ngokubekwa izandla yilowo onegunya elifanele (IzE. 8:12–25; Moro. 2; **Mf&V** 39:23). Ukwemukela isipho sikaMoya oNgcwele kuvame ukuba kuthiwe wukubhabhadiswa ngomlilo (Math. 3:11; **Mf&V** 19:31).

Abantu bayalwa ukuba baphenduke, babhabhadiswe, futhi bemukele isipho sikaMoya oNgcwele, **IzE.** 2:38. UPetru kanye Johane banika isipho sikaMoya oNgcwele ngokubekwa kwezandla,

IzE. 8:14–22. UMoya oNgcwele unikwa ngokubekwa kwezandla, **IzE.** 19:2–6.

Ukususwa kwezono kuza ngomlilo kanye nangoMoya oNgcwele, **2 Nefi** 31:17.

Sikholwa wukubekwa izandla ukuze uthole isipho soMoya oNgcwele, **Bha. Kho.** 1:4.

Isipho sokwahlukanisa. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Izipho zikaMoya

Wukuqonda noma wukwazi into ngamadla oMoya. Isipho sokwahlukanisa ngesinye sezipho zoMoya. Sihlanganisa ukuqonda ngobunjalo bangempela babantu futhi nomsuka nencazelo yezibonakaliso zomoya.

Umuntu ubuka ingaphandle, kodwa iNkosi ibheka inhliziyi, **I Sam.** 16:7. Maye kulabo ababiza ububi ngobuhle, **Isaya** 5:20 (2 Nefi 15:20).

Izinto zikaNkulunkulu zibonwa ngokomoya, **I Kor.** 2:14. Kwabanye abantu kunikwe isipho sokwahlukanisa imimoya, **I Kor.** 12:10.

U-Amoni wayeyibona imicabango yakhe, **Alima** 18:18. Izwi elincane labahlaba labo ababelizwa, **3 Nefi** 11:3.

Ukuze ningakhohliseki funani ngeqiniso izipho ezinhle kakhulu, **Mf&V** 46:8, 23. Abaholi beBandla banikwa amandla okwahlukanisa izipho zoMoya, **Mf&V** 46:27. Lowomzimba ogcwaliswe ngokukhanya uqonda zonke izinto, **Mf&V** 88:67.

UMose wawubona umhlaba, ewubona ngoMoya kaNkulunkulu, **Mose** 1:27.

Isiphrofetho, Phrofetha. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Isambulo; Umboni; Umphrofethi; Umphrofethikazi

Isiphrofetho senziwe ngamazwi noma yimibhalo eshisekeliswe nguNkulunkulu, umuntu ayithola ngesambulo esivela kuMoya oNgcwele. Ubufakazi bukajesu bungumoya wesiphrofetho (IsAmb. 19:10). Isiphrofetho singaqondana nokudlule, nokwamanje, noma nokuzayo. Uma umuntu ephrofetha, ukhuluma noma ubhala lokho uNkulunkulu afuna ukuba akwazi, ukuze kuzuze yena noma

ukuze kuzuze abanye. Abantu ngabanye bangasithola isiphrofetho noma isambulo sezimpilo zabo.

Sengathi bonke abantu beNkosi bangaba ngabaphrofethi, **Num.** 11:29. Amadodana namadodakazi enu ayophrofetha, **Joweli** 2:28 (IzE. 2:17–18). Wembula izimfihlo zakhe ezincekwni zakhe abaphrofethi, **Amose** 3:7.

Kasikho isiphrofetho semibhalo engcwele esingachasiselwa ngumuntu ngokwakhe, **II Petru** 1:20.

AmaNefi athola izambulo eziningi kanye nomoya wesiphrofetho, **Jakobe** 4:6, 13. U-Alima kanye no-Amuleki bazazi izinhloso zenhliziyi kaZezirumu ngomoya wesiphrofetho, **Alima** 12:7. Maye kulowo othi iNkosi kayisasebenzi ngesiphrofetho, **3 Nefi** 29:6. Zicwaningeni iziphrofetho zika-Isaya, **Morm.** 8:23.

Iziphrofetho ziyogcwaliseka, **Mf&V** 1:37–38.

Indoda kufanele ibizwe ngokukaNkulunkulu ngokwesiphrofetho, **Bha. Kho.** 1:5.

Isiphuzo esidakayo. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Izwi lokuHlakanipha

Isiqalo. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Dala, Indalo; Impilo eyandulela eyasemhlabeni; Jesu Kristu

Ngokujwayelekile lokhu kusho isikhathi ngaphambi kwalempilo yasemhlabeni—okungukuthi, impilo eyandulela eyasemhlabeni. Kwesinye isikhathi uJesu Kristu kuthiwa uyisiQalo.

Ekuqaleni uNkulunkulu wadala izulu nomhlaba, **Gen.** 1:1 (Mose 2:1).

Ekuqaleni wayekhona uLizwi, **Joh.** 1:1.

Ngingu-Alfa no-Omega, isiqalo nesiphetho, **3 Nefi** 9:18.

UKristu uyisiqalo nesiphetho, **Mf&V** 19:1. Isivumelwano esisha nesaphakade sasisuka ekuqaleni, **Mf&V** 22:1. Umuntu wayekhona ekuqaleni noNkulunkulu, **Mf&V** 93:23, 29. Imimoya enobuntu nemikhulu yakhethwa ekuqaleni ukuba ibe ngababusi, **Mf&V** 138:55.

OZelwe Yedwa wami wayenami kusaha ekuqaleni, **Mose** 2:26.

Isisitho

Yigama elisetshenziswa emibhalweni engcwele ukusho (1) okuhlukanisa izindawo zetabernakele noma ithempeli, (2) wuphawu lokwehlukana phakathi komuntu kanye noNkulunkulu, (3) indwangu elula egqokwa ngabantu ukuze bemboze ubuso babo, noma ikhanda [isembozakhanda] (4) wukukhohlwa okunikwa nguNkulunkulu okuvimbela ukukhumbula kwabantu kwempilo eyandulela eyasemhlabeni.

Isisitho sihlukanisa indawo engcwele-ngcwele kwengcwele, **Eks.** 26:33.

Isisitho sethempeli sadatshulwa phakathi ngesikhathi sonqamulezo luka-Kristu, **Math.** 27:51 (Marku 15:38; Luka 23:45). Manje sibuka esibukweni kalufifi; kodwa emva kwalokho ubuso nobuso, **I Kor.** 13:12.

Isisitho esimnyama sokungakholwa sasisuswa engqondweni yakhe, **Alima** 19:6. Umfowabo kaJarede wayengenakuvinjwa ukuba abone ngaphakathi kwe-sisitho, **Etere** 3:19 (Etere 12:19).

Isisitho siyodatshulwa futhi niyongibona, **Mf&V** 67:10 (Mf&V 38:8). Isisitho esicashisa ithempeli lami siyosuswa, **Mf&V** 101:23. Isisitho sasuswa ezingqondweni zethu, **Mf&V** 110:1.

Isisitho sobumnyama siyowumboza umhlaba, **Mose** 7:61.

Isitha. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Develi

Isithelo esingavunyelwe. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Edene; Ukuwa kuka-Adamu no-Eva

Isithembu. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Shada, Umshado—Umshado wesithembu

Isithuko. *Bheka futhi isihloko eithi* Hlambalaza, Ukuhlambalaza

Wukungahloniphi noma wukudelela izinto ezingcwele; ikakhulukazi ukungalahloniphi igama likaNkulunkulu.

Ungaliphathi ngeze igama leNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho, **Eks.** 20:7 (2 Nefi 26:32; Mosiya 13:15; Mf&V 136:21). Sisingcoliselani isivumelwano sobaba na, **Mal.** 2:10.

Wonke amazwi ayize abantu abawakhlulmayo, bayophendula ngawo ekwahlulelweni, **Math.** 12:34–37. Emlonyeni munye kuphuma izibusiso neziqalekiso, okungafanele kube njalo, **Jak.** 3:10.

Amazwi ethu ayosibeka icala, **Alima** 12:14 (Mosiya 4:30).

Abantu bonke mabaqaphele ukuthi baliphatha kanjani igama lami ezindebeni zabo, **Mf&V** 63:61–62.

Isivikelo

Okumbozayo okugqokwa ukuze kuvikelwe umzimba ezigalelweni noma ekuhlatshtweni kwezikhali. Leligama lisetshenziswa futhi ukusho izimilo ngokomoya ezivikela umuntu ekulingweni noma ebubini.

Hlomani izikhali zonke zikaNkulunkulu, **Ef.** 6:10–18 (Mf&V 27:15–18).

Isivini seNkosi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Insimu; Israyeli

Wuphawu lwensimu okusetshenzelwa kuyo ngokomoya. Emibhalweni engcwele, isivini seNkosi ngokujwayelekile sisho indlu ka-Israyeli noma umbuso kaNkulunkulu osemhlabeni. Kwesinye isikhathi sisho bonke abantu basemhlabeni ezindaweni zonke.

Isivini seNkosi yamabandla siyindlu ka-Israyeli, **Isaya** 5:7 (2 Nefi 15:7).

UJesu wanika umfanekiso wabasebenzi esivinini, **Math.** 20:1–16.

U-Israyeli ufana nomuthi womnqumo othanjisiwe owondliwayo esivinini seNkosi, **Jakobe** 5. Izinceku zeNkosi zizosithena izivini okokugcina, **Jakobe** 6.

INkosi izobabusisa bonke abasebenza esivinini sayo, **Mf&V** 21:9 (Alima 28:14). Sebenzani esivinini sami okokugcina, **Mf&V** 43:28.

Isivumelwano. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Isifungo; Isifungo nesivumelwano sobuphristi; Isivumelwano esisha nesaphakade; Isivumelwano no-Abrahama

Yisivumelwano phakathi kukaNkulunkulu kanye nomuntu, kodwa abenzi

njengabantu abalinganayo kuleso sivumelwano. UNkulunkulu unika imibandela yesivumelwano, futhi abantu bavuma ukwenza lokho abacela ukuba bakwenzze. UNkulunkulu ube esethembisa abantu izibusiso ezithile ngokuhlonipha kwabo.

Imigomo futhi nezimiso zemuke-lwa ngesivumelwano. Amalungu eB-andla enza lezo zivumelwano athembisa ukuzihlonipha. Isibonelo, amalungu avumelana neNkosi ngesikhathi soku-bhabhadiswa futhi ayasivuselela lesi-sivumelwano ngokudla isidlo esingcwele. Enza ezinye izivumelwano ethempelini. Abantu beNkosi ngabantu besivume-lwano futhi babusiswa kakhulu ngesi-khathi begcina izivumelwano abazenze neNkosi.

Ngizomisa isivumelwano sami nawe, **Gen.** 6:18. Gcinani isivumelwano sami; khona niyokuba yigugu elingajwayele-kile, **Eks.** 19:5. Ungenzi sivumelwano nabo noma nonkulunkulu babo, **Eks.** 23:32. Gcinani isabatha ukuba libe yisi-vumelwano saphakade, **Eks.** 31:16. Angi-soze ngaphula isivumelwano sami nani, **AbAhl.** 2:1. AbaNgcwele bami benze isivumelwano nami ngokuzinikela, **AmaH.** 50:5 (Mf&V 97:8).

Khumbula isivumelwano sakhe esi-ngcwele, **Luka** 1:72 (Mf&V 90:24).

Amandla kaNkulunkulu ehle-la kubantu beNkosi besivumelwano, **1 Nefi** 14:14. Isivumelwano esenziwa no-Abrahama sizogcwaliseka ezinsu-kwini zokugcina, **1 Nefi** 15:18 (3 Nefi 16:5, 11–12; 21:7; Morm. 9:37). Abantu baBenjamini babefisa ukwenza isivu-melwano noNkulunkulu ukuba benze intando yakhe, **Mosiya** 5:5. Umbha-bhadiso wubufakazi bokuthi umuntu usenze isivumelwano noNkulunkulu ukuba amsebenzele, **Mosiya** 18:13. Ni-ngabantwana besivumelwano, **3 Nefi** 20:25–26. Izingelosi zigcwalisa futhi zenza umsebenzi wezivumelwano zi-kaBaba, **Moro.** 7:29–31. Ukuchitheka kwegazi likaKristu kuyisivumelwano, **Moro.** 10:33.

Wonke umuntu ongowalelibandla li-kaKristu uyogcina zonke izivumelwano zebandla, **Mf&V** 42:78. Babusisiwe labo abasigcinile isivumelwano, **Mf&V** 54:6. Lowo osiphulayo lesi sivumelwano uyo-lahlekelwa yisikhundla nesimo sakhe ebandleni, **Mf&V** 78:11–12. Bonke labo abemukela ubuphristi bemukela lesi si-fungo nesivumelwano, **Mf&V** 84:39–40. Bathanda ukugcina izivumelwano zabo ngokunikela, **Mf&V** 97:8. Isivumelwano somshado singaba ngesaphakade, **Mf&V** 132. Lesi kuyokuba yisivumelwano se-thu, ukuthi siyohamba ngokwezimiso zonke, **Mf&V** 136:4.

Isivumelwano esisha nesaphakade.

Bheka futhi isihloko esithi
Isivumelwano

Wukuphelela kwevangeli likaJesu Kristu (Mf&V 66:2). Sisha njalo uma sambulwa kabusha kulandela isikhathi sokuhlubuka. Singesaphakade ngenxa yokuthi siyisivumelwano sikaNkulu-nkulu futhi besihlale sithokozelwa kuzo zonke izinhlelo zokwengamela zeva-ngeli uma abantu bebethanda ukulemu-kela. Isivumelwano esisha nesaphakade sembulwa futhi kubantu emhlabeni nguJesu Kristu ngomPhrofethi uJoseph Smith. Siqukethe izimiso ezingcwe-le eziphiwa ngegunya lobuphristi—njengombhabhadiso kanye nomshado wasethempelini—ezilungiselela uku-sindiswa, ukungafi, kanye nokuphila okuphakade komuntu. Uma abantu belamukela ivangeli futhi bethembi-sa ukugcina imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu, uNkulunkulu wenza isivumelwano sokubanika izibusiso zesivumelwano Sakhe esisha nesaphakade.

Ngizomisa isivumelwano sami pha-kathi kwami nawe, **Gen.** 17:7. Uyokuba nesivumelwano sobuphristi baphakade, **Num.** 25:13. Abantu baziguqula izimiso futhi basiphula isivumelwano saphaka-de, **Isaya** 24:5 (Mf&V 1:15). Ngizokwenza isivumelwa saphakade nawe, **Isaya** 55:3 (Jer. 32:40). Kuyokuba yisivumelwano saphakade, **Hez.** 37:26.

INKosi yenza isivumelwano esisha, esidala sadlula, **Heb.** 8:13. UJesu ungumlamuleli wesivumelwano esisha, **Heb.** 12:24 (Mf&V 76:69).

Lesi yisivumelwano esisha nesaphakade, **Mf&V** 22:1. Ngisithumele isivumelwa sami saphakade emhlabeni, **Mf&V** 45:9 (Mf&V 49:9). INKosi yathumela ukuphelela kwevangeli layo, isivumelwano sakhe saphakade, **Mf&V** 66:2 (Mf&V 133:57). Ukuze azuze izinga eliphezulu kunawo wonke embusweni wesilestiyali, umuntu kufanele angene esivumelwaneni esisha nesaphakade somshado, **Mf&V** 131:1–2. Isivumelwano esisha nesaphakade samiselwa ukuphelela konke kwenkazimulo yeNKosi, **Mf&V** 132:6, 19.

Isivumelwano no-Abraham. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Abraham; Isivumelwano; Ukusoka

U-Abraham walamukela ivangeli futhi wagcotshelwa kubuphristi obukhulu (Mf&V 84:14; Abr. 2:11), futhi wange-na emshadweni wesilestiyali, okuyisivumelwano sokuphakanyiswa (Mf&V 131:1–4; 132:19, 29). U-Abraham wathola isethembiso sokuthi zonke izibusiso zalezi zivumelwano ziyonikwa izizukulwane zakhe zasemhlabeni (Mf&V 132:29–31; Abr. 2:6–11). Zindawonye lezi zivumelwano nezethembiso zibizwa ngokuthi yisivumelwano sika-Abraham. Ukubuyiselwa kwalesi sivumelwano kwaba wukuBuyiselwa kwevangeli ezinsukwini zokugcina, ngoba ngasozonke izizwe zomhlaba ziyabusesika (Gal. 3:8–9, 29; Mf&V 110:12; 124:58; Abr. 2:10–11).

Isivumelwano saphakade. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Isivumelwano; Isivumelwano esisha nesaphakade

Isixhobo semithi esingcwele. *Bheka isihloko esithi* UmBono wokuQala

Isono. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Enza icala; Isinengiso, Okunengekile; Okhohlakeleyo, Ukukhohlakala; Okungcolile, Ukungcola; Omubi;

Ongalungile, Ukungalungi; Ukuvukela

Wukungahloniphi ngamabomu imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu.

Ofhla izono zakhe akayikuphumelela, **IzA.** 28:13. Nakuba izono zenu zibomvu, ziyoba mhlophe njengeqhwa, **Isaya** 1:18. Izone ziyokufa, abangcwele bayosindiswa, **Hez.** 18.

IMvana kaNkulunkulu isusa izono zomhlaba, **Joh.** 1:29. Bhabhadiswa, uhlabulule izono zakho, **Ize.** 22:16. Inkokhelo yesono ngokufa, **Roma** 6:23. Kulowo owazi ukwenza okuhle, angakwenzi, kuye kuyisono, **Jak.** 4:17.

Ungangenza ngithuthumele uma kuvela isono na?, **2 Nefi** 4:31. Maye kubo bonke labo abafela ezonweni zabo, **2 Nefi** 9:38. Babengakwazi ukusibuka isono ngaphandle kokusenyanya, **Alima** 13:12. Ungacabangi ukuthi uzobuyiselwa kusuka esonweni kuya enjabulweni, **Alima** 41:9–10. INKosi ngeke yasibuka isono ngokusivumela nakancane, **Alima** 45:16 (Mf&V 1:31). Abantwana abancane abakwazi ukwenza isono, **Moro.** 8:8.

Ukuze baphenduke, abantu kufanele bazivume futhi bazishiye izono zabo, **Mf&V** 58:42–43. Isono esikhudlwana sisele kulowo ongathetheleli, **Mf&V** 64:9. Lowo owona enolwazi olukhudlwana uyobekwa icala kakhudlwana, **Mf&V** 82:3. Kulowo muntu owonayo izono zakuqala ziyobuya, **Mf&V** 82:7. Uma sizama ukufihla izono zethu, amazulu ayaziqhelisa, **Mf&V** 121:37.

Isono esingathetheleleki. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Amadodana okulahlwa; Hlambalaza, Ukuhlambalaza; Ukubulala umuntu; UMoya oNgcwele

Yisono sokuphika uMoya oNgcwele, isono esingeke saxolelwa.

Ukuhlambalaza uMoya oNgcwele akuyikuthethelelwa kubantu, **Math.** 12:31–32 (Marku 3:29; Luka 12:10). Akunakwenzeka ukuthi labo abenziwe abahlanganyeli kuMoya oNgcwele ukuba babuye bavuswe baphenduke,

Israyeli

Heb. 6:4–6. Uma sona ngamabomu emva kokuba sesamukele ulwazi lweqiniso, akusekho mnikelo wezono, **Heb.** 10:26.

Uma umphika uMoya oNgcwele futhi wazi ukuthi uyamphika, lesi yiso-no esingathetheleleki, **Alima** 39:5–6 (Jakobe 7:19).

Abanakuthethelelwa, sebeyiphikile iNdodana kaBaba Ezelwe Yodwa, sebezibethelele yona futhi, **Mf&V** 76:30–35. Ukuhlambalaza uMoya oNgcwele ngeke kuthethelelwe, okungukuchitha igazi elingenacala emva kokwemuke-la isivumelwano esisha nesaphakade, **Mf&V** 132:26–27.

Israyeli. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi*

Abrahama—Inzalo ka-Abrahama;
Jakobe, indodana ka-Isaka;
Ukwemukelwa

INkosi yanika igama elithi Israyeli kuJakobe, indodana ka-Isaka futhi nomzukululu ka-Abrahama eTestamenteni eliDala (Gen. 32:28; 35:10). Igama elithi Israyeli lingasho uJakobe uqobo, uzalo lwakhe, noma umbuso owawungowalo zalo ngezikhathi zeTestamenteni eliDala (II Sam. 1:24; 23:3). Emuva kokuba uMose ehole abantwana bakwa-Israyeli ukuba baphume ebugqilini baseGibithe (Eks. 3–14), babuswa ngabahluleli iminyaka engaphezulu kwamakhulu amathathu. Kusakela eNkosini uSawule, amakhosi abusa phezu kwabakwa-Israyeli ababehlangene kwaze kwaba wukufa kukaSolomoni, ngesikhathi izizwana eziyishumi zivukela uRehobowamu ukuze zenze isizwe esahlukene. Emuva kokuhlukana kombuso wakwa-Israyeli, izizwana zasenyakatho, njengenxeny enkulu, zagcina igama elithi Israyeli, kwathi umbuso waseningizimu wabizwa ngokuthi uJuda. Izwe laseKhanani nalo futhi libizwa ngo-Israyeli nama-hlanje. Ngomunye umqondo, u-Israyeli usho okholwa ngeqiniso kuKristu (Roma 10:1; 11:7; Gal. 6:16; Ef. 2:12).

Izizwana ezilishumi zakwa-Israyeli: Umzukululu ka-Abrahama uJakobe, igama lakhe elashintsha laba ngu-Israyeli,

wayenamadodana ayishumi nambili. Uzalo lwabo selwaziwa ngokuthi yizizwana ezilishumi nambili zakwa-Israyeli noma ngabantwana bakwa-Israyeli. Yilezi izizwana ezilishumi nambili: nguRubeni, nguSimeyoni, nguLevi, nguJuda, ngu-Isakare, kanye noZebuloni (amadodana kaJakobe kanye noLeya); nguDani kanye noNafetali (amadodana kaJakobe kanye noBiliha); nguGadi kanye no-Asheri (amadodana kaJakobe kanye noZilipa); nguJosefa kanye noBenjamini (amadodana kaJakobe kanye noRaheli) (Gen. 29:32–30:24; 35:16–18).

UJakobe wanike umholi ngamunye wesizwana isibusiso ngaphambi kokuba afe (Gen. 49:1–28). Ukuze uthole olunye ulwazi, bheka igama lendodana kaJakobe ngayinye.

URubeni, indodana yokuqala yomfazi wokuqala kaJakobe, uLeya, walahlekelwa yisibusiso sakhe sobuzibulo kanye nenxeny ephindiwe yefa ngenxa yemikhuba yokonakala (Gen. 49:3–4). Ubuzibulo emuva kwalokho baya kuJosefa, owayeyindodana yokuqala yomfazi wesibili kaJakobe, uRaheli (I IziKr. 5:1–2). ULevi, isizwana sakhe iNkosi eyayisikhethile ukuba sisebenze njengabefundisi Bayo bobuphristi, akazange alithole ifa ngenxa yokubizwa kwabo okukhethekileyo kokuba basebenze phakathi kwazo zonke izizwana. Lokhu kwenza ukuthi inxeny ephindiwe kaJosefa itholwe futhi ngamadodana akhe, u-Efrayimi kanye noManase (I IziKr. 5:1; Jer. 31:9), ababalwa njengezizwana ezahlukene zakwa-Israyeli (HJS, Gen. 48:5–6 [Isithasiselo]).

Amalungu esizwana sikaJuda ayezoba ngababusi kuze kufike uMesiya (Gen. 49:10; HJS, Gen. 50:24 [Isithasiselo]). Ezinsukwini zokugcina isizwana sakwa-Efrayimi sinelungelo lokuhambisa umyalezo wokuBuyiselwa kwevangeli emhlabeni futhi nokuqoqa abakwa-Israyeli abahlakazekile (Dut. 33:13–17). Isikhathi sizofika lapho kuyothi ngevangeliki lika-Jesu Kristu, u-Efrayimi uzoba nendima yokuhola ekuhlanganiseni zonke

izizwana zakwa-Israyeli (Isaya 11:12-13; Mf&V 133:26-34).

Ukuhlakazwa kwabakwa-Israyeli: INkosi yazihlakaza futhi yazihlupha izizwana zakwa-Israyeli ngenxa yokungalungi kanye nokuvukela kwazo. Kodwa, iNkosi yakusebenzisa lokhu kuhlakazwa kwa-bantu Bayo abakhethiweyo phakathi kwezizwe ukuba ibusise lezo zizwe.

Ngizonihlakazela phakathi kwabahe-deni, **Lev.** 26:33. INkosi iyokuhlakazela phakathi kwabantu bonke, **Dut.** 28:25, 37, 64. Ngizobakhipha ukuba basuswe kuyo yonke imibuso yomhlaba, **Jer.** 29:18-19. Ngizoyihlunga indlu ka-Israyeli phakathi kwazo zonke izizwe, **Amose** 9:9 (Zak. 10:9).

UJesu wayethunyelwe ezimvini ezilahlekileyo zakwa-Israyeli, **Math.** 15:24. Nginezinye izimvu ezingesizo ezalomhlambi, **Joh.** 10:16.

Abakwa-Israyeli bayohlakazwa ebusweni bomhlaba wonke, **1 Nefi** 22:3-8. UJakobe ubeka obala umfanekiso ka-Zenoshe wemithi ethanjisiwe kanye neyasendle, **Jakobe** 5-6. Umsebenzi kaBaba uzoqala phakathi kwezizwana ezihlakaziweyo, **3 Nefi** 21:26.

Ukuqoqwa kwabakwa-Israyeli: Indlu yakwa-Israyeli izoqoqelwa ndawonye ezinsukwini zokugcina ngaphambi kokubuya kukaKristu (Bha. Kho. 1:10). INkosi iqoqa abantu Bayo u-Israyel uma sebeme mukela futhi begcina nemiyalelo Yayo.

Uzophakamisa isibonakaliso futhi bayoza, **Isaya** 5:26. Ngizoniqoqa ngomusa omkhulu, **Isaya** 54:7. Abakwa-Israyeli kanye nabakwaJuda bazoqoqelwa emazweni abo, **Jer.** 30:3. INkosi iyobaqoqa abakwa-Israyeli kulabo bantu abahlakazwe phakathi kwabo, **Hez.** 28:25.

Ohlelweni lokuphelela kwezikhathi uzoqoqela ndawonye zonke izinto ku-Kristu, **Ef.** 1:10.

Emuva kokuba abakwa-Israyeli sebhlahkaziwe, bazoqoqwa, **1 Nefi** 15:12-17. INkosi izobaqoqa bonke abantu bendlu yakwa-Israyeli, **1 Nefi** 19:16 (3 Nefi 16:5). Bayokhishwa ebumnyameni futhi

bazi ukuthi iNkosi ingumSindisi wabo, **1 Nefi** 22:12. UNkulunkulu uyabaqoqa futhi uyababala abantwana bakhe, **1 Nefi** 22:25. Izizwe zabeZizwe ziyobathwala abakwa-Israyeli zibase emazweni abo obundlalifa, **2 Nefi** 10:8 (3 Nefi 16:4). Abantu bami kanye nezwi lami kuyoqoqelwa ndawonye, **2 Nefi** 29:13-14.

Amagosa abizwa ukuba aqoqe abakhethiweyo, **Mf&V** 29:7 (Mf&V 39:11). Ngizobaqoqa abakhethiweyo bami, **Mf&V** 33:6. Qoqanani ukuze nginini-ke umthetho wami futhi ukuze nini-kwe, **Mf&V** 38:31-33. Ngizobabuyisa abantu bami, okungabendlu ka-Israyeli, **Mf&V** 39:11. AbaNgcwele bayovela, **Mf&V** 45:46. UMose wanika izikhiye zokuqoqa, **Mf&V** 110:11.

Ukulunga neqiniso kuzoshanela umhlaba futhi kuqoqe abakhethiweyo beNkosi, **Mose** 7:62. Ukuqoqwa kuqhathaniswa nokubuthana kwamanqe esidunjini, **JS—Math.** 1:27.

Izizwana ezilishumi ezilahlekileyo zakwa-Israyeli: Izizwana ezilishumi zakwa-Israyeli zazenze umbuso wakwa-Israyeli osenyakatho futhi zathathwa zayiswa ekuthunjweni e-Asiriya ngonyaka wamakhulu ayisikhombisa namashumi amabili nanye ngaphambi kukaKristu. Kuleso sikhathi zaya "emazweni asenyakatho" futhi zalahleka zangaziwa muntu. Ezinsukwini zokugcina zizobuya.

Ngiyokuthi enyakatho, Balethe, **Isaya** 43:6. Laba bayokuza besuka enyakatho, **Isaya** 49:12 (1 Nefi 21:12). AbakwaJuda kanye nabakwa-Israyeli bayohlangana bephuma ezweni lasenyakatho, **Jer.** 3:18. INkosi iyaphila eyaleta abantwana bakwa-Israyeli besuka ezweni lasenyakatho, **Jer.** 16:14-16. Ngizobaleta besuka ezweni lasenyakatho, **Jer.** 31:8.

AmaNefi kanye namaJuda ayokuba namazwi ezizwana ezilahlekileyo zabakwa-Israyeli, **2 Nefi** 29:12-13. Ngiyahamba ukuyozikhombisa ezizwaneni ezilahlekileyo zabakwa-Israyeli, **3 Nefi** 17:4. Uma ivangeli selishunya-yelwa kwabayinsali yendlu ka-Israyeli,

izizwana ezilahlekileyo zizoqoqelwa ekhaya ezweni labo lobundlalifa, **3 Nefi** 21:26–29.

UMose wanika izikhiye zokuqoqa u-Israyeli kuJoseph Smith no-Oliver Cowdery, **Mf&V** 110:11. Labo abasemazweni asenyakatho bayokhunjulwa phambi kweNkosi, **Mf&V** 133:26–32.

Sikholelwa ekuqoqweni kwangempela kuka-Israyeli, **Bha. Kho.** 1:10.

Ista. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Jesu Kristu; UVuko

Izinsuku abaKholiweyo abaKhumbula Ngazo ukuFa nokuVuka kukaJesu Kristu

Isu lensindiso. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Isu lokuhlangwa

Isu lokuhlangwa. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Hlawula, Inhlawulo; Insindiso; Ivangeli; Jesu Kristu; Ukuwa kuka-Adamu no-Eva

Wukuphelela konke kwevangeli lika-Jesu Kristu, okuhloswe ngalo ukuletha ukungafi komuntu kanye nokuphila okuphakade. Kulo kukhona inDalo, uku-Wa, kanye neNhlawulo, ndawonye nayo yonke imithetho enikwe nguNkulunkulu, izimiso, kanye nezimfundiso. Lelisu lenza ukuba kwenzeke ukuthi bonke abantu baphakanyiswe futhi nokuthi baphile njalonjalo noNkulunkulu (2 Nefi 2; 9). Imibhalo engcwele lelisu ilibiza futhi ngokuthi yisu lensindiso, yisu lenjabulo, kanye nesu lomusa.

Walinyazwa ngenxa yeziphambelo zethu, **Isaya** 53:5 (Mosiya 14:5).

Alikho elinye igama ngaphansi kwezulu umuntu angasinda ngalo, **IzE.** 4:12. Njengoba bonke befa ku-Adamu, ngokunjalo kuKristu bonke bayaphiliswa, **I Kor.** 15:22. Ngomusa niyasindiswa ngokholo, **Ef.** 2:8 (2 Nefi 25:23). UNkulunkulu wathembisa ukuphila okuphakade ngaphambi kokuqala komhlaba, **Thithu** 1:2. UJesu ungumqambi wensindiso yethu yaphakade, **Heb.** 5:8–9. Isu lokuhlangwa lafinyelela nakwabafileyo, **I Petru** 3:18–20; 4:6 (**Mf&V** 138).

Ukufa kugcwalisa isu lomusa lomDali omkhulu, **2 Nefi** 9:6. Likhulu kangakanani isu likaNkulunkulu wethu, **2 Nefi** 9:13. Isu lokuhlangwa liletha uvuko kanye nokususwa kwezono, **Alima** 12:25–34. U-Aroni wafundisa ngesu lokuhlangwa kuyise kaLamoni, **Alima** 22:12–14. U-Amuleki walichaza isu lensindiso, **Alima** 34:8–16. U-Alima walichaza isu lensindiso, **Alima** 42:5–26, 31.

Imfundiso yendalo, ukuwa, inhlawulo, kanye nokubhabhadiswa kuyaqiniswa esambulweni samanje, **Mf&V** 20:17–29. Lelisu labekwa ngaphambi komhlaba, **Mf&V** 128:22.

Umsebenzi nenkazimulo yami wukufeza ukungafi nokuphila okuphakade komuntu, **Mose** 1:39. Leli yisu lensindiso kubo bonke abantu, **Mose** 6:52–62. Sizobavivinya ngalendlela, **Abr.** 3:22–26.

Italente

Yisilinganiso sesisindo sasemandulo noma semali ethize eyayiligugu elikhulu. Lisebenza futhi njengomfanekiso wento eyigugu, njengevangeli likaJesu Kristu (**Math.** 25:14–29; **Etere** 12:35; **Mf&V** 60:2, 13).

Itestamente. *Bheka isihloko esithi* ITestamente eliDala; ITestamente eliSha

ITestamente eliDala. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* IBhayibheli; ImiBhalo eNgcwele; Pentathuki

Yimibhalo yabaphrofethi basemandulo ababesebenza ngaphansi kwamandla oMoya oNgcwele futhi emakhulwini amaningi eminyaka abafakaza ngo-Kristu kanye nangobufundisi Bakhe obuzayo. Iqukethe futhi umbhalo womlando ka-Abrahama kanye nozalo lwakhe, kusuka ku-Abrahama, kanye nesivumelwano, noma *itestamente*, iNkosi eyasenza no-Abrahama kanye nezi-zukulwana zakhe ezizayo.

Izincwadi zokuqala ezinhlanu zeTestamente eliDala zabhalwa nguMose. ZinguGenesisise, u-Eksodusi, uLevitikusi, uNumeri, kanye noDuteronomi.

UGenesisise ubhekise ekudabukeni komhlaba, abantu, izilimi, izizwe, kanye nesiqalo sendlu ka-Israyeli.

Izincwadi zomlando zikhuluma ngezehlakalo zakwa-Israyeli. Lezi zincwadi nguJoshuwa, abAhluleli, uRuthe, I kanye no II Samuweli, I kanye no II Ama-Khosi, I kanye no II IziKronike, u-Ezra, uNehemiya, kanye no-Esteri.

Izincwadi zezinkondlo zibhale ngokunye kokuhlakanipha kanye nomthapho wezincwadi zabaphrofethi. Lezi nguJobe, AmaHubo, Izaga, UmShumayeli, IsiHlabelelo seziHlabelelo, kanye nesILilo.

Abaphrofethi bamxwayisa u-Israyeli ngezono zakhe futhi bafakaza ngezibusiso eziza ngenxa yokulalela. Baphrofe-tha ngokuza kukaKristu, owayezohlawulela izono zalabo abaphendukayo, abemukela izimiso, futhi nabaliphilayo ivangeli. Izincwadi zabaphrofethi ngu-Isaya, Jeremiya, Hezekeli, Daniyeli, Hoseya, Joweli, Amose, Obadiya, Jona, Mika, Nahume, Habakuki, Zefaniya, Hagayi, Zakariya, kanye noMalaki.

Eziningi izincwadi zeTestamente eli-Dala zazibhalwe ngesiHeberu. Imibhalo embalwa iqukethe isi-Aramu, ulimi oluhlobene naso.

ITestamente eliSha. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi IBhayibheli; ImiBhalo eNgcwele*

Yinhlanganisela yemibhalo eyenziwa ngokushisekeliswa (ekuqaleni eyayingesiGriki) ekhuluma ngempilo kanye nobufundisi bukaJesu Kristu, abaphostoli, kanye nabanye abalandeli baJesu Kristu. ITestamente eliSha ngokuvamile lihlukaniswe laba yiziNdaba zeVangeli, iZenzo zabaPhostoli, izincwadi zikaPawulu, izincwadi eziwayelekile, kanye nencwadi yeSambulo.

IziNdaba zeVangeli ezine—izincwadi zikaMathewu, Marku, Luka, kanye nekaJohane—ziyizindaba zempilo kaKristu. Incwadi yeZenzo ibhale ngomlando weBandla kanye nabaPhostoli, ikakhulukazi ukuhamba kobufundisi kukaPawulu, emuva kokufa kukaKristu.

Izincwadi zikaPawulu zinika iziyalo kubaholi beBandla kanye nakumalungu. Ezinye izincwadi zabhalwa ngabanye abaphostoli futhi zinika ukululekwa okwengeziwe kwabaNgcwele basekuqaleni. Incwadi yeSambulo, eyabhalwa ngumPhostoli uJohane, iqukethe ikakhulu iziphrofetho eziphathelele nezinsuku zokugcina.

Ithemba. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Ukholo*

Wukulindela ngeqholo futhi nangokulangazelela izibusiso ezithenjisiwe zokulunga. Imibhalo engcwele ivame ukukhuluma ngethemba njengokulindela ukuphila okuphakade ngokholo kuJesu Kristu.

Ubusisiwe umuntu othemba eNkosini, **Jer. 17:7.** INkosi izoba yithemba labantu bayo, **Joweli 3:16.**

Sinethemba ngokubekezela nangemibhalo engcwele, **Roma 15:4.** UNkulunkulu usizele ukuba sibe nethemba eliphilileyo ngokuvuka kukaKristu, **I Petru 1:3.** Bonke abanalo lelithemba bayazihlambulula, **I Joh. 3:2-3.**

Kufanele niquhubekele phambili, nithemba elimsulwa elipheleleyo, **2 Nefi 31:20.** Bonani ukuthi ninokholo, ithemba, kanye nesihe, **Alima 7:24** (I Kor. 13:13; Moro. 10:20). Ngifisa ukuthi niwalalele amazwi ami, ninokholo lokuthi niyothola ukuphila okuphakade, **Alima 13:27-29.** Uma unokholo, unethemba lezinto ezingabonakaliyo, eziyiqiniso, **Alima 32:21** (Heb. 11:1). Ithemba livela ngokholo futhi lenza abantu bagxile, **Etere 12:4** (Heb. 6:17-19). Umuntu kufanele ethembe noma akanakulithola ifa, **Etere 12:32.** UMormoni wakhuluma ngokuphathelele nokholo, ithemba, kanye nesihe, **Moro. 7:1.** Niyoba nethemba ngenhlawulo kaKristu ukuthi nivuselwe ekuphileni okuphakade, **Moro. 7:40-43.** UMoya oNgcwele ukugcwalisa ngethemba, **Moro. 8:26** (Roma 15:13).

Babefe, beqinile ethembeni lovuko oluhle lakhulu, **Mf&V 138:14.**

IThempeli laseKirtland, e-Ohio (eMelika)

Yithempeli lokuqala elakhiwa yi-Bandla kulezi zikhathi zamanje. AbaNgcwele balakha eKirtland, ngokomayalelo weNkosi (Mf&V 94:3–9). Enye yezinhloso kwakuwukunika indawo lapho amalungu eBandla afanelwe aye-ngathola khona amandla omoya, igunya, kanye nokukhanyiselwa (Mf&V 109–110). Lanikelwa ngomhlaka 27 Mashi 1836; umkhuleko wokulinikela wanikwa kumPhrofethi uJoseph Smith ngesambulo (Mf&V 109). INkosi yanika izambulo ezibalulekile ezahlukeni futhi yabuyisela nezikhaye zobuphristi kulolithempeli (Mf&V 110; 137). Alizange lisetshenziselwe izimiso zonke zethempeli ezinikwa emathempelini namhlanje.

Ithempeli, iNdlu yeNkosi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Izimiso; Iziphoo zomoya; Ngcwelengcwele; Tabernakele

Yindlu yeNkosi ngempela. INkosi selokhu njalo yayala abantu Bayo ukuba bakhe amathempeli, izakhiwo ezingcwele lapho abaNgcwele abafanelwe benza khona imikhosi kanye nezimiso zevangeli ezingcwele bezenzela bona kanye nabafileyo. INkosi iyawahambela amathempeli aYo, futhi ayizindawo zokukhonza ezingcwele kakhulu kunazo zonke.

Itabernakele elamiswa nguMose kanye nabantwana bakwa-Israyeli kwakuyithempeli elinokuthwalwa. Abakwa-Israyeli babelisebenzisa ngesikhathi sokumuka kwabo eGibithe.

Ithempeli elaziwa kakhulu eliphathwayo eTestamenteni eliDala yilelo elakhiwa nguSolomoni eJerusalema (II Izi-Kr. 2–5). Labhujiswa ngonyaka wama 587 ngaphambi kukaKristu ngabaseBabiloni futhi labuyiselwa nguZerubabele cishe eminyakeni engama 70 kamuva (Ezra 1–6). Ingxenye yalolithempeli yashiswa ngonyaka wama 37 ngaphambi kukaKristu, futhi uHerode omKhulu kamuva walakha futhi. AmaRoma alibhubhisa

lelithempeli ngonyaka wama 70 emva kukaKristu.

ENcwadini kaMormoni, abalandeli baNkulunkulu abalungileyo babeholelwa ekwakheni kanye nasekukhonzeni emathempelini (2 Nefi 5:16; Mosiya 1:18; 3 Nefi 11:1). Ukwakha kanye nokusebenzisa ithempeli ngokufaneleyo kuyizimpawu zeBandla leqiniso kunoma yiluphi uhlelo lokwengamela, kuhlanguanisa neBandla elibuyiselwe ezinsukwini zethu. IThempeli laseKirtland kwakuyithempeli lokuqala elakhiwayo futhi lanikelwa eNkosini kulolu hlelo lokwengamela. Kusukela ngaleso sikhathi amathempeli asenikeliwe emazweni amaningi emhlabeni wonke.

Ngubani oyoma endaweni yakhe engcwele na, **AmaH.** 24:3–5. Masiye endlini kaNkulunkulu kaJakobe, **Isaya** 2:2–3 (Mika 4:1–2; 2 Nefi 12:2–3). INkosi iyoza masinyane ethempelini layo, **Mal.** 3:1 (3 Nefi 24:1; Mf&V 36:8; 42:36).

UJesu walihlanza ithempeli, **Math.** 21:12–16 (Marku 11:15–18; Luka 19:45–48).

AbaNgcwele bayalwa ukuba bakhe ithempeli eMissouri, **Mf&V** 57:3 (Mf&V 84:3–5). Misani indlu kaNkulunkulu, **Mf&V** 88:119 (Mf&V 109:8). INkosi yabajezisa abaNgcwele ngokwehluleka ukwakha ithempeli, **Mf&V** 95:1–12. Ngeke ngize emathempelini angcolileyo, **Mf&V** 97:15–17. Ngiyamukele lendlu, negama lami lizoba lapha, **Mf&V** 110:7–8. Abantu beNkosi bahlale beyalwa njalo ukuba bakhe indlu egameni layo, **Mf&V** 124:39. Umsebenzi omkhulu okufanele wenziwe emathempelini ubandakanya ukuboshwa kwabantwana nabazali babo, **Mf&V** 138:47–48. Umsebenzi omkhulu wezinsuku zokugcina ubandakanya ukwakhiwa kwamathempeli, **Mf&V** 138:53–54.

Ithuna. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* UVuko

Yindawo yokungcwaba yomzimba ofayo. Ngenxa yeNhlawulo, wonke umuntu uzovuka ethuneni.

Emuva kokuvuka kukaKristu, amathuna avuleka futhi nemizimba

eminingi yavuka, **Math.** 27:52–53 (3 Nefi 23:9–13). Thuna, kuphi ukunqoba kwakho na, **1 Kor.** 15:55.

Ithuna kufanele likhulule abafileyo balo, **2 Nefi** 9:11–13.

Labo abalale ethuneni bayophuma, **Mf&V** 88:97–98. Ichibi lokubhabhadisela liwuphawu lwethuna, **Mf&V** 128:12–13.

ITilongo laseCarthage (eMelika).

Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Smith, Hyrum; Smith, Joseph, omNcane

UJoseph noHyrum Smith babulawa wuquqaba lwabachwensi ngomhlaka 27 Juni 1844, etilongweni eliseCarthage, e-Illinois, eMelika (**Mf&V** 135).

ITilongo laseLiberty, eMissouri

(eMelika). *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Smith, Joseph, omNcane

Yitilingo elincane lapho uJoseph Smith kanye nabanye babeboshwe khona ngokungafanele kusuka ngoNovemba 1838 kuya kuEpreli 1839. Ngesikhathi eku-lezi zimo ezinzima, uJoseph wathola izambulo ezithile, wanika iziphrofetho, futhi washisekeliswa ukuba abhale incwadi eyayibalulekile kwabaNgcwele, amazwi athathwe kuyo aqukethwe kwiMfundiso neziVumelwano 121–123.

ITilongo lemimoya. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Isihogo

Itshe legumbi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Jesu Kristu

Yitshe elikhulu elenza igumbi lesisekelo sesakhiwo. UJesu Kristu ubizwa ngokuthi uyitshe legumbi elikhulu (**Ef.** 2:20).

Itshe abalingqabayo abakhi selibe-yitshe eliyinhloko legumbi, **AmaH.** 118:22 (**Math.** 21:42–44; **Marku** 12:10; **Luka** 20:17; **IzE.** 4:10–12).

Amajuda balenqaba itshe legumbi, **Jakobe** 4:15–17.

Ivangeli. *Bheka futhi isihloko*

esithi Imfundiso kaKristu; Isu lokuhlengwa; Uhlelo lokwengamela

Yisu likaNkulunkulu lensindiso,

elenzeka ngeNhlawulo kaJesu Kristu. Ivangeli lihlanganisa amaqiniso noma imithetho yaphakade, izivumelwano, futhi nezimiso ezidingekayo ukuze abantu bangene futhi lapho kukhona khona uNkulunkulu. UNkulunkulu wabuyisela ukuphelela konke kwevangeli emhlabeni ngeminyaka yekhulu leshumi nesishiyagalolunye ngomPhrofethi uJoseph Smith.

Hambani niye emhlabeni wonke futhi nishumayele ivangeli, **Marku** 16:15.

Izinxenye ezisobala neziyigugu zevangeli leMvana zigodliwe, **1 Nefi** 13:32. Leli yivangeli lami, **3 Nefi** 27:13–21 (**Mf&V** 39:6).

INcwadi kaMormoni iqukethe ukuphelela kwevangeli, **Mf&V** 20:8–9 (**Mf&V** 42:12). Leli yivangeli, **Mf&V** 76:40–43. UbuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki buphethe ivangeli, **Mf&V** 84:19. Wonke umuntu uyokuzwa ukuphelela kwevangeli ngolimi lwakhe, **Mf&V** 90:11. INdodana yalishumayela ivangeli emimoyeni yabafileyo, **Mf&V** 138:18–21, 28–37.

Ivangeli lashunyayelwa kusuka ekuqaleni, **Mose** 5:58. Imigomo nezimiso zokuqala zevangeli kuyachazwa, **Bha. Kho.** 1:4.

Ize, Okuyize. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Ukuthanda okomhlaba; Ukuzikhukhumeza

Ngamanga noma yinkohliso; wukuzidla. *Okuyize* kanye *neze* kungasho futhi okungasho-lutho noma okungabalulekile.

Lowo ongaphakamiseli umoya wakhe enkohlisweni uyoma endaweni yeNkosi engcwele, **AmaH.** 24:3–4.

Uma nikhuleka, ningathemelezi, **Math.** 6:7.

Isakhiwo esikhulu nesivulekile yimicabango eyize kanye nokuzidla, **1 Nefi** 12:18. Uzophikelela yini ekubekeni inhliziyo yakho ezintweni eziyize zomhlaba na, **Alima** 5:53. Ungazifuni izinto eziyize zalomhlaba, ngokuba ngeke uzithwale uhambe nazo, **Alima** 39:14.

Ubuze nokungakholwa okwenze ibandla lonke libekwe icala, **Mf&V** 84:54–55. Uma sizama ukwanelisa ukulangazela kwethu okuyize, amazulu ayaqhela, **Mf&V** 121:37.

IZenzo zabaPhostoli. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Luka*

Lencwadi iyingxenywe yesibili yomsebenzi oyizingxenywe ezimbili eyabhalwa nguLuka eyibhalela uTheyofilu. Ingxenywe yokuqala yaziwa ngokuthi yiVangeli ngokukaLuka. Esahlukweni sokuqala kuya kweseshumi-nambili kubhalwe ngezinye zezenzo zokushumayela ezibalulekile zabaPhostoli abayiShumi namBili ngaphansi kokuholwa nguPetru masinyane nje emuva kokufa nokuvuka komSindisi. Esahlukweni seshumi-nantathu kuya kwesamashumi amabili nesishiyagalombili kukhulunywa ngokunye kokuhamba komPhostoli uPawulu nomsebenzi wakhe wokushumayela.

Izenzo zokulalana kwabantu bobulili obubodwa. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Okuthokozisa imizwa, Ukuthokozisa imizwa; Ukuphinga*

Wukuhlangana ngokulalana kwabantu bobulili obubodwa. UNkulunkulu akakuvumeli ukulalana kwaloluhlobo.

Balethe phandle kithi, ukuze sibazi, **Gen.** 19:1–11 (Mose 5:51–53). Ungalali nowesilisa njengowesifazane; kuyisine-ngiso, **Lev.** 18:22 (Lev. 20:13). Makungabikho umenzi wenkoshana wamadodana akwa-Israyeli, **Dut.** 23:17. Benza izono zabo obala njengeSodoma, abazifihli, **Isaya** 3:9 (2 Nefi 13:9).

Amadoda asha ngokukhanukelana, **Roma** 1:27. Abesilisa abalalanayo abayikulidla ifa lombuso kaNkulunkulu, **I Kor.** 6:9–10. Umthetho awumiselwe indoda elungileyo, kodwa labo abesilisa abalalanayo, **I Thim.** 1:9–10. Labo abalandela inyama engajwayelekile babekwa obala ukuba babe yisibonelo, bezwa impindiselo yomlilo waphakade, **Juda** 1:7.

Izenzo zomusa, Ukwenza izenzo zomusa. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Inhlalakahle; Mpopu; Ukuzila ukudla, Zila ukudla; Umnikelo*

Lokhu yiminikelo yokusiza abampofu.

Ningenzi ukulunga kwenu phambi kwabantu, **Math.** 6:1–4 (3 Nefi 13:1–4). Lomfelokazi ompofu ubeke kakhulu kunabo bonke, **Marku** 12:41–44. Kubusisekile ukupha kunokwamukela, **IzE.** 20:33–35.

Ngifuna ukuthi nina ninikele ngeninakho kwabampofu, **Mosiya** 4:26. Abantu beBandla kufanele baphane ngabanakho, wonke umuntu kanganganalokho yena anakho, **Mosiya** 18:27.

Izibulo. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Jesu Kristu; Ubuzibulo*

Ezikhathini zamaphatriyakhe asemandulo, indodana eyizibulo yayithola ubuzibulo (Gen. 43:33) futhi ngalokho yayamukela ukuhola umndeni ekufeni kukababa. Izibulo kwakufanele lifanelwe wukwenza lowomsebenzi (I IziKr. 5:1–2) futhi lalingase lilahlekelwe wubuzibulo balo ngenxa yokungalungi.

Ngaphansi komthetho kaMose, indodana eyizibulo yayithathwa njengekaNkulunkulu. Izibulo lalithola inxenywe ephindiwe yempahla kababa walo (Dut. 21:17). Emuva kokufa kukababa wakhe, wayeba nomthwalo wokunakekela uma wakhe kanye nodadewabo.

Amazibulo ezilwane zesilisa nawo ayeba ngakaNkulunkulu. Izilwane ezihlanzekile zazisetshenzisela iminikelo, kuthi izilwane ezazingahlanzekile zazingakhululwa noma zithengiswe noma zibulawe (Eks. 13:2, 11–13; 34:19–20; Lev. 27:11–13, 26–27).

Izibulo lalifanekiswa noJesu Kristu nobufundisi Bakhe basemhlabeni, kukhunjuzwa abantu ukuthi uMesiya omkhulu wayeyofika (Mose 5:4–8; 6:63).

UJesu wayeyizibulo labantwana bemimoya baBaba wethu oseZulwini, engoZelwe yeDwa nguBaba enyameni, futhi ngowokuqala ukuvuka kwabafileyo oVukweni (Kol. 1:13–18). Abangcwele abathembekileyo baba ngamalunga

eBandla leZibulo ebuphakadeni (Mf&V 93:21–22).

Wonginika izibulo lamadodana akho, **Eks. 22:29**. Ngazingcwelisela wonke amazibulo kwa-Israyeli, **Num. 3:13**.

Wayengaba yizibulo phakathi kwabazalwane abaningi, **Roma 8:29**. Waletha izibulo emhlabeni, **Heb. 1:6**.

Yibo labo abayibandla leNkosana, **Mf&V 76:54, 94**.

Lanikwa kimi kusuka kobaba, ngisho ilungelo lezibulo, **Abr. 1:3**.

Izibusiso. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi*
Intshumayelo yasentabeni

Izimfundiso ezilandelanayo uJesu azinika eNtshumayelweni yaseNtabeni ezichaza ngesimilo esilungisiwe futhi nesomoya (Math. 5:3–12; Luka 6:20–23). IziBusiso ihlelwe ngendlela yokuthi okushiwoyo kwakhela phezu kwalo-ko okukwandulelayo. Umbhalo oyiwo du weziBusiso utholakala ku 3 Nefi 12.

Izibusiso zomphatriyakhe. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Phathelene nobuphatriyakhe, Umphatriyakhe; Ubaba, wasemhlabeni; Umvangeli

Yizibusiso ezinikwe kumalungu afa-nelwe eBandla ngabaphatriyakhe abagco-tshiweyo. Isibusiso somphatriyakhe siq-ke the iseluleko seNkosi somuntu othola isibusiso, futhi sisho uhlanga lwalowo muntu endlini ka-Israyeli. Obaba banga-nika izibusiso ezithile njengabaphatriya-ke bemindeni yabo, kodwa lezo zibusiso azibhalwa noma azigcinwa yiBandla.

U-Israyeli welula isandla sakhe wasi-beka ekhanda lika-Efrayimi, **Gen. 48:14**. UJakobe wawabusisa amadodana akhe kanye nenzalo yawo, **Gen. 49**.

ULehi wazibusisa izizukulwane za-ke ezizayo, **2 Nefi 4:3–11**.

Izikhaye zobuphristi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* UbuMongameli bokuQala; Ubuphristi; Uhlelo lokwengamela

Izikhaye ngamalungelo obumonga-meli, noma ngamandla anikwa umuntu

nguNkulunkulu ukuba aqondise, ala-wule, futhi apathe ubuphristi buka-Nkulunkulu emhlabeni. Labo abaphe-the ubuphristi ababizelwe ezikhundleni zobumongameli bathola izikhaye kula-bo abanamandla phezu kwabo. Labo abaphethe ubuphristi babusebenzisa kuphela ngaphakathi kwemikhawulo ebekwe yilabo abaphethe izikhaye. UMo-ngameli weBandla nguye kuphela umun-tu emhlabeni ophethe zonke izikhaye zobuphristi futhi nogunyaziwe ukuthi azisebenzise zonke (Mf&V 107:65–67, 91–92; 132:7).

UPetru wazithola izikhaye zombuso, **Math. 16:19**.

UMikayeli (u-Adamu) wathola izi-khiye zensindiso ngaphansi kokuya-lelwa nguJesu Kristu, **Mf&V 78:16**. Izi-khiye zombuso zingezobuMongameli bokuQala njalo, **Mf&V 81:2**. UbuPhri-sti bukaMelkisedeki buphethe ukhi-ye wezimfihlakalo zokwazi ngoNku-lunkulu, **Mf&V 84:19**. Kunezikhaye ezithile ezikhethekileyo eziphethwe ngaba Phostoli abaliShumi namBili, **Mf&V 107:35; 112:16, 32; 124:128**. UJo-seph Smith no-Oliver Cowdery bathola izikhaye ngokuphathelene nokuqoqwa kuka-Israyeli, ivangeli lika-Abrahama, kanye namandla okubopha, **Mf&V 110:11–16**. UbuMongameli bokuQala kanye nabayiShumi namBili baphethe izikhaye zohlelo lokwengamela loku-phelela kwezikhathi, **Mf&V 112:30–34**. Abaphathi zikhundla ebuphristini ba-phethe izikhaye, **Mf&V 124:123**. Lowo onezikhaye angakwazi ukuthola ulwa-zi, **Mf&V 128:11**.

UbuPhristi buka-Aroni buphethe izi-khiye zokusetshenzelwa yizingelosi ka-nye nezevangeli lokuphenduka neloku-bhabhadiswa, **JS—uMI. 1:69** (Mf&V 13).

Izikhukhula ngesikhathi sikaNowa.

Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Nowa, umphatriyakhe waseBhayibhelini; Umkhumbi; Uthingo

Ngesikhathi sikaNowa umhlaba wo-nke wawumbozwe ngamanzi. Lokhu

kwakuwuku bhabhadiswa komhlaba futhi kwakuwuphawu lokuhlanzwa (I Petru 3:20–21).

UNkulunkulu uzoletsha uzamcolo wamanzi phezu komhlaba ukuchitha yonke inyama, **Gen.** 6:17 (Mose 7:34, 43, 50–52; 8:17, 30). Amanzi kazamcolo ayephezu komhlaba, **Gen.** 7:10. UNkulunkulu wamisa igobela efwini njengophawu lwesivumelwano, **Gen.** 9:9–17.

Emva kokuba amanzi esehlehlile, izwe laseMelika laba yizwe elikhethekileyo, **Etere** 13:2.

Ababi bayobhubha ngezikhukhula, **Mose** 7:38; 8:24.

IziKronike

Yizincwadi ezimbili eTestamenteni eliDala. Zinika umlando omufishane wezehlakalo kusuka ekuDalweni kuya esimemezelweni sikaKoresi evumela amaJuda ukuba abuyele eJerusalem.

IziKronike zokuQala: Izahluko 1–9 zinika uhide lwezizukulwane kusuka ku-Adamu kuya kuSawule. Isahluko 10 siloba umlando ngokufa kukaSawule. Izahluko 11–22 zilandisa ngezehlakalo ezihlangene nokubusa kukaDavide. Izahluko 23–27 ziyachaza ukuthi uSolomoni wenziwa inkosi futhi nokuthi amaLevi ahlelwa. Isahluko 28 siyachaza ukuthi uDavide wayala uSolomoni ukuba akhe ithempeli. Isahluko 29 sibhale ngokufa kukaDavide.

IziKronike zesiBili: Izahluko 1–9 zilandisa ngezehlakalo ezihlangene nokubusa kukaSolomoni. Isahluko 10–12 zikhuluma ngokubusa kwendodana kaSolomoni uRehobowamu, mhla umbuso ohlangene wakwa-Israyeli wehlukana uba wumbuso wasenyakatho kanye nombuso waseningizimu. Isahluko 13–36 zichaza ngokubusa kwamakhosi ahlukene kuze kube wukuthunjwa kombuso wakwaJuda nguNebukadinesari. Incwadi iphetha ngesimemezelo sikaKoresi sokuthi abantwana abathunjweyo bakwaJuda babengabuyela eJerusalem.

Izimfihlakalo zikaNkulunkulu

Izimfihlakalo zikaNkulunkulu ngamaqiniso omoya aziwa kuphela ngesambulo. UNkulunkulu wambula izimfihlakalo Zakhe kulabo abathobela ivangeli. Ezinye zezimfihlakalo zikaNkulunkulu nokho zisazokwembulwa.

Kunikwe kini ukuba nazi izimfihlakalo zombuso wasezulwini, **Math.** 13:11. Noma ngiziqonda zonke izimfihlakalo kodwa ngingenaso isihe, angilutho, **I Kor.** 13:2.

UNefi wayenolwazi olukhulu lwezimfihlakalo zikaNkulunkulu, **1 Nefi** 1:1. Kunikwe kwabaningi ukwazi izimfihlakalo zikaNkulunkulu, **Alima** 12:9. Kwabanjena kunikiwe ukwazi ngezimfihlakalo zikaNkulunkulu, **Alima** 26:22. Lezi zimfihlakalo angikaziswa zona ngokugcwele, **Alima** 37:11. Zinengi izimfihlakalo ezingaziwa muntu ngaphandle kukaNkulunkulu uqobo, **Alima** 40:3.

Inkulu kangakanani imfihlakalo yobunkulunkulu, **Mf&V** 19:10. Uma ucela, uyonikwa isambulo futhi wazi izimfihlakalo zombuso, **Mf&V** 42:61, 65 (I Kor. 2:7, 11–14). Lowo ogcina imiyalelo uzonikwa izimfihlakalo zombuso, **Mf&V** 63:23. Kubo ngizokwembula zonke izimfihlakalo, **Mf&V** 76:7. Ubuphristi obukhulu buphethe ukhiye wezimfihlakalo, **Mf&V** 84:19. Ngokuza kwayo iNkosi izokwembula izinto ezicashisiweyo ezingaziwa muntu, **Mf&V** 101:32–33. UbuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki buzoba nelungelo lokuthola izimfihlakalo zombuso, **Mf&V** 107:19.

Izimiso. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Bopha, Ukubopha; Insindiso; Insindiso yabafileyo; Ithempeli, iNdlu yeNkosi; Umlando wesizukulwane

Yimikhuba kanye nezenzo ezibalulekile ezingcwele. Izimiso zenziwa yizenzo ezinezincazelo zomoya. Izimiso zingasho futhi imithetho kanye nemigomo kaNkulunkulu.

Izimiso eBandleni zihlanganisa

ukubusiswa kwabagulayo (Jak. 5:14–15), ukubusisa isidlo esingcwele (Mf&V 20:77, 79), umbhabhadiso ngokucwiliswa (Math. 3:16; Mf&V 20:72–74), ukubusisa abantwana (Mf&V 20:70), ukunika uMoya oNgcwele (Mf&V 20:68; 33:15), ukunika ubuphristii (Mf&V 84:6–16; 107:41–52), izimiso zasethempelini (Mf&V 124:39), kanye nomshado esivumelwaneni esisha nasephakade (Mf&V 132:19–20).

Bafundise izimiso kanye nemithetho, **Eks.** 18:20. Hambani emithethweni yami futhi nigcine izimiso zami, **Hez.** 11:20.

Abantu babezicgina ngeqiniso izimiso zikaNkulunkulu, **Alima** 30:3. Kusiza ngani ukuthi sizigcinile izimiso zakhe na, **3 Nefi** 24:13–14.

Lowo okhulekayo futhi odabukile uyemukelwa yimi uma ethobela izimiso zami, **Mf&V** 52:14–19.

Bonke abantu bangasindiswa ngokuthobela imithetho nezimiso zevangeli, **Bha. Kho.** 1:3.

Isimiso esenzelwa omunye: Yisimiso senkolo esenziwa ngumuntu ophilayo esenzela othile ofileyo. Lezi zimiso zisebenza kuphela uma labo ezenzelwa bona bezamukela, begcina izivumelwano ezihlangene nazo, futhi beqiniswa ngoMoya oNgcwele weseThembiso. Izimiso ezinjena ziyenziwa namhlanje ngaphakathi emathempelini.

Pho bayokwenzenjani ababhabhadisela abafileyo, uma abafileyo bengavuki na, **I Kor.** 15:29.

Imibhabhadiso yabafileyo kufanele yenzelwe emathempelini, **Mf&V** 124:29–36. Imimoya ezweni lemimoya yafundiswa umbhabhadiso owenzelwa omunye ukuze kuthethelelwe izono, **Mf&V** 138:29–34.

Izimpawu zebandla leqiniso.

Bhaka futhi isihloko esithi IBandla likaJesu Kristu; IBandla likaJesu Kristu labaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina; Uphawu

Yizimfundiso nemisebenzi yebandla ezikhombisa ukuthi livunywe nguNkulunkulu futhi liyindlela iNkosi eyimisile

yokuba abantwana Bayo bazuze izibusiso Zayo ezigcwele. Ezinye zezimpawu zeBandla leqiniso yilezi ezilandelayo:

Ukuqonda okuyikho ngobuNkulunkulu: UNkulunkulu wadala umuntu ngomfanekiso wakhe, **Gen.** 1:26–27. INkosi yakhuluma noMose ubuso nobuso, **Eks.** 33:11.

Ukuphila okuphakade wukwazi uNkulunkulu uBaba kanye noJesu Kristu, **Joh.** 17:3.

UBaba neNdodana banemizimba yenyama namathambo, **Mf&V** 130:22–23.

UBaba neNdodana bavela kuJoseph Smith, **JS—uMl.** 1:15–20. Sikholwa kuNkulunkulu, uBaba waPhakade, **Bha. Kho.** 1:1.

Imigomo nezimiso zokuqala: Ngaphandle kokuba umuntu azalwe ngamanzi nangoMoya, **Joh.** 3:3–5. Phendukani futhi nibhabhadiswe, nonke, egameni likaJesu Kristu, **IzE.** 2:38. Khona babeleka izandla phezu kwabo, futhi bathola uMoya oNgcwele, **IzE.** 8:14–17. Yibani ngabantwana baNkulunkulu ngokholo kuJesu Kristu, **Gal.** 3:26–27.

Phendukani, futhi nibhabhadiswe egameni leNdodana yami eThandekayo, **2 Nefi** 31:11–21.

Labo abakholwa babhabhadiswa futhi bathola uMoya oNgcwele ngokubekwa izandla, **Mf&V** 76:50–53.

Ubuphristi obufanele buyadingeka ukuze kubhabhadiswe futhi kunikwe isipho soMoya oNgcwele, **JS—uMl.** 1:70–72. Imigomo nezimiso zokuqala zevangeli kuyachazwa, **Bha. Kho.** 1:4.

Isambulo: Lapho okungenambono khona, abantu bayabhubha, **IzA.** 29:18. INkosi yembula izimfihlakalo zayo kubaphrofethi bayo, **Amose** 3:7.

IBandla lakhelwe phezu kwedwala lesambulo, **Math.** 16:17–18 (Mf&V 33:13).

Maye kulowo oyokuthi iNkosi ayisasebenzi ngesambulo, **3 Nefi** 29:6.

Izambulo kanye nemiyalelo kuza kuphela ngalowo obekiwe, **Mf&V** 43:2–7.

Siyakukholwa konke lokho uNkulunkulu asekwambuliile, **Bha. Kho.** 1:9.

Abaphrofethi: IBandla lakhelwe phezu kwesisekelo sabaPhostoli nabaphrofethi, Ef. 2:19–20. Abaphostoli nabaphrofethi bayafuneka eBandleni, Ef. 4:11–16.

UJoseph Smith wabizwa ukuba abengumboni, umphrofethi, kanye nomPhostoli, **Mf&V** 21:1–3.

Sikholelwa kubaphrofethi, **Bha. Kho.** 1:6.

Igunya: UJesu wanika abafundi bakhe amandla negunya, **Luka** 9:1–2 (Joh. 15:16).

UNefi, indodana kaHelamani, wayenegunya elikhulu elalivela kuNkulunkulu, **Hel.** 11:18 (3 Nefi 7:17).

Umprofethi nguye okufanele atholele iBandla imiyalelo, **Mf&V** 21:4–5. Akekho ongashumayela ivangeli noma akhe iBandla ngaphandle kokuba egcotshwe ngothile onegunya, **Mf&V** 42:11. Amagosa kufanele ashumaye ivangeli, ekwenza ngegunya, **Mf&V** 68:8.

Noma wubani oshumayelayo noma owenzela uNkulunkulu kufanele abizwe ngokukaNkulunkulu yilabo abasengunyeni, **Bha. Kho.** 1:5.

Imibhalo engcwele eyengeziwe esazovela: Induku kafuda izohlanganiswa nenduku kaJosefa, **Hez.** 37:15–20.

Ukuvela kwemibhalo engcwele yezinsuku zokugcina kwabikezelwa, **1 Nefi** 13:38–41.

Sikholwa wukuthi uNkulunkulu usazokwembula izinto eziningi nezinkulu ezibalulekile, **Bha. Kho.** 1:9.

Ukukhulwa kweBandla: IBandla lakhelwe phezu kwesisekelo sabaPhostoli nabaphrofethi, Ef. 2:19–20. Abaphostoli nabaphrofethi bayafuneka eBandleni, Ef. 4:11–16. UKristu uyinhloko yeBandla, Ef. 5:23.

IBandla likaKristu kufanele libizwe ngegama lakhe, **3 Nefi** 27:8.

Sikholelwa ohlelweni olufanayo nalolo olwalukhona eBandleni laseNdulo, **Bha. Kho.** 1:6.

Umsebenzi wokushumayela ivangeli: Ngakho-ke hambani nifundise zonke izizwe, **Math.** 28:19–20. Abangamashumi

ayisiKhombisa babizwa ukuba bashumaye ivangeli, **Luka** 10:1.

Babefisa ukuba insindiso ishunya yelwe ezidalweni zonke, **Mosiya** 28:3.

Amagosa kufanele ahambe, eshumayela ivangeli, ngababili, **Mf&V** 42:6. Ivangeli kufanele lishunyayelwe kuzo zonke izidalwa, **Mf&V** 58:64.

Izipho zikaMoya: Baqala ukukhuluma ngezinye izilimi, **IzE.** 2:4. Amagosa kufanele elaphe abagulayo, **Jak.** 5:14.

Ningaziphiki izipho zikaNkulunkulu, **Moro.** 10:8.

Uhide lwezipho zoMoya lubhaliwe, **Mf&V** 46:13–26 (I Kor. 12:1–11; Moro. 10:9–18).

Amathempeli: Ngizokwenza isivumelwa futhi ngizomisa indlu yami engcwele phakathi kwabo ingunaphakade, **Hez.** 37:26–27. INkosi iyofika ngokuzuma ethempelini layo, **Mal.** 3:1.

UNefi wakha ithempeli, **2 Nefi** 5:16.

Abangcwele basolwa ngokwehluleka ukwakha indlu yeNkosi, **Mf&V** 95 (Mf&V 88:119). Abantu beNkosi njalo bakha amathempeli ukuze benze izimiso ezingcwele, **Mf&V** 124:37–44. Ukwakha amathempeli kanye nokwenza izimiso kuyinxenye yomsebenzi omkhulu wezinsuku zokugcina, **Mf&V** 138:53–54.

Izimpawu zezikhathi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Izinsuku zokugcina; Ukuza kwesibili kukaJesu Kristu; Uphawu*

Yizehlakalo noma ngokubonwayo uNkulunkulu akunika abantu ukukhombisa ukuthi into ethile ebalulekile emsebenzini Wakhe seyenzenkile noma isizokwenzeka. Ezinsukwini zokugcina, izimpawu eziningi zokuza kwesiBili komSindisi seziphrofethiwe. Lezi zimpawu zivumela abantu abathembekileyo ukuba balibone isu likaNkulunkulu, baxwayiswe, futhi balungiselele.

Intaba yendlu yeNkosi iyomiswa esiqongweni sezintaba, **Isaya** 2:2–3. INkosi iyophakamisa isibonakaliso futhi iqoqe u-Israyeli, **Isaya** 5:26

(2 Nefi 15:26–30). Ilanga liyofiphazwa futhi nenyanga iyofiphaza ukukhanya kwayo, **Isaya** 13:10 (Joweli 3:15; **Mf&V** 29:14). Abantu bayophambuka emthethweni futhi basiphule isivumelwano saphakade, **Isaya** 24:5. AmaNefi ayo-khuluma njengezwi elisuka emhlaba-thini, **Isaya** 29:4 (2 Nefi 27). U-Israyeli uyoqoqwa ngamandla, **Isaya** 49:22–23 (1 Nefi 21:22–23; 3 Nefi 20–21). UNkulunkulu uyomisa umbuso ongayikubhujiswa, **Dan.** 2:44 (**Mf&V** 65:2). Izimpi, amaphupho, kanye nemibono kuyokwandulela ukuZa kwesiBili, **Joweli** 2. Zonke izizwe ziyooqana ngokumele-ne neJerusalema ukuzolwa, **Zak.** 14:2 (Hez. 38–39). Luyeza usuku oluyovutha njengeziko, **Mal.** 4:1 (3 Nefi 25:1; **Mf&V** 133:64; JS—uMl. 1:37).

Izinhlekelele ezinkulu ziyokwandulela ukuZa kwesiBili, **Math.** 24 (JS—**Math.** 1). UPawulu wakuchaza ukuhlubuka kanye nezikhathi ezinzima zezinsuku zokugcina, **II Thim.** 3–4. Abaphrofethi ababili bayobulawa futhi bavuswe kwabafileyo eJerusalema, **IsAmb.** 11 (**Mf&V** 77:15). Ivangeli liyobuyiselwa ngobufundisi bengelosi ezinsukwini zokugcina, **IsAmb.** 14:6–7 (**Mf&V** 13; 27; 110:11–16; 128:8–24). IBabiloni iyomiswa futhi iwe, **IsAmb.** 17–18.

U-Israyeli uyoqoqwa ngamandla, **1 Nefi** 21:13–26 (**Isaya** 49:13–26; 3 Nefi 20–21). Lolwuphawu, ukuze nisazi isikhathi, **3 Nefi** 21:1. INcwadi kaMormoni iyovela ngamandla kaNkulunkulu, **Morm.** 8.

AmaLamani azoqhakaza, **Mf&V** 49:24–25. Ababi bazobulala ababi, **Mf&V** 63:32–35 (**IsAmb.** 9). Impi izothululwa phezu kwezizwe zonke, **Mf&V** 87:2. Izimpawu, ukuphazamiseka kwe-mvelo, kanye nezingelosi kulungiselela ukuza kweNkosi, **Mf&V** 88:86–94. Ubumnyama buzokwemboza umhlaba, **Mf&V** 112:23–24. INkosi yayala abaNgcwele ukuba balungiselele ukuZa kwesiBili, **Mf&V** 133.

Izimpawu zokuzalwa kanye nokufa kukaJesu Kristu. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Jesu Kristu*

Yizehlakalo ezazihambisana nokuzalwa kanye nokufa kukaJesu Kristu.

Ukuzalwa: Intombi iyokhulelwa izale indodana, **Isaya** 7:14. EBetlehema kuyovela umbusi kwa-Israyeli, **Mika** 5:2.

USamuweli umLamani waphrofetha ngosuku, ubusuku, nangosuku lokukhanya; ngenkanyezi entsha; nangezi-nye izimpawu, **Hel.** 14:2–6. Izimpawu zagcwaliseka, **3 Nefi** 1:15–21.

Ukufa: USamuweli umLamani waphrofetha ngobumnyama, ukuduma nemibani, nangokuzamazama komhlaba, **Hel.** 14:20–27. Izimpawu zagcwaliseka, **3 Nefi** 8:5–23.

Izincwadi ezilahlekileyo zemibhalo engcwele. *Bheka isihloko esithi ImiBhalo eNgcwele—ImiBhalo eNgcwele elahlekileyo*

IziNcwadi kuThimothewu. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi IziNcwadi zikaPawulu; Pawulu; Thimothewu*

Yizincwadi ezimbili eTestamenteni elisha. Zombili ekuqaleni kwakuyizincwadi uPawulu azibhalela uThimothewu.

UThimothewu wokuQala: UPawulu wabhala lencwadi yokuqala emuva kokuvalelwa kwakhe etilongweni kokuqala. Wayeshiye uThimothewu e-Efesu, ehlose ukuba abuyeke emuva kwalokho (I Thim. 3:14). Kodwa, uPawulu wayecabanga ukuthi wayezobambezeleka, ngakho-ke wambhalela uThimothewu, mhlawumbe eseMakedoniya (I Thim. 1:3), ukuze ameluleke futhi amkhuthaze ekutheni afeze umsebenzi wakhe.

Isahluko 1 siqukethe isibingelelo sikaPawulu kanye futhi nemiyalo yakhe maqondana nokucabanga okuwubuwula okwase kuqala ukungena eBandleni. Izahluko 2–3 zinika iziyalelo ngokukhonzwa kwabantu bonke futhi nangesimilo kanye nangokuziphatha kwabefundisi. Izahluko 4–5 ziqukethe incazelo yokuhlubuka kwezinsuku zokugcina kanye

neseluleko kuThimothewu sokuthi kufanele abasebenzele kanjani labo ayebahola. Isahluko 6 yisiyalo sokuba bathembeke futhi bagweme ingcebo yomhlaba.

UThimothewu wesiBili: UPawulu wabhala incwadi yakhe yesibili ngesikhathi sokuvallelwa kwakhe etilongweni kwe-sibili, masinyane nje ngaphambi kokubulawelwa kwakhe ukholo. Iqukethe amazwi okugcina aloMphostoli futhi ikhombisa isibindi esimangalisayo kanye nethemba ayebhekana ngalo nokufa.

Isahluko 1 siqukethe isibingelelo sikaPawulu kanye nesiyalo kuThimothewu. Izahluko 2–3 zinika izexwayiso kanye neziyalelo ezinhlobonhlobo, nenselele yokubhekana nobungozi obungaphambili. Isahluko 4 singumyalezo kubangani baPawulu, siqukethe iseluleko ngokuthi kufanele baphathwe kanjani abahlubuki.

IziNcwadi kwabaseKorinte. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi IziNcwadi zikaPawulu; Pawulu*

Yizincwadi ezimbili eTestamenteni eliSha. Kwakuyizincwadi ekuqaleni uPawulu azibhalela abaNgcwele abaseKorinte ukuze alungise inhlakanhlaka eyayiphakathi kwabo. AbaseKorinte babehlala emphakathini owawukhohlakele ngokwemithetho yokulunga.

AbaseKorinte bokuQala: Isahluko 1 siqukethe isibingelelo sikaPawulu kanye neseluleko sakhe sokuthi abaNgcwele mabahlangane. Izahluko 2–6 yizilungiso zikaPawulu zamaphutha abaNgcwele baseKorinte. Izahluko 7–12 ziqukethe izimpendulo zikaPawulu emibuzweni ethile. Izahluko 13–15 zimayelana nesihe, izipho zomoya, kanye noVuko. Isahluko 16 siqukethe iseluleko sikaPawulu sokuhlala uqinile okholweni.

AbaseKorinte besiBili: Isahluko 1 siqukethe isibingelelo sikaPawulu kanye nomlayezo wenduduzo. Isahluko 2 siqukethe iseluleko sikaThithu yedwa. Izahluko 3–7 ziphathelele namandla evangeli ezimpilweni zabaNgcwele nezabaholi babo. Izahluko 8–9 zeluleka

abaNgcwele ukuba baphe abampofu ngezinhliziyi ezimhlophe. Izahluko 10–12 ziwukuqinisa kukaPawulu kwe-sikhundla sakhe uqobo njengomPhostoli. Isahluko 13 yisiyalo sokuba babe ngabaphelelyo du.

IziNcwadi kwabaseThesalonika.

Bheka futhi isihloko esithi IziNcwadi zikaPawulu; Pawulu

Yizincwadi ezimbili eTestamenteni eliSha. Ekuqaleni kwakuyizincwadi uPawulu azibhalela abaseThesalonika ngesikhathi eseKorinte ngesikhathi so-kuhambela kwakhe kokuqala eYurophu cishe ngonyaka ka 50 emuva kukaKristu. Umsebenzi wakhe eThesalonika ucha-zwe eZenzweni 17. UPawulu wayefuna ukubuyela eThesalonika kodwa akakwanga ukukwenza lokho (I Thes. 2:18). Ngakho-ke wathumela uThimothewu ukuba ayothokozisa abaphenduki futhi amazise ukuthi babeqhuba kanjani. UPawulu wabhala incwadi yokuqala njengomphumela wokubonga kwakhe ngokubuya kukaThimothewu.

AbaseThesalonika bokuQala: Izahluko 1–2 ziqukethe isibingelelo sikaPawulu kanye nomkhuleko wakhe wabaNgcwele; izahluko 3–5 zinika umyalelo ngokukhula ngokomoya, uthando, ubum-sulwa, inkuthalo, kanye nangokuZa kwesiBili kukaJesu Kristu.

AbaseThesalonika besiBili: Isahluko 1 siqukethe umkhuleko wabaNgcwele. Isahluko 2 sikhuluma ngokuhlubuka okuzayo. Isahluko 3 siqukethe umkhuleko kaPawulu wokunqoba komgomo wevangeli.

IziNcwadi zikaPawulu. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Pawulu; izihloko zezincwadi ngazinye*

Yizincwadi ezilishumi nane eziseTestamenteni eliSha ekusukeni okwakuyizincwadi ezazibhalwe ngumPhostoli uPawulu kumalungu eBandla. Zingahlukaniswa ngamaqoqo ngalendlela elandelayo:

I kanye no2 kwabaseThesalonika (ngonyaka ka50–51 emuva kukaKristu)

UPawulu wabhala izincwadi kwabaseThesalonika eseKorinte ngesikhathi sohambo lwakhe lobufundisi lwesibili. Umsebenzi wakhe eseThesalonika uyachazwa kwiZenzo 17. Wayefuna ukubuyela eThesalonika, kodwa akakwazanga ukwenza njalo (I Thes. 2:18). Ngakho-ke wathumela uThimothewu ukuyothokozisa abaguqukileyo futhi nokuba amazise ukuthi babeqhuba kanjani. Incwadi yokuqala ngumphumela wokubonga kwakhe ngokubuya kukaThimothewu. Incwadi yesibili yabhalwa isikhashana kamuva.

I kanye no2 kwabaseKorinte, kwabaseGalathiya, kwabaseRoma (ngonyaka ka55–57 emuva kukaKristu)

UPawulu wabhala izincwadi kwabaseKorinte ngesikhathi sohambo lwakhe lobufundisi lwesithathu ukuze aphendule imibuzo futhi alungise inhlakanhlaka phakathi kwabaNgcwele ababaseKorinte.

Incwadi kwabaseGalathiya kungenzeka ukuthi yabhalwe izinxenye eziningi zeBandla kulo lonke elaseGalathiya. Amanyane amalungu eBandla ayeselishiya ivangeli ethanda umthetho wabafuda. Kulencwadi, uPawulu wachaza ngenhloso yomthetho kaMose kanye nokubaluleka kwenkolo yomoya.

UPawulu wabhala incwadi kwabaseRoma eseKorinte, ngokunye efuna ukulungiselela abaNgcwele baseRoma ukubahambela ayenethemba lokukwenza kubo. Lencwadi futhi iyaqinisa izimfundiso ezase ziphikiswa ngabafuda abase beguqukele kubuKristu.

KwabaseFilipi, kwabaseKolose, kwabaseEfesu, kuFilemoni, kumaHeberu (ngonyaka ka 60–62 emuva kukaKristu)

UPawulu wabhala lezi zincwadi ngesikhathi esetilongweni okokuqala eRoma.

UPawulu wabhala incwadi kwabaseFilipi ikakhulu ukuzwakalisa ukubonga futhi nothando lwabaNgcwele baseFilipi

futhi nokubathokozisa ekudumaleni kwabo ngokuboshwa kwakhe okude.

UPawulu wabhala incwadi kwabaseKolose ngenxa yombiko wokuthi abaNgcwele baseKolose base bewela eku-dukuni okukhulu. Babekholwa wukuthi ukuphelela du kwakutholakala kuphelela ngokugcina ngokuqaphela izimiso zangaphandle kunokukhulisa isimilo sikaKristu.

Incwadi kwabase-Efesu ibaluleke kakhulu, ngoba iqukethe izimfundiso zikaPawulu ngeBandla likaKristu.

Incwadi kuFilemoni ngeyakhe yedwa ekhuluma ngo-Onesimu, isigqila esasiphange inkosi yaso, uFilemoni, futhi sabaleka saya eRoma. UPawulu wathumela u-Onesimu enkosini yakhe nalencwadi ecela ukuba u-Onesimu athethelelwe.

UPawulu wabhala incwadi kumaHeberu kumalungu eBandla angabafuda ukubakhulisa ngokuthi umthetho kaMose wawusugcwalisekile kuKristu futhi nokuthi umthetho wevangeli kaKristu wawusuthathe indawo yawo.

I kanye no2 kuThimothewu, kuThithu (ngonyaka ka 64–65 emuva kukaKristu)

UPawulu wabhala lezi zincwadi emuva kokukhululwa etilongweni eRoma okokuqala.

UPawulu wahamba waya e-Efesu, lapho ashiya khona uThimothewu ukuze aqede ukukhula kwezimo ezithile zokucabanga, ehlose ukuba abuye emuva kwalokho. Wabhala incwadi yakhe yokuqala kuThimothewu, mhlawumbe eseMakedoniya, ukumeluleka kanye nokumkhuthaza ekugcwaliseni isibopho sakhe.

UPawulu wabhala incwadi kuThithu ngesikhathi esekhululiwe etilongweni. Kungenzeka ukuthi wahambela eKrethe, lapho uThithu ayesebenza khona. Incwadi iphathelele ikakhulu nokuphila ngokulunga kanye nokulungiswa ngaphakathi eBandleni.

UPawulu wabhala incwadi yakhe yesibili kuThimothewu ngesikhathi esetilongweni okwesibili, masinyane nje

ngaphambi kokubulawa kukaPawulu. Lencwadi iqukethe amazwi okugcina kaPawulu futhi ikhombisa isibindi esimangalisayo kanye nethemba ayebhekana ngalo nokufa.

IziNdaba zeVangeli. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Johane, indodana kaZebedewu; Luka; Marku; Mathewu

Yimibhalo emine noma wubufakazi bempilo kaJesu yasemhlabeni futhi nezehlakalo eziphathelele nobufundisi Bakhe konke okuqukethwe yizincwadi ezine zokuqala zeTestamente eliSha. Wubufakazi obubhaliweyo bempilo kaKristu obubhalwe nguMathewu, nguMarku, nguLuka, kanye noJohane. Incwadi ka 3 Nefi eNcwadini kaMormoni iyafana ngezindlela eziningi nalezi ziNdaba zeVangeli zeTestamente eliSha.

Lezi zincwadi zeTestamente eliSha ekuqaleni zazibhalwe ngesiGriki. Igama lesiGriki *levangelis* lisho "izindaba ezinhle." Izindaba ezinhle wukuthi uJesu Kristu usenze inhlawulo ezokhulula bonke abantu ekufeni futhi izuzise umuntu ngamunye ngokwemisebenzi yakhe (Joh. 3:16; Roma 5:10–11; 2 Nefi 9:26; Alima 34:9; Mf&V 76:69).

Bheka futhi isihloko esithi UkuVumelana kweziNdaba zeVangeli esithasiselweni.

Izingcwephe. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* INcwadi kaMormoni; Izingcwephe zegolide

Emandulo abanye abantu babebhala imilando kanye nemibhalo yabo ezingcwepheni zensimbi, njengoba kwakunjalo nangeNcwadi kaMormoni. Ukuze uthole olunye ulwazi, bheka isihloko esithi "INcazelo emFishane ngeNcwadi kaMormoni" emakhasini esingeniso eNcwadi kaMormoni.

Izingcwephe zegolide. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* INcwadi kaMormoni; Izingcwephe

Ngumbhalo obhalwe ezingcwepheni zegolide. Ukhuluma ngendaba yezizwe

ezimbili ezinkulu emazwenikazi aseMelika. UJoseph Smith wahumusha futhi wakhapha njengencwadi inxenye yalezi zingcwephe. Lokhu kuhunyushwa kubizwa ngokuthi yiNcwadi kaMormoni. (Ukuze uthole olunye ulwazi, bheka "Isandulelo" kanye no "Bufakazi bomPhrofethi uJoseph Smith" eNcwadini kaMormoni.)

Izingcwephe zethusi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Izingcwephe

Ngumbhalo wamaJuda kusuka ekuqaleni kuze kube seminyakeni engamakhulu ayisithupha ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu, oqukethe imibhalo eminingi yabaphrofethi (1 Nefi 5:10–16). Lombhalo wawugcinwe nguLabani, ongomunye wabadala bamaJuda eJerusalem. Ngesikhathi uLehi nomndeni wakhe besehlane, uLehi wathumela amadodana akhe emuva eJerusalem ukuyothola lombhalo (1 Nefi 3–4). (Ukuze uthole olunye ulwazi futhi, bheka "iNcazelo emFishane ngeNcwadi kaMormoni," eseNcwadini kaMormoni.)

Izingelosi

Zimbili izinhlobo zabantu ezulwini ezibizwa ngezingelosi: yilabo abayimimoya futhi nalabo abanemizimba yenyama namathambo. Izingelosi eziyimimoya azikakawutholi umzimba wenyama namathambo, noma ziyimimoya eyake yaba nawo umzimba ofayo futhi zilindele uvuko. Lezo zingelosi ezinemizimba yenyama namathambo sezivusise ekufeni noma seziguqiliwe.

Ziningi izinkomba emibhalweni engcwele ezimaqondana nemisebenzi yezingelosi. Kwesinye isikhathi izingelosi zikhuluma ngezwi lendudumo ngesikhathi zethula umyalezo kaNkulunkulu (Mosiya 27:11–16). Amadoda alungileyo asemhlabeni nawo angabizwa ngezingelosi (HJS, Gen. 19:15 [Isithasiselo]). Ezinye izingelosi zisebenza ngase silhalweni sobukhosi sikaNkulunkulu ezulwini (Alima 36:22).

Imibhalo engcwele ikhuluma futhi nangezingelo zikadeveli. Lezi yileyo

mimoya eyalandela uLusifa futhi eyakhishwa ngaphandle kwalapho kukhona khona uNkulunkulu empilweni eyandulela eyasemhlabeni futhi eyaphonswa phansi emhlabeni (IsAmb. 12:1-9; 2 Nefi 9:9, 16; Mf&V 29:36-37).

UJakobe wabona izingelosi zikaNkulunkulu zenyuka futhi zehla, **Gen.** 28:12. Izingelosi zikaNkulunkulu zahlangana noJakobe, **Gen.** 32:1-2. UGideyoni wabona ingelosi yeNkosi ubuso nobuso, **AbAhl.** 6:22. Ingelosi yelula isandla sayo kuyo iJerusalema ukuyichitha, **II Sam.** 24:16. Ingelosi yamthinta u-Eliya futhi yathi kuye, Vuka udle, **I AmaKh.** 19:5-7. UDaniyeli wabona ingelosi uGabriyeli embonweni, **Dan.** 8:15-16. Ingelosi uMikayeli yasiza uDaniyeli, **Dan.** 10:13.

Ingelosi uGabriyeli yathunyelwa isuka kuNkulunkulu, **Luka** 1:19, 26-27. Izingelosi zikadeveli zizogcinwa ezibophweni kuze kufike ukwahlulelwa, **Juda** 1:6 (II Petru 2:4).

Abantu babona izingelosi zehla ziphuma ezulwini, **3 Nefi** 17:24. UMoroni wabhala ngokusetshenzelwa yizingelosi, **Moro.** 7:25-32.

UbuPhristi buka-Aroni buphethe izikhathi zokusetshenzelwa yizingelosi, **Mf&V** 13. UMoroni, uJohane umBhabhadisi, uPetru, uJakobe, uJohane, uMose, u-Eliya, kanye no-Eliyasi bonke basebenzela uJoseph Smith njengezingelosi, **Mf&V** 27:5-12. Anikwazi ukumelana nokusetshenzelwa yizingelosi, **Mf&V** 67:13. UMikayeli, ingelosi enkulu, ngu-Adamu, **Mf&V** 107:54. Izingelosi ngabantu asebevuswe ekufeni, abanemizimba yenyama namathambo, **Mf&V** 129. Azikho izingelosi ezisebenzela lomhlaba ngaphandle kwalezo ezingezawo, **Mf&V** 130:5. Abantu abangawuhloniphi umthetho kaNkulunkulu womshado waphakade abaganwa futhi abendiswa kodwa babekwa njengezingelosi ezulwini, **Mf&V** 132:16-17.

Izingelosi ezisebenzelayo. *Bheka isihloko esithi Izingelosi*

Izinhlango. *Bheka isihloko esithi Amaqembu ayimfihlo*

Izinsuku zokugcina. *Bheka futhi isihloko eithi Izimpawu zezikhathi; Ukuza kwesibili kukaJesu Kristu*

Yisikhathi esiphila kuso manje. Yizinsuku (noma uhlelo lokwengamela lwesikhathi) masinyane nje ngaphambi kokuza kwesiBili kweNkosi.

Nginitshela okuzonehlela ezinsukwini zokugcina, **Gen.** 49:1. UmHlengi uyoma emhlabeni ngosuku lokugcina, **Jobe** 19:25. Ezinsukwini zokugcina, indlu yeNkosi iyomiswa, **Isaya** 2:2.

Ezinsukwini zokugcina ziyofika izikhathi ezinobungozi, **II Thim.** 3:1-7. Abakholodi bezinsuku zokugcina bayokuphika ukuza kwesiBili, **II Petru** 3:3-7.

Ngiyaphrofetha kini ngokuphathelele nezinsuku zokugcina, **2 Nefi** 26:14-30.

Liyobizwa kanje ibandla lami ngezinsuku zokugcina, ngisho IBandla likaJesu Kristu labaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina, **Mf&V** 115:4.

UKristu uzoza ngezinsuku zokugcina, **Mose** 7:60.

Izipho zezilimi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Izipho zikaMoya; Ulimi*

Yisipho soMoya oNgcwele esivumela abantu abashisekelisiwe ukuba bakhulume, baqonde, noma bahumushe izilimi ezingaziwa. Sikholelwa esiphweni sezilimi (Bha. Kho. 1:7).

Bonke bagcwaliswa ngoMoya oNgcwele, futhi baqala ukukhuluma ngezinye izilimi, **IzE.** 2:4. Okhuluma ngolimi olungaziwa akakhulumi kubantu, kodwa kuNkulunkulu, **I Kor.** 14:1-5, 27-28. Izilimi ngezesibonakaliso kulabo abangakhulwayo, **I Kor.** 14:22-28.

Emva kwalokho kuza ukubhabhadiswa ngomlilo nangoMoya oNgcwele; futhi emva kwalokho seningakhuluma ngolimi lwezingelosi, **2 Nefi** 31:13-14. U-Amaleki wabayala bonke abantu ukuba bakhulwe yisipho sokukhuluma ngezilimi, **Omini** 1:25.

Kunikiwe kwabanye ukuba

bakhulume ngezilimi; futhi komunye kunikezwe ukuhumusha ngezilimi, **Mf&V** 46:24–25 (I Kor. 12:10; Moro. 10:8, 15–16). Isiphiwo sezilimi masithululwe, **Mf&V** 109:36.

Izipho zikaMoya. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Isipho*

Yizibusiso ezikhethekileyo ezinikwa yiNkosi kubantu abafanelwe ukuze bazuze bona futhi nokuthi bazisebenzise ukubusisa abanye. Ukuze uthole incazelelo ngezipho zikaMoya, funda iMfundiso neziVumelwano 46:11–33; I kwabaseKorinte 12:1–12; KaMoroni 10:8–18.

Funani ngenkuthalo izipho ezinhle, **I Kor.** 12:31 (I Kor. 14:1).

AmaNefi anikwa izipho eziningi zikaMoya, **Alima** 9:21. Maye kulowo othi iNkosi ayisasebenzi ngezipho noma ngamandla kaMoya oNgcwele, **3 Nefi** 29:6. UNkulunkulu upha abathembekileyo izipho, **Morm.** 9:7. Izipho ziza ngoMoya kaKristu, **Moro.** 10:17.

Ziningi izipho futhi wonke umuntu unikezwe isipho ngoMoya, **Mf&V** 46:11. Abaholi beBandla banikwe amandla okwahlukanisa izipho zikaMoya, **Mf&V** 46:27. UMongameli weBandla unazo zonke izipho uNkulunkulu azipha lowo oyinhloko yeBandla, **Mf&V** 107:91–92.

Izipho zomoya. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Ithempeli, iNdlu yeNkosi*

Ngomqondo ojwayelekile, yisipho samandla esivela kuNkulunkulu. Amalungu eBandla afanelwe angathola isipho samandla ngezimiso ethempelini eziwanika ukufundiswa futhi nezivumelwano zobuPhristi obuNgcwele azidingayo ukuze azuze ukuphakanyiswa. Izipho zomoya zihlanganisa ukufundiswa ngesu lensindiso.

Lapho niyonikwa amandla avela phezu, **Mf&V** 38:32, 38 (Luka 24:49; **Mf&V** 43:16). Yakhani indlu, engihlele ukupha labo engibakhethileyo, **Mf&V** 95:8. Ngilungise izipho zomoya ezinkulu nesibusiso, **Mf&V** 105:12, 18, 33. Abanengi bayojabula ngenxa yezipho zomoya

izinceku zami eziphiwe zona, **Mf&V** 110:9. Inkazimulo, ukuhlonishwa, kanye nezipho zomoya kunikwe ngesimiso sendlu yami engcwele, **Mf&V** 124:39. Labo ababizwe nguBaba, njengo-Aroni, banikwe izikhiye zobuphristi, **Mf&V** 132:59.

Iziqalekiso, Qalekisa. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Isithuko; Ukuvinjelwa*

Emibhalweni engcwele, isiqalekiso wukusetshenziswa komthetho kaNkulunkulu ovumela noma oletha ukwahlulelwa nemiphumela yako entweni ethile, kumuntu, noma kubantu ikakhulu ngenxa yokwenza ukungalungi. Iziqalekiso ziyisibonakaliso sothando lukaNkulunkulu futhi nokulunga. Zingenziwa nguNkulunkulu ngqo noma zishiwo yizinceku Zakhe ezigunyaziwe. Kwesinye isikhathi, izizathu ezigcwele zeziqalekiso zaziwa kuphela nguNkulunkulu. Phezu kwalokho, isimo sokuqalekiswa sizwiwa yilabo abangamhloniphi uNkulunkulu ngamabomu futhi ngalokho bazisuse eMoyeni weNkosi.

INkosi ingazisusa iziqalekiso ngenxa yokuhlonipha komuntu noma ngenxa yokukholwa kwabantu kuJesu Kristu futhi nokuhlonipha kwabo imithetho nezimiso zevangeli (**Alima** 23:16–18; **3 Nefi** 2:14–16; **Bha. Kho.** 1:3).

UNkulunkulu wayiqalekisa inyoka ngokukhohlisa u-Adamu no-Eva, **Gen.** 3:13–15 (Mose 4:19–21). Umhlabathi waqalekiswa ngenxa ka-Adamu no-Eva, **Gen.** 3:17–19 (Mose 4:23–25). INkosi yaqalekisa uKayini ngokubulala u-Abela, **Gen.** 4:11–16 (Mose 5:22–41). INkosi yamqalekisa uKhanani kanye nozalo lwakhe, **Gen.** 9:25–27 (Mose 7:6–8; **Abr.** 1:21–27). Abakwa-Israyeli bazobusiswa uma behlonipha uNkulunkulu, futhi baqalekiswe uma bengahloniphi, **Dut.** 28 (Dut. 29:18–28). UGehazi kanye nozalo lwakhe baqalekiswa ngochoko luka-Nahamani, **II AmaKh.** 5:20–27. INkosi yasiqalekisa isizwe sakwa-Israyeli sase-mandulo ngokungakhokhi okweshumi kanye neminikelo, **Mal.** 3:6–10.

UJesu waqalekisa umkhiwane futhi

wafa, **Marku** 11:11–14, 20–21. UJesu wayiqalekisa imizi yaseKorazini, eBetsayida, kanye neKapernaume, **Luka** 10:10–15.

Ngenxa yokuthi amaLamani ayengezukuphila iNkosi, ahlukani swa neNkosi futhi aqalekiswa, **2 Nefi** 5:20–24. Bonke bamanyiwe ukuba beze kuNkulunkulu, **2 Nefi** 26:33. INkosi iyobaqalekisa labo abenza ubufebe, **Jakobe** 2:31–33. AmaNefi azothola isiqalekiso esikhudlwana kumaLamani ngaphandle uma ephenduka, **Jakobe** 3:3–5. Abantu abahlubukayo bazilethela iziqalekiso, **Alima** 3:18–19 (Dut. 11:26–28). UKorihori waqalekiswa ngenxa yokuholela abantu kude noNkulunkulu, **Alima** 30:43–60. INkosi yayiqalekisa imihlaba nengebo yamaNefi ngenxa yobubi obukhulu babantu, **Hel.** 13:22–23 (2 Nefi 1:7; Alima 37:31). INkosi yabaqalekisa abakwaJareda abakhohlakeleyo, **Etere** 9:28–35. Inhlawulo kaKristu iyasisusa isiqalekiso sika-Adamu ebantwaneni abancane, **Moro.** 8:8–12.

Labo abayifulathelayo iNkosi bayaqalekiswa, **Mf&V** 41:1. Umhlaba uzoshaywa ngesiqalekiso ngaphandle uma kukhona ubudlelwane obuhlanganisayo phakathi kobaba nabantwana, **Mf&V** 128:18 (Mal. 4:5–6).

Isithuko: Ukuqalekisa futhi wukusebenzisa ulimi olungcolile, lokuhlambalaza, noma lokudelela.

Abantu akufanele baqalekise obaba nomama babo, **Eks.** 21:17 (Math. 15:4). Ningabaqalekisi labo abanibusayo, **Eks.** 22:28 (Shum. 10:20). Amadoda nabesifazane akufanele baqalekise uNkulunkulu, **Lev.** 24:13–16.

UPetru waqalekisa ngesikhathi ephika ukumazi uJesu, **Math.** 26:69–74.

AmaNefi akhohlakeleyo amqalekisa uNkulunkulu futhi ayefuna ukufa, **Morm.** 2:14.

Izithelo zokuqala

Izivuno zokuqala eziqoqwa esikhathini sonyaka. Ngezikhathi zeTestamente eliDala, zazinikelwa eNkosini (Lev. 23:9–20). UJesu Kristu waba yizithelo zokuqala kuNkulunkulu ngokuthi waba

ngowokuqala ukuvuswa ekufeni (I Kor. 15:20, 23; 2 Nefi 2:9). Labo abemukela ivangeli futhi ababekezela kuze kube sekugcineni bethembekile ngokufanelekiswa bayizithelo zokuqala, ngoba bangabaNkulunkulu.

Labo abalandela iMvana noma yikuphi lapho iya khona bayizithelo zokuqala kuNkulunkulu, **IsAmb.** 14:4.

Labo abayokwehla noKristu kuqala bayizithelo zokuqala, **Mf&V** 88:98.

Izithombe eziyichilo. *Bheka isihloko esithi Ubumsulwa; Ukuhlobonga; Ukuphinga*

Izivikelo zesifuba. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Urimi neThumimi*

Imibhalo engcwele ikhuluma ngezinhlobo ezimbili zezivikelo zesifuba: (1) Yinxenywe yangaphambili yengubo yokuvikela noma isivikelo sesosha. Ngomqondo wokuba wuphawu, abaNgcwele kufanele bafake isivikelo sesifuba sokulunga ukuze bazivikele kokubi (Isaya 59:17; Ef. 6:14). (2) Yisembatho esasigqokwa ngumphristi omkhulu emthethweni kaMose (Eks. 28:13–30; 39:8–21). Sasenziwe ngelineni futhi sasinamatshe alishumi nambili ayigugu. Kwesinye isikhathi kukhulunywa ngaso maqondana ne-Urimi neThumimi (Mf&V 17:1; JS—uML. 1:35, 42, 52).

Izizwana ezilahlekileyo. *Bheka isihloko esithi Israyeli—Izizwana ezilishumi ezilahlekileyo zakwa-Israyeli*

Izizwana ezilishumi. *Bheka isihloko esithi Israyeli*

Izizwana ezilishumi nambili zakwa-Israyeli. *Bheka isihloko esithi Israyeli—Izizwana ezilishumi zakwa-Israyeli*

Izulu. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Inkazimulo yesilestiyali; Iparadesi; Umbuso kaNkulunkulu noma umBuso waseZulwini*

Ibizo elithi *izulu* linezincazelo ezimbili ezibalulekile emibhalweni engcwele.

(1) Yindawo lapho kuhlala khona uNkulunkulu futhi nekhaya lakusasa laba-Ngcwele (Gen. 28:12; AmaH. 11:4; Math. 6:9). (2) Wumkhathi ozungeze umhlaba (Gen. 1:1, 17; Eks. 24:10). Ngokucacileyo izulu akuyona *iparadisi*, okuyindawo yesikhashana yemimoya yalabo abathembekileyo abebephila futhi nabafe kulomhlaba. UJesu wayihambela iparadisi emuva kokufa kwakhe esiphambanweni, kodwa ngosuku lwesithathu, watshele uMariya ukuthi wayengakayi kuBaba (Luka 23:39–44; Joh. 20:17; Mf&V 138:11–37).

Ngicabanga ngamazulu akho, umsebenzi weminwe yakho, **AmaH.** 8:3. Ngezwi leNkosi amazulu enziwa, **AmaH.** 33:6. Ngabe uwe kanjani ezulwini na, O Lusifa, **Isaya** 14:12 (2 Nefi 24:12). Amazulu ayogqwa ndawonye njengomqulu, **Isaya** 34:4. Ngidala amazulu amasha kanye nomhlaba omusha, **Isaya** 65:17. UNkulunkulu uzovula amafasitela asezulwini, **Mal.** 3:10.

Baba wethu osezulwini, malingcwe-liswe igama lakho, **Math.** 6:9 (3 Nefi 13:9). UPawulu wahlwithelwa ezulwini lesithathu, **II Kor.** 12:2. Kwaba nokuthula ezulwini, **IsAmb.** 8:1 (Mf&V 88:95–98).

Uma bebambelela ngokuthembeka kuze kube sekugcineni bayemukelwa ezulwini, **Mosiya** 2:41. Ningaba ngabantwana baBaba wenu osezulwini, **3 Nefi** 12:45.

Ngayoza ngisenkazimulweni yami emafwini ezulu, **Mf&V** 45:16. U-Eliya wathathwa waya ezulwini ngaphandle kokuzwa ukufa, **Mf&V** 110:13. Amalungelo obuphristi axhumene namandla asezulwini, **Mf&V** 121:36. Zimbili izinhlobo zabantu ezulwini, **Mf&V** 129:1.

Isiyoni yathathwa yayiswa ezulwini, **Mose** 7:23.

Izwe lemmoya. *Bheka isihloko esithi*
Impilo eyandulela eyasemhlabeni;
Iparadesi; Isihogo

Izwe lesethembiso

Ngamazwe iNkosi ewathembisa nje-ngefa kubalandeli Bayo abathembekileyo, futhi ngokuvamile nasozalweni lwabo. Maningi amazwe esethembiso. Ngokuvamile eNcwadini kaMormoni, izwe lesethembiso okukhulunywa ngalo yiMelika.

Lelizwe ngiyolinika inzalo yakho, **Gen.** 12:7 (Abr. 2:19). Ngizokunika wena kanye nenzalo yakho izwe laseKhanani, **Gen.** 17:8 (Gen. 28:13). UMose wayikhomba imincele yezwe ka-Israyeli eKhanani, **Num.** 34:1–12 (Num. 27:12).

Nizoholelwa ezweni lesethembiso, **1 Nefi** 2:20 (1 Nefi 5:5). INkosi iholela abalungileyo emazweni ayigugu, **1 Nefi** 17:38. Uma uzalo lukaLehi lugcina imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu, luzophumelela ezweni lesethembiso, **2 Nefi** 1:5–9. U-Israyeli uyobuyela emzweni lakhe lesethembiso, **2 Nefi** 24:1–2 (Isaya 14:1–2). Noma ngabe yisiphi isizwe esiyoba nalelizwe kufanele sisebenzele uNkulunkulu, noma bayoshanelwa baphele, **Etere** 2:9–12.

Leli yizwe lesethembiso, futhi nendawo yedolobha laseSiyoni, **Mf&V** 57:2. UJuda angaqala ukubuyela emihlabeni ka-Abrahama, **Mf&V** 109:64.

IJerusalema eNtsha izokwakhiwa ezwenikazi laseMelika, **Bha. Kho.** 1:10.

Izwi. Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Isambulo

Njengokusetshenziswa emibhalweni engcwele, kwesinye isikhathi kungumyalezo ozwakalayo okhulunywa yiNkosi noma yizithunywa Zayo. Izwi likaMoya nalo futhi lingezwakala futhi libhekiswe enhliziyweni noma engqondweni.

U-Adamu no-Eva bezwa izwi leNkosi uNkulunkulu, **Gen.** 3:8 (Mose 4:14). INkosi yakhuluma ku-Eliya ngezwi eliphilile elincane, **I AmaKh.** 19:11–13.

Abalungileyo balandela izwi loMalusi oMuhle, **Joh.** 10:1–16. Bonke abaneqiniso bayalizwa izwi lami, **Joh.** 18:37.

Ngalihlonipha izwi likaMoya, **1 Nefi** 4:6–18. Kweza izwi kimi, lithi: Enoshe,

izono zakho zithethelelwe, **Enoshe** 1:5. Kwakuyizwi elithule elizotho ngokuphelele futhi labahlaba ngisho kuwo umoya uqobo, **Hel.** 5:29–33 (3 Nefi 11:3–7).

Noma ngezwi lami noma ngezwi lezincedu zami kuyefana, **Mf&V** 1:38. Noma yikuphi abayokukhuluma uma beholwa uMoya oNgcwele kuyoba yizwi leNkosi, **Mf&V** 68:2–4. Wonke umuntu othobela izwi lami uyobona ubuso bami futhi azi ukuthi nginguye, **Mf&V** 93:1.

IZwi. Bheka isihloko esithi
Jesu Kristu—Ukuba-khona
kukaKristu ngaphambi kwempilo
yasemhlabeni

IZwi EliGunyaziwe 1. Bheka futhi
isihloko esithi IsiMemezelo; Shada,
Umshado—Umshado wesithembu;
Woodruff, Wilford

Okubhalwe emakhasini okugcina eMfundiso neziVumelwano, ingxenye yokuqala IZwi EliGunyaziwe 1 yaziwa futhi ngokuthi ngaMazwi okuBika amaSu. Lanikwa nguMongameli uWilford Woodruff futhi labikwa kumalungu eBandla emhlanganweni omkhulu ngomhlaka 6 Okthoba 1890. Kusuka ngonyaka ka1862, imithetho eyahlukene yenza ukushada nabafazi abanengi kube ngokuphambene nomthetho eMelika iminyaka engamashumi amabili nanhlalun eyayizolandela. INkosi yakhombisa uWilford Woodruff ngombono kanye nangesambulo okwakuzokwenzeka uma abaNgcwele babengawuyeki umkhuba wokushada nabafazi abanengi. AMazwi okuBika amaSu abika ukuthi ukushada nabafazi abanengi kwakungasenziwa ngenhloso yokugcina umthetho.

IZwi EliGunyaziwe 2. Bheka futhi
isihloko esithi Kimball, Spencer W.;
Ubuphristi

Okushiwoyo ngemfundiso ngokuphathelene nokuthi ngubani ongaphatha ubuphristi bukaNkulunkulu, manje osekubhalwe emakhasini okugcina eMfundiso neziVumelwano. Ekuqaleni

kukaJuni 1978, iNkosi yembula kuMongameli uSpencer W. Kimball ukuthi ubuphristi kufanele bunikwe kubo bonke abesilisa abafanelwe abangamalungu eBandla. Lokhu kwenza ubuphristi bube nokutholakala kuwo wonke amadoda afanelwe futhi nezibusiso zasethempelini zibe nokutholakala kuwo wonke amalungu, ngokunganaki ibala nokuthi umuntu ungowasiphi isizwe. Ngomhlaka 30 Septemba 1978, lesi simezelo sethulwa emhlanganweni omkhulu we-Bandla futhi semukelwa ngazwi-linye.

IZwi likaNkulunkulu. Bheka futhi
isihloko esithi ImiBhalo eNgcwele;
Imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu; Isambulo

Yiziyalo, yimiyalelo, noma ngumyalezo kaNkulunkulu. Abantwana baNkulunkulu bangalithola izwi Lakhe khona-manje ngesambulo ngoMoya noma ngezinceku Zakhe ezikhethiweyo (**Mf&V** 1:38).

Abantu baphila ngawo wonke amazwi aphuma emlonyeni weNkosi, **Dut.** 8:3 (**Math.** 4:4; **Mf&V** 84:43–44). Izwi lakho liyisibani ezinyaweni zami, liwukukhanya endleleni yami, **AmaH.** 119:105.

Bonke bagcwaliswa ngoMoya oNgcwele futhi bakhuluma izwi likaNkulunkulu ngesibindi, **Ize.** 4:31–33.

Induku yensimbi kwakuyizwi likaNkulunkulu elaliholela emthini wokuphila, **1 Nefi** 11:25 (1 Nefi 15:23–25). Imizwa yenu ithuntubezekile, ngendlela yokuthi anikwazanga ukuwezwa amazwi akhe, **1 Nefi** 17:45–46. Maye kulowo owenqaba izwi likaNkulunkulu, **2 Nefi** 27:14 (2 Nefi 28:29; **Etere** 4:8). Phokophe-lani phambili, nizitika ngezwi likaKristu, **2 Nefi** 31:20 (2 Nefi 32:3). Ngenxa yokungakholwa kwabo babengakwazi ukuliqonda izwi likaNkulunkulu, **Mosiya** 26:3 (**Alima** 12:10). Babeyicwaningile imibhalo ngokukhuthala, ukuze balazi izwi likaNkulunkulu, **Alima** 17:2. Zama amandla ezwi likaNkulunkulu, **Alima** 31:5. U-Alima waqhathanisa izwi likaNkulunkulu nembewu, **Alima** 32:28–43.

Noma yikuphi abayokukhuluma uma

beholwa uMoya oNgcwele kuyoba yizwi leNkosi, **Mf&V** 68:4. Niyophila ngawo wonke amazwi aphuma emlonyeni kaNkulunkulu, **Mf&V** 84:44–45.

Lowo ogcina izwi ami, ngeke aduki-swa, **JS—Math.** 1:37.

IZwi lokuHlakanipha

Ngumthetho wempilo owembulwa yiNkosi ukuze kuzuze abaNgcwele ngokomzimba kanye nangokomoya (**Mf&V** 89). Sewuvame ukuba kubhekiswe kuwo njenjeZwi lokuHlakanipha. INkosi selokhu yabafundisa abalandeli Bayo imigomo yempilo. INkosi yembula kuJoseph Smith ukuthi yiziphi izinhlobo zokudla okumele kudliwe nokuthi yikuphi okumele kugwenywe, ndawonye nethembiso sezibusiso zemvelo kanye nezomoya ezitholakala ngokuthobela iZwi lokuHlakanipha.

Ungaliphuzi iwayini noma uphuzo olunamandla, **Lev.** 10:9. Iwayini liyisideleli, uphuzo olunamandla luyadlanga, **IzA.** 20:1. Uphuzo olunamandla luyobaba kulabo abaluphuzayo, **Isaya** 24:9. UDaniyeli wayengeke azingcolise ngenyama nangewayini lenkosi, **Dan.** 1:8.

Uma umuntu engcolisa ithempeli likaNkulunkulu, uNkulunkulu uyombhubhisa lowomuntu, **I Kor.** 3:16–17. Izidakwa aziyukulidla ifa lombuso kaNkulunkulu, **I Kor.** 6:10 (**Gal.** 5:21).

Lowo owenqaba ukuthi abantu badle inyama akagcotshiwe nguNkulunkulu, **Mf&V** 49:18–21. Zonke izinto ezivela emhlabeni kufanele zisetshenziswe ngokwahlulela, hhayi ngokweqisa, **Mf&V** 59:20. INkosi yeluleka abaNgcwele ukuba bangasebenzisi iwayini, iziphuzo ezidakisayo, ugwayi, neziphuzo ezishisayo, **Mf&V** 89:1–9. Amakhambi, izithelo, inyama, kanye nokudla okuzinhlamvana kubekelwe ukusetshenziswa ngumuntu nezilwane, **Mf&V** 89:10–17. Ukuhlonipha iZwi lokuHlakanipha kuletha izibusiso zasemhlabeni nezomoya, **Mf&V** 89:18–21.

Jafethe. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Nowa, umphatriyakhe waseBhayibhelini

Yindodana endala kaNowa, umphrofethi waseTestamenteni eliDala (**Mose** 8:12).

UNowa wazala uJafethe, **Gen.** 5:32 (**Gen.** 6:10; **Mose** 8:12). UJafethe kanye nomfazi wakhe wangena emkhunjini kaNowa, **Gen.** 7:13. UJafethe waphuma emkhunjini, **Gen.** 9:18. UNkulunkulu uyomandisa uJafethe, **Gen.** 9:27.

Jakobe, indodana ka-Alfewu

Ngomunye wabaPhostoli abaliShumi namBili abakhethwa nguJesu ngesikhathi sobufundisi Bakhe basemhlabeni (**Math.** 10:3; **Marku** 3:18; **Luka** 6:15; **IzE.** 1:13).

Jakobe, indodana ka-Isaka. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Esawu; Isaka; Israyeli

Ngumphatriyakhe waseTestamenteni eliDala futhi nomphrofethi; ngomncane emadodaneni angamawe kalsaka kanye noRebeka (**Gen.** 25:19–26). UJakobe wathola ubuzibulo phezu komfowabo u-Esawu. Lokhu kwakungenxa yokufanelwa kukaJakobe futhi nokushada kwakhe esivumelwaneni, kanti u-Esawu wadelela ubuzibulo bakhe futhi washada ngaphandle kwesivumelwano (**Gen.** 25:30–34; 26:34–35; 27; 28:6–9; **Heb.** 12:16).

URebeka wakuthola eNkosini ukuthi u-Esawu wayezomsebenzela uJakobe, **Gen.** 25:23. Wathenga ubuzibulo ku-Esawu, **Gen.** 25:29–34. Waphupha ngomkhwelo oya ezulwini, **Gen.** 28. Washada noLeya kanye noRaheli, **Gen.** 29:1–30. Wayenamadodana ayishumi nambili kanye nendodakazi eyodwa, **Gen.** 29:31–30:24; 35:16–20. Washada noBiliha kanye Zilipa, **Gen.** 30:3–4, 9. Igama lakhe lashintshwa laba ngu-Israyeli, **Gen.** 32:28. Wabona uNkulunkulu ubuso nobuso, **Gen.** 32:30. Wathanda uJofesa, **Gen.** 37:3. Waya eGibithe kanye nomndeni wakhe, **Gen.** 46:1–7. Wawabusisa

amadodana akhe kanye nezizukulwana zawo ezizayo, **Gen.** 49. Wafa, **Gen.** 49:33.

Wayigcina imiyalelo futhi namhlanje uphakanyisiwe esihlalweni sobukhosi, ndawonye no-Abrahama kanye no-Isaka, **Mf&V** 132:37.

Jakobe, indodana kaLehi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Lehi, uyise kaNefi*

Ngumphrofethi eNcwadini kaMormoni futhi nombhali wezintshumayelo ezimbalwa ezincwadini zika 2 Nefi kanye noJakobe. (2 Nefi 6–11; Jakobe 1–7).

Incwadi kaJakobe: Yincwadi yesithathu eNcwadini kaMormoni. Isahluko 1 sikhuluma ngokuthi uNefi wedlulisela imibhalo kuJakobe futhi emuva kwalokho wase engcwelisa uJakobe kanye nomfowabo uJosefa ukuba babe ngabaphristi kanye nabafundisi babantu. Izahluko 2–4 yizintshumayelo eziyala abantu ukuba bahlanzeke ngokwenkambo yokulunga. UJakobe wafundisa futhi ngokuza koMesiya okhululayo, futhi wanika izizathu zokuthi kungani abanye kwa-Israyeli babengeke bamemukele uma eseza. Izahluko 5–6 ziqukethe ubufakazi bukaJakobe futhi nomzekeliso oyisiphrofetho ngomlando nangomsebenzi wokufundisa ivangeli wabantu bakwa-Israyeli. Isahluko 7 siqukethe indaba yomvukeli ofundileyo ogama lakhe linguSheremi, owanqotshwa ngobufakazi bukaJakobe obuvela kuNkulunkulu.

Jakobe, indodana kaZebedewe

Ngomunye wabaPhostoli abaliShumi namBili abakhethwa nguJesu ngesikhathi sobufundisi Bakhe basemhlabeni. Wayengumfowabo kaJohane. Wayengomunye wabaPhostoli abathathu ababekhethwe ukuba babe noJesu ngezikhathi ezithile ezikhethiweyo: ekuvusweni kwendodakazi kaJayiru (Marku 5:37), ekuGuqulweni (Math. 17:1; Marku 9:2; Luka 9:28), futhi naseGetsemane (Math. 26:37; Marku 14:33). Wabuyisela ubuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki emhlabeni ekanye noPetru noJohane ngokugcoba uJoseph

Smith no-Oliver Cowdery (**Mf&V** 27:12; 128:20; JS—uMl. 1:72).

Jakobe, umfowabo weNkosi

ETestamenteni eliSha, ngumfowabo weNkosi, (Gal. 1:19) kanye nokaJosefa, nokaSimoni, nokaJuda, nodadewabo abathile (Math. 13:55–56; Marku 6:3; Juda 1:1). Wayaziwa futhi njengoJakobe oLungileyo futhi wayesesikhundleni esibalulekile eBandleni eJerusalema (IzE. 12:17; 15:13; I Kor. 15:7; Gal. 2:9–12). Sengathi wabhala incwadi kaJakobe.

Incwadi kaJakobe: Yincwadi eTestamenteni eliSha. Ekuqaleni kwakuyincwadi eyayibhalelwe izizwana ezilishumi namBili zakwa-Israyeli ezazihlakazekile ndawozonke futhi sengathi yabhalwa eJerusalema. Lencwadi iqukethe izinto ezicacile ezishiwoyo ngenkolo enokwenzeka, kuhlanganisa neseluleko esibalulekile esahlukweni 1 sokuthi uma umuntu eswele ukuhlakanipha, kufanele acele uNkulunkulu ukuze athole usizo (Jak. 1:5–6; JS—uMl. 1:9–20). Isahluko 2 siphathelene nokukholwa kanye nemisebenzi. Izahluko 3–4 zikhuluma ngesidingo sokulawula ulimi futhi ziyala abaNgcwele ukuba bangakhulumi okubi omunye komunye. Isahluko 5 sikhuthaza abaNgcwele ukuba babe nokubekezela futhi nokuba babize amagosa uma begula; sifundisa futhi nangezibusiso zokusiza ukuguqula abanye.

Jarede. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi AmaJarede; Umfowabo kaJarede*

Ngumholi waseNcwadini kaMormoni owahola, kanye nomfowabo, umbuthano wabantu besuka emBhoshongweni waseBabele beya ezweni lesethembiso entshonalanga (Etere 1:33–2:1).

UJarede wacela umfowabo ukuba akhuleke eNkosini ingaluphambanisi ulimi lwemindeni kanye nabangani babo, **Etere** 1:34–37. Wahamba waya olwandle futhi wahlala lapho iminyaka emine, **Etere** 2:13. Wahamba ngomkhumbi waya ezweni lesethembiso, **Etere** 6:4–12.

Jaromu

Jaromu

ENcwadini kaMormoni, yindodana kaEnoshe futhi nomzukulwana kaLehi. Wagcina imibhalo yamaNefi iminyaka engamashumi ayisithupha, kusuka ngonyaka wamakhulu amane namashumi amabili kuya kwengamakhulu amathathu namashumi ayisithupha nanye ngaphambi kukaKristu (Enoshe 1:25; Jaromu 1:13). Wayeyindoda eyayethembekile eyakhetha ukungabhali okuningi emihlalweni yemilando (Jaromu 1:2).

Incwadi kaJaromu: Kukhona amavesi ayishumi nanhlano kuphela kulencwadi eseNcwadini kaMormoni. UJaromu wabhala ukuthi amaNefi aqhubeka nokuphila ngomthetho kaMose futhi ay elangazelela ukuza kukaKristu. Babeholwa ngamakhosi ayengamadoda okholo aye-namandla. Babeba nempumelelo uma benaka abaphrofethi babo, abaphristi, kanye nabafundisi.

Jehoshafati

ETestamenteni eliDala, yinkosi ethebhekileyo yakwaJuda (I AmaKh. 15:24; 22).

Jehova. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Jesu Kristu; NGINGUYE*

Yigama lesivumelwano noma lakhe uqobo uNkulunkulu wakwa-Israyeli. Lisho “uNGINGUYE waphakade” (Eks. 3:14; Joh. 8:58). UJehova nguJesu Kristu wasempilweni eyandulela eyasemhlabeni futhi weza emhlabeni njengendodana kaMariya (Mosiya 3:8; 15:1; 3 Nefi 15:1–5). Ngokuvamile, uma igama elithi *Nkosi* livela eTestamenteni eliDala, lisho “uJehova.”

UJehova nguKristu: UJehova wayaziwa ngabaphrofethi basendulo (Eks. 6:3; Abr. 1:16). UmPhostoli uPawulu wafundisa ukuthi uKristu kwakunguJehova waseTestamenteni eliDala (Eks. 17:6; I Kor. 10:1–4). Umfowabo kaJared eNcwadini kaMormoni wambona uKristu wasempilweni eyandulela eyasemhlabeni futhi wamkhonza (Etere 3:13–15). UMoro ni naye wambiza uKristu “ngoJehova”

(Moro. 10:34). EThempelini laseKirtland, uJoseph Smith kanye no-Oliver Cowdery babona UJehova ovusiweyo (Mf&V 110:3–4).

Jeremiya. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi INcwadi yesiLilo*

Ngumphrofethi waseTestamenteni eliDala owazalelwa emndenini wobuphristi futhi nowaphrofetha kwaJuda kusuka eminyakeni engamakhulu ayisithupha namashumi amabili nesithupha kuya kwengamakhulu amahlanu namashumi ayisishiyagalombili nesithupha ngaphambi kukaKristu. Wayephila maduzane nesikhathi sabanye abaphrofethi abakhulu: uLehi, uHezekiya, uHoseya, kanye noDanieli.

UJeremiya wagcotshwa ukuba abe ngumphrofethi empilweni eyandulela eyasemhlabeni (Jer. 1:4–5). Ngesikhathi seminyaka yakhe cishe engamashumi amane njengomphrofethi wafundisa ukuba kuyekwe ukukhonza izithixo kanye nemikhuba yokonakala phakathi kwabafuda (Jer. 3:1–5; 7:8–10). Kwakufanele abhekane njalo nokuphikiswa kanye nokuthukwa (Jer. 20:2; 36:18–19; 38:4). Emuva kokuwa kweJerusalema, abafuda ababalekela eGibithe bamthatha uJeremiya bahamba naye (Jer. 43:5–6), lapho, ngokosiko, bamshaya khona ngamatshe waze wafa.

Incwadi kaJeremiya: Izahluko 1–6 ziqukethe iziphrofetho ezanikwa ngesikhathi sokubusa kukaJosiya. Izahluko 7–20 yiziphrofetho ngesikhathi sikaJehoyakimi. Izahluko 21–38 ziphathelele nokubusa kukaSedekiya. Izahluko 39–44 ziqukethe iziphrofetho futhi zichaza ngezehlakalo zomlando emuva kokuwa kweJerusalema. Isahluko 45 siqukethe isethembiso kuBaruki, umlobi wakhe, sokuthi impilo kaBaruki yayizolondolozwa. Okokugcina, izahluko 46–51 yiziphrofetho ngokuphambene nezizwe zangaphandle. Isahluko 52 yisiphetho somlando. Ezinye zeziphrofetho zikaJeremiya zaziquthwe ezingcwepheni zethusi zikaLabani ezatholwa nguNefi

(1 Nefi 5:10–13). UJeremiya uyaphathwa futhi kabili eNcwadini kaMormoni (1 Nefi 7:14; Hel. 8:20).

Incwadi kaJeremiya ihlanganisa futhi nokuvunywa kokuthi umuntu ubephila empilweni eyandulela eyasemhlabeni futhi nokugcotshwa ngaphambili kukaJeremiya (Jer. 1:4–5); isiphrofetho sokubuya kwabakwa-Israyeli esimweni sabo sokuhlakazeka, kuqoqwa oyedwa wasemzini kanye nababili bomndenile be lethwa eSiyoni, izwe elihle lapho abakwa-Israyeli kanye nabakwaJuda bengahlala khona ngokuphepha futhi nangokuthula (Jer. 3:12–19); kanye nesiphrofetho seNkosi iyoqo abakwa-Israyeli emazweni asenyakatho ngokuthumela “abadobi” kanye “nabazingeli” ukuyobathola (Jer. 16:14–21). Lesi sehlakalo sezinsuku zokugcina ngokulinganiswa sizoba sikhulu ngisho kunesikaMose sokulanda abakwa-Israyeli eGibithe (Jer. 16:13–15; 23:8).

Jeriko

Yidolobha elizungezwe yizindonga esigodini saseJordan, amamitha angamakhulu amabili namashumi amane nannhlanu ngaphansi kweleveli yolwandle. IJeriko iseduze nendawo lapho abakwa-Israyeli banqamula khona umfula ngesikhathi bengena ezweni lesethembiso (Josh. 2:1–3; 3:16; 6).

Abakwa-Israyeli balwa impi eJeriko, Josh. 6:1–20. UJoshuwa wabeka isiqalekiso eJeriko, Josh. 6:26 (I AmaKh. 16:34). IJeriko yayiphakathi nezwe elalinikwe uBenjamini, Josh. 18:11–12, 21.

INkosi yahambela eJeriko ohambeni lwayo lokugcina oluya eJerusalem, Marku 10:46 (Luka 18:35; 19:1).

Jerobowamu

ETestamenteni eliDala, uJerobowamu wayeyinkosi yokuqala yenxenye yombuso owawusenyakatho wakwa-Israyeli owawehlukene. Wayeyilungu lesizwana sakwa-Efrayimi. UJerobowamu okhohlakeleyo wahola ukuhlubuka ngokumelene nendlu kaJuda kanye nomndenile kaDavide.

UJerobowamu wabeka izithixo ukuze abantu bakwaDani kanye nabaseBethel bazikhonze, I AmaKh. 12:28–29. U-Ahiya wamsola uJerobowamu, I AmaKh. 14:6–16. UJerobowamu wakhunjulwa ngokuletha isono esibi kwa-Israyeli, I AmaKh. 15:34 (I AmaKh. 12:30).

Jerubali. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Gidiyoni* (ITestamente eliDala)

Yigama elanikwa uGideyoni eTestamenteni eliDala emuva kokuba esedilize i-altare likaBali (AbAhl. 6:32; 7:1; 9; I Sam. 12:11).

Jerusalem

Wumuzi otholakala kwa-Israyeli wamanje. Yiwona muzi obaluleke kakhulu emlandweni weBhayibheli. Ezinye zezindawo ezingcwele kakhulu zamaKristu, zabaJuda, kanye nezamaSulumane zikulomuzi futhi zihanjelwa njalo ngamakhohla amaningi athenbekileyo. Kuvalise ukuba kuthiwe ngumuzi ongcwele uma kubhekiswe kuwo.

Wake waziwa ngokuthi iSalem (Gen. 14:18; AmaH. 76:2), iJerusalem yake yaba ngumuzi iJebusi kwaze kwafika lapho ithunjwa khona nguDavide (Josh. 10:1; 15:8; I Sam. 5:6–7), owabe eseyenza ikomkhulu lakhe. Kuze kufike lapho yayikade isebenza njengenqaba yentaba, eyayime amamitha angamakhulu ayisishiyagalombili ngaphezu kweleveli yolwandle. Izungezwe yizigodi ezijulile nhlangothi zonke ngaphandle kwase nyakatho.

Ngesikhathi sokubusa kweNkosi uDavide eJerusalem, wayehlala endlini yobukhosi eyayakhiwe ngezingodo. Kodwa, ngesikhathi sokubusa kukaSolomoni, abantu benza okuningi ukwenza umuzi ukuba ube mule, kuhlunganisa nokwakha indlu yobukhosi yenkosi kanye nethempeli.

Emuva kokuhlukana kwemibuso yakwa-Israyeli neyakwaJuda, iJerusalem yasala yaba yikomkhulu lakwaJuda. Yayihlala njalo ihlaselwa ngamabutho ayengena ngempi (I AmaKh. 14:25; II AmaKh. 14:13; 16:5; 18–19; 24:10; 25).

Jese

Ngaphansi kokubuswa nguHezekiya, iJerusalem yaba yisizinda sokukhonza kwenkolo kodwa yadilizwa nganhlanye ngonyaka wamakhulu amathathu namashumi amabili ngaphambi kukaKristu, nangonyaka wekhulu namashumi ayisithupha nesishiyagalombili ngaphambi kukaKristu, kanye nangonyaka wamashumi ayisithupha nanhlanu ngaphambi kukaKristu. UHerode wazakha kabusha izindonga kanye nethempeli, kodwa ngonyaka wamashumi ayisikhombisa ngemuva kukaKristu ladilizwa lonke ngamaRoma.

UMelkisedeki kwakuyinkosi yase-Salema, **Gen.** 14:18 (Heb. 7:1–2). U-Isaya wathi iJerusalem mayigqoke izingubo zayo ezinhle, **Isaya** 52:1. Izwi leNkosi lalizophuma eJerusalem, **Mika** 4:2.

UKristu walila ngesiphetho seJerusalem, **Math.** 23:37–39 (Luka 13:34). IJerusalem ingumuzi kaNkulunkulu ophilayo, **Heb.** 12:22.

IJerusalem yayizobhujiswa uma yayingaphenduki, **1 Nefi** 1:4, 13, 18 (2 Nefi 1:4; Hel. 8:20). IJerusalem kuzohlalwa kuyo futhi emuva kokubhujiswa, **3 Nefi** 20:46. IJerusalem izokwakhiwa futhi, **Etere** 13:5.

UKristu wabaxwayisa abaNgcwele beNsuku zokuGcina njengoba axwayisa abantu baseJerusalem, **Mf&V** 5:20. Labo abayisizwe sikaJuda mababalekele eJerusalem, **Mf&V** 133:13. INkosi iyo-khuluma iseJerusalem, **Mf&V** 133:21.

Jese. Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Davide

ETestamenteni eliDala, ngubaba ka-Davide futhi nokhokho kaKristu kanye nawo wonke amakhosi akwaJuda.

Indodana kaRuthe, u-Obede, kwakunguyise kaJese, **Ruthe** 4:17, 22. Okhokho baJese bayabalwa futhi kuya emuva ku-Juda, **I IziKr.** 2:5–12 (Math. 1:5–6).

Jesu Kristu. Bheka futhi isihloko esithi

Alfa no-Omega; AManzi aPhilayo; Dala, Indalo; Golgotha; Hlawula, Inhlawulo; Hlenga, Ohlengiweyo, Ukuhlengwa; Idwala; Igazi; Imanuweli; IMvana kaNkulunkulu;

Indlela; INdodana yoMuntu; Intshumayelo yasentabeni; Inyoka yethusi; ISidlo esiNgcwele; ISinkwa sokuPhila; Isiphambano; Isiqalo; Isu lokuhlangwa; Itshe legumbi; Izibulo; IziNdaba zeVangeli; Jehova; Mariya, unina kaJesu; Mesiya; NGINGUYE; Nkosi; Ogcotshiweyo; OngenasiPhelo; Phenduka, Ukuphenduka; UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu; Ukholo; Ukubethelwa esiphambanweni; Ukuguqulwa—Ukuguqulwa kukaKristu; Ukukhanya, Ukukhanya kukaKristu; Ukuthethelelwa kwezono; Ukuwa kuka-Adamu no-Eva; Ukuza kwesibili kukaJesu Kristu; Ukwenyuka; UmaLusi omuHle; UmDuduzi; UmHlengi; UmKhululi; UmLamuli; Ummeli; Umnikelo; UmSindisi; Umusa; Umyeni; Unembeza; UVuko; Zelwe

Amagama athi *Kristu* (igama lesiGriki) no*Mesiya* (igama lesiHeberu) asho uku-thi “ngogcotshiweyo.” UJesu Kristu yiZibulo likaBaba emoyeni (Heb. 1:6; Mf&V 93:21). Nguye Yedwa oZelwe nguBaba enyameni (Joh. 1:14; 3:16). UnguJehova (Mf&V 110:3–4) futhi wagcotshwa ngaphambilini obizweni Lwakhe olukhulu ngaphambi kokudalwa komhlaba. Ngaphansi kokuyalelwa nguBaba, uJesu wadala umhlaba kanye nakho konke okukuwo (Joh. 1:3, 14; Mose 1:31–33). Wazalwa nguMariya eBethlehem, waphila impilo engenasono, futhi wahlawulela izono zabantu bonke ngokupheleleyo ngokuchitha igazi Lakhe nangokunikela ngempilo Yakhe esiphambanweni (Math. 2:1; 1 Nefi 11:13–33; 3 Nefi 27:13–16; Mf&V 76:40–42). Wavuka ekufeni, ngaleyo ndlela eqinisekisa uvuko lwa-bo bonke abantu ekugcineni. NgeNhlawulo kanye nangoVuko lukaJesu, labo abaphendukayo ezonweni zabo futhi nabathobela imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu bangaphila ingunaphakade noJesu kanye noBaba (2 Nefi 9:10–12; 21–22; Mf&V 76:50–53, 62).

UJesu Kristu ngumuntu omkhulu kakhulu owake wazalwa kulomhlaba. Impilo yakhe iyisibonelo esipheleleyo sokuthi kufanele bonke abantu baphile kanjani. Yonke imikhuleko, izibusiso, kanye nezimiso zobuphristi kufanele zenziwe egameni Lakhe. UyiNkosi yamakhosi, ngumDali, ngumSindisi, futhi unguNkulunkulu womhlaba wonke.

UJesu Kristu uzokuba futhi ngamandla kanye nangenkazimulo ukuzobusa emhlabeni ngesikhathi semiNyaka eyiNkulungwane. Ngosuku lokugcina, uzokwahlulela bonke abantu (Alima 11:40–41; JS—Math. 1).

Isifingqo ngempilo Yakhe (ngokulandelayo kwezehlakalo): Ukuzalwa kanye nomsebenzi wokufundisa ivangeli kaJesu kwabikezelwa, **Luka** 1:26–38 (Isaya 7:14; 9:6–7; 1 Nefi 11). Wazalwa, **Luka** 2:1–7 (Math. 1:18–25). Wasoka, **Luka** 2:21. Walethwa ethempelini, **Luka** 2:22–38. Wahanjelwa ngamadoda ahlakaniphileyo, **Math.** 2:1–12. UJosefa kanye noMariya babaleka naye baya eGibithe, **Math.** 2:13–18. Walethwa eNazareth, **Math.** 2:19–23. Wahambela ethempelini eneminyaka eyishumi nambili yobudala, **Luka** 2:41–50. Wayenabafowabo kanye nodadewabo, **Math.** 13:55–56 (Marku 6:3). Wabhabhadiswa, **Math.** 3:13–17 (Marku 1:9–11; Luka 3:21–22). Walingwa ngudeveli, **Math.** 4:1–11 (Marku 1:12–13; Luka 4:1–13). Wabiza abafundi bakhe, **Math.** 4:18–22 (Math. 9:9; Marku 1:16–20; 2:13–14; Luka 5:1–11, 27–28; 6:12–16; Joh. 1:35–51). Wathuma abayiShumi namBili, **Math.** 10:1–4 (Marku 3:13–19; Luka 6:12–16). Wanika iNtshumayelo yaseNtabeni, **Math.** 5–7. Wabikezela ngokufa kwakhe uqobo kanye nangovuko lwakhe, **Math.** 16:21 (Math. 17:22–23; 20:17–19; Marku 8:31; 9:30–32; 10:32–34; Luka 9:22; 18:31–34). Waguqulwa, **Math.** 17:1–9 (Marku 9:2–8; Luka 9:28–36). Wathumela abangamashumi ayisikhombisa, **Luka** 10:1–20. Wangena ngokunqoba eJerusalem, **Math.** 21:1–11 (Marku 11:1–11; Luka 19:29–40; Joh. 12:12–15). Wamisa isidlo esingcwele, **Math.** 26:26–29 (Marku

14:22–25; Luka 22:19–20). Wezwa ubuhlungu futhi wakhuleka eGetsemane, **Math.** 26:36–46 (Marku 14:32–42; Luka 22:39–46). Wakhushelwa, waboshwa, futhi washiywa, **Math.** 26:47–56 (Marku 14:43–53; Luka 22:47–54; Joh. 18:2–13). Wabethelwa, **Math.** 27:31–54 (Marku 15:20–41; Luka 23:26–28, 32–49; Joh. 19:16–30). Wavuka kwabafileyo, **Math.** 28:1–8 (Marku 16:1–8; Luka 24:1–12; Joh. 20:1–10). Wavela emva kovuko lwakhe, **Math.** 28:9–20 (Marku 16:9–18; Luka 24:13–48; Joh. 20:11–31; IzE. 1:3–8; I Kor. 15:5–8). Wenyukela ezulwini, **Marku** 16:19–20 (Luka 24:51–53; IzE. 1:9–12).

Wavela kumaNefi, **3 Nefi** 11:1–17 (3 Nefi 11–26).

Wavela kuJoseph Smith, **JS—uMl.** 1:15–20.

Igunya: Umkhandlu ophetheyo uyokuba semahlombe akhe, **Isaya** 9:6 (2 Nefi 19:6).

UJesu wayefundisa njengongunya, **Math.** 7:28–29 (Marku 1:22). INdodana yoMuntu inamandla emhlabeni okuthe thelela izono, **Math.** 9:6. UJesu wayala imimoya engcolileyo ngegunya futhi yamlalela, **Marku** 1:27 (Luka 4:33–36). UJesu wagcoba abayishumi nambili uku-ba babe namandla, **Marku** 3:14–15. Izwi likaJesu lalinamandla, **Luka** 4:32. UBaba unikele konke ukwahlulela eNdodane-ni, **Joh.** 5:22, 27. UNkulunkulu wagcoba uJesu ngoMoya oNgcwele kanye nanga-mandla, **IzE.** 10:38. UKristu wagcotshwa ngaphambili ngaphambi kokusekelwa komhlaba, **I Petru** 1:20 (Etere 3:14). UKristu unezikhiye zesiHogo kanye nokufa, **IsAmb.** 1:18.

Bonke abantu baba ngaphansi kuka-Kristu, **2 Nefi** 9:5. UJesu Kristu, iNdo-dana kaNkulunkulu, unguBaba wezulu nomhlaba, umDali wakho konke kusuka ekuqaleni, **Hel.** 14:12.

UKristu weza ngentando kaBaba ukuzokwenza intando yakhe, **Mf&V** 19:24. UJesu wathola ukuphelela kwenkazimulo kaBaba; futhi wathola onke amandla, **Mf&V** 93:3–4, 16–17 (Joh. 3:35–36).

INhloko yeBandla: UKristu uyinhloko

yeBandla, **Ef.** 5:23 (**Ef.** 1:22; 4:15). Uyi-nhloko yomzimba, iBandla, **Kol.** 1:18.

Leli yiBandla lami, **Mosiya** 26:22 (Mosiya 27:13). UKristu wayengumqali nomphelelisi wokholo lwabo, **Moro.** 6:1–4.

Leli Bandla ngilimisile, **Mf&V** 33:5 (3 Nefi 27:3–8).

Inkazimulo kaJesu Kristu: Inkazimulo yeNkosi yagcwalisile itabernakele, **Eks.** 40:34–38. Umhlaba wonke ugcwele inkazimulo yakhe, **Isaya** 6:3 (2 Nefi 16:3). Inkazimulo yeNkosi iphumela phezu kwakho, **Isaya** 60:1–2.

Indodana yoMuntu iyoza ngenkazimulo kaYise, **Math.** 16:27. Ngikhazimulise ngenkazimulo enganginayo nawe ngaphambi kokuba-khona komhlaba, **Joh.** 17:5.

ONGcwele wakwa-Israyeli kufanele abuse ngenkazimulo enkulu, **1 Nefi** 22:24. Sasinethemba lenkazimulo yakhe, **Jakobe** 4:4. Indodana kaNkulunkulu iza ngenkazimulo yayo, **Alima** 5:50. Wazichaza zonke izinto, kusuka ekuqaleni kuze kube ngesikhathi ezokuza ngenkazimulo yakhe, **3 Nefi** 26:3.

Abaphostoli bami bayoma bembathiswe inkazimulo ngisho njengami, **Mf&V** 29:12 (**Mf&V** 45:44). Sabona inkazimulo yeNdodana, ngakwesokunene sikaBaba, **Mf&V** 76:19–23. UJohane wabona futhi wafakaza ngokuphelela kwenkazimulo yami, **Mf&V** 93:6 (**Joh.** 1:14). Ubuso bakhe babucwazimula ngaphezulu kokukhanya kwelanga, **Mf&V** 110:3.

Inkazimulo yakhe yayiphezu kwami, futhi ngabona ubuso bakhe, **Mose** 1:1–11. Lona ngumsebenzi wami nenkazimulo yami, **Mose** 1:39.

Isibonelo sikaJesu Kristu: Ngininikile isibonelo, **Joh.** 13:15. Ngiyindlela, iqiniso, kanye nokuphila, **Joh.** 14:6. UKristu wezwa ubuhlungu ngenxa yethu, esishiyela isibonelo, sokuba silandele ezinyathelweni zakhe, **1 Petru** 2:21.

Ngaphandle kokuba umuntu alandele isibonelo seNdodana kaNkulunkulu ophilayo, akanakusindiswa, **2 Nefi** 31:16. Ngifuna nibe ngabapheleleyo ngisho njengami, **3 Nefi** 12:48. Lokhu niyokugcina

njalo ukuba nikwenze, ngisho njengoba nami ngikwenzile, **3 Nefi** 18:6. Nginezenzele isibonelo, **3 Nefi** 18:16. Imisebenzi eningibone ngiyenza nani niyoyenza, **3 Nefi** 27:21, 27. Abalandeli beqiniso baJesu Kristu bayoba njengaye, **Moro.** 7:48.

Izinhlobo noma izimpawu zikaKristu: U-Abela wanikela ngamazibulo omhlambi wakhe, **Gen.** 4:4 (**Mose** 5:20). Thatha indodana yakho okungukuphela kwayo u-Isaka, unikele ngaye ukuba abe ngumnikelo, **Gen.** 22:1–13 (**Jakobe** 4:5). Inkosi yayala abantwana bakwa-Israyeli ukuba banikele ngezimvu ezazingenasi-ci, **Eks.** 12:5, 21, 46 (**Num.** 9:12; **Joh.** 1:29; 19:33; **1 Petru** 1:19; **IsAmb.** 5:6). Lesi yisinkwa iNkosi eninike sona ukuba nisdle, **Eks.** 16:2–15 (**Joh.** 6:51). Shaya itshe, futhi kuyovela amanzi kulo, ukuze abantu baphuze, **Eks.** 17:6 (**Joh.** 4:6–14; **1 Kor.** 10:1–4). Imbuzi iyothwala kuyo bonke ububi babo, **Lev.** 16:20–22 (**Isaya** 53:11; **Mosiya** 14:11; 15:6–9). UMose waphakamisa inyoka yethusi ukuze asindise labo ababuka kuyo, **Num.** 21:8–9 (**Joh.** 3:14–15; **Alima** 33:19; **Hel.** 8:14–15). UJona wayesesiswini senhlanzi izinsuku ezintathu, **Jona** 1:17 (**Math.** 12:40).

Lokhu kufana nomnikelo woZelwe Yedwa kaBaba, **Mose** 5:4–8.

Iziphrofetho ngokuzalwa kanye nokufa kuJesu Kristu: Intombi iyokhulelwa izale indodana, **Isaya** 7:14 (**1 Nefi** 11:13–20). EBethlehem kuyovela umbusi kwa-Israyeli, **Mika** 5:2.

USamuweli umLamani waphrofetha ngosuku, ngobusuku, kanye nangosuku lokukhanya; inkanyezi entsha; kanye nangezinye izimpawu, **Hel.** 14:2–6. USamuweli umLamani waphrofetha ngobumnyama, ngokudama kanye nemibani, nangokuzamazama komhlaba, **Hel.** 14:20–27. Izimpawu zokuzalwa kuJesu zagcwaliseka, **3 Nefi** 1:15–21. Izimpawu zokufa kuJesu zagcwaliseka, **3 Nefi** 8:5–23.

Ubufakazi obenziwayo ngoJesu Kristu: UPawulu wafakaza ukuthi uJesu ungu-Kristu, **IzE.** 18:5. Ngisho imimoya emibi yafaka ukuthi yayimazi uJesu, **IzE.** 19:15.

Akekho umuntu ongathi uJesu uyiNkosi kuphela ngaye uMoya oNgcwele, **I Kor.** 12:3. Wonke amadolo ayogoba kanye nazo zonke izilimi ziyovuma ukuthi uJesu Kristu uyiNkosi, **Fil.** 2:10–11.

Sikhuluma ngoKristu, sithokoza ngoKristu, sishumayela ngoKristu, siphrofetha ngoKristu, **2 Nefi** 25:26. INcwadi kaMormoni ngeyokukholisa umJuda kanye noweZizwe ukuthi uJesu unguKristu, **2 Nefi** 26:12 (Ibizo lekhasi leNcwadi kaMormoni). Abaphrofethi kanye nemibhalo engcwele iyafakaza ngoKristu, **Jakobe** 7:11, 19. Mufuneni loJesu abaphrofethi kanye nabaphostoli ababhale ngaye, **Etere** 12:41.

Sambona futhi sezwa izwi lifakaza ukuthi uyiNdodana eZelwe Yodwa, **Mf&V** 76:20–24. Izimpilo zaphakade yilokhu—ukwazi uNkulunkulu noJesu Kristu, **Mf&V** 132:24.

Sikholwa kuNkulunkulu uBaba waPhakade, naseNdodaneni Yakhe, uJesu Kristu, **Bha. Kho.** 1:1. Sikholelwa ekutheni uKristu uzobusa yena uqobo emhlabeni, **Bha. Kho.** 1:10.

Ukuba-khona kukaKristu ngaphambi kweimpilo yasemhlabeni: INkosi yavela kuAbrahama, **Gen.** 12:7 (Gen. 17:1; 18:1; Abr. 2:6–8). INkosi yakhuluma noMose ubuso nobuso, **Eks.** 33:11 (Dut. 34:10; Mose 1:1–2). Ngabona iNkosi imi phezu kwe-altare, **Amose** 9:1.

Ekuqaleni, uLizwi wayenoNkulunkulu. ULizwi wenziwa inyama, wahlala phakathi kwethu, **Joh.** 1:1, 14 (I Joh. 1:1–3). Engakabikho uAbrahama, ngangikhona, **Joh.** 8:58. Ngikhazimulise ngenkazimulo enganginayo nawe ngaphambi kokuba-khona komhlaba, **Joh.** 17:5.

U-Isaya ngempela wambona umHle-ngi njengoba nami kanye nomfowethu uJakobe simbonile, **2 Nefi** 11:2–3. Kusasa ngiyeza emhlabeni, **3 Nefi** 1:12–14. UKristu wayekhona ngaphambi kokuqala komhlaba, **3 Nefi** 26:5 (Joh. 6:62). Njengoba ngivela kuwe ngizovela kubantu bami enyameni, **Etere** 3:14–17.

U-Enoke wayibona iNkosi futhi wahamba nayo, **Mf&V** 107:48–49.

INdodana yami eThandekayo, eyayingoThandiweyo futhi noKhethiweyo wami kusuka ekuqaleni, **Mose** 4:2. INkosi yathi: Ngiyothuma bani na? Futhi omunye owayefana neNdodana Yomuntu waphendula wathi: Ngilapha, thuma mina, **Abr.** 3:27.

Ukubizwa ngegama likaJesu Kristu: Alikho elinye igama esingasindiswa ngalo, **IzE.** 4:12 (2 Nefi 31:21). AbaPhostoli bathokoza ngokuthi batholakala befanelwe ukuba bezwe ukudunyazwa ngenxa yegama lakhe, **IzE.** 5:38–42. Lona ngumyalelo, ukuthi kufanele sikholwe egameni leNdodana yakhe uJesu Kristu, **I Joh.** 3:23.

Khombisani ukuthi niyafisa ukubizwa ngegama likaKristu ngombhabhadiso, **2 Nefi** 31:13. Ngifisa ukuba nibizwe ngegama likaKristu, **Mosiya** 5:6–12 (Mosiya 1:11). Noma wubani owayefisa ukubizwa ngegama likaKristu wazihlanganisa neBandla likaNkulunkulu, **Mosiya** 25:23. Bonke labo ababekholwa ngeqiniso kuKristu babizwa ngegama likaKristu, **Alima** 46:15. Isango lasezulwini livulekile kulabo abazokholwa egameni likaJesu Kristu, **Hel.** 3:28. Ubusisiwe lowo otholakala ethembekile egameni lami ngosuku lokugcina, **Etere** 4:19. Bayafisa ukubizwa ngegama leNdodana, **Moro.** 4:3 (Mf&V 20:77).

Yamukelani uKristu nibizwe ngegama lakhe, **Mf&V** 18:21–25.

Ukubusa kukaKristu ngemiNyaka eyiNkulungwane: Umkhandlu ophetheyo uyokuba phezu kwamahlombe akhe, **Isaya** 9:6 (2 Nefi 19:6). Ngizohlala phakathi kwakho, kusho iNkosi, **Zak.** 2:10–12 (Zak. 14:9).

UNKulunkulu uyonika uJesu isihlalo sobukhosi sikayise uDavide, **Luka** 1:30–33. UKristu uyobusa phakade naphakade, **IsAmb.** 11:15. AbaNgcwele bayobusa noKristu iminyaka eyinkulungwane, **IsAmb.** 20:4 (Mf&V 76:63).

Ngenxa yokulunga kwabantu,

uSathane akazukuba namandla, **1 Nefi** 22:26 (IsAmb. 20:1–3).

Ngizohlala nabantu ngokulunga emhlabeni iminyaka eyinkulungwane, **Mf&V** 29:11 (Mf&V 43:29–30). Thobelani amandla akhona, aze abuse yena okungelakhe ilungelo lokubusa, **Mf&V** 58:22 (I Kor. 15:25).

UKristu uzobusa yena uqobo emhlabeni, **Bha. Kho.** 1:10 (Isaya 32:1).

Ukuvela kukaKristu emva kokufa: Ngesikhathi uJesu esevukile, wavela kuqala kuMariya, **Marku** 16:9 (Joh. 20:11–18). UJesu wahamba futhi wakhuluma nabafundi bakhe ababili endleleni eya e-Emawuse, **Luka** 24:13–34. UJesu wavela kubaPhostoli, abazizwa izandla kanye nezinyawo zakhe, **Luka** 24:36–43 (Joh. 20:19–20). UJesu wavela kuTomase, **Joh.** 20:24–29. UJesu wavela kubafundi bakhe olwandle lwaseTiberiya, **Joh.** 21:1–14. UJesu wasebenza izinsuku ezingamashumi amane ngemva kovuko lwakhe, **IzE.** 1:2–3. UStefanu wambona uJesu ngakwesokunene sikaNkulunkulu, **IzE.** 7:55–56. UJesu wavela kuSawulu, **IzE.** 9:1–8 (HJS, **IzE.** 9:7; **IzE.** 26:9–17). UKristu wabonwa ngabantu abangaphezu kwamakhulu amahlanu, **I Kor.** 15:3–8.

UJesu Kristu waziveza kubantu bakwaNefi, **3 Nefi** 11:1–17. Abantu abayizinkulungwane ezimbili namakhulu amahlanu bambona futhi bamuzwa uJesu, **3 Nefi** 17:16–25. UMormoni wahanjelwa yiNkosi, **Morm.** 1:15.

UJoseph Smith noSidney Rigdon bambona uJesu ngakwesokunene sikaNkulunkulu, **Mf&V** 76:22–23. UJoseph Smith no-Oliver Cowdery bayibona iNkosi eThempelini laseKirtland, **Mf&V** 110:1–4.

UJoseph Smith wambona uJesu, **JS—uMI.** 1:15–17.

UmaHluleli: Uyokwahlulela umhlaba ngokulunga, **AmaH.** 9:8 (3 Nefi 27:16). Uza ukuzokwahlulela umhlaba, **AmaH.** 96:13. UNkulunkulu uyokwahlulela abalungileyo nabakhohlakeleyo, **Shum.** 3:17. Uyokwahlulela phakathi kwezizwe,

Isaya 2:4 (Mika 4:3; 2 Nefi 12:4). Ngokulunga uzokwahlulela abampofu, **Isaya** 11:2–4.

UBaba unike konke ukwahlulela eNdodaneni, **Joh.** 5:22. Uma ngahlulela, ukwahlulela kwami kungokweqiniso, **Joh.** 8:16. Wagcotshwa nguNkulunkulu ukuba ngumaHluleli wabaphilayo nabafileyo, **IzE.** 10:42 (II Thim. 4:1). UNkulunkulu uyokwahlulela izimfihlo zabantu ngoJesu Kristu, **Roma** 2:16. Sonke siyokuma ngaphambi kwesihlalo sokwahlulela sikaKristu, **Roma** 14:10 (II Kor. 5:10; Alima 12:12; Morm. 3:20; 7:6; Etere 12:38; Mf&V 135:5).

Bonke abantu beza kuNkulunkulu ukuzokwahlulelwa nguyengokweqiniso kanye nangobungcwele obukuye, **2 Nefi** 2:10. Yimani phambi kukaNkulunkulu ukuze nahlulelwe ngokwezenzo, **Alima** 5:15 (Alima 12:15; 33:22; 3 Nefi 27:14).

UNkulunkulu noKristu bangabahluleli babo bonke, **Mf&V** 76:68.

Jetiro. Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Mose

Yinkosana yohlanga yaseTestamente-ni eliDala futhi nomphristi wakwaMidiyani owanika uMose ikhaya emuva kokuba uMose ebaleke eGibithe. Ubizwa futhi ngokuthi nguRehuweli (Eks. 2:18). Emuva kwesikhathi uMose waganwa yindodakazi kaJetiro uSipora (Eks. 3:1; 4:18; 18:1–12). UJetiro wafundisa uMose ukuba anike abanye amandla (Eks. 18:13–27). UMose wathola ubuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki kuJetiro (Mf&V 84:6–7).

Jezebeli. Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Ahabi

Ngowesifazane okhohlakeleyo eTestamente-ni eliDala osuka ezweni laseFinishiya. Wayengumfazi ka-Ahabi (I AmaKh. 16:30–31), inkosi yakwa-Israeli eyayibusa ngesikhathi u-Eliya esemumphrofethi.

Ukugana kukaJezebeli u-Ahabi, kwabangela ukuwa kombuso osenyakatho wakwa-Israeli, kunanoma yisiphi esinye isehlakalo; ujezebeli waqalisa kwa-Israeli uhlobo olubi kakhulu lokukhonza izithixo olwaluvela ezweni

lakhe esikhundleni sokukhonza uJehova (I AmaKh. 18:13, 19).

U-Jezebeli wabulala abaphrofethi abaningi baNkulunkulu, **I AmaKh.** 18:4. U-Jezebeli wazama ukubulala u-Eliya, **I AmaKh.** 19:1–3. Ukukhohlakala kuka-Jezebeli kwaphela ngokufa kwakhe okwesabekayo, **II AmaKh.** 9:30–37.

Jezisa, Ukujezisa. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Ubunzima*

Wukulungiswa okunikwa umuntu ngamunye noma amaviyo abantu ukuze basizwe ukuba babengcono noma baqine.

Ungasideleli isandla esijezisayo si-kaSomandla, **Jobe** 5:17 (IzA. 3:11). Ubusiwe umuntu omjezisayo, O Nkosi, **AmaH.** 94:12.

Yonke imibhalo engcwele inikelwe ukusolwa, ukulungiswa, **II Thim.** 3:16. INkosi iyamjezisa lowo emthandayo, **Heb.** 12:5–11.

INkosi ibona kufanele ukubajezisa abantu bayo, **Mosiya** 23:21–22. Ngaphandle kokuba iNkosi ibajezise abantu bayo, ngeke bayikhumbule, **Hel.** 12:3. INkosi yakhuluma nomfowabo kaJarede, futhi yamsola, **Etere** 2:14.

Bajeziswa ukuze baphenduke, **Mf&V** 1:27. Engibathandayo ngiyabajezisa futhi ukuze izono zabo zixolelwe, **Mf&V** 95:1. Bonke labo abangathandi ukubekezelela ukujeziswa ngeke bangcweliswe, **Mf&V** 101:2–5. Abantu bami kudingeka bajeziswe baze bafunde ukulalela, **Mf&V** 105:6. Lowo ongeke akubekezelele ukujeziswa akawufanele umbuso wami, **Mf&V** 136:31.

Jobe

ETestamenteni eliDala, yindoda elungileyo eyezwa ukuhlushwa okukhulu kodwa yahlala ithembekile ekukholweni kwayo kuNkulunkulu. Indaba yakhe ixoxwa encwadini kaJobe.

Incwadi kaJobe: Nakuba incwadi iphathelelene nokuzwa ubuhlungu kukaJobe, ayiwuphenduli umbuzo ngokuphelele wokuthi kungani uJobe (noma yimuphi

omunye umuntu) wayengezwa ubuhlungu futhi alahlekelwe wumndenini kanye nezimpahla zakhe. Incwadi iyacacisa ukuthi ukuzwa ukuhlushwa akusho ukuthi umuntu wenze isono. INkosi ingakusebenzisa ukuhlushwa ukuze umuntu ezwe, alungiswe, futhi nokuze ayalwe nokuze ajeziswe (**Mf&V** 122).

Incwadi ingahlukaniswa izinxenye ezine. Izahluko 1–2 ziyisandulela sendaba. Izahluko 3–31 zikhuluma ngokulandelana kwezingxoxo phakathi kukaJobe kanye nabangane bakhe abathathu. Izahluko 32–37 ziqukethe izinkulumbo zika-Elihu, umngane wesine, obeka icala uJobe ngezinye izizathu ngaphandle kwalezo zabangane abathathu bokuqala. Izahluko 38–42 ziphetha incwadi ngesiqiniseko kuJobe sokuthi indlela yakhe empilweni ibiyinhle kusuka ekuqaleni.

Incwadi kaJobe ifundisa ukuthi uma umuntu enolwazi lukaNkulunkulu oluyilo futhi ephila impilo eyamukelekile kuNkulunkulu, uzokwazi ukubekezelela ukuhlupheka okuza kuye. Ukhohlo lukaJobe olungapheli luchazwa wukukhala okunjengokuthi “Nakuba engibulala, kodwa ngizomethemba” (**Jobe** 13:15). UJobe kukhulunywa ngaye futhi kuHezekeli 14:14; kuJakobe 5:11; kwi-Mfundiso neziVumelwano 121:10.

Johane umBhabhadisi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Eliyasi; UbuPhristi buka-Aroni*

Yindodana kaZakariya kanye no-Eli-sabethe eTestamenteni eliSha. UJohane wathunyelwa ukuze alungiselele abantu ukuba bemukele uMesiya (**Joh.** 1:19–27). Wayephethe izikhiye zobuPhristi buka-Aroni futhi wabhabhadisa uJesu Kristu.

U-Isaya kanye nabanye baphrofetha ngomsebenzi wokufundisa ivangeli kaJohane, **Isaya** 40:3 (**Mal.** 3:1; **1 Nefi** 10:7–10; **2 Nefi** 31:4).

Wafakwa etilongweni futhi wanqunywa ikhanda, **Math.** 14:3–12 (**Marku** 6:17–29). UGabriyeli wamemezela ngokuzalwa kukaJohane kanye nangobufundi-si bakhe kuZakariya, **Luka** 1:5–25. UJesu

wafundisa ukuthi uJohane umBhabhadisi wayengumphrofethi omkhulu, **Luka** 7:24–28. Wabona ukuthi uJesu uyindodana kaNkulunkulu, **Joh.** 1:29–34. Abafundi baJohane baba ngabafundi baJesu, **Joh.** 1:25–29, 35–42 (IzE. 1:21–22). Akenzanga simangaliso, **Joh.** 10:41.

Njengomuntu osevuswe ekufeni, wathunyelwa ukuba ayogcoba uJoseph Smith no-Oliver Cowdery kubuPhristi buka-Aroni, **Mf&V** 13 (Mf&V 27:7–8; JS—uMl. 1:68–72). Wagcotshwa yingelosi ngesikhathi eneminyaka eyisishiyagalombili ubudala, **Mf&V** 84:28.

Johane, indodana kaZebedewu.

Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Abantu abaguquliweyo; Isambulo sikaJohane; IziNdaba zeVangeli; UbuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki; UmPhostoli

Ngomunye wabaPhostoli abaliShumi namBili eTestamenteni eliSha, yindodana kaZebedewu, futhi ngumfowabo kaJakobe. Empilweni yakhe yobusha wayengumdobi (Marku 1:17–20). Mhlawumbe nguye lomfundi ongenagama kaJohane umBhabhadisi oshiwoyo kuJohane 1:40. Kamuva wathola ubizo lokuba ngumfundi kaJesu Kristu (Math. 4:21–22; Luka 5:1–11). Wabhala iVangeli likaJohane, izincwadi ezintathu, kanye nencwadi yesAmbulo. Wayengomunye wabathathu ababeneNkosi kuvuswa indodakazi kaJayiru (Marku 5:35–42), eNtabeni yokuGuqulwa (Math. 17:1–9), kanye naseGetsemane (Math. 26:36–46). Emibhalweni yakhe uqobo uma ebhekise kuye uthi ungumfundi uJesu owayemthanda (Joh. 13:23; 21:20) futhi “nakulowomfundi omunye” (Joh. 20:2–8). UJesu wabiza yena kanye nomfowabo ngokuthi oBowanergesi, “amadodana okuduma” (Marku 3:17). Kukhulunywa ngaye kaningi endabeni yokuBethelwa kanye neyoVuko (Luka 22:8; Joh. 18:15; 19:26–27; 20:2–8; 21:1–2). Kamuva uJohane wadingiselwa ePhatmose, lapho abhalela khona incwadi yesaMbulo (IsAmb. 1:9).

UJohane uyaphathwa kaningi esambulweni sezinsuku zokugcina (1 Nefi

14:18–27; 3 Nefi 28:6; Etere 4:16; Mf&V 7:27:12; 61:14; 77; 88:141). Lezi zahlukwana ziyawuqinisa umbhalo oseBhayibhelini kaJohane futhi zinika ukuba kubonwe okusithekileyo ngobukhulu bakhe kanye nokubaluleka komsebenzi iNkosi emnike ukuba awenze emhlabeni ngezikhathi zeTestamente eliSha kanye nasezinsukwini zokugcina. Imibhalo yezinsuku zokugcina iyacacisa ukuthi uJohane akazange afe kodwa wavunyelwa ukuba aphile emhlabeni njengenceku ethunywayo kuze kufike isikhathi sokuzakwesibili kweNkosi (Joh. 21:20–23; 3 Nefi 28:6–7; Mf&V 7).

Izincwadi zikaJohane: Nakuba umbhali walezi zincwadi ezintathu engazisho igama lakhe, ulimi lufana kakhulu nalolo olukaJohane umPhostoli kangangoba kuthiwa wazibhala zontathu zonke.

U I Johane 1 uyala abaNgcwele ukuba bathole ukuhlanganyela noNkulunkulu. Isahluko 2 sigcizelela ukuba abaNgcwele bamazi uNkulunkulu ngokumthobela futhi sibayala ukuba bangawuthandi umhlaba. Isahluko 3 sibiza bonke ukuba babe ngabantwana baNkulunkulu futhi nokuba bathandane. Isahluko 4 sichaza ukuthi uNkulunkulu uluthando futhi nokuthi uhlala kulabo abamthandayo. Isahluko 5 sichaza ukuthi abaNgcwele bazalwa ngokukaNkulunkulu ngokukholwa kuKristu.

U II Johane uyafana no I Johane. Kuyo uJohane uyajabula ngenxa yokuthembeka kwabantwa be “nkosikazi ekhethiweyo.”

U III Johane utusa umuntu okuthiwa nguGayu ngokuthembeka kwakhe futhi nokusiza labo abathanda iqiniso.

IVangeli likaJohane: Kulencwadi yeTestamente eliSha, uJohane umPhostoli wafakaza ukuthi (1) uJesu unguKristu noma unguMesiya nokuthi (2) uJesu uyindodana kaNkulunkulu (Joh. 20:31). Konke okwenzekayo empilweni kaJesu akuchazayo kukhethwe kahle futhi kwahlelwa ngalenhloso. Incwadi iqala ngokushiwoyo ngokuma kukaKristu empilweni eyandulela eyasemhlabeni:

wayenoNkulunkulu, wayenguNkulunkulu, futhi wayengumdali wezinto zonke. Wazalwa enyameni njengeNdodana eZelwe Yodwa kaBaba. UJohane ulandela ukuhamba kukaJesu njengomfundisi, egcizelela kakhulu ukuthi usuka kuNkulunkulu kanye nokuvuka Kwakhe kwabafileyo. Uyaqinisa ngokucacileyo ukuthi uJesu uyiNdodana kaNkulunkulu, okufakazelwa yizimangaliso, wofakazi, ngabaphrofethi, kanye nangezwi likaKristu uqobo. UJohane ufundisa ngokuhlukanisa ukukhanya kanye nobumnyama, iqiniso kanye nephutha, okuhle kanye nokubi, uNkulunkulu kanye nodeveli. Mhlawumbe awukho omunye umbhalo lapho ubungcwele bukaJesu kanye nokungabinalo ukhohlo kwababusi bamaJuda kushiwo khona ngokucacileyo.

UJohane wabhala ngobufundisi bukaKristu imvama eJudiya, ikakhulukazi izinsuku eziyikhombisa zokugcina zobufundisi Bakhe basemhlabeni, kanti uMathewu, uMarku, kanye noLuka babhala imvama ngobufundisi Bakhe eGalile. Kunezinto eziningana kuleliVangeli esezicaciswe yisambulo sezinsuku zokugcina (Mf&V 7 kanye neMf&V 88:138–141).

Ukuze uthole uhla lwezehlakalo empilweni yomSindisi ezichazwe eNcwadini kaJohane, bheka UkuVumelana kweziNdaba zeVangeli esithasiselweni.

Incwadi yesaMbulo: Bheka isihloko esithi Isambulo sikaJohane

Jona. Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Nineve

Ngumphrofethi waseTestamenteni eliDala owabizwa yiNkosi ukuba ashumayeke ukuphenduka emzini waseNineve (Jona 1:1–2).

Incwadi kaJona: Yincwadi eTestamenteni eliDala ekhuluma ngokwabonwa nguJona empilweni yakhe. UJona mhlawumbe akayibhalanga incwadi yena. Umcabango okuyiwona omkhulu encwadini kaJona wukuthi uJehova ubusa yonke indawo futhi akagcini uthando

Lwakhe esizweni esisodwa noma kubantu ababodwa.

Esahlukweni 1, iNkosi ibiza uJona ukuba ayoshumayela eNineve. Esikhundleni sokwenza njengoba iNkosi iyalile, uJona wabaleka ngomkhumbi futhi wagwinywa yinhlanzi enkulu. Esahlukweni 2, uJona wakhuleka eNkosini, futhi inhlanzi yamhlanzela emhlabathini owomileyo. Isahluko 3 sibhala ukuthi uJona waya eNineve futhi waphrofetha ngokuwa kwayo. Kodwa, abantu baphenduka. Esahlukweni 4, iNkosi yamthethisa uJona ngokucasulwa wukuthi iNkosi yabasindisa abantu.

UJesu wafundisa ukuthi ukugwinywa yinhlanzi kukajona kwakubonisa ngaphambili ukufa kanye nokuvuka kwakhe uJesu (Math. 12:39–40; 16:4; Luka 11:29–30).

Jonathani. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Davide; Sawule, iNkosi yakwa-Israyeli*

ETestamenteni eliDala, yindodana kaSawule, inkosi yakwa-Israyeli. UJonathani wayengumngani omkhulu kaDavide (I Sam. 13–23; 31).

Josefa wase-Arimatheyia

UJosefa wase-Arimatheyia wayeyilungu leSanhedrini, umfundi kaKristu, futhi engum-Israyeli owayecebile futhi ethembekile ongazange ahlanganyele ekubekeni icala iNkosi yethu. Emva kokuBethelwa, uJosefa wasonga umzimba womSindisi ngendwangu enhle ehlanzekileyo futhi wambeka ethuneni Lakhe elakhiweyo elifana nomgedo (Math. 27:57–60; Marku 15:43–46; Luka 23:50–53; Joh. 19:38–42).

Josefa, indodana kaJakobe. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Israyeli; Jakobe, indodana ka-Isaka*

ETestamenteni eliDala, yindodana yokuqala kaJakobe kanye noRaheli (Gen. 30:22–24; 37:3).

UJosefa wathola ubuzibulo kwa-Israyeli ngoba uRubeni, indodana yokuqala yomfazi kaJakobe wokuqala,

walahlekelwa yilelilungelo ngokona (I IziKr. 5:1–2). Ngenxa yokuthi wayefanelwe, uJosefa, njengendodana yokuqala yomfazi kaJakobe wesibili, kwakunguye owayelandela ukuthola isibusiso. UJosefa wathola isibusiso futhi kubaba wakhe isikhashana ngaphambi kokuba uJakobe afe (Gen. 49:22–26).

UJosefa kwakuyindoda eyayinesimilo esihle kakhulu, engumuntu “oqaphelayo” no “hlakaniphileyo” (Gen. 41:39). Ukwenqaba kwakhe umfazi kaPotifari kuyisibonelo sokholo, ubumsulwa, kanye nobuqotho bakhe (Gen. 39:7–12). EGibithe, ngesikhathi uJosefa embula ukuba nguyengempela kuba fowabo, wababonga esikhundleni sokubasola ngendlela ababemphathe ngayo. Wayekholwa wukuthi izenzo zabo zasiza ukuze kufezwe intando kaNkulunkulu (Gen. 45:4–15).

Isambulo sezinsuku zokugcina sembula umsebenzi wokufundisa ivangeli omkhudlwana womndeni kaJosefa ezinsukwini zokugcina (HJS, Gen. 50:24–38 [Isithasiselo]; 2 Nefi 3:3–24; 3 Nefi 20:25–27).

UJakobe wamthanda kakhulu uJosefa futhi wamnika ingubo enemibala eminingi, **Gen. 37:3**. Ngenxa yomona abafowabo baJosefa bamzonda futhi benza isu lokumbulala, kodwa esikhundleni salokho bamthengisa kubahwebi, ababesendleleni eya eGibithe, **Gen. 37:5–36**. EGibithe, iNkosi yamphumelelisa uJosefa futhi waba ngumbusi wendlu kaPotifari, **Gen. 39:1–4**. Umfazi kaPotifari wakhuluma amanga, ethi uJosefa wazama ukumyenga; uJosefa wabekwicala ngokungalungile futhi wafakwa etilongweni, **Gen. 39:7–20**. UJosefa wahumusha amaphupho ezinduna zikaFaro zabaphathizitsha nabaphekizinkwa, **Gen. 40**. UFaro waqala ukumthanda uJosefa ngoba uJosefa wayehumushe elinye lamaphupho kaFaro; wamenza uJosefa ukuba ngumbusi eGibithe, **Gen. 41:14–45**. U-Efrayimi kanye noManase bazalwa, **Gen. 41:50–52**. UJosefa wahlangana futhi noyise kanye nabafowabo,

Gen. 45–46. UJosefa wafa eGibithe eneminyaka yobudala eyikhulu neshumi, **Gen. 50:22–26**.

Josefa, umyeni kaMariya. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Jesu Kristu; Mariya, unina kaJesu

Ngumyeni kaMariya, unina kaJesu. UJosefa wayewuzalo lukaDavide (Math. 1:1–16; Luka 3:23–38) futhi wayehlala eNazareth. Wayezoganwa nguMariya. Ngaphambi-nje komshado wabo, uMariya wathola ukuhanjelwa yingelosi uGabriyeli, owazisa ukuthi uMariya wayesekhethiwe ukuba abe ngunina womSindisi (Luka 1:26–35). UJosefa naye wathola isambulo ngalokhu kuzalwa okuvela kuNkulunkulu (Math. 1:20–25).

UMariya kwakunguye kuphela umzali kaJesu wasemhlabeni ngoba uNkulunkulu uBaba wayengubaba wakhe. Kodwa abaJuda babecabanga ukuthi uJosefa kwakunguye ubaba kaJesu, futhi noJesu wayemphatha njengaye (Luka 2:48, 51). Ngokuxwayiswa ngamaphupho asezulwini, uJosefa wayilondoloza impilo yomntwana onguJesu ngokubalekela eGibithe (Math. 2:13–14). Emuva kokufa kukaHerode, ingelosi yayala uJosefa ukuba athathe umntwana onguKristu abuyele naye kwa-Israyeli (Math. 2:19–23).

Joseph Smith omNcane. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Smith, Joseph, omNcane

Joshuwa. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Jeriko

Ngumphrofethi waseTestamente ni eliDala futhi nomholi, futhi nguyengowalandela uMose. Wazalelwa eGibithe ngaphambi kokuba abantwana bakwa-Israyeli babaleke (Num. 14:26–31). Yena kanye noKalebi babephakathi kwezinhlole ezilishumi nambili ezazithunyele eKhanani. Yibo kuphela abanikeza umbiko omuhle wezwe (Num. 13:8, 16–33; 14:1–10). Wafa eseneminyaka yobudala eyikhulu neshumi (Josh. 24:29). UJoshuwa wayeyisibonelo esihle kakhulu

sompfrofethi okhuthazele ukukhonza uNkulunkulu kanye neqhawe.

Incwadi kaJoshuwa: Lencwadi ibizwa ngoJoshuwa ngoba wayengumuntu omkhulu kuyo hhayi ngoba wayengumbhali wayo. Izahluko 1–12 zichaza ngokunqotshwa kweKhanani; izahluko 13–24 zikhuluma ngezizwana zakwa-Israyeli zihlukanisa izwe kanye nangezeluleko zokugcina zikaJoshuwa.

Amavesi amabili encwadini kaJoshuwa aziwayo angomyalelo weNkosi kuye ukuba azindle ngemibhalo engcwele (Josh. 1:8) kanye nokubiza abantu kukaJoshuwa ukuba bathembeke eNkosini (Josh. 24:15).

Josiya

Yinkosi elungileyo yakwaJuda kusuka ngonyaka wamakhulu ayisithupha namashumi amane nanye kuya kowamakhulu ayisithupha neshumi ngaphambi kukaKristu (II AmaKh. 22–24; II IziKr. 34–35). Ngesikhathi sokubusa kwakhe, incwadi yomthetho yayitholakala endlini yeNkosi (II AmaKh. 22:8–13).

Joweli

Ngumphrofethi ezweni lakwaJuda eTestamenteni eliDala. Isikhathi sokuphila kwakhe kasaziwa—kungenzeka ukuthi wayephila phakathi kokubusa kukaJowashi, ngaphambi konyaka wamakhulu ayisishiyagombili namashumi amahlanu ngaphambi kukaKristu, nokubuya kwesizwana sakwaJuda ekuthunjweni kwaseBabiloni.

Incwadi kaJoweli: Incwadi igxile esiphrofethini uJoweli asenza emuva koku- ba izwe lakwaJuda lihlaselwe yisomiso esinzima kanye nesikhonyane (Joweli 1:4–20). UJoweli wabaqinisekisa abantu ukuthi ngokuphenduka babezozithola futhi izibusiso zikaNkulunkulu (Joweli 2:12–14).

Isahluko 1 wukubizelwa embuthanweni onesizotha endlini yeNkosi. Isahluko 2 sikhuluma ngempi kanye nencithakalo ezokwandulela imiNyaka eyiNkulungwane. Isahluko 3 sikhuluma

ngezinsuku zokugcina futhi siyaqinisa ukuthi izizwe zonke ziyolwa kodwa ekugcineni iNkosi iyohlala eSiyoni.

UPetru waphinda isiphrofetho sikaJoweli ngokuthululwa koMoya ngosuku lwePhentekoste (Joweli 2:28–32; IzE. 2:16–21). Ingelosi uMoroni nayo yaphinda sona lesi sahlukwana kuJoseph Smith (JS—uMl. 1:41).

Juda. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi*
AmaJuda; IBhayibheli; Israyeli

ETestamenteni eliDala, yindodana yesine kaJakobe kanye noLeya (Gen. 29:35; 37:26–27; 43:3, 8; 44:16; 49:8). UJakobe wabusa uJuda ngokuthi wayeyoba ngumholi wokuzalwa phakathi kwamadodana kaJakobe nokuthi uShilo (uJesu Kristu) wayeyoba wuzalo lwakhe (Gen. 49:10).

Isizwana sikaJuda: Isizwana sikaJuda sahola emuva kokwakha eKhanani. Imbangi yaso enkulu kwakuyisizwana sika-Efrayimi. UMose wasibusisa isizwana sikaJuda (Dut. 33:7). Emuva kokubusa kukaSolomoni, isizwana sikaJuda saba ngumbuso wakwaJuda.

Umbuso wakwaJuda: Ngesikhathi sokubusa kukaRehobowamu ubukhosi bukaSolomoni bahlukaniswa baba yimibuso emibili, kakhulukazi ngenxa yomona phakathi kwezizwana zika-Efrayimi kanye noJuda. Umbuso wase-ningizimu, noma umbuso wakwaJuda, wawuhlanganisa isizwana sikaJuda kanye nenxenye enkulu kaBenjamini. IJerusalem kwayikomkhulu lakhona. Ikakhulukazi kwakukhonza uJehova ngokuthembeka lapho kunasembusweni owawusenyakatho. UJuda wayengekho engozini yohlaselo olwalusuka enyakatho kanye nasempumalanga, futhi amandla onke amakhulu aba sezandleni zomndeni kaDavide kwaze kwaba wukuthunjwa kwaseBabiloni. Umbuso kaJuda wakwazi ukubakhona iminyaka eyikhulu namashumi amathathu nanhlanu emuva kokuwa kombuso wakwa-Israyeli owawunamandla futhi unabantu abaningi.

Induku kaJuda: Lokhu kukhomba

Juda

iBhayibheli njengombhalo wendlu ka-Juda (Hez. 37:15–19). Ezinsukwini zokugcina, uma amagatsha ehlukene endlu ka-Israyeli eseqoqwa, imibhalo yabo engcwele futhi nayo izoqoqwa ndawonye. Lemibhalo yemibhalo engcwele iyahambisana futhi yenza ubufakazi obuhlangene bokuthi uJesu ungukristu, uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli futhi noNkulunkulu womhlaba wonke (HJS, Gen. 50:24–36 [Isithasiselo]; 2 Nefi 3; 29).

Juda

ETestamenteni eliSha, ngomunye wabafowabo baJesu futhi mhlawumbe ngumbhali wencwadi kaJuda (Math. 13:55; Juda 1:1).

Incwadi kaJuda: Lencwadi inencwadi esuka kuJuda eya kwabaNgcwele abase bephelelwa wukholo. Ukholo lwabo lwaluqedwa yilabo phakathi kwabo ababezibiza ngamaKristu kodwa ababenza imikhuba yokukhonza okonakele kwabahedeni futhi nababethi bakhululiwe ekuthobeleni umthetho wokulunga. UJuda wayefisa ukubavusa abaNgcwele ukuba babone ubungozi ngokomoya futhi nokubakhuthaza ukuba bahlale bethembekile.

Izahlukwana ezaziwa kakhulu kuJuda yilezo ezisevesini lesithupha, ezilandisa ngempi ezulwini kanye nokuphonswa ngaphandle kukaLusifa kanye nezingelosi zakhe kuleso simo esandulela esasemhlabeni (Abr. 3:26–28), kanye namavesi 14–15, akhumbuza ngesiphrothetho sika-Enoke.

Juda Iskariyotho

Ngomunye wabaPhostoli abaliShumi namBili baJesu eTestamenteni eliSha (Math. 10:4; Marku 14:10; Joh. 6:71; 12:4). Isibongo sakhe sasisho ukuthi “indoda yaseKeriyotho.” Wayengowesizwana sakwaJuda futhi nguye kuphela umPhostoli owayengesiyi umGalile. UJuda wayikhaphela iNkosi.

Wathola izinhlamvu zesiliva ezingamashumi amathathu ngokuletha uKristu komunye wabaphristi abakhulu,

Math. 26:14–16 (Zak. 11:12–13). Wayikhaphela iNkosi ngokuyanga, **Math.** 26:47–50 (Marku 14:43–45; Luka 22:47–48; Joh. 18:2–5). Waziphanyeka, **Math.** 27:5. USathane wangena kuJuda, **Luka** 22:3 (Joh. 13:2, 26–30). UDavide wakhuluma ngokukhashelwa kukaJesu nguJuda, **IzE.** 1:16 (AmaH. 41:9).

Juda, umfowabo kaJakobe

ETestamenteni eliSha, ngomunye wabaPhostoli abaliShumi namBili bokuqala baJesu Kristu (Luka 6:13–16). Mhlawumbe wayaziwa futhi ngokuthi nguThadewu (Math. 10:2–4).

Kalebi

Ngomunye walabo abathunyelwa nguMose ukuyohlola ezweni laseKananani ngonyaka wesibili emuva kokuMuka. Nguye noJoshuwa kuphela abaletha umbiko weqiniso walelo lizwe (Num. 13:6, 30; 14:6–38). Yibo kuphela kubo bonke ababehambe eGibithe abasinda eminyakeni engamashumi amane ehlane (Num. 26:65; 32:12; Dut. 1:36) futhi nabangena eKhanani (Josh. 14:6–14; 15:13–19).

Kayafase. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* AbaSadusi; Anase

ETestamenteni eliSha, ngumphristi omkhulu futhi nomkhwenyana ka-Anase. UKayafase wayemandla kakhulu ekuphikiseni uJesu nabafundi Bakhe (Math. 26:3–4; Joh. 11:47–51; 18:13–14).

Kayini. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi*

Abela; Adamu; Amaqembu ayimfihlo; Ukubulala umuntu

Yindodana ka-Adamu no-Eva eyabulala umfowabo omncane u-Abela (Gen. 4:1–16).

Umnikelo wakhe wenqatshwa yiNkosi, **Gen.** 4:3–7 (Mose 5:5–8, 18–26). Wabulala umfowabo u-Abela, **Gen.** 4:8–14 (Mose 5:32–37). INkosi yabeka isiqalekiso nophawu kuye, **Gen.** 4:15 (Mose 5:37–41).

U-Adamu no-Eva baba namadodana

namadodakazi amaningi ngaphambi kokuzalwa kwakhe, **Mose** 5:1–3, 16–17. Wathanda uSathane ngaphezu kuka-Nkulunkulu, **Mose** 5:13, 18. Wenza isivumelwano esingengcwele noSathane, **Mose** 5:29–31.

Kesari

ETestamenteni eliSha, yigama abanye ababusi baseRoma ababaziwa ngalo. Emibhalweni engcwele lisetshenziswa njengophawu lwemikhandlu ephetheyo noma amandla asemhlabeni.

Nikani uKesari okukaKesari, **Math.** 22:21 (Marku 12:17; Luka 20:25; Mf&V 63:26).

Khalivari. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Golgotha*

Khanani, UmKhanani

Ngezikhathi zeTestamente eliDala, yindodana yesine kaHamu (Gen. 9:22; 10:1, 6) futhi nomzukululu kaNowa. *UmKhanani* usho lowo ovela ezweni lapho uKhanani ayehlala khona ekuqaleni futhi usho labo abawuzalo lwakhe. *UmKhanani* futhi kwakuyigama labantu ababehlala ezweni eliphansi elaligudla ugu lweMediteleniyani lwasePalestina. Leligama kwesinye isikhathi lalisetshenziswa ukuchaza labo abangesibo abakwa-Israeli ababehlala ezweni elisentshonalanga neJordan, amaGriki ayebabiza ngokuthi ngamaFinisiya.

Khetha, Khethe. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Biza, Obizwe nguNkulunkulu, Ubizo; Ilungelo lokukhetha; Inkululeko, Okhululekileyo*

Uma iNkosi iqoka, noma ikhetha, umuntu noma iqembu, ijwayele ukubabiza futhi ukuba basebenze.

Khethani namuhla ukuthi ngubani enizomkhonza, **Josh.** 24:15 (Alima 30:8; Mose 6:33). Ngikukethile esithandweni sezinhlupheko, **Isaya** 48:10 (1 Nefi 20:10).

Banengi ababizwayo, kodwa bayingcosana abakhethwayo, **Math.** 22:14 (Math. 20:16; Mf&V 95:5; 121:34, 40). Aningikhetanga nina, kodwa mina ngikhetha

nina, **Joh.** 15:16. UNkulunkulu ukhethe izinto eziwubuwula zomhlaba ukuba zihlule abahlukaniphileyo, **I Kor.** 1:27. Usikhetha ngaphambi kokusekelwa komhlaba, **Ef.** 1:4.

Sikhululekile ukuba sikhetha inkululeko kanye nokuphila okuphakade noma ukuthunjwa kanye nokufa, **2 Nefi** 2:27.

Abanobuntu nabakhulu bakhethwa ekuqaleni, **Mf&V** 138:55–56.

U-Israeli wakhethwa nguNkulunkulu, **Mose** 1:26. U-Abrahama wakhethwa ngaphambi kokuba azalwe, **Abr.** 3:23.

Khethiweyo. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Biza, Obizwe nguNkulunkulu, Ubizo*

Yilabo abaqokwe nguNkulunkulu ukuba benze imisebenzi ethile.

Ngenzile isivumelwano nokhethiweyo wami, **AmaH.** 89:3.

Banengi ababiziweyo, kodwa bayingcosana abakhethiweyo, **Math.** 22:14 (Math. 20:16; Mf&V 95:5; 121:34, 40). AbaNgcwele bayisizukulwane esikhethiweyo, ubuphristii bobukhosi, **I Petru** 2:9.

UKristu wayengoThandiweyo futhi noKhethiweyo kaNkulunkulu kusuka ekuqaleni, **Mose** 4:2.

Kholwa, Ukukholwa. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Jesu Kristu; Themba; Ukholo; Ukungakholwa*

Wukuba nokholo kumuntu othile noma wukwemukela okuthile njengeginiso. Umuntu kufanele aphenduke futhi akholwe kuJesu Kristu ukuze asindiswe embusweni kaNkulunkulu (Mf&V 20:29).

Kholwani eNkosini uNkulunkulu wenu; kholwani ngabaphrofethi bakhe, **II IziKr.** 20:20. UDaniyeli akalimalanga emphandwini wezingonyama ngokuba wayekholwa kuNkulunkulu, **Dan.** 6:23.

Njengoba ukholiwe, makube-njalo kuwe, **Math.** 8:13. Lokho eniyokucela ngomkhuleko, nikholwa, niyokuthola, **Math.** 21:22. Ungesabi, kuphela kholwa, **Marku** 5:36. Konke kungenzeka kulo-wo okholwayo, **Marku** 9:23–24. Lowo

okholwayo futhi abhabhadiswe uyosindiswa, **Marku** 16:16 (2 Nefi 2:9; 3 Nefi 11:33–35). Lowo okholwa kwiNdodana unokuphila okuphakade, **Joh.** 3:16, 18, 36 (Joh. 5:24; Mf&V 10:50). Siyakholwa futhi siqinisekile ukuthi wena ungu-Kristu, **Joh.** 6:69. Okholwa kimi, noma efa, uyophila, **Joh.** 11:25–26. Thina esikholwayo siyangena ekuphumuleni, **Heb.** 4:3. Kholwani kuJesu Kristu, futhi nithandane, **1 Joh.** 3:23.

UMesiya akukho namunye ayombhubhisa okholwa kuye, **2 Nefi** 6:14. AmaJuda azohlushwa aze avunyiswe ukuba akholwe kuKristu, **2 Nefi** 25:16. Uma nikholwa kulezi zinto, bonani ukuthi niyazenza, **Mosiya** 4:10. INdodana iyothwala iziphambeko zalabo abakholwa egameni layo, **Alima** 11:40. Ubusisiwe lowo okholwa ezwini likaNkulunkulu ngaphandle kokuphoqekeka, **Alima** 32:16. Uma ungeke wenza ngaphezulu kokuthi ube nesifiso nje kuphela sokukholwa, lesi sifiso masisebenze kuwe, **Alima** 32:27. Uma nikholwa egameni likaKristu, nizophenduka, **Hel.** 14:13. Labo abakholwa kuKristu bakholwa nakuBaba futhi, **3 Nefi** 11:35. Umuntu akakaze nanini akholwe eNkosini njengoba kwenza umfowabo kaJarede, **Etere** 3:15. Yonke into ekuvumisa ukuba ukholwe kuKristu ithunyelwe ngamandla kaKristu, **Moro.** 7:16–17.

Labo abakholwa emazwini eNkosi bazonikwa isambulo soMoya, **Mf&V** 5:16. Labo abakholwa egameni leNkosi bazoba ngamadodana kaNkulunkulu, **Mf&V** 11:30 (Joh. 1:12). Kwabanye kunikwa ukuba bakholwe emazwini abanye, **Mf&V** 46:14. Izibonakaliso zilandela labo abakholwayo, **Mf&V** 58:64 (Mf&V 63:7–12).

Labo abakholwayo, abaphendukayo, futhi nababhabhadiswayo bayothola uMoya oNgcwele, **Mose** 6:52.

Khona Ndawozonke. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu

Ngamandla kaNkulunkulu okuba-

khona ndawozonke ngomoya Wakhe (AmaH. 139:7–12; Mf&V 88:7–13, 41).

Kimball, Spencer W. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* IZwi EliGunyaziwe 2

Ngumongameli weshumi nambili weBandla selokhu lasungulwa ngo1830. USpencer W. Kimball wasebenza nje-ngoMongameli kusuka ngoDisemba 1973 kuya kuNovemba 1985. Wazalwa ngo1895 futhi wafa ngo1985 esenemi-nyaka yobudala engamashumi ayisi-shiyagalolunye.

NgoJuni 1978, ubuMongameli boku-Qala bamemezela ukuthi uMongameli uKimball wayethole isambulo esasinika ubuphristii kanye nezibusiso zasethempelini kubo bonke abesilisa abafanelwe, Iz. Eli. 2.

Kishikumeni. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Abaphangi baGadiyantoni

ENcwadini kaMormoni, ngumholi weviyo lamadoda akhohlakeleyo kamuva agcina esaziwa ngabaphangi baGadiyantoni (Hel. 1:9–12; 2).

Kolobe

Yinkanyezi eseduze nesihlalo sobukhosi sikaNkulunkulu. (Abr. 3:2–3, 9).

U-Abrahama wayibona iKolobe kanye nezinkanyezi, **Abr.** 3:2–18. Isikhathi seNkosi sibalwa ngokwesikhathi seKolobe, **Abr.** 3:4, 9 (Abr. 5:13).

Koresi

ETestamenteni eliDala, yinkosi yasePheresiya eyagcwalisa isiphrofetho sika-Isaya (II IziKr. 36:22–23; Isaya 44:28; 45:1) ngokuvumela amaJuda ukuba abuyele eJerusalema ukuyokwakha kabusha ithempeli, ngalokho eqeda kancane ukuthunjwa kwaseBabiloni. Isiphrofetho sika-Isaya senziwa eminyakeni eyikhulu namashumi ayisishiyagalombili ngaphambi kwesenzo senkosi.

Korihori. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Umphikikristu

Ngumphiki-Kristu eNcwadini kaMormoni owafuna isibonakaliso

njengobufakazi bamandla kaNkulunkulu; iNkosi yenza ukuba uKorihori abe yisimingulu (Alima 30:6–60).

Koriyantoni. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi*
Alima, indodana ka-Alima

ENcwadini kaMormoni, yindodana ka-Alima, indodana ka-Alima.

Waya kumaZoramu, **Alima** 31:7. Washiya ubufundisi ukuze alandele isifebe, **Alima** 39:3. U-Alima wamfundisa ngesimo sokuba-khona emva kokufa, uvuko, kanye nangenhlawulo, **Alima** 39–42. Wabizwa ukuba ashumaye futhi, **Alima** 42:31. Waya ezweni elisenyakatho ngomkhumbi, **Alima** 63:10.

Koriyantuma. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* AmaJarede

ENcwadini kaMormoni, yinkosi yamaJarede futhi nowokugcina owasindayo esizweni samaJarede.

Watholwa ngabantu baZarahemla, **Omini** 1:21. Wayeyinkosi ezweni lonke, **Etere** 12:1–2. Wathunjwa nguSharede futhi wakhululwa ngamadodana akhe, **Etere** 13:23–24. Walwa nezitha ezahlukahlukene, **Etere** 13:28–14:31. Waphenduka, **Etere** 15:3. Walwa impi yakhe yokugcina noShizi, **Etere** 15:15–32.

Korneliyu. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi*
AbeZizwe; Induna yekhulu; Petru

Yinduna yekhulu eKesariya, eyabhabhadiswa nguPetru (IzE. 10). Mhlawumbe kwakungowokuqala wabeZizwe owazihlanganisa neBandla ngaphandle kokuba aguqulelwe ebuJuden kuqala. Ukubhabhadiswa kukaKorneliyu kanye nomndeni wakhe kwakukhombisa ukuvuleka kwendlela yokuba ivangeli lishunyayelwe kwabeZizwe. UPetru, umPhostoli omkhulu, owayephethe izikhaye zombuso kaNkulunkulu emhlabeni ngaleso sikhathi, wahola lokhu kushunyayelwa.

Kristu. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Jesu Kristu

Labani, umfowabo kaRebeka. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Rebeka

ETestamenteni eliDala, ngumfowabo kaRebeka futhi nobaba kaLeya kanye noRaheli, abafazi bajakobe (Gen. 24:29–60; 27:43–44; 28:1–5; 29:4–29; 30:25–42; 31).

Labani, umgcini wezingcwephe zethusi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi*
Izingcwephe zethusi

ENcwadini kaMormoni, yindoda eyayigcina izingcwephe zethusi eJerusalem ngesikhathi somndeni kaLehi. ULabani waphanga futhi wazama ukubulala uNefi kanye nabafowabo (1 Nefi 3:1–27). UMoya waholela uNefi ukuba abulale uLabani ukuze athole izingcwephe (1 Nefi 4:1–26).

Lalela. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi*
Indlebe; Othobelayo, Thobela, Ukuthobela

Wukuzwa futhi nokuthobela izwi noma izimfundiso zeNkosi.

INkosi iyovusa umphrofethi onjengo Mose, futhi abantu kuyofanele bamlalele, **Dut.** 18:15. Ukulalela kungcono kunamanoni ezingqama zomnikelo, **I Sam.** 15:20–23. Asilalelanga ezincekweni zeNkosi, abaphrofethi, **Dan.** 9:6.

Abalungileyo abalalela amazwi abaphrofethi abayikubhubha, **2 Nefi** 26:8. Uma ningalilaleli izwi lomalusi omuhle, anisizo izimvu zakhe, **Alima** 5:38 (Hel. 7:18).

Lalalani, O nina bantu bebandla lami, **Mf&V** 1:1. Labo abalalela izwi likaMoya bayakhanyiselwa futhi beza kuBaba, **Mf&V** 84:46–47. Babephuza ukulalela izwi leNkosi yabo; ngakho-ke iyephuza ukulalela imikhuleko yabo, **Mf&V** 101:7–9. Labo abangayilaleli imiyalelo bayajeziswa, **Mf&V** 103:4 (Mose 4:4).

Lamani. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi*
AmaLamani; Lehi, uyise kaNefi

ENcwadini kaMormoni, yindodana endala kunabo bonke kaLehi kanye noSarayi futhi ngumfowabo omdala kaNefi (1 Nefi 2:5). ULamani ngokujwayelekile

wakhetha ukwenza okubi kunokwenza okuhle.

ULamani wamvungamela uyise, **1 Nefi** 2:11–12. Wavukela umfowabo olungileyo uNefi, **1 Nefi** 7:6 (1 Nefi 3:28–29). Akasidlanga isithelo somuthi wokuphila embonweni kaLehi, **1 Nefi** 8:35–36. Isiqalekiso seza kuLamani kanye nabalandeli bakhe, **2 Nefi** 5:21 (Alima 3:7).

Lamoni. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi*
Amoni, indodana kaMosiya

ENcwadini kaMormoni, yinkosi yamaLamani eyaguqulwa wuMoya weNkosi kanye nemisebenzi eshisekelisiwe nezimfundiso zika-Amoni (Alima 17–19).

Lazaru. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi*
Mariya waseBethaniya; Marta

ETestamenteni eliSha, ngumfowabo kaMarta kanye noMariya. UJesu wamvusa kwabafileyo (Joh. 11:1–44; 12:1–2, 9–11). Lona akusiye lowoLazaru oyisiceli emfanekisweni owasetshenziswa nguJesu efundisa (Luka 16:19–31).

Lehi, umfundisi ongumNefi.
Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Helamani,
indodana kaHelamani

ENcwadini kaMormoni, yindodana kaHelamani, owayeyindodana kaHelamani. ULehi wayengumfundisi omkhulu (Hel. 3:21; 4:14).

Waqanjwa ngoLehi ukuze akhunjuzwe ngokhokho wakhe, **Hel.** 5:4–6. Nda-wonye noNefi, waguqula abantu aban- ingi, wafakwa etilongweni, wazungezwa ngumlilo, futhi wakhuluma nezingelosi, **Hel.** 5:14–48. Wayethola izambulo ezini- ngi nsuku zonke, **Hel.** 11:23.

Lehi, umphathi wamasosha empi ongumNefi

ENcwadini kaMormoni, ngumphathi wempi ongumNefi (Alima 43:35–53; 49:16–17; 52:27–36; 53:2; 61:15–21).

Lehi, uyise kaNefi

ENcwadini kaMormoni, ngumphro- fethi ongumHeberu owahola umndeni wakhe kanye nabalandeli bakhe esuka

eJerusalema eya ezweni lesethembiso entshonalanga cishe ngonyaka wama 600 ngaphambi kukaKristu. ULehi kwa- kungumphrofethi wokuqala phaka- thi kwabantu bakhe eNcwadini kaMo- rmoni.

ULehi wabaleka eJerusalema kanye nomndeni wakhe ngomyalelo weNkosi (1 Nefi 2:1–4). Wayengowozalo lukaJose- fa, owathengiswa eGibithe (1 Nefi 5:14). INkosi yamnika umbono wesihlahla sokuphila (1 Nefi 8:2–35). ULehi kanye namadodana akhe bakha umkhumbi futhi bahamba ngawo baya entshona- nga (1 Nefi 17–18). Yena kanye namado- dana akhe bakha ezweni elisha (1 Nefi 18:23–25). Ngaphambi kokuba afe, uLehi wawabusa amadodana akhe futhi wa- wafundisa ngoKristu kanye nokuvela kweNcwadi kaMormoni ezinsukwini zokugcina (2 Nefi 1:1–4:12).

Incwadi kaLehi: UJoseph Smith waqala ngencwadi kaLehi ngesikhathi ehumu- sha iNcwadi kaMormoni. Kwakungu- mbhalo uMormoni ayewufingqile ezi- ngcwepheni zikaLehi. Emuva kokuba esenamakhasi ayikhulu neshumi ne- sithupha ombhalo olotshwe ngesandla ayesewuhumushe kulencwadi, uJoseph wawunika uMartin Harris, owayesebe- nze njengombhali kaJoseph ekuhuny- ushweni kweNcwadi kaMormoni. Lama- khasi abe eselahleka. UJoseph akazange ayihumushe futhi incwadi kaLehi ukuze abuyisele umbhalo olotshwe ngesandla kodwa esikhundleni salokho wahumu- sha ezinye izindaba ezihlangene nayo ezingcwepheni zegolide (bheka izinge- niso kuMf&V 3; 10). Lezi ezinye izindaba manje sesiyizincwadi zokuqala eziyi- sithupha zeNcwadi kaMormoni.

Lemuweli. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi*
AmaLamani; Lamani; Lehi, uyise
kaNefi

ENcwadini kaMormoni, yindodana yesibili kaLehi futhi ngomunye waba- fowabo baNefi abadala. Wahlangana noLamani ukuphikisa uNefi.

ULehi wamyala uLemuweli ukuba

aqine, njengesigodi, **1 Nefi** 2:10. Wamacukela uNefi futhi walalela uLamani, **1 Nefi** 3:28. AmaLemuweli afakwa phakathi kwamaLamani, **Jakobe** 1:13–14 (Alima 47:35).

Levi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Israyeli; Jakobe, indodana ka-Isaka

ETestamenteni eliDala, yindodana yesithathu kaJakobe kanye noLeya (Gen. 29:34; 35:23). ULevi waba nguyise wesi-nye sezizwana zakwa-Israyeli.

Isizwana sakwaLevi: UJakobe wambusisa uLevi kanye nozalo lwakhe (Gen. 49:5–7, 28). Abozalo lukaLevi babesiza ezindaweni ezingcwele zakwa-Israyeli (Num. 1:47–54). U-Aroni wayengumLevi, futhi abozalo lwakhe babengabaphristi (Eks. 6:16–20; 28:1–4; 29). AbakwaLevi babelekelela abaphristi, amadodana ka-Aroni (Num. 3:5–10; I AmaKh. 8:4). Kwe-sinye isikhathi babesebenza njengabaculi (I IziKr. 15:16; Neh. 11:22); babebulala iminikelo (II IziKr. 29:34; Ezra 6:20); futhi ngokujwayelekile babelekelela ethempe-lini (Neh. 11:16). AbakwaLevi babenikelwe ekwenzeni umsebenzi weNkosi ukuze benzele abantwana bakwa-Israyeli izimiso. AbakwaLevi bona uqobo babenikelelwa abantwana bakwa-Israyeli (Num. 8:11–22); ngaleyondlela baba yimpahla kaNkulunkulu ekhethiweyo, enikwe Yena esikhundleni sezibulo (Num. 8:16). Babengangcweliswa kodwa babehlazwa ukuze babe sesikhundleni sabo (Num. 8:7–16). Babengenalo ifa le-zwe eKhanani (Num. 18:23–24), kodwa babemukela okweshumi (Num. 18:21), imizi engamashumi amane nesishiyagalombili (Num. 35:6), futhi benelungelo lokwemukela izipho zabantu ngezikhathi zedili (Dut. 12:18–19; 14:27–29).

Levitikusi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Pentathuki

Yincwadi eTestamenteni eliDala ekhuluma ngokwakufanele kwenziwe ngabaphristi kwa-Israyeli. Igcizelela ubungcwele bukaNkulunkulu kanye nenhlanganisela yemithetho abantu Bakhe ababengaphila ngayo ukuze babe

ngcwele. Inhloso yayo wukufundisa ngeziyalo zemithetho yokulunga kanye namaqiniso enkolo omthetho kaMose ngezenzo zokholo. UMose wayibhala incwadi kaLevitikusi.

Izahluko 1–7 zichaza ngezimiso zem-nikelo. Izahluko 8–10 zichaza ngesenzo senkolo esigcinwayo uma kungcweliswa abaphristi. Isahluko 11 sichaza okufanele noma okungafanele kudliwe futhi nokuthi yikuphi okuhlanzekile nokungahlanzekile. Isahluko 12 sikhuluma ngabesifazane emuva kokuzala. Izahluko 13–15 yimithetho ephathelene nemikhuba engahlanzekile. Isahluko 16 siqukethe isenzo sokholo okufanele sigcinwe ngoSuku lweNhlawulo. Izahluko 17–26 ziqukethe inhlanganisela yemithetho ephathelene nokufanele kugcinwe enkolweni kanye naphakathi kwabantu. Isahluko 27 sichaza ukuthi iNkosi yayala abakwa-Israyeli ukuba banikele ngezivuno zabo kanye nangemihlambi yabo eNkosini.

Leya. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Jakobe, indodana ka-Isaka; Labani, umfowabo kaRebeka

ETestamenteni eliDala, yindodakazi endala kunawo wonke kaLabani futhi ngomunye wabafazi baJakobe (Gen. 29). ULeya waba ngunina wamadodana ayisithupha kanye nendodakazi eyodwa (Gen. 29:31–35; 30:17–21).

Limihl. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Nowa, indodana kaZenifi

ENCwadini kaMormoni, yinkosi elungileyo yamaNefi ezweni lamaNefi; wayeyindodana yeNkosi uNowa (Mosiya 7:7–9). INkosi uLimihl yenza isivumelwano sokusebenzela uNkulunkulu (Mosiya 21:32). Wahola abantu bakhe ukuba baphume ebugqilini bakwaLamani futhi nokuba babuyele eZarahemla (Mosiya 22).

Linga, Ukulingwa. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Bekezela; Develi; Ilungelo lokukhetha

Wukuvivinywa kwekhono lomuntu

lokuba akhethe okuhle esikhundleni sokubi; wukuyengwa ukuba wone futhi ulandele uSathane esikhundleni sokulandela uNkulunkulu.

Ungasiholeli ekulingweni, kodwa usikhulule kokubi, **Math.** 6:13 (3 Nefi 13:12). UNkulunkulu akayikuvuma ukuba nilingwe ngokungaphezu kwamandla enu, **I Kor.** 10:13. UKristu walingwa njengathi, **Heb.** 4:14–15. Ubusisiwe umuntu obekezelela ukulingwa, **Jak.** 1:12–14.

Izilingo zomubi ngeke zibanqobe labo abalalela izwi likaNkulunkulu, **1 Nefi** 15:24 (Hel. 5:12). Umuntu wayengena-kukwazi ukuzenzela ngokwakhe ngaphandle kokuthi ayengwe ngokukodwa noma ngokunye, **2 Nefi** 2:11–16. Qaphelani futhi nikhuleke njalo, ukuze ningalingwa ngaphezu kwalokho eningakwazi ukukubekezelela, **Alima** 13:28. Bafundise ukumelana nazo zonke izilingo zikadeveli, ngokholo lwabo eNkosini uJesu Kristu, **Alima** 37:33. Khulekani njalo, funa ningene ekulingweni, **3 Nefi** 18:15, 18 (Mf&V 20:33; 31:12; 61:39).

Qaphela ukuzikhukhumeza, kungenjalo uzongena ekulingweni, **Mf&V** 23:1. U-Adamu waba ngaphansi kwentado kadeveli ngoba wavumela isilingo, **Mf&V** 29:39–40.

Ngaba ngaphansi kwazo zonke izinhlobo zezilingo, **JS—uMI.** 1:28.

Liyahona

ENCwadini kaMormoni, yibhola lethusi elinezinto zokukhombisa ezazinika indlela—njengekhampasi—kanye neziyalo zomoya kuLehi kanye nabalandeli bakhe uma babenza ukulunga. INkosi yalungisa iLiyahona futhi yanika iziyalo ngayo.

ULehi wathola ibhola lethusi elalinezinti ezimbili ezazikhombisa indlela uLehi kanye nomndenani wakhe okwakufanele bahambe ngayo, **1 Nefi** 16:10. Ibhola lalisebenza ngokokholo kanye nangokukhuthala, **1 Nefi** 16:28–29 (Alima 37:40). UBenjamini walinika uMosiya ibhola, **Mosiya** 1:16. Ibhola noma umqondisi wayebizwa ngokuthi yiLiyahona,

Alima 37:38. ILiyahona yayiqhathani-swa nezwi likaKristu, **Alima** 37:43–45.

OFakazi abaThathu beNcwadi kaMormoni bazombona umqondisi owanikwa uLehi, **Mf&V** 17:1.

Loti. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Abrahamama*

ETestamenteni eliDala, yindodana kaHarani kanye nomshana ka-Abrahamama (Gen. 11:27, 31; Abr. 2:4). UHarani wafa ngenxa yendlala e-Uri (Abr. 2:1). ULoti wahamba e-Uri no-Abrahamama kanye noSarayi futhi wahamba nabo ukuya eKhanani (Gen. 12:4–5). ULoti wakhetha ukuhlala eSodoma. INkosi yathumela izithunywa ukuba zixwayise uLoti ukuba abaleke eSodoma ngaphambi kokuba iNkosi iyibhubhise ngenxa yokukhohlakala kwabantu (Gen. 13:8–13; 19:1, 13, 15); Kodwa, umkaLoti wabhaka emuva embujisweni futhi waphenduka insika kasawoti (Gen. 19:26). ITestamente eliSha liqukethe izinkomba zikaLoti (Luka 17:29; II Petru 2:6–7). Impilo yakhe emuva kokwehlukana no-Abrahamama ichaziwe kuGenesis 13, 14, kanye no19.

Luka. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi IZenzo zabaPhostoli; IziNdaba zeVangeli*

Ngumbhali weVangeli likaLuka kanye nencwadi yeZenzo eTestamenteni eliSha futhi ngumfundisi okanye noPawulu. Wazalwa ngabazali bamaGriki futhi wayelapha (Kol. 4:14). ULuka wayefundile kakhulu. Wazibiza njengalowo okanye nomPhostoli uPawulu ngesikhathi ezihlanganisa noPawulu eTrowa (IzE. 16:10–11). ULuka wayekanye noPawulu futhi eFiliphi ohambeni lokugcina lukaPawulu oluya eJerusalema (IzE. 20:6), futhi bobabili babendawonye baze bafika eRoma. ULuka wayekanye noPawulu futhi ngesikhathi sokuvalelwa kwakhe kwesibili etilongweni laseRoma (II Thim. 4:11). Ngokwendaba ethathwe kokhokho kuthiwa wafa nje-ngomfelukhlo.

IVangeli likaLuka: Yindaba eyabhalwa nguLuka kaJesu Kristu kanye

nobufundisi Bakhe basemhlabeni. Incwadi yeZenzo zabaPhostoli wukuqhubela phambili kweVangeli likaLuka. ULuka washiya indaba ebhalwe kahle yobufundisi bukaJesu, ebonakalisa uJesu njengomSindisi wabaJuda kanye nowabeZizwe. Wabhala okuningi ngezimfundiso zika Jesu nangezenzo Zakhe. KuLuka yikhona kuphela lapho sithola khona izindaba zokuhambela kukaGabriyeli kuZakariya kanye nakuMariya (Luka 1); ukuhambela kwabelusi enganeni uJesu (Luka 2:8–18); uJesu esethe mpelini eneminyaka yobudala elishumi nambili (Luka 2:41–52); abangamashumi ayisikhombisa abayalwa futhi bathunyelwa (Luka 10:1–24); uJesu ejuluka igazi (Luka 22:44); ingxoxo kaJesu kanye nesela esiphambanweni (Luka 23:39–43); kanye nokudla kukaJesu inhlanzi kanye noju emuva koVuko Lwakhe (Luka 24:42–43).

Ukuze uthole uhla lwezehlakalo empilweni yomSindisi njengoba zichaziwe eVangelini lika Luka, bheka isihloko esithi ukuVumelana kweziNdaba zeVangeli esithasiselweni.

Lusifa. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi*

Amadodana okulahlwa;
Develi; Isihogo; Umbhubhisi;
Umpikrikristu

Leligama lisho ukuthi “ngoKhanyayo” noma “oPhethe ukuKhanya.” Waziwa futhi ngokuthi yiNdodana yoKusa. ULusifa wayeyindodana yomoya kaBaba oseZulwini futhi wahola ukuhlubuka empilweni eyandulela eyasemhlabeni. Igama elithi Lusifa livela kanye kuphela eBhayibhelini (Isaya 14:12). Isambulo sezinsuku zokugcina sinika imininingwane eminingana ngokuwa kukaLusifa (Mf&V 76:25–29).

ULusifa wawa empilweni eyandulela eyasemhlabeni, **Isaya** 14:12 (Luka 10:18; 2 Nefi 24:12).

Emuva kokuwa kwakhe waba nguSathane kanye nodeveli, **Mf&V** 76:25–29 (Mose 4:1–4).

Magogi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi*
Gogi; Ukuza kwesibili kukaJesu Kristu

EBhayibhelini, yizwe kanye nabantu abaseduze noLwadle oluMnyama. Inkosi yabo, uGogi, iyohola amabutho kaMagogi empini enkulu yokugcina ngaphambi kokuza kwesiBili kukaKristu (Hez. 38:2; 39:6). Imibhalo engcwele ikhuluma ngenye impi enkulu kaGogi kanye noMagogi ekupheleni kwemiNyaka eyiNkulungwane phakathi kwempi kaNkulunkulu kanye nempi yobubi (IsAmb. 20:7–9; Mf&V 88:111–116).

Malaki

Ngumphrofethi waseTestamenteni eliDala owabhala futhi nowaphrofetha cishe ngonyaka ka430 ngaphambi kukaKristu.

Incwadi kaMalaki: Incwadi noma isiphrofetho sikaMalaki yincwadi yokugcina eTestamenteni eliDala. Kusengathi ilandela izindikimba ezine ezinkulu: (1) Izono zakwa-Israyeli—Malaki 1:6–2:17; 3:8–9; (2) izahlulelo ezizokuza kwa-Israyeli ngenxa yokungahloniphi kwabo—Malaki 1:14; 2:2–3, 12; 3:5; (3) izethembiso zokwenza okushiwoyo—Malaki 3:10–12, 16–18; 4:2–3; kanye no(4) iziphrofetho eziphathelene nabakwa-Israyeli—Malaki 3:1–5; 4:1, 5–6 (Mf&V 2; 128:17; JS—uMl. 1:37–39).

Esiphrofethini sakhe, uMalaki wabhala ngoJohane umBhabhadisi (Mal. 3:1; Math. 11:10), ngomthetho wokweshumi (Mal. 3:7–12), ngokuza kwesiBili kweNkosi (Mal. 4:5), kanye nangokubuya kuka-Eliya (Mal. 4:5–6; Mf&V 2; 128:17; JS—uMl. 1:37–39). UmSindisi waziphinda zonke izahluko u3 kanye no4 zikaMalaki kwamaNefi (3 Nefi 24–25).

Mamona. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi*
Imali

Yigama lesi-Aramu elisho “ingcebo” (Math. 6:24; Luka 16:9; Mf&V 82:22).

Manase. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Efrayimi; Israyeli; Josefa, indodana kaJakobe

ETestamenteni eliDala, yindodana endala kunawo wonke ka-Asenati kanye noJosefa owathengiswa eGibithe (Gen. 41:50–51). Yena kanye nomfowabo u-Efrayimi babengabazukulu baJakobe (u-Israyeli) kodwa bemukelwa futhi babusiswa nguye sengathi babengamadodana akhe (Gen. 48:1–20).

Isizwana sikaManase: Uzalo lukaManase lwabalwa kanye nezizwana zakwa-Israyeli (Num. 1:34–35; Josh. 13:29–31). Isibusiso sikaMose sesizwana sikaJosefa, esanikwa futhi naku-Efrayimi kanye noManase, sibhaliwe kuDuteronomi 33:13–17. Izwe ababenikwe lona inxenye yalo yayisentshonalanga neJordan futhi liseduze nelika-Efrayimi. Babenamanye amazwe ababakhe kuwo empumalanga neJordan emhlabeni wedlelo onothileyo waseBashani kanye nowaseGileyadi. Ezinsukwini zokugcina, isizwana sikaManase sizokwelekelela isizwana sika-Efrayimi ekuqoqeni u-Israyeli (Dut. 33:13–17). Umphrofethi waseNcwadini kaMormoni uLehi wayewuzalo luka-Manase (Alima 10:3).

Mariya Magdalena

Ngowesifazane eTestamenteni eliSha owaba ngumlandeli kaJesu othembekileyo. Ukuthi Magdalena kubhekiswe eMagdala, indawo lapho loMariya ayevela khona. Itholakala ogwini olungasentshonalanga yoLwandle lwaseGalile.

Wayeseduze nesiphambano, **Math.** 27:56 (Marku 15:40; Joh. 19:25). Wayesemngcwabeni kaKristu, **Math.** 27:61 (Marku 15:47). Wayesethuneni ngokusa kovuko, **Math.** 28:1 (Marku 16:1; Luka 24:10; Joh. 20:1, 11). UJesu wavela kuye kuqala emva kokuvuka kwakhe, **Marku** 16:9 (Joh. 20:14–18). Odeveli abayisikhombisa baphuma kuye, **Luka** 8:2.

Mariya waseBethaniya. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Lazaru; Marta

ETestamenteni eliSha, ngudadewabo kaLazaru kanye noMarta.

UMariya wahlala futhi walalela eziyaweni zikaJesu, **Luka** 10:39, 42. UMariya kanye nodadewabo uMarta bathumela ukuba kubizwe uJesu, **Joh.** 11:1–45. Wagcoba izinyawo zikaJesu ngamafutha, **Joh.** 12:3–8.

Mariya, unina kaJesu. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Jesu Kristu; Josefa, umyeni kaMariya

ETestamenteni eliSha, yintombi emsulwa eyakhethwa nguNkulunkulu uBaba ukuba ibe ngunina weNdodana Yakhe enyameni. Emuva kokuzalwa kukaJesu, uMariya waba nabanye abantwana (Marku 6:3).

Wayemiselwe uJosefa, **Math.** 1:18 (Luka 1:27). UJosefa watshelwa ukuthi angamlahli uMariya noma amkhulule ekumiselweni, **Math.** 1:18–25. Amadoda ahlakaniphileyo amhambela uMariya, **Math.** 2:11. UMariya kanye noJosefa babaleka nomntwana uJesu baya eGibithe, **Math.** 2:13–14. Emuva kokufa kukaHerode, umndeni wabuyela eNazareth, **Math.** 2:19–23. Ingelosi uGabriyeli yamhambela, **Luka** 1:26–38. Wahambela u-Elisabeth, isihlobo sakhe, **Luka** 1:36, 40–45. UMariya wenza ihubo lokuyidumisa iNkosi, **Luka** 1:46–55. UMariya waya eBetlehema kanye noJosefa, **Luka** 2:4–5. UMariya wazala uJesu futhi wamlalisa emkhombeni, **Luka** 2:7. Abelusi baya eBetlehema ukuyohambela uKristu umntwana, **Luka** 2:16–20. UMariya kanye noJosefa bathatha uJesu bamyisa ethempelini eJerusalem, **Luka** 2:21–38. UMariya kanye noJosefa bathatha uJesu bamusa ePhasikeni, **Luka** 2:41–52. UMariya wayesemshadweni eKhana, **Joh.** 2:2–5. UmSindisi, ngesikhathi esesiphambanweni, wacela uJohane ukuba anakekele unina, **Joh.** 19:25–27. UMariya wayekanye nabaPhostoli emuva kokuba uKristu esenyuselwe ezulwini, **IzE.** 1:14.

UMariya wayeyintombi emsulwa,

eyayiyinhle futhi imhlophe ngaphezu kwazo zonke izintombi, **1 Nefi** 11:13–20. Unina kaKristu wayezobizwa ngokuthi nguMariya, **Mosiya** 3:8. UMariya wayezoba yintombi emsulwa, isitsha esiyigugu futhi esikhethiweyo, **Alima** 7:10.

Mariya, unina kaMarku. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Marku*

ETestamenteni eliSha, ngunina kaJohane Marku, owabhala iVangeli likaMarku (IzE. 12:12).

Marku. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi IziNdaba zeVangeli*

ETestamenteni eliSha, uJohane Marku wayeyindodana kaMariya, owayehlala eJerusalema (IzE. 12:12); kungenzeka futhi ukuthi wayengumzala (noma ngumshana) kaBarnaba (Kol. 4:10). Wahanamba noPawulu kanye noBarnaba besuka eJerusalema ohambeni lwabo lokuqala lobufundisi futhi wabashiya ePherge (IzE. 12:25; 13:5, 13). Kamuva waphelezela uBarnaba ukuya eKhupro (IzE. 15:37–39). Wayekanye noPawulu eRoma (Kol. 4:10; Filem. 1:24), futhi wayenoPetru eBabiloni (cishe eRoma) (I Petru 5:13). Okokugcina, wayenoThimothewu e-Efesu (II Thim. 4:11).

IVangeli likaMarku: Yincwadi yesibili eTestamenteni eliSha. IVangeli likaMarku kunokwenzeka ukuthi labhalwa ngokuyalelwa nguPetru. Inhloso yakhe wukuchaza iNkosi njengeNdodana kaNkulunkulu ephila futhi eyenza izinto phakathi kwabantu. UMarku uchaza, ngamandla kanye nangokuthobeka, umuzwa uJesu ayewenza kubabukeli. Ngokwendaba yokhokho kuthiwa emuva kokufa kukaPetru, uMarku wahanmbela eGibithe, wahlanganisa iBandla e-Aleksandriya, futhi wafa ngokubulalelwa ukholo.

Ukuze uthole uhla lwezehlakalo empilweni yomSindisi njengoba zichaziwe eVangelini lika Marku, bheka isihloko esithi ukuVumelana kweziNdaba zeVangeli esithasiselweni.

Marsh, Thomas B.

NguMongameli wokuqala womGwamanda wabaPhostoli abaliShumi namBili emuva kokuBuyiselwa kweBandla ngo1830. Wayephethe izikhiye zombuso ngokuphathelene nabaliShumi namBili (Mf&V 112:16) futhi, ngo1838, wayalwa ngesambulo ukuba azise abantu bonke ngezwi leNkosi (Mf&V 118:2). Isigaba 31 seMfundiso neziVumelwano sibhekiswe kuye. UMarsh wephucwa ubulungu eBandleni ngo1839 kodwa wabuye wabhabhadiswa futhi ngoJulayi 1857.

Marta. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Lazaru; Mariya waseBethaniya*

Ngudadewabo kaLazaru kanye noMariya eTestamenteni eliSha (Luka 10:38–42; Joh. 11:1–46; 12:2).

Mathewu. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi IziNdaba zeVangeli*

NgumPhostoli kaJesu Kristu kanye nombhali wencwadi yokuqala eTestamenteni eliSha. UMathewu, umJuda owayeqoqela amaRoma intela eKapernaum, cishe wayesebenzela uHerode Antiphasi. Ngaphambi kokugquka kwakhe wayaziwa njengoLevi, indodana ka-Alfewu (Marku 2:14). Masinyane-nje emuva kokubizwa kwakhe ukuba abe ngumfundi kaJesu, wenza idili lapho okwakukhona khona iNkosi (Math. 9:9–13; Marku 2:14–17; Luka 5:27–32). UMathewu cishe wayenolwazi olukhulu lwemibhalo engcwele yeTestamente eliDala futhi wakwazi ukubona ukugcwaliseka kwesiphrofetho empilweni yeNkosi. Kuncane okwaziwayo ngempilo yakamuva yalomPhostoli. Enye indaba ethathwe kokhokho iyaqinisa ukuthi wafa njengomfelukholo.

IVangeli likaMathewu: Yincwadi yokuqala eTestamenteni eliSha. IVangeli likaMathewu cishe ekuqaleni lalibhalelwe ukuba lisetshenziswe ngabaJuda ababeseFilistiya. Lisebenzisa eziningi izimpinda ezisuka eTestamenteni eliDala. Inhloso kaMathewu kwakuwukukhombisa ukuthi uJesu kwakunguMesiya

abaphrofethi beTestamente eliDala ababekhuluma ngaye. Wagcizelela futhi ukuthi uJesu uyiNkosi kanye nomaHluleli wabantu.

Ukuze uthole uhla lwezehlakalo empilweni yomSindisi njengoba zichaziwe eVangelini lika Mathewu, bheka isihloko esithi ukuVumelana kweziNdaba zeVangeli esithasiselweni.

Mathiya. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi*
UmPhostoli—Ukukhethwa
kwabaPhostoli

Ngumuntu owakhethwa ukuba athathe indawo kaJuda Iskariyotho njengelungu lomGwamanda wabaPhostoli abaliShumi namBili (IzE. 1:15–26). Wayengumfundi kubo bonke ubufundisi bukaJesu basemhlabeni (IzE. 1:21–22).

Melkisedeki. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Salema; UbuPhristi
bukaMelkisedeki

Ngumphristi omkhulu owayemkhulu waseTestamenteni eliDala, ngumphrofethi, futhi ngumholi owayephila emuva kwesiKhukhula futhi nangesikhathi sika-Abrahama. Wayebizwa ngokuthi yinkosi yaseSalema (eJerusalem), inkosi yokuthula, inkosi yokulunga (okuyincazelo yesiHeberu kaMelkisedeki), futhi nomphristi kaNkulunkulu ophakeme kakhulu.

U-Abrahama wayekhokha okweshumi kuMelkisedeki, **Gen.** 14:18–20. Abantu baMelkisedeki benza ukulunga futhi bazuza izulu, **HJS**, **Gen.** 14:25–40.

UKristu wayengumphristi omkhulu ngokohlelo lukaMelkisedeki, **Heb.** 5:6. UMelkisedeki wayeyiNkosi yaseSalema, umphristi kaNkulunkulu ophakeme kakhulu, **Heb.** 7:1–3.

Akekho owayemkhulu kunoMelkisedeki, **Alima** 13:14–19.

U-Abrahama wathola ubuphristi kuMelkisedeki, **Mf&V** 84:14. Ngenxa yokuhlonipha igama leNkosi, iBandla lakudala labiza ubuphristi obukhulu ngobuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki, **Mf&V** 107:1–4.

Meshaki. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi*
Daniyeli

ETestamenteni eliDala, uShadiraki, uMeshaki, kanye no-Abedi-Nego kwakungabafana bakwa-Israyeli, ndawonye noDaniyeli, abalethwa endlini yobukhosi kaNebukadinesari, inkosi yaseBabiloni. Igama likaMeshaki lesiHeberu kwakunguMishayeli. Abafana bobane benqaba ukuzingcolisa ngokuthatha inyama kanye newayini lenkosi (Dan. 1). UShadiraki, uMeshaki, kanye no-Abedi-Nego baphonswa esithandweni somlilo yinkosi kodwa basinda ngesimangaliso (Dan. 3).

Mesiya. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Jesu
Kristu; Ogcotshiweyo

Wuhlobo lwegama lesi-Aramu kanye nesiHeberu elisho ukuthi “ogcotshiweyo.” ETestamenteni eliSha uJesu ubizwa ngokuthi nguKristu, okuyigama lesiGriki elifana *nelikaMesiya*. Lisho ukuthi ngogcotshiweyo umPhrofethi, umPhristi, iNkosi, kanye nomKhululi ukuza kwakhe okwakulindelwe kakhulu ngabaJuda.

AmaJuda amaningi ayefuna kuphela owayezobakhulula emandleni amaRoma futhi nokuthuthuka okukhudlwana ngokwezwe; ngaleyondlela, ngesikhathi uMesiya eza, abaholi kanye nabanye abaningi bamenqaba. Ngabathobekileyo kanye nabathembekileyo kuphela abakwazi ukubona kuJesu waseNazareth uKristu weqiniso (Isaya 53; Math. 16:16; Joh. 4:25–26).

UMesiya uyoba noMoya, ashumayelevangeli, futhi amemezele ukukhuluwa, **Isaya** 61:1–3 (Luka 4:18–21).

Simtholile uMesiya, okungukuthi, uma kuhunyushwa, uKristu, **Joh.** 1:41 (Joh. 4:25–26).

UNKulunkulu wavusa phakathi kwabaJuda uMesiya, noma ngamanye amagama, umSindisi, **1 Nefi** 10:4. INdodana kaNkulunkulu yayinguMesiya okufanele eze, **1 Nefi** 10:17. Ukuhlengwa kuza ngoMesiya ongcwele, **2 Nefi** 2:6. UMesiya uza ngokuphelela kwesikhathi,

2 Nefi 2:26. UMesiya uyovuka kwabafileyo, **2 Nefi 25:14.**

Egameni likaMesiya ngiyaninika ubuPhristi buka-Aroni, **Mf&V 13.**

INkosi yathi, NginguMesiya, iNkosi yaseSiyoni, **Mose 7:53.**

Metushela. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Enoke*

Yindodana ka-Enoke eTestamenteni eliDala. UMetushela waphila iminyaka engamakhulu ayisishiyagalolunye namashumi ayisithupha nesishiyagalolunye (Gen. 5:21–27; Luka 3:37; Mose 8:7). Wayengumphrofethi olungileyo owashiywa emhlabeni ngesikhathi umuzi ka-Enoke uthathwa uisiwa ezulwini. Wahlala emhlabeni ukuze alethe isizukulwane okwakuzoza ngaso uNowa (Mose 8:3–4).

Mika

Ngumphrofethi waseTestamenteni eliDala. Wayengowomdabu waseMoresheti eGati, ezweni elingakhangayo lakwaJuda, futhi waphrofetha ngesikhathi uHezekiya eseyinkosi (Mika 1:1–2).

Incwadi kaMika: UMika yiyona kuphela incwadi eTestamenteni eliDala ebiza ngegama iBetelehma njengendawo lapho uMesiya eyozalwa khona (Mika 5:2). Encwadini iNkosi yeluleka abantu Bayo futhi yabalandisa ngobuhle eyayibenzelele kona; yayifuna kubo ukulunga, umusa, kanye nokuzehlisa (Mika 6:8).

Mikayeli. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Adamu; Ingelosi eNkulu*

Yigama u-Adamu ayaziwa ngalo empilweni eyandulela eyasemhlabeni. Ubizwa ngokuthi yiNgelosi eNkulu. NgesiHeberu leligama lisho ukuthi “Ofana noNkulunkulu.”

UMikayeli, omunye wezikhulu zokuqala, weza ukuzosiza uDaniyeli, **Dan. 10:13, 21 (Mf&V 78:16).** Ezinsukwini zokugcina uMikayeli uyoma, isikhulu esigqamileyo, **Dan. 12:1.**

UMikayeli ingelosi enkulu walwa nodeveli, **Juda 1:9.** UMikayeli kanye

nezingelosi zakhe balwa nodrako, **IsAmb. 12:7 (Dan. 7).**

UMikayeli ngu-Adamu, **Mf&V 27:11 (Mf&V 107:53–57; 128:21).** UMikayeli, ingelosi enkulu yeNkosi, uyoshaya icilongo lakhe, **Mf&V 29:26.** UMikayeli uzoqqa amabutho akhe futhi alwe noSathane, **Mf&V 88:112–115.** Izwi likaMikayeli lezwakala ebona udeveli, **Mf&V 128:20.**

Miriyamu. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Mose*

ETestamenteni eliDala, ngudadewabo kaMose (Num. 26:59).

Wayebheka umphongolo owenziwe ngekhwane, **Eks. 2:1–8.** Wahola abesifazane bephetha izigubhu, **Eks. 15:20–21.** Wavungamela uMose washaywa ngochoko, wayese phulukiswa, **Num. 12:1–15 (Dut. 24:9).**

Missouri. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi IJerusalema eNtsha*

Mongameli. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi UbuMongameli bokuQala; Umphrofethi*

Yibizo lomphathi sikhundla ophetheyo enhlanganweni ethile. UMongameli weBandla ngumphrofethi, ngumboni, futhi ngumambuli (**Mf&V 21:1; 107:91–92**), futhi amalungu eBandla kufanele abize umphrofethi weBandla ngebizo elithi “Mongameli” (**Mf&V 107:65**). Nguye kuphela umuntu emhlabeni ogunya-ziwe ukuba asebenzise zonke izikhiye zobuphristi.

Izinhlalo zemikhandlu yobuphristi kanye nezezinye izinhlangano zeBandla nazo zingaba nalo ibizo likamongameli.

INkosi yanika izikhiye zombuso kuJoseph Smith, **Mf&V 81:1–2.** Omongameli abathathu benza umgwamanda wobuMongameli beBandla, **Mf&V 107:21–24.** Omongameli bagcotshwa ngokohlelo lukaMelkisedeki, **Mf&V 107:29.** Imisebenzi yomongameli bamadikoni, othisha, abaphristi, kanye namagosa iyachazwa, **Mf&V 107:85–89 (Mf&V 124:136–138, 142).** Kukhona omongameli abayisikhombisa abengamele bonke abanye

abangamaShumi ayisiKhombisa, **Mf&V** 107:93–95. Omongameli bezikhonkwane babekwa, **Mf&V** 124:133–135.

Mormoni, umphrofethi wamaNefi.

Bheka futhi isihloko esithi INcwadi kaMormoni

Ngumphrofethi ongumNefi, ngujene-ne wempi, kanye nomgcini wemibhalo eNcwadini kaMormoni. UMormoni wayephila cishe ngonyaka ka 311–385 emva kukaKristu (Morm. 1:2, 6; 6:5–6; 8:2–3). Wayengumholi wempi impilo yakhe yonke, kusuka eseneminyaka yobudala eyishumi nanhlanu (Morm. 2:1–2; 3:8–12; 5:1; 8:2–3). U-Amaroni wayala uMormoni ukuba azilungiselele ukuba aphaathe imibhalo kanye nokugcinwa kwayo (Morm. 1:2–5; 2:17–18). Emuva kokubhala ngomlando wempilo yakhe yonke, uMormoni wafinyeza izingcwephe ezinkulu zikaNefi ezingcwephezi zikaMormoni. Emuva kwesikhathi wadlulisela lombhalo ongowele endodaneni yakhe uMoroni. Lezi zingcwephe zaziyingxenywe yombhalo uJoseph Smith ahumusha kuwo iNcwadi kaMormoni.

AmaZwi kaMormoni: Yincwadi encane eNcwadini kaMormoni. Phakathi kwamazwi okugcina ka-Amaleki encwadini ka-Omini kanye namazwi okuqala encwadini kaMosiya, uMormoni, umhleli wayo yonke imibhalo, wenza lesi singeniso. (Bheka “INCazelo emFishane ngeNcwadi kaMormoni” ngaphambili kweNcwadi kaMormoni.)

Incwadi kaMormoni: Yincwadi eyahlukene nezinye phakathi kwencwadi yemibhalo engowele eyaziwa ngokuthi yiNcwadi kaMormoni. Izahluko 1–2 zikhuluma ngo-Amaroni, umphrofethi wamaNefi, eyala uMormoni ngokuthi uzozithola kuphi futhi nanini izingcwephe. Futhi, izimpi ezinkulu zaqala, futhi amaNefi amaThathu athathwa ngenxa yokukhohlakala kwabantu. Izahluko 3–4 zikhuluma ngoMormoni ekhala ngokuphenduka kubantu, kodwa base bebuthuntu, nokukhohlakala okukhulu kwabusa kakhulu kunakuqala

kwa-Israyeli. Izahluko 5–6 zibhale ngezimpi zokugcina phakathi kwamaNefi kanye namaLamani. UMormoni wabulawa kanye nabaningi besizwe samaNefi. Esahlukweni 7, ngaphambi kokuba afe, uMormoni wabiza abantu—ngaleso sikhathi kanye nasesikhathini esizayo—ukuba baphenduke. Izahluko 8–9 zibhale ngokuthi ekugcineni yindodana kaMormoni kuphela, uMoroni, eyasala. Wabhala ngezenzeko zokugcina zokufa kanye nokufa kwabantu abaningi, kuhlenganisa nesiphelo sabantu bakwamaNefi, futhi wabhala nomyalezo ezizukulwaneni zesikhathi esizayo kanye nakubafundi balombhalo.

Moroni, indodana kaMormoni.

Bheka futhi isihloko esithi INcwadi kaMormoni; Mormoni, umphrofethi wamaNefi

Ngumphrofethi wokugcina ongumNefi eNcwadini kaMormoni (cishe ngonyaka ka421 emuva kukaKristu). Ngaphambi nje kokuba uMormoni afe, wanikeza umbhalo womlando obizwa ngezingcwephe zikaMormoni endodaneni yakhe uMoroni (Am. kaM. 1:1). UMoroni waqeda ukuhlenganisa izingcwephe zikaMormoni. Wengeza izahluko 8 kanye no 9 eNcwadini kaMormoni (Morm. 8:1). Wafinyeza futhi wafaka phakathi incwadi ka-Etere (Etere 1:1–2) futhi wengeza eyakhe incwadi ebizwa ngencwadi kaMoroni (Moro. 1). UMoroni wazivalela izingcwephe futhi wazicashisa egqumeni iKumora (Morm. 8:14; Moro. 10:2). Ngo1823 uMoroni wathunyelwa njengomuntu ovuswe ekufeni ukuba embule iNcwadi kaMormoni kuJoseph Smith (**Mf&V** 27:5; **JS—uML** 1:30–42, 45). Wamyalala umphrofethi owayesemncane njalo ngonyaka kusuka ngo1823 kuya ku1827 (**JS—uML** 1:54) futhi ekugcineni wamnika izingcwephe ngonyaka ka1827 (**JS—uML** 1:59). Emuva kokuqeda ukuhumusha uJoseph Smith wazibuyisela izingcwephe kuMoroni.

Incwadi kaMoroni: Yincwadi yokugcina phakathi eNcwadini kaMormoni.

Yabhalwa ngumphrofethi ongumNefi wokugcina, uMoroni. Izahluko 1–3 zikhuluma ngokubhujiswa kokugcina kwamaNefi, zinika imiyalelo ngokunikwa kukaMoya oNgcwele kanye nobuphristi. Izahluko 4–5 zichaza kabanzi ngendlela okuyiyo du yokupha isidlo esingcwele. Isahluko 6 sibukeza umsebenzi weBandla. Izahluko 7–8 yizintshumayelo ngemigomo yokuqala yevangeli, kuhlanganisa nezimfundiso ezenziwa nguMormoni ngokholo, ithe-mba, kanye nesihe kanye nangendlela yokwahlulela okuhle nokubi (Moro. 7), kanye nencazelo kaMormoni yokuthi abantwana abancane bayaphila kuKristu futhi abawudingi umbhahadiso (Moro. 8). Isahluko 9 sichaza ngokonakala kwesizwe samaNefi. Isahluko 10 wumyalezo wokugcina kaMoroni futhi sihlanganisa nendlela yokwazi ngeqiniso leNcwadi kaMormoni (Moro. 10:3–5).

Moroni, induna. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Isibonakaliso senkululeko

ENcwadini kaMormoni, ngumphathi wempi olungileyo ongumNefi owayephila cishe ngonyaka ka100 ngaphambi kukaKristu.

UMoroni wabekwa ukuba yinduna enkulu yawo wonke amabutho empi amaNefi, **Alima** 43:16–17. Washisekelisa amasosha amaNefi ukuba alwele inkululeko yawo, **Alima** 43:48–50. Wenza isibonakaliso senkululeko ngesiqephu sesambatho sakhe, **Alima** 46:12–13. Wayengumuntu kaNkulunkulu, **Alima** 48:11–18. Wacasukela umkhadlu ophe-theyo ngokungayikhathaleli inkululeko yezwe, **Alima** 59:13.

Moroniha, indodana yenduna uMoroni

Ngumphathi olungileyo ongumNefi eNcwadini kaMormoni (cishe ngonyaka ka60 ngaphambi kukaKristu).

UMoroni wadlulisela amabutho empi endodaneni yakhe uMoroniha, **Alima** 62:43. Walithatha kabusha idolobha laseZarahemla, **Hel.** 1:33. Waphendukisa

amaNefi futhi waphinda waphatha ingxenye yezwe, **Hel.** 4:14–20.

Mose. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Aroni, umfowabo kaMose; Imiyalelo elishumi; Pentathuki; Ukuguqulwa—Ukuguqulwa kukaKristu; Umthetho kaMose

Ngumphrofethi waseTestamenteni eliDala owahola abakwa-Israyeli ukuba baphume ebugqilini baseGibithe futhi wabanika imithetho yenkolo, yokuhlalisana kwabo, kanye neyokudla njengoba yembulwa nguNkulunkulu.

Ubufundisi bukaMose badlula imikhawulo yesikhathi sakhe sokuphila sasemhlabeni. UJoseph Smith wafundisa ukuthi, ephелеkezelwa ngu-Eliya, weza eNtabeni yokuGuqulwa futhi wanika izikhiye zobuphristi kuPetru, kuJakobe, kanye nakuJohane (Math. 17:3–4; Marku 9:4–9; Luka 9:30; Mf&V 63:21).

UMose wavela kuJoseph Smith naku-Oliver Cowdery ngomhlaka 3 Epreli 1836, ethempelini eliseKirtland, e-Ohio, futhi wanika kubo izikhiye zokuqoqa u-Israyeli (Mf&V 110:11).

Isambulo sezinsuku zokugcina si-khuluma okuningi ngokuphathelene noMose. Uyaphathwa kaningi eNcwadini kaMormoni, futhi eMfundisweni neziVumelwano sifunda ngobufundisi bakhe (Mf&V 84:20–26) futhi nokuthi wathola ubuphristi kumukhwe wakhe uJetro (Mf&V 84:6).

Isambulo sezinsuku zokugcina siya-yiqinisa indaba yaseBhayibhelini yobufundisi bakhe phakathi kwabantwana bakwa-Israyeli futhi siyaqinisa futhi ukuthi wayengumbhali wezincwadi ezinhlanu eziqala iTestamente eliDala (1 Nefi 5:11; Mose 1:40–41).

Wasindiswa yindodakazi kaFaro, **Eks.** 2:1–10. Wabalekela kwaMidiyani, **Eks.** 2:11–22. Ingelosi yeNkosi yavela kuye emthini ovuthayo, **Eks.** 3:1–15. Wame-mezela izinhlu-pho ezazizokuza kwa-baseGibithe, **Eks.** 7–11. INkosi yamisa iPhasika, **Eks.** 12:1–30. Wahola abantwana bakwa-Israyeli bewela uLwandle

oluBomvu, **Eks.** 14:5–31. INkosi yathumela imana ogwadule, **Eks.** 16. Washaya idwala eHorebe kwaphuma amanzi, **Eks.** 17:1–7. U-Aroni kanye noHure baphakamisa izandla zakhe ukuze uJoshuwa amnqobe u-Amaleki, **Eks.** 17:8–16. UJetiro wameluleka, **Eks.** 18:13–26. Walungiselela abantu kuzovela iNkosi entabeni iSinayi, **Eks.** 19. INkosi yembula imiYalelo eliShumi kuye, **Eks.** 20:1–17. Yena kanye namagosa angamashumi ayisikhombisa babona uNkulunkulu, **Eks.** 24:9–11. Waziphula izibhebhe zobufakazi futhi walibhubhisa ithole legolide, **Eks.** 32:19–20. Wakhuluma noNkulunkulu ubuso nobuso, **Eks.** 33:9–11.

Wavela ngesikhathi uJesu eguqulwa, **Math.** 17:1–13 (Marku 9:2–13; Luka 9:28–36).

Masiqine njengoMose, **1 Nefi** 4:2. UKristu ungumphrofethi onjengoMose iNkosi eyomvusa, **1 Nefi** 22:20–21 (Dut. 18:15; 3 Nefi 20:23).

Wahola u-Israyeli ngesambulo, **Mf&V** 8:3. Wabonakala phakathi kwemimoya enobuntu, **Mf&V** 138:41.

Wabona uNkulunkulu ubuso nobuso, **Mose** 1:2, 31. Wayefana noZelwe Yedwa, **Mose** 1:6, 13. Wayezobhala izinto ezambulwe kuye ngokuphathelele nendalo, **Mose** 2:1.

Incwadi kaMose: Yincwadi kwiGugu leNani eliKhulu equkethe ukhunyushwa okwashisekeliswa kukaJoseph Smith kwezahluke zokuqala eziyisikhombisa zikaGenesisise.

Isahluko 1 sibhale ngombono kuwo uMose abona khona uNkulunkulu, owamembulela isu lonke lensindiso. Izahluko 2–5 ziyindaba yeNdalo kanye nokuWa komuntu. Izahluko 6–7 ziqukethe umbono ngo-Enoke kanye nobufundisi bakhe emhlabeni. Isahluko 8 siqukethe umbono ngoNowa kanye nesikhukhula esikhulu.

Izincwadi ezinhlanu zikaMose: *Bheka* Genesisise; Eksodusi; Levitikusi; Numeri; Duteronomi

Izincwadi ezinhlanu zokuqala ze-Testamente eliDala zaziwa ngokuthi

yizincwadi zikaMose. Izingcwephe zethusi uNefi azithatha kuLabani zaziqukethe izincwadi zikaMose (1 Nefi 5:11).

UNefi wafunda izinto eziningi ezazibhalwe eziNcwadini zikaMose, **1 Nefi** 19:23.

Mosiya, indodana kaBenjamini.

Bheka futhi isihloko esithi

Amadodana kaMosiya; Benjamini, uyise kaMosiya

Yinkosi elungileyo engumNefi kanye nomphrofethi eNcwadini kaMormoni. UMosiya walandela isibonelo sokulunga sikababa wakhe (Mosiya 6:4–7). Wahu-musha izingcwephe ezingamashumi amabili nane zegolide eziqukethe umbhalo wabakwaJareda (Mosiya 28:17).

Incwadi kaMosiya: Yincwadi eNcwadini kaMormoni. Izahluko 1–6 ziqukethe intshumayelo enomfutho yeNkosi uBenjamini kubantu bakhe. UMoya weNkosi wabathinta ezinhliziyweni futhi abantu baguquka futhi ababange besaba nesifiso sokwenza okubi. Izahluko 7–8 zikhuluma ngeqembu lamaNefi elalihambe layohlala ezweni lamaLamani. Iqembu lokufuna lathunyelwa ukuba liyobafuna. U-Amoni, umholi weqembu lokufuna, wabathola futhi wafunda ngendaba yokuhlupheka kwabo ngaphansi kokucindezelwa ngamaLamani. Izahluko 9–24 zichaza ngalokho kucindezelwa futhi nokuthi abaholi babo—uZenifi, uNowa, kanye noLimihi—babephila kanjani ngaphansi kwamaLamani. Ukubulawelwa ukholo kukamphrofethi obizwa ngo-Abinadi nakho kubhaliwe. U-Alima waguquka ekuthethweni kwecala lika-Abinadi. Izahluko 25–28 zilanda izindaba zokuthi indodana ka-Alima kanye namadodana amane eNkosi uMosiya baguquka kanjani. Esahlukweni 29 iNkosi uMosiya weluleka ngokuthi uhlelo lwabahluleli lube sesikhundleni samakhosi. U-Alima indodana ka-Alima wakhethwa njengomahluleli omkhulu wokuqala.

Mosiya, uyise kaBenjamini. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Benjamini, uyise kaMosiya; Zarahemla

ENcwadini kaMormoni, ngumphrofe-thi ongumNefi owenziwa inkosi phezu kwabantu baseZarahemla.

UMosiya wexwayiswa ukuba abaleke aphume ezweni lakwaNefi, **Omini** 1:12. Wathola abantu baseZarahemla, **Omini** 1:14–15. Wenza ukuba abantu baseZarahemla bafundiswe ngolimi lwakhe, **Omini** 1:18. Wabekwa ukuba yinkosi yabantu bonke sebehlangene, **Omini** 1:19. Indodana yakhe, uBenjamini, yabusa emuva kokufa kwakhe, **Omini** 1:23.

Mowabi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Loti

Yizwe ezikhathini zeTestamente elidala elitholakala empumalanga noLwandle olungenaMpilo. AmaMowabi ayewuzalo lukaLoti futhi ayehlobene nabakwa-Israyeli. Babekhuluma ulimi olufana nolwesiHeberu. Kwakuhlala njalo kunokulwa phakathi kwamaMowabi kanye nabakwa-Israyeli (AbAhl. 3:12–30; 11:17; II Sam. 8:2; II AmaKh. 3:6–27; II Izi-Kr. 20:1–25; Isaya 15).

Mphristi, ubuPhristi buka-Aroni.

Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Aroni, umfowabo kaMose; UbuPhristi buka-Aroni; Umphristi omkhulu

Yisikhundla sobuPhristi buka-Aroni. Emandulo, isikhundla esiphezulu kunazo zonke ebuPhristini bukaLevi sasiphathwa kuphela ngu-Aroni kanye nozalo lwakhe. Ngesikhathi uKristu egcwalisa umthetho kaMose, lokhu kuvinjelwa kwasuswa.

Imisebenzi yomphristi eBandleni eselibuyiselwe iyachazwa, **Mf&V** 20:46–52.

Mphristi, ubuPhristi

bukaMelkisedeki. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* UbuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki; Umphristi omkhulu

Ngumuntu owenzela abanye imikhumba yenkolo futhi ebhekise kuNkulunkulu. Kaningi emibhalweni engcwele,

abaphristi ngempela bangabaphristi abakhulu ngokohlelo lukaMelkisedeki (Alima 13:2). Labo abathola ukuphelela konke kwenkazimulo kaNkulunkulu emva koVuko baba ngabaphristi kanye namakhosi emhlabeni wesilestiyali.

UMelkisedeki wayengumphristi kaNkulunkulu ophakeme kakhulu, **Gen.** 14:18. Wena ungumphristi ingunaphakade ngokohlelo lukaMelkisedeki, **AmaH.** 110:4 (Heb. 5:6; 7:17, 21).

UKristu usenze amakhosi nabaphristi kuNkulunkulu nakuYise, **IsAmb.** 1:6 (IsAmb. 5:10; 20:6).

Khumbula ukuthi iNkosi uNkulunkulu igcobe abaphristi ngokohlelo lwayo olungcwele, **Alima** 13:1–20.

Labo abaphuma ovukweni lwabalungileyo bangabaphristi namakhosi, **Mf&V** 76:50, 55–60.

Mpofu. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi*

Inhlalakahle; Izenzo zomusa, Ukwenza izenzo zomusa; Othobekileyo, Ukuzithoba; Ukuzila ukudla, Zila ukudla; Umnikelo

Emibhalweni engcwele, *ubumpofu* kubhekiswe (1) kubantu abangenazo izinto ezidingekayo, njengokudla, okokugqoka, kanye nendawo yokuphepha, noma (2) abantu abazehlile futhi abangenakho ukuzikhukhumeza.

Ubumpofu ngokwezinto ezidingekayo: Ungamvaleli umfowenu ompofu isandla sakho, **Dut.** 15:7. Okhohlakeleyo ekuza-ziseni kwakhe ukhathaza abampofu, **AmaH.** 10:2. Opha abampofu akayikweswela, **IzA.** 28:27. Letha abampofu endlini yakho, **Isaya** 58:6–7.

Uma ufuna ukuba ngopheleleyo du, phana abampofu, **Math.** 19:21 (Marku 10:21; Luka 18:22). UNkulunkulu akakhetanga abampofu balomhlaba na, **Jak.** 2:5.

Ngokuba bacebile badelela abampofu, **2 Nefi** 9:30. Ukuze ugcine ukusiswa kwezono zakho, phana ngempahla yakho kwabampofu, **Mosiya** 4:26. Baphana ngempahla yabo kwabampofu, **Alima** 1:27. Uma nixosha abantulayo,

umkhuleko wenu uyize, **Alima** 34:28. AmaNefi ayenezinto zonke ngokufana; kwakungekho ocebile nompofu, **4 Nefi** 1:3.

Ubokhumbula abampofu, **Mf&V** 42:30 (**Mf&V** 52:40). Maye kwabampofu izinhliziyi zabo ezingadabukile, **Mf&V** 56:17–18. Abampofu bazoya emshadweni weMvana, **Mf&V** 58:6–11. Umbhishobhi kufanele afune abampofu, **Mf&V** 84:112. Umthetho wevangeli uphethe ukunakelwa kwabampofu, **Mf&V** 104:17–18.

Kwakungekho abampofu phakathi kwabo, **Mose** 7:18.

Ubumpofu ngokomoya: Babusisiwe kakhulu labo abazehlisayo ngaphandle kokuphoqeleka ngenxa yobumpofu, **Alima** 32:4–6, 12–16. Babusisiwe abampofu emoyeni abeza kimi, **3 Nefi** 12:3 (**Math.** 5:3).

Abampofu nabathobekile bayoshunyayezwa ivangeli, **Mf&V** 35:15.

Muleki. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi*
Sedekeya

Yindodana yenkosi yeTestamente eliDala uSedekeya (cishe ngo 589 ngaphambi kukaKristu). IBhayibheli libhale ukuthi wonke amadodana kaSedekeya abulawa (**II AmaKh.** 25:7), kodwa iNcwadi kaMormoni iyacacisa ukuthi uMuleki wasinda (**Hel.** 8:21).

UZarahemla wayewuzalo lukaMuleki, **Mosiya** 25:2. Abantu baMuleki bahlangana namaNefi, **Mosiya** 25:13. INkosi yaletha uMuleki ezweni lasenyakatho, **Hel.** 6:10. Wonke amadodana kaSedekeya abulawa ngaphandle kukaMuleki, **Hel.** 8:21.

Munye. *Bheka isihloko esithi*
UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu;
Ubunye

Nafetali. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi*
Israyeli; Jakobe, indodana ka-Isaka

Ngeyesithupha emadodaneni ayishumi nambili kaJakobe futhi ngumntwana wesibili kaBiliha, inceukazi kaRaheli

(**Gen.** 30:7–8). UNafetali wayenamadodana amane (**I IziKr.** 7:13).

Isizwana sikaNafetali: Isibusiso sikaJakobe kuNafetali sibhaliwe kuGenesis 49:21. Isibusiso sikaMose kulesi sizwana sibhaliwe kuDuteronomi 33:23.

Nahamani. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi*
Elisha

ETestamenteni eliDala, yinduna yamabutho enkosi yaseSiriya. Wayenochoko futhi. Ngokholo lwencekuzakazi yakwa-Israyeli waya kwa-Israyeli ukuyobona umphrofethi u-Elisha. Walapheka ochokweni ngokuzehlisa futhi ageze kasikhombisa emfuleni iJordani njengoba umphrofethi u-Elisha wayeyalile (**II AmaKh.** 5:1–19; **Luka** 4:27).

Nahume

Ngumphrofethi waseTestamenteni eliDala waseGalile owabhala iziphrofetho zakhe ngesikhathi esithile phakathi konyaka ka642 kanye noka606 ngaphambi kukaKristu.

Incwadi kaNahume: Isahluko 1 sikhuluma ngokushiswa komhlaba ekuZeni kwesiBili kanye nangomusa kanye namandla eNkosi. Isahluko 2 sikhuluma ngokubhujiswa kweNineve, okwaku-bika ngaphambili okuzoza ezinsukwini zokugcina. Isahluko 3 siyaqhubeka nokubikezela ukubhujiswa okunosizi kweNineve.

Nathanayeli. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi*
Bartolomewu

NgumPhostoli kaKristu futhi nomngane kaFiliphu eTestamenteni eliSha (**Joh.** 1:45–51). Wayesuka eKhana eGalile (**Joh.** 21:2). UKristu wathi uNathanayeli wayengumIsrayeli okungekho nkohliso kuye (**Joh.** 1:47). Yena kanye noBartolomewu ngokujwayelekile kucatshangwa ukuthi ngumuntu oyedwa (**Math.** 10:3; **Marku** 3:18; **Luka** 6:14; **Joh.** 1:43–45).

Nathani. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi*
Davide

Ngumphrofethi waseTestamenteni

eliDala ngesikhathi seNkosi uDavide. Ngesikhathi uDavide esongoza ukwakhela iNkosi ithempeli, iNkosi yayala uNathani ukuba atshele uDavide ukuba angalakhi. UNathani futhi wamthethisa uDavide ngokubangela ukufa kuka-Uriya, omunye wamabutho akhe, futhi nangokuthatha umfazi ka-Uriya, uBati-Sheba (II Sam. 12:1–15; Mf&V 132:38–39). USadoki, ekanye noNathani, bagcoba indodana kaDavide uSolomoni njengenkosi (I AmaKh. 1:38–39, 45).

Nauvoo, Illinois (eMelika)

Wumuzi owamiswa ngabaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina ngonyaka ka1839 esifundazweni sase-Illinois. Litholalaka eMfuleni iMississippi, cishe amakhilomitha angamakhulu amathathu namashumi amabili phezulu nomfula ukusuka eSt. Louis.

Ngenxa yokuhlushwa esifundeni sase-Missouri, abaNgcwele bahamba cishe amakhilomitha angamakhulu amathathu namashumi amabili ukuya enyakatho engasempumalanga, bewela uMfula iMississippi, futhi beya e-Illinois, lapho bathola khona izimo ezivumayo. Eku-gcineni, abaNgcwele bathenga umhlaba maduzane nomuzi waseCommerce. Lomhlaba cishe wonke wawuyihlane elinamaxhaphozi kanye nezakhiwo ezingenalutho. AbaNgcwele bawomisa umhlaba futhi bamisa amakhaya. UJoseph Smith wayisa umndeni wakhe ekhayeni elincane lezingodo. Igama lomuzi waseCommerce lashintshwa laba yiNauvoo, okuyigama lesiHeberu elisho “okuhle.”

Izigaba ezahlukeni zeMfundiso nezi-Vumelwano zabhalwa eNauvoo (Mf&V 124–129; 132; 135). AbaNgcwele batshelela ukuthi mabakhe ithempeli eNauvoo (Mf&V 124:26–27). Balakha ithempeli futhi bahlela izikhonkwane zeSiyoni ngaphambi kokuba baxoshwe emakhaya abo ngonyaka ka1846. Ngenxa yalokhu kukhathazwa, abaNgcwele bayishiya lendawo futhi baya entshonalanga.

Nawomi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Ruthe*

ETestamenteni eliDala, ngowesifazane olungileyo futhi nomfazi ka-Elimeleki (Ruthe 1–4). U-Elimeleki kanye noNawomi bathatha umndeni wabo baya eMowabi ukuze babalekele indlala. Emuva kokuba u-Elimeleki kanye namadodana akhe amabili bafe, uNawomi wabuyela eBetlehem kanye nomalokazana wakhe uRuthe.

Nazareth. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Jesu Kristu*

Yisigodi phakathi kwamagquma entshonalanga noLwandle lwaseGalile. INazareth kwakuyikhaya lokuqala likaJesu (Math. 2:23). UJesu wafundisa esinagogeni eNazareth futhi wamemezela ukuthi wayegcwalisa isiphrofetho sika-Isaya 61:1–2 (Math. 13:54–58; Marku 6:1–6; Luka 4:16–30).

Nebukadinesari. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Babele, Babiloni; Daniyeli*

ETestamenteni eliDala, yinkosi yase-Babiloni (ngonyaka ka 604–561 ngaphambi kukaKristu) owanqoba abakwajuda (II AmaKh. 24:1–4) futhi wavimbezela iJerusalema (II AmaKh. 24:10–11). Umphrofethi uLehi wayalwa ukuba abaleke eJerusalema cishe ngonyaka ka 600 ngaphambi kukaKristu ukuze agwe-me ukuthunjwa eBabiloni (1 Nefi 1:4–13) ngesikhathi uNebukadinesari eyisa kude iNkosi uSedekiya kanye nabantu (II AmaKh. 25:1, 8–16, 20–22). UDaniyeli wahumusha iphupho likaNebukadinesari (Dan. 2; 4).

Nefi, indodana kaHelamani. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Helamani, indodana kaHelamani; Lehi, umfundisi ongumNefi*

ENcwadini kaMormoni, ngumphrofethi omkhulu kanye nomfundisi.

Kwakuyindodana endala kaHelamani, **Hel.** 3:21. Wabekwa ukuba ngumahluleli omkhulu, **Hel.** 3:37. Yena kanye nomfowabo uLehi baguqulela amaLamani

amaningi evangelini, **Hel.** 5:18–19. Wazungezwa wumlilo futhi wakhululwa etilongweni, **Hel.** 5:20–52. Wakhuleka embhoshongweni wakhe owawusensimini, **Hel.** 7:6–10. Wembula ukuthi ngubani owabulala umahluleli omkhulu, **Hel.** 8:25–28; 9:1–38. Wanikwa yiNkosi amandla amakhulu, **Hel.** 10:3–11. Wacela iNkosi ukuba kubekhona indlala futhi wayicela ukuba iqede indlala, **Hel.** 11:3–18.

Nefi, indodana kaLehi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi AmaNefi; Lehi, uyise kaNefi*

ENcwadini kaMormoni, yindodana elungileyo kaLehi kanye noSarayi (1 Nefi 1:1–4; 2:5). UNefi wayenokholo olunamandla ezwini likaNkulunkulu (1 Nefi 3:7) futhi waba ngumphrofethi omkhulu, ngumgcini wemibhalo, kanye nomholi wabantu bakhe.

Wayehlonipha futhi wakhuleka ngokholo, **1 Nefi** 2:16. Wabuyela eJerusalema ukuyothola izingcwephe zethusi, **1 Nefi** 3–4. Wabuyela eJerusalema ukuyolanda umndeneni ka-Ishmayeli ukuba uze ehlane, **1 Nefi** 7. Wathola umbono ofanayo nalowo owatholwa nguLehi, **1 Nefi** 10:17–22; 11. Wabona embonweni ikusasa labantu bakhe kanye nokubuyiselwa kwevangeli, **1 Nefi** 12–13. Wahumusha umbono womuthi wokuphila, **1 Nefi** 15:21–36. Wephula umnsalo wakhe kodwa ngokholo wakwazi ukuthola ukudla, **1 Nefi** 16:18–32. Wakha umkhumbi futhi wathatha uhambo oluya ezweni lesethembiso, **1 Nefi** 17–18. AmaNefi kanye namaLamani ehluhana, **2 Nefi** 5. Wenza ubufakazi bokugcina, **2 Nefi** 33.

Incwadi ka 1 Nefi: Izahluko 1 kuya ku18:8 ziphathelele ikakhulu nomphrofethi uLehi kanye nomndeneni wakhe besuka eJerusalema. Bahamba ogwadule olungenalutho baze bafika olwandle. Ku1 Nefi 18:9–23 kukhulunywa ngohambo lwabo emanzini kuyiwa ezweni lesethembiso, njengoba kwakukhombisa iNkosi, phezu kokuba khona kokuvukela kukaLamani kanye noLemuweli.

Izahluko 19–22 zikhuluma ngenhloso kaNefi yokugcina imibhalo (1 Nefi 6; 19:18)—ukukholisa bonke ukuba bakhumbule iNkosi umHlengi wabo. Waphinda u-Isaya (1 Nefi 20–21) futhi wayihumusha imiyalezo ka-Isaya, ngethemba lokuthi bonke bamazi uJesu Kristu njengomSindisi kanye nomHlengi wabo (1 Nefi 22:12).

Incwadi ka 2 Nefi: Izahluko 1–4 ziqukethe ezinye zezimfundiso kanye neziphrofetho zokugcina zikaLehi ngaphambi kokufa kwakhe, kuhlenganisa nezibusiso emadodaneni akhe kanye nozalo lwawo. Izahluko 5 sichaza ngokuthi kungani amaNefi azihlukanisa namaLamani. AmaNefi akha ithempeli, afundisa umthetho kaMose, futhi agcina imibhalo. Izahluko 6–10 ziqukethe amazwi kaJakobe, umfowabo omncane kaNefi. UJakobe wabuyekeza umlando wabakwaJuda futhi waphrofetha ngo-Mesiya, okunye kwakho okwakuthathwe emibhalweni yomphrofethi u-Isaya. Ezahlukweni 11–33 uNefi wabhala ubufakazi bakhe ngoKristu, ubufakazi bukaJakobe, iziphrofetho zezinsuku zokugcina, kanye nezahluko ezahlukene zencwadi ka-Isaya eTestamenteni eliDala.

IziNgcwephe zikaNefi: *Bheka isihloko esithi Izingcwephe*

Nefi, indodana kaNefi, indodana kaHelamani. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Nefi, indodana kaHelamani; Umfundi*

Ngomunye wabafundi abangamaNefi abayishumi nambili abakhethwa ngu-Jesu Kristu ovuke ekufeni eNcwadini kaMormoni (3 Nefi 1:2–3; 19:4). Lomphrofethi wakhulekela abantu bakhe ngamandla eNkosini. UNefi wezwa izwi leNkosi (3 Nefi 1:11–14). UNefi futhi wahanjelwa yizingelosi, wakhhipha odeveli, wavusa umfowabo ekufeni, futhi wafakaza ngobufakazi obabungeke bungakholwa (3 Nefi 7:15–19; 19:4). UNefi wagcina umbhalo wemibhalo engcwele (3 Nefi 1:2–3).

Incwadi ka 3 Nefi: Yincwadi eyabhalwa nguNefi, indodana kaNefi, eNcwadini kaMormoni. Izahluko 1–10 zikhombisa ukugcwaliseka kweziphrofetho ngokuza kweNkosi. Uphawu lokuzalwa kuka-Kristu lwanikwa; abantu baphenduka; kodwa ngaleso sikhathi babuyela eku-khohlakaleni. Ekugcineni izivunguvungu, ukuzamazama komhlaba, iziphepho ezinamandla, kanye nembubhiso enkulu kubonisa ukufa kukaKristu. Izahluko 11–28 zibhale ngokuza kuka-Kristu eMelika. Lena yinxenye enkulu yencwadi ka 3 Nefi. Amagama amaningi kaKristu ayafana nezintshumayelo Zakhe ezibhalwe eBhayibhelini (isibonelo, Math. 5–7 kanye no 3 Nefi 12–14). Izahluko 29–30 ngamagama kaMormoni ezizweni zezinsuku zokugcina.

Incwadi ka 4 Nefi: Lencwadi inamavesi angamashumi amane nesishiyagalolunye kuphela, wonke esahlukweni esisodwa, nokho iphethe umlando wamaNefi weminyaka cishe engamakhulu amathathu (34–321 emuva kukaKristu). Izizukulwane ezahlukeneyo zababhali, kuhlangukisa noNefi, zaba nezikushoyo komhlaba. Amavesi 1–19 akhuluma ngokuthi emva kokuhambela kukaKristu ovukileyo wonke amaNefi kanye namaLamani aguqukela evangelini. Ukuthula, uthando, kanye nokuzwana kwabusa. Abafundi abangamaNefi abathathu, uKristu ayebavumele ukuba bahlale emhlabeni kuze kube ngu-kuza Kwakhe kwesibili (3 Nefi 28:4–9), babasebenzela abantu. UNefi washiya umbhalo endodaneni yakhe u-Amose. Amavesi 19–47 ngumbhalo wobufundisi buka-Amose (iminyaka engamashumi ayisishiyagalombili nane) nobendodana yakhe u-Amose (iminyaka eyikhulu neshumi nambili). Ngonyaka ka201 emuva kukaKristu, ukuzikhukhumeza kwabangela izinkinga phakathi kwabantu, abazihlukanisa baba ngamaqembu futhi baqala amabandla angamanga ukuze bazuze (4 Nefi 1:24–34).

Amavesi okugcina ka 4 Nefi akhombisa ukuthi abantu base bebuyele

futhi ekukhohlakaleni (4 Nefi 1:35–49). Ngonyaka ka305 emuva kukaKristu, u-Amose indodana ka-Amose wafa futhi umfowabo u-Amaroni wayicashisa yonke imibhalo engcwele ukuze igcinwe ngokuphepha. U-Amaroni emuva kwesikhathi imibhalo wayiphathisa uMormoni, owabhala izehlakalo eziningi esikhathini sempilo yakhe futhi wase eyayifinyeza (Morm. 1:2–4).

Nehemiya

Yisikhulu esingumIsrayeli eBabiloni eTestamenteni eliDala (ngumLevi noma ngowesizwana sakwaJuda) esasinesikhundla sokuba ngumphathisitsha egcekeni lika-Aritahishashita, esathola kuye umsebenzi wokuthunywa owawusigunyaza ukuba sakhe kabusha izindonga zaseJerusalem.

Incwadi kaNehemiya: Lencwadi iwukugqutshwa kwencwadi ka-Ezra. Iqukethe indaba yenqubeko kanye nobunzima bomsebenzi eJerusalem kulandela ukubuya kwabaJuda ekuthunjweni kwaseBabiloni. Izahluko 1–7 zikhuluma ngokuhambela kokuqala kukaNehemiya eJerusalem kanye nokwakhiwa kabusha kwezindonga zomuzi phezu kokuba khona kokuphikiswa okukhulu. Izahluko 8–10 zichaza ngezinguquko zenkolo kanye nezokuhlalisana kwabantu uNehemiya ayezama ukuzenza. Izahluko 11–13 zinika uhla lwamagama alabo abafanelwe futhi zinika indaba yokunikelwa kodonga. Amavesi 4–31 esahluko 13 abhale ngokuhambela kwesibili kukaNehemiya eJerusalem emuva kokuhamba iminyaka eyishumi nambili.

Nehori. Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Ubuphristi bamanga; Umphikikristu

Yindoda enobubi eNcwadini kaMormoni. UNehori ngomunye wabokuqala ukwenza ubuphristi-mbumbulu phakathi kwamaNefi. Emuva kokufundisa imfundiso engamanga futhi nokubulala uGideyoni, uNehori wabulawa ngamacala akhe anzima (Alima 1). Abalandeli baNehori baqhubeka nemikhuba yakhe

yobubi kanye nezimfundiso zakhe isikhathi eside emuva kokufa kukaNehori.

U-Alima kanye no-Amuleki bafakwa etilongweni ngumahluleli ongokohlelo lukaNehori, **Alima** 14:14–18. Babengabemfundiso kaNehori ababulawa, **Alima** 16:11. Baningi ababengokohlelo lwamaNehori, **Alima** 21:4. Inani elikhulu lalabo ababulala abafowabo kwakungabohlelo lwamaNehori, **Alima** 24:28.

Ngcwele. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Omsulwa, Ubumsulwa; Ubungcwele; Ukungcweliswa

Okungathintwayo, okunesimilo sobunkulunkulu, noma okucwebileyo ngokomoya futhi nangokulunga. Okuphambene nokungcwele okuvamile noma okungcolile.

Niyokuba kimi ngumbuso wabaphristi, futhi nesizwe esingcwele, **Eks.** 19:5–6 (I Petru 2:9). INkosi yayala abakwa-Israeli yathi: Yibani ngcwele, ngokuba ngingcwele, **Lev.** 11:44–45. Labo abanezandla kanye nenhliziyo emsulwa bayoma endaweni yakhe engcwele, **AmaH.** 24:3–4. Fundisa abantu bami ukwahlukana phakathi kokungcwele kanye nokuyichilo, **Hez.** 44:23.

UNkulunkulu usibize ngobizo olungcwele, **II Thim.** 1:8–9. Kusukela ebuntwaneni wayazi imibhalo engcwele, **II Thim.** 3:15. Amadoda angcwele kaNkulunkulu akhuluma ngokuqhutshwa nguMoya oNgcwele, **II Petru** 1:21.

Abantu kufanele bahlulelwe ngokweqiniso kanye nobungcwele obukuNkulunkulu, **2 Nefi** 2:10. Umuntu wemvelo uba ngoNgcwele ngenhlawulo kaKristu, **Mosiya** 3:19. Hambani ngokohlelo olungcwele lukaNkulunkulu, **Alima** 7:22 (Alima 13:11–12). Abafundi abathathu bangcweliswa enyameni futhi benziwa ngcwele, **3 Nefi** 28:1–9, 36–39.

Ungadlali ngezinto ezingcwele, **Mf&V** 6:12. Ngeke ukwazi ukubhala lokho okungcwele ngaphandle kokuthi unikwe yimi, **Mf&V** 9:9. Niyozibophelela ukuthi nizophathe ngobungcwele bonke phambi kwami, **Mf&V** 43:9. Abafundi

bami bayoma ezindaweni ezingcwele, **Mf&V** 45:32. Lokho okusuka phezulu kungcwele, **Mf&V** 63:64. Abantwana abancane bangcwele, **Mf&V** 74:7. Ngizolingcwelisa lelobala ukuze lenziwe libengcwele, **Mf&V** 124:44.

INkosi izoqoqela abakhethiweyo bayo edolobheni elingcwele, **Mose** 7:62.

Ngcwelengcwele. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Ithempeli, iNdlu yeNkosi; Tabernakele

Yigumbi elingcwele kakhulu kwitabernakele likaMose futhi kamuva ethempelini. INgcwelengcwele ibizwa futhi ngokuthi “yindawo engcwele kakhulu” (**Eks.** 26:33–34).

Ngcwelisa, Umthetho wokungcwelisa. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Uhlelo lokuba-munye; Umbuso kaNkulunkulu noma umBuso waseZulwini

Wukunikela, wukwenza kube ngcwele, noma wukuba nokulunga. Umthetho wokungcwelisa wumgomo kaNkulunkulu ngawo abesilisa kanye nabesifazane ngokuzenzela abanikela ngesikhathi sabo, ngeziphiso zabo, futhi nangezinto zabo eziningi ekumisweni futhi nasekwakhiweni kombuso kaNkulunkulu.

Zingcweliseni namuhla eNkosini, **Eks.** 32:29.

Bonke ababekholwa babehlanganyele ezintweni zonke, **IzE.** 2:44–45.

Babehlanganyele ezintweni zonke phakathi kwabo; ngakho-ke kwangu-gekho abacebile nabampofu, **4 Nefi** 1:3.

INkosi yayichaza imigomo yokungcwelisa, **Mf&V** 42:30–39 (**Mf&V** 51:2–19; 58:35–36). Umuntu akufanele abe nalokho okungaphezulu komunye, **Mf&V** 49:20. Wonke umuntu wanikwa inxenye elinganayo ngokomndeni wakhe, **Mf&V** 51:3. Uhlelo lwamiswa ukuze abaNgcwele balingane ngezibopho zezinto zasezulwini nezezinto zasemhlabeni, **Mf&V** 78:4–5. Wonke umuntu kwakufanele abe nelungelo elilinganayo lokuthola ngokwezimfuno zakhe nangezidingo zakhe, **Mf&V** 82:17–19. ISiyoni ingakhiwa

kuphela ngemigomo yemithetho yesilestiyali, **Mf&V** 105:5.

Abantu ba-Enoke babenhliziyonye futhi bemqondomunye, futhi babehlala ngokulunga; futhi kwakungekho ompofu phakathi kwabo, **Mose** 7:18.

NGINGUYE. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Jehova; Jesu Kristu

Yelinye lamagama eNkosi uJesu Kristu.

UNkulunkulu wathi kuMose, **NGINGUYE** **ENGINEUYE**, **Eks.** 3:14–15. NgiyiNkosi, **Eks.** 6:2–3.

Engakabikho u-Abrahama, ngangikhona, **Joh.** 8:56–59.

Lalela izwi likaJesu Kristu, ungiNgunye oMkhulu, **Mf&V** 29:1 (**Mf&V** 38:1; 39:1).

Nikodemu. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* AbaFarisi

ETestamenteni eliSha, ngumbusi olunqile wabaJuda (mhlawumbe weSanhedrini) futhi ngumFarisi (**Joh.** 3:1).

Wakhuluma noJesu ebusuku, **Joh.** 3:1–21. Wamvikela iKristu kubaFarisi, **Joh.** 7:50–53. Waletha amakha emngcwabeni kaJesu, **Joh.** 19:39–40.

Nineve. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Asiriya; Jona

ETestamenteni eliDala, yikomkhulu lase-Asiriya futhi eminyakeni engaphezulu kwengamakhulu amabili isibe yindawo yentengiso enkulu osebeni olungasempumalanga lomfula iTigris. Yawa ngokuwa kombuso wama-Asiriya, ngonyaka wama 606 ngaphambi kukaKristu.

USaneheribi, inkosi yase-Asiriya, wayehlala eNineve, **II AmaKh.** 19:36. UJona wathunyelwa ukuyobizela lomuzi empendukweni, **Jona** 1:1–2 (**Jona** 3:1–4). Abantu baseNineve baphenduka, **Jona** 3:5–10.

UKristu wasebenzisa iNineve njengesibonelo sokuphenduka phambi kwabaJuda, **Math.** 12:41.

Nkosi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Jesu Kristu; UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu

Yibizo lokumesaba kanye nokumhlonipha okujulileyo uNkulunkulu uBaba kanye nomSindisi uJesu Kristu. Lelibizo libhekiswe esikhundleni sabo njengabaphathi abadlule konke, abanothando lwakho konke okudaliweyo Kwabo.

Akukho okunzima eNkosini, **Gen.** 18:14. INkosi yakhuluma noMose ubuso nobuso, **Eks.** 33:11. Uyothanda iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho, **Dut.** 6:5 (**Math.** 22:37; **Marku** 12:30). Mina nendlu yami, sizoyikhonza iNkosi, **Josh.** 24:15. INkosi ingumalusi wami, **AmaH.** 23:1. INkosi iqinile futhi inamandla, inamandla empini, **AmaH.** 24:8. INkosi uJehova ungamandla ami, **Isaya** 12:2 (2 Nefi 22:2). Mina iNkosi ngingumSindisi kanye nomHlengi wakho, **Isaya** 60:16.

Uyokhonza iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho, **Math.** 4:10 (**Luka** 4:8). Zinkulu kangakanani izinto iNkosi ezenzileyo, **Marku** 5:19. Yinye kuphela iNkosi uJesu Kristu, **I Kor.** 8:6. Yinye iNkosi, yinye inkolo, munye umbhabhadiso, **Ef.** 4:5. INkosi uqobo lwayo iyokwehla isuka ezulwini, **I Thes.** 4:16.

Ngizohamba ngiyozenza izinto iNkosi eyalile ngazo, **1 Nefi** 3:7. INkosi iyokwahlulela abampofu ngokulunga, **2 Nefi** 30:9. INkosi uNkulunkulu, uNkulunkulu ka-Abrahama, wabakhulula nempela abakwa-Israyeli ebugqilini, **Alima** 29:11. Akukho okungasindisa abantu ngaphandle kokuphenduka kanye nokholo eNkosini, **Hel.** 13:6 (**Mosiya** 3:12).

Lalela amazwi kaJesu Kristu, oyinkosi yakho, **Mf&V** 15:1. Funani ubuso beNkosi njalo, **Mf&V** 101:38. INkosi iyoba bomvu ngezingubo zayo ngokuza kwesiBili, **Mf&V** 133:48 (**Isaya** 63:1–4).

U-Abrahama wakhuluma neNkosi ubuso nobuso, **Abr.** 3:11. Sikholwa wukuthi umgomo wokuqala wevangeli wukholo eNkosini uJesu Kristu, **Bha. Kho.** 1:4.

Nokwazi konke. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu*

Yisimo sikaNkulunkulu sokuba nalo lonke ulwazi (Math. 6:8; 2 Nefi 2:24).

Nomona, Umona. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Umhawu*

Njengoba lisetshenziswa emibhalweni engcwele, igama elithi *umhawu* linezincazelo ezimbili: (1) wukushisekela futhi nokuba nemizwa ezweleyo nejulile ngomuntu noma ngento ethile, (2) wukuhawukela umuntu othile noma wukuba nezinsolo zokuthi omunye uzothola usizo.

Ukuba nemizwa eshisekelayo: Mina iNkosi nginguNkulunkulu onomhawu, **Eks.** 20:5 (Dut. 5:9; 6:15; Mosiya 11:22). Ngizoba nomhawu ngegama lami, **Hez.** 39:25. Nginomhawu ngeJerusalem ka nnye neSiyoni, **Zak.** 1:14.

Ukuhawukela noma ukusola: Isikhwele siwukufutheka kwendoda, **IzA.** 6:32–35.

U-Akishi waqala ukuba nomona nge ndodana yakhe, **Etere** 9:7.

Zihlubuleni umona nokwesaba, **Mf&V** 67:10.

Nowa, indodana kaZenifi

Yinkosi ekhohlakeleyo eNcwadini kaMormoni. Wayebusa phezu kweviyo lamaNefi ezweni likaNefi.

UNowa wenza izono eziningi, **Mosiya** 11:1–15. Walayeza ukubulawa komphrofethi u-Abinadi, **Mosiya** 13:1 (Mosiya 17:1, 5–20). UNowa washiswa waze wafa, **Mosiya** 19:20.

Nowa, umphatriyakhe

waseBhayibhelini. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Gabriyeli; Izikhukhula ngesikhathi sikaNowa; Umkhumbi; Uthingo*

ETestamenteni eliDala, yindodana kaLameka futhi ngumphatriyakhe weshumi kusuka ku-Adamu (Gen. 5:29–32). Wafakaza ngoKristu futhi washumayela ukuphenduka esizukulwaneni esikhohlakeleyo. Ngesikhathi abantu

benqaba umyalezo wakhe, uNkulunkulu wamyalala ukuba akhe umkhumbi ukuze afake kuwo umndeni wakhe kanye nezilwane zonke ngesikhathi umhlaba ugcwaliswa ngamanzi ukuze kubhujiswe abakhohlakeleyo (Gen. 6:13–22; Mose 8:16–30). UmPhrofethi uJoseph Smith wafundisa ukuthi uNowa yingelosi uGabriyeli futhi umi eduze kuka-Adamu ekuphatheni izikhiye zensindiso.

Yena kanye namadodana akhe uJafete, uShemi, kanye noHamu, kanye nabafazi babo basindiswa ngesikhathi bakha umkhumbi ngokuyalwa nguNkulunkulu, **Gen.** 6–8 (Heb. 11:7; I Petru 3:20). INkosi yasivuselela isivumelwano eyayisenze no-Enoke noNowa, **Gen.** 9:1–17 (HJS, Gen. 9:15, 21–25; Mose 7:49–52).

UNowa wagcotshwa ebuphristini ngesikhathi eseneminyaka elishumi ubudala nguMetushela, **Mf&V** 107:52.

Abantu bazama ukumbulala, kodwa amandla kaNkulunkulu amsindisa, **Mose** 8:18. Waba ngumshumayeli wokulunga futhi walifundisa ivangeli likeJesu Kristu, **Mose** 8:19, 23–24 (II Petru 2:5).

Nqunyelwa ngaphambili. *Bheka isihloko esithi Ukugcotshwa ngaphambilini*

Numeri. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Pentathuki*

Yincwadi yesine eTestamenteni eliDala. UMose wayibhala incwadi kaNumeri. Incwadi kaNumeri ilandisa ngendaba yohambo lwabakwa-Israyeli besuka eNtabeni iSinayi beya emathafeni akwa-Mowabi emnceleni waseKhanani. Esinye sezifundo esibalulekile esifundiswa yiyo wukuthi abantu baNkulunkulu kufanele bahambe ngokholo, bethembela eze-thembisweni Zakhe, uma bezoqhubeka nokuphumelela. Ilandisa ngokujeziswa kwabakwa-Israyeli nguNkulunkulu ngenxa yokungalaleli futhi inika ulwazi ngemithetho yakwa-Israyeli. Igama lencwadi lithathelwe ezibalweni zokubalwa kwabantu okwakugqamile (Num. 1–2; 26).

Izahluko 1–10 zikhuluma ngokulungiselela kwabakwa-Israyeli ukuba basuke eSinayi. Izahluko 11–14 zichaza ngohambo uqobo lwalo, ukuthunyelwa kwezinhlole eKhanani, kanye nokwenqaba kwabakwa-Israyeli ukungena ezweni lesethembiso. Izahluko 15–19 zibhale ngenmithetho eyahlukene kanye nezehlakalo zomlando. Izahluko 20–36 ngumlando wonyaka wokugcina wabantu ehlane.

Obadiya

Ngumphrofethi waseTestamente-ni eliDala owabikezela ngokubhubha kwe-Edomi. Kungenzeka waphrofetha ngesikhathi sokubusa kukaJehoram (848–844 ngaphambi kukaKristu) noma ngesikhathi sohlasele lweBabiloni ngonyaka ka586 ngaphambi kukaKristu.

Incwadi ka-Obadiya: Yincwadi eTestamente-ni eliDala. Inesahluko esisodwa kuphela. Kuso, u-Obadiya wabhala ngokuwa kwe-Edomi futhi waphrofetha ukuthi abasindisi bayokuma eNtabeni yaseSiyoni.

Obede. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi*

Bowazi; Ruthe

ETestamente-ni eliDala, yindodana kaBowazi kanye noRuthe futhi ngubaba kaJese, owaba ngubaba weNkosi uDavide (Ruthe 4:13–17, 21–22).

Obongayo, Okubongwayo,

Ukubonga. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi*

Busisa, Isibusiso, Obusisiweyo;

Ukukhonza

Wukubonga ngezibusiso ezitholakala kuNkulunkulu. Ukuzwakalisa ukubonga kuyamthokozisa uNkulunkulu, futhi ukukhonza kweqiniso kuhlenganisa ukubonga. Kufanele siyibonge iNkosi kuzo zonke izinto.

Kuyinto enhle ukubonga eNkosini, **AmaH.** 92:1. Masize phambi kobuso bakhe ngokubonga, **AmaH.** 95:1–2. Mbongeni, nibusise igama lakhe, **AmaH.** 100.

Ningayeki ukubonga, **Ef.** 1:15–16. Yibani ngababongayo, **Kol.** 3:15. Isibusiso,

nenkazimulo, nokubonga, nokuhlomishwa makube kuNkulunkulu wethu, **IsAmb.** 7:12.

O kufanele kangakanani ukuthi nibonge iNkosi yenu yasezulwini, **Mosiya** 2:19–21. Hlalani nibonga nsuku zonke, **Alima** 34:38. Uma uvuka ekuseni inhliziyi yakho mayigcwele ukubonga uNkulunkulu, **Alima** 37:37.

Kufanele nenze zonke izinto ngomkhuleko nokubonga, **Mf&V** 46:7. Kumele nimbonge uNkulunkulu, **Mf&V** 46:32. Nenza lezi zinto ngokubonga, **Mf&V** 59:15–21. Uyosithola lesi sibusiso ngesandla seNkosi, ngenhliziyi ebongayo, **Mf&V** 62:7. Lowo owemukela izinto zonke ngokubonga uyokwenziwa abenkazimulo enkulu, **Mf&V** 78:19. Kukho konke bongani, **Mf&V** 98:1 (1 Thes. 5:18). Dumisa iNkosi ngomkhuleko wokudumisa nokubonga, **Mf&V** 136:28.

Ofakazi beNcwadi kaMormoni.

Bheka futhi isihloko esithi INcwadi kaMormoni; Ubufakazi

INkosi yayala abanye ngaphandle kukaJoseph Smith ukuba bafakaze ngokuthi iNcwadi kaMormoni ivela kuNkulunkulu (**Mf&V** 17; 128:20). Bheka ubufakazi balaba ofakazi kwi “sandulelo” ngaphambili eNcwadini kaMormoni.

Ngamazwi abathathu ngizolomisa izwi lami, **2 Nefi** 11:3. Ofakazi kufanele bafakaze ngezwi lakhe kubantwana babantu, **2 Nefi** 27:12–13. Emlonyeni wofakazi abathathu zonke lezi zinto ziyiqiniswa, **Etere** 5:4.

Ngokholo ofakazi abathathu bazozibona izingcwepe, **Mf&V** 17.

Ofanelwe, Ukufanelwa. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Olungileyo, Ukulunga

Wukulunga wena uqobo futhi nokuhlala uvunyiwe emehlweni kaNkulunkulu kanye nawabaholi Bakhe ababekiweyo.

Lowo ongasithathi isiphambano sakhe akangifanele, **Math.** 10:38. Isisebenzi sifanelwe yinkokhelo yaso, **Luka** 10:7 (**Mf&V** 31:5).

Bonani ukuthi nenza zonke izinto ngokufanela, **Morm.** 9:29. Babengabhabhadiswa ngaphandle uma babefanelwe, **Moro.** 6:1.

Lowo ovilaphayo ngeke athathwe nje-ngofanele ukuma, **Mf&V** 107:100. Lowo ongeke akubekezelele ukujeziswa akawufanele umbuso wami, **Mf&V** 136:31. Ubuphristi banikwa wonke amalungu abesilisa abafanelwe, **Iz.** Eli. 2.

Ogcotshiweyo. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Jesu Kristu; Mesiya

UJesu ubizwa ngokuthi ngu *Kristu* (igama lesiGriki) noma ngu *Mesiya* (igama lesi-Aramu). Womabili lamagama asho ukuthi “ogcotshiweyo.” Nguye *ogcotshwe* nguBaba ukuba amele Yena ezintweni zonke eziphathelele noku-sindiswa kwabantu.

INkosi ingigcobile, **Isaya** 61:1–3.

Ugcobe othile ukuba ashumayele ivangeli, **Luka** 4:16–22. UJesu wagcotshwa nguNkulunkulu uBaba, **IzE.** 4:27. UNkulunkulu wamgcoba uJesu waseNazareth, **IzE.** 10:38.

Ogulayo, Ukugula

Wukuba nokugula noma nesifo. Emibhalweni engcwele, ukugula ngokomzimba kusebenza njengesifanekiso sokungabi bikho kokuphila ngokomoya (**Isaya** 1:4–7; 33:24).

Ngiwuzwile umkhuleko wakho, ngizibonile izinyembezi zakho: bheka, ngizokuphilisa, **II AmaKh.** 20:1–5 (**II IziKr.** 32:24; **Isaya** 38:1–5).

UJesu wahamba ephulukisa zonke izinhlobo zokugula kanye nazo zonke izinhlobo zezifo, **Math.** 4:23–24 (1 Nefi 11:31; Mosiya 3:5–6). Labo abaphilayo abayidingi inyanga, kodwa labo abagulayo, **Math.** 9:10–13 (**Marku** 2:14–17; **Luka** 5:27–32). Kukhona ogulayo phakathi kwenu na? makabize amagosa, **Jak.** 5:14–15.

UKristu uyothwala ubuhlungu kanye nokugula kwabantu bakhe, **Alima** 7:10–12. UJesu waphilisa bonke abagulayo phakathi kwamaNefi, **3 Nefi** 26:15.

Yondla ngobumnene, ngamakhambi nokudla okupholile, **Mf&V** 42:43 (**Alima** 46:40). Khumbulani ezintweni abagulayo nabanosizi, **Mf&V** 52:40. Beka izandla zakho kwabagulayo, futhi bayosinda, **Mf&V** 66:9.

Okhohlakeleyo, Ukukhohlakala.

Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Isono; Okungcolile, Ukungcola; Omubi; Ongalungile, Ukungalungi; Ubumnyama ngokomoya

Wububi, wububi; wukungayithobeli imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu.

Ngingakwenza kanjani-ke lokhu kukhohlakala okukhulu kangaka, ngone kuNkulunkulu na, **Gen.** 39:7–9. INkosi ikude nabakhohlakeleyo: kodwa iyawuzwa umkhuleko wabalungileyo, **IzA.** 15:29. Uma kubusa abakhohlakeleyo, abantu bayabubula, **IzA.** 29:2 (**Mf&V** 98:9).

Xoshani okhohlakeleyo phakathi kwenu, **I Kor.** 5:13. Sibambene nokukhohlakala ngokomoya obusezindaweni eziphakemeyo, **Ef.** 6:12.

Phumani kwabakhohlakeleyo, futhi ningazithinti izinto abo ezingcolileyo, **Alima** 5:56–57 (**Mf&V** 38:42). Lesi yisimo sokugcina sabakhohlakeleyo, **Alima** 34:35 (**Alima** 40:13–14). Ukukhohlakala akukaze kube yinjabulo, **Alima** 41:10. Abakhohlakeleyo bajeziswa ngabakhohlakeleyo, **Morm.** 4:5 (**Mf&V** 63:33).

Kulelohora kuyoba khona ukwahlukaniswa konke kwabalungileyo nabakhohlakeleyo, **Mf&V** 63:54.

Kuyoza kanjalo-ke ukuphela kwabakhohlakeleyo, **JS—Math.** 1:55.

Okufanele kwenziwe. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Othobelayo, Thobela, Ukuthobela

Emibhalweni engcwele, wumsebenzi onikiweyo, wukwabela, noma yisibopho, ngokuvamile esinikwa yiNkosi noma yizinceku Zayo.

Gcinano imiyalelo yakhe: ngokuba lona yiwo wonke umsebenzi wabantu, **Shum.** 12:13. Ifunani iNkosi kuwe,

ngaphandle kokwenza ukulunga, **Mika** 6:8.

Kufanele silalele uNkulunkulu kuna-bantu, **IzE**. 5:29.

Bashaywa ngezinhlupho ukubaphehla ukuba bakhumbule okwakufanele bakwenze, **Mosiya** 1:17.

Imisebenzi yamagosa, abaphristi, abafundisi, kanye namadikoni iyachazwa, **Mf&V** 20:38–67. Abanobuphristi kufanele benze yonke imisebenzi yomndeni, **Mf&V** 20:47, 51. Imisebenzi yamalungu emva kokubhabhadiswa iyachazwa, **Mf&V** 20:68–69. Amagosa ami kufanele alinde isikhashana ukuze abantu bami bazi kakhudlwana ngokuphathelene nomsebenzi wabo, **Mf&V** 105:9–10. Wonke amadoda mawafunde umsebenzi wawo, **Mf&V** 107:99–100.

Okuhlanzekile nokungahlanzekile.

Bheka futhi isihloko esithi

Okungcolile, Ukungcola; Omsulwa, Ubumsulwa; Umthetho kaMose

ETestamenteni eliDala, iNkosi yembula kuMose futhi nabakwa-Israyeli basemandulo ukuthi wukudla okuthile kuphela okwakuthathwa njengokuhlanzekile noma, ngamanye amagama, okwakufanele ukudliwa. Ukwehlukanisa abakwa-Israyeli ababekwenza phakathi kokudla okuhlanzekile nokungahlanzekile kwaba nomphumela omkhulu empilweni yabo yenkolo neyokuhlalisana nabantu. Izilwane, izinyoni, futhi nezinhlanzi ezithile zazithathwa njengezazihlanzekile futhi zemukelele ukuba zidlwe, kanti ezinye zazingahlanzekile futhi zazingavunyelwe (Lev. 11; Dut. 14:3–20). Abanye abantu ababenezifo babethathwa njengabantu ababengahlanzekile.

Ngokomoya, ukuhlanzeka kusho ukungabi naso isono futhi nezifiso zokwenza isono. Ngokwalomqondo kusetshenziswa igama ukuchaza umuntu olungileyo futhi onenhliziyi ehlanzekileyo (AmaH. 24:4). Abantu baNkulunkulu besivumelwano bahlale njalo benemiyalo ethile yokuba bahlanzeke (3 Nefi 20:41; Mf&V 38:42; 133:5).

Lowo onezandla ezihlanzekileyo nenhliziyi emsulwa uyokhuphukela entabeni yeNkosi, **AmaH.** 24:3–5.

Ungambizi umuntu ngomfokazana noma ongahlanzekile, **IzE**. 10:11–28.

Ungabheka phezu kuNkulunkulu ngalolosuku unenhliziyi emsulwa nezandla ezihlanzekileyo na, **Alima** 5:19.

INkosi izomjezisa uSiyoni aze ahlanzeke, **Mf&V** 90:36. Hlanzekani nina eniphatha izitsha zeNkosi, **Mf&V** 133:4–5, 14 (Isaya 52:11).

Okungahlanzekile. *Bheka*

isihloko esithi Okuhlanzekile nokungahlanzekile

Okungcolile, Ukungcola. *Bheka futhi*

isihloko esithi Isono; Okhohlakeleyo, Ukukhohlakala; Okuhlanzekile nokungahlanzekile; Omubi; Ongalungile, Ukungalungi

Wukungahlanzeki ngokomoya ngenxa yokungathobeli uNkulunkulu ngamabomu.

INkosi iyokuhlanza ukungcola kwamadodakazi aseSiyoni, **Isaya** 4:4 (2 Nefi 14:4).

Umbuso kaNkulunkulu awungcolile, **1 Nefi** 15:34 (Alima 7:21). Labo abangcolile bayohlala bengcolile njalo, **2 Nefi** 9:16 (Morm. 9:14). Nizozizwa kanjani, uma seniyoma phambi kwesihlalo sikaNkulunkulu, izingubo zenu zigcwele ukungcola na, **Alima** 5:22.

Kufanele bahlale bengcolile njalo, **Mf&V** 88:35.

Ngiyophumula nini, futhi ngihlanzwe ekungcoleni na, **Mose** 7:48.

Okungcwele. *Bheka isihloko esithi*

Ngcwele; Ubungcwele

Okuthokozisa imizwa,

Ukuthokozisa imizwa. *Bheka futhi*

isihloko esithi Imikhuba yokonakala yokulalana; Inkanuko; Ubumsulwa; Ukuhlobonga; Ukuphinga

Wukuthanda kakhulu noma yisifiso sokujabulisa umzimba ngokungalungile,

ikakhulukazi kwemikhuba yokonakala yokulalana.

Umkankosi yakhe waphonsa amehlo akhe kuJosefa, **Gen.** 39:7.

Lowo obuka owesifazane amkhanukele usephingile, **Math.** 5:28 (3 Nefi 12:28). Dedani ezinkanukweni zenyama, ezilwa nomoya, **I Petru** 2:11. Inkanuko yenya-ma kanye nenkanuko yamehlo akuveli kuBaba, **I Joh.** 2:16.

Ungabe usalandela izinkanuko zamehlo akho, **Alima** 39:9.

Ngokuphambuka kulemithetho engcwele abantu baba ngabathokozisa imizwa, **Mf&V** 20:20. Uma kukhona abayophinga enhliziyweni zabo, ngeke babe noMoya, **Mf&V** 63:16. Phezani kuzo zonke izinkanuko zenu, **Mf&V** 88:121.

Abantu baqala ukunaka inyama, ukuthokozisa imizwa, nokuba nobudeveli, **Mose** 5:13 (Mosiya 16:3; Mose 6:49).

Okwenzelwa omunye. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Insindiso yabafileyo; Izimiso—Isimiso esenzelwa omunye

Okweshumi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Imali; Umnikelo

Yinxenye yeshumi yenzuzo yonyaka yomuntu eya iNkosi ngeBanda. Izimali zokweshumi zisetshenziselwa ukwakha amabandla kanye namathempeli, ukusekela umsebenzi wabefundisi, kanye nokwakha umbuso kaNkulunkulu emhlabeni.

U-Abraham a wanika okweshumi kwakho kase ayenakho kuMelkisedeki, **Gen.** 14:18–20 (Heb. 7:1–2, 9; Alima 13:15). Konke okweshumi kungokwe-Nkosi kungcwele eNkosini, **Lev.** 27:30–34. Uyonikela ngokweshumi konke ukukhula, **Dut.** 14:22, 28. Okweshumi kwazo zonke izinto bakuletha ngobunini, **II IziKr.** 31:5. Umuntu angaphanga uNkulunkulu na? Sikuphange kanjani na? Ngokweshumi nangeminikelo, **Mal.** 3:8–11 (3 Nefi 24:8–11).

Lowo okhokha okweshumi ngeke ashiswa ekuzeni kwakhe, **Mf&V** 64:23 (Mf&V 85:3). Indlu yeNkosi

izokwakhiwa ngokweshumi kwabantu bayo, **Mf&V** 97:11–12. INkosi yawembula umthetho wokweshumi, **Mf&V** 119. Izimpahla ezikhokhwe ngokweshumi ziyodayiswa ngumkhandlu, **Mf&V** 120.

Olungileyo, Ukulunga. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Hamba, Hamba noNkulunkulu; Imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu; Ofanelwe, Ukufanelwa; Ongalungile, Ukungalungi; Ubuqotho

Wukulunga, wukuba ngcwele, wukuba nokulunga, wukuba qotho; wukuhlonipha imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu; wukugwema isono.

INkosi izobabusisa abalungileyo, **AmaH.** 5:12. Amehlo eNkosi aphezu kwabalungileyo, **AmaH.** 34:15, 17 (I Petru 3:12). Uma abalungileyo besemagunyeneni, abantu bayathokoza, **IzA.** 29:2 (Mf&V 98:9–10).

Babusisiwe labo abalambele futhi nabomele ukulunga, **Math.** 5:6 (3 Nefi 12:6). Funani kuqala umbuso kaNkulunkulu kanye nokulunga kwakhe, **Math.** 6:33. Abalungileyo baya ekuphileni okuphakade, **Math.** 25:46. Umkhuleko oqinileyo wolungileyo unamandla kakhulu, **Jak.** 5:16.

Lowo olungileyo uthandwa ngu-Nkulunkulu, **1 Nefi** 17:35. Uzobalondoloza abalungileyo; mabangesabi, **1 Nefi** 22:17, 22. USathane akazukuba namandla ngenxa yokulunga kwabantu beNkosi, **1 Nefi** 22:26. Uma kungekho ukulunga akukho ukujabula, **2 Nefi** 2:13. Abalungileyo bazodla ifa lombuso kaNkulunkulu, **2 Nefi** 9:18. Abalungileyo abawesabi amazwi eqiniso, **2 Nefi** 9:40. Bonke abantu kufanele baguqukele esimweni sokulunga, **Mosiya** 27:25–26. Amagama abalungileyo ayo-bhalwa encwadini yokuphila, **Alima** 5:58. Ufune injabulo ekwenzeni ububi, okuphambene nokulunga, **Hel.** 13:38.

Iculo lolungileyo liwumkhuleko kimi, **Mf&V** 25:12. Yimani, nifake isivikelo sesifuba sokulunga, **Mf&V** 27:16 (Ef. 6:14). Ukufa kwabalungileyo

kuyoba mnandi kubo, **Mf&V** 42:46. Abalungileyo bayoqoqwa phakathi kwazo zonke izizwe, **Mf&V** 45:71. Abantu mabenze okuningi ukulunga ngokukhululeka kwabo, **Mf&V** 58:27. Lowo owenza imisebenzi yokulunga uyothola ukuthula kulomhlaba noku-phila okuphakade emhlabeni ozayo, **Mf&V** 59:23. NgokuZa kwesiBili, kuyoba khona ukwahlukaniswa konke kwabalungileyo nababi, **Mf&V** 63:54. Amandla asezulwini angalawulwa kuphela ngemigomo yokulunga, **Mf&V** 121:36. Phakathi kwabalungileyo kwakukhona ukuthula, **Mf&V** 138:22.

Abantu baseSiyoni babehlala ngokulunga, **Mose** 7:18. U-Abrahama wanyengumlandeli wokulunga, **Abr.** 1:2.

OmDala weziNsuku. *Bheka isihloko esithi Adamu*

Omega. *Bheka isihloko esithi Alfa no-Omega; Jesu Kristu*

Omineri. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Amadodana kaMosiya; Mosiya, indodana kaBenjamini*

ENcwadini kaMormoni, yindodana yeNkosi uMosiya. U-Omineri wahamba kanye nabafowabo ukuyoshumayela kumaLamani (Mosiya 27:8–11, 34–37; 28:1–9).

Omini

Ngumgcini wemibhalo ongumNefi eNcwadini kaMormoni owabhala cishe ngonyaka ka361 ngaphambi kukaKristu (Jaromu 1:15; Omini 1:1–3).

Incwadi ka-Omini: Yincwadi ehunyushwe ezingcwephezi ezincane zikaNefi eNcwadini kaMormoni. Lencwadi inesahluko esisodwa kuphela, esiqukethe indaba yezimpi phakathi kwamaNefi kanye namaLamani. U-Omini wabhala amavesi okuqala amathathu kuphela alencwadi. Izingcwephe zabe sezidluliswa ngokulandelana ku-Amaroni, ku-Kemishi, ku-Abinadomu, okokugcina naku-Amaleki. U-Amaleki izingcwephe

wazinika iNkosi uBenjamini, inkosi yaseZarahemla.

Omnene, Ubumnene. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Inhliziyo edabukileyo; Othobekileyo, Ukuzithoba; Ukubekezela*

Nguwesaba uNkulunkulu, ngolungileyo, ngothobekileyo, ngofundisekayo, futhi ngobekezelayo ekuzweni ubuhlungu. Abamnene bayavuma ukulandela izimfundiso zevangeli.

UMose wayemnene kakhulu, **Num.** 12:3. Abamnene bayodla ifa lomhlaba, **AmaH.** 37:11 (Math. 5:5; 3 Nepi 12:5; Mf&V 88:17). Funani iNkosi, nonke nina enimnene; funani ukulunga, funani ubumnene, **Zef.** 2:3 (I Thim. 6:11).

Fundani kimi ngokuba ngimnene futhi ngithobile ngenhliziyo, **Math.** 11:29. Ubumnene yisithelo sikaMoya, **Gal.** 5:22–23. Inceku zeNkosi kufanele ibe mnene, ithande ukufundisa, ibekezela, ifundise ngobumnene labo abaphikisayo, **II Thim.** 2:24–25. Umoya omnene onokuthula uyigugu phambi kukaNkulunkulu, **I Petru** 3:4.

Susa umuntu wemvelo futhi ube mnene, **Mosiya** 3:19 (Alima 13:27–28). UNkulunkulu wayala uHelamani ukuba afundise abantu ukuba babe mnene, **Alima** 37:33. Umusa weNkosi ubanele abamnene, **Etere** 12:26. Ninokholo kuKristu ngenxa yobumnene benu, **Moro.** 7:39. Abekho abamukelekile kuNkulunkulu ngaphandle kwabamnene nabathobekileyo enhliziyweni, **Moro.** 7:44. Ukusiswa kwezono kuletha ubumnene, futhi ngenxa yobumnene kuzo ukuhanjelwa nguMoya oNgcwele, **Moro.** 8:26.

Hamba ngobumnene boMoya wami, **Mf&V** 19:23. Busa indlu yakho ngobumnene, **Mf&V** 31:9. Amandla nomthelela wobuphristi kungagcinwa ngobubele nangobumnene, **Mf&V** 121:41.

Omsulwa. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Mariya, unina kaJesu*

Ngowesilisa noma ngowesifazane osikhathini sokufanela ukushada ongakaze alalane nomunye. Emibhalweni

engcwele, omsulwa angasho othile ohlanzekile ngokwenkambo yokulunga (IsAmb. 14:4).

Intombi iyokhulelwa futhi izale indodana, **Isaya** 7:14 (Math. 1:23; 2 Nefi 17:14).

Umbuso wasezulwini ufaniswa neziintombi ezilishumi, **Math.** 25:1–13.

Emzini wazeNazaretha ngabona intombi, eyayingunina weNdodana kaNkulunkulu, **1 Nefi** 11:13–18. UMarisa wayeyintombi, isitsha esiyigugu nesikhethiweyo, **Alima** 7:10.

Omsulwa, Ubumsulwa. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Okuhlangezile nokungahlanzekile; Ukungcweliswa

Wukungabi naso isono noma icala; ongenacala. Umuntu uba msulwa ngesikhathi imicabango kanye nezenzo zakhe zihlanzekile ngayo yonke indlela. Umuntu owenze isono angaba msulwa ngokholo kuJesu Kristu, ngokuphenduka, kanye nangokwemukela izimiso zevangeli.

Lowo onezandla ezihlanzekileyo kanye nenhliziyo emsulwa uyothola izibusiso zeNkosi, **AmaH.** 24:3–5. Hlanzekani nina eniphatha izitsha zeNkosi, **Isaya** 52:11 (Mf&V 133:4–5).

Babusiwe abamsulwa ezinhliziyweni, **Math.** 5:8 (3 Nefi 12:8). Konke okumsulwa, cabangani ngalezi zinto, **Fil.** 4:8 (Bha. Kho. 1:13).

Ngaphambi kokuwa, u-Adamu kanye noEva babesesimweni sobumsulwa, **2 Nefi** 2:23. Nonke nina enimsulwa enhliziyweni, phakamisani amakhanda enu namukele izwi elijabulisayo lika-Nkulunkulu, **Jakobe** 3:2–3. Ningabheka yini kuNkulunkulu ngalolosuku ngenhliziyo emsulwa kanye nezandla ezihlanzekileyo na, **Alima** 5:19. Sebe-msulwa futhi bngasenabala phambi kukaNkulunkulu, babengakwazi ukusibheka isono ngaphandle kokusenyanya, **Alima** 13:12. Igazi labamsulwa liyoma njengobufakazi, **Alima** 14:11. Yibani msulwa ngisho njengoba uKristu emsulwa, **Moro.** 7:48 (Morm. 9:6).

UKristu uzozigcinela abantu abamsulwa, **Mf&V** 43:14. Umoya wawo wonke umuntu wawungenacala ekuqaleni, **Mf&V** 93:38. INkosi yayala ukuthi makwakhiwe indlu eSiyoni lapho abamsulwa beyobona khona uNkulunkulu, **Mf&V** 97:10–17. Lena yiSiyoni—abamsulwa ezinhliziyweni, **Mf&V** 97:21. Abamsulwa akufanele babekwe icala nabangalungile, **Mf&V** 104:7. UJoseph Smith noHyrum Smith babengenacala, **Mf&V** 135:6–7.

Abantwana bamsulwa kusuka ekusekelweni komhlaba, **Mose** 6:54.

Omubi. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Isono; Okhohlakeleyo, Ukukhohlakala; Okungcolile, Ukungcola; Ongalungile, Ukungalungi

Ngothile noma ngokuthile okungavumelani nentando noma imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu; ngabakhohlakeleyo kanye nabangengcwele.

Indlela yababi iyobhubha, **AmaH.** 1:6.

Uma olungileyo esindiswa kalukhuni, uyobonakalaphi ongamesabi uNkulunkulu na, **I Petru** 4:18.

Zincisheni okungekona okobunkulunuku, **Moro.** 10:32.

Imphindiselo iyeza masinyane phezu kwababi, **Mf&V** 97:22. Phakathi kwababi, izwi lomSindisi alizwakalanga, **Mf&V** 138:20.

Ongafiyo, Ukungafi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Fayu, Impilo yasemhlabeni; Hlawula, Inhlawulo; Insindiso; Jesu Kristu; UVuko

Wukuhlala uphila njalonjalo usesimweni sokuvuswa, ungasekho ngaphansi kokufa komzimba.

Uvukile, **Marku** 16:6. Ngokunjalo bonke kuKristu bayophiliswa, **I Kor.** 15:22. Ukufa kuyagwinywa uma lokhu kufa kuyokwembatha ukungafi, **I Kor.** 15:53–54. UKristu wachitha ukufa waletha ukungafi, **II Thim.** 1:10.

Ukungafi ngukubuyiselwa komoya emzimbeni, **2 Nefi** 9:13. Imimoya yabo

ihlangene nemizimba yabo iba ngengafi, ingeyukuphinda ife futhi, **Alima** 11:45.

Abathembekileyo bayoqheliswa ngokungafi nokuphila okuphakade, **Mf&V** 75:5. Umhlaba uzongcweliswa futhi ungabhubhi, **Mf&V** 77:1 (Mf&V 130:9).

Umsebenzi kanye nenkazimulo kaNkulunkulu wukufeza ukungafi noku-phila okuphakade komuntu, **Mose** 1:39.

Ongalungile, Ukungalungi.

Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Isona; Okhohlakeleyo, Ukukhohlakala; Okungcolile, Ukungcola; Olungileyo, Ukulunga; Omubi

Ngabakhohlakeleyo, abangalungile; ngabantu abangamthandi uNkulunkulu noma izinto zikaNkulunkulu futhi abangayisekeli inhloso Yakhe.

Abangalungile ngeke balidle ifa lombuso kaNkulunkulu, **I Kor.** 6:9–10. Labo abenamela ukungalungi bayalahlwa, **II Thes.** 2:12. UJesu Kristu angasihlanza kukho konke ukungalungi, **I Joh.** 1:9.

Inkosi engalungile iyaziphendukezela izindlela zakho konke ukulunga, **Mosiya** 29:23. Isisekelo sokubhujiswa senziwa wukungalungi kwezazimthetho kanye nabehluleli, **Alima** 10:27.

Nginithumela ukuba niqondise umhlaba kuzo zonke izenzo zawo zokungalungi, **Mf&V** 84:87. Umuntu kuzofanele angcweliswa kukho konke ukungalungi, **Mf&V** 88:17–18. Isimilo sawo wonke umuntu wukuba baqale ukusebenzisa ukubusa okungalungile, **Mf&V** 121:39.

ONGcwele ka-Israyeli. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Jesu Kristu

OngenasiPhelo. *Bheka isihloko esithi* UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu

Ngelinye lamagama kaNkulunkulu, elikhombisa isimo Sakhe sobuphakade (Mf&V 19:10–12; Mose 1:3; 7:35).

Onomusa, Umusa. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Hlawula, Inhlawulo; Jesu Kristu; Thethelela; Ukulunga; Umusa

Wumoya wobubele, ubumnene, kanye

nokuthethelela. Umusa ungesinye sezimilo zikaNkulunkulu. UJesu Kristu usipha umusa ngomnikelo Wakhe wenhlawulo.

INkosi inomusa kanye nobubele, **Eks.** 34:6 (Dut. 4:31). Umusa wakhe umi phakade, **I IziKr.** 16:34. Okuhle nomusa kuyongilandela, **AmaH.** 23:6. Onomusa kwabampofu uyajabula, **IzA.** 14:21. Ngangifuna umusa hhayi umnikelo, **Hos.** 6:6.

Babusiwe abanomusa: ngokuba bayothola umusa, **Math.** 5:7 (3 Nefi 12:7). Maye kubazenzisi abakhokha okweshumi futhi bayeke okunzima komthetho, ukwahlulela, umusa, kanye nokholo, **Math.** 23:23. Yibani nomusa, njengoba noYihlo naye enomusa, **Luka** 6:36. Ngokomusa wakhe wasisindisa, hhayi ngokwemisebenzi yethu yokulunga, **Thithu** 3:5.

Ubumnene bomusa weNkosi kukubonke, **1 Nefi** 1:20. Umusa awumfuni ongaphendukile, **Mosiya** 2:38–39. UNkulunkulu unomusa kubo bonke abakholwa egameni lakhe, **Alima** 32:22. Umusa ungazanelisa izimfuno zokulunga, **Alima** 34:16. Ngabe nicabanga ukuthi umusa ungaphanga ukulunga na, **Alima** 42:25 (Alima 42:13–25). Abantwana abancane bayaphila kuKristu ngenxa yomusa wakhe, **Moro.** 8:19–20 (Mf&V 29:46).

Ingalo yobubele kaJesu Kristu izihlawulele izono zenu, **Mf&V** 29:1. Ngenxa yamandla egazi engilichithile, ngibanxusele phambi kukaBaba labo abakholwa egameni lami, **Mf&V** 38:4. Labo abasigcinile isivumelwano bayothola umusa, **Mf&V** 54:6. Mina, iNkosi, ngiyazithethelela izono, futhi nginomhawu kulabo abavuma izono zabo ngezinhliziyi ezithobekileyo, **Mf&V** 61:2. Mina, iNkosi, ngitshengisa umusa kubo bonke abamnene, **Mf&V** 97:2. Futhi labo abakwemukelayo njengontwana, bemukela umbuso wami, ngokuba bayothola umusa, **Mf&V** 99:3.

Umusa uyohamba phambi kobuso bakho, **Mose** 7:31.

Othembekileyo, Ukuthembeka.

Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Ubuqotho

Wukuba qotho, neqiniso, futhi noku-ngabi nankohliso.

Labo abenza iqiniso bayintokozo ye-Nkosi, **IzA.** 12:22. Feza lokho okwethem-bisileyo, **Shum.** 5:4–5.

Sizilahlele izinto ezifihliwe zokunga-thembeki, **II Kor.** 4:1–2. Yibani nenka-mbo yokuthembeka, **I Petru** 2:12.

Maye kumqambi-manga, ngokuba uyophonswa phansi esihogweni, **2 Nefi** 9:34. UMoya ukhuluma iqiniso futhi awukhulumi amanga, **Jakobe** 4:13. Lowo oboleka kumakhelwane wakhe kufanele akubuyisele lokho akubolekile, **Mosiya** 4:28 (Mf&V 136:25). Bona ukuthi wenza ngokulunga, hlulela ngokulunga, futhi wenze okuhle, **Alima** 41:14.

Wonke umuntu makathembeke kwe-zamabhezini, **Mf&V** 51:9. Bonke aba-ziyo ukuthi izinhliziyi zabo ziqotho bemukelekile kimi, **Mf&V** 97:8. Abantu abaqotho, nabahlakaniphile ku-fanele bafunwe ukuba sezikhundle-ni zikahulumeni, **Mf&V** 98:4–10. Funa ngokukhuthala ukuze ubuyisele lokho umakhelwane wakho okumlahlekele, **Mf&V** 136:26.

Sikholelwa ekubeni sithembeke, **Bha. Kho.** 1:13.

Othobekileyo, Ukuzithoba. *Bheka*

futhi isihloko esithi Inhliziyi edabukileyo; Mpofu; Omnene, Ubumnene; Ubuthakathaka; Ukuzikhukhumeza

Wukwenza umuntu ukuba atho-beke futhi afundiseke, noma yisimo sokuthobeka futhi nesokufundiseka. Ukuzithoba kuhlenganisa ukubona kwethu ukuthi sithembele kuNkulunkulu futhi nokuthi sifune ukuvumela intando Yakhe.

UNkulunkulu wakuhola iminyaka engamashumi amane ehlane ukuze akuthobe, **Dut.** 8:2. Umoya wami ngawuthoba ngokuzila ukudla, **AmaH.** 35:13. Ungcono umntwana ompofu nohlakaniphileyo kunenkosi egugileyo

neyisiwula, **Shum.** 4:13. INkosi ihlala kulowo othobekileyo, **Isaya** 57:15.

Yilowo nalowo oyoizithoba njengalo-mntwana omncane, nguyena omkhulu embusweni wasezulwini, **Math.** 18:4. Lowo oyoizithoba uyophakanyiswa, **Math.** 23:12 (Luka 14:11; 18:14). UJesu wazithoba futhi walalela kwaze kwa-ba sekufeni, **Fil.** 2:8 (Luka 22:42; 23:46). UNkulunkulu umelana nabazidlayo, futhi abathobekileyo ubapha umusa, **I Petru** 5:5–6 (2 Nefi 9:42).

Zithobeni ekujuleni kwentobeko, **Mosiya** 4:11 (2 Nefi 9:42; 3 Nefi 12:2). Ngabe senithobeke ngowanele na, **Ali-ma** 5:27–28. Leyo nxenye ethobekile yabantu baqina ekuthobekeni kwabo, **Hel.** 3:33–35. Abantu ngibanika ubu-thakathaka ukuze bathobeke, **Etere** 12:27.

Ukuthobeka kuyadingeka ukuze umuntu abhabhadiswe, **Mf&V** 20:37. Zithobeni phambi kwami futhi niyo-ngibona futhi nazi ukuthi yimi, **Mf&V** 67:10. Zithobe futhi iNkosi iyokuni-ka impendulo emikhulekweni yakho, **Mf&V** 112:10. Lowo ongazi makafunde ukuhlakanipha ngokuzithoba, **Mf&V** 136:32. UMoya uthunyelwa ukukhanyisela abazithobile, **Mf&V** 136:33.

Othobelayo, Thobela, Ukuthobela.

Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Busisa, Isibusiso, Obusisiweyo; Hamba, Hamba noNkulunkulu; Imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu; Injabulo; Lalela; Umthetho

Ngokomqondo womoya, ukuthobela wukwenza intando kaNkulunkulu.

UNowa wenza ngokwayo yonke imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu, **Gen.** 6:22. U-Abrahama wayihlonipha iNkosi, **Gen.** 22:15–18. Konke iNkosi ekushilo sizokwenza, **Eks.** 24:7. Yizwa-ke, O Israyeli, futhi uqaphele ukwenza, **Dut.** 6:1–3. Thanda iNkosi futhi uhloniphe izwi layo, **Dut.** 30:20. Ukuhlonipha kühle kunomhlatshele, **I Sam.** 15:22. Mesabe uNkulunkulu, ugcine imiyalelo yakhe, **Shum.** 12:13–14.

Akusibo bonke abayongena embusweni wezulu, kuphela owenza intando kaBaba, **Math.** 7:21 (3 Nefi 14:21). Uma umuntu ethanda ukwenza intando yakhe, uyokwazi uma imfundiso kungekaNkulunkulu, **Joh.** 7:17. Kufanele sihloniphe uNkulunkulu kunabantu, **IzE.** 5:29. Bantwana, hloniphani abazali benu, **Ef.** 6:1 (Kol. 3:20).

Ngizohamba ngiyozenza izinto iNkosi eyale ngazo, **1 Nefi** 3:7. Ngalihlonipha izwi likaMoya, **1 Nefi** 4:6–18. Uma abantwana babantu begcina imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu uyabondla, **1 Nefi** 17:3. Qaphela hleze uhloniphe umoya omubi, **Mosiya** 2:32–33, 37 (Mf&V 29:45). Abantu bathola umvuzo wabo ngokomoya abawuhloniphayo, **Alima** 3:26–27.

Abantu kufanele benze izinto eziningi ngokukhululeka kwentando yabo, **Mf&V** 58:26–29. Akukho umuntu ongakho uNkulunkulu, ngaphandle kwalabo abangasivumi isandla sakhe kukho konke, futhi abangayithobeli imiyalelo yakhe, **Mf&V** 59:21. Mina, iNkosi, ngizibophezele uma nenza lokho engikushoyo, **Mf&V** 82:10. Wonke umuntu othobela izwi lami uyobona ubuso bami futhi azi ukuthi nginguye, **Mf&V** 93:1. Abantu kudingeka bajezi-swe baze bafunde ukulalela, **Mf&V** 105:6. Uma sithola noma yisiphi isibusiso kuNkulunkulu, kungenxa yokuthobela lowomthetho esimiswe kuwo, **Mf&V** 130:21.

U-Adamu walalela, **Mose** 5:5. Sizobavivinya ukuze sibone ukuthi ngabe bazozenza zonke izinto noma yini iNkosi eyobayala ngazo, **Abr.** 3:25.

OwamaShumi ayisiKhombisa.

Bheka futhi isihloko esithi UbuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki; UmPhostoli

Yisikhundla amadoda agcotshelwa kuso ebuPhristini bukaMelkisedeki. Namhlanje, imigwamanda yabamaShumi ayisiKhombisa ihlanganisa abaneGunya eliKhulu eBandleni Lonke kanye nabama Shumi ayisiKhombisa beziFunda eziNkulu. Abama Shumi ayisiKhombisa

basebenza egameni leNkosi futhi ngaphansi kokuyalelwa wubu Mongameli bokuQala nabo mGwamanda wabaPhostoli abayiShumi namBili (bheka iMf&V 107:34). Banikela ngesikhathi sabo sonke ebusundisini.

INkosi yabeka abanye abangamashumi ayisikhombisa, **Luka** 10:1.

Abangama Shumi ayisiKhombisa babizelwa ukuthi bashumaye ivangeli futhi nokuba babe ngofakazi abagqamileyo baJesu Kristu, **Mf&V** 107:25–26. OmaShumi nesiKhombisa wenza izinto egameni leNkosi, ngokuholwa abayiShumi namBili, ekwakheni ibandla nokulawula zonke izindaba zebandla ezizweni zonke, **Mf&V** 107:34. Khethani abanye, ngisho abangamashumi ayisikhombisa, uma umsebenzi esivininini ukudinga lokho, **Mf&V** 107:93–97. Umgwamanda wabangabamashumi ayisikhombisa umiselwe ukuba ngamagosa ahambayo ukuyofakaza ngegama lami emhlabeni wonke, **Mf&V** 124:138–139.

OZelwe Yedwa. Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Jesu Kristu; Zelwe

Ngelinye igama likaJesu Kristu. UyiNdodana eZelwe Yodwa kaBaba (**Luka** 1:26–35; **Joh.** 1:14; 3:16; **1 Nefi** 11:18–20; **2 Nefi** 25:12; **Alima** 7:10; 12:33; **Mose** 7:62).

Pahorana

Ngumahluleli omkhulu ongumNefi wesithathu eNcwadini kaMormoni (**Alima** 50:39–40; 51:1–7; 59–62).

Partridge, Edward

Yilungu lasekuqaleni kanye nomholi weBandla emuva kokubuyiselwa kwalo ezikhathini zamanje. U-Edward Partridge wayesebenza njengombhishobhi wokuqala weBandla (Mf&V 36; 41:9–11; 42:10; 51:1–18; 115; 124:19).

Patten, David W.

Yilungu lomGwamanda wokuqala wabaPhostoli abaliShumi namBili abakhethwe ohlelweni lokwengamela lwezinsuku zokugcina. UDavid Patten

wabangumfelukholo wokuqala eBandleni elibuyiselwe, ebulawa empini yaseMfuleni iCrooked eMissouri ngonyaka ka1838.

Wabizwa ukuba aqede umsebenzi wakhe futhi nokuba afeze umsebenzi wokufundisa ivangeli, **Mf&V** 114:1. Wathathwa wayiswa eNkosini, **Mf&V** 124:19, 130.

Pawulu. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi IziNcwadi zikaPawulu*

NgumPhostoli eTestamenteni eliSha. Igama likaPawulu lesiHeberu lalinguSawulu, futhi wayaziwa ngaleligama kwaze kwaba wukuqala komsebenzi wakhe wokufundisa ivangeli kwabeZizwe. Ngokudlule wayekhathaze iBandla kodwa waguqulelwa kubuqiniso balo emva kokubona umbono kaJesu Kristu. UPawulu waba nohambo olukhulu lobufundisi kathathu futhi wabhala izincwadi eziningi kwabaNgcwele. Ezilishumi nane zalezi zincwadi zenza ingxenye yeTestamente eliSha namhlanje. Ekugcineni wabanjwa wathathwa njengesiboshwa eRoma futhi wabulawa, mhlawumbe ngentwasahlobo yangonyaka wama 65 emva kukaKristu.

Wavuma kukhandwe ngamatshe uStefanu, **IzE.** 7:57–8:1. Wahlupha abangcwele, **IzE.** 8:3. Wayehamba ebheke eDamaseku ngesikhathi uJesu evela kuye, **IzE.** 9:1–9. Wabhabhadiswa ngu-Ananiya, **IzE.** 9:10–18. Esephemule e-Arabiya, wabuyela eDamaseku ukuyoshumayela, **IzE.** 9:19–25 (Gal. 1:17). Eminyakeni emithathu emuva kokuguquka kwakhe, wabuyela eJerusalema, **IzE.** 9:26–30 (Gal. 1:18–19). Wahamba kathathu njengomfundisi, eshumayela ivangeli futhi ehlela amagatsha eBandla ezinxenyeni ezahlukeneyo zoMbuso waseRoma, **IzE.** 13:1–14:26; 15:36–18:22; 18:23–21:15. Wabuyela eJerusalema emuva komsebenzi wakhe wokufundisa ivangeli wesithathu, waboshwa futhi wathunyelwa eKesariya, **IzE.** 21:7–23:35. Wahlela eyisiboshwa eKesariya iminyaka emibili, **IzE.** 24:1–26:32. Wathunyelwa eRoma ukuba ayoqula icala

futhi wezwa ubuhlungu bokuphihlizeka nomkhumbi endleleni, **IzE.** 27:1–28:11.

Pentathuki. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Duteronomi; Eksodusi; Genesis; ITestamente eliDala; Levitikusi; Mose; Numeri*

Yigama elinikwe izincwadi ezinhlanu zokuqala eTestamenteni eliDala—uGenesis, u-Eksodusi, uLevitikusi, uNumeri, kanye noDuteronomi. AbaJuda lezi zincwadi bazibiza ngeThora noma umthetho ka-Israyeli. Zabhalwa nguMose (1 Nefi 5:10–11).

Petru

ETestamenteni eliSha, uPetru ekuqaleni wayaziwa ngokuthi nguSimeyoni noma nguSimoni (II Petru 1:1), ngumdobi waseBetsayida owayehlala eKapernawume kanye nomfazi wakhe. UJesu welapha umkhwekazi kaPetru (Marku 1:29–31). UPetru wabizwa kanye nomfowabo u-Andreya ukuba abe ngumfundi kaJesu Kristu (Math. 4:18–22; Marku 1:16–18; Luka 5:1–11). Igama lakhe lesi-Aramu, uKhefase, elisho ukuthi “umboni” noma “itshe,” walinikwa yiNkosi (Joh. 1:40–42; HJS, Joh. 1:42 [Isithasiselo]). Noma iTestamente eliSha likhuluma ngobunye bobuthakathaka bukaPetru basemhlabeni, liyabonisa futhi ukuthi wabunqoba futhi nokuthi wenziwa waqina ngokholo lwakhe kuJesu Kristu.

UPetru wavuma ukuthi uJesu wayengukuKristu futhi nokuthi wayeyiNdozana kaNkulunkulu (Joh. 6:68–69), futhi iNkosi yamkhetha ukuba aphaathe izikhiye zombuso emhlabeni (Math. 16:13–19). ENTabeni yokuGuqulwa, uPetru wabona umSindisi oguquliweyo, kanye noMose kanye no-Eliyasi (u-Eliya) (Math. 17:1–9).

UPetru wayengumPhostoli omkhulu ezinsukwini zakhe. Emva kokufa, uVuko, kanye nokweNyuka kukamSindisi, wabiza iBandla ndawonye futhi waqondisa ukubizwa komPhostoli owayezothatha indawo kaJuda Iskariyotho (**IzE.** 1:15–26). UPetru kanye noJohane belapha

indoda eyabe iyisishosha kusuka eku-
zalweni (IzE. 3:1–16) futhi bakhululwa
etilongweni ngokumangalisayo (IzE.
5:11–29; 12:1–19). Kwakungobufundisi
bukaPetru ukuthi ivangeli laqalwa oko-
kuqala kwabeZizwe (IzE. 10–11). Ezi-
nsukwini zokugcina, uPetru, enojakobe
kanye noJohane, beza besuka ezulwini
futhi banika ubuPhristi bukaMelkise-
deki kanye nezikhiye zabo kuJoseph
Smith kanye no-Oliver Cowdery (Mf&V
27:12–13; 128:20).

Incwadi yokuqala kaPetru: Incwadi yo-
kuqala yabhalwe “eBabiloni” (mhla-
wumbe eRoma) futhi yathunyelwa kwa-
baNgcwele endaweni manje eseyaziwa
ngokuthi yi-Asia Minor masinyane emu-
va kokuba uNero aqala ukuhlupha ama-
Kristu.

Isahluko 1 sikhuluma ngendima ka-
Kristu njengomHlengi eyagcotshwa
ngaphambi kokuzalwa kwakhe. Izahlu-
ko 2–3 zichaza ukuthi uKristu uyitshe
elikhulu eliyisisekelo leBandla, noku-
thi abaNgcwele baphethe ubuphristii
basebukhosini, futhi nokuthi uKristu
washumayela etilongweni leminyaka.
Izahluko 4–5 zichaza ngokuthi kungani
ivangeli lishunyayelwa kwabafileyo fu-
thi nokuthi kungani amagosa kufanele
ondle umhlambi.

Incwadi yesibili kaPetru: Isahluko 1 si-
nxusa abaNgcwele ukuba benze ukubi-
zwa kanye nokukhethwa kwabo kuqini-
seke. Isahluko 2 sixwayisa ngabafundisi
bamanga. Isahluko 3 sikhuluma ngezi-
nsuku zokugcina kanye nokuZa kwesi-
Bili kukaKristu.

Phasika. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi*
iMvana kaNkulunkulu; iSidlo
sokuGcina

UMkhosi wePhasika wamiswa ukuze
kusizwe abantwana bakwa-Israyeli ba-
khumbule ngesikhathi ingelosi ebhubhi-
sayo idlula phezu kwezindlu zabo futhi
ibakhulula kumaGibithe (Eks. 12:21–28;
13:14–15). Izimvana ezingenasici, iga-
zi lazo elalisetshenziswa njengopha-
wu lokusindisa u-Israyeli emandulo,

ziwuphawu lukaJesu Kristu, iMvana
kaNkulunkulu, umnikelo wakhe owa-
khulula bonke abantu.

Lesi yisimiso sePhasika, **Eks.** 12:43.

UJesu kanye nabaPhostoli bakhe ba-
ligcina iPhasika ngeSidlo sokuGcina,
Math. 26:17–29 (Marku 14:12–25). Bheka
iMvana kaNkulunkulu, esusa isono so-
mhlaba, **Joh.** 1:29, 36. UKristu oyiPhasika
lethu unikelelwe thina, **I Kor.** 5:7. Sihle-
ngiwe ngegazi likaKristu, njengelemvu
engenasici, **I Petru** 1:18–19.

Kholwa kwiMvana kaNkulunkulu
esusa izono zomhlaba, **Alima** 7:14.

Abangcwele abaphila ngeZwi loku-
Hlakanipha bazolondolozwa njenga-
bantwana bakwa-Israyeli, **Mf&V** 89:21.

iMvana ibulewe kusuka ekusekelweni
komhlaba, **Mose** 7:47.

Phathelene nobuphatriyakhe,
Umpatriyakhe. *Bheka futhi isihloko*
esithi Izibusiso zomphatriyakhe;
Ubaba, wasemhlabeni; UbuPhristi
bukaMelkisedeki; Umvangeli

Imibhalo engcwele ikhuluma ngezi-
nhlobo ezimbili zabaphatriyakhe: (1) yi-
sikhundla esibekiwe kubuPhristi buka-
Melkisedeki, kwesinye isikhathi sibizwa
ngokuthi ngumvangeli; (2) obaba bem-
ndeni. AbaPhatriyakhe abagcotshiweyo
banika izibusiso ezithile kumalungu
afanelekile eBandla.

Abaphatriyakhe abagcotshiwe: Wani-
ka abanye ukuba ngabaphrofethi futhi
nabanye ukuba ngabavangeli, **Ef.** 4:11
(Bha. Kho. 1:6).

Kuwumsebenzi wabayiShumi naMbi-
li ukugcoba abavangeli abasebenzayo,
Mf&V 107:39. UHyrum angasithatha si-
khundla sobuphristi nesobuphatriyakhe,
Mf&V 124:91–92, 124; 135:1.

Obaba: UJakobe wawabusisa amado-
dana akhe kanye nozalo lwawo, **Gen.**
49:1–28.

Ake ngikhulume ngokusobala kini
ngomphatriyakhe uDavide, **IzE.** 2:29.

ULehi wazeluleka futhi wazibusisa
izizukulwane zakhe ezizayo, **2 Nefi**
4:3–11.

Ngaba yindlalifa ngokuse mthethweni, ngiphethe ilungelo elingelobaba, **Abr.** 1:2–4.

Phelege

ETestamenteni eliDala, yindodana kaEbere kanye nomzukulwana kaShemi. Ngezinsuku zakhe umhlaba wahlukaniswa (Gen. 10:22–25).

Phelps, William W.

Yilungu lasekuqaleni kanye nomholi eBandleni emuva kokuba lase libuyiselwe ngonyaka ka1830. INkosi yabiza uWilliam Phelps ukuba abe ngumcindezekeli wezincwadi weBandla (Mf&V 57:11; 58:40; 70:1).

Phenduka, Ukuphenduka. *Bheka*

futhi isihloko esithi Hlawula, Inhlawulo; Inhliziyo edabukileyo; Jesu Kristu; Thethelela; Ukuthethelelwa kwezono; Ukuvuma isono, Vuma isono

Wukushintsha kwengqondo kanye nenhliziyo okuletha inkambiso entsha kuNkulunkulu, kumuntu uqobo, kanye nasempilweni ngokujwayelekile. Ukuphenduka kuqonde ukuthi umuntu ushiya ububi futhi aguqulele inhliziyo kanye nentando yakhe kuNkulunkulu, ethobela imiyalelo kanye nezifiso zikaNkulunkulu futhi eshiya isono. Ukuphenduka kweqiniso kuvela othandweni lukaNkulunkulu kanye nasesifisweni esiliqiniso sokuthobela imiyalelo Yakhe. Bonke abantu abanokuziphendulela bonile futhi kufanele baphenduke ukuze baqhubekele ensindisweni. Kunge Nhlawulo kaJesu Kristu kuphela okungenza ukuphenduka kwethu kusebenze futhi kwamukelwe nguNkulunkulu.

Vuma eNkosini, **Ezra** 10:11. Susani ububi bezenzo zenu; yekani ukwenza okubi, **Isaya** 1:16. Phendukani, nibuye eziphambekweni zenu zonke, **Hez.** 18:30–31.

Phendukani; ngokuba umbuso wezulu usondele, **Math.** 3:2. Kuba khona intokozo ezulwini ngesoni esisodwa esiphendukayo, **Luka** 15:7. UNkulunkulu

uyala bonke abantu ezindaweni zonke ukuba baphenduke, **IzE.** 17:30 (2 Nefi 9:23; 3 Nefi 11:31–40; Mf&V 133:16). Uku-dabuka okungokaNkulunkulu kuveza ukuphenduka okuya ensindisweni, **II Kor.** 7:10.

UMoya weNkosi uMninimandla Onke usuwenze ushintso ulukhulu ezinhliziyweni zethu, kangangoba asisenaso isimilo sokwenza okubi, **Mosiya** 5:2. Uma ezivuma izono zakhe futhi ephenduka, nguye eniyomthethelela, **Mosiya** 26:29. Emuva kokushumayela kuka-Alima, abantu abaningi baqala ukuphenduka, **Alima** 14:1. Ningaluhlehlesi usuku lokuphenduka kwenu, **Alima** 34:33. U-Alima wafundisa uHelamani ngokuphenduka kanye nangokuguquka kwakhe, **Alima** 36 (Mosiya 27:8–32). Ukuphenduka kwakungeke kuze kubantu ngaphandle uma kwakukhona isijeziso, **Alima** 42:16. Izono zakho mazikukhathaze, ngaleyonkathazo eyokuletha phansi ekuphendukeni, **Alima** 42:29. Niyoletsha umnikelo kimi wenhliziyo edabukileyo kanye nomoya ophukileyo, **3 Nefi** 9:20. Lowo ophendukayo futhi oza kimi njengomntwana omncane, nguye engizomamukela, **3 Nefi** 9:22. Phendukani, nonke nina mikhawulo yomhlaba, **3 Nefi** 27:20. Njalo uma babephenduka, babethethelelwa, **Moro.** 6:8.

Ungasho lutho kulesi sizukulwane ngaphandle kokuphenduka, **Mf&V** 6:9 (Mf&V 11:9). Kukhulu kungakanani ukujabula kwakhe ngomuntu ophendukayo, **Mf&V** 18:13. Wonke umuntu kufanele aphenduke noma ezwe ubuhlungu, **Mf&V** 19:4. Lowo owonayo futhi angaphenduki uyokhishelwa ngaphandle, **Mf&V** 42:28. Lowo ozivumayo futhi nozishiyayo izono zakhe uyathethelelwa, **Mf&V** 58:42–43. Abafileyo abaphendukayo bazokhululwa, **Mf&V** 138:58. Sikholelwa ekuphendukeni, **Bha. Kho.** 1:4.

Phentekoste. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Umthetho kaMose

Njengengxenye yomthetho kaMose, uMkhosi wePhentekoste noma

weziThelo zokuQala wawubakhona izinsuku ezingamashumi ayisihlanu emva koMkhosi wePhasika (Lev. 23:16). IPhentekoste yayiwukugubha isivuno, futhi eTestamenteni eliDala ibizwa ngokuthi nguMkhosi wesiVuno noma nguMkhosi wamaSonto. Yilomkhosi owawugujwa ngesikhathi abaPhostoli eJerusalem begcwaliswa ngoMoya oNgcwele futhi bekhuluma izilimi (IzE. 2; Mf&V 109:36–37).

Philisa. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi UVuko*

Wukuphilisa, wukuvusa ofileyo, noma wukuguqula umuntu ukuze akwazi ukuba lapho kukhona khona uNkulunkulu.

UNkulunkulu wenza siphile kanye noKristu, Ef. 2:4–5 (Kol. 2:6, 12–13). UKristu wabulawa enyameni, kodwa waphiliswa nguMoya, **I Petru** 3:18 (Mf&V 138:7).

Akukho muntu owake wabona uNkulunkulu, ngaphandle ephiliswe nguMoya, **Mf&V** 67:11. Ukuhlengwa kungaye ophilisa zonke izinto, **Mf&V** 88:16–17. AbaNgcwele bayophiliswa futhi bayohlwithwa ukuyohlangabeza uKristu, **Mf&V** 88:96.

U-Adamu waphiliswa ngaphakathi, **Mose** 6:65.

Phoqeleta, Ukuphoqeletwa. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi UMoya oNgcwele*

Wukuqhutshwa kakhulu ukuba wenze noma ungakwenzi okuthile, ikakhulu ngethonya futhi nangamandla oMoya oNgcwele.

Umoya ophakathi wami uyangiphoqeleta, **Jobe** 32:18.

Uthando lukaKristu luyasiphoqeleta, **II Kor.** 5:14.

Ngaphoqeletwa nguMoya ukuba ngimbulale uLabani, **1 Nefi** 4:10. UMoya uyangiphoqeleta, **Alima** 14:11. Ngiyaphoqeleta ngokwesivumelwano, **Alima** 60:34. U-Amaroni, ephoqeletwa nguMoya oNgcwele, wayicashisa imibhalo, **4 Nefi** 1:48.

Lokho okusuka phezulu kufanele kukhulunywe ngokuholwa nguMoya, **Mf&V** 63:64.

Phulukisa, Ukuphulukisa. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Gcoba; Ukubusisa abagulayo*

Wukwenza umuntu ukuba aphile noma asinde futhi, ngokomzimba futhi nangokomoya. Imibhalo engcwele iqukethe izibonelo eziningi zokuphulukiswa ukuyisimangaliso okwenziwa yiNkosi kanye nezinceku Zayo.

NgiiyiNkosi ekuphilisayo, **Eks.** 15:26. UNahamani wazicwilisa eMfuleni ifordani kasikhombisa futhi waphiliswa, **II AmaKh.** 5:1–14. Ngemivimbo yakhe siyaphiliswa, **Isaya** 53:5 (Mosiya 14:5). ILanga lokulunga liyophuma linokwelashwa emaphikweni alo, **Mal.** 4:2.

UJesu welapha zonke izinhlobo zezifo, **Math.** 4:23 (Math. 9:35). Wabanika amandla okwelapha zonke izinhlobo zezifo, **Math.** 10:1. Ungithumele ukuzophilisa abanezinhliziyo ezidabukileyo, **Luka** 4:18.

Bephiliswa ngamandla eMvana kaNkulunkulu, **1 Nefi** 11:31. Uma ukholwa ekuhlangweni kukaKristu, ungaphiliswa, **Alima** 15:8. Wabaphilisa ngamunye, **3 Nefi** 17:9.

Lowo onokholo kimi lokuba aphiliswe uyophiliswa, **Mf&V** 42:48. Egameni lami bayophilisa abagulayo, **Mf&V** 84:68.

Sikholelwa esiphweni sokusindisa, **Bha. Kho.** 1:7.

Pilatu, Pontiyu

Ngumbusi ongumRoma waseJudiya, ngonyaka wama 26–36 emuva kukaKristu (Luka 3:1). Wayebazonda abantu abangabafuda kanye nenkolo yabo futhi wabulala amanye amaGalile (Luka 13:1). UJesu wabekwa icala futhi walahlwa ngecala ukuze abethelwe phambi kukaPilatu (Math. 27:2, 11–26, 58–66; Marku 15; Luka 23; Joh. 18:28–19:38).

Pratt, Orson

Ngomunye wabaPhostoli abaliShumi namBili bokuqala ababizwa emuva

ukuBuyiselwa kweBandla ezikhathini zanamuhla (Mf&V 124:128–129). Wayekade eyilungu leBandla amasonto ayisithupha kuphela ngesikhathi iNkosi imnika isambulo ngoJoseph Smith (Mf&V 34). U-Orson Pratt futhi wayengumfundisi weBandla (Mf&V 52:26; 75:14) futhi wayesebenza njengombhali wemilando yeBandla iminyaka eminingana.

Pratt, Parley Parker

Ngumfowabo omdala ka-Orson Pratt futhi ngomunye wabaPhostoli abaliShumi namBili ababizwa emuva ukuBuyiselwa kweBandla ezikhathini zanamuhla (Mf&V 124:128–129). UParley Pratt wabizelwa emizamweni eminingana yobufundisi yokuqala ngesikhathi iNkosi imnika isambulo ngoJoseph Smith ngo-Oktoba 1830 (Mf&V 32; 50:37).

Rafayeli. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi*
Izingelosi

Yingelosi yeNkosi eyahlanganyela ekubuyiselweni kwezinto zonke (Mf&V 128:21).

Raheli. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi*
Jakobe, indodana ka-Isaka

ETestamenteni eliDala, ngumfazi kaJakobe (Gen. 29–31; 35). Futhi wayengunina kaJosefa kanye noBenjamini.

Ramiyamtom

ENcwadini kaMormoni, yisitende esiphazulu lapho amaZoram, amaNefi ayehlubukile, ayekhuleka khona (Alima 31:8–14, 21).

Rebeka. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi*
Isaka

Ngumfazi ka-Isaka, umphatriyakhe eTestamenteni eliDala (Gen. 24–27). URebeka wayengunina ka-Esawu kanye noJakobe (Gen. 25:23–26).

Rehobowamu. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Solomoni

ETestamenteni eliDala, yindodana yeNkosi uSolomoni. Walandela uyise futhi

wabusa iminyaka eyishumi nesikhombisa eJerusalema (I AmaKh. 11:43; 14:21, 31). Ngesikhathi kubusa uRehobowamu, umbuso wehlukana waba ngumbuso wakwa-Israyeli enyakatho kanye nombuso wakwaJuda eningizimu (I AmaKh. 11:31–36; 12:19–20). URehobowamu wabusa phezu kombuso wakwaJuda.

Rehuweli. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Jetiro

Rigdon, Sidney

Ngumphenduki wasekuqaleni futhi nomholi eBandleni elibuyiselwe nge-minyaka yo1830 kanye neyo1840 yasekuqaleni. USidney Rigdon wasebenza isikhashana njengomeLuleki wokuQala kuJoseph Smith kubuMongameli bokuQala beBandla (Mf&V 35; 58:50, 57; 63:55–56; 76:11–12, 19–23; 90:6; 93:44; 100:9–11; 124:126). Kamuva wawa futhi wephucwa ubulungu ngoSeptemba 1844.

Roma. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Umbuso
waseRoma

ETestamenteni eliSha, yisiqongo soMbuso waseRoma, esitholakala eMfuleni waseTiberi e-Italiya (IzE. 18:2; 19:21; 23:11). UPawulu wafundisa ivangeli eRoma ngesikhathi eyisiboshwa somkhandlu ophetheyo waseRoma (IzE. 28:14–31; Roma 1:7, 15–16).

Rubeni. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi*
Israyeli; Jakobe, indodana ka-Isaka

ETestamenteni eliDala, yindodana endala kunabo bonke kaJakobe kanye noLeya (Gen. 29:32; 37:21–22, 29; 42:22, 37). Nakuba uRubeni wayeyizibulo, walahlekelwa wubuzibulo bakhe ngenxa yesono (Gen. 35:22; 49:3–4).

Isizwana sikaRubeni: Isibusiso sikaJakobe kuRubeni sitholakala kuGenesis 49:3 kanye nakuDuteronomi 33:6. Ubuningi besizwana bancipha kancane kancane, futhi nakuba isizwana saqhubeka nokuba khona, saba ngesingabalekile ngokuphathelene nokuphathwa kwezwe. Ubuzibulo bukaRubeni baya kuJosefa kanye namadodana akhe ngo-ba uJosefa wayeyindodana eyizibulo

yomfazi kaJakobe wesibili, uRaheli (I IziKr. 5:1-2).

Ruthe. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi*
Bowazi

ETestamenteni eliDala, ngumalokazana wakwaMowabi kaNawomi kanye noElimeleki, ababengabakwa-Israyeli. Emuva kokufa komyeni wakhe, uRuthe wagana uBowazi owayengowomndeni kaNawomi. Indodana yabo u-Obede wayengukhokho kaDavide kanye noKristu. Indaba kaRuthe ikhombisa ngokuhle ukuguqulwa kowayengesiye umIsrayeli ukuba abe semhlambini wakwa-Israyeli. URuthe washiya unkulunkulu wakhe wangaphambilini kanye nempilo yakhe yangaphambilini ukuba azihlanganise nabomuzi bonke bokholo ekusebenzeleni uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli (Ruthe 1:16).

Incwadi kaRuthe: Isahluko 1 sichaza ngempilo ka-Elimeleki kanye nomndeni wakhe kwaMowabi. Emuva kokufa kwabayeni babo, uNawomi kanye noRuthe baya eBethelema. Isahluko 2 sichaza ukuthi uRuthe wakhothoza emasimini kaBowazi. Isahluko 3 sikhuluma ngokuthi uNawomi wamala kanjani uRuthe ukuba aye ebaleni futhi alale ezinyaweni zikaBowazi. Isahluko 4 yindaba yokugana kukaRuthe kuBowazi. Bathola indodana, u-Obedi, ngohlanga lwakhe okweza uDavide kanye noKristu.

Salema. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi*
Jerusalema; Melkisedeki

Yidolobha eTestamenteni eliDala lapho uMelkisedeki ayebusa khona. Kungenzeka ukuthi lalitholakala esizeni seJerusalema yamanje. Igama elithi *Salema* lifana kakhulu negama lesiHeberu elisho “ukuthula.”

UMelkisedeki inkosi yaseSalema waletha phambili isinkwa kanye newayini, **Gen.** 14:18.

UMelkisedeki, inkosi yaseSalema,

wayengumphristi kaNkulunkulu ophakeme kakhulu, **Heb.** 7:1-2.

UMelkisedeki wayeyinkosi ezweni laseSalema, **Alima** 13:17-18.

Samariya. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi*
AmaSamariya

ETestamenteni eliDala, yisiqongo sombuso ongasenyakatho wakwa-Israyeli (I AmaKh. 16:23-24). Ngenxa yokuma kwaso kwempi okunamandla egqumeni, ama-Asiriya ayengakwazi ukusithumba kwaze kwaba semuva kokuvinjezela kweminyaka emithathu (II AmaKh. 17:5-6). UHerode wasakha kabusha futhi wasibiza ngokuthi yiSebaste. Ngezi-khathi zeTestamente eliSha, iSamariya kwakuyigama lesifunda sonke esimaphakathi saseFilistiya entshonalanga neJordan.

Samsoni

ETestamenteni eliDala, ungoweshumi nambili wa “bahluleli” bakwa-Israyeli. Wayaziwa ngamandla akhe amakhulu omzimba, kodwa wayengahlakaniphihle kokunye ukukhetha kanye nezenzo ezilungile (AbAhl. 13:24-16:31).

Samu. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Lehi,
uyise kaNefi

ENcwadini kaMormoni, yindodana yesithathu kaLehi (1 Nefi 2:5). Wayeyindoda elungileyo futhi nengcwele eyakhetha ukulandela iNkosi (1 Nefi 2:17; 2 Nefi 5:5-6; Alima 3:6).

Samuweli umLamani

Ngumphrofethi ongumLamani eNcwadini kaMormoni owathunyelwa yiNkosi ukuba afundise futhi exwayise amaNefi maduze nje ngaphambi kokuzalwa komSindisi. USamuweli waphrofetha ngezimpawu eziphathelele nokuzalwa kanye nokufa kukaJesu Kristu kanye nangokubhujiswa kwamaNefi (Hel. 13-16).

Samuweli, umphrofethi
waseTestamenteni eliDala

Yindodana ka-Elkana kanye noHana,

uSamuweli wazalwa kuphendulwa imikhuleko kanina (I Sam. 1). Esengumntwana wanikwa u-Eli ukuba amnakekele, umphristi omkhulu kwitabernakele laseShilo (I Sam. 2:11; 3:1). INkosi yambiza uSamuweli esemncane ukuba abe ngumphrofethi (I Sam. 3). Emuva kokufa kuka-Eli, uSamuweli waba ngumphrofethi kanye nomahluleli omkhulu wakwa-Israyeli futhi wabuyisela umthetho, ukuthula, kanye nokukhonza kwabakholwayo okuvamileyo ezweni (I Sam. 4:15–18; 7:3–17).

Ku I Sam. 28:5–20 kukhona indaba kaSamuweli ebuyiswa kwabafileyo ngumthakathi wase Eni-Dori ngokucela kweNkosi uSawule. Lokhu kwakungeke kube wumbono owawuvele kuNkulunkulu, ngoba umthakathi noma omunye umthonga ngeke avumise umphrofethi ukuba avele ngokucela kwakhe

Izincwadi zika I kanye no II Samuweli: Kwamanye amaBhayibheli, izincwadi zika I kanye no II Samuweli ziyincwadi eyodwa. Kwamanye ziyizincwadi ezimbili. Lezi zincwadi ziphethe isikhathi seminyaka cishe eyikhulu namashumi amathathu, kusuka ekuzalweni kuka-Samuweli kuze kube maduzane nje ngaphambi kokufa kweNkosi uSawule.

Incwadi ka I Samuweli: Izahluko 1–3 ziyachaza ukuthi iNkosi yaqalekisa futhi yajezisa umndenini ka-Eli futhi yabiza uSamuweli ukuba abe ngumphristi omkhulu kanye nomahluleli. Izahluko 4–6 zikhuluma ngokuthi kwenzeka kanjani ukuba umphongolo wesivumelwano uwele ezandleni zamaFilisti. Izahluko 7–8 zibhale ngesexwayiso sikaSamuweli ngokuba nonkulunkulu bamanga kanye nenkosi ekhohlakeleyo. Izahluko 9–15 zichaza ngokuqheliswa kukaSawule kanye nokubusa kwakhe njengenkosi. Izahluko 16–31 zikhuluma ngomlando kaDavide kanye nokuthola kwakhe amandla—uSamuweli wamgcoba uDavide owayebulele uGoliyathi. USawule wayemzonda uDavide, kodwa uDavide wenqaba ukumbulala

uSawule nakuba wayenethuba loku-kwenza lokho.

Incwadi ka II Samuweli: Lencwadi iqukethe imininingwane yokubusa kukaDavide njengenkosi yakwaJuda futhi ekugcineni ka-Israyeli wonke. Izahluko 1–4 zikhombisa umzukuzuku omude phakathi kwabalandeli baDavide, emuva kokuba eseqheliswe ngaba-kwaJuda, kanye nabalandeli baSawule. Izahluko 5–10 zikhombisa uDavide ebanamandla emazweni onke amaningi. Izahluko 11–21 zikhombisa ukuphela kwamandla omoya kaDavide ngenxa yezono zakhe kanye nokuhlubuka phakathi emndenini wakhe uqobo. Izahluko 22–24 zichaza ngemizamo kaDavide yokuba enze ukubuyisana neNkosi.

Sanhedrini. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* AmaJuda

Yibandla elibusayo labaJuda futhi nenkantolo ephakeme kakhulu yabaJuda yezindaba zezakhamizi kanye nezabefundisi. ISanhedrini yayinamalungu angamashumi ayisikhombisa nanye ayethathwe phakathi kwabaphristi abakhulu, ababhali, kanye namagosa. Emibhalweni engcwele, ibizwa ngokuthi wumphakathi (Math. 26:59; Marku 14:55; IzE. 5:34).

Sara. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Abrahama

ETestamenteni eliDala, ngumka Abrahama wokuqala. Ebudaleni bakhe waba ngunina ka-Isaka (Gen. 18:9–15; 21:2).

Sariya. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Lehi, uyise kaNefi

ENcwadini kaMormoni, ngumka Lehi (1 Nefi 5:1–8; 8:14–16; 18:19) futhi nonina kaLamani, kaLemuweli, kaSamu, kaNefi, kaJakobe, kaJosefa, kanye nowamado-dakazi (1 Nefi 2:5; 2 Nefi 5:6).

Sathane. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Develi

Sawule, iNkosi yakwa-Israyeli

ETestamenteni eliDala, yinkosi yokuqala yakwa-Israyeli ngaphambi kokuba uhlukaniswe. Nakuba wayelungile

ekuqaleni kokubusa kwakhe, ekugcineni wagcwala ukuzikhukhumeza futhi wayengamhloniphi uNkulunkulu (I Sam. 9–31).

Sawulu waseTarsu. *Bheka isihloko esithi Pawulu*

Sedekiya. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Muleki*

ETestamenteni eliDala, yinkosi yokucina yabakwajuda (II AmaKh. 24:17–20; 25:2–7). USedekiya wamvalela etilongweni umphrofethi uJeremiya (Jer. 32:1–5), futhi uJeremiya waphrofetha ngokuthunjwa kukaSedekiya (Jer. 34:2–8, 21). ULehi kanye nomndeni wakhe wayehlala eJerusalema ngesikhathi sonyaka wokuqala wokubusa kukaSedekiya (1 Nefi 1:4). Wonke amadodana kaSedekiya abulawa ngaphandle kweyodwa; indodana yakhe uMuleki yabalekela eNxyenyeni eseNtshonalanga yomhlaba (Jer. 52:10; Omini 1:15; Hel. 8:21).

Seti. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Adamu*

ETestamenteni eliDala, yindodana elungileyo ka-Adamu kanye no-Eva.

USeti wayeyindoda elungileyo, futhi nokufana kwakhe kwakuwukufana ncmishi noyise, **Mf&V** 107:42–43 (Gen. 5:3). USeti wayengomunye wabanamandla ezweni lemomiya, **Mf&V** 138:40.

UNKulunkulu wazembula kuSeti, **Mose** 6:1–3, 8–14.

Shada, Umshado. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Isahlukaniso; Umndeni*

Yisivumelwano noma wukuvumelana okusemthethweni phakathi kowesilisa kanye nowesifazane okubenza babe yindoda kanye nomfazi. UNkulunkulu wawumisa umshado. (**Mf&V** 49:15).

Akukuhle ukuba umuntu ahlale yedwa, **Gen.** 2:18 (**Mose** 3:18). Indoda iyonamathela kumkayo, futhi bayoba nyamanye, **Gen.** 2:24 (**Math.** 19:5; **Abr.** 5:18).

Lokho uNkulunkulu asekuhlanganisile, makungahlukaniswa muntu, **Math.** 19:6 (**Marku** 10:9). Ezinsukwini zokugcina abanye bayohlubuka ekukholweni,

benqabela ukuganana, **I Thim.** 4:1–3. Ukuganana kuhlomphekile, **Heb.** 13:4.

INKosi yayala amadodana kaLehi ukuba athathe amadodakazi ka-Ishmayeli, **1 Nefi** 7:1, 5 (1 Nefi 16:7–8).

UNKulunkulu wadala u-Adamu no-Eva ukuba babe yindoda nomfazi, **Mose** 3:7, 18, 21–25.

Isivumelwano esisha nesaphakade somshado: Ukushada ngaphansi komthetho wevangeli kanye nobuphristi obungcwele kungokwempilo yasemhlabeni futhi kungokwaphakade. Abesilisa kanye nabesifazane abafanelwe abahlanganiswe ngalendlela emshadweni ethempelini bangaqhubeka nokuba yindoda kanye nomfazi kubo bonke ubuphakade.

UJesu wawufundisa umthetho womshado, **Luka** 20:27–36. Indoda kayibi ngaphandle kowesifazane eNkosini, **I Kor.** 11:11. Umyeni kanye nomfazi bayizindlalifa ndawonye zomusa woku-phila, **I Petru** 3:7.

Noma ngabe yini oyoyihlanganisa emhlabeni iyohlanganiswa ezulwini, **Hel.** 10:7 (**Math.** 16:19).

Ukuze azuze izinga eliphezulu kuna-wo wonke lombuso wesilestiyali, umuntu kufanele angene esivumelwaneni esisha nesaphakade somshado, **Mf&V** 131:1–4. Uma indoda ithatha umfazi ngokungamisiwe yimi, isivumelwano sabo nomshado wabo akunawo amandla ahlanganisayo uma sebefile, **Mf&V** 132:15. Uma indoda ithatha umfazi ngezwi lami futhi nangesivumelwano esisha nesaphakade, futhi kuqiniswe kubo nguMoya oNgcwele weseThembiso, kuyoba namandla uma bengasekho emhlabeni, **Mf&V** 132:19.

Umshado phakathi kwezinkolo: Wumshado phakathi kowesilisa kanye nowesifazane abezinkolelo kanye nemikhuba eyahlukene.

Awuyikuthathela indodana yami umfazi emadodakazini amaKhanani, **Gen.** 24:3. Uma uJakobe ethatha umfazi emadodakazini kaHetu, kuyongisiza ngani ukuphila, **Gen.** 27:46 (**Gen.** 28:1–2).

Abakwa-Israyeli abayikushada nama-Khanani, **Dut.** 7:3–4. Abakwa-Israyeli baganiselana namaKhanani, bakhonza onkulunkulu bamanga, futhi baqaleki-swa, **AbAhl.** 3:1–8. Abafazi baSolomoni inhliziyi yakhe bayiguqulela ekukhonzeni onkulunkulu bamanga, **I AmaKh.** 11:1–6. Asiyukubanika abantu bezwe amadodakazi ethu, futhi singathathe-li amadodana ethu amadodakazi abo, **Neh.** 10:30.

Maningaboshelwa ejokeni linye nangingaboshelwa, **II Kor.** 6:14.

Inkosi yabeka uphawu kumaLamani ukuze amaNefi angahlangani futhi akholelwe emasikweni angalungile, **Alima** 3:6–10.

Uma indoda ithatha umfazi ngokungamisiwe yimi, isivumelwano sabo nomshado wabo akunawo amandla ahlalnganisayo uma sebefile, **Mf&V** 132:15.

Amadodana abantu awenza abafazi babo ngisho njengokukhetha kwabo, **Mose** 8:13–15.

Umshado wesithembu: Wukuganwa kowesilisa ngabafazi abaphilayo ababili noma nagaphezulu. Kusemthethweni ukuba owesilisa abe nomfazi oyedwa ngaphandle uma iNkosi iyala ngenye indlela ngesambulo (Jakobe 2:27–30). Ngesambulo, umshado wesithembu kwakuwumkhuba owawenziwa ezi-khathini zeTestamente eliDala kanye nasezinsukwini zokuqala zeBandla eselibuyiselwe ngokuyalelwa ngumphrofe-thi owayephethe izikhiye zobuphristi (Mf&V 132:34–40, 45). Wumkhuba ongasenziwa eBandleni (Iz. Eli. 1); namlanje, ukuba nabafazi abangaphezulu koyedwa akuvumelani nobulungu eBandleni likaJesu Kristu labaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina.

USarayi wanika u-Abrama uHagari ukuba abe ngumfazi wakhe, **Gen.** 16:1–11. UJakobe wathola uLeya kanye noRaheli kanye nezincekukazi zabo njengabafazi bakhe, **Gen.** 29:21–28 (Gen. 30:4, 9, 26). Uma indoda ithatha omunye umfazi, ayiyukunciphisa okungokomfazi wokuqala, **Eks.** 21:10. UDavide kanye

nabafazi bakhe ababili waya eHebroni, **II Sam.** 2:1–2.

U-Abrahama, u-Isaka, kanye noJakobe benza lokho ababekuyaliwe ekunikweni abafazi abaningi, **Mf&V** 132:37. UDavide kanye noSolomoni abenzanga sono kunoma yini ngaphandle kwalezo zinto abangazinikwanga yiNkosi, **Mf&V** 132:38–39.

Shadiraki. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Daniyeli

ETestamenteni eliDala, uShadiraki, uMeshaki, kanye no-Abedi-Nego kwakungabafana bakwa-Israyeli, ndawonye noDaniyeli, abalethwa endlini yobukhosi kaNebukadinesari, inkosi yaseBabiloni. Igama lesiHeberu likaShadiraki kwakunguHananiya. Bobane abafana benqaba ukuzingcolisa ngokudla inyama yenkosi nokuphuza iwayini layo (Dan. 1). UShadiraki, uMeshaki, kanye no-Abedi-Nego baphonswa esithandweni somlilo yinkosi kodwa basindiswa ngesimangaliso (Dan. 3).

Shemi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Nowa, umphatriyakhe waseBhayibhelini

ETestamenteni eliDala, yindodana elungileyo kaNowa futhi, ngokwendaba ethathwe kokhokho, ungukhokho wabantu bakwaShemi noma bakwaSemi, kuhlanganisa ama-Arabhu, amaHeberu, amaBabiloni, amaSiriya, amaFinishiya, kanye nama-Asiriya (Gen. 5:29–32; 6:10; 7:13; 9:26; 10:21–32; Mose 8:12). Esambulweni sezinsuku zokugcina uma kubhekiswe kuShemi kuthiwa “ngumphristi omkhulu” (Mf&V 138:41).

Sheremi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Umphikikristu

Yindoda eNcwadini kaMormoni eyaphika uKristu futhi yafuna isibonakaliso (Jakobe 7:1–20).

Shibiloni. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Alima, indodana ka-Alima

ENcwadini kaMormoni, yindodana ka-Alima omNcane. UShibiloni

wafundisa ivangeli kumaZoramu futhi wahlushwa ngenxa yokulunga kwakhe. INkosi yamkhulula ekuhlushweni kwakhe ngenxa yokuthemebeke kanye nokubekezela kwakhe (Alima 38). UShibiloni futhi wanakekela imibhalo yama-Nefi isikhashana (Alima 63:1–2, 11–13).

Shizi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi AmaJarede*

Ngumholi wempi wamaJarede eNcwadini kaMormoni. Wafa ekupheleni kwempi enkulu eyabhubhisa isizwe sonke samajarede (Etere 14:17–15:31).

Shumayela. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Ivangeli; Umsebenzi wobufundisi*

Wukunika umyalezo oletha ukuqonda okungcono komgomo noma kwemfundiso yevangeli.

INkosi ingicobile ukuba ngishumayele izindaba ezinhle kwabamnene, **Isaya** 61:1 (Luka 4:16–21). Sukuma, hamba uye eNinive, ushumayele khona, **Jona** 3:2–10.

Kusuka ngaleso sikhathi uJesu waqala ukushumayela, **Math.** 4:17. Hambani niye emhlabeni wonke, nishumayele ivangeli kuzo zonke izidalwa, **Marku** 16:15. Sishumayela uKristu obethelweyo, **I Kor.** 1:22–24. Wahamba wayoshumayela komoya ababoshiweyo, **I Petru** 3:19.

Akukho ngaphandle kokushumayela kanye nokubavusa njalo ukubagcina besaba iNkosi, **Enoshe** 1:23. Wabayala ukuthi bangashumayeli lutho ngaphandle kokuphenduka kanye nokholo eNkosini, **Mosiya** 18:20. Ukushunyayelwa kwezwi kwakunomthelela omkhulu wokuholela abantu ukuba benze lokho okulungileyo, **Alima** 31:5.

Akufanele ucabange ukuthi ubizele ukushumayela kuze kube ubiziwe, **Mf&V** 11:15. Akuyikuvunyelwa namanye ukuthi ahambe ukuyoshumayela ngaphandle kokuba egcotshiwe, **Mf&V** 42:11. Lelivangeli liyoshunyayelwa kuzo zonke izizwe, **Mf&V** 133:37.

Ivangeli laqala ukushunyayelwa kusuka ekuqaleni, **Mose** 5:58.

Simeyoni. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Israyeli; Jakobe, indodana ka-Isaka*

ETestamenteni eliDala, yindodana yesibili kaJakobe kanye nomkakhe uLeya (Gen. 29:33; 35:23; Eks. 1:2). Wazihlanganisa noLevi ekubulaleni abakwa-Shekemi (Gen. 34:25–31). Isiphrofetho sikaJakobe ngoSimeyoni sitholakala kuGenesise 49:5–7.

Isizwana sikaSimeyoni: Uzalo lukaSimeyoni lwaluvame ukuhlala nesizwana sikaJuda futhi ngaphakathi kwemingcele yombuso wakwaJuda (Josh. 19:1–9; I IziKr. 4:24–33). Isizwana sikaSimeyoni sazihlanganisa noJuda empini kuliwa namaKhanani (AbAhl. 1:3, 17). Kamuva babuye bazihlanganisa namabutho kaDavide (I IziKr. 12:25).

Simoni Petru. *Bheka isihloko esithi Petru*

Simoni umKhanani

ETestamenteni eliSha, ngomunye waBaPhostoli bokuqala abayiShumi namBili bajesu Kristu (Math. 10:2–4).

Sipora. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Mose*

ETestamenteni eliDala, ngumfazi ka-Mose kanye nendodakazi kaJetro (Eks. 2:21; 18:2).

Siyoni. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Enoke; IJerusalema eNtsha*

Ngabamsulwa enhliziyweni (Mf&V 97:21). ISiyoni isho futhi indawo lapho kuhlala khona abamsulwa enhliziyweni. Umuzi owakhiwa ngu-Enoke kanye nabantu bakhe ekugcineni owayiswa ezulwini ngenxa yokulunga wabizwa ngokuthi yiSiyoni (Mf&V 38:4; Mose 7:18–21, 69). Ezinsukwini zokugcina umuzi obizwa ngeSiyoni uzokwakhiwa maduzane nesiFunda saseJackson, eMissouri (eMelika), lapho izizwana zabakwa-Israyeli zizobuthelana khona (Mf&V 103:11–22; 133:18). AbaNgcwele bayalwa ukuba bakhe iSiyoni noma yikuphi lapho behlala khona emhlabeni wonke.

Umuzi kaDavide wawubizwa

ngeSiyoni, **I AmaKh.** 8:1. ESiyoni kuyophuma umthetho, **Isaya** 2:2–3 (Mika 4:2; 2 Nefi 12:2–3). UmHlengi uyoza eSiyoni, **Isaya** 59:20. Ngizonithatha abe munye emzini, futhi babe babili emndenini, nginilethe eSiyoni, **Jer.** 3:14. Ukukhululeka kuyokuba sentabeni iSiyoni kanye naseJerusalema, **Joweli** 2:32 (Ob. 1:17).

Babusisiwe labo abayofuna ukuveza obala iSiyoni, **1 Nefi** 13:37. Amadokakazi aseSiyoni aphakeme, **2 Nefi** 13:16 (Isaya 3:16). Maye kulowo okhululekile eSiyoni, **2 Nefi** 28:19–25.

Ufune ukuveza futhi wakhe umgomo weSiyoni, **Mf&V** 6:6 (Mf&V 11:6). Yena ngimshiselilele ukuba ahambise umgomo weSiyoni ngamandla amakhulu ukuze nizuze, **Mf&V** 21:7. IJerusalema eNtsha iyobizwa ngeSiyoni, **Mf&V** 45:66–67. I-Independence, eMissouri, yindawo yedolobha laseSiyoni, **Mf&V** 57:1–3. Isijeziso sisele ukuba sithululwe phezu kwabantwana baseSiyoni baze baphenduke, **Mf&V** 84:58.

INKosi yabiza abantu bayo ngeSIYONI, ngokuba babenhliziyonye futhi bemqondomunye, **Mose** 7:18–19. ISiyoni (iJerusalema eNtsha) izokwakhiwa ezwenikazi laseMelika, **Bha. Kho.** 1:10.

Smith, Emma Hale. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Smith, Joseph, omNcane

Ngumfazi womPhrofethi uJoseph Smith. INkosi yayala u-Emma ukuba akhethe amaculo eBandla. Wayesebenza futhi njengomngameli wokuqala weNhlangano yokuSiza.

Isambulo sanikwa ngokuphathelele nentando yeNkosi ku-Emma Smith, **Mf&V** 25. INkosi yameluleka u-Emma Smith ngokuphathelele nomshado, **Mf&V** 132:51–56.

Smith, Hyrum. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Smith, Joseph, omNcane

Ngumngane othembekileyo kanye nomnewabo omdala kaJoseph Smith. UHyrum wazalwa ngomhlaka 9 Februwari 1800. Wayesebenza njengomsizi kaJoseph kubumngameli beBandla,

futhi nanjengomPhatriyakhe wesibili weBandla. Ngomhlaka 27 Juni 1844, waba ngumfelukholo kanye noJoseph eTilongweni laseCarthage.

UNKulunkulu wembula imiyalelo kuHyrum ngomfowabo uJoseph, **Mf&V** 11; 23:3. Ibusisiwe inceku yami uHyrum Smith ngenxa yobuqotho benhliziyo yakhe, **Mf&V** 124:15. UHyrum wayalwa ukuba athathe isikhundla somphatriyakhe weBandla, **Mf&V** 124:91–96, 124. UJoseph kanye noHyrum babulawelwa ukhoho aTilongweni laseCarthage, **Mf&V** 135. UHyrum kanye neminye nemiye imimoya ekhethiweyo babegcinelwe ukuba beze ekugcwalisekeni kwezikhathi, **Mf&V** 138:53.

Smith, Joseph F.

NguMngameli wesithupha weBandla; nguye kuphela oyindodana kaHyrum kanye noMary Fielding Smith. Wazalwa ngomhlaka 13 Novemba 1838, futhi wafa ngomhlaka 19 Novemba 1918.

UJoseph F. Smith wathola umbono wokuhlangwa kwabafileyo, **Mf&V** 138.

Smith, Joseph, omDala. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Smith, Joseph, omNcane; Smith, Lucy Mack

Ngubaba womPhrofethi uJoseph Smith. Wazalwa ngomhlaka 12 Julayi 1771. Waganwa nguLucy Mack, futhi baba nabantwana abayisishiyagalolunye (JS—uMl. 1:4). UJoseph waba yikholwa elithembekileyo ekubuyiselweni kwezinsuku zokugcina futhi waba ngumPhatriyakhe wokuqala eBandleni. Wafa ngomhlaka 14 Septhemba 1840.

UNKulunkulu wembula imiyalelo ebhekiswe kuye ngendodana yakhe uJoseph, **Mf&V** 4; 23:5. Inceku yami esikhulile mayiqhubeke nokuhlala nomndeneni wayo, **Mf&V** 90:20. Inceku yami esikhulile uJoseph ihlezi no-Abrahama ngakwesokunene sakhe, **Mf&V** 124:19. UJoseph Smith omNcane wambona uyise embonweni wombuso wesilestiyali, **Mf&V** 137:5.

Ingelosi yayala uJoseph Smith

omNcane ukuba atshele uyise ngombono ayewutholiile, **JS—uMl.** 1:49–50.

Smith, Joseph, omNcane.

Bheka futhi isihloko esithi IGugu leNani eliKhulu; IMfundiso neziVumelwano; INcwadi kaMormoni; Ukubuyiselwa kwevangeli; UkuHunyushwa okwenziwa nguJoseph Smith (HJS); UmBono wokuQala

Ngumphrofethi owakhethwa ukuba abuyisele iBandla likaJesu Kristu leqiniso emhlabeni. UJoseph Smith wazalelwa esifundazweni saseVermont eMelika futhi waphila kusuka ngo1805 kuya ku1844.

Ngo1820, uNkulunkulu uBaba kanye noJesu Kristu bavela kuJoseph, futhi wafunda ukuthi lalingekho ibandla kulawo ayesemhlabeni elalingeleqiniso (JS—uMl. 1:1–20). Kamuva wahanjelwa yingelosi uMoroni, owembula indawo okwakufihlwe kuyo izingcwephe zegolide ezaziqukethe umbhalo wabantu basemandulo ababesezwenikazi laseMelika (JS—uMl. 1:29–54).

UJoseph wazihumusha izingcwephe zegolide kwathi ngo1830 wazikhipha njengeNcwadi kaMormoni (JS—uMl. 1:66–67, 75). Ngo1829, wathola igunya lobuphristi kuJohane umBhabhadisi kanye nakuPetru, uJakobe, kanye nakuJohane (Mf&V 13; 27:12; 128:20; JS—uMl. 1:68–70).

Njengokuboniswa nguNkulunkulu, ngomhlaka 6 Epreli 1830, uJoseph kanye nabanye abambalwa balihlanganisa iBandla likaJesu Kristu elibuyiselwe (Mf&V 20:1–4). Ngaphansi kokuholwa nguJoseph Smith, iBandla lakhula eKhanada, eNgilandi, kanye nakwingxenye engasempumalanga yaseMelika, ikakhulukazi e-Ohio, eMissouri, kanye nase-Illinois. Ukuhlushwa okukhulu kwalandela uJoseph kanye nabaNgcwele noma yikuphi lapho ababehlala khona. Ngomhlaka 27 Juni 1844, uJoseph kanye nomfowabo uHyrum babulalelwa ukholo eCarthage, e-Illinois, eMelika.

UJosefa, indodana kaJakobe, waphrofetha ngoJoseph Smith, **2 Nefi** 3:6–15.

Ngenxa yolwazi lwayo ngosizi oluza-yo, iNkosi yabiza inceku yayo uJoseph Smith, **Mf&V** 1:17 (Mf&V 19:13). UJoseph Smith wagcotshwa njengomPhostoli kaJesu Kristu kanye negosa lokuqala laleliBandla, **Mf&V** 20:2. UJoseph wagcotshelwa ubuphostoli nguPetru, uJakobe, kanye noJohane, **Mf&V** 27:12. UJoseph noSidney bafakaza ukuthi bambona oZelwe Yedwa kaBaba, **Mf&V** 76:23. Ekanye no-Oliver Cowdery, uJoseph Smith wayibona iNkosi embonweni, **Mf&V** 110:1–4. INkosi yambiza uJoseph njengegosa elengamelayo, umhumushi, umboni, kanye nomphrofethi, **Mf&V** 124:125. UJoseph Smith wenze okuningi ukuze kusindiswe abantu kunanoma yimuphi omunye umuntu, ngaphandle kukaJesu kuphela, **Mf&V** 135:3.

Imibhalo engcwele eyavezwa ngumPhrofethi uJoseph Smith: UJoseph wahumusha izingcwephe zegolide ezanikwa kuye yingelosi uMoroni, lokho kuhunyushwa okwakhishwa ngo1830 njengeNcwadi kaMormoni. Futhi wathola izambulo eziningi eNkosini ezazibeka kafushane izimfundiso eziyisisekelo kanye nokumiswa kweBandla. Eziningi zalezi zambulo zahlanganiselwa kulokho osekwaziwa manje njengeMfundiso neziVumelwano. Nguye futhi owaenza iGugu leNani eliKhulu, eliqukethe ukuhunyushwa kweminye imibhalo kaMose, u-Abrahama, kanye nekaMathewu, nokukhishwe emlandweni kanye nasebufakazini bakhe uqobo, kanye nokushiwoyo okuyimisho eyishumi nantathu yemfundiso kanye nenkolelo yeBandla.

Smith, Lucy Mack. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Smith, Joseph, omDala; Smith, Joseph, omNcane

Ngunina womPhrofethi uJoseph Smith kanye nomfazi kaJoseph Smith omDala (JS—uMl. 1:4, 7, 20). Wazalwa ngomhlaka 8 Julayi 1776, futhi wafa ngomhlaka 5 May 1856.

UJoseph wambona unina embonweni wombuso wesilestiyali, **Mf&V** 137:5.

Smith, Samuel H. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Smith, Joseph, omNcane

Ngumfowabo omncane kamPhrofethi uJoseph Smith (JS—uMl. 1:4). USamuel wazalwa ngo1808 futhi wafa ngo1844. Wayengomunye woFakazi abayisiShiyagalombili beNcwadi kaMormoni futhi wasebenza njengomunye wabefundisi bokuqala beBandla elibuyiselwe (**Mf&V** 23:4; 52:30; 61:33–35; 66:7–8; 75:13).

Sodoma. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Gomora

ETestamenteni eliDala, yidolobha elibi elabhujiswa yiNkosi (Gen. 19:12–29).

Solomoni. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Bati-Sheba; Davide

ETestamenteni eliDala, yindodana kaDavide kanye noBati-Sheba (II Sam. 12:24). USolomoni waba yinkosi yakwa-Israyeli okwesikhashana.

UDavide wabeka uSolomoni njengenkosi, **I AmaKh.** 1:11–53. UDavide wamala uSolomoni ukuba ahambe ezindleleni zeNkosi, **I AmaKh.** 2:1–9. INkosi yamethembisa ukuthi uyoba nenhliziyo eqondayo, **I AmaKh.** 3:5–15. Wahlulela phakathi komama ababili futhi wamthola okunguyena nina womntwana, **I AmaKh.** 3:16–28. Wakhuluma izaga kanye nezihlabelelo, **I AmaKh.** 4:32. Wakha ithempeli, **I AmaKh.** 6; 7:13–51. Wanikela ithempeli, **I AmaKh.** 8. Wahanjelwa yindlovukazi yaseSheba, **I AmaKh.** 10:1–13. USolomoni washada ngaphandle kwakwa-Israyeli, futhi abafazi bakhe baguqulela inhliziyi yakhe ekukhonzeni onkulunkulu bamanga, **I AmaKh.** 11:1–8. INkosi yamcanukela uSolomoni, **I AmaKh.** 11:9–13. Wafa, **I AmaKh.** 11:43. UDavide waphrofetha ngenkazimulo yokubusa kukaSolomoni, **AmaH.** 72.

USolomoni wathola abafazi abanengi kanye nezancinza, kodwa abanye akabanikwanga yiNkosi, **Mf&V** 132:38 (Jakobe 2:24).

Stefanu

UStefanu wayengumfelukholo womSindisi kanye neBandla Lakhe ezikhathini zeTestamenteni eliSha. Ukushumayela kwakhe kwabikezela futhi mhlawumbe kwawukhulisa umsebenzi omkhulu kaPawulu, owayekhona ngesikhathi uStefanu eziphendulela phambi kweSanhedrini (IzE. 8:1; 22:20).

UStefanu kwakungomunye wamadoda ayisikhombisa ayebekwe ukuba asize abaPhostoli abaliShumi namBili, **IzE.** 6:1–8. UStefanu wenza izibonakaliso nezimangaliso ezinkulu, **IzE.** 6:8. UStefanu waphikisana nabaJuda, **IzE.** 6:9–10. Wabekwa amacala futhi waquliswa phambi kweSanhedrini, **IzE.** 6:11–15. UStefanu wethula amazwi okuphendula, **IzE.** 7:2–53. Egcwele uMoya oNgcwele, wabona uBaba kanye neNdodana embonweni, **IzE.** 7:55–56. UStefanu wabulawelwa ukholo ngenxa yobufakazi bakhe, **IzE.** 7:54–60.

Tabernakele. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Ithempeli, iNdlu yeNkosi; Ngcwelengcwele; UmPhongolo wesiVumelwano

Yindlu yeNkosi, imaphakathi lokukhonza kwabakwa-Israyeli ngesikhathi sokuMuka eGibithe. Itabernakele eqinisweni kwakuyithempeli elalino-kuthwalwa futhi lalingahlukaniswa libuye lihlanganiswe futhi. Abantwana bakwa-Israyeli babesebenzisa itabernakele baze bakha ithempeli likaSolomoni (**Mf&V** 124:38).

UNKulunkulu wembula isibonelo setabernakele kuMose (Eks. 26–27), futhi abantwana bakwa-Israyeli balakha ngokwaleso sibonelo (Eks. 35–40). Ngesikhathi itabernakele seliphelile, ifu lalimboza itende, futhi nenkazimulo yeNkosi yagcwalisa itebarnekele (Eks. 40:33–34). Ifu laliwuphawu lokuba khona kukaNkulunkulu. Ebusuku, lalibonakala njengomlilo. Ngesikhathi ifu lihlala phezu kwetende, abantwana bakwa-Israyeli babemisa ikamu. Ngesikhathi lihamba,

babehamba kanye nalo (Eks. 40:36–38; Num. 9:17–18). Abantwana bakwa-Israyeli balithwala itabernakele kanye nabo ngesikhathi bezula ogwadule futhi nangesikhathi benqoba izwe laseKhanana. Emuva kwalokho kunqoba, itabernakele lalitholakala eShilo, indawo eyayikhethe yiNkosi (Josh. 18:1). Emuva kokuba abantwana bakwa-Israyeli bakha ithempeli likaSolomoni, itabernakele lanyamalala nya emlandweni.

INkosi kanye no-Isaya babesebenzisa itabernakele njengomfanekiso wemizi yaseSiyoni kanye neyaseJerusalema ngesikhathi sokuZa kwesiBili kweNkosi (Isaya 33:20; Mose 7:62).

Taylor, John

Ngumongameli wesithathu weBandla likaJesu Kristu labaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina.

Wabizelwa emKhandlwini wabayiShumi namBili, **Mf&V** 118:6 (Mf&V 124:128–129). Walimala ngesikhathi sokubulawelwa ukholo, **Mf&V** 135:2. Wayengomunye wababenamandla ababonwa nguJoseph F. Smith ezweni lezimoya, **Mf&V** 138:53–56.

Teyankumi

Ngumholi wempi omkhulu wamaNefi eNcwadini kaMormoni (Alima 50:35; 51–52; 61–62).

Themba. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi*

Iqholo; Ukholo

Wukuthembela noma wukubeka ithemba kumuntu noma entweni ethile. Ezintweni zomoya, ithemba lihlanganisa nokuthembela kuNkulunkulu kanye nakuMoya Wakhe.

Noma engishaya, kodwa ngizothemba, **Jobe** 13:15. Themba eNkosi ningenhliziyo yakho yonke, **IzA.** 3:5. UNkulunkulu wazikhulula izinceku zakhe ezazimethemba, **Dan.** 3:19–28.

Ngizothembela kuwe ingunaphakade, **2 Nefi** 4:34. Thokozani futhi nibeke ithemba lenu kuNkulunkulu, **Mosiya** 7:19. Obeka ithemba lakhe kuNkulunkulu

uyophakanyiswa ngosuku lokugcina, **Mosiya** 23:22. Labo abayobeka ithemba labo kuNkulunkulu bayosekelwa ezilingweni zabo, **Alima** 36:3, 27.

Ungathembeli engalweni yenyama, **Mf&V** 1:19. Beka ithemba lakho kulowo-Moya oholela ekwenzeni okuhle, **Mf&V** 11:12. Makathembele kimi futhi ngeke anqotshwe, **Mf&V** 84:116.

Thethelela. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi*

Hlawula, Inhlawulo; Phenduka, Ukuphenduka; Ukuthethelelwa kwezono; Ukuvuma isono, Vuma isono

Njengoba kusetshenziswa emibhalweni engcwele, ngokujwayelekile ukuthethelela kusho okukodwa kwezinto ezimbili: (1) Uma uNkulunkulu ethethelela abantu, uyakwesula noma uyakuchitha ukujeziswa okudingekile ngenxa yesono. NgeNhlawulo kaKristu, bonke abaphendukayo bayathethelelwa, ngaphandle kwalabo abanecala lokubulala noma lesono esingathetheleleki ngokuphambene noMoya oNgcwele. (2) Uma abantu bethethelelana, baphathana ngothando olufana nolukaKristu futhi abanayo imizwa emibi kulabo ababonileyo (Math. 5:43–45; 6:12–15; Luka 17:3–4; 1 Nefi 7:19–21).

INkosi inenhliziyo ende, futhi inomusa umkhulu, ithethelela ububi kanye neziphambeko, **Num.** 14:18. Nakuba izono zenu zibomvu kakhulu, ziyokuba-mhlophe njengeqhwa, **Isaya** 1:18.

Sithethelele amacala ethu, njengoba nathi sibathethelela abanamacala kithi, **Math.** 6:12 (Luka 11:4; 3 Nefi 13:11). INdodana yomuntu inamandla okuthethelela izono, **Math.** 9:6 (Math. 18:35; Marku 2:10; Luka 5:20–24). Uyongona kangaki imfowethu, ngimthethelela na, **Math.** 18:21–22 (Mf&V 98:40). Lowo ohlambalaza uMoya oNgcwele akana-kho ukuthethelelwa nanini, **Marku** 3:29 (Alima 39:6). Uma umfowenu ekona futhi ephenduka, mthethelele, **Luka** 17:3. Baba bathethelele, ngokuba abakwazi abakwenzayo, **Luka** 23:34.

Khulekelani ukuthethelelwa, **1 Nefi** 7:21. Sigcobe igazi elihlawulayo lika-Kristu ukuze sithole ukuthethelelwa kwezono zethu, **Mosiya** 4:2. Uma evuma izono zakhe phambi kwakho kanye nami, futhi ephenduka, uyomthethelela, **Mosiya** 26:29–31.

Lowo ophendukayo futhi enze imiyalelo uyothethelelwa, **Mf&V** 1:32. Shwiba isikela lakho, futhi izono zakho zithethelelwe, **Mf&V** 31:5 (**Mf&V** 84:61). Lowo ophendukile ezonweni zakhe uthethelelwe, futhi mina, iNkosi, angibe ngisazikhumbula, **Mf&V** 58:42. Ngizothethelela lowo engizomthethelela, kodwa kinina kudingeke nithethelele wonke umuntu, **Mf&V** 64:10. Kangangoba nithethelelene amacala enu, kanjalo-ke nami, iNkosi, ngiyanihethethelela, **Mf&V** 82:1. Engibathandayo ngiyabazajisa futhi ukuze izono zabo zithethelelwe, **Mf&V** 95:1.

Ngikuthethelele isiphambeko sakho, **Mose** 6:53.

Thimothewu. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Pawulu*

ETestamenteni eliSha, ngumfundisi omncane owayekanye noPawulu ngesikhathi sobufundisi bukaPawulu (**IzE** 16:1–3; **II Thim.** 1:1–5); yindodana kayise ongumGriki kanye nonina ongumJuda; yena kanye nabazali bakhe babehlala eListra.

UPawulu wayekhuluma ngoThimothewu njengo “mntanami ngesiminya ekukholweni” (**I Thim.** 1:2, 18; **II Thim.** 1:2). UThimothewu mhlawumbe kwakungumsizi kaPawulu othembekileyo kakhulu futhi nonekhono kakhulu (**Fil.** 2:19–23).

Thithu. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi INcwadi kuThithu; IziNcwadi zikaPawulu; Pawulu*

ETestamenteni eliSha, ngumphenduki othembekileyo ongumGriki owahamba kanye noPawulu ukuya eJerusalema futhi kamuva waba ngumfundisi (**Gal.** 2:1–4; **II Thim.** 4:10). UThithu wayisa incwadi

yokuqala kaPawulu kwabaNgcwele abaseKorinte (**II Kor.** 7:5–8, 13–15).

Tomase

ETestamenteni eliSha, ngomunye wabaPhostoli abaliShumi namBili bokuqala abakhethwa ngumSindisi ngesikhathi sakhe sobufundisi basemhlabeni (**Math.** 10:2–3; **Joh.** 14:5). NgesiGriki leligama nguDidimu (**Joh.** 20:24–29; 21:2). Naku-ba uTomase alungabaza uVuko lukaJesu waze wambona yena uqobo umSindisi, ukuqina kwesimilo sakhe kwamenza avume ukubhekana nokuhlushwa kanye nokufa neNkosi yakhe (**Joh.** 11:16; 20:19–25).

UBaba oseZulwini. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu*

Ngubaba wemimoya yabantu bonke (**AmaH.** 82:6; **Math.** 5:48; **Joh.** 10:34; **Roma** 8:16–17; **Gal.** 4:7; **I Joh.** 3:2). UJesu yiNdodana Yakhe eZelwe Yodwa enyameni. Umuntu uyalwe ukuba athobele futhi anike inhlonipho kuBaba futhi nokuthi akhuleke Kuye egameni likaJesu.

Uma nibathethelela abantu, uBaba wenu oseZulwini uzonithethelela nani, **Math.** 6:14 (**Math.** 18:35; 3 **Nefi** 13:14). UBaba wenu oseZulwini uyazi ukuthi ninesidingo sazo zonke lezi zinto, **Math.** 6:26–33 (3 **Nefi** 13:26–33). Uyobanika kangakanani uBaba wenu oseZulwini uMoya oNgcwele labo abamcelayo na, **Luka** 11:11–13. Ubusisiwe uNkulunkulu noBaba weNkosi yethu uJesu Kristu, **Ef.** 1:3.

Ninesibopho saphakade kuBaba wenu oseZulwini, **Mosiya** 2:34. UKristu walidumisa igama likaBaba, **Etere** 12:8.

AbaNgcwele kufanele bafakaze ngokuhlushwa kwabo ngaphambi kokuba uBaba avele endaweni yakhe acashe kuyo, **Mf&V** 123:1–3, 6.

Sathola izibusiso ezinkulu nezibabazekayo ziphuma kuBaba wethu oseZulwini, **JS—uMl.** 1:73.

Ubaba, wasemhlabeni. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Abazali; Izibusiso zomphatriyakhe; Phathelene nobuphatriyakhe, Umphatriyakhe; Umndeni

Yibizo eliyingcwele elisho indoda ezele noma ethole ngokusemthethweni umntwana.

Hlonipha ubaba wakho kanye noma wam wakho, **Eks.** 20:12 (Dut. 5:16; Math. 19:19; Mosiya 13:20). Ubaba uzoyiqondisa indodana athokozayo kuyo, **IzA.** 3:12.

Bobaba, ningabathukuthelisi abantwana benu, **Ef.** 6:1–4.

Ngafundiswa kabanzana kuyo yonke imfundiso kaba wami, **1 Nefi** 1:1. Ubaba wami wayeyindoda elungileyo—ngokuba wangifundisa, **Enoshe** 1:1. U-Alima wayikhulekela indodana yakhe, **Mosiya** 27:14. U-Alima wanika amadodana akhe imiyalelo, **Alima** 36–42. UHelamani waqamba amadodana akhe ngokhokho bawo, **Hel.** 5:5–12. UMormoni wayehlala njalo eyikhumbula indodana yakhe emikhulekweni yakhe, **Moro.** 8:2–3.

Izinto ezinkulu zingadingeka kobaba, **Mf&V** 29:48. Wonke umuntu uphoqelele ukondla umndeni wakhe, **Mf&V** 75:28.

Wangiyala ukuba ngiye kubaba, **JS—uMl.** 1:49.

UBali. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Ukukhonza izithixo

Yisithixo sendoda engukulunkulu welanga esasikhonzwa imvamisa eFinishiya (I AmaKh. 16:31) kodwa futhi esasikhonzwa ngezindlela ezahluken ezindaweni ezahluken: sasikhonzwa ngabakwaMowabi njengoBali-Peyori (Num. 25:1–3), eShekemi njengoBali-Beriti (AbAhl. 8:33; 9:4), e-Ekroni njengoBali-Zebubi (II AmaKh. 1:2). UBali kungaba ngofanayo noBeli wase Babiloni noZeyusi wamaGriki. Igama elithi *Bali* lisho ubudlelwano phakathi kwenkosi nesigqila sayo. Uphawu olujwayelekile lukaBali kwakuyinkunzi. U-Ashtorethi kwakuyisithixokazi ngokujwayelekile esasikhonzwa ndawonye noBali.

UBali kwesinye isikhathi wayehlangu-niswa nelineye igama noma izwi ukukhombisa ukuxhumana noBali, njengendawo lapho ayekhonzwa khona noma umuntu onezici ezinjengalezo zikaBali. Kamuva, ngoba *uBali* wayesho izinto ezimbi kakhulu, igama elithi *Bosheti* lathatha indawo yalo kulawo magama ahlanganisiwe. *UBosheti* usho “ihlazo.”

Ububele. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Isihe; Onomusa, Umusa; Uthando

Emibhalweni engcwele, ububele kusho “ukuhlupheka nomunye” ngempela. Kusho futhi ukukhombisa uzwelo, isihe, futhi nomusa komunye.

INKosi yabiza abantu bayo ukuba bakhombise ububele, **Zak.** 7:8–10.

UJesu waba nobubele, **Math.** 9:36 (Math. 20:34; Marku 1:41; Luka 7:13). UmSamariya othile waba nobubele kuye, **Luka** 10:33. Yibani nobubele omunye komunye, **I Petru** 3:8.

UKristu ugcwele ububele kubantwana babantu, **Mosiya** 15:9. Izibilini zami zigcwele ububele ngani, **3 Nefi** 17:6.

UJoseph Smith wakhulekela ububele beNkosi, **Mf&V** 121:3–5.

Ubudala bokukwazi
ukuziphendulela. *Bheka isihloko*

esithi Abantwana, Umntwana; Bhabhadisa, Umbhabhadiso—Umbhabhadiso akusiwo owabantwana abasancelayo; Ukukwazi ukuziphendulela, Ukuphendula, Ukuziphendulela; Umbhabhadiso wabantwana abasebancane

Ubufakazi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Fakaza; UMoya oNgcwele

Njengoba lisetshenziswa emibhalweni engcwele, igama elithi *ubufakazi* linezincazeloz ezimbili: (1) Wulwazi futhi nobufakazi bomoya obunikwa nguMoya oNgcwele. (2) Wokushiwoyo noma okukhombisayo ukuthi into ethile iliqiniso; wubufakazi. Ubufakazi futhi kungaba yisimemezelo esisemthethweni noma esivunyelwe ngumthetho

salokho umuntu akubona njengeqiniso (Mf&V 102:26).

Wulwazi futhi nobufakazi bomoya: Ngizazi ukuthi umhlengi wami uyaphila, **Jobe** 19:25–26.

Ungabi namahloni ngobufakazi be-Nkosi yethu, **II Thim.** 1:8. Ubufakazi bukajesu bungumoya wokuphrofetha, **IsAmb.** 19:10.

Yimani njengofakazi baNkulunkulu izikhathi zonke, **Mosiya** 18:9. Yayinge-kho indlela yokubabuyisa abantu ngaphandle kokubacindezela ngobufakazi obumsulwa ngokumelene nabo, **Alima** 4:19–20. Nginazo zonke izinto njengobufakazi bokuthi lezi zinto ziyiqiniso, **Alima** 30:41–44. Anitholi bufakazi kuze kube semuva kokuvivinywa kokholo lwenu, **Etere** 12:6.

Angikunikanga induduzo enqondweni yakho na? Yibuphi ubufakazi obukhulu ongaba nabo kunalobo obuvela kuNkulunkulu na, **Mf&V** 6:22–23. Manje, emva kobufakazi obuningi osebunikiwe ngaye, nabu ubufakazi esibunikayo ngaye, **Mf&V** 76:22–24. Nginithumela ukuyofakaza futhi nixwayise abantu, **Mf&V** 88:81–82. Ofakazi sebefile manje, futhi nobufakazi babo sebunamandla, **Mf&V** 135:4–5.

U-Enoke wabona izingelosi zifakaza ngoBaba nangeNdodana, **Mose** 7:27. Nakuba ngangizondwa futhi ngihlushwa ngokuthi ngangiwebonile umbono, kodwa kwakuliqiniso, **JS—uMl.** 1:24–25.

Wokushiwoyo noma okukhombisayo ukuthi into ethile iliqiniso: Ungafakazi amanga, **Eks.** 20:16.

Ivangeli lizoshunyayelwa emhlabeni wonke ukuze kube wubufakazi kuzo zonke izizwe, **Math.** 24:14 (JS—Math. 1:31). Niyokuba ngofakazi bami, **IzE.** 1:8. UMoya uqobo uyafakaza nomoya wethu, **Roma** 8:16 (I Joh. 5:6).

Niyafisa ukuma njengofakazi baNkulunkulu zikhathi zonke, **Mosiya** 18:8–9. Sidla isidlo esingcwele ukuze sifakaze kuBaba ukuthi sizoyigcina imiyalelo futhi sizomkhumbula njalo uJesu, **3 Nefi** 18:10–11 (Moro. 4–5; Mf&V 20:77–79).

Anibutholi ubufakazi kuze kube semuva kokuvivinywa kokholo lwenu, **Etere** 12:6.

Umthetho wofakazi: emlonyeni wofakazi ababili noma abathathu wonke amazwi ayoqiniswa, **Mf&V** 6:28 (Dut. 17:6; Math. 18:16; II Kor. 13:1; Etere 5:4; Mf&V 128:3). Nginigcobile ukuba nibe ngabaPhostoli nofakazi abakhethekile begama lami, **Mf&V** 27:12 (Mf&V 107:23). AbangamaShumi aysiKhombisa babizwe ukuba babe ngofakazi abakhethekile kwabeZizwe nasemhlabeni wonke, **Mf&V** 107:25. Makubekhona ozobhala, futhi makabe ufakazi oyibone ngamehlo imibhabhadiso yenu, **Mf&V** 127:6 (Mf&V 128:2–4).

Ubumnyama ngokomoya. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Okhohlakeleyo, Ukukhohlakala*

Wububi noma wukungazi ngezinto zomoya.

Maye kulabo ababeka ubumnyama kube ngukukhanya, **Isaya** 5:20 (2 Nefi 15:20). Ubumnyama buyosibekela umhlaba, futhi ubumnyama obukhulu kubantu, **Isaya** 60:2.

UJesu uzonika ukukhanya kulabo abahlezi ebumnyameni, **Luka** 1:79. Ukukhanya kukhanya ebumnyameni, futhi ubumnyama abukuqondi, **Joh.** 1:5 (Mf&V 45:7). Masilahle imisebenzi yobumnyama futhi sihlome ngezikhali zokukhanya, **Roma** 13:12. Ningahlanganyeli imisebenzi yobumnyama engenazithelo, **Ef.** 5:8–11.

Ngokuba aniceli, anilethwa ekukhanyeni kodwa kufanele nibhubhe nisebumnyameni, **2 Nefi** 32:4. Sathane usabalalisa imisebenzi yobumnyama, **Hel.** 6:28–31.

Amandla obumnyama agcwele umhlaba, **Mf&V** 38:8, 11–12. Umhlaba wonke ububula ngaphansi kobumnyama nelsono, **Mf&V** 84:49–54. Uma amehlo enu enamathele kudumo lwami, ngeke kubekhona ubumnyama kini, **Mf&V** 88:67.

Imisebenzi yobumnyama yaqala

ukubusa phakathi kwawo wonke amadodana abantu, **Mose** 5:55.

Ubumnyama obungaphandle. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Isihogo

Ubumongameli. *Bheka isihloko esithi* UbuMongameli bokuQala

UbuMongameli bokuQala. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Isambulo; Izikhiye zobuphristi; Mongameli

Wumongameli weBandla kanye nabeLuleki bakhe. Bangumgwamanda wabaphristi abakhulu abathathu futhi bengamela iBandla lonke. UbuMongameli bokuQala buphethe zonke izikhiye zobuphristi.

Izikhiye zombuso njalo zingezikaMongameli wobuPhristi obuKhulu, **Mf&V** 81:2. UbuMongameli bobu Phristi obuKhulu benelungelo lokwenza imisebenzi yazo zonke izikhundla, **Mf&V** 107:9, 22. Lowo owemukela mina wemukela ubuMongameli bokuQala, **Mf&V** 112:20, 30. UbuMongameli bokuQala kufanele butholele iBandla lonke izambulo, **Mf&V** 124:126.

Ubumsulwa. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Amandla; Okuthokozisa imizwa, Ukuthokozisa imizwa; Ubuqotho; Ukuhlobonga; Ukuphinga

Wubuqotho kanye nobuhle ngokwenkambo yokulunga, ngamandla kanye nokuqina (Luka 8:46), noma wukuhlangezeka ngokulalana (Moro. 9:9).

UJosefa wakuvimbela ukusondela komfazi kaPotifari, **Gen.** 39:7–21 (**Mf&V** 42:24; 59:6). Ungaphingi, **Eks.** 20:14. Ungwesifazane olungileyo, **Ruthe** 3:11. Lowo onezandla ezihlanzekileyo nenhliziyo emsulwa uyoma endaweni yeNkosi engcwele, **AmaH.** 24:3–4. Owesifazane olungileyo ungumqhele kumyeni wakhe, **IzA.** 12:4. Inani lowesifazane olungileyo lidlula kakhulu amarubi, **IzA.** 31:10–31.

Anazi yini ukuthi umzimba wenu ulithempeli loMoya oNgcwele, **I Kor.** 6:18–19. Yiba yisibonelo ngokuhlangezeka,

I Thim. 4:12. Neleke ukulunga okholweni lweni, **II Petru** 1:5 (**Mf&V** 4:6).

Akukhonto engcolileyo engahlala noNkulunkulu, **1 Nefi** 10:21. Ngokuba, mina iNkosi uNkulunkulu, ngiyathokoza ngobumsulwa kwabesifazane, **Jakobe** 2:28. Wazameni amandla ezwi likaNkulunkulu, **Alima** 31:5. Isono sokulalana siyisinengiso, **Alima** 39:1–13. Ubumsulwa kuthandeka kakhulu futhi kuyigugu ngaphezu kwazo zonke izinto, **Moro.** 9:9.

Ukulunga makubuse imicabango yakho ngokungaphezi, **Mf&V** 121:45.

Sikholelwa ekulungeni, **Bha. Kho.** 1:13 (Fil. 4:8).

Ubungcwele. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Ngcwele; Omsulwa, Ubumsulwa; Ukungcweliswa

Wukuphelela du ngokomoya futhi nangokulunga. Ubungcwele bukhombisa ukucweba kwenhliziyo yomuntu kanye nenhloso.

Amalungu kufanele akhombise ukuthi afanele ukuba seBandleni ngokuhamba ngobungcwele phambi kweNkosi, **Mf&V** 20:69. Indlu yeNkosi yindawo yobungcwele, **Mf&V** 109:13.

INdoda yobuNgcwele ngelinye igama lika Nkulunkulu, **Mose** 6:57 (Mose 7:35).

Ubunkulunkulu. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Abantu, Umuntu—Umuntu, okungenzeka abe njengoBaba oseZulwini; Ukuphakanyiswa; Ukuphila okuphakade

UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Jesu Kristu; Nkosi; UBaba oseZulwini; UMoya oNgcwele

Kukhona abantu abathathu abehlukene kubo ubuNkulunkulu: nguNkulunkulu, uBaba waPhakade; yiNdodana Yakhe, uJesu Kristu; kanye noMoya oNgcwele. Sikholelwa Kubo ngamunye (Bha. Kho. 1:1). Esambulweni sezinsuku zokugcina sifunda ukuthi uBaba kanye neNdodana banemizimba ethintekayo yenyama kanye namathambo futhi

nokuthi uMoya oNgcwele ungumuntu onesithunzi womoya, ongenayo inyama kanye namathambo (Mf&V 130:22–23). Laba bantu bamunye ngokuhlangana okupheleleyo du futhi nangokuvumelana ngenhloso nangemfundiso (Joh. 17:21–23; 2 Nefi 31:21; 3 Nefi 11:27, 36).

UNkulunkulu uBaba: Ngokujwayelekile nguBaba, noma u-Elohim, obizwa ngebizo likaNkulunkulu. Ubizwa ngokuthi nguBaba ngoba ungubaba wemimoya yethu (Num. 16:22; 27:16; Mal. 2:10; Math. 6:9; Ef. 4:6; Heb. 12:9). UNkulunkulu uBaba ngumbusi omkhulu womhlaba wonke, konke okukhona kanye nezinkanyezi zonke zezulu. Unamandla onke (Gen. 18:14; Alima 26:35; Mf&V 19:1–3), wazi konke (Math. 6:8; 2 Nefi 2:24), futhi ukhona yonke indawo ngoMoya Wakhe (AmaH. 139:7–12; Mf&V 88:7–13, 41). Abantu banobudlelwano obuthile noNkulunkulu okwenza umuntu ahluke kuzo zonke ezinye izinto ezidalileyo: amadoda nabesifazane bangabantwana bemimoya baNkulunkulu (AmaH. 82:6; I Joh. 3:1–3; Mf&V 20:17–18).

Zimbalwa izikhathi okubhalwe ngazo lapho uNkulunkulu uBaba evela noma ekhuluma nomuntu khona. Imibhalo engcwele ithi wakhuluma ku-Adamu kanye naku-Eva (Mose 4:14–31) futhi nokuthi wazisa ngoJesu Kristu ezikhathini ezahlukeni (Math. 3:17; 17:5; Joh. 12:28–29; 3 Nefi 11:3–7). Wavela kuStefanu (IzE. 7:55–56) futhi nakuJoseph Smith (JS—uMI. 1:17). Kamuva wavela kuJoseph Smith kanye nakuSidney Rigdon (Mf&V 76:20, 23). Kulabo abamthandayo uNkulunkulu futhi nabazicwebisayo phambi kwakhe, uNkulunkulu kwesinye isikhathi ubanika ilungelo lokuthi bazibonele futhi bazazele bona ukuthi unguNkulunkulu (Math. 5:8; 3 Nefi 12:8; Mf&V 76:116–118; 93:1).

Nkulunkulu wami, Nkulunkulu wami, ungishiyeleni na, **Marku** 15:34. Lamadoda ayizisebenzi zikaNkulunkulu ophakeme kakhulu, **IzE.** 16:17. Siyinzalo kaNkulunkulu, **IzE.** 17:28–29.

Uyonikela ngeminikelo yakho koPhakeme kaKhulu, **Mf&V** 59:10–12.

U-Enoke wayibona imimoya uNkulunkulu ayeyidalile, **Mose** 6:36. INdoda yobuNgcwele yigama lakhe, **Mose** 6:57.

UNkulunkulu iNdodana: UNkulunkulu owaziwa njengeJehova yiNdodana, uJesu Kristu (Isaya 12:2; 43:11; 49:26; I Kor. 10:1–4; I Thim. 1:1; IsAmb. 1:8; 2 Nefi 22:2). UJesu usebenza ngaphansi kokuyalelwa nguBaba futhi uvumelana Naye ngokuphelele. Bonke abantu bangabafo-wabo kanye nodadewabo, ngoba Yena ungomdala kunabo bonke abantwana bemimoya ka-Elohim. Eminye imibhalo engcwele imbiza ngegama lokuthi ngu *Nkulunkulu*. Isibonelo, imibhalo engcwele ithi “uNkulunkulu wadala izulu nomhlaba” (Gen. 1:1), kodwa eqinisweni kwakunguJesu owayengumDali ngaphansi kokuyalelwa nguNkulunkulu uBaba (Joh. 1:1–3, 10, 14; Heb. 1:1–2).

INKosi yazibiza NGONGINGUYE, **Eks.** 3:13–16. NgiyiNkosi [uJehova], ngaphandle kwami akekho umsindisi, **Isaya** 43:11 (Isaya 45:21).

Ngingukukhanya komhlaba, **Joh.** 8:12. Engakabikho u-Abrahama, ngangikkhona, **Joh.** 8:58.

INKosi iyosebenza phakathi kwabantu isedokodweni lobumba, **Mosiya** 3:5–10. U-Abinadi wachaza ukuthi kwenzeka kanjani ukuthi uKristu abe nguBaba kanye neNdodana, **Mosiya** 15:1–4 (Etere 3:14). INkosi yavela kumfowabo kaJared, **Etere** 3. Lalelani amazwi kaKristu iNkosi noNkulunkulu wenu, **Moro.** 8:8. UJehova ungumahluleli wabaphilayo nabafileyo, **Moro.** 10:34.

UJesu wavela kuJoseph Smith kanye nakuSidney Rigdon, **Mf&V** 76:20, 23. INkosi uJehova yavela eThempelini laseKirtland, **Mf&V** 110:1–4.

UJehova wakhuluma ku-Abrahama, **Abr.** 1:16–19. UJesu wavela kuJoseph Smith, **JS—uMI.** 1:17.

UNkulunkulu uMoya oNgcwele: UMoya oNgcwele naye unguNkulunkulu futhi ubizwa ngokuthi nguMoya oNgcwele, nguMoya, futhi nokuthi nguMoya

kaNkulunkulu, phakathi kwamanye amagama namabizo afanayo. Ngosizo lukaMoya oNgcwele, umuntu angayazi intando kaNkulunkulu uBaba futhi azi ukuthi uJesu unguKristu (I Kor. 12:3).

UMoya oNgcwele uzonifundisa okufanele nikusho, **Luka** 12:12. UMo-ya oNgcwele ungumDuduzi, **Joh.** 14:26 (Joh. 16:7–15). UJesu wanika abaPhostoli imiyalelo ngoMoya oNgcwele, **IzE.** 1:2. UMoya oNgcwele ufakaza ngoNkulu-nkulu nangoKristu, **IzE.** 5:29–32 (I Kor. 12:3). UMoya oNgcwele ungufakazi kithi futhi, **Heb.** 10:10–17.

Ngamandla kaMoya oNgcwele ninga-lazi iqiniso lazo zonke izinto, **Moro.** 10:5.

UMoya oNgcwele ngumoya wesa-mbulu, **Mf&V** 8:2–3 (Mf&V 68:4).

Ubunye. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu

Wukuba-munye ngomcabango, nge-sifiso, kanye nangenhloso okokuqala noBaba wethu oseZulwini kanye noJesu Kristu, kanye nabanye abaNgcwele.

Kuhle ukuba abazalwane bahlalisane ndawonye bemunye, **AmaH.** 133:1.

Mina noBaba simunye, **Joh.** 10:30 (Mf&V 50:43). UJesu wakhulekela ukuthi bonke babe munye njengoba yena noYise bemunye, **Joh.** 17:11–23 (3 Nefi 19:23). Nginyanincenga ukuthi kungabi bikho ukwahlukana phakathi kwenu, kodwa ukuthi nipheleliswe ekuhlanganeni ndawonye, **I Kor.** 1:10.

Phokophelani ukuba nomqondo owodwa nenhliziyo eyodwa, nibe munye ezintweni zonke, **2 Nefi** 1:21. AbaNgcwele kufanele babe nezinhliziyi ezihlanganiswe ndawonye ebunyeni, **Mosiya** 18:21. UJesu wakhulekela ubunye phakathi kwabafundi bakhe abangamaNefi, **3 Nefi** 19:23. Abafundi babehlangene emkhulekweni onamandla nasekuzileni ukudla, **3 Nefi** 27:1.

UBaba, iNdodana, kanye noMoya oNgcwele bamunye, **Mf&V** 20:27–28 (Mf&V 35:2; 50:43). Kuwumsebenzi wakho ukuhlangana nebandla leqiniso, **Mf&V** 23:7. Noma yini eniyoyicela

ngokukholwa, nimunye emkhulekweni, niyoyithola, **Mf&V** 29:6. Uma ningemunye anisibo abami, **Mf&V** 38:27.

iNkosi yabiza abantu bayo ngeSIYO-NI, ngokuba babenhliziyonye futhi bemqondomunye, **Mose** 7:18.

Ubunzima. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Bekezela; Inkathazo, Khathaza; Jezisa, Ukujezisa; Linga, Ukulingwa

Ngobunzima—ukuvivinywa, izinkathazo, nosizi—abantu bangabona futhi bezwe okuningi okungaholela ekutheni bakhule ngokomoya futhi baqhubekele phambili ngokungapheliyo ngokuthi baphendukele eNkosini.

UNkulunkulu uqobo wanisindisa ebunzimeni bonke benu kanye nasezinsizini zenu, **I Sam.** 10:19. Bakhala eNkosini ekuhluphekeni kwabo, **AmaH.** 107:6, 13, 19, 28. Noma iNkosi ikunika isinkwa sosizi, abafundisi bakho abayikucashi-swa, **Isaya** 30:20–21.

Ngokuba kufanele, ukuthi kubekhona ukuphikisana ezintweni zonke, **2 Nefi** 2:11.

Uma bengeke bezwe ubuhlungu bebe-ngeke babazi ubumnandi, **Mf&V** 29:39. Ubunzima bakho buzoba ngobesikhashana, **Mf&V** 121:7–8. Zonke lezi zinto ziyokunika ithuba lokuzibonela, futhi ziyokuba yinzuzo kuwe, **Mf&V** 122:5–8.

Bezwa ubuhlungu, ukuze bakwazi ukwazisa okuhle, **Mose** 6:55.

Ubuphathi, Umphathi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Biza, Obizwe nguNkulunkulu, Ubizo

Ngumuntu onakekela izindaba noma impahla yomunye. Lokho umphathi akunakekelayo kubizwa ngokuthi wubuphathi. Zonke izinto emhlabeni ngezeNkosi; thina singabaphathi Bakhe. Thina kufanele siziphendulele eNkosini, kodwa singabika ngobuphathi bethu kwabamele uNkulunkulu abagunyaziweyo. Uma sithola ubizo lokusebenza eNkosini noma ezincekwini Zakhe ezigunyaziweyo, lobo buphathi bungahlanganisa izindaba zomoya kanye nezase-mhlabeni (Mf&V 29:34).

Uthembeke ezintweni ezincane, ngizokwenza umbusi wezinto eziningi, **Math.** 25:14–23. Kulowo onikwe okuningi, kuye kuyodingeka okuningi, **Luka** 12:48 (Mf&V 82:3). UJesu wanika umfanekiso womphathi ongalungile, **Luka** 16:1–8.

Noma wubani otholakale engothembekile umphathi uyongena ekujabuleni kweNkosi yakhe, **Mf&V** 51:19. Wonke umuntu kuzofanele anike umphiko ngobuphathi bakhe, **Mf&V** 72:3–5. Lowo ongumphathi othembekileyo nohlakaniphileyo uyodla ifa lazo zonke izinto, **Mf&V** 78:22. INkosi izokwenza wonke umuntu aziphendulele njengomphathi phezu kwezibusiso zasemhlabeni, **Mf&V** 104:11–17 (Mf&V 42:32). Khuthala ukuze ube ngumphathi ohlakanihpileyo, **Mf&V** 136:27.

Ubuphristi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Amandla; Gcoba, Ukugcotshwa; Igunya; Isifungo nesivumelwano sobuphristi; Izikhiye zobuphristi; UbuPhristi buka-Aroni; UbuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki

Igunya kanye namandla uNkulunkulu akunika abantu ukuze benze izinto zonke ukuze kusindiswe abantu (Mf&V 50:26–27). Amalungu esilisa eBandla apethe ubuphristi ahlelwa ukuba abe yimigwamanda futhi agunyaziwe ukuba enze izimiso kanye nemisebenzi ethile yokuphatha eBandleni.

Ukugcotshwa kwabo kuyoba ngubuphristi baphakade, **Eks.** 40:15 (Num. 25:13).

Nginigcobile, **Joh.** 15:16. Nakhiwe ukuba yindlu yokomoya, ubuphristi obungcwele, **I Petru** 2:5. Niyisizukulwane esikhethiweyo, ubuphristi bobukhosi, **I Petru** 2:9 (Eks. 19:6).

Amadoda abizwa ukuba ngabaphristi abakhulu ngenxa yokholo lwabo olukhulu kanye nemisebenzi yabo emihle, **Alima** 13:1–12. Ngikunika amandla okubhabhadisa, **3 Nefi** 11:21. Niyokuba namandla okunika uMoya oNgcwele, **Moro.** 2:2.

Ngizokwambulela ubuPhristi, ngesandla sika-Eliya, **Mf&V** 2:1 (JS—uMl. 1:38). INkosi yanika ubuphristi futhi ku-Aroni nenzalo yakhe, **Mf&V** 84:18. Lobu buphristi obukhulukazi buphethethe ivangeli, **Mf&V** 84:19. Wathatha uMose wamkhipha phakathi kwabo, nobuPhristi obuNgcwele nabo, **Mf&V** 84:25. Isifungo nesivumelwano sobuphristi siyachazwa, **Mf&V** 84:33–42. Ubuphristi buqhubeke ngozalo lobaba benu, **Mf&V** 86:8. EBandleni, kukhona ubuphristi obubili, **Mf&V** 107:1. Ubuphristi bokuqala wubuPhristi obuNgcwele, ngoKoHlelo lweNdodana kaNkulunkulu, **Mf&V** 107:2–4. Amalungelo obuphristi axhumene namandla asezulwini ngokuhlukaniseki, **Mf&V** 121:36. Akukho mandla noma umthelela ongagcinwa noma okufanele ugcinwe ngubuphristi ngaphandle kokubonisa nothando olungazenzisi, **Mf&V** 121:41. Bonke abesilisa abathembekile, nabafanelekile abangamalungu eBandla bangabuthola ubuphristi, Iz. Eli. 2.

Sikholwa wukuthi umuntu kufanele abizwe nguNkulunkulu, **Bha. Kho.** 1:5.

Ubuphristi bamanga

Ngamadoda ashumayelayo futhi azibeka ukuba abe ngukukhanya emhlabeni ukuze bathole inzuzo kanye nokudunyiswa wumhlaba; abafuni inhlalakahle yeSiyoni. (2 Nefi 26:29).

Yondlani umhlambi kaNkulunkulu, kungabi ngenzuzo engcolileyo, **I Petru** 5:2.

Amabandla akhelwe ukuthola inzuzo kufanele ehlelwe phansi, **1 Nefi** 22:23 (Morm. 8:32–41). Ngenxa yobuphristi bamanga nobubi obukhulu, uJesu uyobethelwa, **2 Nefi** 10:5. Ukuba ubuphristi bamanga bekuyophoqwa kulaba bantu bekuyosho ukubhujiswa kwabo bonke, **Alima** 1:12. AbeZizwe bayogcwala zonke izinhlobo zobuphristi bamanga, **3 Nefi** 16:10.

UbuPhristi buka-Aroni. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Aroni, umfowabo

kaMose; Ubuphristi; Umthetho kaMose

Lobu ubuphristi obuncane (Heb. 7:11–12; Mf&V 107:13–14). Izikhundla zabo umbhishobhi, umphristi, uthisha, kanye nedikoni (Mf&V 84:30; 107:10, 14–15, 87–88). Emandulo, ngaphansi komthetho kaMose, kwakukhona abaphristi abakhulu, abaphristi, kanye namaLevi. Ngenxa yokuthi abakwa-Israyeli base ndulo bamvukela uNkulunkulu, uMose kanye nobuphristi obungcwele kwasuswa kubo kwase kuqhubeka ubuphristi obuncane. Babenqabile ukungcweliswa futhi nokwemukela ubuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki kanye nezimiso zabo (Bheka iMf&V 84:23–26). UbuPhristi buka-Aroni buphethe izimiso zasemhlabeni futhi nezagaphandle zomthetho kanye nevangelisi (I IziKr. 23:27–32; Mf&V 84:26–27; 107:20). Buphethe izikhaye zokusetshenzelwa yizingelosi, zevangeli lokuphenduka, futhi nelokubhabhadiswa (Mf&V 13). UbuPhristi buka-Aroni babuyiselwa emhlabeni kulolu hlelo lokwengamela ngomhlaka 15 May 1829. UJohane umBhabhadisi wabunika uJoseph Smith no-Oliver Cowdery maduzane naseHarmony, ePennsylvania (Mf&V 13; JS—uMl. 1:68–73).

Siyoba kuye isivumelwano sobuphristi baphakade, **Num.** 25:13. INkosi iyohlambulula amadodana kaLevi, futhi iwanhlanze, **Mal.** 3:3 (3 Nefi 24:3).

Akukho-muntu ozithathela lesosikhundla, **Heb.** 5:4. Ukuphelela akuzi ngobuPhristi bukaLevi, **Heb.** 7:11.

Lobu buphristi ngeke buphinde buthathwe emhlabeni kuze kube amadodana kaLevi anikele umnikelo, **Mf&V** 13. UJoseph Smith kanye no-Oliver Cowdery bagcotshelwa ebuPhristini buka-Aroni, **Mf&V** 27:8. Ubuphristi obuncane buphethe izikhaye zokusetshenzelwa yizingelosi, **Mf&V** 84:26 (Mf&V 13). Bubili ubuphristi, obubizwa ngokuthi, obukaMelkisedeki kanye nobuka-Aroni, **Mf&V** 107:1. Ubuphristi besibili bubizwa ngobuPhristi buka-Aroni, **Mf&V** 107:13.

UbuPhristi buka-Aroni, Umfundisi.

Bheka isihloko esithi UbuPhristi buka-Aroni

Yisikhundla ebuPhristini buka-Aroni.

Umsebenzi womfundisi ukuvikela ibandla, **Mf&V** 20:53–60. Isikhundla sobufundisi siyisijobelelo esidingekile esihlangene nobuphristi obuncane, **Mf&V** 84:30, 111. Umongameli womgwamanda wabafundisi wengamela abafundisi abangamashumi amabili nane, **Mf&V** 107:86.

UbuPhristi bukaLevi. *Bheka isihloko esithi UbuPhristi buka-Aroni*

UbuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki.

Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Igosa; Melkisedeki; Ubuphristi

UbuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki wubuphristii obuphakeme noma obukhulu; ubuPhristi buka-Aroni wubuphristii obuncane. UbuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki buhlanganisa nezikhaye zezibusiso zomoya zeBandla. Ngezimiso zobuphristi obuphakeme amandla obunkulunkulu ayabonakaliswa kubantu (Mf&V 84:18–25; 107:18–21).

UNkulunkulu wembula lobu buphristi obukhulu okokuqala ku-Adamu. Abaphatriyakhe kanye nabaphrofethi kuzo zonke izinhlelo zokwengamela babe naleligunya (Mf&V 84:6–17). Ekuqaleni babubizwa ngobuPhristi obuNgcwele, ngokoHlelo lweNdodana kaNkulunkulu. Kamuva baziwa ngokuthi wubuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki (Mf&V 107:2–4).

Ngesikhathi abantwana bakwa-Israyeli behluleka wukuphila ngokwamalungelo kanye nangokwezivumelwano zobuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki, iNkosi yawususa umthetho ophakeme futhi yabanika ubuphristii obuncane kanye nomthetho ophansi (Mf&V 84:23–26). Lokhu kwakubizwa ngokuthi wubuPhristi buka-Aroni kanye nomthetho kaMose. Ngesikhathi uJesu eza emhlabeni, wabubuyisela ubuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki kumajuda futhi waqala ukwakha iBandla phakathi kwabo. Kodwa, ubuphristii kanye neBandla kwalahleka futhi

ngokuhlubuka. Kwabuye kwabuyise-
lwa kamuva ngoJoseph Smith omNcane
(Mf&V 27:12–13; 128:20; JS—uMl. 1:73).

Ngaphakathi kobuPhristi bukaMelki-
sedeki kukhona izikhundla zobugosa,
umphristi omkhulu, umphatriyakhe,
ngowamaShumi ayisiKhombisa, kanye
nomPhostoli (Mf&V 107). UbuPhristi
bukaMelkisedeki buyohlala njalo bu-
yinxenye yombuso kaNkululunkulu
emhlabeni.

UMongameli weBandla likaJesu Kri-
stu labaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina
ungumongameli wobuPhristi obuphake-
me noma ubuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki,
futhi uphethe zonke izikhiye eziphathe-
lene nombuso kaNkulunkulu emhlabeni.
Ubizo lobuMongameli luphathwa
yindoda eyodwa ngesikhathi, futhi yiyo
kuphela engumuntu emhlabeni ogunya-
ziwe ukuba asebenzise zonke izikhiye
zobuphristi (Mf&V 107:64–67; 132:7).

UKristu uyokuba ngumphristi nja-
lonjalo ngokohlelo lukaMelkisedeki,
AmaH. 110:4 (Heb. 5:6, 10; 7:11).

UbuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki buphe-
the ivangeli, **Heb.** 7 (Mf&V 84:18–25).

UMelkisedeki waba nokholo olukhu-
lu futhi wathola isikhundla sobuphristi
obukhulu, **Alima** 13:18.

UbuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki banikwa
uJoseph Smith kanye no-Oliver Cowde-
ry, **Mf&V** 27:12–13 (JS—uMl. 1:72). Lobu
buphristi bemukelwa ngesifungo nange-
si vumelwano, **Mf&V** 84:33–42. Zimbili
izigaba noma izihloko ezinkulu—esi-
sodwa ubuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki,
esinye ubuPhristi buka-Aroni, **Mf&V**
107:6. UbuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki bu-
phethe amalungelo okwengamela zo-
nke izibusiso zomoya, **Mf&V** 107:8–18.
UMose, u-Eliyasi, kanye no-Eliya banika
uJoseph Smith kanye no-Oliver Cowdery
izikhiye zobuphristi, **Mf&V** 110:11–16.
Manje sengini nika abaphathi zikhu-
ndla zobuPhristi bami, ukuze niphathe
izikhiye zabo, **Mf&V** 124:123.

UbuPhristi obuKhulu. *Bheka isihloko
esithi* UbuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki

Ubuqotho. *Bheka futhi isihloko
esithi* Olungileyo, Ukulunga;
Othembekileyo, Ukuthembeka

Wukulunga, wukuthembeka, futhi
nokuba neqiniso.

Angiyukususa ubuqotho bami kimi
ngize ngife, **Jobe** 27:5. Indoda elungile-
yo ihamba ebuqothweni bayo, **IzA.** 20:7.

Babengamadoda ayeneqiniso ngaso
sonke isikhathi kunoma yikuphi aba-
bephathe kona, **Alima** 53:20.

INKosi yayimthanda uHyrum Smith
ngenxa yobuqotho benhliziyo yakhe,
Mf&V 124:15.

Ubuso

Ukubonakala okujwayelekile kobu-
so bomuntu, okujwayele ukukhombisa
indlela yokucabanga ngokomoya futhi
nesimo sengqondo.

Ubuso babo bafakaza ngokumelene
nabo, **Isaya** 3:9. Ubuso benkosi bagu-
quka, futhi nemicabango yayo yamkha-
thaza, **Dan.** 5:6.

Ubuso bakhe babunjengombani,
Math. 28:3. Ubuso bakhe babunjenge-
langa, **IsAmb.** 1:16.

Ngabe seniwutholile umfanekiso ka-
Nkulunkulu ebusweni benu na?, **Alima**
5:14, 19. U-Amoni wabona ukuthi ubuso
benkosi base buguqukile, **Alima** 18:12.

Zilani futhi nikhuleke ngenhliziyo
eneme nobuso obuthokozile, **Mf&V**
59:14–15. Ubuso bakhe babucwazimu-
la ngaphezulu kokukhanya kwelanga,
Mf&V 110:3.

Ubutha. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi*
Impindiselo; Umhawu; Uthando

Emibhalweni engcwele, wumbango,
wubutha, futhi nenzondo.

Ngizobeka ubutha phakathi kwakho
kanye nowesifazane, **Gen.** 3:15 (Mose
4:21).

Ukunaka inyama kungubutha ku-
Nkulunkulu, **Roma** 8:7. Ukuthanda
umhlaba kungubutha kuNkulunkulu,
Jak. 4:4.

Ngalolosuku ubutha buyophela pha-
mbi kobuso bami, **Mf&V** 101:26.

Ubuthakathaka. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Othobekileyo, Ukuzithoba

Yisimo sokuba ngofayo futhi noku-ngabi nalo ikhono, amandla, noma ubukhali. Ubuthakathaka yisimo sokubakhona. Bonke abantu babuthakathaka, futhi kungomusa kaNkulunkulu kuphela ukuthi bathola amandla okwenza izenzo zokulunga (Jakobe 4:6–7). Lobu buthakathaka bubonakala kwenye indawo ebuthakathakeni noma ebuntengentengeni bomuntu umuntu ngamunye anakho.

Qinisani izandla ezibuthakathaka, **Isaya** 35:3–4.

Umoya uyafisa, kodwa inyama ibuthakathaka, **Math.** 26:41 (Marku 14:38).

Ngenxa yobuthakathaka obukimi, ngokwenyama, ngizoxiolela, **1 Nefi** 19:6. Ngiyalwe ukuba ngibhale lezi zinto, nakuba nginobuthakathaka, **2 Nefi** 33:11. Ungayicasukeli inceku yakho ngenxa yobuthakathaka bayo, **Etere** 3:2. AbeZizwe bazohlekisa ngazo lezi zinto ngenxa yobuthakathaka bethu ekubhaleni, **Etere** 12:23–25, 40. Ngizobakhombisa ubuthakathaka babo, **Etere** 12:27–28. Ngenxa yokuba ububonile ubuthakathaka bakho uyokwenziwa uqine, **Etere** 12:37.

Lowo obuthakathaka phakathi kwenu emva kwalokhu uyokwenziwa aqine, **Mf&V** 50:16. UJesu Kristu uyabazi ubuthakathaka babantu, **Mf&V** 62:1.

Ubuvila, Vilapha

Wukungenzi lutho futhi nokungazimbandakanyi emisebenzini yokulunga.

Uma kukhona ongathandi ukusebenza, makangadli, **II Thes.** 3:10.

Baba ngabantu abangamavila, begcwele ukuganga, **2 Nefi** 5:24. Yekani ubuvila, **Alima** 38:12.

Lowo oyivila ngeke adle isinkwa sobezenzayo, **Mf&V** 42:42. Maye kini eningafuni ukusebenza ngezandla zenu, **Mf&V** 56:17. Zibandakanyeni ngokukhuthala emsebenzini omuhle, **Mf&V** 58:27. Phezani ukuvilapha, **Mf&V** 88:124.

Ubuzibulo. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Isivumelwano; Izibulo

Yilungelo lezibulo lokuthola ifa. Ngokubanzi, ubuzibulo kubandakanya noma yiliphi ilungelo noma wonke amalungelo noma ifa elidluliselwa kumuntu uma ezelwe emndenini futhi nasesizweni.

Ngithengisele namuhla ubuzibulo bakho, **Gen.** 25:29–34 (**Gen.** 27:36). Izibulo lahlala ngokobuzibulo balo, **Gen.** 43:33. Wabeka u-Efrayimi ngaphambili kukaManase, **Gen.** 48:14–20 (**Jer.** 31:9). Ubuzibulo babungobaJosefa, **I IziKr.** 5:2.

U-Esawu wathengisa ubuzibulo bakhe, **Heb.** 12:16.

Niyizindlalifa ngokusemthethweni, **Mf&V** 86:9. USiyoni unelungelo kubuphristi ngokohlanga, **Mf&V** 113:8 (**Abr.** 2:9–11).

Uchoko

Yisimo esibi kakhulu sesikhumba okukhulunywa ngaso eTestamenteni eliDala kanye neliSha. Abantu abaningi abaziwayo eBhayibhelini bake bahlushwa yiso ngesikhathi esithile, kuhlenganisa noMose (Eks. 4:6–7), nodadewabo uMiryamu (**Num.** 12:10), noNahamani (**II AmaKh.** 5), kanye neNkosi u-Uziya (**II IziKr.** 26:19–21).

UJesu walulapha uchoko kubantu abaningana, **Math.** 8:2–4 (**Marku** 1:40–45; **Luka** 5:12–15; **3 Nefi** 17:7–9). UJesu waphilisa abayishumi abanochoko, **Luka** 17:11–19.

Udade. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi*

Abantu, Umuntu; Abazalwane, Umfowethu; Abesifazane, Owesifazane

Njengabantwana baBaba wethu oseZulwini, wonke amadoda kanye nabesifazane ngokomoya ngabafo kanye nodade. KuleliBandla, amalungu angodade kanye nabangani beBandla avamise ukubizwa ngodade.

Abenza intando kaBaba, yibo abangabafowethu kanye nodadewethu, **Math.** 12:50 (**Marku** 3:35).

Imithetho elawula ukuvunywa kwezono phakathi kwabazalwane eBandleni ibekwa obala, **Mf&V** 42:88–93.

Ugwayi. *Bheka isihloko esithi* IZwi lokuHlakanipha

Uhide lwezikhathi zezehlakalo

Bheka isihloko esithi uHide lweziKhathe zezehlakalo esithasiselweni.

Uhlelo lokuba-munye. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Ngcwelisa, Umthetho wokungcwelisa

Yinhlangano abaNgcwele ezinsukwini zokuqala zeBandla elibuyiselwe ababefuna ngayo ukuphila umthetho wokunikela. Abantu bababelana ngezimpahla, ngezinto, kanye nangezinzuzo, bethola lezi zinto ngokwezimfuno kanye nangokwezidingo zabo (**Mf&V** 51:3; 78:1–15; 104).

Ezintweni zenu zasemhlabeni niyolingenana, **Mf&V** 70:14. AbaNgcwele bahlelwa ukuba balingane ezintweni zonke, **Mf&V** 78:3–11 (**Mf&V** 82:17–20). INkosi yanika uhlelo lokuba-munye isambulo nomyalelo, **Mf&V** 92:1. UJohn Johnson kufanele abe yilungu lohlelo lokuba-munye, **Mf&V** 96:6–9. INkosi yanika imiyalelo ejwayelekile ngokusebenza kohlelo lokuba-munye, **Mf&V** 104. Abantu bami abahlangene ngokokuhlangana okudingwa umthetho wombuso wesilestiyali, **Mf&V** 105:1–13.

Uhlelo lokwengamela. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Ivangeli; Izikhaye zobuphristi; Ubuphristi; Ukubuyiselwa kwevangeli

Uhlelo lokwengamela yisikhathi lapho iNkosi inenceku okungenani eyodwa egunyaziwe emhlabeni enezikhaye zobuphristi obungcwele.

U-Adamu, u-Enoke, uNowa, u-Abrahamu, uMose, uJesu Kristu, uJoseph Smith, futhi nabanye bonke ngabanye baqala uhlelo lokwengamela olusha lwevangeli. Uma iNkosi ihlela uhlelo lokwengamela, ivangeli lambulwa kabusha ukuze abantu balolo hlelo lokwengamela

bangenciki ezihlelweni zokwengamela ezedlule ukuthola ulwazi lwesu lensindiso. Uhlelo lokwengamela olwaqalwa nguJoseph Smith laziwa ngokuthi “uhlelo lokwengamela lokuphelela kwezikhathi.”

UNkulunkulu wasezulwini umisa umbuso, **Dan.** 2:44 (**Mf&V** 65).

Ezinsukwini zokugcina ngizothulula uMoya wami enyameni yonke, **IzE.** 2:17 (**Joweli** 2:28). Izulu kufanele lemukele uKristu kuze kube yizikhathi zokubuyiselwa kwezinto zonke, **IzE.** 3:21. Ohlelweni lokwengamela lokuphelela kwezikhathi, uNkulunkulu uzobuthela ndawonye zonke izinto kuKristu, **Ef.** 1:10.

Ngizomisa ibandla lami phakathi kwabo, **3 Nefi** 21:22.

INkosi yanika izikhaye zombuso wayo kanye nohlelo lokwengamela lwevangeli lezinsuku zokugcina, **Mf&V** 27:13. Izikhaye zalolu hlelo lokwengamela zibekwa ezandleni zenu, **Mf&V** 110:12–16. Zonke izikhaye zezi nhlelo zokwengamela ezedlule sezibuyiselwe ohlelweni lokuphelela kwezikhathi, **Mf&V** 128:18–21.

Ukholo. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Ithemba; Jesu Kristu; Kholwa, Ukukholwa; Themba

Yiqholo entweni noma kumuntu. Njengokusetshenziswa njalo emibhalweni engcwele, ukholo yiqholo futhi nethemba kuJesu Kristu eliholela umuntu ukuba amlalele. Ukholo kufanele lugxile kuJesu Kristu ukuze luholele umuntu ensindisweni. Abangcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina banokholo futhi kuNkulunkulu uBaba, uMoya oNgcwele, amandla obuphristi, nezinye futhi izinxenye zevangeli elibuyiselwe.

Ukholo luhlanganisa ithemba ezintweni ezingabonwayo, kodwa eziliginiso (**Heb.** 11:1; **Alima** 32:21; **Etere** 12:6). Ukholo luphembeka ngokuzwa ivangeli lifundiswa ngabaphathi abagunyaziwe abathunyelwe nguNkulunkulu (**Roma** 10:14–17). Izimangaliso aziluvezi ukholo,

kodwa ukhoho olunamandla lukhuliswa wukuhlonipha ivangeli likajesu Kristu. Ngamanye amagama, ukhoho luza ngokulunga (Alima 32:40–43; Etere 12:4, 6, 12; Mf&V 63:9–12).

Ukhoho lwangempela luletha izimangalisiso, imibono, amaphupho, ukwelashwa, futhi nazo zonke izipho zikaNkulunkulu azipha abaNgcwele Bakhe. Ngokhoho umuntu uthola ukususwa kwezono futhi ekugcineni uyakwazi ukuhlala lapho kukhona khona uNkulunkulu. Ukungabi bikho kokhoho kuholela umuntu ukuba aphelelwe yithemba ngenxa yobubi (Moro. 10:22).

Olungileyo uyophila ngokhoho, **Hab.** 2:4.

Ukhoho lwakho lukusindisile, **Math.** 9:22 (Marku 5:34; Luka 7:50). Makwenzeke kini njengokukholwa kwenu, **Math.** 9:29. Uma ninokhoho olunjengembewu yesinaphi, akukho okungenakwenzeka kini, **Math.** 17:20 (Luka 17:6). Ngikukhulekele, ukuba ukhoho lwakho lungapheli, **Luka** 22:32. Ukhoho egameni likaKristu lwenze lendoda iqine, **Ize.** 3:16. Ukhoho luza ngokuzwa izwi likaNkulunkulu, **Roma** 10:17. Uma uKristu engavukanga ukhoho kwenu luyize, **I Kor.** 15:14. Ukhoho lusebenza ngothando, **Gal.** 5:6. Ngomusa nisindisiwe ngokukholwa, **Ef.** 2:8 (2 Nefi 25:23). Thatha isihlangu sokhoho, **Ef.** 6:16 (Mf&V 27:17). Ngilqedile ibanga, ngilugcinile ukhoho, **II Thim.** 4:7. Ukhoho wukuqiniseka ngezinto ezithenjwayo, **Heb.** 11:1. Ngaphandle kokhoho akwenzeki ukumthokozisa, **Heb.** 11:6. Ukhoho, uma lungenayo imisebenzi, lufile, **Jak.** 2:17–18, 22.

Ngizohamba ngiyokwenza izinto iNkosi eyale ngazo, **1 Nefi** 3:7. INkosi iyakwazi ukwenzela abantwana babantu zonke izinto, uma beba nokhoho kuyo, **1 Nefi** 7:12. Izinkomba zeLiyahona zazisebenza ngokokhoho, **1 Nefi** 16:28. Phen dukani, futhi nibhabhadiswe egameni lakhe, ninokhoho olupheleleyo koNgcwele, **2 Nefi** 9:23. UKristu wenza izimangalisiso ezinamandla phakathi kwabantwana babantu ngokokhoho lwabo, **2 Nefi**

26:13 (Etere 12:12; Moro. 7:27–29, 34–38). Izono zika-Enoshe zathethelelwa ngenxa yokhoho lwakhe kuKristu, **Enoshe** 1:3–8. Insindiso kayizi nakoyedwa onjalo ngaphandle kube ngokhoho eNkosini uJesu Kristu, **Mosiya** 3:12. Izinhliziyi ziyaguquka ngokhoho egameni lakhe, **Mosiya** 5:7. Imikhuleko yezinceku zikaNkulunkulu iphendulwa ngokokhoho lwazo, **Mosiya** 27:14. Sinike amandla ngokokhoho lwethu olukuKristu, **Alima** 14:26. Biza igama likaNkulunkulu ngokhoho, **Alima** 22:16. Ukhoho akusikho ukuba nolwazi olupheleleyo lwezinto, **Alima** 32:21 (Etere 12:6). Ngesikhathi liqala ukukhula ngokunjalo londleni ngokhoho lwenu, **Alima** 33:23 (Alima 32:28). Ukuvikelwa kwabo kwathiwa kwakwenziwe ngamandla amangalisayo kaNkulunkulu ngenxa yokhoho lwabo olukhulu, **Alima** 57:25–27. Abanengi okwakufanele babheke eNdodaneni kaNkulunkulu ngokhoho babezophila, **Hel.** 8:15. Ngiyabona ukuthi ukhoho lwenu lwanele ukuba nginiphilise, **3 Nefi** 17:8. Ukhoho yizinto ezethenjwayo futhi ezingabonakali, **Etere** 12:6. Bonke labo ababenza izimangalisiso babezenza ngokhoho, **Etere** 12:12–18. Uma benokhoho kimi, ngizobe sengenza izinto ezibuthakathaka zibe namandla kubo, **Etere** 12:27–28, 37. UMormoni wafundisa ngokhoho, ithemba, kanye nangesihe, **Moro.** 7. Noma yini eniyoyicela kuBaba egameni lami, enhle, ngokhoho nikholwa wukuthi niyoyithola, bhekani, niyokwenzelwa yona, **Moro.** 7:26. Labo abanokhoho kuKristu bazonamathela kuzo zonke izinto ezinhle, **Moro.** 7:28. Uma niyocela, ninokhoho kuKristu, uzobonakalisa iqiniso, **Moro.** 10:4.

Ngaphandle kokukholwa ungeke wenze lutho; ngakho-ke cela ngokukholwa, **Mf&V** 8:10. Ngizobapha ngokokhoho lwabo emikhulekweni yabo, **Mf&V** 10:47, 52. Bonke abantu kufanele babekezele ekukholweni egameni lakhe kuze kube sekupheleni, **Mf&V** 20:25, 29. UMoya uyonikwa kini ngomkhuleko wokukholwa, **Mf&V** 42:14. Ukukholwa akubi khona ngezibonakalisiso, kodwa

izibonakaliso zilandela labo abakhohlwayo, **Mf&V** 63:9–12. Abazali kufanele bafundise abantwana ukukholwa ku-Kristu, **Mf&V** 68:25. Funani ukufunda, ngisho ngokufunda okujulile futhi nangokukholwa, **Mf&V** 88:118.

Ukukholwa eNkosini uJesu Kristu kuwumgomo wokuqala wevangeli, **Bha. Kho.** 1:4.

Ukhula

Wutshani noma wukhula olunobuthi olufana namabele. Aluhlukaniseki emabeleni luze lukhule ngokugcwele (**Math.** 13:24–30; **Mf&V** 86:1–7).

Ukubekwezela. *Bheka futhi isihloko*

esithi Bekezela; Omnene, Ubumnene

Wukubekwezela okuzolile; wukukwazi ukubekzelela izinhlopho, ukuthukwa, noma ukukhubazwa ngaphandle kokukhononda noma kokuphindisele.

Thula eNkosini, ulindele yena ngokubekwezela, **AmaH.** 37:7–8. Ophuzayo ukuthukuthela unokuqonda okukhulu, **IzA.** 14:29.

Ngokubekwezela kwenu nizozuza imimoya yenu, **Luka** 21:19. Sinethemba ngokubekwezela kanye nangenduduzo yemibhalo engcwele, **Roma** 15:4. Landelani labo abayizindlalifa zezithembiso ngokholo kanye nangokubekwezela, **Heb.** 6:12–15. Ukubekwezela makube nomsebenzi ophelileyo, ukuze nibe ngabapheleleyo nabangasweli lutho, **Jak.** 1:2–4. Nizwile ngokubekwezela kukaJobe, **Jak.** 5:11.

Bazinikela ngokuthokoza kanye nangokubekwezela kuyo yonke intando yeNkosi, **Mosiya** 24:15. Wazithwala zonke lezi zinto ngokubekwezela ngokuba iNkosi yayinawe, **Alima** 38:4–5.

Qhubekani nokubekwezela nize nipheleliswe, **Mf&V** 67:13.

UkuBekwa iZandla. *Bheka*

futhi isihloko esithi Gcoba, Ukugcotshwa; Isipho sikaMoya oNgcwele; Ukubusisa abagulayo; Ukwahlukaniselwa

Yisenzo sokubeka izandla ekhanda lomuntu njengenxenywe yesimiso

sobuphristi. Izimiso eziningi zobuphristi zenziwa ngokubekwa kwezandla, njengokugcotshwa, izibusiso, ukusiza abagulayo, ukuqiniswa kobulungu beBandla, kanye nokunikwa koMoya oNgcwele.

UMose wabeka izandla ekhanda lika-Joshuwa, njengokuyala kweNkosi, **Num.** 27:18, 22–23 (**Dut.** 34:9).

UJesu wabeka izandla kubantu abambalwa ababegula, wabaphulukisa, **Marku** 6:5 (**Morm.** 9:24). AbaPhostoli babeka izandla kwabayisikhombisa ababezobasiza, **IzE.** 6:5–6. UMoya oNgcwele wanikwa ngokubekwa kwezandla, **IzE.** 8:14–17. U-Ananiya wabeka izandla zakhe kuSawule futhi wabuyisela ukubona kwakhe, **IzE.** 9:12, 17–18. UPawulu wabeka izandla zakhe kuye futhi wamphulukisa, **IzE.** 28:8. UPawulu wafundisa imfundiso yombhabhadiso kanye nokubekwa kwezandla, **Heb.** 6:2.

U-Alima wagcoba abaphristi kanye namagosa ngokubekwa kwezandla, **Alima** 6:1. UJesu wanika abafundi bakhe amandla okunika uMoya oNgcwele ngokubekwa kwezandla, **3 Nefi** 18:36–37. Kulowo eniyobeka kuye izandla, niyomnika uMoya oNgcwele, **Moro.** 2:2.

Amagosa kufanele abeke izandla zawo kubantwana ukuze bathole isibusiso, **Mf&V** 20:70. Bayothola uMoya oNgcwele ngokubekwa kwezandla, **Mf&V** 35:6 (**Bha. Kho.** 1:4). Amagosa ayobeka izandla kwabagulayo, **Mf&V** 42:44 (**Mf&V** 66:9). Abantwana kufanele bathole ukubekwa izandla emuva kombhabhadiso, **Mf&V** 68:27. Ubuphristi butholwa ngokubekwa kwezandla, **Mf&V** 84:6–16.

Ukubethelwa esiphambanweni.

Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Golgotha; Hlawula, Inhlawulo; Isiphambano; Jesu Kristu

Yinqubo yokubulala ngomthetho yamaRoma, eyayandile ngezikhathi zeTestamente eIsha, lapho umuntu wayebulawa ngokubophela noma ngokubethela izandla nezinyawo zakhe

esiphambanweni. Kwakujwayele ukwenziwa kuphela ezigqilini futhi nasezige-bengwini eziphansi kakhulu. Ukubethelwa esiphambanweni kwakujwayele ukwandulelwa wukushaywa ngesiswebhu noma ngokushaywa (Marku 15:15). Umuntu owayebethelwa esiphambanweni wayejwayele ukwenziwa athwale isiphambano sakhe ukuya endaweni yokubulala (Joh. 19:16–17). Izingubo zakhe zazijwayele ukuthathwa ngamabutho ayefeza isigwebo (Math. 27:35). Isiphambano sasishayelwa phansi ukuze izinyawo zomuntu zibe yifidi noma amafidi amabili kusuka phansi. Isiphambano sasibhekwa ngamabutho aze afe umuntu osesiphambanweni, kwesinye isikhathi okwakuthatha izinsuku ezintathu (Joh. 19: 31–37).

UJesu Kristu wabethelwa esiphambanweni ngoba iqembu labantu ababengakholwa bambeka ngamanga icala lokuvukela uKesari futhi nelokuhlambalaza ngoba wathi uyiNdodana kaNkulunkulu. Ingubo ebubende (Joh. 19:2), umqhele wameva, nezinye izinhamba kwanikwa uJesu (Math. 26:67; Marku 14:65).

Ababi bazobhoboza izandla nezinyawo zikaMesiya, **AmaH.** 22:11–18. UKristu uzohamba njengemvu iyohlatshwa, **Isaya** 53:7.

UJesu wabikezela ngokubethelwa kwakhe esiphambanweni, **Math.** 20:18–19. Ukubethelwa esiphambanweni kukaKristu kuyachazwa, **Math.** 27:22–50 (Marku 15:22–37; Luka 23:26–46; Joh. 19:17–30).

UNefi wabona ngombono ukubethelwa esiphambanweni kweMvana kaNkulunkulu, **1 Nefi** 11:33. UNefi wakhuluma ngokuzwa ubuhlungu kanye nangokubethelwa kukaKristu, **1 Nefi** 19:9–14. UJakobe wakhuluma ngobufundisi kanye nangokubethelwa esiphambanweni koNgcwele ka-Israyeli, **2 Nefi** 6:9. Izivunguvungu, ukuzamazama komhlaba, imililo, kanye nezishingishane eMelika kwafakazela ukubethelwa esiphambanweni kukaKristu eJerusalem, **3 Nefi** 8.

NginguJesu owabethelwa, **Mf&V** 45:51–52. Ubufundisi bukaKristu phakathi kwemimoya eyayise tilongweni kwaba yisikhathi esincane phakathi kokubethelwa novuko lwakhe, **Mf&V** 138:27.

Ukubizwa nokukhethwa. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Ukukhethwa*

Abalandeli abalungileyo baKristu bangabalwa nalabo abakhethiweyo abathola isiqiniseko sokuphakanyiswa. Lokhu kubizwa nokukhethwa kuqala ngokuphenduka nokubhabhadi. Kuba ngokupheleleyo uma “niqhubekele phambili ngenkuthalo, nizitika ngezwi likaKristu, futhi nibekezela kuze kube sekugcineni” (2 Nefi 31:19–20). Lendlela imibhalo engcwele iyibiza ngokuthi wukwenza ukubizwa nokukhethwa kwethu kuqiniseke (II Petru 1:4–11; **Mf&V** 131:5–6).

Niyokuba ngumbuso wabaphristi kimi, **Eks.** 19:5–6 (IsAmb. 1:6).

UNKulunkulu kusuka ekuqaleni abakhethiweyo wabakhethela insindiso, **II Thes.** 2:13. Khuthalelani ukwenza ukubizwa nokukhethwa kwenu kuqiniseke, **II Petru** 1:10.

INKosi inganenza nibe ngabayo, **Mosiya** 5:15. Ngenza isivumelwano nawe sokuthi uyokuba nokuphila okuphakade, **Mosiya** 26:20.

Abanobuphristi abathembekileyo baba yibandla kanye nombuso kanye nabakhethiweyo baNkulunkulu, **Mf&V** 84:33–34. Izwi eliqinisekile kakhulu lesiphrofetho lisho ukwazi komuntu ukuthi usekhethelwe impilo yaphakade, **Mf&V** 131:5–6. Ngikukhethela ukuphakanyiswa kwakho, **Mf&V** 132:49.

Ukubonga. *Bheka isihloko esithi Obongayo, Okubongwayo, Ukubonga*

Ukubulala umuntu. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Kayini; Ukujeziswa ngokubulawa*

Wukuthatha impilo yomunye umuntu ngamabomu ngaphandle kwesizathu. Ukubulala umuntu yisono esasiletha

isijeziro kusuka ezikhathini zakuqala (Gen. 4:1–12; Mose 5:18–41).

Ochitha igazi lomuntu liyochithwa nelakhe ngabantu, **Gen.** 9:6 (HJS, Gen. 9:12–13; Eks. 21:12; Alima 34:12). Ungabulali, **Eks.** 20:13 (Dut. 5:17; Math. 5:21–22; Mosiya 13:21; Mf&V 59:6).

UJesu wathi, ungabulali, **Math.** 19:18. Ababulali bayothola isabelo sabo ekufeni kwesibili, **IsAmb.** 21:8.

Ningababulali ezinhliziyweni zenu, **1 Nefi** 17:44. Maye kumbulali obulala ngenhloso, **2 Nefi** 9:35. UNkulunkulu uyale ukuthi abantu bangabulali, **2 Nefi** 26:32. Ukubulala kuyisinengiso eNkosi-ni, **Alima** 39:5–6.

Lowo obulalayo ngeke axolelwe, **Mf&V** 42:18. Noma yimuphi umuntu obulalayo uyoletswa phambi kemithe-tho yezwe, **Mf&V** 42:79.

Ukubulawelwa ukholo, Umfelukholo

Ngumuntu onikela ngempilo yakhe kunokuba ashiye uKristu, ivangeli, noma izinkolelo noma imigomo yakhe yokulunga.

Lonke igazi elilungileyo kusuka ku-Abela kuya Zakariya liyofakaza ngokumelene nabakhohlakeleyo, **Math.** 23:35 (Luka 11:50). Lowo oyolahlekela yimpilo yakhe ngenxa kaKristu kanye nevangelini uyoyisindisa, **Marku** 8:35 (Mf&V 98:13). Futhi bamkhanda ngamatshe uStefanu, **IzE.** 7:59 (IzE. 22:20). Lapho kukhona itestamente kufanele kubikwe ukufa kowalenzayo, **Heb.** 9:16–17.

U-Abinadi wawa, ezwe ubuhlungu bokufa ngomlilo, **Mosiya** 17:20. Ama-Amoniha aguqukileyo aphonswa emlilweni, **Alima** 14:8–11. Abanengi babulawa ngokuba bafakaza ngalezi zinto, **3 Nefi** 10:15.

Lowo odela impilo yakhe enza okuthandwa yimi uyothola ukuphila okuphakade, **Mf&V** 98:13–14. UJoseph Smith kanye noHyrum Smith babulawelwa ukholo ekubuyiselweni kwevangeli, **Mf&V** 135. UJoseph Smith waqinisa

ubufakazi bakhe ngegazi lakhe, **Mf&V** 136:39.

Ukubusisa abagulayo. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Amafutha; Gcoba; Phulukisa, Ukuphulukisa; Ubuphristi; UkuBekwa iZandla

Yisibusiso esinikwa abagulayo ngamadoda anobuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki, ngokusebenzisa amafutha angcwelisiwe.

Beka isandla sakho phezu kwayo, **Math.** 9:18. UJesu wabeka izandla zakhe phezu kwabagulayo abayingcosana futhi wabaphulukisa, **Marku** 6:5. Abaphostoli baKristu bagcoba ngamafutha abanengi ababegula futhi babaphulukisa, **Marku** 6:13. Amagosa kufanele agcobe futhi aphulukise abagulayo, **Jak.** 5:14–15.

Aniyukubelapha abagulayo ngaphandle uma kufunwa kini yilabo abafisayo, **Mf&V** 24:13–14. Amagosa ayobeka izandla phezu kwabagulayo, **Mf&V** 42:44. Beka izandla zakho kwabagulayo, futhi bayosinda, **Mf&V** 66:9.

Ukubuyiselwa kwevangeli.

Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Ivangeli; Smith, Joseph, omNcane; Uhlelo lokwengamela; Ukuhlubuka

Wukumiswa kabusha nguNkulunkulu kweqiniso kanye nezimiso zevangeli Lakhe phakathi kwabantu emhlabeni. Ivangeli likaJesu Kristu lalahleka emhlabeni ngokuhlubuka okwenzeka kulandela ubufundisi basemhlabeni babaPhostoli baKristu. Lokho kuhlubuka kwenza kudingeke ukuBuyiselwa kwevangeli. Ngemibono, ngokuthunyw kwezingelosi, kanye nangezambulo kubantu emhlabeni, uNkulunkulu walibuyisela ivangeli. UkuBuyiselwa kwaqala ngomPhrofethi uJoseph Smith (JS—uMl. 1; Mf&V 128:20–21) futhi sekulokhu kuqhubeke njalo kuze kube yimanje ngomsebenzi wabaphrofethi beNkosi abaphilayo.

Indlu yeNkosi iyomiswa esiqongweni sezintaba, **Isaya** 2:2 (Mika 4:2; 2 Nefi 12:2). UNkulunkulu uzokwenza umsebenzi omangalisayo nesimangaliso,

Isaya 29:14 (2 Nefi 25:17–18; Mf&V 4:1). UNkulunkulu uyomisa umbuso, onga-soze wabhujiswa, **Dan.** 2:44.

U-Eliyasi uzoza, futhi abuyisele zonke izinto, **Math.** 17:11 (Marku 9:12; Mf&V 77:14). Kuzokuza izikhathi zokubuyiselwa kwezinto zonke, **IzE.** 3:21 (Mf&V 27:6). Ohlelweni lokuphelela kwezikhathi, uNkulunkulu uzoqoqela ndawonye zonke izinto, **Ef.** 1:10. Ngabona enye ingelosi, iphethe ivangeli laphakade ukuzolishumayela, **IsAmb.** 14:6.

Ukuphelela kwevangeli kuzoza kwa-beZizwe, **1 Nefi** 15:13–18. AbaJuda bazo-buyiselwa ebandleni leqiniso, **2 Nefi** 9:2. Ezinsukwini zokugcina iqiniso liyokuza, **3 Nefi** 16:7.

Phezu kwenu ngininika ubuPhristi buka-Aroni, **Mf&V** 13 (JS—uMl. 1:69). Ngibeke kubo izikhiye zombuso ngezinsuku zokugcina, **Mf&V** 27:6, 13–14 (Mf&V 128:19–21). Ukuzoqoqa ndawonye izizwana zika-Israyeli futhi abuyisele zonke izinto, **Mf&V** 77:9. Izikhiye zalolu hlelo lokwengamela ziyabekwa, **Mf&V** 110:16 (Mf&V 65:2). Ubuphristi bunikwe ohlelweni lokuphelela kwezikhathi, **Mf&V** 112:30.

Ngabona aBantu ababili ababenesithunzi, **JS—uMl.** 1:17. Ngizokwambula kini ubuPhristi, ngesandla sika-Eliya, **JS—uMl.** 1:38 (Mal. 4:5–6).

Ukucwiliswa. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Bhabhadisa, Umbhabhadiso—Ukubhabhadiswa ngokucwiliswa

Ukudalwa komoya. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Abantu, Umuntu; Dala, Indalo

INkosi yadala zonke izinto ngokomoya ngaphambi kokuba izidale ngokwemvelo (Mose 3:5).

INkosi yenza zonke izitshalo ngaphambi kokuba zibe semhlabeni, **Gen.** 2:4–6 (Abr. 5:5).

Ngamandla oMoya wami ngazidala zonke izinto—kuqala ngokomoya, okwesibili ngokwemvelo, **Mf&V** 29:31–32. Lokho okungokwemvelo kufana naloko okungokomoya, **Mf&V** 77:2.

Ngenza umhlaba, nabantu ngaphambi kokuba babe senyameni, **Mose** 6:51.

Ukufa komoya. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Amadodana okulahlwa; Develi; Insindiso; Isihogo; Ukuvinjelwa; Ukuwa kuka-Adamu no-Eva

Wukwehlukana noNkulunkulu nezimfundiso Zakhe; wukufa ngokuphathelene nezinto zokulunga. ULusifa kanye nengxenywe yesithathu yamabandla asezulwini bezwa ubuhlungu bokufa komoya ngesikhathi bephonswa ngaphandle kwasezulwini (Mf&V 29:36–37).

Ukufa komoya kwa lethwa emhlabeni ngokuWa kuka-Adamu (Mose 6:48). Abantu basemhlabeni abanemicabango, amagama, kanye nemisebenzi emibi bafike ngokomoya ngesikhathi besaphila emhlabeni (1 Thim. 5:6). NgeNhlawulo kaJesu Kristu futhi nangokuhlonipha imigomo kanye nezimiso zevangeli, abesilisa nabesifazane bangahlanzwa esonweni futhi bakunqobe ukufa komoya.

Ukufa komoya kuyenzeka futhi emuva kokufa komzimba. Abantu abavuke ekufeni kanye nodeveli nezingelosi zakhe bazokwehlulelwa. Labo abahlubuke ekukhanyeni naseqiniseni levangeli ngamabomu bazozwa ubuhlungu bokufa komoya. Lokhu kufa imvamisa kubizwa ngokuthi wukufa kwesibili (Alima 12:16; Hel. 14:16–19; Mf&V 76:36–38).

Abenza okubi bayosuswa, **AmaH.** 37:9.

Ukunaka inyama kungukufa, **Roma** 8:6 (2 Nefi 9:39). Izinkanuko ziyisa abantu ekubhujisweni nasekulahlweni, **1 Thim.** 6:9. Isono siletha ukufa, **Jak.** 1:15. Lowo onqobayo akayikoniwa ngukufa kwesibili, **IsAmb.** 2:11. Kulaba ukufa kwesibili akunamandla, **IsAmb.** 20:6, 12–14. Abakhohlakeleyo bayothola isabelo sabo echibini elivutha umlilo nesibabuli: okungukufa kwesibili, **IsAmb.** 21:8 (Mf&V 63:17–18).

Abantu bakhululekile ukuba bakhethe inkululeko kanye nokuphila okuphakade noma ukuba bakhethe ukuthunjwa kanye nokufa, **2 Nefi** 2:27 (2 Nefi 10:23;

Alima 29:5; Hel. 14:30–31). UNkulunkulu usesilungisele indlela yokubalekela ukufa kanye nesihogo, **2 Nefi** 9:10. Zikhuleni ebuhlungwini besihogo ukuze ningezwa ubuhlungu bokufa kwesibili, **Jakobe** 3:11. Umuntu wemvelo uyisitha kuNkulunkulu, **Mosiya** 3:19. Sengathi iNkosi ingakupha ukuphenduka ukuze ungezwa ubuhlungu bokufa kwesibili, **Alima** 13:30. U-Alima wayezungezwe ngamaketanga okufa, **Alima** 36:18. Abakhohlakeleyo bayafa ngokuphathelene nokulunga, **Alima** 40:26 (Alima 12:16). UkuWa kwaletsha kubo bonke abantu ukufa ngokomoya, **Alima** 42:9 (Hel. 14:16–18).

Ngesikhathi u-Adamu ewa, wafa ngokomoya, **Mf&V** 29:40–41, 44.

Ukufa komzimba. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Fayó, Impilo yasemhlabeni; Insindiso; Ukuwa kuka-Adamu no-Eva; UVuko

Wukwehlukana komzimba nomoya. UkuWa kwaletsha impilo yasemhlabeni futhi nokufa emhlabeni (2 Nefi 2:22; Mose 6:48). INhlawulo kaJesu Kristu yanqoba ukufa ukuze wonke umuntu avuke ekufeni (I Kor. 15:21–23). UVuko yisipho sabo bonke abantu noma ngabe benze okuhle noma okubi kulempilo (Alima 11:42–44). Umuntu ngamunye uzwa ubuhlungu bokufa komzimba kanye ngoba uma sesivukile ekufeni, imizimba yethu ngeke isafa (Alima 11:45).

Inyama yonke iyokufa, futhi umuntu uyobuyela othulini, **Jobe** 34:15. Kuyigu-gu emehlweni eNkosi ukufa kwaba-Ngcwele bakhe, **AmaH.** 116:15. Uthuli luzobuyela emhlabathini, futhi moya uzobuyela kuNkulunkulu, **Shum.** 12:7.

Ngomuntu kweza ukufa, **I Kor.** 15:21. UmSindisi uphethe izikhaye zehhogo kanye nokufa, **IsAmb.** 1:18. Akusayikuba-khona ukufa noma usizi, **IsAmb.** 21:4.

Ukufa kweza kubo bonke abantu, **2 Nefi** 9:6, 11 (Alima 12:24). Ababange besabheka ukufa ngokwesaba, **Alima** 27:28. U-Alima wasichaza isimo

somuntu phakathi kokufa kanye novuko, **Alima** 40:11.

Labo abafela kimi ngeke bakuzwe ukufa, **Mf&V** 42:46. Labo abanganqunyelwe ukufa bayophiliswa, **Mf&V** 42:48. Ngizonivivinya kuzo zonke izinto ngisho kuze kube sekufeni, **Mf&V** 98:14.

Uyophindela othulini, **Mose** 4:25. U-Adamu wawa, futhi ngokuwa kwakhe kweza ukufa, **Mose** 6:48.

Ukufa kwesibili. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Ukufa komoya

Ukufanekisa

Wukusebenzisa into ethile njengomfanekiso noma njengesithombe senye into. Ukufanekisa emibhalweni engcwele kusebenzisa into ejwayelekile, into eyenzekayo ejwayelekile, noma isimo esijwayelekile ukubonisa umgomo noma imfundiso yevangeli. Isibonela, eNcwadini kaMormoni umphrofethi u-Alima wasebenzisa isithombo ukuze abonise izwi likaNkulunkulu (Alima 32).

Abaphrofethi kuyo yonke imibhalo engcwele babesebenzisa ukufanekisa ukuze bafundise ngoJesu Kristu. Ezinye zalezi zifanekiso zihlanganisa imikhosi kanye nezimiso (Mose 6:63), iminikelo (Heb. 9:11–15; Mose 5:7–8), isidlo esingcwele (HJS, Marku 14:20–24 [Isithasiselo]; Luka 22:13–20), kanye nombhabhadiso (Roma 6:1–6; Mf&V 128:12–13). Amagama amaningi asebhayibhelini akhombisa okuthile. Umkhosi wetebarnekele laseTestamenteni eliDala kanye nomthetho kaMose wawubonisa amaqiniso aphakade (Heb. 8–10; Mosiya 13:29–32; Alima 25:15; Hel. 8:14–15). Ukuze ubone ezinye izibonelo, bheka kuMathewu 5:13–16; Joh. 3:14–15; Jakobe 4:5; Alima 37:38–45.

Ukugcotshwa ngaphambilini. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Impilo eyandulela eyasemhlabeni

Wukugcotswa okwenziwa nguNkulunkulu kwabantwana Bakhe bemimoya engamaqhawe empilweni eyandulela

eyasemhlabeni ukuze bagcwalise imisebenzi yokufundisa ivangeli ethize ngesikhathi sokuphila kwabo empilweni yasemhlabeni.

UNkulunkulu wamisa imikhawulo yabantu, **Dut.** 32:8. Ngingakakumbi esiswini ngakugcoba ukuba ngumphrofethi, **Jer.** 1:5.

UNkulunkulu wamisa izikhathi ezibekiweyo ngaphambili, **Ize.** 17:26. Ngokuba labo aye bazi ngaphambili, wabamisa ngaphambili, **Roma** 8:28–30. Usikhethela kuye ngaphambi kokusekelwa komhlaba, **Ef.** 1:3–4. UJesu Kristu wagcotshwa ngaphambilini ukuba ngumHlengi, **I Petru** 1:19–20 (IsAmb. 13:8).

Babizwa futhi balungiswa kusuka ekusekeleni komhlaba, **Alima** 13:1–9.

Ngabona ababenobuntu nabakhu-lu ababekhethiwe ekuqaleni, **Mf&V** 138:55–56.

INdodana yami eThandekayo yakhetshwa kusuka ekuqaleni, **Mose** 4:2. UAbrahama wakhethwa engakazalwa, **Abr.** 3:23.

Ukugcotshwa ubuphristi. *Bheka isihloko esithi Gcoba, Ukugcotshwa*

Ukuguqulwa. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Izikhaye zobuphristi; Jesu Kristu*

Yisimo sabantu abashintshiwe okwesikhashana ngendlela ababonakala ngayo kanye nangesimilo—okungukuthi, abaphakanyiselwa ezingeni eliphakeme ngokomoya—ukuze bakwazi ukubekazelela ukuba-khona kanye nenkazimulo yabantu basezulwini.

Ukuguqulwa kukaKristu: UPetru, uJakobe, kanye noJohane bayibona iNkosi ikhazimulisiwe futhi iguquliwe phambi kwabo. UmSindisi phambilini wayethembisile ukuthi uPetru wayezothola izikhaye zombuso wasezulwini (**Math.** 16:13–19; 17:1–9; Marku 9:2–10; Luka 9:28–36; II Petru 1:16–18). Kulesi sehla-kalo esibalulekile, umSindisi, uMose, kanye no-Eliyasi (u-Eliya) banika izikhaye ezithenjisiweyo zobuphristi kuPetru, kuJakobe, kanye nakuJohane. Benalezi

zikhaye zobuphristi, abaPhostoli babenamandla okuqhubeka nomsebenzi wombuso emuva kokweNyuka kukaJesu.

UJoseph Smith wafundisa ukuthi eNtabeni yokuGuqulwa, uPetru, uJakobe, kanye noJohane nabo baguqulwa. Babona umbono womhlaba njengoba uyobonakala esimweni sawo esikha-zimulisiwe esizayo (**Mf&V** 63:20–21). Babona uMose kanye no-Eliya, abantu ababili abaguquliweyo, futhi bezwa izwi likaBaba. UBaba wathi, “Lena yiNdodana yami ethandekayo, engithokozile ngayo; yizweni” (**Math.** 17:5).

Abantu abaguquliweyo: Babona uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli, **Eks.** 24:9–11. Isikhumba sobuso bakhe sakhazimula ngesikhathi ekhuluma noNkulunkulu, **Eks.** 34:29 (**Marku** 9:2–3).

Ubuso bukaJesu bakhazimula, **Math.** 17:2 (**Marku** 9:2–3). U-Israyeli wayengakwazi ukuqhubeka nokubuka ubuso buka Mose ngenxa yenkazimulo, **II Kor.** 3:7.

Ubuso buka-Abinadi bakhazimula ngokweqile, **Mosiya** 13:5–9. Bazungezwa yonke indawo sengathi kwakungumlilo, **Hel.** 5:23, 36, 43–45 (3 Nefi 17:24; 19:14). Babamhlophe njengenzakimulo kaJesu, **3 Nefi** 19:25. Kwaba sengathi kwakufana nokuguqulwa kubo, **3 Nefi** 28:15.

Akukho muntu owake wabona uNkulunkulu enyameni, ngaphandle ephiliswe nguMoya, **Mf&V** 67:10–12. Ngamandla oMoya amehlo ethu avuleka, **Mf&V** 76:12.

Inazimulo kaNkulunkulu yaba kuMose, **Mose** 1:2. Inkazimulo yakhe yayiphezu kwami; futhi ngabona ubuso bakhe, ngokuba ngaguqulwa, **Mose** 1:11. Ngabona amazulu evuleka, futhi nge-mbathiswa ngenkazimulo, **Mose** 7:3–4.

Ukuhlakanipha. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Iqiniso; Ukuqonda; Ulwazi*

Yikhono noma yisipho esivela kuNkulunkulu sokwahlulela ngokuyikho. Umuntu uthola ukuhlakanipha ngokubona kanye nangokufunda kanye

nangokulandela izeluleko zikaNkulunkulu. Ngaphandle kosizo lukaNkulunkulu umuntu akabi nakho ukuhlakanipha (2 Nefi 9:28; 27:26).

UNkulunkulu wapha uSolomoni ukuhlakanipha, **I AmaKh.** 4:29–30. Ukuqala kokuhlakanipha yilokhu: zuza ukuhlakanipha, **IzA.** 4:7. Lowo ozuza ukuhlakanipha uzithanda yena, **IzA.** 19:8.

UJesu wakhula ekuhlakanipheni, **Luka** 2:40, 52. Uma kukhona kini oswele ukuhlakanipha, makacele kuNkulunkulu, **Jak.** 1:5 (Mf&V 42:68; JS—uMl. 1:11).

Nginitshela lezi zinto ukuze nifunde ukuhlakanipha, **Mosiya** 2:17. Funda ukuhlakanipha ebusheni bakho, **Alima** 37:35.

AbaNgcwele bayothola ukuhlakanipha namagugu amakhulu olwazi, **Mf&V** 89:19. Lowo ongazi makafunde ukuhlakanipha ngokuzithoba nokubiza igama leNkosi, **Mf&V** 136:32.

Ukuhlakazwa. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Israyeli—Ukuhlakazwa kwabakwa-Israyeli

Ukuhlakazwa kwabakwa-Israyeli. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Israyeli—Ukuhlakazwa kwabakwa-Israyeli

Ukuhlangana. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Ubunye; Uthando

NgokwabaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina, ukuhlangana kuhlangukisa ukuhlangana ngobungane, ukusebenzela, ukuphakamisa, futhi nokufundisa abanye.

Thanda umakhelwane wakho njengoba uzithanda wena, **Lev.** 19:18 (Math. 19:19; Mf&V 59:6).

Uma usuguqukile, qinisa abafowenu, **Luka** 22:32. Ningabafundi bami uma nithandana, **Joh.** 13:35. Yondla izimvu zami, **Joh.** 21:15–17. Basinxusa ukuba sihlangukanye ekusebenzeleni abaNgcwele, **II Kor.** 8:1–5. Ukuhlanganyela kwethu kukuBaba, kanye neNdodana yakhe, **I Joh.** 1:3.

AmaNefi kanye namaLamani ahlangukanye omunye nomunye, **Hel.** 6:3.

Wonke umuntu makazise umfowabo njengoba ezazisa yena, **Mf&V** 38:24–25. Uma ningemunye anibona abami, **Mf&V** 38:27. Ngikwamukela ukuba uhlanganye ukuba ngumhlobo nomfowenu, **Mf&V** 88:133.

Ukuhleba. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Amahemuhemu; Ukukhuluma okubi

Wukukhuluma izinto ezikhona noma izindaba ngomunye umuntu ngaphandle kokuvunyelwa yilowo muntu.

Amazwi onke ayize abantu abayowakhuluma, bayophendula ngawo, **Math.** 12:36. AbaNgcwele bayexwayiswa ngokuzigaxa ngokungekwabo kanye nango-kuhleba, bekhuluma izinto okungafanele bazikhulume, **I Thim.** 5:11–14.

Ungakhulumi okubi ngomakhelwane wakho, **Mf&V** 42:27. Qinisa abafowenu ohola nabo kuyo yonke inkulumbo yakho, **Mf&V** 108:7.

Ukuhlobonga. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Okuthokozisa imizwa, Ukuthokozisa imizwa; Ubumsulwa; Ukuphinga

Wukulalana okungavunyelwe phakathi kwabantu ababili abangaganene. Emibhalweni engcwele ngezinye izikhathi kuyasetshenziswa futhi njengophawu lokuhlubuka.

Yekani ukuhlobonga, **IzE.** 15:20. Umzimba akusiwo owokuhlobonga, kodwa ungoweNkosi, **I Kor.** 6:13–18. Ukugwema ukuhlobonga, indoda ngayinye mayibe nomfazi wayo, **I Kor.** 7:2–3. Lena yintando kaNkulunkulu, ukuthi kufanele niyeke ukuhlobonga, **I Thes.** 4:3.

UJakobe waxwayisa abantu bakwa-Nefi ngokuhlobonga, **Jakobe** 3:12. Seniyavuthwa, ngenxa yokubulala kwenu kanye nokuhlobonga kwenu, ukuba nibhujiswe, **Hel.** 8:26.

Abahlobongayo kufanele baphenduke ukuze bengene eBandleni, **Mf&V** 42:74–78.

Ukuhlonipha. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Hlonipha; Othobekileyo, Ukuzithoba; Ukwesaba*

Njengoba lisetshenziswa emibhalweni engcwele, igama elithi *ukuhlonipha* linezincazelo ezimbili: (1) Wukuhlonipha okujulileyo kwezinto ezingcwele; wukumangala. (2) Wukuziphatha noma wumumo wokuzehlisa, wokungenzi ngokudlulisa, kanye nowokuhlonipha. Umuntu ohloniphayo uyakugwema ukwenza ngokudlulisa kanye nokuzikhumeza.

Wukuhlonipha okujulileyo kwezinto ezingcwele: INkosi yayala uMose ukuba akhumule izicathulo zakhe, ngoba wayemi endaweni engcwele, **Eks.** 3:4–5. UNkulunkulu kufanele esatshwe futhi ahlonishwe, **AmaH.** 89:7.

Masimkhonze uNkulunkulu ngokwamukelekile ngokumhlonipha nangokumesaba, **Heb.** 12:28.

UMoroni waguqa phansi emhlabathini, wakhuleka kakhulu, **Alima** 46:13. Isixuku sawela emhlabathini samkhonza uKristu, **3 Nefi** 11:12–19.

Khothama phambi kwami, **Mf&V** 5:24. Zonke izinto zikhothama ngokuhlonipha kokuzithoba phambi kwesihlalo sobukhosi sikaNkulunkulu, **Mf&V** 76:93. Izingqondo zenu zifiphaziwe ngokuba anizihloniphanga izinto eninikiwe zona, **Mf&V** 84:54–57. Wonke amadolo ayoguqa, futhi zonke izilimi ziyovuma, **Mf&V** 88:104. Ngenxa yokuhlonipha noma ukwesaba igama likaNkulunkulu, ibandla labubiza lobo buphristi ngoMelkisedeki, **Mf&V** 107:4. Izibusiso zizothululwa kulabo abahlonipha iNkosi endlini yayo, **Mf&V** 109:21.

Wukuziphatha noma wumumo wokuzehlisa: UNkulunkulu wenza iziphuku zesikhumba, wembathisa u-Adamu kanye no-Eva, **Gen.** 3:21 (Mose 4:27).

Abesifazane mabazihlobise ngezingubo ezihloniphekile, **I Thim.** 2:9. Yibani ngabaqaphile, ngabamsulwa, niphathe kahle amakhaya, **Thithu** 2:5.

Abaningi bayaphakama ngokuzidla

ngenxa yokubiza kwezembatho zabo, **Jakobe** 2:13.

Zonke izingubo zakho mazibe ngezingahlotshisiwe, **Mf&V** 42:40.

Sokholelwa ebumsulweni nasekulu-ngeni, **Bha. Kho.** 1:13.

Ukuhlubuka. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Ukubuyiselwa kwevangeli; Ukuvukela*

Wukuphambuka eqinisweni kwabantu, iBandla, noma isizwe sonke.

Ukuhlubuka okwejoyalekile: Abakwa-Israyeli kwakufanele baqaphele ukuba izinhliziyi zabo zingayifulatheli iNkosi, **Dut.** 29:18. Lapho kungekho-mbono khona, abantu bayadlubulunda, **IzA.** 29:18. Basiphulile isivumelwano saphakade, **Isaya** 24:5.

Imimoya yayishaya leyondu, yawa, **Math.** 7:27. Ngiyamangala ukuthi nihlubuka masinya kangaka niya kwelinye ivangeli, **Gal.** 1:6.

Baqala endleleni enhle kodwa yabalahlekela enkungwini, **1 Nefi** 8:23 (1 Nefi 12:17). Emva kokuthi sebesinambithile isithelo, bawela ezindleleni ezingavunyelwe, **1 Nefi** 8:28. Ukuhlubuka kwamaNefi kwabangela isikhubekiso kwabangakholwa, **Alima** 4:6–12. Amalungu amaningi eBandla aziqhayisa futhi ahlupha amanye amalungu, **Hel.** 3:33–34 (Hel. 4:11–13; 5:2–3). Uma iNkosi ibaphumelelisa abantu bayo, kwesinye isikhathi baqinisa izinhliziyi zabo futhi bayikhohlwe, **Hel.** 12:2; 13:38. AmaNefi aziqinisa izinhliziyi zawo futhi awela ngaphansi kwamandla kaSathane, **3 Nefi** 2:1–3. UMoroni waphrofetha ngokuhlubuka ezinsukwini zokugcina, **Morm.** 8:28, 31–41.

Ukuhlubuka kuzokwandulela ukuZa kwesiBili, **Mf&V** 1:13–16.

Ukuhlubuka kwebandla lokuqala lamaKristu: Laba bantu basondela kimi ngemilomo yabo, **Isaya** 29:10, 13. Ubumnyama buyosibekela umhlaba, **Isaya** 60:2. INkosi iziothumela indlala yokuzwa amazwi eNkosi, **Amose** 8:11.

Kuyovela oKristu bamanga nabaphrofethi bamanga, **Math.** 24:24. Kuzongena kini izimpisi ezihahayo, **IzE.** 20:29. Ngiyamangala ukuthi nihlubuka masinya kangaka kuye, **Gal.** 1:6. Kuyobakhona ukuhlubuka ngaphambi kokuZa kwe-siBili, **II Thes.** 2:3. Abanye abantu bayaduka mayelana neqiniso, **II Thim.** 2:18. Abanye banesimo sobukulunkulu kodwa amandla abo bayawaphika, **II Thim.** 3:2–5. Kuyoba-khona isikhathi lapho bengayikuvuma ngaso imfundiso ephilayo, **II Thim.** 4:3–4. Kuzoba-khona abaphrofethi bamanga nabafundisi bamanga phakathi kwabantu, **II Petru** 2:1. Amadoda athile angena ngokunyanya eyiphika iNkosi uNkulunkulu okuyiyo yodwa, **Juda** 1:4. Amanye amadoda ayethi angabaPhostoli engewona, **IsAmb.** 2:2.

UNefi wabona ukwakheka kwebandla elikhulu nelinengekile, **1 Nefi** 13:26. AbeZizwe bakhubekile futhi bakhe amabandla amaningi, **2 Nefi** 26:20.

Baphambukile ezimisweni zami, futhi basephulile isivumelwano sami saphakade, **Mf&V** 1:15. Ubumnyama bumboze umhlaba, futhi obukhulu ubumnyama bumboze imiqondo yabantu, **Mf&V** 112:23.

UJoseph watshelwa ukuthi amabandla onke ayangelona iqiniso; izinhliziyi zabo zazikude noNkulunkulu, **JS—uMI.** 1:19.

UkuHunyushwa okwenziwa nguJoseph Smith (HJS). *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Smith, Joseph, omNcane*

Wukulungiswa noma wukuhunyushwa kweBhayibheli iKing James Version elingesiNgisi, umPhrofethi uJoseph Smith akuqala ngoJuni 1830. Wayalwa nguNkulunkulu ukuba akwenze lokhu kuhunyushwa futhi wayekuthatha njengxenye yobizo lwakhe njengomphrofethi.

Nakuba uJoseph wakuqeda ukuhunyushwa okuningi ngoJulayi 1833, waqhubeka kwaze kwaba sekufeni kwakhe ngo1844 ukwenza ukuguqulwa

okuncane ngesikhathi elungisa umbhalo olotshwe ngesandla ukuba ukhishwe njengencwadi. Nakuba ezinye izinxenye zokuhunyushwa wazikhipha njengencwadi ngesikhathi sokuphila kwakhe, kunokwenzeka ukuthi wayezobe esenze ushintsho olwengeziwe ukuba waphila ukuze wonke umsebenzi awukhiphe njengencwadi. IBandla likaJesu Kristu labaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina eliHlelwe kaBusha lazisa abantu bonke ukukhishwa kokuqala kokuhunyushwa okwenziwa nguJoseph Smith ngokushisekeliswa ngo1867. Sebazise abantu bonke ngokukhishwa okuningana kusuka ngaleso sikhathi.

UmPhrofethi wafunda izinto eziningi ngesikhathi ehumusha. Izigaba eziningana zeMfundiso neziVumelwano zatholakala ngenxa yomsebenzi wakhe wokuhumusha (njenge **Mf&V** 76; 77; 91; kanye no132). INkosi yabuye futhi yamnika eminye imiyalelo ethile mayelana nokuhumusha, eyabhalwa kwiMfundiso neziVumelwano (**Mf&V** 37:1; 45:60–61; 76:15–18; 90:13; 91; 94:10; 104:58; 124:89). Incwadi kaMose kanye nekaJoseph Smith—Mathewu, manje esezihlanganiswe neGugu leNani eliKhulu, zathathwa ngqo ekuHunyushweni okwenziwa nguJoseph Smith.

UkuHunyushwa okwenziwa nguJoseph Smith sekubuyisele ezinye ezizinto ezicacile futhi neziyigugu ebizilahlekile eBhayibheleni (1 Nefi 13). Nakuba kungeyilo iBhayibheli leBandla elisemthethweni, lokhu kuhunyushwa kuletha ukubona okusithekileyo okuningi okuthandekayo futhi kuwusizo kakhulu ekuqondeni iBhayibheli. Futhi kuwubufakazi bokubizwa nguNkulunkulu kanye nobufundisi bomPhrofethi uJoseph Smith.

Ukujeziswa ngokubulawa. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Ukubulala umuntu*

Wukujeziswa ngokubulawa ngenxa yecala elinzima elenziwe, ikakhulukazi uma kuhlalengene nokujeziselwa ukubulala.

Ochitha igazi lomuntu, igazi lakhe liyochithwa ngabantu, **Gen.** 9:6 (HJS, Gen. 9:12–13). Umbulali uyobulawa nokubulawa, **Num.** 35:16.

Ababulali ababulala ngabomu bayokufa, **2 Nefi** 9:35. Ubekwe icala lokuba ufe ngokomthetho, **Alima** 1:13–14. Owayebulala wayejeziswa ngokufa, **Alima** 1:18. Umthetho ufuna impilo yalowo obulele, **Alima** 34:12.

Lowo obulalayo uyokufa, **Mf&V** 42:19.

Ukukhalima ukuzala. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Shada, Umshado; Umndeni*

Wukukhalima inani lezingane ezizelwe ngumyeni nomkakhe ngokukhawulisa noma ngokuvimbela ukukhulelwa.

Zalani, nande, nigcwalise umhlaba, **Gen.** 1:28 (Mose 2:28). Abantwana bayifa elivela eNkosini, **AmaH.** 127:3–5.

Umndeni kaLehi kwakufanele ukhulise inzalo eNkosini, **1 Nefi** 7:1.

Umshado umiselwe abantu nguNkulunkulu, **Mf&V** 49:15–17. Abaphakanyisiwe bazozuka ukuphelela nokuqhubeka kwenzalo phakade naphakade, **Mf&V** 132:19, 63.

Ukukhanya, Ukukhanya kukaKristu. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Imisuka, Umsuka; Iqiniso; Jesu Kristu; UMoya oNgcwele; Unembeza*

Ngamandla kaNkulunkulu noma yithonya elivela kuNkulunkulu ngoKristu futhi lokhu kunika impilo kanye nokukhanya ezintweni zonke. Kungumthetho okubuswa ngawo zonke izinto ezulwini kanye nasemhlabeni (**Mf&V** 88:6–13). Kusiza abantu futhi ukuba bawaqonde amaqiniso evangeli futhi kubasiza ngokuba kubabeke endleleni yevangeli eholela ensindisweni (**Joh.** 3:19–21; 12:46; **Alima** 26:15; 32:35; **Mf&V** 93:28–29, 31–32, 40, 42).

Ukukhanya kukaKristu akufanele kudidaniswe noMoya oNgcwele. Ukukhanya kukaKristu akusiye umuntu. Kuyithonya elivela kuNkulunkulu futhi kulungiselela umuntu ukuba athole

uMoya oNgcwele. Kuyithonya lokuba kube khona ubuhle ezimpilweni zabantu bonke (**Joh.** 1:9; **Mf&V** 84:46–47).

Isibonakaliso esisodwa sokukhanya kukaKristu ngunembeza, osiza umuntu ukuba akhethe phakathi kokulungileyo kanye nokungalungile (**Moro.** 7:16). Ngesikhathi abantu befunda kakhudlwana ngevangeli, onembeza babo baba nozwelo olukhudlwana (**Moro.** 7:12–19). Abantu abalalela ukukhanya kukaKristu baholelwa evangelini likaJesu Kristu (**Mf&V** 84:46–48).

INkosi ingukukhanya kwami, **AmaH.** 27:1. Masihambe ekukhanyeni kweNkosi, **Isaya** 2:5 (2 Nefi 12:5). INkosi iyoba ngukukhanya kwaphakade, **Isaya** 60:19. UkuKhanya kweqiniso kukhanyisa wonke umuntu oza emhlabeni, **Joh.** 1:4–9 (**Joh.** 3:19; **Mf&V** 6:21; 34:1–3). Ngingukukhanya komhlaba, **Joh.** 8:12 (**Joh.** 9:5; **Mf&V** 11:28).

Noma yini engukukhanya yinhle, **Alima** 32:35. UKristu ungukuphila kanye nokukhanya komhlaba, **Alima** 38:9 (3 Nefi 9:18; 11:11; Etere 4:12). UMoya kaKristu unikwa wonke umuntu ukuze akwazi okuhle kokubi, **Moro.** 7:15–19.

Lokho okungokukaNkulunkulu kungukukhanya, kuyakhula futhi kukhule kuze kube semini, **Mf&V** 50:24. UMoya unika ukukhanya kuwo wonke umuntu, **Mf&V** 84:45–48 (**Mf&V** 93:1–2). Lowo ogcina imiyalelo yakhe uthola iqiniso nokukhanya, **Mf&V** 93:27–28. Ukukhanya neqiniso kuyamshiya lowo omubi, **Mf&V** 93:37.

Ukukhetha. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Ilungelo lokukhetha; Khetha, Khethe*

Ukukhethwa. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Ukubizwa nokukhethwa*

Ngenxa yokufanelwa kwasempilweni eyandulela eyasemhlabeni, uNkulunkulu wabakhetha labo ababezoba yinzalo ka-Abrahama futhi nendlu ka-Israyeli futhi nokuba babe ngabantu besivumelwano (**Dut.** 32:7–9; **Abr.** 2:9–11). Laba bantu banikwa izibusiso futhi nemisebenzi

ethize ukuze bakwazi ukubusisa zonke izizwe zomhlaba (Roma 11:5–7; I Petru 1:2; Alima 13:1–5; Mf&V 84:99). Kodwa, ngisho nalaba abakhethiweyo kufanele babizwe futhi bakhethwe kulempilo ukuze bazuze insindiso.

Ukukhonza. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* UBUNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu

Wukuthanda, wukuhlonipha, wukusebenzela, kanye nokunamathela kuNkulunkulu (Mf&V 20:19). Ukukhonza kuhlenganisa umkhuleko, ukuzila ukudla, ukusebenzela ibandla, ukuhlanganyela ezimisweni zevangeli, kanye nakweminye imikhuba ekhombisa ukunamathela kanye nokuthanda uNkulunkulu.

Ungabi nabanye onkulunkulu ngaphandle kwami, **Eks.** 20:3 (Eks. 32:1–8, 19–35; AmaH. 81:9).

Khonzani uBaba ngomoya nangeqiniso, **Joh.** 4:23. Mkhonzeni yena owenza izulu nomhlaba, **IsAmb.** 14:7 (Mf&V 133:38–39).

Mkhonzeni ngawo wonke amandla, ingqondo, kanye nokuqina kwenu, **2 Nefi** 25:29. Bakholwa kuKristu futhi bamkhonza uBaba egameni lakhe, **Jakobe** 4:5. UZenoshe wafundisa ukuthi abantu kufanele bakhuleke futhi bakhonze kuzo zonke izindawo, **Alima** 33:3–11. Khonza uNkulunkulu, noma yikuphi lapho ungaba khona, ngomoya nangeqiniso, **Alima** 34:38. Abantu bawela phansi ezinyaweni zikaJesu futhi bamkhonza, **3 Nefi** 11:17.

Bonke abantu kufanele baphenduke futhi bakholwe egameni likaJesu Kristu, futhi bakhonze uBaba egameni lakhe, **Mf&V** 20:29. Ngininika lezizisho ukuze niqonde futhi nazi ukuthi kukhozwa kanjani, futhi nazi ukuthi nikhonzani, **Mf&V** 93:19.

YiloNkulunkulu kuphela engizomkhonza, **Mose** 1:12–20. Sazi ukuthi ilungelo lokukhonza uNkulunkulu uMninimandla Onke lingelethu, **Bha. Kho.** 1:11.

Ukukhonza izithixo

Wukukhonza izithombe noma wukuthanda noma wukunamathela ngokweqile entweni ethile.

Awuyikuba nonkulunkulu ngaphandle kwami, **Eks.** 20:3 (Mosiya 12:35; 13:12–13). Uma uhamba nabanye onkulunkulu, uyobhubha, **Dut.** 8:19. Inkani ifana nobubi kanye nokukhonza izithixo, **I Sam.** 15:23. Wazambulela omunye kunami, **Isaya** 57:8. Utusile onkulunkulu besiliva nabegolide, **Dan.** 5:23.

Ningekhonze uNkulunkulu nomamona, **Math.** 6:24. Umhawu ungukukhonza izithixo, **Kol.** 3:5. Bantwana, dedani ezithombeni, **I Joh.** 5:21.

Maye kulabo abakhonza izithixo, **2 Nefi** 9:37. Ukukhonza izithixo kwabantu bakwaNefi kwabalethela izimpi zabo kanye nokubhujiswa, **Alima** 50:21.

Wonke umuntu uhamba ngokomfanekiso kankulunkulu wakhe, **Mf&V** 1:16. Mabasebenze ngezandla zabo ukuze kungabi bikho kukhonza zithombe, **Mf&V** 52:39.

Uyise ka-Abrahama waholeleka eku-khonzeni izithombe, **Abr.** 1:27.

Ukukhuluma amanga. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Inkohliso, Khohlisa, Ukukhohlisa; Othembekileyo, Ukuthembeka; Ukukhuluma okubi

Yinoma yikuphi ukwazisa okungamanga noma okungelona iqiniso ngehloso yokukhohlisa.

Ningebi, ningakhohlisani, ningakhulumi amanga, **Lev.** 19:11. Ngiyawazonda futhi ngiyawenyanya amanga, **AmaH.** 119:163. Izindebe zamanga ziyisinengiso eNkosini, **IzA.** 12:22. Bangabantu bami abangakhulumi amanga, **Isaya** 63:8.

Udeveli ungumqambi manga futhi ungubaba wamanga, **Joh.** 8:44 (2 Nefi 2:18; Etere 8:25; Mose 4:4). Awukhuluma amanga kubantu, kodwa kuNkulunkulu, **Ize.** 5:4 (Alima 12:3). Uma umuntu ethi, ngiyamthanda uNkulunkulu, azonde umfowabo, ungumqambi manga, **I Joh.** 4:20. Bonke abaqambi manga

banesabelo ekufeni kwesibili, **IsAmb.** 21:8 (Mf&V 63:17).

Maye kumqambi manga, ngokuba uyophonswa phansi esihogweni, **2 Nefi** 9:34. Abaningi bayofundisa imfundiso yamanga, bethi: qamba amanga kanca-ne futhi akukho cala kulokhu, **2 Nefi** 28:8–9 (Mf&V 10:25). Nicabanga ukuthi ningaqamba amanga eNkosini, **Alima** 5:17. UnguNkulunkulu weqiniso futhi awukhulumi amanga, **Etere** 3:12 (Num. 23:19; I Sam. 15:29; Thithu 1:2; Heb. 6:18; Enoshe 1:6).

Lowo ukhuluma amanga futhi owe-nqaba ukuphenduka uyokhishelwa ngaphandle, **Mf&V** 42:21. Abakhuluma amanga bayodla ifa lenkazimulo yethi-lestiyali, **Mf&V** 76:81, 103–106.

Sikholelwa ekuthembekeni, **Bha. Kho.** 1:13.

Ukukhuluma okubi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Amahemuhemu; Ukuhleba; Ukukhuluma amanga; Umbango

Wukukhuluma izinto ezingalungile, ezibuhlungu, futhi nezimbi. Imvamisa emibhalweni engcwele ukukhuluma okunjena kusuke kuqondiswe kumuntu ngenhloso ethize yokubanga ubuhlungu.

Londa ulimi lwakho kokubi, **AmaH.** 34:13 (I Petru 3:10). Umuntu ongamesabi uNkulunkulu uphanda okubi, **IzA.** 16:27.

Nibusisiwe, nxa bekhuluma konke okubi ngani ngamanga, **Math.** 5:11 (3 Nefi 12:11). Enhliziyweni kuvela imicabango emibi, **Math.** 15:19 (Marku 7:21). Ungakhulumi kabi ngombusi, **IZE.** 23:5. Konke ukukhuluma okubi makususwe kini, **Ef.** 4:31. Ningakhulumi okubi ngomunye, **Jak.** 4:11.

Bonani ukuthi ayikho inhlebo, noku-khuluma okubi, **Mf&V** 20:54.

Ukukwazi ukuziphendulela, Ukuphendula, Ukuziphendulela. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Ilungelo lokukhetha

INkosi isikushilo ukuthi bonke abantu kufanele baziphendulele ngezinhlalo,

ngezindlela zokucabanga, ngezifiso, kanye nangezenzo zabo.

Ukukwazi ukuziphendulela yilobo budala lapho abantwana bethathwa ngokuthi banomthwalo wokuziphendulela ngezenzo zabo futhi nokuthi sebeyakwazi ukwenza isono futhi nokuphenduka.

Ngizonahlulela kube yilowo nalowo njengezindlela zakhe, **Hez.** 18:30.

Bayolanda ngawo wonke amazwi ayize, **Math.** 12:36. Landa ngobuphathi bakho, **Luka** 16:2. Yilowo nalowo phakathi kwethu uyoziphendulela kuNkulunkulu, **Roma** 14:12. Abafileyo bazo-kwahlulelwa njengokwemisebenzi yabo, **IsAmb.** 20:12.

Amazwi, imisebenzi, kanye nemicabango yethu iyosilahla, **Alima** 12:14. Singabehluleli bethu uqobo, ukuba senze okuhle noma senze okubi, **Alima** 41:7. Nivunyelwe ukuba nenze ngokwenu, **Hel.** 14:29–31. Yilento oyoyifundisa—ukuphenduka kanye nombhabhadiso kulabo abanokuziphendulela, **Moro.** 8:10.

Bonke abantu kumele baphenduke futhi babhabhadiswe asebefike eminyakeni yokuziphendulela, **Mf&V** 18:42. USathan akanakukwazi ukulinga abantwana abancane, kuze kube baqala ukukwazi ukuziphendulela phambi kwami, **Mf&V** 29:46–47. Abantwana bayobhabhadiswa uma sebeneminyaka eyisishiyagalombili ubudala, **Mf&V** 68:27. Wonke umuntu uyoziphendulela ngezono zakhe ngosuku lokwahlulelwa, **Mf&V** 101:78.

Kunikiwe kubantu ukwazi okuhle nokubi; ngalokho-ke bayakwazi ukuzikhethela, **Mose** 6:56. Abantu bayojezi-swa ngezono zabo uqobo, **Bha. Kho.** 1:2.

UkuLahlwa. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Amadodana okulahlwa

Ukulala

Yisimo sokuphumula lapho umuntu engenzi lutho futhi nengqondo ingasebenzi. INkosi yayeluleke abaNgcwele Bayo ukuba bangalali ngaphezulu

kokudingekile (Mf&V 88:124). Ukulala kungaba futhi yisifanekiso sokufa ngokomoya (I Kor. 11:30; 2 Nefi 1:13) noma ukufa ngokomzimba (Morm. 9:13).

Ukulunga. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Hlawula, Inhlawulo; Onomusa, Umusa

Wumphumela ongapheli wezibusiso ngenxa yemicabango nezenzo ezilungileyo, kanye nesijeziso ngenxa yokungaphenduki esonweni. UkuLunga wumthetho waphakade odinga ukuba kubekhona isijeziso njalo uma umthetho kaNkulunkulu uphuliwe (Alima 42:13–24). Umoni kufanele ahlawule uma engaphenduki (Mosiya 2:38–39; Mf&V 19:17). Uma ephenduka, umSindisi uyasihlawulela isijeziso ngeNhlawulo, encengela umusa (Alima 34:16).

Umuntu owonayo uyokufa, **Hez.** 18:4. Ifunani kuwe iNkosi, ngaphandle kokwenza ukulunga, **Mika** 6:8.

UJesu uyokwenza ukulunga futhi asithethelele izono zethu, **I Joh.** 1:9.

Ukulunga kukaNkulunkulu kwahluakanisa abakhohlakeleyo kwabalungileyo, **1 Nefi** 15:30. INhlawulo yanelisa izimfuno zokulunga, **2 Nefi** 9:26. Bonke abantu bawile futhi sebebanjwe wukulunga, **Alima** 42:14. INhlawulo ixolisa izimfuno zokulunga, **Alima** 42:15. Ngabe nicabanga ukuthi umusa ungamuka ukulunga amandla na, **Alima** 42:25. Ukulunga kukaNkulunkulu kulenga phezu kwakho ngaphandle uma uphenduka, **Alima** 54:6.

Ukulunga nokwahlulelwa yizijeziso ezihlalane nomthetho wami, **Mf&V** 82:4. Ukulunga kuhamba indlela yako futhi kufuna abangabako, **Mf&V** 88:40. Akekho ongeke abe ngaphansi kokulunga nasemithethweni kaNkulunkulu, **Mf&V** 107:84.

Ukulunga kwenhliziyo. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Imikhuba yokonakala yokulalana; Ubumsulwa; Ukuhlobonga; Ukuphinga

Ukunaka inyama. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Okuthokozisa imizwa, Ukuthokozisa imizwa; Ukuwa kuka-Adamu no-Eva; Umuntu wemvelo

Okuthile okungekona okomoya; leligama lingasetshenziswa ikakhulukazi ukusho okomuntu ofayo futhi nokwesikhashana (Mf&V 67:10) noma okwasemhlabeni, okwenyama, futhi nokwemizwa (Mosiya 16:10–12).

Ukunaka kwenyama kungukufa, **2 Nefi** 9:39. Udeveli uyabalolozela abantu balondeke ngokwenyama, **2 Nefi** 28:21. Base bezibone besesimweni sabo senyama, **Mosiya** 4:2. Lowo ophikelela kubunjalo bakhe basemhlabeni uhlala esesimweni sakhe sokuwa, **Mosiya** 16:5. Bonke kufanele bazalwe ngokukaNkulunkulu, bashintshwe esimweni sabo sasemhlabeni futhi nesokuwa, **Mosiya** 27:25. Abantu base bengabomhlaba, bengabemizwa, futhi benobudeveli, **Alima** 42:10.

Labo abalandela intando yabo kanye nokufunwa yinyama kufanele bawe, **Mf&V** 3:4. Umuntu ngeke ambone uNkulunkulu ngengqondo yenyama, **Mf&V** 67:10–12.

Abantu baqala ukunaka inyama, ukuthokozisa imizwa, nokuba nobudeveli, **Mose** 5:13; 6:49.

Ukunengwa. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Intukuthelo

Ukungaganwa/Ukungagani. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Shada, Umshado

Ukungakholwa. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Kholwa, Ukukholwa

Wukungabi bikho kokholo kuNkulunkulu kanye nasevangelinini Lakhe.

Akenzanga imisebenzi yamandla lapho ngenxa yokungakholwa kwabo, **Math.** 13:58. Ngenxa yokungakholwa abafundi baJesu babengakwazi uku- khipha odeveli, **Math.** 17:14–21. Siza ukungakholwa kwami, **Marku** 9:23–24. UJesu wabasola abaPhostoli bakhe ngokungakholwa kwabo nangobulukhuni

benhliziyo, **Marku** 16:14. Ukungakholwa kuyokwenza ize ukukholwa kukaNkulunkulu na, **Roma** 3:3.

Kungcono ukuba kubhubhe umuntu oyedwa kunokuba isizwe sonke sinciphe futhi sibhubhe ngokungakholwa, **1 Nefi** 4:13. Uma isikhathi sifika sokuthi bancishelwe wukholo, uyokwenza ukuba bahlakazwe futhi bashaywe, **2 Nefi** 1:10–11 (**Mf&V** 3:18). Ngenxa yokungakholwa babengakwazi ukuliqonda izwi likaNkulunkulu, **Mosiya** 26:1–5. Ngingingakwazi ukubakhombisa abajuda izimangalis ezingaka, ngenxa yokungakholwa kwabo, **3 Nefi** 19:35.

Izingqondo zenu ngesikhathi esedlule zifiphaziwe ngenxa yokungakholwa, **Mf&V** 84:54–58.

Ukunganaki. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Ukukhuluma okubi

Wukungazihloniphi izinto ezingcwele (**Mf&V** 84:54).

AbaNgcwele akufanele babe nemicabango yobuvila, noma uhleko oluningi, **Mf&V** 88:69. Phezani kukho konke ukuzikhukhumeza kanye nokunganaki kwenu, **Mf&V** 88:121.

Ukungcweliswa. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Hlawula, Inhlawulo; Jesu Kristu; Ukuxolelwa, Xolela

Yindlela yokukhululeka esonweni, wukuba msulwa, wukuhlanzeka, futhi nokuba ngcwele ngNhlawulo kaJesu Kristu (**Mose** 6:59–60).

UNkulunkulu unikhethele insindiso ngokungcweliswa koMoya, **II Thes.** 2:13. Singcweliswa ngokunikelwa komzimba kaJesu, **Heb.** 10:10. UJesu wezwa ubuhlungu ukuze angcwelise abantu ngegazi lakhe uqobo, **Heb.** 13:12.

Abaphristi abakhulu bangcweliswa futhi izingubo zabo zagezwa zaba mhlophe ngegazi leMvana, **Alima** 13:10–12. Ukungcweliswa kuza kulabo abanikela izinhliziyi zabo kuNkulunkulu, **Hel.** 3:33–35. Phendukani ukuze ningcweliswe ngokwamukelwa nguMoya oNgcwele, **3 Nefi** 27:20.

Ukungcweliswa ngomusa kaJesu Kristu kulungile futhi kuliqiniso, **Mf&V** 20:31. UJesu weza ukuzongcwelisa umhlaba, **Mf&V** 76:41. Zingcweliseni ukuze izingqondo zenu zinamathele kuNkulunkulu, **Mf&V** 88:68.

Ukuphakanyiswa. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Abantu, Umuntu—Umuntu, okungenzeka abe njengoBaba oseZulwini; Hlawula, Inhlawulo; Inkazimulo yesilestiyali; Ukuphila okuphakade; Umqhele

Yisimo esikhulu senjabulo futhi nesenkazimulo embusweni wesilestiyali.

Lapho kukhona wena kukhona ukugcwala kwenjabulo, **AmaH.** 16:11.

Bangonkulunkulu, ngisho amadodana kaNkulunkulu—ngalokho-ke, zonke izinto zingezabo, **Mf&V** 76:58–59. Abangcwele bayothola ifa labo futhi benziwe balingane naye, **Mf&V** 88:107. Lezi zingelosi aziwugcinanga umthetho wami; ngakho-ke zihlala ngokuhlukana futhi ngazinye, zingaphakanyisiwe, **Mf&V** 132:17. Abesilisa nabesifazane kufanele bashade ngokomthetho kaNkulunkulu ukuze bazuze ukuphakanyiswa, **Mf&V** 132:19–20. Isango lincane futhi nendlela iwumcingo eyisa ekuphakanyisweni, **Mf&V** 132:22–23. U-Abrahama, u-Isaka, kanye noJakobe sebengenile ekuphakanyisweni kwabo, **Mf&V** 132:29, 37. Ngikukhethela ukuphakanyiswa kwakho, **Mf&V** 132:49.

Ukuphela komhlaba. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Umhlaba—Ukuphela komhlaba

Ukuphelela du

Ngopheleleyo, ngophelelisiweyo, futhi ngokhule ngokugcwele; ngolunge ngokupheleleyo. Ophelele du kungasho futhi ongenasono noma ongenabubi. NguKristu kuphela owayephelele du ngokupheleleyo. Abalandeli beqiniso baKristu bangaba ngabaphelele du ngomusa kanye nangeNhlawulo Yakhe.

Inhliziyo yakho mayibe seNkosini ngokuphelele du, **I AmaKh.** 8:61.

Manibe ngabaphelele du, ngisho nje-ngoBaba wenu osezulwini, **Math.** 5:48 (3 Nefi 12:48). Uma umuntu engakhubeki ngazwi, lowo uyindoda ephelele du, **Jak.** 3:2.

Ukholo akukona ukuba nolwazi oluphelele du lwezinto, **Alima** 32:21, 26. INhlawulo yenziwa ukuze uNkulunkulu abe nguNkulunkulu ophelele du, **Alima** 42:15. UMoroni wayeyindoda enokuqonda okuphelele du, **Alima** 48:11–13, 17–18. UMoya kaKristu unikwa wonke umuntu ukuba ahlulele futhi azi ngolwazi oluphelele du ukuthi ngabe into ethize ivela kuNkulunkulu noma ku-develi, **Moro.** 7:15–17. Wozani kuKristu, futhi nipheleliswe du kuye, **Moro.** 10:32.

Qhubekani nokubekezela nize nipheleliswe, **Mf&V** 67:13. Yibo laba abalungileyo abaphelelisiweyo ngoJesu, **Mf&V** 76:69. Izikhundla eBandleni ngezokuphelelisa abaNgcwele, **Mf&V** 124:143 (Ef. 4:11–13). Abaphilayo abaphelelisiwe ngaphandle kwabafileyo, **Mf&V** 128:15, 18.

UNowa wayengumuntu olungileyo, ephelele du esizukulwaneni sakhe, **Mose** 8:27.

Ukuphikiswa. *Bheka isihloko esithi Ubusizima*

Ukuphila okuphakade. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Hlawula, Inhlawulo; Impilo; Inkazimulo yesilestiyali; Ukuphakanyiswa; Umqhele*

Wukuphila njalonjalo njengemindenilapho kukhona khona uNkulunkulu (**Mf&V** 132:19–20, 24, 55). Impilo engunaphakade yisipho esikhulu sikaNkulunkulu kumuntu.

Wena unamazwi okuphila okuphakade, **Joh.** 6:68. Lokhu ngukuphila okuphakade, ukuba bazi wena Nkulunkulu weqiniso, kanye noJesu Kristu, **Joh.** 17:3 (**Mf&V** 132:24). Yilwa impi enhle yokukholwa, ubambebele ekuphileni okuphakade, **I Thim.** 6:12.

Abantu bakhululekile ukuba bakhethe inkululeko kanye nokuphila okuphakade, **2 Nefi** 2:27 (Hel. 14:31). Ukunaka okomoya kungukuphila okuphakade, **2 Nefi**

9:39. Basendleleni encinyane eholela ekuphileni okuphakade, **2 Nefi** 31:17–20. Ukukholwa kuKristu futhi nokubekezela kuze kube sekugcineni kungukuphila okuphakade, **2 Nefi** 33:4 (3 Nefi 15:9).

Lowo onokuphila okuphakade unothile, **Mf&V** 6:7 (**Mf&V** 11:7). Ukuphila okuphakade yisipho esikhulu kunazo zonke izipho zikaNkulunkulu, **Mf&V** 14:7 (Roma 6:23). Abalungileyo bazothola umoya wokuthula kulomhlaba nempilo yaphakade emhlabeni ozayo, **Mf&V** 59:23. Labo ababekezela kuze kube sekugcineni bayozuza umqhele wokuphila kuphakade, **Mf&V** 66:12 (**Mf&V** 75:5). Bonke abafa ngaphandle kwevangeli abebezolamukela ukuba bebephilile bayizindlalali zombuso wesilestiyali, **Mf&V** 137:7–9.

Umsebenzi nenkazimulo kaNkulunkulu kungukufeza ukungafi nokuphila okuphakade komuntu, **Mose** 1:39. UNkulunkulu unika ukuphila okuphakade kwabalalelayo, **Mose** 5:11.

Ukuphinga. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Imikhuba yokonakala yokulalana; Izenzo zokulalana kwabantu bobulili obubodwa; Okuthokozisa imizwa, Ukuthokozisa imizwa; Ubumsulwa; Ukuhlobonga*

Wukuhlangana kwabesilisa nabesifazane ngokuya ocansini okungekho emthethweni. Nakuba ukuphinga ngokujwayelekile kusho ukulalana phakathi komuntu oshadile nomunye ongeyena ashade naye noma aganene naye, emibhalweni engcwele kubhekiswe nakulabo abangashadile.

Kwesinye isikhathi ukuphinga kusestshenziswa njengophawu lokuhlubuka kwesizwe noma kwabantu bonke ezindleleni zeNkosi (Num. 25:1–3; Jer. 3:6–10; Hez. 16:15–59; Hos. 4).

UJosefa wayengeke akwenze lobu bubi obukhulu kangaka, futhi one kuNkulunkulu, **Gen.** 39:7–12. Ungaphingi, **Eks.** 20:14.

Yilowo nalowo obuka owesifazane amkhanuke usephingile naye

enhliziweni yakhe, **Math.** 5:28. Izihlo-bongi noma iziphingi aziyukulidla ifa lombuso kaNkulunkulu, **I Kor.** 6:9–10. UNkulunkulu uyoza hlulela izifebe ne- ziphingi, **Heb.** 13:4.

Ukuphinga kunengekile kakhulu nga- phezu kwazo zonke izono ngaphandle kokuchitha igazi elingenacala noma ukuphika uMoya oNgcwele, **Alima** 39:3–5.

Lowo ophingayo, futhi owenqaba uku- phenduka, uyokhishelwa ngaphandle, **Mf&V** 42:23–26. Uma kukhona abayo- phinga enhliziweni zabo, ngeke babe noMoya, **Mf&V** 63:14–16.

Ukuphucwa ubulungu. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Ukuhlubuka; Ukuvukela

Ukuxoshwa yisijeziso esinzima ka- khulu seBandla. Umuntu osexoshiwe akaselona ilungu leBandla. Abapha- thi beBandla bangamephuca ubulungu umuntu eBandleni uma kuphela esekhe- the ukuphila ngokuphambene nemiyale- lo yeNkosi futhi ngaleyo ndlela esenzeze wangafaneleka ukuba yilungu leBandla.

Izinhliziyo zabaningi zaziqinile, fu- thi namagama abo asuswa, **Alima** 1:24 (Alima 6:3). Uma engaphenduki nge- ke abalwe nabantu bami, **3 Nefi** 18:31 (Mosiya 26).

Iziphingi ezingaphenduki ziyokhi- shelwa ngaphandle, **Mf&V** 42:24. Lowo owonayo futhi angaphenduki uyokhi- shelwa ngaphandle, **Mf&V** 42:28. Izin- qubo ziyanikwa ukuze kuxazululwe ubu- nzima obubalulekile eBandleni, **Mf&V** 102 (Mf&V 42:80–93). Umbhishobhi ube- kwa ukuba abe ngumahluleli kwa-Isra- yeli, **Mf&V** 107:72. Izinhlanguano zenkolo zinlungelo lokuthathela amalungu azo izinyathelo ngokuziphatha kwawo oku- ngalungile, **Mf&V** 134:10.

Ukuphumula. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Ukuthula; Usuku lweSabatha

Wukuthokozela ukuthula kanye ne- nkululeko ekukhathazekeni kanye na- sekuphazamisekeni. INkosi isithembise ukuphumula okunjena kubalandeli Bayo

abathembekileyo ngesikhathi salempilo. Futhi isibalungisele indawo yokuphu- mula empilweni elandelayo.

Ubukhona bami buyohamba nawe, futhi ngizokunika ukuphumula, **Eks.** 33:14.

Zanini kimi, nina nonke enisindwayo, futhi ngizoniphumuza, **Math.** 11:28–29.

Sasebenza ukuze bangene ekuphu- muleni kwakhe, **Jakobe** 1:7 (Heb. 4:1–11). Lowo ophendukayo uyongena ekuphu- muleni kwami, **Alima** 12:34. Babebani- ngi kakhulu, abenziwa babamsulwa, futhi abangena ekuphumuleni kwe- Nkosi, **Alima** 13:12–16. Iparadesi yisi- mo sokuphumula, **Alima** 40:12 (Alima 60:13). Akukho okungena ekuphumuleni kwakhe ngaphandle kwalabo asebegeze izingubo zabo egazini lami, **3 Nefi** 27:19.

Shumayela ukuphenduka kulaba ban- tu, ukuze uphumule nabo embusweni kaBaba, **Mf&V** 15:6 (Mf&V 16:6). Labo abafayo bayophumula emisebenzini yabo yonke, **Mf&V** 59:2 (IsAmb. 14:13). Ukuphumula kweNkosi wukuphelela konke kwenkazimulo yayo, **Mf&V** 84:24.

Ukuqiniswa. *Bheka isihloko esithi* UkuBekwa iZandla

Ukuqonda. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Iqiniso; Ukuhlakanipha; Ulwazi

Wukuthola ulwazi noma wukuzwa incazelo yeqiniso elithile, kuhlangani- sa nokusetshenziswa kwalo empilweni.

Ungenciki kokwakho ukuqonda, **IzA.** 3:5. Ngakho konke okutholileyo zuza ukuqonda, **IzA.** 4:7.

UJesu wakhuluma ngemifanekiso futhi abanye abamuqondanga, **Math.** 13:12–17. INkosi yavula ukuqonda kwa- bo, **Luka** 24:45.

Uma ningenakuwaqonda lamazwi, kuzokuba ngenxa yokuthi aniceli, **2 Nefi** 32:4 (3 Nefi 17:3). Imibhalo yalondolozwa ukuze sifunde futhi siqonde, **Mosiya** 1:2–5. Ngenxa yokungakhohla kwa- bo, babengakwazi ukuliqonda izwi likaNkulunkulu, **Mosiya** 26:3. Babe- ngamadoda anokuqonda okuphelele,

Alima 17:2–3. Izwi laqala ukukhanyisa ukuqonda kwami, **Alima** 32:28.

Masikhulume ukuze niqonde, **Mf&V** 50:10–12, 19–23. Abazali kufanele bafundise abantwana babo ukuze baqonde, **Mf&V** 68:25. Imisebenzi kanye nezimfihlakalo zikaNkulunkulu zingaqondwa kuphela ngoMoya oNgcwele, **Mf&V** 76:114–116. USathane ufuna ukujika izinhliziyi zabantu zisuke ekuqondeni, **Mf&V** 78:10. UkuKhanya kukaKristu kukhulisa ukuqonda kwethu, **Mf&V** 88:11.

Ukuqoqwa kwabakwa-Israyeli.

Bheka isihloko esithi Israyeli—
Ukuqoqwa kwabakwa-Israyeli

Ukusebenza. Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Ubuphristi; Ukusebenzela

Wukwenza umsebenzi weNkosi emhlabeni. Izinceku ezikhethiweyo zikaNkulunkulu kufanele zibizwe nguNkulunkulu ukuze zisebenze emsebenzini Wakhe. Uma izisebenzi zeqiniso zenza intando yeNkosi, zimele iNkosi emisebenzini yazo yezikhundla futhi zisebenza njengabaphatheli Bakhe (**Mf&V** 64:29), ngaleyondlela zenza umsebenzi odingekile ukuze kusindiswe abantu. INkosi isinike abaphostoli, abaphrofethi, abavangeli, abaphristi abakhulu, abangamashumi ayisikhombisa, amagosa, ababhishobhi, abaphristi, abafundisi, amadikoni, usizo, kanye nokuphatha ukuze kupheleliswe du abaNgcwele, ukuze kwenziwe umsebenzi wobufundisi (I Kor. 12:12–28; Ef. 4:11–16; **Mf&V** 20; 107).

INkosi imkhethile ukuba asebenze egameni leNkosi, **Dut.** 18:5. Abantu bayonibiza ngeziSebenzi zikaNkulunkulu, **Isaya** 61:6.

INdodana yoMuntu ayizelanga ukusetshenzelwa, kodwa ukuzosebenza, **Math.** 20:26–28. Ngivele ukuba ngikwenze isisebenzi kanye nofakazi, **IzE.** 26:16–18. UNkulunkulu kasiye ongalungile ukuba akhohlwe umsebenzi wenu wothando eniwenze kwabaNgcwele, **Heb.** 6:10. Uma umuntu esebenza,

makakwenze ngamandla awanikwa nguNkulunkulu, **I Petru** 4:10–11.

Bafundisa, futhi basebenzelana, **3 Nefi** 26:19.

Kuwumsebenzi wabayiShumi naMbili ukugcoba abavangeli abasebenzayo, **Mf&V** 107:39–40. Umphristi omkhulu angahlukaniselwa ukuphatha izinto zasemhlabeni, **Mf&V** 107:71–72. Laba abangamashumi ayisikhombisa kufanele babe ngabefundisi abahambayo, **Mf&V** 107:93–97. Amagosa agcotshele ukuba abe ngabefundisi abahlale bekhona ebandleni lami, **Mf&V** 124:137.

Ukusebenzela. Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Inhlalakahle; Uthando

Wukunakekelwa okunikwayo noma wumsebenzi owenziwayo ukuze kuzuze uNkulunkulu kanye nabanye. Ngesikhathi sisebenzela abanye, sisebenzela uNkulunkulu futhi.

Khethani namuhla ukuthi ngubani enizomkhonza, **Josh.** 24:15.

Kangangokuba nikwenzile kwabancane balaba, nikwenzile kimi, **Math.** 25:35–45. Lethani imizimba yenu ibe ngumnikelo ophilayo, okungukukhonza kwenu okufanele, **Roma** 12:1. Ngothando sebenzelanani, **Gal.** 5:13.

Izinsuku zakho ziyochithwa ekusebenzeleni uNkulunkulu wakho, **2 Nefi** 2:3. Uma nisebenzela abantu bakini nisebenzela uNkulunkulu wenu, **Mosiya** 2:17. Labo abanezwe lesethembiso kufanele basebenzele uNkulunkulu noma bashanelwe baphele, **Etere** 2:8–12.

Labo abenza umsebenzi kaNkulunkulu kufanele bawenze ngezinhliziyi zabo zonke, **Mf&V** 4:2. INkosi yanika imiyalelo yokuthi abantu kufanele bayithande futhibayisebenzele, **Mf&V** 20:18–19. Egameni likaJesu Kristu uyomsebenzela uNkulunkulu, **Mf&V** 59:5. Mina, iNkosi, kuyangijabulisa ukuhlonipha labo abangisebenzelayo, **Mf&V** 76:5.

Khonza uNkulunkulu, ngokuba uye-na yedwa oyomsebenzela, **Mose** 1:15.

Ukusekela abaholi beBandla. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Ukuvumelana

Wukuthembisa ukusekela labo abasebenza ezikhundleni zobuholi zeBandla zezindawo zonke kanye nezasezindaweni ezithile.

Beka uJoshuwa phambi kwayo yonke inhlangano, umnike umyalelo phambi kwabo, **Num.** 27:18–19. Bonke abantu bamemeza, bathi, Nkulunkulu sindisa inkosi, **I Sam.** 10:24. Kholwani ngabaphrofethi bakhe, ngalokho niyophumela, **II IziKr.** 20:20.

Bahlonipheni labo abanibusayo, **Heb.** 13:17.

Uyothandwa yiNkosi, ngokuba awuvungamanga, **1 Nefi** 3:6. Labo abemukela abaphrofethi basindiswa, **3 Nefi** 10:12–13. Nakani amazwi alaba abayishumi nambili, **3 Nefi** 12:1.

Ngelami izwi noma ngezwi lezincku zami, kuyafana, **Mf&V** 1:38. Izwi lakhe niyolamukela, kube sengathi liphuma kowami umlomo, **Mf&V** 21:5. Lowo owemukela izincku zami wemukela mina, **Mf&V** 84:35–38. Lowo owemukela mina, wemukela labo angibathumileyo, **Mf&V** 112:20. uma abantu bami bengalilaleli izwi lalamadoda engiwabekile, ngeke babusiswe, **Mf&V** 124:45–46.

Ukusoka. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Isivumelwano no-Abrahama

Wuphawu lwesivumelwano sika-Abrahama lwabesilisa bakwa-Israyeli ngezikhathi zeTestamente eliDala (Gen. 17:10–11, 23–27; HJS, Gen. 17:11[Isithasiselo]). Ukusoka kwakwenziwa ngokusika “inyama yejwabu” lezingane zesilisa ezisancela futhi nelabadala ngokufanayo. Labo ababekuthola lokhu babejabulela amalungelo futhi bemukela izibopho zesivumelwano. Ukusoka njengophawu lwesivumelwano kwasuswa wumsebenzi wokufundisa ivangeli kaKristu (Moro. 8:8; **Mf&V** 74:3–7).

Ukuthanda okomhlaba. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Imali; Ingebo; Ize, Okuyize; Ukuzikhukhumeza

Yizifiso kanye nemizamo engalungile yokuthola ingcebo yomhlaba kanye nezimpahla ezibonakalayo ngesikhathi ushiya izinto zomoya.

Kumsiza ngani umuntu uma eyozuza umhlaba wonke futhi alahlekelwe ngumoya wakhe na, **Math.** 16:26.

Babeka izinhliziyi zabo ezintweni eziyize zomhlaba, **Alima** 4:8 (Alima 31:27).

Uyobeka eceleni izinto zalomhlaba, **Mf&V** 25:10. Izinhliziyi zabantu zinake kakhulu izinto zalomhlaba, **Mf&V** 121:35.

Ukuthethelelwa kwezono. *Bheka*

futhi isihloko esithi Hlawula, Inhlawulo; Jesu Kristu; Phenduka, Ukuphenduka; Thethelela

Wukuxolelwa ekwenzeni okungalungile phezu kombandela wokuphenduka. Ukuthethelelwa kwezono kwenzeka ngeNhlawulo kaJesu Kristu. Umuntu uthola ukuthethelelwa kwezono zakhe uma enokholo kuJesu Kristu, ephenduka ezonweni zakhe, emukela izimiso zokubhabhadiwa kanye nokubekwa izandla ukuze athole isipho soMoya oNgcwele, futhi ethobela imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu (Bha. Kho. 1:3–4).

Noma izono zenu zibomvu kakhulu, ziyokuba mhlophe njengeqhwa, **Isaya** 1:16–18.

Leli yigazi lami, elichithelwa abanengi ukuze kuthethelelwe izono, **Math.** 26:28 (Heb. 9:22–28; **Mf&V** 27:2). Phendukani, futhi nibhabhadiwe ukuze kuthethelelwe izono, **IzE.** 2:38 (Luka 3:3; **Mf&V** 107:20). Labo abakholwa kuJesu bayothola ukuthethelelwa kwezono, **IzE.** 10:43 (Mosiya 3:13).

UKristu uyisisusa lapho abangabheka kuso ngokuthethelelwa kwezono, **2 Nefi** 25:26. Ukuze sigcine ukuthethelelwa kwezono zenu, kufanele sinakekele abampofu kanye nabantulayo, **Mosiya** 4:11–12, 26. Ophendukayo uyoba nesabelo emseni, kangangoba uyothethelelwa izono zakhe, **Alima** 12:34. Ukugcina imiyalelo kuletha ukuthethelelwa kwezono, **Moro.** 8:25.

UbuPhristi buka-Aroni buphethe izi-
khiye zokubhabhadiswa ngokucwiliswa
kuthethelelwe izono, **Mf&V** 13 (Mf&V
84:64, 74; Bha. Kho. 1:4). Mina, iNkosi,
angibe ngisazikhumbula izono zabo,
Mf&V 58:42–43 (Hez. 18:21–22). Laba
bafundiswa ukubhabhadiswa ngokume-
lwa ukuze kuthethelelwe izono, **Mf&V**
138:33.

Ukuthula. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi*

Iminyaka eyinkulungwane;
Ukuphumula; UmLamuli

Emibhalweni engcwele, ukuthula ku-
ngasho ukungabi bikho kokuphamba-
na kanye nesiyaluyalu noma ukuzola
okungaphakathi kanye nokududuzeka
okulethwa nguMoya kaNkulunkulu
kwabaNgcwele Bakhe abathembekile.

*Ukungabi bikho kokuphambana nesiya-
luyalu:* Uphelisa ukulwa, **AmaH.** 46:9.
Abasayikufunda ngempi, **Isaya** 2:4.

Hlalani ngokuthula nabo bonke aba-
ntu; ningaziphindiseleli, **Roma** 12:18–21.

Kwakusekhona ukuthula ezweni,
4 Nefi 1:4, 15–20.

Lahlani impi futhi nimemezele umo-
ya wokuthula, **Mf&V** 98:16. Phakami-
sani isibonakaliso somoya wokuthula,
Mf&V 105:39.

*Ukuthula kwabahloniphayo okuvela ku-
Nkulunkulu:* UmSindisi uzobizwa nge-
Nkosi yokuThula, **Isaya** 9:6. Akukho
ukuthula kwabakhohlakeleyo, **Isaya**
48:22.

Kwabakhona uquqaba lwebandla lase-
zulwini, lumdumisa uNkulunkulu luthi,
Udumo kuNkulunkulu kweliphezulu,
nokuthula emhlabeni, **Luka** 2:13–14.
Ukuthula ngikushiya nani, **Joh.** 14:27.
Ukuthula kukaNkulunkulu kudlula
ukuqonda konke, **Fil.** 4:7.

Abantu beNkosi uBenjamini bathola
ukuthula konembeza, **Mosiya** 4:3. Zinhle
kanganakani izinyawo zalabo abameme-
zela ukuthula, **Mosiya** 15:14–18 (Isaya
52:7). U-Alima wakhala eNkosini futhi
wathola ukuthula, **Alima** 38:8. Imimo-
ya yabalungileyo yemukelwa esimweni
sokuthula, **Alima** 40:12.

Angikunikanga ukuthula engqo-
ndweni yakho mayelana naloludaba na,
Mf&V 6:23. hamba ngobumnene boMo-
ya wami, futhi uzoba nomoya wokuthu-
la kimi, **Mf&V** 19:23. Lowo owenza imi-
sebenzi yokulunga uyothola ukuthula,
Mf&V 59:23. Zembathiseni ngesibopho
sesihe, okuyisibopho sokuphelela du no-
kuthula, **Mf&V** 88:125. Nnodana yami,
ukuthula makube kuwe, **Mf&V** 121:7.

Ngithola ukuthi kwakunokuthula,
ngafuna izibusiso zobaba, **Abr.** 1:2.

Ukuthunjwa. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi*

Inkululeko, Okhululekileyo

Wukuba sebugqilini ngokomzimba
noma ngokomoya.

Indlu yakwa-Israyeli yathunjwa nge-
nxa yobubi babo, **Hez.** 39:23.

Lowo oholela ekuthunjweni uyoya
ekuthunjweni, **IsAmb.** 13:10.

Abakhohlakeleyo bazoledwa phansi
ekuthunjweni kukadeveli, **1 Nefi** 14:4,
7. Abantu bakhululekile ukuba bakhe-
the inkululeko nokuphila okuphakade
noma ukuthunjwa nokufa, **2 Nefi** 2:27.
Intando yenyama inika umoya kadeveli
amandla okuthumba, **2 Nefi** 2:29. Ngabe
niyigcine ngokwanele yini inkumbulo
yokuthunjwa kobaba benu na, **Alima**
5:5–6. Labo abaqinisa izinhliziyozabo
bathunjwa ngudeveli, **Alima** 12:11.
Qaphelani futhi nikhuleke njalo, hleze
nilingwe ngudeveli, futhi niholeleke
ekuthunjweni nguye, **3 Nefi** 18:15.

Ukuvinjelwa. *Bheka futhi isihloko*

esithi Amadodana okulahlwa;
Develi; Isihogo; Ukufa komoya

Yisimo sokuba umuntu avimbeleke
ekuqhubekeleni phambili futhi nesoku-
ba enqatshelwe ukungena lapho kukho-
na khona uNkulunkulu nenkazimulo
Yakhe. Isimo sokuvinjelwa singama-
zinga ahlukene. Bonke abangakutholi
ukuphelela konke kokuphakanyiswa
enkazimulweni yesilestiyali bazoncishe-
lwa yithuba lokuthi baqhubekele pha-
mbili ngokwesimo esithile futhi ngeke
bawathole amalungelo athile, ngakho-ke
bazovinjelwa ngokwaleso simo.

Maye kini bazenzisi! niyothola ukujinjelwa okukhulu, **Math.** 23:14. Lowo oyo-hlambalaza uMoya oNgcwele usengozi-ni yokujinjelwa kwaphakade, **Marku** 3:29. Labo abenze ububi bazophumela ovukweni lokujinjelwa, **Joh.** 5:29 (3 Nefi 26:5). Lowo odla futhi aphuze engafane-lwe, uzidlela futhi aziphuzele ukujinje-lwa, **I Kor.** 11:29 (3 Nefi 18:28–29).

Lowo ongathandi ukuphenduka, abhabhadiswe, futhi abekezele kuze kube sekugcineni kufanele avinjelwe, **2 Nefi** 9:24 (Marku 16:16; Etere 4:18; Mf&V 68:9; 84:74). Ababi babezoba no-sizi kakhulu ngokuhlala noNkulunku-lu kunokuhlala nabantu abavinjelweyo esihogweni, **Morm.** 9:4.

Lowo ongenzi lutho aze ayalwe, nguye lowo ovimbelekayo, **Mf&V** 58:29. Lowo othola ukuphelela kwesivumelwano esi-ssha nesaphakade kufanele awugcine lom-thetho, noma uyovinjelwa, **Mf&V** 132:6.

Ukuvukela. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Develi; Isono; Ukuhlubuka; Vungama

Wukweyisa ngobumpi noma wuku-phikisa iNkosi, kuhlenganisa nokwe-nqaba ukulandela abaholi Bayo ebakhe-thile futhi wukungayithobeli imiyalelo Yayo ngamabomu.

Ningayivukeli iNkosi, **Num.** 14:9. Omubi ufuna ukuvukela kuphela, **Iza.** 17:11. Maye kubantwana abavukelayo, **Isaya** 30:1.

INkosi ayihlengi namunye onjenga-labo abayivukelayo futhi abafa besezo-nweni zabo, **Mosiya** 15:26. Ama-Amiliki aphumela obala ekuvukeleni uNkulu-nkulu, **Alima** 3:18–19.

Abavukela inkosi bayohlatshwa ngo-sizi olukhulu, **Mf&V** 1:3. Intukuthelo yeNkosi yokhelekile kulabo abayivuke-layo, **Mf&V** 56:1 (Mf&V 63:1–6).

USathane wavukela uNkulunkulu, **Mose** 4:3.

Ukuvuma isono, Vuma isono.

Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Phenduka, Ukuphenduka; Thethelela

Imibhalo engcwele isebenzisa igama

elithi *ukuvuma* okungenani ngezindlela ezimbili. Ngomqondo othile, ukuvuma wukusho ukuthi unokholo entweni ethile, njengokuvuma ukuthi uJesu ungu-Kristu (**Math.** 10:32; **Roma** 10:9; **I Joh.** 4:1–3; **Mf&V** 88:104).

Ngomunye umqondo, ukuvuma wu-kwemukela ukuba necala, njengokuvu-ma izono. Kungumsebenzi wabo bo-nke abantu ukuvuma zonke izono zabo eNkosini futhi bathole ukuxolelwa Yiyo (**Mf&V** 58:42–43). Uma kunesidingo, izo-no kufanele zivunywe kulowo muntu noma abantu aboniwe. Izono ezinzima kufanele zivunywe kulowo osesikhu-ndleni seBandla (ezikhathini eziningi kumbhishobhi).

Uyovuma ukuthi wonile, **Lev.** 5:5. Bayobuvuma ububi babo, **Lev.** 26:40–42. Nika iNkosi uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli inkazimulo, futhi uvume kuye, **Josh.** 7:19.

Abantu babhabhadiswa nguye eJo-rdani, bevuma izono zabo, **Math.** 3:5–6.

Umoni ovuma izono zakhe uyothe-thelelwa, **Mosiya** 26:29.

Vuma izono zakho, kungenjalo uzo-za ubuhlungu bezijeziso, **Mf&V** 19:20. Abaphendukile bazozivuma futhi bazi-shiye izono zabo, **Mf&V** 58:43. INkosi inomhawu kulabo abavuma izono zabo ngezinhliziyi ezithobekileyo, **Mf&V** 61:2. INkosi iyazixolela izono zalabo abazivumayo futhi becala intethelelo, **Mf&V** 64:7.

Ukuvumelana. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* IBandla likaJesu Kristu; Ukusekela abaholi beBandla

Ngumgomo amalungu eBandla ase-kela ngawo labo ababiziwe ukuba base-benze eBandleni, futhi asekelwa ngawo izinqumo zeBandla ezinga ukuseke-lwa yibo, ngokuvamile okukhonziswa ngokuphakamisa isandla sokunene.

UJesu Kristu umi njengenhloko ye-Bandla Lakhe. Ngokubahola ngoMoya oNgcwele, ubonisa abaholi beBandla ezenzweni kanye nasezinqumweni ezi-balulekile. Kodwa, wonke amalungu

eBandla anegunya futhi nelungelo lokusekela noma lokungasekeli izenzo kanye nezinqumo zabaholi babo.

Bonke abantu baphendula ngazwi li-nye, **Eks. 24:3** (Num. 27:18–19).

AbaPhostoli kanye namagosa bahlangana ngokuvumelana, **IzE. 15:25**.

Akukho muntu okufanele agcotshwe ngaphandle kwevoti lebandla, **Mf&V 20:65–66**. Zonke izinto kufanele zenziwe ngokuvumelana, **Mf&V 26:2** (Mf&V 28:13). Konke makwenziwe ngokuvumelana okuhlangene, **Mf&V 104:21**.

Ukuvuna

Imibhalo engcwele kwesinye isikhathi isebenzisa igama elithi *ukuvunwa* ngokulinganisa ukusho ukuletha abantu eBandleni, okungumbuso kaNkulunkulu emhlabeni, noma ukusho isikhathi sokwahlulelwa, njengesikhathi sokuZa kwesiBili kukaJesu Kristu.

Ukuvuna kudlulile, ihlobo liphelile, thina asisindisiwe, **Jer. 8:20** (Mf&V 56:16).

Ukuvuna kukhulu, kodwa izisebenzi ziyingcosana, **Math. 9:37**. Ukuvuna kungukuphela komhlaba, **Math. 13:39**. Lokho umuntu akuhlwaneyelayo, lokho uyokuvuna, **Gal. 6:7–9** (Mf&V 6:33).

Insimu imhlophe isilungele ukuvunwa, **Mf&V 4:4**. Ukuvuna kudlule, nemimoya yenu ayisindisiwe, **Mf&V 45:2**. Isikhathi sesivuno sifikile, futhi izwi lami kufanele lifezeke, **Mf&V 101:64**.

Ukuwa kuka-Adamu no-Eva.

Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Adamu; Eva; Fayu, Impilo yasemhlabeni; Hlawula, Inhlawulo; Hlenga, Ohlengiweyo, Ukuhlengwa; Isu lokuhlengwa; Jesu Kristu; Ukufa komoya; Ukufa komzimba; Umuntu wemvelo

Yindlela okwenzeka ngayo ukuba abantu babe ngabafayo kulomhlaba. Ngesikhathi u-Adamu kanye no-Eva bedla isithelo esasenqatshelwe, baba ngabafayo, okungukuthi, baba ngaphansi kwesono kanye nokufa. U-Adamu waba “yinyama yokuqala” emhlabeni (Mose

3:7). Isambulo sezinsuku zokugcina siyakucacisa ukuthi ukuwa kuyisibusiso futhi nokuthi u-Adamu kanye no-Eva kufanele bahlonishwe njengabazali bokuqala babo bonke abantu.

Ukuwa kwaba yinqubeko edingekile ekuqhubekeleni phambili komuntu. Ngenxa yokuthi uNkulunkulu wayazi ukuthi ukuwa kwakuzokwenzeka, wayehlelele umSindisi empilweni eyandulela eyasemhlabeni. UJesu Kristu weza esikhathini esimaphakathi ukuze azohlawulela ukuwa kuka-Adamu futhi nezono zabantu ngabanye uma umuntu ephenduka.

Mhla udla kuwo uyokufa nokufa, **Gen. 2:17** (Mose 3:17). Wathatha isithelo sawo, futhi wadla, **Gen. 3:6** (Mose 4:12).

Njengoba bonke ku-Adamu befa, ngisho ngokunjalo kuKristu bonke bayophiliswa, **I Kor. 15:22**.

Bonke abantu babesesimweni sokulahleka kanye nesokuwa, **1 Nepi 10:6**. Indlela ilungisiwe kusuka ekuweni komuntu, **2 Nepi 2:4**. Emva kokuba u-Adamu kanye no-Eva sebesidlile isithelo esingavunyelwe, bakhishelwa ngaphandle kweNsimu yase-Edene, **2 Nepi 2:19**. U-Adamu wawa ukuze abantu babekhona, **2 Nepi 2:15–26**. Umuntu wemvelo uyisitha kuNkulunkulu, futhi selokhu abayiso kusukela ngokuwa kuka-Adamu, **Mosiya 3:19**. U-Aroni wafundisa ubaba kaLamoni ngokuwa, **Alima 22:12–14**. Kufanele kube nenhlawulo eyenziwayo uma kungenjalo bonke abantu bawile futhi balahlekile, **Alima 34:9**. Abazali bethu bokuqala basuswa ngokomzimba nangokomoya lapho kukhona khona iNkosi, **Alima 42:2–15** (Hel. 14:16). Ngenxa yokuwa imvelo yethu isibe nobubi, **Etere 3:2**.

Ngokuphambuka kulemithetho engcwele abantu baba ngabawileyo, **Mf&V 20:20** (Mf&V 29:34–44).

Njengoba niwile ningahlengwa, **Mose 5:9–12**. Ngenxa yesiphambeko kweza ukuwa, **Mose 6:59**. Abantu bayojeziswa ngezono zabo uqobo, **Bha. Kho. 1:2**.

Ukuxabana. *Bheka isihloko esithi Umbango*

Ukuxolelwa, Xolela. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Hlawula, Inhlawulo; Ukungcweliswa*

Wukuthethelelwa ekujeziseleni isonothi kuthiwe awunacala. Umuntu uyaxolelwa ngomusa womSindisi ngokholo Kuye. Lolu khohlo lukhonjiswa wukuphenduka kanye nokuthobela imithetho nezimiso zevangeli. INhlawulo kaJesu Kristu ivumela abantu ukuba baphenduke futhi baxolelwe noma bathelelwe ekujeziseleni abebezokuthola ukuba ibingekho.

U-Israyeli uyoxolelwa wonke eNkosi ni, **Isaya** 45:25.

Akusibo abawuzwayo kodwa abawenzayo umthetho abayoxolelwa, **Roma** 2:13. Umuntu uxolelwa ngegazi likaKristu, **Roma** 5:1–2, 9. Niyaxolelwa egameni leNkosi uJesu, **I Kor.** 6:11. Sixolelwe ngomusa wakhe, siyokwenziwa izindlalifa, **Thithu** 3:7. U-Abrahama ubaba wethu akaxolelwanga ngemisebenzi na, **Jak.** 2:21. Umuntu uxolelwa ngemisebenzi, futhi hhayi ngokholo kuphela, **Jak.** 2:14–26.

Ngomthetho ayikho inyama exolelwayo, **2 Nefi** 2:5. Incekuyami elungileyo iyoxolela abaningi, ngokuba iyothwala ububi babo, **Mosiya** 14:11 (Isaya 53:11). Ningasho ukuthi izingubo zenu sezihlaziwe ngoKristu na, **Alima** 5:27.

Ukuxolelwa ngomusa kaJesu Kristu kuliqiniso, **Mf&V** 20:30–31 (Mf&V 88:39).

NgoMoya awunacala, **Mose** 6:60.

Ukuza kwesibili kukaJesu

Kristu. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Gogi; Harmagedoni; Izimpawu zezikhathi; Jesu Kristu; Magogi*

Ekuqaleni kwemiNyaka eyiNkulungwane, uKristu uzobuya emhlabeni. Lesi sehlakalo sizokhomba ukuphela kokuvivinywa kwasemhlabeni kulomhlaba. Abakhohlakeleyo bazosuswa emhlabeni futhi abalungileyo bazohlithwa efwinini ngesikhathi umhlaba uhlanzwa. Nakuba engekho umuntu owazi

kahle hle ukuthi uKristu uzoza nini okwesibili, usesinike izimpawu zokuba sizibheke ezikhombisa ukuthi isikhathi sesiyasondela (**Math.** 24; **JS**—**Math.** 1).

Ngiyazi ukuthi umHlengi wami uyomangosuku lokugcina emhlabeni, **Jobe** 19:25. Kimi wonke amadol ayokhothama, zonke izilimi ziyofunga, **Isaya** 45:23 (Mf&V 88:104). INdodana yoMuntu yeza namafu asezulwini, **Dan.** 7:13 (**Math.** 26:64; **Luka** 21:25–28). Bayobheka kimi abamgwazileyo, **Zak.** 12:10. Omunye uyothi, Ziyini lezi zilonda ezisezandleni zakho na, **Zak.** 13:6 (Mf&V 45:51). Ngubani ongamelana nosuku lokuza kwakhe na? ngokuba unjengomlilo ocwengisisayo, **Mal.** 3:2 (3 **Nefi** 24:2; Mf&V 128:24).

INdodana yoMuntu iyoza isenkazimulweni kaYise, **Math.** 16:27 (**Math.** 25:31). Lolo suku nalelohora akekho olaziyo, nguBaba kuphela, **Math.** 24:36 (Mf&V 49:7; **JS**—**Math.** 1:38–48). LoJesu uyokuza kanjalo njengalokho nombonile eya ezulwini, **Ize.** 1:11. INkosi uqobo iyokwehla ivela ezulwini, **I Thes.** 4:16. Usuku lweNkosi luyozakujengesela ebusuku, **II Petru** 3:10. INkosi iza nabaNgcwele bayo abayizinkulungwane eziyishumi, **Juda** 1:14. Uza namafu; wonke amehlho ayombona, **IsAmb.** 1:7.

UJesu uyoma ukwahlulela umhlaba, **3 Nefi** 27:14–18.

Lungiselelani, lungiselela, ngokuba iNkosi isiseduze, **Mf&V** 1:12. Ngizozambula ezulwini ngamandla, futhi ngihlale nabantu emhlabeni iminyaka eyinkulungwane, **Mf&V** 29:9–12. Phakamisa izwi lakho ushumaye ukuuphenduka, ulungiselela indlela yeNkosi ukuza kwayo kwesibili, **Mf&V** 34:5–12. NginguJesu Kristu, futhi ngizozakumelini lami ngokuzumayo, **Mf&V** 36:8 (Mf&V 133:2). Usuku luyezakulapho niyongibona khona, futhi nazi ukuthi nginguye, **Mf&V** 38:8. Lowo ongesabayoyobe ebheke phambili elindele izibonakaliso zokuza kweNdodana yoMuntu, **Mf&V** 45:39. Ubuso beNkosi buyokwembulwa, **Mf&V** 88:95. Usuku olukhulu

nolwesabekayo lweNkosi seluseduza-ne, **Mf&V** 110:16. Nxa umSindisi ebonakaliswa siyombona njengoba enjalo, **Mf&V** 130:1. UmSindisi uyoma phakathi kwabantu bakhe futhi uyobusa, **Mf&V** 133:25. Ubani lona owehla ephuma kuNkulunkulu ezulwini nezingubo ezibomvu na?, **Mf&V** 133:46 (Isaya 63:1).

Ukuzikhethela ngokukhululeka.

Bheka isihloko esithi Ilungelo lokukhetha

Ukuzikhukhumeza. *Bheka futhi*

isihloko eithi Imali; Ingebo; Ize, Okuyize; Othobekileyo, Ukuzithoba; Ukuthanda okomhlaba

Wukuntuleka noma wukungabikho kokuthobeka noma kokufundiseka. Ukuzikhukhumeza kwenza abantu baphikisane omunye nomunye futhi noNkulunkulu. Umuntu ozazisayo uzibeka ngaphezulu kwabantu abaseduze naye futhi ulandela intando yakhe kunentando kaNkulunkulu. Ukuzidla, umona, ukuba lukhuni kwenhliziyo, kanye nokuzikhukhumeza nakho futhi kuyisimilo somuntu ozazisayo.

Qaphela ukuba ungayikhohlwa iNkosi hleze inhliziyo yakho iphakame, **Dut.** 8:11–14. Ukuzidla nokuzikhukhumeza ngiyakuzonda, **IzA.** 8:13 (IzA. 6:16–17). Ukuzidla kwandulela ukubhujiswa, **IzA.** 16:18. Usuku lweNkosi luyokuba phezu kwabazidlayo, **Isaya** 2:11–12 (2 Nefi 12:11–12). Ukuzidla kwenhliziyo yakho kukukhohlisile, **Ob.** 1:3. Bonke abazidlayo bayokuba njengamabibi, **Mal.** 4:1 (1 Nefi 22:15; 3 Nefi 25:1; **Mf&V** 29:9).

Lowo oyoziphakamisa uyokwehliswa, **Math.** 23:12 (**Mf&V** 101:42). UNkulunkulu umelana nabazidlayo, **I Petru** 5:5.

Isakhiwo esikhulu nesivulekile kwakuwukuzidla komhlaba, **1 Nefi** 11:36 (1 Nefi 12:18). Uma sebefundile bacabanga ukuthi bahlakaniphile, **2 Nefi** 9:28–29. Niphakeme ekuzidleni kwezinhliziyo zenu, **Jakobe** 2:13, 16 (Alima 4:8–12). Nisusiwe ukuzidla na, **Alima** 5:28. Ukuzidla okukhulu kwase kunge ezinhliziyweni zabantu, **Hel.** 3:33–36.

Bashesha kangakanani abantwana babantu ukuphakama ngokuzidla, **Hel.** 12:4–5. Ukuzidla kwalesi sizwe kulethe ukubhujiswa kwaso, **Moro.** 8:27.

Qaphelani ukuzikhukhumeza, hleze nibe njengamaNefi, **Mf&V** 38:39. Phezani kukho konke ukuzikhukhumeza nokuzidla kwenu, **Mf&V** 88:121.

Ukuzila ukudla, Zila ukudla. *Bheka*

futhi isihloko esithi Inhlalakahle; Izenzo zomusa, Ukwenza izenzo zomusa; Mpofu; Umnikelo

Wukuyeka ngokuzenzela ukudla noma ukuphuza ngenhloso yokusondela eNkosini futhi nokucela izibusiso Zayo. Uma abantu ngabanye futhi namaviyo ezila ukudla, kufanele futhi akhuleke ukuze aqonde intando kaNkulunkulu futhi ukuze akhulise amandla omoya. Ukuzila ukudla yilokhu kwaba wumkhuba wabakholwayo beginiso.

EBandleni namhlanje, usuku olulodwa lweSabatha enyangeni ngayinye lubekwa eceleni ngenhloso yokuzila ukudla. Ngalesi sikhathi, amalungu eBandla aphila ngaphandle kokudla noma amanzi isikhathi esithile. Emva kwalokho banikela eBandleni ngemali abebezoyichitha kulokho kudla. Lemali ibizwa ngokuthi wumnikelo wokuzila ukudla. IBandla lisebenzisa iminikelo yokuzila ukudla ukuze lisize abampofu kanye nabasweleyo.

Sazila futhi samfuna uNkulunkulu wethu, **Ezra** 8:21–23, 31. Ngazila futhi ngakhuleka kuNkulunkulu wasezulwini, **Neh.** 1:4. Ngizileleni ukudla ningadli ningaphuzi izinsuku ezintathu, **Esteri** 4:16. Umoya wami ngawuthobisa ngokuzila ukudla, **AmaH.** 35:13. Akusikho yini lokhu ukuzila ukudla engikukhethileyo na, **Isaya** 58:3–12. Ngabhekisa ubuso bami kuyo iNkosi uNkulunkulu, ukuba ngifune ngokukhuleka, ngokuzila ukudla, **Dan.** 9:3. Phendukelani kimi ngenhliziyo yenu yonke, futhi nangokuzila ukudla, **Joweli** 2:12. Abantu baseNinive bakholwa nguNkulunkulu, futhi bamemezela ukuzila ukudla, **Jona** 3:5.

UJesu wazila ukudla izinsuku ezingamashumi amane, **Math.** 4:2 (Eks. 34:28; I AmaKh. 19:8; Luka 4:1–2). Ungabonakali kubantu ukuthi uzilile ukudla, **Math.** 6:18 (3 Nefi 13:16). Loluhlobo aluphumi ngaphandle kokuba kube ngokukhuleka nokuzila ukudla, **Math.** 17:21.

Qhubekani ekuzileni ukudla futhi nasekukhulekeni, **Omini** 1:26 (4 Nefi 1:12). Baqala ukuzila ukudla, futhi nokukhuleka eNkosini uNkulunkulu wabo, **Mosiya** 27:22. Ngizilile ukudla futhi ngakhuleka izinsuku eziningi ukuze ngizazi lezizinto, **Alima** 5:46. Abantwana baNkulunkulu bahlanganyela ekuzileni ukudla kanye nasemkhulekweni onamandla, **Alima** 6:6. Amadodana kaMosiya ayezinikele kaningi ekukhulekeni kanye nasekuzileni ukudla, **Alima** 17:3, 9. Isikhathi sokuzila ukudla kanye nesokukhuleka salandela ukufa kwamaNefi amaningi, **Alima** 28:5–6. Bazila ukudla kakhulu futhi bakhuleka kakhulu, **Alima** 45:1 (Hel. 3:35).

Makuthi ukudla kwakho kulungiswe ngobumhlophe benhliziyo ukuze ukuzila kwakho kuphelele, **Mf&V** 59:13–14. Niyohubeka nokukhuleka nokuzila ukudla, **Mf&V** 88:76.

Ukwahlukaniselwa. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Biza, Obizwe nguNkulunkulu, Ubizo; UkuBekwa iZandla

Wukukhethwa futhi ungceliselwe izinhloso ezilungileyo. Lokhu kubekwa kungokomsebenzi othile phakathi eBandleni okwenziwa ngokubekwa kwezandla yilowo onegunya elifanele. Yilabo abengamela imigwamanda yobuphristi kuphela abathola izikhiye ngesikhathi behlukaniselwa ubizo. Abantu abehlukaniselwa izikhundla ngaphandle komongameli bemigwamanda yobuphristi bangathola isibusiso sobuphristi, kodwa akukho zikhiye ezinikwa naleso sibusiso.

Ngahlukaniseleni uBarnaba noSawulu ukuba basebenze, **IzE.** 13:2–3.

Abanye ababhishobhi kufanele

bahlukaniselwe ubizo, **Mf&V** 68:14. Umbhishobhi, umahluleli wabo bonke, uyokwahlukaniselwa kulobu bufundisi, **Mf&V** 107:17, 74.

Indoda kufanele ibizwe nguNkulunkulu, ngesiphrofetho, nangokubekwa izandla, **Bha. Kho.** 1:5.

UkwaHlulelwa kokuGcina.

Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Beka icala, Ukubekwa icala; Hlulela, Ukwahlulela; Jesu Kristu—UmaHluleli

WukwaHlulelwa kokuGcina okuzokwenzeka emva koVuko. UNkulunkulu, ngoJesu Kristu, uzokwahlulela umuntu ngamunye ukunquma inkazimulo yaphakade azoyithola. Lokhu kwahlulelwa kuzobe kumiswe ekuthobeleni komuntu ngamunye imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu, kuhlanganisa nokwemukela kwakhe umnikelo wenhlawulo kaJesu Kristu.

UBaba unike iNdodana konke ukwahlulela, **Joh.** 5:22. Sonke siyokuma phambi kwesihlalo sokwahlulela sikaKristu, **Roma** 14:10. Abafileyo bahlulelwa ngalezo zinto ezazibhaliweyo, **IsAmb.** 20:12 (**Mf&V** 128:6–7).

Uyo lethwa ekwahlulelweni ngakho konke ukwenza kwakho, **1 Nefi** 10:20. AbaPhostoli abaliShumi namBili kanye nabafundi abalishumi nambili abangamaNefi bayokwahlulela abakwa-Israeli, **1 Nefi** 12:9–10 (**Mf&V** 29:12). Bonke kufanele bavele phambi kwesihlalo sokwahlulela soNgcwele, **2 Nefi** 9:15. Zilungiseleleni lolosuku olukhazimulayo, **2 Nefi** 9:46. Ningazibona seniphambi kwesihlalo sokuthetha amacala sikaNkulunkulu na, **Alima** 5:17–25. UJesu Kristu uyoma ukuba ahlulele umhlaba, **3 Nefi** 27:16.

INkosi iyokwehlela phansi nesiqalekiso ukuzokwahlulela abangamesabi uNkulunkulu, **Mf&V** 133:2.

Ukweba, Yeba

Wukuthatha into ethile komunye ngokungathembeki noma ngokungavumelekile. INkosi selokhu yahlala ibayala njalo abantwana Bayo ukuba bangebi

(Eks. 20:15; Math. 19:18; 2 Nefi 26:32; Mosiya 13:22; Mf&V 59:6).

Zibekeleni ingcebo ezulwini, lapho amasela engafohli khona noma ebe, **Math.** 6:19–21.

Ukwehlulwa kwamaNefi kweza ngenxa yokuzidla, ingcebo, ukuphanga, ukweba, **Hel.** 4:12.

Lowo owebayo futhi owenqaba ukuphenduka uyokhishelwa ngaphandle, **Mf&V** 42:20. Labo abebayo bayolethwa emthethweni wezwe, **Mf&V** 42:84–85.

Ukwemukelwa. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Abantwana baKristu; Abrahama—Inzalo ka-Abrahama; Amadodana namadodakazi kaNkulunkulu; Israyeli

Imibhalo engcwele ikhuluma ngezinhlolo ezimbili zokwemukelwa.

(1) Umuntu ongeyena owozalo luka-Israyeli uba yilungu lomndeni ka-Abrahama nendlu ka-Israyeli ngokuba nokholo kuJesu Kristu, ngokuphenduka, ngokubhabhadiswa ngokucwiliswa, futhi nangokuthola uMoya oyiNgcwele (2 Nefi 31:17–18; Mf&V 84:73–74; Abr. 2:6, 10–11).

(2) Bonke abathole izimiso ezisindisayo zevangeli baba ngamadodana namadodakazi kaJesu Kristu ngokuqhubeka nokuhlonipha imiyalelo Yakhe (Roma 8:15–17; Gal. 3:24–29; 4:5–7; Mosiya 5:7–8).

Ukwenyuka. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Jesu Kristu; Ukuza kwesibili kukaJesu Kristu

Ukuhamba ngokusemthethweni komSindisi emhlabeni, sekuphele izinsuku ezingamashumi amane emuva kokuVuka Kwakhe. UkwNyuka kwenzeka endaweni ethile eNtabeni yemiNqumo phambi kwabafundi bakhe (Marku 16:19; Luka 24:51). Ngaso leso sikhathi izingelosi ezimbili ezazivela ezulwini zafakaza ukuthi ngesikhathi esizayo iNkosi iyobuya “njengalokho nimbonile eya ezulwini” (IzE. 1:9–12).

Ukwesaba. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Isibindi, Ukuba nezibindi; Ukholo; Ukuhlonipha

Ukwesaba kungaba nezincazelo ezimbili: (1) ukwesaba uNkulunkulu wukuhlonipha futhi nokumesaba futhi nokuthobela imiyalelo Yakhe; (2) ukwesaba umuntu, izingozi zasemhlabeni, ubuhlungu, futhi nobubi wukwesaba izinto ezinjalo futhi nokuba novalo lwazo.

Ukwesaba uNkulunkulu: Impela ukumesaba uNkulunkulu akukho kulendawo, **Gen.** 20:11. Woyesaba iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho, **Dut.** 6:13 (Josh. 24:14; I Sam. 12:24). Sebenzelani iNkosi ngokwesaba, **AmaH.** 2:11. Ukumesaba uNkulunkulu kungukuqala kokuhlanipha, **AmaH.** 111:10. Yesabe iNkosi futhi udede ebubini, **IzA.** 3:7. Kuyokuba kuhle kulabo abamesabayo uNkulunkulu, **Shum.** 8:12.

Fezani ukusindiswa kwenu ngokwesaba nangokuthuthumela, **Fil.** 2:12. Mesabeni uNkulunkulu, futhi nimnike inkazimulo, **IsAmb.** 14:7 (Mf&V 88:104).

Abaphrofethi babevusa abantu njalonzalo ukubagcina ekwesabeni iNkosi, **Enoshe** 1:23. U-Alima kanye namadodana kaMosiya bawela emhlabeni, ngokuba ukwesaba iNkosi kweza kubo, **Alima** 36:7. Fezani ukusindiswa kwenu ngokwesaba nangokuthuthumela, **Morm.** 9:27.

Yilabo abangangesabi engizobaphazamisa futhi ngibenze bavezezele, **Mf&V** 10:56. Lowo ongesabayo uyobe ebheke phambili elindele izibonakaliso zokuza kweNdodana yoMuntu, **Mf&V** 45:39.

Ukwesaba umuntu: Ungesabi, ngokuba nginawe, **Gen.** 26:24 (Isaya 41:10). INkosi inathi: ningabesabi, **Num.** 14:9. Ungesabi: ngokuba abanathi baningi, **II AmaKh.** 6:16. Angiyukukwesaba inyama engangenza kona, **AmaH.** 56:4. Ningesabi ukusolwa ngabantu, **Isaya** 51:7 (2 Nefi 8:7).

UNkulunkulu akasinikanga umoya wokwesaba, **II Thim.** 1:7. Uthando

olupheleleyo luyakuxosha ukwesaba, **I Joh.** 4:18 (Moro. 8:16).

Amadodana kaHelamani ayengakwesabi ukufa, **Alima** 56:46–48. Ukwesaba ukufa kugcwalisa izifuba zabakhohlakeleyo, **Morm.** 6:7. Ungakwesabi okunge-nziwa ngumuntu, **Moro.** 8:16.

Ubungamele wesabe abantu kunokulunkulu, **Mf&V** 3:7 (Mf&V 30:1, 11; 122:9). Ningesabi ukwenza okuhle, **Mf&V** 6:33. Noma wubani webandla lami akufanele esabe, **Mf&V** 10:55. Uma nikulungiselele ngeke nesabe, **Mf&V** 38:30. Zihlubuleni ukwesaba, **Mf&V** 67:10. Yibani nenjabulo, futhi ningesabi, ngokuba mina iNkosi nginani, **Mf&V** 68:6. Ningazesabi izitha zenu, **Mf&V** 136:17.

Ulaka. *Bheka isihloko esithi*
Intukuthelo

Ulimi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Izipho
zezilimi

Ngokusetshenziswa kwalo emibhahleni engcwele, igama elithi *ulimi* linezincazelo ezimbili: (1) Ngamagama, abhaliwe noma akhulunywayo, ahlanganiswa ndawonye ngezindlela ezithile ukuze kwaziswe ulwazi, imicabango, kanye nemiqondo. Indlela esisebenzisa ngayo ulimi ikhombisa ukuthi sicabanga kanjani ngoNkulunkulu kanye nabanye abantu. EkuZeni kwesiBili kukaJesu Kristu iNkosi izonika bonke abantu ulimi olumsulwa (Zef. 3:8–9). (2) *Ulimi* lusho futhi izilimi kanye nabantu. Ekugcineni, amadolo onke ayokhothama futhi izilimi zonke ziyovuma kuNkulunkulu (Isaya 45:23; Roma 14:11).

Ngamagama, abhaliwe noma akhulunywayo: Umhlaba wonke wawunolimi lunye, **Gen.** 11:1. INkosi yaluphambanisa ulimi lomhlaba wonke, **Gen.** 11:4–9.

Yilowo nalowo wabenza bekhuluma ngolimi lwakubo, **IzE.** 2:1–6.

INkosi ikhuluma nabantu ngokolimi lwabo, **2 Nefi** 31:3 (Mf&V 1:24). UBenjamin wafundisa amadodana akhe ulimi loyise, ukuze babe ngamadoda anokuqonda, **Mosiya** 1:2–5.

Lowo ulimi lwakhe olumnene futhi olwakhayo ungokaNkulunkulu uma ethobela izimiso zami, **Mf&V** 52:16. Ni-jwayelane nezilimi, nezindlela zokukhuluma, nabantu, **Mf&V** 90:15.

U-Adamu nabantwana bakhe babenolimi olwalumsulwa lungangcolile, **Mose** 6:5–6, 46. UNkulunkulu wanika u-Enoke amandla amakhulu olimi, **Mose** 7:13.

Lusho futhi izilimi kanye nabantu: Londa ulimi lwakho kokubi, **AmaH.** 34:13 (I Petru 3:10). Ogcina umlomo wakhe kanye nolimi lwakhe uzilonda ezinkathazweni, **IzA.** 21:23.

Uma umuntu engalubambi ulimi lwakhe, inkolo yalowo muntu iyize, **Jak.** 1:26. Uma umuntu engoni ngezwi, lowo ungumuntu epheleleyo, **Jak.** 3:1–13. Ivangeli lizoshunyayelwa kuzo zonke izizwe, izihlobo, izilimi, kanye nabantu, **IsAmb.** 14:6–7 (2 Nefi 26:13; Mosiya 3:13, 20; Mf&V 88:103; 112:1).

INkosi ivumela zonke izizwe, ngobuzwe kanye nangolimi lwazo, ukuba zilifundise izwi layo, **Alima** 29:8. Lezi zingcwephe ziyokuya kuzo zonke izizwe, izihlobo, izilimi, kanye nabantu, **Alima** 37:4.

Thola izwi lami, futhi emva kwalokho ulimi lwakho luyokuqaqeka, **Mf&V** 11:21. Wonke umuntu uyokuzwa ukuphelela kwevangeli ngolimi lwakhe, **Mf&V** 90:11.

ULwandle oluBomvu. *Bheka futhi*
isihloko esithi Mose

Ngamanzi aphakathi kweGibithe kanye ne-Arabhiya. Amagebe awo amabili angasenyakatho enza umncele wosebe lolwandle lwengasiQhingi yaseSinayi. INkosi yahlukanisa uLwandle oluBomvu ngesimangaliso ukuze abakwa-Israyeli ngaphansi kokuholwa ngu-Mose bakwazi ukudlula emhlabathini owomileyo (Eks. 14:13–31; Heb. 11:29). Ukuhlukaniswa kolwandle nguMose kuyaqiniswa esambulweni sezinsuku zokugcina (1 Nefi 4:2; Hel. 8:11; Mf&V 8:3; Mose 1:25).

ULwandle olungenaMpilo

Wulwandle olunosa woti olusekugcineni kweningizimu yesiGodi saseJordan. Lwalaziwa futhi ngokuthi wuLwandle olunoSawoti. Ubuso balo cishe bungamamitha angamakhulu amathathu namashumi ayisishiyagalolunye nannhlanu ngezansi koLwandle lwaseMediteleniyani. Imizi yaseSodoma, eGomora, futhi neyaseSowari noma eBela yayise-duze nogu lwalo (Gen. 14:2-3).

Ukugcwalisa isiphrofetho futhi njengolunye lwezimpawu zokuZa kwesi-Bili kukamSindisi, amanzi oLwandle olungenaMpilo azokwelashwa, futhi impilo izoba khona lapho (Hez. 47:8-9).

Ulwazi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi*

Iqiniso; Ukuhlakanipha; Ukuqonda

Wukuqonda kanye nokubamba, ikakhulukazi iqiniso njengoba lifundiswa noma liqiniswa nguMoya.

INKosi inguNkulunkulu wolwazi, **I Sam.** 2:3. INKosi iphelele olwazini, **Jobe** 37:16. Ukuqala kolwazi ngukuyesaba iNKosi, **IzA.** 1:7. Lowo onolwazi uyawabamba amazwi akhe, **IzA.** 17:27. Umhlaba uyogcwala ukuyazi iNKosi, **Isaya** 11:9 (2 Nefi 21:9; 30:15).

Nisisusile isikhiye solwazi, **Luka** 11:52. Uthando lukaKristu ludlula ukwazi, **Ef.** 3:19. Yengezani okholweni ukulunga, futhi nasekulungeni ulwazi, **II Petru** 1:5.

UNefi wayenolwazi olukhulu lobuhle bukaNkulunkulu, **1 Nefi** 1:1. Bayofinyelela olwazini lomHlengi wabo, **2 Nefi** 6:11. Abalungileyo bayoba nolwazi olupheleleyo lokulunga kwabo, **2 Nefi** 9:14. UMoya unika ulwazi, **Alima** 18:35. Ulwazi lwakho luphelele kuleyonto, **Alima** 32:34. AmaLamani ayoletswa olwazini oluyiqiniso lomHlengi wawo, **Hel.** 15:13. Ningazi ngolwazi olupheleleyo ukuthi kungokwaNkulunkulu, **Moro.** 7:15-17.

AbaNgcwele bayothola amagugu amakhulu olwazi, **Mf&V** 89:19. Ulwazi olukhulu luwukhulisa kahulu umoya, **Mf&V** 121:42. Kulowo okunikwe kuye izikhiye zobuphristi obungcwele

akukho ubunzima ekutholeni ulwazi lwamaqiniso, **Mf&V** 128:11. Uma umuntu ethola ulwazi kulempilo, unenzuzo emhlabeni ozayo, **Mf&V** 130:19. Ngeke kwenzeke ukuba umuntu asindiswe engenalo ulwazi, **Mf&V** 131:6.

Umalusi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi*
Jesu Kristu; UmaLusi omuHle

Ngokwesifanekiso, ngumuntu onakekela abantwana beNkosi.

INKosi ingumalusi wami, **AmaH.** 23:1. Abelusi kufanele baphe umhlambi, **Hez.** 34:2-3.

UmaLusi omuHle. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Jesu Kristu

UJesu Kristu ungumaLusi omuHle. Ngokufanekisa, abalandeli Bakhe bafana nezimvu uJesu azibhekayo.

INKosi ingumalusi wami, **AmaH.** 23:1. Uyokondla umhlambi wakhe njengomalusi, **Isaya** 40:11. Ngizozifuna kanjalo izimvu zami, **Hez.** 34:12.

Ngingumalusi omuhle, **Joh.** 10:14-15. UJesu uyilowo malusi omkhulu wezimvu, **Heb.** 13:20.

Uyazibala izimvu zakhe futhi ziyamazi, **1 Nefi** 22:25. Umalusi omuhle uyani-biza egameni lakhe, elinguKristu, **Alima** 5:38, 60. Kuyokuba nomhlambi owodwa, kanye nomalusi oyedwa, **3 Nefi** 15:21 (Joh. 10:16).

Umama. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi*
Abazali; Eva; Umndeni

Yibizo eligcwele elibhekiswe kowesifazane ozala noma othola abantwana. Omama bayalekelela eswini likaNkulunkulu ngokuletha imizimba efayo yabantwana bemimoya kaNkulunkulu.

U-Adamu wabiza umfazi wakhe ngo-Eva, ngoba wayengunina wabo bonke abaphilayo, **Gen.** 3:20 (Mose 4:26). Hlonipha uyihlo nonyoko, **Eks.** 20:12 (Ef. 6:1-3; Mosiya 13:20). Ungawushiya umthetho kanyoko, **IzA.** 1:8. Umuntu oyisiwula udelela unina, **IzA.** 15:20 (IzA. 10:1). Ungamdeleli unyoko lapho esemdala, **IzA.** 23:22. Abantwana bakhe nomyeni

wakhe bayasukuma bambusise futhi bambize ngokuthi ngobusisiwe futhi umyeni wakhe uyamdumisa, **IzA.** 31:28.

Unina kaJesu wema eceleni kwesiphambano, **Joh.** 19:25–27.

Amabutho amaLamani ayizinkulungwane ezimbili ayefundiswe ngomama bawo, **Alima** 56:47 (Alima 57:21).

UMama wethu ohlonishwa kakhulu u-Eva wayephakathi kwabakhulu nabanamandla iNkosi eyabafundisa ezweni lemimoya, **Mf&V** 138:38–39.

Umbango. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Ukuvukela*

Yingxabano, yimpikiswano, futhi nemibango. Umbango, ikakhulu phakathi kwamalungu eBandla leNkosi noma phakathi kwamalungu omndeni, awuyijabulisi iNkosi.

Makungabikho ukuxabana phakathi kwami nawe, **Gen.** 13:8. Ukuzikhukhumeza kubanga umbango, **IzA.** 13:10.

Uma kukhona onombango nomunye, thethelelanani njengoba noKristu anithethelela, **Kol.** 3:13. Gwema imibuzo yobuwula kanye nombango, **Thithu** 3:9.

INkosi iyala abantu ukuba bangabangi omunye nomunye, **2 Nefi** 26:32. Aniyukuvumela abantwana benu ukuba balwe futhi babange omunye nomunye, **Mosiya** 4:14. Alima wayala ukuba kungabi nambango phakathi kwamalungu eBandla, **Mosiya** 18:21. USathane usabalalisa amahemuhemu kanye nemibango, **Hel.** 16:22. Udeveli ngubaba wemibango futhi uphehla abantu ukuba babange omunye nomunye, **3 Nefi** 11:29 (Mosiya 23:15).

Misa ivangeli lami, ukuze ingabi bikho imibango eminingi, **Mf&V** 10:62–64. Phezani ukubanga omunye nomunye, **Mf&V** 136:23.

Umbhabhadisi. *Bheka isihloko esithi Johane umBhabhadisi*

Umbhabhadiso wabantwana abasebancane. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Abantwana, Umntwana; Bhabhadisa,*

Umbhabhadiso—Umbhabhadiso akusiwo owabantwana abasancelayo; Insindiso—Insindiso yabantwana; Ukukwazi ukuziphendulela, Ukuphendula, Ukuziphendulela

Ngumkhuba ongadingekile woku-bhabhadisa abantwana abancane kanye nezingane ezingakafiki ebudaleni boku-kwazi ukuziphendulela, okuyiminyaka eyisishiyagalombili ubudala. INkosi ayiwuthandi umbhabhadiso wabantwana abasebancane (Moro. 8:10–21). Izingane zizalwa zimsulwa futhi zingenasono. USathane akanawo amandla okulinga izingane ezincane zize ziqale ukukwazi ukuziphendulela (Mf&V 29:46–47) ngakho-ke azinaso isidingo sokuphenduka noma sokubhabhadiswa. Izingane kufanele zibhabhadiswe uma sezineminyaka eyisishiyagalombili (Mf&V 68:25–27).

Umbhali

ITestamente eliDala kanye neliSha lisebenzisa lelizwi ngezindlela ezechukene kancane: (1) ETestamenteni eliDala, umsebenzi omkhulu wombhali kwakuwukukopisha imibhalo engcwele (Jer. 8:8). Ababhali baphathwa njalo eTestamenteni eliSha futhi kwesinye isikhathi babizwa ngokuthi yizazimthetho noma abafundisi bomthetho. Bawuthuthukisa umthetho ngemininingwane futhi babewusebenzisa ezimweni zesikhathi sabo (Math. 13:52; Marku 2:16–17; 11:17–18; Luka 11:44–53; 20:46–47).

Umbhishobhi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi UbuPhristi buka-Aroni*

Kusho “ukwengamela,” isikhundla noma umsebenzi oyisibopho. Umbhishobhi yisikhundla esimisiweyo ebu-Phristini buka-Aroni (Mf&V 20:67; 107:87–88), futhi umbhishobhi ungumahluleli wabantu bonke kwa-Israyeli (Mf&V 107:72, 74).

UMoya oNgcwele unenze abengameli, **Ize.** 20:28. Okufunekayo kumbhishobhi kubekwa obala, **I Thim.** 3:1–7 (Thithu 1:7).

Umbhishobhi kufanele agcotshwe, **Mf&V** 20:67. U-Edward Partridge kwakuzofanele asebenze njengombhishobhi eBandleni, **Mf&V** 41:9. Umbhishobhi kufanele ahlukane izipho zomoya, **Mf&V** 46:27, 29. Umphristi omkhulu angasebenza esikhundleni sikambhishobhi, **Mf&V** 68:14, 19 (**Mf&V** 107:17). Umbhishobhi ubekwa yiNkosi, **Mf&V** 72. Umbhishobhi kufanele anakekele abampofu, **Mf&V** 84:112. Umbhishobhi kufanele aphaathe zonke izinto zasemhlabeni, **Mf&V** 107:68. Umbhishobhi ungumongameli wobuPhristi buka-Aroni, **Mf&V** 107:87–88.

UmBhishobhi oweNgamele

NgoneGunya eliKhulu eBandleni Lonke. Unomthwalo wokubhekela inhla-lakahle yasemhlabeni yeBandla (**Mf&V** 107:68). UmBhishobhi oweNgamele kanye nabeluleki bakhe, nabo abaneGunya eliKhulu eBandleni Lonke, bengamele ubuPhristi buka-Aroni beBandla (**Mf&V** 68:16–17; 107:76, 87–88).

U-Edward Partridge kufanele agcotshwe njengombhishobhi, **Mf&V** 41:9. Ababhishobhi kufanele babizwe futhi bahlukaniselwe ubizo wubuMongameli bokuQala, **Mf&V** 68:14–15. Abe-sizukulwane sangempela sika-Aroni, abangamazibulo, banelungelo lokwengamela uma bebiziwe, bahlukaniselwa ubizo, futhi bagcotshwa wubuMongameli bokuQala, **Mf&V** 68:16, 18–20. Angaquliswa kuphela phambi kobuMongameli bokuQala, **Mf&V** 68:22–24 (**Mf&V** 107:82).

Umbhubhisi. *Bheka isihloko esithi*

Develi

USathane ungumbhubhisi.

INKosi ngeke ivumele umbhubhisi ukuba angene ezindlini zenu, **Eks.** 12:23.

Umbhubhisi uhamba phezu kwamanzi, **Mf&V** 61:19. Umlindi ngabe usisindisile isivini sami kumbhubhisi, **Mf&V** 101:51–54.

Umboni. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi*

Umprofethi; Urimi neThumimi

Ngumuntu ogunyazwe nguNkulunkulu ukuba abone ngamehlo omoya izinto uNkulunkulu azifihlile emhlabeni (Mose 6:35–38). Ungumambuli kanye nomphrofethi (Mosiya 8:13–16). ENcwadini kaMormoni, u-Amoni wafundisa uku-thi ngumboni kuphela owayengakwazi ukusebenzisa izihumushi ezithile, noma i-Urimi kanye neThumimi (Mosiya 8:13; 28:16). Umboni wazi okudlule, okwamanje, kanye nokuzayo. Emandulo, umphrofethi wayevame ukubizwa ngoku-thi ngumboni (I Sam. 9:9; II Sam. 24:11).

UJoseph Smith ungumboni omkhulu wezinsuku zokugcina (**Mf&V** 21:1; 135:3). Phezu kwalokho, ubuMongameli bokuQala kanye nomKhandlu wabayiShumi namBili basekelwa njengabaphrofethi, ababoni, kanye nabembuli.

Laba ngabantu abavukelayo abathi kubaboni, Ningabe nisabona; naku-baphrofethi, Ningabe nisaphrofetha, **Isaya** 30:9–10.

Umboni okhethekileyo ngizokumkhulisa enzalweni yokhalo lwakho, **2 Nefi** 3:6–15.

Nakhu ukuhlakanipha; yebo, ukuba ngumboni, umambuli, nomhumushi, nomphrofethi, **Mf&V** 107:92. INkosi yabeka uHyrum Smith ukuba abe ngumphrofethi, umboni, nomambuli ebandleni, **Mf&V** 124:91–94.

Umbono. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi*

Iphupho; Isambulo; UmBono wokuQala

Yisambulo esibonwayo sesehlakalo, somuntu, noma sento ethile ngamandla oMoya oNgcwele.

Izibonelo zemibono ebalulekile zihlanganisa lokhu okulandelayo: Umbono kaHezekeli wezinsuku zokugcina (Hez. 37–39), umbono kaStefanu kaJesu emi ngakwesonene sikaNkulunkulu (IzE. 7:55–56), isambulo sikaJohane ngokuphathelele nezinsuku zokugcina (IsAmb. 4–21), umbono kaLehi kanye nokaNefi womuthi wokuphila

(1 Nefi 8; 10–14), umbono ka-Alima omNcane wengilosu yeNkosi (Mosiya 27), umbono womfowabo kaJareda wabantu bonke abahlala emhlabeni (Etere 3:25), umbono wezinkazimulo (Mf&V 76), imibono eyanikwa uJoseph Smith kanye no-Oliver Cowdery eThempelini laseKirtland (Mf&V 110), umbono kaJoseph F. Smith wokuhlangwa kwabafileyo (Mf&V 138), umbono kaMose kaNkulunkulu kanye nendalo Yakhe (Mose 1), umbono ka-Enoke kaNkulunkulu (Mose 6–7), umBono kaJoseph Smith wokuQala (JS—uMl. 1).

Lapho kungekho mbono khona, abantu bayabhubha, **IzA.** 29:18. Izinsizwa ziyobona imibono, **Joweli** 2:28 (IzE. 2:17).

Usenginike ulwazi ngemibono, **2 Nefi** 4:23.

Wayeyisithunywa esasithunywe si-suka lapho kukhona khona uNkulunkulu, **JS—uMl.** 1:33. Sikholelwa kwisiphrofetho, kwisambulo, nakwimibono, **Bha. Kho.** 1:7.

UmBono wokuQala. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Smith, Joseph, omNcane; Ukubuyiselwa kwevangeli

Wukuvela kukaNkulunkulu uBaba kanye neNdodana Yakhe uJesu Kristu kumPhrofethi uJoseph Smith esixhoben semithi.

Ngentwasahlobo yangonyaka ka1820, uJoseph Smith omNcane wayephethe unyaka wakhe wobudala weshumi nesihlanu. Wayehlala nomndeni wakhe esigodini sasePalmyra, eNew York. Ibangana elifushane entshonalanga nekhaya lomndeni kwakukhona isixhoben semithi emikhulu. UJoseph waya kulendawo ukuyokhuleka kuNkulunkulu ukuze azi ukuthi yiliphi ibandla okwakuyilo. Wayezwisise kahle ngesikhathi efunda iBhayibheli ukuthi kwakufanele ayifune leyompandulo kuNkulunkulu (Jak. 1:5–6). Ukuphendula umkhuleko wakhe, uBaba kanye neNdodana bavela kuye futhi bamtshela ukuthi makangangeni nakwelilodwa lamabandla

angaleso sikhathi ayesemhlabeni, ngoba wonke ayengeyiwo (JS—uMl. 1:15–20). Lesi sehlakalo esingcwele saqala uchu-ngechunge lwezehlakalo ezazizoletha ukuBuyiselwa kwevangeli futhi neBandla leqiniso likaKristu.

Umbuso kaNkulunkulu noma umBuso waseZulwini. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* IBandla likaJesu Kristu; Inkazimulo yesilestiyali

Umbuso kaNkulunkulu osemhlabeni yiBandla likaJesu Kristu labaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina (Mf&V 65). Inhloso yeBandla wukulungiselela amalungu alo ukuba aphile njalonjalo embusweni wesilestiyali noma embusweni wasezulwini. Kodwa, imibhalo engcwele kwesinye isikhathi ibiza iBandla njengombuso wasezulwini, okusho ukuthi iBandla ngumbuso wasezulwini osemhlabeni.

IBandla likaJesu Kristu labaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina wumbuso kaNkulunkulu osemhlabeni, kodwa okwamanje likhawuliselwe embusweni wabefundisi. Ngesikhathi semiNyaka eyiNkulungwane, umbuso kaNkulunkulu uzoba ngowezokuphathwa kwezwe kanye nowabefundisi.

INkosi iyiNkosi phakade naphakade, **AmaH.** 10:16 (AmaH. 11:4). UNkulunkulu wasezulwini uyomisa umbuso ongasoze wachithwa, **Dan.** 2:44 (Mf&V 138:44).

Phendukani ngokuba umbuso wasezulwini ususondele, **Math.** 3:2 (Math. 4:17). Umbuso wakho mawuze, intando yakho mayenziwe emhlabeni, **Math.** 6:10. Funani kuqala umbuso kaNkulunkulu, **Math.** 6:33 (3 Nefi 13:33). Ngizokunika izikhiye zombuso, **Math.** 16:19. Zanini, nidle ifa lombuso eniwalungiselweyo, **Math.** 25:34. Mhla ngidla isidlo esingcwele nani embusweni kaBaba, **Math.** 26:26–29. Niyobabona bonke abaphrofethi embusweni kaNkulunkulu, **Luka** 13:28. Abangalungile abayikulidla ifa lombuso kaNkulunkulu, **I Kor.** 6:9. Inyama negazi akunakulidla ifa lombuso kaNkulunkulu, **I Kor.** 15:50.

Ngaphambi kokuba nifune ingcebo funani umbuso kaNkulunkulu, **Jakobe** 2:18. Ayikho into engcolileyo engadla ifa lombuso wezulu, **Alima** 11:37.

Ningaphumula nabo embusweni ka-Baba, **Mf&V** 15:6. Umbuso ungowenu, noma, izikhiye zebandla zinikiwe, **Mf&V** 42:69 (**Mf&V** 65:2). Sengathi umbuso kaNkulunkulu ungaqhubeka, ukuze umbuso wasezulwini uze, **Mf&V** 65:5–6. Izikhiye zalombuso ngeke nanini zithathwe kuwe, **Mf&V** 90:3. Labo abakwemukelayo njengontwana, bemukela umbuso wami, **Mf&V** 99:3. Liyobizwa kanje ibandla lami ngezinsuku zokugcina, ngisho IBandla likajesu Kristu labaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina, **Mf&V** 115:4. Amazulu avuleka, ngase ngibona umbuso wesilestiyali kaNkulunkulu, **Mf&V** 137:1–4.

Umbuso waseRoma. *Bheka isihloko esithi Roma*

Ngumbuso waseRoma yasemandulo. Ngesikhathi sabaphostoli, umBuso waseRoma kwakuyiwona mandla amakhulu omhlaba. Wawuhlanganisa konke okwakuphakathi kwe-Ewufra-the, iDanube, iRine, i-Atlantiki, kanye nogwadule lwaseSahara. IFilistiya yaba yizwe elalithola usizo ngonyaka wama 63 ngaphambi kukaKristu, ngesikhathi uPompewu ethatha iJerusalema. Naku-ba amaRoma anika abajuda amalungelo amaningi, abajuda babekuzonda ukubuswa ngamaRoma futhi babehlala njalo bewavukela.

UPawulu, isakhamuzi saseRoma, wayesebenzisa isiGriki, okwakuwulimi olwalusetshenziswa kakhulu kulombuso, ukwandisa ivangeli embusweni wonke.

Nikani uKesari okukaKesari, **Math.** 22:17–22. UPawulu wakhulumela amalungelo akhe njengesakhamuzi saseRoma, **IzE.** 16:37–39 (**IzE.** 22:25–29).

Umculo. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Cula; Iculo*

Ngamavumo kanye nezigqi ezaziculwa futhi zidlalwa kusuka ezikhathini

zaseBhayibhelini zasekuqaleni ukuze kuzwakaliswe injabulo, ukudumisa, kanye nokukhonza (II Sam. 6:5). Kungaba yindlela yomkhuleko. Amahubo mhlawumbe ayeculwa ngamavumo ayengaxutshwe nalutho futhi ephelekezelwa okushaywayo nokukhalayo.

UMiriyamu, udadewabo ka-Aroni no-Mose, wathatha isigubhu kwathi yena nabesifazane basina, **Eks.** 15:20. Ama-Levi ayehlabelela ayephethe amasimbali kanye namahabhu futhi abaphristi abayikhulu namashumi amabili babekhali-sa amacilongo, **II IziKr.** 5:12.

UJesu kanye nabayiShumi namBili bahlabelela ingoma emuva kweSidlo sokuGcina, **Math.** 26:30. Fundisanani niyalane ngamahubo nangezihlabelelo nangamaculo omoya, **Kol.** 3:16.

Ngabe senizwile yini kuthi manicule iculo lothando olukhululayo na, **Alima** 5:26.

Umoya kaNkulunkulu uyajabula ngeculo lenhliziyo; yebo, iculo lolungileyo liwumkhuleko, **Mf&V** 25:12. Dumisa iNkosi ngokucula, ngomculo, nango-kudansa, **Mf&V** 136:28.

UmDali. *Bheka isihloko esithi Dala, Indalo; Jesu Kristu*

UmDuduzi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Jesu Kristu; UMoya oNgcwele*

Imibhalo engcwele ikhuluma ngabaDuduzi ababili. Owokuqala nguMoya oNgcwele (**Joh.** 14:26–27; **Moro.** 8:26; **Mf&V** 21:9; 42:17; 90:11). UmDuduzi wesibili yiNkosi uJesu Kristu (**Joh.** 14:18, 21, 23). Uma umuntu othile ethola umDuduzi wesibili, uJesu Kristu uzovela kuye izikhathi ngezikhathi, uzokwembula uBaba, futhi uzomufundisa ubuso nobuso (**Mf&V** 130:3).

UmDuduzi wesibili. *Bheka isihloko esithi UmDuduzi*

Umfanekiso

Yindaba ejwayelekile esetshenziselwa ukuchaza futhi nokufundisa umgomo othile noma iqiniso lomoya. Umfanekiso

umiswe ekuqhathaniseni into noma okwenzekayo okujwayelekile neqiniso, futhi incazelo engaphansi noma umyalezo womfanekiso uvame ukubacashele abalalele abangalungele ngokomoya ukuwemukela (Math. 13:10–17).

UJesu wayevame ukufundisa ngemifanekiso. Ukuze thole uhla lwemifanekiso Yakhe ebalulekile, bheka isihloko esithi UkuVumelana kweziNdaba zeVangeli esithasiselweni.

Umfazi. *Bheka isihloko esithi Shada, Umshado; Umndeni*

Umfelokazi. *Bheka isihloko esithi Inhlalakahle*

Ngowesifazane oshonelwe ngumyeni futhi ongakagani omunye.

Intandane kanye nomfelokazi bazo-kuza badle, **Dut.** 14:29.

Lomfelokazi ompofu uphonse konke abenakho, **Marku** 12:41–44. Hambela izintandane kanye nabafelokazi ebu-nzimeni babo, **Jak.** 1:27.

INkosi izokuba ngufakazi osheshayo ngokumelene nalabo abacindezela abafelokazi, **3 Nefi** 24:5 (Zak. 7:10).

Abafelokazi nezintandane bayokondliwa, **Mf&V** 83:6 (Mf&V 136:8).

Umfowabo kaJarede. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi AmaJarede; Jarede*

Ngumphrofethi waseNcwadini ka-Mormoni. Yena kanye nomfowabo basungula isizwe samajarede ngesikhathi behola umbuthano wabantu besuka em-Bhoshongweni waseBabele beya ezweni lesethembiso entshonalanga (Etere 1–6). Wayeyindoda eyayinokholo olukhulu kangangoba wakhuluma neNkosi ubuso nobuso (Mf&V 17:1). Indaba yakhe ibhale encwadini ka-Etere.

Umfowabo kaJarede wayeyindoda enkulu futhi enamandla, futhi eyayithandwa kakhulu yiNkosi, **Etere** 1:34. Ngenxa yokholo lwakhe, umfowabo kaJarede wabona umunwe weNkosi, **Etere** 3:6–9 (Etere 12:20). UKristu wakhombisa umzimba wakhe womoya kumfowabo kaJarede, **Etere** 3:13–20.

Akukaze kukhonjiswe izinto ezinkulu kunalezo ezakhonjiswa umfowabo ka-Jarede, **Etere** 4:4. Umfowabo kaJarede wabaxwayisa abantu bakhe ngobukhosi, **Etere** 6:22–23. INkosi yamkhombisa zonke izinto umfowabo kaJarede, **Etere** 12:21. Umfowabo kaJarede wayenama-ndla ekubhaleni, **Etere** 12:24. Ngokholo umfowabo kaJarede wayisusa intaba iZerini, **Etere** 12:30.

UMfula iJordani

UMfula iJordani uhamba kusuka olwandle lwaseGalile kuya olwandle olungenaMpilo. Umfula ungamakhilomitha ayikhulu namashumi ayisithupha ubude futhi wenziwa wukuhlangana kwemithombo eminingana esuka eNtabeni iHermoni. Ngumfula obaluleke kakhulu kwa-Israeli.

Izehlakalo ezimbili ezibalulekile ezi-hlangene nalomfula wukuhlukaniswa komfula yiNkosi ukuze kuwele abantwana bakwa-Israeli (Josh. 3:14–17) kanye nokubhabhadiswa kukaJesu Kristu (Math. 3:13–17; 1 Nefi 10:9).

Umfundi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi AmaKristu; Guquka, Ukuguquka; Ijoka; UmPhostoli*

Ngumlandeli kaJesu Kristu ophila ngokwezimfundiso zikaKristu (Mf&V 41:5). Igama elithi *umfundi* lisetshenzi-swa ukuchaza abaPhostoli abaliShumi namBili uKristu ababiza ngesikhathi sobufundisi Bakhe basemhlabeni (Math. 10:1–4). Igama elithi *umfundi* futhi lisetshenzi-swa ukuchaza amadoda ayishumi nambili uJesu awakhetha ukuba ahole iBandla Lakhe phakathi kwamaNefi namaLamani (3 Nefi 19:4).

Wunamathelise umthetho phakathi kwabafundi bami, **Isaya** 8:16.

Uma niqhubeka ezwini lami, ningabafundi bami, **Joh.** 8:31.

UMormoni wayengumfundi kaJesu Kristu, **3 Nefi** 5:12–13. Ningabafundi bami, **3 Nefi** 15:12. Abafundi abathathu ngeke bakuzwe ukufa, **3 Nefi** 28:4–10.

Izwi lesexwayiso liyoba ngemilomo yabafundi bami, **Mf&V** 1:4. Abafundi

bami bayoma ezindaweni ezingcwele, **Mf&V** 45:32. Labo abangabakhumbuli abampofu, abantulayo, abagulayo nabasosizini ababona abafundi bami, **Mf&V** 52:40. Noma ubani ongathandi ukudela impilo yakhe akasiye umfundi wami, **Mf&V** 103:27–28.

Umgomo. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Ivangeli

Yimfundiso, yiqiniso, noma wumthetho oyisisekelo. Imigomo yokuqala yevangeli wukholo eNkosini uJesu Kristu kanye nokuphenduka (Bha. Kho. 1:4).

Singashiya umgomo wemfundiso kaKristu, masiye ekuphelelisweni, **HJS** Heb. 6:1.

Amagosa, abaphristi, kanye nothisha bayofundisa imigomo yevangeli lami, esemibhalweni engcwele, **Mf&V** 42:12. Ukuze nifundiseke ngezimiso, ngemfundiso, kuzo zonke izinto, **Mf&V** 88:78 (**Mf&V** 97:14). Wonke umuntu angenza ngokwezimfundiso nomgomo ngokuzikhethela kokulunga engimunike kona, **Mf&V** 101:78. Noma ngabe lungakanani ulwazi esilutholayo kulempilo, luyovuka nathi ovukweni, **Mf&V** 130:18–19.

Umgwamanda. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Ubuphristi

Igama elithi *umgwamanda* lingasetshenziswa ngezindlela ezimbili: (1) Yiviyo lamadoda akhonjiweyo aphethe isikhundla esifanayo sobuphristi. (2) Yiningi, noma yisibalo esincane esifanele samalungu eviyo lobuphristi okufanele abekhona emhlanganweni ukuze kwenziwe umsebenzi weBandla (**Mf&V** 107:28).

Imigwamanda yobuMongameli bo-kuQala, yabayiShumi namBili, kanye neyabangamaShumi ayisiKhombisa nobudlelwano bayo kuyachazwa, **Mf&V** 107:22–26, 33–34 (**Mf&V** 124:126–128). Izinqumo zalemigwamanda kufanele zenziwe ngokuvumelana, **Mf&V** 107:27. Izinqumo zomgwamanda kufanele zenziwe ngokulunga konke, **Mf&V** 107:30–32. Imisebenzi yomongameli bemigwamanda yobuphristi iyachazwa, **Mf&V**

107:85–96. Umgwamanda wamagosa umiselwe ukuba ngabefundisi abahleli bekhona, **Mf&V** 124:137.

Umgwamanda wabaliShumi namBili. *Bheka isihloko esithi* UmPhostoli

Umhawu. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Fisa; Nomona, Umona

Ngokwemibhalo engcwele, ukufuna into engeyomunye umuntu akulungile.

Abaphatriyakhe, begcwele umhawu, bamthengisa uJosefa eGibithe, **IzE.** 7:9. Isihe asinawo umhawu, **I Kor.** 13:4 (Moro. 7:45). Umhawu uvela ekuzaziseni, **I Thim.** 6:4. Lapho kukhona umhawu, kukhona ukudideka kanye nazozonke izenzo ezimbi, **Jak.** 3:16.

INkosi yayala abantu ukuba bangabi nomhawu, **2 Nefi** 26:32. Kwakungekho mhawu phakathi kwabantu baNefi, **4 Nefi** 1:15–18.

Umhawu nolaka lwabantu bekuyinto ejwayelekile kuzo zonke izinsuku zempilo yami, **Mf&V** 127:2.

Umhlaba. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Babele, Babiloni; Dala, Indalo; Fayu, Impilo yasemhlabeni

Njengoba lisetshenziswa emibhalweni engcwele, igama elithi *umhlaba* linezincazelo ezimbili: (1) Yiplanethi esihlala kuyo, eyadalwa nguNkulunkulu ngoJesu Kristu ukuze isetshenziswe ngumuntu ngesikhathi sakhe sokuvivinywa sasemhlabeni. Lokho emiselwe kona wukuba ikhazimuliswe futhi iphakanyiswe (**Mf&V** 77:1–2; 130:8–9). Umhlaba uzoba yifa laphakade lalabo abaphile ngokufanele ukuba bathole inkazimulo yesilestiyali (**Mf&V** 88:14–26). Bazothokozela ukuba lapho kukhona khona uBaba neNodana (**Mf&V** 76:62). (2) Ngokulinganisa, yilabo bantu abangayithobeli imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu.

Udalelwe umuntu: UNkulunkulu wanika umuntu ukuba abuse phezu komhlaba, **Gen.** 1:28 (Mose 2:28). Umhlaba ungoweNkosi, **Eks.** 9:29 (AmaH. 24:1). INkosi inike umhlaba kubantwana

babantu, **AmaH.** 115:16. Yimi engiwe-nzile umhlaba futhi ngadala abantu phezu kwawo, **Isaya** 45:12.

Ngamandla ezwi lakhe umuntu weza emhlabeni, **Jakobe** 4:9.

Umhlaba uyonikwa labo abemukele uMoya oNgcwele waba ngumqondisi wabo, **Mf&V** 45:56–58 (**Mf&V** 103:7). Labo abathobele ivangeli bathola njengomvuzo wabo izinto ezinhle zomhlaba, **Mf&V** 59:3. Abampofu nabathobekileyo bomhlaba bayoba yizindlalifa zawo, **Mf&V** 88:17 (**Math.** 5:5; **3 Nefi** 12:5).

Sizokwenza umhlaba, futhi sizobavivinya, **Abr.** 3:24–25.

Uyinto ephilayo: Umhlaba umi phakade, **Shum.** 1:4.

Ulwandle lwengilazi wumhlaba esimweni sawo sokungcweliswa, soku-ngabhubhi, nesaphakade, **Mf&V** 77:1. Umhlaba kufanele ungcweliswa futhi ulungiselwe inkazimulo yesilestiyali, **Mf&V** 88:18–19.

Umhlaba walila ngezwi elikhulu, **Mose** 7:48.

Ukuhlukana komhlaba: Amanzi ma-waqoqekele ndawonye, **Gen.** 1:9. Nge-mihla kaPhelege umhlaba wehlukana, **Gen.** 10:25.

Emuva kokuba amanzi esephele nya, kwaba yizwe elikhethekileyo, **Etere** 13:2.

Umhlaba uyoba njengoba wawunjalo ezinsukwini phambi kokuba uhlukani-swe, **Mf&V** 133:24.

Ukuhlanzwa komhlaba: Imvula yana phezu komhlaba izinsuku ezingama-shumi amane, **Gen.** 7:4.

Umhlaba ubekelwe umlilo ngosuku lokwahlulelwa, **II Petru** 3:7.

Emva kwanamhlanje kuza ukushiswa, **Mf&V** 64:24.

Umhlaba ufisa ukuba uhlanzwe eku-ngcoleni, **Mose** 7:48.

Isimo sokugcina somhlaba: Umhlaba uzogoqwa ndawonye njengomqulu fu-thi uzodlula, **3 Nefi** 26:3 (**Mf&V** 29:23). Kuyoba-khona izulu elisha kanye nomhlaba omusha, **Etere** 13:9 (**Mf&V** 29:23).

Ulwandle lwengilazi wumhlaba

esimweni sawo sokungcweliswa, sokungabhubhi, nesaphakade, **Mf&V** 77:1. Umhlaba kufanele ungcweliswa futhi ulungiselwe inkazimulo yesilestiyali, **Mf&V** 88:18–19. Lomhlaba uzokwenzi-wa ufane netshe elikhanya okwengilazi futhi ube yi-Urimi neThumimi, **Mf&V** 130:8–9.

Iminyaka eyinkulungwane umhlaba uyophumula, **Mose** 7:64. Umhlaba uzo-kwenziwa musha, **Bha. Kho.** 1:10.

Impilo yasemhlabeni: Emhlabeni niyo-kuba nezinhlupheko, **Joh.** 16:33.

Ningesabi kuze kube sekufeni; ngo-kuba kulomhlaba ukuthokoza kwenu akuphelele, **Mf&V** 101:36.

Abantu abangayithobeli imiyalelo: Ngizo-wujezisa umhlaba ngobubi bawo, **Isaya** 13:11 (**2 Nefi** 23:11).

Uma umhlaba unizona, niyazi uku-thi wawungizona nami ngaphambilini, **Joh.** 15:18–19.

Isakhiwo esikhulu nesivulekile, kwa-kungukuzidla komhlaba, **1 Nefi** 11:36.

Umhlaba uyavuthwa ebubini, **Mf&V** 18:6. Uzigcine ungenasici ezweni, **Mf&V** 59:9. Lowo othembekileyo nobekwezela-yo uyowunqoba umhlaba, **Mf&V** 63:47. Ningaphili ngendlela yomhlaba, **Mf&V** 95:13.

Ukuphela komhlaba: Ngidala umhlaba omusha: futhi okwedlule akusayiku-khunjulwa, **Isaya** 65:17 (**IsAmb.** 21:1; **Bha. Kho.** 1:10).

Ekupheleni komhlaba, ukhula luyogo-qwa lushiswe emlilweni, **Math.** 13:40, 49 (**Mal.** 4:1; **Jakobe** 6:3).

Isivini sami ngizokwenza ukuba si-shiswe ngomlilo, **Jakobe** 5:77 (**Mf&V** 64:23–24).

INkosi iyombhubhisa uSathane kanye nemisebenzi yakhe ekupheleni komhla-ba, **Mf&V** 19:3. Umhlaba uyokufa, ko-dwa uyophiliswa futhi, **Mf&V** 88:25–26.

INkosi yakhombisa u-Enoke ukuphela komhlaba, **Mose** 7:67.

UmHlengi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi*
Jesu Kristu; UmSindisi

UJesu Kristu ungumHlengi omkhulu

wabantu ngoba, ngeNhlawulo Yakhe, wakhokhela izono zabantu futhi wenza ukuba uvuko lwabantu bonke lube khona.

Ngiyazi ukuthi umhlengi wami uyaphila, **Jobe** 19:25. Ngizokusiza, kusho umhlengi wakho, oNgcwele ka-Israyeli, **Isaya** 41:14 (Isaya 43:14; 48:17; 54:5; 59:20). Mina iNkosi ngingumSindisi wakho futhi nomHlengi wakho, **Isaya** 49:26 (Isaya 60:16).

Biza igama lakhe ngokuthi nguJesu: ngokuba uyosindisa abantu bakhe ezonweni zabo, **Math.** 1:21. INdodana yomuntu ize ukuzonikela ukuphila kwayo njengesihlengo sabaningi, **Math.** 20:28 (I Thim. 2:5–6). INkosi uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli ibahambe abantu futhi yabahlenga abantu bayo, **Luka** 1:68. Sabuyisana noNkulunkulu ngokufa kweNdodana yakhe, **Roma** 5:10. UJesu Kristu wazinikela ngenxa yethu, ukuze asihlengi ebubini bonke, **Thithu** 2:13–14. UJesu Kristu wasigeza ezonweni zethu ngegazi lakhe, **IsAmb.** 1:5.

Ukuhlengwa kuza ngoMesiya oNgcwele, **2 Nefi** 2:6–7, 26. INdodana yazithathela ububi kanye neziphambeko zabantu, yabahlenga, futhi yanelisa izimfuno zokulunga, **Mosiya** 15:6–9, 18–27. UKristu weza ukuzohlenga bonke labo ababezobhabhadiselwa ekuphendukeni, **Alima** 9:26–27. Uyoza emhlabeni ukuzohlenga abantu bakhe, **Alima** 11:40–41. Ukuhlengwa kuza ngokuphenduka, **Alima** 42:13–26. UJesu Kristu weza ukuzohlenga umhlaba, **Hel.** 5:9–12. UKristu wahlenga abantu ekufeni komzimba kanye nokomoya, **Hel.** 14:12–17. Ukuhlengwa kuza ngoKristu, **3 Nefi** 9:17. Nginguye owalungiswa kusuka ekuskelweni komhlaba ukuba ahlengi abantu bami, **Etere** 3:14.

INkosi umHlengi wenu wezwa ukufa enyameni, **Mf&V** 18:11. UKristu ubathwalele bonke uma bephenduka, **Mf&V** 19:1, 16–20. Abantwana abancane bahle-ngiwe ngoZelwe Yedwa, **Mf&V** 29:46. Ngithume iNdodana yami eZelwe Yodwa emhlabeni ukuzohlenga umhlaba,

Mf&V 49:5. UKristu ungukukhanya kanye nomHlengi womhlaba, **Mf&V** 93:8–9. UJoseph F. Smith wathola umbono wokuhlangwa kwabafileyo, **Mf&V** 138.

Sikholwa wukuthi ngenhlawulo ka-Kristu, bonke abantu bangasindiswa, **Bha. Kho.** 1:3.

UmKhandlu eZulwini. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Impi yasezulwini; Impilo eyandulela eyasemhlabeni; Isu lokuhlangwa

Yisikhathi empilweni eyandulela eyasemhlabeni mhla uBaba ethula isu Lakhe kubantwana Bakhe bomoya ababezoza kulomhlaba.

Amadodana kaNkulunkulu amemeza ngenjabulo, **Jobe** 38:4–7. Ngiphakamise isihlalo sami sobukhosi ngaphezu kwezinkanyezi zikaNkulunkulu, **Isaya** 14:12–13.

Kwaba-khona impi ezulwini, **IsAmb.** 12:7–11.

Bengakazalwa, bathola izifundo zabo zokuqala ezweni lemimoya, **Mf&V** 138:56.

USathane wahlubuka empilweni eyandulela eyasemhlabeni, **Mose** 4:1–4. Imimoya yayihleliwe ngaphambi kokudalwa komhlaba, **Abr.** 3:22. ONkulunkulu base becebisa, **Abr.** 4:26. ONkulunkulu bawuqeda umsebenzi ababecebisa ngawo ukuba bawenze, **Abr.** 5:2.

Umkhandlu omkhulu

Ngumkhandlu wabaphristi abakhulu abayishumi nambili.

Ezinsukwini zokuqala zeBandla eselibuyiselwe, ibizo elithi *umkhandlu omkhulu* lalisho izinhlangano ezimbili eziphetheyo: (1) ngumGwamanda waba-Phostoli abaliShumi namBili beBandla (**Mf&V** 107:33, 38) kanye (2) nomkhandlu omkhulu osebenza esikhonkwaneni ngasinye sebandla (**Mf&V** 102; 107:36).

Umkhandlu ophetheyo. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Umthetho-sisekelo

Uma uJesu ebuya, uzomisa umkhandlu ophetheyo wokulunga.

Umkhandlu ophetheyo uyoba semahlombe akhe, **Isaya** 9:6 (2 Nefi 19:6).

Nikani uKesari okukaKesari, **Math.** 22:21 (Mf&V 63:26). Yibani ngaphansi kwamandla ombuso, **Roma** 13:1. Khulekelani amakhosi kanye nabo bonke abasemagunyeni, **I Thim.** 2:1–2. Yibani ngaphansi kweziphathimandla nezimantshi, **Thithu** 3:1. Thobelani zonke izimiso zabantu ngenxa yeNkosi, **I Petru** 2:13–14. UJesu Kristu uyoba ngumbusi wokugcina womhlaba, **IsAmb.** 11:15.

Yibani namadoda alungileyo ukuba abe ngamakhosi enu, **Mosiya** 23:8. Yenzani umsebenzi wenu ngezwi labantu, **Mosiya** 29:26.

UKristu uzoba ngumbusi wethu uma eseza, **Mf&V** 41:4. Lowo ogcina imithetho kaNkulunkulu akanasidingo sokuphula imithetho yezwe, **Mf&V** 58:21. Uma kubusa ababi abantu bayakhala, **Mf&V** 98:9–10. Ohulumeni bamiswa nguNkulunkulu ukuze kuzuze abantu, **Mf&V** 134:1–5. Abantu bamelwe wukusekela nokuqinisa ohulumeni, **Mf&V** 134:5.

Sikholelwa ekubeni ngaphansi kwamakhosi, omongameli, ababusi, futhi nezimantshi, **Bha. Kho.** 1:12.

Umkhandlu wabayiShumi namBili.

Bheka isihloko esithi UmPhostoli

Umkhuleko. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi*

Amen; Cela; Ukukhonza; Zindla

Wukukhulumisana noNkulunkulu ngokuhlonipha ngesikhathi umuntu ebonga futhi ecela izibusiso. Imikhuleko ibhekiswa kuBaba wethu oseZulwini egameni likaJesu Kristu. Imikhuleko ingakhulunywa ngokuzwakalayo noma ngokuthulile. Imicabango yomuntu nayo ingaba wumkhuleko uma ibhekiswe kuNkulunkulu. Iculo lolungileyo lingaba wumkhuleko kuNkulunkulu (**Mf&V** 25:12).

Inhloso yomkhuleko akukona ukushintsha intando kaNkulunkulu, kodwa wukuba sizitholele thina kanye nabanye izibusiso uNkulunkulu ovele

efuna ukuzinika, kodwa okufanele sizicele ukuze sizithole.

Sikhuleka kuBaba egameni likaKristu (**Joh.** 14:13–14; 16:23–24). Siyakwazi nge mpela ukukhuleka egameni likaKristu uma izifiso zethu kuyizifiso zikaKristu (**Joh.** 15:7; **Mf&V** 46:30). Ngalo khosi sicela izinto ezilungile futhi ngaleyondlela kungenzeka ukuthi uNkulunkulu azinike (3 Nefi 18:20). Eminye imikhuleko ayiphendulwa ngoba ayikhombisi nakancane isifiso sikaKristu kodwa ivela ngenxa yokuzifunela komuntu (**Jak.** 4:3; **Mf&V** 46:9). Nembala, uma sicela uNkulunkulu izinto ezingalungile, lokho kuyophenduka kube wukulahlwa kwethu ngecala (**Mf&V** 88:65).

Abantu baqala ukubiza igama leNkosi, **Gen.** 4:26. Endaweni ye-altare, u-Abraham wabiza igama leNkosi, **Gen.** 13:4. Inceku ka-Abraham yakhulekela ukutholela u-Isaka umfazi, **Gen.** 24:10–19. UNkulunkulu akavumi ukuba ngone eNkosini ngokuyeka ukukukhulekela, **I Sam.** 12:23. INkosi iyawuzwa umkhuleko wolungileyo, **IzA.** 15:29. Niyongithola, uma niyongifuna ngezinhliziyu zenu zonke, **Jer.** 29:12–13.

Bakhulekeleni abanisebenzisa ngokunidelela, **Math.** 5:44 (**Luka** 6:28; 3 Nefi 12:44). Khuleka kuBaba wakho osekusithakeni, **Math.** 6:5–8 (3 Nefi 13:5–8). Anokhuleka kanje, **Math.** 6:9–13 (**Luka** 11:2; 3 Nefi 13:9). Celani, niyophiwa, **Math.** 7:7 (3 Nefi 14:7; **Mf&V** 4:7; 6:5; 66:9). UJesu wakhuphukela entabeni yedwa ukuyokhuleka, **Math.** 14:23. Qaphelani nikhuleke, ukuba ningaweli ekulingweni, **Math.** 26:41 (**Marku** 14:38; 3 Nefi 18:15–18; **Mf&V** 31:12). Makacele ngokholo, engangabazi, **Jak.** 1:5–6 (**Mf&V** 42:68; 46:7). Umkhuleko oqinileyo wolungileyo unamandla kakhulu, **Jak.** 5:16.

Lalelani uMoya ofundisa umuntu ukuba akhuleke, **2 Nefi** 32:8–9. Ngakhala kuye ngomkhuleko onamandla, **Enoshe** 1:4. Ngizile ngakhuleka izinsuku eziningi, **Alima** 5:45–46 (**Alima** 26:22). Babezinikele emkhulekweni nasekuzileni ukudla kakhulu, **Alima** 17:3. Niyakhumbula

ukuthi uZenoshe wathini ngokuphathelene nomkhuleko noma ukukhonza na, **Alima** 33:3. Zehliseni, niqhubeke nokukhuleka, **Alima** 34:18–27. Thola iseluleko eNkosini kukho konke ukwenza kwakho, **Alima** 37:37. Kufanele nikhuleke njalo kuBaba egameni lami, **3 Nefi** 18:19–20. Khulekani emindenini yenu, **3 Nefi** 18:21. UJesu wakhuleka kuBaba, **3 Nefi** 19:31–34 (Joh. 17; **3 Nefi** 18:16). Wabayala ukuba bangayeki ukukhuleka ezinhliziyweni zabo, **3 Nefi** 20:1. Uma ekhuleka ngokungesiyo inhloso, akum-sizi ngalutho, **Moro.** 7:6–9.

Ungaceli lokho okungafanele ukucele, **Mf&V** 8:10. Khuleka njalo ukuze ube ngumqobi, **Mf&V** 10:5. Ngiyakuyala ukuthi uyokhuleka ngokuzwakala futhi nangenhliziyo, **Mf&V** 19:28. UMoya uyonikwa kini ngomkhuleko wokukholwa, **Mf&V** 42:14. Hamba endlini yomkhuleko futhi unikele ngeminikelo yakho, **Mf&V** 59:9 (Math. 21:13). Abazali bayofundisa abantwana babo ukukhuleka, **Mf&V** 68:28. INkosi uNkulunkulu wabo uyephuzwa ukuzwa imikhuleko yabo, **Mf&V** 101:7–8 (Mosiya 21:15). Zithobe; futhi iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho uyokunika impendulo emikhulekweni yakho, **Mf&V** 112:10.

U-Adamu wayalwa ukuba abize uNkulunkulu egameni leNdodana, **Mose** 5:8. UBaba neNdodana bavela kuJoseph Smith kuphendulwa umkhuleko wakhe, **JS—uMl.** 1:11–20.

UmKhuleko weNkosi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Umkhuleko*

Wumkhuleko owanikwa ngumSindisi ewunika abafundi Bakhe osiza njengesibonelo sayo yonke imikhuleko (Math. 6:9–13; **3 Nefi** 13:9–13).

UmKhululi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Jesu Kristu*

UJesu Kristu ungumkhululi wabantu ngoba usindisa bonke ebugqilini bokufa ngokunjalo nabaphendukile ekujezisweni ngenxa yesono.

INkosi iyidwala futhi nomkhululi wami, **II Sam.** 22:2 (AmaH. 18:2; 144:2).

Wena uwusizo nomkhululi wami, **AmaH.** 40:17 (AmaH. 70:5).

UmKhululi uyovela eSiyoni, **Roma** 11:26.

AbaNgcwele bayemukela iNdodana kaNkulunkulu njengoMhlengi noMkhululi wabo, **Mf&V** 138:23.

Umkhumbi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Izikhukhula ngesikhathi sikaNowa; Nowa, umphatriyakhe waseBhayibhelini; Uthingo*

ETestamenteni eliDala, ngumkhumbi owakhiwa nguNowa ukuze asindise impilo ngesikhathi sesiKhukhula esikhulu.

Yakha umkhumbi ngemithi yegofere, **Gen.** 6:14. Umkhumbi wema ezintabeni zase-Aratati, **Gen.** 8:4.

Izikebhe zabakwaJarede zaziqinile njengomkhumbi kaNowa, **Etere** 6:7.

UmLamuli. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Hlawula, Inhlawulo; Jesu Kristu; Ukuthula*

Njengoba lisetshenziswa emibhalweni engcwele, igama elithi *umlamuli* linezincazelo ezimbili: (1) Ngumlamuleli noma ngolamulayo. UJesu Kristu ungumlamuli phakathi kukaNkulunkulu kanye nabantu. INhlawulo Yakhe yenza ukuba kubekhona indlela yokuba abantu baphenduke ezonweni zabo futhi nokuba bahlanganiswe noNkulunkulu. (2) Ngumuntu oletha noma oqhubekeka ukuthula (Math. 5:9; **3 Nefi** 12:9). Umlamuli kungaba futhi ngothile owazisa ngevangelisi (Mosiya 15:11–18).

Ngumlamuleli noma ngolamulayo: Akekho oza kuBaba ngaphandle kukaJesu, **Joh.** 14:6. Munye kuphela umlamuleli phakathi kukaNkulunkulu nabantu, **I Thim.** 2:5. UKristu ungumlamuleli wesivumelwano esihle kakhulu, **Heb.** 8:6 (Heb. 9:15; 12:24; **Mf&V** 107:19).

UMesiya oNgcwele uyoncengela bonke abantwana babantu, **2 Nefi** 2:9 (Isaya 53:12; Mosiya 14:12). Kufanele nibheke kuMlamuli omkhulu, **2 Nefi** 2:27–28.

Senziwa siphelile ngoJesu umlamuli wesivumelwano esisha, **Mf&V** 76:69.

Umlando wesizukulwane.

Bheka futhi isihloko esithi
Bhabhadisa, Umbhabhadiso—
Umbhabhadiso wabafileyo;
Incwadi yokukhumbula; Insindiso;
Insindiso yabafileyo; Izimiso—
Isimiso esenzelwa omunye;
Umndeni

Ngumbhalo okhombisa uhla lwesizukulwane emndenini. Lapho kwakutholakala ukuthi izikhundla zobuphristi noma izibusiso ezithile zazibekelwe umndeni othile, imilando yezizukulwane emibhalweni engcwele yayibaluleke kakhulu (Gen. 5; 10; 25; 46; I IziKr. 1–9; Ezra 2:61–62; Neh. 7:63–64; Math. 1:1–17; Luka 3:23–38; 1 Nefi 3:1–4; 5:14–19; Jaro-mu 1:1–2). EBandleni eselibuyiselwe namhlanje, amalungu eBandla aqhubeka nokucwaninga uhla lwezizukulwane zemindeni yawo, ngenye inhloso ukuze athole kahle okhokho babo asebafa ukuze babenzele izimiso ezisindisayo. Lezi zimiso zinamandla kulabo bantu asebafa abemukela ivangeli likaJesu Kristu ezweni lemimoya (Mf&V 127–128).

Umlando womndeni. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Insindiso yabafileyo; Umlando wesizukulwane

Umlilo. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi*
Bhabhadisa, Umbhabhadiso;
Isihogo; Umhlaba—Ukuhlanzwa
komhlaba; UMoya oNgcwele

Wuphawu lokuhlanza, lokucwebisa, noma lokungcwelisa. Umlilo ungasebenza njengophawu lobukhona bukuNkulunkulu.

UNKulunkulu wakho ungumlilo oqothulayo, **Dut.** 4:24. INkosi yenza izisebenzi zayo zibe yilangabi lomlilo, **AmaH.** 104:4. INkosi yamabandla izobahambela ngelangabi lomlilo oqothulayo, **Isaya** 29:6 (2 Nefi 27:2). INkosi izoza ngomlilo, **Isaya** 66:15. Unjemlilo ocwengisisayo, **Mal.** 3:2 (3 Nefi 24:2; Mf&V 128:24).

Uyonibhabhadisa ngoMoya oNgcwele, nangomlilo, **Math.** 3:11 (Luka 3:16).

Abalungileyo bazolondolozwa ngomlilo, **1 Nefi** 22:17. Abakhohlakeleyo bazobhujiswa ngomlilo, **2 Nefi** 30:10. UNefi wachaza ukuthi sikuthola kanjani ukubhabhadiswa ngomlilo kanye nangoMoya oNgcwele, **2 Nefi** 31:13–14 (3 Nefi 9:20; 12:1; 19:13; Etere 12:14; Mf&V 33:11).

Uyoshumayela ukususwa kwezono ngokubhabhadiswa nangomlilo, **Mf&V** 19:31. IBandla elikhulu nelinengekile liyophonswa phansi ngomlilo oqothulayo, **Mf&V** 29:21. Nomhlaba uyodlula kanjalo njengomlilo, **Mf&V** 43:32. Inkazimulo yeNkosi iyofana nomlilo oncibilikisayo, **Mf&V** 133:41.

U-Adamu wabhabhadiswa ngomlilo nangoMoya oNgcwele, **Mose** 6:66.

Ummeli. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Jesu Kristu

UJesu Kristu unguMmeli wethu kuBaba (Moro. 7:28) futhi uyasikhulume-la Kuye.

UJesu Kristu ungummeli wethu kuBaba, **I Joh.** 2:1 (Mf&V 110:4).

UJesu uyocengela bonke, **2 Nefi** 2:9 (Heb. 7:25). UJesu wanqoba ukufa, okwamnika amandla okuba ancengele abantwana babantu, **Mosiya** 15:8.

Ngingummeli wenu phambi kukaBaba, **Mf&V** 29:5. UJesu Kristu uyanikhuluma, **Mf&V** 45:3–5.

Umndeni. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi*
Abantwana, Umntwana; Shada,
Umshado; Ubaba, wasemhlabeni;
Umama

Njengokusetshenziswa emibhalweni engcwele, umndeni wenziwa ngumyeni kanye nomfazi, yizingane, futhi kwesinye isikhathi yizihlobo ezihlala endlini eyodwa noma ezingaphansi kwekhanda elilodwa lomndeni. Umndeni ungaba futhi ngumzali oyedwa kanye nezingane, ngumyeni kanye nomfazi ngaphandle kwezingane, noma ngisho umuntu onga-shadile ohlala yedwa.

Ojwayelekile: Kuwe yonke imindeni

yomhlaba iyobusiswa, **Gen.** 12:3 (Gen. 28:14; Abr. 2:11). Ngizokuba nguNkulunkulu wayo yonke imindeni yakwa-Israyeli, **Jer.** 31:1.

Imindeni yonke ezulwini nasemhlabeni ibizwa ngoBaba, **Ef.** 3:14–15.

U-Adamu kanye no-Eva haveza umndeni womhlaba wonke, **2 Nefi** 2:20.

Ubukhosi bakho buyoba wukuqhubeka kwenzalo phakade, **Mf&V** 132:19. Ngizomnika imiqhele yezimpilo zaphakade emihlabeni yaphakade, **Mf&V** 132:55. Ukuboshwa kwabantwana nabazali babo kuyinxenye yomsebenzi omkhulu wokugcwaliseka kwezikhathi, **Mf&V** 138:48.

Owesilisa nowesifazane ngabada-la, futhi ngathi kubo: Zalanani, futhi nande, **Mose** 2:27–28. Akukuhle ukuba umuntu ahlale yedwa, **Mose** 3:18. U-Adamu kanye no-Eva basebenza ndawonye, **Mose** 5:1.

Okufanele kwenziwe ngabazali: U-Abraham uzoyala abantwana bakhe, futhi bazogcina indlela yeNkosi, **Gen.** 18:17–19. Wofundisa abantwana bakho lawa mazwi ngokukhuthala, **Dut.** 6:7 (Dut. 11:19). Lowo othanda indodana yakhe uyayijezisa, **IzA.** 13:24 (IzA. 23:13). Fundisa umntwana ngendlela okufanele ahambe ngayo, **IzA.** 22:6. Hlala ngokuthokoza nomfazi omthandayo, **Shum.** 9:9. Bonke abantwana bakho bayofundiswa ngeNkosi, **Isaya** 54:13 (3 Nefi 22:13).

Bakhuliseni ngokondliwa kweNkosi, **Ef.** 6:1–4 (Enoshe 1:1). Uma umuntu engabondli abakhe, ululahlile ukholo, **I Thim.** 5:8.

Wabayala ngemizwa yonke yamazali omnene, **1 Nefi** 8:37. Sikhuluma ngoKristu ukuze abantwa bethu bazi ukuthi bangabheka kuphi, **2 Nefi** 25:26. Abayeni babo kanye nabafazi babo bayabathanda abantwana babo, **Jakobe** 3:7. Bafundise ukuba bathandane futhi basebenzelane, **Mosiya** 4:14–15. Niyoyivikela imindeni yethu ngisho nangokuchitheka kwegazi, **Alima** 43:47. Khulekani emindenini yenu ukuba abafazi benu kanye nabantwana benu babusiswe, **3 Nefi** 18:21.

Abazali kufanele bafundise abantwana babo ivangeli, **Mf&V** 68:25. Wonke umntu uphoqelekele ukuba ondle umndeni wakhe, **Mf&V** 75:28. Bonke abantwana banelungelo lokondliwa ngabazali babo, **Mf&V** 83:4. Khulisani abantwana benu ekukhanyeni naseqinisenweni, **Mf&V** 93:40. Hlela indlu yakho, **Mf&V** 93:43–44, 50. Abanobuphristi kufanele babe nomthelela kwabanye kuphela ngothando olungazenzisiyo, **Mf&V** 121:41.

U-Adamu no-Eva bazembula zonke izinto kubantwana babo, **Mose** 5:12.

Okufanele kwenziwe ngumntwana: Hlonipha ubaba wakho kanye nomama wakho, **Eks.** 20:12. Ndodana yami, yizwa ukufundisa kukababa wakho, **IzA.** 1:8 (IzA. 13:1; 23:22).

Ujesu waba ngaphansi kwabazali bakhe, **Luka** 2:51. Ujesu wenza intando kaBaba wakhe, **Joh.** 6:38 (3 Nefi 27:13). Hlonipha abazali bakho eNkosini, **Ef.** 6:1 (Kol. 3:20).

Uma abantwana bephenduka, intukuthelo yakho kufanele iphele, **Mf&V** 98:45–48. Amadodakazi ka-Eva athe-mbekileyo ayekhonzu uNkulunkulu weqiniso nophilayo, **Mf&V** 138:38–39.

Umndeni waphakade: IMfundiso neziVumelwano ibeka ngokucacile isimo saphakade sobudlelwano bomshado kanye nomndeni. Umshado wesilestiyali kanye nokuqhubeka komndeni kuvumela abayeni kanye nabafazi ukuba babe ngonkulunkulu, (Mf&V 132:15–20).

Umnikelo. *Bheka futhi isihloko*

esithi Hlawula, Inhlawulo; Igazi; Inhlalakahle; Inhliziyo edabukileyo; ISidlo esiNgcwele; Izenzo zomusa, Ukwenza izenzo zomusa; Jesu Kristu; Okweshumi; Ukuzila ukudla, Zila ukudla

Ezinsukwini zasemandulo, *umnikelo* wawusho ukwenza okuthile noma umuntu othile abe ngcwele. Babevame ukulisebenzisa leligama ukubhekisa eminikelweni noma eminikelweni eshisiwe. Manje selisho ukudela noma ukuzwa

ubuhlungu bokulahlekelwa yizinto zasemhlabeni ukwenzela iNkosi kanye nombuso Wayo, njengesikhathi, amathalente, kanye nezimpahla ukusiza abampofu kanye nokuba kufezwe nezinye izizathu ezibalulekile. Amalungu eBandla kufanele avume ukunikelela iNkosi zonke izinto. UJoseph Smith wafundisa ukuthi “inkolo engafuni umnikelo wazo zonke izinto ayinawo amandla okuzeza ukholo oludingekayo empilweni kanye nasensindisweni.” Ngokubuka kwaphakade, izibusiso ezitholakala ngokunikelela zinkulu kunanoma yini edeliweyo.

Emuva kokuba u-Adamu kanye no-Eva bakhishwa eNsimini yase-Edene, iNkosi yabanika umthetho womnikelo. Lomthetho wawuhlanganisa umhlatshelelo wezibulo lemihlambi yabo. Lomnikelo wawuluphawu lomnikelo owawuzokwenziwa yiNdodana kaNkulunkulu eZelwe Yodwa (Mose 5:4–8). Lomkhuba waqhubeka kwaze kwaba ngukufa kukaJesu Kristu, okwaqeda ukunikelelwa kwezilwane njengesimiso sevangeli (Alima 34:13–14). EBandleni namhlanje amalungu athatha isidlo esingcwele sesinkwa kanye namanzi ukukhumbula umnikelo kaJesu Kristu. Amalungu eBandla likaKristu namhlanje futhi acelwa ukuba anikele ngomnikelo wenhliziyo ephukileyo kanye nomoya odabukileyo (3 Nefi 9:19–22). Lokhu kusho ukuthi bathobekile, bangabaphendukayo, futhi bayavuma ukuthobela imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu.

U-Abrahama wabopha u-Isaka indodana yakhe futhi wamlalisa kwi-altare, **Gen.** 22:1–18 (Jakobe 4:5). Wonikelela iminikelo yakho yokushiswa, **Eks.** 20:24. Izilwane ezizonikelelwa kufanele zingabi nasici, **Dut.** 15:19–21. Ukuhlonipha kungcono kunomnikelo, **I Sam.** 15:22. Ningiphangile ngokweshumi nangeminikelo, **Mal.** 3:8–10.

Kuqala buyisana nomfowenu bese unikela isipho sakho, **Math.** 5:23–24. Uthando lukhulu kunayo yonke iminikelo yokushiswa kanye nemihlatshelo,

Marku 12:32–33. Singcwelisiwe ngomnikelo kaKristu, **Heb.** 10:10–14.

UKristu wazinikela yena njengomnikelo wesono, **2 Nefi** 2:6–7. Nikelani nge-minimoya yenu yonke njengomhlatshelelo kuKristu, **Omini** 1:26. Lowo mnikelo omkhulu nowokugcina uyoba yiNdodana kaNkulunkulu, yebo, ongenakuphela futhi owaphakade, **Alima** 34:8–14. Ningabe nisanikela ngeminikelo yokushiswa; nikelani kuNkulunkulu inhliziyo edabukileyo nomoya ophukileyo, **3 Nefi** 9:19–20 (AmaH. 51:16–17; **Mf&V** 59:8). umuntu eletha isipho ngaphandle kwenhloso okuyiyo, akumsizi ngalutho, **Moro.** 7:6.

Ubuphristi buka-Aroni abusophinde buthathwe futhi kuze kube amadodana kaLevi aphinde futhi anikele umnikelo ngokulunga, **Mf&V** 13. Ngalolu, usuku lweNkosi, uyonikela iminikelo yakho koPhakeme kaKhulu, **Mf&V** 59:12. Namhlanje wusuku lokunikela, **Mf&V** 64:23 (**Mf&V** 97:12). Bonke abathandayo ukugcina izivumelwano zabo ngokunikela bamukelekile eNkosini, **Mf&V** 97:8. Njengebandla nabantu masinikele eNkosini umnikelo ngokulunga, **Mf&V** 128:24. UJoseph F. Smith wabona imimoya yabalungileyo, ababenze umnikelo ofana nomnikelo womSindisi, **Mf&V** 138:13. Inkululeko yeza ngomnikelo weNdodana kaNkulunkulu esiphambanweni, **Mf&V** 138:35.

UMninimandla Onke. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu

Yisimo sikaNkulunkulu sokuba nawo wonke amandla (**Gen.** 18:14; **Alima** 26:35; **Mf&V** 19:1–3).

Umoya. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Abantu, Umuntu; Ukufa komzimba; Umuntu; UVuko

Yileyo ngxenye yokudaliweyo okuphilayo ekhona ngaphambi kokuzalwa kwasemhlabeni, ehlala emzimbeni wemvelo ngesikhathi sempilo yasemhlabeni, futhi ebakhona emuva kokufa izimele yodwa kuze kufike isikhathi soVuko.

Zonke izinto eziphilayo—abantu, izi-lwane, kanye nezitshalo—zaziyimimo-ya ngaphambi kokuba khona kwanoma yisiphi isimo sempilo emhlabeni (Gen. 2:4–5; Mose 3:4–7). Umzimba womoya uyafana nomzimba wemvelo (1 Nefi 11:11; Etere 3:15–16; Mf&V 77:2; 129). Umoya yinto ebonakalayo nekhona, kodwa uthe ukucweba noma uthe ukubamsulwa kunokubonakalayo noma kunemisuka yezinto zasemhlabeni (Mf&V 131:7).

Wonke umuntu uyindodana noma uyindodakazi kaNkulunkulu ngempela, ezalwe engumoya ngabaZali baseZulwini ngaphambi kokuzalwa ngabazali abafayo basemhlabeni (Heb. 12:9). Umuntu ngamunye unomzimba womoya ongafi ngaphezulu komzimba wenyama kanye namathambo. Njengoba kwesinye isikhathi kuchaziwe emibhalweni engcwele, umoya kanye nomzimba wemvelo kundawonye kwenza umuntu (Gen. 2:7; Mf&V 88:15; Mose 3:7, 9, 19; Abr. 5:7). Umoya uyakwazi ukuphila ngaphandle komzimba wemvelo, kodwa umzimba wemvelo awukwazi ukuphila ngaphandle komoya (Jak. 2:26). Ukufa kwemvelo wukwehlukana komoya kanye nomzimba. Ngesikhathi soVuko, umoya uyahlanganiswa futhi nomzimba wemvelo wenyama namathambo ofanayo nalowo owawunawo usengofayo, kube nalo mehluko omkhulu: akusophinde kuhlukaniswe futhi, futhi umzimba wemvelo uzoba ngongafiyo kanye nophelelisiweyo (Alima 11:45; Mf&V 138:16–17).

Umoya awunayo inyama namathambo, njengoba ningibona nginakho, **Luka** 24:39. UMoya uqobo ufakaza emimoyeni yethu, ukuthi singabantwana baNkulunkulu, **Roma** 8:16. Mdumiseni uNkulunkulu emzimbeni yenu, kanye nasemimoyeni yenu, **I Kor.** 6:20.

Lomzimba ngumzimba womoya wami, **Etere** 3:16.

Umuntu ungumoya, **Mf&V** 93:33. UKristu wasebenza emimoyeni elungileyo eparadesi, **Mf&V** 138:28–30 (I Petru 3:18–19).

Nazalwa emhlabeni ngamanzi, nange gazi, nango moya, **Mose** 6:59. Wema phakathi kwalabo ababeyimimoya, **Abr.** 3:23.

Imimoya emibi: UJesu wakhipha odeveli abaningi, **Marku** 1:27, 34, 39. Phuma kulomuntu, moya ongcobileyo, **Marku** 5:2–13.

Umoya omubi ufundisa umuntu ukuthi makangakhuleki, **2 Nefi** 32:8. Ega-meni likaJesu wakhipha odeveli kanye nemimoya engcolileyo, **3 Nefi** 7:19.

Miningi imimoya ekhohlisayo esabalele ikhohlisa umhlaba, **Mf&V** 50:2, 31–32. UJoseph Smith wachaza izikhiye ezintathu zokubona ukuthi ngabe umoya ngokaNkulunkulu noma ngokadeveli na?, **Mf&V** 129.

UMoya oNgcwele. *Bheka futhi isihloko*

esithi Bhabhadisa, Umbhabhadiso; Intshisekelo, Shisekelisa; Isambulo; Isipho sikaMoya oNgcwele; Isono esingathetheleleki; UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu; UmDuduzi; UMoya oNgcwele weseThembiso; Uphawu lwejuba

Yilungu lesithathu kubuNkulunkulu (I Joh. 5:7; Mf&V 20:28). Ungumuntu onesithunzi woMoya, ongenawo umzimba wenyama kanye namathambo (Mf&V 130:22). UMoya oNgcwele kuvame ukuba kuthiwe nguMoya, noma nguMoya kaNkulunkulu.

UMoya oNgcwele unezindima ezahlukene ezibalulekile ozenzayo kwisu lensindiso. (1) Ufakaza ngoBaba kanye neNdodana (I Kor. 12:3; 3 Nefi 28:11; Etere 12:41). (2) Wembula iqiniso lazo zonke izinto (Joh. 14:26; 16:13; Moro. 10:5; Mf&V 39:6). (3) Ungcwelisa labo asebe-phen dukile futhi nasebhabhadisiwe (Joh. 3:5; 3 Nefi 27:20; Mose 6:64–68). (4) UnguMoya oNgcwele weseThembiso (Mf&V 76:50–53; 132:7, 18–19, 26).

Amandla kaMoya oNgcwele angeza kumuntu ngaphambi kombhabhadiso futhi afakaze ngokuthi ivangeli liyiqiniso. Kodwa ilungelo lokuhlala njalo ukanye noMoya oNgcwele, noma yinini

uma umuntu efanelwe, yisipho esingatholwa kuphela ngokubekwa izandla yilowo onobuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki ngemuva kombhabhadiso ovunyelwe eBandleni leqiniso likaJesu Kristu.

UJesu wafundisa ukuthi zonke izono zazingathethelelwa ngaphandle kokuhlambalaza uMoya oNgcwele (Math. 12:31–32; Marku 3:28–29; Luka 12:10; Heb. 6:4–8; Mf&V 76:34–35).

UMoya wenza abantu bahambe emithethweni kaNkulunkulu, **Hez.** 36:27.

AbaPhostoli babethunywe ukuba babhabhadise egameni likaBaba, leNdodana, kanye nelikaMoya oNgcwele, **Math.** 28:19. UMoya oNgcwele uyonifundisa zonke izinto, **Joh.** 14:26. Amadoda angcwele ayekhuluma ngesikhathi eqhutshwa nguMoya oNgcwele, **II Petru** 1:21.

UNefi waholwa nguMoya, **1 Nefi** 4:6. Izimfihlakalo zikaNkulunkulu ziyokwembulwa kubo ngamandla kaMoya oNgcwele, **1 Nefi** 10:17–19. UMoya oNgcwele ukhombisa zonke izinto okufanele uzenze, **2 Nefi** 32:5. Ngamandla kaMoya oNgcwele ningalazi iqiniso lazo zonke izinto, **Moro.** 10:5.

UMoya oNgcwele uzokutshela engqondweni nasenhliziyweni yakho, **Mf&V** 8:2. UMoya uholela ekwenzeni okuhle, **Mf&V** 11:12. UMoya oNgcwele wazi zonke izinto, **Mf&V** 35:19. UMoya oNgcwele ufundisa izinto zomoya wokuthula zombuso, **Mf&V** 36:2 (Mf&V 39:6). Uma ninganikwa uMoya, aniyikufundisa, **Mf&V** 42:14. UMoya oNgcwele ufakaza ngoBaba nangeNdodana, **Mf&V** 42:17 (I Kor. 12:3; 3 Nefi 11:32, 35–36). Kwabanye kunikwa ngoMoya oNgcwele ukuba bazi ukuthi uJesu Kristu uyiNdodana kaNkulunkulu, **Mf&V** 46:13. Noma yikuphi abayokukhuluma uma beholwa uMoya oNgcwele kuyoba umbhalo ongcwele, **Mf&V** 68:4. UMoya oNgcwele uyothunyelwa kini ekufakazeni ngazo zonke izinto noma yini eniyoyisho, **Mf&V** 100:8. Umoya oNgcwele uyoba umhlobo wakho njalo, **Mf&V** 121:45–46.

UMoya oNgcwele weseThembiso.

Bheka futhi isihloko esithi UMoya oNgcwele

UMoya oNgcwele unguMoya oNgcwele weseThembiso (IzE. 2:33). Uyaqinisa ukwamukeleka kuNkulunkulu kwezenzo zokulunga, izimiso, kanye nezivumelwano zabantu. UMoya oNgcwele weseThembiso uyafakaza kuBaba ukuthi izimiso zensindiso zenziwe ngokuyikho futhi nokuthi izivumelwano ezihambisana nazo zigciniwe.

Labo abaqiniswa ngoMoya oNgcwele weseThembiso bathola konke lokho uBaba anakho, **Mf&V** 76:51–60 (Ef. 1:13–14). Zonke izivumelwano nezenzo kufanele ziqiniseke nguMoya oNgcwele weseThembiso ukuze zibe namandla emva kwalempilo, **Mf&V** 132:7, 18–19, 26.

Umphikikristu. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Develi*

Yilowo noma yilokho okuyinkohliso yesu lensindiso levangeli leqiniso futhi okuphikisa uKristu ngokusobala noma ngokuyimfihlo. UJohane umaMbuli wamchaza umphikikristu njengomkhohlisi (I Joh. 2:18–22; 4:3–6; II Joh. 1:7). Umphikikristu omkhulu nguLusifa, kodwa unabasizi abaningi, abantu abayimimo nabantu basemhlabeni.

Indodana yokulahlwa imelana nakho konke futhi izikhukhumeza phezu kwakho konke okuthiwa nguNkulunkulu, **II Thes.** 2:1–12. Uyabakhohlisa labo abahlala emhlabeni ngezimangalisano, **IsAmb.** 13:13–17.

USheremi wamphika uKristu futhi wakhohlisa abaningi, **Jakobe** 7:1–23. UNehori wafundisa imfundiso engamanga, wamisa ibandla, futhi waqala ubuphristii-mbumbulu, **Alima** 1:2–16. UKorihori wajivaza uKristu, iNhlawulo, kanye nomoya wokuphrofetha, **Alima** 30:6–60.

UmPhongolo wesiVumelwano.

Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Tabernakele

Waziwa futhi njengomPhongolo kaJehova futhi njengomPhongolo

wobuFakazi, umPhongolo wesiVumelwano kwakungumphongolo owawunezinhlangothi ezine nama-angela ayisikwele onke noma kwakuyibhokisi elalenziwe ngokhuni elalimbozwe ngegolide. Lolu phawu kwakungoludala kakhulu futhi kungolungcwele kakhulu kuzo zonke izimpawu zenkolo zakwa-Israyeli. IsiHlalo soMusa esasiwu sibekele sasithathwa njengendawo yokuhlala yasemhlabeni kaJehova (Eks. 25:22). Kwathi uma seliphelile ithempeli, umphongolo wabekwa eNgcwele-Ngcwele, indawo engcwele kakhulu kuleso sakhiwo (I AmaKh. 8:1-8).

UMose wenza umphongolo ngokuyalelwa nguNkulunkulu, **Eks. 25**. Abantwana bakwaLevi bayalwa ukuba bawunakekele umphongolo, **Num. 3:15, 31**. Umphongolo wesivumelwano wahamba phambi kwabo, **Num. 10:33**. Thathani lencwadi yomthetho, niyibeke emphongolweni wesivumelwano, **Dut. 31:24-26**. Amanzi aseJordan anqamuka ngaphambi komphongolo wesivumelwano, **Josh. 3:13-17; 4:1-7**. Abaphristi bathatha umphongolo wesivumelwano kunqotshwa iJeriko, **Josh. 6:6-20**. Ama-Filisti awuthumba umphongolo kaNkulunkulu, **I Sam. 5**. INkosi yayibusisa indlu ka-Obede-Edomi ngenxa yomphongolo kaNkulunkulu, **II Sam. 6:11-12**. U-Uza wabulawa yiNkosi ngesikhathi engahloniphi ngokuzama ukubamba umphongolo, **I IziKr. 13:9-12** (Mf&V 85:8). Yakhani indlu engcwele yeNkosi uNkulunkulu, ukuba kungeniswe umphongolo wesivumelwano, **I IziKr. 22:19**.

Okuphakathi emphongolweni wesivumelwano kuyachazwa, **Heb. 9:4**.

UmPhostoli. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Isambulo; Umfundi*

EsiGrikini, *umPhostoli* usho ukuthi “lowo othunyelwe.” Kwakuyibizo uJesu alinika abaliShumi namBili abakhetha futhi wabagcoba ukuba babe ngabafundi nabasizi Bakhe abaseduze naye ngesikhathi sobufundisi Bakhe emhlabeni (Luka 6:13; Joh. 15:16). Wabathumela

ukuba bammele futhi bambhekele emuva kokweNyukela Kwakhe ezulwini. Emandulo futhi nakumGwamanda wabaPhostoli abaliShumi namBili eBandleni eselibuyiselwe namhlanje, umPhostoli ungufakazi okhethiweyo kaJesu Kristu emhlabeni wonke ukuze afakaze ngobunkulunkulu Bakhe futhi nango-kuvuka Kwakhe kwabafileyo (IzE. 1:22; Mf&V 107:23).

IBandla likaKristu lakhelwe phezu kwesisekelo sabaPhostoli nabaphrofethi, **Ef. 2:20; 4:11**.

ULehi kanye noNefi babona abaPhostoli abayishumi nambili belandela uJesu, **1 Nefi 1:10; 11:34**. Abaphostoli bazokwahlulela indlu ka-Israyeli, **Morm. 3:18**.

Labo abawanganaki amazwi abaphrofethi nabaPhostoli bayosuswa, **Mf&V 1:14** (3 Nefi 12:1). Ukubizwa kanye nomsebenzi wokufundisa ivangeli wabayiShumi namBili kwembulwa, **Mf&V 18:26-36**. UJoseph wagcotshwa waba ngumPhostoli, **Mf&V 20:2; 21:1**. AbaPhostoli bangofakazi abakhethekile begama likaKristu futhi banezikhiye zalobu bufundisi, **Mf&V 27:12** (Mf&V 112:30-32). AbaPhostoli abayiShumi namBili benza umgwamanda olinganayo ngegunya nobuMongameli bokuQala, **Mf&V 107:23-24**. AbayiShumi namBili bawumKhandlu omKhulu wabeNgamelayo wabaHamwayo, **Mf&V 107:33**. AbaPhostoli baphethe izikhiye zomsebenzi wokushumayela ivangeli, **Mf&V 107:35**. Eminye yemisebenzi yabaPhostoli iyachazwa, **Mf&V 107:58**. Ngithi kubo bonke abaliShumi namBili: ngilandeleni futhi niphe izimvu zami, **Mf&V 112:14-15**.

Sikholelwa kubaPhostoli, **Bha. Kho. 1:6**.

Ukukhethwa kwabaPhostoli: AbaPhostoli bakhethwa yiNkosi (Joh. 6:70; 15:16).

Kubafundi bakhe, uJesu wakhetha abaPhostoli abayishumi nambili, **Luka 6:13-16**. UMathiya wakhethwa ukuba abe ngumPhostoli, **IzE. 1:21-26**.

U-Oliver Cowdery kanye noDavid Whitmer bayalwa ukuba bayofuna abayiShumi namBili, **Mf&V 18:37-39**.

Umphristi omkhulu. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* UbuPhristi buka-Aroni; UbuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki

Yisikhundla ebuphristini. Imibhalo engcwele ikhuluma ngo “mphristi omkhulu” ngemiqondo emibili: (1) yisikhundla ebuPhristini bukaMelkisedeki; kanye (2) nomphathi-sikhundla owengameleyo ebuPhristini buka-Aroni, ngaphansi komthetho kaMose.

Umqondo wokuqala uqondene no-Jesu Kristu njengomPhristi omKhulu. U-Adamu kanye nabo bonke abaphatriyakhe babengabaphristi abakhulu nabo. Namhlanje, abaphristi abakhulu abathathu abengameleyo benza ubuMongameli beBandla futhi bengamela bonke abanobuphristi kanye namalungu eBandla. Amanye amadoda afanele agcotshwa ukuba abe ngabaphristi abakhulu njengoba kufanele eBandleni lonke namhlanje. Abaphristi abakhulu bangabizwa, bahlukaniselwe ubizo, futhi bagcotshwe njengombhishobhi (Mf&V 68:19; 107:69–71).

Ngomqondo wesibili, ngaphansi komthetho kaMose, umphathi-sikhundla ophetheyo wobuPhristi buka-Aroni wayebizwa ngomphristi omkhulu. Isikhundla sasithathwa ekuzalweni futhi sasibakhona ngezibulo phakathi komndeneni ka-Aroni, u-Aroni yena uqobo engumphristi omkhulu wokuqala ngokhalelo luka-Aroni (Eks. 28–29; Lev. 8; Mf&V 84:18).

UMelkisedeki wayengumphristi kaNkulunkulu ophakeme kakhulu, **Gen.** 14:18 (Alima 13:14).

Abaphristi abakhulu babizwa futhi balungiswa kusuka ekusekelweni komhlaba, **Alima** 13:1–10.

Abaphristi abakhulu baphatha izinto zikamoya, **Mf&V** 107:10, 12, 17.

Umphrofethi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Isambulo; Isiphrofetho, Phrofetha; Mongameli; Umboni

Ngumuntu obizwe futhi nokhulumela uNkulunkulu. Njengesithunywa

sikaNkulunkulu, umphrofethi uthola imiyalelo, iziphrofetho, kanye nezambulo kuNkulunkulu. Umthwalo wakhe wukwazisa ngentando kanye nangesimilo okuyiso ngempela sikaNkulunkulu kubantu futhi nokubakhombisa incazelo yendlela abaphatha ngayo. Umprofethi uyasigxeka isono futhi uyabikezela ngemiphumela yaso. Ungumshumayeli wokulunga. Kwesinye isikhathi, abaphrofethi bangashisekeliswa ukuba babikezele ngokuzayo ukuze kuzuze abantu. Kodwa, umthwalo wakhe osemqoka wukufakaza ngoKristu. UMongameli weBandla likaJesu Kristu labaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina ungumphrofethi kaNkulunkulu emhlabeni namhlanje. Amalungu obuMongameli bokuQala kanye nabaPhostoli abaliShumi nabaBili basekelwa njengabaphrofethi, ababoni, kanye nabembali.

Sengathi bonke abantu beNkosi bangaba ngabaphrofethi, **Num.** 11:29. Uma kukhona umphrofethi, mina iNkosi ngizozazisa kuye ngombono, **Num.** 12:6. INkosi yafakaza ngokumelene no-Israyeli ngabo bonke abaphrofethi, **II Ama-Kh.** 17:13 (II IziKr. 36:15–16; Jer. 7:25). Ngakugcoba ukuba ngumphrofethi ezi-zweni, **Jer.** 1:5, 7. Wembula izimfihlo zakhe ezincekwini zakhe abaphrofethi, **Amose** 3:7.

Wakhuluma ngomlomo wabaphrofethi bakhe abangcwele, **Luka** 1:70 (IzE. 3:21). Bonke abaphrofethi babefakaza ngoKristu, **IzE.** 10:43. UNkulunkulu ubeke abaphrofethi eBandleni, **I Kor.** 12:28 (Ef. 4:11). IBandla lakhelwe phezu kwesisekelo sabaPhostoli kanye nabaphrofethi, **Ef.** 2:19–20.

Abantu bawenqabile amazwi abaphrofethi, **1 Nefi** 3:17–18 (2 Nefi 26:3). Zonke izinto zaziswa abaphrofethi ngoMoya, **1 Nefi** 22:1–2. UKristu weza kumaNefi ukuzogcwalisa konke ayekukhulumile ngemilomo yabaphrofethi bakhe abangcwele, **3 Nefi** 1:13 (Mf&V 42:39).

Labo abangezukuwanaka amazwi abaphrofethi bazosuswa, **Mf&V** 1:14. Labo abakhulwa amazwi abaphrofethi

banokuphila okuphakade, **Mf&V** 20:26. Amazwi omphrofethi niyowemukela sengathi aphuma emlonyeni wami, **Mf&V** 21:4–6. Izambulo kanye nemiyalelo ye-Bandla iza kuphela ngalowo obekiwe, **Mf&V** 43:1–7. Umsebenzi kaMongameli wukwengamela phezu kweBandla futhi nokuba njengoMose, ukuba ngumphrofethi, **Mf&V** 107:91–92.

Sikholelwa kubaphrofethi, **Bha. Kho.** 1:6.

Umprofethikazi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Isiphrofetho, Phrofetha

Ngowesifazane osethole ubufakazi bukaJesu futhi nothokozela umoya wesambulo. Umprofethikazi akabuphethe ubuphristi noma izikhiye zabo. Nakuba bembalwa kuphela abesifazane emibhalweni engcwele ababizwa ngabaphrofethikazi, baningi ababephrofetha, njengoRebeka, noHana, no-Elisabethhe, kanye noMariya.

UMiriyamu wayebizwa ngomphrofethikazi, **Eks.** 15:20. UDebora wayebizwa ngomphrofethikazi, **AbAhl.** 4:4. UHulida wayebizwa ngomphrofethikazi, **II AmaKh.** 22:14 (II IziKr. 34:22).

U-Ana wayebizwa ngomphrofethikazi, **Luka** 2:36.

Umqhele. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Ukuphila okuphakade

Ngumhlobiso oyindilingi ogqokwa ngababusi ekhanda. Kungaba wuphawu lwamandla esilestiyali, ubukhosi, futhi nobunkulunkulu. Labo ababekezela kuze kube sekugcineni ngokugcina yonke imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu bayothola umqhele wokuphila okuphakade. (Bheka **Mf&V** 20:14; Mose 7:56; JS—Math. 1:1.)

Sengibekelwe umqhele wokulunga, **II Thim.** 4:8. Niyozuza umqhele wenkazimulo engafiphalayo, **I Petru** 5:4.

Abafileyo abafela eNkosini bazothola umqhele wokulunga, **Mf&V** 29:13. Bayothola umqhele ezindlini zikaBaba, **Mf&V** 59:2. INkosi ilungiselela abaNgcwele ukuba benyukele emqheleni osulungiselwe bona, **Mf&V** 78:15. INkosi

yethembise abaNgcwele bayo umqhele wenkazimulo esandleni sayo sokunene, **Mf&V** 104:7.

Umqondo

Ngamandla engqondo; ngamandla azekayo okucabanga.

Mukhonze ngenhliziyo epheleleyo nangengqondo efisayo, **I IziKr.** 28:9.

Thanda iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho ngengqondo yakho yonke, **Math.** 22:37.

Ukunaka okwenyama kungukufa; ukunaka okukamoya kungukuphila okuphakade, **2 Nefi** 9:39. Izwi leNkos leza engqondweni yami, **Enoshe** 1:10. Izwi laba nomphumela onamandla emiqondweni yabantu kunenkemba, **Alima** 31:5.

Ngizokutshela engqondweni yakho, **Mf&V** 8:2. Zindla ngakho engqondweni yakho, **Mf&V** 9:8. Isizotha sengunaphakade masihlale ezingqondweni zenu, **Mf&V** 43:34. Izingqondo zenu ngesikhathi esedlule zifiphaziwe, **Mf&V** 84:54. Lalani masinyane, vukani masinye ukuze imizimba yenu nezingqondo zenu zivuseleleke, **Mf&V** 88:124.

USathane wayengawazi umqondo kaNkulunkulu, **Mose** 4:6. INkosi yabiza abantu bayo ngeSiyoni, ngokuba babenhliziyonye futhi bemqondomunye, **Mose** 7:18.

Umsebenzi wobufundisi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Ivangeli; Shumayela

Wukwazisa ngevangeli likaJesu Kristu ngokukhuluma kanye nangokwenza.

Zinhle kangakanani entabeni izinya-wo zalowo oletha izindaba zensindiso, **Isaya** 52:7. Ngizozibheka izimvu zami futhi ngizifune, **Hez.** 34:11.

Shumayelani ivangeli kuzo zonke izidalwa, **Marku** 16:15 (Morm. 9:22). Amasimu asemhlophe aselungele ukuvunwa, **Joh.** 4:35. Futhi bayoshumayea kanjani, ngaphandle kokuba bathunywe, **Roma** 10:15.

Bafundise izwi likaNkulunkulu ngakho konke ukukhuthala, **Jakobe** 1:19.

INkosi inika zonke izizwe ukuba zifundise izwi layo, **Alima** 29:8.

Ivangeli lizomenyezela ngababutha-kathaka nabafokazana, **Mf&V** 1:23. Umsebenzi oyisimanga usuzoqala, **Mf&V** 4:1. Uma nisebenza zonke izinsuku zenu futhi nilethe umuntu oyedwa kimi, kuyoba kukhulu kangakanani ukujabula kwenu, **Mf&V** 18:15. Abakhethiweyo bami bayalizwa izwi lami futhi abazeni lukhuni izinhliziyi zabo, **Mf&V** 29:7. Hambani nishumaye ivangeli lami, ngababili, **Mf&V** 42:6. Umsindo kufanele uphume kulendawo, **Mf&V** 58:64. Vulani imilomo yenu ukushumayela ivangeli lami, **Mf&V** 71:1. Shumayelani iqiniso ngokwezambulo nemiyalelo, **Mf&V** 75:4. Wonke umuntu osexwayisiwe kufanele axwayise umakhelwane wakhe, **Mf&V** 88:81 (**Mf&V** 38:40–41). INkosi izoyondla imindeni yalabo abashumayela ivangeli, **Mf&V** 118:3. Izinceku zikaNkulunkulu ziyohamba, **Mf&V** 133:38. Amagosa athembekileyo, uma ehamba amhlabeni, ayaqhubeka nemi-sebenzi yawo, **Mf&V** 138:57.

Umshado wasethempelini. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Shada, Umshado

Umshado wesithembu. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Shada, Umshado—Umshado wesithembu

UmShumayeli

Yincwadi eTestamenteni eliDala equkethe imicabango ngezinye zezinkinga ezijulile zempilo.

Umbhali wencwadi, umShumayeli, ubhala okuningi encwadini okungombono walabo abangenalo ulwazi lwevangeli. Ubhala ngokwemizwa yabantu basemhlabeni—okungukuthi, labo aba “phansi kwelanga” (**Shum.** 1:9). Okuningi encwadini kubonakala sengathi kuyaphikisa futhi kubonwa okubi kodwa (**Shum.** 9:5, 10). Lena akuyona indlela iNkosi efuna siyibuke ngayo impilo kodwa ithanda sibone ukuthi umShumayeli ubuka ukuthi izinto zibonakala kanjani kubantu abangakhanyiselwe emhlabeni. Inxenye yencwadi ethinta

izinto zomoya kakhulu isezahlukweni 11 no 12, lapho umbhali ephetha ngokuthi okuyiyona into kuphela ebaluleke kakhulu wukuhlonipha imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu.

UmSindisi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Jesu Kristu

Ngosindisayo. UJesu Kristu, ngeNhlawulo Yakhe, wanika ukuhlengwa kanye nensindiso kubantu bonke. “UmSindisi” yigama kanye nebizo likaJesu Kristu.

INkosi ingukukhanya kwami kanye nensindiso yami, **AmaH.** 27:1 (Eks. 15:1–2; II Sam. 22:2–3). NgiyiNkosi; futhi ngaphandle kwami akekho umsindisi, **Isaya** 43:11 (**Mf&V** 76:1).

Biza igama lakhe ngokuthi nguJesu: ngokuba uyosindisa abantu bakhe ezonweni zabo, **Math.** 1:21. Nizalelwe namuhla umSindisi, onguKristu iNkosi, **Luka** 2:11. UNkulunkulu walithanda izwe kangaka kwaze kwathi iNdodana eZelwe Yodwa yeza ukuzosindisa abantu, **Joh.** 3:16–17. Alikho elinye igama ngaphandle kwelikaKristu abantu abangasindiswa ngalo, **IzE.** 4:10–12 (2 Nefi 25:20; Mosiya 3:17; 5:8; **Mf&V** 18:23; Mose 6:52). Ezulwini silindele khona umSindisi, iNkosi uJesu Kristu, **Fil.** 3:20. UBaba wathumela iNdodana ukuba ibe ngumSindisi womhlaba, **I Joh.** 4:14.

INkosi yavusa uMesiya, umSindisi womhlaba, **1 Nefi** 10:4. IMvana kaNkulunkulu ingumSindisi womhlaba, **1 Nefi** 13:40. Ulwazi lomSindisi luyosabalala kuzo zonke izizwe, izihlobo, izilimi, kanye nabantu, **Mosiya** 3:20. UKristu kwakufanele afe ukuze insindiso ize, **Hel.** 14:15–16.

Isihlanguzo nokungcweliswa ngomSindisi kulungile futhi kuliqiniso, **Mf&V** 20:30–31. NginguJesu Kristu, umSindisi womhlaba, **Mf&V** 43:34.

OZelwe Yedwa Wami ungumSindisi, **Mose** 1:6. Ngobuningi kwabakholwa yiNdodana futhi bephenduka ezonweni zabo bazosindiswa, **Mose** 5:15.

Umtshelisi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Umbuso waseRoma*

ERoma yasemandulo, ngoqoqela umkhandlu ophethayo izintela. Abathelisi ngokujwayelekile babezondwa ngamaJuda. Abanye abathelisi balemukela ngokushesha ivangeli (Math. 9:9–10; Luka 19:2–8).

Umtshetho. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi*

Busisa, Isibusiso, Obusisiweyo; Imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu; Othobelayo, Thobela, Ukuthobela; Umtshetho kaMose

Yimiyalelo noma yimithetho kaNkulunkulu ukumiswe kuyo zonke izibusiso kanye nezijeziso ezulwini kanye nase-mhlabeni. Labo abathobela imithetho kaNkulunkulu bathola izibusiso ezithenjisiwe. UmPhrofethi uJoseph Smith wafundisa ukuthi abantu kufanele bayithobele, bayihloniphe, futhi bayisekele imithetho yezwe (Bha. Kho. 1:12).

Umtshetho kaMose kwakuwumtshetho wokulungiselela ukuze ulethe amadoda nabesifazane kuKristu. Kwakuwumtshetho wezivimbelo, iziyalo, kanye nezimiso. Namhlanje umtshetho kaKristu, owagcwalisa umtshetho kaMose, uwukuphelela konke kwevangeli noma “umtshetho ophelileyo wenkululeko” (Jak. 1:25).

UNkulunkulu wanika imiyalelo kuAdamu, **Gen.** 1:28; 2:16–17. UNkulunkulu wanika imithetho kuNowa, **Gen.** 9:1. Umtshetho weNkosi uphelele, uguqula umuntu, **AmaH.** 19:7. INkosi ingumtshetho wethu, **Isaya** 33:22.

Munye ongumtshetho, **Jak.** 4:12.

Lapho kungekho mtshetho obekiwe, akukho ukujeziswa, **2 Nefi** 9:25. Kukhona umtshetho onikiwe, **Alima** 42:17–22. Abantu bazokwahlulelwa ngokomtshetho, **Alima** 42:23. UKristu ungumtshetho, **3 Nefi** 15:9.

Yonke imithetho ngeyomoya, **Mf&V** 29:34. UJoseph Smith wathola umtshetho weBandla ngesambulo, **Mf&V** 42. Lowo ogcina imithetho kaNkulunkulu akanasidingo sokuphula imithetho yezwe, **Mf&V** 58:21. Ukukhanya kukaKristu

kungumtshetho okuphathwa ngawo zonke izinto, **Mf&V** 88:7–13. Unike umtshetho kuzo zonke izinto, **Mf&V** 88:42–43. Abantu kufanele bawugcine umtshetho wezwe, **Mf&V** 98:4–5. Uma sithola isibusiso kuNkulunkulu, kungenxa yokuthobela umtshetho, **Mf&V** 130:20–21. IBandla lamemezela izinkolelo zalo ngokuphathelene nemithetho yezakhamuzi, **Mf&V** 134.

Abantu basindiswa ngokuthobela imithetho kanye nezimiso zevangeli, **Bha. Kho.** 1:3.

Umtshetho kaMose. *Bheka futhi*

isihloko esithi Mose; Okuhlangezile nokungahlangezile; UbuPhristi buka-Aroni; Umtshetho

UNkulunkulu wanika imithetho endlini ka-Israyeli ngoMose ukuze uthathe indawo yomtshetho ophakeme ababehlulekile ukuwuthobela (Eks. 34; HJS, Eks. 34:1–2; HJS, Dut. 10:2 [Isithasiselo]). Umtshetho kaMose wawuneminingi imigomo, imithetho, imikhosi, izenzo zokholo, kanye nezifanekiso ukuze kukhunjuzwe abantu ngokwakufanele bakwenze kanye nezibopho zabo. Wawuhlanganisa nemiyalelo yomtshetho wokulunga, yenkambo yokulunga, yenkolo, kanye neyomzimba kanye nezenzo—kuhlanganisa neminkelo (Lev. 1–7)—okwakuhloswe ngayo ukubakhumbuzana ngoNkulunkulu kanye nokwakufanele bamenzele kona (Mosiya 13:30). Ukholo, ukuphenduka, ukubhabhadiswa emanzini, kanye nokususwa kwezono kwakuyinxenye yomtshetho, njengoba kwakunjalo nangemiYalelo eliShumi kanye neminye imiyalelo yokwazisa inkambo yokulunga kanye nomtshetho wokulunga. Imithetho eminingi yemikhosi yagcwaliseka ekufeni kanye nasoVukweni lukaJesu Kristu, okwaqeda ukunikela ngokuchitha igazi (Alima 34:13–14). Lomtshetho wawenganyelwe ngaphansi kobuPhristi buka-Aroni futhi wawuyivangeli lokulungiselela ukuze kulethwe abawulandelayo kuKristu.

Ngizobanika umthetho njengaku-gala, kodwa kuyokuba ngumthetho omiswe ngomyalelo wenyama, **HJS**, Eks. 34:1-2.

Umthetho waba ngumqondisi we-thu ukusiletha kuKristu, **Gal.** 3:19-24.

Siyawugcina umthetho kaMose futhi sibheka phambili ngokwethembeka kuKristu, **2 Nefi** 25:24-30. Insindiso kayizi ngomthetho kaMose wodwa, **Mosiya** 12:27-13:32. Kimi umthetho kaMose ugqwalisiwe, **3 Nefi** 9:17. Umthetho owanikwa uMose unesiphelo kimi, **3 Nefi** 15:1-10.

Ngenxa yokungahloniphi, iNkosi yamthatha uMose kanye nobuPhristi obuNgcwele kubantwana bakwa-Israyeli, ishiya umthetho wenyama, **Mf&V** 84:23-27.

Umthetho-sisekelo. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Umkhandlu ophetheyo; Umthetho*

KwiMfundiso neziVumelwano, “umthetho-sisekelo” usho umThetho-siSekelo waseMelika, owabhalwa ngokushisekeliswa nguNkulunkulu ukuze kulungiselelwe indlela yokuBuyisela ivangeli.

Umthetho-sisekelo kufanele usekelwe, **Mf&V** 98:5-6. INkosi yenza ukuba umthetho-sisekelo umiswe, **Mf&V** 101:77, 80.

Umuntu. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Umoya; Umzimba*

Imibhalo engcgwele ikhuluma ngabantu ngezindlela ezintathu: (1) ngabantu bomoya, abempilo eyandulela eyasemhlabeni kanye nabempilo esemuva kweyasemhlabeni (Alima 40:11-14; Abr. 3:23); (2) ngumoya kanye nomzimba kuhlangene empilweni yasemhlabeni (**Mf&V** 88:15; Abr. 5:7); futhi (3) nomuntu ongafiyo osevusiwe umoya kanye nomzimba wakhe osekuhlangene ngokungenakwahlukaniseka (**2 Nefi** 9:13; **Mf&V** 88:15-16).

Igazi lihlawulela umuntu, **Lev.** 17:11. Ubuyisa umoya wami, **AmaH.** 23:1-3.

Wothanda iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakhomomoya wakhomwonke, **Math.** 22:37 (**Marku** 12:30).

Udeveli ukhohlisa imimoya yabo, **2 Nefi** 28:21. Nikelani ngemimoya yenu yonke njengomnikelo kuye, **Omini** 1:26. Izwi laqala ukuwukhulisa umoya wami, **Alima** 32:28. Umoya wakhe awusoze walamba noma wome, **3 Nefi** 20:8. Isinkwa kanye namanzi esidlo esingcwele kungcweliselwa emimoyeni yalablabo abakuthathayo, **Moro.** 4-5 (**Mf&V** 20:77-79).

Izisebenzi embusweni ziletha insindiso emoyeni wazo ngosizo lwazo, **Mf&V** 4:2, 4. Ukubaluleka kwabantu kukhulu, **Mf&V** 18:10.

Wazalwa emhlabeni ngamanzi, negazi, nomoya, ngaleyo ndlela waba ngumuntu ophilayo, **Mose** 6:59.

Ukubaluleka kwabantu: Bonke abantu bangabantwana bomoya baNkulunkulu. Unendaba ngomntwana Wakhe ngamunye futhi ngamunye ubalulekile kuye. Ngoba bangabantwana Bakhe, bangakwazi ukuba njeNgaye. Ngakho-ke, bayigugu elikhulu.

Kunenjabulo ngesoni esisodwa esiphendukayo, **Luka** 15:10. UNkulunkulu walithanda izwe kangaka waze wanikelela ngeNdodana yakhe eZelwe Yodwa, **Joh.** 3:16.

Babengakwazi ukubekezelela ukuthi kufanele kubhubhe noma yimuphi umuntu, **Mosiya** 28:3. Umuntu akalona yini igugu kuNkulunkulu njengalokhu kuyoba njalo ekuzeni kwakhe na, **Alima** 39:17.

Isenzo esibalulekile kuwe wukuletha abantu kimi, **Mf&V** 15:6. Khumbulani ukubaluleka kwabantu kukhulu emehlweni kaNkulunkulu, **Mf&V** 18:10-15.

Lokhu kungumsebenzi wami nenkzimulo yami—ukufeza ukungafi noku-phila okuphakade komuntu, **Mose** 1:39.

Umuntu ongcgwele. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi AmaKristu; IBandla likaJesu Kristu; IBandla likaJesu*

Kristu labaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina

Yilungu elithembekileyo leBandla likajesu Kristu.

Buthelani kimi abangcwele bami, **AmaH.** 50:5.

USawulu wenza ububi obuningi kwabangcwele ababeseJerusalema, **IzE.** 9:1–21. UPetru weza phansi futhi kwabangcwele ababehlala eLida, **IzE.** 9:32. Umusa kanye nokuthula makube kubo bonke abaseRoma, ababiziweyo ukuba ngabaNgcwele, **Roma** 1:7. Senibuso munye nabaNgcwele, **Ef.** 2:19–21.

Ngalibona iBandla leMvana, okwakungabaNgcwele baNkulunkulu, **1 Nefi** 14:12. Umuntu wemvelo uyisitha kuNkulunkulu ngaphandle uma eba ngongcwele ngenhlawulo kaKristu, **Mosiya** 3:19.

Mina, iNkosi, ngilibusisile lelizwe ukuze lisetshenziswe ngabangcwele bami, **Mf&V** 61:17. USathane ulwa nabangcwele baNkulunkulu, **Mf&V** 76:28–29. Sebenzani ngokukhuthala ukulungiselela abangcwele ukwahlulelwa okuzofika, **Mf&V** 88:84–85. Abangcwele kufanele babelane ngezinto zabo kwabampofu nabahlushiweyo, **Mf&V** 105:3. Lezi zikhundla ezingenhla ngininike zona ukwenza umsebenzi wobufundisi kanye nokupheleliswa kwabangcwele bami, **Mf&V** 124:143 (Ef. 4:12).

Umuntu wemvelo. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Ukunaka inyama; Ukuwa kuka-Adamu no-Eva; Zelwe kabusha, Zelwe nguNkulunkulu

Ngumuntu okhetha ukuyengwa ngamalukuluku, yizifiso, yizinkanuko, kanye nemizwa yenyama kunokuba ayengwe wukuboniswa nguMoya oNgcwele. Umuntu onjalo uyaziqonda izinto zomzimba kodwa hhayi izinto zomoya. Bonke abantu banobunyama, noma ngabafayo ngenxa yokuWa kuka-Adamu kanye no-Eva. Umuntu ngamunye kufanele azalwe kabusha ngeNhlawulo kaJesu Kristu ukuze ayeke ukuba ngumuntu wemvelo.

Umuntu wemvelo akazamukeli izinto zikaMoya, **I Kor.** 2:14.

Umuntu wemvelo uyisitha kuNkulunkulu futhi kufanele asuswe, **Mosiya** 3:19. Lowo ophikelela kwimvelo yakhe yobunyama uhlala esimweni sakhe sokuwa, **Mosiya** 16:5 (Alima 42:7–24; Mf&V 20:20). Yimuphi umuntu wemvelo ozaziyo lezi zinto na, **Alima** 26:19–22. Abantu bemvelo noma abanaka inyama abanaye uNkulunkulu emhlabeni, **Alima** 41:11.

Ngenxa yesiphambeko sakhe, umuntu waba ngofileyo ngokomoya, **Mf&V** 29:41. Akekho futhi noma yimuphi umuntu wemvelo ongamela ubukhona bukaNkulunkulu, **Mf&V** 67:12.

Abantu baqala ukunaka inyama, ukuthokozisa imizwa, nokuba nobudeveli, **Mose** 5:13 (Mose 6:49).

Umusa. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Hlawula, Inhlawulo; Insindiso; Jesu Kristu; Onomusa, Umusa

Ngamandla avela kuNkulunkulu avumela abesilisa kanye nabesifazane ukuba bathole izibusiso kulempilo futhi nokuthi bazuze ukuphila okuphakade kanye nokuphakanyiswa emuva kokuba sebesebenzise ukholo, baphenduka, futhi benza konke okusemandleni abo ukuba bagcine imiyalelo. Lolusizo noma amandla kaNkulunkulu anikwa ngomusa kanye nangothando lukaNkulunkulu. Wonke umuntu wasemhlabeni uyawudinga umusa kaNkulunkulu ngenxa yokuWa kuka-Adamu futhi nangenxa yobuthakathaka bomuntu.

Umusa neqiniso kweza ngoJesu Kristu, **Joh.** 1:17. Ngomusa kaKristu, siyosindiswa, **IzE.** 15:11 (Roma 3:23–24; Mf&V 138:14). Sinokungena emseni wakhe ngokholo, **Roma** 5:2. Nisindiswa ngomusa ngokholo, **Ef.** 2:8. Umusa kaNkulunkulu uletha insindiso, **Thithu** 2:11. Sondelani ngesibindi esihlalweni somusa, **Heb.** 4:16. UNkulunkulu ubapha umusa abathobekileyo, **I Petru** 5:5.

Akekho ongahlala lapho kukhona khona uNkulunkulu ngaphandle

kokuthi kube ngobuhle, nesihawu, kanye nomusa kaMesiya oNgcwele, **2 Nefi** 2:8. Kungomusa kaNkulunkulu kuphela ukuthi abantu bayasindiswa, **2 Nefi** 10:24. Sisindiswa ngomusa, emva kwakho konke esingakwenza, **2 Nefi** 25:23. Kungomusa ukuthi sinamandla okwenzala lezi zinto, **Jakobe** 4:7. Abantu bangabuyiselwa emseni ngomusa, ngokwemisebenzi yabo, **Hel.** 12:24. Umusa wami abanele abamnene nabo bonke abazithobayo, **Etere** 12:26–27. UMoroni wakhulekela ukuthi abeZizwe banikwe umusa ukuze babe nesihe, **Etere** 12:36, 41. Ngomusa kaNkulunkulu niphelele kuKristu, **Moro.** 10:32–33.

UJesu wathola umusa phezu komusa, **Mf&V** 93:12–13, 20.

Umuthi wokuphila. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Edene*

Ngumuthi eNsimini yase-Edene kanye naseparadisi kaNkulunkulu (Gen. 2:9; IsAmb. 2:7). Ephusheni likaLehi ukuthi wokuphila umele uthando lukaNkulunkulu futhi kubhekiswe kuwo njengesipho esikhulu kunazo zonke iziphosika zikaNkulunkulu (1 Nefi 8; 11:21–22, 25; 15:36).

Ikherubi kanye nenkemba yelangabi kugcine indlela eya emthini wokuphila, **Gen.** 3:24 (Alima 12:21–23; 42:2–6).

UJohane wawubona umuthi wokuphila, futhi amaqabunga awo ayenamandla okuphulukisa ezizwe, **IsAmb.** 22:2.

ULEhi wawubona umuthi wokuphila, **1 Nefi** 8:10–35. UNefi wawubona umuthi owabonwa nguyise, **1 Nefi** 11:8–9. Induku yensimbi iholela emuthini wokuphila, **1 Nefi** 11:25 (1 Nefi 15:22–24). Umhosha owesabekayo uhlukanisa abakhohlakeleyo nomuthi wokuphila, **1 Nefi** 15:28, 36. Kwakufanele ukuthi kwakukhona isithelo esasingavunyelwe siphikasana nomuthi wokuphila, **2 Nefi** 2:15. Wozani eNkosini nizodla isithelo somuthi wokuphila, **Alima** 5:34, 62. Ukuba abazali bethu bokuqala babedlile emuthini wokuphila, babeyobalusizi ingunaphakade, **Alima** 12:26. Uma

ungezukulondla izwi, awusoze wakwazi ukukha isithelo somuthi wokuphila, **Alima** 32:40.

INKosi yatshala umuthi wokuphila maphakathi nensimu, **Mose** 3:9 (Abr. 5:9). UNkulunkulu wammukisa u-Adamu funa adle emthini wokuphila futhi bese ephila ingunaphakade, **Mose** 4:28–31.

Umuthi womhlwathi. *Bheka isihloko esithi Amafutha; Israyeli*

Ngumuthi owawandile kwa-Israyeli futhi wawusetshenziswa kakhulu kwezolimo emazweni aseBhayibhelini. Ukhuliselwa izinkuni, izithelo, kanye namafutha awo. Umuthi womhlwathi usetshenziswa kaningi emibhalweni engcwele ukufanisa indlu ka-Israyeli.

Indlu ka-Israyeli iqhathaniswa nomuthi womhlwathi amagatsha awo aphukileyo ahlakazeka, **1 Nefi** 10:12 (1 Nefi 15:12). INkosi yaqhathanisa indlu ka-Israyeli nomuthi womhlwathi othanjisiweyo, **Jakobe** 5–6.

UJoseph Smith wabiza isambulo sesigaba 88 ngeqabunga lomnqumo, **Mf&V** 88 amazwi esihloko. Isikhulu satshela izinceku zaso ukuba ziye esivinini saso bese zitshala imithi yeminqumo, **Mf&V** 101:43–62.

Umvangeli. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Izibusiso zomphatriyakhe;*

Phathelene nobupatriyakhe, Umphatriyakhe

Yilowo ophethe noma omemezela izindaba ezinhle zevangeli likaJesu Kristu. UJoseph Smith wafundisa ukuthi umvangeli kwakungumphatriyakhe. Amapatriyakhe abizwa futhi agcotshwe ngaphansi kokuyalelwa ngabaPhostoli abaliShumi namBili ukuze anike izibusiso ezithize ezibizwa ngokuthi yizibusiso zomphatriyakhe.

INKosi ibiza amanye amadoda ukuba abe ngabaPhostoli, amanye abe ngabaphrofethi, amanye abe ngabavangeli, **Ef.** 4:11. Yenza umsebenzi womvangeli, **II Thim.** 4:5.

Sikholelwa kubaphostoli, abaphrofe-
thi, abashumayeli, abafundisi, abava-
ngeli, **Bha. Kho.** 1:6.

Umyeni. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Jesu
Kristu*

UJesu Kristu emibhalweni engcwele
ufaniswa noMyeni. IBandla lifaniswa
nomakoti Wakhe.

Izintombi ezilishumi zahamba za-
yohlangabeza uMyeni, **Math.** 25:1–13.
Onomlobokazi unguMyeni, **Joh.** 3:27–
30. Babusisiwe abamenyelwe esidlweni
somshado weMvana, **IsAmb.** 19:5–10.

Lungelani ukuza koMyeni, **Mf&V**
33:17. Lindelani uMyeni, **Mf&V** 65:3.

Umzimba. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi
Fayo, Impilo yasemhlabeni; Ukufa
komzimba; Umuntu; UVuko*

Yisiqu esifayo, esithintekayo senyama
namathambo esidalwe ngomfanekiso
kaNkulunkulu esihlanganiswe nomoya
ukuze senze umuntu ophilayo. Imizi-
mba ethintekayo yawo wonke amadoda
neyabo bonke abesifazane izobuye futhi
ihlangane nemimoya yayo ingunapha-
kade oVukweni. Imibhalo engcwele kwe-
sinye isikhathi ithi umzimba nomoya
kuhlangene ngumuntu (Gen. 2:7; **Mf&V**
88:15; Mose 3:7, 9, 19; Abr. 5:7).

INKosi uNkulunkulu yambumba
umuntu ngothuli lomhlabathi, **Gen.**
2:7 (Mose 3:7).

Ngiphatheni futhi nibone, ngoku-
ba umoya awunayo inyama namatha-
mbo, **Luka** 24:39. Ngiyawutuba umzi-
mba wami futhi ngiwukhalime, **I Kor.**
9:27. Kukhona umzimba wemvelo, fu-
thi ukhona nomzimba womoya, **I Kor.**
15:44. Umzimba ngaphandle komoya
ufile, **Jak.** 2:26.

Umzimba ofayo uzovuswa usungum-
zimba ongafiyo, **Alima** 11:43–45. Yonke
inxenye yomzimba iyobuyiselwa, **Alima**
41:2. UJesu wakhombisa ngomzimba
wakhe ovuke ekufeni kumaNefi, **3 Nefi**
10:18–19; 11:13–15.

UBaba unomzimba wenyama nama-
thambo othintekayo njengowomuntu;
ngokunjalo neNdodana, **Mf&V** 130:22.

UNKulunkulu wadala owesilisa no-
wesifazane ngomfanekiso womzimba
wakhe uqobo, **Mose** 6:9 (Gen. 9:6).

Unembeza. *Bheka futhi isihloko
esithi Ukukhanya, Ukukhanya
kukaKristu*

Wumuzwa ongaphakathi wokulu-
ngile futhi nokungalungile, ovela eku-
Khanyeni kukaKristu okukubo bonke
abantu (Moro. 7:16). Sizalwa namandla
emvelo okuhlukanisa phakathi koku-
lungile kanye nokungalungile ngenxa
yokuKhanya kukaKristu okunikwe wo-
nke umuntu (**Mf&V** 84:46). Lamandla
abizwa ngokuthi ngunembeza. Ukuba
nalamandla kwenza sibe ngabantu aba-
kwazi ukuziphendulela. Njengamanye
amandla, onembeza bethu bangapheli-
swa yisono noma wukusetshenziswa
ngendlela engalungile.

Ababhali nabaFarisi balahlwa ngone-
mbeza babo, **Joh.** 8:9. Unembeza wabo
nawo uyafakaza, **Roma** 2:14–15. Une-
mbeza wabahlubuki ushiswe ngensimbi
eshiyayo, **I Thim.** 4:2.

Abantu bafundiswe ngokwanele uku-
ba bazi okuhle nokubi, **2 Nefi** 2:5. INkosi
uBenjamini wayenonembeza ohlanzeki-
leyo phambi kukaNkulunkulu, **Mosiya**
2:15. AmaNefi agcwala intokozo, enoku-
thula kunembeza, **Mosiya** 4:3. UZezi-
romu waba nomunyo ngenxa yokwazi
icala lakhe uqobo, **Alima** 14:6. Siba ne-
ntokozo noma ukudliwa ngunembeza
ngokwezifiso zethu, **Alima** 29:5. Isijezi-
so kanye nomthetho olungileyo kuletha
ukudliwa ngunembeza, **Alima** 42:18.
UMoya kaKristu unikwa wonke umu-
ntu ukuze azi okuhle nokubi, **Moro.** 7:16.

Umuntu ngamunye kufanele akhu-
luleke ukusebenzisa unembeza, **Mf&V**
134:2. Nginonembeza ongenacala, **Mf&V**
135:4.

Sazi ukuthi ilungelo lokukhonza
uNkulunkulu ngokutshelwa ngone-
mbeza bethu lingelethu, **Bha. Kho.** 1:11.

Uphawu. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Isimangaliso; Izimpawu zebandla leqiniso; Izimpawu zezikhathi

Yisehlakalo noma okubonwayo abantu abakuqonda njengokubonakalayo noma ubufakazi bento ethile. Uphawu luvame ukuba yisibonakaliso esiyisimangaliso esivela kuNkulunkulu. USathane naye unamandla okukhombisa izimpawu ngaphansi kwezimo ezithile. AbaNgcwele kufanele bafune iziphosikaMoya kodwa akufanele bafune izimpawu ukuze banelise ukufisa ukwazi okufihlekileyo noma ukuze basekele ukholo. Esikhundleni salokho, iNkosi izonika izimpawu njengoba ibona kufanele kulabo abakholwayo (Mf&V 58:64).

INkosi uqobo iyoninika uphawu, **Isaya** 7:14 (2 Nefi 17:14). UNkulunkulu usebenza ngezimpawu nangezimangaliso ezulwini nasemhlabeni, **Dan.** 6:27.

Isizukulwane esibi nesiphingayo, sifuna uphawu, **Math.** 12:39 (Math. 16:4; Luka 11:29). Lezi zimpawu ziyobalandela abakholwayo, **Marku** 16:17 (Morm. 9:24; Etere 4:18; Mf&V 84:65).

USheremi wacela uphawu, **Jakobe** 7:13–20. UKorihori wacela uphawu, **Alima** 30:48–60. Sibonise uphawu emva kwalokho sizokholwa, **Alima** 32:17. Iningi labantu lazikholwa izimpawu nezimangaliso, **3 Nefi** 1:22. Abantu bazikhohlwa izimpawu nezimangaliso, **3 Nefi** 2:1. Anitholi bufakazi kuze kube ngukuvivinywa kokholo lwenu, **Etere** 12:6.

Ningafuni izimangaliso, ngaphandle uma ngiyoniyala, **Mf&V** 24:13. Ukukholwa akubi khona ngezibonakaliso, kodwa izibonakaliso zilandela labo abakholwayo, **Mf&V** 63:7–11.

Kulezonsuku kuyovela futhi oKristu bamanga, nabaphrofethi bamanga, futhi bayotshengisa izibonakaliso ezinkulu nezimangaliso, **JS—Math.** 1:22.

Uphawu lwejuba. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* UMoya oNgcwele

Wuphawu olulungiswe ngaphambili uJohane umBhabhadisi ayeyobona ngalo uMesiya (Joh. 1:32–34). UJoseph

Smith wafundisa ukuthi uphawu lwejuba lwamiswa ngaphambi kokudalwa komhlaba njengobufakazi bukaMoya oNgcwele; ngakho-ke, udeveli ngeke eze ngophawu lwejuba.

UMoya kaNkulunkulu wehla njengejuba, **Math.** 3:16.

Emuva kokubhabhadiswa kukaJesu, uMoya oNgcwele weza phansi ngesimo sejuba, **1 Nefi** 11:27.

Mina, uJohane, ngiyafakaza, futhi bheka, amazulu avuleka, futhi uMoya oNgcwele wehlela phezu kwakhe ngesimo sejuba, **Mf&V** 93:15.

Uri

ETestamenteni eliDala, i-Uri lamaKaledi kwakuyikhaya lendabuko lika-Abrama (Gen. 11:27–28, 31; 15:7; Neh. 9:7; Abr. 2:1, 4).

Urimi neThumimi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Izivikelo zesifuba; Umboni

Yizinto ezilungiswa nguNkulunkulu ukuze zisize umuntu ukuba athole isambulo futhi nokuba ahumushe izilimi. Ngolimi lwesiHeberu lamagama asho “ukukhanya kanye nokuphelela.” I-Urimi neThumimi inamatshe amabili abekwe eminsalweni yesiliva futhi kwesinye isikhathi isetshenziswa nesivikelo sesifuba (Mf&V 17:1; JS—uMl. 1:35, 42, 52). Lomhlaba uzoba yi-Urimi neThumimi enkulu esimweni sawo sokungcweliswa kanye nesokungafi (Mf&V 130:6–9).

Uyobeka esivikelweni sesifuba sokwahlulela i-Urimi neThumimi, **Eks.** 28:30.

Lowo onqobayo ngiyomnika itshe elimhlophe, **IsAmb.** 2:17.

Unalokho angakwazi ukubuka kukho, futhi ahumushe, **Mosiya** 8:13. Lamatshe womabili ngizowanika wena, **Etere** 3:23–24, 28 (Etere 4:5).

UJoseph Smith wathola izambulo nge-Urimi neThumimi, Mf&V izihloko **zezigaba** 6; 11; 14–16. Ubunamandla okuhumusha ngosizo lwe-Urimi neThumimi, **Mf&V** 10:1. OFakazi abathathu babezobona i-Urimi neThumimi, okwanikwa

umfowabo kaJarede entabeni, **Mf&V** 17:1. Indawo lapho uNkulunkulu ehla-la khona iyi-Urimi neThumimi enkulu. Itshe elimhlophe lizoba yi-Urimi neThumimi kumuntu ngamunye olitholayo, **Mf&V** 130:6–11.

Mina, Abrahama, ngangine-Urimi neThumimi, **Abr.** 3:1, 4.

Usawoti

Wawusetshenziswa njengento ebalulekile yokulondoloza ukudla emhlabeni wasemandulo; wawuthathwa njengento efunekayo empilweni.

Umfazi kaLoti waba yinsika kasawoti, **Gen.** 19:26.

Nina ningusawoti womhlaba, **Math.** 5:13 (Luka 14:34; 3 Nefi 12:13).

Abantu beNkosi besivumelwano babalwa njengosawoti womhlaba, **Mf&V** 101:39–40. Uma abangcwele bengebona abasindisi babantu, banjengosawoti osuphelelwe ubusawoti bawo, **Mf&V** 103:9–10.

Usuku lwangeSonto. *Bheka isihloko esithi Usuku lweSabatha*

USuku lweNkosi. *Bheka isihloko esithi Ukuza kwesibili kukaJesu Kristu; UkwaHlulelwa kokuGcina; Usuku lweSabatha*

Usuku lweSabatha. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Dala; Indalo; Ukuphumula*

Wusuku olungcwele oluhlukaniselwa ukuphumula kanye nokukhonza njalo ngesonto. Emuva kokuba uNkulunkulu esedale zonke izinto, waphumula ngosuku lwesikhombisa futhi wayala ukuthi makube khona usuku olulodwa njalo ngesonto lokuphumula ukusiza abantu ukuba bamkhumbule (Eks. 20:8–11).

Ngaphambi koVuko lukaKristu, amalungu eBandla ayegcina usuku lokugcina lwesonto njengeSabatha, njengoba babenza abajuda. Emva koVuko, amalungu eBandla, noma abajuda noma abeZizwe, agcina usuku lokuqala lwesonto (usuku lweNkosi) ukuze akhumbule

uVuko lweNkosi. IBandla namhlanje liyaqhubeka nokugcina usuku olulodwa njalo ngesonto njengosuku lwesabatha olungcwele kulo okukhonzwa uNkulunkulu futhi kuphunzulwe emisebenzini yasemhlabeni.

ISabatha liyabakhumbuza abantu ngokudinga kwabo ukudla komoya futhi nangesibopho sabo sokuthobela uNkulunkulu. Ngesikhathi isizwe sikhula ekunganakini ukugcina iSabatha, zonke izinxenye zempilo ziyathinteka futhi nempilo yaso yenkolo iyonakala (Neh. 13:15–18; Jer. 17:21–27).

UNkulunkulu waphumula ngosuku lwesikhombisa, **Gen.** 2:1–3. Abantwana bakwa-Israyeli abazange baqoqe imana ngesabatha, **Eks.** 16:22–30. Khumbula usuku lwesabatha, ukulungcina lungcwele, **Eks.** 20:8–11 (Mosiya 13:16–19). ISabatha lanikwa njengophawu phakathi kukaNkulunkulu nomuntu, **Eks.** 31:12–17 (Hez. 20:12, 20). Akufanele sithenge noma sithengise ngesabatha, **Neh.** 10:31. Biza isabatha ngentokozo, uhlonipha iNkosi futhi ungahambi izindlela zakho, **Isaya** 58:13–14.

Isabatha lenzelwa umuntu futhi umuntu akenzelwanga isabatha, **Marku** 2:23–28. INdodana yomuntu iyiNkosi yesabatha, **Luka** 6:1–10. UJesu wafundisa esinagogeni futhi welapha ngesabatha, **Luka** 13:10–14.

AmaNefi aligcina usuku lwesabatha lungcwele, **Jaromu** 1:5. Gcinani usuku lwesabatha ukulugcina lungcwele, **Mosiya** 18:23.

Nikela ngeminikelo yakho ngosuku lwami olungcwele, **Mf&V** 59:9–13. Abantu baseSiyoni kufanele balulonde usuku lwesabatha, **Mf&V** 68:29.

Mina, uNkulunkulu, ngaphumula ngosuku lwesikhombisa kuwo wonke umsebenzi wami, **Mose** 3:1–3 (Gen. 2:1–3; Abr. 5:1–3).

Uthando. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Isihe; Ububele; Ubutha*

Wukunamathela kanye nothando olujulileyo. Ukuthanda uNkulunkulu

kuhlanganisa ukunamathela, ukudumisa, ukwesaba, ububele, umhawu, ukuthethelela, yisihawu, umusa, ukusebenzela, ukubonga, ubumnene. Isibonelo esikhulu sothando lukaNkulunkulu lwabatwana Bakhe sitholakala eNhlawulweni kaJesu Kristu engapheliyo.

Wothanda umakhelwane wakho nje ngoba uzithanda wena, **Lev.** 19:18 (Math. 5:43–44; 22:37–40; Roma 13:9; Gal. 5:14; Jak. 2:8; Mosiya 23:15; Mf&V 59:6). Wothanda iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho ngayo yonke inhliziyi yakho, **Dut.** 6:5 (Moro. 10:32; Mf&V 59:5). INkosi uNkulunkulu wakho uyakuvivinya, ukuba yazi ukuthi uyayithanda yini iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho na?, **Dut.** 13:3. Lowo iNkosi emthandayo iyamlungisa, **IzA.** 3:12. Umngane uthanda ngezikhathi zonke, **IzA.** 17:17.

UNkulunkulu walithanda izwe kangaka, waze wanikela ngeNdodana yakhe ezelwe yodwa, **Joh.** 3:16 (Mf&V 138:3). Thandanani; njengoba nginithandile, **Joh.** 13:34 (Joh. 15:12, 17; Mose 7:33). Uma ningithanda gcinani imiyalelo yami, **Joh.** 14:15 (Mf&V 42:29). Akekho onothando olukhulu kangako lokuba adele ukuphila kwakhe ngenxa yabangani bakhe, **Joh.** 15:13. Petru, uyangithanda kunalaba na? Yipha izimvu zami, **Joh.** 21:15–17. Akukho okuyosehlukanisa nothando lukaNkulunkulu olukuKristu, **Roma** 8:35–39. Iso alikaze lizibone izinto uNkulunkulu azilungiselele labo abamthandayo, **I Kor.** 2:9. Sebenzelanani ngothando, **Gal.** 5:13. Bayeni, thandani abafazi benu, **Ef.** 5:25 (Kol. 3:19). Ningawuthandi umhlaba, **I Joh.** 2:15. UNkulunkulu uluthando, **I Joh.** 4:8. Siyamthanda, ngokuba wasithanda kuqala, **I Joh.** 4:19.

UKristu wezwa ubuhlungu ngenxa yobumnene bakhe obunothando kubantu, **1 Nefi** 19:9. Phokophelani phambili ninothando lukaNkulunkulu kanye nolwabantu bonke, **2 Nefi** 31:20. Nizobafundisa abantwana benu ukuba bathandane futhi basebenzelane, **Mosiya** 4:15. Uma nizwe kuthi nicule iculo lothando

olukhululayo, niyakuzwa yini lokho na, **Alima** 5:26. Holwani nguMoya oNgcweleni, nibekezele, nigcwalile uthando, **Alima** 13:28. Zibambeni zonke izinkanuko zenu, ukuze nigcwaliswe ngothando, **Alima** 38:12. Kwakungekho mpikiswano ngenxa yothando lukaNkulunkulu olwaluhleli ezinhliziyweni zabantu, **4 Nefi** 1:15. Konke okumema ukuba uthande uNkulunkulu kushisekeliswe nguNkulunkulu, **Moro.** 7:13–16. Isihe wuthando olumsulwa lukaKristu, **Moro.** 7:47. Uthando olupheleleyo lususa ukwesaba, **Moro.** 8:16 (I Joh. 4:18).

Uthando lunika amadoda ikhono lokwenza umsebenzi kaNkulunkulu, **Mf&V** 4:5 (Mf&V 12:8). Ukungceliswa kuza kubo bonke labo abamthandayo nabamkhonzayo uNkulunkulu, **Mf&V** 20:31. Uma ungithanda, ngisebenzele futhi ugcinwe imiyalelo yami, **Mf&V** 42:29 (Joh. 14:15). Khombisa ukukhula kothando kulabo obalulekayo noma obasolayo, **Mf&V** 121:43.

Abantu bathanda uSathane kakhulu kunoNkulunkulu, **Mose** 5:13, 18, 28.

Uthingo. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Izikhukhula ngesikhathi sikaNowa; Nowa, umphatriyakhe waseBhayibhelini; Umkhumbi

Wuphawu noma okubonisayo kwesivumelwano sikaNkulunkulu asenza noNowa (Gen. 9:13–17). HJS, Genesis 9:21–25 (Isithasiselo) kuyachaza ukuthi isivumelwano sihlukanisa izethembiso zokuthi umhlaba awusophinde umbozwe futhi ngezikhukhula zamanzi, nokuthi iSiyoni ka-Enoke izobuya, futhi nokuthi iNkosi izoza futhi ukuzohlala emhlabeni.

UVuko. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Hlawula, Inhlawulo; Jesu Kristu; Ongafiyo, Ukungafi; Ukufa komzimba; Umoya; Umzimba

Wukuhlanganiswa futhi komzimba womoya nomzimba wemvelo wenyama namathambo emva kokufa. Emva kovuko, umoya kanye nomzimba akusobuye kuphinde kuhlukaniswe, futhi umuntu

uyoba ngongafiyo. Wonke umuntu oza-lwe emhlabeni uzovuswa kwabafile-yo ngoba uJesu Kristu wanqoba ukufa (I Kor. 15:20–22).

UJesu Kristu waba ngumuntu woku-qala ukuvuswa kwabafileyo kulomhlaba (IzE. 26:23; Kol. 1:18; IsAmb. 1:5). ITestamente eliSha linika ubufakazi obanele-yo bokuthi uJesu wavuka enomzimba Wakhe wemvelo: ithuna Lakhe elakhi-weyo lalingenalutho, wadla inhlanzi kanye noju, wayenomzimba wenyama namathambo, abantu babemthinta, fu-thi izingelosi zathi wayevukile (Marku 16:1–6; Luka 24:1–12, 36–43; Joh. 20:1–18). Isambulo sezinsuku zokugcina siyaku-qinisa ukubakhona ngempela koVuko lukaKristu kanye nolwabantu bonke (Alima 11:40–45; 40; 3 Nefi 11:1–17; Mf&V 76; Mose 7:62).

Bonke abantu ngeke bavukele enkazi-mulweni efanayo (I Kor. 15:39–42; Mf&V 76:89–98), futhi ngeke bonke bavuswe ngesikhathi esisodwa (I Kor. 15:22–23; Alima 40:8; Mf&V 76:64–65, 85; 88:96–102). AbaNgcwele abanengi bavuswa emva koVuko lukaKristu (Math. 27:52). Abalungileyo bazovuswa ngaphambi kwababi futhi bazophuma oVukweni lokuQala (I Thes. 4:16); aboni abanga-phendukile bazophuma ovukweni lo-kugcina (IsAmb. 20:5–13; Mf&V 76:85).

Nakuba lomzimba ubhubha, kodwa enyameni yami ngiyombona uNkulu-nkulu, **Jobe** 19:26 (Mose 5:10). Ngizo-vula amathuna enu, nginikhuphule, **Hez.** 37:12.

Amathuna avuleka, futhi imizimba eminingi yavuka, **Math.** 27:52–53 (3 Nefi 23:9). INkosi ivukile, **Luka** 24:34. Umo-ya awunayo inyama namathambo, nje-ngoba ningibona nginakho, **Luka** 24:39. Ngingukuvuka nokuphila, **Joh.** 11:25. AbaPhostoli abaliShumi namBili bafu-ndisa ukuthi uJesu wayesevukile, **IzE.** 1:21–22 (IzE. 2:32; 3:15; 4:33). KuKristu bonke abantu bayophiliswa, **I Kor.** 15:1–22. Abafele kuKristu bayovuka kuqala, **I Thes.** 4:16. Ubusisiwe futhi ung-cwele

lowo onesabelo ovukweni lokuqala, **IsAmb.** 20:6.

UKristu udela ukuphila kwakhe abu-ye akuthathe futhi ukuze afeze ukuvuka kwabafileyo, **2 Nefi** 2:8 (Mosiya 13:35; 15:20; Alima 33:22; 40:3; Hel. 14:15). Nga-phandle kovuko, sasizoba ngaphansi ku-kaSathane, **2 Nefi** 9:6–9. Uvuko luzoza kubantu bonke, **2 Nefi** 9:22. U-Abinadi wafundisa ngovuko lokuqala, **Mosiya** 15:21–26. Abakhohlakeleyo basala kube sengathi akuzange kube khona ukuhle-ngwa, ngaphandle kokuxegiswa kwezi-bopho zokufa, **Alima** 11:41–45. U-Alima wasichaza isimo somoya phakathi ko-kufa kanye novuko, **Alima** 40:6, 11–24.

Ngokuzi kweNkosi, abafileyo aba-fela kuKristu bayophuma, **Mf&V** 29:13 (Mf&V 45:45–46; 88:97–98; 133:56). Ni-yokhala ikakhulukazi labo abangenalo ithemba lovuko oluhle kakhulu, **Mf&V** 42:45. Labo ababengazi mthetho bayoba nesabelo ovukweni lokuqala, **Mf&V** 45:54. Bayovuka kwabafileyo futhi ba-ngabe besafa emva kwalokho, **Mf&V** 63:49. Ukuvuka kwabafileyo kungu-kuhlengwa komuntu, **Mf&V** 88:14–16. Umoya nomsuka wemvelo, kuhlange-ne ngokungahlukaniseki, kuthola ukuphe-lela kwenjabulo, **Mf&V** 93:33. Izingelosi okungabantu asebevuswe ekufeni zine-mizimba yenyama namathambo, **Mf&V** 129:1. Noma ngabe lungakanani ulwazi esilutholayo kulempilo luyovuka nathi ovukweni, **Mf&V** 130:18–19.

Vota. *Bheka isihloko esithi*
Ukuvumelana

Vungama. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi*
Ukuvukela

Wukukhuluma ngokundonda kanye nokukhononda ngokumelene nezihlo-so, namasu, noma nezinceku zikaNku-lunkulu.

Abantu bamvungamela uMose, **Eks.** 15:23–16:3.

Amajuda amvungamela uJesu, **Joh.** 6:41.

ULamani kanye noLemuweli

bavungama ngezinto eziningi, **1 Nefi** 2:11–12 (1 Nefi 3:31; 17:17).

Ungavungami ngenxa yezinto ongakaziboni, **Mf&V** 25:4.

Whitmer, David

Ngumholi wokuqala eBandleni elibuyiselwe futhi nomunye woFakazi abathathu bobuqiniso beNcwadi kaMormoni nokuthi ivela kuNkulunkulu (**Mf&V** 14; 17–18). INkosi yamnika iziyalo eziqondene naye kwiMfundiso neziVumelwano 14 kanye no 30:1–4.

Whitmer, John

Ngumholi wokuqala eBandleni elibuyiselwe futhi nomunye woFakazi abayisiShiyagalombili beNcwadi kaMormoni. Bheka “UbuFakazi babayisiShiyagalombili” emakhasini esingeniso eNcwadi kaMormoni. Wabizwa futhi ukuba ashumayeke ivangeli (**Mf&V** 30:9–11).

Whitmer, Peter, omNcane

Ngumholi wokuqala eBandleni elibuyiselwe futhi nomunye woFakazi abayisiShiyagalombili beNcwadi kaMormoni. Bheka “UbuFakazi babayisiShiyagalombili” emakhasini esingeniso eNcwadi kaMormoni. INkosi yamnika iziyalo eziqondene naye kwiMfundiso neziVumelwano 16 kanye no 30:5–8.

Whitney, Newel K.

Ngumholi wokuqala eBandleni elibuyiselwe. UNewel K. Whitney wayengumbhishobhi eKirtland, e-Ohio (eMelika), futhi kamuva wasebenza njengombhishobhi oweNgamele weBandla (**Mf&V** 72:1–8; 104; 117).

Williams, Frederick G.

Ngumholi wokuqala eBandleni elibuyiselwe owasebenza isikhathi njengomeluleki ebuMongameleni bobuPhristi obuKhulu (**Mf&V** 81; 90:6, 19; 102:3).

Woodruff, Wilford. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* IsiMemezelo; IZwi EliGunyaziwe 1

Ngumongameli wesine weBandla

emuva kokuBuyiselwa kwevangeli ngumPhrofethi uJoseph Smith. Wazalwa ngo1807 futhi wafa ngo1898.

Wabizwa ukuba agcwalise isikhala emKhandlwini wabayiShumi namBili, **Mf&V** 118:6. Wayengomunye wemimoya eyayigcinewe ukuba ize ekugcwalisekени kwezikhathi, **Mf&V** 138:53. Wathola isambulo sokumisa umshado wesithembu eBandleni, Iz. Eli. 1.

Woza. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Othobelayo, Thobela, Ukuthobela; Umfundi

Emibhalweni engcwele, kuvame ukusho ukusondela kumuntu othile ngokumlandela noma ngokumhlonipha, njengasemushweni othi “wozani kuKristu, futhi nipheleliswe kuye” (**Moro.** 10:32).

Bekani izindlebe zenu, nize kimi, **Isaya** 55:3.

Zanini kimi, nina nonke enizabalazayo, **Math.** 11:28. Vumelani abantwana ukuba beze kimi, **Math.** 19:14. Uma umuntu ethanda ukuza kimi, makazidele, **Luka** 9:23. Lowo oza kimi kasoze alamba, **Joh.** 6:35.

UKristu umema bonke ukuba beze kuye, **2 Nefi** 26:33. Wozani kimi futhi nisindiswe, **3 Nefi** 12:20. Wozani kuKristu, **Moro.** 10:32.

Bizani bonke ukuba beze kuKristu, **Mf&V** 20:59. Wozani kimi, futhi imimoya yenu iyophila, **Mf&V** 45:46.

Yazisa. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Hlonipha; Ukuhlonipha

Wukubuka umuntu noma into njengeyigugu futhi nebalulekile, ikakhulukazi evangeline.

Wadelelwa, futhi sangamazisa, **Isaya** 53:3–4.

Lokho okwaziswayo phakathi kwabantu kuyisinengiso emehlweni kaNkulunkulu, **Luka** 16:15. Lowo nalowo makazise abanye kunaye, **Fil.** 2:3.

INkosi yazisa inyama yonke ngokufanayo, **1 Nefi** 17:35. Wonke umuntu makazise umakhelwane wakhe njengaye, **Mosiya** 27:4 (**Mf&V** 38:24–25).

Ngosuku lwabo lomoya wokuthula basibukela phansi iseluleko sami, **Mf&V** 101:8.

Yeluleka

Njengoba lisetshenziswa emibhalweni engcwele, igama elithi yeluleka lisho ukunika izwi lokuqondisa noma ukuyala.

Ngiyakweluleka ukuba uthenge kimi igolide elihlanzwe ngomlilo, **IsAmb.** 3:18.

Ungafuni ukweluleka iNkosi, **Jakobe** 4:10. Weluleka ngokuhlakanipha kuyo yonke imisebenzi yakhe, **Alima** 37:12.

Izono zenu ziyazeka kimi ngokuba nifuna ukwenza intando yenu, **Mf&V** 56:14.

Yenza. *Bheka isihloko esithi*

Othobelayo, Thobela, Ukuthobela

Yizwa. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi*

UMoya oNgcwele

Wukuzwa ukuboniswa nguMoya.

Nibe buthuntu, ngendlela yokuthi nalingakwazi ukuwezwa amazwi akhe, **1 Nefi** 17:45. Uma senizwa lemiswa yokukhula, nizoqala ukusho ukuthi lena yimbewu enhle, **Alima** 32:28.

Uyozwa ukuthi kulungile, **Mf&V** 9:8. Bonke abantu abayongena endlini yeNkosi bezwe amandla akho, **Mf&V** 109:13.

Young, Brigham

NgumPhostoli wokuqala kulolu hlelo lokwengamela kanye noMongameli wesibili weBandla likaJesu Kristu labaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina. Wahola abaNgcwele ukuya ngasentshonalanga kusukwa eNauvoo, e-Illinois, kuyiwa esiGodini saseSalt Lake futhi wayengumakhi nomthuthukisi omkhulu eMelika esentshonalanga.

UBrigham Young wabizelwa ukuba nguMongameli wabaPhostoli abaliShumi namBili, **Mf&V** 124:127. UBrigham Young wanconywa ngemisebenzi yakhe futhi wakhululwa ekuhambeni ndawo

zonke ngesikhathi esinye esizayo, **Mf&V** 126. INkosi yayala uBrigham Young ngokuthi angabahlala kanjani abaNgcwele ohambweni lwabo oluya entshonalanga, **Mf&V** 136. UBrigham Young wayengomunye wabakhethekile ezweni lemimoya, **Mf&V** 138:53.

Zakariya. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi*

Elisabethe; Johane umBhabhadisi

ETestamenteni eliSha, nguyise kaJohane umBhabhadisi. UZakariya wayesikhundleni sobuphristi futhi wayengamela ethempelini.

UZakariya wabulawa phakathi kwe-thempeli kanye ne-altare, **Math.** 23:35 (Luka 11:51). Ingelosi uGabriyeli yathembisa uZakariya kanye nomkakhe, u-Elisabethe, indodana, **Luka** 1:5–25 (**Mf&V** 27:7). Ulimi lwakhe lwakhululwa, **Luka** 1:59–79.

Zakariya

Ngumphrofethi waseTestamenteni eliDala owaphrofetha cishe ngonyaka ka520 ngaphambi kukaKristu. Wayephila ngesikhathi esifanayo nesomphrofethi uHagayi (Ezra 5:1; 6:14).

Incwadi kaZakariya: Lencwadi iyaziwa ngeziphrofetho zayo zobufundisi buka-Kristu basemhlabeni kanye nangokuZa Kwakhe kwesiBili (**Zak.** 9:9; 11:12–13; 12:10; 13:6). Izahluko 1–8 ziqukethe imibono elandelanayo ngekusasa labantu baNkulunkulu. Izahluko 9–14 ziqukethe imibono ngoMesiya, ngezinsuku zokugcina, ngokuqoqwa kwabakwa-Israyeli, ngempi yokugcina enkulu, kanye nangoZa kwesiBili.

Zarahemla. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi*

Amoni, uzalo lukaZarahemla; Muleki

ENcwadini kaMormoni, igama elithi Zarahemla lisho (1) indoda eyahola abantu baMuleki ababesuka kwelinye izwe, (2) umuzi owaqanjwa ngaye, (3) izwe laseZarahemla, noma (4) abantu ababemlandela.

UZarahemla wakujabulela ukuthi

iNkosi yayiwathumele amaNefi, **Omini** 1:14. UZarahemla wanika umlando wesizukulwane soyise, **Omini** 1:18. U-Amoni wayengowozalo lukaZarahemla, **Mosiya** 7:3, 13. IBandla lamiswa emzini waseZarahemla, **Alima** 5:2. Ngenxa yabalungileyo abakhohlakeleyo basindiswa eZarahemla, **Hel.** 13:12. Umuzi waseZarahemla washiswa ekufeni ku-kaKristu, **3 Nefi** 8:8, 24.

Zebuloni. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi*

Israyeli; Jakobe, indodana ka-Isaka

ETestamenteni eliDala, yindodana kaJakobe kanye noLeya (Gen. 30:19–20).

Isizwana sikaZebuloni: UJakobe wasibusisa isizwana sikaZebuloni (Gen. 49:13). Isizwana sikaZebuloni sazihlanganisa noDebora kanye noBaraki ukulwa nezitha zabakwa-Israyeli (AbAhl. 4:4–6, 10). Bazihlanganisa futhi noGideyoni ukulwa nabakwaMidiyani (AbAhl. 6:33–35).

Zefaniya

Ngumphrofethi waseTestamenteni eliDala owayephila ngesikhathi sokubusa kukaJosiyah (639–608 ngaphambi kukaKristu).

Incwadi kaZefaniya: Isahluko 1 sikhuluma ngosuku oluzayo oluyogcwala ulaka kanye nenkathazo. Isahluko 2 siyala abantu bakwa-Israyeli ukuba bafune ukulunga kanye nobumnene. Isahluko 3 sikhuluma ngokuZa kwesiBili, lapho zonke izizwe zizobuthana ukuba zilwe. Kodwa, iNkosi izobusa phakathi kwazo.

Zelwe. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi*

Abantwana baKristu; Amadodana namadodakazi kaNkulunkulu; OZelwe Yedwa; Zelwe kabusha, Zelwe nguNkulunkulu

Wukuzalwa. Ukuzala wukubeletha, noma wukunika impilo. Emibhalweni engcwele, lamagama ajwayele ukuse-tshenziswa ukusho ukuzalwa ngokukaNkulunkulu. Nakuba uJesu Kristu kunguyena yedwa ingane ezelwe nguBaba empilweni yasemhlabeni, bonke abantu bangazalwa ngokomoya nguKristu

ngokumemukela, ngokuhlonipha imiyalelo Yakhe, futhi nokuba babe ngabantu abasha ngamandla oMoya oNgcwele.

Namuhla ngikuzele, **AmaH.** 2:7 (IzE. 13:33; Heb. 1:5–6; 5:5).

Inkazimulo yakhe kwakungeyozelwe yedwa kuBaba, **Joh.** 1:14 (2 Nefi 25:12; Alima 12:33–34; Mf&V 76:23). UNkulunkulu walithanda izwe kangaka waze wanikela ngeNdodana yakhe ezelwe yodwa, **Joh.** 3:16 (Mf&V 20:21).

UKristu ubazele ngokomoya abantu bakhe, **Mosiya** 5:7.

Labo abazelwe ngeNkosi bayibandla leNkosana, **Mf&V** 93:22.

Zelwe kabusha, Zelwe

nguNkulunkulu. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Abantwana baKristu; Amadodana namadodakazi kaNkulunkulu; Bhambahadisa, Umbhambahadiso; Guquka, Ukuguquka; Umuntu wemvelo; Zelwe

Ukuba noMoya weNkosi kwenza uguquko olukhulu enhliziyweni yomuntu kangangoba akabe esaba naso isifiso sokwenza ububi, kodwa ufisa ukufuna izinto zikaNkulunkulu.

Ngizobeka umoya omusha ngaphakathi kwenu, **Hez.** 11:19 (Hez. 18:31; 36:26).

Labo ababekholwa egameni likaKristu bazalwa, hhayi ngegazi, kodwa ngokukaNkulunkulu, **Joh.** 1:12–13. Uma umuntu engazalwa ngamanzi nangoMoya, angengene embusweni kaNkulunkulu, **Joh.** 3:3–7. Singazalwa kabusha ngezwi likaNkulunkulu, **I Petru** 1:3–23. Noma ngubani ozelwe ngokukaNkulunkulu akaqhubeki esonweni, **HJS**, **I Joh.** 3:9. Ngokuba konke okuzelwe ngokukaNkulunkulu kuyawunqoba umhlaba, **I Joh.** 5:4.

Labo abazelwe ngokukaKristu benza isivumelwano noNkulunkulu, **Mosiya** 3:19; 5:2–7. Bonke abantu kufanele bazalwe kabusha; yebo, bazalwe ngokukaNkulunkulu, **Mosiya** 27:25–26 (Alima 5:49). Ngabe senizelwe emoyeni ngokukaNkulunkulu, **Alima** 5:12–19. Uma

ningazelwe kabusha, aninakulidla ifa lombuso wasezulwini, **Alima** 7:14.

Noma wubani okholwa emazwini ami bayozalwa ngami, ngisho ngamanzi nangoMoya, **Mf&V** 5:16.

Kufanele uzalwe kabusha embusweni wasezulwini, **Mose** 6:59.

Zenifi

ENcwadini kaMormoni, yindoda eyahola isixuku esabuyela ezweni lamaNefi; yaba yinkosi yawo futhi yawahola ngokulunga (Mosiya 9–10).

Zenoki

Ngumphrofethi wakwa-Israyeli eTestamenteni eliDala ophathwayo kuphela eNcwadini kaMormoni.

Waphrofetha ngokufa kukaKristu, **1 Nefi** 19:10. Wakhuluma ngeNdodana kaNkulunkulu, **Alima** 33:15 (Alima 34:7). Wabulawelwa iqiniso, **Alima** 33:17. Waphrofetha ngokuza kukaMesiya, **Hel.** 8:20.

Zenoshe

Ngumphrofethi wakwa-Israyeli ezi-khathini zeTestamente eliDala iziphrofetho zakhe zomsebenzi wokufundisa ivangeli kaKristu ezitholakala kuphela eNcwadini kaMormoni.

Waphrofetha ngokungcwatshwa kukaKristu kanye nangezinsuku ezintathu zobumnyama, **1 Nefi** 19:10, 12. Waku-sho ngaphambili ukuqoqwa kuka-Israyeli, **1 Nefi** 19:16. UJakobe wacaphuna umfanekiso kaZenoshe wemithi yeminqumo ethanjisiwe neyasendle, **Jakobe** 5. UJakobe wawuchaza umzekeliso kaZenoshe, **Jakobe** 6:1–10. Wafundisa ngokuphathelene nomkhuleko kanye nokukhonzwa, **Alima** 33:3–11. Wafundisa ukuthi ukuhlengwa kuza ngeNdodana, **Alima** 34:7. Wabulawelwa ubufakazi bakhe besibindi, **Hel.** 8:19. Wakhuluma ngokubuyiselwa kwamaLamani, **Hel.** 15:11. Wafakaza ngembubhiso ekufeni kukaKristu, **3 Nefi** 10:15–16.

Zerubabele

ETestamenteni eliDala, ngesikhathi uKoresi enikeza imvume yokuba abajuda babuye eFilistiya, uZerubabele wabekwa ukuba abe ngumbusi noma ngomele indlu yasebukhosini yabajuda. Igama lakhe lesiPheresiya kwakunguSheshebasari (Ezra 1:8). Wayekhona ekwakhiweni kabusha kwethempeli eJerusalem (Ezra 3:2, 8; 5:2).

Zeziromu

ENcwadini kaMormoni, ngummeli emzini wase-Amoniha. U-Alima kanye no-Amuleki babona ngoMoya ukuthi uZeziromu wayekhuluma amanga. Wabe esequkulela evangelini likaKristu (Alima 11:21–46; 15:1–12).

Zindla. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Isambulo; Umkhuleko

Wukudlinza futhi nokucabanga ngokujulileyo, ngokuvamile ngemibhalo engcwele noma ngezinye izinto zikaNkulunkulu. Uma kuhlangele nomkhuleko, ukuzindla ngezinto zikaNkulunkulu kungaletha isambulo futhi nokuqonda.

UMariya wazindla ngalezi zinto enhliziyweni yakhe, **Luka** 2:19.

Ngisahlezi ngizindla enhliziyweni yami ngahlwithwa, **1 Nefi** 11:1. Inhliziyoyami yayizindla imibhalo engcwele, **2 Nefi** 4:15. UNefi wahamba indlela yakhe, ezindla ngezinto iNkosi ezikhombisile, **Hel.** 10:2–3. Hambani emakhaya enu nizindle ngezinto engizishilo, **3 Nefi** 17:3. Nikhumbule ukuthi iNkosi ibe nomusa kangakanani, futhi nizindle ngakho ezinhliziyweni zenu, **Moro.** 10:3.

Zindla ngezinto ozitholile, **Mf&V** 30:3. Ngesikhathi sisadlinza ngalezi zinto, iNkosi yathinta amehlo okuqonda kwe-thu, **Mf&V** 76:19. Ngahlala egunjini lami ngizindla ngemibhalo engcwele, **Mf&V** 138:1–11.

Ngacabanga ngawo ngiphindelela, **JS—uMI.** 1:12.

UHide lweZikhathi Zezehlakalo

Loluhide olulandelayo lweZikhathi zezehlakalo olufingqiwe lungakusiza ukuze wazi ngokulandelana kwezehlakalo zase Bhayibhelini nezase Ncwadini kaMormoni. Izinsuku eziningi ezishiwo lapha akuzona kanye, ikakhulu eTestamenteni eliDala.

Izehlakalo ngezinsuku zabaphatriyakhe bokuqala. (Ngenxa yobunzima bokwazisisa kahle izinsuku okuyizona zona zezehlakalo kulesi sigaba, izinsuku azinikeziwe.)

Ngaphambi kokuZalwa kukaJesu Kristu (noma Ngaphambi kwesiKhathi saBantu Bonke)

4000 U-Adamu wawa.

U-Enoke wasebenza.

UNowa wasebenza; umhlaba wagcwala amanzi.

UmBhoshongo waseBabele wakhiwa; amaJarede ahamba aya eZweni leseThembiso.

UMelkisedeki wasebenza

UNowa wafa.

U-Abrama (u-Abrahama) wazalwa.

U-Isaka wazalwa.

UJakobe wazalwa.

UJosefa wazalwa.

UJosefa wathengiselwa eGibithe.

UJosefa wavela ngaphambi kukaFaro.

UJakobe (u-Israyeli) nomndeni wakhe waya phansi eGibithe.

UJakobe (u-Israyeli) wafa.

UJosefa wafa.

UMose wazalwa.

UMose wahola abantwana bakwa-Israyeli ukuba baphume eGibithe (ukuPhuma kwaBantu aBaningi).

UMose waguqulwa.

UJoshuwa wafa.

Emuva kokufa kukaJoshuwa, kwaqala isikhathi sabahluleli, u-Otheniyeli eba ngumahluleli wokuqala futhi owokugcina kuba nguSamuweli; uhlelo nezinsuku zezinyanga zezinye izehlakalo azaziwa kahle.

USawule wagcotshwa waba yinkosi.

Izehlakalo zoMbuso oHlangene wakwa-Israyeli

1095 Ukubusa kukaSawule kuyaqala.

1063 UDavide wagcotshwa nguSamuweli waba yinkosi.

1055 UDavide waba yinkosi yaseHebroni.

- 1047 UDavide waba yinkosi eJerusalema; UNathani noGadi baphrofetha.
- 1015 USolomoni waba yinkosi yabo bonke abakwa-Israyeli.
- 991 IThempeli laqedwa.
- 975 USolomoni wafa; izizwana ezilishumi zasenyakatho zavukela uRehobowamu, indodana yakhe futhi nabakwa-Israyeli behlukana

Izehlakalo zakwa-Israyeli	Izehlakalo zakwaJuda	Izehlakalo eMlandweni weNcwadi kaMormoni
975 UJerobowamu waba yinkosi yakwa-Israyeli.	949 UShishaki, inkosi yaseGibithe, waphanga iJerusalem.	
875 U-Ahabi wabusa eSamariya phezu kwabakwa-Israyeli abasenyakatho; U-Eliya waphrofetha.		
851 U-Elisha wenza izimangaliso ezinkulu.		
792 U-Amose waphrofetha.		
790 UJona kanye noHoseya baphrofetha.	740 U-Isaya waqala ukuphrofetha. (IROma yasungulwa; UNabonasa waba yinkosi yaseBabyloni ngonyaka ka747; UThiligati-Philineseri wesiThathu waba yinkosi yase-Asiriya kusuka ngonyaka ka747 kuya koka 734.)	
	728 UHezekiya waba yinkosi yakwaJuda. (UShalimaneseri weSine waba yinkosi yase-Asiriya.)	

Izehlakalo zakwa-Israyeli	Izehlakalo zakwaJuda	Izehlakalo eMlandweni weNcwadi kaMormoni
721 UMbuso waseNyakatho wabhujiswa; izizwana ezilishumi zathunjwa; uMika waphrofetha.	642 UNahume waphrofetha.	
	628 UJeremiya kanye noZefaniya baphrofetha.	
	609 U-Obadiya waphrofetha; UDaniyeli wathathwa wayothunjwa eBabiloni. (INineve yawa ngonyaka ka606; UNebukadinesari waba yinkosi yaseBabiloni kusuka ngonyaka ka604 kuya ku561.)	600 ULehi wahamba eJerusalema.
	598 UHezekeli waphrofetha eBabiloni; UHabakuki waphrofetha; USedekiya waba yinkosi yakwaJuda.	588 UMuleki wahamba eJerusalema waya ezweni lesethembiso.
		588 AmaNefi azihlukanisa namaLamani (phakathi konyaka ka 588 noka 570).
	587 UNebukadinesari wathumba iJerusalema.	

Izehlakalo emlandweni wamaJuda	Izehlakalo eMlandweni weNcwadi ka-Mormoni
537 UKoresi wamemezela ukuthi amaJuda angabuyela emuva besuka eBabiloni.	
520 UHagayi kanye noZakariya baphrofetha.	
486 U-Esteri wayephila.	
458 U-Ezra wathunywa ukuba enze izinguquko.	
444 UNehemiya wabekwa ukuba abe ngumbusi eJudiya.	
432 UMalaki waphrofetha.	
	400 UJaromu wathola izingcwephe.
	360 U-Omini wathola izingcwephe.
332 U-Aleksandru omKhulu wanqoba iSiriya neGibithe.	
323 U-Aleksandru wafa.	
277 ISeptuwajinti, ukuhunyushwa kwemibhalo engcwele yamaJuda ngesiGriki, yaqalwa.	
167 UMatathiya wakwaMakabi wavukela iSiriya.	
166 UJuda Makabiya waba ngumholi wamaJuda.	
165 Ithempeli lahlanzwa futhi laphinde lahlukaniselwa; IHanuka yaqaliswa.	
161 UJuda Makabiya wafa.	
	148 U-Abinadi wabulawelwa ukholo; U-Alima walimisa futhi iBandla phakathi kwamaNefi.
	124 UBenjamini wanika inkulumo yakhe yokugcina kwamaNefi.
	100 U-Alima omNcane namadodana kaMosiya baqala umsebenzi wabo.
	91 Ukubusa kwabehluleli kwaqala phakathi kwamaNefi.
63 UPompeyi wanqoba iJerusalema, ukubusa kwabaka Makabi kwaphela kwa-Israyeli, futhi kwase kuqala ukubusa kwama Roma.	

Izehlakalo emlandweni wamaJuda	Izehlakalo eMlandweni weNcwadi ka-Mormoni
51 UKleyophathira wabusa. 41 UHerode kanye noFazayeli benziwa amatetrarki aseJudiya. 37 UHerode waba ngumholi eJerusalema. 31 Kwaliwa eMpini yase-Actium; U-Awugustu waba yinkosi enkulu yaseRoma kusuka ngonyaka wama 31 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaJesu Kristu kuya onyakeni weNkosi we 14. 30 UKleyophathira wafa. 17 UHerode wabuyisela ithempeli.	6 USamuweli umLamani waphrofetha ngokuzalwa kukaKristu.
Izehlakalo eMlandweni wamaKristu	Izehlakalo eMlandweni weNcwadi ka-Mormoni
Ngonyaka weNkosi Ukuzalwa kukaJesu Kristu. 30 Ubufundisi bukaKristu baqala. 33 UKristu wabethelwa esiphambanweni. 35 UPawulu waguquka. 45 UPawulu wathatha uhambo lwakhe lobufundisi lokuqala. 58 UPawulu wathunyelwa eRoma. 61 Umlando weZenzo zabaPhostoli wafika esiphethweni. 62 IRoma yashiswa; AmaKristu ahlushwa ngaphansi kukaNiro. 70 AmaKristu abaleka aya ePela; IJerusalema yavinjezelwa futhi yathunjwa yibutho lama Roma. 95 AmaKristu ahlushwa nguDomitiya.	Ngonyaka weNkosi 33 noma 34 UKristu ovuke kwabafileyo wavela eMelika. 385 Isizwe sakwaNefi sabhujiswa. 421 UMoroni wazicashisa izingcwephe.

UKUVUMELANA KWEZINDABA ZEVANGELI

Izimfundiso zomSindisi ezikuMathewu, kuMarku, kuLuka, kanye nakuJohane zingaqhathaniswa ndawonye futhi nesambulo sezinsuku zokugcina ngalendlela elandelayo.

Isehlakalo	Ngokuka-Mathewu	Ngokuka-Marku	Ngokuka-Luka	Ngokuka-Johane	Isambulo seziNsuku zokuGcina
Umlando wesizukulwane sikaJesu	1:1–17		3:23–38		
Ukuzalwa kukaJohane umBhabhadisi			1:5–25, 57–58		
Ukuzalwa kukaJesu	2:1–15		2:6–7		1 Nefi 11:18–20; 2 Nefi 17:14; Mosiya 3:5–8; Alima 7:10; Hel. 14:5–12; 3 Nefi 1:4–22
Iziphrofetho zika-Simeyoni nezika-Ana			2:25–39		
Ukuhambela ethe-mpelini (ngePhasika)			2:41–50		
Ukuqala kobufundisi bukaJohane	3:1, 5–6	1:4	3:1–3		Mf&V 35:4; 84:27–28
Ukubhabhadiswa kukaJesu	3:13–17	1:9–11	3:21–22	1:31–34	1 Nefi 10:7–10; 2 Nefi 31:4–21
Izilingo zikaJesu	4:1–11	1:12–13	4:1–13		
Ubufakazi bukaJohane umBhabhadisi				1:15–36	Mf&V 93:6–18, 26
Idili lomshado eKhana (Isimangaliso sikaJesu sokuqala)				2:1–11	
Ukuhlanzwa kokuqala kwethempeli				2:14–17	
Ukuhambela kuka Nikodemu				3:1–21	
Owesifazane ongu-mSamariya emthojeni				4:1–42	
UJesu wenqatshwa eNazaretha			4:16–30		

Isehlakalo	Ngokuka-Mathewu	Ngokuka-Marku	Ngokuka-Luka	Ngokuka-Johane	Isambulo seziNsuku zokuGcina
Abadobi bezinhlanzi babizwa ukuba babe ngabadobi babantu	4:18–22	1:16–20			
Ukugcwaliswa okuyisimangaliso kwametha ezinhlanzi			5:1–11		
AbayiShumi namBili bayabizwa futhi bayagcotshwa	10:1–4	3:13–19	6:12–16		1 Nefi 13:24–26, 39–41; Mf&V 95:4
INtshumayelo yase-Ntabeni	5–7		6:17–49		3 Nefi 12–14
Umkhuleko weNkosi	6:5–15		11:1–4		3 Nefi 13:5–15
Ukuvuswa kwendodana yomfelokazi			7:11–15		
UJesu ugcotshwa ngowesifazane			7:36–50		
Imifanekiso kaJesu yizindaba ezimfishane eziqhathanisa into ejwayelekile noma isehlakalo neqiniso. UJesu wayevame ukuyisebenzisa ukuze afundise amaqiniso omoya.					
Umhlwanyeli:	13:3–9, 18–23	4:3–9, 14–20	8:4–8, 11–15		
Ukhula:	13:24–30, 36–43				Mf&V 86:1–7
Inhlamvu yesinaphi:	13:31–32	4:30–32	13:18–19		
Imvubelo:	13:33		13:20–21		
Ingcebo efihlwe ensimini:	13:44				
IGugu lenani elikhulu:	13:45–46				
Inetha yomdobi wezinhlanzi:	13:47–50				
Umninindlu:	13:51–52				
Inceku engenamusa:	18:23–35				
Umalusi omuhle:				10:1–21	3 Nefi 15:17–24
UmSamariya olungileyo:			10:25–37		
Ukuthobeka, idili lomshado:			14:7–11		

Isehlakalo	Ngokuka-Mathewu	Ngokuka-Marku	Ngokuka-Luka	Ngokuka-Johane	Isambulo seziNsuku zokuGcina
Isidlo sasebusuku esikhulu:			14:12–24		
Izimvu ezilahleki-leyo:	bheka futhi isahluko 18:12–14		15:1–7		
Uhlamvu olulahle-kileyo:			15:8–10		
Indodana yolahleko:			15:11–32		
Umphathi ongathe-mbekile:			16:1–13		
Isicebi noLazaru:			16:14–15, 19–31		
Uahluleli ongalungile:			18:1–8		
Izisebenzi ensimini:	20:1–16	bheka futhi isahluko 10:31			
Omina abayishumi:			19:11–27		
Amadodana amabili:	21:28–32				
Umlimi omubi:	21:33–46	12:1–12	20:9–19		
Umshado wendodana yenkosi:	22:1–14		qhathanisa nesahluko 14:7–24		
Izintombi ezilishumi:	25:1–13		bheka futhi isahluko 12:35–36		Mf&V 45:56–59
Amatalente:	25:14–30				
Izimvu, izimbuzi:	25:31–46				
Ukuthuliswa kwesivunguvungu	8:23–27	4:35–41	8:22–25		
Ukuphonswa kodeveli abaningi ezingulubeni	8:28–34	5:1–20	8:26–29		
Ukuvuswa kwendodakazi kaJairu	9:18–20, 23–26	5:21–24, 35–43	8:41–42, 49–56		

Isehlakalo	Ngokuka-Mathewu	Ngokuka-Marku	Ngokuka-Luka	Ngokuka-Johane	Isambulo seziNsuku zokuGcina
Ukwelashwa kowe-sifazane owayenomopho	9:20–22	5:25–34	8:43–48		
Umsebenzi onikwa abayiShumi namBili	10:5–42	6:7–13	9:1–6		Mf&V 18
Ukuphiwa ukudla kwabayizinkulungwane eziyisihlanu	14:16–21	6:33–44	9:11–17	6:5–14	
UJesu uhamba emanzini	14:22–33	6:45–52		6:15–21	
Intshumayelo yeSinkwa sokuPhila				6:22–71	
Ubufakazi bukaPetru ngoKristu	16:13–16	8:27–29	9:18–21		
UPetru wathenjiswa izikhiye zombuso	16:19				
Ukuguqulwa; izikhiye zobuphristi zanikwa	17:1–13	9:2–13	9:28–36		Mf&V 63:20–21; 110:11–13
AbangamaShumi ayisiKhombisa bayabekwa futhi bayathunywa			10:1–12		Mf&V 107:25, 34, 93–97; 124:138–140
Ukwelashwa kwendoda eyimpumpu the ngeSabatha				9	
Ukuvuswa kukaLazaru				11:1–53	
Ukuphulukiswa kwabanochoko abayishumi			17:11–19		
Ukubusiswa kwabantwana	19:13–15	10:13–16	18:15–17		
UMariya ugcoba izinyawo zika Jesu	26:6–13	14:3–9		12:2–8	
Ukungena ngokwesasa	21:6–11	11:7–11	19:35–38	12:12–18	
Abashintshelana imali baphonswa ngaphandle kwethempeli	21:12–16	11:15–19	19:45–48		

Isehlakalo	Ngokuka-Mathewu	Ngokuka-Marku	Ngokuka-Luka	Ngokuka-Johane	Isambulo seziNsuku zokuGcina
Umnikelo womfe-lokazi		12:41–44	21:1–4		
Ukubhujiswa kwe-Jerusalem kanye nezimpawu zokuZa kwesiBili	24	13	21:5–38		Mf&V 45:16–60; JS—Math. 1
IPhasika lokugcina likaJesu; ukumiswa kwesidlo esingcwele; iziyalo kwabayiShumi namBili; ukuhlanzwa kwezinyawo zabafundi baJesu	26:14–32	14:10–27	22:1–20	13–17	
UJesu ungumvini				15:1–8	
UJesu ezwa ubuhlungu eGetsemane	26:36–46	14:32–42	22:40–46	18:1	2 Nepi 9:21–22; Mosiya 3:5–12; Mf&V 19:1–24
Ukukhashelwa ngu-Juda	26:47–50	14:43–46	22:47–48	18:2–3	
Ukulalelwa phambi kukaKayafase	26:57	14:53	22:54, 66–71	18:24, 28	
Ukulalelwa phambi kukaPilatu	27:2, 11–14	15:1–5	23:1–6	18:28–38	
Ukulalelwa phambi kukaHerode			23:7–12		
UJesu ushaywa ngesiswebhu futhi uhle-kwa usulu	27:27–31	15:15–20		19:1–12	
UnQamlezo	27:35–44	15:24–33	23:32–43	19:18–22	Hel. 14:20–27; 3 Nepi 8:5–22; 10:9
Uvuko	28:2–8	16:5–8	24:4–8		
Ukuvela kukaJesu kubafundi		16:14	24:13–32, 36–51	20:19–23	
Ukuvela kukaJesu kuTomase				20:24–29	
Ukwenyuka		16:19–20	24:50–53		